



★ *Complete English Text and word search*

★ *Complete Arabic Text and Arabic word search*

*(Click on "Home" in the above toolbar to know how to avail Arabic search)*

★ *Classification of Ahadith*

*"May Allah make it a source of guidance and knowledge for all of us."*

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### Salah without purification is not accepted

(1)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تُقْبَلُ صَلَاةٌ بِغَيْرِ طَهُورٍ وَلَا صَدَقَةٌ مِنْ غُلُولٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "No Salah is accepted without purification and no Sadaqah is accepted from the proceeds, of treacherous dealing." Hannad; in his version has used the word 'illa' (except) instead of 'bighair' (without)

[Ahmed4700, 4969, Muslim 1874, Ibn e Majah 272]

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### Merits of Ablution

(2)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ الْعَبْدُ الْمُسْلِمُ أَوْ الْمُؤْمِنُ فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ خَرَجَتْ مِنْ وَجْهِهِ كُلُّ خَطِيئَةٍ نَظَرَ إِلَيْهَا بِعَيْنَيْهِ مَعَ الْمَاءِ أَوْ مَعَ آخِرِ قَطْرِ الْمَاءِ أَوْ نَحْوِ

هَذَا وَإِذَا غَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ خَرَجَتْ مِنْ يَدَيْهِ كُلُّ خَطِيئَةٍ بَطَشَتْهَا يَدَاهُ مَعَ الْمَاءِ أَوْ مَعَ آخِرِ قَطْرِ  
الْمَاءِ حَتَّى يَخْرُجَ نَقِيًّا مِنَ الذُّنُوبِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "When a *Muslim* slave", or, "a Believer washes his face while performing ablution then, with the water, or the last drop of water, all his sins committed with his eyes are washed away. When he washes his hands then all sins committed with them are washed away with water or the last drop of water till comes out pure from sins."

[Ahmed8026, Muslim 244]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 3

### Purification is key to Salah

(3)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مِفْتَاحُ الصَّلَاةِ الطُّهُورُ وَتَحْرِيمُهَا التَّكْبِيرُ وَتَحْلِيلُهَا  
التَّسْلِيمُ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The key to purified. Its tahrir (prohibition) is the takbir (saying Allahu Akbar to begin it) a (legality) is the taslim saying assalaamu alaykum wa rahamatullah to end it."

[Ahmed1006, Abu Dawud 61,618 Ibn e Majah 275]

(4)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِفْتَاحُ الْجَنَّةِ الصَّلَاةُ وَمِفْتَاحُ الصَّلَاةِ الْوُضُوءُ

Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The key to paradise is the salah and the key to the salah is ablution."

[Ahmed14668]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 4

### What does one say when he enters the toilet

(5)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْخَلَاءَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ قَالَ شُعْبَةُ وَقَدْ قَالَ مَرَّةً أُخْرَى أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْخُبْثِ وَالْخَبِيثِ أَوْ الْخُبْثِ وَالْخَبَائِثِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik narrated that while going to the privy the Prophet said: (O Allah I seek refuge in you). Sayyidina Shu'bah (RA) said that at a Abu Salih as-Saman, said that at another time he said: (I seek refuge in Allah from evil and the evil-doers, or, from impure male jnns and impure female jinns)



(6)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْخَلَاءَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْخُبْثِ وَالْخَبَائِثِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated that when the Prophet went to the toilet, he would say 'O Allah! I seek refuge in you from impurity and evil deeds'

[Ahmed 11947, 11983, Bukhari 142, Muslim 375, Abu Dawud 4, 5 Nisai 19]

1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)  
*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 5

### What one says on coming out of the toilet

(7)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا خَرَجَ مِنَ الْخَلَاءِ قَالَ غُفْرَانِكَ

Sayyidah Aisha narrated that when the Prophet (SAW) came out of the toilet, he said: (O Allah! I seek Your forgiveness)

[Ahmed5275. Abu Dawud 30, Ibn e Majah 300]

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 6

#### Concerning disallowance to face the qiblah while relieving oneself

(8)

Saif ul Haq

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَتَيْتُمُ الْغَائِطَ فَلَا تَسْتَقْبِلُوا الْقِبْلَةَ بِغَائِطٍ وَلَا  
بَوْلٍ وَلَا تَسْتَدْبِرُوهَا وَلَكِنْ شَرِّقُوا أَوْ غَرِّبُوا

Sayyidina Abu Ayyub Ansari narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When you go to the toilet, do not face the qiblah while passing stool or urine nor turn your backs to it, but turn to the east or west."

Abu Ayyub (RA) said, "When we arrived in Syria, we found their privies built facing qiblah, so we would turn away from that and would seek Allah's forgiveness."

[Ahmed 23583, 23595, Bukhari 144, 394, Muslim 264, Abu Dawud 9, Nisai 21, 22, Ibn e Majah 318]

---

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 7

#### Concerning the Exemption from that

(9)

نَهَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ نَسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةَ بِبَوْلٍ فَرَأَيْتُهُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُقْبَضَ بِعَامٍ  
يَسْتَقْبِلُهَا

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (SAW) said, "The Prophet (SAW) forbade us to pass urine while facing the qiblah. But, one year before his death, I saw him face the qiblah."

[Ahmed14878, Abu Dawud 13, Ibn e Majah 325]

(10)

أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَبُولُ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةِ

Ibn Lahi'ah has reported this hadith from Abu Dhubayr who from Jabir who from Abu 'Qatadah that he saw the Prophet (SAW) pass urine standing. Qutaybah told us about it having been reported it from Ibn Lahi'ah.

---

(11)

رَقِيتُ يَوْمًا عَلَى بَيْتِ حَفْصَةَ فَرَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى حَاجَتِهِ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الشَّامِ مُسْتَدْبِرَ الْكَعْبَةِ

Hannad reported from Abdullah who from Ubaydullah ibn Umar who from Muhammad ibn Yahya ibn Hibban who from his uncle Wasi' ibn Hibban who from Sayyidina Ibn Umar who said, "I went up the roof of Hafsa's house and saw Allah's Messenger relieving himself, His face was towards Syria and back towards the Ka'bah."

[Ahmed4812, 4991, Bukhari 145, 4991, Muslim 266, Abu Dawud 12, Ibn e Majah 322, Nisai 23]

## Saif ul Haq

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 8

### Disallowed to pass urine standing

(12)

مَنْ حَدَّثَكُمْ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَبُولُ قَائِمًا فَلَا تُصَدِّقُوهُ مَا كَانَ يَبُولُ إِلَّا



قَاعِدًا

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said, "If anyone says that the Prophet (RA) passed urine standing up then do not confirm him because he never passed urine but sitting down.

[Ahmed25653, Nisai 229, Ibn e Majah 307]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 9

### Concerning exception for that

(13)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَى سُبَاطَةَ قَوْمٍ فَبَالَ عَلَيْهَا قَائِمًا فَأَتَيْتُهُ بِوَضُوءٍ فَذَهَبْتُ  
لَا تَأْخَرُ عَنْهُ فَدَعَانِي حَتَّى كُنْتُ عِنْدَ عَقْبِيهِ فَتَوَضَّأَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفِّيهِ

Abu Wail reported that Sayyidina Hudhayfah (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to a midden of the people and passed urine standing. Then he brought water for him to perform ablution and began to retreat but he called him until he was just behind him. Then Prophet (SAW) performed ablution and wiped over his socks.

[Ahmed23301, 23405, Bukhari 224, Muslim 273, Nisai 26, 27, Abu Dawud 23, Ibn e Majah 305, 306,455]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 10

On raising (or lowering) the lower garment at the lowest level

(14)

Saif ul Haq

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَرَادَ الْحَاجَةَ لَمْ يَرْفَعْ ثَوْبَهُ حَتَّى يَدْنُو مِنَ الْأَرْضِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) said that when Prophet (SAW) wanted to relieve himself did not raise his lower garment till he was very near the ground.

[Abu Dawud 14]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 11

### Abstersion with right hand disliked

---

(15)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ يَمَسَّ الرَّجُلُ ذَكَرَهُ يَمِينِهِ

Abdullah ibn Abu Qatadah (RA) reported from his father that the Prophet (SAW) disallowed them to touch their penis with their right hand.

[Ahmed22628, Bukhari 153, Muslim 267, Nisai 23, 24, Abu Dawud 31]

Saif ul Haq

---

#### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 12

### Istinja with Stones

---

(16)

قَدْ عَلَّمَكُمْ نَبِيُّكُمْ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى الْخِرَاءَةَ فَقَالَ سَلَمَانُ أَجَلَ نَهَانَا

أَنْ نَسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةَ بِغَائِطٍ أَوْ بَوْلٍ وَأَنْ نَسْتَنْجِيَ بِالْيَمِينِ أَوْ أَنْ يَسْتَنْجِيَ أَحَدُنَا بِأَقْلٍ مِنْ  
ثَلَاثَةِ أَحْجَارٍ أَوْ أَنْ نَسْتَنْجِيَ بِرَجِيعٍ أَوْ بِعَظْمٍ

Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Yazid (RA) said that Sayyidina Salman (RA) was told, "Indeed, your Prophet teaches you every thing, so much so that even how to relieve yourself. Salman (RA) said. "Yes! He forbade us to face the qiblah when passing stool or urine, or to cleanse ourselves with the right hand, or to use dung or bones to cleanse.

[A 23764, 23766, Muslim 262, Abu Dawud 7, Nisai 41,42, Ibn e Majah 316]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 13

### Abstersion with two stones

(17)

خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِحَاجَتِهِ فَقَالَ التَّمَسْ لِي ثَلَاثَةَ أَحْجَارٍ قَالَ فَأَتَيْتُهُ  
بِحَجَرَيْنِ وَرَوْثَةٍ فَأَخَذَ الْحَجَرَيْنِ وَأَلْقَى الرِّوْثَةَ وَقَالَ إِنَّهَا رِكَسٌ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA): said that the Prophet (SAW) went out to relieve himself and said to him, "Fetch threee stones for me." Abdullah said, "I brought to him two stones and a piece of dung.He took the stones but threw away the piece of dung, saying, "It is

impure."

[Ahmed4299, Bukhari 156, Nisai 42, Ibn e Majah 314]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 14

Things with which it is makruh to make istinja

Saif ul Haq

---

(18)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَسْتَنْجُوا بِالرَّوْثِ وَلَا بِالْعِظَامِ فَإِنَّهُ زَادُ إِخْوَانِكُمْ  
مِنَ الْجِنَّ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) "Do not make istinja with dung and bone because that is provision of your brethren among jinn."

[Muslim 450]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

**Chapter 15**

**Abstersion with water**

---

**(19)**

مُرْنَ أَزْوَاجُكُنَّ أَنْ يَسْتَطِيعُوا بِالْمَاءِ فَإِنِّي أَسْتَخِيهِمْ فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
كَانَ يَفْعَلُهُ

Sayyidah Mu'adhah (RA) narrated that Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said (to the women) that they should tell their husbands to cleanse themselves with water as she felt ashamed before them. The Prophet (SAW) used to do that.

[Ahmed24693, Nisai 43]

---

**1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

**Chapter 16**

**The Prophet went to a distance to relieve himself**

(20)

كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَأَتَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَاجَتَهُ  
فَأَبْعَدَ فِي الْمَذْهَبِ

Sayyidla Mughirah ibn Shu'bah narrated that he was travelling wiith Allah's

Messenger (SAW) once. When he wanted to relieve himself, he went away very far off.

[Ahmed15661, Nisai 16, Ibn e Majah 334]

1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)  
*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 17

### Passing urine in the bathroom is makruh

(21)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ يَبُولَ الرَّجُلُ فِي مُسْتَحَمِّهِ وَقَالَ إِنَّ عَامَّةَ الْوَسْوَاسِ  
مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mughaffal reported that the Prophet (SAW) said that no one must



urinate in the place where he bathes himself (bathroom), for, evil promptings generally come from it.

[Ahmed20592, Nisai 36,27 Ibn e Majah 304]

---

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 18

#### Concerning siwak

(22)

Saif ul Haq

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْلَا أَنِّي أَشُقُّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي لِأَمْرَتِهِمْ بِالسَّوَاكِ عِنْدَ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger(SAW) said, "Were it not that I might distress my ummah, I would order them to use the siwak at every prayer"

[Ahmed7343, Bukhari 887, Nisai 12, Muslim 252, Abu Dawud 46. Ibn e Majah 87]

(23)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشُقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي لَأَمَرْتُهُمْ بِالسَّوَاكِ  
عِنْدَ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ وَلَا أَخَّرْتُ صَلَاةَ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى ثُلُثِ اللَّيْلِ

Sayyidina Abu Salamah (RA) reported that Zayd ibn Khalid (RA) al-Juhanni said

that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "Were it not that I might distress my Ummah I would order them to use the siwak before every salah, and I would put off the salah of isha till one-third of the night had passed"

He said, "Zayd ibn Khalid had the siwak on his ear as a scribe has a pen over it when he came to the mosque for his salah. He did not offer salah till he had used the siwak, after which put it back in the same place."

[Ahmed17045, Abu Dawud 47]

Saif ul Haq

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 19

**On awakening from sleep no one should put his hands in a vessel before washing them**

(24)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَوْلَا أَنَّ أَشَقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي لِأَمْرَتِهِمْ بِالسَّوَاكِ  
عِنْدَ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ وَلَا خَرْتُ صَلَاةَ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى ثُلْثِ اللَّيْلِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "When one of you awakes from sleep of the night, he must not dip his hand in the vessel till he has washed it two or three times, for, he does not know where his hand was during the night."

[Ahmed8594, 9150, 10502, Bukhari 162, Abu Dawud 103 to 105, Muslim 278, Nisai 1]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

---

## Chapter 20

### Reciting tasmiyah before performing ablution

(25)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا وُضُوءَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَذْكُرْ اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ

Rlbah ibn Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Sufyan ibn Huwaytib reported from his grandmother who reported from her father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The abultion of a person is void if he does not begin it with Allah's name."

[Ahmed11371, Ibn e Majah 337, Abu Dawud 102]

(26)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا تَوَضَّأْتَ فَاثْتَرِ وَإِذَا اسْتَجْمَرْتَ فَأَوْتِرْ

Rabah ibn Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Sufyan ibn Huwaytib narrated from his grandmother daughter of Sa'eed ibn Zayd, from her father from the Prophet (SAW)..... the like of it.

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 21

### To rinse mouth and snuff water up the nostril

(27)

رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ مِنْ كَفٍّ وَاحِدٍ فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ ثَلَاثًا

Sayyidina Salamah ibn Qays (RA) said that Allah's Messenger(SAW) said,"When you make ablution, snuff up water and when you use stone for istinja use an odd number."

[Ahmed19009, Bukhari 161, Nisai 43, Ibn e Majah 406]

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 22

#### Rinse and snuff with one scoop of water

**(28)**

Sayvidna Abdullah ibn Zayd (RA) said that he saw the Prophet (SAW) rinse his mouth and snuff up water from one palm of the hand.. He did that three times.

[Ahmed16445, Ibn e Majah 405,434, Nisai 97,98, Abu Dawud 100,118, Bukhari 185,191, Muslim 235]

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 23

#### Intertwine the beard

**(29)**

رَأَيْتُ عَمَّارَ بْنَ يَاسِرٍ تَوَضَّأَ فَخَلَّلَ حَيْتَهُ فَقِيلَ لَهُ أَوْ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ أَتُخَلِّلُ حَيْتَكَ قَالَ وَمَا يَمْنَعُنِي وَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُخَلِّلُ حَيْتَهُ

Sayyidina Hassan Ibn Bilal (RA) said that he saw ammar ibn yasir (RA) perform ablution, He ran his fingers through beard so Hassan (RA) asked him, "Do you interwine your beard?" Ammar (RA) said , "Why should I not do it when I did see Allah's Messenger (SAW) run fingers through his beard"

[Ibn e Majah 429,430]

(30)

This hadith is also reported by Ibn Abu Umar from Sufyan from Saeed ibn Abu Arubah from Qatadah. He reported from Hasan ibn Bilal who from Ammar who from the Prophet (SAW).

Saif ul Haq

(31)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُخَلِّلُ حَيْتَهُ

Yahya ibn Musa has also heard the hadith from Abdur Razzaq who from Isra'il who from Aamir ibn Shafiq who from Abu Wa'il who from Sayyidina Othman ibn Affan (RA) that Prophet (SAW) used to run his fingers through his beard.

**1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 24

### Wipe the head from the fore to the end

---

(32)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَسَحَ رَأْسَهُ بِيَدَيْهِ فَأَقْبَلَ بِهِمَا وَأَدْبَرَ بَدَأَ بِمُقَدِّمِ رَأْسِهِ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ بِهِمَا إِلَى قَفَاهُ ثُمَّ رَدَّهُمَا حَتَّى رَجَعَ إِلَى الْمَكَانِ الَّذِي بَدَأَ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ غَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Zayd (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) wiped his head, leading both hands from the fore to the back of the head up to the nape of his neck bringing them back to the fore. Then he washed his feet.

[Bukhari 185, 191, Ibn e Majah 434, Muslim 235, Abu Dawud 100, Nisai 97,98]

Saif ul Haq

---

#### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 25

### Wiping the head from the back

---

(33)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ بَدَأَ بِمُؤَخَّرِ رَأْسِهِ ثُمَّ بِمُقَدِّمِهِ وَبِأُذُنَيْهِ

كَلَّتِيهِمَا ظُهُورَهُمَا وَبُطُونَهُمَا

Sayyidah Rubayyi bint Mu'awwidh ibn Afra (RA) narrated that the Prophet

(SAW) wiped his head twice beginning from the back of his head, and again from its fore, and his ears, both of them, inside and outside.

[Abu Dawud 126]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 26

# Saif ul Haq

## Wipe the head once

(34)

أَنَّهَا رَأَتْ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَتَوَضَّأُ قَالَتْ مَسَحَ رَأْسَهُ وَمَسَحَ مَا أَمَامَهُ مِنْهُ وَمَا  
أَدْبَرَ وَصُدَّغِيهِ وَأُذُنِيهِ مَرَّةً وَاحِدَةً

Sayidah Rubayyi bint Mu'awwidh ibn Afra (RA) narrated that she saw the Prophet (SAW) performing ablution. He wiped his head front and back, his temples and ears, once.

[Ahmed27086, 27084, Ibn e Majah 440, 441, Abu Dawud 131]



---

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 27

#### Fresh water for wiping head

---

(35)

أَنَّه رَأَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَوَضَّأَ وَأَنَّهُ مَسَحَ رَأْسَهُ بِمَاءٍ غَيْرِ فَضْلٍ يَدَيْهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Zayd (RA) narrated that he observed Prophet (SAW) Perform ablution. He wiped his head with water that was not residual after washing his hands (which means that It was fresh water).

[Ahmed16433, 16445, 236, Abu Dawud 120]

---

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 28

#### Wiping the ears inside, outside

---

(36)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ وَأُذُنَيْهِ ظَاهِرَهُمَا وَبَاطِنَهُمَا

Sayyidna Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) wiped his head and his ears their outsides and insides.

[Bukhari 140, Nisai 101, Ibn e Majah 439]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

---

## Chapter 29

**Both ears are included with the head**

---

(37)

تَوَضَّأَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا وَيَدَيْهِ ثَلَاثًا وَمَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ وَقَالَ  
الْأُذُنَانِ مِنَ الرَّأْسِ

Sayyidna Abu Umamah (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) when he made ablution he washed his face and both hands three times each and wiped his head, saying, "The ears are included in the head."

[Abu Dawud 134]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 30

### Intertwine toes

(38)

Saif ul Haq

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا تَوَضَّأْتَ فَخَلَّلْ الْأَصَابِعَ

Sayyidina Aasim ibn Laqit ibn Sabirah (R.A) reported on the authority of his father the Prophet (SAW) said, "When you make ablution run your finger between your toes."

[Ahmed16381, Bukhari 166. Abu Dawud 2366, Ibn e Majah 407]

(39)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا تَوَضَّأْتَ فَخَلَّلْ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِ يَدَيْكَ وَرِجْلَيْكَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said, "When you make ablution make Khilalof your fingers and

toes”

[*Ibn e Majah* 443]

---

(40)

رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ ذَلِكَ أَصَابِعَ رِجْلَيْهِ بِخَنْصَرِهِ

Sayyidina Mustawrid ibn Shaddad Fihri (RA) said that he observed the Prophet that when he performed ablution he rubbed his toes with his little finger.

[*Ahmed*18038, *Ibn e Majah* 446, AD, 148]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 31

### Woe to dry ankles

---

(41)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ وَيْلٌ لِلْأَعْقَابِ مِنَ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Woe to the ankles in the Fire" (if they remain dry after ablution)

[Ahmed24570, 7796, Bukhari 163, Nisai 110, Muslim 140, to 242]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 32

### Washing each limb only once

---

(42)

Saif ul Haq

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَوَضَّأَ مَرَّةً مَرَّةً

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas.(RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) washed each limb once (in ablution).

[Abu Dawud 138, Nisai 80, Ibn e Majah 411, Bukhari 157]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 33

## Washing each limb twice

(43)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَوَضَّأَ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) said that the Prophet washed the limbs twice during ablution.

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 34

# Saif ul Haq

## Washing every limb thrice

(44)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَوَضَّأَ ثَلَاثًا ثَلَاثًا

Sayyidina Ali (RA) said that the Prophet washed each limb during ablution three times.

[Ahmed928, 945, 971, Nisai 8, Abu Dawud 114]

---

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 35

#### Washing limbs once, twice or thrice

---

(45)

Sayyidina Thabit ibn Abu Safiyah (RA) narrated that he asked Abu Ja'far if Sayyidina Jabir (RA); had narrated to him the hadith that the Prophet (RA) performed ablution washing the limbs once, twice and thrice each. He answered, "Yes."

Saif ul Haq

[Ibn e Majah 4101]

---

(46)

Abu Eesa said , “ Waki has also narrated this hadith from Thabit bin Abu Sufyan that he asked Abu Jafar and got a confirmatory response. He said that Qutaybah and Hannad had narrated the hadith from Waki on the authority of Thabit”

---

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

---

## Chapter 36

### One who washes some limbs twice and others thrice during ablution

---

(47)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَوَضَّأَ فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا وَغَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَمَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ وَغَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Zayd,(RA) narrated that while performing ablution, the Prophet (SAW) washed his face three times and hands twice. Then he wiped his head and washed his feet (twice).

Saif ul Haq

[M235, Abu Dawud 118, Nisai 97, 98, Bukhari 185]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 37

### The Prophet's (SAW) ablution



(48)

رَأَيْتُ عَلِيًّا تَوَضَّأَ فَغَسَلَ كَفَّيْهِ حَتَّى أَنْقَاهُمَا ثُمَّ مَضَمَضَ ثَلَاثًا وَاسْتَنْشَقَ ثَلَاثًا وَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ  
ثَلَاثًا وَذِرَاعَيْهِ ثَلَاثًا وَمَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ مَرَّةً ثُمَّ غَسَلَ قَدَمَيْهِ إِلَى

Sayyidina Abu Hayyah (RA) reported that he observed Sayyidina Ali (RA) perform ablution. He washed his both hands thoroughly, rinsed his mouth thrice, snuffed w up his nostrils thrice, washed his face thrice, washed both arms including elbows thrice, wiped head once and washed both feet including ankles. Then he stood up and drank the remaining water, saying, "I wished to show you how the Prophet (SAW) performed his ablution.

[Abu Dawud 116, Nisai 70]

(49)

Saif ul Haq

Qutaybah and Hannad reported from Abul Ahwas who from Abu Ishaq who from Abd Khayr on the authority of Sayyidina Ali a hadith similar to Abu Hayyah's hadith, but Abd Khayr has reported some more words : (When he had fini performing ablution, he took some of the remaining water in his palm and drank it).

[Nisai 136]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 38

## Sprinkling water after ablution .

(50)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ جَاءَنِي جِبْرِيلُ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِذَا تَوَضَّأْتَ فَانْتَضِحْ

Sayyidna Abu Huraira (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW). said "Jibril came to me and said: "O Muhammad! When you perform ablution, sprinkle water."

[Ibn e Majah 463]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 39

### Perfecting ablution

(51)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَلَا أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَى مَا يَمْحُو اللَّهُ بِهِ الْخَطَايَا وَيَرْفَعُ بِهِ الدَّرَجَاتِ قَالُوا بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ إِسْبَاغُ الْوُضُوءِ عَلَى الْمَكَارِهِ وَكَثْرَةُ الْخُطَا إِلَى الْمَسَاجِدِ وَانْتِظَارُ الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ فَذَلِكَ الرِّبَاطُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Shall I not tell you of something by which Allah erases sins and elevates ranks?" They (the sahabah) said, 'Of course, O Messenger of Allah!' He said, "To perfect ablution even in trying

conditions, to go towards mosques very often and to wait for the next salah after offering one. This is ribat (guarding the frontiers)."

[Bukhari 7733, Muslim 251, Nisai 90]

---

(52)

Qutaybah reported to us that Abdul Azizi ibn Muhammad also reported in like manner from Ala, except that Qutaybah repeats the words (This is ribat) three times.

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

---

## Chapter 40

### Using towel after ablution

---

(53)

كَانَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خِرْقَةٌ يُنَشِّفُ بِهَا بَعْدَ الْوُضُوءِ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had a cloth with which he dried his limbs after (having performed) ablution.

(54)

رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ مَسَحَ وَجْهَهُ بِطَرَفِ ثَوْبِهِ

Sayyidina Mua'dh ibn Jabal (RA) said ,I observed the Prophet (SAW) wipe his face face with the edge of his garment after performing ablution.

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 41

# Saif ul Haq

## What is said after ablution

(55)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ فَأَحْسَنَ الْوُضُوءَ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِنَ التَّوَّابِينَ وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ فُتِحَتْ لَهُ ثَمَانِيَةُ أَبْوَابِ الْجَنَّةِ يَدْخُلُ مِنْ أَيِّهَا شَاءَ

Sayyidina Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, “ anyone performs ablution and makes it a perfect ablution and says (I bear witness that there is no God besides Allah who is the One, Who has no partner and I bear witness that Muhammad is His slave and Messenger. O Allah! Cause me to be among those who repent and cause me to be among who purify themselves), then all eight doors of

Paradise are opened for him that he may enter whichever door he chooses.

[A 17316, 17398, Muslim 234, Abu Dawud 169, 609, Nisai 151, Ibn e Majah 470 ]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 42

### Ablution with a mudd of water

Saif ul Haq

---

(56)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَتَوَضَّأُ بِالْمُدِّ وَيَغْتَسِلُ بِالصَّاعِ

Sayyidina Safinah (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) performed ablution with a mudd of water and the purifying bath with a sa' of water.

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 43

## Makruh to use more water in ablution

(57)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ لِلْوُضُوءِ شَيْطَانًا يُقَالُ لَهُ الْوَلْهَانُ فَاتَّقُوا وَسْوَاسَ الْمَاءِ

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b(RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "There is a devil for ablution called Walahan. So, beware of temptations caused about water."

[Ahmed21297, Abu Dawud 547, Ibn e Majah 421]

Saif ul Haq

1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 44

### Ablution for every salah

(58)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَتَوَضَّأُ لِكُلِّ صَلَاةٍ طَاهِرًا أَوْ غَيْرَ طَاهِرٍ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to make ablution for every salah whether he already was in a state of ablution or not.

(59)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ عَلَى طَهْرٍ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ بِهِ عَشْرَ حَسَنَاتٍ

It is reported in a hadith of Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) that the Prophet (SAW) said "If anyone who is in a state of ablution, made a fresh ablution then Allah records for him ten pieties."

[Abu Dawud 62, Ibn e Majah 512]

(60)

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Amr ibn Aamir Ansari (RA) reported that he heard Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) say "The Prophet (SAW) used to perform ablution for every Salah". He asked , "What was your practice?" He said, "We let one ablution serve us many salah till the ablution was nullified"

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 45

### The Prophet offered many salah with one ablution

(61)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَتَوَضَّأُ لِكُلِّ صَلَاةٍ فَلَمَّا كَانَ عَامُ الْفَتْحِ صَلَّى الصَّلَوَاتِ كُلَّهَا بِوُضُوءٍ وَاحِدٍ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ إِنَّكَ فَعَلْتَ شَيْئًا لَمْ تَكُنْ فَعَلْتَهُ قَالَتْ عَمْدًا فَعَلْتَهُ

Sayyidina Sulayman ibn Buraida (RA) reported from his father that the Prophet (SAW) used to perform ablution for every salah. When Makkah was liberated, he offered several salah with one ablution and wiped over his socks. Sayyidina Umer (RA) said, “You did something that you never used to do before”. He said. “I did it on purpose”

[Ahmed23027,23034, Muslim 277, Abu Dawud 172, Nisai 133, Ibn e Majah 510]

Saif ul Haq

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 46

### Man & Woman making ablution from one vessel

(62)



كُنْتُ أُغْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas,(RA) reported that Sayyidah Maymunah (RA) told him that she and the Prophet (SAW) had the purification bath from the same vessel.

[Ahmed2686, Bukhari 263, 322, Muslim 322, Nisai 232, Ibn e Majah 377]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 47

**It is disliked to use remaining water after woman's ablution**

---

(63)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ فَضْلِ طَهُورِ الْمَرْأَةِ

A man from Bani Ghifar reported that the Prophet (SAW) forbade use of water after a woman has purified herself from it.

[Ahmed20680, AD, 82, Ibn e Majah 373, Nisai 342]

---

(64)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ يَتَوَضَّأَ الرَّجُلُ بِفَضْلِ طَهُورِ الْمَرْأَةِ أَوْ قَالَ بِسُورِهَا

Sayyidina Hakam ibn Amr Ghifari (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) disallowed man to make ablution with the water remaining after a woman has made ablution bath) from it. Or, he disallowed her left-over after drinking.

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 48

### Exemption therein

(65)

اغتَسَلَ بَعْضُ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي جَفْنَةٍ فَأَرَادَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَتَوَضَّأَ مِنْهُ فَقَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي كُنْتُ جُنْبًا فَقَالَ إِنَّ الْمَاءَ لَا يُجْنِبُ

Sayyidina Abbas (RA) narrated that one of the Prophet's (SAW) wives (RA) bathed from a large tub. The Prophet (SAW) then intended to perform ablution from it, but she said, "O Messenger of Allah! I was sexually defiled." He said, "Water is not polluted."

[Ahmed2102, Ibn e Majah 370, Abu Dawud 68, Nisai 324]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 49

### Water is not polluted by anything

---

(66)

قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنْتَوَضُّأُ مِنْ بَرٍّ بُضَاعَةً وَهِيَ سُرٌّ يُأْتِي فِيهَا الْحَيْضُ وَخُومُ الْكِلَابِ  
وَالْتَّنُّ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الْمَاءَ طَهُورٌ لَا يُنَجِّسُهُ شَيْءٌ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) narrated that someone asked, "O Messenger of

Allah! May we make ablution out of the well of Buda'ah?" This was a well into which

Menstrual cloths, dead dogs, and stinking things were thrown. So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, Water is pure. Nothing defiles it."

[Ahmed11119, Abu Dawud 66, 77, Nisai 323]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 50

### More on that

(67)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يُسْأَلُ عَنِ الْمَاءِ يَكُونُ فِي الْفَلَاةِ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ  
وَمَا يَنْبُؤُهُ مِنَ السَّبَاعِ وَالِدَّوَابِّ قَالَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كَانَ الْمَاءُ  
قُلَّتَيْنِ لَمْ يَحْمِلِ الْخَبَثَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) was asked about water in the desert lands at which birds and wild beasts come frequently. He said, "If the water is as much as will fill two pitchers then it bears no impurity." [Ahmed4605, 4803, Abu Dawud 63, 65, Nisai 52]

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 51

### To urinate in still water is makruh

(68)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَبُولَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الْمَاءِ الدَّائِمِ ثُمَّ يَتَوَضَّأُ مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "None of you must pass urine in motionless water from which he will make ablution."

[Ahmed8193, Bukhari 239, Muslim 282, Abu Dawud 69]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 52

# Saif ul Haq

## Concerning ocean water which is pure

(69)

سَأَلَ رَجُلٌ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا نَرْكَبُ الْبَحْرَ وَنَحْمِلُ  
مَعَنَا الْقَلِيلَ مِنَ الْمَاءِ فَإِنْ تَوَضَّأْنَا بِهِ عَطِشْنَا أَفَتَتَوَضَّأُ مِنْ مَاءِ الْبَحْرِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هُوَ الطَّهُورُ مَاؤُهُ الْحَلَالُ مَيْتَتُهُ

Safwan ibn Sulaym reported on the authority of Sa'eed ibn Salamah of the descendants of ibn al Azraq that Mughirah ibn Abu burdah Abdad Dar informed him that he heard Sayyidina Abu Huraira say that a man said to Allah's messenger (SAW), "O then we would go thirsty. May we make ablution with sea water?" He said, "Its water is pure and its dead are lawful food"

[Ahmed8743, Abu Dawud 83, Nisai 59, Ibn e Majah 386]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 53

### Emphasis on care while urinating

---

(70)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرَّ عَلَى قَبْرَيْنِ فَقَالَ إِنَّهُمَا يُعَذَّبَانِ وَمَا يُعَذَّبَانِ فِي كَبِيرٍ  
أَمَّا هَذَا فَكَانَ لَا يَسْتَتِرُ مِنْ بَوْلِهِ وَأَمَّا هَذَا فَكَانَ يَمْشِي بِالنَّمِيمَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) passed by two graves. He said, "Both of them are punished, but not for a great sin. This one, here, was not careful to avoid drops of urine defiling him. And this other went about slandering people."

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 54

## Concerning urine of a suckling infant before he eats

(71)

دَخَلْتُ بِابْنِ لِي عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمْ يَأْكُلِ الطَّعَامَ فَبَالَ عَلَيْهِ فَدَعَا بِمَاءٍ  
فَرَشَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidah Umm Qays bint Mihsan (RA) said that she took her young son who was not yet weaned to Allah's messenger (SAW). He passed urine on the Prophet's garment, so he called for water and sprinkled it (on his garment).

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 55

### Urine of animals whose flesh is consumed

(72)

أَنَّ نَاسًا مِنْ عُرَيْنَةِ قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ فَاجْتَوَوْهَا فَبَعَثَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي  
إِبِلِ الصَّدَقَةِ وَقَالَ اشْرَبُوا مِنْ أَلْبَانِهَا وَأَبْوَاهَا فَقَتَلُوا رَاعِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ وَاسْتَأْفَوْا الْإِبِلَ وَارْتَدُّوا عَنِ الْإِسْلَامِ فَأُتِيَ بِهِمُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَطَعَ  
أَيْدِيَهُمْ وَأَرْجُلَهُمْ مِنْ خِلَافٍ وَسَمَرَ أَعْيُنَهُمْ وَأَلْقَاهُمْ بِالْحَرَّةِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that some people of Uraynah came to Madinah but climate of Madinah did not suit them. So, the Prophet (SAW) sent them to the shed of the camels of zakah saying, "Drink their milk and urine." But, they killed the Prophet's (SAW) camel-grazer and took the camels away, and apostatised from Islam. When they presented to the Prophet (SAW) he ordered that their hands and feet on the opposite must be severed, and hot iron rods must be rubbed in their eyes. They were then consigned to Harrah.

[Ahmed14063, 1242, Abu Dawud 4367, Nisai 4031, 4032, Nisai 1501, Muslim 1671, Ibn e Majah 2578]

---

(73)

إِنَّمَا سَمَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعْيُنَهُمْ لِأَنَّهُمْ سَمَلُوا أَعْيُنَ الرُّعَاةِ

Anas (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) gouged out their eyes because they had gouged out the eyes of the camelherd.

[Muslim 1671, Nisai 4043, Abu Dawud 4369]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 56



## Ablution is necessary when one breaks wind

(74)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا وُضُوءَ إِلَّا مِنْ صَوْتٍ أَوْ رِيحٍ

Sayyidina Abu hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger(SAW) said , "It is not necessary to make ablution till one makes a sound or one breaks wind"

[Ahmed9323, 9620 10088, Ibn e Majah 516]

(75)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا كَانَ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَوَجَدَ رِيحًا بَيْنَ أَلْيَتَيْهِ فَلَا يَخْرُجُ حَتَّى يَسْمَعَ صَوْتًا أَوْ يَجِدَ رِيحًا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said , " When one of you is in the mosque and has doubts that he has broken wind then he must not go out till he has heard a sound or perceives a smell"

[Ahmed9366, Abu Dawud 177]

(76)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَقْبَلُ صَلَاةَ أَحَدِكُمْ إِذَا أَحْدَثَ حَتَّى يَتَوَضَّأَ

Sayyidina Abu hurayrah (RA) reported Allah's Messenger (SAW) as saying , "If one of you has nullified his ablution then Allah does not accept his salah till he performs ablution"

[ Ahmed8084, Bukhari 135, Muslim 220, Abu Dawud 60]

---

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 57

#### Sleep nullifies ablution

(77)

Saif ul Haq

أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَامَ وَهُوَ سَاجِدٌ حَتَّى غَطَّ أَوْ نَفَخَ ثُمَّ قَامَ يُصَلِّي  
فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّكَ قَدْ نِمْتَ قَالَ إِنَّ الْوُضُوءَ لَا يَجِبُ إِلَّا عَلَى مَنْ نَامَ مُضْطَجِعًا فَإِنَّهُ  
إِذَا اضْطَجَعَ اسْتَرَخَتْ مَفَاصِلُهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated that he observed the Prophet (SAW) sleeping while he was in prostration. He was snoring or taking long breaths. Then he stood up continued to offer salah. He said, "O Messenger of Allah!! You had gone to sleep.He replied "Ablution is wajib for one who sleeps lying down because his joints are relaxed when he lies down."

[Abu Dawud 202]

(78)

كَانَ أَصْحَابُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَنَامُونَ ثُمَّ يَقُومُونَ فَيُصَلُّونَ وَلَا  
يَتَوَضَّئُونَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) said that the sahabah of Allah's Messenger (SAW) slept, then got up and offered salah without making ablution.

[Ahmed13943, Abu Dawud 201, Muslim 376]

1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)  
Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 58

### Ablution after eating what is cooked on fire

(79)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْوُضُوءُ مِمَّا مَسَّتِ النَّارُ وَلَوْ مِنْ ثَوْرٍ أَقِطٍ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, ablution becomes wajib on eating something cooked on fire, even a piece of qur'ut."

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) asked Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA), "Shall we make ablution after consuming oil and using hot water?" So, he said, "Nephew! When you hear a hadith of the Prophet (RAW) do not cite example for that."

[Ahmed7609, 7679, 9524, Ibn e Majah 485, Muslim 352]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 59

Ablution does not break on eating what is cooked on fire,

Saif ul Haq

(80)

خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَنَا مَعَهُ فَدَخَلَ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَذَبَحَتْ لَهُ شَاةً فَأَكَلَ وَأَتَتْهُ بِقِنَاعٍ مِنْ رُطْبٍ فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ لِلظُّهْرِ وَصَلَّى ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَأَتَتْهُ بِعُلَالَةٍ مِنْ عُلَالَةِ الشَّاةِ فَأَكَلَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) said that he was with Allah's Messenger (SAW) once. He visited an Ansar woman who slaughtered for him a goat and he ate it. Then she brought a plate of dates from which he ate. He performed ablution for the salah of Dhuhr and prayed it. He returned and she again brought the remaining meat. He ate of it. Then he offered the salah of asr but did not perform ablution.

[Ahmed14460, Nisai 185, Abu Dawud 191,192]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 60

### Ablution after eating camel flesh

---

(81)

Saif ul Haq

سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْوُضُوءِ مِنْ حُومِ الْإِبِلِ فَقَالَ تَوَضَّئُوا مِنْهَا  
وَسُئِلَ عَنِ الْوُضُوءِ مِنْ حُومِ الْغَنَمِ فَقَالَ لَا تَتَوَضَّئُوا مِنْهَا

Sayyidina Bara bin Aazib (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was asked about making ablution after eating camel flesh. He said, "Make ablution after that". Then he was asked about mutton. He said, "It is not necessary after that."

[Ahmed18725,18563, Abu Dawud 184, Ibn e Majah 494]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 61

### Ablution is wajib after touching the penis

(82)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ مَسَّ ذَكَرَهُ فَلَا يُصَلِّ حَتَّى يَتَوَضَّأَ

Sayyidina Hisham ibn Urwah (SAW) narrated that his father reported from Sayyidah Busrah bint Safwan (RA) that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone touches his penis then he must not offer salah till he has performed ablution."

Saif ul Haq

[Ahmed27364, Abu Dawud 181, Nisai 163, Ibn e Majah 479]

(83)

Abu Usamah and many others have reported this hadith from Hisham ibn Urwah (RA) who from his father who from Sayyidah Busrah (RA) and she from the Prophet (SAW).

(84)

Abdur Rahman ibn Abu az-Zinad, reported it from his father, from Urwah from Sayyidah Busrah (RA) who from the Prophet (SAW) in like manner

---

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 62

#### Ablution not necessary after touching the penis

---

(85)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ وَهَلْ هُوَ إِلَّا مُضْغَةٌ مِنْهُ أَوْ بَضْعَةٌ مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Qays ibn Talq ibn Ali Hanafi (RA) reported from his father from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, "It is but a part of his body." (The narrator is confused whether he said 'part' or 'no difference in it'.

[Ahmed16295, Ibn e Majah 483, Abu Dawud , 183, Nisai 165]

---

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 63

#### Ablution not necessary after kissing

(86)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَبْلَ بَعْضِ نِسَائِهِ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ

Sayyidina Urwah reported from Sayyidah Aisha (RA) that she said that Prophet (SAW) kissed one of his wives and without making (fresh) ablution stood up for Salah. Urwah said that he remarked, "Who could that be but you." She laughed.

[Ahmed25824, Abu Dawud , 179, Nisai 170, Ibn e Majah 502]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 64

### After vomit and nose-bleed

(87)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَاءَ فَأَفْطَرَ فَتَوَضَّأَ

Sayyidina Abn Darda (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) vomitted once and made ablution thereafter. Later he (Ma'dat ibn Abu Talhah, a sub-narrator) met Sayyidina

Thawban (RA) in a mosque at Damascus and mentioned this event. He said, "He (Abu Darda) is correct, for, I had poured the water for ablution."



[Ahmed27607, Abu Dawud 2381]

---

**1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

**Chapter 65**

**Ablution with nabidh**

---

(88)

Saif ul Haq

سَأَلَنِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا فِي إِدَاوَتِكَ فَقُلْتُ نَيْدٌ فَقَالَ تَمْرَةٌ طَيِّبَةٌ وَمَاءٌ طَهُورٌ  
قَالَ فَتَوَضَّأَ مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked him

"What do you have in your skin vessel?" He said that he had nabidh. The Prophet (SAW) said "Dates are pure and purify water." Then, he performed ablution with it.

[Ahmed4296, Abu Dawud 84, Ibn e Majah 384]

---

**1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 66

### Rinse mouth after drinking milk

(89)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ شَرِبَ لَبَنًا فَدَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَمَضْمَضَ وَقَالَ إِنَّ لَهُ دَسْمًا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) drank milk and then asked for water and rinsed his mouth. He said, "It is greasy".

Saif ul Haq

[Ahmed1951, 3051, Bukhari 211, 5609, Muslim 358, Abu Dawud 196, Nisai 187, Ibn e Majah 498]

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 67

### Responding to salaam is makruh for one without ablution

(90)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَلَّمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يَبُولُ فَلَمْ يَرُدَّ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that a man greeted the Prophet (SAW) with salaam while he was passing urine. So, he did not give him a reply.

[Muslim 379, Abu Dawud 16, Nisai 37, Ibn e Majah 353]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 68

### Leftover of dog

(91)

النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أنه قال يغسل الإناء إذا ولغ فيه الكلب سبع مرات أو لاهن أو أخواهن بالتراب وإذا ولغت فيه الهرة غسل مرة

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "When a dog laps a vessel wash it seven times, rubbing it with earth the first or the last time. If a cat puts its mouth into a vessel wash it once."

[Ahmed9516, 9936, Bukhari 172, Muslim 279, Abu Dawud 71, 72, Nisai 83, Muslim 364]

---

**1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)**  
*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

**Chapter 69**

**Leftover of cat**

---

(92)

أن أبا قتادة دخل عليها قالت فسكبت له وضوءاً قالت فجاءت هرة تشرب فأصغى لها  
 الإناء حتى شربت قالت كبشة فرآني أنظر إليه فقال أتعجبين يا بنت أخي فقلت نعم  
 قال إن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال إنها ليست بنجس إنما هي من الطوافين  
 عليكم أو الطوافات

Sayyidah Kabshah bint Ka'b ibn Malik (RA) wife of the son of Sayyidina Abu Qatadah (RA) narrated," Abu Qatadah visited us and I poured out water in a vessel for ablution he may make. A cat came and began to drink it. He tilted the vessel for it till she drank her fill. He saw me looking at him and asked if I was surprised. When I said that I was, he said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had said that it was not impure (or unclean) and it is one of those that go round us.

[Ahmed22591, 2264]

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 70

#### Wiping over socks

(93)

بَالَ جَرِيرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ فَقِيلَ لَهُ أَتَفْعَلُ هَذَا قَالَ وَمَا يَمْنَعُنِي  
وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَفْعَلُهُ  
رَأَيْتُ جَرِيرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ تَوَضَّأَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ فِي ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَوَضَّأَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ أَقْبَلَ الْمَائِدَةَ أَمْ بَعْدَ الْمَائِدَةِ  
فَقَالَ مَا أَسْلَمْتُ إِلَّا بَعْدَ الْمَائِدَةِ

Sayyidina Hammam ibn Harith (RA) reported that when Sayyidina Jabir bin

Abdullah (RA) performed ablution after he had passed urine, he merely wipe over his socks (instead of washing his feet). He was asked why he did so, he said, "What prevents me from it when I observed Allah's Messenger (SAW) do that?" The narrator said, "We regard this hadith highly because he embraced Islam after the revelation of surah al-Ma'idah,

[Ahmed19189, Bukhari 387, Nisai 118,774, Ibn e Majah 453, Muslim 272]

(94)

رَأَيْتَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَوَضَّأَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى خَفِيهِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ أَقْبَلَ الْمَاءِدَةَ أَمْ بَعْدَ الْمَاءِدَةِ فَقَالَ مَا أَسْلَمْتُ إِلَّا بَعْدَ الْمَاءِدَةِ

Shahr ibn Hawshab said that when he saw Sayyidina Jarir ibn Abdullah (RA) perform ablution and wipe over his socks, he asked him about it and he said that he had seen the Prophet (SAW) do it. Shahr asked him, "Was it before al-Ma'idah was revealed, or after?" He said, "I embraced Islam after the revelation of al-Ma'idah."

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 71

### Travellers and residents wiping over socks

(95)

النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنِ الْمَسْحِ عَلَى الْخَفَيْنِ فَقَالَ لِلْمَسَافِرِ ثَلَاثَةَ يَوْمٍ وَلِلْمَقِيمِ يَوْمٌ

Sayyidina Khuzaymah ibn Thabit (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) was asked about wiping over socks. He said, "It is three days for a traveler and one day for a resident."

[Ahmed21912, Abu Dawud 157]

(96)

كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يأمرنا إذا كنا سفرا أن لا ننزع خفافنا ثلاثة أيام ولياليهن إلا من جنابة ولكن من غائط وبول

Sayyidina Safwan ibn Assal (RA) said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to command us that while we were traveling, we should not remove our socks for three days and three nights unless we were sexually defiled, but not (to remove them) if we had to answer nature's call."

Saif ul Haq

[Ahmed18115, Ibn e Majah 478.Nisai 126]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 72

### Wiping over and below socks

(97)

رَأَيْتُ جَرِيرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ تَوَضَّأَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ فِي ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَوَضَّأَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ أَقْبَلَ الْمَائِدَةَ أَمْ بَعْدَ الْمَائِدَةِ فَقَالَ مَا أَسْلَمْتُ إِلَّا بَعْدَ الْمَائِدَةِ

Sayyidina Mughirah ibn Shu 'bah (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) wiped the top of the socks and their bottom.

[Abu Dawud 161, Ibn e Majah 550]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 73

### Wiping the visible portion

(98)

رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَمْسَحُ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ عَلَى ظَاهِرِهِمَا

Sayyidina Mughlrah Ibn Shu'bah (RA) said, "I saw the Prophet (SAW) wipe over the top of the socks

[Abu Dawud 161]



## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 74

#### Masah over stockings and sandals

(99)

تَوَضَّأَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى الْجُورَبَيْنِ وَالنَّعْلَيْنِ

Sayyidina Mughirah ibn Shu'bah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) performed ablution and wiped his stockings and shoes.

Saif ul Haq

[Abu Dawud 159, Ibn e Majah 559]

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 75

#### Masah over stockings and turban

(100)

تَوَضَّأَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ وَالْعِمَامَةِ

Ibn Mughirah ibn Shu'bah (RA) reported from his father that the Prophet (SAW) made ablution and wiped over his socks and turban.

[Ahmed18206, Muslim 274, Nisai 107, Abu Dawud 150]

(101)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَسَحَ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ وَالْخِمَارِ

Sayyidina Bilal (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) wiped over the socks and turban.

[Ahmed23967, Nisai 104, Ibn e Majah 561, Muslim 275]

(102)

سَأَلْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ الْمَسْحِ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ فَقَالَ السُّنَّةُ يَا ابْنَ أَخِي قَالَ وَسَأَلْتُهُ  
عَنِ الْمَسْحِ عَلَى الْعِمَامَةِ فَقَالَ أَمَسَّ الشَّعْرَ الْمَاءَ

Qutaybah ibn Sa'eed reported to Bishr ibn Mufaddil, Abdur Rahman ibn Ishaq him, Abu Ubaydah ibn Muhammad ibn Ammar ibn Yasar from him that he asked Sayyidina ibn Abdullah (RA) about masah on socks. He said, "O Nisai nephew! This is Sunnah. "Then he asked about masah on the turban. He said, "It is necessary to touch the hair."

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 76

#### Bath of the sexually defiled

(103)

ميمونة قالت وضعت للنبي صلى الله عليه وسلم غسلا فاغتسل من الجنابة فأكفأ الإناء بشماله على يمينه فغسل كفيه ثم أدخل يده في الإناء فأفاض على فرجه ثم ذلك بيده الحائط أو الأرض ثم مضمض واستنشق وغسل وجهه وذراعيه ثم أفاض على رأسه ثلاثاً ثم أفاض على سائر جسده ثم تنحى فغسل رجله

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported from his, maternal aunt, Sayyidah Maymunah

(RA). She said, "I set out water for the Prophet (SAW) to have a bath (after being sexually defiled), He held the vessel in his left hand and poured water over his right hand and washed both hands. Then he dipped his hands in water and poured water on his sex organ. Then he rubbed his hands on the wall or earth. Then he rinsed his mouth, snuffed water and washed his face and both hands, and poured water over his head three times and then poured water over all his body. Then he moved a little to the side and washed his feet."

[Ahmed26861, Bukhari 249, Muslim 317, Abu Dawud 245, Nisai 253, Ibn e Majah 467]

(104)

عن عائشة قالت كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا أراد أن يغتسل من الجنابة بدأ فغسل يديه قبل أن يدخلهما الإناء ثم غسل فرجه ويتوضأ وضوءه للصلاة ثم يشرب شعره الماء ثم يحشي على رأسه ثلاث حثيات

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) decided to have the purifying bath (after sexual defilement), he began by washing both hands before immersing them in the vessel. Then he washed his private parts and made ablution as he made for salah. Then he put his fingers into the water and moved them through his hair and then poured water on his head with both hands three times.

[Ahmed25704, Bukhari 248, Muslim 316, Nisai 420]

Saif ul Haq

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 77

### Should a woman un plait her hair

(105)

عن أم سلمة قالت قلت يا رسول الله إني امرأة أشد ضفر رأسي أفأنقضه لغسل الجنابة

قال لا إنما يكفيك أن تحثين على رأسك ثلاث حشيات من ماء ثم تفيضين على سائر جسدك الماء فتطهرين أو قال فإذا أنت قد تطهرت

Umm Salamah (RA) narrated that she said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) I am a woman who keeps her hair closely plaited. Shall I undo it when having a bath after sexual defilement?" He said, "No. It is enough for you to pour water over your head three times. Then pour water over the whole body. Thus, you are purified."

[Ahmed26539, Nisai 241, Muslim 330, Abu Dawud 251, Ibn e Majah 603]

---

**1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)**  
*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 78

### Impurity in root of every hair

---

(106)

قال تحت كل شعرة جنابة فاغسلوا الشعر وأنقوا البشر

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "There is sexual defilement under every hair, so wash the hair and cleanse your body."

[Abu Dawud 248, Ibn e Majah 597]

---

**1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

**Chapter 79**

**Ablution after bath**

---

(107)

Saif ul Haq

أن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم كان لا يتوضأ بعد الغسل

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) did not perform ablution after having a bath.

[Ahmed26274, Abu Dawud 250, Ibn e Majah 579, Nisai 252]

---

**1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

**Chapter 80**

## When circumcised parts meet

(108)

إِذَا جَاوَزَ الْخِتَانُ الْخِتَانَ فَقَدْ وَجِبَ الْغُسْلُ فَعَلْتُهُ أَنَا وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَغْتَسَلْنَا

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said, "When the parts that are circumcised pass one another the purifying bath becomes wajib. Allah's Messenger (SAW) and I did that and then we had a bath."

[Ahmed25336, Ibn e Majah 608]

(109)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا جَاوَزَ الْخِتَانُ الْخِتَانَ وَجِبَ الْغُسْلُ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When the parts that are circumcised pass one another, it becomes wajib to have a bath."

[Ahmed2461, Muslim 349]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 81

### Bath is fard if mani (sperm) is discharged

(110)

إِنَّمَا كَانَ الْمَاءُ مِنَ الْمَاءِ رُخْصَةً فِي أَوَّلِ الْإِسْلَامِ ثُمَّ هُيَ عَنْهَا

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b (RA) said that in early Islam bath was Fard only when there was an emission. This was a concession granted but it was withdrawn.

[Ahmed21158, Ibn e Majah 609, Abu Dawud 214]

Saif ul Haq

(111)

Ahmad ibn Mani reports from Ibn Mubarak from Mu'mar from Duhri a hadith like this hadith with same isnaad on him.

(112)

إِنَّمَا الْمَاءُ مِنَ الْمَاءِ فِي الْإِحْتِلَامِ

Ali ibn Hajar reported from Abu Jahaf from Ikrimah from Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) that's he said, "Emission of sperm is necessary to make bath wajib only in a nocturnal dream,"



## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 82

#### One who awakes to find his garments moist?

(113)

سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الرَّجُلِ يَجِدُ الْبَلَلَ وَلَا يَذْكُرُ احْتِلَامًا قَالَ  
يَغْتَسِلُ وَعَنِ الرَّجُلِ يَرَى أَنَّهُ قَدْ اخْتَلَمَ وَلَمْ يَجِدْ بَلَلًا قَالَ لَا غُسْلَ عَلَيْهِ قَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَلْ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ تَرَى ذَلِكَ غُسْلٌ قَالَ نَعَمْ إِنَّ النِّسَاءَ شَقَائِقُ الرِّجَالِ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) was asked about a man who noticed moisture on his garment on awakening from sleep but does not remember the nocturnal dream, he said that he must have a bath. He was also asked about one who remembers a nocturnal dream but his garments have no moisture. He said that he need not have a bath. Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) asked, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) Shall a woman, who has this experience need have a bath?" He said, "Yes. Women are like men."

[Ahmed26255, Abu Dawud 236, Ibn e Majah 612]

---

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 83

#### Concerning mani and mazi

---

(114)

سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الرَّجُلِ يَجِدُ الْبَلَلَ وَلَا يَذْكُرُ احْتِلَامًا قَالَ  
يَغْتَسِلُ وَعَنِ الرَّجُلِ يَرَى أَنَّهُ قَدْ اخْتَلَمَ وَلَمْ يَجِدْ بَلَلًا قَالَ لَا غُسْلَ عَلَيْهِ قَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَلْ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ تَرَى ذَلِكَ غُسْلٌ قَالَ نَعَمْ إِنَّ النِّسَاءَ شَقَائِقُ الرِّجَالِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) asked the Prophet (SAW) about mazi. He said, "Ablution is  
wajib after mazi, but bath after mani.

[Ahmed662, Ibn e Majah 504]

---

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

---

## Chapter 84

### Traces of mazi on garments

---

(115)

عن سهل بن حنيف قال كنت ألقى من المذي شدة وعناء فكنت أكثر منه الغسل فذكرت ذلك لرسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم وسألته عنه فقال إنما يجزئك من ذلك الوضوء فقلت يا رسول الله كيف بما يصيب ثوبي منه قال يكفيك أن تأخذ كفا من ماء فتنضح به ثوبك حيث ترى أنه أصاب

Sahl ibn Hunayf (RA) said,. "I was much worried because of mazi and had to bath again and again . So, I asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about it. He said, 'It is enough to make ablution with it.' And I asked what should be done if it drops on the garment. He said that I should sprinkle a handful of water where it had stained the clothes."

[Ahmed15973, Abu Dawud 210, Ibn e Majah 506]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 85

### Mani staining clothes

(116)

قال ضاف عائشة ضيف فأمرت له بملحفة صفراء فنام فيها فاحتلم فاستحيا أن يرسل بها وبها أثر الاحتلام فغمسها في الماء ثم أرسل بها فقالت عائشة لم أفسد علينا ثوبنا إنما كان يكفيه أن يفركه بأصابعه وربما فركته من ثوب رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم بأصابعي

Sayyidina Hammam ibn Harith (RA) narrated that a guest came to Sayyidah Aisha (RA). She instructed that a yellow bed-sheet be given to him. He slept on it and had a nocturnal dream. He was ashamed to return the bed-sheet while it had traces of sexual dreams. He immersed it in water and then returned it. Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said, "Why did he spoil our bed-sheet. It was enough for him to scratch it out with his fingers. I used to scratch it out from the garments of Allah's Messenger (SAW) with my fingers."

[Ahmed24213, 24905, Muslim 290, Abu Dawud 371]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 86

## Washing mani from clothes

(117)

عن عائشة أنها غسلت منيا من ثوب رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

It is reported from Sayyidah Aisha (RA) that she washed mani from the Prophet's (SAW) garments.

[Muslim 289, Nisai 294, Ibn e Majah 536, Abu Dawud 373, Bukhari 230]

Saif ul Haq

1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 87

### Sleeping before having a purifying bath

(118)

كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ينام وهو جنب ولا يمس ماء

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) would go to sleep sexually defiled. And he would not even touch water. [Ahmed24860, Ibn e Majah 581]

---

(119)

Hannad reported a similar hadith (as previous one) from Waki who from Sufyan who from Abu Ishaq.

---

**1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

**Chapter 88**

**One who is defiled must make ablution before going to sleep**

(120)

Saif ul Haq

أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيَنَامُ أَحَدُنَا وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ قَالَ نَعَمْ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ

Sayyidina Umar (RA) asked the Prophet (SAW) if one could go to sleep while he was sexually defiled. He said, "Yes, if he performs ablution."

[Ahmed105, 230, Bukhari 289, Nisai 258, Muslim 306]

---

**1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 89

### Concerning handshake with a sexually defiled person

---

(121)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَقِيَهُ وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ قَالَ فَاذْبَحْتُ أَيَّ فَاذْبَحْتُ فَاغْتَسَلْتُ  
ثُمَّ جِئْتُ فَقَالَ أَيْنَ كُنْتَ أَوْ أَيْنَ ذَهَبْتَ قُلْتُ إِنِّي كُنْتُ جُنُبًا قَالَ إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمَ لَا يَنْجُسُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) said, "The Prophet (SAW) met me while I was sexually defiled. So, I slipped away quietly, had a bath and came to him. He asked me where I had gone away and I told him that I was impure. He said: A Believer does not become impure."

[Ahmed7215, Bukhari 283, Nisai 267, Ibn e Majah 534, Muslim 371, Abu Dawud 231]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 90

### Concerning Women who have sexual dream like Men

---

(122)

جَاءَتْ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ بِنْتُ مِلْحَانَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ

لَا يَسْتَحْيِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ فَهَلْ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ تَغْنِي غُسْلًا إِذَا هِيَ رَأَتْ فِي الْمَنَامِ مِثْلَ مَا يَرَى  
الرَّجُلُ قَالَ نَعَمْ إِذَا هِيَ رَأَتْ الْمَاءَ فَلْتَغْتَسِلْ قَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ قُلْتُ لَهَا فَضَحَتْ النِّسَاءُ يَا  
أُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) said that Umm Sulaym bint Milhan (RA) came to ., the 'Prophet (SAW) and said, "Messenger of Allah! Allah is not ashamed of the truth. Is it wajib for a woman to have a bath if she has sexual dream as a man does?" He said, "Yes, when she sees signs of mani, she must have a bath." Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) said that she remarked, "O 'Umm Sulaym! You have disgraced women."

[Ahmed26675, Bukhari 282, Ibn e Majah 600, Muslim 313, Abu Dawud 237, Nisai 197]

## Saif ul Haq

### 1 BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 91

### Warming oneself with woman's body after bath

(123)

رُبَّمَا اغْتَسَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَاسْتَدْفَأَ بِي فَضَمَمْتُهُ إِلَيَّ وَلَمْ أَغْتَسِلْ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said, "The Prophet (SAW) used to have a bath ,because of sexual defilement then warm himself against me and I embraced him though I had not yet had a bath.



[Ahmed24860, Ibn e Majah 580]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 92

### Tayammum when water is not found

---

(124)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ الصَّعِيدَ الطَّيِّبَ طَهُورٌ الْمُسْلِمِ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ  
الْمَاءَ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ فَإِذَا وَجَدَ الْمَاءَ فَلْيُمْسَسْهُ بَشْرَتِهِ فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Earth is a means of purifying for a *Muslim* even if he does not find water for ten years. Then

he finds water, he must touch it to his body (that is, obtain purity from it) and it is better for him."

[Ahmed21624, Abu Dawud 332, Nisai 321]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 93

### Prolonged flow of blood

---

(125)

جَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ أَبِي حُبَيْشٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي  
امْرَأَةٌ أُسْتَحَاضُ فَلَا أَطْهَرُ أَفَادَعُ الصَّلَاةَ قَالَ لَا إِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ عِرْقٌ وَلَيْسَتْ بِالْحَيْضَةِ فَإِذَا  
أَقْبَلَتِ الْحَيْضَةُ فَدَعِيَ الصَّلَاةَ وَإِذَا أَذْبَرَتْ فَاغْسِلِي عَنْكَ الدَّمَ وَصَلِّي

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) reported that Sayyidah Fatimah bint Abu Hubaysh (RA) came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, “O Messenger of Allah! I am a woman who gets

istihadah (a continuous flow of blood) and I am never purified. Shall I stop offering

Salah?” He said, “No! That is only a vein (that bleeds and is no part of the womb and

There are other reasons for that). It is not menstruation. When you have menses, stop

Praying and when they are over wash the blood from your body and offer Salah.”

[Ahmed24577, Bukhari 228, Muslim 333, Nisai 359, Ibn e Majah 621]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 94

### Make ablution for every Salah during istihadah

---

(126)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ فِي الْمُسْتَحَاضَةِ تَدْعُ الصَّلَاةَ أَيَّامَ أَقْرَائِهَا الَّتِي كَانَتْ تَحِيضُ فِيهَا ثُمَّ تَغْتَسِلُ وَتَتَوَضَّأُ عِنْدَ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ وَتَصُومُ وَتُصَلِّي

Sayyidina Ali ibn Thabit (RA) reported from his father who from his grandfather that the prophet (SAW) said about a woman with a prolonged flow of blood that she should stop prayer during her (accustomed) days of menstruation. Then she should have a purifying bath and make ablution for every Salah (prayer). She may fast and offer Salah.

[Ibn e Majah 625, Abu Dawud 297]

---

(127)

Ali ibn Hajar reported a hadith of the same implication (as #126) from Sharik

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 95

### Two times Salah after one bath

(128)

كُنْتُ أُسْتَحَاضُ حَيْضَةً كَثِيرَةً شَدِيدَةً فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَسْتَفْتِيهِ وَأُخْبِرُهُ فَوَجَدْتُهُ فِي بَيْتِ أُخْتِي زَيْنَبَ بِنْتِ جَحْشٍ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أُسْتَحَاضُ حَيْضَةً كَثِيرَةً شَدِيدَةً فَمَا تَأْمُرُنِي فِيهَا قَدْ مَنَعْتَنِي الصِّيَامَ وَالصَّلَاةَ قَالَ أَنْعْتُ لَكَ الْكُرْسُفَ فَإِنَّهُ يُذْهِبُ الدَّمَ قَالَتْ هُوَ أَكْثَرُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ قَالَ فَتَلَجَّمِي قَالَتْ هُوَ أَكْثَرُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ قَالَ فَاتَّخِذِي ثَوْبًا قَالَتْ هُوَ أَكْثَرُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ إِنَّمَا أَتَجُّ ثَجًّا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَأْمُرُكَ بِأَمْرَيْنِ أَيْهُمَا صَنَعْتَ أَجْزَأَ عَنْكَ فَإِنْ قَوَيْتَ عَلَيْهِمَا فَأَنْتِ أَعْلَمُ فَقَالَ إِنَّمَا هِيَ رَكُضَةٌ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ فَتَحْيِضِي سِتَّةَ أَيَّامٍ أَوْ سَبْعَةَ أَيَّامٍ فِي عِلْمِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ اغْتَسِلِي فَإِذَا رَأَيْتِ أَنَّكَ قَدْ طَهُرْتَ وَاسْتَنْقَأْتَ فَصَلِّي أَرْبَعًا وَعِشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً أَوْ ثَلَاثًا وَعِشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً وَأَيَّامَهَا وَصُومِي وَصَلِّي فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ يُجْزِئُكَ وَكَذَلِكَ فَافْعَلِي كَمَا تَحِيضُ النِّسَاءُ وَكَمَا يَطْهَرْنَ لِمِيقَاتِ حَيْضِهِنَّ وَطَهْرِهِنَّ فَإِنْ قَوَيْتِ عَلَى أَنْ تُؤَخِّرِي الظُّهْرَ وَتُعَجِّلِي الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ تَغْتَسِلِينَ حِينَ تَطْهَرِينَ وَتُصَلِّيَنِ الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ تُؤَخِّرِينَ الْمَغْرِبَ وَتُعَجِّلِينَ الْعِشَاءَ ثُمَّ تَغْتَسِلِينَ وَتَجْمَعِينَ بَيْنَ الصَّلَاتَيْنِ فَافْعَلِي وَتَغْتَسِلِينَ مَعَ الصُّبْحِ وَتُصَلِّيْنَ وَكَذَلِكَ فَافْعَلِي وَصُومِي إِنْ قَوَيْتِ عَلَى ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ أَعْجَبُ الْأَمْرَيْنِ إِلَيَّ

Ibrahim ibn Muhammad ibn Talhah (RA) reported from his uncle Imran ibn

Talhah and he from his mother Sayyidah Hamnah bint Jahsh (RA) that she used to have a

severe large prolonged flow of blood. She asked the Prophet (SAW) about it, having met him for the question. She found him in the house of her sister Sayyidah Zaynab bint Jahsh (RA) said "I get istihadah and it is very severe. What do you command me? It prevents me from praying and fasting. "He said, "I suggest that you use cotton, for, it stops blood." She said, "It is much more for that." He said, "Then wear a tight rag," but she insisted that it was too much for the rag. And when he asked her to use a cloth too, she said that her flow was continuous and much. So, "I give you two commands. It is enough for you to abide by one. But if you follow both t know well whether you can. This is the devil's kick (that brings forth the istihadah), so determine the six or seven days of menstruation which Allah knows. Then have a bath. When you are clean and pure, keep fast and offer salah for twenty-four or twenty-three days. That is enough for you. Then do as menstruating women do, who purify themselves after the period of menstruation. If you can then delay the salah of Zuhr and advance the Salah of asr have a bath and offer Zuhr and Asr together. Then delay Maghrib and advance Isha, and have a bath, offer both salah together. Go on in this manner, and have a bath for the Salah of Fajr and offer it. Go on, in this manner and also keep fast provided you are able to do it." Then, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Of the two I like the second."

Saif ul Haq

[Ahmed27544, Abu Dawud 287, Ibn e Majah 627]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 96

### Bath for every Salah

(129)

اسْتَفْتَتْ أُمُّ حَبِيبَةَ ابْنَةُ جَحْشٍ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ إِنِّي أُسْتَحَاضُ  
فَلَا أَطْهَرُ أَفَادَعُ الصَّلَاةَ فَقَالَ لَا إِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ عِرْقٌ فَاغْتَسِلِي ثُمَّ صَلِّي فَإِنَّكَ تَغْتَسِلُ لِكُلِّ  
صَلَاةٍ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated that Sayyidah Umm Habibah blnt Jahsh (RA)

said to Allah's Messenger (SAW), "O Messenger of Allah! I get menstruation but never ' get purified. Shall I abandon Salah?" He said, "No! This is a vein. Have a bath and offer Salah." Then she had a bath for every Salah.

[Ahmed2477, Muslim 334, Abu Dawud 290, Nisai 205]

## Saif ul Haq

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 97

### Menstruating woman need not redeem salah

(130)

أَنَّ امْرَأَةً سَأَلَتْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ أَتَقْضِي إِحْدَانَا صَلَاتَهَا أَيَّامَ مَحِيضِهَا فَقَالَتْ أَحْرُورِيَّةٌ أَنْتِ  
قَدْ كَانَتْ إِحْدَانَا تَحِيضُ فَلَا تُؤْمَرُ بِقَضَاءِ

Sayyidah Mu'adhah (RA) said that a woman asked Sayyidah Aisha (RA), "Shall any of us redeem the Salah of the days of menstruation?" She asked in return, Are you Haruriyah? When one of us had her menses, she was not commanded to redeem the Salah?"

[Bukhari 262, Muslim 335, Abu Dawud 262. Nisai 282.Ibn e Majah 631]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 98

# Saif ul Haq

**Qur'an may not be recited by the defiled and menstruating**

---

**(131)**

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَقْرَأُ الْحَائِضُ وَلَا الْجُنُبُ شَيْئًا مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported the Prophet (SAW) as saying, "A menstruating woman and a sexually defiled person must not recite from the Qur'an anything."

[Ibn e Majah 595,596]

---

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 99

Regarding sexual intercourse with menstruating woman

(132)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا حَضَتْ يُأْمُرُنِي أَنْ أَتَزَرَ ثُمَّ يَبَاشِرُنِي

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said, "When I had menses, Allah's Messenger (SAW) would instruct me to wrap a lower garment and then he would kiss and embrace me."

Saif ul Haq

[Ahmed26039, Bukhari 203, Muslim 293, Nisai 373, Abu Dawud 268, Ibn e Majah 636]

## 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1 00

Concerning eating with the sexually defiled and the menstruating



(133)

سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ مُوَآكَلَةِ الْحَائِضِ فَقَالَ وَآكِلُهَا

Haram ibn Mu'awiyah reported that his uncle Abdullah ibn Sa'd narrated that he asked the Prophet (SAW) about eating with a menstruating woman, He said, "Eat with her!"

[Ahmed19030, Abu Dawud 212, Ibn e Majah 651]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 101

### She may take something from the mosque

(134)

قَالَتْ لِي عَائِشَةُ قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَاوِلِينِي الْحُمْرَةَ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ  
قَالَتْ قُلْتُ إِنِّي حَائِضٌ قَالَ إِنَّ حَيْضَتَكَ لَيْسَتْ فِي يَدِكَ

Qasim ibn Muhammad (SAW) reported that Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded me to fetch mats from the mosque. I said that I had menses. He remarked, 'Your menses are not on your hands'."

[Ahmed24239, Nisai 200, Muslim 298, Abu Dawud 261]

---

## **1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### **Chapter 102**

#### **On having intercourse with a menstruating woman**

---

**(135)**

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَتَى حَائِضًا أَوْ امْرَأَةً فِي دُبُرِهَا أَوْ كَاهِنًا فَقَدْ كَفَرَ بِمَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone

has sexual intercourse with a menstruating woman, or goes into her anus, or visits a Kahin (soothsayer) then indeed he has disbelieved in what is revealed to Muhammad."

[Ahmed10717, Ibn e Majah 639, Abu Dawud 3904]

---

## **1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### **Chapter 103**

#### **Concerning the expiation**

---

**(136)**

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الرَّجُلِ يَقَعُ عَلَى امْرَأَتِهِ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ قَالَ يَتَصَدَّقُ  
بِنِصْفِ دِينَارٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet ,(SAW) said about the man who has sexual intercourse with his wife while she is menstruating that he should give sadaqah of half a dinar.

[Abu Dawud 266]

(137)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الرَّجُلِ يَقَعُ عَلَى امْرَأَتِهِ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ قَالَ يَتَصَدَّقُ  
بِنِصْفِ دِينَارٍ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If there is red blood, he must give one dinar and if it is yellow then half a dinar."

[Ahmed2594, Abu Dawud 264, Nisai 288, Ibn e Majah 640]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 104

## On washing stains of menses on the garment

(138)

أَنَّ امْرَأَةً سَأَلَتْ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الثَّوْبِ يُصِيبُهُ الدَّمُّ مِنَ الْحَيْضَةِ فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حُتِّهِ ثُمَّ اقْرُصِيهِ بِالْمَاءِ ثُمَّ رُشِّهِ وَصَلِّي فِيهِ

Sayyidah Asma bint Abu Bakr(RA) reported that a woman asked the Prophet (SAW) the garment on which are stains of blood of menses. He said, "Scratch it (with your finger and rub it with water. Then pour water over it and offer Salah wearing it.

[Ahmed6998, Bukhari 227, Muslim 291, Abu Dawud 360, Nisai 292, Ibn e Majah 5629]

Saif ul Haq

**1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 105

### Period of nifas

(139)

كَانَتْ النِّفْسَاءُ تَجْلِسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا فَكُنَّا نَطْلِي  
وُجُوهَنَا بِالْوَرَسِ مِنَ الْكَلْفِ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that woman confined to bed after childbirth

stayed apart for forty days during the Prophet's (SAW) times and they rubbed a sweet-smelling mixture on their faces because of signs of weariness on them.

[Ahmed26646, Abu Dawud 311, Ibn e Majah 648]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 106

### Single bath after intercourse with many wives

(140)

كَانَتْ النُّفْسَاءُ تَجْلِسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا فَكُنَّا نَطْلِي  
وُجُوهَنَا بِالْوَرَسِ مِنَ الْكَلْفِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to have intercourse with all his wives and then have a single bath in the end.

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 107

### Make ablution if one intends to have a second intercourse

---

(141)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا أَتَى أَحَدُكُمْ أَهْلَهُ ثُمَّ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَعُودَ فَلْيَتَوَضَّأْ  
بَيْنَهُمَا وُضُوءًا

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed al-Khudri (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, of you, who has had a sexual intercourse with his wife, intends to repeat it then he must perform ablution between the two acts."

Saif ul Haq

[Muslim 308, Bukhari 288, Abu Dawud 220, Nisai 262]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 108

### Go to the toilet first

(142)

أُقِيمَتُ الصَّلَاةُ فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِ رَجُلٍ فَقَدَّمَهُ وَكَانَ إِمَامَ قَوْمِهِ وَقَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِذَا أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ وَوَجَدَ أَحَدُكُمْ الْخَلَاءَ فَلْيَبْدَأْ بِالْخَلَاءِ

Hisham ibn Urwah reported from his father who reported from Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Arqam (RA).He (Urwah) said, "The iqamah for the Salah was called when he

(Abdullah ibn Arqam) held a man between his hand and pulled him forward while he himself was the imam. He ' said he heard the Allah's Messenger (SAW) say that if the

iqamah is called and one has the urge to relieve oneself then one must go to the latrine first."

[Ahmed15959, Abu Dawud 88, Nisai 851, Ibn e Majah 616]

Saif ul Haq

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 109

### Stench of the road

(143)

إِنِّي امْرَأَةٌ أُطِيلُ ذَيْلِي وَأَمْشِي فِي الْمَكَانِ الْقَدِيرِ فَقَالَتْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

وَسَلَّمَ يُطَهِّرُهُ مَا بَعْدَهُ

The slave-girl of Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Awf (RA) narrated that she said to Umm Salamah (SAW), "I am a woman who has a long dragging shirt and walky places." Sayyidah Umm Salamah (SAW) told her that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had said "That which follows it cleanses it."

[Ahmed26550, Abu Dawud 383, Ibn e Majah 531]

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 110

### Concerning tayammum

(144)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَهُ بِالتَّيَمُّمِ لِلْوَجْهِ وَالْكَفَّيْنِ

Sayyidina Ammar ibnYasir "(Ra) reported that the Prophet (SAW) commanded them to make tayammum on their faces and palms.

[Ahmed18347, Abu Dawud 327]



(145)

أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنِ التَّيْمُمِ فَقَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَالَ فِي كِتَابِهِ حِينَ ذَكَرَ الْوُضُوءَ

{ فَاغْسِلُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ وَأَيْدِيَكُمْ إِلَى الْمَرَافِقِ }

وَقَالَ فِي التَّيْمُمِ

{ فَاْمْسَحُوا بِوُجُوْهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ }

وَقَالَ

{ وَالسَّارِقُ وَالسَّارِقَةُ فَاقْطَعُوا أَيْدِيَهُمَا }

فَكَانَتْ السُّنَّةُ فِي الْقَطْعِ الْكَفَّيْنِ إِمَّا هُوَ الْوَجْهُ وَالْكَفَّانِ يَعْنِي التَّيْمُمَ

We learn from Yahya ibn Musa who learnt from Sa'eed ibn Sulayman who from Muhammad ibn Khalid Qarshi who from Dawud ibn Husayn who from Ikrimah and he from Ibn Abbas (RA) that the latter was asked about tayammum. He said, "Allah, the Exalted has given the command for ablution in His Book saying: "Wash your faces and your hands up to the elbows"

(5: 6)

Wipe your faces and hands with it.

And Allah said: "And the thief, man or woman, cut off the hands of both"

(5:38)

It is known from Sunnah that the hand is amputated up to the ankle joint. Hence,

tayammum too is of the face and hands (up to joints).

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 111

One may recite the Holy Quran in all circumstances as long as he is not sexually defiled

---

(146)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ جُنُبًا

Sayyidina Ali (RA) said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) made us recite the Quran in every condition provided one was not sexually defiled."

[Ahmed627, Abu Dawud 229, Nisai 265, Ibn e Majah 594]

---

### 1-BOOK ON TAHARAH (PURIFICATION)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 112

## The spot where one has urinated

(147)

دَخَلَ أَغْرَابِي الْمَسْجِدَ وَالنَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَالِسٌ فَصَلَّى فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْنِي وَمُحَمَّدًا وَلَا تَرْحَمْ مَعَنَا أَحَدًا فَالْتَفَتَ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لَقَدْ تَحَجَّرَتْ وَاسِعًا فَلَمْ يَلْبَثْ أَنْ بَالَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَأَسْرَعَ إِلَيْهِ النَّاسُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَهْرِيقُوا عَلَيْهِ سَجَلًا مِنْ مَاءٍ أَوْ دَلُّوا مِنْ مَاءٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنَّمَا بُعِثْتُمْ مُيسِّرِينَ وَلَمْ تُبْعَثُوا مُعَسِّرِينَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated that a villager came to the mosque; the Allah's Messenger (SAW) was also sitting there. He offered Salah and prayed: "O Allah have mercy on me and on Muhammad and do not have mercy on anyone else besides us." The Prophet (SAW) turned towards him and said, "You have limited the application of a very large thing (Mercy)." There had not passed enough time when this man passed urine in the mosque. The people towards him, but the Prophet (SAW) said. "Pour a bucket of water over it." He also said, "Indeed, you are sent only as those who make things easy and not as those who create difficulties."

[Ahmed7804, Bukhari 220, Nisai 1216, Abu Dawud 380]

(148)

Sa'eed said that Sufyan and Yahya ibn Sa'eed also reported a hadith like this (#147) from Malik (RA).

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### Concerning times of Salah

(149)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَمَّنِي جِبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ مَرَّتَيْنِ فَصَلَّى الظُّهْرَ فِي الْأُولَى مِنْهُمَا حِينَ كَانَ الْفَيْءُ مِثْلَ الشَّرَاكِ ثُمَّ صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ حِينَ كَانَ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ مِثْلَ ظِلِّهِ ثُمَّ صَلَّى الْمَغْرِبَ حِينَ وَجَبَتْ الشَّمْسُ وَأَفْطَرَ الصَّائِمُ ثُمَّ صَلَّى الْعِشَاءَ حِينَ غَابَ الشَّفَقُ ثُمَّ صَلَّى الْفَجْرَ حِينَ بَرَقَ الْفَجْرُ وَحَرَّمَ الطَّعَامُ عَلَى الصَّائِمِ وَصَلَّى الْمَرَّةَ الثَّانِيَةَ الظُّهْرَ حِينَ كَانَ ظِلُّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مِثْلَهُ لَوْقَتِ الْعَصْرِ بِالْأَمْسِ ثُمَّ صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ حِينَ كَانَ ظِلُّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مِثْلِيهِ ثُمَّ صَلَّى الْمَغْرِبَ لَوْقَتِهِ الْأَوَّلِ ثُمَّ صَلَّى الْعِشَاءَ الْآخِرَةَ حِينَ ذَهَبَ ثُلُثُ اللَّيْلِ ثُمَّ صَلَّى الصُّبْحَ حِينَ أَسْفَرَتِ الْأَرْضُ ثُمَّ التَفَتَ إِلَيَّ جِبْرِيلُ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ هَذَا وَقْتُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ وَالْوَقْتُ فِيمَا بَيْنَ هَذَيْنِ الْوَقَّتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Jibril led me in Salah twice near Bayt Allah. The first time, we offered the Salah of Zuhr when the shadow was like the thong of a shoe. Then, we offered Asr when the shadow of everything was equal to it, and maghrib after sunset when the fasting man takes if tar (breaks his fast), and Isha when the twilight disappeared, and fair when one who fasts is forbidden food and drink. The second time, we offered Zuhr when the shadow of everything was like it in length at the time of Asr on the previous day. Then we offered the Asr when the shadow of everything was twice as long. We prayed Maghrib at the same time as the previous day; we prayed Isha when one-third of the night was over and Fajr when the earth was well-lit. Then Jibril turned to me and said; "O Muhammad! This was the time observed by Prophets (SAW) before you, and the time (of five Salah) is between these two times."

[Ahmed 3081, Abu Dawud 393]

(150)

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported from Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Jibril led me in Salah. "And he mentioned a Hadith of the same purport as Sayyidina Abbas (RA) (Hadith #149), saying (about Zuhr) "at the time of Asr yesterday."

[Ahmed 14545, Nisai 522]

(151)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ لِلصَّلَاةِ أَوَّلًا وَآخِرًا وَإِنَّ أَوَّلَ وَقْتِ صَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ حِينَ تَزُولُ الشَّمْسُ وَآخِرَ وَقْتِهَا حِينَ يَدْخُلُ وَقْتُ الْعَصْرِ وَإِنَّ أَوَّلَ وَقْتِ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ حِينَ يَدْخُلُ وَقْتِهَا وَإِنَّ آخِرَ وَقْتِهَا حِينَ تَصْفُرُ الشَّمْسُ وَإِنَّ أَوَّلَ وَقْتِ الْمَغْرِبِ حِينَ تَغْرُبُ الشَّمْسُ وَإِنَّ آخِرَ وَقْتِهَا حِينَ يَغِيبُ الْأُفُقُ وَإِنَّ أَوَّلَ وَقْتِ الْعِشَاءِ الْآخِرَةِ حِينَ يَغِيبُ الْأُفُقُ وَإِنَّ آخِرَ وَقْتِهَا حِينَ يَنْتَصِفُ اللَّيْلُ وَإِنَّ أَوَّلَ وَقْتِ الْفَجْرِ حِينَ يَطْلُعُ الْفَجْرُ وَإِنَّ آخِرَ وَقْتِهَا حِينَ تَطْلُعُ الشَّمْسُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is for every Salah, its initial and final time. The initial time for Zuhr is when the sun declines and its final time is when Asr commences. The initial time of Asr is when it sets in till when the sun turns yellow. The initial time of Maghrib is with sunset and its last is when redness on the horizons disappears. The initial time of Isha is from then and its final time is at midnight. The initial time of Fajr is from true dawn till sunrise.

(152)

أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلٌ فَسَأَلَهُ عَنْ مَوَاقِيتِ الصَّلَاةِ فَقَالَ أَقِمْ مَعَنَا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ فَأَمَرَ بِأَلَا فَأَقَامَ حِينَ طَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ ثُمَّ أَمَرَهُ فَأَقَامَ حِينَ زَالَتْ الشَّمْسُ فَصَلَّى الظُّهْرَ ثُمَّ أَمَرَهُ فَأَقَامَ فَصَلَّى الْعَصْرَ وَالشَّمْسُ بَيَضاءُ مُرْتَفِعَةٌ ثُمَّ أَمَرَهُ بِالْمَغْرِبِ حِينَ وَقَعَ حَاجِبُ الشَّمْسِ ثُمَّ أَمَرَهُ بِالْعِشَاءِ فَأَقَامَ حِينَ غَابَ الشَّفَقُ ثُمَّ أَمَرَهُ مِنَ الْغَدِ فَنَوَّرَ بِالْفَجْرِ ثُمَّ أَمَرَهُ بِالظُّهْرِ فَأَبْرَدَ وَأَنْعَمَ أَنْ يُبْرَدَ ثُمَّ أَمَرَهُ بِالْعَصْرِ فَأَقَامَ وَالشَّمْسُ آخِرَ وَقْتِهَا فَوْقَ مَا كَانَتْ ثُمَّ

أَمْرُهُ فَأَخَّرَ الْمَغْرِبَ إِلَى قُبَيْلِ أَنْ يَغِيبَ الشَّفَقُ ثُمَّ أَمَرَهُ بِالْعِشَاءِ فَأَقَامَ حِينَ ذَهَبَ ثُلُثُ اللَّيْلِ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَيْنَ السَّائِلُ عَنْ مَوَاقِيتِ الصَّلَاةِ فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ أَنَا فَقَالَ مَوَاقِيتُ الصَّلَاةِ كَمَا بَيْنَ هَذَيْنِ

Sayyidina Sulayman ibn Braydah (RA) reported from his father (Buraidah (RA). He said someone came to the Prophet (SAW) and asked him about the times of salah. He said, "Stay with us, Insha Allah." Then he commanded Sayyidina Bilal (RA) and he called the iqamah at the time of rise of dawn. Then he commanded Sayyidina Bilal (RA) and he gave the iqamah at the declination of the sun and (they) offered the Zuhr Salah. Then he commanded him (Bilal) and he called the iqamah and (they) offered the asr while the sun was high and bright. Then when the sun set, he gave the command for Maghrib. Then he gave the command for Isha and he called the iqamah when the twilight had disappeared. Then, the next day, he gave the command and the fair was offered in a good light. Then he commanded for the Zuhr and they offered it when the extreme heat had cooled down. Then he gave the command for the Asr and he gave the iqamah when the sun's time was more delayed than the previous day. Then he gave the command for Maghrib and (they) offered it a little before twilight disappeared. Then he gave the command for Isha and he called its iqamah when a third of the night had passed. Then the Prophet (SAW) asked, "Where is he who had asked about the times of Salah?" He said, "Here am I!" So, he said, "The times of Salah are between these two times."

[Ahmed 23016, Nisai 515, Ibn e Majah 667, Muslim 613]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 2**

#### **Offering fajr in good Darkness**

(153)

إِنْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيُصَلِّي الصُّبْحَ فَيَنْصَرِفُ النَّسَاءُ قَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ فَيَمُرُّ النَّسَاءُ مُتَلَفِّفَاتٍ بِمُرُوطِهِنَّ مَا يُعْرِفْنَ مِنَ الْغَلَسِ

Sayyidah Aishah (RA) narrated that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) would finish the Fajr

Salah, the women would return." Ansari added, "And they would pass wrapped in 'cloaks unrecognized because of the darkness.

[Ahmed 24151, Muslim 465, Abu Dawud 423, Nisai 452, Ibn e Majah 669, Bukhari 578]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

#### Offering fajr in good light

(154)

إِنْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِيُصَلِّيَ الصُّبْحَ فَيَنْصَرِفُ النِّسَاءُ قَالَ  
الْأَنْصَارِيُّ فَيَمُرُّ النِّسَاءُ مُتَلَفِّفَاتٍ بِمُرُوطِهِنَّ مَا يُعْرِفْنَ مِنَ الْغَلَسِ

Sayyidina Rafi (RA) ibn Khadij said that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "Offer the Fajr Salah in good light. There is more reward in that."

[Ahmed 17280, Abu Dawud 424, Nisai 547]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

#### Observing zuhr early

(155)

مَا رَأَيْتُ أَحَدًا كَانَ أَشَدَّ تَعْجِيلًا لِلظُّهْرِ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَا مِنْ أَبِي  
بَكْرٍ وَلَا مِنْ عُمَرَ

Sayyidah Aishah(RA)said, "I did not see anyone offering the Salah of Zuhr earlier than Allah's Messenger (SAW) did, and not even (earlier) than Abu Bakr and Umar (RA)"

[Ahmed 25092]

(156)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى الظُّهْرَ حِينَ زَالَتْ الشَّمْسُ

Hasan ibn Ali Halwani reported to us, Abdur Razzaq reported to him and Mu'mar to him and Zuhri to him. Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik told me that Allah's Messenger offered the Salah of zuhr when it was time of zawal (declination of the sun).

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

#### Observe the zuhr at a late hour in severe heat

(157)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا اشْتَدَّ الْحَرُّ فَأَبْرِدُوا عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraryrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "When the heat is severe postpone the Salah till it is cooler because the severity of heat is the effect of the violence of Hell."

[Ahmed 7834, Bukhari 536, Muslim 615, Abu Dawud 401, Nisai 496, Ibn e Majah 678]

(158)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا اشْتَدَّ الْحَرُّ فَأَبْرِدُوا عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was on a journey and Sayyidina Bilal (RA) was with him too. He intended to call the iqamah for the Salah of Zuhr, but the Prophet (SAW) said, "Let It cool down!" Then he again Intended to call..Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Let it be cooler for the Zuhr", till they saw the shadows of hillocks and called the iqamah and offered the Salah of Zuhr. Then Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The extreme heat is the severity of Hell. So, observe the Salah of Zuhr when it is cooler."



[Ahmed 21434, Bukhari 539, Muslim 616, Abu Dawud 407, Ibn e Majah 683]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 6

#### On hastening the asr

(159)

صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعَصْرَ وَالشَّمْسُ فِي حُجْرَتِهَا وَلَمْ يَظْهَرْ الْفَيْءُ مِنْ حُجْرَتِهَا

Sayyidah Aishah (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) prayed the Salah while the sun was still in her room and the shadow had not gone up in her room.

[Ahmed 24150, 546, Muslim 611, Abu Dawud 407]

Saif ul Haq

(160)

سَأَنَّهُ دَخَلَ عَلَى أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ فِي دَارِهِ بِالْبَصْرَةِ حِينَ انْصَرَفَ مِنَ الظُّهْرِ وَدَارُهُ بِجَنْبِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ قُومُوا فَصَلُّوا الْعَصْرَ قَالَ فَقُمْنَا فَصَلَّيْنَا فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفْنَا قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ تِلْكَ صَلَاةُ الْمُنَافِقِ يَجْلِسُ يَرْقُبُ الشَّمْسَ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَتْ بَيْنَ قَرْنَيْ الشَّيْطَانِ قَامَ فَانْقَرَأَ أَرْبَعًا لَا يَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ فِيهَا إِلَّا قَلِيلًا

ayyidina Ala ibn Abdur Rahman (RA) visited Sayyidina Anas (RA) at his home after offering the Salah of Zuhr. His home was next to the mosque. Sayyidina Ans (RA) said, "Let us stand up and offer the Asr Salah." They stood up and offered Salah of Asr. When they had finished, Sayyidina Anas (RA) said, "I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say that it is a hypocrite's Salah that he sits by watching the sun till it is between the two horns of the devil, he rises and pecks four times, remembering Allah but a little."

[Ahmed 12511, Muslim 622, Abu Dawud 413, Nisai 507]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 7

#### About postponing the Salah of Asr

(161)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَشَدَّ تَعْجِيلًا لِلظُّهْرِ مِنْكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ أَشَدُّ تَعْجِيلًا  
لِلْعَصْرِ مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Umm Salamah (RA) said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to hasten the zuhr more than you do but you observe the Asr earlier than he did."

[Ahmed 26540]

(162)

And I found in my book: Ali ibn Hujr narrated to me (like the previous one) from Isma'il ibn Ibrahim from Jurayj.

(163)

Bishr ibn Mu'adh narrated that Ibn Jurayj narrated the like of it (the previous one).

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 8

#### Concerning time of Maghrib

(164)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي الْمَغْرِبَ إِذَا غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ وَتَوَارَتْ

## بِالْحِجَابِ

Sayyidina Salamah ibn al-Aku'(RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) offer the Salah of Maghrib when the sun had set and hid itself behind the screen.

[Ahmed 16532, Bukhari 561, Muslim 636, Abu Dawud 417, Ibn e Majah 688]

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 9

#### About the time of Isha

أَنَا أَعْلَمُ النَّاسِ بِوَقْتِ هَذِهِ الصَّلَاةِ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ (165)  
يُصَلِّيَهَا لِسُقُوطِ الْقَمَرِ لِثَالِثَةِ

Sayyidina Nu'man ibn Bashir (RA) said, "I know more then all people the hour of this Salah. Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to observe it at the time of the setting of the moon on its third night.

[Ahmed 18405, Abu Dawud 419, Nisai 527]

(166)

Abu Bakr ibn Muhammad ibn Aban narrated from Abdur Rahman ibn Mahdi from Awanah a hadith like it (#165).

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 10

#### Concerning Delay in salah of Isha

(167)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشُقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي لِأَمْرَتِهِمْ أَنْ يُؤَخَّرُوا الْعِشَاءَ إِلَى ثُلُثِ اللَّيْلِ أَوْ نِصْفِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Were it not that my Ummah would be detressed by it, I would have them to postpone the Salah of Isha to a third or half of the night.

[Ahmed 7416, Ibn e Majah 691]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

#### About sleeping before Isha and talking thereafter

(168)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَكْرَهُ النَّوْمَ قَبْلَ الْعِشَاءِ وَالْحَدِيثَ بَعْدَهَا

Sayyidina Abu Barzah (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) disliked sleeping before Isha and talking after it.

[Ahmed 19788, Muslim 647, Bukhari 540, Abu Dawud 398, Nisai 521, Ibn e Majah 674]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

#### About permission to talk after Isha

(169)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْمُرُ مَعَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فِي الْأَمْرِ مِنْ أَمْرِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَأَنَا مَعَهُمَا

Sayyidina Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to talk with Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA) concerning affairs of the *Muslims*, He too used them.

[Ahmed 178]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 13

#### Excellence of the initial hour

(170)

سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيُّ الْأَعْمَالِ أَفْضَلُ قَالَ الصَّلَاةُ لِأَوَّلِ وَقْتِهَا

Qasim ibn Ghannam reported from his paternal aunt Sayyidah Umm Farwah (RA) who had sworn allegiance to the Prophet (SAW) that the Prophet (SAW) was asked what act was the most excellent. He said, "To observe Salah at the earliest time for it."

[Abu Dawud 426]

(171)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهُ يَا عَلِيُّ ثَلَاثٌ لَا تُؤَخَّرُهَا الصَّلَاةُ إِذَا آتَتْ وَالْجَنَازَةُ إِذَا حَضَرَتْ وَالْأَيِّمُ إِذَا وَجَدَتْ لَهَا كُفْنًا

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said to him, "O Ali! Do not postpone three things: prayer when it is time for it, funeral when it is ready and the marriage of an unmarried woman when a suitable match is found.

[Ahmed 828, Ibn e Majah 1486]

(172)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْوَقْتُ الْأَوَّلُ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ رِضْوَانُ اللَّهِ وَالْوَقْتُ  
الْآخِرُ عَفْوُ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said that Allah's Messenger,(SAW) said, "There lies in earliest time of Salah pleasure of Allah while the concluding time is His grant.

(173)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ لِابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ أَفْضَلُ قَالَ سَأَلْتُ عَنْهُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ الصَّلَاةُ عَلَى مَوَاقِيتِهَا قُلْتُ وَمَاذَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ وَبِرُّ الْوَالِدَيْنِ قُلْتُ وَمَاذَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ وَالْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

Abu Amr Shaybani reported, that a man asked Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud (RA), "Which deed was the best"? He said, "I had put the same question to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and he said, "To offer Salah during the mustahabb time for it." Then I asked him, what was besides that and he said that it was to serve parents. When I asked him about anything besides, he said it was to wage jihad in Allah's path."

[Ahmed 4223, Bukhari 527, M85]

(174)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ لِابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ أَفْضَلُ قَالَ سَأَلْتُ عَنْهُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ الصَّلَاةُ عَلَى مَوَاقِيتِهَا قُلْتُ وَمَاذَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ وَبِرُّ الْوَالِدَيْنِ قُلْتُ وَمَاذَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ وَالْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidah Aishah (RA) said that apart from two times, Allah's Messenger (SAW) never offered Salah at its last hour, till he died.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH *Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 14

### Concerning forgetting the Salah of Asr

---

(175)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الَّذِي تَفُوتُهُ صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ فَكَأَنَّمَا وَتَرَ أَهْلَهُ وَمَالَهُ

Sayyidina Ibm Umar (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone the Salah of Asr, it is as though he has lost his family and property.

[Ahmed 4545, M626, Abu Dawud 414, Nisai 504, B552, Ibn e Majah 685]

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 15

### If the ruler delays salah

Saif ul Haq

---

(176)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا أَبَا ذَرٍّ أَمْرَاءُ يَكُونُونَ بَعْدِي يُمَيِّتُونَ الصَّلَاةَ فَصَلِّ الصَّلَاةَ لَوْ قَتَلَهَا فَإِنْ صَلَّيْتَ لَوْ قَتَلَهَا كَانَتْ لَكَ نَافِلَةٌ وَإِلَّا كُنْتَ قَدْ أَخْرَزْتَ صَلَاتَكَ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "O Abu Dharr! There will be rulers after me who will make Salah a dead thing (that is, neglect it). You should observe Salah at its proper time. If you have offered it at its time then (your) Salah (with the ruler) will be supererogatory, otherwise you have (at least) preserved your Salah.

[Ahmed 23913; Muslim 648, Abu Dawud 431, Nisai 774, Bukhari 176, Ibn e Majah 1256]

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 16

### About Missing a Salah because of sleep

(177)

ذَكَرُوا لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَوْمَهُمْ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ فَقَالَ إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ فِي النَّوْمِ تَفْرِيطٌ إِنَّمَا التَّفْرِيطُ فِي الْيَقَظَةِ فَإِذَا نَسِيَ أَحَدُكُمْ صَلَاةً أَوْ نَامَ عَنْهَا فَلْيُصَلِّهَا إِذَا ذَكَرَهَا

Sayyidina Abu Qatadah (RA) said that the sahabah asked the Prophet (SAW) about being asleep at the time of prayer. He said, "Indeed there is no squandering in sleep. Only when one is awake is there negligence (if one does not offer Salah). So, if anyone forgets a Salah or oversleeps then he must observe it when he remembers it."

[Ahmed 22609, Muslim 681, Abu Dawud 437, Ibn e Majah 698]

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH**  
*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 17

### About one who forgets a Salah

(178)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ نَسِيَ صَلَاةً فَلْيُصَلِّهَا إِذَا ذَكَرَهَا

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone forgets to offer salah then he must offer it on remembering it."

[Ahmed 13550, 8597, Muslim 684, Abu Dawud 442, Nisai 612, Ibn e Majah 695]

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH**  
*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*



## Chapter 18

### About him who has missed many salah, where should he begin to redeem them

(179)

إِنَّ الْمُشْرِكِينَ شَغَلُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ أَرْبَعِ صَلَوَاتٍ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ حَتَّى ذَهَبَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ فَأَمَرَ بِإِلَاقَةٍ فَأَذَّنَ ثُمَّ أَقَامَ فَصَلَّى الظُّهْرَ ثُمَّ أَقَامَ فَصَلَّى الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ أَقَامَ فَصَلَّى الْمَغْرِبَ ثُمَّ أَقَامَ فَصَلَّى الْعِشَاءَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) said that on the day of the Battle of Trench the idolators prevented Allah's Messenger (SAW) from offering four prayers till as much of the night had passed away as Allah willed. He then commanded Sayyidina Bilal to call Adhan and the iqamah. He offered Zuhr, the iqamah was called and he offered Asr, the iqamah was called out and he offered Maghrib and then after the iqamah, the Isha was offered.

[Ahmed 4013, Nisai 618]

## Saif ul Haq

(180)

أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ قَالَ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ وَجَعَلَ يَسُبُّ كُفَّارَ قُرَيْشٍ قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا كِدْتُ أُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ حَتَّى تَغْرُبَ الشَّمْسُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَاللَّهِ إِنْ صَلَّيْتُهَا قَالَ فَنَزَلْنَا بِطُحَانَ فَتَوَضَّأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَتَوَضَّأْنَا فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعَصْرَ بَعْدَ مَا غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ ثُمَّ صَلَّى بَعْدَهَا الْمَغْرِبَ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) ibn Abdullah reported than on the day of the Trenches, Umar ibn al-Khattab(RA) reviled the disbelieving Quraysh and said, "O Messenger of Allah I could not offer the Salah of Asr till the sun was about to set." He said, "By Allah! I could not offer the Salah of Asr till the sun was about to set." He said, "By Allah! I too have not offered it." The narrator said that they then stopped at Bathan where the Prophet (SAW) made ablution and then they made ablution and he offered the Asr and then he offered the Maghrib.

[Muslim 631, Bukhari 596]

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 19

#### Concerning the salah of asr being wusta

---

(181)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَاةُ الْوُسْطَى صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Salat ul-wusta is the Salah of Asr."

[Ahmed 3716, Muslim 628, Ibn e Majah 686]

---

(182)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ صَلَاةُ الْوُسْطَى صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jandab (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said about the Salat ul Wusta that it is Salah of Asr.

[Ahmed 20103]

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 20

#### It is makruh to offer Salah after Asr and Fajr

---

(183)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدَ الْفَجْرِ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ

## وَعَنْ الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ حَتَّى تَغْرُبَ الشَّمْسُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said, "I heard from many Sahaba (RA) among whom is Umar ibn al-Khattab who is the dearest to me that Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed us to offer Salah after Fajr till the sun had risen and after Asr till the sun had set.

[Bukhari 581, Muslim 826, Abu Dawud 1276, Nisai 558, Ibn e Majah 1250]

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 22

#### About offering salah before maghrib

(185)

## عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بَيْنَ كُلِّ أَذَانَيْنِ صَلَاةٌ لِمَنْ شَاءَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mughaffal (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "There is a Salah between two Adhan. So, whoso wishes may offer it."

[Ahmed 16790, Bukhari 627, Muslim 838, Abu Dawud 1283, Nisai 677, Ibn e Majah 1162]

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 22

#### About offering salah before maghrib

(185)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بَيْنَ كُلِّ أَذَانَيْنِ صَلَاةٌ لِمَنْ شَاءَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mughaffal (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "There is a Salah between two Adhan. So, whoso wishes may offer it."

[Ahmed 16790, Bukhari 627, Muslim 838, Abu Dawud 1283, Nisai 677, Ibn e Majah 1162]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 23

**Concerning one who can offer one raka'ah of asr before sunset**

(186)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَدْرَكَ مِنَ الصُّبْحِ رَكْعَةً قَبْلَ أَنْ تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ فَقَدْ أَدْرَكَ الصُّبْحَ وَمَنْ أَدْرَكَ مِنَ الْعَصْرِ رَكْعَةً قَبْلَ أَنْ تَغْرُبَ الشَّمْسُ فَقَدْ أَدْرَكَ الْعَصَرَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet,(SAW) said, "If anyone is able to offer one raka'ah of Fajr before sunrise then he has offered the fair Salah. And, if anyone has offered one raka'ah of Asr before sunset then he has offered the Asr Salah."

[Ahmed 9961, Bukhari 579, Nisai 513, Ibn e Majah 699, Muslim 608]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 24

**About offering two salah at one time**

(187)

جَمَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَيْنَ الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ وَبَيْنَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْعِشَاءِ  
بِالْمَدِينَةِ مِنْ غَيْرِ خَوْفٍ وَلَا مَطَرٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas, (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) offered together the Zuhr and Asr, and the Maghrib and Isha in Madinah although there was no fear or rainfall. Sayyidina Ibn Abbas, (RA) was asked what his intention in that was and he said, "His intention was that his ummah should not be put to difficulty.

[Ahmed 2557, Abu Dawud 1210, Nisai 597]

(188)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ جَمَعَ بَيْنَ الصَّلَاتَيْنِ مِنْ غَيْرِ عُدْرٍ فَقَدْ أَتَى بَابًا  
مِنْ أَبْوَابِ الْكَبَائِرِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated that the Prophet r (SAW) said, "If anyone combines two prayers at a time without a valid reason then he has entered door of the doors of the Kaba'ir (grave sins)."

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 25

#### How the Adhan began

(189)

لَمَّا أَصْبَحْنَا أَتَيْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ بِالرُّؤْيَا فَقَالَ إِنَّ هَذِهِ لَرُّؤْيَا  
حَقٍّ فَقُمْ مَعَ بِلَالٍ فَإِنَّهُ أُنْدَى وَأَمَدُّ صَوْتًا مِنْكَ فَأَلْقَى عَلَيْهِ مَا قِيلَ لَكَ وَلَيْنَادِ بِذَلِكَ قَالَ

فَلَمَّا سَمِعَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ نِدَاءَ بِلَالٍ بِالصَّلَاةِ خَرَجَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يَجُرُّ إِزَارَهُ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ مِثْلَ الَّذِي قَالَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ فَذَلِكَ أَثَبْتُ

Muhammad ibn Abdullah ibn Zayd reported his father as saying that when it was morning they went to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and told him about the dream. He said, "This is a true dream. Stand up with Bilal. He has a louder voice than you. Teach him that which you were told and he will call that out. "When Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) heard Bilal's call to prayer, he came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) dragging his garment along and he said, "O Messenger of Allah! By Him who sent you with Truth, I have seen the like of what he says. "So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "All praise belongs to Allah, and that is confirmed"

[Ahmed 16478, Ibn e Majah 1706, Abu Dawud 499]

## Saiful Haq

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

#### Chapter 26 About Tarji in Adhan

(191)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَقْعَدَهُ وَأَلْقَى عَلَيْهِ الْأَذَانَ حَرْفًا حَرْفًا

Sayyidina Abu Mahdhurah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) made him sit down and taught him the Adhan, word by word. Ibrahim said, Bishr says like our Adhan and I said to him to repeat and he repeated it with Tarji."

[Ahmed 15380, Muslim 379, Abu Dawud 503, Nisai 631, Ibn e Majah 708]

(192)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَّمَهُ الْأَذَانَ تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ كَلِمَةً وَالْإِقَامَةَ سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ كَلِمَةً

Sayyidina Abu Mahdhurah (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) taught him nineteen words of the Adhan and seventeen of the iqamah.

[Ahmed 15377, Muslim 379, Nisai 631, Ibn e Majah 708, Abu Dawud 502]

## **2 - BOOK ON SALAH**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 27**

#### **About singularity of the iqamah**

(193)

أُمِرَ بِلَالٌ أَنْ يَشْفَعَ الْأَذَانَ وَيُوتِرَ الْإِقَامَةَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that Sayyidina Bilal (RA) was commanded to repeat (wordings of) the adhan twice but to say the (words of) iqama once.

[Bukhari 603, Muslim 378, Abu Dawud 508, Nisai 627, Ibn e Majah 729]

## **2 - BOOK ON SALAH**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 28**

#### **Repeating iqamah twice**

(194)

كَانَ أَذَانُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ شَفْعًا شَفْعًا فِي الْأَذَانِ وَالْإِقَامَةِ

Sayyidina Ahdullah ibn Zayd narrated that the Prophets adhan was repeated twice both in the adhan the iqamah.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 29

#### Pronouncing the adhan with pauses

(195)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِبِلَالٍ يَا بِلَالُ إِذَا أَدَّيْتَ فَتَرَسَّلْ فِي أَذَانِكَ  
وَإِذَا أَقَمْتَ فَاحْدَرْ وَاجْعَلْ بَيْنَ أَذَانِكَ وَإِقَامَتِكَ قَدْرَ مَا يَفْرُغُ الْآكِلُ مِنْ أَكْلِهِ وَالشَّارِبُ  
مِنْ شُرْبِهِ وَالْمُعْتَصِرُ إِذَا دَخَلَ لِقَضَاءِ حَاجَتِهِ وَلَا تَقُومُوا حَتَّى تَرَوْنِي

Sayyidina Jabir(RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger(SAW) said to Sayyidina Bilal, "O Bilal (RA)! When you call the adhan, observe pauses and when you call the iqmah, speak quickly. And, let there be so much time between your adhan and your iqmah that one who eats may finish his food and one who drinks may finish his drink, and one who has to, may relieve himself. And do not get up till you have seen me."

(196)

Abdu ibn Humayd reported from Yunus ibn Muhimmad who from Abdul Mun'im the like of it.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 30



## Place finger in ear while calling adhan

(197)

رَأَيْتُ بِلَالَ يُؤَذِّنُ وَيُدَوِّرُ وَيَتَّبِعُ فَأَهُ هَا هُنَا وَهَ هُنَا وَإِصْبَعَاهُ فِي أُذُنَيْهِ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قُبَّةٍ لَهُ حُمْرَاءُ أَرَاهُ قَالَ مِنْ أَدَمٍ فَخَرَجَ بِلَالٌ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ بِالْعَنَزَةِ فَرَكَزَهَا بِالْبَطْحَاءِ فَصَلَّى إِلَيْهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَمُرُّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ الْكَلْبُ وَالْحِمَارُ وَعَلَيْهِ حُلَّةٌ حُمْرَاءُ كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى بَرِيقِ سَاقِيهِ

Sayyidina Awn ibn Abu Juhayfah reported from his father that he saw Sayyidina Bilal (RA) the adhan. He turned his face sideways and his both fingers were in his two ears, and Allah's Messenger (SAW) was in a red tent. The narrator thought that it was made of leather. Bilal (RA) advanced with the stick and planted it in the ground (at Batha). Then Allah's Messenger (SAW) offered salah facing it, dogs and donkeys moved about in front of the stick). The Prophet was wearing a hullah, "as though I see the glitter of his shin." Sufyan said that he thought that it was a Yemeni cloak.

[Ahmed 18771, Nisai 5388, Bukhari 634, Muslim 503, Abu Dawud 5201]

Saif ul Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 31

#### About tathwib in the fajr adhan

(198)

قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تُثَوِّبَنَّ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنَ الصَّلَوَاتِ إِلَّا فِي صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Abu Layla narrated on the authority of Sayyidina Bilal that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Do not make tathwib in any salah apart from the fajr."

[Ahmed 23969, Ibn e Majah 715]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 32

#### One who calls the adhan also calls the iqamah

(199)

أَمَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ أُؤَذِّنَ فِي صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ فَأَذَّنْتُ فَأَرَادَ بِلَالٌ أَنْ يُقِيمَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَخَا صَدَاءٍ قَدْ أَدَّنَ وَمَنْ أَدَّنَ فَهُوَ يُقِيمُ

Sayyidina Ziyad ibn Harith (RA) Suda'i said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded him to call the adhan for fajr. So he called the adhan. Then Sayyidina Bilal intended to call the iqamah, but Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Indeed, brother Suda'i had called the adhan and he who calls the adhan, calls the iqamah."

[Ahmed 17546, Abu Dawud 514, Ibn e Majah 717]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 33

#### Makruh to call the adhan without ablution

(200)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يُؤَذَّنُ إِلَّا مَتَوَضَّئًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Let no one call the

adhan while he is not in a state of ablution.”

(201)

قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى وَهَذَا أَصَحُّ مِنَ الْحَدِيثِ الْأَوَّلِ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى وَحَدِيثُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ لَمْ يَرْفَعَهُ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ وَهُوَ أَصَحُّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ الْوَلِيدِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ وَالزُّهْرِيِّ لَمْ يَسْمَعْ مِنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَاخْتَلَفَ أَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ فِي الْأَذَانِ عَلَى غَيْرِ وُضُوءٍ فَكَرِهَهُ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ وَبِهِ يَقُولُ الشَّافِعِيُّ وَإِسْحَاقُ وَرَخَّصَ فِي ذَلِكَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ وَبِهِ يَقُولُ سُفْيَانُ الثَّوْرِيُّ وَابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ وَأَحْمَدُ

Yahya ibn Musa reported from Abdullah ibn Wahb from Yunus from Ibn Shihab that Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah , said, “If anyone is not in a state of ablution then he must not call the adhan.”

Saif ul Haq  
2 - BOOK ON SALAH  
Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 34

### The imam has a right to iqamah

(202)

كَانَ مُؤَذِّنُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُمْهِلُ فَلَا يُقِيمُ حَتَّى إِذَا رَأَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَدْ خَرَجَ أَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ حِينَ يَرَاهُ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah narrated that the muadhhdhin of Allah's Messenger (SAW) postponed the iqamah till he did not see him coming out. He would call the iqamah on seeing him.

[Ahmed 20896, Muslim 606]

### Calling adhan at night

(203)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ بِلَالًا يُؤَدِّنُ بِلَيْلٍ فَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى تَسْمَعُوا  
تَأْذِينَ ابْنِ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ

Sayyidina Saalim reported from his father that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Surely, Bilal calls the adhan in the night. So, you carry on eating and drinking till you hear the adhan of Ibn Umm Maktum.”

[Ahmed 4551, Bukhari 620,1092, Nisai 634]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

Chapter 35  
Calling Adhan at night

Saif ul Haq

(203)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ بِلَالًا يُؤَدِّنُ بِلَيْلٍ فَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى تَسْمَعُوا  
تَأْذِينَ ابْنِ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ

Sayyidina Saalim reported from his father that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Surely, Bilal calls the adhan in the night. So, you carry on eating and drinking till you hear the adhan of Ibn Umm Maktum.”

[Ahmed 4551, Bukhari 620,1092, Nisai 634]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 36

### Going out of mosque after the adhan is makruh

---

(204)

خَرَجَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ بَعْدَ مَا أُذِّنَ فِيهِ بِالْعَصْرِ فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ أَمَّا هَذَا فَقَدْ عَصَى أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Abu ash-Shasha said someone went out of the mosque after the adhan for asr. Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) said, "Surely, he has disobeyed Abdul Qasim."

[Ahmed 9326, Muslim 655, Abu Dawud 536, Nisai 680, Ibn e Majah 733]

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

---

## Chapter 37

### Adhan during journey

---

(205)

قَدِمْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَا وَابْنُ عَمِّ لِي فَقَالَ لَنَا إِذَا سَافَرْتُمَا فَأَذِّنَا وَأَقِمَّا وَلِيُؤَمِّكُمَا أَكْبَرُكُمَا

Sayyidina Malik ibn Huwayrith (RA) narrated that he visited Allah's Messenger (SAW) with his cousin. He said to them, 'When you two travel, call the adhan and the iqamah and the elder should lead the salah.'

[Ahmed 15601, Bukhari 628, Nisai 631, Ibn e Majah 979, Abu Dawud 589]

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 38

#### Virtues of adhan

(206)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَذَّنَ سَبْعَ سِنِينَ مُحْتَسِبًا كُتِبَتْ لَهُ بَرَاءَةٌ مِنَ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone calls the adhan for seven years with the intention of reward then freedom from Hell is recorded for him."

[Ibn e Majah 727]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 39

#### The imam is responsible and the mudhdhin is trusted

(207)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْإِمَامُ ضَامِنٌ وَالْمُؤَذِّنُ مُؤْتَمَنٌ اللَّهُمَّ ارْشِدِ الْأَئِمَّةَ  
وَاعْفِرْ لِلْمُؤَذِّنِينَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The imam is responsible and the muadhdhin is trusted. O Allah, guide the imams and forgive the muadhdhins."

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 40

### What should one who hears the adhan say.

(208)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا سَمِعْتُمُ النِّدَاءَ فَقُولُوا مِثْلَ مَا يَقُولُ الْمُؤَذِّنُ

Sayyidina Abu Saeed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When you hear the adhan, say just as the muadhdhin says."

[Ahmed 11860, Bukhari 611, Muslim 383, Nisai 673, Ibn e Majah 720, Abu Dawud 522]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 41

### Seeking remuneration against adhan is makruh

Saif ul Haq

(209)

إِنَّ مِنْ آخِرِ مَا عَهِدَ إِلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ اتَّخِذَ مُؤَذِّنًا لَا يَأْخُذَ عَلَى أَذَانِهِ أَجْرًا

Sayyidina Uthman ibn Abdul Aas (RA) narrated that the last instruction of Allah's Messenger (SAW) to him was that he should select a muadhdhin who would not seek wages against the adhan he called.

[Ahmed 17926, Abu Dawud 531, Nisai 671]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 42

### The supplication of one who hears the adhan

(210)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ حِينَ يَسْمَعُ الْمُؤَذِّنَ وَأَنَا أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ رَضِيتُ بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولًا وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا غُفِرَ لَهُ ذَنْبُهُ

Sayyidina Sad ibn Waqqas (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, If anyone who hears the muadhdhin call the adhan says: "And I bear witness that there is no God but Allah, the One. He has no partner. And that Muhmmad is His slave and His Messenger. I am pleased with Allah as Lord, and with Islam as religion and with Muhmmad as a Messenger". then Allah will forgive his sins.

[Ahmed 1565, Muslim 386, Muslim 525, Nisai 679, Ibn e Majah 721]

Saif ul Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 43

### More about it

(211)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَالَ حِينَ يَسْمَعُ النَّدَاءَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةُ التَّامَّةُ وَالصَّلَاةُ الْقَائِمَةُ آتِ مُحَمَّدًا الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا الَّذِي وَعَدْتَهُ إِلَّا حَلَّتْ لَهُ الشَّفَاعَةُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ



Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone says after hearing the adhan: Translation: (O Allah, Lord of this perfect call and of the salah that is being established, grant Muhammad the nearness and honour, and raise him to a praiseworthy station which you have promised him) then on the day of Resurrection my intercession will be lawful for him."

[Ahmed 14823, Abu Dawud 529, Nisai 679, Bukhari 614]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 44

#### Supplication between adhan and iqamah is not rejected

(212)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الدُّعَاءُ لَا يُرَدُّ بَيْنَ الْأَذَانِ وَالْإِقَامَةِ

Sayyidina Ans (RA) ibn Malik narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Supplication that is made between adhan and iqamah is never rejected.'

[Ahmed 1220, Abu Dawud 521]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 45

#### Number of prayers Allah has made obligatory on his slave

(213)

فَرَضْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْلَةً أُسْرِي بِهَا الصَّلَوَاتُ خَمْسِينَ ثُمَّ نَقِصْتُ حَتَّى جُعِلَتْ خَمْسًا ثُمَّ نُودِيَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّهُ لَا يُبَدَّلُ الْقَوْلُ لَدَيَّ وَإِنَّ لَكَ بِهَذِهِ الْخَمْسِ خَمْسِينَ

Sayyidina Ans ibn Malik (RA) narrated that fifty prayers, were made obligatory on the Prophet on the night of mi'raj. Then they were reduced till five remained. Then, a voice called, 'O Muhammad our word is never changed. For you, indeed, with these five will accrue (reward of) fifty."

[Ahmed 17850, Muslim 162, Nisai 454, Bukhari 3207]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 46**

#### **About excellence of the five prayers**

(214)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الصَّلَاةُ الْخَمْسُ وَالْجُمُعَةُ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ كَفَّارَاتٌ  
لِمَا بَيْنَهُنَّ مَا لَمْ تُغَشَّ الْكَبَائِرُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The five prayers and a Friday (salah) are expiation for that which is between them (of minor sins) provided major sins are not committed."

[Ahmed 9367, Muslim 233]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 47**

#### **Virtues of congregational prayer**

(215)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَاةُ الْجَمَاعَةِ تَفْضُلُ عَلَى صَلَاةِ الرَّجُلِ وَحْدَهُ  
بِسَبْعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ دَرَجَةً

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah Messenger (SAW) said, “Salah offered with the congregation is twenty-seven ranks more excellent than that offered individually.”

[Ahmed 5683, Muslim 650, Ibn e Majah 789, Bukhari 645]

(216)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ صَلَاةَ الرَّجُلِ فِي الْجَمَاعَةِ تَزِيدُ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِ  
وَحْدَهُ بِخَمْسَةِ وَعِشْرِينَ جُزْءًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The salah of one praying with the congregation is more excellent by twenty- five degrees than his praying alone.”

[Ahmed 5332, Muslim 649, Nisai 833 Bukhari 645]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 48

**One who hears the adhan but does not reach for the salah**

(217)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ آمُرَ فِتْيَتِي أَنْ يَجْمَعُوا حُزْمَ الْحَطَبِ ثُمَّ

آمَرَ بِالصَّلَاةِ فُتْقَامَ ثُمَّ أُحْرِقَ عَلَى أَقْوَامٍ لَا يَشْهَدُونَ الصَّلَاةَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Indeed, I had resolved to order my young men to gather a stack of wood and I should command for the salah to begin and the iqama would be called. Then I would burn down the (homes of) people not presenting themselves for salah.”

(218)

وَسُئِلَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ رَجُلٍ يَصُومُ النَّهَارَ وَيَقُومُ اللَّيْلَ لَا يَشْهَدُ جُمُعَةً وَلَا جَمَاعَةً قَالَ هُوَ فِي النَّارِ

Mujahid reported that Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) was asked about a man who kept fast during day time and offered salah all night but did not attend jumu'ah (Friday) or any congregation. He said, ‘He will go to Hell.’ Hannad reported it. He heard from Maharabi who from Layth who from Mujahid. The Hadith means to say that the man did not attend Friday and other congregational salah intentionally or because of arrogance or because he regarded the congregation as lowly.

Saif ul Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 49

Concerning one who offered his salah by himself then finds the congregation

(219)

شَهِدْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَجَّتَهُ فَصَلَّيْتُ مَعَهُ صَلَاةَ الصُّبْحِ فِي مَسْجِدِ الْحَيْفِ قَالَ فَلَمَّا قَضَى صَلَاتَهُ وَانْحَرَفَ إِذَا هُوَ بِرَجُلَيْنِ فِي أُخْرَى الْقَوْمِ لَمْ يُصَلِّا مَعَهُ فَقَالَ عَلَيَّ بِهِمَا فَجِئْتُ بِهِمَا تُرْعَدُ فَرَائِصُهُمَا فَقَالَ مَا مَنَعَكُمَا أَنْ تُصَلِّيا مَعَنَا فَقَالَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا كُنَّا قَدْ صَلَّيْنَا فِي رِحَالِنَا قَالَ فَلَا تَفْعَلَا إِذَا صَلَّيْتُمَا فِي رِحَالِكُمَا ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُمَا مَسْجِدَ

## جَمَاعَةٌ فَصَلَّيَا مَعَهُمْ فَإِنَّهَا لَكُمْ نَافِلَةٌ

Jabir ibn Yazid al-Aswad reported his father as saying, “I was with Allah’s Messenger (SAW) during the Hajj. I offered the Salah of Fajr with him in the Masjid Khayf. After the Salah, he turned to us and observed that two men had not prayed with the congregation. He said that they should be brought to him, so, they were taken to him and their veins trembled from fear. He asked them what had prevented them from offering salah with them. They said that they had offered salah already at their stations. He said, “Do not do that. If you have already prayed at your bases and come to the mosque of congregational prayer then join them in prayer that would be a supererogatory (salah) for you.”

[Ahmed 17481, Abu Dawud 575, Nisai 857]

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 50

#### A second congregation after the first in the same mosque

(220)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ وَقَدْ صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ أَيُّكُمْ يَتَجَرُّ عَلَى هَذَا فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ فَصَلَّى مَعَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa’eed (RA) narrated that after Allah’s Messenger (SAW) had finished prayer a man came. So he said, “Who will join this man in trading?” A man got up and offered salah with him. (Thus, both earned reward of congregational prayer)

[Ahmed 11019, Abu Dawud 224]

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 51

### Excellence of congregation of isha and fajr

(221)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ شَهِدَ الْعِشَاءَ فِي جَمَاعَةٍ كَانَ لَهُ قِيَامُ نِصْفِ لَيْلَةٍ وَمَنْ صَلَّى الْعِشَاءَ وَالْفَجَرَ فِي جَمَاعَةٍ كَانَ لَهُ كَقِيَامِ لَيْلَةٍ

Sayyidina Uthman ibn Affan (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "As for him who offers the Salah of Isha with the congregation he earns reward for worship a half of the night. And he who offers both the isha and fajr with the congregation is as though he was awake all through the night."

[Ahmed 409, Muslim 656, Abu Dawud 555]

(222)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ صَلَّى الصُّبْحَ فَهُوَ فِي ذِمَّةِ اللَّهِ فَلَا تُخْفَرُوا اللَّهَ فِي ذِمَّتِهِ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Jundub ibn Sufyan (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "He who offers the fajr with the congregation is in Allah's protection. Hence, do not miss Allah's protection."

[Ahmed 18836, Muslim 657]

(223)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بَشِّرِ الْمَشَّائِينَ فِي الظُّلَمِ إِلَى الْمَسَاجِدِ بِالنُّورِ التَّامِّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Buraidah al-Aslami (RA) reported the Prophet (SAW) as saying, "Give glad tidings to those, who walk towards mosques in the dark, of perfect light on the day of Resurrection."

[Abu Dawud 561]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 52

#### Excellence of the first row

(224)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرُ صُفُوفِ الرِّجَالِ أَوَّلُهَا وَشَرُّهَا آخِرُهَا وَخَيْرُ  
صُفُوفِ النِّسَاءِ آخِرُهَا وَشَرُّهَا أَوَّلُهَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The best of the rows of men is the first and the worst is the last. And, the best of the rows of women is the last and the worst of them is the first."

[Ahmed 7366, Muslim 440, Abu Dawud 678, Nisai 816]

(225)

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ أَنَّ النَّاسَ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي النَّدَاءِ وَالصَّفِّ الْأَوَّلِ ثُمَّ لَمْ  
يَجِدُوا إِلَّا أَنْ يَسْتَهْمُوا عَلَيْهِ لَاسْتَهَمُوا عَلَيْهِ

He also said, "If people learn of the reward on calling the adhan and praying in the first row, and they cannot get that without drawing lots, they would draw lots surely."

(226)

The like of it (previous hadith, # 225) is reported by Qutaybah from Malik from Sumayya, from Abu Salih from Abu Hurayrah who from the Prophet (SAW).

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 53

#### About straightening rows

(227)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُسَوِّي صُفُوفَنَا فَخَرَجَ يَوْمًا فَرَأَى رَجُلًا خَارِجًا  
صَدْرُهُ عَنِ الْقَوْمِ فَقَالَ لَتَسَوَّنَّ صُفُوفَكُمْ أَوْ لِيَخَالِفَنَّ اللَّهُ بَيْنَ وُجُوهِكُمْ

Sayyidina Nu'man ibn Bashir (RA) narrated that Allah Messenger (SAW) used to straighten their rows. One day, as he came out, he saw a man's chest bulging out of the row. He said, "Straighten your rows otherwise Allah will put your faces in different directions."

[Ahmed 18404, Bukhari 717, Muslim 436, Abu Dawud 663, Ibn e Majah 994]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 54

**Let those with insight and the prudent be near me**

(228)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِيَلِينِي مِنْكُمْ أَوْلُو الْأَحْلَامِ وَالنُّهَى ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ  
ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ وَلَا تَخْتَلِفُوا فَتَخْتَلِفَ قُلُوبُكُمْ وَإِيَّاكُمْ وَهَيْشَاتِ الْأَسْوَاقِ

Sayyidna Abdullah (RA) reported the Prophet (SAW) as saying, Let the prudent and sedate among you be near me. Then those who are closer to them followed by those closer to them. And do not dispute with each other lest your hearts become hateful. And keep away from the chaos of the market.'

[Ahmed 4373, Muslim 432, Abu Dawud 675]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 55

**Makruh to form rows between pillars**



(229)

صَلَّيْنَا خَلْفَ أَمِيرٍ مِنَ الْأُمَرَاءِ فَاضْطَرَرْنَا النَّاسُ فَصَلَّيْنَا بَيْنَ السَّارِيَتَيْنِ فَلَمَّا صَلَّيْنَا قَالَ  
أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ كُنَّا نَتَّقِي هَذَا عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Abdul Hamid ibn Mahmud narrated that they prayed behind an amir of the several amirs. The people compelled them to stand between two pillars. When they finished, Sayyidina Ans ibn Malik (RA) said, “We used to avoid that in the times of Allah’s Messenger (SAW).

[Abu Dawud 673, Nisai 820]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 56

#### Standing alone behind a row

(230)

أَخَذَ زِيَادُ بْنُ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ بِيَدِي وَنَحْنُ بِالرَّقَّةِ فَقَامَ بِي عَلَى شَيْخٍ يُقَالُ لَهُ وَابِصَةُ بْنُ مَعْبَدٍ  
مِنْ بَنِي أَسَدٍ فَقَالَ زِيَادٌ حَدَّثَنِي هَذَا الشَّيْخُ أَنَّ رَجُلًا صَلَّى خَلْفَ الصَّفِّ وَخَدَّهُ وَالشَّيْخُ  
يَسْمَعُ فَأَمَرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُعِيدَ الصَّلَاةَ

Hilal ibn Yasaf said that at ar-Riqqah, Ziyad ibn Abu al-lad held thirn by the hand and took him to a Shaykh who was called Wabisah ibn Ma’bad. He belonged to Banu Asad, Ziyad said that the Shaykh said to him, “A man prayed behind a row and the Shaykh was listening so, the Prophet (SAW) commanded him to repeat his prayer.”

(231)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا صَلَّى خَلْفَ الصَّفِّ وَخَدَّهُ فَأَمَرَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُعِيدَ الصَّلَاةَ

And, Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported from Muhammad ibn Ja’far from Shu’hah from Amr ibn Murrah from Hilal ibn Yasaf from Amr ibn Raashid from Wabisah ibn Ma’bad that: “A man prayed alone behind a row and the Prophet (SAW) asked him to repeat the salah.”

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 57

**About a man who has only one man to pray with him**

(232)

صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ فَأَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِرَأْسِي مِنْ وَرَائِي فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that he joined the Prophet (SAW) in prayer one night. He stood to the Prophet's (SAW) left but he held his head from behind and brought him to his right side.'

[Ahmed 3437, Nisai 439, Ibn e Majah 423, Muslim 763, Bukhari 138]

Saif ul Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 58

**A man who has two men to pray with him**

(233)

أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كُنَّا ثَلَاثَةً أَنْ يَتَقَدَّمَ أَحَدُنَا

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded them that when they are three men, one of them must lead the others, stepping ahead.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

## About one who leads men and women in salah

(234)

أَنَّ جَدَّتَهُ مُلَيْكَةَ دَعَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِطَعَامٍ صَنَعَتْهُ فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ قُومُوا فَلْنُصَلِّ بِكُمْ قَالَ أَنَسٌ فَقُمْتُ إِلَى حَصِيرٍ لَنَا قَدْ اسْوَدَّ مِنْ طُولِ مَا لُبِسَ فَنَضَحْتُهُ بِالْمَاءِ فَقَامَ عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَصَفَفْتُ عَلَيْهِ أَنَا وَالْيَتِيمَ وَرَاءَهُ وَالْعَجُوزُ مِنْ وَرَائِنَا فَصَلَّى بِنَا رُكْعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that his grand mother, Mulaykah, invited Allah's Messenger (SAW) to a meal prepared by her. He ate therefrom and then said, 'Stand up, that we may pray with you.' Anas said that he stood up and picked up his old mat which had turned black due to age. He sprinkled water on it and Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood on it and Anas and Yatim formed a row behind him. The old woman stood behind them. So, the Prophet prayed two rakaat with them, and then departed.

[Ahmed 12342, Bukhari 380, Muslim 658, 612]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 60

## Who is most deserving of office of imam

(235)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ الْقَوْمِ أَقْرُوهُمْ لِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ كَانُوا فِي الْقِرَاءَةِ سَوَاءً فَأَعْلَمُهُمْ بِالسُّنَّةِ فَإِنْ كَانُوا فِي السُّنَّةِ سَوَاءً فَأَقْدَمُهُمْ هِجْرَةَ فَإِنْ كَانُوا فِي الْهِجْرَةِ سَوَاءً فَأَكْبَرُهُمْ سِنًا وَلَا يَوْمَ الرَّجُلِ فِي سُلْطَانِهِ وَلَا يُجْلَسُ عَلَى تَكْرِمَتِهِ فِي بَيْتِهِ إِلَّا

بِأَذْنِهِ

Sayyidina Aws ibn Dam'aj (RA )reported fom Sayyidina Abu Mas'ud Ansari (RA) that Al la h's Messenger (SAW) said, "He should act as imam of people who is most read in the Quran.O If they are at par with each other in its recital then the most learned about the sunnah. If they are equal regarding the sunnah then he who preceded others in hijrah (migration to \ladinah) and if they emigrated together then the oldest of them. And no one should be made to **killmv** (another) where he is authoritative and no one should sit on the place of honour (of the to owner in his house without his permission.

[Ahmed 7062, Abu Dawud 582, Nisai 776, Ibn e Majah 980]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 61

Imam's recital should be brief

(236)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا أَمَّ أَحَدُكُمْ النَّاسَ فَلْيُخَفِّفْ فَإِنَّ فِيهِمُ الصَّغِيرَ وَالْكَبِيرَ وَالضَّعِيفَ وَالْمَرِيضَ فَإِذَا صَلَّى وَحْدَهُ فَلْيُصَلِّ كَيْفَ شَاءَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "When one of you is imam of the people, he must be brief (in recital), for his followers include the young, the old, the weak, the sick-everyone. And when he prays alone then he may pray as he likes.

[Ahmed 7479, Muslim 467, Abu Dawud 794, Nisai 822, Bukhari 703]

(237)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ أَخَفِّ النَّاسِ صَلَاةً فِي تَمَامٍ

Sayyidina Ans (RA) said that Allah's Messengeer (SAW) was more brief and more perfect than everyone else in leading (congregational) salah.

[Ahmed 12734, Muslim 469, Nisai 820]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 62

#### What disallows and allows in salah

(238)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِفْتَاحُ الصَّلَاةِ الطُّهُورُ وَتَحْرِيمُهَا التَّكْبِيرُ وَتَحْلِيلُهَا  
التَّسْلِيمُ وَلَا صَلَاةَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَقْرَأْ بِالْحَمْدِ وَسُورَةٍ فِي فَرِيضَةٍ أَوْ غَيْرِهَا

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The key of salah is purification. Its binding is the takbirO and its freedom is the taslimO, If anyone does not recite surah al-Fatihah and another surah in salah, fard or otherwise, then his salah is void."

[Ibn e Majah 276]

(237)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ أَحَفِّ النَّاسِ صَلَاةً فِي تَمَامٍ

Sayyidina Ans (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was more brief and more perfect than everyone else in leading (congregational) salah.

[Ahmed 12734, Muslim 469, Nisai 820]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 63

#### Keep fingers apart during takbir

(239)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كَبَّرَ لِلصَّلَاةِ نَشَرَ أَصَابِعَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger(SAW) kept his fingers

straight when he called the takbir (Allahu Akbar).

(240)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ مَدًّا

Sayyidina Sa'eed ibn Sam'an (RA) reported for Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood up for salah, he kept the fingers straight and raised both hands high.

[Ahmed 8884]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 64

#### Excellence of Takbir Oola

(241)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَلَّى لِلَّهِ أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا فِي جَمَاعَةٍ يُدْرِكُ التَّكْبِيرَةَ الْأُولَى كُتِبَتْ لَهُ بَرَاءَتَانِ بَرَاءَةٌ مِنَ النَّارِ وَبَرَاءَةٌ مِنَ النِّفَاقِ

Ans ibn Malik (RA) reported Allah's Messenger (SAW) as saying, "As for him who prayed for forty days purely for Allah's sake beginning with takbir oola (the very first takbir) he will get deliverance from two things: deliverance from the fire and deliverance from hypocrisy."

[Ahmed 12584]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 65

#### What to say on beginning that salah

(242)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ بِاللَّيْلِ كَبَّرَ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ وَتَعَالَى جَدُّكَ وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كَبِيرًا ثُمَّ يَقُولُ أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ السَّمِيعِ الْعَلِيمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ مِنْ هَمَزِهِ وَنَفْخِهِ وَنَفْثِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood up for salah in the night, he would call out the takbir (Allahu Akbar).

Then, he would say: "O Allah! You are without blemish, and with your praise. Your name is Blessed and your Glory is exalted. And there is no God besides you." Then, he would say, "Allah is the Greatest. The Greatest, indeed." Then, he said: "I seek refuge in Allah, the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing from the rejected devil from his goading, blowing his breath and his spittle (to cause evil)."

[Ahmed 11657, Abu Dawud 775, Nisai 895, Ibn e Majah 804]

(243)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا افْتَتَحَ الصَّلَاةَ قَالَ سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ وَتَعَالَى جَدُّكَ وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated that when the Prophet began the salah, he said , "O Allah! You are without blemish, and with your praise. Your name is Blessed and your Glory is exalted. And there is no God besides you."

[Ibn e Majah 806]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 66

#### Concerning inaudible recital of Bismillah

(244)

سَمِعَنِي أَبِي وَأَنَا فِي الصَّلَاةِ أَقُولُ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ فَقَالَ لِي أَبِي بَيَّ مُحَدَّثٌ إِيَّاكَ

وَالْحَدَّثَ قَالَ وَلَمْ أَرِ أَحَدًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ أَبْغَضَ إِلَيْهِ  
الْحَدَّثُ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ يَعْنِي مِنْهُ قَالَ وَقَدْ صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَمَعَ أَبِي  
بَكْرٍ وَمَعَ عُمَرَ وَمَعَ عُثْمَانَ فَلَمْ أَسْمَعْ أَحَدًا مِنْهُمْ يَقُولُهَا فَلَا تَقُلْهَا إِذَا أَنْتَ صَلَّيْتَ فَقُلْ  
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

The son of Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mughaffal (RA) said that when his father heard him recite the *Bismillah* audibly in salah, he said, ‘O my son, this is something new (bid’ah). Keep away from innovation.’ Ibn Abdullah said, “I did not find any of the sahabah more against innovation in Islam than my father.’ He (Abdullah) said, “I offered salah with the Prophet (SAW) and with Abu Bakr (RA) Umar (RA) and Uthman (RA). None of them said the *Bismillah* in a loud voice. So, when you offer salah, do not recite it loudly, and begin the recital with al-Fatihah.”

[Ahmed 16787, Nisai 907, Ibn e Majah 815]

## Saiful Haq

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chaptet 67

#### Reciting basmalah loudly

(215)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَفْتَحُ صَلَاتَهُ بِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) commenced his salah with '*Bismillah ir Rahman ir Rahim*' ( In the name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful).

## Saiful Haq

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*



**Chapter 68****Begin recital with al-Fatihah**

(246)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ يَفْتَحُونَ الْقِرَاءَةَ بِالْحَمْدِ  
لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

Sayyidina Anas narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) and Abu Bakr, Umar and Uthman (RA) commenced their recital with *Alhamdu lillahi rabbi al-alamin* (the first verse of al-Fatihah).

[*Ibn e Majah* 813, *Nisai* 901]

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 69****There is no salah without al-Fatihah**

(247)

أَمَّا مَنْ شَرَفَ الْوَجْهَ الْكَافِرَ  
أَمَّا مَنْ شَرَفَ الْوَجْهَ الْكَافِرَ  
أَمَّا مَنْ شَرَفَ الْوَجْهَ الْكَافِرَ  
أَمَّا مَنْ شَرَفَ الْوَجْهَ الْكَافِرَ  
أَمَّا مَنْ شَرَفَ الْوَجْهَ الْكَافِرَ

Sayyidina Ubadah ibn Samit narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "He who does not recite Fatihatul Kitab has not observed salah."

[*Bukhari* 756, *Muslim* 394, *Abu Dawud* 822, *Nisai* 909, *Ibn e Majah* 837]

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 70****Concerning Aameen**

(248)

أَمَّا مَنْ شَرَفَ الْوَجْهَ الْكَافِرَ  
أَمَّا مَنْ شَرَفَ الْوَجْهَ الْكَافِرَ  
أَمَّا مَنْ شَرَفَ الْوَجْهَ الْكَافِرَ  
أَمَّا مَنْ شَرَفَ الْوَجْهَ الْكَافِرَ  
أَمَّا مَنْ شَرَفَ الْوَجْهَ الْكَافِرَ

Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóãó ÞóÑóÃó  
 ÛóíúÑö ÇáúãóÛúÖðæÈö Úóáóíúåöåú æóáóÇ }  
 ÇáÖøóÇáøöíäó }  
 ÝóÞóÇáó Âãöíäó æóãóĬøó ÈöåóÇ ÕóæúÊóåö

Sayyidina Wail ibn Hujr narrated having heard the Prophet (SAW) recite (in the salah) (last verse of al-Fatihah) and say (Ameen) prolonging his voice.

(249)

Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Aban reported to us from Abdullah ibn Numayr from Ala ibn Salih Asadi from *Muslim* ibn Kuhayl from Hujr ibn Anbas from Wail ibn Hujr from Allah's Messenger (SAW) a hadith like Sufyan's which he reported from Salamah ibn Kuhayl. [Ahmed 18864, *Ibn e Majah* 855, *Abu Dawud* 932]

Saif ul Haq

2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 71

### Excellences of aameen

(250)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا أَمَّنَ الْإِمَامُ فَأَمَّنُوا فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ وَافَقَ تَأْمِينُهُ تَأْمِينَ  
 الْمَلَائِكَةِ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "When (after reciting surah al-Fatihah) the imam says aameen, you too say aameen (because the angels also say it). So, if anyone's aazneen coincides with the angel's then all his past sins are forgiven."

[Ahmed 7247, *Bukhari* 870, *Abu Dawud* 936, *Nisai* 924, *Ibn e Majah* 8521]

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 72****About two silent periods (in salat)****(251)**

ÓóßúÊóÊóÇäö ÍóÝöÙúÊõåõãóÇ Úóäú ÑóÓõæáö  
 Çááøóåö Õóáøòì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö  
 ÝóÃóäúßóÑó Ðóáößó ÚöãúÑóÇäö Èúäö ÍóÕóíúäö  
 æóÐóÇáó ÍóÝöÙúäóÇ ÓóßúÊóÉð ÝóßóÊóÈúäóÇ  
 Åöáóì ÃöÈóíøö Èúäö ßóÚúÈö ÈöÇáúãóÏöíäóÉö  
 ÝóßóÊóÈö ÃöÈóíøñ Ãóäú ÍóÝöÙó ÓóãöÑóÉö  
 ÐóÇáó ÓóÚöíñ ÝóÐóäúäóÇ áöÐóÊóÇÏóÉó ãóÇ  
 åóÇÊóÇäö ÇáÓøóßúÊóÊóÇäö ÐóÇáó ÅöÐóÇ  
 ÏóÎóáó Ýöí ÕóáóÇÊöåö æóÅöÐóÇ ÝóÑóÛó ãöäú  
 ÇáúÐöÑóÇÁóÉö Èöãøó ÐóÇáó ÈóÚúÏó Ðóáößó  
 æóÅöÐóÇ ÐóÑóÃó  
 æóáóÇ ÇáÖøóÇáøöíäó } }  
 ÐóÇáó æóßóÇäó íöÚúÌöÈöåö ÅöÐóÇ ÝóÑóÛó  
 ãöäú ÇáúÐöÑóÇÁóÉö Ãóäú íóÓúßöÊó ÍóÊøòì  
 íóÊóÑóÇÏöó Åöáóíúåö äóÝóÓöåö

Saeed reported from Qatadab who from Hasan that Sayyidina Samurah (RA) narrated having remembered two silent periods in salah. Sayyidina breran ibn Husayn Denied

that, saying, 'We remember only one period of silence.' So, they wrote to Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b at Madinah and he wrote back that Samurah remembered correctly. Sa'eed said that they asked Qatadah what those periods of silence were. He said, "(They were) When one begins the salah (after the first takbir) and when one finishes the recital at *Waladdaaleen* . The narrator said that he liked very much the silence on finishing the recital till he had regained his breath.

[Abu Dawud 780, Ibn e Majah 844]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 73

#### The right hand is placed over the left

(252)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُؤْمِنَا فَيَأْخُذُ شِمَالَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ

Qabisah ibn Huib reported from his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) led them in prayer and held his left hand with his right.

[Ahmed 22034, Ibn e Majah 809]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 74

#### Call takbir when going into ruku and sajdah

(253)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُكَبِّرُ فِي كُلِّ خَفْضٍ وَرَفَعٍ وَقِيَامٍ وَقُعُودٍ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to call the takbir at every bowing, rising, standing and sitting. And Abu Bakr and Umar (also did that).

[Ahmed 3660, Muslim 224]

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 75

#### About the same

---

(254)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُكَبِّرُ وَهُوَ يَهْوِي

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) called the takhir while bowing down.

---

## Saiful Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 76

#### Raising both hands while going into ruku

---

(255)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا افْتَتَحَ الصَّلَاةَ يَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى يُحَازِي مَنْكِبَيْهِ  
وَإِذَا رَكَعَ وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ

Saalim reported from his father Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) that when Allah's Messenger began prayer, he raised his hands opposite his shoulders. Then when he bowed into ruku and when he raised his head after bowing. In his own narration, Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) added, "But, he did not raise them between two prostrates." [Ahmed 4540]

---

(256)

Imam Tirmidhi said: Fadi ibn Sabah Baghdadi reported a similar Hadith from Sufyan ibn

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH**  
*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## The Prophet did not raise his hands except the first time

ÃóáoÇ ÃõÕóáøöí Èöβõáú ÕóáoÇÉó ÑóÓõæáo  
 Çááøóãö Õóáøóì Çááøóãõ Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãó  
 ÝóÕóáøóì Ýóáóãú íóÑúÝóÚú íóĬóíúãö ÅöáøóÇ  
 Saif ul Ýöí Ãóæøóáö ãóÑøóÉò

Alqamah reported the saying of Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Masud (RA) Shall I not pray for you the salah of Allah's Messenger "?" So he prayed the salah and did not raise his hands except the first time.

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH**  
*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Placing hands on knees while bowing (in ruku)

قَالَ لَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ إِنَّ الرُّكْبَ سُنَّتٌ لَكُمْ فَخُذُوا بِالرُّكْبِ

Sayyidina Abu Abdur Rahman Sulami reported that Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab said, To

hold the knees is a sunnah for you. So, hold your knees (in ruku).

(259)

كُنَّا نَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فَنُهِينَا عَنْهُ وَأُمِرْنَا أَنْ نَضَعَ الْأَكْفَ عَلَى الرَّكْبِ

Sayyidina Sad ibn Abu Waqqas (RA) said, "We used to practice tatbiq but then We were forbidden to do it. We were commanded to place our alms on the knees.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 78

Keep hands away from ribs while bowing

Saif ul Haq

(260)

ÇìúÊóãóÚó ÃóÈõæ Íõãóíúİò æóÃóÈõæ ÃõÓóíúİò  
æóÓóåúáõ Èúäõ ÓóÚúİò æóãõÍóãøóİõ Èúäõ  
ãóÓóáóãóÉó ÝóĐóßóÑõæÇ ÕóáóÇÉó ÑóÓõæáö  
Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö  
ÝóÐóÇáó ÃóÈõæ Íõãóíúİò ÃóäóÇ ÃóÚúáóãõßõåú  
ÈöÕóáóÇÉö ÑóÓõæáö Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö  
Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö Åöäøó ÑóÓõæáó Çááøóåö  
Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö ÑóßóÚó  
ÝóæóÖóÚó íóİóíúåö Úóáóì ÑõßúÈóÊóíúåö

# ΒόΑόäøóåð ÞóÇÈöÖñ ÚóáóíúåöãóÇ æóæóÊøóÑó íöİóíúåö ÝóäóÍøóÇåðãóÇ Úóäú İóäúÈóíúåö

Sayyidina Abbas Ibn Sahi (RA) reported that Sayyidina Abu Humayd Abu Usayd , Sahi ibn Sa'd and Muhammad ibn Muslaniah sat together and discussed the Prophet's (SAW) prayer. Abu Humayd (RA) said, "I know about his prayer more than any of you. Surely, Allah's Messenger (SAW) placed his hands on his knees while bowing as though he was clutching them, bending his arms like the bow and keeping them away from his ribs. [Ahmed 23660 Abu Dawud 730]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 79

#### The Tasbih of Ruku and Sajdah

Saif ul Haq

(261)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا رَكَعَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَقَالَ فِي رُكُوعِهِ سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ  
ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ فَقَدْ تَمَّ رُكُوعُهُ وَذَلِكَ أَذْنَاهُ وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَقَالَ فِي سُجُودِهِ سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى  
ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ فَقَدْ تَمَّ سُجُودُهُ وَذَلِكَ أَذْنَاهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Masud (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, When one of you goes into ruku, he must recite three times : (Glory be to my Lord, the Mighty). His bowing is complete (on that), and this is the least (that he may recite). And when he goes into prostration, he must recite three times: (Glory be to my Lord, the Most High). His prostration is complete (on that), and this is the least (that he may recite).'

[Ibn e Majah 890, Abu Dawud 886]

(262)

أَنَّهُ صَلَّى مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَكَانَ يَقُولُ فِي رُكُوعِهِ سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ وَفِي



سُجُودِهِ سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى وَمَا أَتَى عَلَى آيَةٍ رَحْمَةٍ إِلَّا وَقَفَ وَسَأَلَ وَمَا أَتَى عَلَى آيَةٍ  
عَذَابٍ إِلَّا وَقَفَ وَتَعَوَّذَ

Sayyidina Huzayfah reported that he prayed with the Prophet (SAW). In his ruku, he recited and in his sajdah And when he came to a verse of mercy, he sought (mercy) from Allah and when he came to a verse of punishment, he paused and sought refuge from that punishment. [Ahmed 23300, Abu Dawud 871, Nisai 1004, Ibn e Majah 888, Muslim 772]

(263)

A Hadith like it was narrated by Muhammad ibn Bashshar from Abdur Rahman ibn Mahdi from Shu'bah.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 81

#### He who does not straighten his back in ruku and sajdah

(265)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تُجْزَى صَلَاةٌ لَا يُقِيمُ فِيهَا الرَّجُلُ يَعْني صَلْبَهُ فِي  
الرُّكُوعِ وَالسُّجُودِ

Sayyidina Abu Masud Ansari (RA) reported Allah's Messenger (SAW) as saying, "Prayer is of no merit to one who does not keep his back straight in ruku and sajdah".

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 82****On getting up from ruku**

---

**(266)**

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ قَالَ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمَدَهُ رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ مِلْءَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَمِلْءَ الْأَرْضِ وَمِلْءَ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَمِلْءَ مَا شِئْتَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدُ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said on rising from ruku:

Allah has heard him who praises Him. Our Lord, and all praise belongs to You as much as would fill the heavens and the earth, and as will fill that which is between them and will fill, after that, whatever You will.

---

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH**  
*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

**Chapter 82****On getting up from ruku**

---

**(266)**

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ قَالَ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمَدَهُ رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ مِلْءَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَمِلْءَ الْأَرْضِ وَمِلْءَ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَمِلْءَ مَا شِئْتَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدُ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said on rising from ruku:

Allah has heard him who praises Him. Our Lord, and all praise belongs to You as much as would fill the heavens and the earth, and as will fill that which is between them and will fill, after that, whatever You will.

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 83

#### More on it

(267)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا قَالَ الْإِمَامُ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ فَقُولُوا رَبَّنَا  
وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ وَافَقَ قَوْلُهُ قَوْلَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When the imam says ,you say (Our Lord: And all praise belongs to You). So if anyone's saying synchronises with the saying of the angels then all his previous sins are forgiven."

[Ahmed 9930, Abu Dawud 848, Bukhari 796, Muslim 409]

## Saif ul Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 84

#### While prostrating, knees should be lowered before hands

(268)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا سَجَدَ يَضَعُ رُكْبَتَيْهِ قَبْلَ يَدَيْهِ وَإِذَا نَهَضَ رَفَعَ  
يَدَيْهِ قَبْلَ رُكْبَتَيْهِ

Sayyidina Wail ibn Hujr (SAW) said that he observed Allah's Messenger(SAW) (praying). While going into sajdah, he placed his knees (on the ground) before his hands and while rising, he brought his hands up before his knees.

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 85****More on it****(269)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَعْمِدُ أَحَدُكُمْ فَيَبْرُكُ فِي صَلَاتِهِ بَرَكِ الْجَمَلِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Resolves one of you and kneels down in his salah the kneeling of a camel."

[Ahmed 8964, Abu Dawud 840, Nisai 1089]

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 86****Prostration is made on forehead and nose**

Saif ul Haq

**(270)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا سَجَدَ أَمَكَّنَ أَنْفَهُ وَجَبْهَتَهُ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَخَيَّ يَدَيْهِ عَنْ جَنْبَيْهِ وَوَضَعَ كَفَّيْهِ حَذْوَ مَنْكِبَيْهِ

Sayyidina Abu Humayd Sa'idi narrated that when the Prophet Li went into prostration, he placed his nose and forehead on the ground, keeping his arms away from his sides and plams of his hands in line with his shoulders.

[Ahmed 23660, Ibn e Majah 863]

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 87

### Where to place face while prostrating

(271)

قُلْتُ لِلْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ أَيْنَ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَضَعُ وَجْهَهُ إِذَا سَجَدَ فَقَالَ  
بَيْنَ كَفَّيْهِ

Abu Ishaq said that he asked Bara ibn Aazib , ‘Where did the Prophet –(SAW) place his face while prostrating”? He said, “Between his two palms.”

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 88

### Concerning sajdah on seven limbs

(272)

أَنَّه سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِذَا سَجَدَ الْعَبْدُ سَجْدَةً مَعَهُ سَبْعَةٌ آرَابٍ  
وَجْهُهُ وَكَفَّاهُ وَرُكْبَتَاهُ وَقَدَمَاهُ

Sayyidina Abbas ibn Abdul Muttalib heard Allah’s Messenger (SAW),“ Say, “When a worshipper prostrates, seven organs prostrate with him: his face his (both) palms, his knees and his feet.”

[Ahmed 1764, Ibn e Majah 885, Muslim 491, Nisai 1090]

**(273)** Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet was commanded to prostrate on seven limbs, and he was forbidden to hold his hair and his garments.

[Ahmed 2778, Ibn e Majah 883, Nisai 1092, Ahmed 889, Bukhari 809, Muslim 490]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 89

### Spacing the limbs in sajdah

(274)

كُنْتُ مَعَ أَبِي بِالْقَاعِ مِنْ نَمْرَةٍ فَمَرَّتْ رَكْبَةٌ فَإِذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي قَالَ فَكُنْتُ أَنْظُرُ إِلَى عُفْرَتِي إِبْطِيهِ إِذَا سَجَدَ أَيَّ بَيَاضِهِ

Ubaydulah ibn Abdullah ibn Aqram Khuza'i reported from his father that he said, "I was with my father at a plain at Nimrah when some riders passed by. The Prophet stood offering salah. When he went into sajdah, I could see the whites of his armpits." [Ibn e Majah 881, Nisai 1107]

## Chapter 89(A)

### About moderation in Sajdah

(275)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا سَجَدَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَعْتَدِلْ وَلَا يَفْتَرِشْ ذِرَاعِيهِ افْتَرَاشَ الْكَلْبِ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Jabir reported the Prophet (SAW) as saying, "When one of you prostrates, let him not stretch out his forearms like a dog."

[Ahmed 14391, Ibn e Majah 891]

(276)

إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اعْتَدِلُوا فِي السُّجُودِ وَلَا يَبْسُطَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ ذِرَاعِيهِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ بَسْطَ الْكَلْبِ

Qatadah said that he heard Sayyidina Anas - say that Allah's Messenger said, "Observe moderation in prostration. None of you must stretch his forearms like a dog."

[Ahmed 12066, Bukhari 822, Abu Dawud 897, Muslim 493, Nisai 1024, Ibn e Majah 892.]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 90

#### Placing hands on the ground and keeping feet erect

(277)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَ بِوَضْعِ الْيَدَيْنِ وَنَصْبِ الْقَدَمَيْنِ

Aamir ibn Sad (RA) reported from his father that the Prophet (SAW) commanded that palms should rest (on the ground) and feet should be erect.

(278)

Abdullah said that Mu'alla reported from Hammad ibn Ma'dah who from Muhammad ibn Ajian who from Muhammad ibn Ibrahim who from Aamir ibn Sa'd a hadith like this that Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded them to place both palms on the ground. In this hadith he did not mention the father of Aamir ibn Sa'd.

Saiful Haq  
2 - BOOK ON SALAH  
*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 91

#### Keep back straight on arising from ruku and sajdah

(279)

كَانَتْ صَلَاةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا رَكَعَ وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ وَإِذَا سَجَدَ وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ السُّجُودِ قَرِيبًا مِنَ السَّوَاءِ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) bowed down in ruku or raised his head therefrom, and when he went down in sajdah or raised his head from it these postures were nearly equal.

[Ahmed 18621, Nisai 1061, Abu Dawud 862, Muslim 461, Bukhari 792]

(280)

Muhmmad ibn Bashshar from Muhammad ibn Ja'far and he from Shu'bah reported a hadith like it.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 92

**It is makruh to overtake the imani in ruku and sajdah**

(281)

كُنَّا إِذَا صَلَّيْنَا خَلْفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَرَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ لَمْ يَحْنِ  
رَجُلٌ مِنَّا ظَهْرَهُ حَتَّى يَسْجُدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَنَسْجُدَ

Abdullah ibn Yazid (RA) reported that Sayyidina Bara (SAW) narrated to them, and he was not a liar, that when they prayed behind Allah's Messenger (SAW) and he had raised his head from ruku, none of them would bend his back till Allah's Messenger Li 4i4i had prostrated. Then they would prostrate.

[Ahmed 8735, Bukhari 690, Muslim 474, Abu Dawud 620, Nisai 825]

Saif ul Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 93

**Iqa between prostrations is makruh**

(282)

قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا عَلِيُّ أَحَبُّ لَكَ مَا أَحَبُّ لِنَفْسِي وَأَكْرَهُ لَكَ  
مَا أَكْرَهُ لِنَفْسِي لَا تُقْعَ بَيْنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger said to him, "Ali I like for you what I like for myself and I dislike for you what I dislike for myself. Do not observe iq'a between two prostrations."



## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 94

#### Concerning permission to observe iqa

(283)

قُلْنَا لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فِي الْإِقْعَاءِ عَلَى الْقَدَمَيْنِ قَالَ هِيَ السُّنَّةُ فَقُلْنَا إِنَّا لَنَرَاهُ جَفَاءً بِالرَّجُلِ  
قَالَ بَلْ هِيَ سُنَّةُ نَبِيِّكُمْ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Ibn Jurayj reported from Abu Zubayr who from Tawus that he asked Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) about iq'a on both feet. He said, 'It is sunnah.' They complained, "We consider it cruelty on man." Ibn Abbas (RA) said. "Rather this is the sunnah of your Prophet (SAW). [Ahmed 2855, Muslim 536, Abu Dawud 845]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 95

#### What is recited between prostrations

(284)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْأَلُكَ بِكَرَمِكَ وَرَحْمَتِكَ وَجَدِّكَ وَنَبِيِّكَ  
وَمَوْلَاكَ وَوَلَدِكَ وَوَلَدَةِكَ وَوَلَدَتِكَ وَوَلَدَتِكَ وَوَلَدَتِكَ  
وَمَوْلَاكَ وَوَلَدِكَ وَوَلَدَةِكَ وَوَلَدَتِكَ وَوَلَدَتِكَ وَوَلَدَتِكَ  
وَمَوْلَاكَ وَوَلَدِكَ وَوَلَدَةِكَ وَوَلَدَتِكَ وَوَلَدَتِكَ وَوَلَدَتِكَ  
وَمَوْلَاكَ وَوَلَدِكَ وَوَلَدَةِكَ وَوَلَدَتِكَ وَوَلَدَتِكَ وَوَلَدَتِكَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (RA) made this supplication between two prostrations:

O Allah, forgive me, have merey on me, compensate me, guide me and provide for me.

[Ahmed 2897, Abu Dawud 850, Ibn e Majah 898]

(285)

The like of this hadith is reported by Hasan ibn Ali Khilal from Yazid Ibn Harun from Zayd ibn Habbab from Kamil Abul Ala.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 96

#### Supporting oneself during prostration

(286)

اشْتَكَى بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
مَشَقَّةَ السُّجُودِ عَلَيْهِمْ إِذَا تَفَرَّجُوا فَقَالَ اسْتَعِينُوا بِالرَّكَبِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated that the sahabah (RA) complained of inconvenience because of keeping limbs apart. He said, "Support yourself on your knees."

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 97

#### Raising from sajdah

(287)

أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي فَكَانَ إِذَا كَانَ فِي وَثْرٍ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ لَمْ يَنْهَضْ  
حَتَّى يَسْتَوِيَ جَالِسًا

Sayyidina Malik ibn Huwayrith Laythi (RA) narrated that he saw the Prophet (SAW)

praying. During the odd raka'ah, he would not stand up until he had sat down well.  
[Ahmed 1151, Bukhari 823, Abu Dawud 844]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 98

#### More about it

(288)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَنْهَضُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى صُدُورِ قَدَمَيْهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) said that the Prophet 3ii stood up in salah putting weight on the toes.

## Saif ul Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 99

#### About tashahhud.

(289)

عَلَّمَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا قَعَدْنَا فِي الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ أَنْ نَقُولَ التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ  
وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى  
عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) taught them to recite when they sat down in the second raka'ah.

All prayers and worship and nice things are for Allah, Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and his blessings. Peace be on us and on the righteous slaves of Allah. I bear witness that there is no one worthy of worship except Allah, and I bear witness

[Ahmed 3575, Bukhari 831, Muslim 402, Abu Dawud 868, Nisai 1165, Ibn e Majah 899]

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## More on it

(290)

ΒόÇäó ÑóÓðæáõ Çááøóãö Õóáøóì Çááøóãö  
 Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãó íõÚóáøöãðäóÇ  
 ÇáÊøóÔóãøðĬó ßóãóÇ íõÚóáøöãðäóÇ  
 ÇáúÐõÑúÂäó ÝóßóÇäó íóÐõæáõ ÇáÊøóĬóíøóÇÊõ  
 ÇáúãõÈóÇÑóßóÇÊõ ÇáÕøóáóæóÇÊõ  
 ÇáØøóíøöÈóÇÊõ áöáøóãö ÓóáóÇãñ Úóáóíúßó  
 ÆóíøðãóÇ ÇääøóÈöíøð æóÑóÍúãóÉõ Çááøóãö  
 æóÈóÑóßóÇÊõãõ ÓóáóÇãñ ÚóáóíúäóÇ æóÚóáóí  
 ÚöÈóÇĬö Çááøóãö ÇáÕøóÇáöĬóíäó ÆóÔúãóĬó  
 Æóäú áóÇ Åöáóãó ÅöáøóÇ Çááøóãö æóÃóÔúãóĬó  
 Æóäøó ãðÍóãøóĬðÇ ÑóÓðæáõ Çááøóãö

All blessed adorations, all worship monetary or physical, are for Allah. Peace be upon you, O Prophet and His blessing. Peace be upon us and upon Allah's righteous slaves. I

bear witness that there is no God but Allah and I bear witness that Muhammad is Allah's Messenger.

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 101

#### Concerning inaudible recital of tashahhud

---

(291)

ãöäú ÇáÓøöäøóÉö Åóäú íôÎúÝöíó ÇáÊøóÔóåøöÍó

Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that it is sunnah to recite tashahhud softly (in inaudible voice).

[Abu Dawud 986]

---

Saif ul Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 102

#### Method of sitting for tashahhud

---

(292)

قَدِمْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ قُلْتُ لَأَنْظُرَنَّ إِلَى صَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَمَّا جَلَسَ  
يَعْنِي لِلتَّشَهُدِ افْتَرَشَ رِجْلَهُ الْيُسْرَى وَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ الْيُسْرَى يَعْني عَلَى فَخِذِهِ الْيُسْرَى  
وَنَصَبَ رِجْلَهُ الْيُمْنَى

Sayyidina Wail ibn Hujr (RA) said, When I came to Madinah, I said to myself that I would certainly observe the salah of Allah's Messenger (SAW) When he sat down for tashahhud, he laid down his left foot and put his left hand on his left thigh and kept his right leg erect (on its toes).

[Ahmed 18892, Abu Dawud 726, Nisai 1264, Ibn e Majah 967]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chpater 103

#### About it

(293)

ÇìúÊóãóÚó ÆóÈðæ ÍðãíúÏò æóÃóÈðæ ÆðÓóíúÏò  
 æóÓóåúáð Èúäð ÓóÚúÏò æóãðÍóãøóÏð Èúäð  
 ãóÓóáóãóÉó ÝóÐóßóÑðæÇ ÕóáóÇÉó ÑóÓðæáð  
 Çááøóåð Õóáøóì Çááøóåð Úóáóíúåð æóÓóáøóãó  
 ÝóÐóÇáó ÆóÈðæ ÍðãíúÏò ÆóãóÇ ÆóÚúáóãðßðåú  
 ÈðÕóáóÇÉð ÑóÓðæáð Çááøóåð Õóáøóì Çááøóåð  
 Úóáóíúåð æóÓóáøóãó Åðäøó ÑóÓðæáó Çááøóåð  
 Õóáøóì Çááøóåð Úóáóíúåð æóÓóáøóãó ÌóáóÓó  
 íóÚúäöí áðáÊøóÔóåøðÏð ÝóÇÝúÊóÑóÔó  
 ÑðÌúáóãð ÇáúíðÓúÑóì æóÃóÐúÈóáó ÈðÕóÏúÑð  
 Çáúíðãúäöí Úóáóì ÐðÈúáóÊðåð æóæóÖóÚó  
 ÞóÝøóåð Çáúíðãúäöí Úóáóì ÑðßúÈóÊðåð  
 Çáúíðãúäöí æóßóÝøóåð ÇáúíðÓúÑóì Úóáóì

# ÑõßúÈóÊöåö ÇáúíõÓúÑóì æóÃóÔóÇÑó ÈöÃöÕúÈöÚöåö íóÚúäöí ÇáÓøóÈøóÇÈóÉó

Sayyidina Abbas ibn Sahl Sa'idi said that Abu Humayd, Abu Usayd, Sahl bin Sa'd and Muhammad ibn Maslamah (RA) assembled somewhere and discussed the prayer of Allah's Messenger (SAW) Abu Humayd said that he knew of it more than anyone of them. When the Prophet (SAW) sat down for tashahhud, he stretched his left foot and turned the toes of the right foot to the qiblah. Then he put his right hand over his right knee and left over the left knee, and indicated with his index finger.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 104

#### Concerning indication in tashahhud

(294)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا جَلَسَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَضَعَ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى رُكْبَتِهِ  
وَرَفَعَ إصْبَعَهُ الَّتِي تَلِي الْإِبْهَامَ الْيُمْنَى يَدْعُو بِهَا وَيَدُّهُ الْيُسْرَى عَلَى رُكْبَتِهِ بِاسِطِّهَا عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that when the Prophet L--- sat down in prayer, he placed his right hand over his knee and raised the finger next to his thumb and made supplication. His left hand was also over his knee and its fingers were apart.  
(Ahmed 6356, Muslim 580, Nisai 1260, Ibn e Majah 913]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 105

#### The salutation

(295)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُسَلِّمُ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَعَنْ يَسَارِهِ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ  
وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) turned (his face) to the right and left in salutation saying (each time):

Peace be on you and the mercy of Allah

[Ahmed 4280, Abu Dawud 996, Nisai 1322, Ibn e Majah 914]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 106

#### More on that

(296)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُسَلِّمُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ نَسْلِيمَةً وَاحِدَةً تَلْقَاءُ وَجْهَهُ  
يَمِيلُ إِلَى الشِّقِّ الْأَيْمَنِ شَيْئًا

Sayyidah Aishah (RA) said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) would offer one salutation in prayer straight in front of his face, then incline a little to the right.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 107

#### It is sunnah to shorten salutation

(297)

حَذَفُ السَّلَامِ سُنَّةٌ



Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) said, "It is sunnah to shorten the salutation." Ali ibn Hljir said that Ibn Mubarak would say, "Do not prolong it."

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chpater 108

#### What to say after salutation

(298)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا سَلَّمَ لَا يَقْعُدُ إِلَّا مِقْدَارَ مَا يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ  
السَّلَامُ وَمِنْكَ السَّلَامُ تَبَارَكْتَ ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

Sayyidah Aishah (RA) narrated that after salutation (in salah), Allahs Messenger sat only so much time as took to supplicate:

O Allah! You are Peace and from You emanates peace. You are blessed Owner of Glory and Honour.

[Ahmed 24392, Muslim 592, N1338, Ibn e Majah 924]

(299)

A similar veron from the same sanad is reported by sanad from a Marwan ibn Mu'awiyah and Abu Mu'wiyah who from Aasim Ahwal, saying:

(You are blessed O Owner of Glory and Honour)

There is no God but Allah Alone. He has no partner. To Him belongs the Kingdom and for Him is all praise. He gives life and causes death. And, He is over alt things Capable. O Allah, no one can deny what you grant and no one can give what you deny. And the effort of one who makes effort cannot help him against You

He would also say:

Glorified be your Lord of Majesty above what they describe! And peace be upon the Messenger And all praise belongs to Allah, the Lord of the worlds.

These are verses of the Quran 37: 180.182

(300)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَنْصَرِفَ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ اسْتَغْفَرَ اللَّهَ

ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ السَّلَامُ وَمِنْكَ السَّلَامُ تَبَارَكْتَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

Sayyidina Thawban (RA) the freed man of Allah's Messenger (SAW) said that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) finished prayer, he would make istighfar three times and say:  
[Ahmed 22428, Muslim 591, Abu Dawud 1513, Ibn e Majah 928, Nisai 1334]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 109

Imam may turn to right or left after prayer

(301)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمًا فَيَنْصَرِفُ عَلَى جَانِبِهِ جَمِيعًا عَلَى يَمِينِهِ وَعَلَى شِمَالِهِ

Qabisah ibn Huib reported from his father that he said, "The Messenger of Allah would lead us in salah. Then turn to both sides, to his right and to his left."  
[Ahmed 22026, Abu Dawud 1041, Ibn e Majah 929]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 110

Description of the whole salah

(302)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَيْنَمَا هُوَ جَالِسٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ يَوْمًا قَالَ رِفَاعَةُ وَنَحْنُ مَعَهُ إِذْ جَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ كَالْبَدَوِيِّ فَصَلَّى فَأَخَفَّ صَلَاتَهُ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ

عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعَلَيْكَ فَارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ فَرَجَعَ  
 فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ وَعَلَيْكَ فَارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ فَفَعَلَ ذَلِكَ مَرَّتَيْنِ  
 أَوْ ثَلَاثًا كُلُّ ذَلِكَ يَأْتِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَيُسَلِّمُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
 وَسَلَّمَ فَيَقُولُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعَلَيْكَ فَارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ فَخَافَ  
 النَّاسُ وَكَبُرَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَنْ يَكُونَ مَنْ أَخَفَّ صَلَاتَهُ لَمْ يُصَلِّ فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ فِي آخِرِ ذَلِكَ فَأَرِنِي  
 وَعَلَّمْنِي فَإِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ أُصِيبُ وَأُخْطِئُ فَقَالَ أَجَلٌ إِذَا قُمْتَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَتَوَضَّأَ كَمَا أَمَرَكَ  
 اللَّهُ ثُمَّ تَشَهَّدَ وَأَقِمَ فَإِنْ كَانَ مَعَكَ قُرْآنٌ فَاقْرَأْ وَإِلَّا فَاحْمَدِ اللَّهَ وَكَبِّرْهُ وَهَلِّلْهُ ثُمَّ ارْكَعْ  
 فَاطْمِنَنَّ رَاكِعًا ثُمَّ اعْتَدِلْ قَائِمًا ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ فَاعْتَدِلْ سَاجِدًا ثُمَّ اجْلِسْ فَاطْمِنَنَّ جَالِسًا ثُمَّ قُمْ  
 فَإِذَا فَعَلْتَ ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ تَمَّتْ صَلَاتُكَ وَإِنْ انْتَقَصَتْ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا انْتَقَصَتْ مِنْ صَلَاتِكَ قَالَ  
 وَكَانَ هَذَا أَهْوَنَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِ أَنَّهُ مَنْ انْتَقَصَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا انْتَقَصَ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ وَلَمْ

Saif ul Haq

تَذْهَبُ كُلُّهَا

Sayyidina Rifa'ah ibn Rafi narrated Once the Prophet (SAW) was seated in the mosque and we were with him. A villager came and offered a brief salah and on finishing it he offered salaam to the Prophet (SAW). He said, "Go and offer salah. You have not offered it." He went back and repeated it and came back and greeted the Prophet (SAW) but he said, "Go and offer salah for you have not observed it." This happened twice or thrice. Each time, he came offered salaam and the-Prophet (SAW) told him to go and offer salah, for he had not done it. The people were worried because of that, imagining that whoever offered a brief prayer had not actually prayed. So, this man said finally. "Teach me, for I am a human who may be right as well as mistaken." The Prophet (SAW) said, "Okay! When you come for prayer, make ablution as Allah has commanded. Then call the adhan and the iqamah. Then if you remember something from the Qur'an, recite it otherwise praise Allah and extol him and recite "There is no God but Allah". Then go into ruku and bow down in a composed manner. Then stand up straight. Then go into sajdah in a careful way and then sit peacefully. Then stand up. If you do that then your salah is perfect but if there is a lapse then there will be a lapse in your salah."

(303)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَدَخَلَ رَجُلٌ فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَرَدَّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامَ فَقَالَ ارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ فَرَجَعَ الرَّجُلُ فَصَلَّى كَمَا كَانَ صَلَّى ثُمَّ جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ فَرَدَّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامَ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ حَتَّى فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَارٍ فَقَالَ لَهُ الرَّجُلُ وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا أَحْسَنُ غَيْرَ هَذَا فَعَلَّمَنِي فَقَالَ إِذَا قُمْتَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَكَبِّرْ ثُمَّ اقْرَأْ بِمَا تَيَسَّرَ مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ ثُمَّ ارْكَعْ حَتَّى تَطْمَئِنَّ رَاكِعًا ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ حَتَّى تَعْتَدِلَ قَائِمًا ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ حَتَّى تَطْمَئِنَّ سَاجِدًا ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ حَتَّى تَطْمَئِنَّ جَالِسًا وَافْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فِي صَلَاتِكَ كُلِّهَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) entered the mosque, another person also entered it and he offered salah. Then, he came and greeted the Prophet (SAW). He responded to his salam and said, 'Go back and repeat your prayer, for, you have not offered it.' He went back and repeated the salah in the same way as he had offered before. He then came to the Prophet (SAW) and greeted him with salaam. He gave the response and said to him, "Go. Offer the salah. You have not prayed." This happened three times. This man submitted, "By Him Who has sent you with the true religion, I cannot offer prayer better than this. Do teach me!" So, the Prophet (SAW) said, 'When you stand for salah, call the takbir (which is takbir tahrimah). Then recite from the Qur'an whatever you remember. Then make the ruku peacefully. Get up and stand straight. Then make the sajdah in a peaceful manner. Get up and sit composedly. Do this throughout in your salah.'

[Ahmed 9641, Bukhari 757, Muslim 397, Nisai 884, Abu Dawud 856, Ibn e Majah 1060]

(304)

سَمِعْتُهُ وَهُوَ فِي عَشْرَةٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَحَدُهُمْ أَبُو قَتَادَةَ بْنُ رَبِيعٍ يَقُولُ أَنَا أَعْلَمُكُمْ بِصَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالُوا مَا كُنْتَ أَفْذَمْنَا لَهُ صُحْبَةً وَلَا أَكْثَرْنَا لَهُ إِتْيَانًا قَالَ بَلَى قَالُوا فَأَعْرِضْ فَقَالَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ اعْتَدَلَ قَائِمًا وَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى يُحَازِي بِمَا مَنَكِبَيْهِ فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ

يَرْكَعُ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى يُحَازِي بَيْنَ مَنْكِبَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَرَكَعَ ثُمَّ اعْتَدَلَ فَلَمْ يُصَوِّبْ رَأْسَهُ وَلَمْ يُقْنِعْ وَوَضَعَ يَدَيْهِ عَلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ وَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ وَاعْتَدَلَ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ كُلُّ عَظْمٍ فِي مَوْضِعِهِ مُعْتَدِلًا ثُمَّ أَهْوَى إِلَى الْأَرْضِ سَاجِدًا ثُمَّ قَالَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ثُمَّ جَافَى عِضْدَيْهِ عَنْ إِبْطَيْهِ وَفَتَحَ أَصَابِعَ رِجْلَيْهِ ثُمَّ ثَنَى رِجْلَهُ الْيُسْرَى وَقَعَدَ عَلَيْهَا ثُمَّ اعْتَدَلَ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ كُلُّ عَظْمٍ فِي مَوْضِعِهِ مُعْتَدِلًا ثُمَّ أَهْوَى سَاجِدًا ثُمَّ قَالَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ثُمَّ ثَنَى رِجْلَهُ وَقَعَدَ وَاعْتَدَلَ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ كُلُّ عَظْمٍ فِي مَوْضِعِهِ ثُمَّ نَهَضَ ثُمَّ صَنَعَ فِي الرُّكْعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى إِذَا قَامَ مِنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ كَبَّرَ وَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى يُحَازِي بَيْنَ مَنْكِبَيْهِ كَمَا صَنَعَ حِينَ افْتَتَحَ الصَّلَاةَ ثُمَّ صَنَعَ كَذَلِكَ حَتَّى كَانَتْ الرُّكْعَةُ الَّتِي تَنْقُضِي فِيهَا صَلَاتَهُ آخِرَ رِجْلَهُ الْيُسْرَى وَقَعَدَ عَلَى شِقِّهِ مُتَوَرِّكًا ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ

Muhammad ibn Amr ibn Atta reported having heard Sayyidina Abu Hurnayd Sa'idi (RA) say when he was among ten sahabah Sayyidina Abu Qatadah ibn Rab'i Thfi was one of them that he knew about the salah of Allah's Messenger more than anyone of them. They said "Neither had you had the Prophet's (SAW) company earlier than us nor had you more of it or frequently." He said, "That is correct." They said, "Go on, narrate." Abu Humayd (SAW) said, "When Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood up for salah, he stood straight and raised both hands to his shoulders. When he was going into the bowing posture, he would raise both hands to his shoulders and went into ruku, saying, Allahu Akbar. He observed ruku with moderation, neither lowering his hand nor raising it high. He placed both hands on his knees. He would then say: "Allah listens to one who praises Him" and raise his hands and he stood up moderately till every bone was in its place. Then he would bow down towards the ground for sajdah, saying Allahu Akbar, Kepping arms apart from arm-pits. He would turn his toes gently towards the qiblah. Then he truned the left foot and sat on it with moderation till every bone found its place. Then he lowered his head for sajdah, saying Allahu Akhar. Then he would stand up. He did this in every raka'ah. When he got up from both prostrations, he called the takbir and raised both hands up to his shoulders as he had done in the beginning of salah. He would do that till it was the last raka'ah of his salah. He would stretch the left leg and sit down on his hips in tuwarruk form. Then be turned in salutation."

[Ahmed 23660, Ibn e Majah 1061, Bukhari 828, Nisai 1038, Abu Dawud 730]

**(305)**

Muhammad ibn Bashshar, Hasan ibn Halwani and many people report from Abu Aasim from Abdul Hamid ibn Ja'far from Muhammad ibn Amr ibn Attar that he heard Sayyidina Abu Humayd say in the presence of ten Companions (RA) , including Sayyidina Abu Qatadah ... (the Hadith). Then he recalled the Hadith like that of Yahya ibn Sa'eed. But, in this hadith Aasim reported from Abdul Hamid this much more: The sahabah (RA) then confirmed, "You spoke the truth. Allahs Messenger did offer salah in this manner.

## **2 - BOOK ON SALAH**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 111**

#### **Recital in fajr salah**

**(306)**


 سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْفَجْرِ  
 { وَالنَّخْلَ بِاسِقَاتٍ }  
 فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى

Ziyad ibn Ilaqah reported from his uncle Qutbah ibn Malik that he said, "I heard Allah's Messenger recite in the first raka'ah of fajr (50:10)  
 [Muslim 457, Abu Dawud 816, Nisai 946]

## **2 - BOOK ON SALAH**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 112**

#### **Recital in zuhr and asr**

**(307)**

Æóäøó ÑóÓðæáo Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö ßóÇäó íóÞúÑóÃö Ýöí  
 ÇáÙøðåúÑö æóÇáúÚóÕúÑö ÈöÇáÓøóåöÇÁö  
 ÐóÇÊö ÇáúÈöÑöæÌö æóÇáÓøóåöÇÁö  
 æóÇáØøóÇÑöÞö æóÔöÈúåöåöåöÇ

Sayyidina jabir ibn Samurah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited in the salah of zuhr and asr surah al-Buruj (85) at-Tariq (86) and the like of these.

[Ahmed 21074, Nisai 978, Abu Dawud 805]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 113

#### About recital in maghrib

Saif ul Haq

(308)

ÎóÑóÌó ÅöáóíúäóÇ ÑóÓðæáo Çááøóåö Õóáøóì  
 Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö æóåöæó  
 ÚóÇÕöÈñ ÑóÃúÓóåö Ýöí åóÑóÕöåö ÝóÕóáøóì  
 ÇáúåöÙúÑöÈó ÝóÞóÑóÃó ÈöÇáúåöÑúÓóáóÇÊö  
 ÞóÇáóÊú ÝóåöÇ ÕóáøóÇåöÇ ÈóÚúÌö ÍóÊøóì  
 áóÞöíó Çááøóåö

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported from his mother, Sayyidah Umm Fadl (RA) She said, "During his illness, Allah's Messenger came to us. He had a bandage round his head. In the salah of maghrib, he recited surah al-Mursalat. Then till his death, he did not recite



this surah (in maghrib).”

[Ahmed 26945, Bukhari 773, Muslim 462, Abu Dawud 810, Nisai 982, Ibn e Majah 831]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 114

#### Recital in isha

(309)

ΒόÇäó ÑóÓõæáõ Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåó íóÞúÑóÃö Ýöí  
 ÇáúÚöÔóÇÁö ÇáúÂÎöÑóÉö ÈöÇáÔøóåúÓö  
 æóÖöÍóÇåóÇ æóäóÍúæöåóÇ ãöäú ÇáÓøøæóÑö

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Buraidah (RA) reported from his father that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) recited surah ash-Shams (91) and the like of it, in the salah of isha.”

[Ahmed 18529, Nisai 995]

(310)

Ãóäøó ÇáäøóÈöíøó Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóåó ÞóÑóÃó Ýöí ÇáúÚöÔóÇÁö  
 ÇáúÂÎöÑóÉö ÈöÇáÊøöíäö æóÇáÒøóíúÊöæöö

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) recited the surrah at-Tin (95) in the salah of Isha.

[Ahmed 18710, Bukhari 767, Abu Dawud 1221, Nisai 996, Muslim 464, Ibn e Majah 834]



**2 - BOOK ON SALAH***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 115****Reciting the Quran behind the imam****(311)**

صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الصُّبْحَ فَثَقُلَتْ عَلَيْهِ الْقِرَاءَةُ فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ  
 إِنِّي أَرَاكُمْ تَقْرَءُونَ وَرَاءَ إِمَامِكُمْ قَالَ قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِي وَاللَّهِ قَالَ فَلَا تَفْعَلُوا إِلَّا بِأَمِّ  
 الْقُرْآنِ فَإِنَّهُ لَا صَلَاةَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَقْرَأْ بِهَا

Sayyidina Ubadah ibn Samit (RA) reported that once while Allah's Mesenge (SAW) led the fajr salah, the recitation of the Qur'an became difficult for him. When he finished, he said, "Perhaps you recite behind your imam." They replied, "By Allah, yes, O Messenger of Allah!" He said, "Do not do it. Recite only the umm ut-Qur'an (surah al-Fa'tihah), for, one who does not recite it has not offered salah."

# Saif ul Haq

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 116****If imam recites loudly, the followers must not recite****(312)**

Ãóäøó ÑóÓõæáo Çááøóãö Õóáøóì Çááøóãö  
 Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãö ÇäúÕóÑóÝó ãöäú  
 ÕóáóÇÉò ÌóãóÑó ÝöíãóÇ ÈöÇáúPöÑóÇÁóÉö  
 ÝóPóÇáó áóáú PóÑóÃó ãóÚöí ÃóÍóİñ ãöäúßöäú  
 ÂöÝðÇ ÝóPóÇáó ÑóÌöãñ äóÚóãú íóÇ ÑóÓõæáo

Çááøóåö ÞóÇáo Äöäøöí ÃóÐøæáö ãóÇáoí  
 ÄöäóÇÒóÚö ÇáuÐöÑúÃäó ÞóÇáo ÝóÇäúÊóåöí  
 ÇääøóÇÓö Úóäú ÇáuÐöÑóÇÁóÉö ãóÚó  
 ÑóÓöæáö Çááøóåö Õóáøöí Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóåö ÝöíåóÇ ÌóåóÑó Ýöíåö ÑóÓöæáö  
 Çááøóåö Õóáøöí Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö  
 äöäú ÇáÕøóáóæóÇÊö ÈöÇáuÐöÑóÇÁóÉö Íöíåó  
 ÓóåöÚöæÇ Ðóáößó äöäú ÑóÓöæáö Çááøóåö  
 Õóáøöí Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that when once Allah's Messenger (SAW) finished an audible salah, he asked, "Did anyone of you recite with me? A man said that he did. He said, "I was wondering why there was difficulty in reciting the Qur'an." The narrator added: The people thenceforth refrained from reciting the Qur'an with Allah's Messenger when he made ajahry (audible) recital.

[Ahmed 7274, Abu Dawud 827, Nisai 918, Ibn e Majah 848]

(313)

áóäú Õóáøöí ÑóßúÚóÉð áóäú íóÞúÑóÃú ÝöíåóÇ  
 ÈöÃöäøö ÇáuÐöÑúÃäö Ýóáóäú íöÕóáøö ÄöáøóÇ  
 Ãóäú íóßöæäó æóÑóÇÁó ÇáuÃöäóÇäö

Ishaq ibn Musa Ansari reported from Ma'n who from Abu Nu'aym Wahb ibn Kaysan and he from Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah. that he said, "If anyone missed surah al-Fatihah even in only one rukaah then it is as though he has not prayed the salah, but one who prays behind an imam is excused from that."

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 117

#### Supplication on entering the mosque

(274)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ صَلَّى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَالَ  
رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَافْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ وَإِذَا خَرَجَ صَلَّى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَالَ  
رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي وَافْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ فَضْلِكَ

Abdullah ibn Hasan reported from his mother Fatimah bint Husayn who reported on the authority of her grandmother Sayyidah Fatimah Kubra that when Allah's Messenger entered a mosque, he invoked blessings on himself and made this supplication: (O my Lord! Forgive me my sins, and poen for me the doors to your mercy). And, when he came out of the mosque, he again invohed blessings on himself and made this prayer: (O my Lord! Forgive me my sins, and open for me the doors to your abundance).

(315)

Ali ibn Hujr said that Isma'il ibn Ibrahim told him that he then met Abdullah ibn Hasan at Makkah and asked him about this hadith. He said that when the Prophet entered the mosque, he would say:

(O my Lord! Open for me the doors to Your mercy). And when he come out, he would say

(O Lord! Open for me the doors to your abundance).

[Ahmed 26478, Ibn e Majah 771]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 119

#### All earth except graves and baths is a mosque

(317)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْأَرْضُ كُلُّهَا مَسْجِدٌ إِلَّا الْمَقْبَرَةَ وَالْحَمَّامَ

Sayyidina Abu Saeed Khudri (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Except for graves and baths all earth is a mosque."

[Ahmed 1788, Abu Dawud 492, Ibn e Majah 745]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 119

#### All earth except graves and baths is a mosque

(317)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْأَرْضُ كُلُّهَا مَسْجِدٌ إِلَّا الْمَقْبَرَةَ وَالْحَمَّامَ

Sayyidina Abu Saeed Khudri (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Except for graves and baths all earth is a mosque."

[Ahmed 1788, Abu Dawud 492, Ibn e Majah 745]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 120

#### Virtues of building a mosque

(318)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ بَنَى لِلَّهِ مَسْجِدًا بَنَى اللَّهُ لَهُ مِثْلَهُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Uthman ibn Affan (RA) narrated that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "If anyone builds a mosque for Allah then Allah will build for him the like of it in Paradise."

[Ahmed 434, Bukhari 450, Muslim 533, Ibn e Majah 736]

(319)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَنْ بَنَى لِلَّهِ مَسْجِدًا صَغِيرًا كَانَ أَوْ كَبِيرًا بَنَى اللَّهُ لَهُ بَيْتًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ

It is also reported that he said, 'If anyone builds for Allah, a mosque small or large then Allah makes a house for him in Paradise.' This hadith is reported from Qutaybahi Sa'eed from Nuh ibn Qays, from Abdur Rahman freedman of Qays who reported from Ziyad Numayri who from Sayyidina Anas, who on the authority of the Prophet Mahmud ibn Lubayd had met the Prophet while Mahmud ibn Rabi had seen the Prophet (SAW). They were two young children of Madinah.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 121

Dislike for making mosque near grave

Saif ul Haq

(320)

لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ زَائِرَاتِ الْقُبُورِ وَالْمُتَّخِذِينَ عَلَيْهَا الْمَسَاجِدَ وَالشُّرُجَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah's Messenger cursed women who visited graves, people who build mosques on graves and lit lamps there.

[Ahmed 2030, Abu Dawud 3236, Nisai 2042, Ibn e Majah 1575]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 122

## About sleeping in mosque

---

(321)

كُنَّا نَنَامُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَنَحْنُ شَبَابٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that in the times of Allah's Messenger they used to sleep in the mosque while they were young men.

[Ibn e Majah 751]

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 123

**It is makruh to buy and sell in mosques, enquire about lost articles and recite poetry**

---

(322)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ نَهَى عَنْ تَنَاشُدِ الْأَشْعَارِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَعَنْ  
الْبَيْعِ وَالِاشْتِرَاءِ فِيهِ وَأَنْ يَتَحَلَّقَ النَّاسُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported from his father and he from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger disallowed recital of poetry in mosque, buying and selling therein, and people sitting in circles there before Friday prayers.

[Ahmed 6688, Abu Dawud 1079, Nisai 713, Ibn e Majah 749]

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 124

**The Mosque built on taqwa**

---

(323)

امْتَرَى رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي خُدْرَةَ وَرَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي عَمْرِو بْنِ عَوْفٍ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ الَّذِي أُسِّسَ عَلَى  
التَّقْوَى فَقَالَ الْخُدْرِيُّ هُوَ مَسْجِدُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ هُوَ  
مَسْجِدُ قُبَاءٍ فَأَتَيَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ هُوَ هَذَا يَعْنِي  
مَسْجِدَهُ وَفِي ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ كَثِيرٌ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri reported that two men of Banu Khudrah and Banu Amr ibn Awf had an altercation on which mosque was built on taqwa. The man from Bana Khudrah said that the Prophet's mosque was built on taqwa, but the other said that it was the mosque at Quba. Buth brought their altercation to Allah's Messenger (SAW). He said, "It is this!" meaning, his own mosque, "and there is much good in it".  
[Ahmed 11046, Muslim 1398, Nisai 693]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 125**

#### **Salah in Masjid Quba**

(324)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الصَّلَاةُ فِي مَسْجِدِ قُبَاءٍ كَعُمْرَةٍ

Sayyidina Abu Abrad the freedman of Banu Khatmah reported having heard from Sayyidina Usayd ibn Zahir Ansari (RA) who was a sahabi, that the Propeht (SAW) said, "A salah in the jxtosque Quba is like an umrah."  
[Ibn e Majah 1411]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 126**

## Which mosque is more excellent

(325)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ صَلَاةٌ فِي مَسْجِدِي هَذَا خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَلْفِ صَلَاةٍ  
فِيمَا سِوَاهُ إِلَّا الْمَسْجِدَ الْحَرَامَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A salah in this, my mosque is better than a thousand in any other except the Masjid Haram."

[Ahmed 7257, Bukhari 11901, Muslim 1394, Nisai 2899, Ibn e Majah 1464]

(326)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تُشَدُّ الرَّحَالُ إِلَّا إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَسَاجِدَ مَسْجِدِ  
الْحَرَامِ وَمَسْجِدِي هَذَا وَمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَى

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Journeys may not be made (for visit) to any mosque but three: Masjid Haram (Bayt Allah), my mosque (Masjid Nabawi) and Masjid Aqsa.

[Ahmed 11483, Bukhari 1197, Muslim 827, Ibn e Majah 1410]

Saif ul Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

### Chapter 127

#### About walk to the mosque

(285)

ΠόÇáó ŃóÓõæáõ Çááøóãö Őóáøóì Çááøóãö  
Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãó ÅöĐóÇ ÃöΠöíãóÊú  
ÇáŦøóáóÇÉö ÝóáóÇ ÊóÃúÊöæãóÇ æóÃóäúÊöäú  
ÊóÓúÚóæúäó æóáóßöäú ÇÆúÊöæãóÇ



# æóÃóäúÊõäú ÊóäúÔõæäó æóÚóáóíúßõäú ÇáÓøóßöíäóÉó ÝóãóÇ ÃóĬúÑóßúÊõäú ÝóÕóáøõæÇ æóãóÇ ÝóÇÊóßõäú ÝóÃóÊöãøõæÇ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah(RA) reported Allah’s Messenger (SAW) as saying, “When a prayer has begun (in the mosque), do not come running to it. But, come peacefully. Pray what you get (with the congregation) and what you have missed, complete it.”

[Ahmed 7234, Bukhari 908, Muslim 602, Abu Dawud 572, Nisai 857, Ibn e Majah 725]

**(328)**

A hadith of same meaning is reported by Hasan ibn Ali Khilal from Abdur Razzaq from Mu’mar from Zuhri from Sa’eed ibn Musayyab from Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) who reported from the Prophet (SAW) It is the hadith of Abu Salamah.

**(329)**

Ibn Abu Umar also reported from Sufyan from Zuhri from Sa’eed ibn Musayyab from Abu Hurayrah (RA) who from the Prophet (SAW) a similar Hadith.

## Saif ul Haq

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 128

#### Merit of waiting in the mosque for salah to commence

**(330)**

ÞóÇáó ÑóÕõæáõ Çááøóäö Õóáøóì Çááøóäö  
 Úóáóíúäö æóÕóáøóäó áóÇ íóÒóÇáõ ÃóĬúÑóßúÊõäú  
 Ýöí ÕóáóÇÉò áóÇ ĬóÇãó íóäúÊóÛöÑõäóÇ æóáóÇ  
 ÊóÒóÇáõ ÇáúãóáóÇÆößóÉõ ÊõÕóáøöí Úóáóí  
 ÃóĬúÑóßúÊõäú áóÇ ĬóÇãó Ýöí ÇáúãóÓúĬö

## Ḥāḥḥḥḥḥḥ ḤŪŪŸöÑú áóḥḥ Ḥāḥḥḥḥḥḥ ḤÑúÍóḥḥḥḥḥ ḥóḤ áóḥḥ íōÍúĬöĬú

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported Allah's Messenger (SAW) as saying, "None of you ceases to be in prayer as long he waits for it. And the angels cease not to pray for him as long as he is in the mosque (O Allah, forgive him, O Allah, have mercy on him), and this till he has hadath and breaks his ablution)." Then a man of Hadramawt asked, "O Abu Hurayrah, what is hadath?" He said, "It is to break wind whether there is an accompanying sound or not."

[Ahmed 8084, Ibn e Majah 799, Muslim 649]

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 129

Praying on khumrah (mat of date peels)

(331)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي عَلَى الْخُمْرَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger used to offer salah on a mat.

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 130

Prayer on a hasir

(332)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى عَلَى حَصِيرٍ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) prayed on a hasir (a big

mat).

[Ahmed 11701, Muslim 661, Ibn e Majah 1029]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 131

#### Salah on busut

(333)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُخَالِطُنَا حَتَّىٰ إِنْ كَانَ يَقُولُ لِأَخِي صَغِيرٍ يَا أَبَا عُمَيْرٍ مَا فَعَلَ النُّغَيْرُ قَالَ وَنُضِحَ بِسَاطٍ لَنَا فَصَلَّىٰ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to appease them in so far as he used to tease his younger brother (Umayr). "O Abu Umayr, what did nughayrO do? He said further, 'Our bedding was washed and he prayed thereon.'" [Ahmed 12200, Bukhari 6129, Muslim 2150, Ibn e Majah 3720]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 132

#### Prayer in gardens

(334)

كَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَسْتَحِبُّ الصَّلَاةَ فِي الْحَيْطَانِ

Sayyidina Mu'adh ibn Jabal (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) liked to observe salah in gardens. Abu Dawood said that "hitan" means 'gardens'. (It is the word in the Arabic text.)

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 133

#### The sutrah

(335)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا وَضَعَ أَحَدُكُمْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِثْلَ مُوَخَّرَةِ الرَّحْلِ  
فَلْيُصَلِّ وَلَا يُبَالِي مَنْ مَرَّ وَرَاءَ ذَلِكَ

Musa ibn Talhah reported from his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When one of you places in front of him something like the back of a saddle he may offer salah and may not care who passes behind it."

## Saiful Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 134

#### It is makruh to walk in front of one who prays

(336)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ يَعْلَمُ الْمَارُّ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْمُصَلِّي مَاذَا عَلَيْهِ لَكَانَ  
أَنْ يَقِفَ أَرْبَعِينَ خَيْرًا لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَمُرَّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ

Busr ibn Sa'eed said that Zayd ibn Khalid Juhanni sent someone to Abu Juhaym to learn of the rules applying to one who walks ahead of those who are engaged in salah. Abu Juhaym said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If one who passes in front of another who is praying knew the punishment against what he does then he would prefer to stand still for forty years rather than pass in front of him. Abu an-Nadr, a narrator said, "I do not know if he said forty days or months or years."

[Ahmed 17548, 13 510, Muslim 507, Abu Dawud 701, Ibn e Majah 945]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 135

**Prayer is not invalidated if anything passes ahead of worshipper**

(337)

كُنْتُ رَدِيفَ الْفَضْلِ عَلَى أَتَانٍ فَجِئْنَا وَالنَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي بِأَصْحَابِهِ بِمِنَى  
قَالَ فَنَزَلْنَا عَنْهَا فَوَصَلْنَا الصَّفَّ فَمَرَّتْ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ فَلَمْ تَقْطَعْ صَلَاتَهُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated that he was riding a she-ass and Fadl (RA) was his co-rider When they were at Mina, the Prophet (SAW) was offering salah with his sahabah They alighted (from the ass) and joined the congregation. The she-ass moved in front of them (the worshippers) but their salah was not invalidated.

[Ahmed 1891, Bukhari 413, Muslim 504, Abu Dawud 715, Nisai 489, Ibn e Majah 947]

## Saif ul Haq

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 136

**Prayer is not invalidated if anything passes ahead of worshipper**

(338)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا صَلَّى الرَّجُلُ وَلَيْسَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ كَأَخْرَةِ الرَّحْلِ أَوْ  
كَوَاسِطَةِ الرَّحْلِ قَطَعَ صَلَاتُهُ الْكَلْبُ الْأَسْوَدُ وَالْمَرْأَةُ وَالْحِمَارُ فَقُلْتُ لِأَبِي ذَرٍّ مَا بَالُ  
الْأَسْوَدِ مِنَ الْأَحْمَرِ مِنَ الْأَبْيَضِ فَقَالَ يَا ابْنَ أَخِي سَأَلْتَنِي كَمَا سَأَلْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ الْكَلْبُ الْأَسْوَدُ شَيْطَانٌ

Abdullah ibn Samit (RA) reported having heard from Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone prays and there is nothing is nothing in front of him like the hack, or like the middle of a saddle then his salah is cut off by the passing

ahead of a black dog, a donkey or a woman.” Abdullah asked Abu Dharr. “What is the difference between black and white or red?” He said, “Brother, you put the same question to me as I had put to Allah’s Messenger He had said that the black dog is a devil.”

[Ahmed 21381, M510, Abu Dawud 702, Ibn e Majah 952, Nisai 749]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 137**

#### **Prayer in a single garment**

(339)

أَنَّه رَأَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي فِي بَيْتٍ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ مُشْتَمِلًا فِي ثَوْبٍ  
وَاحِدٍ

Sayyidna Umar ibn Abu Salamah said that he observed Allah’s Messenger (SAW) pray at Sayyidah Umm Salamah’s (RA) home in a single garment.

[Ahmed 16329, Bukhari 354, Muslim 517, Nisai 760, Ibn e Majah 1049]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 138**

#### **The qiblah, beginning of change**

(340)

لَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَدِينَةَ صَلَّى نَحْوَ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ سِتَّةَ أَوْ سَبْعَةِ  
عَشَرَ شَهْرًا وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُحِبُّ أَنْ يُوجَّهَ إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
تَعَالَى

{ قَدْ نَرَى تَقَلُّبَ وَجْهِكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ فَلَنُوَلِّيَنَّكَ قِبْلَةً تَرْضَاهَا فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ }

فَوَجَّهَ نَحْوَ الْكَعْبَةِ وَكَانَ يُحِبُّ ذَلِكَ فَصَلَّى رَجُلٌ مَعَهُ الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ مَرَّ عَلَى قَوْمٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ وَهُمْ رُكُوعٌ فِي صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ نَحْوَ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ فَقَالَ هُوَ يَشْهَدُ أَنَّهُ صَلَّى مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَنَّهُ قَدْ وَجَّهَ إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ قَالَ فَأَحْرَفُوا وَهُمْ رُكُوعٌ

Sayyidna Bara ibn Aazib (RA) said that when the Prophet (SAW) came to Madinah, he continued to face the direction of Bayt al Maqdis in prayer for sixteen or seventeen months. He longed to turn to the ka'bah. So, Allah, the Exalted, revealed (the verse): So, he turned his face towards the Ka'bah, and he loved that. A man prayed with him the asr prayer and then passed by a section of the Ansar people while they were in ruku of the salah of asr facing Bayt al-Maqdis. So, he said, "He bears testimony that he prayed with Allah's Messenger (SAW) and indeed he had faced the Kabah," The narrator said, "They turned their direction while still in ruku."

(341)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ قِبْلَةٌ

Hamad reported from Waki, from Sufyan, from Abdullah ibn Dinar that Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said, 'They were in ruku of the salah of fajr.'

[Ahmed 5941, Bukhari 4488, Muslim 5256, Nisai 741,489]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 139

#### Qiblah is between east and west

(342)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ قِبْلَةٌ

Sayyidna Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (RA) said, 'The entire area between the east and the west is qiblah.'

[Ibn e Majah 1011, Nisai 2239]

(343)

كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سَفَرٍ فِي لَيْلَةٍ مُظْلِمَةٍ فَلَمْ نَدْرِ أَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةُ فَصَلَّى كُلُّ رَجُلٍ مِنَّا عَلَى حِيَالِهِ فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحْنَا ذَكَرْنَا ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَنَزَلَ { فَأَيْنَمَا تُوَلُّوا فَثَمَّ وَجْهُ اللَّهِ }

Yahya ibn Musa reported the like of it from Muhammad ibn Abu Ma'shar. Imam Tirmizi said: The Hadith of Abu Hurayrah (RA) is transmitted from himself through many lines of narrators. Some scholars question the memory of Abu Ma'shar. His name was Najih, freedman of Banu Hashim. Imam Bukhari does not report from him though some do. According to Bukhari, the Hadith of Abdullah ibn Ja'far Makhrami reported from Uthman ibn Muhammad Akhnasi is (more) pious and sahih than that of Abu Ma'shar. Uthman reported from Sa'eed Maqburi who from Abu Hurayrah .

(344) Hasan ibn Bakr Marwazi reported from Mu'la ibn Mansur from Abdullah ibn Jafar Makhrami who from Uthman ibn Muhammad Akhnasi who from Sa'eed Maqburi who from Abu Hurayrah (RA) that the Prophet said, "The qiblah is between the east and the west."

Saif ul Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 140

About him who prays without turning to the qiblah because of darkness

(345)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ يُصَلَّى فِي سَبْعَةِ مَوَاطِنَ فِي الْمَزْبَلَةِ وَالْمَجْزَرَةِ وَالْمَقْبَرَةِ وَقَارِعَةِ الطَّرِيقِ وَفِي الْحَمَّامِ وَفِي مَعَاظِنِ الْإِبِلِ وَفَوْقَ ظَهْرِ بَيْتِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidna Abdullah ibn Aamir ibn Rabi'ah reported from his father that he said, "We were travelling with the Prophet -ﷺ on a dark night and did not know the direction of the qiblah. So everyone prayed in the direction opposite him. In the morning, we mentioned that to the Prophet (SAW) and the verse was revealed 1) I .m, i L.- (so withersoever you turn, there is Allah's countenance.



[Ibn e Majah 1020]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 141

About where and towards what it is disliked to face in prayer

(346)

Ἀόäøó ÑóÓõæáo Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö  
 Ὑóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö äóåóì Ἀóäú íõÕóáøóì Ýöí  
 ÓóÈúὙóÉö ãóæóÇØöäó Ýöí ÇáúãóÒúÈóáóÉö  
 æóÇáúãóÌúÒóÑóÉö æóÇáúãóΡúÈóÑóÉö  
 æóΡóÇÑöὙóÉö ÇáØóóÑöίΡö æóÝöí  
 ÇáúÍóãøóÇãö æóÝöí ãóὙóÇØöäó ÇáúÅöÈöäö  
 æóÝóæúΡó ὙóåúÑö ÈóíúÊö Çááøóåö

Sayyidna Ibn Umar narrated that the Prophet disallowed offering salah at seven places: the laterine, slaughter house, grave, thoroughfare, bath, shed of camels, and the roof of Bayt Allah.

[Ibn e Majah 746]

(347) A hadith like this is reported by Ali ibn Hujr from Sawayd ibn Abdul Aziz, from zayd ibn Jabirah, from Dawud ibn Husayn from Nafi who from Ibn Umar (RA)

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 142

## Praying in the sheds of sheep and camels

---

(348)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلُّوا فِي مَرَابِضِ الْغَنَمِ وَلَا تُصَلُّوا فِي أَعْطَانِ الْإِبِلِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah narrated that Allah's Messenger said, Pray in the pens of sheep but not in the sheds of camels.

[Ahmed 10369, Ibn e Majah 768]

---

(349)

A similar Hadith is reported by Abu Kurayb from Yahya ibn Adam, from Abu Bakr ibn Ayyash, from Abu Husayn, from Abu Salih, from Abu Hurayrah (RA) and he from the Prophet

---

(350)

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported from Yahya ibn Sa'eed, from Shu'bah, from Abu Tayyab Dab'i, from Anas (RA) that Allah's Messenger (SAW) prayed in the enclosures of sheep.

---

Saiful Haq  
2 - BOOK ON SALAH  
Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

---

## Chapter 143

Prayer on conveyance though it (is not in direction of qiblah and) moves here and there

---

(351)

بَعَثَنِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي حَاجَةٍ فَجِئْتُ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ نَحْوَ الْمَشْرِقِ  
وَالسُّجُودُ أَخْفَضُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) narrated that the Prophet is (SAW) sent me on a mission. When I returned to him, he was praying on his riding beast facing the east. He bowed down lower in (prostration) than in ruku (bowing).

[Ahmed 14594, Bukhari 1217, Muslim 540, Abu Dawud 926, Nisai 1185, Ibn e Majah 1018]

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 144

#### Salah facing a riding-beast

(352)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى إِلَى بَعِيرِهِ أَوْ رَاحِلَتِهِ وَكَانَ يُصَلِّي عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ حَيْثُ مَا تَوَجَّهَتْ بِهِ

Sayyidna Ibn Umar (RA) said that the Prophet offered salah facing his camel, or his riding-beast. He also prayed on the back of his riding-beast whichever side it faced.

[Ab 4793, Bukhari 430, Muslim 502, Abu Dawud 692]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 145

#### If the congregation is ready and food is brought than first have the meal

(353)

يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا حَضَرَ الْعِشَاءُ وَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَاْبْدَءُوا بِالْعِشَاءِ

Sayyidna Anas (RA) narrated that he was aware of the hadith in which the Prophet said, "When the food is brought and the salah is established, begin with the meal.

[Ahmed 11971, Bukhari 672, Muslim 557, Nisai 849, Ibn e Majah 933]

(354)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ إِذَا وُضِعَ الْعِشَاءُ وَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَاْبْدَءُوا بِالْعِشَاءِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said that Allah's Messenger said, "If food is laid down and the

congregation stands up, then first consume the meal.”

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 146**

#### **Dozing off in salah**

(355)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا نَعَسَ أَحَدُكُمْ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فَلْيَرْقُدْ حَتَّى يَذْهَبَ عَنْهُ النَّوْمُ فَإِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا صَلَّى وَهُوَ يَنْعَسُ لَعَلَّهُ يَذْهَبُ يَسْتَغْفِرُ فَيَسُبُّ نَفْسَهُ

Sayyidah Aishah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, “If one of you feels sleepy while he is in prayer then let him go and sleep till sleep has departed from him, for, if one of you prays and he is drowsy then he might mean to make istighfar but may revile himself instead.”

[Ahmed 24341, Bukhari 212, Muslim 786, Abu Dawud 1310, Ibn e Majah 1370]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 147**

#### **One who visits a people should not lead them in prayer**

(356)

كَانَ مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحُوَيْرِثِ يَأْتِينَا فِي مُصَلَّانَا يَتَحَدَّثُ فَحَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ يَوْمًا فَقُلْنَا لَهُ تَقَدَّمَ فَقَالَ لِيَتَقَدَّمَ بَعْضُكُمْ حَتَّى أَحَدِّثْكُمْ لَمْ لَا أَتَقَدَّمَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ زَارَ قَوْمًا فَلَا يُؤْمَهُمْ وَلِيُؤْمَهُمْ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ

Budayl ibn Maysarah Uqayli reported Abu Atiyah as saying that Malik ibn Huwayrith

used to visit them at their place of salah and narrate ahadith to them. One day, it was time for salah and they requested him to lead them (in prayers). He said, “Let one of you lead that I might disclose why I do not lead you in salah. I had heard Allah’s Messenger say that one who visits a people should not become their imam, but one of their own must lead them (in salah).’

[Ahmed 15602, Nisai 786, Abu Dawud 596]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 148

**It is makruh for an imam to pray for himself specifically**

(357)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَحِلُّ لِامْرِئٍ أَنْ يَنْظُرَ فِي جَوْفِ بَيْتِ امْرِئٍ حَتَّى يَسْتَأْذِنَ فَإِنْ نَظَرَ فَقَدْ دَخَلَ وَلَا يَوْمَ فَيُخَصُّ نَفْسَهُ بِدَعْوَةٍ دُونَهُمْ فَإِنْ فَعَلَ فَقَدْ خَانَهُمْ وَلَا يَقُومُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَهُوَ حَقْنٌ

Sayyidina Thawban (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “It is not lawful for a man to look into another’s house till he is given permission. If he looks in then (it is as though) he has entered the house. And the imam of a people must not make supplication exclusively for himself. If he does that then he has been treacherous with them. And one must not suppress urge to relieve oneself in order to stand in prayer.

[Ahmed 22478, Abu Dawud 90, Ibn e Majah 923]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 149

**About one who acts as imam though people dislike him**

(358)

لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثَةً رَجُلٌ أَمَّ قَوْمًا وَهُمْ لَهُ كَارِهُونَ وَامْرَأَةٌ بَاتَتْ وَزَوْجُهَا عَلَيْهَا سَاخِطٌ وَرَجُلٌ سَمِعَ حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يُجِبْ

Sayyidina Hasan said that he heard Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) say that Allah's Messenger (SAW) cursed three people: a man who acts as their imam though they dislike him, a woman who sleeps through the night while her husband is angry at her, and a man who hears "come to success" (words of Azaan) yet does not join the congregation of salah.

(359)

كَانَ يُقَالُ أَشَدُّ النَّاسِ عَذَابًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ اثْنَانِ امْرَأَةٌ عَصَتْ زَوْجَهَا وَإِمَامٌ قَوْمٌ وَهُمْ لَهُ كَارِهُونَ

Hannad reported from Jarir from Mansur from Hilal ibn Yasaf from Ziyad ibn abu Ja'd who from Amr ibn Harith ibn Mustaliq that it was said, "The greatest torment is for two people: a woman who disobeys her husband, and an imam who carries on in his office in spite of the displeasure of those who are his muqtadis (followers in prayer)." Jarir said that they asked Mansur about the imam and he said, "This means a wrongdoing imam. If he adheres to sunnah then the muqtadis will be sinners that is, those who are fed up with him)."

(360)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثَةٌ لَا تُجَاوِزُ صَلَاتُهُمْ آذَانَهُمُ الْعَبْدُ الْآبِقُ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ وَامْرَأَةٌ بَاتَتْ وَزَوْجُهَا عَلَيْهَا سَاخِطٌ وَإِمَامٌ قَوْمٌ وَهُمْ لَهُ كَارِهُونَ

Abu Ghalib said that he heard from Sayyidina Abu Umamah (RA) that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'There are three people whose salah does not go beyond their ears: the fleeing slave till he returns, the woman who sleeps in the night but her husband is displeased with her, and the imam of a people who dislike him.'

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 150

### If imam prays sitting down, you too pray sitting

(361)

خَرَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ فَرَسٍ فَجُحِشَ فَصَلَّى بِنَا قَاعِدًا فَصَلَّيْنَا مَعَهُ قُعُودًا ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَقَالَ إِنَّمَا الْإِمَامُ أَوْ إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ فَإِذَا كَبَّرَ فَكَبِّرُوا وَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا وَإِذَا قَالَ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ فَقُولُوا رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا وَإِذَا صَلَّى قَاعِدًا فَصَلُّوا قُعُودًا أَجْمَعُونَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) i fell down from a horse once. He was hurt, so he led them in prayer while he was seated. They prayed behind him sitting. (When it was over) he turned to them and said "The imam is or the imam is made that he should be followed. When he calls the takbir, you do that. When he bows down, you should bow down. When he raises (his head), you too rise up. When he calls out, "Allah hears he who praises Him" say, "O our Lord for you is all praise". And when he goes into prostration, you too go into prostration. And if he prays sitting down, you too pray sitting down."

[Ahmed 12075, Bukhari 805, Muslim 411, Abu Dawud 601, Nisai 828, Ibn e Majah 1238]

Saif ul Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 151

### More about it

(362)

صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَلْفَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ قَاعِدًا

Sayyidah Aishah said that in his illness before death Allahs Messenger (SAW) prayed sitting down by the side of Sayyidina Abu Bakr

[Ahmed 25312]

(363)

صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي مَرَضِهِ خَلْفَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ قَاعِدًا فِي ثَوْبٍ مُتَوَشِّحًا بِهِ

Abdullah ibn Abu Ziyad narrated this hadith to us having heard it from Shababah ibn Sawwar who from Muhammad ibn Tahah who from Humayd who from Thabit and he from Sayyidina Anas (RA) that during his illness that led to his death, the Prophet (SAW) offered salah by the side Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA) sitting down wrapped in a garment.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 152

#### Imam who forgets and stands up after two raka'at

(364)

صَلَّى بِنَا الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ فَتَهَضَّ فِي الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ فَسَبَّحَ بِهِ الْقَوْمُ وَسَبَّحَ بِهِمْ فَلَمَّا صَلَّى بَقِيَّةَ صَلَاتِهِ سَلَّمَ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ سَجْدَتِي السَّهْوِ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ ثُمَّ حَدَّثَهُمْ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَعَلَ بِهِمْ مِثْلَ الَّذِي فَعَلَ

Sha'bi narrated that Sayyidina Mughriah ibn Shu'bah once led them in prayer. After two raka'at, he stood up. So, people glorified Allah before him (saying Subhan Allah) and he before them. When the salah was over, he made the sajdah sahw (prostration of forgetfulness) while he was sitting down. He then said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had also done with them the same thing as he did. [Ahmed 18197]

(365)

صَلَّى بِنَا الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ فَلَمَّا صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ قَامَ وَلَمْ يَجْلِسْ فَسَبَّحَ بِهِ مَنْ خَلْفَهُ فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِمْ أَنْ قُومُوا فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ سَلَّمَ وَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتِي السَّهْوِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَالَ هَكَذَا صَنَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Abdullah ibn Abdur Rahman reported from Yazib ibn Harun, who from Mas'udi who from Ziyad ibn Ilaqah that: Mughirah ibn Shu'bah led them in salah. After two raka'at,



instead of sitting down, he should up. So the muqtadis called out subhan Allah, and he indicated to them that they too should stand up. When the prayer was over, he made the salutation and made two prostrations of sajdah sahw and made salutation again. He said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) had also done it."

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 153

#### The length of the first qa'dah

(366)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا جَلَسَ فِي الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ الْأُولَيَيْنِ كَأَنَّهُ عَلَى الرَّصْفِ  
قَالَ شُعْبَةُ ثُمَّ حَرَّكَ سَعْدٌ شَفْتَيْهِ بِشَيْءٍ فَأَقُولُ حَتَّى يَقُومَ فَيَقُولُ حَتَّى يَقُومَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger sat down at the end of the first two raka'at was as though he was on hot stones. (meaning hurried through). Shu'bah said, "Sa'd then moved his lips in murmur. So I added: Till he stood up. Sa'd also confirmed, Till he had stood."

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 154

#### Gestures in salah

(367)

مَرَرْتُ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَرَدَّ إِلَيَّ إِشَارَةً وَقَالَ  
لَا أَعْلَمُ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ قَالَ إِشَارَةً بِإِصْبَعِهِ

Sayyidina Suhayb (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger was offering salah when he

passed by. So, he greeted him with salaam. The Prophet gestured his response. The narrator said, “I do not know whether he said that he gestured with his fingers.”

(368)

كَيْفَ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَرُدُّ عَلَيْهِمْ حِينَ كَانُوا يُسَلِّمُونَ عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ قَالَ كَانَ يُشِيرُ بِيَدِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar asked Sayyidina Bilal , “How did the Prophet (RA) respond to them when they greeted him while he was engaged in salah.” He said, “He gestured with his hand.”

[Abu Dawud 297]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 155

#### Tasbih for men and tasfiq for woman

(369)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ التَّسْبِيحُ لِلرِّجَالِ وَالتَّصْفِيقُ لِلنِّسَاءِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (SAW) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, “The tasbih is for men and the tasfiq is for women (if the imam forgets in prayer and they have to call his attention to it).”

[Ahmed 10853, Bukhari 1203, Muslim 422, Abu Dawud 938, Nisai 1206, Ibn e Majah 1034]

(367)

مَرَرْتُ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَرَدَّ إِلَيَّ إِشَارَةً وَقَالَ لَا أَعْلَمُ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ قَالَ إِشَارَةً بِأَصْبَعِهِ

Sayyidina Suhayb (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger was offering salah when he passed by. So, he greeted him with salaam. The Prophet gestured his response. The narrator said, “I do not know whether he said that he gestured with his fingers.”

(368)

كَيْفَ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَرُدُّ عَلَيْهِمْ حِينَ كَانُوا يُسَلِّمُونَ عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ قَالَ كَانَ يُشِيرُ بِيَدِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar asked Sayyidina Bilal , “How did the Prophet (SAW) respond to them when they greeted him while he was engaged in salah.” He said, “He gestured with his hand.”

[Abu Dawud 297]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 156

It is disliked to yawn in salah

Saif ul Haq

(370)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الشَّوْبُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ فَإِذَا تَنَاءَبَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَكْظَمْ مَا اسْتَطَاعَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Yawning in prayer is from the devil. If one gets the urge to yawn, he must suppress it by shutting his mouth as far as possible (trying to prevent it).”

[Ahmed 9173, Abu Dawud 5028, Bukhari 6226, Muslim 2996]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 157

Salah in sitting posture fetches reward half of salah in standing posture

(371)

سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ صَلَاةِ الرَّجُلِ وَهُوَ قَاعِدٌ فَقَالَ مَنْ صَلَّى قَائِمًا فَهُوَ أَفْضَلُ وَمَنْ صَلَّى قَاعِدًا فَلَهُ نِصْفُ أَجْرِ الْقَائِمِ وَمَنْ صَلَّى نَائِمًا فَلَهُ نِصْفُ أَجْرِ الْقَاعِدِ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) said that he asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about the prayer of a man while he is sitting down. He said, "He who prays while standing is more excellent. And he who prays while sitting down, for him is reward half of one who is standing. One who prays lying down, for him is reward half of he who is sitting."

[Ahmed 2003, Bukhari 1115, Abu Dawud 951, Nisai 1659, Ibn e Majah 1231]

(372)

مَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سُبْحَتِهِ قَاعِدًا حَتَّى كَانَ قَبْلَ وَفَاتِهِ بِعَامٍ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يُصَلِّي فِي سُبْحَتِهِ قَاعِدًا وَيَقْرَأُ بِالسُّورَةِ وَيُرْتِّلُهَا حَتَّى تَكُونَ أَطْوَلُ مِنْ أَطْوَلٍ مِنْهَا

It is also reported from Ibrahim ibn Tahman from the same isnad, but his words are:

Imran ibn Husayn (RA) said that he asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about the salah of a sick person and he said, "He should offer it standing up. If he cannot, then sitting down, but if he cannot offer it even sitting down then lying down."

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 158

#### Offering optional salah sitting down

(373)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُصَلِّي جَالِسًا فَيَقْرَأُ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ فَإِذَا بَقِيَ مِنْ قِرَاءَتِهِ قَدْرٌ مَا يَكُونُ ثَلَاثِينَ أَوْ أَرْبَعِينَ آيَةً قَامَ فَقَرَأَ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ ثُمَّ رَكَعَ وَسَجَدَ ثُمَّ صَنَعَ فِي الرُّكْعَةِ

## الثَّانِيَةِ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidah Hafsa (RA) the Prophet's wife, said, "I had never seen Allah's Messenger (SAW) offer the optional salah sitting down till one year before his death he began to offer it sitting down and whichever surah he recited in it, he recited with pauses till it became lengthier than it was." [Ahmed 26505, Muslim 733, Nisai 1654]

(374)

سَأَلْتُهَا عَنْ صَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ تَطَوُّعِهِ قَالَتْ كَانَ يُصَلِّي لَيْلًا طَوِيلًا قَائِمًا وَلَيْلًا طَوِيلًا قَاعِدًا فَإِذَا قَرَأَ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ رَكَعَ وَسَجَدَ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ وَإِذَا قَرَأَ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ رَكَعَ وَسَجَدَ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ

Sayyidah Aishah (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) used to offer salah sitting down. He recited the Qur'an while he was seated, and when there remained in his recital the equal of thirty or forty verses, he stood up and recited. Then he went into ruku and sajdah. Then he observed the same thing in the second raka'ah.

(375)

Abdullah ibn Shaqiq narrated that he asked Sayyidah Aishah (RA) about the salah of Allah's Messenger the supererogatory thereof. She said that he used to pray long into the night, standing up. And (he used to pray) long into the night, sitting down. If he recited while he was standing then he went into ruku and sajdah from there. And if he recited while he was seated then he went into ruku and sajdah from there. [Ahmed 24074, Muslim 730, Abu Dawud 1228]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 159

**The Prophet said: When I hear a child crying, I shorten my salah**

(376)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَسْمَعُ بُكَاءَ الصَّبِيِّ وَأَنَا فِي الصَّلَاةِ

فَأُخْفِفُ مَخَافَةَ أَنْ تُفْتَتِنَ أُمُّهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Mallik reported that Allah's Messenger L said, "Hardly do I hear a child cry that I shorten my salah so that its mother may not worry."

[Ahmed 12876, Bukhari 709, Muslim 470, Ibn e Majah 989]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 160

Salah of a young girl without a covering sheet of cloth is not approved

(377)

ΠόÇάó ÑóÓðæáð Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö áóÇ ÊðÚÈóáð ÕóáóÇÉð  
 ÇáúíóÇÆöÖö ÅðáøóÇ ÈöÎðåóÇÑò

Sayyidah Aishah reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The salah of a young girl without a veil is not approved."

[Ahmed 25222, Abu Dawud 641, Ibn e Majah 655]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 161

Sadl in salah is makruh

(378)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ السَّدْلِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed sadl in salah.

[Ahmed 7939, Abu Dawud 643]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 162

#### It is makruh to remove pebbles while praying

(379)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا قَامَ أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَلَا يَمْسَحُ الْحَصَى فَإِنَّ  
الرَّحْمَةَ تُوَاجِهُهُ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "When one of you stands up for prayer, he must not brush aside the pebbles, for, indeed, the mercy is in front of him.

[Ahmed 21390, Abu Dawud 965, Nisai 1190, Ibn e Majah 1027]

Saif ul Haq

(380)

سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ مَسْحِ الْحَصَى فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَقَالَ إِنْ كُنْتَ لَا  
بُدَّ فَأَعْلًا فَمَرَّةً وَاحِدَةً

Sayyidina Mu'ayyib said that he asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about brushing aside pebbles while in salah. He said, "If you must do it, then (do) just once."

[Ahmed 15590]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 163

#### It is makruh to blow while praying

(381)

رَأَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ غُلَامًا لَنَا يُقَالُ لَهُ أَفْلَحُ إِذَا سَجَدَ نَفَخَ فَقَالَ يَا أَفْلَحُ  
تَرَّبْ وَجْهَكَ

Sayyidina Umm Salamah (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) saw, a boy whom we called Aflah, blow (on the ground) when he prostrated. So, he said to him, "O Aflah, let your face get the dust."

(382) Ahmad ibn Abduh ad-Da'bi reported a similar account from Hammad ibn Zayd who from Maymun Abu Hamzah through the same isnad and said, "The boy was our slave called Rabah."

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 164

It is makruh to place hands on the abdomen

(383)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ الرَّجُلُ مُخْتَصِرًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) disallowed that a man should pray with his hands placed on his ribs.

[Ahmed 7902, Muslim 545, Abu Dawud 947, Nisai 8861]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 165

It is makruh to pray with hair knotted

(384)



أَنَّهُ مَرَّ بِالْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي وَقَدْ عَقَصَ ضَفِيرَتَهُ فِي قَفَاهُ فَحَلَّهَا فَالْتَفَتَ إِلَيْهِ  
الْحُسَيْنُ مُغْضَبًا فَقَالَ أَقْبِلْ عَلَى صَلَاتِكَ وَلَا تَغْضَبْ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ ذَلِكَ كِفْلُ الشَّيْطَانِ

Sa'eed ibn Sa'eed Maqburi reported from his father who on that he came across Sayyidina Hasan ibn Ali (RA) who was praying. He had tied his hair in a knot on his nape. Abu Rafi unknotted it. Sayyidina Hasan (RA) looked at him in anger, but he said, "Continue your salah and do not show anger. I have heard Allah's Messenger say that this is the devil's rump.

[Ahmed 27254, Abu Dawud 646, Ibn e Majah 1042]

### Chapter 166

#### Humility in salah

(385)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الصَّلَاةُ مَثْنَى مَثْنَى تَشْهَدُ فِي كُلِّ رُكْعَتَيْنِ وَتَخْشَعُ  
وَتَضَرَّعُ وَتَمْسُكُنْ وَتَذَرَّعُ وَتُقْنِعُ يَدَيْكَ يَقُولُ تَرْفَعُهُمَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ مُسْتَقْبِلًا بِطُوقِهِمَا وَجْهَكَ  
وَتَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ يَا رَبِّ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فَهُوَ كَذَا وَكَذَا

Sayyidina Fadl ibn Abbas (RA) said that Allah's Messenger said, "Salah is in twos, the tashahhud after every two rakaat. It is to be humble and pleading, fearful and beseeching and to raise both hands." The narrator explained that the insides of the hands should be towards the face and raised, and one should plead, "O my Lord, O my Lord!" One who does not do that is like this and like that."

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 167

#### It is makruh to interlock fingers

(386)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَأَحْسَنَ وُضُوءَهُ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ

## عَامِدًا إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ فَلَا يُشَبِّكَنَّ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِهِ فَإِنَّهُ فِي صَلَاةٍ

Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Ujrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'When one of you makes ablution, and makes it well, then resolves to go to the mosque, let him not lock the fingers of one hand into those of the other because he is in prayer.'

[Ahmed 18726, Abu Dawud 561]

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 168

#### Lengthening the qiyam (standing) in salah

(387)

قِيلَ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيُّ الصَّلَاةِ أَفْضَلُ قَالَ طُولُ الْقُنُوتِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet was asked, "Which salah is excellent?" He said, (The one with a) lengthy qiyam (standing)."

[Ahmed 14237, Muslim 756, Ibn e Majah 1421]

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 169

#### Making many ruku and sajdah

(388)

لَقِيتُ ثَوْبَانَ مَوْلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ دُلَّنِي عَلَى عَمَلٍ يَنْفَعُنِي  
اللَّهُ بِهِ وَيُدْخِلُنِي الْجَنَّةَ فَسَكَتَ عَنِّي مَلِيًّا ثُمَّ التَفَتَ إِلَيَّ فَقَالَ عَلَيْكَ بِالسُّجُودِ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَا مِنْ عَبْدٍ يَسْجُدُ لِلَّهِ سَجْدَةً إِلَّا رَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ بِهَا  
دَرَجَةً وَحَطَّ عَنْهُ بِهَا خَطِيئَةٌ

Awza'i (RA) said that Walid ibn Hisham al-Mu'ayti reported to him that Ma'dan ibn Talhah al-Ya'muri narrated to him that he met Sayyidina Thawban (RA) (the freedman of Allah's Messenger (SAW)) He asked him, "Guide me to a deed that should benefit me in the sight of Allah and he may admit me to Paradise." He thought over a moment, then turning to him said. "You should make (plenty of) prostrations for. I have heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "No slave of Allah prostrates before Allah but he raises him a degree and erases from him a sin."

**(389)**

Ma'dan said that he then met Abu Darda (RA) and put the same question to him as he had put to Thawban. He said, "It is upon you to make prostrations, for, I have heard Allah's Messenger say, Hardly does a slave of Allah prostrate to Allah that he raises him in a rank and erases from him a sin."

## **2 - BOOK ON SALAH**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### **Chapter 170**

#### **Killing snakes and scorpions during prayer**

**(390)**

أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِقَتْلِ الْأَسْوَدَيْنِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ الْحَيَّةُ وَالْعَقْرَبُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated that Allahs Messenger (SAW) commanded that the two black things the snake and the scorpion may be killed during salah.

## **2 - BOOK ON SALAH**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 171**

#### **Making sajdah sahw before salutation**

**(391)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَامَ فِي صَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ وَعَلَيْهِ جُلُوسٌ فَلَمَّا أَتَمَّ صَلَاتَهُ سَجَدَ  
سَجْدَتَيْنِ يُكَبِّرُ فِي كُلِّ سَجْدَةٍ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسَلَّمَ وَسَجَدَهُمَا النَّاسُ مَعَهُ مَكَانَ مَا  
نَسِيَ مِنَ الْجُلُوسِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Buhaynah (RA) al-Asadi, an ally of Banu Abdul Muttalib, reported that the Prophet (SAW) stood up in a salah of zuhr while he ought to have observed julus (the first sitting). When he completed the salah, he made two prostrations, raising the takbir in each while he was yet sitting down and had not yet made the salutation. The people prostrated with him. This was in compensation of the julus that he had forgotten.

[Ahmed 22981, Bukhari 829, Muslim 570, Abu Dawud 1034, Nisai 1178, Ibn e Majah 1206]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 172

Sajdah sahw after greeting others and conversing with them

(392)

Ãóäøó ÇääøóÈöíøó Õóáøóì Çááøóãø Úóáóíúãø  
æóÓóáøóãø Õóáøóì ÇáÙøðãúÑó ÎóãúÓðÇ  
ÝóÐöíáó áóãø ÃóÒöíĬó Ýöí ÇáÕøóáóÇÉö  
ÝóÓóĬóĬó ÓóĬúĬóÊóíúäö ÈóÚúĬó ãóÇ Óóáøóãø

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud reported that the Prophet (SAW) once prayed five raka'at of zuhr. So, he was asked, 'Has the salah been increased in raka'at or have you forgotten?' So, he prostrated two prostrations after salutation.

[Ahmed 4431, Bukhari 404, Muslim 572, Abu Dawud 1019, Nisai 1250, Itvl 12051]

(393)

Ἄόäøó ÇääøóÈöíøó Õóáøóì Çááøóåõ Ὑóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóåó ÓóìóĬó ÓóĬúĬóÊóíú ÇáÓøóåúæö  
 ÈóÚúĬó ÇáúßóáóÇãö

Sayyidina Ahdullah (RA) said that the Prophets made two prostrations of (sajdah) sahw after having some conversation.

[Ahmed 3570]

(394)

Ἄόäøó ÇääøóÈöíøó Õóáøóì Çááøóåõ Ὑóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóåó ÓóìóĬóåõãóÇ ÈóÚúĬó ÇáÓøóáóÇãö

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) made the two prostrations after salutation.

Saif ul Haq

2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 173

To recite the tashahbud after sajdah sahw

(395)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى بِهِمْ فَسَجَدَ فَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ تَشَهَّدَ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) led them in prayer and forgot (something therein). So, he made two prostrations. Then recited the tashahhud then made the salutation.

[Ahmed 19919, Bukhari 344, Abu Dawud 443, Muslim 682]

2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 174

### About one who is doubtful about having omitted or committed something

(396)

أَحَدُنَا يُصَلِّي فَلَا يَذَرِي كَيْفَ صَلَّى فَقَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَمْ يَذَرِ كَيْفَ صَلَّى فَلْيَسْجُدْ سَجْدَتَيْنِ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ

Yahya ibn Abu Kathir reported from Iyad ibn Hilal that he said to Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA), "One of us prays, but does not recollect how he has prayed." So he narrated that Allah's Messenger said, "When one of you has offered salah but does not recollect how he had observed it, let him prostrate two prostrations while he is seated."

[Ahmed 11082, Abu Dawud 1029, Ibn e Majah 1204]

(397)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَأْتِي أَحَدَكُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَيَلْبِسُ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى لَا يَذَرِي كَمْ صَلَّى فَإِذَا وَجَدَ ذَلِكَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَسْجُدْ سَجْدَتَيْنِ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Surely, the devil comes to one of you in his prayer and makes things obscure for him till he does not remember how much he has prayed. So, if one of you experiences that then let him prostrate two prostrations while he is sitting."

(398)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِذَا سَهَا أَحَدُكُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَلَمْ يَذَرِ وَاحِدَةً صَلَّى أَوْ ثِنْتَيْنِ فَلْيَبْنِ عَلَى وَاحِدَةٍ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَذَرِ ثِنْتَيْنِ صَلَّى أَوْ ثَلَاثًا فَلْيَبْنِ عَلَى ثِنْتَيْنِ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَذَرِ ثَلَاثًا صَلَّى أَوْ أَرْبَعًا فَلْيَبْنِ عَلَى ثَلَاثٍ وَلْيَسْجُدْ سَجْدَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Awf (RA) narrated that he heard the Prophet (SAW) say, "When one of you forgets in his salah and does not recall whether he has prayed one or two then let him settle for one, but if he does not recall whether he has prayed two or three then let him settle for two, but if he does not know whether he has prayed three or four then let him settle for three. And he should prostrate two prostrations before he

makes the salutation.”

[Ahmed 1656, Ibn e Majah 1209]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 175**

**If anyone turns in salutation after two raka'at in zuhr or asr (forgetfully)**

(399)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ انْصَرَفَ مِنْ اثْنَتَيْنِ فَقَالَ لَهُ ذُو الْيَدَيْنِ أَقْصَرْتَ الصَّلَاةَ أَمْ نَسِيتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَصَدَقَ ذُو الْيَدَيْنِ فَقَالَ النَّاسُ نَعَمْ فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَصَلَّى اثْنَتَيْنِ أُخْرَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ فَسَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ فَرَفَعَ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet turned in salutation after offering two raka'at. So, Dhul Yadayn (RA) submitted to him, 'Has the prayer been curtailed or have you forgotten Messenger of Allah?' The Prophet (SAW) asked, "Is Dhul Yadayn correct?" The people said, "Yes!" So, he stood up and offered the remaining two raka'at. Then, he ended with the salutation. Then he called the takbir and went into prostration as he used to make prostrations, or longer than that. Then he called the takbir and got up and then made the second prostration like he was used to do, or lengthier than that.

[Ahmed 7205, Bukhari 714, Muslim 573, Abu Dawud 1008, Nisai 1221, Ibn e Majah 12141]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 176****Prayer with sandals on****(400)**

أَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي فِي نَعْلَيْهِ قَالَ نَعَمْ

Sa'eed ibn Yazid Abu Salamah asked Sayyyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA), "did Allah's Messenger pray with his sandals on.' He said "Yes!" [Ahmed 11976, Bukhari 386, Muslim 555, Nisai 771]

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 177****Supplication Qunut in the salah of fajr****(401)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقْنُتُ فِي صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to recite the qunnt in the salah of fajr and maghrib.

[Ahmed 18497, Bukhari 305, Muslim 678, Abu Dawud 1441, Nisai 1072]

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 178****Giving up the qunut****(402)**

يَا أَبَا إِنَّكَ قَدْ صَلَّيْتَ خَلْفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ



وَعَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ هَا هُنَا بِالْكُوفَةِ نَحْوًا مِنْ خَمْسِ سِنِينَ أَكَانُوا يَقْتُنُونَ قَالَ أَيُّ بُيٍّ مُحَدَّثٌ

Ahmad ibn Muni reported from Yazid ibn Harun who reported from Abu Malik Ashja'i who said that he asked his father, "O my father! you have indeed prayed behind Allah's Messenger (SAW) and behind Abu Bakr Umar Uthman and Ali ibn Abu Taljb (RA) here in Kufah (with last-named) about five years. Did they recite the qunut?" He said, "O son! This is an innovation."

[Ahmed 15879, Ibn e Majah 1241, Nisai 1070]

(403)

Salih ibn Abdullah reported from Abu Awanah who from Abu Malik Ashja'i a Hadith of the same purport, from the same line of transmission.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### **Chapter 179**

#### **Sneezing in salah**

(404)

Sayyidina Rifaah ibn Rafi i narrated that while he was praying behind Allah's Messenger (SAW) one day, he sneezed, So, he said: (All praise belongs to Allah, plenty of praise, pure, with blessing in it and over it, as our Lord loves it and it pleases him).

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 180**

#### **Speech during salah disallowed**

(405)

كُنَّا نَتَكَلَّمُ خَلْفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ يُكَلِّمُ الرَّجُلُ مِمَّا صَاحِبُهُ  
إِلَى جَنْبِهِ حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ  
{ وَقُومُوا لِلَّهِ قَانِتِينَ }  
فَأُمِرْنَا بِالسُّكُوتِ وَهَمِينَا عَنِ الْكَلَامِ

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam narrated that they used to converse during salah behind Allah's Messenger (SAW) One of them would speak to his neighbour till the verse was revealed "and Stand before Allah devoutly"

(2:238) .So they were commanded to observe silence and were forbidden to converse.  
[Bukhari 799, Abu Dawud 773, Nisai 930]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 181

#### Salah of repentance

(406)

إِنِّي كُنْتُ رَجُلًا إِذَا سَمِعْتُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَدِيثًا نَفَعَنِي اللَّهُ مِنْهُ بِمَا  
شَاءَ أَنْ يَنْفَعَنِي بِهِ وَإِذَا حَدَّثَنِي رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ اسْتَخْلَفْتُهُ فَإِذَا حَلَفَ لِي صَدَّقْتُهُ وَإِنَّهُ  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَصَدَقَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَا  
مِنْ رَجُلٍ يُذْنِبُ ذَنْبًا ثُمَّ يَقُومُ فَيَتَطَهَّرُ ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي ثُمَّ يَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ إِلَّا غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ  
هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ

{ وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَاحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا لِذُنُوبِهِمْ }  
إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ

Asma ibn Hakam Fazari reported that he heard Sayyidina Ali (RA) say, "When I heard

something from Allah's Messenger (SAW) Allah gave me benefit from it as much as He willed. And when one of the sahabah narrated something to me, I made him say that on oath. So, when he took the oath for me, I would confirm him. And, indeed, Abu Bakr (RA) narrated to me, and he spoke the truth, that he heard Allah's Messenger say: There is not a man who sins then stands up, purifies himself and offers salah, and then seeks Allah's forgiveness but Allah forgives him. Then he recited the verse "And those who when they commit an indecency or do injustice to their souls remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their faults-- and who forgives the faults but Allah" to the end of it."

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 182

#### When a child should be commanded to pray

---

(407)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلِّمُوا الصَّبِيَّ الصَّلَاةَ ابْنَ سَبْعِ سِنِينَ وَاضْرِبُوهُ عَلَيْهَا ابْنَ عَشْرِ

Sabrah Juhanrii narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Teach the child salah (prayer) when he is seven years old and beat him for it when he is ten years old." [Abu Dawud 407]

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 183

#### Passing wind after reciting tashahhud

---

(408)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَخَذْتَ يَغْنِي الرَّجُلَ وَقَدْ جَلَسَ فِي آخِرِ صَلَاتِهِ

## قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسَلَّمَ فَقَدْ جَازَتْ صَلَاتُهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If a man breaks wind when he is sitting towards the conclusion of his salah, before he has made salutation, then his salah is (validly) completed."

---

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 184

#### When it is raining, pray at home

---

(409)

كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَأَصَابَنَا مَطَرٌ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُصَلِّ فِي رَحْلِهِ

Sayyidina Jabir narrated that they were on a journey with Allah's Messenger (SAW) when it began to rain. He said, "If anyone wishes to observe salah at his lodgings then he may do so."

[Ahmed 14353, Muslim 698, Abu Dawud 1065]

---

### 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 185

#### The tasbih after salah

---

(410)

جَاءَ الْفُقَرَاءُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ الْأَغْنِيَاءَ يُصَلُّونَ كَمَا نُصَلِّي وَيَصُومُونَ كَمَا نَصُومُ وَهُمْ أَمْوَالٌ يُعْتَقُونَ وَيَتَصَدَّقُونَ قَالَ فَإِذَا صَلَّيْتُمْ

فَقُولُوا سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ مَرَّةً وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ مَرَّةً وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ أَرْبَعًا وَثَلَاثِينَ مَرَّةً وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ عَشْرَ مَرَّاتٍ فَإِنَّكُمْ تُدْرِكُونَ بِهِ مَنْ سَبَقَكُمْ وَلَا يَسْبِقُكُمْ مَنْ بَعْدَكُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that some poor people came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and said, "O Messenger (SAW) of Allah! The rich pray as we do. They fast as we fast. And they have wealth with which they set slaves free and give charity.' He said, "When you have prayed, say subhan Allah thirty three times and al-Hamdulillah thirty-three times, and AllahuAkbar thirty-four times, and Lailahail Allah ten times. You will attain the ranks of those who have overtaken you and no one will overtake you after that."

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

# Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 186

### Prayer on conveyance when it is rainy and muddy

(411)

أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي مَسِيرٍ فَانْتَهَوْا إِلَى مَضِيقٍ وَحَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَمُطِرُوا السَّمَاءُ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَالْبَلَّةُ مِنْ أَسْفَلٍ مِنْهُمْ فَأَذَّنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ وَأَقَامَ أَوْ أَقَامَ فَتَقَدَّمَ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ فَصَلَّى بِهِنَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ إِيمَاءً يَجْعَلُ السُّجُودَ أَخْفَضَ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ

Amr ibn Uthman ibn Ya'la ibn Murrah reported from his father who from his grandfather that they were with the Prophet in a journey. They came to a very narrow pass when it was time for salah. The heaven poured down rain from above and there was damp mud below them. So Allah's Messenger called the adhan while he was on his riding beast and then called the iqamah. Then he pulled his riding beast head. Then he lead them in prayer, in gestures. He bowed down more in sajdah than in ruku'. [Ahmed 17584]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 187

#### Perseverance in salah

(412)

صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى انْتَفَخَتْ قَدَمَاهُ فَقِيلَ لَهُ أَتَتَكَلَّفُ هَذَا وَقَدْ غُفِرَ لَكَ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ قَالَ أَفَلَا أَكُونُ عَبْدًا شَكُورًا

Sayyidina Mughira ibn Shu'bah narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood in prayer one day till his feet swelled. So, he was told, 'You take pains like this while forgiven to you are your sins, past and future.' I-fe said, "Shall I not be a grateful slave?"

[Ahmed 18271, Bukhari 1130, Muslim 2819, Nisai 1643, Ibn e Majah 1419]

### Chapter 187

#### Perseverance in salah

(412)

صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى انْتَفَخَتْ قَدَمَاهُ فَقِيلَ لَهُ أَتَتَكَلَّفُ هَذَا وَقَدْ غُفِرَ لَكَ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ قَالَ أَفَلَا أَكُونُ عَبْدًا شَكُورًا

Sayyidina Mughira ibn Shu'bah narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood in prayer one day till his feet swelled. So, he was told, 'You take pains like this while forgiven to you are your sins, past and future.' I-fe said, "Shall I not be a grateful slave?"

[Ahmed 18271, Bukhari 1130, Muslim 2819, Nisai 1643, Ibn e Majah 1419]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 188

#### The first thing a slave will be called to account for on the Day of Resurrection is prayer

(413)

قَدِمْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَقُلْتُ اللَّهُمَّ يَسِّرْ لِي جَلِيسًا صَالِحًا قَالَ فَجَلَسْتُ إِلَى أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ فَقُلْتُ  
 إِنِّي سَأَلْتُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَرْزُقَنِي جَلِيسًا صَالِحًا فَحَدَّثَنِي بِحَدِيثٍ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
 عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَنْفَعَنِي بِهِ فَقَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ  
 إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا يُحَاسَبُ بِهِ الْعَبْدُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنْ عَمَلِهِ صَلَاتُهُ فَإِنْ صَلَحَتْ فَقَدْ أَفْلَحَ وَأَنْجَحَ  
 وَإِنْ فَسَدَتْ فَقَدْ خَابَ وَخَسِرَ فَإِنْ انْتَقَصَ مِنْ فَرِيضَتِهِ شَيْءٌ قَالَ الرَّبُّ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ  
 انْظُرُوا هَلْ لِعَبْدِي مِنْ تَطَوُّعٍ فَيُكَمَّلَ بِهَا مَا انْتَقَصَ مِنَ الْفَرِيضَةِ ثُمَّ يَكُونُ سَائِرُ عَمَلِهِ  
 عَلَى ذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Hurayth ibn Qabisah narrated: When I came to Madinah, I prayed, "O Allah! let me have a righteous companion." So, I sat down with Abu Hurayrah (RA) and said to him "I requested Allah to let me have a righteous companion. So, narrate to me a Hadith that you may have heard from Allah's Messenger that Allah may benefit me with it." So, he said, "I heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "The first thing a slave will be called to account from his deeds on the Day of Resurrection will be his salah. So, if it is correct then he will succeed and earn deliverance, but if it is corrupted then he will fail and lose. If there is some shortcoming in his fard, the Lord Blessed and Elevated will say, 'Examine and see! Has My slave any optional deeds that the shortcomings in the fard might be offset.' Then all his deeds will be (recompensed) in that way.'

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 189

About one who prays twelve raka'at during day and night

(414)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ تَابَرَ عَلَى ثِنْتَيْ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً مِنَ السُّنَّةِ بَنَى اللَّهُ

لَهُ بَيْتًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَهَا وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ  
بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الْفَجْرِ

Sayyidah Aishah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who is regular at offering twelve raka'at of the sunnah, Allah will build for him a house in Paradise: four raka'at before zuhr, two after zuhr, two raka'at after maghrib, two raka'at after isha and two raka'at before fajr."

[Nisai 1794, Ibn e Majah 1140]

(415)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَلَّى فِي يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ ثِنْتَيْ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً بُنِيَ لَهُ  
بَيْتٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَرْبَعًا قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَهَا وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ  
الْعِشَاءِ وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ

Sayyidah Umm Habibah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who prays in a day and night twelve raka'at, a house is built for him in paradise: four raka'at before zuhr, two raka'at after it, two raka'at after maghrib, two raka'at after isha and two raka'at before fajr on the morrow."

[Ahmed 26836]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 190

#### Excellence of two sunnah of fajr

(416)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَكَعَتَا الْفَجْرِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا

Sayyidah Aishah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The two (sunnah) raka'at of fajr are better than the world and whatever it contains."

[Ahmed 26346, Muslim 725, Nisai 1755]



## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 191

#### Brevity in the two raka'at of fajr and recital therein

(417)

رَمَقْتُ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ شَهْرًا فَكَانَ يَقْرَأُ فِي الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الْفَجْرِ بِقُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا  
الْكَافِرُونَ وَقُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that he observed the Prophet (SAW) for a month. He recited in the two raka'at before (fard in) fajr the surah at-Kafirun and al-Ikhlās.

[Ahmed 4763, Ibn e Majah 1149, Nisai 991]

## Saiful Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 192

#### Conversing after sunnah of fajr

(418)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيِ الْفَجْرِ فَإِنْ كَانَتْ لَهُ إِلَيَّ حَاجَةٌ كَلَّمَنِي  
وَأِلَّا خَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ

Sayyidah Aishah (RA) said that after the Prophet (SAW) prayed the two raka'at of fajr, he talked to her if he had some work otherwise, he went away for the salah.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 193****No salah after rise of dawn except two raka'at****(419)**

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا صَلَاةَ بَعْدَ الْفَجْرِ إِلَّا سَجْدَتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is no salah after dawn except the two prostrations (two sunnah)."

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 194****Lying down after two sunnah of fajr****(420)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ رَكَعَتَيِ الْفَجْرِ فَلْيَضْطَجِعْ عَلَى يَمِينِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When one of you has offered the two raka'at of fajr, let him lie down on his right side."

[Abu Dawud 1261]

**2 - BOOK ON SALAH**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 195****When the congregation begins, there is no salah but the fard****(421)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلَا صَلَاةَ إِلَّا الْمَكْتُوبَةُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported Allah's Messenger (SAW) as saying, "When the salah (in congregation) stands up, there is no salah except the fard."

fard.”

[Ahmed 8387, Muslim 710, Abu Dawud 1266, Nisai 861, Ibn e Majah 1151]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 196

**If one misses the sunnah of fajr, he may offer them after fajr**

(422)

خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَصَلَّيْتُ مَعَهُ الصُّبْحَ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ  
النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَوَجَدَنِي أُصَلِّي فَقَالَ مَهْلًا يَا قَيْسُ أَصَلَاتَانِ مَعًا قُلْتُ يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي لَمْ أَكُنْ رَكَعْتُ رَكْعَتَيِ الْفَجْرِ قَالَ فَلَا إِذْنُ

Muhammad ibn Ibrahim reported from his grandfather, Sayyidina Qays that as Allah's Messenger (SAW) came out, the iqamah of the (fajr) salah was called. So, he offered the prayer with him. Then, the Prophet (SAW) turned back and saw him offer salah. He said, O Qays! Wait! will you pray two salah together? He said, "O Messenger of Allah! I had not offered the two rakaat (sunnah) of fajr.' The Prophet (SAW) said, 'Then there is no harm.'" [Ahmed 23821]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 197

**About redeeming them after sunrise**

(423)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ لَمْ يُصَلِّ رَكْعَتَيِ الْفَجْرِ فَلْيُصَلِّهُمَا بَعْدَ مَا تَطْلُعُ  
الشَّمْسُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who has

not offered the two raka'at of fajr may offer them after sunrise.”

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 198

#### Four raka'at before zuhr

---

(424)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ أَرْبَعًا وَبَعْدَهَا رَكْعَتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) prayed before zuhr four raka'at and after it two raka'at.

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 199

#### About two raka'at after zuhr

---

(425)

صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَهَا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said, "I prayed with the Prophet (SAW) two raka'at before and two after the zuhr."

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 200

#### More about it

---

(426)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا لَمْ يُصَلِّ أَرْبَعًا قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ صَلَّاهُنَّ بَعْدَهُ

Sayyidah Aishah (RA) reported that if Allah's Messenger (SAW) did not offer four raka'at before zuhr, he offered them after it.

(427)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَلَّى قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ أَرْبَعًا وَبَعْدَهَا أَرْبَعًا حَرَّمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّارِ

Sayyidina Umm Habibah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "As for him who prays four (raka'at) before zuhr and four after it, Allah forbids fire to touch him."  
[Ahmed 26833, Abu Dawud 1269, Ibn e Majah 1160, Nisai 1816]

(428)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ حَافَظَ عَلَى أَرْبَعِ رَكَعَاتٍ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ وَأَرْبَعٍ بَعْدَهَا حَرَّمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّارِ

Sayyidina Anbasah ibn Abu Sufyan reported having heard from his sister Sayyidah Umm Habibah .iii the wife of the Prophet (SAW) that she heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "He who is regular at four raka'at before zuhr and four after it, Allah forbids the Fire to touch him."

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 201

#### Four raka'at before asr

(429)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي قَبْلَ الْعَصْرِ أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَهُنَّ بِالتَّسْلِيمِ عَلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ وَمَنْ تَبِعَهُمْ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ

Sayyidina Ali reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to pray four rakaat before asr, separating them with greetings to the angels who are near to Allah and to those who

followed them of the *Muslims* and the belieners. (that is, he prayed in two's).  
[Ahmed 85, Ibn e Majah 1161j]

(430)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ رَحِمَ اللَّهُ أَمْرًا صَلَّى قَبْلَ الْعَصْرِ أَرْبَعًا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "May Allah show mercy to him who prays four raka'at before asr."

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 202

#### About two sunnah after maghrib and recital therein

(431)

مَا أَحْصِي مَا سَمِعْتُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرَأُ فِي الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ  
وَفِي الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ بِقُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ وَقُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) said, "I am unable to count how many times I have heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) recite in the two raka'at after maghrib and the two before the salah of fajr (the surah) al-Kafirun and al-Ikhlās."

(430)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ رَحِمَ اللَّهُ أَمْرًا صَلَّى قَبْلَ الْعَصْرِ أَرْبَعًا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "May Allah show mercy to him who prays four raka'at before asr."

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 203

### Observing them (two sunnah of maghrib) at home

(432)

صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ فِي بَيْتِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said “I offered the two raka’at after maghrib at home with the Prophet (SAW)”

(433)

حَفِظْتُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَشْرَ رَكَعَاتٍ كَانَ يُصَلِّيْهَا بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ  
رَكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَهَا وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ الْآخِرَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said, “I have learnt ten raka’at from Allah’s Messenger (SAW) that he prayed during night and day: two raka’at before zuhr and two after, two rakaat after maghrib, two raka’at after isha the last. And, Hafsa told me that he offered two raka’at before fajr.”

[Bukhari 1180]

(434)

A hadith like it is narrated by Hasan ibn Ali from Abdur Razzaq, from Mumar from Zuhri from Saalim from Ibn Umar (RA) who from the Prophet (SAW)

Saif ul Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 204

### Six rakaat after maghrib

(435)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَلَّى بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ سِتَّ رَكَعَاتٍ لَمْ يَتَكَلَّمْ فِيمَا  
بَيْنَهُنَّ بِسُوءٍ عُدِلْنَ لَهُ بِعِبَادَةِ ثِنْتِي عَشْرَةَ سَنَةً

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “If anyone prays six raka’at after maghrib, not speaking an evil word in-between, there is a reward

for him thereagainst of worship of twelve years”  
[Ibn e Majah 1374]

---

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 205

#### Two raka'at after isha

---

(436)

كَانَ يُصَلِّي قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ وَبَعْدَهَا رَكْعَتَيْنِ وَبَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ ثِنْتَيْنِ وَبَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ  
وَقَبْلَ الْفَجْرِ ثِنْتَيْنِ

Abdullah ibn Shaqiq said that he asked Sayyidah Aishah (RA) about the Prophet's salah. She said: He used to pray before zuhr two raka'at and after zuhr two raka't, after maghrib two raka'at, after isha two raka'at and before fajr two. [Abu Dawud 1251]

---

Saif ul Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 206

#### Salah in the night is in two's

---

(437)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ قَالَ صَلَاةُ اللَّيْلِ مَثْنَى مَثْنَى فَإِذَا خَفَتِ الصُّبْحُ فَأَوْتِرَ  
بِوَاحِدَةٍ وَاجْعَلْ آخِرَ صَلَاتِكَ وَتَرًا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The salah in the night is in two's. When you apprehend approach of dawn then pray an odd raka'at and make the last of your salah a witr." [Ahmed 6015, Bukhari 990, Muslim 749, Abu Dawud 1326, Nisai 1690, Ibn e Majah 1319]

---



## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 207

#### Excellence of salah in the night

(438)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَفْضَلُ الصَّيَّامِ بَعْدَ شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ شَهْرُ اللَّهِ الْمُحَرَّمُ وَأَفْضَلُ الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدَ الْفَرِيضَةِ صَلَاةُ اللَّيْلِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The most excellent fast after the month of Ramadan is (the fast) in the month of Allah, Muhurram. And the most excellent prayer after the obligatory prayers is the salah in the night."  
[Ahmed 8542, Muslim 1163, Abu Dawud 2429]

## Saiful Haq

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 208

#### Description of the Prophet's salah in the night

(439)

كَيْفَ كَانَتْ صَلَاةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِاللَّيْلِ فِي رَمَضَانَ فَقَالَتْ مَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَزِيدُ فِي رَمَضَانَ وَلَا فِي غَيْرِهِ عَلَى إِحْدَى عَشْرَةِ رَكْعَةً يُصَلِّي أَرْبَعًا فَلَا تَسْأَلُ عَنْ حُسْنِهِنَّ وَطُولِهِنَّ ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي أَرْبَعًا فَلَا تَسْأَلُ عَنْ حُسْنِهِنَّ وَطُولِهِنَّ ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي ثَلَاثًا فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَتَنَامُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُؤْتَرَ فَقَالَ يَا عَائِشَةُ إِنَّ عَيْنِي تَنَامَانٍ وَلَا يَنَامُ قَلْبِي

Abu Salamah asked Sayyidah Aishah about the salah of Allah's Messenger (SAW) (in the night) in Ramadan. She said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) did not exceed eleven raka'at in

Ramadan or otherwise. He prayed four, but do not ask about their beauty and length. Then he prayed four, and do not ask about their beauty and length. Then he prayed three, and I said, "O Messenger of Allah! Do you sleep before offering the witr?" He said, "My eyes sleep but the heart keeps awake."

[Ahmed 24500, Bukhari 1147, Muslim 738, Abu Dawud 1341, Nisai 1693]

(440)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً يُوتِرُ مِنْهَا بِوَاحِدَةٍ فَإِذَا فَرَغَ مِنْهَا اضْطَجَعَ عَلَى شِقِّهِ الْأَيْمَنِ

Sayyidah Aishah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to pray eleven raka'at in the night, making it odd with one. When he had finished, he would lie down on his right side.

(441)

Qutaybah nhrated from Malik from Ibn Shihab the like of it.

Saif ul Haq

2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 209**

**More About it**

(442)

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to pray in the night thirteen rak'at.

2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 210-A**

**More About it**

(445)

Sayyidina Aisha (RA) narrated that if the Prophet (SAW) did not pray at night being prevented from that by sleep or drowsiness of the eyes then he prayed twelve

raka'at during the day.  
[ *Muslim* 749, *Nisai* 1785]

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 210** **More About it**

**(443)**

Sayyidina Aisha (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) offered nine raka'at at night  
[*Muslim* 730]

**(444)**

Sufyan reported the like of it from A'mash. Muhammad ibn Gilan reported from us. He reported from Yahya ibn Aadam from Sufyan from A'mash.

## 2 - BOOK ON SALAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 211**

**Allah, the Blessed and Exalted, descends to the heaven of earth every night**

**(446)**

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَنْزِلُ اللَّهُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ حِينَ يَمْضِي ثُلُثُ اللَّيْلِ الْأَوَّلِ فَيَقُولُ أَنَا الْمَلِكُ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَدْعُونِي فَأَسْتَجِيبَ لَهُ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَسْأَلُنِي فَأُعْطِيَهُ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَسْتَغْفِرُنِي فَأَغْفِرَ لَهُ فَلَا يَزَالُ كَذَلِكَ حَتَّى يُضِيَءَ الْفَجْرُ

2Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Allah, the Blessed and Exalted, comes down every night to the heaven of the earth when e first third of the night has passed away. He says:

I am the King. Who is it that will pray to Me that I may answer him? Who is it that will seek from Me that I may grant him? Who is it that will ask for My forgiveness that I may

forgive him? This ceases not till the brightness of dawn.”

[Ahmed 7595, Bukhari 1145, Muslim 758, Abu Dawud f314, Ibn e Majah 1366]

## Chapter 212

### Recital in the night

(447)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ مَرَرْتُ بِكَ وَأَنْتَ تَقْرَأُ وَأَنْتَ تَخْفِضُ مِنْ صَوْتِكَ فَقَالَ إِنِّي أَسْمَعُ مَنْ نَاجَيْتُ قَالَ ارْفَعْ قَلِيلًا وَقَالَ لِعُمَرَ مَرَرْتُ بِكَ وَأَنْتَ تَقْرَأُ وَأَنْتَ تَرْفَعُ صَوْتَكَ قَالَ إِنِّي أُوقِظُ الْوَسَنَانَ وَأَطْرُدُ الشَّيْطَانَ قَالَ اخْفِضْ قَلِيلًا

Sayyidina Abu Qatadah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said to Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA), “I passed by you and you were reciting (the Qur’an) and you had lowered your voice.” He said, “I let Him hear Whom I supplicated.” But, he said, “Raise (your voice) a little.” And, he said to Sayyidina Umar i “I passed by you while you were reciting (the Qur’an), and you had raised your voice.” He said, “I wasawakening the sleeping ones and chasing away the devil.” But he said, “Lower (your voice) a little.”

(448)

قَامَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِآيَةٍ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ لَيْلَةً

Sayyidah Aishah reported that the Prophet stood one whole night with (reciting) a (single) verse of the Qur’an.

(449)

كَيْفَ كَانَتْ قِرَاءَةُ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِاللَّيْلِ أَكَانَ يُسِرُّ بِالْقِرَاءَةِ أَمْ يَجْهَرُ فَقَالَتْ كُلُّ ذَلِكَ قَدْ كَانَ يَفْعَلُ رُبَّمَا أَسَرَ بِالْقِرَاءَةِ وَرُبَّمَا جَهَرَ فَقُلْتُ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي جَعَلَ فِي الْأَمْرِ سَعَةً

Abdullah ibn Abu Qays reported having asked Sayyidah Aishah (RA)

“Describe the Prophet’s (SAW) recital at night.” She said, “It was varied. Sometimes he

made a soft recital in low tones and sometimes he let his voice be audible.” He (Abdullah) said, “All praise belongs to Allah who let there be ease in affairs.”

[*Ahmed* 1437, *Nisai* 222]

Saif ul Haq

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 1

#### Merits of Witr

(452)

خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَدَّكُمْ بِصَلَاةٍ هِيَ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ مِنْ حُمْرِ النَّعَمِ الْوَيْتْرُ جَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ فِيمَا بَيْنَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى أَنْ يَطْلُعَ الْفَجْرُ

Sayyidina Kharijah ibn Huzafah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) came their way. He said, 'Surely, Allah has helped you with a salah that is better for you than red camels: the witr! Allah has assigned it for you between the salah of isha and the rise of dawn.'

[Abu Dawud 1418, Ibn e Majah 1168]

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 2

#### Witr is not fard

(453)

الْوَيْتْرُ لَيْسَ بِحَتْمٍ كَصَلَاتِكُمُ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ وَلَكِنْ سَنَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَتَرٌّ يُحِبُّ الْوَيْتْرَ فَأَوْتِرُوا يَا أَهْلَ الْقُرْآنِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) said, "The witr is not fard like your prescribed prayers. But, it is the sunnah of Allah's Messenger (SAW) who said: Surely Allah is witr (one). He loves witr, so offer the witr, "O people of the Quran!."

[Ahmed 652, Abu Dawud 1416, Muslim 1674, Ibn e Majah 1169]

(454)

الْوِتْرُ لَيْسَ بِحَتْمٍ كَهَيْئَةِ الصَّلَاةِ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ وَلَكِنْ سُنَّةٌ سَنَّهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sufyan Thawri and others report from Abu Ishaq from Aasim ibn Damrah and he from Sayyidina Ali (RA) that witr is not like the fard salah, but is sunnah. The Prophet (SAW) made it a sunnah.

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 3

#### Makruh to sleep before witr

(455)

أَمَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ أُوتِرَ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَنْامَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira said that Allah's Messenger (RA) commanded him to offer the witr before going to sleep.

[Muslim 6085]

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 4

#### It is allowed to offer witr both, in the beginning & end of the night

(456)

أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَائِشَةَ عَنْ وَتْرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ مِنْ كُلِّ اللَّيْلِ قَدْ أُوتِرَ أَوَّلُهُ وَأَوْسَطُهُ وَآخِرُهُ فَاَنْتَهَى وَتَرُهُ حِينَ مَاتَ إِلَى السَّحَرِ

Masruq asked Sayyidah Aishah (RA) about the Prophet's (SAW) witr. She said, "He

offered the witr in the night, the first of it, the middle of it and the last of it. So, he ended his witr about the time of his death towards the last of the night (at the time of sahr, before dawn before his death)."

[Ahmed 24745, Bukhari 996, Muslim 745, Abu Dawud 1435, Muslim 1677, Ibn e Majah 1186]

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 5

### Witr comprises seven rakaat

(457)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُوتِرُ بِثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً فَلَمَّا كَبِرَ وَضَعُفَ أُوتِرَ بِسَبْعٍ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah said that the Prophet used to offer thirteen raka'at witr. When he grew old and weak, he offered seven.

[Ahmed 26800, Nisai 1704]

Saif ul Haq

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 6

### Five raka'at of witr

(458)

Sayyidah Aishah said, "The Prophet's (SAW) salah of the night comprised of thirteen raka'at of which five were witr during which he did not sit down a while, except at the end. Then when the mu'adhdhin called the adhan, he stood up and prayed two light raka'at."

[Ahmed 24294, Muslim 737, Abu Dawud 1360, Ibn e Majah 1359]



### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 7

#### There raka'at make up the witr

(459)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُوتِرُ بِثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً فَلَمَّا كَبِرَ وَضَعَفَ أُوتِرَ بِسَبْعٍ

Sayyidina Ali reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to offer three raka'at witr. He recited therein nine surah from the mufassal, reciting in each raka'ah three surah, the last being al-Ikhlas.

[Ahmed 678]

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 8

#### One raka'at of Witr

(460)

كَانَتْ صَلَاةُ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً يُوتِرُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ بِخَمْسٍ لَا يَجْلِسُ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْهُنَّ إِلَّا فِي آخِرِهِنَّ فَإِذَا أَدَّانَ الْمُؤَذِّنُ قَامَ فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ

Anas ibn Sirin reported that he asked Sayyidina Ibn Umar(RA) if he may lengthen the two rakaat of fajr. He said, 'The Prophet prayed in the night in two's and (finally) one raka'ah of witr. And offered the two raka'at (of fajr) with the adhan in his ears.'

[Bukhari 995, Muslim 749, Ibn e Majah 1174]

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 9

### What one may recite in witr

(461)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْوُتْرِ بِسَبْحِ اسْمِ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى وَقُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ وَقُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ فِي رَكْعَةٍ رَكْعَةٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah's Messenger used to recite in witr the surah al-Ala, al-Kafirun and al-Ikhlās, raka'ah by raka'ah.

[Ahmed 2720, Nisai 1698, Ibn e Majah 1172]

(462)

سَأَلْنَا عَائِشَةَ بِأَيِّ شَيْءٍ كَانَ يُوتَرُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَتْ كَانَ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْأُولَى بِسَبْحِ اسْمِ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى وَفِي الثَّانِيَةِ بِقُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ وَفِي الثَّالِثَةِ بِقُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ وَالْمُعَوِّذَتَيْنِ

Abdul Aziz ibn Jurayj reported having asked Sayyidah Aishah , “What did Allah's Messenger recite in witr?” She said, “He would recite in the first, al-A'la, in the second al-Kafirun and in the third al-Ikhlās and the mu'awwizatan.”

[Abu Dawud 1424, Ibn e Majah 1173]

## 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 10

### The qunut in witr

(463)

عَلَّمَني رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَلِمَاتٍ أَقُولُهُنَّ فِي الْوُتْرِ اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي فِيْمَنْ هَدَيْتَ وَعَافِنِي فِيْمَنْ عَافَيْتَ وَتَوَلَّنِي فِيْمَنْ تَوَلَّيْتَ وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيْمَا أَعْطَيْتَ وَقِنِي شَرَّ مَا قَضَيْتَ فَإِنَّكَ تَقْضِي وَلَا يُقْضَى عَلَيْكَ وَإِنَّهُ لَا يَذِلُّ مَنْ وَالَيْتَ تَبَارَكْتَ رَبَّنَا وَتَعَالَيْتَ

Abu Hawra reported that Sayyidina Hasan ibn Ali said, "Allah's Messenger taught me some expressions that I might recite them in witr?":

(O Allah! Guide me among those whom You have guided, and preserve me among those whom You have preserved. And take me as a friend among those whom You have befriended, and bless me in that which You have bestowed (upon me). And protect me against the evil that You have ordained, for, indeed, You are the One who ordains and none can otldain against You. And, indeed, never is he disgraced whom You take for a friend. Blessed are You, O our Lord! And exalted are You!).

[Ahmed 1718, Abu Dawud 1425, Nisai 1744, Ibn e Majah 1178]

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 11

### If anyone sleeps without witr or forgets it

(464)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ نَامَ عَنِ الْوُتْرِ أَوْ نَسِيَهُ فَلْيُصَلِّ إِذَا ذَكَرَ وَإِذَا اسْتَيْقَظَ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone goes to sleep without offering the witr, or forgets it, then he must offer it on awakening or on remembering."

(465)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ نَامَ عَنِ وَتْرِهِ فَلْيُصَلِّ إِذَا أَصْبَحَ

Zayd ibn Aslam reported from his father that the Prophet (SAW) said, "He who sleeps without offering witr, may pray it when it is morning."

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 12

#### Witr before dawn

(466)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بَادِرُوا الصُّبْحَ بِالْوِتْرِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that the Prophet said, "Offer the witr before it is dawn"

[Ahmed 4952, Muslim 750, Abu Dawud 1436]

(467)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بَادِرُوا الصُّبْحَ بِالْوِتْرِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Offer the witr before dawn rises."

[Ahmed 11324, Muslim 754, Nisai 1683, Ibn e Majah 1189]

(468)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا طَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ فَقَدْ ذَهَبَ كُلُّ صَلَاةِ اللَّيْلِ وَالْوِتْرِ  
فَأَوْتَرُوا قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الْفَجْرِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that Allah's Messenger said, "When dawn rises, (the times for) all the prayers of the nights and the witr are over. So, offer the witr before rise of dawn."

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 13

## Not two witr in a night

(469)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا وِتْرَانِ فِي لَيْلَةٍ

Qays ibn Talq ibn Ali reported on the authority of his father that he heard Allah's Messenger say, "There are not two witr (prayers) in a night."

[Ahmed 1626, Nisai 1675, Abu Dawud 1439]

(470)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُصَلِّي بَعْدَ الْوِتْرِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) said that the Prophet prayed two raka'ah after the witr.

[Ahmed 26615, Ibn e Majah 1195]

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 14

### About witr on a conveyance

(471)

كُنْتُ أَمْشِي مَعَ ابْنِ عُمَرَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَتَخَلَّفْتُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ أَيْنَ كُنْتَ فَقُلْتُ أَوْتَرْتُ فَقَالَ  
أَلَيْسَ لَكَ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُوتِرُ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ

Sa'eed ibn Yasar said that he was with Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) in a journey. He lagged behind him, so he asked, "Where were you?" He said, "I was offering the witr." So, he (Ibn Umar) said, "Is not there for you in Allah's Messenger an excellent example? I had observed Allah's Messenger pray the witr on his riding beast."

[Ahmed 5608, Bukhari 999, Muslim 700, Nisai 1684, Ibn e Majah 1289]

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 15

### About the salah of duha (chaast)

(472)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَلَّى الضُّحَى ثِنْتَيْ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً بَنَى اللَّهُ لَهُ  
قَصْرًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone prays twelve raka'at of the (salah of) duha then Allah builds for him a castle of gold in Paradise." (The time for it is from the advance of day till the decline of the sun).

[Ibn e Majah 1380]

(473)

مَا أَخْبَرَنِي أَحَدٌ أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي الضُّحَى إِلَّا أُمُّ هَانِيٍّ فَإِنَّهَا  
حَدَّثَتْ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَخَلَ بَيْتَهَا يَوْمَ فَتَحِ مَكَّةَ فَاغْتَسَلَ فَسَبَّحَ  
ثَمَانَ رَكَعَاتٍ مَا رَأَيْتُهُ صَلَّى صَلَاةً قَطُّ أَخَفَّ مِنْهَا غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُتِمُّ الرُّكُوعَ وَالسُّجُودَ

Abdur Rahrnan ibn Abu Layla narrated that no one informed him having seen Allah's Messenger pray the duha salah except Sayyidah Umm Hani ijir. She narrated that Allah's Messenger entered her house on the day of liberation of Makkah, had a bath and prayed eight raka'at. "I had not seen him before offering more brief salah than this though he carefully completed the ruku and sajdah."

[Ahmed 26966, Bukhari 1103, Muslim 719, Abu Dawud 1291]

(474)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ ابْنُ آدَمَ ارْكَعْ لِي مِنْ  
أَوَّلِ النَّهَارِ أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ أَكْفِكَ آخِرَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Zarr (RA) reported from Allah's Messenger (SAW) (a hadith Qudsi)O that Allah, the Blessed, the Exalted said, 'O son of Adam! Bow down for Me four raka'at in the beginning of the day, I will suffice you to the end of the day.'

(475)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ حَافَظَ عَلَى شُفْعَةِ الضُّحَى غُفِرَ لَهُ ذُنُوبُهُ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ مِثْلَ زَبَدِ الْبَحْرِ

Nahhas ibn Qahm reported from Shaddad ibn Abu Ammar who reported from Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who is regular at tie two raka'at of duha, his sins are forgiven to him though they may be as much as the foams o he ocean."

[Ahmed 9722, Ibe e Majah 1382]

(476)

كَانَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي الضُّحَى حَتَّى نَقُولَ لَا يَدْعُ وَيَدْعُهَا حَتَّى نَقُولَ لَا يُصَلِّي

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to pray the duha till they said that he would never give it up. Then he would give it up till they said that he would never pray it.

[Ahmed 11155]

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 16

### Salah at time of zawal

(477)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُصَلِّي أَرْبَعًا بَعْدَ أَنْ تَزُولَ الشَّمْسُ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ

وَقَالَ إِنَّهَا سَاعَةٌ تُفْتَحُ فِيهَا أَبْوَابُ السَّمَاءِ وَأُحِبُّ أَنْ يَصْعَدَ لِي فِيهَا عَمَلٌ صَالِحٌ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Sa'ib (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to pray four raka'at after zawal, before zuhr. He would say, "This is an hour when the gates of heaven are opened and I love that my righteous deeds ascend for me at this hour."

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 17

### The salah of hajjah (need)

(478)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ كَانَتْ لَهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ حَاجَةٌ أَوْ إِلَى أَحَدٍ مِنْ بَنِي آدَمَ فَلْيَتَوَضَّأْ فَلْيُحْسِنِ الْوُضُوءَ ثُمَّ لْيُصَلِّ رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ لْيُشْنِ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَلْيُصَلِّ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ لْيَقُلْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْحَلِيمُ الْكَرِيمُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ أَسْأَلُكَ مُوجِبَاتِ رَحْمَتِكَ وَغَزَائِمَ مَغْفِرَتِكَ وَالْغَنِيمَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ بَرٍّ وَالسَّلَامَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ إِثْمٍ لَا تَدْعُ لِي ذَنْبًا إِلَّا غَفَرْتَهُ وَلَا هَمًّا إِلَّا فَرَجْتَهُ وَلَا حَاجَةً هِيَ لَكَ رِضًا إِلَّا قَضَيْتَهَا يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Abu Awfa reported that Allah's Messenger said, "If anyone has a need from Allah, or from one of the children of Adam, let him perform ablution and make it a good ablution. Then, let him pray two raka'at, then glorify Allah and invoke blessing on the Prophet and then say:

There is no God but Allah, the Clement, the Bountiful. Glory be to Allah, Lord of the magnificent throne. Praise belongs to Allah, Lord of the worlds. I ask You for that which entitles to Your mercy, and makes certain Your forgiveness, and (I ask for) a share of every piety and asfety from every sin. Leave no sin of mine without being forgiven, no anxiety without being removed, and no need of mine with which You are pleased without being fulfilled, O the Most Merciful of those who show mercy).

[Ibn e Majah 1384]



### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 18

### Salah of istikharah

(479)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُعَلِّمُنَا الْإِسْتِخَارَةَ فِي الْأُمُورِ كُلِّهَا كَمَا يُعَلِّمُنَا السُّورَةَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ يَقُولُ إِذَا هَمَّ أَحَدُكُمْ بِالْأَمْرِ فَلْيَرْكَعْ رَكْعَتَيْنِ مِنْ غَيْرِ الْفَرِيضَةِ ثُمَّ لِيَقُلِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَخِيرُكَ بِعِلْمِكَ وَأَسْتَقْدِرُكَ بِقُدْرَتِكَ وَأَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ الْعَظِيمِ فَإِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ وَلَا أَقْدِرُ وَتَعْلَمُ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ خَيْرٌ لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي أَوْ قَالَ فِي عَاجِلِ أَمْرِي وَآجِلِهِ فَيَسِّرْهُ لِي ثُمَّ بَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ وَإِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ شَرٌّ لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي أَوْ قَالَ فِي عَاجِلِ أَمْرِي وَآجِلِهِ فَاصْرِفْهُ عَنِّي وَاصْرِفْنِي عَنْهُ وَاقْدِرْ لِي الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ كَانَ ثُمَّ أَرْضِنِي بِهِ قَالَ وَيُسَمِّي حَاجَتَهُ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) taught them istikharah for every affair just as he taught them the chapters of the Quran. He said: When one of you is faced with a significant affair, let him pray two raka'at apart from the fard (prescribed). Then let him say: O Allah, I seek Your guidance through Your knowledge, and I seek strength through Your power, and I beg You for Your magnificent grace, for, You have power and I do not have it, and You have knowledge, and I do not have it, and surely You are the Best Knower of things which belong to the unseen. O Allah! If in Your knowledge this thing is better for me in terms of my faith and my wordly life and the out come of my pursuit then make it come easy on me and thereafter make it blessed for me And if in Your knowledge this thing is bad for me in terms of my faith and my wordly life and the outcome of my pursuit then make it stay away from me and make me stay dway from it. And, ordain the better (alternative) for me in whatever way it may be, and then also make me be pleased with it. O And he should name his need."

[Ahmed 14713, Bukhari 1162, Abu Dawud 1538, Nisai 3253, Ibn e Majah 1383]

(480)

أَنَّ أُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ غَدَتْ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ عَلِّمْنِي كَلِمَاتٍ أَقُولُهُنَّ فِي صَلَاتِي فَقَالَ كَبَّرِي اللَّهَ عَشْرًا وَسَبَّحِي اللَّهَ عَشْرًا وَاحْمَدِيهِ عَشْرًا ثُمَّ سَلِي مَا شِئْتَ يَقُولُ نَعَمْ نَعَمْ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that Sayyidah Umm Sulaym (RA) came one morning to the Prophet . She requested (him), “Teach me expressions that I may recite in my salah.” So, he said, “Extol Allah ten times, glorify Him ten times and praise Him ten times (that is, say Allah u Akbar ten times ten times and SubhanaALLAH ten times and AlhamduliLLAH ten times). Then ask Him for whatever you want. Allah says: “Yes, Yes.”

[Nisai 1295]

(481)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِلْعَبَّاسِ يَا عَمُّ أَلَا أَصْلَكَ أَلَا أَحْبُوكَ أَلَا أَنْفَعُكَ قَالَ بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ يَا عَمُّ صَلِّ أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ تَقْرَأُ فِي كُلِّ رَكَعَةٍ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ وَسُورَةٍ فَإِذَا انْقَضَتِ الْقِرَاءَةُ فَقُلِ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ مَرَّةً قَبْلَ أَنْ تَرْكَعَ ثُمَّ ارْكَعْ فَقُلْهَا عَشْرًا ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ فَقُلْهَا عَشْرًا ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ فَقُلْهَا عَشْرًا ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ فَقُلْهَا عَشْرًا ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ الثَّانِيَةَ فَقُلْهَا عَشْرًا ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ فَقُلْهَا عَشْرًا قَبْلَ أَنْ تَقُومَ فِتْلِكَ خَمْسٌ وَسَبْعُونَ فِي كُلِّ رَكَعَةٍ هِيَ ثَلَاثُ مِائَةٍ فِي أَرْبَعِ رَكَعَاتٍ فَلَوْ كَانَتْ ذُنُوبُكَ مِثْلَ رَمْلِ عَالِجٍ لَغَفَرَهَا اللَّهُ لَكَ قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ يَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ يَقُولَهَا فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ قَالَ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ تَقُولَهَا فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ فَقُلْهَا فِي جُمُعَةٍ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ تَقُولَهَا فِي جُمُعَةٍ فَقُلْهَا فِي شَهْرٍ فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يَقُولُ لَهُ حَتَّى قَالَ فَقُلْهَا فِي سَنَةٍ

Ahmad ibn Abduh ad-Dabbi reported from Abu Wahb that he asked Abdullah ibn

Mubarak about salat at-tasbih. He said: Say (Allahu Akbar) and recite the Thana then fifteen times “SubhanALLAH walhamduliLLAH wa la ilaha illALLAH wALLAH u akhbar” then (the ta’awwuz) and (the tasmiyah) and surah al-Fatihah and any other surah. Then recite ten times and then go into ruku and recite it ten times. Then get up from ruku and recite ten times, then ten times in sajdah, then ten times on getting up from sajdah and then ten times in the second sajdah. Offer the four raka’at in this way. This is 75 times in each raka’ah. Begin every raka’ah with fifteen repetitions, the recital and again ten (repetitions of) tasbih. If one is offering the salah of the night then I think that it is better to make salutation after (every) two raka’at, but if one offers it during the day then he may, if he wish, make salutation after two or directly at the conclusion (of four raka’at).

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 19

### What is said about salat ut Tasbih (Prayer of Glorifying)

(482)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِلْعَبَّاسِ يَا عَمُّ أَلَا أَصَلُّكَ أَلَا أَحْبُوكَ أَلَا أَنْفَعُكَ  
قَالَ بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ يَا عَمُّ صَلِّ أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ تَقْرَأُ فِي كُلِّ رَكَعَةٍ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ  
وَسُورَةٍ فَإِذَا انْقَضَتِ الْقِرَاءَةُ فَقُلِ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ مَرَّةً قَبْلَ أَنْ تَرْكَعَ ثُمَّ ارْكَعْ فَقُلْهَا عَشْرًا ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ فَقُلْهَا عَشْرًا ثُمَّ  
اسْجُدْ فَقُلْهَا عَشْرًا ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ فَقُلْهَا عَشْرًا ثُمَّ اسْجُدِ الثَّانِيَةَ فَقُلْهَا عَشْرًا ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ  
رَأْسَكَ فَقُلْهَا عَشْرًا قَبْلَ أَنْ تَقُومَ فَتِلْكَ خَمْسٌ وَسَبْعُونَ فِي كُلِّ رَكَعَةٍ هِيَ ثَلَاثُ مِائَةٍ فِي  
أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ فَلَوْ كَانَتْ ذُنُوبُكَ مِثْلَ رَمْلِ عَالِجٍ لَغَفَرَهَا اللَّهُ لَكَ قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ  
يَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ يَقُولَهَا فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ قَالَ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ تَقُولَهَا فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ فَقُلْهَا فِي جُمُعَةٍ  
فَإِنْ لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ تَقُولَهَا فِي جُمُعَةٍ فَقُلْهَا فِي شَهْرٍ فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يَقُولُ لَهُ حَتَّى قَالَ فَقُلْهَا فِي  
سَنَةٍ

Sayyidina Abu Rafi (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger said to Sayyidina Abbas (RA), "O Uncle! shall I not join ties with you? Shall I not give you? Shall I not benefit you?" He said, "Of course, O Messenger of Allah!" So, he said, "O Uncle! pray four raka'at. Recite in each raka'ah the Fatihat ul-Kitab and a surah and when you have finished the recital, say Allah u Akbar walhamduliLLAH wa subhanALLAH fifteen times before making the ruku. Then go into the ruku and repeat them ten times. Then raise your head and say the words ten times. Then go into prostration and repeat them ten times, and raise your head and say the words ten times. Then prostrate and say the words ten times, and (again) raise you head and repeat them ten times before you stand up. So, this is (in all) seventy five in each raka'ah and it is three hundred in all four raka'at. Even if your sins are like the sand praticles of Aalij, Allah will forgive them for you." He (Sayyidina Abbas i said, "O Messenger of Allah! Who can stand up for it every day?" He said, "If you cannot establish it every day, then observe it on Friday. And if you cannot do that every Friday then observe it every month." And he did not cease to say that until he said, "Offer it once in a year."

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 20

# Saif ul Haq

## The kind of invocation of blessing on the Prophet (SAW)

(483)

قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَذَا السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ قَدْ عَلِمْنَا فَكَيْفَ الصَّلَاةُ عَلَيْكَ قَالَ قُولُوا اللَّهُمَّ  
صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى  
مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ

Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Ujrah (RA) reported having submitted to the Prophet , "O Messenger of Allah! This salaam (greeting) to you, we know it, but how do we invoke blessing on you?" He said, Say:

O Allah! bless Muhammad and the family of Muhammad, as You did bless Ibrahim. Indeed You are Praiseworthy, Glorious. And show favour to Muhammad and the family of Muhammad as You did show favour to Ibrahim. Indeed, You are Praiseworthy, Glorious.

Abu Usamah said "We added the words (and on us with him)."

[Ahmed 18127, Bukhari 3370, Muslim 406, Abu Dawud 976, Ibn e Majah 904]

### 3- BOOK ON WITR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 21

### Excellence of invoking blessing

(484)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَكْثَرُهُمْ عَلَيَّ صَلَاةً

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger said, "Of the people, nearest to me on the Day of Resurrection will be he who invoked most blessings on me.

(485)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيَّ صَلَاةً صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ بِهَا عَشْرًا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who invokes on me blessing once, Allah will bless him ten times."

[Ahmed 8813, Muslim 408, Abu Dawud 1530, Nisai 12951]

(486)

إِنَّ الدُّعَاءَ مَوْقُوفٌ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَا يَصْعَدُ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ حَتَّى تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى نَبِيِّكَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Umar ibn al-Khattab narrated that supplication is suspended between the heaven and earth, nothing from it ascending, till you invoke blessing on your Prophet

(487)

لَا يَبِيعُ فِي سُوقِنَا إِلَّا مَنْ قَدْ تَفَقَّهَ فِي الدِّينِ

Sayyidina Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) said, “Let no one buy or sell in our market unless he has gained knowledge of religion.”

---

Saif ul Haq

## 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### Excellence of Friday

(488)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ خَيْرُ يَوْمٍ طَلَعَتْ فِيهِ الشَّمْسُ يَوْمُ الْجُمُعَةِ فِيهِ خُلِقَ آدَمُ وَفِيهِ أُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ وَفِيهِ أُخْرِجَ مِنْهَا وَلَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ إِلَّا فِي يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, The best day on which the sun rises is Friday. On this day, Adam was created; and on this day, he was admitted to Paradise, and on this day, he was expelled from it. And the Hour will not come but on Friday.

[Ahmed 9218, Muslim 854, Nisai 1369]

## Saif ul Haq

### 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### The hour on Friday when supplication is granted

(489)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ اتِمِسُوا السَّاعَةَ الَّتِي تُرْجَى فِي يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى غَيْبَةِ الشَّمْسِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that the Prophet said, "Look out for the hour on Friday from after asr till the setting of the sun in which hope is placed."

(490)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ فِي الْجُمُعَةِ سَاعَةً لَا يَسْأَلُ اللَّهُ الْعَبْدُ فِيهَا شَيْئًا إِلَّا آتَاهُ اللَّهُ إِيَّاهُ قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيَّةُ سَاعَةٍ هِيَ قَالَ حِينَ تُقَامُ الصَّلَاةُ إِلَى الْإِنْصِرَافِ

منها

Ziyad ibn Ayyub al-Baghdadi reported from Abu Aamir al-Aqdi from Kathir ibn Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Awf al-Muzani who reported from his father from his grandfather from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, "There is, indeed, an hour on Friday when no slave asks Allah for something but He gives it to him definitely." They asked, "O Messenger of Allah! Which is that hour?" He said, "(It is) from iqamah of the salah till one gets over with it." [Ibn e Majah 1138]

(491)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرُ يَوْمٍ طَلَعَتْ فِيهِ الشَّمْسُ يَوْمُ الْجُمُعَةِ فِيهِ خُلِقَ آدَمُ وَفِيهِ أُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ وَفِيهِ أُهْبِطَ مِنْهَا وَفِيهِ سَاعَةٌ لَا يُوَافِقُهَا عَبْدٌ مُسْلِمٌ يُصَلِّي فَيَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ فِيهَا شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَعْطَاهُ إِيَّاهُ قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ فَلَقِيتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ سَلَامٍ فَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ فَقَالَ أَنَا أَعْلَمُ بِتِلْكَ السَّاعَةِ فَقُلْتُ أَخْبِرْنِي بِهَا وَلَا تَصْنَنْ بِهَا عَلَيَّ قَالَ هِيَ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى أَنْ تَغْرُبَ الشَّمْسُ فَقُلْتُ كَيْفَ تَكُونُ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ وَقَدْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُوَافِقُهَا عَبْدٌ مُسْلِمٌ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي وَتِلْكَ السَّاعَةُ لَا يُصَلِّي فِيهَا فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ أَلَيْسَ قَدْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ جَلَسَ مَجْلِسًا يَنْتَظِرُ الصَّلَاةَ فَهُوَ فِي صَلَاةٍ قُلْتُ بَلَى قَالَ فَهُوَ ذَاكَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The best of days on which the sun has risen is Friday. On it, Adam was created and on it, he was admitted to Paradise and on it, he was sent down from it. And, there is an hour in it which no Muslim slave who gets it, prays and asks Allah in it for something but He will give it to him."

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) said, "I met Abdullah ibn Salaam and mentioned to him the hadith. He said, 'I know that hour'. So, I said, 'In from me of it and do not be miserly with me about it'. He said, 'It is from after asr till sunset'. I said, 'How can it be after asr while Allah's Messenger (SAW) said that no Muslim slave who gets it will pray but this hour is one when one does not pray?' So Abdullah ibn Salaam said, 'Is it not that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said that one who sits in a gathering waiting for prayer is as though he is engaged in prayer?' I said, 'Yes!' He said, 'It is that'. And the account is lengthy in the hadith.

[Ahmed10307, Bukhari 935, Muslim 852, Nisai 1369]



#### 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

### Having a bath on Friday

(492)

أَنَّه سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ أَتَى الْجُمُعَةَ فَلْيَغْتَسِلْ

Saalam reported his father as saying that he heard the Prophet say, "He who comes to the Friday (salah) must have a bath."

(493)

Zuhri has also reported this hadith. He reported from Abdullah ibn Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) who from his father who reported from the Prophet (SAW)

(494)

Saif ul Haq

بَيْنَمَا عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ إِذْ دَخَلَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ آيَةُ سَاعَةٍ هَذِهِ فَقَالَ مَا هُوَ إِلَّا أَنْ سَمِعْتُ النَّدَاءَ وَمَا زِدْتُ عَلَى أَنْ تَوَضَّأْتُ قَالَ وَالْوُضُوءُ أَيْضًا وَقَدْ عَلِمْتُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَ بِالْغُسْلِ

Some friends of Zubri reported from him that he said : One of the children of Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) told me on the authority of Ibn Umar that once Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) was delivering the Friday sermon when a Sahabi came in. He (Umar-) asked, "Is this the time (to come)?" He said, "I heard the adhan and only performed ablution. I did not take much time." Sayyidina Umar said, "More of that! Instead of bath, you performed ablution (coupled with being late). And you know that Allah's Messenger has commanded us to have a bath."

(495)

Abdullah ibn Abdur Rahman also reported from Abu Salih ibn Abdullah ibn Salih from Layth from Yunus who from Zuhri this hadith. And Malik reported from Zuhri who from

Saalim that Umar (RA) was delivering the sermon of Friday and mentioned the hadith.

---

#### **4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

##### **Chapter 4**

##### **Virtues of having a bath on Friday**

---

(496)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ اغْتَسَلَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَغَسَلَ وَبَكَرَ وَابْتَكَرَ وَدَنَا  
وَاسْتَمَعَ وَأَنْصَتَ كَانَ لَهُ بِكُلِّ خُطْوَةٍ يَخْطُوهَا أَجْرُ سَنَةِ صِيَامِهَا وَقِيَامِهَا

Sayyidina Aws ibn Aws (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him, "If anyone has a bath on Friday, and gives a bath, and goes early to the mosque, hears the imam's sermon from the beginning, being near the imam and keeping quiet through out then, for him a reward is credited against every step for a years fasting and standing in (tahajjud) prayer. Mahmud said about this hadith that Waki said: He had a bath and helped his wife have a bath. And it is reported from Ibn Mubarak that he washed his head and had a bath.

[Ahmed1616, Abu Dawud 346, Ibn e Majah 1078]

---

#### **4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

##### **Chapter 5**

##### **Ablution on Friday**

---

(497)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فِيهَا وَنِعِمَتْ وَمَنْ اغْتَسَلَ  
فَالْغُسْلُ أَفْضَلُ

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'He who makes ablution on Friday does well and he who has a bath, (then) a bath is better.'

(498)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ فَأَخْسَنَ الْوُضُوءَ ثُمَّ أَتَى الْجُمُعَةَ فَدَنَا وَاسْتَمَعَ وَأَنْصَتَ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَزِيَادَةُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ وَمَنْ مَسَّ الْحَصَى فَقَدْ لَغَا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If a person makes ablution and makes it a good ablution then he comes for Friday and sits near the imam and hears the sermon attentively observing silence then (his sins) are forgiven to him whatever he committed between that and (next) Friday plus three more days. And he who touches pebbles has indeed committed excess (and is deprived of this reward)."

#### 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 6

#### Going early for Friday

(499)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ اغْتَسَلَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ غُسْلَ الْجَنَابَةِ ثُمَّ رَاحَ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَرَّبَ بَدَنَةً وَمَنْ رَاحَ فِي السَّاعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَرَّبَ بَقَرَةً وَمَنْ رَاحَ فِي السَّاعَةِ الثَّالِثَةِ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَرَّبَ كَبْشًا أَقْرَنَ وَمَنْ رَاحَ فِي السَّاعَةِ الرَّابِعَةِ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَرَّبَ دَجَاجَةً وَمَنْ رَاحَ فِي السَّاعَةِ الْخَامِسَةِ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَرَّبَ بَيْضَةً فَإِذَا خَرَجَ الْإِمَامُ حَضَرَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَسْتَمِعُونَ الذِّكْرَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone had a bath on Friday, very well and goes to the mosque at the first time then it is as though he sacrificed a camel. Then, as for one who goes at the second moment, he is as though he sacrificed a cow. As for one who goes at the third hour, he is as though he sacrificed a

horned ram. As for him who goes at the fourth hour, he is as though he sacrificed a hen in Allah's way. As for him who went at the fifth hour, he is as though he gave an egg for Allah's sake. And when the imam comes to deliver the sermon the angels are occupied in listening to it."

[Ahmed9933, Bukhari 881, Muslim 850, Abu Dawud 351, Nisai 1384]

#### **4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

##### **Chapter 7**

##### **Neglecting Friday without reason**

(500)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ تَرَكَ الْجُمُعَةَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ تَهَاوُنًا بِهَا طَبَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَى قَلْبِهِ

Ubaydah ibn Sufyan reported on the authority of Sayyidina Abu Ja'd who, according to Muhammad ibn Umar, was a sahabi that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'If anyone neglects Friday (salah) three times out of laziness then Allah puts a seal on his heart.'

[Ahmed15498, Abu Dawud 1052, Nisai 1368, Ibn e Majah 1125]

#### **4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

##### **Chapter 8**

##### **From how far must one come for Friday**

(501)

أَمَرَنَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ نَشْهَدَ الْجُمُعَةَ مِنْ قُبَاءٍ

Thuwayr reported from a man of Quba who from his father who was one of the

Prophet's companions that the Prophet commanded them to present themselves from Quba for (the) Friday (salah).

(502)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُصَلِّي الْجُمُعَةَ حِينَ تَمِيلُ الشَّمْسُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira(RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Friday (salah) is wajib on one who can return to his family by night."

#### 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 9

#### Time for Friday salah

(503)

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik narrated that the Prophet (SAW) prayed Friday when the sun declined from the meridian.

[Ahmed12301, Bukhari 904]

(504)

Yahya ibn Musa reported from *Abu Dawud* Tiyalsi who from Fulayh ibn Sulayman who from Uthman ibn Abdur Rahman Taymi who from Sayyidina Anas a similar hadith.

#### 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 10

#### Delivering the sermon from the pulpit

(505)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَخْطُبُ إِلَى جِذْعٍ فَلَمَّا أَخَذَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

وَسَلَّمَ الْمِنْبَرَ حَتَّى الْجَذْعُ حَتَّى أَتَاهُ فَالْتَزَمَهُ فَسَكَنَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) used to deliver the sermon standing by a trunk. When he took the pulpit (to deliver it), the trunk cried till he went to it and embraced it and it quietened down.

[Bukhari 3583]

#### **4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

##### **Chapter 11**

##### **Sitting down between two sermons**

(506)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ ثُمَّ يَجْلِسُ ثُمَّ يَقُومُ فَيَخْطُبُ قَالَ  
مِثْلَ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ الْيَوْمَ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) used to deliver a sermon on Friday, then sit down, and then get up and give a sermon. He said, 'Like they do today.'

[Ahmed5730, Nisai 861]

#### **4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

##### **Chapter 12**

##### **Sermon must be moderate**

(507)

كُنْتُ أَصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَكَانَتْ صَلَاتُهُ قَصْدًا وَخُطْبَتُهُ قَصْدًا

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah said, "I prayed with the Prophet and indeed his prayer was

moderate and his sermon was moderate. (That is, they were neither lengthy nor brief).  
[Ahmed2089, Muslim 866, Abu Dawud 1101, Nisai 1578, Ibn e Majah 1106]

---

#### 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### **Chapter 13**

#### **Reciting the Quran on the pulpit**

---

(508)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرَأُ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ  
{ وَنَادُوا يَا مَالِكُ }

Safwan ibn Yala ibn Umayyah reported from his father that he heard the Prophet (SAW) recite on the minbar (pulpit) (the verse) "And they shall call out....."

(43:77)

Saif ul Haq

---

#### 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### **Chapter 14**

#### **Look at the imam when he delivers the sermon**

---

(509)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ اسْتَقْبَلْنَاهُ بِوُجُوهِنَا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud narrated that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) sat down on the pulpit, they turned their faces towards him.

---

**4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY**  
*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 15**

**One who arrives during the imam's sermon may offer two raka'at**

(510)

بَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ إِذْ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
 عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَصَلَّيْتَ قَالَ لَا قَالَ قُمْ فَارْكَعْ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) narrated that while the Prophet (SAW) was delivering the sermon, a man came. So, he asked him, "Have you offered salah?" He said, "No!" The Prophet (SAW) said, 'Get up and pray.'

[Ahmed 14313, Bukhari 930, Muslim 875, Abu Dawud Nisai 1405]

(511)

دَخَلَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَمَرَّوَانُ يَخْطُبُ فَقَامَ يُصَلِّي فَجَاءَ الْحَرَسُ لِيَجْلِسُوهُ فَأَبَى حَتَّى صَلَّى  
 فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ أَتَيْنَاهُ فَقُلْنَا رَحِمَكَ اللَّهُ إِنْ كَادُوا لَيَقْعُوا بِكَ فَقَالَ مَا كُنْتُ لِأَتْرُكَهُمَا بَعْدَ  
 شَيْءٍ رَأَيْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ ذَكَرَ أَنَّ رَجُلًا جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فِي  
 هَيْئَةٍ بَذَّةٍ وَالنَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فَأَمَرَهُ فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ وَالنَّبِيُّ  
 صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْطُبُ

Iyad ibn Abdullah ibn Abu Sarh narrated that on a Friday, Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) entered (the mosque) while Marwan was delivering a sermon. He stood up in prayer and the guards came to make him sit down but he did not cease till he had finished. When the prayer (of Friday) was over, the men met him and said "May Allah be Merciful to you". These people had pressed you to sit down." He said, "I would never have given them up (the two raka'at), having seen Allah's Messenger He then mentioned that a man in dirty clothing came one Friday. The Prophet (SAW) commanded him to offer the two raka'at while he (the Prophet SAW) was delivering the sermon.

[Nisai 1404, Ibn e Majah 1113]



---

#### **4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

##### **Chapter 16**

##### **Conversation during sermon disliked**

---

(512)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَالْإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ أَنْصَتَ فَقَدْ لَغَا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira narrated that Allah's Messenger said, "If anyone says on Friday while the imam delivers the sermon, 'Be quiet!' then he has indulged in vain talk."

[Ahmed 7690, Bukhari 394, Muslim 851, Abu Dawud 1112, Nisai 1397]

---

#### **4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

##### **Chapter 17**

##### **Dislike for stepping over people on Friday**

---

(513)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ تَخَطَّى رِقَابَ النَّاسِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ اتَّخَذَ جِسْرًا إِلَى جَهَنَّمَ

Sahl ibn Muadh ibn Anas Juhanni reported from his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "One who steps over men's necks on Friday will be adopted as a bridge to hell."

[Ahmed 15609, Ibn e Majah 1116]

---

**4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 18****Ihtiba is makruh during sermon****(514)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنِ الْحَبْوَةِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَالْإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ

Sahl ibn Muadh reported on the authority of his father that the Prophet disallowed (the posture) habwah during the imams sermon.

**4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 19****It is makruh to raise hands in prayer (while sitting) on the pulpit****(515)**

سَمِعْتُ عُمَارَةَ بْنَ رُوَيْبَةَ الثَّقَفِيَّ وَبِشْرُ بْنُ مَرْوَانَ يَخْطُبُ فَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ فِي الدُّعَاءِ فَقَالَ عُمَارَةُ  
قَبَّحَ اللَّهُ هَاتَيْنِ الْيَدَيْتَيْنِ الْقُصِيرَتَيْنِ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَمَا  
يَزِيدُ عَلَى أَنْ يَقُولَ هَكَذَا وَأَشَارَ هُشَيْمٌ بِالسَّبَّابَةِ

Ahmad ibn Mani reported from Hushaym who from Husayn that he heard Umarah ibn Ruwaybah say when Bishr ibn Marwan raised his hands in supplication while delivering the sermon, "May Allah spoil these two small hands! Indeed, I did not see Allah's Messenger (SAW) gesture more than this." And, Hushaym indicated with his fore-finger.

**4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 20

### The adhan on Friday

(516)

كَانَ الْأَذَانُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ إِذَا خَرَجَ الْإِمَامُ وَإِذَا أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلَمَّا كَانَ عُثْمَانُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ زَادَ النَّدَاءَ الثَّلَاثَ عَلَى الزَّوْرَاءِ

Sa'ib ibn Yazid narrated, "In the times of the Prophet Abu Bakr (RA) and Umar (RA) the adhan (for Friday salah) was called when the imam came out Then the iqamah was called. Then when Uthman (RA) came, he added a third call from the top of az-Zawra (a wall in the markets of Madinah from which the mu'adhdhin called).

[Ahmed 15228, Bukhari 912, Abu Dawud 1088, Nisai 1391, Ibn e Majah 1135]

## 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 21

### Conversation after the imam alights from the pulpit

(517)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُكَلِّمُ بِالْحَاجَةِ إِذَا نَزَلَ عَنِ الْمِنْبَرِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that when the Prophet (SAW) got down from the pulpit, he did speak (to others) if there was need for it.

[Ahmed 12286, Abu Dawud 1120, Nisai 1418, Ibn e Majah 1117]

(518)

لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعْدَ مَا تُقَامُ الصَّلَاةُ يُكَلِّمُهُ الرَّجُلُ يَقُومُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ فَمَا يَزَالُ يُكَلِّمُهُ فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ بَعْضَنَا يَنْعَسُ مِنْ طُولِ قِيَامِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

وَسَلَّمَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated, “I saw Allah’s Messenger (SAW) after the iqamah was called for salah. A man talked to him standing between him and the qiblah. And, he did not cease to speak to him and I indeed saw some of the men doze from the long standing of the Prophet.”

[Ahmed 12642, Bukhari 642, Muslim 3276, Abu Dawud 201]

#### 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 22**

#### **Recital in Friday salah**

(519)

قَالَ اسْتَخْلَفَ مَرْوَانُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَلَى الْمَدِينَةِ وَخَرَجَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ فَصَلَّى بِنَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فَقَرَأَ سُورَةَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَفِي السَّجْدَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ إِذَا جَاءَكَ الْمُنَافِقُونَ قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ فَأَذْرَكْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ تَقْرَأُ بِسُورَتَيْنِ كَانَ عَلِيٌّ يَقْرَأُ بِهِمَا بِالْكُوفَةِ قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرَأُ بِهِمَا

Sayyidina Ubaydulah ibn Abu Rafi (RA) freedman of Allah’s Messenger (SAW) narrated that Marwan appointed Sayyidina Abu Huraira , - as his deputy in Madinah and himself went away to Makkah. “So, Abu Huraira led us in the Friday prayer, reciting surah al-Jumu’ah in the first raka’ah and al-Munafiqun in the second.” He said that he then met Abu Huraira (RA) and said to him, “You recited these two surah which Ali recites in Kufah.” He said, “I have heard Allah’s Messenger recite them.”

[Ahmed 9554, Muslim 877, Abu Dawud 1121, Ibn e Majah 1118]

#### 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 23**  
**Recital in fajr on Friday**

(520)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرَأُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فِي صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ الْم تَنْزِيلُ  
السَّجْدَةِ وَهَلْ أَتَى عَلَى الْإِنْسَانِ

Sayyidiha Urn Abba reported that on Friday. Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to recite in the saiah of fajr surah as-Sajdah and surah ad Dahr

[Ahmed 3160; Muslim 879, Abu Dawud 1074, Nisai 952, Ibn e Majah 829]

**4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

**Chapter 24**  
**Salah before and after Friday**

(521)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُصَلِّي بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ

Saalim reported from his father from the Prophet (SAW) that he offered two raka'at after Friday salah.

[Ahmed 591, Muslim 882, Ibn e Majah 1131]

(522)

أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا صَلَّى الْجُمُعَةَ انْصَرَفَ فَصَلَّى سَجْدَتَيْنِ فِي بَيْتِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَصْنَعُ ذَلِكَ

Nafi reported from Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) that after he had offered the Friday salah, he offered, at home two raka'at. And he said afterwards, The Prophet (SAW) used to do it."

[Ahmed 6063, Muslim 822, Ibn e Majah 1130]

(523)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ مُصَلِّيًا بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ فَلْيُصَلِّ أَرْبَعًا

Sayyidina Abe Huraira (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone of you will pray after the Friday prayer then let him pray four raka'at."

[Ahmed 7404, Muslim 881, Nisai 713, Ibn e Majah 1133]

#### 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 25

He who gets one raka'ah of the Friday salah

(524)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَدْرَكَ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ رَكْعَةً فَقَدْ أَدْرَكَ الصَّلَاةَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone gets one raka'ah of salah (with congregation) then he got the salah."

[Ahmed 2669, Bukhari 580, Muslim 607, Abu Dawud 1121, Nisai 49, Ibn e Majah 1122]

#### 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 26

Short nap on Friday

(525)

مَا كُنَّا نَتَغَدَّى فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَا نَقِيلُ إِلَّا بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ

Sayyidina Sahi ibn Sa'd (RA) narrated 'We did not eat (our meal) nor had a short nap in the times of Allah's Messenger (SAW) but after Friday salah.

[Ahmed 22910, Bukhari 939, 859, Bukhari 1086, Ibn e Majah 1099]

#### 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 27

#### One who dozes on Friday

(459)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا نَعَسَ أَحَدُكُمْ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فَلْيَتَحَوَّلْ مِنْ مَجْلِسِهِ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidiha Ibn tJmár narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone dozes off on Friday then he must get up from his place and sit elsewhere.

[Ahmed4841, Abu Dawud 1119]

#### 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 28

#### Travelling on Friday

(527)

بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ رَوَاحَةَ فِي سَرِيَّةٍ فَوَافَقَ ذَلِكَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فَعَدَا أَصْحَابُهُ فَقَالَ اتَّخَلَّفُ فَأُصَلِّيَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ أَحَقُّهُمْ فَلَمَّا

صَلَّى مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَاهُ فَقَالَ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تَغْدُوَ مَعَ أَصْحَابِكَ  
فَقَالَ أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أُصَلِّيَ مَعَكَ ثُمَّ أَحَقَّهُمْ قَالَ لَوْ أَنْفَقْتَ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا مَا أَدْرَكَتْ  
فَضْلَ غَدَوَتِهِمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) sent Abdullah ibn Rawahah on an expedition (with an army) and that happened to be a Friday. While his companions departed in the morning, he said, "I will stay behind, pray. (the Friday) with Allah's Messenger then join them." When he prayed with the Prophet he saw him and asked, "What prevented you from going with your companions," He said, "I intended to pray with you and then join them." He (the Prophet) said, "If you were to spend all that is on earth (in charity), you would not attain the excellence of their morning departure." [Ahmed 2317]

#### 4- BOOK CONCERNING FRIDAY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 29

Using siwak and applying perfume on Friday

(528)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَقٌّ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ أَنْ يَغْتَسِلُوا يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ  
وَلْيَمَسَّ أَحَدُهُمْ مِنْ طِيبِ أَهْلِهِ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَالْمَاءُ لَهُ طِيبٌ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "It is the duty of every Muslim that he should have a bath on Friday and apply from the perfume of his house. But if he cannot get it then water is perfume for him."

(529)

Ahmad ibn Mani' reported from Hushaym and he from Yazid ibn Abu Ziyad a hadith like it.

[Ahmed 18514]



## 5- BOOK ON TWO EIDS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 30

#### Walking on foot on days of eid

(530)

مِنَ السُّنَّةِ أَنْ تَخْرُجَ إِلَى الْعِيدِ مَاشِيًا وَأَنْ تَأْكُلَ شَيْئًا قَبْلَ أَنْ تَخْرُجَ

Sayyidina Ali narrated that it is the sunnah (Prophets practice) to walk up to the place of eid prayer and to eat something before going out (of the home).

## 5- BOOK ON TWO EIDS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 31

#### Prayer on eeds before the sermon

Saif ul Haq

(531)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ يُصَلُّونَ فِي الْعِيدَيْنِ قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ ثُمَّ يَخْطُبُونَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar(RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW), Abu Bakr (RA), and Umar (RA) prayed the salah of the two eid days before sermon. Then they delivered the sermon.

[Ahmed4602, Bukhari 83, Muslim 888, Ibn e Majah 1276]

## 5- BOOK ON TWO EIDS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 32

## Adhan and iqamah are not called for eid salah

(532)

صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعِيدَيْنِ غَيْرَ مَرَّةٍ وَلَا مَرَّتَيْنِ بِغَيْرِ أَذَانٍ وَلَا إِقَامَةٍ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah (RA) narrated that he prayed the eid prayer with the Prophet more than once or twice without adhan or iqamah.

[Ahmed20891, M887, Abu Dawud 1148]

### 5- BOOK ON TWO EIDS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 33

### Recital in two eid salah

(533)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْعِيدَيْنِ وَفِي الْجُمُعَةِ بِسَبْحِ اسْمِ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى وَهَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ الْغَاشِيَةِ وَرُبَّمَا اجْتَمَعَا فِي يَوْمٍ وَاحِدٍ فَيَقْرَأُ بِهِمَا

Sayyidina Numan him Bashir (RA) narrated that the Prophet recited in (the salah of) eid and Friday the surah al-Ala and al-Ghasbiyah Ifeidfell on Friday then he recited both surah (in both prayers).

[Muslim 62]

(534)

أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ سَأَلَ أَبَا وَقْدٍ اللَّيْثِيَّ مَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرَأُ بِهِ فِي الْفِطْرِ وَالْأَضْحَى قَالَ كَانَ يَقْرَأُ بِقِ وَالْقُرْآنِ الْمَجِيدِ وَاقْتَرَبَتِ السَّاعَةُ وَانْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ

Ubaydullah ibn Abdullah ibn Abdullah ibn Utbah reported that Sayyidina Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) asked Abu Waqid Laythi what Allah's Messenger –(SAW) recited in the salah of (eed) al-Fitr and al-Adha. He said. 'He recited al-Qaaf and al-Qamar [Ahmed21970, Muslim 891, Abu Dawud 1154. Nisai 1563, Ibn e Majah 1282]

(535)

Hannad reported like it from Ibn Uyaynah and he from Damrah ibn Sa'eed.

## 5- BOOK ON TWO EIDS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 34

#### Takbir in eid salah

(536)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَبَّرَ فِي الْعِيدَيْنِ فِي الْأُولَى سَبْعًا قَبْلَ الْقِرَاءَةِ وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ  
خَمْسًا قَبْلَ الْقِرَاءَةِ

Kathir ibn Abdullah reported from his father, from his grandfather that the Prophet (SAW) called in the salah of the eeds seven takbirs before recital in the first raka;ah and five in the second before recital.

[Ibn e Majah 1277]

## 5- BOOK ON TWO EIDS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 35

#### There is no salah before or after the eid salah

(537)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَرَجَ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يُصَلِّ قَبْلَهَا وَلَا  
بَعْدَهَا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet came out on the eid ul Fitr and prayed two raka'at He did not pray any salah before it or after it

[Ahmed2332 Bukhari 964 Muslim 884 Abu Dawud 1159 Nisai 1583 Ibn e Majah 1291]

(538)

أَنَّهُ خَرَجَ فِي يَوْمِ عِيدٍ فَلَمْ يُصَلِّ قَبْلَهَا وَلَا بَعْدَهَا وَذَكَرَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
فَعَلَهُ

It is reported that Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) came out (of his home) to pray the eid saiah and did not pray any prayer before or after the eid salah.' He said, 'The Prophet did like that.

[Ahmed5212]

## 5- BOOK ON TWO EIDS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 36

#### Women going out for the eid salah

(539)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُخْرِجُ الْأَبْكَارَ وَالْعَوَاتِقَ وَذَوَاتِ الْخُدُورِ وَالْحَيْضَ  
فِي الْعِيدَيْنِ فَأَمَّا الْحَيْضُ فَيَعْتَزِلْنَ الْمُصَلَّى وَيَشْهَدْنَ دَعْوَةَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ قَالَتْ إِحْدَاهُنَّ يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ لِي كُنْزًا لَهَا جَلَبَابٌ قَالَ فَلْتُعْرِهَا أُخْتُهَا مِنْ جَلَابِئِهَا

Sayyidah Umm Atiyah reported that Allah's Messenger -L would instruct unmarried girls, young women, those observing the veil and the menstruating women to come out to the eid prayers. As for the menstruating women, they stood away from the place of prayer and joined the supplication of the Muslims. One of them asked, "O Messenger of Allah, if one does not have a veil?" He said, "Her sister may lend her, her own veil."

[Ahmed20815, Bukhari 971, Ibn e Majah 1307, Muslim 890, Abu Dawud 138, Nisai 1555]

(540)

A similar hadith is narrated by Ahmad ibn Mani from Hisham who from Hisham ibn

Hasan who from Hafsa bint Sirin and she from Umm Atiyah.

## 5- BOOK ON TWO EIDS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 37

**The Prophet SAW went for the eid salah by one way and returned by the other**

(541)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا خَرَجَ يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ فِي طَرِيقٍ رَجَعَ فِي غَيْرِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) took one road for the eid salah, he returned by other than it.

[Ahmed8462, Ibn e Majah 1301]

## 5- BOOK ON TWO EIDS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 38

**Eat something before going for salah of eid ul-Fitr**

(542)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَخْرُجُ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ حَتَّى يَطْعَمَ وَلَا يَطْعَمُ يَوْمَ الْأَضْحَى حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ

Abdullah ibn Buraydah (RA) reported from his father that the Prophet , d- did not go out for the salah of eidul-fitr till he had eaten (something) but he did not eat (anything) oneidul-adha till he had prayed. (Ahmed23041 Ibn e Majah 1757]

(543)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُفْطِرُ عَلَى تَمَرَاتٍ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ إِلَى  
الْمُصَلَّى

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maahk (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) had a breakfast of dates oneidul-fitr before going to the place of eid salah. [Ahmed12270 Ibn e Majah 17054]

---

Saif ul Haq

## 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### Chapter 39

#### Shortening salah

(544)

سَافَرْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ فَكَانُوا يُصَلُّونَ الظُّهْرَ  
وَالْعَصْرَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ لَا يُصَلُّونَ قَبْلَهَا وَلَا بَعْدَهَا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that he travelled with the Prophet (SAW) Abu Bakr Umar and Uthman (RA) They prayed for the zuhr and asr two raka'at each and did not pray (any salah) before or after that. He, Abdullah, said, "If I were to pray any salah before that or after that then I would have completed it (the fard).

(545)

سُئِلَ عُمَرَانُ بْنُ حُصَيْنٍ عَنْ صَلَاةِ الْمُسَافِرِ فَقَالَ حَجَّجْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ

Abu Nadrah reported that Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn was asked about a travellers salah. He said, "I performed Hajj with the Prophet and he prayed two raka'at. Then, I performed Hajj with Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA) and Umar (RA) and for six or eight years during the caliphate of Uthman (RA) with him, and they too prayed two raka'at."

(546)

صَلَّيْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الظُّهْرَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ أَرْبَعًا وَبِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ الْعَصْرَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik narrated, 'We prayed with the Prophet (SAW) the zuhr at Madinah four raka'at and the asr at Zul Hulayfah two raka'at.'

(547)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَرَجَ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ إِلَى مَكَّةَ لَا يَخَافُ إِلَّا اللَّهَ رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ  
فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) went from Madinah to

Makkah and he had no fear except fear of the Lord of the worlds, (yet) he prayed two raka'at.

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### **Chapter 40**

#### **How long should one observe the qasr**

(548)

خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ إِلَى مَكَّةَ فَصَلَّى رُكْعَتَيْنِ  
قَالَ قُلْتُ لِأَنَسٍ كَمْ أَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِمَكَّةَ قَالَ عَشْرًا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) narrated, "We went out with the Prophet (SAW) from Madinah to Makkah and he prayed two raka'at." The subnarrator asked him, How long did the Prophet stay at Makkah?" He said, "Ten(days)."

(549)

سَافَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَفَرًا فَصَلَّى تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ يَوْمًا رُكْعَتَيْنِ رُكْعَتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said: "Allah's Messenger (SAW) made a journey. He prayed two raka'at for nineteen days at every prayer." He said, "So, we pray two raka'at at each prayer for nineteen days, but if we stay for more than that we pray four raka'at."

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### **Chapter 41**

#### **Supererogatory salah during journey**

(550)

صَحِبْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ شَهْرًا فَمَا رَأَيْتُهُ تَرَكَ الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ إِذَا  
زَاغَتِ الشَّمْسُ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) said : "I made with Allah's Messenger t r-1- ' Lb eighteen



journeys. I never found him giving up two raka'at at the sun's passing the meridian."

(551)

صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الظُّهْرَ فِي السَّفَرِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ وَبَعْدَهَا رَكْعَتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar(RA) said: I prayed two raka'at of zuhr and two raka'at after that with the Prophet (SAW) during a journey.'

(552)

صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْحَضَرِ وَالسَّفَرِ فَصَلَّيْتُ مَعَهُ فِي الْحَضَرِ الظُّهْرَ أَرْبَعًا وَبَعْدَهَا رَكْعَتَيْنِ وَصَلَّيْتُ مَعَهُ فِي السَّفَرِ الظُّهْرَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ وَبَعْدَهَا رَكْعَتَيْنِ وَالْعَصْرَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ بَعْدَهَا شَيْئًا وَالْمَغْرِبَ فِي الْحَضَرِ وَالسَّفَرِ سَوَاءً ثَلَاثَ رَكَعَاتٍ لَا تَنْقُصُ فِي الْحَضَرِ وَلَا فِي السَّفَرِ هِيَ وَتُرُ النَّهَارِ وَبَعْدَهَا رَكْعَتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said, I prayed with the Prophet (SAW) at home and during journey. So, I prayed the zuhr with him four raka'at, and two after that, at home; but I prayed with the zuhr two raka'at and two after that, during journeys; and (I prayed) t asr two raka'at and did not pray anything after that, and, (I prayed with him) the maghrib the same three raka'at at home or during a journey reducing nothing at home or in a journey. And, it is witr of the day, and (I prayed) two raka's after that."

## 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### Chapter 42

#### Combing two prayers

(553)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ فِي غَزْوَةِ تَبُوكَ إِذَا ارْتَحَلَ قَبْلَ زَيْغِ الشَّمْسِ آخَرَ الظُّهْرِ إِلَى أَنْ يَجْمَعَهَا إِلَى الْعَصْرِ فَيُصَلِّيهِمَا جَمِيعًا وَإِذَا ارْتَحَلَ بَعْدَ زَيْغِ الشَّمْسِ عَجَلَ الْعَصَرَ إِلَى الظُّهْرِ وَصَلَّى الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ سَارَ وَكَانَ إِذَا ارْتَحَلَ قَبْلَ الْمَغْرِبِ آخَرَ الْمَغْرِبِ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَهَا مَعَ الْعِشَاءِ وَإِذَا ارْتَحَلَ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ عَجَلَ الْعِشَاءَ فَصَلَّاهَا مَعَ

## المَغْرِبُ

Sayyidina Mu'adh ibn Jabal (RA) said, "During the Battle of Tabuk, if the Prophet (SAW) advanced before the declination of the sun then he postponed the zuhr prayer till he combined it with the asr prayer and prayed them together. But, if he advanced after the sun had passed the meridian then he brought forward the asr salah to zuhr and prayed zuhr and asr. And, if he advanced before maghrib, he delayed the maghrib till he prayed it with the isha. And, if he advanced after the maghrib, he brought forward the isha which he prayed after the maghrib."

(554)

This hadith is also reported by Ali ibn Madiru who reported from Ahmad ibn Hanbal who from Qutaybah.

(555)

أَنَّهُ اسْتُغِيثَ عَلَى بَعْضِ أَهْلِهِ فَجَدَّ بِهِ السَّيْرُ فَأَخَّرَ الْمَغْرِبَ حَتَّى غَابَ الشَّفَقُ ثُمَّ نَزَلَ  
فَجَمَعَ بَيْنَهُمَا ثُمَّ أَخْبَرَهُمْ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ إِذَا جَدَّ  
بِهِ السَّيْرُ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that some of his kinsmen appealed to him for help, so he had to hurry on a journey. He delayed the maghrib till disappearance of the twilight. Then he stopped and combined them both. Then he informed them, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) did this when he was pressed on an urgent journey."

[Ahmed4472]

### 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

#### Chapter 43

#### About the salah of istisqa (prayer for rain)

(556)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَرَجَ بِالنَّاسِ يَسْتَسْقِي فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ رَكَعَتَيْنِ جَهْرًا

## بِالْقِرَاءَةِ فِيهَا وَحَوَّلَ رِدَاءَهُ وَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ وَاسْتَسْقَى وَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ

Abbad ibn Tamim reported from his paternal uncle that the Prophet (SAW) came out with the people to pray for rain. So, he prayed with them two raka'at, reciting the Qur'an in an audible voice in them (raka'at). He turned round his cloak and raised his hands making supplication for rain, and he faced the qiblah.

[Ahmed16435, Bukhari 1024, Muslim 894, Abu Dawud 1167, Nisai 1505, Ibn e Majah 1267]

(557)

أَنَّهُ رَأَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عِنْدَ أَحْجَارِ الزَّيْتِ يَسْتَسْقِي وَهُوَ مُقْنَعٌ بِكَفِّهِ  
يَدْعُو

Sayyidina Abu Lahm reported that he saw Allah's Messenger (SAW) praying for rain at Ahjar az-Zayt, his hands raised while he supplicated

(558)

أَرْسَلَنِي الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ عُقْبَةَ وَهُوَ أَمِيرُ الْمَدِينَةِ إِلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ سَأَلَهُ عَنْ اسْتِسْقَاءِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَقَالَ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَرَجَ مُتَبَدِّلًا مُتَوَاضِعًا مُتَضَرِّعًا حَتَّى أَتَى الْمُصَلَّى فَلَمْ يَخْطُبْ خُطْبَتَكُمْ هَذِهِ وَلَكِنْ لَمْ يَزَلْ فِي الدُّعَاءِ وَالتَّضَرُّعِ وَالتَّكْبِيرِ وَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ كَمَا كَانَ يُصَلِّي فِي الْعِيدِ

Qutaybah reported from Hatim ibn Isma'il who reported from Hisham ibn Ishaq (who was Ibn Abdullah ibn Kinanah) who reported from his father who said that Walid ibn Uqbah, the Amir o Madinah, sent him to Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) to ask him about the (salah of) istisqa of Allah's Messenger. So, he went to him. He said, "Indeed, Allah's Messenger went out without adormment (in old garments), humbly and beseechingly till he came to the place of prayer. He did not deliver a sermon like your sermons, but he did not cease to make petition being humble, and raising the takbir he prayed two raka'at as are offered on Eid days."

[Ahmed2039, Abu Dawud 1165, Nisai 1505, Ibn e Majah 1266]

(559)

Mahmud ibn Gaylan reported from Waki', from Sufyan, from Hisham ibn Ishaq ibn Abdullah ibn Kinanah who from his father, a hadith like it with these extra words (in a fearful manner).

## 6– BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 44

#### Salah of solar eclipse

(560)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ صَلَّى فِي كُسُوفٍ فَقَرَأَ ثُمَّ رَكَعَ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ثُمَّ رَكَعَ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ثُمَّ رَكَعَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ وَالْأُخْرَى مِثْلَهَا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet (SAW) offered the saiah of Kusuf (solar eclipse). During that, he recited the Quran then went into ruku', then recited the Qur'an, then bowed into ruku, then made the two prostrations. And, prayed the second raka'ah in the same manner.

[Ahmed 3236, Muslim 809, Abu Dawud 9183, Nisai 1463]

(561)

خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالنَّاسِ فَأَطَالَ الْقِرَاءَةَ ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَطَالَ الرُّكُوعَ ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَأَطَالَ الْقِرَاءَةَ هِيَ دُونَ الْأُولَى ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَطَالَ الرُّكُوعَ وَهُوَ دُونَ الْأَوَّلِ ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَسَجَدَ ثُمَّ فَعَلَ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ فِي الرُّكْعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated that there was a solar eclipse in the times of Allah's Messenger L... So, he led the people in prayer and made a long recital. Then he bowed into ruku and made it a lengthy bowing. Then, raised his head and made a lengthy recital and it was shorter than the first. Then, he went into ruku' and made it a

lengthy ruku' and it was shorter than the first. Then, he raised himself and prostrated. Then he did that in the second raka'ah too.

[Ahmed24527, Bukhari 1065, Muslim 901, Abu Dawud 1180 Nisai 1471, Ibn e Majah 1263]

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 45**

#### **How to recite in salah of Kusuf**

(562)

صَلَّى بِنَا النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي كُسُوفٍ لَا نَسْمَعُ لَهُ صَوْتًا

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) led them in salah of Kusuf. They did not hear his voice (during recita).

[Ahmed20180, Abu Dawud 1184, Nisai 1583, Ibn e Majah 1264]

(563)

صَلَّى بِنَا النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي كُسُوفٍ لَا نَسْمَعُ لَهُ صَوْتًا

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) prayed the salah of Kusuf and made a loud recital in it.

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 46**

## About prayer at the time of fear

(564)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى صَلَاةَ الْخَوْفِ بِإِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ رُكْعَةً وَالطَّائِفَةَ الْأُخْرَى مُوَاكِفَةً الْعَدُوِّ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفُوا فَقَامُوا فِي مَقَامِ أُولَئِكَ وَجَاءَ أُولَئِكَ فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ رُكْعَةً أُخْرَى ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَقَامَ هَؤُلَاءِ فَقَضَوْا رُكْعَتَهُمْ وَقَامَ هَؤُلَاءِ فَقَضَوْا رُكْعَتَهُمْ

Saalin reported on the authority of his father that the Prophet (SAW) prayed one raka'ah of the prayer of fear with one section (of the two) while the other section faced the enemy. Then they turned about and stood at the place of those, and they came, so he prayed with them the other raka'ah. Then he made the salutation and they stood up and made up their raka'ah. Thereafter, the first section stood up and made up their raka'ah.

[Ahmed 6167, Bukhari 1243, Muslim 839, Nisai 1534]

Saif ul Haq

(565)

أَنَّهُ قَالَ فِي صَلَاةِ الْخَوْفِ قَالَ يَقُومُ الْإِمَامُ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةِ وَتَقُومُ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْهُمْ مَعَهُ وَطَائِفَةٌ مِنْ قِبَلِ الْعَدُوِّ وَوُجُوهُهُمْ إِلَى الْعَدُوِّ فَيَرْكَعُ بِهِمْ رُكْعَةً وَيَرْكَعُونَ لَأَنْفُسِهِمْ وَيَسْجُدُونَ لَأَنْفُسِهِمْ سَجْدَتَيْنِ فِي مَكَانِهِمْ ثُمَّ يَذْهَبُونَ إِلَى مَقَامِ أُولَئِكَ وَيَجِيءُ أُولَئِكَ فَيَرْكَعُ بِهِمْ رُكْعَةً وَيَسْجُدُ بِهِمْ سَجْدَتَيْنِ فَهِيَ لَهُ ثِنْتَانِ وَلَهُمْ وَاحِدَةٌ ثُمَّ يَرْكَعُونَ رُكْعَةً وَيَسْجُدُونَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Sahi ibn Abu Hathmah said about the salah of fear: The imam must stand facing the qiblah. One section of them must stand with him while a section must contend with the enemy and face them. The imam must pray one raka'ah with them and they must complete the second by themselves and make two prostrations at their place. Then they may go to the place of the others while those may come and the imam may pray the raka'ah with them and make two prostrations. This is for him the second, and for them one. Then they may pray one raka'ah and make two prostrations.

[*Bukhari* 4131, *Muslim* 841, *Abu Dawud* 1237, *Nisai* 1532, *Ibn e Majah* 1259]

---

(566)

Muhammad ibn Bashshar said, "I asked Yahya ibn Sa'eed about this hadith and he narrated to me from Shu'bah, from Abdur Rahmari al-Qasim, from his father, from Salih ibn Khawwat, from Sahl ibn Abu Hathmah from the Prophet a hadith similar to the hadith of Yahya ibn Sa'eed al-Ansari."

He said to me: "Write it down with that. I do not remember the hadith, but it is like the hadith of Yahya ibn Sa'eed al-Ansari."

---

(567)

Malik ibn Anas (RA) reports the like of it from Yazid ibn Ruman, from Salih ibn Khawwat, who from one who had offered the salah of fear with the Prophet (SAW)  
[*Bukhari* 4131, *Muslim* 842]

---

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

-

---

### **Chapter 47**

#### **About sajdah of the Qur'an**

---

(568)

سَجَدْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ سَجْدَةً مِنْهَا الَّتِي فِي النَّجْمِ

Sayyidina Abu Darda said, "I prostrated with the Prophet (SAW) eleven prostrations one of them is the one in (surah) an-Najm.

[*Ahmed* 21750 *Ibn e Majah* 1055]

---

(569)

Abdullah ibn Abdur Rahman reported from Abdullah ibn Salih who from Layth ibn Sa'd who from Khalid ibn Yazid who from Sa'eed ibn Abu HUal who from Umar (who is Ibn Hayan Dimishqi) that he said : One informer informed me that Sayyidah UmmOarda (RA) said on the authority of Abu Darda (RA) that he said, "I made eleven prostrations with the Prophet .,1sJi L4 inclusive of the prostration of surah an-Najm."

---

## 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### Chapter 48

#### On women going to mosques

(570)

كُنَّا عِنْدَ ابْنِ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ انْذَرُوا لِلنِّسَاءِ بِاللَّيْلِ إِلَى الْمَسَاجِدِ

Mujahid reported that they were with Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) He said that Allah's Messenger said, "Permit women to visit the mosques at night." His son said, "By Allah, we shall not permit them because they will make it a means of mischief." Ibn 'Umar said, "May Allah do with you this and that! I tell you what Allah's Messenger (SAW) said and you say: I will not permit."

[Ahmed 5101, Bukhari 899, Muslim 442, Abu Dawud 568]

## 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### Chapter 49

#### Spitting in mosque is disliked

(571)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كُنْتَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَلَا تَبْزُقْ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ وَلَكِنْ خَلْفَكَ أَوْ تِلْقَاءَ شِمَالِكَ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمِكَ الْيُسْرَى

Sayyidina Tariq ibn Abdullah Maharabi reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When you offer salah, do not spit to your right side, but behind you or to your left, or below your left foot.

[Ahmed 27290, Abu Dawud 478, Nisai 725, Ibn e Majah 1021]

(572)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْبُرَاقُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ خَطِيئَةٌ وَكَفَّارَتُهَا دَفْنُهَا



Sayyidina Anas ibn MaaLik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "It is a sin to spit in the mosque and its expiation is to bury it."

[Ahmed 13433, Bukhari 413, Muslim 552, Abu Dawud 475, Nisai 723]

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 50**

#### **Sajdah in surah al-Inshiqaq and surah al-Alaq**

(573)

سَجَدْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي أَقْرَأِ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ إِذَا السَّمَاءُ انْشَقَّتْ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) said, "We prostrated with Allah's Messenger in (surah al-Alaq) and in Liii (al-Inshiqaq)."

[Ahmed7375, Muslim 578, Abu Dawud 1407, Nisai 959, Ibn e Majah 1058]

(574)

Saif ul Haq

Qutaybah reported from Sufyan who from Yahya ibn Saeed who from Abu Bakr ibn Muhammad jbn Amr ibn Hazm who from Umar ibn Abdul Aziz who from Abu Bakr ibn Abdur Rahnian ibn Hanth thn Hisham who from Abu Huraira and he from the Prophet (SAW) a hadith similar to it. In this hadith, four tabi'in are sub-narrator&one after the other

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 51**

#### **Sajdah in Surah an Najm**

(575)

Sayyidina Ibn e Abbas (RA) said, “When Allah’s Messenger (SAW) prostrated (at a verse) in surah al Najm, the Muslims, the polytheists, jinn and Mankind also prostrated”

## **6– BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 52**

#### **About one who does not prostrate in it (at the verse)**

(576)

قَرَأْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ النَّجْمَ فَلَمْ يَسْجُدْ فِيهَا

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Thabit (RA) said, “I recited the s4aah an-Najm to Allah’s Messenger (SAW) but he did not prostrate during the recital.”

[Ahmed21647, Bukhari 1072, Muslim 577, Abu Dawud 1404, Nisai 956]

## **6– BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 53**

#### **Sajdah in surah Saad**

(577)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْجُدُ فِي ص قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ وَلَيْسَتْ مِنْ عَزَائِمِ  
السُّجُودِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said, “I saw Allah’s Messenger (SAW) make prostration in surah Saad.” He added, “But, it is not among the wajib prostrations.”

[Ahmed2521]

## 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### Chapter 54

#### Sajdah in surah al-Hajj

(578)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَضَّلْتَ سُورَةَ الْحَجِّ بِأَنَّ فِيهَا سَجْدَتَيْنِ قَالَ نَعَمْ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْجُدْهُمَا فَلَا يَقْرَأَهُمَا

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aami (RA) said that he told Allah's Messenger (SAW) "O Messenger of Allah! Surah al-Hajj has more excellence than other surah because it has two sajdah." He said, "Yes. And, one who does not prostrate at them, has not recited it."

Saif ul Haq

## 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### Chapter 55

#### What does one say in the prostrations of recital

(579)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي رَأَيْتُنِي اللَّيْلَةَ وَأَنَا نَائِمٌ كَأَنِّي أَصَلِّي خَلْفَ شَجَرَةٍ فَسَجَدْتُ فَسَجَدْتُ الشَّجَرَةَ لِسُجُودِي فَسَمِعَتْهَا وَهِيَ تَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ اكْتُبْ لِي بِهَا عِنْدَكَ أَجْرًا وَضَعْ عَنِّي بِهَا وَزْرًا وَاجْعَلْهَا لِي عِنْدَكَ ذُخْرًا وَتَقَبَّلْهَا مِنِّي كَمَا تَقَبَّلْتَهَا مِنْ عَبْدِكَ دَاوُدَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated that a man came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, “O Messenger of Allah! I saw myself in the night while I was asleep as though I prayed behind a tree. I prostrated and the tree (also) prostrated against my prostration. So, I heard it say: O Allah! Write down for me with you a reward against it. And remove from me against it (my) sins. And make it for me with you a treasure (for the Hereafter). And accept it from me as You did accept it from Your slave Dawud.

(580)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ فِي سُجُودِ الْقُرْآنِ بِاللَّيْلِ سَجْدَةً وَجْهِي لِلَّذِي خَلَقَهُ وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهُ وَبَصَرَهُ بِحَوْلِهِ وَقُوَّتِهِ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said that in the prostrations of the Quran by night, Allah's Messenger (SAW) would pray: My face prostrated to Him who created it, and made its hearing and its sight by His might and power.

[Ahmed 960, Muslim 771, Nisai 896, Ibn e Majah 1054]

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 56**

**If one misses his part of regular rota of the night; he may redeem it by day**

(581)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ نَامَ عَنْ حِزْبِهِ أَوْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ مِنْهُ فَقَرَأَهُ مَا بَيْنَ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ وَصَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ كُتِبَ لَهُ كَأَنَّمَا قَرَأَهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ

Abdur Rahman ibn Abdul Qari reported having heard Sayyidina Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) say that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, “If anyone falls asleep and misses his rota of regular recital (of Quran or supplication) or a portion of it and he recites it between the salah of fajr and the salah of zuhr then it is recorded for him as though he had recited it at night.”

[Muslim 747, Abu Dawud 1313, Nisai 1786, Ibn e Majah 1343]

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 56A**

**About one who raises his head from ruku' and sajdah before the imam**

(582)

قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَا يَخْشَى الَّذِي يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ قَبْلَ الْإِمَامِ أَنْ يُحَوَّلَ اللَّهُ  
رَأْسَهُ رَأْسَ حِمَارٍ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira reported, saying that holy Propher (SAW) said : Does he who raise his head before the imam not fear that Allah will change his head into a donkey's head?' Qutaybah said that Hammad said that Muhammad ibn Ziyad said to him that he only said (Doeshenotfear).

[Ahmed 7537, Bukhari 582, Muslim 427, Nisai 824, Ibn e Majah 961]

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 57**

**He who leads people in prayer after having already prayed the prescribed**

(583)

أَنَّ مُعَاذَ بْنَ جَبَلٍ كَانَ يُصَلِّي مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَغْرِبَ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ إِلَى  
قَوْمِهِ فَيُؤْمِنُهُمْ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah reported that Mu'az ibn Jabal would offer the salah of

maghrib with Allah's Messenger and then return to his people and act as their imam (that is, lead them in salah.

[Ahmed14311, Bukhari 711, Muslim 465, Abu Dawud 600, Nisai 834]

## **6– BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 58**

#### **Prostration on piece of cloth allowed during heat or cold**

(584)

كُنَّا إِذَا صَلَّيْنَا خَلْفَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالظَّهَائِرِ سَجَدْنَا عَلَى ثِيَابِنَا اتَّقَاءَ الْحَرِّ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) said, "When we prayed the salah of zuhr with the Prophet (SAW), we made prostration on our pieces of cloth to protect ourselves from heat.

[Ahmed11970, Bukhari 385, Muslim 620, Abu Dawud 660, Nisai 112, Ibn e Majah 1033]

## **6– BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 59**

#### **It is mustahab to sit in mosque after the salah of fajr till sunrise**

(585)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا صَلَّى الْفَجْرَ قَعَدَ فِي مُصَلَّاهُ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah (RA) said, "When the Prophet —. had prayed the fajr, he

would sit at the same place of prayer till the sun had risen.” (*Muslim* 670, *Abu Dawud* 4850, *Nisai* 1354]

(586)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَلَّى الْغَدَاةَ فِي جَمَاعَةٍ ثُمَّ قَعَدَ يَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ كَانَتْ لَهُ كَأَجْرِ حَجَّةٍ وَعُمْرَةٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَامَّةٌ تَامَّةٌ تَامَّةٌ

Sayyidina Anas narrated that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “As for him who prays the fajr salah with the congregation and then sits down remembering Allah till the sun has risen when he prays two rakaat, there is for him a reward of Hajj and Umrah.” Anas (RA) reported that he said, “Complete, comoplete, complete!”

## 6– BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

-

### Chapter 60

#### Looking sideways in salah

(587)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَلْحَظُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ يَمِينًا وَشِمَالًا وَلَا يَلْوِي عُنُقَهُ خَلْفَ ظَهْرِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah’s Messenger used to glance right and left while in prayer but did not turn his neck back.

[*Ahmed*2485]

(588)

Mahmud ibn Ghaylan reported from Waki' who from Abdullah ibn Sa'eed ibn Abu Hind and he from some friends of Ikrimah that the Prophet did glance sideways in prayer (without turning his neck) and then he narrated like the foregoing hadith.

[Ahmed2792]

(589)

قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا بُنَيَّ إِيَّاكَ وَالْإِلْتِفَاتَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّ الْإِلْتِفَاتَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ هَلَكَةٌ فَإِنْ كَانَ لَا بُدَّ ففِي التَّطَوُّعِ لَا فِي الْفَرِيضَةِ

Sayyidina Anas narrated that Allah's Messenger said. "O my son! Refrain from looking here and there during salah, for, glancing sideways in prayer destroys. But, if you must then do it in the optional (salah), not during the prescribed."

(590)

سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْإِلْتِفَاتِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ قَالَ هُوَ اخْتِلَاسٌ يَخْتَلِسُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الرَّجُلِ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) reported that she asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about looking sideways during prayer. He said, "That is pilferage. The devil steals from man's salah."

## 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### Chapter 61

**What, if a late comer finds the imam in sajdah**

(591)



قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَتَى أَحَدُكُمْ الصَّلَاةَ وَالْإِمَامُ عَلَى حَالٍ فَلْيَصْنَعْ كَمَا  
يَصْنَعُ الْإِمَامُ

Sayyidina Muadh ibn Jabal narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: When one of you comes to the prayer and the imam is in a particular position then let him do as the imam does."

[Ahmed 22650, Bukhari 637, Muslim 604, Abu Dawud 539, Nisai 683]

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 62**

**It is undesirable that people stand up and wait for the imam before salah**

(592)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلَا تَقُومُوا حَتَّى تَرَوْنِي  
خَرَجْتُ

Abdullah ibn Abu Qatadah reported on the authority of his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When the iqamah is called out, you should not stand up till you see me come out."

[Ahmed 22650, Bukhari 637, Muslim 604, Abu Dawud 539, Nisai 683]

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 63**

**About glorifying Allah and invoking blessing on the Prophet (SAW) before**

## making supplication

(593)

كُنْتُ أَصَلِّي وَالنَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ مَعَهُ فَلَمَّا جَلَسْتُ بَدَأْتُ  
بِالْتَّنَاءِ عَلَى اللَّهِ ثُمَّ الصَّلَاةَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ دَعَوْتُ لِنَفْسِي فَقَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَلْ تُعْطَهُ سَلْ تُعْطَهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) said that he was engaged in salah while the Prophet (SAW) was sitting. Abu Bakr and Umar were with him. He said. “When I sat down, I began with chanting the glory of Allah followed by invocation of blessing on the Prophet UI–”. Then I prayed for myself. The Prophet UI–. said: Ask and you will be given. Ask and you will be given.”

[Ahmed3662]

## 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 64

#### About applying perfume in mosques

(594)

أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِنَاءَ الْمَسَاجِدِ فِي الدُّورِ وَأَنْ تُنْظَفَ وَتُطَيَّبَ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) ordered that mosques should be built in neighbourhoods. They should be kept clean and perfumed.

[Ahmed26446, Abu Dawud 455, Ibn e Majah 758]

(595)

Hannad reported from Abduh who from Hisham ibn Urwah and he from his father that the Prophet (SAW) commanded. He reported the like of it.

(596)

Ibn Abu Umar also reported a hadith like it from Sufyan ibn Uyaynah from Hisham ibn Urwah who from his father. Sufyan said that the Prophet (SAW) commanded that

mosque be built in distant residences of the tribes.

## **6– BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 65**

**The optional salah during day and night are in two's**

(597)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ صَلَاةُ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ مَثْنَى مَثْنَى

Sayyidina Ibn Umar narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'The (optional) prayer during day and night is in two's.'

[Ahmed4791, Abu Dawud 1295, Nisai 1665, Ibn e Majah 1322]

## **6– BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 66**

**How did the Prophet (SAW) offer optional salah during the day**

(598)

سَأَلْنَا عَلِيًّا عَنْ صَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنَ النَّهَارِ فَقَالَ إِنَّكُمْ لَا تُطِيقُونَ ذَاكَ فَقُلْنَا مَنْ أَطَاقَ ذَاكَ مِنَّا فَقَالَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كَانَتْ الشَّمْسُ مِنْ هَاهُنَا كَهَيْئَتِهَا مِنْ هَاهُنَا عِنْدَ الْعَصْرِ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ وَإِذَا كَانَتْ الشَّمْسُ مِنْ هَاهُنَا كَهَيْئَتِهَا مِنْ هَاهُنَا عِنْدَ الظُّهْرِ صَلَّى أَرْبَعًا وَصَلَّى أَرْبَعًا قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ وَبَعْدَهَا رَكْعَتَيْنِ وَقَبْلَ الْعَصْرِ أَرْبَعًا يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَ كُلِّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ بِالتَّسْلِيمِ عَلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ

## وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ وَمَنْ تَبِعَهُمْ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ

Aasim ibn Damrah said that he asked Sayyidina Ali about the Prophet's (SAW) salah by day. He said, "You cannot endure that much." They said, 'Suppose, one among us will endure that much?' So, he said, "When the sun was from here (the east) so far as it is from here (the west), at the time of asr, he prayed two raka'at. And when it was from here (east) as it is from here (west) at the time of zuhr, he offered four raka'at. And he prayed four raka'at before zuhr and two after zuhr, and before asr, four raka'at, separating every two raka'at with salutation to the angels, the near ones, the Prophets, the Messengers and those of the Believers and *Muslims* who followed them."

(599)

Muhammad ibn Mathna reported from Muhammad ibn Ja'far who from Shu'bah who from Abu Ishaq who from Aasim ibn Damrah who from Sayyidina Ali a hadith like it from the Prophet (SAW)

### 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

#### Chamber 67

#### Praying in the covering of women disliked

(600)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُصَلِّي فِي حُفِّ نِسَائِهِ

Sayyidah Aisha said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) did not pray in the outer covering of his wives.

[Ahmed25033, Abu Dawud 367, Nisai 5381]

### 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 68

### Movement and action in optional salah

(601)

جِئْتُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي فِي الْبَيْتِ وَالْبَابُ عَلَيْهِ مُغْلَقٌ فَمَشَى  
حَتَّى فَتَحَ لِي ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَى مَكَانِهِ وَوَصَفَتِ الْبَابَ فِي الْقِبْلَةِ

Sayyidah Aisha said : “I came while Allah’s Messenger (SAW) was offering salah at home with the door latched. So, he walked to it till he opened it and then returned to his place.” She described that the door was in the direction of the qiblah.”

[Ahmed74082, Abu Dawud 922, Nisai 1205]

## 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 69

### Reciting two surah in one raka’ah

(602)

سَأَلَ رَجُلٌ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ عَنْ هَذَا الْحَرْفِ  
{ غَيْرِ آسِنِ }  
أَوْ  
{ يَاسِنِ }

قَالَ كُلَّ الْقُرْآنِ قَرَأْتَ غَيْرَ هَذَا الْحَرْفِ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ إِنَّ قَوْمًا يَقْرَءُونَهُ يَنْشُرُونَهُ نَشْرَ  
الدَّقْلِ لَا يُجَاوِزُ تَرَاقِيهِمْ إِنِّي لَأَعْرِفُ السُّورَ النَّظَائِرَ الَّتِي كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرَأُ بَيْنَهُنَّ قَالَ فَأَمَرْنَا عُلَمَاءَهُ فَسَأَلَهُ فَقَالَ عَشْرُونَ سُورَةً مِنَ الْمَفْصَلِ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ

## صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرُنُ بَيْنَ كُلِّ سُورَتَيْنِ فِي رَكْعَةٍ

A'mash said that he heard Abu Wail say that a man asked Abdullah about the word "Ghairi Aasin" or "Yasin". He asked, "Have you read the whole Qur'an besides it." He said, "Yes!" Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) remarked, "Some people recite the Qur'an as though they scatter rotten dates. They do not get the Qur'an below their throats (meaning it has no effect on them). I know of such mutashbihaat surah (whose definite meanings are not known) which the Prophet (SAW) recited together."

[Ahmed 3607,8 4995, Muslim 822, Nisai 1000]

The subnarattor said that they asked Alqamah, so he asked Ibn Mas'ud about these surah. So, he said, "They are twenty surah of Mufassal which the Prophet (SAW) recited two together in one raka'ah."

### 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 70

#### About the merit of walking towards the mosque and the reward for that

(603)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ الرَّجُلُ فَأَحْسَنَ الْوُضُوءَ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ لَا يُخْرِجُهُ أَوْ قَالَ لَا يَنْهَازُهُ إِلَّا إِيَّاهَا لَمْ يَخْطُ خُطْوَةً إِلَّا رَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ بِهَا دَرَجَةً أَوْ حَطَّ عَنْهُ بِهَا خَطِيئَةً

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, When a man makes ablution, and makes it well, and goes out to prayer, nothing besides prayer getting him out, or urging him on, then he will not take a step but Allah will raise against

it a rank for him and erase from him a sin.”

[Ahmed7434, Ibn e Majah 774]

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 71**

**It is better to offer salah at home after maghrib**

(604)

صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي مَسْجِدِ بَنِي عَبْدِ الْأَشْهَلِ الْمَغْرِبَ فَقَامَ نَاسٌ  
يَتَنَفَّلُونَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ بِهَذِهِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الْبُيُوتِ

Sa'eed ibn Ishaq ibn Kab ibn Ujrah reported on the authority of his father who from his grandfather that the Prophet (SAW) prayed in Masjid Banu Abdul Ashhal the salah of maghrib. Some people stood up to offer the supererogatory salah. So, he said, You should pray this salah at home.”

[Ahmed23685, Abu Dawud 1300, Nisai 1596]

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 72**

**When one converts to Islam, he must have bath**

(605)

أَنَّهُ أَسْلَمَ فَأَمَرَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَغْتَسِلَ بِمَاءٍ وَسِدْرٍ

Sayyidina Qays ibn Aasim said that when he embraced Islam, the Prophet (SAW) commanded him to have bath with water and leaves of lot-tree.

[Ahmed20635, Abu Dawud 355, Nisai 188]

## 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### Chapter 73

To say bismillah on going to laterine

(606)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ سَتَرُ مَا بَيْنَ أَعْيُنِ الْجِنِّ وَعَوْرَاتِ بَنِي آدَمَ إِذَا دَخَلَ أَحَدُهُمُ الْخَلَاءَ أَنْ يَقُولَ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Ali bin Abu Talib narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said. "The screen between the eyes of Jinns and the private parts of the children of Adam is that when one of them enters the latrine, he should say Bismillah."

[Ibn e Majah 697]

Saif ul Haq

## 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### Chapter 74

This ummah will be distinguished on the Day of Resurrection by ablution and sajdah

(607)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أُمِّي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ غُرٌّ مِنَ السُّجُودِ مُحَجَّلُونَ مِنَ الْوُضُوءِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said:

"On the Day of Resurrection, the faces of my ummah will shine because of sajdah and



their hands and feet because of ablution.”

[Ahmed17709]

## **6– BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 75**

**It is mustahab to begin ablution from the right side**

(608)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُحِبُّ التَّيْمَنَ فِي طُهُورِهِ إِذَا تَطَهَّرَ وَفِي تَرْجُلِهِ إِذَا تَرَجَّلَ وَفِي انْتِعَالِهِ إِذَا انْتَعَلَ

Sayyidah Aisha said that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) liked to begin with his right side in purification, combing his hair and putting on his shoes.

[Ahmed24681, Bukhari 168, Muslim 268, Abu Dawud 4140, Nisai 112, Ibn e Majah 40]

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 76**

**Water that is enough for ablution**

(609)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يُجْزَى فِي الْوُضُوءِ رَطْلَانِ مِنْ مَاءٍ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik narrated that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said. “For ablution two ratl water is enough.”

## **6– BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

---

## Chapter 77

### Sprinkle water over urine of an infant who suckles

---

(610)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فِي بَوْلِ الْغُلَامِ الرَّضِيعِ يُنْضَحُ بَوْلُ الْغُلَامِ وَيُغَسَّلُ بَوْلُ الْجَارِيَةِ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said about the urine of an infant who is not yet weaned that it is enough to pour water over the urine of a male child while it is necessary to wash the urine of a female child.

---

## 6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

---

## Chapter 77A

What is said about the wiping observed by the Prophet (SAW) after the revelation of (surah) al-Ma'idah

---

(611)

رَأَيْتُ جَرِيرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ تَوَضَّأَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ فِي ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَوَضَّأَ فَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ أَقْبَلَ الْمَائِدَةَ أَمْ بَعْدَ الْمَائِدَةِ قَالَ مَا أَسْلَمْتُ إِلَّا بَعْدَ الْمَائِدَةِ

Shahr ibn Hawshab narrated that he saw Jarir ibn Abdullah make ablution and wipe over his socks. So, he asked him about it and he said, I saw the Prophet make ablution and wipe over his socks. He asked whether it was before (the revelation of) al-Ma'idah

or after that. He said, I did not embrace Islam till after al-Maidah.

(612)

Muhammad ibn Humayd Razi reported that Nuaym ibn Maysarah Nahwi reported the like of it from Khalid ibn Ziyad.

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 78**

**If sexually defiled persons make ablution, they may eat and sleep**

(613)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَخَّصَ لِلْجُنُبِ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ أَوْ يَشْرَبَ أَوْ يَنَامَ أَنْ يَتَوَضَّأَ وَضُوءَهُ لِلصَّلَاةِ

Sayyidina Ammar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) authorised a sexually defiled person, that if he wishes to eat, drink or sleep, he must make ablution like the ablution of salah.

## **6- BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

-

### **Chapter 79**

**Virtues of prayer**

(614)

قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أُعِيدُكَ بِاللَّهِ يَا كَعْبُ بْنُ عُجْرَةَ مِنْ أَمْرَاءِ

يَكُونُونَ مِنْ بَعْدِي فَمَنْ غَشِيَ أَبْوَابَهُمْ فَصَدَّقَهُمْ فِي كَذِبِهِمْ وَأَعَانَهُمْ عَلَى ظُلْمِهِمْ فَلَيْسَ مِنِّي وَلَسْتُ مِنْهُ وَلَا يَرِدُ عَلَيَّ الْحَوْضَ وَمَنْ غَشِيَ أَبْوَابَهُمْ أَوْ لَمْ يَغْشَ فَلَمْ يُصَدِّقَهُمْ فِي كَذِبِهِمْ وَلَمْ يُعِنْهُمْ عَلَى ظُلْمِهِمْ فَهُوَ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْهُ وَسِيرِدُ عَلَيَّ الْحَوْضَ يَا كَعْبُ بْنُ عُجْرَةَ الصَّلَاةُ بُرْهَانٌ وَالصَّوْمُ جُنَّةٌ حَصِينَةٌ وَالصَّدَقَةُ تُطْفِئُ الْخَطِيئَةَ كَمَا يُطْفِئُ الْمَاءُ النَّارَ يَا كَعْبُ بْنُ عُجْرَةَ إِنَّهُ لَا يَرَبُّوْ حَمَّ نَبْتٍ مِنْ سُحْتٍ إِلَّا كَانَتْ النَّارُ أُولَى بِهِ

Savvidina Kab ibn Ujrah narrated that Allahs Messenger (SAW) said to him, ‘I place you, O Kab ibn Ujrah in Allahs protection from the rulers who come after me. So, he who enters their doors shows their lies as true and assists them in their oppression has nothing to do with me and I have nothing to do with him, and he will never come to me at the Pond. And, he who enters their doors, or does not enter, and does not testify to their falsehood (as true) and does not assist them in their tyranny, belongs to me and I belong to him and he will come to me at the Pond. O Ka’b Ujrah, prayer is evidence, and fasting is a strong shield, and sadaqah erases sin as water extinguishes fire. O Ka’b ibn Ujrah, there is no piece of flesh that nurtures on the unlawful but the fire will claim him.”

(615)

*Bukhari* said Numayr reported it to us and he did it on the authority of Ghalib from Ubaydullah ibn Musa.

## 6– BOOK ON PRAYER WHILE TRAVELLING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

-

### Chapter 80

More about it

(616)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْطُبُ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ فَقَالَ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ رَبَّكُمْ  
وَصَلُّوا خَمْسَكُمْ وَصُومُوا شَهْرَكُمْ وَأَدُّوا زَكَاةَ أَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَطِيعُوا ذَا أَمْرِكُمْ تَدْخُلُوا جَنَّةَ رَبِّكُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah (RA) reported having heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) deliver a sermon during the Farewell Pilgrimage. He said, 'Fear Allah, your Lord. Pray your five times (prayer), fast during the month of Ramadan, pay zakah on your properties, obey your rulers. You will enter the Paradise of your Lord. The sub-narrator said that he asked Abu Umamah, 'Since how long have you heard this hadith?' He said, I have heard it since I was thirty years old.

[Ahmed22223]

---

Saif ul Haq

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 1

#### Warning from Allah's Messenger (SAW) on not paying Zakah

(617)

جِئْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ فِي ظِلِّ الْكَعْبَةِ قَالَ فَرَأَيْنِي مُقْبِلًا  
فَقَالَ هُمْ الْأَخْسَرُونَ وَرَبُّ الْكَعْبَةِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ مَا لِي لَعَلَّهُ أَنْزَلَ فِيَّ شَيْءٌ قَالَ  
قُلْتُ مَنْ هُمْ فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هُمْ الْأَكْثَرُونَ إِلَّا  
مَنْ قَالَ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا فَحَثَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَعَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَعَنْ شِمَالِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي  
بِيَدِهِ لَا يَمُوتُ رَجُلٌ فَيَدْعُ إِبِلًا أَوْ بَقْرًا لَمْ يُؤَدِّ زَكَاتَهَا إِلَّا جَاءَتْهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَعْظَمَ مَا كَانَتْ  
وَأَسْمَنَهُ تَطَوُّهُ بِأَخْفَافِهَا وَتَنْطَحُهُ بِقُرُونِهَا كُلَّمَا نَفَدَتْ أَخْرَاهَا عَادَتْ عَلَيْهِ أُولَاهَا حَتَّى  
يُقْضَى بَيْنَ النَّاسِ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr narrated saying I came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) while he was sitting in the shade of the Ka'hah. He saw me coming and said. 'They are the losers on the Day of Resurrection, by the Lord of the Kahah I thought perhaps something was revealed concerning me. So, I asked, 'Who are they-may my parents be ransomed to you!' He said, "They are the wealthy except those who spend here and there". Then, he scooped his hands and gestured to his front, right and left, and said, 'By Him, in Whose Hand is my soul, no man dies leaving a camel or a cow against whom he has not paid zakah hut the same animal will come mightier and fatter than what it is and crush him under its hooves and pas away striking him with its horns Every time the second will pass away, the first animal will come back, till people have finished their reckoning'.

[Ahmed21409, Bukhari 775, Muslim 990, Nisai 2439. Ibn e Majah 1785]

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 2

### If Zakah is paid, the wajib is discharged

(618)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا أَدَيْتَ زَكَاةَ مَالِكَ فَقَدْ قَضَيْتَ مَا عَلَيْكَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "When you have paid the zakah on your property, you have, indeed, discharged your obligation".

[Ibn e Majah 1788]

(619)

كُنَّا نَتَمَنَّى أَنْ يَأْتِيَ الْأَعْرَابِيُّ الْعَاقِلُ فَيَسْأَلَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَنَحْنُ عِنْدَهُ فَبَيْنَا نَحْنُ كَذَلِكَ إِذْ أَتَاهُ أَعْرَابِيٌّ فَجَثَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّ رَسُولَكَ أَتَانَا فَرَعَمَ لَنَا أَنَّكَ تَزْعُمُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَرْسَلَكَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَبِالَّذِي رَفَعَ السَّمَاءَ وَبَسَطَ الْأَرْضَ وَنَصَبَ الْجِبَالَ أَلَلَهُ أَرْسَلَكَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَإِنَّ رَسُولَكَ زَعَمَ لَنَا أَنَّكَ تَزْعُمُ أَنَّ عَلَيْنَا خُمْسَ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي الْيَوْمِ وَاللَّيْلَةِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَبِالَّذِي أَرْسَلَكَ اللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ بِهَذَا قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَإِنَّ رَسُولَكَ زَعَمَ لَنَا أَنَّكَ تَزْعُمُ أَنَّ عَلَيْنَا صَوْمَ شَهْرٍ فِي السَّنَةِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَبِالَّذِي أَرْسَلَكَ اللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ بِهَذَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَإِنَّ رَسُولَكَ زَعَمَ لَنَا أَنَّكَ تَزْعُمُ أَنَّ عَلَيْنَا الْحَجَّ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ مَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَبِالَّذِي أَرْسَلَكَ اللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ بِهَذَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَعَمْ فَقَالَ وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ لَا أَدْعُ مِنْهُنَّ شَيْئًا

وَلَا أُجَاوِزُهُنَّ ثُمَّ وَثَبَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ صَدَقَ الْأَعْرَابِيُّ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) said, “ We would long for an intelligent villager to come and put question to the the Prophet (SAW) while we were with him. So, we were with this hope when, suddenly, an arahi (villager) came and sat down (humbly) on folded legs before the Prophet (SAW). He said, “O Muhammad! your envoy came to us and informed us that you claim that Allah has sent you as His Messenger”. The Prophet (SAW) said, “Yes”. He asked, “By Him who has raised the sky, and stretched the earth, and pitched the mountains has Allah sent you?” I’he Prophet said, ‘Yes”. He said, “Your envoy informed us that you claim that prayer is prescribed on us five times during a day and night’. So the Prophet (SAW) said “Yes”. He said, “By Him who has sent you, has Allah commanded you with that?” He said, “Yes!. He said, Your envoy told us that you claim that fasting is prescribed for us one month in a year”. The Prophet (SAW) said, “He has spoken the truth”. He said, “By Him who has sent you, has Allah commanded you with that?” So, the Prophet said, “Yes!” He said, “And your envoy told us that you claim that it is an obligation on us to pay zakah on our properties”. So, the Prophet -, said, “He has spoken the truth”. He said, “By Him who has sent you, has Allah enjoined it upon you?” The Prophet said, “Yes!” He said, “Your envoy impressed upon us that you claim that hajj to the House of Allah is an obligation on those of us who can afford to undertake it”. So, the Prophet (SAW) said, “Yes”. He said, “By Him who has sent you, has Allah enjoined it upon you?” He said, “Yes!” So he said, “By Him who has sent you with the truth! I will not deduct anything from it, nor add anything to it”. Then, he got up and departed. The Prophet (SAW) said to his Companions (RA), “If the villager speaks the truth then he will enter Paradise”.

[Ahmed12459, Bukhari 63, Muslim 12, Nisai 2087]

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 3

#### Zakah on gold & silver

(620)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَدْ عَفَوْتُ عَنْ صَدَقَةِ الْخَيْلِ وَالرَّقِيقِ فَهَاتُوا صَدَقَةَ الرِّقَّةِ مِنْ كُلِّ أَرْبَعِينَ دِرْهَمًا دِرْهَمًا وَلَيْسَ فِي تِسْعِينَ وَمِائَةٍ شَيْءٌ فَإِذَا بَلَغَتْ مِائَتَيْنِ فَفِيهَا



## خُمْسَةُ دَرَاهِمَ

Savayidina Ali (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I have written off zakah on horses and slaves. So, pay zakah on silver, one dirham against every forty dirhams. I want nothing on one hundred and ninety dirhams, but if it comes to two hundred then it is five dirhams on that".

[Ahmed1097, Abu Dawud 1574, Ibn e Majah 1790]

### 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

#### Chapter 4

#### Zakah on camels and sheep

(621)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَتَبَ كِتَابَ الصَّدَقَةِ فَلَمْ يُخْرِجْهُ إِلَى عُمَالِهِ حَتَّى قُبِضَ فَقَرَنَهُ بِسَيْفِهِ فَلَمَّا قُبِضَ عَمِلَ بِهِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ حَتَّى قُبِضَ وَعُمَرُ حَتَّى قُبِضَ وَكَانَ فِيهِ فِي خُمْسٍ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ شَاةٌ وَفِي عَشْرِ شَاتَانِ وَفِي خُمْسٍ عَشْرَةَ ثَلَاثَ شِيَاهِ وَفِي عَشْرِينَ أَرْبَعُ شِيَاهِ وَفِي خُمْسٍ وَعَشْرِينَ بَنْتُ مَخَاضٍ إِلَى خُمْسٍ وَثَلَاثِينَ فَإِذَا زَادَتْ فَفِيهَا ابْنَةُ لُبُونٍ إِلَى خُمْسٍ وَأَرْبَعِينَ فَإِذَا زَادَتْ فَفِيهَا حَقَّةٌ إِلَى سِتِّينَ فَإِذَا زَادَتْ فَجَذَعَةٌ إِلَى خُمْسٍ وَسَبْعِينَ فَإِذَا زَادَتْ فَفِيهَا ابْنَتَا لُبُونٍ إِلَى تِسْعِينَ فَإِذَا زَادَتْ فَفِيهَا حَقَّتَانِ إِلَى عَشْرِينَ وَمِائَةٍ فَإِذَا زَادَتْ عَلَى عَشْرِينَ وَمِائَةٍ فَفِي كُلِّ خُمُسِينَ حَقَّةٌ وَفِي كُلِّ أَرْبَعِينَ ابْنَةُ لُبُونٍ وَفِي الشَّاءِ فِي كُلِّ أَرْبَعِينَ شَاةً شَاةً إِلَى عَشْرِينَ وَمِائَةٍ فَإِذَا زَادَتْ فَشَاتَانِ إِلَى مِائَتَيْنِ فَإِذَا زَادَتْ فَثَلَاثُ شِيَاهِ إِلَى ثَلَاثِ مِائَةٍ شَاةٍ فَإِذَا زَادَتْ عَلَى ثَلَاثِ مِائَةٍ شَاةٍ فَفِي كُلِّ مِائَةٍ شَاةٍ شَاةٌ ثُمَّ لَيْسَ فِيهَا شَيْءٌ حَتَّى تَبْلُغَ أَرْبَعَ مِائَةٍ وَلَا يُجْمَعُ بَيْنَ مُتَفَرِّقٍ وَلَا يُفَرَّقُ بَيْنَ مُجْتَمِعٍ مَخَافَةَ الصَّدَقَةِ وَمَا كَانَ مِنْ خَلِيطَيْنِ فَإِنَّهُمَا يَتَرَا جَعَانِ بِالسَّوِيَّةِ وَلَا يُؤْخَذُ فِي الصَّدَقَةِ هَرَمَةٌ وَلَا ذَاتُ عَيْبٍ

Saalim ibn Abdullah reported from his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) compiled the Book of Sadaqah. It had not been sent to the collectors before he died. He had placed it near his sword. When he took over Abu Bakr complied with it in his actions till he died, and then (RA) till he died. It was recorded in it that a sheep is given for every five camels, two against ten camels, three against fifteen camels, and four against twenty camels. Then, between twenty-five and thirty-five camels, a she-camel of one year age is given, above that till forty-five camels, a two-years old she-camel is given; above that up to sixty camels, a three-year old she-camel is given; then up to seventy-five camels, a four-year old she-camel is given. If their number exceeds that then up to ninety camels, two two-year old she-camels are given. More than that up to a hundred and twenty, two three-year old she camels are given. Above a hundred and twenty, a three-year old she-camel is given against every fifty camels and against every forty camels, one two-year old she-camel is paid in zakah.

Concerning sheep, one sheep is given against forty sheep till their number is a hundred and twenty. Then, over that till two hundred sheep, two sheep are given. When that is exceeded up to three hundred sheep, three sheep are paid. Thereafter, against every hundred sheep, one sheep is given (in zakah). Then, nothing is paid till the number reaches one hundred.

And, sheep or camels of different people are not put together. Also, a single flock is not to be separated to evade (payment of) zakah. And if there are two partners then they must divide (their liabilities) in equal share (among themselves).

And, zakah is not to be accepted if an old and a defective animal is offered.

Luhri said When the collector comes, he must divide the flock into three kinds the best, the average and the poor category. The collector must collect from the average category.

And, Zuhri did not say anything about cows.

[Abu Dawud I68, B1451, Ibn e Majah 1798]

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 5

#### Zakah on cows

(622)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فِي ثَلَاثِينَ مِنْ الْبَقَرِ تَبِيعٌ أَوْ تَبِيعَةٌ وَفِي كُلِّ أَرْبَعِينَ مُسِنَّةٌ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Masud reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'For every thirty cows or oxen, one cow or ox is paid. For every forty, a cow of two years old'.

[Ibn e Majah 1804]

(623)

بَعَثَنِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ آخُذَ مِنْ كُلِّ ثَلَاثِينَ بَقَرَةً تَبِيعًا أَوْ تَبِيعَةً وَمِنْ كُلِّ أَرْبَعِينَ مُسِنَّةً وَمِنْ كُلِّ حَالِمٍ دِينَارًا أَوْ عِدْلَهُ مَعَاوِرَ

Sayyidina Mu'adh ibnJabal said that the Prophet (SAW) sent him to Yemen. He commanded him to take from every thirty cattle a male or a female calf of a year old, and from every forty a two year old cow, and from every young man, one dinar or garments of equal value (towards izyah).

[Ahmed22190, Nisai 2449, Abu Dawud 1578, Ibn e Majah 18031]

(624)

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported from Muhammad ibn Jafar, from Shu'bah, from Amr ibn Murrah that he asked Abu Ubaydah: Do you remember any saying of Abdutlah? And he said, No.

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 6

**Dislike for taking the best property as zakah**

(625)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ مُعَاذًا إِلَى الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ لَهُ إِنَّكَ تَأْتِي قَوْمًا أَهْلَ

كِتَابٍ فَادْعُهُمْ إِلَى شَهَادَةِ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ هُمْ أَطَاعُوا لِذَلِكَ  
فَأَعْلِمَهُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ افْتَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ خَمْسَ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي الْيَوْمِ وَاللَّيْلَةِ فَإِنْ هُمْ أَطَاعُوا لِذَلِكَ  
فَأَعْلِمَهُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ افْتَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ صَدَقَةً فِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ تُؤْخَذُ مِنْ أَغْنِيَائِهِمْ وَتُرَدُّ عَلَى  
فُقَرَائِهِمْ فَإِنْ هُمْ أَطَاعُوا لِذَلِكَ فَإِيَّاكَ وَكَرَائِمَ أَمْوَالِهِمْ وَاتَّقِ دَعْوَةَ الْمَظْلُومِ فَإِنَّهَا لَيْسَ  
بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَ اللَّهِ حِجَابٌ

Sayyidina ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent Mu'adh to Yemen. He instructed him : You will come to a people who are ot the scripture, so invite them to bear witness that there is no God but Allah and that I am Allah's Messenger (SAW). If they submit to that inform them that Allah has made obligatory for them the five prayers during day and night. If they obey that then inform them that Allah has prescribed on them sadaqah on their wealth to be acquired from their wealthy and paid to their poor. If they submit to that then refrain from taking the best portion of their property as zakah. And, fear the supplication of the wronged one, for there is not any veil between the petition and Allah.

[Ahmed 2071,B740,Muslim 19,Abu Dawud 1584,Nisai 2434, Ibn e Majah783]

Saif ul Haq

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 7

#### Zakah on farm, fruit and grain

(626)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيْسَ فِيمَا دُونَ خَمْسٍ ذَوْدٍ صَدَقَةٌ وَلَيْسَ فِيمَا دُونَ  
خَمْسٍ أَوْاقٍ صَدَقَةٌ وَلَيْسَ فِيمَا دُونَ خَمْسَةِ أَوْسُقٍ صَدَقَةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "There is no zakah on less than five camels. There is no zakah on less than five ooqiyah silver. And, there is not zakah on less than five awsaqO of grain.

[Ahmed11253, Bukhari 742, Muslim 979, Abu Dawud 155\$, Nisai 2441, Ibn e Majah 1793]

(627)

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported from Abdur Rahman ibn Mahdi who from Sufyan who from Shu'bah who from Maalik ibn Anas who from Amr ibn Yahya who from his father who from Sayyidina Abu Saeed Khudri and he from the Prophet (SAW) a hadith like the hadith of Abdul Aziz reported by Amr ibn Yahya.

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 8

**Zakah is not paid on horses and slaves**

(628)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْسَ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ فِي فَرَسِهِ وَلَا فِي عَبْدِهِ صَدَقَةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "No sadaqah (zakah) is due from a *Muslim* on his horse and on his slave".

[Ahmed7299, Muslim 982, Abu Dawud 1594, Nisai 2463]

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 9

**Zakah on honey**

(629)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْعَسَلِ فِي كُلِّ عَشْرَةِ أَزُقٍّ زَكٌّ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "As for honey, against every ten skins, (zakah is) one skin.

(630)

لَيْسَ فِي الْعَسَلِ صَدَقَةٌ

Ubaydullah ibn Umar narrated that Umar ibn Abdul Aziz asked him about zakah on honey. So, he said, "We have no honey on which to pay zakah, but Mughirab ibn Haakim informed us, 'There is no zakah on honey.'" Umar ibn Abdul Aziz said, "Justice pleases." He wrote to the people that it was relaxed-from them.

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 10

**Zakah is not paid on (sudden) receipts (during the year) till a year elapses with its possession**

(631)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ اسْتَفَادَ مَالًا فَلَا زَكَاةَ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى يَحُولَ عَلَيْهِ  
الْحَوْلُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "One who acquires property is not liable to pay zakah thereon till a year passes (over it)".

[Ibn e Majah 1792]

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 11

**Jizyah is not levied on a Muslim**

(633)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَصْلُحُ قِبْلَتَانِ فِي أَرْضٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَلَيْسَ عَلَى  
الْمُسْلِمِينَ جَزِيَّةٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Two qiblahs are not suitable on one land and there is no jizyah on the *Muslims*'.

[Ahmed2576, Abu Dawud 3053]

(634)

Abu Kurayb reported from Jabir who from Qabus through the same sanad a similar hadith.

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 12

#### Zakah on jewellery

Saif ul Haq

(635)

خَطَبَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا مَعْشَرَ النِّسَاءِ تَصَدَّقْنَ وَلَوْ مِنْ حُلِيِّكُنَّ  
فَإِنَّكُنَّ أَكْثَرُ أَهْلِ جَهَنَّمَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidah Zaynab (RA) wife of Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger addressed them, the woman. He said, "O women! Give sadaqah even if it is from your jewellery, for, on the Day of resurrection, you will form a majority of the dwellers of Hell'.

[Ahmed4037, Bukhari 778]

(636)

Mabmud ibn Ghaylan reported a similar hadith from Abu Dawood, from Shuh'ah who from Amash from Abu Wail, Amr ibn Harith the nephew of Sayyidah Zaynab's (RA) wife Of Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) from her from the Prophet.

(637)

أَنَّ امْرَأَتَيْنِ أَتَتَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي أَيْدِيهِمَا سُورَانِ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَقَالَ لَهُمَا أَتُؤَدِّيَانِ زَكَاتَهُ قَالَتَا لَا قَالَ فَقَالَ لَهُمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتُحِبَّانِ أَنْ يُسَوِّرَكُمَا اللَّهُ بِسُورَيْنِ مِنْ نَارٍ قَالَتَا لَا قَالَ فَأَدِّيَا زَكَاتَهُ

Amr ibri Shu'ayb reported from his father who from his grandfather that two women came to Allah's Messenger (SAW). They had two bracelets in their hands. He asked them, "Have you both paid the zakah against these? They said "No!" So, he asked them, "Would you like that Allah should make you wear bracelets of fire?" They said, "No!" So, he said, "Pay zakah against them.

[Ahmed6679, Abu Dawud 1563]

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 13

#### Zakah on land produce

Saif ul Haq

(638)

أَنَّهُ كَتَبَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْأَلُهُ عَنِ الْخَضِرَاوَاتِ وَهِيَ الْبُقُولُ فَقَالَ لَيْسَ فِيهَا شَيْءٌ

Sayvidna Muadh reported that he wrote to Allah's Messenger (SAW) asking him about vegetables and grocery. He said, "There is nothing on that".

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 14

#### Zakah on land irrigated by rivers



(639)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِيمَا سَقَتْ السَّمَاءُ وَالْعُيُونُ الْعُشْرُ وَفِيمَا سُقِيَ  
بِالنَّضْحِ نِصْفُ الْعُشْرِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'On the land that is watered by the heaven (rain-water) and springs, a tenth is payable. And, on that which is drawn by animals (or tubewells and the like), a twentieth is payable'.

[Ibn e Majah 1816]

(640)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ سَنَّ فِيمَا سَقَتْ السَّمَاءُ وَالْعُيُونُ أَوْ كَانَ عَثَرِيًّا  
الْعُشْرَ وَفِيمَا سُقِيَ بِالنَّضْحِ نِصْفَ الْعُشْرِ

Saalin reported on the authority of his father from Allah's Messenger (SAW) that he prescribed a tenth of that which is watered by the heaven (rains) and springs, or is 'athari and for that which water is drawn by animals (or artificially), one-twentieth is payable.

[Bukhari 1483]

Saif ul Haq

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 15

#### Zakah on property of orphan

(641)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَطَبَ النَّاسَ فَقَالَ أَلَا مَنْ وَلِيَ يَتِيمًا لَهُ مَالٌ فَلْيَتَجَرَّ فِيهِ  
وَلَا يَتْرُكْهُ حَتَّى تَأْكُلَهُ الصَّدَقَةُ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb narrated on the authority of his father who from his grandfather that the Prophet (SAW) spoke to the people, saying, 'if anyone is guardian of an orphan who owns property then he must trade with it and not leave it (unattended) till zakah devours it'.

---

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

---

### Chapter 16

**There is no retaliation on wound caused by an animal, and a fifth is payable on buried treasure**

---

(642)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْعَجَمَاءُ جَرْحُهَا جُبَارٌ وَالْمَعْدِنُ جُبَارٌ وَالْبِئْرُ  
جُبَارٌ وَفِي الرِّكَازِ الْخُمْسُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW), "If an animal wounds anyone or if one falls in a well or a mine and i. wounded or dies then there is no bloodwit (or compensation). And, on buried treasure a fifth is paid".

[Ahmed7258, Bukhari 802, M1710, Abu Dawud 3085, Nisai 2494, Ibn e Majah 2673]

Saif ul Haq  
7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

---

### Chapter 17

**Concerning grain, etc.**

---

(643)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقُولُ إِذَا خَرَصْتُمْ فَخُذُوا وَدَعُوا الثُّلْثَ فَإِنْ لَمْ  
تَدَعُوا الثُّلْثَ فَدَعُوا الرُّبْعَ

Khubayb ibn Abdur Rahman reported having heard Abdur Rahman ibn Mas'ud ibn Niyar say that Sahi ibn Abu Hathmah came to them and narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'When you have made an estimate, leave one third aside, and if you do not leave aside the third then leave aside (at least) a fourth (that is, exempt from akah).'

[Ahmed15713, Abu Dawud 1605]

(644)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فِي زَكَاةِ الْكُرُومِ إِنَّهَا تُخْرَصُ كَمَا يُخْرَصُ النَّخْلُ ثُمَّ تُؤَدَّى زَكَاةُ زَيْبًا كَمَا تُؤَدَّى زَكَاةُ النَّخْلِ قَمْرًا

Sayyidina Attab ibn Usayd reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to send to the people those who would estimate for them their (produce of) vines and dates. And from the same isnad (line of narrators): that the Prophet (SAW) said about zakah on vines, "They shall be estimated as palm-trees are. Then their zakah is paid by raisins as the zakah on palm trees is paid in dried dates."

[Abu Dawud 1603, Ibn e Majah 1819, Nisai 2617]

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 18

Concerning a just collector

Saif ul Haq

(645)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ الْعَامِلُ عَلَى الصَّدَقَةِ بِالْحَقِّ كَالْغَازِي فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ إِلَى بَيْتِهِ

Sayyidina Rafi' ibn Khadij reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "The collector who is just in collecting zakah, is like the gha4 (wanibr) in Allah's path till he returns to his home".

[Ahmed17286, Abu Dawud 2936, Ibn e Majah 1809]

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 19

### About one who commits excess while collecting zakah

(646)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُعْتَدِي فِي الصَّدَقَةِ كَمَا نَعِيَهَا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "One who extorts more zakah than is due is like one who refuses to pay it."

[Abu Dawud 1585, Ibn e Majah 1808]

### 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 20

### To please the collector of zakah

(647)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَتَاكُمْ الْمُصَدِّقُ فَلَا يُفَارِقَنَّكُمْ إِلَّا عَنْ رِضَا

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "When the collector of zakah comes to you, do not separate from him without pleasing him."

[Ahmed19228, Muslim 989, Abu Dawud 1589, Nisai 2456]

(648)

Abu Ammar reported from Sufyan from Sha'bi from Jarir who from the Prophet (SAW) hadith like it.

Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "One who extorts more zakah than is due is like one who refuses to pay it."

[Abu Dawud 1585, Ibn e Majah 1808]

### 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 21

### Zakah should be taken from the rich and paid to the poor

(649)

قَدِمَ عَلَيْنَا مُصَدِّقُ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَخَذَ الصَّدَقَةَ مِنْ أَغْنِيَانَا فَجَعَلَهَا فِي  
فُقَرَائِنَا وَكُنْتُ غُلَامًا يَتِيمًا فَأَعْطَانِي مِنْهَا قَلُوصًا

Awn ibn Juhayfah reported his father as saying, 'The zakah collector from the Prophet (SAW) came to us. He collected zakah from our rich and distributed it to our poor. And I was a young orphan child, so he gave me a she-camel'.

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 22

### Who is allowed to take zakah

(650)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ سَأَلَ النَّاسَ وَلَهُ مَا يُغْنِيهِ جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ  
وَمَسْأَلَتُهُ فِي وَجْهِهِ خُمُوشٌ أَوْ خُدُوشٌ أَوْ كُدُوشٌ قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَا يُغْنِيهِ قَالَ خَمْسُونَ  
دِرْهَمًا أَوْ قِيمَتُهَا مِنَ الذَّهَبِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "If anyone begs from people though he has sufficiency then he will come on the Day of Resurrection with his begging prominent on his face as scratchings or sweat". He was asked, "O Messenger of Allah, what is the point of sufficiency?" He said, "Fifty dirhams, or its value in gold".

[Ahmed3675, Abu Dawud 1626, Ibn e Majah 1840, Nisai 2591]

(651)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَحِلُّ الصَّدَقَةُ لِغَنِيِّ وَلَا لِذِي مِرَّةٍ سَوِيٍّ

Mahmud ibn Ghaylan reported this halith from Yahya ibn Aadam, from Sufyan and he

from Hakim ibn Jubayr. The friend of Shu'bah, Abdullah ibn Uthman, said to Sufyan, "Would that anyone besides Shu'bah had reported this hadith". Sufyan said, "What is wrong with Hakim? Does Shu'bah not narrate from him?" He said, "Yes". Sufyan said, "I had heard Zubayd too say the same thing from Muhammad ibn Abdur Rahman ibn Yazid".

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 23

#### He who is not allowed to take zakah

(652)

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that the Prophet said, "Zakah is not lawful for a rich man and for one who is strong and healthy".

[Ahmed6812, Abu Dawud 1634]

Saif ul Haq

(653)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ وَهُوَ وَاقِفٌ بِعَرَفَةَ أَتَاهُ  
أَعْرَابِيٌّ فَأَخَذَ بِطَرَفِ رِدَائِهِ فَسَأَلَهُ إِيَّاهُ فَأَعْطَاهُ وَذَهَبَ فَعِنْدَ ذَلِكَ حُرِّمَتْ الْمَسْأَلَةُ فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الْمَسْأَلَةَ لَا تَحِلُّ لِغَنِيٍّ وَلَا لِدِي مِرَّةٍ سِوِيَّ إِلَّا لِدِي  
فَقَرٍ مُدْقِعٍ أَوْ غُرْمٍ مُفْطَعٍ وَمَنْ سَأَلَ النَّاسَ لِيُثْرِيَ بِهِ مَالَهُ كَانَ خُمُوشًا فِي وَجْهِهِ يَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ وَرَضْفًا يَأْكُلُهُ مِنْ جَهَنَّمَ وَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُقِلَّ وَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُكْثِرْ

Hubshi ibn Junadah as-Sutuli reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was standing at Arafah during the Farewell Pilgrimage when a villager came and holding the edge of his cloak begged from him. So, he gave him (something) and he went away. At that moment, begging became disallowed. So, Allah's Messenger said "Begging is disallowed to a wealthy person and to one who has strength and is sound of body, but (allowed to) the very poor, extremely needy. And he who begs from people that he increase therewith his wealth will have scratches on his face on the Day of Resurrection. He will eat heated stones in Hell. So let him who wishes seek little and who wishes seek plenty".

(654)

Mahmud ibn Ghaylan reported from Yahya ibn Aadam and he from Abdur Rahim ibn Sulayman a hadith like it.

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 24

#### Debtors and others may receive zakah

(655)

أَصِيبَ رَجُلٍ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي ثَمَارٍ ابْتَاعَهَا فَكَثُرَ دَيْنُهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَصَدَّقُوا عَلَيْهِ فَتَصَدَّقَ النَّاسُ عَلَيْهِ فَلَمْ يَبْلُغْ ذَلِكَ وَفَاءَ دَيْنِهِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِعُرْمَائِهِ خُذُوا مَا وَجَدْتُمْ وَلَيْسَ لَكُمْ إِلَّا ذَلِكَ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abu Saeed Khudri (RA) reported that in the times of the Prophet (SAW) a man suffered a heavy loss in the fruit he had bought. So, he became indebted. At that, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Give him sadaqah". Therefore, the people gave him sadaqah but that was not enough to offset his debts. So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to the creditors, "Take what you find, and you will have nothing beyond that".

[Ahmed11551, Muslim 1556, Nisai 312, Abu Dawud 3469, Ibn e Majah 2356]

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 25

#### About abhorrence for zakah to the Prophet (SAW) the people of his house and his slaves

(656)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أُتِيَ بِشَيْءٍ سَأَلَ أَصَدَقَةً هِيَ أَمْ هَدِيَّةٌ فَإِنْ قَالُوا  
صَدَقَةٌ لَمْ يَأْكُلْ وَإِنْ قَالُوا هَدِيَّةٌ أَكَلَ

Bahz ibn Hakim reported on the authority of his father who from his grandfather that when anything was presented to Allah's Messenger (SA) he would ask, "Is it sadaqah or a gift?" If the givers said, "Sadaqah", then he would not consume it, but if they said, "A gift", he would consume it.

(657)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي مَخْزُومٍ عَلَى الصَّدَقَةِ فَقَالَ لِأَبِي رَافِعٍ  
اصْحَبْنِي كَيْمَا تُصِيبَ مِنْهَا فَقَالَ لَا حَتَّى آتِيَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَاسْأَلَهُ  
فَانْطَلَقَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَأَلَهُ فَقَالَ إِنَّ الصَّدَقَةَ لَا تَحِلُّ لَنَا وَإِنَّ مَوَالِي  
الْقَوْمِ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ

Sayyidina Abu Rafi' (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent a man of Banu Makhzum to collect zakah. He said to Abu Rafi, "Accompany me that I may give a share to you too". He said, "No! Till I have met and asked Allah's Messenger". So, he went to the Prophet and asked him. He said, Zakah is not lawful to us, And the slaves of a people belong to them'. (Thus, if it is unlawful for a people then it is unlawful also for their slaves.)

(Ahmed19014, Abu Dawud 1650, Nisai 2611]

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 26

#### Paying zakah to relatives

(658)

يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا أَفْطَرَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيُفْطِرْ عَلَى تَمْرٍ فَإِنَّهُ بَرَكَةٌ



فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ تَمْرًا فَالْمَاءُ فَإِنَّهُ طَهُورٌ وَ قَالَ الصَّدَقَةُ عَلَى الْمِسْكِينِ صَدَقَةٌ وَهِيَ عَلَى ذِي  
الرَّحِمِ ثِنْتَانِ صَدَقَةٌ وَصَلَةٌ

Salman ibn Aamir reported the Prophet (SAW) as saying, “When one of you breaks his fast let him break it with dates, for, that is a blessing. But, if he does not find any then with water, for, it is purifying”. And, he said, “To give zakah to a needy is one (deed of) zakah and to give to a relative, it are two (deeds of) zakah and joining of ties of relationship.”

[Af 16231, Nisai 2581, Abu Dawud 2355, Ibn e Majah 1699]

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 27

#### More than zakah is payable from wealth

(659)

سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الزَّكَاةِ فَقَالَ إِنَّ فِي الْمَالِ حَقًّا سِوَى الزَّكَاةِ ثُمَّ تَلَا  
هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ الَّتِي فِي الْبَقَرَةِ  
{ لَيْسَ الْبِرُّ أَنْ تُولُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ }  
الْآيَةَ

Sayyidah Fatimah bint Qays (RA) said that she or someone else asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about zakah. He said, “More is due on property apart from zakab”. He then recited this verse from surah al-Baqarah :

It is not virtue that you turn your faces to east and (the verse 2 :177)

(660)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ فِي الْمَالِ حَقًّا سِوَى الزَّكَاةِ

Aamir reported from Fatimah bint Qays that the Prophet (SAW) said, ‘There is more due on wealth besides zakah’.

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 28

#### Merits of paying zakah

(661)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا تَصَدَّقَ أَحَدٌ بِصَدَقَةٍ مِنْ طَيِّبٍ وَلَا يَقْبَلُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا الطَّيِّبَ إِلَّا أَخَذَهَا الرَّحْمَنُ بِيَمِينِهِ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ تَمْرَةً تَرَبُّو فِي كَفِّ الرَّحْمَنِ حَتَّى تَكُونَ أَكْثَمَ مِنَ الْجَبَلِ كَمَا يُرَبِّي أَحَدُكُمْ فُلُوهُ أَوْ فَصِيلَهُ

Sa'eed ibn Yasar said that he heard Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) say that Allah's Messenger said, "If anyone gives zakah from his lawful wealth—and Allah does not accept but the lawful—then the Compassionate takes it in His right hand even if it is a piece of date. Then it grows in the Hand of the Compassionate till it is bigger than a thountain. It is as though a person nourishes a colt or a calf."

[Ahmed 10940, Bukhari 1410, Muslim 1014, Nisai 2521, Ibn e Majah 1842]

(662)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقْبَلُ الصَّدَقَةَ وَيَأْخُذُهَا بِيَمِينِهِ فِيرَبِّيَهَا لِأَحَدِكُمْ كَمَا يُرَبِّي أَحَدُكُمْ مَهْرَهُ حَتَّى إِنَّ اللَّقْمَةَ لَتَصِيرُ مِثْلَ أُحُدٍ وَتَصْدِيقُ ذَلِكَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

{ أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ يَقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهِ وَيَأْخُذُ الصَّدَقَاتِ }

و

{ يَمْحَقُ اللَّهُ الرِّبَا وَيُرِي الصَّدَقَاتِ }

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Surely Allah accepts sadaqah and causes it to grow for one of you just as one of you looks after his

colt till the morsels grow like (mount) Uhud. The confirmation for it is found in the Book of Allah, the Glorious, the Majestic:

And He is (Allah) Who accepts repentance from His servants. (42 : 25) and take the alms (9 : 104)

Allah blots out usury and augments charity (2 :276)

(663)

سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيُّ الصَّوْمِ أَفْضَلُ بَعْدَ رَمَضَانَ فَقَالَ شَعْبَانُ لِتَعْظِيمِ  
رَمَضَانَ قِيلَ فَأَيُّ الصَّدَقَةِ أَفْضَلُ قَالَ صَدَقَةٌ فِي رَمَضَانَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) was asked, “Which fast is most superior after Ramadan?” He said “Sha’ban to honour Ramadan”. He was asked, “Which sadaqah is superior?” He said, “Sadaqah given during Ramadan”.

(664)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الصَّدَقَةَ لَتُطْفِئُ غَضَبَ الرَّبِّ وَتَدْفَعُ عَنْ مِيتَةِ  
السُّوءِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that Allah’s Messenger said, “Surely sadaqah cools down the anger of the Lord and protects one from an evil death”.

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 29

#### About the right of a beggar

(665)

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ الْمَسْكِينِ لَيَقُومُ عَلَى بَابِي فَمَا أَجِدُ لَهُ شَيْئًا أُعْطِيهِ إِيَّاهُ فَقَالَ هَذَا رَسُولُ

اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ لَمْ تَجِدِي شَيْئًا تُعْطِيهِ إِيَّاهُ إِلَّا ظُلْفًا مُحْرَقًا فَادْفَعِيهِ إِلَيْهِ فِي يَدِهِ

Abdur Rahman ibn Bujayd reported that his grandmother, Sayyidah Umm Bujyd (RA) who was one of those who had pledged allegiance to the Prophet (SAW) said to him, “The needy (often) stands at my door, but I do not find anything that I might give him”. So, Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said to her. “If you do not find anything you may give him except a burnt hoof then put that into his hand’.

[Abu Dawud 1667, Nisai 2561]

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 30

#### Giving something to win over hearts

(666)

أَعْطَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ وَإِنَّهُ لَأَبْغَضُ الْخَلْقِ إِلَيَّ فَمَا زَالَ يُعْطِينِي حَتَّى إِنَّهُ لَأَحَبُّ الْخَلْقِ إِلَيَّ

Safwan ibn Ummayyah said, “Allah’s Messenger (SAW) gave me something on the occasion of the Battle of Hunayn. At that time he was the most despised of all creatures to me, but he did not cease to give me till he became the most liked of all creatures to me”.

[Ahmed15304, Muslim 2313]

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 31

#### One who inherits property that was given as zakah

(667)

كُنْتُ جَالِسًا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذْ أَتَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ فَقَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي كُنْتُ تَصَدَّقْتُ عَلَى أُمِّي بِجَارِيَةٍ وَإِنَّهَا مَاتَتْ قَالَ وَجِبَ أَجْرُكَ وَرَدَّهَا عَلَيْكَ الْمِيرَاثُ قَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهَا كَانَ عَلَيْهَا صَوْمُ شَهْرٍ أَفَأَصُومُ عَنْهَا قَالَ صُومِي عَنْهَا قَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهَا لَمْ تَحُجَّ فَطُ أَفَأَحُجُّ عَنْهَا قَالَ نَعَمْ حُجِّي عَنْهَا

Abdullah Ibn Buraydah reported his father as saying, that he was sitting with the Prophet (SAW) when a woman arrived. She submitted, "O Messenger of Allah! I had given a female slave to my mother as zakah, and she has died". He said, "Your reward is due to you while she (slave) is returned to you as your inheritance". She said, "O Messenger of Allah! Fasting of a month was due on my mother, may I fast on her behalf?" He said, "Keep fast for her". She asked, 'O Messenger of Allah! She had not performed hajj at all; may I perform hajj for her?' He said, "Yes. Make the pilgrimage on her behalf".

[Muslim 1149, Abu Dawud 1656, Ibn e Majah 2394, Ahmed23032]

## Saiful Haq

### 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 32

### It is makruh to take back one's sadaqah

(668)

أَنَّهُ حَمَلَ عَلَى فَرَسٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ رَأَاهَا تُبَاعُ فَأَرَادَ أَنْ يَشْتَرِيَهَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَعُدْ فِي صَدَقَتِكَ

Sayyidina Umar (RA) gave away a horse in the cause of Allah. Then he saw it being sold, so he decided to buy it. The Prophet (SAW) said. "Do not take back your sadaqah".

[Bukhari 2971, Muslim 1621, Abu Dawud 1953]

### 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 33

#### Paying sadaqah on behalf of the dead

(669)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أُمِّي تُوفِّيتُ أَفَيَنْفَعُهَا إِنْ تَصَدَّقْتُ عَنْهَا قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَإِنَّ لِي مَخْرَفًا فَأُشْهِدُكَ أَنِّي قَدْ تَصَدَّقْتُ بِهِ عَنْهَا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that a man submitted, "O Messenger of Allah! My mother has died. Will it benefit her if I give sadaqah on her behalf? He said, 'Yes. The man said, "I have a garden and ask you to witness that I have given it as sadaqah on her behalf".

[Bukhari 6771 Abu Dawud 2882, Nisai 3656]

### 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 34

#### A wife's spending of her husband's property

(670)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي خُطْبَتِهِ عَامَ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ يَقُولُ لَا تُنْفِقُ امْرَأَةٌ شَيْئًا مِنْ بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ زَوْجِهَا قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَلَا الطَّعَامُ قَالَ ذَاكَ أَفْضَلُ أَمْوَالِنَا

Sayyidina Abu Umamah Bahiliy said that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say during a sermon in the year of the farewell Pilgrimage. "A woman must not spend anything from her husband's home without his permission". He was asked, "O Messenger of Allah! And not even food?" He said, "that is the best of our properties".

[Abu Dawud 3565, Ibn e Majah 2295]

(671)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ إِذَا تَصَدَّقَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ مِنْ بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا كَانَ لَهَا بِهِ أَجْرٌ وَلِلزَّوْجِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ وَلِلْخَازِنِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ وَلَا يَنْقُصُ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمْ مِنْ أَجْرِ صَاحِبِهِ شَيْئًا لَهُ بِمَا كَسَبَ وَلَهَا بِمَا أَنْفَقَتْ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated that the Messenger said, “If a woman gives sadaqah from her husband’s home then there is a reward for her, and the like of that for her husband, and the like of that for the treasurer. And nothing is diminished from each of them against the reward of the other. For him (the husband) against what he has earned and for her against what she spends”.

[Ahmed2294, Bukhari 1437, Muslim 1024, Abu Dawud 1685, Ibn e Majah 2294]

(672)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَعْطَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ مِنْ بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا بِطِيبِ نَفْسٍ غَيْرَ مُفْسِدَةٍ كَانَ لَهَا مِثْلُ أَجْرِهِ لَهَا مَا نَوَتْ حَسَنًا وَلِلْخَازِنِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “When a woman gives something (in charity) from her husband’s home with a kindheart, not in mischief, then for her is the like of his reward. She has (reward) for her pious intention. And, for the treasurer is a reward similar to that”.

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 35

#### Concerning Sadaqat ul-Fitr

(673)

كُنَّا نُخْرِجُ زَكَاةَ الْفِطْرِ إِذْ كَانَ فِيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَاعًا مِنْ طَعَامٍ أَوْ

صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ تَمْرٍ أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ زَيْبٍ أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ أَقِطٍ فَلَمْ نَزَلْ نُخْرِجْهُ  
حَتَّى قَدِمَ مُعَاوِيَةُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَتَكَلَّمَ فَكَانَ فِيْمَا كَلَّمَ بِهِ النَّاسَ إِنِّي لَأَرَى مُدَيْنٍ مِنْ سَمَرَاءِ  
الشَّامِ تَعْدِلُ صَاعًا مِنْ تَمْرٍ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khurdri (RA) narrated that during the presence of Allah's Messenger among them they used to give sadaqat ul-Fitr a sa' of grain, or of barley, or of dates, or of raisin, or of cheese. Then did not cease to give in this manner till Mu'awiyah i came to Madinah. He spoke to the people, saying. "I think that two Syrian mudd of wheat are the equivalent of one sa' of date". So, the people adopted that. But, Abu Sa'eed (RA) said, "I did not cease to pay as I used to do (before that)".

[Ahmed11932, Bukhari 1506, Muslim 985, Abu Dawud 1616, Nisai 2508, Ibn e Majah 1829]

(674)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ مُنَادِيًّا فِي فِجَاجِ مَكَّةَ أَلَا إِنَّ صَدَقَةَ الْفِطْرِ وَاجِبَةٌ  
عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَى حُرٍّ أَوْ عَبْدٍ صَغِيرٍ أَوْ كَبِيرٍ مُدَّانٍ مِنْ قَمْحٍ أَوْ سِوَاهُ صَاعٌ  
مِنْ طَعَامٍ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported from his father who from his grandfather that the Prophet (SAW) sent an announcer to the streets of Makkah (to proclaim) that sadaqah ul-Fitr is wajib on every *Muslim*; male or female, freeman or slave, young or old, (at the rate of) two mudd of wheat, or a sa' of (any kind of) grain apart from it.

(675)

فَرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَدَقَةَ الْفِطْرِ عَلَى الذَّكَرِ وَالْأُنْثَى وَالْحُرِّ  
وَالْمَمْلُوكِ صَاعًا مِنْ تَمْرٍ أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ قَالَ فَعَدَلَ النَّاسُ إِلَى نِصْفِ صَاعٍ مِنْ بُرٍّ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) made sadaqatul-Fitr obligatory on (every *Muslim*), male or female freeman or slave, (at the rate of) one sa' dates or barley. He said that people later changed it to a half sa' of wheat.

[Ahmed5174, Bukhari 1511, Muslim 984, Abu Dawud 1615, 2496, Ibn e Majah 1825]



(676)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَرَضَ زَكَاةَ الْفِطْرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ صَاعًا مِنْ تَمْرٍ أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ عَلَى كُلِّ حُرٍّ أَوْ عَبْدٍ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَى مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) made it obligatory to pay sadaqat ul-Fitr of Ramadan at a sa' of dates or barley on every freeman or slave, male or female of the *Muslims*.

## 7 - BOOK ON ZAKAH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 36

#### Sadaqat ul-Fitr is paid before salah

(677)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَأْمُرُ بِإِخْرَاجِ الزَّكَاةِ قَبْلَ الْغَدُوِّ لِلصَّلَاةِ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) instructed them that sadaqat ul-Fitr must be paid before going out in the morning for the salah of eid ul-Fitr.

[Ahmed5345, Bukhari 1509, Muslim 986, Abu Dawud 1610]

(678)

أَنَّ الْعَبَّاسَ سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي تَعْجِيلِ صَدَقَتِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَحِلَّ فَرَّخَصَ لَهُ فِي ذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) said that Sayyiddina Abbas (RA) asked Allah's Messenger about paying Zakah before it came due. So ,he permitted to do so.

(679)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِعُمَرَ إِنَّا قَدْ أَخَذْنَا زَكَاةَ الْعَبَّاسِ عَامَ الْأَوَّلِ لِلْعَامِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said to Sayyidina Umer (RA) , “We have already taken from Abbas last year Zakah for this Year”.

(680)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَأَنْ يَغْدُوَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَيَخْتِطِبَ عَلَى ظَهْرِهِ  
فَيَتَصَدَّقَ مِنْهُ فَيَسْتَغْنِيَ بِهِ عَنِ النَّاسِ خَيْرٌ لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَسْأَلَ رَجُلًا أَعْطَاهُ أَوْ مَنَعَهُ ذَلِكَ  
فَإِنَّ الْيَدَ الْعُلْيَا أَفْضَلُ مِنَ الْيَدِ السُّفْلَى وَابْدَأْ بِمَنْ تَعُولُ

Sayyidina Abu hurayrah (RA) reported that he heard Allah’s Messenger (SAW) say , “One of you who goes out in the morning and returns carrying a wood on his back from which he gives Sadaqah is absolved from begging of men is better than one who begs from others who may or may not give him. For, the upper hand is better than the hand below. And begin to spend on those who are your responsibility”

[ Ahmed10442, Bukhari 2074, Muslim 1042]

(681)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الْمَسْأَلَةَ كَدٌّ يَكُدُّ بِهَا الرَّجُلُ وَجْهَهُ إِلَّا أَنْ يَسْأَلَ  
الرَّجُلُ سُلْطَانًا أَوْ فِي أَمْرٍ لَا بُدَّ مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Samurah ibnJundub narrated that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Surely to beg is mutilating. A man distorts his face with it, except one who seeks from a ruler, or begs when there is no way out of it. [Abu Dawud 1639, Nisai 2589]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### Excellences of Ramadan

(682)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كَانَ أَوَّلُ لَيْلَةٍ مِنْ شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ صُفِّدَتِ  
الشَّيَاطِينُ وَمَرَدَةُ الْجِنِّ وَغُلِّقَتْ أَبْوَابُ النَّارِ فَلَمْ يُفْتَحْ مِنْهَا بَابٌ وَفُتِّحَتْ أَبْوَابُ الْجَنَّةِ  
فَلَمْ يُغْلَقْ مِنْهَا بَابٌ وَيُنَادِي مُنَادٍ يَا بَاغِيَ الْخَيْرِ أَقْبِلْ وَيَا بَاغِيَ الشَّرِّ أَقْصِرْ وَلِلَّهِ عِتْقَاءُ  
مِنَ النَّارِ وَذَلِكَ كُلُّ لَيْلَةٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "When it is the first night of the month of Ramadan, the devils and the rebellious jinns are put in hackles. The gates of Hell are shut and not one of them is opened. And the gates of Paradise are unlocked and none of them is locked. And, an announcer calls, 'O seeker of good, come forward. And O seeker of evil, desist'. And, freedom from fire is (allowed) by Allah. And, this happens every night".

[Ahmed8692, Bukhari 1898, Muslim 1079, Nisai 2094, Ibn e Majah 1642]

(683)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَامَ رَمَضَانَ وَقَامَهُ إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا  
تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ وَمَنْ قَامَ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who fasts during Ramadan and prays during its night with faith, seeking reward will be forgiven his past sins. And he who prays during laylatul qadr (the night of power) with faith, seeking reward, will be forgiven his past sins".

[Ahmed10308, Bukhari 37, Muslim 759, Abu Dawud 1371, Nisai 1598]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 2

### Do not keep fast to welcome Ramadan

(684)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَقْدَمُوا الشَّهْرَ بِيَوْمٍ وَلَا بِيَوْمَيْنِ إِلَّا أَنْ يُوَافِقَ ذَلِكَ صَوْمًا كَانَ يَصُومُهُ أَحَدُكُمْ صُومُوا لِرُؤْيَيْتِهِ وَأَفْطَرُوا لِرُؤْيَيْتِهِ فَإِنْ غَمَّ عَلَيْكُمْ فَعُدُّوا ثَلَاثِينَ ثُمَّ أَفْطَرُوا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'Do not seek to welcome the month (of Ramadan) by fasting a day or two days prior to it, except that one is accustomed to those fasts which he always keeps. Keep fast after seeing the new moon and cease to fast on seeing the moon but if there are clouds over you then count thirty days and then break fast'.

[Ahmed10188, Bukhari 1914, Muslim 1082, Abu Dawud 2335]

Saif ul Haq

(685)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَقْدَمُوا شَهْرَ رَمَضَانَ بِصِيَامٍ قَبْلَهُ بِيَوْمٍ أَوْ يَوْمَيْنِ إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ رَجُلٌ كَانَ يَصُومُ صَوْمًا فَلْيَصُمْهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported Allah's Messenger as saying, "Do not approach the month of Ramadan with fasting in advance by a day or two except if a man is used to fast (on those days) then he may fast".

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 3

### It is makruh to fast on a day about which one is doubtful

(686)

كُنَّا عِنْدَ عَمَّارِ بْنِ يَاسِرٍ فَأُتِيَ بِشَاةٍ مَصْلِيَّةٍ فَقَالَ كُلُوا فَتَنَحَّى بَعْضُ الْقَوْمِ فَقَالَ إِنِّي صَائِمٌ فَقَالَ عَمَّارٌ مَنْ صَامَ الْيَوْمَ الَّذِي يَشْكُ فِيهِ النَّاسُ فَقَدْ عَصَى أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Silah ibn Zufar narrated that they were with Ammar ibn Yasir when a roasted sheep was brought. So he said, "Eat". one of the people went aside, saying, "I am fasting". So Ammar said, "He who fasts on the day about which there is doubt has, indeed, disobeyed Abul Qasim".

[Abu Dawud 2334, Nisai 2187, Ibn e Majah 1645]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

Observe the moon of Sha'ban for the sake of Ramadan

(687)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ أَحْصُوا هِلَالَ شَعْبَانَ لِرَمَضَانَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Calculate the moon of Sha'ban for Ramadan".

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter: 5

About fasting and stopping it on seeing the new moon

(688)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَصُومُوا قَبْلَ رَمَضَانَ صُومُوا لِرُؤْيَيْهِ وَأَفْطِرُوا

## لِرُؤْيَيْهِ فَإِنْ حَالَتْ دُونَهُ غَيَاةٌ فَأَكْمَلُوا ثَلَاثِينَ يَوْمًا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Do not fast before Ramadan. Fast on seeing the new moon and break fast on seeing it. If the atmosphere is cloudy then complete the thirty days".

[Ahmed1985, Abu Dawud 2327, Nisai 2128]

### 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 6

#### A month may have twenty-nine days

(689)

مَا صُمْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تِسْعًا وَعِشْرِينَ أَكْثَرُ مِمَّا صُمْنَا ثَلَاثِينَ

Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud (RA) said, "I kept fast with the Prophet (SAW) for twenty nine days, but most that we fasted was thirty days".

[Abu Dawud 2322]

(690)

آلَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ نِسَائِهِ شَهْرًا فَأَقَامَ فِي مَشْرَبَةٍ تِسْعًا وَعِشْرِينَ يَوْمًا قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّكَ آلَيْتَ شَهْرًا فَقَالَ الشَّهْرُ تِسْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

Sayyidina Anas said Allah's Messenger (SAW) swore not to meet his wives for a month. So, he retired to an upper chamber for twenty nine days. The sahabah (RA) reminded him that he had taken an oath for a month. He said that a month is also made up of twenty-nine days".

[Bukhari 5289, Nisai 3452]

### 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 7

### Fasting after testimony of sight of new moon

---

(691)

جَاءَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ الْهِلَالَ قَالَ أَتَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ أَتَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ يَا بِلَالُ أَدِّنْ فِي النَّاسِ أَنْ يَصُومُوا غَدًا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that a villager came to the Prophet (SAW) and confirmed that he had seen the new moon. So, he asked him, “Do you bear witness that there is no God but Allah? Do you bear witness that Muhammad is Allah’s Messenger?” He said, “Yes!” The Prophet said, “O Bilal! Proclaim to the men that they should fast tomorrow”.

[Abu Dawud 2340, Nisai 2112, Ibn e Majah 1652]

---

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 8

### Both months of eid do not diminish together

---

(692)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ شَهْرًا عِيدٍ لَا يَنْقُصَانِ رَمَضَانُ وَذُو الْحِجَّةِ

Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Bakrah reported on the authority of his father that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The months of eid, Ramadan and Dhul Hajjah, do not diminish together”.

[Ahmed20501, Bukhari 1912, Muslim 1089, Abu Dawud 2323, Ibn e Majah 1659]

---

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 9

### About every city.

(693)

أَنَّ أُمَّ الْفَضْلِ بِنْتَ الْحَارِثِ بَعَثَتْهُ إِلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ بِالشَّامِ قَالَ فَقَدِمْتُ الشَّامَ فَقَضَيْتُ حَاجَتَهَا وَاسْتَهْلَّ عَلَيَّ هِلَالُ رَمَضَانَ وَأَنَا بِالشَّامِ فَرَأَيْنَا الْهِلَالَ لَيْلَةَ الْجُمُعَةِ ثُمَّ قَدِمْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ فِي آخِرِ الشَّهْرِ فَسَأَلَنِي ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ ثُمَّ ذَكَرَ الْهِلَالَ فَقَالَ مَتَى رَأَيْتُمُ الْهِلَالَ فَقُلْتُ رَأَيْنَاهُ لَيْلَةَ الْجُمُعَةِ فَقَالَ أَأَنْتَ رَأَيْتَهُ لَيْلَةَ الْجُمُعَةِ فَقُلْتُ رَأَاهُ النَّاسُ وَصَامُوا وَصَامَ مُعَاوِيَةُ قَالَ لَكِنْ رَأَيْنَاهُ لَيْلَةَ السَّبْتِ فَلَا نَزَالَ نَصُومُ حَتَّى نَكْمِلَ ثَلَاثِينَ يَوْمًا أَوْ نَرَاهُ فَقُلْتُ أَلَا تَكْتَفِي بِرُؤْيَا مُعَاوِيَةَ وَصِيَامِهِ قَالَ لَا هَكَذَا أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Kurayb said that Umm Fadi bint Harith sent him to Muawiyah (RA) in Syria. He said that he reached and accomplished the task she had assigned him. Meanwhile, he observed the new moon of Ramadan. He was in Syria and sighted the moon on Friday night. Then he came to Madinah towards the end of the month. Ibn Abbas (RA) asked him when he had seen the new moon. He said, "We saw it on the night of Friday". He asked. "Did you see it yourself?" He said, "The people saw it and kept fast. Mu'awiyah also kept fast". Ibn Abbas said, 'We saw the new moon on Saturday, so we shall keep fast for thirty days unless the new moon for eid is visible'. Kurayb said, "Is not the seeing of Mu'awiyah and fasting enough for you?" He said, "No! Allah's Messenger (SAW) has commanded us to do like this".

[Muslim 1078, Abu Dawud 2332, Nisai 2107]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 10

### With what is it mustahabab to break fast

(694)



قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ وَجَدَ تَمْرًا فَلْيُفْطِرْ عَلَيْهِ وَمَنْ لَا فَلْيُفْطِرْ عَلَى  
مَاءٍ فَإِنَّ الْمَاءَ طَهُورٌ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "One who finds dates must break his fast with it. And one who does not, must break it with water, for, indeed, water is purifying".

(695)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا أَفْطَرَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيُفْطِرْ عَلَى تَمْرٍ

Sayyidina Salman ibn Aamir Dabbi (RA) reported that the Prophet said, 'When one of you breaks fast let him do it with dates, but if he does not find any then let him break his fast with water, for, it is purifying'.

[Ahmed16231, Abu Dawud 2355, Ibn e Majah 1699 Nisai 2581]

(696)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُفْطِرُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ عَلَى رُطَبَاتٍ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ رُطَبَاتٌ  
فَتُمِيرَاتٌ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ تُمِيرَاتٌ حَسَا حَسَوَاتٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to break his fast before praying (on eid ul-Fitr) with a few fresh dates, or if that was not possible then with some dry dates, or if there were not any then with a few sips of water.

[Abu Dawud 2356]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

**Fast is broken on eid ul-Fitr while it is kept on eid ul-Adha**

(697)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الصَّوْمُ يَوْمَ تَصُومُونَ وَالْفِطْرُ يَوْمَ تُفْطِرُونَ وَالْأَضْحَى  
يَوْمَ تُضَحُّونَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah narrated that the Prophet said, Fasting (Ramadan) is when you observe fast, all of you. And eid ul-Fitr is the day when all of you cease to fast. And (Eid Ul-) Adha is when all you celebrate it (by making sacrifice)".

[Abu Dawud 2324]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

**Break fast at the end of day and before night begins**

(698)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَقْبَلَ اللَّيْلُ وَأَدْبَرَ النَّهَارُ وَغَابَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَقَدْ  
أَفْطَرْتَ

Sayyidina Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When night approaches and the day ends and the sun disappears, break your fast".

[Ahmed231, Bukhari 1954, Muslim 1100, Abu Dawud 2351]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 13

**Making haste to break fast**

(699)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَزَالُ النَّاسُ بِخَيْرٍ مَا عَجَّلُوا الْفِطْرَ

Sahl ibn Sad reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The people will not cease to prosper as long as they hasten to break the fast".

[Ahmed22868, Bukhari 1957, Muslim 1098, Ibn e Majah 1957]

(700)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَحَبُّ عِبَادِي إِلَيَّ أَعَجَلُهُمْ فِطْرًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said that Allah, the Glorious, the Majestic, said : The dearest of My slaves to Me is he who hastens to break his fast.

[Ahmed8368]

(701)

Abdullah ibn Abdur Rahman reported the like of it from Abu Aasim and Abu Mughirah and they from Awza'i.

(702)

دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَمَسْرُوقٌ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ فَقُلْنَا يَا أُمَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَجُلَانِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَحَدُهُمَا يُعَجِّلُ الْإِفْطَارَ وَيُعَجِّلُ الصَّلَاةَ وَالْآخَرُ يُؤَخِّرُ الْإِفْطَارَ وَيُؤَخِّرُ الصَّلَاةَ قَالَتْ أَيُّهُمَا يُعَجِّلُ الْإِفْطَارَ وَيُعَجِّلُ الصَّلَاةَ قُلْنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَتْ هَكَذَا صَنَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَالْآخَرُ أَبُو مُوسَى

Abu Atiyah narrated that he and a Masruq visited Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) and they said to her, "O Mother of the Believers! There are two men among the Companions of Muhammad (SAW) one of whom hastens to break the fast and hastens to pray while the other delays to break the fast and delays prayer. She asked, "Which of them hastens the iftar and hastens the salah?" They disclosed that he was Abduflah ibn Mas'ud (RA) and she said, "This is what Allah's Messenger did". The other man was Abu Musa (RA).

[Ahmed2155, Muslim 1099, Abu Dawud 2354, Nisai 2154]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 14

### Delaying the pre-dawn meal

(703)

تَسَحَّرْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ قُمْنَا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ قَالَ قُلْتُ كَمْ كَانَ قَدْرُ ذَلِكَ  
قَالَ قَدْرُ خَمْسِينَ آيَةً

Sayyiclina Zayd ibn Thabit (RA) narrated that they had the sahr (pre-dawn meal) with Allahs Messenger Then they went for the salah of fajr. The sub-narrator asked him how much time they had and he said, "What it takes to recite fifty verses".

[Ahmed21677, Bukhari 575, Muslim 1097, Nisai 2151]

(704) Hanad reported the like of this hadith from Waki' from Hisham. But the word (recital) is extra.

## Saiful Haq

### 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 15

### Concerning dawn

(705)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ كُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا وَلَا يَهْدِنَكُمْ السَّاطِعُ الْمُصْعِدُ  
وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يَعْتَرِضَ لَكُمْ الْأَحْمَرُ

Talq ibn Ali reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Eat and drink and do not let the rising light confuse you. Eat and drink till redness (of dawn) is apparent to you".

[Abu Dawud 2348]

(706)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَمْنَعَنَّكُمْ مِنْ سُحُورِكُمْ أَذَانُ بِلَالٍ وَلَا الْفَجْرُ الْمُسْتَطِيلُ وَلَكِنَّ الْفَجْرَ الْمُسْتَطِيرَ فِي الْأُفُقِ

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said : 'Let not the adhan of Bilal and the lengthy fajr (the false dawn) prevent, you from eating your sahr. But, (stop at) the spreading dawn on the horizon.

[Ahmed20169, Muslim 1094, Abu Dawud 2346, Nisai 2167]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 16

#### Warning against backbiting while fasting

(707)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ لَمْ يَدَعْ قَوْلَ الزُّورِ وَالْعَمَلَ بِهِ فَلَيْسَ لِلَّهِ حَاجَةٌ بَأَنَّ يَدَعَ طَعَامَهُ وَشَرَابَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If a person does not give up false speech and deeds corresponding to it then Allah is in no need of his giving up his food and his drink".

[Bukhari 1903]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 17

#### Merit of predawn meal

(708)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ تَسَحَّرُوا فَإِنَّ فِي السَّحُورِ بَرَكَهً

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported the Prophet (SAW) as saying, “Partake of the predawn meal, for there is blessing in it”.

[Ahmed11950, Bukhari 1923, Muslim 1095, Nisai 2142]

(709)

This hadith is reported by Qutaybah from Layth, from Musa ibn Ali, from his father, from Abu Qays (the freedman of Amr ibn Aas), from Amr ibn Aas who from the Prophet

[Ahmed17817, Muslim 1096, Abu Dawud 2343, Nisai 2162]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 18

Dislike for keeping fast during a journey

Saif ul Haq

(710)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَرَجَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ فَصَامَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ كُرَاعَ  
الْغَمِيمِ وَصَامَ النَّاسُ مَعَهُ فَقِيلَ لَهُ إِنَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ شَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الصِّيَامُ وَإِنَّ النَّاسَ يَنْظُرُونَ  
فِيمَا فَعَلْتَ فَدَعَا بِقَدَحٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ فَشَرِبَ وَالنَّاسُ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَيْهِ فَأَفْطَرَ بَعْضُهُمْ  
وَصَامَ بَعْضُهُمْ فَبَلَغَهُ أَنَّ نَاسًا صَامُوا فَقَالَ أُولَئِكَ الْعَصَاةُ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that when Allah’s Messenger (SAW) set out for Makkah in the year of conquest, he kept fast till he reached Kura’ al-Ghamim, and the people also fasted with him. He was told that some people found it burdensome to fast and they waited to see what he did. So he asked for a cup of water after asr and drank it. The People looked at him and some of them broke their fast and some of them continued to fast. So, he was told that people were fasting and he said, “They are the disobedient”.

[Ahmed 14406, Muslim 1114 Nisai 2259]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 19

#### Permission to fast during journey

(711)

أَنَّ حَمْزَةَ بْنَ عَمْرِو الْأَسْلَمِيِّ سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ الصَّوْمِ فِي السَّفَرِ  
وَكَانَ يَسْرُدُ الصَّوْمَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ شِئْتَ فَصُمْ وَإِنْ شِئْتَ  
فَافْطِرْ

Sayyidah Ayshah reported that Sayyidina Hamzah ibn Amr Aslam (RA) asked Allah's Messenger about fasting during a journey, he being accustomed to fast without interruption. So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Fast if you like, or cease to fast if you like".

[Ahmed16037, Muslim 1121, Abu Dawud 2402, Nisai 2380, Ibn e Majah 1662]

(712)

كُنَّا نُسَافِرُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي رَمَضَانَ فَمَا يَعْيبُ عَلَى الصَّائِمِ  
صَوْمُهُ وَلَا عَلَى الْمُفْطِرِ إِفْطَارُهُ

Sayidina Abu Sa'eed said, "We used to travel with Allah's Messenger in the month of Ramadan. Neither those who fasted nor those who broke fast found fault with the other".

[Ahmed11083, Muslim 1116, Abu Dawud 2406, Nisai 2305]

(713)

كُنَّا نُسَافِرُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَمِنَّا الصَّائِمُ وَمِنَّا الْمُفْطِرُ فَلَا يَجِدُ  
الْمُفْطِرُ عَلَى الصَّائِمِ وَلَا الصَّائِمُ عَلَى الْمُفْطِرِ فَكَانُوا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّهُ مَنْ وَجَدَ قُوَّةَ فَصَامَ

فَحَسَنٌ وَمَنْ وَجَدَ ضَعْفًا فَأَفْطَرَ فَحَسَنٌ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed al-Khudri (RA) reported. "We would travel with Allah's Messenger (SAW) There were with us those who kept fast and those who did not. So, neither did he who did not fast find fault with him who kept fast nor did he who fasted find fault with one who did not. They held that he who had strength and fasted did good and he who was weak and did not fast also did good".

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 20

#### Warriors permitted not to keep fast

(714)

غَزَوْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي رَمَضَانَ غَزَوَتَيْنِ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ وَالْفَتْحِ فَأَفْطَرْنَا فِيهِمَا

Saif ul Haq

Ma'mar ibn Abu Huyiyah asked Ibn Musayyib about fasting during a journey. He narrated that Sayyidina Umar ibn al-Khattab 'iii said, "We travelled with Allah's Messenger in two expeditions in Ramadan, the day of Badr and the conquest (of Makkah) and we broke fast both times".

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 21

#### Concession to woman who is pregnant or who suckles

(715)

أَغَارَتْ عَلَيْنَا خَيْلُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَاتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَوَجَدْتُهُ يَتَغَدَّى فَقَالَ ادْنُ فَكُلْ فَقُلْتُ إِنِّي صَائِمٌ فَقَالَ ادْنُ أُحَدِّثُكَ عَنِ الصَّوْمِ



أَوْ الصِّيَامِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى وَضَعَ عَنِ الْمُسَافِرِ الصَّوْمَ وَشَطْرَ الصَّلَاةِ وَعَنِ الْحَامِلِ أَوْ الْمُرْضِعِ الصَّوْمَ أَوْ الصِّيَامَ وَاللَّهُ لَقَدْ قَاهُمَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كِلْتَاهُمَا أَوْ إِحْدَاهُمَا فَيَا لَهْفَ نَفْسِي أَنْ لَا أَكُونَ طَعِمْتُ مِنْ طَعَامِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that a man of Banu Abdullah ibn Ka'b said that the army of Allah's Messenger (SAW) attacked his tribe. He went to the Prophet (SAW) and found him having his meal. He said, "Come close and eat", The man said, "I am fasting". The Prophet (SAW) said, "Come close. I will tell you about fasting. Allah has for given the traveller half the prayer and the pregnant woman and she who suckles the fasts". The man said, "By Allah, he mentioned both the pregnant woman and the suckling mother, or one of them. Alas for me! why did I not eat the food of the Prophet (SAW) ?"

[Ahmed 19069, Abu Dawud 6408, Nisai 2314, Ibn e Majah 1667]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 22

## Saif ul Haq

### To fast on behalf of the dead

(716)

جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةً إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ إِنَّ أُخْتِي مَاتَتْ وَعَلَيْهَا صَوْمٌ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ قَالَ أَرَأَيْتِ لَوْ كَانَ عَلَى أُخْتِكَ دَيْنٌ أَكُنْتَ تَقْضِيْنَهُ قَالَتْ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَحَقُّ اللَّهِ أَحَقُّ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that a woman came to the Prophet and said, "My sister has died with two months successive fasts against her". He said, "Listen, if she had a debt payable then would you have discharged it?" She said, "Yes!" He said, "The right of Allah is more important to discharge".

[Ahmed3224, Bukhari 1953, Muslim 1148, Abu Dawud 3310, Ibn e Majah 1759]

(717)

Abu Kurayb reported from Abu Khalid Ahmar, from A'mash, from the same sanad a hadith like it.

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 23

#### Expiation of fast

(718)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ مَاتَ وَعَلَيْهِ صِيَامُ شَهْرٍ فَلْيُطْعَمْ عَنْهُ مَكَانَ كُلِّ يَوْمٍ مِسْكِينًا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet ,Lø said, "If a person dies with a month's fasts due on him then a needy person must be fed against every day".

## Saiful Haq

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 24

#### If one vomits while fasting

(719)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثٌ لَا يُفْطِرُنَ الصَّائِمَ الْحِجَامَةُ وَالْقَيْءُ وَالْإِحْتِلَامُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed al-Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Three things do not break the fast of one who is fasting : cupping, vomiting and nocturnal emission".

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 25

### Vomitting intentionally

(720)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ ذَرَعَهُ الْقَيْءُ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْهِ قَضَاءٌ وَمَنْ اسْتَقَاءَ عَمْدًا فَلْيَقْضِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone gets vomit by itself then he is not obliged to redeem his fast, but if anyone vomits intentionally then he must make up for the fast (later on)".

[Ahmed10468, Abu Dawud 2380, Ibn e Majah 1676]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 26

### If one who fasts eats or drinks by mistake

(721)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ أَكَلَ أَوْ شَرِبَ نَاسِيًا فَلَا يُفْطِرُ فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ رِزْقُ رَزَقَهُ اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone eats or drinks forgetfully then he must not abandon his fast, for, it is only the provision that Allah has provided them". [Ahmed9494, Bukhari 6669, Muslim 1155]

(722)

Abu Sa'eed Ashaj reported from Abu Umamah who from Awf who from Sirin and Khilas, and they both from Abu Hurayrah .i . who from the Prophet, a hadith like this.

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 27

#### To void the fast intentionally

(723)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ أَفْطَرَ يَوْمًا مِنْ رَمَضَانَ مِنْ غَيْرِ رُخْصَةٍ وَلَا مَرَضٍ لَمْ يَقْضِ عَنْهُ صَوْمُ الدَّهْرِ كُلِّهِ وَإِنْ صَامَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "If anyone omits to fast one day in Ramadan without a reason, or without being ill, then even a lifelong fast will not make up for it, if he keeps fast (always)".

[Ahmed9712, Abu Dawud 2396]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 28

#### Expiation for voiding the fast of Ramadan

(724)

أَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَلَكْتُ قَالَ وَمَا أَهْلَكَ قَالَ وَقَعْتُ عَلَى امْرَأَتِي فِي رَمَضَانَ قَالَ هَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تُعْتِقَ رَقَبَةً قَالَ لَا قَالَ فَهَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تَصُومَ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ قَالَ لَا قَالَ فَهَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تُطْعِمَ سِتِّينَ مِسْكِينًا قَالَ لَا قَالَ اجْلِسْ فَجَلَسَ فَأُتِيَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِعَرَقٍ فِيهِ تَمْرٌ وَالْعَرَقُ الْمِكْتَلُ الضَّخْمُ قَالَ تَصَدَّقْ بِهِ فَقَالَ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا أَحَدٌ أَفْقَرُ مِنَّا قَالَ فَضَحِكَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى بَدَتْ أَنْيَابُهُ قَالَ فَخُذْهُ فَأَطْعِمْهُ أَهْلَكَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated that a man came and exclaimed, “O Messenger of Allah (SAW) I am done for (and a failure)”. He asked, “What has caused that?” The man said, ‘I have had intercourse with my wife during (the fast of) Ramadan’. He asked, “Can you set a slave free?” The man said, “No”. He asked, “Then can you keep fast for two months running?” He said, “No!”. The Prophet (SAW) asked, “Then, can you feed sixty poor people?” He said, No!” The Prophet Sit down”. So, he sat down. Shortly an araq full of dates was brought to the Prophet An araq is a miktal of large size (said to contain between 15 and 30 sa of dates). The Prophet (SAW) said to him, “Give this away in sadaqah”. The man said, ‘There is none between the two mountains of Madinah poorer than we”. The Prophet laughed till his molars were visible, and said, “Take it and feed it to your family”.

[Ahmed7294, Nisai 1936, Abu Dawud 2390, Ibn e Majah 1671]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 29

#### Using siwak during fasts

Saif ul Haq

(725)

قَالَ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا لَا أُحْصِي يَتَسَوَّكُ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ

Abdullah ibn Aamir ibn Rabi’ah reported from his father that he said, “I saw the Prophet (SAW) umpteenth times using the siwak during his fasts”. [Ahmed15678, Abu Dawud 23641]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 30

#### Applying Kuhl (coilpium)

(726)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ اشْتَكَّتْ عَيْنِي أَفَأَكْتَحِلُ وَأَنَا صَائِمٌ قَالَ  
نَعَمْ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated that a man came to the Prophet and complained about his eyes troubling him. He said, “Shall I apply collyrium while I am fasting?” He said, “Yes!.

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 31

#### To kiss while fasting

(727)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُقَبِّلُ فِي شَهْرِ الصَّوْمِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) used to kiss during the month of fasting. [Ahmed25905, Muslim 1106, Abu Dawud 2383, Ibn e Majah 1683]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 32

#### Fondling when one fasts

(728)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُبَاشِرُنِي وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ وَكَانَ أَمْلَكُكُمْ لِإِرْبِهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said, ‘Allahs Messenger (SAW) used to fondle with me while he was fasting and he had more control than any of you over his impulses

[Ah25873 Bukhari 1927. Muslim 1106 Ibn e Majah 1687)

(729)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُقَبِّلُ وَيُبَاشِرُ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ وَكَانَ أَمْلَكُكُمْ لِإِرْبِهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah said, "Ailahs Messenger (SAW) would kiss and fondle though he fasted. And he had a greater control over his sexual urge than any of you.

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 33

**The fast of one who does nor resolve in the night is not proper**

(730)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ لَمْ يُجْمِعِ الصِّيَامَ قَبْلَ الْفَجْرِ فَلَا صِيَامَ لَهُ

Sayyidah Hafsa (RA) reported the Prophet (SAW) as saying, "He, who has not formed an intention (to fast) before dawn, has not fasted".

[Ahmed26519, Abu Dawud 2454, Nisai 2331, Ibn e Majah 1700]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 34

**Breaking a voluntary fast**

(731)

كُنْتُ قَاعِدَةً عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأُتِيَ بِشَرَابٍ فَشَرِبَ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ نَاوَلَنِي فَشَرِبْتُ مِنْهُ فَقُلْتُ إِنِّي أَذْنَبْتُ فَاسْتَغْفِرْ لِي فَقَالَ وَمَا ذَاكَ قَالَتْ كُنْتُ صَائِمَةً فَأَفْطَرْتُ فَقَالَ أَمِنْ قَضَاءٍ كُنْتَ تَقْضِيهِ قَالَتْ لَا قَالَ فَلَا يَضُرُّكَ

Sayyidah Umm Hani (RA) said : I was sitting with the Prophet He was brought something to drink. He drank from it and then gave something of it to me and I too drank it. Afterwards, I said, "I have committed a sin. Do seek forgiveness for me". He asked, 'What is the sin?' I said that I was fasting but my fast is void. He asked, "Were you fasting a redeeming fast?" I said, "No". So, he said, "There is no harm in that".

[Ahmed27453, Abu Dawud 2456]

(732)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا فَدَعَى بِشَرَابٍ فَشَرِبَ ثُمَّ نَاولَهَا  
فَشَرِبَتْ فَقَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَمَا إِنِّي كُنْتُ صَائِمَةً فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ الصَّائِمُ الْمُتَطَوُّعُ أَمِينٌ نَفْسِهِ إِنْ شَاءَ صَامَ وَإِنْ شَاءَ أَفْطَرَ

Mahmud ibn Ghaylan learnt from Abu Dawood who from Shu'bah and he from Simak ibn Harb that he heard from one of the children of Sayyidah Umm Hani Thereafter, he met the most superior of them whose name was Ja'dah. Sayyidah Umm Hani (RA) reported to him and he narrated (to Simak) from her (his grandmother) that Allah's Messenger visited her and asked for water. He drank it and gave it to her. She too drank it. Having done that, she exclaimed, "O Messenger of Allah! But, I was fasting!" He said, "One who keeps an optional fast is the turstee of his own soul. If he wishes, he may fast, or, if he wishes, he may cease to fast". Shu'bah asked him, "Did you hear that directly from Umm Hani?" He said, "No. I was told of it by Abu Salih and my family".

[Ahmed26958]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 35

#### Optional fast without resolve

(733)

دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمًا فَقَالَ هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ شَيْءٌ قَالَتْ قُلْتُ لَا



## قَالَ فَإِنِّي صَائِمٌ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA), the Mother of the Believers, said, “One day when Allah’s Messenger (SAW) came home, he asked if I had anything (for him to eat). When I said that there was nothing, he said, ‘I am fasting’.”

[Ahmed25789, Muslim 1154, Abu Dawud 2455, Muslim 2321, Ibn e Majah 1701]

(734)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْتِينِي فَيَقُولُ أَعِنْدَكَ غَدَاءٌ فَأَقُولُ لَا فَيَقُولُ إِنِّي صَائِمٌ  
قَالَتْ فَأَتَانِي يَوْمًا فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ قَدْ أَهْدَيْتَ لَنَا هَدِيَّةً قَالَ وَمَا هِيَ قَالَتْ قُلْتُ  
حَيْسٌ قَالَ أَمَا إِنِّي قَدْ أَصْبَحْتُ صَائِمًا قَالَتْ ثُمَّ أَكَلَ

Sayyidah Ayshah the Mother of the Believers, said: Whenever the Prophet came home, he asked, “Have you any food?” If I said, “No”, then he would say, “I am fasting”. So, when he came one day, I said, “O Messenger of Allah! We have been presented some food”. He asked, “What is it?” I said, “It is hays”. He said, “Oh, I had resolved in the morning that I would fast”. But, he then ate it. [as for # 733]

### 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 36

### Voluntary fasts must be made up

(735)

كُنْتُ أَنَا وَحَفْصَةُ صَائِمَتَيْنِ فَعَرِضَ لَنَا طَعَامٌ اشْتَهَيْنَاهُ فَأَكَلْنَا مِنْهُ فَجَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَبَدَرْتَنِي إِلَيْهِ حَفْصَةُ وَكَانَتْ ابْنَةً أَبِيهَا فَقَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا كُنَّا  
صَائِمَتَيْنِ فَعَرِضَ لَنَا طَعَامٌ اشْتَهَيْنَاهُ فَأَكَلْنَا مِنْهُ قَالَ اقْضِيَا يَوْمًا آخَرَ مَكَانَهُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) bi narrated : Hafsah and I were fasting when food was presented to us. We were inclined to it and ate it. When Allah’s Messenger (SAW) came, Hafsah

preceded me in asking him indeed, she was her father's daughter. She said, "O Messenger of Allah! We were fasting when food was presented to us. We were drawn to it and ate it". He said, "Redeem it on some other day."

[Ahmed26327, Abu Dawud 2457]

## **8- BOOK ON FASTING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 37**

#### **Continuing to fast the Sha'ban and Ramadan**

(736)

مَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَصُومُ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ إِلَّا شَعْبَانَ وَرَمَضَانَ

Sayyidah Umm Salmah (RA) said, 'I never saw the Prophet (SAW) fast two months consecutively except during Sha'ban and Ramadan'.

[Ahmed26624, Abu Dawud 2336, Nisai 2174, Ibn e Majah 1648]

(737)

We learnt this hadith from Hannad, from Abduh, from Muhammad ibn Amr from Abu Salamah (RA) from Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) from the Prophet -'

[Ahmed26112, Bukhari 1969, Muslim 1156, Abu Dawud 2434, Nisai 2347]

## **8- BOOK ON FASTING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 38**

#### **It is makruh to keep fast during the second fifteen days of Sha'ban in honour of Ramadan**

(738)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا بَقِيَ نِصْفٌ مِنْ شَعْبَانَ فَلَا تَصُومُوا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated that Allahs Messenger said, “When half of Sha’ban remains, do not keep fast”.

[Abu Dawud 2337, Ibn e Majah ‘1651]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 39

#### Concerning fifteenth of Sha’ban

(739)

فَقَدْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْلَةً فَخَرَجْتُ فَإِذَا هُوَ بِالْبَقِيعِ فَقَالَ أَكُنْتُ تَخَافِينَ أَنْ يَحِيفَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ وَرَسُولُهُ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي ظَنَنْتُ أَنَّكَ أَتَيْتَ بَعْضَ نِسَائِكَ فَقَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يَنْزِلُ لَيْلَةَ النِّصْفِ مِنْ شَعْبَانَ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا فَيَغْفِرُ لَأَكْثَرِ مِنْ عَدَدِ شَعْرِ غَنَمٍ كُلِّ

Savyidah Ashah said (RA) I missed Allah’s Messenger (SAW) one night. So I went out (to search him). He was at Baqi’ and he said. “Were you afraid that Allah and His Messenger would be unfair to you?” I said, “O Messenger of Allah! I thought that you have gone to one of your wives. He said, “Indeed, Allah the Blessed and the Exalted descends on the night of the fifteenth of Sha’ban to the sky above the earth and forgives people more than the hair of the sheep of Banu Kaib”.

[Ahmed26077, Ibn e Majah 1389]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 40

#### Fasting during Muharram

(740)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَفْضَلُ الصَّيَامِ بَعْدَ شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ شَهْرُ اللَّهِ الْمُحَرَّمُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported Allah's Messenger (SAW) as saying. "The most excellent fast after the fasts of the month of Ramadan is in the month of Allah, Muharram".

[Ahmed8542, Muslim 1163, Abu Dawud 2429, Nisai 1609, Ibn e Majah 1742]

(741)

سَأَلَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ أَيُّ شَهْرٍ تَأْمُرُنِي أَنْ أَصُومَ بَعْدَ شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ قَالَ لَهُ مَا سَمِعْتُ أَحَدًا  
يَسْأَلُ عَنْ هَذَا إِلَّا رَجُلًا سَمِعْتُهُ يَسْأَلُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَنَا قَاعِدٌ عِنْدَهُ  
فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيُّ شَهْرٍ تَأْمُرُنِي أَنْ أَصُومَ بَعْدَ شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ قَالَ إِنْ كُنْتَ صَائِمًا بَعْدَ  
شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ فَصُمِ الْمُحَرَّمُ فَإِنَّهُ شَهْرُ اللَّهِ فِيهِ يَوْمٌ تَابَ فِيهِ عَلَى قَوْمٍ وَيَتُوبُ فِيهِ عَلَى  
قَوْمٍ آخَرِينَ

Saif ul Haq

Numan ibn Sad reported from Sayyidina Ali that a man asked him, "In which month after Ramadan, do you command me to fast?" He said, "I did not hear anyone ask about it except a man whom I heard ask Allah's Messenger (SAW) while I was sitting by him. So, he had asked, O Messenger of Allah! Which month, besides the month of Ramadan do you command me that I should fast?" He had said, 'If I were to fast besides the month of Ramadan then I would fast during Muharram, for, it is the month of Allah' There is a day in it when Allah accepted the repentance of a people and, on it, will relent towards another people (too)".

[Ahmed1321]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 41

#### Keeping fast on Friday

(742)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَصُومُ مِنْ غُرَّةِ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ وَقَلَّمَا كَانَ يُفْطِرُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger used to fast three days at the outset of every month, and it was very rare that he did not fast on Friday.

[Abu Dawud 2450, Nisai 2367, Ibn e Majah 1725]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 42

#### Makruh to fast only on Friday

(743)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَصُومُ أَحَدُكُمْ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ إِلَّا أَنْ يَصُومَ قَبْلَهُ أَوْ يَصُومَ بَعْدَهُ

Sayyadina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "None of you must fast on Friday unless he fasts before it or he fasts after it".

[Ahmed10808, Bukhari 1985, Muslim 1144, Abu Dawud 2420, Ibn e Majah 1723]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 43

#### To fast on Saturday

(744)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَصُومُوا يَوْمَ السَّبْتِ إِلَّا فِيمَا افْتَرَضَ اللَّهُ

عَلَيْكُمْ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَّا لِحَاءَ عِنَبَةٍ أَوْ عُودَ شَجَرَةٍ فَلْيَمْضُغْهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Busr reported from his sister that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said :  
 "Do not fast on Saturday except the fast that is prescribed on you. If one of you does not find anything to eat on this day then he must chew the peel of vine or shoots of a tree and break his fast".

[Ahmed27143, Abu Dawud 2421, Ibn e Majah 1726]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 44

#### Fasting on Monday and Thursday

(745)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَتَحَرَّى صَوْمَ الْاِثْنَيْنِ وَالْخَمِيسِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) kept fast on Monday and Thursday with regularity.

[Ahmed175, Nisai 688, Ibn e Majah 739, Abu Dawud 449]

(746)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَصُومُ مِنْ الشَّهْرِ السَّبْتِ وَالْأَحَدِ وَالْاِثْنَيْنِ وَمِنْ الشَّهْرِ الْآخِرِ الثَّلَاثَاءَ وَالْأَرْبَعَاءَ وَالْخَمِيسَ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to keep fast on Saturday, Sunday, and Monday one month, and Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday next month.

(747)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ تُعْرَضُ الْأَعْمَالُ يَوْمَ الْاِثْنَيْنِ وَالْخَمِيسِ فَأُحِبُّ

أَنْ يُعْرَضَ عَمَلِي وَأَنَا صَائِمٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Deeds are presented on Monday and Thursday. So, I love that my deeds should be presented while I am fasting

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 45

#### Fasting on Wednesday and Thursday

(748)

سَأَلْتُ أَوْ سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ صِيَامِ الدَّهْرِ فَقَالَ إِنَّ لِأَهْلِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا صُمْ رَمَضَانَ وَالَّذِي يَلِيهِ وَكُلَّ أَرْبَعَاءَ وَخَمِيسٍ فَإِذَا أَنْتَ قَدْ صُمْتَ الدَّهْرَ وَأَفْطَرْتَ

Saif ul Haq

Ubaydullah al-Muslim al-Qurashi reported his father as saying that he asked-or someone else asked-the Prophet (SAW) about perpetual fasting. So, he said. 'Indeed, your family membes have i right over yuu". He also said, Fast dunng Ramadan and that which follows it0 and ever Wednesday and.Thursday. So then you have indeed kept fast perpetually and also broken fist (meaning you will earn reward for fasting throughout).

[Abu Dawud 2432]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 46

#### Excellence of fasting on the day of Arafah

(749)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ صِيَامُ يَوْمِ عَرَفَةَ إِنِّي أُحْتَسِبُ عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ يُكَفِّرَ  
السَّنَةَ الَّتِي قَبْلَهُ وَالسَّنَةَ الَّتِي بَعْدَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Qatadah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “I hope from Allah that the fast of the day of Arafah will atone for sins a year past and a year hence’.

[Ahmed22600, Ibn e Majah 1713, Muslim 1162, Abu Dawud 2425, Nisai 2379]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 47

#### It is makruh to fast at Arafat

(750)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَفْطَرَ بِعَرَفَةَ وَأَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِ أُمُّ الْفَضْلِ بِلَبَنٍ فَشَرَبَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet did not keep fast of the day til Arafah. Sayyidah Umm Fadl sen him milk and he drank it.

(751)

سُئِلَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ عَنْ صَوْمِ يَوْمِ عَرَفَةَ بِعَرَفَةَ فَقَالَ حَجَجْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
فَلَمْ يَصُمْهُ

Ibn Abu Najih reported from his father that Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) was asked about the fast of the day of Arafah at Arafat. He said, “I performed Hajj with the Prophet (SAW) but he did not keep fast. Simiarly, Abu Bakr (RA) Umar (RA) and Uthman (RA) also did not keep fast on this day. So, I too do not fast on this day, and neither do I command anyone to fast nor prohibit anyone”.

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*



## Chapter 48

### About the fast of Ashura day

(752)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ صِيَامُ يَوْمِ عَاشُورَاءَ إِنِّي أُحْتَسِبُ عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ يُكَفِّرَ  
السَّنَةَ الَّتِي قَبْلَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Qatadah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "I hope from Allah that the fast of the day of Ashura will atone for (the sins of) the past year".

### 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 49

### Fast may be given up on the day of Ashura

(753)

كَانَ عَاشُورَاءَ يَوْمًا تَصُومُهُ قُرَيْشٌ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
يَصُومُهُ فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ صَامَهُ وَأَمَرَ النَّاسَ بِصِيَامِهِ فَلَمَّا افْتُرِضَ رَمَضَانُ كَانَ رَمَضَانُ  
هُوَ الْفَرِيضَةُ وَتَرَكَ عَاشُورَاءَ فَمَنْ شَاءَ صَامَهُ وَمَنْ شَاءَ تَرَكَهُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that the Quraysh used to fast on the day of Ashura in the Days of Jahiliyah. And Allah's Messenger (SAW) also used to fast. When he came to Madinah, he used to fast and he commanded the people to fast. But when the fasts of Ramadan were prescribed, they became lard and the Ashura was given up. So he who wished fasted (on that day) and he who wished did not (fast).

[Ahmed26127, Bukhari 4502, Muslim 1125, Ibn e Majah 1733, Abu Dawud 2442]

### 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 50

### Which day is Ashura

(754)

انْتَهَيْتُ إِلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَهُوَ مُتَوَسِّدٌ رِدَاءَهُ فِي زَمْرَمَ فَقُلْتُ أَخْبِرْنِي عَنْ يَوْمِ عَاشُورَاءَ أَيُّ يَوْمٍ هُوَ أَصُومُهُ قَالَ إِذَا رَأَيْتَ هِلَالَ الْمُحَرَّمِ فَأَعْدُدْ ثُمَّ أَصْبِحْ مِنَ التَّاسِعِ صَائِمًا قَالَ فَقُلْتُ أَهَكَذَا كَانَ يَصُومُهُ مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ نَعَمْ

Hakam ibn A'raj reported that he went to Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) who was sitting by the zamzam reclined on his cloak. He asked him, "Tell me about the day of Ashura, which day do I fast on?" He said, "When you see the new moon of Muharram, begin to count and get up on the ninth day fasting". He asked, "Is this how Muhammad (SAW) kept fast on it?" He said, "Yes!"

[Muslim 1133, Abu Dawud 2446]

(755)

أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِصَوْمِ عَاشُورَاءَ يَوْمِ الْعَاشِرِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) enjoined on us the fast of the day of Ashura on the tenth (of Muharram)".

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 51

### Fasting during first ten days (of Dhul Hajjah)

(756)

مَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَائِمًا فِي الْعَشْرِ قَطُّ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said, "I never saw the Prophet (SAW) keep fast during the first ten days (of the month of Dhul Hajjah)".

[Abu Dawud 2439, Ibn e Majah 1729, Muslim 1176]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 52

#### Concerning (good) deeds during the first ten days (of Dhul Hajjah)

(757)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ أَيَّامٍ الْعَمَلُ الصَّالِحُ فِيهِنَّ أَحَبُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأَيَّامِ الْعَشْرِ فَقَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَلَا الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَا الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا رَجُلٌ خَرَجَ بِنَفْسِهِ وَمَالِهِ فَلَمْ يَرْجِعْ مِنْ ذَلِكَ بِشَيْءٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'None of the days when good deeds are done are dearer to Allah than during these ten days'. They asked, O Messenger of Allah! Not even jihad in Allah's cause?" So, he said, "Not even jihad in Allah's cause except that a man goes out with his body and wealth and does not return with anything".

[Ahmed1968, Bukhari 795, Abu Dawud 2438, Ibn e Majah 1727]

(758)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا مِنْ أَيَّامٍ أَحَبُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ يُتَعَبَّدَ لَهُ فِيهَا مِنْ عَشْرِ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ يَعْدُلُ صِيَامُ كُلِّ يَوْمٍ مِنْهَا بِصِيَامِ سَنَةٍ وَقِيَامُ كُلِّ لَيْلَةٍ مِنْهَا بِقِيَامِ لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ

Sayyidina Abu Huryrah reported that the Prophet said, 'None of the days are dearer to Allah during which He is worshipped than the ten days of Dhul Hajjah. Fasting on each of these days is like fasting for a year and standing (in worship) on each of its nights is like standing on Laylatul Qadr.

[Ibn e Majah 1728]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 53

#### About six fasts in Shawwal

(759)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَامَ رَمَضَانَ ثُمَّ أَتْبَعَهُ سِتًّا مِنْ شَوَّالٍ فَذَلِكَ صِيَامُ الدَّهْرِ

Sayyidina Abu Ayyub (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger ,L said, "If anyone fasts during Ramadan and follows it up with six (fasts) during Shawwal then that is like perpetual fasting".

[Ahmed23592, Muslim 1164, Abu Dawud 2433, Ibn e Majah 1716]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 54

#### Three fasts each month

(760)

عَهْدَ إِلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثَةً أَنْ لَا أُنَامَ إِلَّا عَلَى وَثْرٍ وَصَوْمَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ وَأَنْ أَصَلِّيَ الضُّحَى

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) took a promise from him for three things : that he should not sleep without (offering) the witr (salah); he should keep three'fasts every month and he should pray the (salah of) duha.

[Bukhari 1178, Muslim 721, Nisai 1673]

(761)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا أَبَا ذَرٍّ إِذَا صُمْتَ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فَصُمْ  
ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةٍ وَأَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ وَخَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ

Musa ibn Talhah said that he heard Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) say that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him, "O Abu Dharr! If you keep three fasts during a month then keep them on the thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth.

(762)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَامَ مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فَذَلِكَ صِيَامُ  
الدَّهْرِ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ تَصْدِيقَ ذَلِكَ فِي كِتَابِهِ  
{ مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ عَشْرُ أَمْثَالِهَا }

Saif ul Haq

الْيَوْمِ بِعَشْرَةِ أَيَّامٍ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "if anyone keeps fast for three days every month then that is perpetual fasting. Indeed, Allah, the Blessed and Exalted, revealed a confirmation of that in His Book {Whoever comes with a good deed, receives ten times as much. (6 : 160)}. So, each is like ten days.

[Ahmed21359, Nisai 2405, Ibn e Majah 1708]

(763)

قُلْتُ لِعَائِشَةَ أَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَصُومُ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ قَالَتْ  
نَعَمْ قُلْتُ مَنْ أَيُّهُ كَانَ يَصُومُ قَالَتْ كَانَ لَا يُبَالِي مِنْ أَيِّهِ صَامَ

Yazid ar-Rishk said that Mu'adhah said that she asked Sayyidah Ayshah (RA), "Did Allahs Messenger (SAW) fast three days every month?" She said, "Yes!" She asked. "On which days of it, did he fast?" She said, "He was not particular on which of these he fasted".

[Ahmed25181, Muslim 1160, Abu Dawud 2453, Ibn e Majah 1709]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 55

#### Merit of Fasting

(764)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ يَقُولُ كُلُّ حَسَنَةٍ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا إِلَى سَبْعِ مِائَةٍ ضِعْفٍ وَالصَّوْمُ لِي وَأَنَا أَجْزِي بِهِ الصَّوْمُ جُنَّةٌ مِنَ النَّارِ وَخُلُوفُ فَمِ الصَّائِمِ أَطْيَبُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مِنْ رِيحِ الْمِسْكِ وَإِنْ جَهِلَ عَلَى أَحَدِكُمْ جَاهِلٌ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ فَلْيَقُلْ إِنِّي صَائِمٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Indeed, your Lord says: every good deed is like ten times to seven hundred times, and the fast is for Me and I give a reward for it. And, fasting is a shield from Hell. And the bad breath of one who is fasting is better in Allah's sight than the fragrance of musk. If an ignorant person reviles one of you who is fasting then let him say (to him), "I am fasting".

[Ahmed7793, 9720, Bukhari 1904, Muslim 1151, Ibn e Majah 1638, Nisai 2214]

(765)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ بَابًا يُدْعَى الرَّيَّانَ يُدْعَى لَهُ الصَّائِمُونَ فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنَ الصَّائِمِينَ دَخَلَهُ وَمَنْ دَخَلَهُ لَمْ يَظْمَأْ أَبَدًا

Sayyidina Sahl ibn Sad (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, In Paradise, there is a gate called Rayan to which those who keep fasts are invited. Thus, he who is among those who observe fasting will enter it. And whoso enters it will never feel thirsty".

[Bukhari 3257, Muslim 1152, Ibn e Majah 1640]

(766)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِلصَّائِمِ فَرْحَتَانِ فَرْحَةٌ حِينَ يُفْطِرُ وَفَرْحَةٌ حِينَ يَلْقَى رَبَّهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported Allah's Messenger as saying, "For one who fasts, there are two pleasures : joy at the time of breaking his fast and joy when he will meet his Lord".

[Ahmed972, Bukhari 1940, Muslim 1151, Nisai 2212, Ibn e Majah 1638]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 56

#### Perpetual fasting

(767)

قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَيْفَ بِمَنْ صَامَ الدَّهْرَ قَالَ لَا صَامَ وَلَا أَفْطَرَ أَوْ لَمْ يَصُمْ وَلَمْ يُفْطِرْ

Sayyidina Abu Qatadab (RA) reported that it was said, "O Messenger of Allah! How is he who fasts always?" He said, "He neither kept fast nor broke it". (or, he said, "He never fasted and never broke fast").

[Ahmed22600, Muslim 1162, Abu Dawud 2425, Nisai 2379, Ibn e Majah 1713]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 57

#### Fasting on successive days

(768)

سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ عَنْ صِيَامِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَتْ كَانَ يَصُومُ حَتَّى نَقُولَ قَدْ صَامَ وَيُفْطِرُ حَتَّى نَقُولَ قَدْ أَفْطَرَ قَالَتْ وَمَا صَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ شَهْرًا كَامِلًا إِلَّا رَمَضَانَ

Ahdullah ibn Shafiq said that he asked Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) about the fasts of the Prophet (SAW). She said, “He used to fast till we thought that he would continue to fast, and he would cease to fast till we thought that he would never again fast. And Allahs Messenger (SAW) never fasted during a whole month, except during Ramadan”.

[Ahmed26112, Muslim 1156, Nisai 2345]

(770)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَفْضَلُ الصَّوْمِ صَوْمُ أَخِي دَاوُدَ كَانَ يَصُومُ يَوْمًا وَيُفْطِرُ يَوْمًا وَلَا يَفِرُّ إِذَا لَاقَى

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) narrated that Allahs Messenger (SAW) said, “The most excellent fast said, is the fast of my brother Dawood L\_i, He used to fast one day and go without fasting the next day. And, he would never flee when he encountered (an enemy)”.

[Ahmed6891, Bukhari 1977, Muslim 1159, Nisai 2374, Ibn e Majah 1706]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 58

About disapproval to fast on the day of Fitr and the day of sacrifice

(771)

شَهِدْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ فِي يَوْمِ النَّحْرِ بَدَأَ بِالصَّلَاةِ قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ ثُمَّ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَنْهَى عَنْ صَوْمِ هَذَيْنِ الْيَوْمَيْنِ أَمَّا يَوْمُ الْفِطْرِ فَفِطْرُكُمْ مِنْ



## صَوْمُكُمْ وَعِيدٌ لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ وَأَمَّا يَوْمُ الْأَضْحَى فَكُلُوا مِنْ حُلُومِ نُسُكِكُمْ

Abu Ubayd (RA) the freedman of Abdur Rahman ibn Awf said that he saw Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) begin with salah on the day of sacrifice before the sermon. He said, “I heard Allahs Messenger (SAW) disallow fasting on these two days. As for the Fed ul-Fitr, it is your breakfast after your fasts, and an eid for *Muslims*. And, as for the day of sacrifice (adha), eat the flesh of your sacrifice”.

[Ahmed224, Bukhari 1990, Muslim 1137, Abu Dawud 2416, Ibn e Majah 1722]

(772)

حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ يَحْيَى عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ  
الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ صِيَامَيْنِ يَوْمِ الْأَضْحَى وَيَوْمِ  
الْفِطْرِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa’eed Khudri i said that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) disallowed two fasts, the fast of day of al-Adha and the day of al-Fitr.

[Ahmed11804, Bukhari 1991, Muslim 827, Abu Dawud 2417, Ibn e Majah 1721]

### 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 59

#### Makruh to fast on days of tashrik

(773)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمُ عَرَفَةَ وَيَوْمُ النَّحْرِ وَأَيَّامُ التَّشْرِيقِ عِيدُنَا أَهْلَ  
الْإِسْلَامِ وَهِيَ أَيَّامُ أَكْلٍ وَشُرْبٍ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The day of Arafah, the day of sacrifice and the days of tashriq are eid days (festivals) for us, the

people of Islam. These are days to eat and drink”.

[Abu Dawud 2419, Nisai 3001]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 60

**It is makruh for one who fasts to apply cupping**

(774)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَفْطَرَ الْحَاجِمُ وَالْمَحْجُومُ

Sayyidina Rafi' ibn Khadij (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, “The fast of one who gets himself cupped and one who cups are invalidated.”

[Ahmed15828]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 61

**One who fasts is allowed to get cupped**

(775)

اِخْتَجَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ مُحَرَّمٌ صَائِمٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger had himself cupped when he was in the state of ihram and was fasting.

[Ahmed1849, Bukhari 1835, Muslim 1202, Abu Dawud 1835, Nisai 2843]

(776)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اخْتَجَمَ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated that while he had assumed the ihram and was fasting, the Prophet (SAW) had himself cupped between Makkah and Madinah.

(777)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اخْتَجَمَ فِيمَا بَيْنَ مَكَّةَ وَالْمَدِينَةِ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ صَائِمٌ

Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet had himself cupped between Makkah and Madinah while he was a muhrim and was fasting.

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 62

#### Uninterrupted continuous fasting disliked

(778)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تُوَصِّلُوا قَالُوا فَإِنَّكَ تُوَصِّلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ  
إِنِّي لَسْتُ كَأَحَدِكُمْ إِنَّ رَبِّي يُطْعِمُنِي وَيَسْقِينِي

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger said, "Do not fast an uninterrupted fast". They (the sahabah) said, "But, you keep an uninterrupted fast, O Messenger of Allah!" He said, "I am not like one of you. Indeed my Lord feeds me and gives me to drink".

[Ahmed12205, Bukhari 7241, Muslim 1104]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 63

## One sexually defiled may form intention to fast

(779)

أَخْبَرْتَنِي عَائِشَةُ وَأُمُّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجَا النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُدْرِكُهُ الْفَجْرُ وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ مِنْ أَهْلِهِ ثُمَّ يَغْتَسِلُ فَيَصُومُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) and Umm Salamah the noble wives of the Prophet reported that dawn would overtake the Prophet (SAW) while he was in a state of sexual defilement through a wife of his. He would then have a bath and keep fast.

[Ahmed25732, Bukhari 1930, Muslim 11091]

### 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 64

### May one who fasts accept an invitation

(780)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا دُعِيَ أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى طَعَامٍ فَلْيُجِبْ فَإِنْ كَانَ صَائِمًا فَلْيُصَلِّ يَغْنِي الدُّعَاءَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah i reported that the Prophet (SAW) said. "If one of you is invited to a meal then he must accept it. If he is fasting then let him make a supplication'.

[Ahmed10353, Abu Dawud 2460]

(781)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا دُعِيَ أَحَدُكُمْ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ فَلْيَقُلْ إِنِّي صَائِمٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet said, 'When one of you is invited and he is fasting then let him say : I am fasting'.

[Ahmed7308, Muslim 1150, Abu Dawud 2461, Muslim 1750]

### 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 65

**It is makruh for a woman to fast an optional fast without her husband's permission**

(782)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَصُومُ الْمَرْأَةُ وَزَوْجُهَا شَاهِدٌ يَوْمًا مِنْ غَيْرِ شَهْرِ  
رَمَضَانَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'A woman should not fast outside Ramadan while her husband is there without his permission'.

[Ahmed7347, Ibn e Majah 1761]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 66

**Delay in redeeming the fast(s) of Ramadan**

(783)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَصُومُ الْمَرْأَةُ وَزَوْجُهَا شَاهِدٌ يَوْمًا مِنْ غَيْرِ شَهْرِ  
رَمَضَانَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said, "I did not redeem what was due againstme from Ramadan but in Sha'ban till the death of Allah's Messenger (SAW)"

[Bukhari 1950, Muslim 1146, Abu Dawud 2399, Nisai 2315, Ibn e Majah 1669]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 67

### The excellence of one who is fasting when others eat in his presence

(784)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الصَّائِمُ إِذَا أَكَلَ عِنْدَهُ الْمَفَاطِيرُ صَلَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ

Abu Layla reported from his Mawla that the Prophet (SAW) said, “When food is consumed in the presence of one who is fasting, the angels pray for him”.

[Ahmed27179, Ibn e Majah 1748]

(785)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا فَقَدَّمَتْ إِلَيْهِ طَعَامًا فَقَالَ كُلِّي فَقَالَتْ إِنِّي صَائِمَةٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الصَّائِمَ تُصَلِّي عَلَيْهِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ إِذَا أَكَلَ عِنْدَهُ حَتَّى يَفْرُغُوا وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ حَتَّى يَشْبَعُوا

Sayyidah Umm Umarah (RA) daughter of Ka'b Ansari narrated that the Prophet visited her, she presented to him the meal. He said, “Eat”. She said, “I am fasting”. So, he said, “Indeed, the angels pray for one who is fasting when food is eaten in his presence till they finish (eating).’ Or, he said, “till they satiated”.

(786)

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported from Muhammad ibn Ja'far, from Shu'bah, from Habib ibn Zayd, from his Mawla (Layla) who from Umm Umarah (RA) bint Ka'b a hadith of the like of it. But the final words or (till) they finish or till they are satiated) are not found in it.

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 68

### A menstruating woman must redeem her fasts but not salah

(787)

كُنَّا نَحِيضُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ نَطْهَرُ فَيَأْمُرُنَا بِقَضَاءِ الصَّيَامِ  
وَلَا يَأْمُرُنَا بِقَضَاءِ الصَّلَاةِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated that they would get their menses in the times of Allah's Messenger Then, they would purify themselves and he would command them to make up for the (missed) fasts, but he did not command them to redeem the salah.

[Ahmed24714, Bukhari 321, Muslim 335, Abu Dawud 262, Nisai 282, Ibn e Majah 631]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 69

**It is makruh for one who is fasting to insert much water in the nostrils**

(788)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَخْبِرْنِي عَنِ الْوُضُوءِ قَالَ أَسْبَغُ الْوُضُوءَ وَخَلَّلْتُ بَيْنَ الْأَصَابِعِ وَبَالَغُ فِي  
الْإِسْتِنْشَاقِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ صَائِمًا

Aasim ibn Laqit reported from his father who asked the Prophet "O Messenger of Allah, inform me about ablution". He said, "Make it well, thread your fingers through each other and if you are not fasting, insert water into the nostrils deep inside".

[Ahmed17863, Abu Dawud 2366, Nisai 87, Ibn e Majah 407]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 70

**A guest should not keep fast without host's permission**

(789)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ نَزَلَ عَلَى قَوْمٍ فَلَا يَصُومَنَّ تَطَوُّعًا إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِمْ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "One who stays with a people, should not keep optional fast without their permission'.

[Ibn e Majah 1763]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 71

#### About I'tikaf

(790)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ كَانَ يَعْتَكِفُ الْعَشْرَ الْأَوَّخِرَ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ حَتَّى قَبَضَهُ اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) and Urwah reported from Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) that the Prophet (SAW) observed the i'tikaf of the last ten days of Rarnadan till Allah took him away.

[Bukhari 2026, Muslim 1172, Abu Dawud 2462]

(791)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَعْتَكِفَ صَلَّى الْفَجْرَ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ فِي مُعْتَكِفِهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated that whenever Allah's Messenger (SAW) intended to observe the itikaf, he prayed the fajr after which he entered his place of i'tikaf.

[Ahmed24598, Bukhari 2033, Muslim 1173, Abu Dawud 2464, Nisai 705, Ibn e Majah 1771]

(792)



كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُجَاوِرُ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ وَيَقُولُ تَحَرَّوْا  
لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ

Sayyidina Ayshah narrated that Allah's Messenger observed i'tikaf in the last ten days of Ramadan and said, "Seek the laylatul qadr in the last ten days of Ramadan."

[Ahmed24346, Bukhari 2020 Muslim 1169]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 72

#### About Laylatul Qadr

(793)

أَنِّي عَلِمْتُ أَبَا الْمُنْذِرِ أَنَّهَا لَيْلَةُ سَبْعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ قَالَ بَلَى أَخْبَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهَا لَيْلَةُ صَبِيحَتِهَا تَطْلُعُ الشَّمْسُ لَيْسَ لَهَا شُعَاعٌ فَعَدَدْنَا وَحَفِظْنَا

Zirr reported having asked Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b (RA), "How did you inform Abu Munzir that Laylatul Qadr is the night of twenty-seventh?" He said, "Surely, Allah's Messenger (SAW) informed us that it is a night on whose morning the sun rises without rays. We counted it and remembered it. By Allah! Ibn Mas'ud (RA) know certainly that it is in Ramadan and it is the twenty-seventh night, but he disliked to inform you lest you rely (only) on it".

[Ahmed21267, Muslim 762, Abu Dawud 1378]

(794)

ذَكَرْتُ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ عِنْدَ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ فَقَالَ مَا أَنَا مُلْتَمِسُهَا لِشَيْءٍ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَّا فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ التَّمَسُّوْهَا فِي تِسْعٍ يَبْقَيْنَ أَوْ فِي  
سَبْعٍ يَبْقَيْنَ أَوْ فِي خَمْسٍ يَبْقَيْنَ أَوْ فِي ثَلَاثٍ أَوَاخِرِ لَيْلَةٍ

Uyayriah ibn Abdur Rahman (RA) reported that his father said that before Sayyidina

Abu Bakr (RA) So, he said, “I have ceased to look out for it since I heard from Allah’s Messenger (SAW) that it is in the last ten (days). I heard him say, “Seek it when nine nights remain, or seven remain, or five remain, or three, or the last night”. Abu Bakr used to pray during the twenty (nights) of Ramadan as he prayed all through the year, but when the last ten days began, he became more devoted”.

[Ahmed20398]

## **8- BOOK ON FASTING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 73**

#### **Another chapter on it**

(795)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُوقِظُ أَهْلَهُ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ

Sayyidina Ali reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to wake up his family during the last ten days of Ramadan.

Saif ul Haq

(796)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَجْتَهِدُ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ مَا لَا يَجْتَهِدُ فِي غَيْرِهَا

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that Allah’s Messenger used to make an extraordinary effort in worship in the last ten days such as he did not make at times other than then.

[Ahmed26248, Muslim 1767]

## **8- BOOK ON FASTING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 74**

#### **Fasting during winter**

(797)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْغَنِيمَةُ الْبَارِدَةُ الصَّوْمُ فِي الشَّتَاءِ

Aamir ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that the Prophet said, "Fasting in winter is unearned booty'.

[Ahmed18982]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 75

#### Fasting of the unable

(798)

لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ

{ وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُ فِدْيَةٌ طَعَامُ مِسْكِينٍ }  
 كَانَ مَنْ أَرَادَ مِنَّا أَنْ يُفْطِرَ وَيُفْتَدِيَ حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ الْآيَةُ الَّتِي بَعْدَهَا فَنَسَخْتُهَا

Sayyidina Salamah ibn Aku' (RA) reported that when the verse was revealed, those of us who desired did not fast but paid a fidyah, till the next verse was revealed abrogating it (the command). (Bukhari 4507, Muslim 1145, Abu Dawud 2315, Nisai 2312)

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 76

#### One who eats his meal and sets on a journey

(799)

أَتَيْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ فِي رَمَضَانَ وَهُوَ يُرِيدُ سَفَرًا وَقَدْ رُحِلَتْ لَهُ رَاحِلَتُهُ وَلَبَسَ ثِيَابَ

## السَّفَرِ فَدَعَا بِطَعَامٍ فَأَكَلَ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ سُنَّةٌ قَالَ سُنَّةٌ ثُمَّ رَكِبَ

Muhammad ibn Kab narrated that he visited Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) during Ramadan. He had intended to set out on a journey and his conveyance was readied for him and

he was wearing travelling garments. He asked for food to be brought and ate it. So, he (Muhammad ibn Ka'b) asked him, (Is it) sunnah?" He replied (Yes, it is) sunnah, and rode (his beast).

(800)

Muhammad ibn Ismail reported from Saeed ibn Abu Maryam, from Muhammad ibn Ja'far, from Zayd ibn Aslam, from Muhammad ibn Munkadir and he from Muhammad ibn Kab who said, I visited Anas (RA) and a hadith like the foregoing.

### 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 77

## Saif ul Haq

### Concerning gifts to one who is fasting

(801)

## قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تُحْفَةُ الصَّائِمِ الدَّهْنُ وَالْمِجْمَرُ

Sayyidina Hasan ibn Ali narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The gift for a person who is fasting is oil and perfume".

### 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 78

### When do eid ul-Fitr and eid ul-Adha fall

(802)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْفِطْرُ يَوْمَ يُفْطِرُ النَّاسُ وَالْأَضْحَى يَوْمَ يُضَحِّي  
النَّاسُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The (Eid) al-Fitr is when people break (cease to) fast and al-Adha when people make the sacrifice".

[Ibn e Majah 1660]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 79

#### One who misses the i'tikaf

(803)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَعْتَكِفُ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ فَلَمْ يَعْتَكِفْ  
عَامًا فَلَمَّا كَانَ فِي الْعَامِ الْمُقْبِلِ اعْتَكَفَ عِشْرِينَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik said, "The Prophet (SAW) used to observe i'tikaf during the last ten days of Ramadan. One year he did not observe it. So, during the year following, he observed the i'tikaf for twenty days".

[Ibn e Majah 1770 ]

## 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 80

#### May a mu'takif attend to his needs

(804)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا اعْتَكَفَ أَدْنَىٰ إِلَىٰ رَأْسِهِ فَأَرْجَلُهُ وَكَانَ لَا يَدْخُلُ

## الْبَيْتَ إِلَّا لِحَاجَةِ الْإِنْسَانِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) observed the i'tikaf, he would put his head towards her and she combed it. And he never entered the house except or human compulsion (to relieve himself).

[Ahmed2696, Bukhari 2029, Muslim 297, Abu Dawud 2468, Ibn e Majah 1776]

(805)

We were informed by Qutaybah on the authority of Layth. All the ulama maintain that a mutakif must not come out of his place except to answer to nature's call. They differ on the issue of a mutakif coming out to pay a sick visit and to offer Friday salah and the funeral prayer.

### 8- BOOK ON FASTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 81

## Saif ul Haq

#### Praying salah at night during Ramadan

(806)

صُمْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَمْ يُصَلِّ بِنَا حَتَّى بَقِيَ سَبْعُ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ فَقَامَ بِنَا حَتَّى ذَهَبَ ثُلُثُ اللَّيْلِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَقُمْ بِنَا فِي السَّادِسَةِ وَقَامَ بِنَا فِي الْخَامِسَةِ حَتَّى ذَهَبَ شَطْرُ اللَّيْلِ فَقُلْنَا لَهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ نَفَعْتَنَا بَقِيَّةَ لَيْلَتِنَا هَذِهِ فَقَالَ إِنَّهُ مَنْ قَامَ مَعَ الْإِمَامِ حَتَّى يَنْصَرِفَ كُتِبَ لَهُ قِيَامُ لَيْلَةٍ ثُمَّ لَمْ يُصَلِّ بِنَا حَتَّى بَقِيَ ثَلَاثٌ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ وَصَلَّى بِنَا فِي الثَّالِثَةِ وَدَعَا أَهْلَهُ وَنِسَاءَهُ فَقَامَ بِنَا حَتَّى تَخَوَّفْنَا الْفَلَاحَ قُلْتُ لَهُ وَمَا الْفَلَاحُ قَالَ السُّحُورُ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr narrated : We kept fast with Allah's Messenger. He did not pray with us till seven (nights) remained in the month when he stood with us (in prayer) till the third of the night passed away. Then he did not stand with us on the sixth (last night) but stood with us (in salah) on the fifth (last night) till the middle of the night was gone. So, we submitted, "O Messenger of Allah! Would that you had prayed the

supererogatory (salah) with us for the remainder of the night. “He said, “He who stood with the Imam till he finishes has a full night’s standing (in salah) recorded for him”. Thereafter, he did not pray with us till three (nights) remained in the month, He prayed (the salah) with us on the third (last night) and called the folk of his house and his wives, standing so long that we feared that we might miss al-falah.

The sub-narrator said that he asked him, “What is al-falah?” He said, “It is sahr (predawn meal)”.

[Ab 21476, Abu Dawud 1375, Nisai 1364, Ibn e Majah 1327]

## **8- BOOK ON FASTING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 82**

#### **Merit of serving one who is fasting at time of iftar**

(807)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ فطَّرَ صَائِمًا كَانَ لَهُ مِثْلُ أَجْرِهِ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ لَا يَنْقُصُ مِنْ أَجْرِ الصَّائِمِ شَيْئًا

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Khalid Juhanni reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “If anyone gives to a person who is fasting something with which to break his fast then for him is an equivalent reward without the least being diminished from the reward of the fasting person”.

[Ahmed17030, Ibn e Majah 1746]

## **8- BOOK ON FASTING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 83**

#### **Encouragement to offer salah at night during Ramadan, and its merits**

(808)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُرَغِّبُ فِي قِيَامِ رَمَضَانَ مِنْ غَيْرِ أَنْ يَأْمُرَهُمْ بِعَزِيمَةٍ  
وَيَقُولُ مَنْ قَامَ رَمَضَانَ إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ فَتُوفِّيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger encouraged people to offer (voluntary) salah during Ramadan without prescribing it as an obligation. He would say, "He who stands in prayer during Ramadan with faith and seeking reward sincerely is forgiven what has past of his sins". Then Allah's Messenger (SAW) died while this was practiced. Then it was done like that in the caliphate of Abu Bakr and the early period of the caliphate of Umar ibn Khattab (RA) in the same manner.

[Ahmed7792, Muslim 759, Abu Dawud 1371, Nisai 2100]

Saif ul Haq



## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### Sanctity of Makkah

(809)

أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِعَمْرٍو بْنِ سَعِيدٍ وَهُوَ يَبْعَثُ الْبُعُوثَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ أَذِنَ لِي أَيُّهَا الْأَمِيرُ أَحَدُثْكَ قَوْلًا  
 قَامَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْغَدَ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْفَتْحِ سَمِعْتُهُ أَذْنًا وَوَعَاهُ قَلْبِي  
 وَأَبْصَرْتُهُ عَيْنًا حِينَ تَكَلَّمَ بِهِ أَنَّهُ حَمْدَ اللَّهِ وَأَتْنَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنَّ مَكَّةَ حَرَّمَهَا اللَّهُ وَلَمْ  
 يُحَرِّمْهَا النَّاسُ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لِأَمْرِي يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أَنْ يَسْفِكَ فِيهَا دَمًا أَوْ يَعْصِدَ بِهَا  
 شَجَرَةً فَإِنْ أَحَدٌ تَرَخَّصَ بِقِتَالِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِيهَا فَقُولُوا لَهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
 أَذِنَ لِرَسُولِهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَمْ يَأْذَنْ لَكَ وَإِنَّمَا أَذِنَ لِي فِيهِ سَاعَةً مِنَ النَّهَارِ وَقَدْ  
 عَادَتْ حُرْمَتُهَا الْيَوْمَ كَحُرْمَتِهَا بِالْأَمْسِ وَلْيَبْلُغِ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ

Sayyidina Abu Shurayh Adawi reported that he said to Amr ibn Sa'eed while he was despatching an army to Makkah, "Permit me, O Amir to narrate the hadith that Allah's Messenger . delivered standing on the morning of the conquest (of Makkah). My two ears heard it and my heart remembers it and my two eyes observed it while he was speaking. He praised Allah and glorified Him. He said:

Allah has made Makkah sacred and men have not made it sacred. It is not lawful for a man who believes in Allah and the Last Day to shed blood here or to cut down its trees. So, if anyone regards fighting allowed because of the fighting of Allah's Messenger L. here then tell them that Allah had permitted His Messenger and did not permit you. And, permission was given to me only for some time during the day and the sanctity is restored hereafter, today as its sanctity (unlawfulness) was last evening. So, let those who are present convey it to those who are not here.

Abu Shurayh was asked, "What did Amr ibn Sa'eed say to you?" (He said that Amr) said, "I know better than you about it, O Abu Shurayh. Indeed the Haram does not give refuge to the disobedient and the rebels or to those who flee after slaying someone or robbing someone."

[Ahmed16373, Bukhari 1832, Muslim 1354, Nisai 1873]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### Reward against Hajj and Umrah

(810)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَابِعُوا بَيْنَ الْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ فَإِنَّهُمَا يَنْفِيَانِ الْفَقْرَ  
وَالذُّنُوبَ كَمَا يَنْفِي الْكَبِيرُ خَبَثَ الْحَدِيدِ وَالذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ وَلَيْسَ لِلْحَجَّةِ الْمَبْرُورَةِ ثَوَابٌ  
إِلَّا الْجَنَّةُ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger ' said, 'Let the Hajj and Umrah follow one another, for they remove poverty and sin as the bellows remove rust from iron, gold and silver. And there is no reward for an accepted Hajj but Paradise."

[Ahmed3669. Nisai 2627]

(811)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ حَجَّ فَلَمْ يَرُفْثْ وَلَمْ يَفْسُقْ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ  
ذَنْبِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'If anyone performs Hajj, not being immodest (with women) or sinful (and wickedfully transgressing), his past sins are forgiven."

[Ahmed10278, Bukhari 1819, Muslim 1350, Nisai 2626, Ibn e Majah 2889]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 3

### Warning on neglecting Hajj

(812)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ مَلَكَ زَادًا وَرَاحِلَةً تُبَلِّغُهُ إِلَى بَيْتِ اللَّهِ وَلَمْ يَحْجَّ فَلَا عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَمُوتَ يَهُودِيًّا أَوْ نَصْرَانِيًّا وَذَلِكَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَقُولُ فِي كِتَابِهِ { وَلِلَّهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا }

Sayyidina Ali (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If a person possesses enough provision of journey and a ridingbeast to take him to the House of Allah but does not perform Hajj then it makes no difference whether he dies a Jew or a Christian. and that is because Allah has said in His Book."

And pilgrimage to the House is a duty of Mankind towards Allah, for him who is able to make his way to it. (3: 97)

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 4

### Provision and conveyance are enough to make Hajj fard

(813)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا يُوجِبُ الْحَجَّ قَالَ الرِّادُ وَالرَّاحِلَةُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that a man came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, 'O Messenger of Allah! What makes Hajj obligatory?' He said, "Possession of provision of journey and a riding-beast."

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 5

### How many times is Hajj fard

(814)

لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ  
 { وَلِلَّهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا }  
 قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَفِي كُلِّ عَامٍ فَسَكَتَ فَقَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فِي كُلِّ عَامٍ قَالَ لَا وَلَوْ  
 قُلْتُ نَعَمْ لَوَجِبَتْ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
 { يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَسْأَلُوا عَنْ أَشْيَاءَ إِنْ تُبَدَّ لَكُمْ تَسْؤُكُمْ }

Sayyidina Ali narrated that when the verse. (3 : 97) was revealed, they said, O Messenger of Allah! Is that every year?" So he observed silence. They said (again), "O Messenger of Allah, is that every year?" he said, "No! and if I had said Yes then that would have become fard (every year)." So Allah the Exalted, revealed: O you who believe! Question not about things which if they were disclosed to you, would annoy you. (5:101)

Saif ul Haq

#### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 6

### How many times did the Prophet (SAW) perform Hajj

(815)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَجَّ ثَلَاثَ حَجَجٍ حَجَّتَيْنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُهَاجِرَ وَحَجَّةً بَعْدَ مَا  
 هَاجَرَ وَمَعَهَا عُمْرَةٌ فَسَاقَ ثَلَاثَةً وَسِتِّينَ بَدَنَةً وَجَاءَ عَلِيٌّ مِنَ الْيَمَنِ بِبَقِيَّتِهَا فِيهَا جَمَلٌ لِأَبِي  
 جَهْلٍ فِي أَنْفِهِ بُرَّةٌ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ فَنَحَرَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
 صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ كُلِّ بَدَنَةٍ بِبَضْعَةٍ فَطُبِخَتْ وَشَرِبَ مِنْ مَرَقِهَا

Sayyidina Jabir Abdullah narrated that the Prophet (SAW) performed Hajj three times,

twice before making the hijrah and once after hijrah with which he performed an umrah (too). He drove sixty-three camels with him. And Ali came from Yemen with the remaining which included a camel of Abu Jahi. It had a silver ring in its nose. The Prophet sacrificed them. He then commanded (the men) that a piece of flesh from each animal must be taken and cooked. He then drank its broth.

[Ibn e Majah 3026]

(816)

قُلْتُ لِأَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ كَمْ حَجَّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ حَجَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَاعْتَمَرَ أَرْبَعَ عُمَرٍ عُمْرَةً فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ وَعُمْرَةً الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ وَعُمْرَةً مَعَ حَجَّتِهِ وَعُمْرَةً الْجِعْرَانَةِ إِذْ قَسَمَ غَنِيمَةَ حُنَيْنٍ

Qatadah (RA) said that he asked Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) how many times did the Prophet (SAW) perform Hajj, and he said, "Hajj once and Umrah four times. Umrah once in Zulqadah, Umrat ul-Hudaybiyah, an umrah with Hajj that he performed, and Umrat ul-Ji'ranah when he distributed the booty of Hunayn.

Saif ul Haq

9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 7

### How many times did the Prophet (SAW) performed Umrah

(817)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اعْتَمَرَ أَرْبَعَ عُمَرٍ عُمْرَةً الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ وَعُمْرَةً الثَّانِيَةَ مِنْ قَابِلٍ وَعُمْرَةً الْقَضَاءِ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ وَعُمْرَةً الثَّالِثَةَ مِنَ الْجِعْرَانَةِ وَالرَّابِعَةَ الَّتِي مَعَ حَجَّتِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) performed umrah four times: the umratul Hudaybiyah, the second umrah (next year) in Dhulqa'dah to make up for the one of Hudaybiyah, the third umrah from Jiranah and the fourth which was with his Hajj.

[Abu Dawud 1994, Ibn e Majah 3003]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 8

**At which place did the Prophet (SAW) assume the ihram**

(818)

لَمَّا أَرَادَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْحَجَّ أَدَّانَ فِي النَّاسِ فَاجْتَمَعُوا فَلَمَّا أَتَى الْبَيْدَاءَ  
أَحْرَمَ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) said, When the Prophet resolved to perform the Hajj, he proclaimed that to the people. So, they gathered, and when they were at Bayda, he assumed the ihram.'

(819)

الْبَيْدَاءُ الَّتِي يَكْذِبُونَ فِيهَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَاللَّهُ مَا أَهْلَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَّا مِنْ عِنْدِ الْمَسْجِدِ مِنْ عِنْدِ الشَّجَرَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar said, 'You lie (when you say) Allah's Messenger assumed the ihram at Bayda. By Allah, he assumed it at the mosque (at Dhul Hulaifa) near the tree.'

[Bukhari 1541, Muslim 1186]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 9

**When did the Prophet (SAW) assume the ihram**

(820)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَهَلَ فِي دُبْرِ الصَّلَاةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas said : The Prophet (SAW) recited the tahieel after offering the salah.

[Nisai 2750]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 10

#### Hajj of the ifrad kind

(821)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَفْرَدَ الْحَجَّ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allahs Messenger (SAW) performed Hajj ifrad.

[Ahmed26122, Muslim 1211, Abu Dawud 12777, Nisai 2711, Ibn e Majah 2904]

Saif ul Haq

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

#### Combining Hajj and Umrah in one ihram

(822)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَبَّيْكَ بِعُمْرَةٍ وَحَجَّةٍ

Sayyiddina Anas (RA) said that he heard the Prophet (SAW) say, “Labbayk with umrah and hajj’, (meaning that he formed an intention for both).

[Ahmed11961, Bukhari 4354, Muslim 1232, Nisai 2727]

(823)

تَمَتَّعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ نَهَى عَنْهَا  
مُعَاوِيَةُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas said, “Allahs Messenger (SAW) performed tamattu. And Abu Bakr, Umar and Uthman (also performed it). And the first person to disallow it was Mu’awiyah.’

[Ahmed2732, Nisai 2732]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

#### Concerning Tamattu’

(824)

يَذْكُرَانِ التَّمَتُّعَ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ فَقَالَ الضَّحَّاكُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ لَا يَصْنَعُ ذَلِكَ إِلَّا مَنْ جَهَلَ  
أَمَرَ اللَّهُ فَقَالَ سَعْدُ بِئْسَ مَا قُلْتَ يَا ابْنَ أَخِي فَقَالَ الضَّحَّاكُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ فَإِنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ  
الْخَطَّابِ قَدْ نَهَى عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ سَعْدُ قَدْ صَنَعَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
وَصَنَعْنَاهَا مَعَهُ

Muhammad ibn Abdullah ibn Harith ibn Nawfal heard Sad ibn Abu Waqqas (RA) and Dahhak ibn Qays discuss tamattu’ which includes Hajj and Umrah. Dahhaksaid, “Only he who is ignorant of Allah’s command will do it.” Sad said, “What a bad thing you have said, O nephew!” Dahhak said, “Indeed, Umar ibn al-Khattab had disallowed it.” Sad asserted, “Certainly. Allah’s Messenger (SAW) had performed it and those with him had performed it.”

[Nisai 2730]

(825)

أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الشَّامِ وَهُوَ يَسْأَلُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ عَنِ التَّمَتُّعِ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ



فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ هِيَ حَلَالٌ فَقَالَ الشَّامِيُّ إِنَّ أَبَاكَ قَدْ نَهَى عَنْهَا فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ  
 بْنُ عُمَرَ أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ كَانَ أَبِي نَهَى عَنْهَا وَصَنَعَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَ أَبِي  
 نَتَّبِعُ أَمْ أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ بَلْ أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
 عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لَقَدْ صَنَعَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Ibn Shihab narrated that Saalim ibn Abdullah (SAW) told him that he heard a man of Syria ask Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) about tamattu', the Hajj with umrah. Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) said to him. "It is lawful." The Syrian said, "But, your father had disallowed it." So, Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) said, "What would you say if my father disallowed it while Allah's Messenger (SAW) performed it, will you obey my father's command or the command of Allah's Messenger (SAW) ?" The man said, "Rather, the command of Allah's Messenger (SAW) (will I obey)." So, he asserted, "Allah's Messenger had done it indeed."

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 13

#### About Talbiyah

(826)

أَنَّ تَلْبِيَةَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَتْ لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ  
 إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنَّعْمَةَ لَكَ وَالْمُلْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that the talbiyah of the Prophet was Here I am! O Allah, Here, I am! Here I am, no partner have You. Here I am. Surely all praise and blessing are for You and the dominion. No partner have You.

[Bukhari 818, Muslim 1184]

(827)

أَنَّهُ أَهْلٌ فَانْطَلَقَ يُهَلُّ فَيَقُولُ لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنَّعْمَةَ  
لَكَ وَالْمُلْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ

Qutaybah reported from Layth, from Nafi', from Ibn UmarL., that he recited the talbiyah in the same way. Sayyidina Ibn Umar .i said that this itself was the Prophet ' talbiyah. Later he added these words on his own:

I am hare. I am here. Willingly obeying You. All good is in Your Hands. I am here My desires and deeds are for You.

[Ahmed4457, Bukhari 1549, Muslim 1184, Abu Dawud 1812, Nisai 2745, Ibn e Majah 2918]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 14

#### Merits of Talbiyah and sacrifice

Saif ul Haq

(828)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُئِلَ أَيُّ الْحَجِّ أَفْضَلُ قَالَ الْعَجُّ وَالشَّجُّ

Sayyidian Abu Bakr (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was asked, "Which (kind of) Hajj is more excellent?" He said, "Al-Ajj wa ath-thajj meaning "The voiciferous which abounds with talbiyah and in which much blood flows."

[Ibn e Majah 2924]

(829)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يُلَبِّي إِلَّا لَبَّى مِنْ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ أَوْ عَنْ شِمَالِهِ مِنْ حَجَرٍ أَوْ شَجَرٍ أَوْ مَدْرٍ حَتَّى تَنْقَطِعَ الْأَرْضُ مِنْ هَاهُنَا وَهَاهُنَا

Sayyidina Sahi ibn Sad (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Hardly does a Muslim call the talbiyah, when all on his right and his left, be stone or trees or clods of mud, also call it out till the earth is penetrated from here and from there."

[Ibn e Majah 2921]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 15

#### Recite the Talbiyah loudly

(830)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَانِي جِبْرِيلُ فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَمُرَ أَصْحَابِي أَنْ يَرْفَعُوا  
أَصْوَاتَهُمْ بِالْإِهْلَالِ وَالتَّلْبِيَةِ

Khallad ibn Saib reported from his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Jibrail came to me and instructed me to command my Companions that they should raise their voices on reciting the talbiyah." (The narrator was not sure which word the Prophet used : ihlal or talbiyah).

[Ahmed16569, Abu Dawud 1814, Nisai 2752, Ibn e Majah 2922]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 16

#### Having a bath while assuming the ihram

(831)

أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَجَرَّدَ لِإِهْلَالِهِ وَاغْتَسَلَ

Kharijah ibn Zayd ibn Thabit reported from his father that he saw the Prophet (SAW) took off his garments and had a bath to assume his ihram.

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 17**

**Miqat of pilgrims from distant lands**

(832)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ مِنْ أَيْنَ نُحِلُّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ يُهَلُّ أَهْلُ الْمَدِينَةِ مِنْ ذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ وَأَهْلُ الشَّامِ مِنَ الْجُحْفَةِ وَأَهْلُ نَجْدٍ مِنْ قَرْنٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that a man asked, 'From where do we assume the ihram, O Messenger of Allah?' He said, from Dhul Hulayfah, the Syrians from Juhafah, the Najdis from Qarn, and the Yamanis from Yalamlam."

[Ahmed5087, Bukhari 1525, Muslim 1182, Abu Dawud V37, Nisai 2647, Ibn e Majah 2914]

(833)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَّتْ لِأَهْلِ الْمَشْرِقِ الْعَقِيقَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet appointed Aqiq as the miqat for the people of the east. [Ahmed3205, Abu Dawud 1740]

**9- BOOK OF HAJJ**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 18**

**What should one who has assumed the ihram not wear**

(834)

قَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَاذَا تَأْمُرُنَا أَنْ نَلْبَسَ مِنَ الثِّيَابِ فِي الْحَرَمِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَلْبَسُوا الْقُمُصَ وَلَا السَّرَاوِيلَ وَلَا الْبُرَانِسَ وَلَا الْعَمَائِمَ وَلَا الْخِفَافَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ أَحَدٌ لَيْسَتْ لَهُ نَعْلَانِ فَلْيَلْبَسِ الْخُفَّيْنِ وَلْيَقْطَعْهُمَا مَا أَسْفَلَ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ وَلَا تَلْبَسُوا شَيْئًا مِنَ الثِّيَابِ مَسَّهُ الزَّعْفَرَانُ وَلَا الْوَرَسُ وَلَا تَنْتَقِبِ الْمَرْأَةُ الْحَرَامُ وَلَا تَلْبَسِ الْقَفَازِينَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that a man stood up and asked, “O Messenger of Allah! What garments do you order us to wear in the state of ihram?” So, Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said : “Do not wear the shirt, the trousers, hooded cloak, turban or the socks; but, if one of you does not have the sandals then he may wear socks, cutting them below the ankles. And, do not wear garments on which saffron or wursO is applied. And, a woman must not put a veil over her face nor wear hand gloves.”

[Ahmed4835, Bukhari 1542, Muslim 1177, Abu Dawud 1824, Nisai 2670, Ibn e Majah 2929]

## Saif ul Haq

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 19

**In case the lower wrapper and sandals are unavailable then trousers and socks may be worn**

(835)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ الْمُحْرِمُ إِذَا لَمْ يَجِدِ الْإِزَارَ فَلْيَلْبَسِ السَّرَاوِيلَ وَإِذَا لَمْ يَجِدِ النَّعْلَيْنِ فَلْيَلْبَسِ الْخُفَّيْنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said that he heard Allahs Messenger (SAW) say, “If one who assumes the ihram does not have the lower wrapper then he may wear the trousers. And if he does not have sandals, he may wear socks.

[Ahmed5075, Bukhari 1740, Muslim 1178, Nisai 2668, Ibn e Majah 2931]

---

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 20

#### One who wears a shirt or a robe on assuming the ihram

---

(836)

رَأَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَغْرَابِيًّا قَدْ أَحْرَمَ وَعَلَيْهِ جُبَّةٌ فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَنْزِعَهَا

Ata reported from Yala ibn Ummayyah that the Prophet (SAW) saw a villager who was in a state of ihram wearing a robe. He commanded him to remove it.

[Ahmed17989, Bukhari 1837, Muslim 1180. Abu Dawud 1819]

---

(837)

Ibn Abu Umar reported a hadith of the same purport from Sufyan ibn Amr ibn Dinar, from Ata, from Safwan ibn Ya'la from his father, from the Prophet

---

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 21

#### Which animals may a pilgrim in the state of ihram kill

---

(838)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَمْسُ فَوَاسِقَ يُقْتَلْنَ فِي الْحَرَمِ الْفَأَرَةُ وَالْعَقْرَبُ  
وَالْغُرَابُ وَالْحَدْيَا وَالْكَلْبُ الْعَقُورُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Five noxious creatures may be killed in the Haram. They are : the rat, the scorpion, the crow, the eagle and the biting dog."

[Bukhari 3314, Muslim 1198, Nisai 2887]

(839)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَقْتُلُ الْمُحْرِمُ السَّبْعَ الْعَادِيَّ وَالْكَلْبَ الْعُقُورَ وَالْفَأْرَةَ وَالْعَقْرَبَ وَالْحِدَاةَ وَالْغُرَابَ

Sayyidina Abu Saeed reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, A pilgrim who has assumed the ihram may kill seven : the wild beasts, the dog that bites, the rat, the scorpion, the eagle, and the crow

[Ahmed11755, Abu Dawud 1848, Ibn e Majah 3089]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 22

#### May one who has assumed the ihram have himself cupped

(840)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اخْتَجَمَ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) had himself cupped when he was in the state of ihram.

[Ahmed1928, Bukhari 1835, Muslim 1202, Abu Dawud 1835, Nisai 2843, Ibn e Majah 3081]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 23

### Dislike for solemnising marriage an the state of ihram

(841)

إِنَّ أَخَاكَ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُنِكَحَ ابْنَهُ فَأَحَبُّ أَنْ يُشْهَدَكَ ذَلِكَ قَالَ لَا أَرَاهُ إِلَّا أَعْرَابِيًّا جَافِيًّا إِنَّ  
الْمُحْرِمَ لَا يَنْكَحُ وَلَا يُنَكَحُ أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ ثُمَّ حَدَّثَ عَنْ عُثْمَانَ مِثْلَهُ يَرْفَعُهُ

Nubayh ibn Wahb reported that Ibn Ma'mar decided to have his son married. So, he sent Nubayh to the amir of the pilgrimage Aban ibn Uthman (RA). He went to him and said, 'Your brother intends to have his son married and that you should witness the solemnising.' He said, 'I find him not but illiterate. Neither does a pilgrim in the state of ihram marry nor have anyone married.' (Or, as he said). Then he narrated from Uthman like that a marfu hadith.

[Ahmed462,Muslim 1409,Abu Dawud 1841,Nisai 2840,Ibn e Majah 1966]

(842)

تَزَوَّجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَيْمُونَةَ وَهُوَ حَلَالٌ وَبَنَى بِهَا وَهُوَ حَلَالٌ وَكُنْتُ  
أَنَا الرَّسُولَ فِيمَا بَيْنَهُمَا

Sayyidina Abu Rafi (RA) narrated that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) married Sayyidah Maymunah' (RA)' he had not assumed the ihram and when he consummated the marriage, he had (still) not assumed the ihram. Abu Rafi (RA) said, 'I was the one who carried the proposal between them.'

[Ahmed27267]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 24

### One who in is a sacred state is allowed to marry

(843)



أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَزَوَّجَ مَيْمُونَةَ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) married Maymunah (RA) while he was a muhrim.

(844)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَزَوَّجَ مَيْمُونَةَ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ

Sayyidina Ayyub (RA) reported from Ikrimah who from Ibn Abbas (RA) that the Prophet (SAW) married Sayyidah Maymunah (RA) while he was a muhrim.

(845)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَزَوَّجَ مَيْمُونَةَ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ

Qutaybah reported from Dawud ibn Abdur Rahman Attar, from Amr ibn Dinar, from Abu Shatha on the authority of Sayyidina Ibn Abbas that the Prophet (SAW) married Sayyidah Maymunah while he was in a sacred state.

[Bukhari 5114, Muslim 1410, Nisai 3269]

Saif ul Haq

(846)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَزَوَّجَهَا وَهُوَ حَلَالٌ وَبَنَى بِهَا حَلَالًا وَمَاتَتْ بِسَرِفٍ  
وَدَفَنَاهَا فِي الظُّلَّةِ الَّتِي بَنَى بِهَا فِيهَا

Sayyidah Maymunah (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) married her while he was not in a state of ihram. He cohabited with her also when he was not in the sacred state. She died (later) at Sarif and they buried her in the same place where he had cohabited with her.

[Ahmed26892, Muslim 1411, Abu Dawud 1843, Ibn e Majah 1964]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 25

## A muhrim eating flesh of the hunted animal

(847)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ صَيْدُ الْبَرِّ لَكُمْ حَلَالٌ وَأَنْتُمْ حُرْمٌ مَا لَمْ تَصِيدُوهُ أَوْ يُصَدَّ لَكُمْ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, The flesh of the game is lawful for you while you have assumed the ihram provided you have not hunted it or had it hunted for you.”

[Ahmed14900, Abu Dawud 1851, Nisai 1851]

(848)

أَنَّهُ كَانَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بِبَعْضِ طَرِيقِ مَكَّةَ تَخَلَّفَ مَعَ أَصْحَابٍ لَهُ مُحْرِمِينَ وَهُوَ غَيْرُ مُحْرِمٍ فَرَأَى حِمَارًا وَحَشِيًّا فَاسْتَوَى عَلَى فَرْسِهِ فَسَأَلَ أَصْحَابَهُ أَنْ يُنَازِلُوهُ سَوْطَهُ فَأَبَوْا فَسَأَلَهُمْ رُحْمَهُ فَأَبَوْا عَلَيْهِ فَأَخَذَهُ ثُمَّ شَدَّ عَلَى الْحِمَارِ فَقَتَلَهُ فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبَى بَعْضُهُمْ فَأَذْرَكُوا النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَأَلُوهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ إِنَّمَا هِيَ طُعْمَةٌ أَطْعَمَكُمُوهَا اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Abu Qatadah (RA) narrated that he was with the Prophet (SAW) till somewhere on the road to Makkah, he lagged behind with some of his companions who were muhrim while he was not a muhrim. He observed a wild donkey: He jumped on his horse and asked his mates to give him a spear, but they declined. So he asked them for a whip, but they again declined. So, he took (the weapon) himself and rushed towards the donkey and killed it. Some of the sahabah (RA) of the Prophet ate its flesh and some of them declined. They caught up with the Prophet (SAW) and asked him about it and he said, ‘That was only a meal for you that Allah fed you.

[Ahmed22630, Bukhari 1823, Muslim 1196, Abu Dawud 1852, Nisai 2812]

(849)

Qutaybah reported a hadith like the hadith of Abu an-Nadr about a wild animal from MaaliL from Zayd ibn Aslam, from Ata ibn Yasar, from Qatadah. But, it has these words

too:

(The Prophet (SAW) said, Do you still have some of its flesh with you?)

[Ahmed22631, Bukhari 2914, Muslim 1196]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 26

**It is makruh for a muhrim to eat flesh of game**

(850)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرَّ بِهِ بِالْأَبْوَاءِ أَوْ بِوَدَّانَ فَأَهْدَى لَهُ حِمَارًا وَحَشِيًّا  
فَرَدَّهُ عَلَيْهِ فَلَمَّا رَأَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا فِي وَجْهِهِ مِنَ الْكَرَاهِيَةِ فَقَالَ  
إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ بِنَا رَدُّ عَلَيْكَ وَلَكِنَّا حُرْمٌ

Ubaydullah ibn Abdullah reported that Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) informed him from Sayyidina Sab ibn Jaththamah (RA) who said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) met him at Ahwa or Waddan (between Makkah and Madinah). He presented him (the Prophet (SAW) a wild donkey hut he returned it to him. When Allah's Messenger (SAW) observed on his face dislike (for that), he said, 'It is not that I returned it to you (for any reason), hut I am in a sacred state.'

[Ahmed16423, Bukhari 1825, Muslim 1193, Nisai 2815, Ibn e Majah 3090]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 27

**Game of seas is lawful for a muhrim**

(851)

خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي حَجٍّ أَوْ عُمْرَةٍ فَاسْتَقْبَلَنَا رَجُلٌ مِنْ جَرَادٍ  
فَجَعَلْنَا نَضْرِبُهُ بِسَيَاطِنَا وَعَصِيْنَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كُلُّوهُ فَإِنَّهُ مِنْ صَيْدِ  
الْبَحْرِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah said that they went out with Allah's Messenger (SAW) to perform Hajj or Umrah. They encountered a swarm of locusts and they began to strike them with their sticks and whips. The Prophet (SAW) said, "Eat it, for it is the game of the sea."

[Abu Dawud 1854, *Ibn e Majah* 3222]

]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 28

About hyena for a muhrim

Saif ul Haq

(852)

قُلْتُ لِجَابِرِ الصَّبْعُ أَصِيدٌ هِيَ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ قُلْتُ أَكُلُهَا قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ قُلْتُ أَقَالَهُ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ نَعَمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Abu Ammar (RA) said that he asked Jaber jbn Abdullah (RA) about hunting the hyena. He said, "Yes (it is allowed)." He asked about eating it and he answered, "Yes (it is allowed)." He asked, "Did Allah's Messenger (SAW) eat it?" Jaber r'said, "Yes!"

[Abu Dawud 3801, T 1798, *Ibn e Majah* 3085, *Ahmed*14456]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 29

## Bath before entering Makkah

(853)

اغْتَسَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِدُخُولِهِ مَكَّةَ بِفَخٍّ

Sayyidjna Ibn Umar said that before entering Makkah, the Prophet had a bath at Fakh.

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 30

### The Prophet entered Makkah from its heights and went out from its lowlands

(854)

لَمَّا جَاءَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ دَخَلَ مِنْ أَعْلَاهَا وَخَرَجَ مِنْ أَسْفَلِهَا

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that when the Prophet (SAW) came to Makkah, he entered through its heights. When he departed, he went out through its lowlands.

[Bukhari 1577, Muslim 1258, Abu Dawud 1869]

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 31

### The Prophet (SAW) entered Makkah by day

(855)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَخَلَ مَكَّةَ نَهَارًا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) entered makkah during day time.

[Muslim 1257, Ahmed5230, Ibn e Majah 2941]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 32

#### Dislike for raising hands when sight falls on Bayt Allah

(856)

سُئِلَ جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَيْرَفَعَ الرَّجُلُ يَدَيْهِ إِذَا رَأَى الْبَيْتَ فَقَالَ حَجَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَكُنَّا نَفْعَلُهُ

Muhajir Makki said that Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) was asked if a man might raise his hands on seeing Bayt Allah. He asked (in response), "We performed Hajj with Allah's Messenger (SAW), did we ever raise our hands?"

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 33

#### Nature of tawaf

(857)

لَمَّا قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَكَّةَ دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَاسْتَلَمَ الْحَجَرَ ثُمَّ مَضَى عَلَى  
يَمِينِهِ فَرَمَلَ ثَلَاثًا وَمَشَى أَرْبَعًا ثُمَّ أَتَى الْمَقَامَ فَقَالَ  
{ وَاتَّخِذُوا مِنْ مَقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلِّينَ }  
فَصَلَّى رُكْعَتَيْنِ وَالْمَقَامَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْبَيْتِ ثُمَّ أَتَى الْحَجَرَ بَعْدَ الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ فَاسْتَلَمَهُ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ  
إِلَى الصَّفَا أَظْنُهُ قَالَ  
{ إِنَّ الصَّفاَ وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ }

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that when the Prophet (SAW) came to Makkah, he entered

the mosque, he kissed the Black stone. Then he went to its right and practised ramal three times and walked four times. Then he came to the station (of Ibrahim) and said: Take to yourselves Ibrahim's station as a place for prayer. (2:125) .There he prayed two raka'at, placing the station between him and the House. Then he came to the stone, after the two raka'at, kissed it and went to Safa. The narrator said that he thought h, recited:

Surely the Safa and the Marwa are among the emblemce of Allah. (2:158)

[Ahmed14666, Muslim 1218. Abu Dawud 3969, Nisai 2936, Ibn e Majah 1008]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 34

#### About ramal from the hajr aswad ending at it again

(858)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَمَلَ مِنَ الْحَجَرِ إِلَى الْحَجَرِ ثَلَاثًا وَمَشَى أَرْبَعًا

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) began ramal from the Black stone back again to it after three rounds, and he walked the (remaining) four.

[Ahmed15275, Muslim 1263, Nisai 2936, Ibn e Majah 2951]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 35

#### Kissing nothing besides Hajr Aswad (Black Stone) and Rukn Yamani (Yemeni corner)

(859)

كُنْتُ مَعَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَمُعَاوِيَةَ لَا يَمُرُّ بِرُكْنٍ إِلَّا اسْتَلَمَهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى

اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمْ يَكُنْ يَسْتَلِمُ إِلَّا الْحَجَرَ الْأَسْوَدَ وَالرُّكْنَ الْيَمَانِي

Abu Tufayl reported that they were (performing tawaf) with Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) and Mu'awiyah (RA) would never go by a corner without kissing it. So, Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said to him, "Surely the Prophet never kissed (any corner) except the Hajr Aswad and Rukn Yamani." Sayyidina Mu'awiyah (RA) said, "There is nothing in the House that may be forsaken."

[Bukhari 849, Muslim 1269]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 36

#### The Prophet performed tawaf observing idtiba

(860)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ مُضْطَبِعًا وَعَلَيْهِ بُرْدٌ

Ibn Abu Ya'la reported from his father that the Prophet (SAW) circumambulated the Ka'bah observing idtiba; He had a green mantle on him [Abu Dawud 1883, Ibn e Majah 2954]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 37

#### Kissing the Black Stone

(861)

رَأَيْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ يُقَبِّلُ الْحَجَرَ وَيَقُولُ إِنِّي أَقْبَلُكَ وَأَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ حَجَرٌ وَلَوْلَا أَنِّي رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُقَبِّلُكَ لَمْ أَقْبَلُكَ

Aabis ibn Rabi'ah said that he saw Sayyidina Umar kiss the Stone and say. "I kiss you



while I know well that you are a stone, and had I not seen Allah's Messenger kiss you I would not have kissed you." [Muslim 1270, Abu Dawud 1873, Nisai 2934]

(862)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ عَنْ اسْتِلَامِ الْحَجَرِ فَقَالَ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْتَلِمُهُ وَيُقَبِّلُهُ فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ غُلِبْتُ عَلَيْهِ أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ زُوِّحْتُ فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ اجْعَلْ أَرَأَيْتَ بِالْيَمَنِ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْتَلِمُهُ وَيُقَبِّلُهُ

Zubair ibn Arabi (RA) narrated that a man asked Ibn Umar (RA) about the istilaan (kissing) of the Stone. He said, "I saw the Prophet (SAW) touch it and kiss it." The man asked, "Even if I am surrounded and crowded?" He said, "Do it with your right hand. I saw the Prophet (do it ) greeting and kissing it.'

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 38

Begin the Sa'i from Safa

Saif ul Haq

(863)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حِينَ قَدِمَ مَكَّةَ طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ سَبْعًا وَآتَى الْمَقَامَ فَقَرَأَ { وَاتَّخِذُوا مِنْ مَّقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى } فَصَلَّى خَلْفَ الْمَقَامِ ثُمَّ أَتَى الْحَجَرَ فَاسْتَلَمَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ نَبْدًا بِمَا بَدَأَ اللَّهُ بِهِ فَبَدَأَ بِالصَّفَا وَقَرَأَ { إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ }

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that when the Prophet (SAW) came to Makkah, he made the tawaf of the House seven rounds. He came to the Station and recited "Appoint for yourselves a place of prayer on the standing-place of Ibrahim. "(verse 2 : 125). Then prayed salah behind the Station, and came to the Hajr and kissed it. After that he said, "We begin with what Allah had begun." So, he began Safa, reciting "Surely the Safa and the Marwa are among the signs appointed by Allah" (2:158, hadith 857).

[Ahmed14447, Muslim 1218, Abu Dawud 1905, Nisai 708, Muslim 2960]

---

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 39

#### Making Sa'i between Safa and Marwah

---

(864)

إِنَّمَا سَعَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالْبَيْتِ وَبَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ لِيُرِيَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ قُوَّتَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) made the rounds of the House and between Safa and Marwah so that the idolators might observe his strength.

[Bukhari 1649, Muslim 1266, Nisai 2976]

## Saif ul Haq

---

(865)

رَأَيْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يَمْشِي فِي السَّعْيِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ أَتَمْشِي فِي السَّعْيِ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ قَالَ لَئِنْ سَعَيْتُ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْعَى وَلَئِنْ مَشَيْتُ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَمْشِي وَأَنَا شَيْخٌ كَبِيرٌ

Kathir ibn Jumhan said that he saw Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) walk during Sa'i. So he asked him, "Do you walk during Sa'i betw Safa and Marwah?" So, he said, "If I run then I have seen Allah's Messenger (SAW) also run. And if I walk then, indeed, I saw Allah's Messenger walk. And I am an old man."

[Abu Dawud 1905, Nisai 2926, Ibn e Majah 2988]

---

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 40

### Making tawaf on a conveyance

(866)

طَافَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ فَإِذَا انْتَهَى إِلَى الرُّكْنِ أَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) made the tawaf on his riding beast. When he came to a corner (Hajr Aswad), he would make a gesture towards it.

[Bukhari 1612, Nisai 2952]

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 41

### Excellence of Tawaf

(876)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ خَمْسِينَ مَرَّةً خَرَجَ مِنْ ذُنُوبِهِ  
كَيَوْمٍ وَلَدَتْهُ أُمُّهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "If anyone made tawaf of the House fifty times then he will be (as) absolved of his sins, as on the day his mother had given him birth."

(868)

Ibn Abu Umar reported from Sufyan ibn Uyaynah, from Ayyub that the scholars consider Abdullah ibn Sa'eed ibn Jubayr more excellent than his father. He also had a brother Abdul Maalik ibn Sa'eed ibn Jubayr who was also a narrator.

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 42

## Two raka'at of tawaf after asr and fajr

(869)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَا بَنِي عَبْدِ مَنَافٍ لَا تَمْنَعُوا أَحَدًا طَافَ بِهَذَا الْبَيْتِ  
وَصَلَّى آيَةً سَاعَةً شَاءَ مِنْ لَيْلٍ أَوْ نَهَارٍ

Sayyidina Jubayr ibn Mut'im narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "O Children of Abd Manaf, do not disallow anyone who makes tawaf of this house to offer salah at whichever hour of night or day he likes."

[Ahmed16737, Abu Dawud 1894, Nisai 584, Ibn e Majah 1254]

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 43

### What may one recite in two rakaat of tawaf

(870)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرَأَ فِي رَكْعَتَيِ الطَّوَّافِ بِسُورَتَيِ الْإِخْلَاصِ قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا  
الْكَافِرُونَ وَقُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited in the two rakaat of tawaf, the surah al-Kafirun and al-Ikhlās.

(871)

أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَسْتَحِبُّ أَنْ يَقْرَأَ فِي رَكْعَتَيِ الطَّوَّافِ بِقُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ وَقُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ

Hannad reported from Waki, from Sufyan, from Jafar ibn Muhammad who from his father that it is mustahabb to recite surah al-Kafirun and al-Ikhlās in the two raka'at of salah.

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 44

### It is unlawful to make tawaf in the nude

(872)

سَأَلْتُ عَلِيًّا بِأَيِّ شَيْءٍ بُعِثَ قَالَ بِأَرْبَعٍ لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا نَفْسٌ مُسْلِمَةٌ وَلَا يَطُوفُ  
بِالْبَيْتِ غُرْيَانٌ وَلَا يَجْتَمِعُ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَالْمُشْرِكُونَ بَعْدَ عَامِهِمْ هَذَا وَمَنْ كَانَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ  
النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَهْدٌ فَعَهْدُهُ إِلَى مُدَّتِهِ وَمَنْ لَا مُدَّةَ لَهُ فَأَرْبَعَةُ أَشْهُرٍ

Ibn Uthay said that he asked Sayyidina Ali , “With what were you sent (by the Prophet (SAW))” ?’ He said, “With four things : No one but a *Muslim* will enter Paradise. Do not make tawaf of the House in the nude. The *Muslims* and the idolators will not come together (for Hajj) after this year. If there is a covenant between anyone and the Prophet (SAW) then that will be valid till its expriy but if no period is stipulated then it will operate for four months.’

(873)

Ibn Abu Umar and Nasr ibn Ali reported the like of it from Sufyan, from Abu Ishaq and they name Zayd ibn Yathi’ said and this is (more) sahih.

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

### Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 45

### Going inside the Ka’bah

(874)

خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ عِنْدِي وَهُوَ قَرِيرُ الْعَيْنِ طَيِّبُ النَّفْسِ فَرَجَعَ إِلَيَّ  
وَهُوَ حَزِينٌ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ فَقَالَ إِنِّي دَخَلْتُ الْكَعْبَةَ وَوَدِدْتُ أَنِّي لَمْ أَكُنْ فَعَلْتُ إِنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ  
أَكُونَ أَتَعَبْتُ أُمَّتِي مِنْ بَعْدِي

Say’dah Ayshah (RA) said that once the Prophet (SAW) departed from her with cool eyes and a happy disposition. When he returned to her he was grieved. She asked him

and he said, “I entered the Ka’bah and I wished that I had not done that. I fear that I have put my ummah to inconvenience after me.”

[Ahmed25110, Abu Dawud 2029, Ibn e Majah 3064]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 46

#### Offering salah inside the Ka’bah

(875)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى فِي جَوْفِ الْكَعْبَةِ

Sayyidina Bilal (RA) said that the Prophet offered salah inside the Ka’bah. But Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said that he never prayed but called the takbir.

Saiful Haq

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 47

#### About demolishing the Ka’bah

(876)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهَا لَوْلَا أَنَّ قَوْمَكَ حَدِيثُوا عَهْدَ بِأَجَاهِلِيَّةٍ  
لَهَدَمْتُ الْكَعْبَةَ وَجَعَلْتُ لَهَا بَابَيْنِ

As was ibn Yazid said that Ibn Zubayr (RA) asked him to report to him that which the Mother of the Believers, Sayyidah Aishah (RA) had disclosed to him. So he told him that she had said that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said to her, “If your people had not been very recent (*Muslims* after) jahiliyah, I would have demolished the Ka’bah and made two doors into it.” So when Ibn Zubayr (RA) became governor of Makkah, he demolished it and made two doors for it.

[Ahmed24763, Bukhari 1584, Muslim 1333, Ibn e Majah 2955]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 48

#### Offering salah in the Hijr (Hatim)

(877)

كُنْتُ أَحَبُّ أَنْ أَدْخُلَ الْبَيْتَ فَأُصَلِّيَ فِيهِ فَأَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِيَدِي  
فَأَدْخَلَنِي الْحِجْرَ فَقَالَ صَلِّي فِي الْحِجْرِ إِنْ أَرَدْتَ دُخُولَ الْبَيْتِ فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ قِطْعَةٌ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ  
وَلَكِنَّ قَوْمَكَ اسْتَقْصَرُوهُ حِينَ بَنَوْا الْكَعْبَةَ فَأَخْرَجُوهُ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated that she longed to enter the Ka'bah and pray (salah) therein. So, Allah's Messenger took her by her hand and admitted her into the hijr

(hatirn) and said to her, "Offer the salah, if you like to enter the House, for, it is a part of the House. Your people made it small when they built the Ka'bah and took this out of the House."

(Ahmed24670, Abu Dawud 2028, 2910]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 49

#### The merits of the Station of Ibrahim (AS) Hajr Aswad and Rukn Yamani

(878)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَزَلَ الْحَجَرُ الْأَسْوَدُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَهُوَ أَشَدُّ بَيَاضًا مِنْ

## الْبَنِ فَسَوَّدَتْهُ خَطَايَا بَنِي آدَمَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The Black Stone was sent down from Paradise and it was more white than milk, but the sins of the children of Aadam turned it black."

(879)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ الرُّكْنَ وَالْمَقَامَ يَأْقُوتَانِ مِنْ يَأْقُوتِ الْجَنَّةِ طَمَسَ اللَّهُ نُورَهُمَا وَلَوْ لَمْ يَطْمَسْ نُورُهُمَا لَأَضَاءَا مَا بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ

Qutaybah reported from Yazid ibn Zuray' from Raja' Abu Yahya who said that he heard Ibn Umar (RA) say that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "The rukn and te Maqam (Station of Ibrahim) are two rubies from the rubies of Paradise. If Allah had not blotted out their light then they would have brightened that which is between the east and the west."

[Ahmed7017]

Saif ul Haq  
9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 50

#### Going to Mina and staying there

(880)

صَلَّى بِنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِمِنَى الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ وَالْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ وَالْفَجْرَ ثُمَّ غَدَا إِلَى عَرَفَاتٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) prayed with us at Mina the salah of zuhr and asr and maghrib and isha and fajr. Then he departed for Arafat in the early morning."

[Ibn e Majah 3004]



(881)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى بِمِنَى الظُّهْرِ وَالْفَجْرِ ثُمَّ غَدَا إِلَى عَرَفَاتٍ

Sayyidina Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) prayed with us the zuhr and fajr salah. Then he went to Arafat in the morning.

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 51

**The first to reach Mina is more deserving to stay**

(882)

قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَلَا نَبْنِي لَكَ بَيْتًا يُظْلِكَ بِمِنَى قَالَ لَا مَنِي مُنَاخُ مَنْ سَبَقَ

Sayyidah Ayshah reported that they said, "O Messenger of Allah! Shall we build for you a structure in Mina to give you shade?" He said, "No. He who comes to Mina first, it is his place."

Saif ul Haq

[Ahmed25776, Ibn e Majah 3006, Abu Dawud 2019]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 52

**Praying the qasr at Mina**

(883)

صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِمِنَى آمَنَ مَا كَانَ النَّاسُ وَأَكْثَرُهُ رَكَعَتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Harithahi bnWahb (RA) said, "I prayed with the Prophet (RA) at Mina, all people being at peace, and they prayed two raka'at (qasr, or shortened salah).

[Bukhari 1083, Muslim 696, Abu Dawud 1965, Nisai 2441]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 53

#### To stand at Arafat and make supplication

(884)

أَتَانَا ابْنُ مَرْبَعٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ وَنَحْنُ وَقُوفٌ بِالْمَوْقِفِ مَكَانًا يُبَاعِدُهُ عَمْرُو فَقَالَ إِنِّي رَسُولُ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَيْكُمْ يَقُولُ كُونُوا عَلَى مَشَاعِرِكُمْ فَإِنَّكُمْ عَلَى إِرْثٍ مِنْ  
إِرْثِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

Sayyidina Yazid ibn Shayban (RA) said that Ibn Mirba' Ansari (RA) came to them while they were standing at the Mawqif (place of standing), a place distant from Amr (the imam). He (Ibn Mirba) said, "I am the envoy of Allah's Messenger (SAW) to you. Stand, all of you, at your places so that you keep to the legacy of Ibrahim "

[Ahmed17233, Abu Dawud 1919, Nisai 3014, Ibn e Majah 3011]

(885)

كَانَتْ قُرَيْشٌ وَمَنْ كَانَ عَلَى دِينِهَا وَهُمْ الْحُمُسُ يَقِفُونَ بِالْمُزْدَلِفَةِ يَقُولُونَ نَحْنُ قَطِينُ اللَّهِ  
وَكَانَ مَنْ سِوَاهُمْ يَقِفُونَ بِعَرَفَةَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى  
{ ثُمَّ أَفِضُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أَفَاضَ النَّاسُ }

Sayyidah Ayshah narrated that the Quraysh and those who were on their religion, the Hums, stood at Muzdalifa. They used to say. We are servants of Allah. (so they did not go to Arafat). And those besides them would (go and) stand at Arafat. So Allah the Majestic and Glorious revealed:

Then hasten onward from the place wherefrom the people hasten onward. (2 : 199)

[Bukhari 4520, Muslim 1219, Abu Dawud 1910, Nisai 3009]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 54

**All of Arafat is place of standing**

(886)

وَقَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِعَرَفَةَ فَقَالَ هَذِهِ عَرَفَةُ وَهَذَا هُوَ الْمَوْقِفُ وَعَرَفَةُ كُلُّهَا مَوْقِفٌ ثُمَّ أَفَاضَ حِينَ غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ وَأَرْدَفَ أُسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ وَجَعَلَ يُشِيرُ بِيَدِهِ عَلَى هِينَتِهِ وَالنَّاسُ يَضْرِبُونَ يَمِينًا وَشِمَالًا يَلْتَفِتُ إِلَيْهِمْ وَيَقُولُ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّكِينَةُ ثُمَّ أَتَى جَمْعًا فَصَلَّى بِهِمُ الصَّلَاتَيْنِ جَمِيعًا فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ أَتَى قُرَحَ فَوَقَفَ عَلَيْهِ وَقَالَ هَذَا قُرَحُ وَهُوَ الْمَوْقِفُ وَجَمَعَ كُلُّهَا مَوْقِفٌ ثُمَّ أَفَاضَ حَتَّى انْتَهَى إِلَى وَادِي مُحَسَّرٍ فَقَرَعَ نَاقَتَهُ فَخَبَّتْ حَتَّى جَاوَزَ الْوَادِي فَوَقَفَ وَأَرْدَفَ الْفَضْلَ ثُمَّ أَتَى الْجُمُرَةَ فَرَمَاهَا ثُمَّ أَتَى الْمَنْحَرَ فَقَالَ هَذَا الْمَنْحَرُ وَمِنَى كُلُّهَا مَنْحَرٌ وَاسْتَفْتَتْهُ جَارِيَةٌ شَابَّةٌ مِنْ خَثْعَمٍ فَقَالَتْ إِنَّ أَبِي شَيْخٌ كَبِيرٌ قَدْ أَدْرَكَتُهُ فَرِيضَةُ اللَّهِ فِي الْحَجِّ أَفِيْجُزِي أَنْ أَحُجَّ عَنْهُ قَالَ حُجِّي عَنْ أَبِيكَ قَالَ وَلَوْىَ عَنْقَ الْفَضْلِ فَقَالَ الْعَبَّاسُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لِمَ لَوَيْتَ عَنْقَ ابْنِ عَمِّكَ قَالَ رَأَيْتُ شَابًا وَشَابَةً فَلَمْ آمَنَ الشَّيْطَانُ عَلَيْهِمَا ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أَفْضْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَخْلُقَ قَالَ اخْلُقْ أَوْ قَصِّرْ وَلَا حَرَجَ قَالَ وَجَاءَ آخَرُ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي ذَبَحْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَرْمِيَ قَالَ أَرْمِ وَلَا حَرَجَ قَالَ ثُمَّ أَتَى الْبَيْتَ فَطَافَ بِهِ ثُمَّ أَتَى زَمْزَمَ فَقَالَ يَا بَنِي عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ لَوْلَا أَنْ يَغْلِبَكُمْ النَّاسُ عَنْهُ لَنَزَعْتُ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) narrated : Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood at Arafat. He said, 'This is Arafat and it is the Mawqif (standing place), and all of it is the Mawqif.'

Then, he returned when the sun set and took Usamah ibn Zayd (RA) as his co-rider. And

as was his wont, he began to gesture with his hand. And the people were on the right and left beating the track.° He turned towards them and said, “O People! You must be peaceful.’ Then they all came to Muzdalifah and he prayed with them the two prayers (of maghrib and isha) together. When it was dawn, he came to Quzah and stood there and said, “This is quzah and it is the mawqif. Rather, the whole of Muzdalifah is the mawqif.” Then, he moved forward till he came to the valley Muhassir where he struck his she-camel a whip so that it began to run till they were beyond the valley. He stopped and took Fadi ibn Abbas as his co-rider and came to the jamrah and hit it with pebbles (which is called rami). Then he came to the slaughtering place. He said, “This is the mazbah (slaughtering place) and all of Mina is place of slaughtering.

A young girl of the tribe Kath’am said, “My father is old. The obligation of Hajj is on him. May I perform Hajj on his behalf?” He said, “Perform Hajj on behalf of your father.” He then turned away Fadi’s neck from this girl. So, Abbas asked. “O Messenger of Allah! Why did you turn the neck of the son of your uncle?” He said, “I saw a young man and a young woman and was apprehensive of the devil’s mischief.” A man came shortly and said, “O Messenger of Allah! I have performed the tawaf of if’adah before shaving my head.” He said, “Shave it now. There is no sin in that.”

Another man came and submitted, “O Messenger of Allah! I have made the sacrifice before pelting the stones.” He said, “Make rami (pelt stones) now. There is no sin.”

Then he came to the House (of Allah), made the tawaf and came to the well of zamzam. He said, “O children of Abdul Muttalib! Were it not that people would overpower you (and draw water) I would have drawn for myself.”

[Ahmed562, Abu Dawud 1935, Ibn e Majah 3010]

---

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 55

#### About returning from Arafat

---

(887)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَوْضَعَ فِي وَادِي مُحَسِّرٍ وَزَادَ فِيهِ بَشْرًا وَأَفَاضَ مِنْ جَمْعٍ

وَعَلَيْهِ السَّكِينَةُ وَأَمَرَهُمْ بِالسَّكِينَةِ وَزَادَ فِيهِ أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ وَأَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَرْمُوا بِمِثْلِ حَصَى الْحَذَفِ  
وَقَالَ لَعَلِّي لَا أَرَاكُمْ بَعْدَ عَامِي هَذَا

Sayyidina Jabir reported that the Prophet (SAW) hurried out of the valley Muhassir. Bishr (RA) added that when he returned from the assembly (Muzdalifah), he was at peace and commanded them (the sahabah ) to be at peace. Abu Nu'aym added that the Prophet commanded them to cast such pebbles at the jamrah which they could hold in their fingers. He also said, "Perhaps, I may not see you after this year."

[Ahmed14559, Muslim 1297, Abu Dawud 1944, Nisai 3021, Ibn e Majah 3023]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 56

#### Pray maghrib and isha together at Muzdalifah

(888)

أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ صَلَّى بِجَمْعٍ فَجَمَعَ بَيْنَ الصَّلَاتَيْنِ بِإِقَامَةٍ وَقَالَ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَعَلَ مِثْلَ هَذَا فِي هَذَا الْمَكَانِ

Abdullah ibn Maalik said that Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) led the salah at Muzdalifah, combining two prayers with one iqamah. He said, "I had seen Allah's Messenger (SAW) do like this at this place."

[Ahmed5287, Muslim 1288, Abu Dawud 1932, Nisai 3026]

(889)

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported like this in a marfu' form from Yahya ibn Sa'eed from Isma'il ibn Abu Khalid, from Abu Ishaq, from Sa'eed ibn Jubayr from the Prophet Muhammad ibn Bashshar said on the authority of Yahya ibn Saeed that the hadith of Sufyan is sahih.

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 57

**One who stands at Muzdalifah with the Imam (after the stop) at Arafat has performed Hajj**

(890)

أَنَّ نَاسًا مِنْ أَهْلِ نَجْدٍ أَتَوْا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ بِعَرَفَةَ فَسَأَلُوهُ فَأَمَرَ  
مُنَادِيًا فَنَادَى الْحُجَّ عَرَفَةَ مَنْ جَاءَ لَيْلَةَ جَمْعٍ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الْفَجْرِ فَقَدْ أَدْرَكَ الْحُجَّ أَيَّامُ مِنِّي  
ثَلَاثَةٌ فَمَنْ تَعَجَّلَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَمَنْ تَأَخَّرَ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Yamur (RA) said that some people of Najd met Allahs Messenger(SAW) while he was at Arafat. They asked him (about Hajj), so he ordered an announcer to proclaim and he proclaimed that Hajj was (the standing) at Arafah. One who reaches Arafat before rise of dawn on the night of Muzdalifah has, indeed, performed Hajj. The days of Mina are three days, but Then whosoever hastens (his departure) after his stay of two days (at Mina) there is no sin on him and whosoever delays there is no sin on him. (2 203) Muhammad said that Yahya added, The Prophet (SAW) took a co-rider and got him to proclaim.

[Ahmed18976, Abu Dawud 1949, Nisai 3016, Ibn e Majah 3015]

(891)

A had ith of same meaning is reported by Ibn Abu Umar from Sufyan ibn Uyaynah (RA) from Sufyan Thawrim from Bukayr ibn Ata, from Abdur Rahman ibn Yamur and he from the Prophet (SAW).

(892)

أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالْمُزْدَلِفَةِ حِينَ خَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَقُلْتُ يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي جِئْتُ مِنْ جَبَلِي طَبِيٍّ أَكَلْتُ رَاحِلَتِي وَأَتَعَبْتُ نَفْسِي وَاللَّهِ مَا تَرَكْتُ مِنْ  
حَبْلٍ إِلَّا وَقَفْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَهَلْ لِي مِنْ حَجٍّ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ شَهِدَ  
صَلَاتَنَا هَذِهِ وَوَقَفَ مَعَنَا حَتَّى نَدْفَعَ وَقَدْ وَقَفَ بِعَرَفَةَ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ لَيْلًا أَوْ نَهَارًا فَقَدْ أَمَّ

## حَجَّهٖ وَقَضَى تَفَثَهُ

Sayyidina Urwah ibn Mudarris ibn Aws ibn Harithah ibn al-Umm at-Ta'i said that he met Allah's Messenger at Muzdalifah while he was coming out for salah. He submitted, O Messenger of Allah, I have come from Mount Tai. I have tired my riding beast (she-camel) and wearied myself. By Allah, I have not let any mountain go where I have not stood. Is my Hajj valid?" So Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'He who offered this prayer with us and stays with us till we are here and he has observed the standing at Arafat before this during (any portion of) day or night, has indeed performed Hajj and done his duty.'

[Ahmed18328, Abu Dawud 1950, Nisai 3036, Ibn e Majah 3016]

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 58

Weak may be sent off from Muzdalifah early

(893)

بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي ثَقَلٍ مِنْ جَمْعِ بَلِيلٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas said, "The Prophet (SAW) sent me away from Muzdalifah while it was still night with the luggage."

[Ahmed2204, Muslim 1294]

(894)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَدَّمَ ضَعْفَةَ أَهْلِهِ وَقَالَ لَا تَرْمُوا الْجُمَرَةَ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (SAW) sent ahead the weak people of his household and told them that they should not pelt the pebbles on the jamrah before the sun rise.

[Ahmed3203]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 59

About rami in the morning on the day of slaughter

(895)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَرْمِي يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ ضُحًى وَأَمَّا بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَبَعْدَ زَوَالِ الشَّمْسِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) cast pebbles at the time of duha (chaast) on the day of sacrifice (tenth Dul Hajjah). Thereafter, he cast them after zawal (declination of the sun).

[Ahmed14360, Muslim 1299, Abu Dawud 1971, Nisai 3060, Ibn e Majah 3053]

Saif ul Haq

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 60

Departing from Muzdalifah before sunrise

(896)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَفَاضَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Prophet (SAW) returned (from Muzdalifah) before sunrise.

[Ahmed2051]

(897)



كُنَّا وَقُوفًا بِجَمْعٍ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ إِنَّ الْمُشْرِكِينَ كَانُوا لَا يُفِيضُونَ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ  
الشَّمْسُ وَكَانُوا يَقُولُونَ أَشْرِقْ ثَبِيرُ وَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَالَفَهُمْ فَأَفَاضَ  
عُمَرُ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ

Abu Ishaq narrated that he heard Amr ibn Maymum say: We were at Muzdalifah when Umar ibn Khattab (RA) said, "The idolators did not depart from Muzdalifah till the sun had risen. They used to say. "Let Thabir shine (before going). But, Allah's Messenger miS' j\_1\_ differentiated from them." So, Umar went onward before sunrise.

[Ahmed84, Bukhari 1684, Nisai 3044, Abu Dawud 1938, Ibn e Majah 3022]

---

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 61

#### Throwing small pebbles

Saif ul Haq

---

(898)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَرْمِي الْجِمَارَ بِمِثْلِ حَصَى الْخَذْفِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) said, "I saw Allah's Messenger (SAW) throw pebbles at the jamrat like the ones in a sling (that is, small pebbles).

[Ahmed14559, Muslim 313, Abu Dawud 1944, Nisai 3071, Ibn e Majah 3023]

---

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 62

#### Throwing pebbles after the sun has passed its meridian

(899)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَرْمِي الْجِمَارَ إِذَا زَالَتْ الشَّمْسُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas said that Allah's Messenger used to cast the pebbles after the sun had passed the meridian.

[Ibn e Majah 3054]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 63

To cast pebbles while mounted on riding beast

(900)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَمَى الْجُمُرَةَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ رَاكِبًا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet cast pebbles at the jamrat while riding (a beast).

[Ahmed2056, Ibn e Majah 3034]

(901)

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) walked to the jamrat and back when he cast pebbles at them.

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 64

## How is Rami done

(902)

لَمَّا أَتَى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ جَمْرَةَ الْعَقَبَةِ اسْتَبْطَنَ الْوَادِيَّ وَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ وَجَعَلَ يَرْمِي الْجُمْرَةَ عَلَى حَاجِبِهِ الْأَيْمَنِ ثُمَّ رَمَى بِسَبْعِ حَصِيَّاتٍ يُكَبِّرُ مَعَ كُلِّ حَصَاةٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَاللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ مِنْ هَاهُنَا رَمَى الَّذِي أُنْزِلَتْ عَلَيْهِ سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ

Abdur Rahman ibn Yazid said that when Abdullah (RA) came to jamrat ul-aqabah in the middle of the valley, he faced the Ka'bah and began to cast pebbles at the jamrah to his right. He cast seven pebbles, calling out the takbir at each throw. He then said, "By Allah beside Whom is no one (worthy of worship), from here, he, on whom surah al-Baqarah was revealed, cast pebbles."

[Bukhari 1747, Muslim 1296, Abu Dawud 1974, Nisai 3067, Ibn e Majah 3030]

(903)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّمَا جُيِلَ رَمِي الْجِمَارِ وَالسَّعْيُ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ لِإِقَامَةِ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated that the Prophet said, "The rami of the jimar and the Sa'i between Safa and Marwah are imposed only to maintain remembrance of Allah.

[Ahmed25134, Abu Dawud 1888]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 65

### Dislike to push people during rami

(904)

رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَرْمِي الْجِمَارَ عَلَى نَاقَةٍ لَيْسَ ضَرْبٌ وَلَا طَرْدٌ وَلَا إِلَيْكَ  
إِلَيْكَ

Sayyidina Qudamah ibn Abdullah said that he saw the Prophet (SAW) cast pebbles at the jimar while riding a she-camel. There was no striking, pushing, or “away, away!”

[Ahmed15412, Nisai 3058, Ibn e Majah 3035]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 66

#### Associating people in sacrifice of camel and cow

(905)

نَحَرْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَامَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ الْبَقَرَةَ عَنْ سَبْعَةٍ وَالْبَدَنَةَ عَنْ سَبْعَةٍ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) said that in the year of Hudaibiyah, we, with Allah's Messenger (SAW) sacrificed a cow associating seven people and a camel also seven people in association.

[Ahmed14120, Muslim 1318, Abu Dawud 2809, Ibn e Majah 3132]

(906)

كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَحَضَرَ الْأَضْحَى فَاشْتَرَكْنَا فِي الْبَقَرَةِ سَبْعَةً  
وَفِي الْجَزُورِ عَشْرَةً

Husayn ibn Hurayth and more than one reported from Fadi ibn Musa, from Husayn ibn Waqid, from Ilya ibn Ahmar, from Ikramah from Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA). He reported:

We were with the Prophet (SAW) in a journey when the eid al-Adha drew upon us. So, seven of us associated in a cow and ten in a camel. [Ahmed2484, Nisai 4404, Ibn e Majah 3131, Tirmidhi 1506]

---

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 67

#### Marking the camel for sacrifice

---

(907)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَلَّدَ نَعْلَيْنِ وَأَشْعَرَ الْهَدْيِ فِي الشَّقِّ الْأَيْمَنِ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ  
وَأَمَاطَ عَنْهُ الدَّمَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated that the Prophet garlanded his she camel with two sandals on its neck and marked it on the right side at Zul Hulayfah and wiped off the blood from it.

[Ahmed3149, Muslim 1243, Abu Dawud 1752, Nisai 2769. Ibn e Majah 3097]

Saif ul Haq

---

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 68

#### No Caption

---

(908)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اشْتَرَى هَدْيَهُ مِنْ قُدَيْدٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) bought his hadi at Qudayd.

[Ibn e Majah 3102]

---

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 69

### About the resident garlanding his hadi

---

(909)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اشْتَرَى هَدْيَهُ مِنْ قَدِيدٍ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said, “I used to twist ropes into garlands for the hadi of Allah’s Messenger (SAW) After that he would neither assume the ihram nor cease to wear (normal) garments.”

[Bukhari 1696, Muslim 1321, Abu Dawud 1757, Nisai 2779, Ibn e Majah 3098]

---

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 70

### Garlanding sheep

Saif ul Haq

---

(910)

كُنْتُ أَفْتِلُ قَلَائِدَ هَدْيِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كُلَّهَا غَنَمًا ثُمَّ لَا يُحْرَمُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said, “I twisted garlands of the hadi of Allah’s Messenger (SAW) all of them sheep. After that he did not assume the ihram.”

[Ahmed25930, Bukhari 1702, Muslim 1321, Nisai 2774, Ibn e Majah 3095]

---

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 71

### What if the hadi is near death

---

(911)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَيْفَ أَصْنَعُ بِمَا عَطَبَ مِنْ الْبُذْنِ قَالَ انْحَرْهَا ثُمَّ اغْمِسْ نَعْلَهَا فِي دِمِهَا  
ثُمَّ خَلِّ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وَبَيْنَهَا فَيَأْكُلُوهَا

Sayyidina Najiyah Khuza'i (RA) narrated that he said, "O Messenger of Allah! How should I treat the hadi that is on the point of death?" He said, "Slaughter it and dip its shoes with which it is garlanded in its blood. After that leave it among the people that they may eat it."

[Ahmed18965, Abu Dawud 1762, Ibn e Majah 3106]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 72

#### Riding the sacrificial camel

Saif ul Haq

(912)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَى رَجُلًا يَسُوقُ بَدَنَةً فَقَالَ لَهُ ارْكَبْهَا فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ إِنَّهَا بَدَنَةٌ قَالَ لَهُ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ أَوْ فِي الرَّابِعَةِ ارْكَبْهَا وَيَحْكُ أَوْ وَيَلْكُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) saw a man drive his camel. He said to him, "Ride it." The man said, "O Messenger of Allah! It is a sacrificial camel." So, he said three or four times, "Ride it!" and "wayhaka", or "waylaka." (meaning, 'Alas for you' or 'shame on you' both words have same meaning).

[Ahmed13414, Bukhari 1690, Ibn e Majah 3104]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 73

## Where should one begin to shave

(913)

لَمَّا رَمَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْجُمْرَةَ نَحَرَ نُسْكُهُ ثُمَّ نَاولَ الْحَالِقَ شِقَّهُ الْأَيْمَنَ فَحَلَقَهُ  
فَأَعْطَاهُ أَبَا طَلْحَةَ ثُمَّ نَاولَهُ شِقَّهُ الْأَيْسَرَ فَحَلَقَهُ فَقَالَ اقْسِمُهُ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik said that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) pelted pebbles at the jamrat, he sacrificed the animals. After that he called the barber and put the right side of his head towards him. He shaved it and he gave the hair to Abu Talhah. Then he put the left side towards him and he shaved it. The Prophet told him, "Divide them among the people."

[Ahmed12093, Muslim 1305, Abu Dawud 1981]

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 74

### About shaving and clipping

Saif ul Haq

(914)

حَلَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَحَلَقَ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ وَقَصَّرَ بَعْضُهُمْ قَالَ  
ابْنُ عُمَرَ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ رَحِمَ اللَّهُ الْمُحَلِّقِينَ مَرَّةً أَوْ مَرَّتَيْنِ ثُمَّ  
قَالَ وَالْمُقَصِّرِينَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had his hair shaved and a section of his Companions also had their hair shaved, but some of them had theirs clipped. He added that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said once or twice, "May Allah have mercy on those who have shaved." After that he said, "And those who have clipped."

[Ahmed6012, Bukhari 1727, Muslim 1301, Ibn e Majah 3044]

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*



---

## Chapter 75

### It is forbidden to woman to shave her head

---

(915)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ تَحْلِقَ الْمَرْأَةُ رَأْسَهَا

Sayyidina Ali (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed the woman to shave her head.

---

(916)

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported a similar hadith from Abu Dawud, from Hammam from Khilas without mentioning Sayyidina Ali

---

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 76

# Saif ul Haq

### One who shaves before salughtering or sacrifices before rami

---

(917)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ حَلَقْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُذْبِحَ فَقَالَ اذْبَحْ وَلَا حَرَجَ وَسَأَلَهُ آخَرُ فَقَالَ نَحَرْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُرْمِيَ قَالَ ارْمِ وَلَا حَرَجَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) narrated that a man asked Allah's Messenger (SAW), "I have shaved before the sacrifice." He said, "Sacrifice now. There is no harm (or sin)." Another asked, "I have sacrificed before I cast pebbles." He said, "Cast them now, and there is no harm (or sin)."

[Ahmed6499, Bukhari 83, 1736, Abu Dawud 2014, Ibn e Majah 3051, Muslim 1306]

---

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 77

### Applying perfume after coming out of the state of ihram but before making tawaf ziyarah

(918)

طَيَّبْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُحْرِمَ وَيَوْمَ النَّحْرِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ  
بَطِيبٍ فِيهِ مِسْكٌ

Sayyidah Ayshah said, “I applied perfume to Allah’s Messenger (SAW) before he assumed the ihram and on the day of sacrifice before he circumambulated the House (in tawaf ziyarah) with perfume containing musk.”

[Ahmed26065, Bukhari 1539, Muslim 1189, Abu Dawud 1745, Nisai 2681]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 78

# Saif ul Haq

### When to stop reciting the talbiyah (labbayk) during Hajj

(919)

أَرَدَفَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ جَمْعٍ إِلَى مَنَى فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يُلَبِّي حَتَّى رَمَى  
الْجُمْرَةَ

Sayyidina Fadi ibn Abbas (RA) said, “Allah’s Messenger took me as a co-rider from Miizdalifah to Mina. He did not cease to recite the talbiyah till he pelted pebbles at jamrat ul-aqabah.”

[Ahmed1831, Bukhari 6228, Muslim 1281, Nisai 3080, Ibn e Majah 3060]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 79

### When is the talbiyah given up during umrah

(920)

أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُمَسِّكُ عَنِ التَّلْبِيَةِ فِي الْعُمْرَةِ إِذَا اسْتَلَمَ الْحَجَرَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) traced the hadith to the Prophet (SAW) that he stopped reciting the talbiyah during umrah when he kissed the hajr aswad.

[Ahmed1817]

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 80

### Performing tawaf ziyarat at night

(921)

Saif ul Haq

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَخَّرَ طَوَافَ الزِّيَّارَةِ إِلَى اللَّيْلِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) and Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) postponed the tawaf ziyarah (the circumambulation of the visit) till night.

[Ahmed25857, Ibn e Majah 3059, Abu Dawud 2000]

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 81

### Staying at Abtah

(922)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ يَنْزِلُونَ الْأَبْطَحَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (RA) and Abu Bakr (RA) Umar (RA)

and Uthman (RA) used to stop at Abtah.

[Ahmed2631, Muslim 1310, Ibn e Majah 3069]

(923)

لَيْسَ التَّخَصُّيبُ بِشَيْءٍ إِلَّا مَا هُوَ مَنْزِلٌ نَزَلَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said, “There is nothing about Muhassab save that it is a station where Allah’s Messenger (SAW) stopped-over (for rest).”

[Ahmed1925, Bukhari 1866, Muslim 1312]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 82

#### He who stops at Abtah

(924)

إِنَّمَا نَزَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْأَبْطَحَ لِأَنَّهُ كَانَ أَسْمَحَ خُرُوجِهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) stopped at Abtah because that was easier for him to depart (when he had to).

[Ahmed25778, Bukhari 901, Muslim 1311, Ibn e Majah 3067]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 83

#### About Hajj of a child

(925)

رَفَعَتْ امْرَأَةٌ صَبِيًّا لَهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَهَذَا

## حَجَّ قَالَ نَعَمْ وَلَكَ أَجْرٌ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) narrated that a woman carried her child to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and asked, "O Messenger of Allah! May he perform Hajj?" He said, "Yes! And the reward (thereof) is for you."

[Ibn e Majah 2910]

(926)

حَجَّ بِي أَبِي مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ وَأَنَا ابْنُ سَبْعِ سِنِينَ

Sayyidina Sa'ib ibn Yazid said, "My father took me along and performed Hajj with Allah's Messenger (SAW) during the farewell pilgrimage. I was then seven years old."

[Ahmed 15718, Bukhari 1858]

(927)

Ahadith like it is reported marfu by Qutaybah from Qaza'ah ibn Suwayd Bahili, from Muhammad ibn Munkadir from Sayyidina Jabir (RA) while there is a hadith in mursal form, too, from Muhammad ibn Munkadir.

Saif ul Haq

9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 84

#### More on it

(928)

كُنَّا إِذَا حَجَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَكُنَّا نُلَبِّي عَنْ النِّسَاءِ وَنَرْمِي عَنْ الصَّبْيَانِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) said, "When we performed Hajj with the Prophet we would call the talbiyah for the women and throw the pebbles for the children."

[Ahmed14377, Ibn e Majah 3038]

9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 85**

**About performing Hajj on behalf of an old man, or someone who is dead**

(929)

أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ خَثْعَمٍ قَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أَبِي أَدْرَكَتْهُ فَرِيضَةُ اللَّهِ فِي الْحَجِّ وَهُوَ شَيْخٌ  
كَبِيرٌ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ يَسْتَوِيَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْبَعِيرِ قَالَ حُجِّي عَنْهُ

Sayyidina Fadl ibn Abbas (RA) narrated that a woman of Bani Kath'am said, O Messenger of Allah (SAW) Hajj is fard on my father but he is a very old man unable to sit on the back of a camel." He said, "You perform Hajj for him."

[Ahmed3050, Bukhari 1513, Muslim 1334, Abu Dawud 1809, Nisai 2637, Ibn e Majah 2909]

**9- BOOK OF HAJJ**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 86**

**No caption**

(930)

جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ إِنَّ أُمِّي مَاتَتْ وَلَمْ تَحُجَّ أَفَأَحُجُّ عَنْهَا  
قَالَ نَعَمْ حُجِّي عَنْهَا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Buraydah (RA) reported from his father that a woman came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, "My mother has died and did not perform Hajj. May I perform Hajj on her behalf?" He said, "Yes, you may perform Hajj for her."

[Muslim 157, Abu Dawud 2877]

**9- BOOK OF HAJJ**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 87**

**About the same thing**

(931)

أَنَّهُ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أَبِي شَيْخٌ كَبِيرٌ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُ الْحُجَّ وَلَا الْعُمْرَةَ وَلَا الظَّعْنَ قَالَ حُجَّ عَنْ أَبِيكَ وَاعْتَمِرْ

Sayyidina Abu Razin Uqayli (RA) said that he met the Prophet (SAW) and said to him, "O Messenger of Allah! My father is a very old man who cannot perform Hajj or Umrah neither can he sit on the riding beast." He said, "Make Hajj for him and the Umrah."

[Ahmed16184, Abu Dawud 1810, Nisai 2617, Ibn e Majah 2906]

**9- BOOK OF HAJJ**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

**Chapter 88**

**Is Umrah wajib or not**

(932)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُئِلَ عَنِ الْعُمْرَةِ أَوْاجِبَةٌ هِيَ قَالَ لَا وَأَنْ تَعْتَمِرُوا هُوَ أَفْضَلُ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) was asked if umrah was wajib, he said, 'No. But, if it is observed then that is better.'

[Ahmed14404]

**9- BOOK OF HAJJ**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 89

### More about it

(933)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ دَخَلْتُ الْعُمْرَةَ فِي الْحَجِّ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated that the Prophet said, "Till the Last Day, umrah is included in Hajj."

[Ahmed2115, Muslim 1241, Abu Dawud 1790, Nisai 2811]

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 90

### The virtues of umrah

(934)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعُمْرَةُ إِلَى الْعُمْرَةِ تُكَفِّرُ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَالْحَجُّ الْمَبْرُورُ  
لَيْسَ لَهُ جَزَاءٌ إِلَّا الْجَنَّةُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "An Umrah till another umrah is expiation for what is between the two (of sins). And a Hajj that is accepted has no reward except Paradise for it."

[Ahmed9955, Bukhari 1773, Muslim 1349, Nisai 2625, Ibn e Majah 2888]

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 91

### About umrah from Tan'im

(935)



أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَنْ يُعِمِّرَ عَائِشَةَ مِنَ التَّنْعِيمِ

Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Bakr (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) commanded him to get Sayyidah Ayshah ' to assume the ihram for umrah from Tan'im.

[Muslim 1212, Ibn e Majah 2999]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 92

#### To perform umrah from Ji'ranah

(936)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَرَجَ مِنَ الْجِعْرَانَةِ لَيْلًا مُعْتَمِرًا فَدَخَلَ مَكَّةَ لَيْلًا فَقَضَى عُمْرَتَهُ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ مِنْ لَيْلَتِهِ فَأَصْبَحَ بِالْجِعْرَانَةِ كَبَائِتٍ فَلَمَّا زَالَتْ الشَّمْسُ مِنَ الْغَدِ خَرَجَ مِنْ بَطْنِ سَرِفٍ حَتَّى جَاءَ مَعَ الطَّرِيقِ طَرِيقَ جَمْعٍ بِبَطْنِ سَرِفٍ فَمِنْ أَجْلِ ذَلِكَ خَفِيَ عُمْرَتُهُ عَلَى النَّاسِ

Sayyidina Muharrish Ka'bi (RA) reported that Allah's, Messenger (SAW) came out of Ji'ranah on a night to perform umrah and came to Makkah while it was.(still) night and performed Umrah. Then he went Out in the night and saw the morning In Ju'ranah as one spends the night. When the sun declined next day, he went Out and came to Sarif where the two roads meet. This is why this umrah of his is unknown to the people.

[Ahmed15512, Abu Dawud 1996, Nisai 2863]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 93

#### Performing umrah in Rajab

(937)

سُئِلَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ فِي أَيِّ شَهْرٍ اعْتَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ فِي رَجَبٍ  
فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ مَا اعْتَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَّا وَهُوَ مَعَهُ تَعْنِي ابْنُ عُمَرَ  
وَمَا اعْتَمَرَ فِي شَهْرِ رَجَبٍ قَطُّ

Sayyidina Urwab (RA) said that Sayyidina Ibn Umar was asked, "In which months did Allah's Messenger (SAW) perform Umrah?" He said, "In Rajab." But Sayyidah Ayshah (SAW) said, "He did not perform umrah but he, meaning Ibn Umar, was and he never performed umrah in Rajab."

[Bukhari 1775, Muslim 1255, Abu Dawud 1992, Ibn e Majah 2998]

(938)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اعْتَمَرَ أَرْبَعًا إِحْدَاهُنَّ فِي رَجَبٍ

Ahmad ibn Mani reported, from Hasan ibn Musa, from Shayban, from Mansur, from Mujahid and from Ibn Umar (RA) that the Prophet (SAW) performed four umrah, one of which he performed in Rajab."

[Ahmed6250, Bukhari 1775, Muslim 1255, Abu Dawud 1992]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 94

#### About Umrah in Dhul Qa'dah

(939)

س أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اعْتَمَرَ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib narrated that the Prophet (RA) performed umrah in Dhul Qa'dah.

[Bukhari 1844]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 95

#### About umrah in Ramadan

(940)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ عُمْرَةٌ فِي رَمَضَانَ تَعْدِلُ حَجَّةً

Umm Ma'qil (RA) reported that the Prophet said, "Performing umrah in Ramadan is parallel to performing Hajj."

[Ahmed2736, Abu Dawud 1988, Ibn e Majah 2993]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 96

Saif ul Haq

#### About one who is wounded or handicapped after reciting talbiyah of Hajj

(941)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ كُسِرَ أَوْ عَرِجَ فَقَدْ حَلَّ وَعَلَيْهِ حَجَّةٌ أُخْرَى  
فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَا صَدَقَ

Ikrimah said that Hajjaj ibn Amr narrated to him that the Prophet said, "If anyone breaks a limb or becomes lame then he comes out of the ihram and it becomes wajib for him to perform Hajj nextyear." He narrated the hadith to Abu Hurayrab and Ibn Abbas • .,- and they said, "He spoke the truth."

[ Abu Dawud 1862, Nisai 2860]

(941A)

Abd ibn Humayd reported from Abdur Razzaq, from Ma'mar, from Yahya ibn Abu Kathir, from Jkrimah from Abduflah ibn Rafi, from Hajjaj ibn Amr who from the Prophet (SAW) a hadith of this kind.

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 97

#### Provisoning resolve for Hajj

(942)

أَنَّ ضُبَاعَةَ بِنْتَ الزُّبَيْرِ أَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ  
الْحَجَّ أَفَأَشْتَرُ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَتْ كَيْفَ أَقُولُ قَالَ قُولِي لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ لَبَّيْكَ مَحَلِّي مِنَ  
الْأَرْضِ حَيْثُ تَحْبِسُنِي

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Sayyidah Duba'ah bint Zubayr (RA) met the Prophet (SAW) and asked him, "O Messenger of Allah! I intend to perform Hajj, May I place a condition?" He said, "Yes." She asked, "How?" He said, "Say: Here am I, O Allah! Here am I. I will come out of the sacred state wherever You stop me.

[Ahmed3117, Muslim 1208, Nisai 2761, Ibn e Majah 2938]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 98

#### More on it

(943)

أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُنْكِرُ الْإِشْتِرَاطَ فِي الْحَجِّ وَيَقُولُ أَلَيْسَ حَسْبُكُمْ سُنَّةَ نَبِيِّكُمْ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Saalin (SAW) reported from his father that he denied placing condition in (the resolve of) Hajj, saying, "Is not the sunnah of your Prophet enough for you?"

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 99**

**About a woman who, gets her menses after the tawaf ifadah**

(944)

ذَكَرْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتَ حُيَّ حَاضَتْ فِي أَيَّامٍ مِنِّي فَقَالَ أَحَابِسْتُنَا هِيَ قَالُوا إِنَّهَا قَدْ أَفَاضَتْ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَا إِذَا

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger was told that (Sayyidah) Safiyah bint Huyay began to menses during the days of Mina. He asked "Will she detain us?" They said, "She has performed the tawaf ifadah." So, he said, "Then, there's no need to stay behind."

[Ahmed24168, Muslim 1211]

(945)

مَنْ حَجَّ الْبَيْتَ فَلْيَكُنْ آخِرُ عَهْدِهِ بِالْبَيْتِ إِلَّا الْحَيْضَ وَرَخَّصَ هُنَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said, "One who performs the Hajj must make the last tawaf at the House, but Allah's Messenger (SAW) has allowed women to go without observing it."

**9- BOOK OF HAJJ**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 100**

**What may a menstruating woman do**

(946)

حَضْتُ فَأَمَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ أَقْضِيَ الْمَنَاسِكَ كُلَّهَا إِلَّا الطَّوْفَ بِالْبَيْتِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said, “I was menstruating. So the Prophet (SAW) commanded me to observe all the rituals except the tawaf of House.

(947)

رَفَعَ الْحَدِيثَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ النُّفَسَاءَ وَالْحَائِضَ تَغْتَسِلُ وَتُحْرِمُ  
وَتَقْضِي الْمَنَاسِكَ كُلَّهَا غَيْرَ أَنْ لَا تَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ حَتَّى تَطْهَرَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated the hadith from the Prophet (SAW) that women who experience lochia and those who have menses may bathe themselves and assume the ihram. They must observe all rites of Hajj except the tawaf of the House (which they may perform) on purifying.

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 101

A pilgrim for Hajj or Umrah must perform tawaf before returning

(948)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ حَجَّ هَذَا الْبَيْتَ أَوْ اعْتَمَرَ فَلْيَكُنْ آخِرُ  
عَهْدِهِ بِالْبَيْتِ فَقَالَ لَهُ عُمَرُ خَرَرْتَ مِنْ يَدَيْكَ سَمِعْتَ هَذَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ وَلَمْ تُخْبِرْنَا بِهِ

Sayyidina Harith ibn Abdullah ibn Aws (RA) narrated that he heard the Prophet (SAW) say, “One who performs the Hajj of this House, or the Umrah, let his last rite be tawaf of the House.” Sayyidina Umar .(RA) said to him, “How sad! You heard this from Allah's Messenger 3i and did not inform us of it!”

[Ahmed15442, Abu Dawud 2004]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 102

### The qarin may make only one tawaf

(949)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرَنَ الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ فَطَافَ لَهُمَا طَوَافًا وَاحِدًا

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) said, that Allah's Messenger (SAW) performed the qiran (which combines) Hajj and Umrah. He made only one tawaf for both.

[Ibn e Majah 2973]

(950)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ أَحْرَمَ بِالْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ أَجْزَأُهُ طَوَافٌ وَاحِدٌ وَسَعْيٌ وَاحِدٌ عَنْهُمَا حَتَّى يَخْلُ مِنْهُمَا جَمِيعًا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "One who has assumed the ihram for Hajj and Umrah should suffice with one tawaf and sa'i for both till he comes out of the sacred state from both."

[Ahmed5350, Ibn e Majah 2975]

Saif ul Haq

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 103

### The muhair must tarry in Makkah for three days after Hajj

(951)

يَمْكُثُ الْمُهَاجِرُ بَعْدَ قِضَاءِ نُسُكِهِ بِمَكَّةَ ثَلَاثًا

Sayyidina Ata ibn Hadrami (RA) reported in a marfu' form that the muhajir must tarry in Makkah for three days after having observed his rites (pertaining to Hajj).

[Ahmed19006, Bukhari 1832, Muslim 441]

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 104**

**What is said while returning from Hajj and Umrah**

(952)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا قَفَلَ مِنْ غَزْوَةٍ أَوْ حَجٍّ أَوْ عُمْرَةٍ فَعَلَا فَدَفَدًا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ أَوْ شَرَفًا كَبَّرَ ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ آيُّونَ تَائِبُونَ عَابِدُونَ سَائِحُونَ لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ صَدَقَ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ وَهَزَمَ الْأَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said that whenever the Prophet (SAW) returned from a battle or Hajj or Umrah and came across a height or an uneven place, he called the takbir (Allahu Akbar) three times and said:

There is no God but Allah Who is Alone and Who has no partner. To Him belongs the dominion and for Him is all praise, and He is over all things Powerful. We return repentant, worshipping, returners for our Lord, glorifying and praising our Lord. Allah made His promise true and helped His slave and He alone routed the confederates.

[Ahmed49603, Bukhari 1797, Muslim 1344]

**9- BOOK OF HAJJ**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 105**

**If a muhrim dies while he is in a state of ihram**

(953)

كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَرَأَى رَجُلًا قَدْ سَقَطَ مِنْ بَعِيرِهِ فَوُقِصَ فَمَاتَ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اغْسِلُوهُ بِمَاءٍ وَسِدْرٍ وَكَفِّنُوهُ فِي



ثَوْبِيهِ وَلَا تُخَمِّرُوا رَأْسَهُ فَإِنَّهُ يُبْعَثُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُهْلُ أَوْ يُلَبِّي

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas s narrated that they were with the Prophet (SAW) a ourney. They saw a man fall down from his camel. He broke his neck and died. He was a muhrim. So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Give him a bath with water and lotus leaves, shroud him in his two garments and do not cover his head, for, he will be raised on the Day of Resurrection reciting the Kalimah or the talbiyah." (The narrator said the tahlil or the talbiyah)

[Ahmed3230, Bukhari 1849, Muslim 1206, Nisai 2710, Ibn e Majah 3084]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 106

**If a muhrim has eye-trouble then he may apply aloe**

(954)

يَذْكُرُهَا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ اصْبِدْهُمَا بِالصَّبْرِ

Nubayh ibn Wahb reported that Umar ibn Ubaydullah ibn Ma'mar had eye trouble while he was a muhrjm. He asked Aban ibn Uthman who said, "Give them a dressin with aloes. For, I had heard Uthman ibn Affan mention that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said : Dress that with aloes."

[Muslim 1204, Abu Dawud 1838, Nisai 2707]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 107

**What if a muhrim shave. his head in a state of ihram**

(955)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرَّ بِهِ وَهُوَ بِالْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ مَكَّةَ وَهُوَ مُحْرَمٌ وَهُوَ

يُوقَدُ تَحْتَ قِدْرٍ وَالْقَمَلُ يَتَهَاثُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ أَتُؤْذِيكَ هَوَامُّكَ هَذِهِ فَقَالَ نَعَمْ فَقَالَ  
 اخْلُقْ وَأَطْعِمْ فَرَقًا بَيْنَ سِتَّةِ مَسَاكِينَ وَالْفَرَقُ ثَلَاثَةُ آصُعٍ أَوْ صُمْ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ أَوْ انْسُكُ  
 نَسِيكَةً قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ أَوْ اذْبَحْ شَاةً

Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Ujrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) passed by him in Hudaybiyah before entering Makkah while he was a muhrim, kindling a fire un a vessel and lice infested his face. He (the Prophet) asked him, 'Do they trouble you?' He said, "Yes." So, the Prophet said, "Shave your head and feed a faraq to six poor people-and a faraq is three sa-or fast three days, or sacrifice an animal." The version of Ibn Nujayh has, "or sacrifice a goat."

[Bukhari 921, Muslim 80]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 108

Shepherds permitted to make rami on alternate days

(956)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرَخَصَ لِلرَّعَاءِ أَنْ يَرْمُوا يَوْمًا وَيَدْعُوا يَوْمًا

Abu al-Baddah ibn Aasim ibn Adi reported from his father that the Prophet (SAW) gave consession to the shepherd to cast pebbles one day and skip the next day.

[Ahmed23835, Abu Dawud 1976, Nisai 3068, Ibn e Majah 3036]

(957)

رَخَّصَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِرِعَاءِ الْإِبِلِ فِي الْبَيْتُوتَةِ أَنْ يَرْمُوا يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ ثُمَّ  
 يَجْمَعُوا رَمِيَّ يَوْمَيْنِ بَعْدَ يَوْمِ النَّحْرِ فَيَرْمُونَهُ فِي أَحَدِهِمَا

Abu al-Baddah ibn Aasim ibn Adi reported from his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) allowed the cameiherds to not stay in Mina and to cast pebbles on the day of sacrifice and after that make rami of two days together after the day of sacrifice on one of the days. Maalik said: I imagine that he said, "On the first of those days and then on the day

of departure.”

[Ahmed23837, Al 1975, Nisai 3069, Ibn e Majah 3037]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 109

No caption

(958)

أَنَّ عَلِيًّا قَدِمَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنَ الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ بِمِ أَهَلَّتْ قَالَ أَهَلَّتُ بِمَا أَهَلَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَوْلَا أَنَّ مَعِيَ هَدْيًا لَأَخَلَّتُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated that Sayyidina Ali came to Allah’s Messenger (SAW) from Yaman. He asked, “What intention have you formed?” He said, “I have formed the same intention that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) has formed.” He said, “If I did not have with me the hadi then I would have come out of the ihram.”

[Bukhari 1558, Muslim 1250]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 110

The day of the Hajj Akbar

(959)

سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ يَوْمِ الْحَجِّ الْأَكْبَرِ فَقَالَ يَوْمُ النَّحْرِ

Sayyidina Ali said that he asked Allah’s Messenger (SAW) “What day is the Hajj Akbar (the greater pilgrimage)?” He said, ‘On the day of sacrifice

(10th Dhul Hajjah).”

(960)

يَوْمَ الْحَجِّ الْأَكْبَرِ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) said, "The day of the Hajj Akbar is the day of sacrifice," and he did not trace the hadith to the Prophet (SAW)

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 111

#### About the istilam of the two Rukns

(961)

أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ كَانَ يُزَاحِمُ عَلَى الرُّكْنَيْنِ زِحَامًا مَا رَأَيْتُ أَحَدًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَفْعَلُهُ فَقُلْتُ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ إِنَّكَ تُزَاحِمُ عَلَى الرُّكْنَيْنِ زِحَامًا مَا رَأَيْتُ أَحَدًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُزَاحِمُ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ إِنَّ أَفْعَلَ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ مَسْحَهُمَا كَفَّارَةٌ لِلْخَطَايَا وَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ مَنْ طَافَ بِهَذَا الْبَيْتِ أُسْبُوعًا فَأَحْصَاهُ كَانَ كَعَتَقِ رَقَبَةٍ وَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ لَا يَضَعُ قَدَمًا وَلَا يَرْفَعُ أُخْرَى إِلَّا حَطَّ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ خَطِيئَةً وَكَتَبَ لَهُ بِهَا حَسَنَةً

Abu Ubayd ibn Umayr reported from his father that Sayyidina ibn Umar used to crowd (stop) at the two corners. So, he said to him, "O Abu Abdur Rahman! you stop at the two corners making a crowd. I have not seen any of the Prophet's (SAW) companions stop here." He said, "If I do that then I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, 'The touching of these two is an atonement of sins'. And I had heard him say, 'If anyone makes circuit of this House seven times and counts them then it is like setting a slave free'. And, I had heard him say, 'Hardly is a foot put down (during tawaf) and the other raised, but Allah obliterates by it sin from him and ious deed is recorded for him'."

[Ahmed 5706]

## 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 112**

**About talking during tawaf**

(962)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الطَّوَّافُ حَوْلَ الْبَيْتِ مِثْلُ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَّا أَنَّكُمْ تَتَكَلَّمُونَ فِيهِ فَمَنْ تَكَلَّمَ فِيهِ فَلَا يَتَكَلَّمَنَّ إِلَّا بِخَيْرٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet said, "The tawaf round the House is like the salah except that you converse during it (the tawaf). And, he who converses does not do so except with a good word."

**9- BOOK OF HAJJ**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 113**

**About the Black Stone**

Saif ul Haq

(963)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْحَجَرِ وَاللَّهُ لَيَبْعَثَنَّهُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ لَهُ عَيْنَانِ يُبْصِرُ بِهِمَا وَلِسَانٌ يَنْطِقُ بِهِ يَشْهَدُ عَلَى مَنْ اسْتَلَمَهُ بِحَقٍّ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said concerning the (Black) stone, "By Allah! Allah will raise it on the Day of Resurrection such that it will have two eyes with which it will see, and a tongue whereby it will speak to give testimony over those who made its istilam with truth, (meaning) touched it or kissed it truly)."

[Ibn e Majah 2944]

**9- BOOK OF HAJJ**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 114

### No caption

(964)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَدَّهْنُ بِالزَّيْتِ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ غَيْرَ الْمُقْتَتِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to apply to himself while he was a muhrim olive oil which was not perfumed.

[Ahmed4783, Ibn e Majah 3083]

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 115

### No Caption

(965)

أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ تَحْمِلُ مِنْ مَاءِ زَمْزَمَ وَتُخْبِرُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَحْمِلُهُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that she used to carry the water of zamzam with her. She also reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW)(also) carried it (with him).

### 9- BOOK OF HAJJ

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 116

### No Caption

(966)

حَدَّثَنِي بِشَيْءٍ عَقَلْتُهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيْنَ صَلَّى الظُّهْرَ يَوْمَ التَّرْوِيَةِ  
قَالَ بَيْنِي قَالَ قُلْتُ فَأَيْنَ صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ يَوْمَ النَّفَرِ قَالَ بِالْأَبْطَحِ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَفْعَلْ كَمَا يَفْعَلُ

أَمْرًاؤُك

Abdul Aziz ibn Rafay narrated that he asked Sayyidina Anas (RA), “Narrate to me something of what you learnt from Allah’s Messenger (SAW). Where did he pray the zuhr on the day of tarwiyah

(8th Dhul Hajjah)?” He said, “At Mina.” He asked, “And where did he pray the asr on the day of departure?” He said, “At Abtah.” And he said, “Do as your chiefs do.”  
[*Bukhari* 1763, *Muslim* 1309, *Abu Dawud* 1912, *Nisai* 2994]

---

Saif ul Haq

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### About reward against illness

(967)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُصِيبُ الْمُؤْمِنَ شَوْكَةٌ فَمَا فَوْقَهَا إِلَّا رَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ  
بِهَا دَرَجَةً وَحَطَّ عَنْهُ بِهَا خَطِيئَةٌ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger said, "If a Believer is pricked by a thorn or afflicted by what is above that then Allah raises him a rank against that and obliterates from him a sin."

[Ahmed26437, Muslim 2572]

(968)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ يُصِيبُ الْمُؤْمِنَ مِنْ نَصَبٍ وَلَا حَزَنٍ  
وَلَا وَصَبٍ حَتَّى اِهْمُ يَهْمُهُ إِلَّا يُكَفِّرُ اللَّهُ بِهِ عَنْهُ سَيِّئَاتِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Nothing afflicts a Believer like fatigue, grief, chronic illness or worry that worries him but Allah expiates with that his sins.'

[Bukhari 5641, Muslim 2573]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### Paying a sick visit

(969)



عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمَ إِذَا عَادَ أَخَاهُ الْمُسْلِمَ لَمْ يَزَلْ فِي خُرْفَةٍ  
الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Thawban (RA) reported the Prophet (SAW) as saying, “When a *Muslim* pays a sick visit to his brother *Muslim*, he does not cease to pick up the fruits of Paradise.”

[Ahmed22470, Muslim 2568]

(970)

Muhammad ibn Wazir Wasti reported from Yazid ibn Harun, from Aasim Ahwal from Abu Qilabah, from Abu Ash'ath, from Abu Asma, from Thawban, from the Prophet a similar hadith with these many more words: (He was asked, ‘What is khurfah of Paradise? He said, “To collect the fruit”).

[Muslim 2568]

(971)

أَخَذَ عَلِيٌّ بِيَدِي قَالَ انْطَلِقْ بِنَا إِلَى الْحَسَنِ نَعُودُهُ فَوَجَدْنَا أَبَا مُوسَى فَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ  
عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ أَعَانِدَا جِئْتَ يَا أَبَا مُوسَى أَمْ زَائِرًا فَقَالَ لَا بَلْ عَائِدًا فَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ سَمِعْتُ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يَعُودُ مُسْلِمًا غُدُوَةً إِلَّا صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ  
سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ حَتَّى يُمْسِيَ وَإِنْ عَادَهُ عَشِيَّةً إِلَّا صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ حَتَّى  
يُصْبِحَ وَكَانَ لَهُ خُرْفَةٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ

Thuwayr reported his father as saying that Sayyidina Ali held him by his hand aid, ‘Come, let us pay a sick visit to Husayn .’ There they found Sayyidina Abu Musa (RA) with him. Sayyidina Ali asked him, “Have you come to pay a sick visit, O Abu Musa, or just a regular visit?” He said, “I have come to visit the sick.” So, Ali said, “I heard Allah’s Messenger (SAW) say : If a *Muslim* pays visit to a sick *Muslim* in the morning, seventy thousand angels pray for him till evening, and if he pays him the sick visit at night then seventy thousand angels pray for him till morning, and there is (also) a garden for him in Paradise.”

[Abu Dawud 3098, Ibn e Majah 1442]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 3**

**About prohibition to wish for death**

(972)

دَخَلْتُ عَلَى خَبَّابٍ وَقَدْ اكْتَوَى فِي بَطْنِهِ فَقَالَ مَا أَعْلَمُ أَحَدًا لَقِيَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنَ الْبَلَاءِ مَا لَقِيتُ لَقَدْ كُنْتُ وَمَا أَجِدُ دِرْهَمًا عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَفِي نَاحِيَةٍ مِنْ بَيْتِي أَرْبَعُونَ أَلْفًا وَلَوْلَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَانَا أَوْ نَهَى أَنْ نَتَمَنَّى الْمَوْتَ لَتَمَنَيْتُ

Harithah ibn Mudarrib reported that he went to Khabbab (RA) who had branded his stomach (for some reason). He said, "I do not know of any companion of the Prophet (SAW) who has faced as many trials as I have. In the times of Allah's Messenger (SAW) I did not have even a dirham but now there are forty thousand dirhams in my house. Were it not that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had disallowed us to wish for death, I would have wished for it."

[Ahmed21116, Bukhari 2246, Muslim 2681]

(973)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لَا يَتَمَنَّى أَحَدُكُمْ الْمَوْتَ لِضُرِّ نَزَلَ بِهِ وَلِيَقْلُ اللَّهُمَّ أَحْيِنِي مَا كَانَتْ الْحَيَاةُ خَيْرًا لِي وَتَوَفَّنِي إِذَا كَانَتْ الْوَفَاةُ خَيْرًا لِي

Ali ibn Hujr reported this hadith from Ismail ibn Ibrahim, from Abdul Aziz ibn Suhayb, from Anas ibn Maalik (RA) who from the Prophet (SAW)

[Bukhari 2245, Muslim 2680]

**10- BOOK OF FUNERALS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 4**

## About supplication for the patient

(974)

أَنَّ جِبْرِيلَ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ اشْتَكَيْتَ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ بِاسْمِ  
اللَّهِ أَرْقِيكَ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ يُؤْذِيكَ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ نَفْسٍ وَعَيْنٍ حَاسِدٍ بِاسْمِ اللَّهِ أَرْقِيكَ وَاللَّهُ  
يَشْفِيكَ

Sayyidina Abu Saeed (RA) reported that Sayyidina Jibril (RA) came to the Prophet and asked, “O Muhammad, do you have a complaint?” He said, “Yes” He said:

“In the name of Allah, I put a spell on you against everything that may harm you, against the evil of every person and every envious eye. In the name of Allah, I cast a spell on you and may Allah cure you.

(975)

دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَثَابِتُ الْبُنَانِيُّ عَلَى أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ فَقَالَ ثَابِتُ يَا أَبَا حَمْزَةَ اشْتَكَيْتُ فَقَالَ  
أَنَسُ أَفَلَا أَرْقِيكَ بِرُقِيَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بَلَى قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ النَّاسِ  
مُذْهِبَ الْبَاسِ اشْفِ أَنْتَ الشَّافِي لَا شَافِيَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ شِفَاءً لَا يُغَادِرُ سَقَمًا

Abdul Aziz ibn Suhayb reported that he and Thabit Bunani went to Sayyidina Anas (RA). Thabit said, “O Abu Hamzah, I have a complaint (of illness).” So, Anas (RA) said, “Shall I not apply a charm to you with the spell of Allah’s Messenger i I ?” He said, “Certainly.” So, he prayed:

O Allah, Lord of the people, Remover of the suffering. Heal, for You are the Healer. There is no healer except you. Give a healing that leaves no sickness.

[Bukhari 2265, Abu Dawud 3890]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

#### Encouragement to draw a will

(976)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا حَقُّ أَمْرٍ مُسْلِمٍ بَيْتٌ لَيْلَتَيْنِ وَلَهُ شَيْءٌ يُوصِي فِيهِ إِلَّا وَوَصِيَّتُهُ مَكْتُوبَةٌ عِنْدَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "It is upon every Muslim who possesses something for which he should leave instructions that he should not let two nights pass without writing a will about it?."

[Ahmed5197, Bukhari 1314, Muslim 1627, Ibn e Majah 2699, Abu Dawud 2862]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 6

#### Drawing a will for one-third or one fourth of property

(977)

عَادَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَنَا مَرِيضٌ فَقَالَ أَوْصَيْتَ قُلْتُ نَعَمْ قَالَ بِكُمْ قُلْتُ بِمَا لِي كُلِّهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ قَالَ فَمَا تَرَكْتَ لَوَلَدِكَ قُلْتُ هُمْ أَغْنِيَاءُ بِخَيْرٍ قَالَ أَوْصِ بِالْعُشْرِ فَمَا زِلْتُ أَنْاقِصُهُ حَتَّى قَالَ أَوْصِ بِالثُّلُثِ وَالثُّلُثُ كَثِيرٌ

Sayyidina Sad Maalik (RA) said: During my illness, Allah's Messenger (SAW) visited me asked me, "Have you willed." I said, "Yes." He asked, "How much property?" I said, "All my property, in Allah's cause." He said, "What have you kept aside for your children?" I said, "They are rich and happy." He said, "Make a will for one-tenth (leaving one-ninth for your children)." I did not cease to diminish it till he said, "Make a will for one-third though that is much." Abu Abdur Rahman said, "We wished that he should lower down on one-third because of the saying of Allah's Messenger that one-third is too much."

[Muslim 1628]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 7

### What to encourage the dying to say and to pray for him

(978)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَقِّنُوا مَوْتَاكُمْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that the Prophet said, "Encourage those of you who are dying to say: (There is no God but Allah).

[Ahmed10993, Muslim 916, Abu Dawud 3117, Nisai 1822, Ibn e Majah 1445]

(979)

قَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا حَضَرْتُمُ الْمَرِيضَ أَوْ الْمَيِّتَ فَقُولُوا خَيْرًا فَإِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ يُؤَمِّنُونَ عَلَى مَا تَقُولُونَ قَالَتْ فَلَمَّا مَاتَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ مَاتَ قَالَ فَقُولِي اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلَهُ وَأَعْقِبْنِي مِنْهُ عَقْبَى حَسَنَةً قَالَتْ فَقُلْتُ فَأَعْقِبْنِي اللَّهُ مِنْهُ مَنْ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنْهُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) said : Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to us, "If you go to a sick person or a dead person, speak a good word, for the angels say Aameen to what you say." When Abu Salamah (RA) died, I went to the Prophet (SAW) and said, "O Messenger of Allah, Abu Salamah has died." He said, "Say "O Allah, forgive me and forgive him. And give me better than this (loss)." So, Allah gave me one who was better than him, Allah's Messenger (SAW).

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 8

### About pangs of death

(980)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ بِالْمَوْتِ وَعِنْدَهُ قَدَحٌ فِيهِ مَاءٌ وَهُوَ يُدْخِلُ  
يَدَهُ فِي الْقَدَحِ ثُمَّ يَمْسَحُ وَجْهَهُ بِالْمَاءِ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ أَعِنِّي عَلَى غَمَرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ أَوْ  
سَكَرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said, "I saw Allah's Messenger (SAW) while he was dying. He had a bowl of water by him. He put his hand into it and then wiped his face with water. Then he said: O Allah! Help me to bear the pangs of death and the agonies of death.

[Ahmed24535, Ibn e Majah 1623]

(981)

مَا أَغْبِطُ أَحَدًا بِهَوْنِ مَوْتٍ بَعْدَ الَّذِي رَأَيْتُ مِنْ شِدَّةِ مَوْتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said, "I do not envy anyone an easy death after what I have seen of the severity of the death of Allah's Messenger (SAW)

[Bukhari 4446, Nisai 1826]

Saif ul Haq

(982)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ نَفْسَ الْمُؤْمِنِ تَخْرُجُ رَشْحًا وَلَا أُحِبُّ  
مَوْتًا كَمَوْتِ الْحِمَارِ قِيلَ وَمَا مَوْتُ الْحِمَارِ قَالَ مَوْتُ الْفَجَاءَةِ

Alqamah (RA) narrated that he heard Abdullah (RA) narrate: I heard Allah's Messenger say, "Surely, the soul of the believer goes out in his perspiration. And I do not love a death like the death of the donkey." Someone asked what the death of the donkey was and he said, "an instant death."

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 9

No Caption

(983)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ حَافِظَيْنِ رَفَعَا إِلَى اللَّهِ مَا حَفِظَا مِنْ لَيْلٍ أَوْ نَهَارٍ فَيَجِدُ اللَّهُ فِي أَوَّلِ الصَّحِيفَةِ وَفِي آخِرِ الصَّحِيفَةِ خَيْرًا إِلَّا قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى أَشْهَدُكُمْ أَنِّي قَدْ غَفَرْتُ لِعَبْدِي مَا بَيْنَ طَرَفَيْ الصَّحِيفَةِ

Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger .i said, "When the two guarding angels go up to Allah with what they have recorded by day or night and Allah finds in the first of the record and in the last of it that which is good, He says, 'Be you witnesses that I have forgiven My slave what is between the two ends of the record.'"

### 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 10

No Caption

(984)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْمُؤْمِنُ يَمُوتُ بِعَرَقِ الْجَبِينِ

Abdullah ibn Buraydah (RA) reported on the authority of his father that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The Believer dies with sweat on his forehead."

[Ahmed23109, Nisai 1827, Ibn e Majah 1452]

### 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 11

No Caption

(985)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَخَلَ عَلَى شَابٍّ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَوْتِ فَقَالَ كَيْفَ تَجِدُكَ قَالَ

وَاللَّهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنِّي أَرْجُو اللَّهَ وَإِنِّي أَخَافُ ذُنُوبِي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَجْتَمِعَانِ فِي قَلْبِ عَبْدٍ فِي مِثْلِ هَذَا الْمَوْطِنِ إِلَّا أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ مَا يَرْجُو وَآمَنَهُ مِمَّا يَخَافُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) visited a young man who was dying. He asked, "How do you find yourself?" He said, "By Allah, O Messenger of Allah! I have hope in Allah. I am fearful because of my sins." Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "These two things (hope and fear) do not combine in the heart of a Believer but Allah grants him what he hopes for and protects him from what he fears."

[Ibn e Majah 4261]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

Dislike for announcing anyone's death

(986)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِيَّاكُمْ وَالنَّعْيَ فَإِنَّ النَّعْيَ مِنْ عَمَلِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Keep away from obituary notices, for that is from the deeds of jahiliyah." Abdullah said, "Na'yu (obituary notice) is announcing a death."

(987)

إِذَا مِتُّ فَلَا تُؤْذِنُوا بِي إِنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ يَكُونَ نَعْيًا فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَنْهَى عَنِ النَّعْيِ

Sa'eed ibn Abdur Rahman Makhzumi reported in like manner from Abdullah ibn Walid Adni, from Sufyan Thawri, from Abu Hamzah, from Ibrahim, from Alqamah and he from Abdullah a non-marfu hadith without the words.

(988)



أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الصَّبْرُ فِي الصَّدْمَةِ الْأُولَى

Sayyidina Huzdhayfah (RA) is reported to have said, “When I die, do not inform anyone of my death lest this should be like a death notice. I heard Allah’s Messenger (SAW) disallow announcing anyone’s death.”

[Ibn e Majah 1476]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 13

**Patience is what is shown of it at the beginning of shock**

(989)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الصَّبْرُ عِنْدَ الصَّدْمَةِ الْأُولَى

Sayyidina Anas reported that Allah’s Messenger said, “Patience is at the beginning of the shock.”

[Ahmed12319, Bukhari 1302, Muslim 926, Abu Dawud 3124, Nisai 1865]

(990)

Thabit Bunani reported from Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Patience is at the first shock.”

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 14

**Kissing the dead**

(991)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَبَّلَ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ مَظْعُونٍ وَهُوَ مَيِّتٌ وَهُوَ يَبْكِي أَوْ قَالَ

## عَيْنَاهُ تَذْرِفَانِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) kissed the dead body of Sayyidina Uthman ibn Maz'un (RA). He wept, or his eyes were moist.

[Ahmed24220, Abu Dawud 3163, Ibn e Majah 1456]

### 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 15

#### About giving bath to the dead

(992)

تُوفِّيَتْ إِحْدَى بَنَاتِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ اغْسِلْنَهَا وَتَرَا ثَلَاثًا أَوْ خَمْسًا أَوْ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ إِنْ رَأَيْتُنَّ وَاغْسِلْنَهَا بِمَاءٍ وَسِدْرٍ وَاجْعَلْنَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ كَافُورًا أَوْ شَيْئًا مِنْ كَافُورٍ فَإِذَا فَرَعْتُنَّ فَأَذِنِّي فَلَمَّا فَرَعْنَا آذَنَاهُ فَأَلْقَى إِلَيْنَا حِقْوَهُ فَقَالَ أَشْعِرْنَهَا

Sayyidah Umm Atiyah (RA) narrated : One of the daughters of the Prophet (SAW) died, so he said, "Wash her an odd number of times, three, five or more than that if you think fit. And wash her with water and lotus leaves, and put camphor, or some of it in the last bathing. When you have finished, inform me." So, when we had finished, we informed him and he gave us his lower garment, saying, "Wrap her in it." Hushaym narrated in another version, saying, "I do not know but I think that Hisham is one of them," Umm Atiyah narrated : We braided her hair in three plaits. Hushaym said, "I think that she also narrated: We put them behind her back." Hushaym said that Khalid reported from Hafsa and Muhammad and they from Umm Atiyah (RA) that she narrated : Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to us, "Begin with the right side and the limbs on which ablution is performed."

[Ahmed27368, Muslim 939, Abu Dawud 3142, Ibn e Majah 1458]

### 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 16

### About applying musk to the dead

---

(993)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَطْيَبُ الطِّيبِ الْمِسْكُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) was asked about musk. He said, "It is the best of your perfumes."

[Ahmed11311, Muslim 18, 19, Abu Dawud 3158]

---

(994)

A similar hadith is reported by Mahmud ibn Ghaylan, Shu'bah, from Khulayd ibn Ja'far.

---

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 17

### Having a bath after washing the dead

---

(995)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ غَسَلَهُ الْغُسْلُ وَمِنْ حَمَلِهِ الْوُضُوءُ يَغْنِي الْمَيِّتَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that the Prophet said, "There is bath after bathing the dead and ablution after carrying him."

[Ahmed7693, Abu Dawud 3161]

---

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 18

### About shrouding

---

(996)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ البَسُوا مِنْ ثِيَابِكُمُ الْبَيَاضَ فَإِنَّهَا مِنْ خَيْرِ ثِيَابِكُمْ  
وَكَفَّنُوا فِيهَا مَوْتَكُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Dress yourselves in your white garments, for, they are the best of your garments, and shroud your dead in them."

[Ahmed2479, Abu Dawud 3878, Ibn e Majah 1472]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 19

#### No Caption

(997)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا وَلِي أَحَدُكُمْ أَخَاهُ فَلْيُحْسِنْ كَفَنَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Qatadah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When one of you is the guardian of his (dead) brother, he must give him the best shroud."

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 20

#### How many pieces made up the Prophets shroud

(998)

كُفَّنَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي ثَلَاثَةِ أَثْوَابٍ بَيْضٍ يَمَانِيَةٍ لَيْسَ فِيهَا قَمِيصٌ وَلَا  
عِمَامَةٌ قَالَ فَذَكِّرُوا لِعَائِشَةَ قَوْلَهُمْ فِي ثَوْبَيْنِ وَبُرْدٍ حَبْرَةٍ فَقَالَتْ قَدْ أُتِيَ بِالْبُرْدِ وَلَكِنَّهُمْ

رَدُّوهُ وَلَمْ يُكَفَّنُوهُ فِيهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said: The Prophet (SAW) was shrouded in three white Yamani garments, neither a shirt nor a turban was among them.

She was reminded of their (people's) saying that there were two garments and a stripped cloak. She said, "A cloak was brought, but returned and he was not shrouded in it."

[Ahmed26008, Bukhari 1271, Muslim 941, Abu Dawud 3152, Ibn e Majah 1469]

(999)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَفَّنَ حَمْزَةَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ فِي نَمْرَةٍ فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) shrouded Sayyidina Hamzah ibn Abdul Muttalib in one woollen garment.

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 21

#### Preparing meal for the family of the dead

(1000)

لَمَّا جَاءَ نَعْيُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اصْنَعُوا لِأَهْلِ جَعْفَرٍ طَعَامًا فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ جَاءَهُمْ مَا يَشْغَلُهُمْ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Ja'far i said : When news arrived of the martyrdom of (Sayyidina) Ja'far (RA) the Prophet (SAW) said, "Prepare meal for the family of Jafar, for, they have heard what occupies them."

[Ahmed1751, Abu Dawud 3132, Ibn e Majah 1610]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 22

It is forbidden to beat face and tear garments at the time of distress

(1001)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيْسَ مِنَّا مَنْ شَقَّ الْجُيُوبَ وَضَرَبَ الْخُدُودَ وَدَعَا  
بِدَعْوَةِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, “He is not of us who tears the front of his garment and beats his cheeks and cries out the cries of the jahiliyah.”

[Ahmed4111, Bukhari 3519, Muslim 103, Nisai 1860, Ibn e Majah 1584]

### 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 23

About wailing

Saif ul Haq

(1002)

مَاتَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يُقَالُ لَهُ قَرِظَةُ بْنُ كَعْبٍ فَنِيحَ عَلَيْهِ فَجَاءَ الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ فَصَعِدَ  
الْمِنْبَرَ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ وَقَالَ مَا بَالُ النَّوْحِ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ أَمَا إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ نِيحَ عَلَيْهِ عُذِّبَ بِمَا نِيحَ عَلَيْهِ

Rabi'ah Asadi narrated : A man of the Ansars, Qarazah ibn Ka'b, died. The people wailed over him. Mughirah ibn Shu'bah climbed on the pulpit, praised and glorified Allah and said, “What has wailing to do in Islam? I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say If anyone is wailed over then he will be punished.”

[Ahmed18265, Bukhari 1291, Muslim 933]

(1003)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرْبَعٌ فِي أُمَّتِي مِنْ أَمْرِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ لَنْ يَدْعَهُنَّ النَّاسُ

النِّيَاحَةُ وَالطَّعْنُ فِي الْأَحْسَابِ وَالْعَدْوَى أَجْرَبَ بَعِيرٌ فَأَجْرَبَ مِائَةٌ بَعِيرٍ مَنْ أَجْرَبَ الْبَعِيرُ  
الْأَوَّلَ وَالْأَنْوَاءُ مُطْرِنًا بِنَوْءٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said. Four things of the jahiliyah, people of my ummah will not abandon: wailing taking pride over line of descent, believing that infection and mangy camel cause hundred to get the same so who infected the first, and that it rains because of movement of stars."

[Ahmed9376]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 24

#### Weeping loudly on someone's death

(1004)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَيِّتُ يُعَذَّبُ بِبُكَاءِ أَهْلِهِ عَلَيْهِ

Saalem ibn Abdullah reported on the authority of his father that Sayyidina Umar ibn al-Khattab reported Allah's Messenger as saying, "The dead is punished because of the weeping over him of his folks."

[Ahmed386, Bukhari 1292, Muslim 927, Nisai 1849, Ibn e Majah 1593]

(1005)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا مِنْ مَيِّتٍ يَمُوتُ فَيَقُومُ بَاكِيهَ فَيَقُولُ وَابْنَ  
جَبَلَاءَ وَابْنَ سَيِّدَاهُ أَوْ نَحْوَ ذَلِكَ إِلَّا وَكِّلَ بِهِ مَلَكَانِ يَلْهَزَانِهِ أَهْكَذَا كُنْتَ

Musa ibn Abu Musa Ash'ary reported on the authority of his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone dies and his mourner gets up and says, 'O the mountains, O the chief', or something like that then two angels are put over the dead who beat him on the chest asking him if he was like that." [Ahmed19737, Ibn e Majah 1594]

(1006)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْمَيِّتُ يُعَذَّبُ بِبُكَاءِ أَهْلِهِ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ  
يَرْحَمُهُ اللَّهُ لَمْ يَكْذِبْ وَلَكِنَّهُ وَهَمَ إِنَّمَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِرَجُلٍ مَاتَ  
يَهُودِيًّا إِنَّ الْمَيِّتَ لَيُعَذَّبُ وَإِنَّ أَهْلَهُ لَيَبْكُونَ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The dead is punished because of the weeping of his family over him. Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said, "May Allah have mercy on him. The dead is not punished, but he has misunderstood. Allah's Messenger (SAW) only said about a Jew who had died that the dead is being punished and his folk are weeping over him."

[Ahmed288, Bukhari 1286, Muslim 928, Nisai 1853]

(1007)

أَخَذَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ فَانْطَلَقَ بِهِ إِلَى ابْنِهِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
فَوَجَدَهُ يَجُودُ بِنَفْسِهِ فَأَخَذَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَوَضَعَهُ فِي حِجْرِهِ فَبَكَى فَقَالَ لَهُ  
عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ أَتَبْكِي أَوْ لَمْ تَكُنْ نَهَيْتَ عَنِ الْبُكَاءِ قَالَ لَا وَلَكِنْ نَهَيْتُ عَنْ صَوْتَيْنِ أَحْمَقَيْنِ  
فَاجْرَيْنِ صَوْتٍ عِنْدَ مُصِيبَةٍ حَمْسٍ وَجُوهٍ وَشَقٍّ جُيُوبٍ وَرَنَّةٍ شَيْطَانٍ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) narrated : The Prophet (SAW) took the hand of Abdur Rahman ibn Awf (RA) and went with him to his son Ibrahim (RA) . He found him dying. So, the Prophet (SAW) took him in his lap and wept. Abdur Rahman ibn Awf said, "Do you weep? Have you not disallowed us to weep?" He said, "No. But, I disallowed from two foolish noises-clawing at the face and weeping and tearing garments, and wailing and shrieking like the devil."

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 25

**It is allowed to weep without shrieking**



(1008)

إِنَّ الْمَيِّتَ لَيُعَذَّبُ بِبُكَاءِ الْحَيِّ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لِأَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَمَا إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَكْذِبْ وَلَكِنَّهُ نَسِيَ أَوْ أَخْطَأَ إِنَّمَا مَرَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى يَهُودِيَّةٍ يُبْكِي عَلَيْهَا فَقَالَ إِنَّهُمْ لَيَبْكُونَ عَلَيْهَا وَإِنَّهَا لَتُعَذَّبُ فِي قَبْرِهَا

Amrah narrated that Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) was told that Ibn Umar (RA) said, The dead will be punished for the weeping of the survivors.” She (Sayyidah Ayshah ) said, “May Allah forgive Abu Abdur Rahman. Surely he has not lied, but has forgotten or is mistaken. Only that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) had passed by a Jewess (dead) over whom they were weeping. He had said : They are weeping while she is being punished in her grave.”

[Ahmed24812]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 26

#### Walking ahead of the coffin

(1009)

رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ يَمْشُونَ أَمَامَ الْجَنَازَةِ

Saalim reported from his father that he said, “I saw the Prophet Abu Bakr and Umar walk ahead of the funeral.”

[Ahmed4539, Ibn e Majah 1482, Abu Dawud 3179, Nisai 1943]

(1010)

رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ يَمْشُونَ أَمَامَ الْجَنَازَةِ

Hasan ibn Ali Khalal, reported from Amr ibn Aasim, from Hammam from Mansur, Bakr Kufi, Ziyad and Sufyan, all of whom from Zuhri who from Saalim that he heard his father say, “I saw the Prophet Abu Bakr and Umar walk ahead of the funeral.”

(1011)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ يَمْشُونَ أَمَامَ الْجَنَازَةِ

Abd ibn Humayd reported from Abdur Razzaq from Ma'nar from Zuhri that he said, "The Prophet (SAW) Abu Bakr and Umar used to walk ahead of the funeral."

(1012)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ وَعُثْمَانَ كَانُوا يَمْشُونَ أَمَامَ الْجَنَازَةِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) walked ahead of the funeral, as did Abu Bakr, Umar and Uthman (RA)."

[Ibn e Majah 1483]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 27

## Saif ul Haq

### Walking behind the funeral

(1013)

سَأَلْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْمَشْيِ خَلْفَ الْجَنَازَةِ قَالَ مَا دُونَ الْخَبِّ  
فَإِنْ كَانَ خَيْرًا عَجَلْتُمُوهُ وَإِنْ كَانَ شَرًّا فَلَا يُبْعَدُ إِلَّا أَهْلُ النَّارِ الْجَنَازَةُ مَتْبُوعَةٌ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُ  
وَلَيْسَ مِنْهَا مَنْ تَقَدَّمَهَا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) narrated: We asked Allah's Messenger about walking behind the funeral. He said, "Not more than a trot (that is, walk slower than running). For, if he was pious then you will consign him soon (to the grave) and if he was evil then only the people of the Fire are kept away. The funeral is followed and it does not follow. He who walks in front of it is not of us."

[Ahmed3734, Abu Dawud 3184, Ibn e Majah 1484]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 28**

**It is makruh to ride behind the funeral**

(1014)

خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي جَنَازَةٍ فَرَأَى نَاسًا رُكَبَانًا فَقَالَ أَلَا تَسْتَحْيُونَ إِنَّ مَلَائِكَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَى أَقْدَامِهِمْ وَأَنْتُمْ عَلَى ظُهُورِ الدَّوَابِّ

Sayyidina Thawban narrated : We went to a funeral with the Prophet (SAW). We saw people riding. So, he said, 'Do you not feel ashamed that while the angels of Allah are on their feet, you are on the backs of the beasts.'

**10- BOOK OF FUNERALS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 29**

**About permission to ride**

Saif ul Haq

(1015)

كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي جَنَازَةِ أَبِي الدَّحْدَاحِ وَهُوَ عَلَى فَرَسٍ لَهُ يَسْعَى وَنَحْنُ حَوْلَهُ وَهُوَ يَتَوَقَّصُ بِهِ

Simak ibn Harb reported having heard Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah (RA) say, "We were with the Prophet (SAW) in the funeral of Ibn Dahdah, and he was on horseback and it was at a running pace. We were around him. He drove it at a small pace."

[Ahmed20877, Muslim 965, Abu Dawud 3178, Nisai 2022]

(1016)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اتَّبَعَ جَنَازَةَ أَبِي الدَّحْدَاحِ مَاشِيًا وَرَجَعَ عَلَى فَرَسٍ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) followed the funeral of Ibn Dahdah walking and returned on horseback.

**10- BOOK OF FUNERALS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 30**

**About hastening with the funeral**

(1017)

يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَسْرِعُوا بِالْجَنَازَةِ فَإِنْ يَكُنْ خَيْرًا تُقَدِّمُوهَا إِلَيْهِ وَإِنْ يَكُنْ شَرًّا تَضَعُوهُ عَنْ رِقَابِكُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) commanded, 'Hasten with the funeral. For, if he was pious, send him soon to a better place. And, if he was evil, relieve your necks of him.'

[Ahmed10336, Bukhari 1315, Muslim 944, Abu Dawud 3181, Nisai 1910, Ibn e Majah 1477]

**10- BOOK OF FUNERALS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 31**

**About the martyrs of Uhud and Sayyidana Hamzah (RA)**

(1018)

أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى حَمْزَةَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ فَوَقَفَ عَلَيْهِ فَرَأَهُ قَدْ مُثِّلَ بِهِ فَقَالَ لَوْلَا أَنْ تَجِدَ صَفِيَّةً فِي نَفْسِهَا لَتَرَكْتُهُ حَتَّى تَأْكُلَهُ الْعَافِيَةُ حَتَّى يُخْشَرَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنْ بُطُونِهَا قَالَ ثُمَّ دَعَا بِنَمِرَةَ فَكَفَّنَهُ فِيهَا فَكَانَتْ إِذَا مَدَّتْ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ بَدَتْ رِجْلَاهُ وَإِذَا مَدَّتْ عَلَى رِجْلَيْهِ بَدَا رَأْسُهُ قَالَ فَكَثُرَ الْقَتْلَى وَقَلَّتِ الشِّيَابُ قَالَ فَكَفَّنَ الرَّجُلُ وَالرَّجُلَانِ وَالثَّلَاثَةُ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ ثُمَّ يُدْفَنُونَ فِي قَبْرِ وَاحِدٍ فَجَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْأَلُ عَنْهُمْ أَكْثَرُ فُرْأَنًا فَيُقَدِّمُهُ إِلَى الْقَبْلَةِ قَالَ فَدَفَنَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى

اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated : Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to Sayyidina Hamzah on the day of Uhud. He stood by him and observed that he was mutilated. He said, "Were it not that Safiyah would feel bad, I would have left him as he is that animals may consume him so he would have been resurrected on the Day of Resurrection from their bellies.

The narrator continued : He then sought a sheet of cloth to shroud him in it. When it was stretched over his head, his feet were left uncovered; if his feet were covered, his head was bared. The (number of) martyrs increased while the garments became scarce. So, one, two or three martyrs were shrouded together in one and buried in one grave. Allah's Messenger (SAW)

asked about them, 'Which one of them knew more of the Quran?' He placed him (ahead) towards the qiblah. Then Allah's Messenger (SAW) buried them and he did not pray over them (the funeral salah).

[Ahmed12302]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 32

### Another Chapter

(1019)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَعُودُ الْمَرِيضَ وَيَشْهَدُ الْجَنَازَةَ وَيَرْكَبُ الْحِمَارَ  
وَيُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الْعَبْدِ وَكَانَ يَوْمَ بَنِي قُرَيْظَةَ عَلَى حِمَارٍ مَخْطُومٍ بِجَبَلٍ مِنْ لَيْفٍ عَلَيْهِ إِكَافٌ مِنْ  
لَيْفٍ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) said: Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to visit the sick, accompany the funeral, ride the donkey, accept invitation of the slave. And on the day of Banu Qurayzah he had ridden a donkey whose reins were made of peels of dates and whose saddle was also made of peels of dates."

[Ibn e Majah 2296]

---

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 33

#### No Caption

---

(1020)

لَمَّا قُبِضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اخْتَلَفُوا فِي دَفْنِهِ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ سَمِعْتُ مِنْ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ شَيْئًا مَا نَسِيتُهُ قَالَ مَا قَبِضَ اللَّهُ نَبِيًّا إِلَّا فِي الْمَوْضِعِ  
الَّذِي يُحِبُّ أَنْ يُدْفَنَ فِيهِ اذْفَنُوهُ فِي مَوْضِعِ فِرَاشِهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) died, they (the sahabah (RA) differed on (the site of) burial. So, Abu Bakr (RA) said, "I had heard from Allah's Messenger (SAW) what I have not forgotten. He said, 'Allah does not take away the soul of a Prophet (SAW) except at the place where He likes him to be buried'." So, he was buried where his bed lay."

---

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 34

#### Another chapter

---

(1021)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اذْكُرُوا مَحَاسِنَ مَوْتَاكُمْ وَكُفُّوا عَنْ مَسَاوِيهِمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Mention the goodness of your dead and desist from their evils."

[Abu Dawud 4900]

---

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 35**

**About sitting down before the body is lowered**

(1022)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا اتَّبَعَ الْجَنَازَةَ لَمْ يَقْعُدْ حَتَّى تُوَضَعَ فِي اللَّحْدِ  
فَعَرَضَ لَهُ حَبْرٌ فَقَالَ هَكَذَا نَصْنَعُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ قَالَ فَجَلَسَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
وَقَالَ خَالِفُوهُمْ

Sayyidina Ubadah ibn Samit (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) accompanied a funeral, he did not sit down till the body was lowered into the grave. A Jewish priest met him and said, "This is what we do, O Muhammad!" So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) sat down, saying, "Contradict them."

[Abu Dawud 3176, Ibn e Majah 1545]

*Saif ul Haq*  
10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 36**

**Virtues of calamity if borne patiently**

(1023)

دَفَنْتُ ابْنِي سِنَانًا وَأَبُو طَلْحَةَ الْخَوْلَانِيُّ جَالِسٌ عَلَى شَفِيرِ الْقَبْرِ فَلَمَّا أَرَدْتُ الْخُرُوجَ أَخَذَ  
بِيَدِي فَقَالَ أَلَا أَبَشِّرُكَ يَا أَبَا سِنَانٍ قُلْتُ بَلَى فَقَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الضَّحَّاكُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ  
عَرْزَبٍ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا مَاتَ وَلَدُ  
الْعَبْدِ قَالَ اللَّهُ لِمَلَائِكَتِهِ قَبَضْتُمْ وَلَدَ عَبْدِي فَيَقُولُونَ نَعَمْ فَيَقُولُ قَبَضْتُمْ ثَمَرَةَ فُؤَادِهِ  
فَيَقُولُونَ نَعَمْ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَا قَالَ عَبْدِي فَيَقُولُونَ حَمْدَكَ وَاسْتَرجِعَ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ ابْنُوا لِعَبْدِي

## بَيْتًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَسَمَّوْهُ بَيْتَ الْحَمْدِ

Abu Sinan said that he buried his son, Sinan, Meanwhile, Abu Talhah Khawlani was sitting at the edge of a grave. When they were departing, he held him by the hand and said, "Shall I not give you the good news, O Abu Sinan?" He said "Certainly!" So he narrated that Dahhak ibn Abdur Rahman ibn Arzab reported to him on the authority of Abu Musa Ash'ari that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: When someone's son dies, Allah asks the angels, "Did you take away the son of My slave?" They say, "Yes." He asks, "Did you take away the fruit of his heart?" They say, "Yes." So, He asks, "What did My slave say?" They say, "He praised you and said (We belong to Allah and to Him is our return)." So, Allah says, "Build for My slave a house in Paradise and name it Bayt ul-Hamd (House of Praise)."

### 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 37

#### About the takbir in the funeral salah

(1024)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى عَلَى النَّجَاشِيِّ فَكَبَّرَ أَرْبَعًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that the Prophet prayed over the Negus and called the takbir four times.

[Bukhari 1245, Muslim 591, Abu Dawud 3204, Nisai 1967]

(1025)

كَانَ زَيْدُ بْنُ أَرْقَمَ يُكَبِّرُ عَلَى جَنَائِزِنَا أَرْبَعًا وَإِنَّهُ كَبَّرَ عَلَى جَنَازَةِ خُمْسًا فَسَأَلْنَاهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُكَبِّرُهَا

Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Layla said that Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam (RA) called four takbirs in their funeral prayers. But, once he called five takbirs. So, they asked him about it and he said, "Allah's Messenger used to do like that."

[Muslim 957, Abu Dawud 3197, Nisai 1978, Ibn e Majah 1505]



## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 38

#### Supplication in funeral salah

(1026)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا صَلَّى عَلَى الْجَنَازَةِ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِحَيِّنَا  
وَمَيِّتِنَا وَشَاهِدِنَا وَغَائِبِنَا وَصَغِيرِنَا وَكَبِيرِنَا وَذَكَرِنَا وَأُنْثَانَا

Yahya ibn Abu Kathir reported that Abu Ibarhim Ashhali narrated on the authority of his father that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) led the funeral salah, he made this supplication:

O Allah! Forgive our living and our dead, those of us who are present and those of us who are absent. The young among us and our old, and our males and our females.

Yahya said further that Abu Salamah ibn Abdur Rahman narrated on the authority of Sayyidina Abu Hurayyah (RA) that the Prophet (SAW) said like that and added thereto:

O Allah, those of us whom You spare, cause them to live on Islam and those You take away from us cause them to die on faith.

[Ahmed23554]

(1027)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي عَلَى مَيِّتٍ فَفَهِمْتُ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ عَلَيْهِ  
اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ وَارْحَمْهُ وَاغْسِلْهُ بِالْبَرْدِ وَاغْسِلْهُ كَمَا يُغْسَلُ الثَّوْبُ

Sayyidina Awf ibn Maalik (RA) said that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) over the dead and learnt these words:

O Allah, forgive him. Have mercy on him and wash him with hail as garments are washed.

[Ahmed24030, Muslim 963, Nisai 1979, Ibn e Majah 1500]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 39

#### Reciting al-Fatihah in the funeral salah

(1028)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرَأَ عَلَى الْجَنَازَةِ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet recited surah al-Fatihah in the funeral salah. [Ibn e Majah 1495]

(1029)

أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ صَلَّى عَلَى جَنَازَةٍ فَقَرَأَ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ فَقَالَ إِنَّهُ مِنَ السُّنَّةِ أَوْ مِنْ تَمَامِ السُّنَّةِ

Talhah ibn Abdullah ibn Awf narrated : Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) prayed over a dead and recited surah al-Fatihah. I asked him and he said, "This is one of the sunnah." or, he said, "All of it is sunnah."

[Bukhari 1335, Abu Dawud 3198, Nisai 1983]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 40

#### The nature of the salah of funeral and interceding

(1030)

كَانَ مَالِكُ بْنُ هُبَيْرَةَ إِذَا صَلَّى عَلَى جَنَازَةٍ فَتَقَالَ النَّاسَ عَلَيْهَا جَزَأَهُمْ ثَلَاثَةَ أَجْزَاءٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ ثَلَاثَةُ صُفُوفٍ فَقَدْ أُوجِبَ

Marthad ibn Abdullah Yazani reported that when Maalik ibn Hubayrah (RA) led the funeral salah and there were few people, he arranged them into three rows. He said

that Allah's Messenger had said, "He over whom three rows (of men) prayed, Paradise is assured to him."

[Ahmed16724, Abu Dawud 3166, Ibn e Majah 1490]

(1031)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَمُوتُ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَتُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ أُمَّةٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ يَبْلُغُونَ أَنْ يَكُونُوا مِائَةً فَيَشْفَعُوا لَهُ إِلَّا شُفِّعُوا فِيهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'There is none among the *Muslims* who dies and a section of the *Muslims* numbering up to a hundred pray over him and intercede for him, without their intercession being accepted.' And Sayyidina Ali narrated in his hadith that their number is hundred or more than that.

[Ahmed24182, Muslim 947, Nisai 1987]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 41

**It is makruh to pray the funeral salah at sunrise and sunset**

(1032)

ثَلَاثُ سَاعَاتٍ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَنْهَانَا أَنْ نُصَلِّيَ فِيهِنَّ أَوْ نَقْبُرَ فِيهِنَّ مَوْتَانَا حِينَ تَطْلُعُ الشَّمْسُ بَارِغَةً حَتَّى تَرْتَفِعَ وَحِينَ يَقُومُ قَائِمُ الظَّهِيرَةِ حَتَّى تَمِيلَ وَحِينَ تَضِيفُ الشَّمْسُ لِلْغُرُوبِ حَتَّى تَغْرُبَ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir Juhanni (RA) said, "There are three hours when Allah's Messenger disallowed to offer salah or bury our dead: when the sun rises till it is fairly high, when it is overhead till it has gone past the meridian and at sunset as it goes down till it has set.

[Ahmed17382, Muslim 831, Abu Dawud 3192, Nisai 559, Ibn e Majah 1519]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 42

#### Funeral salah over children

(1033)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الرَّكَّابُ خَلْفَ الْجَنَازَةِ وَالْمَاشِي حَيْثُ شَاءَ مِنْهَا  
وَالطُّفْلُ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Mughirah ibn Shu'bah reported that the Prophet (SAW) said. "The rider accompanying the funeral must keep behind it while he who walks may walk wherever he likes. And, salah must be offered over (dead) children (also)."

[Ahmed18186, Abu Dawud 3180, Nisai 1938, Ibn e Majah 1507]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 43

#### If a child dies before crying after birth no salah is offered

(1043)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الطُّفْلُ لَا يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ وَلَا يَرِثُ وَلَا يُورَثُ حَتَّى  
يَسْتَهْلَ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "No salah is offered over a (dead) child and neither does he inherit nor leave an inheritance if he does not utter a sound (before dying)."

[Ibn e Majah 1508]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 44**

**To offer the funeral salah in a mosque**

(1035)

صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى سُهَيْلِ ابْنِ بَيْضَاءٍ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

Sayyidah Ayshah(RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) prayed over Suhayl ibn Bayda (his funeral salah) in the mosque.

[Ahmed1035, Muslim 973, Abu Dawud 3189]

**10- BOOK OF FUNERALS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 45**

**About where must the imam stand while leading funeral salah of man & woman**

(1036)

صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَلَى جَنَازَةِ رَجُلٍ فَقَامَ حِيَالَ رَأْسِهِ ثُمَّ جَاءُوا بِجَنَازَةِ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ فَقَالُوا يَا أَبَا حَمْزَةَ صَلِّ عَلَيْهَا فَقَامَ حِيَالَ وَسْطِ السَّرِيرِ فَقَالَ لَهُ الْعَلَاءُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ هَكَذَا رَأَيْتَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَامَ عَلَى الْجَنَازَةِ مُقَامَكَ مِنْهَا وَمِنْ الرَّجُلِ مُقَامَكَ مِنْهُ قَالَ نَعَمْ فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ قَالَ اخْفَظُوا

Abu Ghalib narrated that Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) was leading the funeral salah of a man, and stood in line with his head. Then the funeral of a Qurayshi woman was brought. The men said, 'O Abu Hamzah, pray over her,' so he stood in line with the centre of the body. On that, Ala ibn Ziyad asked him, "Had you seen Allah's Messenger (SAW) stand in this manner at your place in her funeral (where you stood) and at your place in his funeral (where you stood)?" He said, 'Yes,' and when it was over, "Remember it!"

[Abu Dawud 3194, Ibn e Majah 1494]

(1037)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ فَقَامَ وَسَطَهَا

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundab said that the Prophet (SAW) prayed the funeral prayer of a woman, standing in line with the centre (of the corpse).

[Ahmed 20237, Bukhari 1331, Muslim 964, Abu Dawud 3195, Nisai 1972, Ibn e Majah 1493]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 46

About passing over funeral salah of a shahid (martyr)

(1038)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَ الرَّجُلَيْنِ مِنْ قَتَلَى أَحَدٍ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ  
ثُمَّ يَقُولُ أَيُّهُمَا أَكْثَرُ أَخَذًا لِلْقُرْآنِ فَإِذَا أُشِيرَ لَهُ إِلَى أَحَدِهِمَا قَدَّمَهُ فِي الدَّحْدِ وَقَالَ أَنَا  
شَهِيدٌ عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَأَمَرَ بِدَفْنِهِمْ فِي دِمَائِهِمْ وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَمْ يُغَسَّلُوا

Abdur Rahman ibn Ka'b ibn Maalik reported that Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah told him that the Prophet (SAW) shrouded every two martyrs of Uhud together in one shroud. After that, he asked which of them knew more of the Quran and when the person was pointed out, he put him forward in the grave, saying, "I am witness over these people on the Day of Resurrection." And, he commanded that they should be buried with their blood, and their funeral salah was not offered nor were they given a bath.

[Bukhari 4079, Ibn e Majah 1515, Abu Dawud 3134]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 47

## About funeral prayer at the grave

(1039)

رَأَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَرَأَى قَبْرًا مُنْتَبِذًا فَصَفَّ أَصْحَابَهُ خَلْفَهُ فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ  
فَقِيلَ لَهُ مَنْ أَخْبَرَكَ فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ

Shabi reported that one who had seen the Prophet (SAW) informed him that he observed a distant, withdrawn grave. So he arranged his sahabah in rows and prayed (the funeral salah) over it.

Shabi was asked who had informed him, and he said, "Ibn Abbas."

[Ahmed255, Bukhari 1319, Muslim 954, Abu Dawud 3196, Nisai 2019, Ibn e Majah 1530]

(1040)

أَنَّ أُمَّ سَعْدٍ مَاتَتْ وَالنَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ غَائِبٌ فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ صَلَّى عَلَيْهَا وَقَدْ مَضَى  
لِذَلِكَ شَهْرٌ

Sayyidina Saeed ibn Musayyab (RA) reported that Sayyidah Umm Sad died while the Prophet (SAW) was not there. When he came, he prayed over her, and a month had gone by since.

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 48

#### About the Prophets salah for the Negus

(1041)

قَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَخَاكُمْ النَّجَاشِيَّ قَدْ مَاتَ فَاقُومُوا فَصَلُّوا  
عَلَيْهِ قَالَ فَاقُومْنَا فَصَفَّفْنَا كَمَا يُصَفُّ عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ وَصَلَّيْنَا عَلَيْهِ كَمَا يُصَلَّى عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ

Sayyidina Imram ibn Husayn narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to them, "Your brother, the Najashi (Negus) has died. So stand up and pray over him." They stood up and arranged themselves in rows as are arranged for the dead, and they prayed over

him (the funeral salah) as is prayed over the dead.

[Ahmed19912, Muslim 953, Nisai 1942]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 49

#### Excellence of (participating in) the funeral salah

(1042)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَى جَنَازَةٍ فَلَهُ قِيرَاطٌ وَمَنْ تَبِعَهَا حَتَّى يُقْضَى دَفْنُهَا فَلَهُ قِيرَاطَانِ أَحَدُهُمَا أَوْ أَصْغَرُهُمَا مِثْلُ أَحَدٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah narrated that Allah's Messenger said, 'For him who prays the funeral prayer is a qirat. And for him who accompanies it till it is buried two qirats, each of which, or the smaller of them, is like Uhud.' The sub-narrator said: I mentioned this to Ibn Umar (RA) and he sent an enquiry to Sayyidah A'ishah (RA) and she said, 'Abu Hurayrah has spoken the truth.' So, Ibn Umar said, "Indeed, we have lost many qirats.'

[Ahmed7694, Muslim 945]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 50

#### Another chapter

(1043)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ تَبَعَ جَنَازَةً وَحَمَلَهَا ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ فَقَدْ قُضِيَ مَا عَلَيْهِ مِنْ حَقِّهَا

Abu Muhazzam said that he kept company of Abu Hurayrah for ten years. He heard him



say: I heard Allah's Messenger say, "He who follows a funeral and shoulders the coffin three times has, indeed fulfilled its right that was over him."

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 51

#### To stand up on seeing a funeral

(1044)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا رَأَيْتُمُ الْجَنَازَةَ فَقُومُوا لَهَا حَتَّى تُخَلَّفَكُمْ أَوْ تُوضَعَ

Sayyidina Aamir ibn Rabi'ah (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said: When you see a funeral, stand up for it till it leaves you behind or is placed down.

[Nisai 1911, Ibn e Majah 1542]

Saif ul Haq

(1045)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا رَأَيْتُمُ الْجَنَازَةَ فَقُومُوا لَهَا فَمَنْ تَبِعَهَا فَلَا يَقْعُدَنَّ حَتَّى تُوضَعَ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When you see a funeral, stand up. He who accompanies it, must not sit down till it is placed on the ground."

[Ahmed11195, Bukhari 1310, Muslim 959, Nisai 1910]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 52

#### Permission not to stand

(1046)

أَنَّهُ ذُكِرَ الْقِيَامُ فِي الْجَنَائِزِ حَتَّى تُوَضَعَ فَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ قَعَدَ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) mentioned standing up for the funeral till it was placed down. He said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood up and then sat down." (or He was to stand up, but afterwards kept sitting).

[Ahmed1094, Muslim 962, Abu Dawud 3125, Nisai 1995, Ibn e Majah 1544]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 53

#### The Prophet's saying about the niche for us and the split for others

(1047)

Saif ul Haq

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اللَّحْدُ لَنَا وَالشَّقُّ لغيرِنَا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated : The Prophet (SAW) said "The lahd (niche) is for us while the shaqq (split) is for others.

[Nisai 2005, Abu Dawud 3208, Ibn e Majah 1554]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 54

#### About what to say when burying the dead

(1048)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا أُدْخِلَ الْمَيِّتُ الْقَبْرَ وَقَالَ أَبُو خَالِدٍ مَرَّةً إِذَا وُضِعَ

الْمَيِّتُ فِي حُدِّهِ قَالَ مَرَّةً بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَبِاللَّهِ وَعَلَى مِلَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَقَالَ مَرَّةً بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَبِاللَّهِ  
وَعَلَى سُنَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that when the corpse was put in the grave----in the version of Abu Khalid the words are slightly different with same meaning----the Prophet (SAW) said once:

In the name of Allah, at His command and on the Shariah of Allah's Messenger:

And (Abu Khalid's version) said once:

In the Shariah of Allah, at His command, according to the sunnah of Allah's Messenger (SAW)

[Abu Dawud 3213, Ibn e Majah 1550]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 55

Saif ul Haq

### Spreading a sheet of cloth in the grave and placing corpse thereon

(1049)

الَّذِي أَخَذَ قَبْرَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ وَالَّذِي أَلْقَى الْقَطِيفَةَ تَحْتَهُ  
شُقْرَانُ مَوْلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Jafar ibn Muhammad narrated from his father that Abu Talhah dug the grave of Allah's Messenger (SAW) and the one who stretched a piece of cloth under the Prophet (SAW) was Shuqran, the freedman of Allah's Messenger (SAW). Ja'far reported that Ibn Abu Rafi told him that he heard Shuqran say, "By Allah, I had spread the piece of cloth under Allah's Messenger in the grave."

(1050)

جُعِلَ فِي قَبْرِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَطِيفَةٌ حُمْرَاءُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said, "A red cloak was spread in the grave of Allah's Messenger

(SAW)“ [Ahmed2021, Muslim 967, Nisai 2008]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 56

#### Levelling the grave

(1051)

أَنَّ عَلِيًّا قَالَ لِأَبِي الْهَيَّاجِ الْأَسَدِيِّ أْبْعَثْكَ عَلَى مَا بَعَثَنِي بِهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ لَا تَدَعَ قَبْرًا مُشْرِفًا إِلَّا سَوَّيْتَهُ وَلَا تَمْثَلًا إِلَّا طَمَسْتَهُ

Abu Wail reported that Sayyidina Ali (RA) said to Abu Hayyaj Asadi, “I am sending you to do what the Prophet sent me to do, (that) leave no high grave without levelling it (with the ground) and no picture without obliterating it.”

[Muslim 969, Abu Dawud 3218, Nisai 2027]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 57

#### About disapproval to walk over and sit on graves

(1052)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَجْلِسُوا عَلَى الْقُبُورِ وَلَا تُصَلُّوا إِلَيْهَا

Sayyidina Abu Marthad Ghartawi reported that the Prophet said, “Do not sit on graves and do not offer prayers in their direction.

[Ahmed17216, Nisai 972, Abu Dawud 3229, Nisai 756]

(1053)

Ali ibn Hujr and Abu Ammar reported from Walid ibn Muslim, from Abdur Rahman ibn Yazid ibn Jabir, from Busr ibn Ubaydullah, from Wathilah ibn Asqa, from Abu Marthad,

from Allah's Messenger (SAW) a hadith like that. It does not mention Abu Idris and this is sahih.

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 58

#### Large graves plastering and writing thereon disapproved

(1054)

نَهَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ تُجَصَّصَ الْقُبُورُ وَأَنْ يُكْتَبَ عَلَيْهَا وَأَنْ يُبْنَى عَلَيْهَا وَأَنْ تُوْطَأَ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade that graves should be plastered and that anything should be inscribed thereon and that a structure should be raised on them and that they should be trodden on.

[Muslim 970, Abu Dawud 3225, Nisai 2023]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 59

#### What may a man say on visiting graveyard

(1055)

مَرَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِقُبُورِ الْمَدِينَةِ فَأَقْبَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِوَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا أَهْلَ الْقُبُورِ يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ أَنْتُمْ سَلَفُنَا وَنَحْنُ بِالْآثَرِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas narrated that Allah's Messenger — passed by some graves of Madinah. He turned his face towards them, and said: Peace be on you, O people of the grave! May Allah forgive us and you. You have gone before us and we are to follow.

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 60

#### Permission to visit graves

(1056)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَدْ كُنْتُ نَهَيْتُكُمْ عَنْ زِيَارَةِ الْقُبُورِ فَقَدْ أُذِنَ  
لِمُحَمَّدٍ فِي زِيَارَةِ قَبْرِ أُمِّهِ فَزُورُوهَا فَإِنَّهَا تُذَكِّرُ الْآخِرَةَ

Sulayman ibn Buraydah reported from his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I had disallowed you to visit graves. Now, indeed, Muhammad has been permitted to visit the grave of his mother. So, you (too) visit graves, for, that reminds of the Hereafter."

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 61

#### Women visiting graves

(1057)

تُوفِّي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بِحُبْشِيِّ قَالَ فَحُمِلَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ فَدُفِنَ فِيهَا فَلَمَّا قَدِمَتْ عَائِشَةُ  
أَتَتْ قَبْرَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَقَالَتْ وَكُنَّا كَنَدَمَائِي جَذِيمَةَ حِقْبَةٍ  
مِنَ الدَّهْرِ حَتَّى قِيلَ لَنْ يَتَصَدَّعَا  
فَلَمَّا تَفَرَّقْنَا كَأَنِّي وَمَالِكَ  
لَطُولِ اجْتِمَاعٍ لَمْ نَبْتَ لَيْلَةً مَعَا  
ثُمَّ قَالَتْ وَاللَّهِ لَوْ حَضَرْتُكَ مَا دُفِنْتَ إِلَّا حَيْثُ مِتَّ وَلَوْ شَهِدْتُكَ مَا زُرْتُكَ

Abdullah ibn Abu Mulykah narrated that Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Bakr died at Habshi. His

body was brought to Makkah and buried there. When Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) came (to Makkah), she came to the grave of Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Bakr and said (in poetry) ‘The two of us were like friends of Jazimah, together for an age so that it was thought we were unseparable. When we were apart, though we had been together for a long time, it seemed that we had never been together.’ Thereafter, she said, “By Allah, if I was there, I would have buried you not save where you died and if I had seen you, I would not have visited you (today).”

## **10- BOOK OF FUNERALS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 62**

#### **Dislike for women to visit graves**

(1058)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَعَنَ زَوَارَاتِ الْقُبُورِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) cursed women who visited graves frequently.

[Ahmed8678, Ibn e Majah 1576]

## **10- BOOK OF FUNERALS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 63**

#### **Burying at night**

(1059)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَخَلَ قَبْرًا لَيْلًا فَأُسْرِجَ لَهُ سِرَاجٌ فَأَخَذَهُ مِنْ قِبَلِ الْقِبْلَةِ  
وَقَالَ رَحِمَكَ اللَّهُ إِنْ كُنْتَ لِأَوَّاهَا تَلَاءً لِلْقُرْآنِ وَكَبَّرَ عَلَيْهِ أَرْبَعًا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbad (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) got down a grave in the night (to bury some one), so light was provided him by a lantern. He held him from the side of

qiblah and said, ‘May Allah be merciful to you. You were soft-hearted and a great reciter of the Qur’an.’ He then called the takbir four times (leading the funeral salah).

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 64

#### About speaking well of the dead

(1060)

مُرَّ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِجَنَازَةٍ فَأَثْنُوا عَلَيْهَا خَيْرًا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَجَبَتْ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَنْتُمْ شُهَدَاءُ اللَّهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that a funeral passed by Allah’s Messenger and the sahabah spoke well of him. So, he said, “(Paradise) has become due (to him).” He added, “You are Allah’s witnesses on earth.”

[Ahmed12937, Bukhari 2642, Muslim 949, Nisai 1928, Ibn e Majah 1491]

(1061)

قَدِمْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَجَلَسْتُ إِلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ فَمَرُّوا بِجَنَازَةٍ فَأَثْنُوا عَلَيْهَا خَيْرًا فَقَالَ عُمَرُ وَجَبَتْ فَقُلْتُ لِعُمَرَ وَمَا وَجَبَتْ قَالَ أَقُولُ كَمَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يَشْهَدُ لَهُ ثَلَاثَةٌ إِلَّا وَجَبَتْ لَهُ الْجَنَّةُ قَالَ قُلْنَا وَاثْنَانِ قَالَ وَاثْنَانِ قَالَ وَلَمْ نَسْأَلْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ الْوَاحِدِ

Abu Aswad Dayli narrated that he came to Madinah and sat down by Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab . A funeral passed by and people spoke highly of him. So, Umar (RA) said, “It is due.” He asked him, “What is due?” He said “I have spoken as had spoken Allah’s Messenger (SAW). He had said, ‘When three people speak well of a *Muslim*, Paradise becomes his right.’ We asked about two people and he said, ‘Even then.’ We did not ask him about one person.”

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS



*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 65

### About reward to one whose son dies

(1062)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَمُوتُ لِأَحَدٍ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ثَلَاثَةٌ مِنَ الْوَلَدِ  
فَتَمَسَّهُ النَّارُ إِلَّا تَحِلَّةَ الْقَسَمِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If a Muslim suffers death of three sons then the fire of Hell will not touch him except to fulfil the oath."

[Ahmed7269, Bukhari 6656, Muslim 2632, Nisai 1871]

(1063)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَدَّمَ ثَلَاثَةً لَمْ يَبْلُغُوا الْحُلُمَ كَانُوا لَهُ حِصْنًا  
حَصِينًا مِنَ النَّارِ قَالَ أَبُو ذَرٍّ قَدَّمْتُ اثْنَيْنِ قَالَ وَاثْنَيْنِ فَقَالَ أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ سَيِّدُ الْقُرَاءِ  
قَدَّمْتُ وَاحِدًا قَالَ وَوَاحِدًا وَلَكِنْ إِنَّمَا ذَاكَ عِنْدَ الصَّدَمَةِ الْأُولَى

Sayyidina Ahdullah ibn Masud reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who is predeceased by three minor children will find them as a strong fort against the Fire." Abu Dharr (RA) said, "I have been predeceased by two", so he said, "And by two." Then, Ubayy ibn Kab (RA), the chief of the reciters of the Qur'an, said, "I have lost one child ahead of me." He said, "And one also. But, that is only (if patience is shown) at the first shock."

[Ahmed4077, Ibn e Majah 1606]

(1064)

أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ كَانَ لَهُ فَرْطَانِ مِنْ أُمَّتِي أَدْخَلَهُ اللَّهُ  
بِهِمَا الْجَنَّةَ فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ فَمَنْ كَانَ لَهُ فَرْطٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِكَ قَالَ وَمَنْ كَانَ لَهُ فَرْطٌ يَا مُوَفَّقَةُ  
قَالَتْ فَمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ فَرْطٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِكَ قَالَ فَأَنَا فَرْطٌ أُمَّتِي لَنْ يُصَابُوا بِمِثْلِي

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported having heard from Allah's Messenger (SAW) If anyone of my Ummah has two children who precede him then Allah will admit him to Paradise because of them." So, Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) asked him, "What of one of your ummah who has one child who precedes him?" He said, "And, he who has one child who precedes him, O fortunate one!" She asked, "What of one who has no child to precede him from your ummah?" He said, "I am the farat of my ummah who have never been afflicted aslike (suffering loss of) me."

[Ahmed3098]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 66

#### Who are the martyrs

(1065)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الشُّهَدَاءُ خَمْسٌ الْمَطْعُونُ وَالْمَبْطُونُ وَالْغَرِقُ وَصَاحِبُ الْهَذَمِ وَالشَّهِيدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Martyrs are of five kinds : He who dies of plague is a martyr, he who dies of stomach-ache is a martyr, he who dies trapped in falling wall or the like is a martyr, he who is killed in Allah's path is a martyr.'

[Ahmed10293, Bukhari 653, Muslim 19141]

(1066)

قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ صُرَدٍ لِحَالِدِ بْنِ عَرْفُطَةَ أَوْ خَالِدٍ لِسُلَيْمَانَ أَمَا سَمِعْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ قَتَلَهُ بَطْنُهُ لَمْ يُعَذَّبْ فِي قَبْرِهِ فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا لِصَاحِبِهِ نَعَمْ

Abu Ishaq Sabi'i reported that Sulayman ibn Sarad (RA) said to Khalid ibn Urfatab or Khalid said to Sulayman (RA), "Did you Lear Allah's Messenger say that one who dies of a disease of the belly will not be punished in the grave?" So, one of them said to his companion, "Yes."

[Ahmed22563]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 67

#### Disapproval to flee from plague

(1067)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَكَرَ الطَّاعُونَ فَقَالَ بَقِيَّةُ رِجْزٍ أَوْ عَذَابٍ أُرْسِلَ عَلَى طَائِفَةٍ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ فَإِذَا وَقَعَ بِأَرْضٍ وَأَنْتُمْ بِهَا فَلَا تَخْرُجُوا مِنْهَا وَإِذَا وَقَعَ بِأَرْضٍ وَلَسْتُمْ بِهَا فَلَا تَهْبِطُوا عَلَيْهَا

Sayyidina Usamah ibn Zayd (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) mentioned plague and said, "It is the remnant of the punishment sent to a section of the Banu Israil. When it occurs in a land and you are there, do not go away from there, and if it occurs in a land and you are not there then do not descend into it."

[Bukhari 3473, Muslim 2218]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 68

#### About one who loves to meet Allah, Allah also loves to meet him

(1068)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ أَحَبَّ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ وَمَنْ كَرِهَ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ كَرِهَ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ

Sayyidina Ubadah ibn Samit reported that the Prophet said, "He who holds meeting with Allah dear, Allah also holds dear meeting with him. And if anyone hates to meet Allah then Allah also hates to meet him."

[Ahmed2275, Bukhari 6507, Muslim 2683, Nisai 4264]

(1069)

أَنَّهَا ذَكَرَتْ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ أَحَبَّ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ وَمَنْ كَرِهَ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ كَرِهَ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ قَالَتْ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كُلُّنَا نَكْرَهُ الْمَوْتَ قَالَ لَيْسَ ذَلِكَ وَلَكِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنَ إِذَا بُشِّرَ بِرَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ وَرِضْوَانِهِ وَجَنَّتِهِ أَحَبَّ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ وَأَحَبَّ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ وَإِنَّ الْكَافِرَ إِذَا بُشِّرَ بِعَذَابِ اللَّهِ وَسَخَطِهِ كَرِهَ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ وَكَرِهَ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that she recalled Allah's Messenger (SAW) saying that if anyone loves to meet Allah then Allah also love to meet him and if he hates to meet Allah then Allah too hates to meet him. She said, "O Messenger of Allah, all of us detest death."

He said, "That is not so. But when the Believer is given glad tidings of Allah's mercy and His pleasure and His Paradise, he loves the meeting with Allah. And Allah also loves to meet him. As for the disbeliever, when he is given tidings of Allah's punishment and His wrath he hates to meet Allah and Allah hates the meeting with him."

[Ahmed24227, Bukhari 6507, Muslim 2684, Nisai 1938]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 69

**About one who commits suicide, his funeral prayer is not offered**

(1070)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ فَلَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Samurah (RA) narrated that a man killed himself. So, the Prophet (SAW) did not pray his funeral salah.

[Ahmed20906, Muslim 978, Nisai 1960]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 70

#### Funeral salah over a debtor

(1071)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أُتِيَ بِرَجُلٍ لِيُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلُّوا عَلَى صَاحِبِكُمْ فَإِنَّ عَلَيْهِ دَيْنًا قَالَ أَبُو قَتَادَةَ هُوَ عَلَيَّ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالْوَفَاءِ قَالَ بِالْوَفَاءِ فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

Uthman ibn Abdullah ibn Mawhib reported having heard Abdullah ibn Abu Qatadah narrate on the authority of his father that a funeral was brought before the Prophet (SAW) that the funeral salah might be offered. He commanded (to his companions) "Pray over your companion for there is a debt against him." So, Abu Qatadah (RA) said, "That debt, I take over." Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked, "All of- it?" He confirmed, "All of it." Hence, the Prophet (SAW) prayed his funeral salah.

[Ibn e Majah 2407]

(1072)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُوتَى بِالرَّجُلِ الْمُتَوَقِّفِ عَلَيْهِ الدَّيْنُ فَيَقُولُ هَلْ تَرَكَ لِدَيْنِهِ مِنْ قِضَاءٍ فَإِنْ حَدَّثَ أَنَّهُ تَرَكَ وَفَاءً صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ وَإِلَّا قَالَ لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ صَلُّوا عَلَى صَاحِبِكُمْ فَلَمَّا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْفُتُوحَ قَامَ فَقَالَ أَنَا أَوْلَى بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ فَمَنْ تُؤَفِّي مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَتَرَكَ دَيْنًا عَلَيَّ قِضَاؤُهُ وَمَنْ تَرَكَ مَالًا فَهُوَ لَوَرَثَتِهِ

Sayyidah.Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated : If a debtor's body was brought to Allah's Messenger (SAW) for the funeral salah, he would ask, "Has he left anything to repay debts?" If he was told that he had left enough to pay off his debts then he would lead his funeral salah, otherwise he would ask the *Muslims* to pray over their companion. When Allah opened for him (a number of) victories, he stood up and said, "I am better for the Believers than their own selves. Hence, if any of the Believers dies leaving a debt

then his debt is on me, and if he leaves behind property then that belongs to the heirs.”

[Ahmed9855, Bukhari 2298, Muslim 1619, Nisai 1963]

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 71

#### About punishment in the grave

(1073)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا قُبِرَ الْمَيِّتُ أَوْ قَالَ أَحَدُكُمْ أَتَاهُ مَلَكَانِ أَسْوَدَانِ  
أَزْرَقَانِ يُقَالُ لِأَحَدِهِمَا الْمُنْكَرُ وَالْآخَرُ النَّكِيرُ فَيَقُولَانِ مَا كُنْتَ تَقُولُ فِي هَذَا الرَّجُلِ  
فَيَقُولُ مَا كَانَ يَقُولُ هُوَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولُهُ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ  
وَرَسُولُهُ فَيَقُولَانِ قَدْ كُنَّا نَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ تَقُولُ هَذَا ثُمَّ يَمْسَحُ لَهُ فِي قَبْرِهِ سَبْعُونَ ذِرَاعًا فِي  
سَبْعِينَ ثُمَّ يَنْوِّرُ لَهُ فِيهِ ثُمَّ يُقَالُ لَهُ نَمْ فَيَقُولُ أَرْجِعْ إِلَى أَهْلِي فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ فَيَقُولَانِ نَمْ كَنُومَةَ  
الْعُرُوسِ الَّذِي لَا يُوقِظُهُ إِلَّا أَحَبُّ أَهْلِهِ إِلَيْهِ حَتَّى يَبْعَثَهُ اللَّهُ مِنْ مَضْجَعِهِ ذَلِكَ وَإِنْ كَانَ  
مُنَافِقًا قَالَ سَمِعْتُ النَّاسَ يَقُولُونَ فَقُلْتُ مِثْلَهُ لَا أَدْرِي فَيَقُولَانِ قَدْ كُنَّا نَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ تَقُولُ  
ذَلِكَ فَيُقَالُ لِلْأَرْضِ التَّيْمِي عَلَيْهِ فَتَلْتَمِ عَلَيْهِ فَتَخْتَلِفُ فِيهَا أَضْلَاعُهُ فَلَا يَزَالُ فِيهَا  
مُعَذَّبًا حَتَّى يَبْعَثَهُ اللَّهُ مِنْ مَضْجَعِهِ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: When the corpse, or (he said) one of you, is lowered in the grave, two angels, black-coloured with blue eyes, come to him. One of them is called Munkar and the other Nakir. They ask him, "What do you say about this man?" He answers what he was used to say (in the world), "He is Allah's slave and His Messenger U And I bear witness that there is no God but Allah and that Muhammad is His slave and His Messenger.' They both say, "Indeed, we knew that you would say so." Then his grave is expanded seventy cubits by seventy cubits and illuminated for him, and he is told, "Go to sleep." He says, "I wish to return to my family and inform them." But, they say, "Sleep as a newly married sleeps, whom

none but the dearest of his family may wake up”, until Allah resurrects him from his sleep. But, if he is a hypocrite, he says, “I have heard people say and I say the like of that, while I do not know.” So, they both say, “Indeed, we knew that you would say so.” And it is said to the earth, “Press in upon him”, and it presses itself upon him. So, his ribs are squeezed together and the punishment does not cease on him till Allah resurrects him from that place of his.

---

(1074)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا مَاتَ الْمَيِّتُ عُرِضَ عَلَيْهِ مَقْعَدُهُ بِالْغَدَاةِ وَالْعَشِيِّ فَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَمِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ وَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَمِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ ثُمَّ يُقَالُ هَذَا مَقْعَدُكَ حَتَّى يَبْعَثَكَ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “When a person dies, his resting place is shown to him. If he is to be in Paradise then his abode in Paradise (is shown) and if he is to be in the Fire then his abode in the Fire. After that, it is said, “This your abode till Allah resurrects you on the Day of Resurrection.”

[Ahmed5119, Bukhari 1379, Muslim 2366, Nisai 2072]

Saif ul Haq

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 72

#### Consoling the afflicted

---

(1076)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ عَزَّى مُصَابًا فَلَهُ مِثْلُ أَجْرِهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “One who comforts a person who suffers gets a reward like the sufferer’s.”

[Ibn e Majah 1602]

---

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

**Chapter 73**

**About one who dies on Friday**

(1076)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يَمُوتُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ أَوْ لَيْلَةَ الْجُمُعَةِ إِلَّا وَقَاهُ اللَّهُ فِتْنَةَ الْقَبْرِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "No Muslim dies on the day of Friday or the night of Friday but Allah protects him from the trial in the grave."

[Ahmed6593]

**10- BOOK OF FUNERALS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

**Chapter 74**

**Making haste with the funeral**

(1077)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهُ يَا عَلِيُّ ثَلَاثٌ لَا تُؤَخَّرُهَا الصَّلَاةُ إِذَا أَتَتْ وَالْجَنَازَةُ إِذَا حَضَرَتْ وَالْأَيْمُ إِذَا وَجَدْتَ لَهَا كُفْنًا قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ غَرِيبٌ وَمَا أَرَى إِسْنَادَهُ بِمُتَّصِلٍ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him, "Three things you should not postpone : the prayer when the hour for it arrives, the funeral when it is ready, and (the marriage of) an unmarried woman when you find a suitable match for her."

[Ahmed 828, Ibn e Majah 1486, Tirmidhi 171]



## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 75

#### Another on the virtues of consolation

(1078)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ عَزَّى تَكْلَى كُسِي بُرْدًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Abu Barzah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "One who comforts a woman who has lost a child will be given to wear a striped cloak in Paradise."

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 76

#### Observing rafa' yadayn in the funeral salah

(1079)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَبَّرَ عَلَى جَنَازَةٍ فَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ فِي أَوَّلِ تَكْبِيرَةٍ وَوَضَعَ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى الْيُسْرَى

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah narrated that once Allah's Messenger (SAW) called Allah u Akbar in the funeral salah, he raised his hands at the first takbir and then placed the right hand over the left.

## 10- BOOK OF FUNERALS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 77

#### A Believer's heart worries about debt

---

**(1080)**

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reorted that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The Believer's heart is suspended with his debt till it is paid."

---

**(1081)**

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported the same hadith from Abdur Rahman ibn Mahdi, from Ibrahim ibn Sa'd who from his father, from Amr ibn Salamah who from his father, from Abu Hurayrah "

[Ahmed10160 Ibn e Majah 2413]

---

Saif ul Haq

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### Merit of marriage and encouragement for it

(1082)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرْبَعٌ مِنْ سُنَنِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ الْحَيَاءُ وَالتَّعَطُّرُ وَالسَّوَاكُ  
وَالنِّكَاحُ

Sayyidina Abu Ayyub reported Allah's Messenger as saying, "Four things are from the sunnah of the Prophets (SAW) modesty, perfume, siwak and marriage".

[Ahmed 23641]

(1083)

خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَنَحْنُ شَبَابٌ لَا نَقْدِرُ عَلَى شَيْءٍ فَقَالَ يَا مَعْشَرَ  
الشَّبَابِ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْبَاءَةِ فَإِنَّهُ أَغْضُ لِلْبَصَرِ وَأَحْصَنُ لِلْفَرْجِ فَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ مِنْكُمْ الْبَاءَةَ  
فَعَلَيْهِ بِالصَّوْمِ فَإِنَّ الصَّوْمَ لَهُ وَجَاءٌ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) narrated : We went out with Allah's Messenger (SAW) while we were young men and we were unable to do anything (that is, not even afford marriage). He said, "O Group of young men! It is incumbent that you marry for it protects the eye and the private parts. So, he among you who cannot marry, let him fast, for, fasting dries up (lust)".

[Ahmed 4023, Bukhari 1905, Muslim 1400, Abu Dawud 2046, Nisai 3206, Ibn e Majah 1845]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 2

### About abstaining from marriage

(1084)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنِ التَّبَتُّلِ

Sayyidina Samurah reported that the Prophet (SAW) disallowed celibacy.

[Nisai 3211, Ibn e Majah 18491]

(1085)

رَدَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى عُثْمَانَ بْنِ مَظْعُونٍ التَّبَتُّلَ وَلَوْ أَذِنَ لَهُ  
لَا خَتَصَيْنَا

Sayyidina Sad ibn Abu Waqqas reported : Allah's Messenger denied Uthman ibn Maz'un permission to observe celibacy. If he had permitted him, then, indeed, we would have had ourselves castrated.

[Ahmed 1516, Muslim 1402, Bukhari 5073, Nisai 3209, Ibn e Majah 1848]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 3

### About marrying the best from religious angle

(1086)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا خَطَبَ إِلَيْكُمْ مَنْ تَرْضَوْنَ دِينَهُ وَخُلُقَهُ فَرَوِّجُوهُ  
إِلَّا تَفْعَلُوا تَكُنْ فِتْنَةٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَفَسَادٌ عَرِيسٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When a man proposes marriage and you are pleased with his religion and his character then marry (your daughter) to him. If you do not do it then there would be mischief on earth and much corruption".

[Ibn e Majah 1967]

(1087)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا جَاءَكُمْ مَنْ تَرْضَوْنَ دِينَهُ وَخُلُقَهُ فَأَنْكِحُوهُ إِلَّا تَفْعَلُوا تَكُنْ فِتْنَةٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَفَسَادٌ قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَإِنْ كَانَ فِيهِ قَالَ إِذَا جَاءَكُمْ مَنْ تَرْضَوْنَ دِينَهُ وَخُلُقَهُ فَأَنْكِحُوهُ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hatim Muzani narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When a man with whose religion and character you are satisfied comes to you, marry him. Unless you do it, there would be mischief on earth, and corruption". They asked, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) even though he has nothing?" He reported, "When comes to you one with whose religion and character you are pleased, marry him". He repeated these words three times.

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 5

#### About looking at the fiancée

(1089)

أَنَّهُ خَطَبَ امْرَأَةً فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ انْظُرْ إِلَيْهَا فَإِنَّهُ أُخْرَى أَنْ يُؤَدَّمَ بَيْنَكُمَا

Sayyidina Mughirah ibn Shu'bah (RA) said that he proposed to a woman. So, the Prophet (SAW) said to him, "Look at her. That would strengthen your love for one another".

[Ahmed 18160, Nisai 3232, Ibn e Majah 1865]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

## About one who seeks three characteristics before marrying

(1088)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ الْمَرْأَةَ تُنْكَحُ عَلَى دِينِهَا وَمَالِهَا وَجَمَالِهَا فَعَلَيْكَ بِذَاتِ الدِّينِ تَرِبْتُ يَدَاكَ

Sayyidna Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “A woman is married for her religion, her wealth or her beauty. So, it is upon you that you pick one for religion may your hands be dusty”.

[Ahmed 14310, Muslim 715, Nisai 3223, Ibn e Majah 1860]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 6

## About announcing the marriage

Saif ul Haq

(1090)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَصْلٌ مَا بَيْنَ الْحَرَامِ وَالْحَلَالِ الدُّفُّ وَالصَّوْتُ

Sayyidina Muhammad ibn Hatib al-Jumahi (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, “The division between the lawful and the unlawful lies in the daff (tambourine) and the voice” (which is the announcement).

[Ahmed 15451, Nisai 3366, Ibn e Majah 1896]

(1091)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعْلِنُوا هَذَا النِّكَاحَ وَاجْعَلُوهُ فِي الْمَسَاجِدِ وَاضْرِبُوا عَلَيْهِ بِالْدُّفُوفِ

Sayyidah Ayshah narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, “Publicise these marriages, conduct them in mosques, and beat the dufuf (tambourines) to announce them”.

(1092)

جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَدَخَلَ عَلَيَّ غَدَاةَ بُنَيَّ بِي فَجَلَسَ عَلَيَّ فِرَاشِي  
 كَمَا جَلَسْتُ مِنِّي وَجُورِيَّاتٍ لَنَا يَضْرِبْنَ بِدُفُوفِهِنَّ وَيَنْدُبْنَ مَنْ قُتِلَ مِنْ آبَائِي يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ إِلَى  
 أَنْ قَالَتْ إِحْدَاهُنَّ وَفِينَا نَبِيٌّ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي غَدٍ

Sayyidah Rubbayyi bint Mu'awwiz ibn Afra (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to me on the morning after my nuptials. He sat down on my bed just as you are now sitting with me while our female slaves were playing the daff and recited eulogies about our ancestors who were martyred at Badr till one of them recited:

And among us is the Prophet (SAW) who knows about the monow.

So, he said to her, "Observe silence from that, but say that which you had been saying before this".

[Ahmed 27089, Bukhari 4001, Abu Dawud 4922, Ibn e Majah 1897]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 7

#### What is said to the married (couple)

(1093)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا رَفَأَ الْإِنْسَانَ إِذَا تَزَوَّجَ قَالَ بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ وَبَارَكَ  
 عَلَيْكَ وَجَمَعَ بَيْنَكُمَا فِي الْخَيْرِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that when a man married, the Prophet (SAW) would say to him, "May Allah bless you and bless it for you and may He join you with goodness!"

[Ahmed 8965, Abu Dawud 2130, Ibn e Majah 1905]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 8

### Supplication at the time of cohabitation

(1094)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا أَتَى أَهْلَهُ قَالَ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنَا الشَّيْطَانَ وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْتَنَا فَإِنْ قَضَى اللَّهُ بَيْنَهُمَا وَلَدًا لَمْ يَضُرَّهُ الشَّيْطَانُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger Th said, "When one of you approaches his wife, he must say: In the name of Allah! O Allah! Cause us to keep away from the devil and keep the devil off from what you provide us. Then if Allah has decreed a child for them, the devil will not harm him".

[Ahmed 1908, Bukhari 5165, Muslim 1434, Abu Dawud 2161, Ibn e Majah 1919]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 9

### The hours when it is mustahab to marry

(1095)

تَزَوَّجَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي شَوَّالٍ وَبَنَى بِي فِي شَوَّالٍ وَكَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ تَسْتَحِبُّ أَنْ يُبْنَى بِنِسَائِهَا فِي شَوَّالٍ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said, "Allah's Messenger married me in Shawwal and consummated his marriage with me in Shawwal". Hence she liked for her friends to get married in Shawwal.

[Muslim 1423, Nisai 3233, Ibn e Majah 1995]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE



*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 10

### About the Walimah (or, wedding feast)

(1096)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَى عَلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ أَثَرَ صُفْرَةٍ فَقَالَ مَا هَذَا فَقَالَ إِنِّي تَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً عَلَى وَزْنِ نَوَاحٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَقَالَ بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ أَوَّلُ وَلَوْ بِشَاةٍ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik narrated Allah's Messenger observed the trace of yellow on Abdur Rahman ibn Awf (RA) and asked, "What is it?" He said, "I have married a woman for the weight of nawah in gold". He said, "May Allah bless you. Give a wedding feast, even with a sheep only". [Ahmed 13369, Bukhari 5155, Nisai 3370, Muslim 1427, Ibn e Majah 1907]

(1097)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَوَّلَ عَلَى صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتِ حُيَّيٍّ بِسَوِيقٍ وَتَمْرٍ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) gave a wedding-feast for (his marriage with) Safiyah bint Huyyayi with Sawiq and dates.

[Ahmed 12079, Abu Dawud 3744, Ibn e Majah 1909]

(1098)

Muhammad ibn Yahya also reported from Humayd who from Sufyan a hadith similar to this.

(1099)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طَعَامُ أَوَّلِ يَوْمٍ حَقٌّ وَطَعَامُ يَوْمِ الثَّانِي سُنَّةٌ وَطَعَامُ يَوْمِ الثَّلَاثِ سُمْعَةٌ وَمَنْ سَمِعَ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ بِهِ

Sayyidina IbnMas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The meal on the first day is right (ful). The meal on the second day is sunnah, and the meal on the third day is ostentatious. So, if anyone makes that heard then Allah will make him heard.

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

#### About accepting an invitation

(1100)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ائْتُوا الدَّعْوَةَ إِذَا دُعِيتُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Accept the invitation when you are invited".

[Ahmed 4730, Bukhari 2129, Muslim 1429, Abu Dawud 3736, Ibn e Majah 1914]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 12

#### About the gate crasher

(1101)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ يُقَالُ لَهُ أَبُو شُعَيْبٍ إِلَى غُلَامٍ لَهُ حَاحٌ فَقَالَ اصْنَعْ لِي طَعَامًا يَكْفِي خَمْسَةً فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ فِي وَجْهِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْجُوعَ قَالَ فَصَنَعَ طَعَامًا ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَدَعَاهُ وَجُلَسَاءَهُ الَّذِينَ مَعَهُ فَلَمَّا قَامَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اتَّبَعَهُمْ رَجُلٌ لَمْ يَكُنْ مَعَهُمْ حِينَ دُعُوا فَلَمَّا انْتَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى الْبَابِ قَالَ لِصَاحِبِ الْمَنْزِلِ إِنَّهُ اتَّبَعَنَا رَجُلٌ لَمْ يَكُنْ مَعَنَا حِينَ دَعَوْتَنَا فَإِنْ أَذِنْتَ لَهُ دَخَلَ قَالَ فَقَدْ أَذِنَّا لَهُ فَلْيَدْخُلْ

Sayyidina Abu Mas'ud (RA) narrated : A man called Abu Shu'ayb came to his slave,

Lahham and said to him, 'Prepare for me a meal that would suffice five people, for, I see signs of hunger on the face of Allah's Messenger (SAW). So, he prepared the food. After that, he sent him to the Prophet (SAW) and invited him and he was sitting with him. When the Prophet (SAW) stood up, a man who had not been with him when he was invited followed him. So, when he came to the door, he said to the owner of the house, 'A man who was not with us at the time of invitation has followed us and if you permit him, admit him. He said, "Indeed, we permit him". So, he entered.

[Ahmed 14807, Nisai 2081, Muslim 2036]

## **11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 13**

#### **About marrying a virgin**

(1102)

تَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ أَتَزَوَّجْتَ يَا جَابِرُ فَقُلْتُ نَعَمْ  
فَقَالَ بَكَرًا أَمْ ثَيِّبًا فَقُلْتُ لَا بَلْ ثَيِّبًا فَقَالَ هَلَا جَارِيَةٌ تُلَاعِبُهَا وَتُلَاعِبُكَ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ إِنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ مَاتَ وَتَرَكَ سَبْعَ بَنَاتٍ أَوْ تِسْعًا فَجِئْتُ بِمَنْ يَقُومُ عَلَيْهِنَّ قَالَ فَدَعَا لِي

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah ' narrated I married a woman and then came to the Prophet (SAW). He asked, "Have you married, O Jabir?" I said, "Yes!" He asked, "A virgin or a widow?" I said, "Rather, a widow". He said, "Why not a young girl? You would have played with her and she with you". I said, "O Messenger of Allah! Indeed Abdullah has died and left behind seven daughters, or nine. So, I took one who may look after them". So, he prayed for me.

[Ahmed 14966, Bukhari 5367, M715, Nisai 3216]

## **11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 14**

## Marriage is void without guardians consent

(1103)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا نِكَاحَ إِلَّا بِوَلِيٍّ

Sayyidina Abu Musa (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Marriage is not performed if the (consent of the) guardian is not there".

[Ahmed 19535, Abu Dawud 2085, Ibn e Majah 1881]

(1104)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٍ نَكَحْتُ بِغَيْرِ إِذْنٍ وَلِيِّهَا فَنِكَاحُهَا بَاطِلٌ فَنِكَاحُهَا بَاطِلٌ فَنِكَاحُهَا بَاطِلٌ فَإِنْ دَخَلَ بِهَا فَلَهَا الْمَهْرُ بِمَا اسْتَحَلَّ مِنْ فَرْجِهَا فَإِنْ اشْتَجَرُوا فَالسُّلْطَانُ وَلِيُّ مَنْ لَا وَلِيَ لَهُ

Sayyidah Ayshah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If any woman marries without the consent of her guardian then her marriage is void. Her marriage is void. Her marriage is void. If he cohabits with her then for her is the dower with which her immodesty is turned lawful. And if they dispute with one another then the ruler is the guardian of one who has no guardian". [Ahmed 24426, Abu Dawud 2083, Ibn e Majah 1879]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 15

## Marriage is not proper without witnesses

(1105)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْبَغَايَا اللَّاتِي يُنْكَحْنَ أَنْفُسَهُنَّ بِغَيْرِ بَيِّنَةٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "They are adultresses who marry without witnesses". Yusuf ibn Hammad said that Abdul Ala traced this hadith to the Prophet (marfu') in his tafsir, but related it mawquf in the Book of Talaq (Divorce)

without making it marfu'.

(1106)

Qutaybah reported from Ghundar who from Sa'eed the like of it, but did not make it marfu', and that is sahih.

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 16

#### The marriage sermon

(1107)

عَلَّمَنا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ التَّشَهُّدَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَالتَّشَهُّدَ فِي الْحَاجَةِ قَالَ  
 التَّشَهُّدُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ التَّحِيّاتُ لِلَّهِ وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ  
 اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ  
 مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَالتَّشَهُّدُ فِي الْحَاجَةِ إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ لِلَّهِ نَسْتَعِينُهُ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ  
 شُرُورِ أَنْفُسِنَا وَسَيِّئَاتِ أَعْمَالِنَا فَمَنْ يَهْدِهِ اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يَضِلَّ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ  
 وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَيَقْرَأُ ثَلَاثَ آيَاتٍ  
 قَالَ عَبَثٌ فَفَسَّرَهُ لَنَا سُفْيَانُ الثَّوْرِيُّ  
 { اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ تَقَاتِهِ وَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ }  
 { وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي تَسَاءَلُونَ بِهِ وَالْأَرْحَامَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْكُمْ رَقِيبًا }  
 { اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَقُولُوا قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا }

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) said : Allah's Messenger (SAW) taught us the tashahhud for the salah and the tashahhud for some need. The tashahhud in salah is:

All adorations of the tongue are for Allah, as also those of the body and wealth or good things. Peace be on you, O Prophet, and Allah's mercy and His blessings. Peace be on us and on all righteous slaves of Allah. I bear witness that there is no God but Allah and I bear witness that Muhammad is His slave and His Messenger.

And, the tashahhud in case of need, like marriage, is:

All praise belongs to Allah. We ask Him for help and seek His forgiveness. And we seek refuge in Allah from the evils of our ourselves, and (from) our wicked deeds. He whom Allah guides, none can send astray, and he whom He leaves to stray, there is no guide for him. And I testify that there is no God but Allah, and I testify that Muhammad is His slave and His Messenger".

Then three verses of the Qur'an are recited. Abthar said that Suf yan Thawri specified them:

"(O you who Believe) O Fear Allah as He should be feared, and die not save you be Muslims. (3: 102)

(O mankind!) Fear your Lord, Who created you from a single person, and from him He created his mate, and from the twain He spread abroad many men and women. So fear Allah by whom you demand (your rights) of one another, and fear (breaking) kinship of wombs. Surely Allah is ever watchful over you. (4: 1)

(O you who believe!) Fear Allah and speak words straight to the point. He will set right your deeds for you and will forgive your sins, and whosoever obeys Allah and His Messenger, he indeed has gained a mighty triumph. (33: 70-71)

[Ahmed 3877, Abu Dawud 2118, Muslim 3274, Ibn e Majah 1892]

(1108)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كُلُّ خُطْبَةٍ لَيْسَ فِيهَا تَشَهُّدٌ فَهِيَ كَالْيَدِ الْجَذْمَاءِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Every sermon that lacks tashahhud is like the hand of a leper.'

[Ahmed 8526, Abu Dawud 4841]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 17

### To obtain permission from the virgin and the widow

(1109)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تُنْكَحُ الثَّيْبُ حَتَّى تُسْتَأْمَرَ وَلَا تُنْكَحُ الْبِكْرُ حَتَّى تُسْتَأْذَنَ وَإِذْنُهَا الصُّمُوتُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A widow is not married till She is consulted. And a virgin is not married till her permission is sought. Her permission is silence".

[Ahmed 9611, Bukhari 5136, Muslim 1419, Nisai 5611, Ibn e Majah 1871]

(1110)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْأَيِّمُ أَحَقُّ بِنَفْسِهَا مِنْ وَلِيِّهَا وَالْبِكْرُ تُسْتَأْذَنُ فِي نَفْسِهَا وَإِذْنُهَا صُمَاتُهَا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A widow has more right to her person than her guardian while a virgin's consent must be sought, her consent being her silence".

[Muslim 1421, Abu Dawud 2098, Nisai 3257, Ibn e Majah 1870]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 18

### An orphan girl must not be compelled to marry

(1111)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْيَتِيمَةُ تُسْتَأْمَرُ فِي نَفْسِهَا فَإِنْ صَمَتَتْ فَهُوَ إِذْنُهَا وَإِنْ أَبَتْ فَلَا جَوَازَ عَلَيْهَا يَعْنِي إِذَا أَدْرَكَتْ فَرَدَّتْ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "An orphan girl should be consulted about herself. If she observes silence, that signifies her consent, but if she rejects then there is no compulsion over her".

[Ahmed 7531, Abu Dawud 2093]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 19

**If two guardians marry her to two different men, then what**

(1112)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٍ زَوَّجَهَا وَلِيَّانِ فَهِيَ لِلأَوَّلِ مِنْهُمَا وَمَنْ  
بَاعَ بَيْعًا مِنْ رَجُلَيْنِ فَهُوَ لِلأَوَّلِ مِنْهُمَا

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'If two guardians have given a woman in marriage then she belongs to the first of the two. And if anyone sells something to two men then it goes to the first of them'.

[Ahmed 20106, Abu Dawud 2088, Nisai 4696, Ibn e Majah 2344]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 20

**About a slave marrying without master's permission**

(1113)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَيُّمَا عَبْدٍ تَزَوَّجَ بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِ سَيِّدِهِ فَهُوَ عَاهِرٌ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Any slave who marries without his master's permission is an adulterer".

[Ahmed 14216, Abu Dawud 2078]



(1114)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَيُّمَا عَبْدٍ تَزَوَّجَ بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِ سَيِّدِهِ فَهُوَ عَاهِرٌ

Abdullah ibn Muhammad ibn Aqil reported on the authority of Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) that the Prophet said, “Any slave who marries without his master’s permission is a fornicator”.

### 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 21

#### Concerning women’s dower

(1115)

أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ بَنِي فَزَارَةَ تَزَوَّجَتْ عَلَى نَعْلَيْنِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرْضَيْتِ مِنْ نَفْسِكَ وَمَالِكَ بِنَعْلَيْنِ قَالَتْ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَأَجَازَهُ

Aasim ibn Abduflah reported that he heard from Abdullah ibn Aamir ibn Rabi’ah on the authority of his father that a woman of Banu Fazarah married against a dower of a pair of shoes. So, Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Are you pleased to give yourself and your property against a pair of shoes?” She said, “Yes!” He then gave her permission.

[Ahmed 15676, Ibn e Majah 1888]

### 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 22

#### More on it

(1116)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَاءَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ فَقَالَتْ إِنِّي وَهَبْتُ نَفْسِي لَكَ فَقَامَتْ طَوِيلًا فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَرَزَوْنِيهَا إِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ لَكَ بِهَا حَاجَةٌ فَقَالَ هَلْ عِنْدَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ تُصَدِّقُهَا فَقَالَ مَا عِنْدِي إِلَّا إِزَارِي هَذَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِزَارُكَ إِنْ أُعْطِيَتْهَا جَلَسْتَ وَلَا إِزَارَ لَكَ فَالْتَمَسَ شَيْئًا قَالَ مَا أَجِدُ قَالَ فَالْتَمَسَ وَلَوْ خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ قَالَ فَالْتَمَسَ فَلَمْ يَجِدْ شَيْئًا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَلْ مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ شَيْءٌ قَالَ نَعَمْ سُورَةٌ كَذَا وَسُورَةٌ كَذَا لِسُورٍ سَمَّاهَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ زَوَّجْتُكَهَا بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ

Sayyidina Sahl ibn Sad Saidi (RA) reported that a woman came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and said, "I submit myself to you". Then, she stood for a long time. A man said, "O Messenger of Allah, marry me to her, if you do not need her". He said, "Do you have anything to give her (by way of dower)?" He said, "I have nothing but this lower wrapper of the body". So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If you give it to her then you will sit and have no lower garment on you. So, Look out for something else". He said, "I do not find". The Prophet (SAW) said, "Search, even if you find an iron ring". He said, "I sought but could not find anything". So, Allah's Messenger asked him, "Do you have with you anything of the Qur'an?" He said, "Yes, That surah, and that surah. So Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I marry you, to her with what you have of the Qur'an".

[Ahmed 22862, Bukhari 5029, Muslim 1425, Nisai 31971]

(1117)

أَلَا لَا تُغَالُوا صَدُقَةَ النِّسَاءِ فَإِنَّهَا لَوْ كَانَتْ مَكْرُمَةً فِي الدُّنْيَا أَوْ تَقْوَى عِنْدَ اللَّهِ لَكَانَ أَوْلَاكُمْ بِهَا نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا عَلِمْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَكَحَ شَيْئًا مِنْ نِسَائِهِ وَلَا أَنْكَحَ شَيْئًا مِنْ بَنَاتِهِ عَلَى أَكْثَرِ مِنْ ثِنْتَيْ عَشْرَةَ أُوقِيَّةً

Abu Ajfa reported that Sayyidina Umar (RA) ibn Khattab said, "Do not exaggerate in giving women their dower, for, if that was honourable in this world and righteous in the sight of Allah then the most worthy of you to give it would have been the Prophet of Allah I do not know that Allah's Messenger (SAW) married any of his wives or gave any of his daughters in marriage for more than twelve oوقيyas".

[Abu Dawud 2106, Nisai 3346, Ibn e Majah 1887]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 23

#### About one who frees his female slave and marries her

(1118)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعْتَقَ صَفِيَّةَ وَجَعَلَ عِتْقَهَا صَدَاقَهَا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) set free (Sayyidah) Safiyah and made her freedom her dower.

[Ahmed 12839, Muslim 1365, Abu Dawud 2054, Nisai 3339, Ibn e Majah 1957]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 24

#### About the merits of that

(1119)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثَةٌ يُؤْتَوْنَ أَجْرَهُمْ مَرَّتَيْنِ عَبْدٌ أَدَّى حَقَّ اللَّهِ وَحَقَّ مَوَالِيهِ فَذَاكَ يُؤْتَى أَجْرُهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَرَجُلٌ كَانَتْ عِنْدَهُ جَارِيَةٌ وَضِيئَةٌ فَأَدَّبَهَا فَأَخْسَنَ أَدَبَهَا ثُمَّ أَعْتَقَهَا ثُمَّ تَزَوَّجَهَا يَبْتَغِي بِذَلِكَ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ فَذَلِكَ يُؤْتَى أَجْرُهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَرَجُلٌ آمَنَ بِالْكِتَابِ الْأَوَّلِ ثُمَّ جَاءَ الْكِتَابُ الْآخِرُ فَأَمَّنَ بِهِ فَذَلِكَ يُؤْتَى أَجْرُهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ

Abu Burdah ibn Abu Musa reported on his father's authority that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Three people will be given their reward twice. A slave who gives the right of Allah and the right of his master - so, he will be given his reward two times. And a man who has a female slave (who is) beautiful and he teaches her manners after which

he emancipates her and marries her seeking thereby Allah's pleasure - so, he will get his reward twofold. And, a man who believed in an earlier Scripture (Torah, Zabur, Injeel) and then comes to him the other Book (the Qur'an), so he believes in it (too) - so, he is given his reward two times".

[Ahmed 19732, Bukhari 97, Muslim 154, Nisai 3344, Ibn e Majah 1956]

## **11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 25**

**About one who divorces his wife before having sexual intercourse with her can he marry her daughter**

**(1120)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ نَكَحَ امْرَأَةً فَدَخَلَ بِهَا فَلَا يَحِلُّ لَهُ نِكَاحُ ابْنَتِهَا وَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ دَخَلَ بِهَا فَلْيُنْكَحْ ابْنَتُهَا وَأَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ نَكَحَ امْرَأَةً فَدَخَلَ بِهَا أَوْ لَمْ يَدْخُلْ بِهَا فَلَا يَحِلُّ لَهُ نِكَاحُ أُمِّهَا

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported on the authority of his father who from his grandfather that the Prophet (SAW) said, "For any man who marries a woman and has sexual intercourse with her it, is not lawful to marry her daughter. But, if he has not had sexual intercourse with her then he can marry her daughter. And, as for a man who marries a woman and whether he has sexual intercourse with her or not, it is not lawful to marry her mother".

## **11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 26**

**One who divorces his wife three times, so she marries another man who divorces her before approaching her**

(1121)

جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةً رِفَاعَةَ الْقُرَظِيِّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ إِنِّي كُنْتُ عِنْدَ رِفَاعَةَ فَطَلَّقَنِي فَبَتَّ طَلَاقِي فَتَزَوَّجْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الزَّيْبِرِ وَمَا مَعَهُ إِلَّا مِثْلُ هُدْبَةِ الثَّوْبِ فَقَالَ أَتُرِيدِينَ أَنْ تَرْجِعِي إِلَى رِفَاعَةَ لَا حَتَّى تَذُوقِي عُسَيْلَتَهُ وَيَذُوقَ عُسَيْلَتَكَ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated: The wife of Rifa'ah Qurazi came to Allah's Messenger and said, "I was married to Rifa'ah but he divorced me and made it an irrevocable divorce. So, I married Abdur Rahman ibn Zubayr, but he has not with him save the like of edges of the garment". So, he asked, "Do you want to return to Rifa'ah? No, not until you taste his sweetness and he tastes your sweetness"

[Ahmed 24153, Bukhari 2639. Muslim 1433, Ibn e Majah 1932]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 27

About the muhill and the muhallil

Saif ul Haq

(1122)

إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَعَنَ الْمُحِلَّ وَالْمُحَلَّلَ لَهُ

Sayyidina jabir Ibn Abdullah (RA) and Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) cursed the muhill and the muhallil (the one who considers the unlawful as lawful, or makes it lawful for the first husband, and the one who gets it done for himself).

[Abu Dawud 2026, Ibn e Majah 1935]

(1123)

لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُحِلَّ وَالْمُحَلَّلَ لَهُ

Muhmud ibn Ghaylan also reported this hadith. He reported from Abu Ahmad, from Sufyan, from Abu Qays, from Huzayl ibn Shurahbil who from Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) that the Prophet cursed one who makes lawful (a woman for her first husband and one who gets it done. [Nisai 3413]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 28

#### About the marriage mutah

(1124)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ مُتْعَةِ النِّسَاءِ وَعَنْ حُومِ الْحُمُرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ زَمَنَ خَيْرٍ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib reported that the Prophet (SAW) forbade Mutah (temporary marriage) of women, and the consuming of the flesh of domestic asses. This was during the Battle of Khaybar. [Bukhari 5115, Muslim 1406, Nisai 2262, Ibn e Majah 1961]

(1125)

إِنَّمَا كَانَتْ الْمُتْعَةُ فِي أَوَّلِ الْإِسْلَامِ كَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَقْدُمُ الْبَلَدَةَ لَيْسَ لَهُ بِهَا مَعْرِفَةٌ فَيَتَزَوَّجُ  
الْمَرْأَةَ بِقَدَرٍ مَا يَرَى أَنَّهُ يُقِيمُ فَحَفَظَ لَهُ مَتَاعَهُ وَتُصْلِحَ لَهُ شَيْئُهُ حَتَّى إِذَا نَزَلَتْ الْآيَةُ  
{ إِلَّا عَلَى أَزْوَاجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ }

Mahmud ibn Ghaylan reported from Sufyan ibn Uqbah (brother of Qabisah ibn Uqbah), from Sufyan Thawri, from Musa ibn Ubaydah, from Muhammad ibn Ka'b and he from Ibn Abbas (RA) that he said, "Mutah was allowed in the beginning of Islam. If anyone travelled to a new place where he had no acquaintance then he took a wife there for as many days as he intended to stay there that she may take care of his property and serve him. This went on till this verse was revealed:

Except in regard to their spouses or those whom their right hands possess. Thereafter, all sexual relationships beside these two became forbidden.

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 29

## About marriage shighar being disallowed

(1126)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا جَلْبَ وَلَا جَنْبَ وَلَا شِغَارَ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ وَمَنْ  
انْتَهَبَ نُهْبَةً فَلَيْسَ مِنَّا

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, There is no jalaba, no janaba and no shighar in Islam, and he who plunders is not one of us.

[Ahmed 19876, Abu Dawud 2581, Nisai 3832]

(1127)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنِ الشِّغَارِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) forbade shighar.

[Ahmed 4526, Bukhari 5112, Muslim 1425, Abu Dawud 2074, Nisai 3334, Ibn e Majah 1883]

Saif ul Haq

11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 30

### Aunt and niece cannot be married to the same man

(1128)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ تُزَوَّجَ الْمَرْأَةُ عَلَى عَمَّتِهَا أَوْ عَلَى خَالَتِهَا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) forbade marriage of a woman to the husband of her (paternal or maternal) aunt.

[Ahmed 353]

(1129)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ تُنْكَحَ الْمَرْأَةُ عَلَى عَمَّتِهَا أَوْ الْعَمَّةُ عَلَى ابْنَةِ أَخِيهَا أَوْ الْمَرْأَةُ عَلَى خَالَتِهَا أَوْ الْخَالَةُ عَلَى بِنْتِ أُخْتِهَا وَلَا تُنْكَحُ الصُّغْرَى عَلَى الْكُبْرَى وَلَا الْكُبْرَى عَلَى الصُّغْرَى

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger forbade that a woman should be married to the same man who had married her paternal aunt, or a paternal aunt to a man who had married her brother's daughter; or a woman to the same man who had married her maternal aunt, or a maternal aunt to a man who had married her sister's daughter. Neither must a younger sister be married to the man who is married to her elder sister nor an elder sister to one who is married to her younger sister

[Bukhari 5108, Abu Dawud 2065, Nisai 32931]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 31

About placing condition at time of marriage

(1130)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَحَقَّ الشُّرُوطِ أَنْ يُوفَى بِهَا مَا اسْتَحْلَلْتُمْ بِهِ الْفُرُوجَ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir Juhanni reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'The most rightful conditions to which are faithful are those by which you make sexual intercourse lawful'. [Ahmed 17304, Bukhari 2721, Muslim 1418, Abu Dawud 3139, Nisai 3274]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 32



## About a man who becomes a Muslim and he had ten wives before that

(1131)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَحَقَّ الشُّرُوطِ أَنْ يُوفَى بِمَا مَا اسْتَحَلَّتُمْ بِهِ  
الْفُرُوجَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Ghaylan ibn Salamah Thaqafi embraced Islam. He had ten wives (whom he had married) in pre-Islamic days and they too embraced Islam with him. So, the Prophet (SAW) commanded him to choose four of them.

[Ahmed 4609, Ibn e Majah 1953]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 33

## About a man who embraces Islam while he has two sisters as his wives

(1132)

أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أَسَلَمْتُ وَتَحْتِي أُخْتَانِ فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اخْتَرِ أَيَّتَهُمَا شِئْتَ

Abu Wahb Jayshani reported that he heard Ibn Firoz Daylami narrate on the authority of his father that he met the Prophet (SAW) and said, "O Messenger of Allah, I have embraced Islam and have two sisters as wives". So, he said, "Choose whichever one you like".

[Ahmed 18062, Abu Dawud 2243, Ibn e Majah 1950]

(1133)

أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أَسَلَمْتُ وَتَحْتِي أُخْتَانِ فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اخْتَرِ أَيَّتَهُمَا شِئْتَ

Dahhak ibn Firoz Daylami narrated on the authority of his father. He narrated: I said, 'O Messenger of Allah, I embraced Islam and had two sisters as my wives.' He instructed

me, Choose whichever of the two you like.”

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 34

#### About one who buys a female slave who is pregnant

(1134)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلَا يَسْقِ مَاءَهُ  
وَلَدَ غَيْرِهِ

Sayyidina Ruwayfi ibn Thabit narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, “He who believes in Allah and the Last Day must not water the child of another.” (It means he must not have sexual intercourse with a woman who is pregnant from another man, after buying her, etc.)

[Abu Dawud 2158]

Saif ul Haq

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 35

#### About a female slave who has a husband is it right to have sexual intercourse with her

(1135)

أَصَبْنَا سَبَايَا يَوْمَ أُوطَاسٍ وَهُنَّ أَزْوَاجٌ فِي قَوْمِهِنَّ فَذَكَرُوا ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ فَنَزَلَتْ  
{ وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ }

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) narrated : On the day of Awtas (the Battle) we got some women captives who had their husbands among their people. We mentioned that

to Allah's Messenger (SAW). So, these words were revealed:

And (also forbidden) are all married women, except those whom your right hands possess(4:24)

[Ahmed 11691, Muslim 1456, Abu Dawud 2155, Nisai 3330]

## **11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 36**

#### **About disapproval of dower against fornication**

(1136)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ وَمَهْرِ الْبَغِيِّ وَحُلْوَانِ الْكَاهِنِ

Sayyidina Abu Masud Ansari (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade (taking) the price of dogs, remuneration of an adultress and sweets of the soothsayers.

[Ahmed 17069, Bukhari 2237, Muslim 1567, Abu Dawud 3428, Nisai 3680, Tirmidhi 1276]

## **11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 37**

#### **About prohibition to make proposal to one already proposed**

(1137)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَبِيعُ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى بَيْعِ أَخِيهِ وَلَا يَخْطُبُ عَلَى خِطْبَةِ أَخِيهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'Let no man offer a price against his brother and let him not propose marriage to whom his brother has already done'.

[Bukhari 2140, Muslim 1413, Abu Dawud 3438, Abu Dawud 3, Nisai 3236, Ibn e Majah 1867, T 1226]

(1138)

دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَلَى فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ قَيْسٍ فَحَدَّثْتَنَا أَنَّ زَوْجَهَا طَلَّقَهَا ثَلَاثًا وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ لَهَا سُكْنً وَلَا نَفَقَةً قَالَتْ وَوَضَعَ لِي عَشْرَةَ أَقْفِزَةٍ عِنْدَ ابْنِ عَمٍّ لَهُ خَمْسَةٌ شَعِيرًا وَخَمْسَةٌ بُرًّا قَالَتْ فَأَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ قَالَتْ فَقَالَ صَدَقَ قَالَتْ فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَعْتَدَ فِي بَيْتِ أُمِّ شَرِيكِ ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ بَيْتَ أُمِّ شَرِيكِ بَيْتٌ يَغْشَاهُ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ وَلَكِنْ اعْتَدِي فِي بَيْتِ ابْنِ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ فَعَسَى أَنْ تُلْقِيَ ثِيَابَكَ وَلَا يَرَاكَ فَإِذَا انْقَضَتْ عِدَّتُكَ فَجَاءَ أَحَدٌ يَخْطُبُكَ فَأَذِنِي فَلَمَّا انْقَضَتْ عِدَّتِي خَطَبَنِي أَبُو جَهْمٍ وَمُعَاوِيَةُ قَالَتْ فَأَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَقَالَ أَمَّا مُعَاوِيَةُ فَرَجُلٌ لَا مَالَ لَهُ وَأَمَّا أَبُو جَهْمٍ فَرَجُلٌ شَدِيدٌ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ قَالَتْ فَخَطَبَنِي أُسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ فَتَزَوَّجَنِي فَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ لِي فِي أُسَامَةَ

Mahmud ibn Ghaylan reported from Abu Dawood, from Shu'bah and he from Abu Bakr ibn Abu Jahm (RA) who narrated : I and Abu Salamah ibn Abdur Rahman (RA) visited Sayyidah Fatimah bint Qays (RA). She said to them that her husband had divorced her three times (irrevocably) without making arrangement for her lodging and provision though he had deposited for her with his cousin ten qafiz grain, of which five were barley and five wheat. She said, "I went to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and mentioned that to him". He said, "He has done right," and he commanded her to spend her waiting period at the home of Sayyidah Umm Shaikr (RA) . But, soon said to her, "The house of Umm Shaikr is a house where the muhajirs gather, so pass your iddah (waiting period) at the home of Ibn Umm Maktum where if you have to undress, no one will see you. Then, when you have spent your iddah and anyone asks you to marry him, come to me". When she had spent her iddah, she received proposal from Abu Jahm and Mu'awiyah. She went to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and mentioned that to him. He said, "As for Mu'awiyah, he is a man with no property of his own. And as for Abu Jahm, he is a man severe on women'. Then, Sayyidina Usamah ibn Zayd proposed marriage to her, and he married her. And, Allah blessed her with Usamah.

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 38

#### Concerning azi (withdrawal of penis before emission of semen)

(1139)

قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا كُنَّا نَعْزِلُ فَرَعَمَتِ الْيَهُودُ أَنَّهَا الْمَوْءُودَةُ الصُّغْرَى فَقَالَ كَذَبَتْ  
الْيَهُودُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَخْلُقَهُ فَلَمْ يَمْنَعْهُ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that they said, “O Messenger of Allah (SAW) We practice azi, but the Jews imagine that to be a minor killing”. He said, “The Jews lie. Indeed, if Allah intends to create someone, nothing prevents that”.

[Ahmed 11288]

(1140)

Saif ul Haq

كُنَّا نَعْزِلُ وَالْقُرْآنُ يَنْزِلُ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) aid, “During the period the Quran was revealed, we used to practice azi”. (He meant that the Prophet (SAW) did not forbid them to do so)

[Ahmed 14322, Bukhari 5208, Muslim 1440, Ibn e Majah 1927]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 39

#### Dislike of azi

(1141)

ذَكَرَ الْعَزْلُ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لِمَ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ أَحَدُكُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that azl (coitus interruptus) was mentioed before Allah's Messenger(SAW). He asked, ‘Why does one of you do it?’ Ibn Umar added in his

version that the Prophet (SAW) did not say, “Let not any of you do it,” and their hadith continues. The Prophet (SAW) said, “There is no creation but that Allah is its Creator”. (which is to be created will come into existence). [Bukhari 7409, Muslim 1438, Abu Dawud 1141]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 40

#### Division of night between a widow and a virgin

(1142)

لَوْ شِئْتُ أَنْ أَقُولَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَكِنَّهُ قَالَ السُّنَّةُ إِذَا تَزَوَّجَ الرَّجُلُ الْبُكَرَ عَلَى امْرَأَتِهِ أَقَامَ عِنْدَهَا سَبْعًا وَإِذَا تَزَوَّجَ الثَّيِّبَ عَلَى امْرَأَتِهِ أَقَامَ عِنْدَهَا ثَلَاثًا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA)said: If you wish that I say that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said but, I say, “It is sunnah that when a married man marries a virgin he should live with her seven days and when he marries a widow then he should live with her three days.

[Ahmed 12970, Bukhari 5213, Muslim 1461, Abu Dawud 2124, Ibn e Majah 779]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 41

#### On being fair to all wives

(1143)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقْسِمُ بَيْنَ نِسَائِهِ فَيَعْدِلُ وَيَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ هَذِهِ قِسْمَتِي فِيمَا أَمْلِكُ فَلَا تَلْمَنِي فِيمَا تَمْلِكُ وَلَا أَمْلِكُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) used to divide his time equally among his wives. He would pray, “O Allah! This is my division in what I possess. So, do

not blame me concerning that which you possess but I do not”.

[Ahmed 25165, Abu Dawud 2134, Nisai 3953, Ibn e Majah 1971]

(1144)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا كَانَ عِنْدَ الرَّجُلِ امْرَأَتَانِ فَلَمْ يَغْدِلْ بَيْنَهُمَا جَاءَ  
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَشِقُّهُ سَاقِطٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “If a man has two wives and he does not treat them equally then he will come on the Day of Resurrection with one of his sides decayed (or sagging)”.

[Ahmed 25165, Abu Dawud 2133, Ibn e Majah 1969]

## 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 42

Saif ul Haq

### About one of the idolator spouses becoming Muslim

(1145)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَدَّ ابْنَتَهُ زَيْنَبَ عَلَى أَبِي الْعَاصِي بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ بِمَهْرٍ  
جَدِيدٍ وَنِكَاحٍ جَدِيدٍ

Ibn Shu’ayb reported from his father from his grandfather that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) returned his daughter, Sayyidah Zaynab (RA) to Sayyidina Abu Aas ibn Rabi (RA) against a fresh dower and a fresh marriage.

[Ahmed 6956, Ibn e Majah 2010]

(1146)

رَدَّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ابْنَتَهُ زَيْنَبَ عَلَى أَبِي الْعَاصِي بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ بَعْدَ سِتِّ سِنِينَ

## بِالنِّكَاحِ الْأَوَّلِ وَلَمْ يُحْدِثْ نِكَاحًا

Ibn Abbas narrated: The Prophet returned his daughter Zaynab to Abu Aas ibn Rabi' after six years against the first marriage and did not renew the marriage.

(1147)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا جَاءَ مُسْلِمًا عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ جَاءَتْ امْرَأَتُهُ مُسْلِمَةً فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهَا كَانَتْ أَسْلَمْتُ مَعِيَ فَرَدَّهَا عَلَيَّ فَرَدَّهَا عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas narrated : In the times of the Prophet a man became a *Muslim*. After that his wife also came as ' *Muslim*. So he said, "O Messenger of Allah, she had become a *Muslim* with me'. Hence, he returned her to him'

[Abu Dawud 2238]

### 11- BOOK OF MARRIAGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 48

#### About one who dies after marriage but before fixing the dower

(1148)

أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنْ رَجُلٍ تَزَوَّجَ امْرَأَةً وَلَمْ يَفْرِضْ لَهَا صَدَاقًا وَلَمْ يَدْخُلْ بِهَا حَتَّى مَاتَ فَقَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ لَهَا مِثْلُ صَدَاقِ نِسَائِهَا لَا وَكَسَ وَلَا شَطَطَ وَعَلَيْهَا الْعِدَّةُ وَلَهَا الْمِيرَاثُ فَقَامَ مَعْقِلُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ الْأَشْجَعِيُّ فَقَالَ قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي بَرُوعَ بِنْتِ وَاشِقِ امْرَأَةً مِنَّا مِثْلَ الَّذِي قَضَيْتَ فَفَرِحَ بِهَا ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud (RA) was asked about a man who married a woman but before he could determine her dower and have sexual intercourse with her he died. So, Ibn Masud (RA) said, 'Her dower is like that of women of her match, neither less nor more. And she will observe the iddah and have inheritance'. Thereupon Maqib ibn Sinab Ashja (RA) got up and said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) decided the case of Barwa' bint Washiq a woman among us like what you have decided". So, Ibn Mas'ud (RA) was happy with it.



[Abu Dawud 2114, *Nisai* 3521, *Ibn e Majah* 1891]

---

Saif ul Haq

## 12- BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 1

**What is forbidden by reason of fosterage is forbidden by reason of genealogy**

(1149)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ مِنَ الرِّضَاعِ مَا حَرَّمَ مِنَ النَّسَبِ

Sayyidina Ali reported that Allah's Messenger prohibited by reason of fosterage what he prohibited by reason of genealogy.

(1150)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ مَا حَرَّمَ مِنَ الْوِلَادَةِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Indeed, Allah had forbidden by reason of fosterage what he has forbidden by reason of parentage".

[Ahmed 25508, Nisai 5099, Muslim 1444, Nisai 3300]

## 12- BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 2

**About foster relatives**

(1151)

جَاءَ عَمِّي مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ يَسْتَأْذِنُ عَلَيَّ فَأَبَيْتُ أَنْ آذَنَ لَهُ حَتَّى أَسْتَأْذِنَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلْيَلِجْ عَلَيْكَ فَإِنَّهُ عَمُّكَ قَالَتْ إِنَّمَا أَرْضَعْتَنِي الْمَرْأَةُ وَلَمْ يُرْضِعْنِي الرَّجُلُ قَالَ فَإِنَّهُ عَمُّكَ فَلْيَلِجْ عَلَيْكَ

Sayyidah Ayshah(RA)said that her paternal uncle through fosterage sought permission to meet her. She declined to allow him (admittance to her home) till she had asked Allah's Messenger (SAW). So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He can come to you, for,

he is your paternal uncle.” She submitted, “Only a woman had suckled me’. He said (again). “He is your paternal uncle and may visit you.”

[Ahmed 25677, Bukhari 2644, Muslim 1445, Nisai 3298]

(1152)

أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنْ رَجُلٍ لَهُ جَارِيتَانِ أَرْضَعَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا جَارِيَةً وَالْأُخْرَى غُلَامًا أَيَحِلُّ لِلْغُلَامِ أَنْ يَتَزَوَّجَ بِالْجَارِيَةِ فَقَالَ لَا اللَّقَاحُ وَاحِدٌ

It is reported that Sayyidina Ibn Abbas was asked about a man who had two female slaves. One of them suckled a female child and the other a male child. “Is it lawful for the boy to marry the girl?” He said, “No. The semen is the tame.”

## 12- BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 3

## Saif ul Haq

### A couple of suckles do not establish fosterage relationship

(1153)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تُحَرِّمُ الْمَصَّةُ وَلَا الْمَصَّتَانِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said on the authority of the Prophet (SAW) that one or two sucks do not establish forbidden relationship (of fosterage).

[Ahmed 3307, Muslim 1450, Abu Dawud 2063, Nisai 3310, Ibn e Majah 1642]

## 12- BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 4

### About testimony of one woman being enough to establish fosterage

(1154)

تَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً فَجَاءَتْنَا امْرَأَةٌ سَوْدَاءُ فَقَالَتْ إِنِّي قَدْ أَرْضَعْتُكُمَا فَاتَّيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ تَزَوَّجْتُ فُلَانَةَ بِنْتَ فُلَانٍ فَجَاءَتْنَا امْرَأَةٌ سَوْدَاءُ فَقَالَتْ إِنِّي قَدْ أَرْضَعْتُكُمَا وَهِيَ كَاذِبَةٌ قَالَ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنِّي قَالَ فَاتَّيْتُهُ مِنْ قِبَلِ وَجْهِهِ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنِّي بِوَجْهِهِ فَقُلْتُ إِنَّهَا كَاذِبَةٌ قَالَ وَكَيْفَ بِهَا وَقَدْ زَعَمْتَ أَنَّهَا قَدْ أَرْضَعْتُكُمَا دَعَهَا عَنْكَ

Abdullah ibn Abu Mulaykah said that Uhayd ibn Abu Maryam narrated to him from Uthab ibn Harith. Abdullah (also) said that he heard Uqbah but he remembered the hadith of Ubayd better that he (Uqbah ibn Harith (RA)) said: married a woman Then a black woman came and said, "Surely I have suckled both of you". So, I came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, "I married so-and-so daughter of so-and-so when a black woman came to us and said, 'I have suckled both of you', but she is a liar." He (the Prophet (SAW)) turned away his face from me and I came to him towards his face and said, "She is a liar". He said, "And how is that while she maintains that she has suckled both of you. Send her away from you (meaning separate from your wife)".

[Bukhari 88, Abu Dawud 3603, Nisai 3330]

## Saif ul Haq

### 12. BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 5

**The unlawful relationship through fosterage is established only for an infant up to two years**

(1155)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُحَرِّمُ مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ إِلَّا مَا فَتَقَ الْأَمْعَاءُ فِي الشَّدِيِّ وَكَانَ قَبْلَ الْفِطَامِ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah(RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, Suckling does not make (marriage) unlawful unless it (the milk) enters the belly and is from the breasts : and it is before weaning.

## 12- BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 6

#### About the right of the wet nurse

(1156)

أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا يُذْهِبُ عَنِّي مَذْمَةَ الرَّضَاعِ  
فَقَالَ غُرَّةٌ عَبْدٌ أَوْ أَمَةٌ

Hajja ibn Hajjaj Aslam: reported that his father asked the Prophet (SAW), "O Messenger of Allah, what discharges from me the right of the wet nurse (who suckles the child)?" He said, "An excellent slave or female slave".

[Ahmed 15733, Abu Dawud 206, Nisai 3326]

## 12- BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 7

#### About setting free a female slave who is married

(1157)

كَانَ زَوْجُ بَرِيرَةَ عَبْدًا فَخَيَّرَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَاخْتَارَتْ نَفْسَهَا وَلَوْ كَانَ  
حُرًّا لَمْ يُخَيَّرَهَا

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) repoted that the husband of Sayyidah Barirah (RA) was a slave. So, the Prophet (SAW) gave her a choice and she chose to be independent. Were he a free man, (His name was Mughith.) he would not have given her the choice. (His name was Mughith).

[Muslim 1504, Abu Dawud 2233, Nisai 3448, Ibn e Majah 2521]

(1158)

كَانَ زَوْجُ بَرِيرَةَ حُرًّا فَخَيَّرَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Hanad reported from Abu Muawiyah, from A'mash, from Ibrahim, from Aswad that Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that the husband of Sayyidah Barirah(RA) was a free man and the Prophet (SAW) gave her choice.

[Bukhari 6754, Abu Dawud 2235, Nisai 3446]

(1159)

أَنَّ زَوْجَ بَرِيرَةَ كَانَ عَبْدًا أَسْوَدَ لِبَنِي الْمُغِيرَةِ يَوْمَ أُعْتِقَتْ بَرِيرَةُ وَاللَّهُ لَكَأَنِّي بِهِ فِي طُرُقِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَنَوَاحِيهَا وَإِنَّ دُمُوعَهُ لَتَسِيلُ عَلَى خَيْتِهِ يَتَرَضَّاهَا لِتَخْتَارَهُ فَلَمْ تَفْعَلْ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas narrated: The husband of Barirah was a black slave of Banu Mughirah on the day Barirah was set free. By Allah, I can picture him while he moves about the streets of Madinah and its surroundings, his tears flowing down on his beard, hoping to please her that she might choose him. But, she did not do so. (His name was Mughith.)

## 12- BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Saiful Haq*  
Narrated from Allah's Messenger

### Chapter 8

#### The child belongs to the bed

(1160)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْوَلَدُ لِلْفِرَاشِ وَلِلْعَاهِرِ الْحَجَرُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'The child belongs to the (owner of the) bed while for the fornicator are stones, meaning rajm.'

[Ahmed 7266, Bukhari 6818, Muslim 1458, Nisai 3480, Ibn e Majah 2006]

## 12- BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Saiful Haq*  
Narrated from Allah's Messenger

## Chapter 9

### About one who looks at a woman and she pleases him

(1161)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَى امْرَأَةً فَدَخَلَ عَلَى زَيْنَبَ فَقَضَى حَاجَتَهُ وَخَرَجَ وَقَالَ  
إِنَّ الْمَرْأَةَ إِذَا أَقْبَلَتْ أَقْبَلَتْ فِي صُورَةِ شَيْطَانٍ فَإِذَا رَأَى أَحَدُكُمْ امْرَأَةً فَأَعْجَبَتْهُ فَلْيَأْتِ  
أَهْلَهُ فَإِنَّ مَعَهَا مِثْلَ الَّذِي مَعَهَا

Sayyidina jabir(RA) narrated: The Prophet saw a woman, so he went to (his wife) Sayyidah Zaynab (RA) and fulfilled his desire. When he came out, he said, Surely a woman when she comes across, she comes in the shape of a devil. So, if one of you sees a woman and she pleases him, let him come to his wife, for, indeed, with her is that which is with her (the other).

[Ahmed 14544, Muslim 1403, Abu Dawud 2151]

## 12- BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 10

### About a husband's rights

(1162)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَوْ كُنْتُ أَمْرًا أَحَدًا أَنْ يَسْجُدَ لِأَحَدٍ لَأَمَرْتُ الْمَرْأَةَ  
أَنْ تَسْجُدَ لِزَوْجِهَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, If I were to command anyone to prostrate to anyone, I would have commanded woman to prostrate to her husband.

(1163)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا الرَّجُلُ دَعَا زَوْجَتَهُ لِحَاجَتِهِ فَلْتَأْتِهِ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ عَلَى التَّنُورِ

Sayyidina Talq ibn Ali (RA) reported that Allahs Messenger (SAW) said, When a man calls his wife to satisfy his urge then she must go to him even if she is at the stove.

(1164)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٍ مَاتَتْ وَزَوْجُهَا عَنْهَا رَاضٍ دَخَلَتْ الْجَنَّةَ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that Allahs Messenger (SAW) said, Any woman, who spends the night while her husband is pleased with her, will enter Paradise.

[Ibn e Majah 1854]

## 12- BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 11

#### About a wife's rights

(1165)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَكْمَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِيمَانًا أَحْسَنُهُمْ خُلُقًا وَخَيْرُكُمْ خَيْرُكُمْ لِنِسَائِهِمْ خُلُقًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'The perfect of Believers faith wise are the best of them in conduct. And the best of you are the best of you with their women, [Abu Dawud 4682]

(1166)

أَنَّهُ شَهِدَ حَجَّةَ الْوَدَاعِ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ وَذَكَرَ



وَوَعِظَ فَذَكَرَ فِي الْحَدِيثِ قِصَّةً فَقَالَ أَلَا وَاسْتَوْصُوا بِالنِّسَاءِ خَيْرًا فَإِنَّمَا هُنَّ عَوَانٌ عِنْدَكُمْ  
لَيْسَ تَمْلِكُونَ مِنْهُنَّ شَيْئًا غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْتِيَنَّ بِفَاحِشَةٍ مُبَيَّنَةٍ فَإِنْ فَعَلْنَ فَاهْجُرُوهُنَّ فِي  
الْمَضَاجِعِ وَاضْرِبُوهُنَّ ضَرْبًا غَيْرَ مُبْرِحٍ فَإِنْ أَطَعْنَكُمْ فَلَا تَبْغُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ سَبِيلًا أَلَا إِنَّ لَكُمْ  
عَلَى نِسَائِكُمْ حَقًّا وَلِنِسَائِكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ حَقًّا فَأَمَّا حَقُّكُمْ عَلَى نِسَائِكُمْ فَلَا يُوطِئْنَ فُرُشَكُمْ  
مَنْ تَكْرَهُونَ وَلَا يَأْذَنَنَّ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ لِمَنْ تَكْرَهُونَ أَلَا وَحَقُّهُنَّ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تُحْسِنُوا إِلَيْهِنَّ فِي  
كِسْوَتِهِنَّ وَطَعَامِهِنَّ

Sulayman ibn Amr ibn al-Ahwas reported that his father narrated to him that he observed the Farewell Pilgrimage with the Messenger of Allah (SAW) . He praised Allah and glorified Him and delivered a sermon and mentioned Allah.

The narrator while recounting the hadith related an account. He said, “Beware, I command to you to be good with the women, for, they are only (like) prisoners with you. You own nothing else over them besides that except that if they commit indecency openly, you may separate them from (your) beds and beat them, a simple beating. So, if they submit to you then do not look out for ways to hurt them.

Beware, you have rights over your wives and your wives have rights over you. As for your rights over your wives, they should not allow on your beds those whom you detest, and allow not in your homes those whom you detest. Beware, of their rights over you, do good to them in matters of their dress and their food”.

[Ibn e Majah 1851]

## 12- BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 12

About prohibition to commit unnatural act with women

(1167)

أَتَى أَغْرَابِي النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ الرَّجُلُ مِنَّا يَكُونُ فِي الْفَلَاةِ

فَتَكُونُ مِنْهُ الرُّوْحَةُ وَيَكُونُ فِي الْمَاءِ قَلَّةٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا فَسَا أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَتَوَضَّأْ وَلَا تَأْتُوا النِّسَاءَ فِي أَعْجَازِهِنَّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Talq (RA) reported that a villager met Allah's Messenger and said, "O Messenger of Allah, some of us happens to be in the desert where he might break wind and water is scarce there. (What must he do?)" So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When that happens to any of you, let him make ablution. And do not have intercourse with women through their anus. Indeed, Allah is not ashamed of the truth".

[Abu Dawud 205]

(1168)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَنْظُرُ اللَّهُ إِلَى رَجُلٍ أَتَى رَجُلًا أَوْ امْرَأَةً فِي الدُّبْرِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Allah will not look at a man who has intercourse with a man, or a woman through the anus".

(1169)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا فَسَا أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَتَوَضَّأْ وَلَا تَأْتُوا النِّسَاءَ فِي أَعْجَازِهِنَّ

Sayyidina Ali reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If one of you breaks wind then he must perform ablution, and do not approach women through their anus".

## 12- BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 13

#### About disapproval of women emerging with adornment

(1170)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَثَلُ الرَّافِلَةِ فِي الزَّيْنَةِ فِي غَيْرِ أَهْلِهَا كَمَثَلِ ظُلْمَةٍ  
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا نُورَ لَهَا

Sayyidah Maymunah bint Sa'dL(RA) the maid-servant of the Prophet (SAW) said that Allah's Messenger(SAW)said, "The example of the woman who struts and swags with adornment before others than her husband is like darkness on the Day of Resurrection with no ray of light for her".

## 12- BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 14

#### About modesty

(1171)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغَارُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُ يَغَارُ وَغَيْرَةُ اللَّهِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ  
الْمُؤْمِنُ مَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Allah has modesty and the Believer also has modesty. Allah's modesty arises when the Believer perpetrates what is forbidden to him".

[Ahmed 9038, Bukhari 2143, Muslim 2761]

## 12- BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 15

#### About disapproval for a woman travelling alone

(1172)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَحِلُّ لِمَرْأَةٍ تُوْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أَنْ تُسَافِرَ

سَفَرًا يَكُونُ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فَصَاعِدًا إِلَّا وَمَعَهَا أَبُوهَا أَوْ أَخُوهَا أَوْ زَوْجُهَا أَوْ ابْنُهَا أَوْ ذُو مَحْرَمٍ مِنْهَا

Sayyidina Abu Saeed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, It is not lawful for a woman who believes in Allah and the Last Day that she travel (alone) on a journey of three days except that she is accompanied by her father, her brother, her husband, her son or a mahram (besides them).

[Ahmed 41515, Muslim 1340, Abu Dawud 17, Ibn e Majah 2898]

(1173)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تُسَافِرُ امْرَأَةٌ مَسِيرَةَ يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ إِلَّا وَمَعَهَا ذُو مَحْرَمٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A woman must not undertake a journey of a day and night without a mahram accompanying her.

[Ahmed 7418, 9636, 81088, Muslim 1339, Abu Dawud 1723, Ibn e Majah 2899]

## Saif ul Haq

### 12. BOOK OF SUCKLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 16

### Disapproved to stay alone with non-mahram women

(1174)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِيَّاكُمْ وَالِدُخُولَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَفَرَأَيْتَ الْحَمُّو قَالَ الْحَمُّو الْمَوْتُ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, Refrain from visiting women'. A man of the Ansar asked, "O Messenger of Allah, what do you say about hamu?" He said, "The hamu are death".

[Ahmed 17352, Muslim 2172]

**12- BOOK OF SUCKLING***Narrated from Allah's Messenger***Chapter 17****No Caption****(1175)**

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَلْجُوا عَلَى الْمُغِيبَاتِ فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَجْرِي مِنْ أَحَدِكُمْ مَجْرَى الدَّمِ قُلْنَا وَمَنْكَ قَالَ وَمِنِّي وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ أَعَانِي عَلَيْهِ فَأَسْلَمْتُ

Sayyidina Jabir reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Do not visit women whose husbands are not at home, for, the devil circulates in each of you as blood circulates. They asked, And in you, too? He said, "In me, too, but Allah has helped me over him, so that I am safe.

[Ahmed 14329]

**12- BOOK OF SUCKLING***Narrated from Allah's Messenger***Chapter 18****No Caption****(1176)**

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْمَرْأَةُ عَوْرَةٌ فَإِذَا خَرَجَتْ اسْتَشْرَفَهَا الشَّيْطَانُ

Sayyidina Ahdullah reported the Prophet (SAW) as saying, "A woman must observe the veil because when she comes out, the devil seeks an opportunity to tempt her.

**12- BOOK OF SUCKLING***Narrated from Allah's Messenger***Chapter 19**

## No Caption

---

(1177)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تُؤْذِي امْرَأَةً زَوْجَهَا فِي الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا قَالَتْ زَوْجَتُهُ مِنْ  
الْحُورِ الْعَيْنِ لَا تُؤْذِيهِ قَاتِلُكَ اللَّهُ فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ عِنْدَكَ دَخِيلٌ يُوشِكُ أَنْ يُفَارِقَكَ إِلَيْنَا

Sayyidina Mu'adh ibn Jabal (RA) reported that the Prophet said, "When a wife hurts her husband in this world, his wife in Paradise, from among the hural-ayn says "Do not hurt him. May Allah destroy you! He is only an alien with you and will soon separate from you to come to us".

[Ibn e Majah 2014, Ahmed 22162]

---

Saif ul Haq

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 1

#### About sunnah divorce

(1178)

سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ عَنْ رَجُلٍ طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ فَقَالَ هَلْ تَعْرِفُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ فَإِنَّهُ طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ فَسَأَلَ عُمَرَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يُرَاجِعَهَا قَالَ قُلْتُ فَيُعْتَدُ بِتِلْكَ التَّطْلِيقَةِ قَالَ فَمَهْ أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ عَجَزَ وَاسْتَحْمَقَ

Yunus ibn Jabayr said that he asked Ibn Umar (RA) about a man who divorced this wife while she was menstruating. He asked him, "Do you know Abdullah ibn Umar? He had divorced his wife while she was menstruating. So Umar asked the Prophet (SAW) (about it) and he commanded him to (revoke and) take her back. Umar asked him if (the pronouncement of) the divorce would be counted and the Prophet said: Quiet! What, if he were helpless and mad (would that not have been reckoned)?"

[Bukhari 5252, Muslim 1741, Abu Dawud 2183, Nisai 3399, Ibn e Majah 2022]

(1179)

أَنَّهُ طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ فِي الْحَيْضِ فَسَأَلَ عُمَرَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ مُرْهُ فَلْيُرَاجِعَهَا ثُمَّ لِيُطَلِّقَهَا طَاهِرًا أَوْ حَامِلًا

Saalim reported from his father that he (the father) divorced his wife while she was menstruating. So, Sayyidina Umar (RA) asked he Prophet about it. He said, "Command him to take her back, afterwards divorce her when she has purified, or is pregnant."

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 2

## One who divorced his wife saying albattah

(1048)

أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي طَلَّقْتُ امْرَأَتِي الْبَتَّةَ فَقَالَ مَا أَرَدْتَ بِهَا قُلْتُ وَاحِدَةً قَالَ وَاللَّهِ قُلْتُ وَاللَّهِ قَالَ فَهُوَ مَا أَرَدْتَ

Abdullah ibn Yazid ibn Rukanah reported on the authority of his father from his grandfather that he said that he went to the Prophet and said, “O Messenger of Allah! I have divorced my wife (the divorce) albattah.” He asked. “What did you intend by that?” He said, ‘One pronouncement.’ He asked, “By Allah?” He answered, “(Yes), by Allah!” So, the Prophet (SAW) said, “And that is as you had intended.” (only one is reckoned).

[Abu Dawud 2208, *Ibn e Majah* 2051]

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 3

### About saying your affairs are in your hands

(1181)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ ثَلَاثٌ قَالَ أَيُّوبُ فَلَقِيتُ كَثِيرًا مَوْلَى بَنِي سَمُرَةَ فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَلَمْ يَعْرِفْهُ فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى قَتَادَةَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ نَسِيَ

Ali ibn Nasr ibn Ali reported on the authority of Sulyman ibn Harb on the authority of Hammad ibn Zayd that he said to Ayyub, “Do you know of anyone besides Hasan who said that a man’s saying to his wife, ‘Your affairs are in your hands’ implied three pronouncements of divorce?” He said, “None, except Hasan.” Then he said, “O Allah, forgive! Only that Qatadah narrated to me from Kathir, the freedman of Banu Samurah, from Abu Salamah, from Abu Hurayrah from the Prophet that he said that three divorces were (thus) effective.” So Ayyub said further, “I met Kathir, the freedman of Banu Samurah and asked him but he did not know it, so I returned to Qatadah and informed him of it, and he said that (Kathir) had forgotten.”

[Abu Dawud 2204, *Nisai* 3407]



---

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 4

#### Concerning delegation of authority (to woman, for divorce)

---

(1182)

خَيْرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَاخْتَرْنَاهُ أَفْكَانَ طَلَاقًا

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) gave us option (to divorce or stay with him). So we chose (to stay with) him, Is that then a divorce?"

[Ahmed 25761, Bukhari 5263, Muslim 1477, Nisai 3200]

---

### 13- Saif ul Haq

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 5

#### If a woman is given three divorces then the husband is not responsible for her food, clothing and shelter

---

(1183)

طَلَّقَنِي زَوْجِي ثَلَاثًا عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا سُكْنَى لَكَ وَلَا نَفَقَةٌ

Shahi reported that Sayyidah Fatimah bint Qays (RA) said that her husband divorced her with three pronouncements in the times of the Prophet Allah's Messenger said, "No shelter and no provision for you." Mughirah said that he mentioned this hadith to Ibrahim who reported that Sayyidina Umar (RA) said, "We cannot give up the Book of Allah and the sunnah of our Prophet (SAW) for the word of a woman of whom we do not know whether she remembers or has forgotten." Hence, Sayyidina Umar used to

place upon the husband responsibility for shelter and provision during the iddah of the divorced woman.

Sha'hi narrated I visited Fatimah bint Qays and asked her about the judgement of Allah's Messenger (SAW) in her case. She said, "My husband divorced me the divorce al-battah. So I wrangled with him for shelter and provision, but the Prophet did not get me these thing."

In the hadith of Dawud, she is also quoted as saying, "He commanded me to pass my iddah at the house of Ibn Umm Maktum."

[Ahmed 27415, Muslim 1480, Abu Dawud 2288, Nisai 3400, Ibn e Majah 2024]

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 6

#### Divorce is ineffective before marriage

(1184)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا نَذَرَ لِابْنِ آدَمَ فِيمَا لَا يَمْلِكُ وَلَا عِتْقَ لَهُ فِيمَا لَا يَمْلِكُ وَلَا طَلَاقَ لَهُ فِيمَا لَا يَمْلِكُ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported from his father, from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The son of Aadam may make no vow about what he does not possess, and he need not set free what he does not possess, and he may not divorce what he does not possess.

[Ahmed 7009, Abu Dawud 2190, Ibn e Majah 2047]

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 7

### About only two pronouncements of divorce for slave girl

(1185)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ طَلَاقُ الْأَمَةِ تَطْلِيقَتَانِ وَعِدَّتُهَا حَيْضَتَانِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, The divorce of a slave woman is to pronounce it twice and her iddah is two (monthly) courses."

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 8

### About one who divorces his wife in his mind

(1186)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَجَاوَزَ اللَّهُ لِأُمَّتِي مَا حَدَّثَتْ بِهِ أَنْفُسُهَا مَا لَمْ تَكَلِّمْ بِهِ أَوْ تَعْمَلْ بِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger ' said, "Allah disregards from my ummah the thoughts that come to their minds as long as they do not speaks them out or act thereon."

[Ahmed 9503, Bukhari 5269, Muslim 127, Abu Dawud 2209, Nisai 3433, Ibn e Majah 2040]

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 9

### Divorce takes effect even if pronounced in jest

(1187)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثٌ جِدُّهُنَّ جِدٌّ وَهَزْلُهُنَّ جِدٌّ النِّكَاحُ وَالطَّلَاقُ وَالرَّجْعَةُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, Three things take place when done seriously, but they also take place when done in jest. They are marriage, divorce and taking back a wife (after revoking divorce)."

[Abu Dawud 2194, *Ibn e Majah* 2039]

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 10

About Khula' (dissolution of marriage at wife's request)

(1188)

أَنَّهَا اخْتَلَعَتْ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَمَرَهَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَوْ أُمِرَتْ أَنْ تَعْتَدَ بِحَيْضَةٍ

Sayyidah Rubayyi bint Muawwiz ibn Afra (RA) reported that she sought dissolution of her marriage in the times of the Prophet (SAW) So, the Prophet commanded her to observe iddah till she got her menses once.

[*Nisai* 3495, *Ibn e Majah* 2058]

(1189)

أَنَّ امْرَأَةً ثَابِتِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ اخْتَلَعَتْ مِنْ زَوْجِهَا عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَمَرَهَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ تَعْتَدَ بِحَيْضَةٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated that in the times of the Prophet the wife of Thabit ibn Qays sought separation from him (her husband). So, the Prophet (SAW) commanded her to observe iddah (waiting period) till she got her menstruation.

[Abu Dawud 2229, Nisai 3349]

---

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 11

#### Concerning women who seek Khul'

---

(1190)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْمُخْتَلِعَاتُ هُنَّ الْمُنَافِقَاتُ

Sayyidina Thawban reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Woman who seek divorce are hypocrites."

[Ahmed 3369]

---

(1191)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٍ سَأَلَتْ زَوْجَهَا طَلَاقًا مِنْ غَيْرِ بَأْسٍ فَحَرَامٌ عَلَيْهَا رَائِحَةُ الْجَنَّةِ

This hadith is reported by Muhammad ibn Bashshar from Abdul Wahab Thaqafi, from Ayyub, from Abu Qalabah and he from an unnamed man, who from Thawban and he from the Prophet i that he said, 'The woman who seeks divorce from her husband for no reason will not even smell the fragrance of Paradise.'

[Ahmed 22442, Abu Dawud 2226, Ibn e Majah 2055]

---

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 12

#### About treating women well

(1192)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الْمَرْأَةَ كَالضِّلْعِ إِنْ ذَهَبَتْ تُقِيمُهَا كَسَرْتَهَا وَإِنْ تَرَكْتَهَا اسْتَمْتَعْتَ بِهَا عَلَى عِوَجٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Indeed, woman is like a rib. If you try to straighten it, you will break it and if you leave her alone then you will enjoy her in spite of the crookedness."

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 13

About one whose father commands him to divorce his wife

(1193)

كَانَتْ تَحْتِي امْرَأَةٌ أُحِبُّهَا وَكَانَ أَبِي يَكْرَهُهَا فَأَمَرَنِي أَبِي أَنْ أَطْلُقَهَا فَأَبَيْتُ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ طَلِّقْ امْرَأَتَكَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated I had a wife whom I loved very much, but my father did not like her. So, he commanded me to divorce her, but I refused. I mentioned this to the Prophet (SAW) and he said, "Abdullah ibn Umar, divorce your wife."

[Ahmed 5144, Abu Dawud 5138, Ibn e Majah 2088]

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 14

Woman must not ask that her co-wife should be divorced

(1194)

يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَسْأَلُ الْمَرْأَةُ طَلَاقَ أُخْتِهَا لِتَكْفِيَ مَا فِي  
إِنَائِهَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah said that he was aware of this hadith. The Prophet (SAW) said, "No woman should demand that her sister (co-wife) should be divorced that she fill up from her vessel (that is, appropriate her share).

[Bukhari 2140, Muslim 1413, Abu Dawud 3438, Nisai 3236, Ibn e Majah 1867]

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 15

#### About an insane's divorce

Saif ul Haq

(1195)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كُلُّ طَلَاقٍ جَائِزٌ إِلَّا طَلَاقَ الْمَعْتُوهِ الْمَغْلُوبِ عَلَى  
عَقْلِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, Every divorce is permissible, except the divorce by an insane or an imbecile man."

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 16

#### (No caption)

(1196)

كَانَ النَّاسُ وَالرَّجُلُ يُطَلِّقُ امْرَأَتَهُ مَا شَاءَ أَنْ يُطَلِّقَهَا وَهِيَ امْرَأَتُهُ إِذَا ارْتَجَعَهَا وَهِيَ فِي الْعِدَّةِ  
وَأِنْ طَلَّقَهَا مِائَةً مَرَّةٍ أَوْ أَكْثَرَ حَتَّى قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِامْرَأَتِهِ وَاللَّهِ لَا أُطَلِّقُكَ فَتَبِينِي مِنِّي وَلَا  
أَوِيكَ أَبَدًا قَالَتْ وَكَيْفَ ذَاكَ قَالَ أُطَلِّقُكَ فَكُلَّمَا هَمَّتْ عِدَّتُكَ أَنْ تَنْقُضِي رَاجِعْتُكَ  
فَذَهَبَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ حَتَّى دَخَلَتْ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ فَأَخْبَرَتْهَا فَسَكَتَتْ عَائِشَةُ حَتَّى جَاءَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَخْبَرَتْهُ فَسَكَتَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى نَزَلَ الْقُرْآنُ  
{ الطَّلَاقُ مَرَّتَانِ فَإِمْسَاكَ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ تَسْرِيحٌ بِإِحْسَانٍ }

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated During pre-Islamic days, a man would divorce his wife as many times as he chose and he would revoke the divorce during her iddah-a hundred times or more than that. In fact, a man said to his wife, "By Allah! I will never divorce you so that you remain with me and I will never approach you." She asked, 'How is that?' He said, "I will divorce you and every time your iddah is to end, I will take you back." The woman went till she met Sayyidah Ayshah and informed her (of her plight). Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) kept quiet and said nothing till the Prophet (SAW) came home and she informed him. He did not say anything till the Qur'an was revealed:

"Divorce is twice then either a retention with honour or a release with kindness." (2:229)

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that thereafter people kept count of the divorce those who had pronounced previously and these too who had not.

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chatper 17

About a pregnant woman who delivers after her husband's death

(1197)

وَضَعَتْ سُبَيْعَةُ بَعْدَ وَفَاةِ زَوْجِهَا بِثَلَاثَةِ وَعِشْرِينَ أَوْ خَمْسَةِ وَعِشْرِينَ يَوْمًا فَلَمَّا تَعَلَّتْ



تَشَوَّفَتْ لِلنِّكَاحِ فَأُنْكَرَ عَلَيْهَا فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنْ تَفْعَلْ  
فَقَدْ حَلَّ أَجْلُهَا

Sayyidina Abu Sanabil Ba'kak reported that Sayyidah Subay'ah (RA) delivered her child twenty-three or twenty-five days after her husband's death. When she purified after post childbirth bleeding. She adorned herself seeking to remarry, but objections were raised against her. That was mentioned to the Prophet and he said, "If she does that then she has already waited her number of days" (and is justified in marrying again).

[Ahmed 18738, Nisai 2505, Ibn e Majah 2027]

(1198)

تَذَاكُرُوا الْمَتَوَفَّى عَنْهَا زَوْجُهَا الْحَامِلَ تَضَعُ عِنْدَ وِفَاةِ زَوْجِهَا فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ تَعْتَدُ آخِرَ  
الْأَجَلَيْنِ وَقَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بَلْ تَحِلُّ حِينَ تَضَعُ وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَا مَعَ ابْنِ أَخِي يَعْنِي أَبَا  
سَلَمَةَ فَأَرْسَلُوا إِلَى أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ قَدْ وَضَعْتُ سُبَيْعَةَ  
الْأَسْلَمِيَّةَ بَعْدَ وِفَاةِ زَوْجِهَا بَيْسِيرٍ فَاسْتَفْتَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَمَرَهَا أَنْ  
تَتَزَوَّجَ

Sulayman ibn Yasar reported that Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah Ibn Abbas and Abu Salamah ibn Abdur Rahman (RA) discussed about a pregnant woman whose husband had died and who delivers her child after his death. Ibn Abbas (RA) said, "The lengthier period will be her iddah (meaning, her waiting period will end on the birth of her child or completing of iddah whichever is last). Abu Salamah (RA) said, "No, she will become lawful when her child is born." Abu Hurayrah (RA) said, "I agree with my brother, Abu Salamah." Then, they sent (the question) to Sayyidah Umm Salamah, the noble wife of the Prophet (SAW). She said, "Suhay'ah Aslamiyah had delivered a child a few days after her husband's death. She enquired from Allah's Messenger (SAW) who commanded her to get married again."

[Bukhari 4909, Muslim 1485, Nisai 3509]

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 18

### Iddah of a widow

(1199)

قَالَتْ زَيْنَبُ دَخَلْتُ عَلَى أُمِّ حَبِيبَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حِينَ تُؤَفِّي أَبُوهَا أَبُو سُفْيَانَ بْنِ حَرْبٍ فَدَعَتْ بِطِيبٍ فِيهِ صُفْرَةٌ خُلِقَ أَوْ غَيْرُهُ فَدَهَنْتُ بِهِ جَارِيَةً ثُمَّ مَسَّتُ بِعَارِضِيهَا ثُمَّ قَالَتْ وَاللَّهِ مَا لِي بِالطِّيبِ مِنْ حَاجَةٍ غَيْرَ أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا يَحِلُّ لِمَرْأَةٍ تُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أَنْ تُحِدَّ عَلَى مَيِّتٍ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجٍ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا

Humayd ibn Nafi reported from Sayyidah Zaynab bint Abu Salamah. She spoke to him about these three ahadith.

She said: I visited Umm Habibah (RA) wife of the Prophet (SAW) when her father Abu Sufyan ibn Harb died. She called for a perfume which had a yellowness or another substance. She applied it to a girl and then on her own cheeks, saying, "By Allah, I had no need for this except that I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, 'It not lawful for a woman who believes in Allah and the last day to mourn a dead person more than three days except that she mourn her dead husband for four months and ten days.'"

[Ahmed 26816, Bukhari 680, Muslim 1486]

(1200)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا يَحِلُّ لِمَرْأَةٍ تُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أَنْ تُحِدَّ عَلَى مَيِّتٍ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثِ لَيَالٍ إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجٍ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا

(Sayyidah) Zaynab went on to say: I then visited Zaynab bint Jahsh when her brother died. She called for perfume and applied it, saying, "By Allah, I had no need for the perfume other than that I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, 'It is not lawful for a woman who believes in Allah and the last day to mourn over the dead for more than three nights except over her husband for four months and ten days.'"

[Bukhari 681, Muslim 1487]

(1201)

جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةً إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ ابْنَتِي تُؤْفِي عَنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَقَدْ اشْتَكَتْ عَيْنَيْهَا أَفَنَكْحِلُهَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ كُلُّ ذَلِكَ يَقُولُ لَا ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنَّمَا هِيَ أَرْبَعَةُ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا وَقَدْ كَانَتْ إِحْدَاكُنَّ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ تَرْمِي بِالْبَعْرَةِ عَلَى رَأْسِ الْحَوْلِ

(Sayyidah) Zaynab said further: I heard my mother, Umm Salamah .i say that a woman came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "O Messenger of Allah! The husband of my daughter has died. Her eyes ache. May she apply collyrium?" He said twice or thrice, "No." She asked and he would disallow every time till he said, "These are only four months and ten days while during pre-Islamic days one of you would throw camel dung at the end of a year"

[Bukhari 2168, Muslim 1488]

## Saif ul Haq

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 19

**About one who makes zihar with his wife but has sexual intercourse with her before making an atonement**

(1202)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْمُظَاهِرِ يُوَاقِعُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُكْفِّرَ قَالَ كَفَّارَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ

Sayyidina Salamah ibn Sakhr al-Bayadi reported about anyone having sexual intercourse before making an atonement for zihar that the Prophet said, "There is only one expiation."

[Ibn e Majah 2064]

(1203)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَدْ ظَاهَرَ مِنْ امْرَأَتِهِ فَوَقَعَ عَلَيْهَا فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي قَدْ ظَاهَرْتُ مِنْ زَوْجَتِي فَوَقَعْتُ عَلَيْهَا قَبْلَ أَنْ أُكْفِّرَ فَقَالَ وَمَا حَمَلَكَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ يَرْحَمُكَ اللَّهُ قَالَ رَأَيْتُ خَلْجَاهَا فِي ضَوْءِ الْقَمَرِ قَالَ فَلَا تَقْرُبَهَا حَتَّى تَفْعَلَ مَا أَمَرَكَ اللَّهُ بِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that a man came to the Prophet (SAW) after he had made zihar with his wife and indulged in sexual intercourse. He said, “O Messenger of Allah, I have made zihar with my wife and followed it with sexual intercourse before making an expiation.” He said, “And what compelled you to that, may Allah have mercy on you.” He said, “I glanced at her anklet in the moon light (and was overpowered).” He said, “Now, do not approach her till you have done what Allah has commanded you to do.”

[Abu Dawud 2221, Nisai 3457, Ibn e Majah 2065]

## Saif ul Haq

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 20

### The expiation against zihar

(1204)

جَعَلَ امْرَأَتُهُ عَلَيْهِ كَظْهَرِ أُمِّهِ حَتَّى يَمْضِيَ رَمَضَانُ فَلَمَّا مَضَى نِصْفٌ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ وَقَعَ عَلَيْهَا لَيْلًا فَأَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعْتَقَ رَقَبَةً قَالَ لَا أَجِدُهَا قَالَ فَصُمْ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ قَالَ لَا أَسْتَطِيعُ قَالَ أَطْعِمِ سِتِينَ مِسْكِينًا قَالَ لَا أَجِدُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِفِرْوَةَ بْنِ عَمْرٍو أَعْطِهِ ذَلِكَ الْعَرَقَ وَهُوَ مِثْلُ يَأْخُذُ خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ صَاعًا أَوْ سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ

## صَاعًا إِطْعَامَ سِتِّينَ مِسْكِينًا

Sayyidina Abu Salamah (RA) and Muhammad ibn Abdur Rahman ibn Thawban narrated: A man of Banu Biyadah, Salman ibn Sakhr Ansari compared his wife to the back of his mother till the month of Ramadan ended. Barely had half the month passed when he had sexual intercourse with her in the night. He came to the Prophet (SAW) and mentioned those things to him. Allah's Messenger —' said to him, "Free a slave." He said, "I cannot do that." He said, "Then keep fast for two successive months." He said, "I am unable to do that." He said, "Then feed sixty poor people." He said, "I cannot." So, Allah's Messenger said to Farwah ibn Amr, "Give him that hag. It contains fifteen or sixteen sa enough to feed sixty poor people."

[Ahmed 16421, Abu Dawud 2213, Ibn e Majah 2062]

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 21 Concerning Eela

## Saif ul Haq

(1205)

آلَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ نِسَائِهِ وَحَرَّمَ فَجَعَلَ الْحَرَامَ حَلَالًا وَجَعَلَ فِي  
الْيَمِينِ كَفَّارَةً

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) took an oath of continence from his wives and made them unlawful for him. Then he made the unlawful lawful and made an expiation for his oath.

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 22

## Concerning li'an

(1206)

سُئِلْتُ عَنِ الْمُتَلَاعِنَيْنِ فِي إِمَارَةِ مُصْعَبِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ أَيْفَرَّقُ بَيْنَهُمَا فَمَا دَرَيْتُ مَا أَقُولُ  
 فَقُمْتُ مَكَانِي إِلَى مَنْزِلِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ اسْتَأْذَنْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَقِيلَ لِي إِنَّهُ قَائِلٌ فَسَمِعَ كَلَامِي  
 فَقَالَ ابْنُ جُبَيْرٍ ادْخُلْ مَا جَاءَ بِكَ إِلَّا حَاجَةً قَالَ فَدَخَلْتُ فَإِذَا هُوَ مُفْتَرِشٌ بَرْدَعَةً رَحِلَ  
 لَهُ فَقُلْتُ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْمُتَلَاعِنَانِ أَيْفَرَّقُ بَيْنَهُمَا فَقَالَ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ نَعَمْ إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَنْ  
 سَأَلَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَلَانُ بْنُ فُلَانٍ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَرَأَيْتَ  
 لَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَنَا رَأَى امْرَأَتَهُ عَلَى فَاحِشَةٍ كَيْفَ يَصْنَعُ إِنْ تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ بِأَمْرِ عَظِيمٍ وَإِنْ سَكَتَ  
 سَكَتَ عَلَى أَمْرِ عَظِيمٍ قَالَ فَسَكَتَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ فَلَمَّا كَانَ بَعْدَ  
 ذَلِكَ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنَّ الَّذِي سَأَلْتُكَ عَنْهُ قَدْ ابْتَلَيْتُ بِهِ فَأَنْزَلَ

Saif ul Haq

{ وَالَّذِينَ يَزْمُونَ أَزْوَاجَهُمْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ شُهَدَاءُ إِلَّا أَنْفُسُهُمْ }

حَتَّى خَتَمَ الْآيَاتِ فَدَعَا الرَّجُلَ فَتَلَا الْآيَاتِ عَلَيْهِ وَوَعظَهُ وَذَكَرَهُ وَأَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عَذَابَ الدُّنْيَا  
 أَهْوَنُ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْآخِرَةِ فَقَالَ لَا وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا كَذَبْتُ عَلَيْهَا ثُمَّ ثَنَّى بِالْمَرْأَةِ  
 فَوَعظَهَا وَذَكَرَهَا وَأَخْبَرَهَا أَنَّ عَذَابَ الدُّنْيَا أَهْوَنُ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْآخِرَةِ فَقَالَتْ لَا وَالَّذِي  
 بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا صَدَقَ قَالَ فَبَدَأَ بِالرَّجُلِ فَشَهِدَ أَرْبَعَ شَهَادَاتٍ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَمِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ  
 وَالْخَامِسَةَ أَنَّ لَعْنَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ثُمَّ ثَنَّى بِالْمَرْأَةِ فَشَهِدَتْ أَرْبَعَ شَهَادَاتٍ  
 بِاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَمِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ وَالْخَامِسَةَ أَنَّ غَضَبَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهَا إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ثُمَّ فَرَّقَ  
 بَيْنَهُمَا

Sayyidina Saeed ibn jubayr narrated: During the times when Mus'ab ibn Zubayr was amir, I was asked about the couple who resorted to han, whether they should be separated. I did not know what I should say, so I got up and went to Abdullah ibn Umar

(RA). When I sought permission at his house, I was told that he was having a nap. He heard my voice and called out. "Ibn Jubayr, enter. You cannot have come without a reason." I went in and he was resting on a coarse sheet which is placed on camel saddle. I said, "O Abu Abdur Rahman! Are the husband and wife who resort to han separated?" He said, "Subhan Allah (glory be to Allah)! Yes. So-and-so son of so-and-so was the first to ask this question, saying, 'O Messenger of Allah, if one of us were to see his wife commit indecency, what should he do? If he speaks then he speaks on a major affair and if he keeps quiet then he maintains silence on a major affair'. The Prophet kept quiet and did not answer him. The man came back after a while and said, 'He who had asked you about it is confronted with that problem.' So, Allah revealed the verse that is in surah an-Nur;

And those who accuse their wives and there are no witnesses for them except themselves, the testimony of one of them shall be swearing by Allah four times that he is of the truthful. (24:6-9)

The Prophet thereafter, summoned that man and recited those words to him sermonised, reminded and advised him that the punishment in this world was lighter than the punishment in the hereafter. The man said 'By Him Who has sent you with the truth I have not accused, her falsely. 'Then the Prophet reiterated to the woman, sermonising, reminding and informing her that the punishment of the world is softer than the punishment of the hereafter. She said, 'No, by Him Who has sent you with the Truth, he has not spoken the truth.' The Prophet then began with the man and he bore witness four (times) testimony by Allah that he was of the truthful, and the fifth (testimony) that Allah's curse be on him if he was of the liars. Then he repeated (the procedure) with the woman and she bore witness four testimonies by Allah that he was of the liars and the fifth that Allah's wrath be on her if he was of the truthful. Then, the Prophet (SAW) made the two separate from one another."

[Bukhari 2164, Muslim 1493, Nisai 3470]

(1207)

لَا عَن رَجُلٍ امْرَأَتَهُ وَفَرَّقَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَيْنَهُمَا وَأَحَقَّ الْوَلَدَ بِالْأُمِّ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that a man observed li'an against his wife. So, the Prophet (SAW) made them separate from one another and gave to their mother, right over children. [Bukhari 2026, Muslim 1494]

### 13- BOOK OF DIVORCE AND CURSES



*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 23

### When a husband expires, where does woman spend her waiting period

(1208)

أَخْبَرَتْهَا أَنَّهَا جَاءَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَسْأَلُهُ أَنْ تَرْجِعَ إِلَى أَهْلِهَا فِي بَنِي خُدْرَةَ وَأَنَّ زَوْجَهَا خَرَجَ فِي طَلَبِ أَعْبَدٍ لَهُ أَبْقُوا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بِطَرْفِ الْقُدُومِ لِحَقِّهِمْ فَقَتَلُوهُ قَالَتْ فَسَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ أَرْجِعَ إِلَى أَهْلِي فَإِنَّ زَوْجِي لَمْ يَتْرُكْ لِي مَسْكَنًا يَمْلِكُهُ وَلَا نَفَقَةً قَالَتْ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَعَمْ قَالَتْ فَانصَرَفْتُ حَتَّى إِذَا كُنْتُ فِي الْحُجْرَةِ أَوْ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ نَادَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَوْ أَمَرَ بِي فَتَوَدَّعْتُ لَهُ فَقَالَ كَيْفَ قُلْتُ قَالَتْ فَرَدَدْتُ عَلَيْهِ الْقِصَّةَ الَّتِي ذَكَرْتُ لَهُ مِنْ شَأْنِ زَوْجِي قَالَ امْكُثِي فِي بَيْتِكَ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْكِتَابُ أَجَلَهُ قَالَتْ فَاعْتَدَدْتُ فِيهِ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا قَالَتْ فَلَمَّا كَانَ عُثْمَانُ أَرْسَلَ إِلَيَّ فَسَأَلَنِي عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَاتَّبَعَهُ وَقَضَى

بِهِ

Sa'd ibn Ishaq ibn Ka'b ibn Ujrah reported from his paternal aunt Zaynab bint Kab ibn Ujrah that Sayyidah Fari'ah bint Maalik ibn Sinan the sister of Abu Sa'eed Khudri informed her: I went to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and asked him whether I should return to my family, the Banu Khudrah. My husband went out to search for his slaves and when he was in the vicinity of Qudum, he found them but they killed him. So, I asked if may I return to my folk, for, my husband had not left for me any house, that he owned or sustenance. Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Yes." So I went back but while I was yet in the room or mosque, Allah's Messenger (SAW) called me, or ordered someone and I was summoned to him. He asked me, 'What did you say?' I repeated to him the account I had recounted to him concerning my husband. He said, "Reside in your home till the prescribed period reaches its term." So, I spent my iddah in it for four months and ten days. When Uthman sent for me and asked me about it, I informed him and he abided by it and ruled according to it.

[Ahmed 27155, Abu Dawud 2300, Nisai 3527, Ibn e Majah 2031]



---

Saif ul Haq

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### About shunning doubts

(1902)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ الْحَلَالُ بَيِّنٌ وَالْحَرَامُ بَيِّنٌ وَبَيْنَ ذَلِكَ أُمُورٌ مُشْتَبِهَاتٌ لَا يَدْرِي كَثِيرٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ أَمِنْ الْحَلَالِ هِيَ أَمْ مِنَ الْحَرَامِ فَمَنْ تَرَكَهَا اسْتَبْرَأَ لِدِينِهِ وَعَرْضِهِ فَقَدْ سَلِمَ وَمَنْ وَقَعَ شَيْئًا مِنْهَا يَوْشِكُ أَنْ يُوَاقَعَ الْحَرَامَ كَمَا أَنَّ مَنْ يَرْعَى حَوْلَ الْحِمَى يُوشِكُ أَنْ يُوَاقِعَهُ أَلَا وَإِنَّ لِكُلِّ مَلِكٍ حِمًى أَلَا وَإِنَّ حِمَى اللَّهِ مَحَارِمُهُ

Sayyidina Nu'man ibn Bashir (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "The lawful is clearly defined and the unlawful is clearly defined, but between them are matters that are doubtful. Many of the people cannot decide whether they are lawful or unlawful. So, he who avoids them to guard his religion and honour has indeed, taken the safe path. And he who falls into some of it nearly falls into the unlawful, just as a shepherd who grazes his animals on the borders of a sanctuary might take them to the other side. Know that every king has a sanctuary. And know that the sanctuary of Allah is that which he has declared unlawful.

[Ahmed 18375, Bukhari 52, Muslim 1599, Abu Dawud 3329, Nisai 4463, Ibn e Majah 3986]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### Concerning consuming interest

(1210)

لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ آكِلَ الرِّبَا وَمُؤْكِلَهُ وَشَاهِدَيْهِ وَكَاتِبَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) cursed the receiver of interest, its payer, the witnesses (to the deal) and the scribe who writes it down.

[Ahmed 3737, Abu Dawud 3333, Ibn e Majah 2777]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 3**

#### **About warning against lying and false testimony**

(1211)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْكَبَائِرِ قَالَ الشِّرْكُ بِاللَّهِ وَعُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ وَقَتْلُ  
النَّفْسِ وَقَوْلُ الزُّورِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported from the Prophet concerning major sins that he said, '(They are:) associating with Allah, disobedience and ingratitude to parents, killing someone and falsehood.'

[Ahmed 12338, Bukhari 2653, Muslim 88, Nisai 4016, Tirmidhi 3029]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 4**

#### **Concerning merchants and the Prophet's name for them**

(1212)

خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَنَحْنُ نُسَمِّي السَّمَاوَةَ فَقَالَ يَا مَعْشَرَ  
التَّجَارِ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ وَالْإِثْمَ يَحْضُرَانِ الْبَيْعَ فَشُوبُوا بَيْعَكُمْ بِالصَّدَقَةِ

Sayyidina Qays ibn Abu Gharazah narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) came towards us. We were called samasirah0 (by people). He said, 'O group of traders! Surely the devil

and sin are present in buying and selling. So blend your buying and selling with sadaqah (that it might serve as an expiation).”

[Ahmed 16134, Abu Dawud 3326, Nisai 3803, Ibn e Majah 2145]

(1213)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ التَّاجِرُ الصَّدُوقُ الْأَمِينُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصَّدِّيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa’eed reported that the Prophet said, ‘The truthful trustworthy merchant is with the Prophet (SAW) the True ones and the martyrs (on the Day of Resurrection).

[Ibn e Majah 2139 narrated Ibn Umar]

(1214)

أَنَّهُ خَرَجَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى فَرَأَى النَّاسَ يَتَبَايَعُونَ فَقَالَ يَا مَعْشَرَ التُّجَّارِ فَاسْتَجَابُوا لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَرَفَعُوا أَعْنَاقَهُمْ وَأَبْصَارَهُمْ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ إِنَّ التُّجَّارَ يُبْعَثُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فُجَّارًا إِلَّا مَنْ اتَّقَى اللَّهَ وَبَرَّ وَصَدَقَ

Ismail ibn Ubayd ibn Rifaah (RA) reported from his father, from his grandfather that he came out with the Prophet (SAW) towards the place of prayer. He saw people engaged in buying and selling. He said, ‘O assembly of merchants!’ So, they paid attention to Allah’s Messenger iiJ.’ and raised their necks and their sights towards him. He said, “The merchants would be raised on the Day of Resurrection as sinners, except those who fear Allah and are pious and truthful.”

[Ibn e Majah 2146]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 5

## One who swears falsely on his wares

(1215)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ ثَلَاثَةٌ لَا يَنْظُرُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ  
وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ قُلْنَا مَنْ هُمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَدْ خَابُوا وَخَسِرُوا فَقَالَ الْمَنَّانُ وَالْمُسْبِلُ  
إِزَارُهُ وَالْمُنْفِقُ سِلْعَتُهُ بِالْحَلْفِ الْكَاذِبِ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “There are three (kinds of) people towards whom Allah will not look (with mercy) on the Day resurrection and He will not make them pure and for them is a painful punishment.” He asked, “Who are they, O Messenger of Allah? Indeed they are frustrated and losers.” He said, “One who brags of his favours, one who drags his lower garment (wearing it below his ankles), and one who swears falsely when selling his wares.”

[Muslim 106]

### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 6

### About going out early for business

(1216)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لِأُمَّتِي فِي بُكُورِهَا قَالَ وَكَانَ إِذَا بَعَثَ  
سَرِيَّةً أَوْ جَيْشًا بَعَثَهُمْ أَوَّلَ النَّهَارِ وَكَانَ صَخْرُ رَجُلًا تَاجِرًا وَكَانَ إِذَا بَعَثَ تِجَارَةً بَعَثَهُمْ  
أَوَّلَ النَّهَارِ فَأَثَرَى وَكَثُرَ مَالُهُ

Sayyidina Sakhr Ghamidi reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) prayed, “O Allah, bless my ummah in their early morning.” Thus, when he sent an expedition or an army, he sent them at the beginning of the day. And Sakhr was a businessman and when he sent his salesmen or agents, he sent them in the beginning of the day. So he became rich and had plenty of wealth.

[Ahmed 15443, Abu Dawud 3206, Ibn e Majah 2236]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 7

#### About permission to specify price of a thing for an agreed period

(1217)

كَانَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَوْبَانِ قَطْرِيَّانِ غَلِيظَانِ فَكَانَ إِذَا قَعَدَ فَعَرِقَ ثَقُلَا عَلَيْهِ فَقَدِمَ بَرٌّ مِنَ الشَّامِ لِفُلَانٍ الْيَهُودِيِّ فَقُلْتُ لَوْ بَعَثْتَ إِلَيْهِ فَاشْتَرَيْتَ مِنْهُ ثَوْبَيْنِ إِلَى الْمَيْسَرَةِ فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ قَدْ عَلِمْتُ مَا يُرِيدُ إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَذْهَبَ بِمَا لِي أَوْ بِدِرَاهِمِي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَذَبَ قَدْ عَلِمَ أَنِّي مِنْ أَتْقَاهُمْ لِلَّهِ وَآدَاهُمْ لِلْأَمَانَةِ

Sayyidah Ayshah narrated that the Prophet had a pair of worn out garments from Qatar on his body. When he sat down and perspired, they proved heavy on his body. So, when a consignment (of cloth) arrived from Syria for a certain Jew, she submitted to him. "If only you would send someone to him and buy from him a pair of garments till it is easy for us to pay." So, he sent someone to him, but the Jew protested, "I know for sure what you intend. You intend to take away my property or my dirhams." Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He lies. He know definitely that I am the most righteous of them and the most perfect at repaying debts."

[Nisai 4637]

(1218)

تُوفِّيَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَدِرْعُهُ مَرْهُونَةٌ بِعِشْرِينَ صَاعًا مِنْ طَعَامٍ أَخَذَهُ لِأَهْلِهِ

Ibn Abbas reported that when the Prophet (SAW) died, his coat of mail was in pledge with a Jew for twenty sa' of grain which he had taken for his family.

[Ahmed 3409, Nisai 4660, Ibn e Majah 2439]

(1219)

مَشَيْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِحُجْزِ شَعِيرٍ وَإِهَالَةٍ سِنْخَةٍ وَلَقَدْ رُهِنَ لَهُ دِرْعٌ عِنْدَ

يَهُودِيٍّ بِعِشْرِينَ صَاعًا مِنْ طَعَامٍ أَخَذَهُ لِأَهْلِهِ وَلَقَدْ سَمِعْتُهُ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ يَقُولُ مَا أَمْسَى فِي آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَاعٌ قَمْرٍ وَلَا صَاعٌ حَبٍّ وَإِنْ عِنْدَهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لَتَسَعِ نِسْوَةٌ

Abu Qatadah reported from Sayyidina Anas that he went to Allah's Messenger (SAW) with barely and rancid fat. At that time, the Prophet had pledged his coats of mails with a Jew for twenty sa of provison that he had taken for his family. He had heard him say one day that by evening the family of Muhammad did not preserve a sa' of dates of a sa' of grain while he had nine wives then.

[Bukhari 2069, Muslim 2437, Nisai 4620, Ahmed 12363]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 8

#### Recording conditional transactions

(1220)

Saif ul Haq

أَلَا أُقْرِئُكَ كِتَابًا كَتَبَهُ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ قُلْتُ بَلَى فَأَخْرَجَ لِي كِتَابًا هَذَا مَا اشْتَرَى الْعَدَاءُ بْنُ خَالِدِ بْنِ هَوْذَةَ مِنْ مُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اشْتَرَى مِنْهُ عَبْدًا أَوْ أَمَةً لَا دَاءَ وَلَا غَائِلَةَ وَلَا خَبْثَةَ بَيْعَ الْمُسْلِمِ الْمُسْلِمِ

Muhammad ibn Bashshar (RA) reported from Abbad ibn Layth, the draper, who heard from Abdul Majid ibn Wahb that Adda ibn Khalid ibn Hawzah said to him, "Shall I not read to you a document that Allah's Messenger had recorded for me." He said, Certainly." So he brought a document that said: This is what Adda ibn Khalid ibn Hawzah bought from Muhammad, Messenger of Allah . He bought from him a slave, or a female slave, with no disease and no wickedness and he is not unlawful'. This is a transaction between two Muslims.

[Ahmed 20357, Bukhari 34, Ibn e Majah 2251]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 9

### About weights and measures

---

(1221)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِأَصْحَابِ الْمِكْيَالِ وَالْمِيزَانِ إِنَّكُمْ قَدْ وُلِّيتُمْ أَمْرَيْنِ هَلَكَتَ فِيهِ الْأُمَمُ السَّالِفَةُ قَبْلَكُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah's Messenger said to the people who measured their sales by capacity and by weight, "You are, indeed, entrusted with two matters on account of which earlier people who were before your time, perished."

---

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 10

### About buying and selling through auction

---

(1222)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَاعَ حِلْسًا وَقَدَحًا وَقَالَ مَنْ يَشْتَرِي هَذَا الْحِلْسَ وَالْقَدَحَ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ أَخَذْتُهُمَا بِدِرْهَمٍ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ يَزِيدُ عَلَى دِرْهَمٍ مَنْ يَزِيدُ عَلَى دِرْهَمٍ فَأَعْطَاهُ رَجُلٌ دِرْهَمَيْنِ فَبَاعَهُمَا مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) decided to sell a saddle cloth and a bowl. So, he said, "Who will buy this saddlecloth and bowl?" A man offered to buy both for a dirham. The Prophet said, "Who will raise it over a dirham? Who will raise it over a dirham?" So a man paid two dirhams, and he sold both to him for that price.

[Abu Dawud 1641, Nisai 4517, Ibn e Majah 2198]

---

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---



## Chapter 11

### Concerning sale of mudabbar

(1223)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ دَبَّرَ غُلَامًا لَهُ فَمَاتَ وَلَمْ يَتْرُكْ مَالًا غَيْرَهُ فَبَاعَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَاشْتَرَاهُ نُعَيْمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ النَّحَّامِ قَالَ جَابِرٌ عَبْدًا قِبْطِيًّا مَاتَ عَامَ الْأَوَّلِ فِي إِمَارَةِ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that a man of the Ansar assured his slave that he would be free upon his death. When he died, he left nothing in legacy save the slave. The Prophet ' sold him to Nuaym ibn Naham. Sayyidina Jabir (RA) said further that the slave was a qubti (copt) and died during the first year of the rule of Ibn Zubayr .

[Bukhari 1084, Muslim 997]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 12

### About dislike to receive sellers (outside city)

(1224)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ نَهَى عَنْ تَلْقَى الْبُيُوعِ

Sayyidina Ibn Masud reported that the Prophet disallowed buying and selling from trade caravans outside the city (till they come into the city).

[Bukhari 2164, Muslim 1518, Ibn e Majah 2180, Ahmed 4096]

(1225)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ يُتَلَقَّى الْجَلْبُ فَإِنْ تَلَقَّاهُ إِنْسَانٌ فَابْتَاعَهُ فَصَاحِبُ السَّلْعَةِ فِيهَا بِالْخِيَارِ إِذَا وَرَدَ السُّوقُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) forbade going out to meet a caravan that brings grain to the city. If any man meets it and buys anything then the owners of grain have choice on coming to the market (to cancel the deal).

[Muslim 1519, Abu Dawud 3437, Nisai 4513]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 13

About a city dweller who is not allowed to sell the belonging of a villager

(1226)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَالَ قُتَيْبَةُ يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
قَالَ لَا يَبِيعُ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said and Qutaybah also reported having heard that the Prophet (SAW) said "A city dweller must not sell for a villager."

[Bukhari 1083, Muslim 1520]

(1227)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَبِيعُ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ دَعَا النَّاسَ يَرْزُقُ اللَّهُ بَعْضَهُمْ  
مِنْ بَعْضٍ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said "Let not a man from the city sell for a villager. Let people alone, Allah will provide them from each other."

[Ahmed 14347, Muslim 1522, Abu Dawud 3442, Ibn e Majah 2126]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 14

### Prohibition to sell muhaqalah and muzabanah

---

(1228)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ الْمُحَاقَلَةِ وَالْمُزَابَنَةِ

Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed muhaqalah and muzabanah.

---

(1229)

عَنْ الْبَيْضَاءِ بِالسُّلْتِ فَقَالَ أَيُّهُمَا أَفْضَلُ قَالَ الْبَيْضَاءُ فَنَهَى عَنْ ذَلِكَ وَقَالَ سَعْدُ  
سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُسْأَلُ عَنْ اشْتِرَاءِ التَّمْرِ بِالرُّطْبِ فَقَالَ لِمَنْ  
حَوْلَهُ أَيْنَقُصُ الرُّطْبِ إِذَا يَسَّ قَالُوا نَعَمْ فَنَهَى عَنْ ذَلِكَ

Abdullah ibn Yazid reported that Zayd Abut Ayyash asked Sad about buying wheat against barley. Sa'd asked, 'Which of these two things is superior?' Zayd said, 'Wheat.' So, he disallowed that, saying, 'I heard someone ask Allah's Messenger (SAW) about bartering dates for unripe dates. He asked those sitting besides him if the weight of unripe dates reduces when they ripen and it was confirmed to him that they reduce in weight. So, he disallowed that.'

[Abu Dawud 3359, Nisai 4556, Ibn e Majah 2264]

---

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 16

### About prohibition to sell the young in a she-camel's womb

---

(1233)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ حَبْلِ الْحَبَلَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) forbade sale of habal al-habalah (whereby a man buys the off-spring of a she-camel still in its mother's womb).

[Bukhari 1086, Muslim 1514, Nisai 4633, Ahmed 5511]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 15

#### Disapproval to sell fruit before they are ripe

(1230)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ النَّخْلِ حَتَّى يَزْهُوَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger forbade sale of dates till they were brilliant in colour.

[Ahmed 4493, Muslim 1535, Abu Dawud 3368, Nisai 4565]

(1231)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ السُّنْبُلِ حَتَّى يَبْيَضَّ وَيَأْمَنَ الْعَاهَةُ نَهَى  
الْبَائِعَ وَالْمُشْتَرِيَ

With the same sanad, it is reported that the Prophet (SAW) forbade sale of wheat till they were white and safe from calamity. He forbade (both) the buyer and the seller.

(1232)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الْعِنَبِ حَتَّى يَسْوَدَّ وَعَنْ بَيْعِ الْحَبِّ  
حَتَّى يَشْتَدَّ

Sayyidina Anas , reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed sale of grapes till they were black and of grain till they hardened.

[Abu Dawud 3371, Ibn e Majah 2217]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 17

#### Fraudulent sale is forbidden

(1234)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ بَيْعِ الْغَرَرِ وَبَيْعِ الْخِصَاةِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade insecure transactions and those depending on throw of stones.

[Ahmed 8893, Muslim 1513, Abu Dawud 3376, Nisai 4530, Ibn e Majah 2194]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 18

#### Disapproval to combine two transactions in one

(1235)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ بَيْعَتَيْنِ فِي بَيْعَةٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade combining of two transactions in one.

[Nisai 4641]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 19

#### It is disallowed to sell that which is not in seller's possession

(1236)

أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ يَا تَبِي الرَّجُلُ يَسْأَلُنِي مِنَ الْبَيْعِ مَا لَيْسَ عِنْدِي أَبْتَاعُ لَهُ مِنَ السُّوقِ ثُمَّ أْبِيعُهُ قَالَ لَا تَبِعْ مَا لَيْسَ عِنْدَكَ

Sayyidina Hakim in Hizam reported that he submitted to Allah's Messenger (SAW) that people came to him asking him for things that he did not have, "May buy them from the market and sell them to these people?" He said, "Do not sell that which is not with you."

[Ahmed 15311, Abu Dawud 3503, Nisai 4624, Ibn e Majah 2187]

(1237)

نَهَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ أْبِيعَ مَا لَيْسَ عِنْدِي

Sayyidina Hakim ibn Hizam narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed him to sell that which he did have on his hands.

(1238)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَحِلُّ سَلَفٌ وَبَيْعٌ وَلَا شَرْطَانِ فِي بَيْعٍ وَلَا رِبْحٌ مَا لَمْ يُضْمَنْ وَلَا بَيْعٌ مَا لَيْسَ عِنْدَكَ

Ahmad ibn Mani reported from Isma'il ibn Ibrahim, from Ayyub, from Amr ibn Shu'ayh who from his father and he from the grandfather of Amr ascending up to Abdullah ibn Amr that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, salaf. Wa Bai are not lawful . Also, two conditions in one sale are not allowed. Also, profit of what he is not a guarantor is not allowed. In the same way, it is not lawful to sell that which is not in one's possession."

[Ahmed 6683, Abu Dawud 3504, Nisai 4642, Ibn e Majah 2188]

(1239)

نَهَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ أْبِيعَ مَا لَيْسَ عِنْدِي

Hasan ibn Ali Khallal, Abdah ibn Abdullah and many narrators, reported this hadith from Abdus Samad ibn Abdul Warith, from Yazid ibn Ibrahim, from Ibn Sirin, from Ayyub, from Yusuf ibn Maahak from Hakim that Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed him to sell that which he did not possess.

#### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 20

**It is disapproved to sell wala or to gift it**

(1240)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الْوَلَاءِ وَهَبَتِهِ

Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed the selling of wala, or giving it as gift.

[Bukhari 1244, Muslim 1506, Ahmed 4560, Abu Dawud 2919, Nisai 4668, Ibn e Majah 2747]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 21

Saif ul Haq

**Disapproved to sell animal against animal on credit**

(1241)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الْحَيَوَانِ بِالْحَيَوَانِ نَسِيئَةً

Sayyidina Samurah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) forbade barter of any animal against an animal on credit.

[Ahmed 20163, Abu Dawud 3356, Nisai 4631]

(1242)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْحَيَوَانُ اثْنَانِ بِوَاحِدٍ لَا يَصْلُحُ نَسِيئًا وَلَا بَأْسَ بِهِ  
يَدًا يَدٍ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "It is not proper to sell one animal against two. But, there is no harm in selling against spot payment."

[Ibn e Majah 2271]

#### **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 22**

#### **About buying one slave for two slaves**

(1243)

جَاءَ عَبْدٌ فَبَايَعَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْهِجْرَةِ وَلَا يَشْعُرُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ عَبْدٌ فَجَاءَ سَيِّدُهُ يُرِيدُهُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِغَنِيهِ فَاشْتَرَاهُ بِعَبْدَيْنِ أَسْوَدَيْنِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يُبَايِعْ أَحَدًا بَعْدُ حَتَّى يَسْأَلَهُ أَعْبَدٌ هُوَ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that a slave came to the Prophet (SAW) and pledged allegiance over hijrah and the Prophet (SAW) did not perceive that he was a slave. When his master came with the intention to take him away, the Prophet (SAW) said, "Sell him to me." So, he bought him against two black slaves. Thereafter, he never took pledge of allegiance from anyone till he had asked him if he was a slave.

[Muslim 1602, Abu Dawud 3358, Nisai 4621, Ibn e Majah 2869, Ahmed 14778]

#### **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 23**

#### **About exchange of wheat for wheat at par, but disapproval for imbalanced exchange**

(1244)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الذَّهَبُ بِالذَّهَبِ مِثْلًا بِمِثْلٍ وَالْفِضَّةُ بِالْفِضَّةِ مِثْلًا بِمِثْلٍ وَالتَّمْرُ بِالتَّمْرِ مِثْلًا بِمِثْلٍ وَالْبُرُّ بِالْبُرِّ مِثْلًا بِمِثْلٍ وَالْمِلْحُ بِالْمِلْحِ مِثْلًا بِمِثْلٍ وَالشَّعِيرُ



بِالشَّعِيرِ مِثْلًا مِثْلٍ فَمَنْ زَادَ أَوْ أَزْدَادَ فَقَدْ أَرَبَى يَبِيعُوا الذَّهَبَ بِالْفِضَّةِ كَيْفَ شِئْتُمْ يَدًا بِيَدٍ  
وَيَبِيعُوا الْبُرَّ بِالتَّمْرِ كَيْفَ شِئْتُمْ يَدًا بِيَدٍ وَيَبِيعُوا الشَّعِيرَ بِالتَّمْرِ كَيْفَ شِئْتُمْ يَدًا بِيَدٍ

Sayyidina Ubadah ibn Samit (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Sell gold for gold like for like, and silver for silver like for like, and date for date like for like, and wheat for wheat like for like, and salt for salt like for like, and barley for barley like for like. If anyone exceeds, in taking or giving then he has dealt in interest. Sell gold for silver as you like on spot payment, and wheat for dates as you like on spot payment, and barley for dates as you like on spot payment." (credit and less measure are disallowed).

[Muslim 1587, Abu Dawud 3349, Nisai 4571, Ibn e Majah 2254]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 24

#### About coins

Saif ul Haq

(1245)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ سَمِعْتُهُ أُذْنَايَ هَاتَانِ يَقُولُ لَا تَبِيعُوا الذَّهَبَ  
بِالذَّهَبِ إِلَّا مِثْلًا بِمِثْلٍ وَالْفِضَّةَ بِالْفِضَّةِ إِلَّا مِثْلًا بِمِثْلٍ لَا يُشَفُّ بَعْضُهُ عَلَى بَعْضٍ وَلَا  
تَبِيعُوا مِنْهُ غَائِبًا بِنَاجِزٍ

Nafi reported that he and Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) went to Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (SAW) who said to them: I heard with my two ears that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Don't pay gold for gold but like for like, and silver for silver but like for like. Do not pay more or less. Do not delay payment (to the future) but make payment on the spot.'

[Bukhari 1097, Muslim 1584, Nisai 4570, Ahmed 111494]

(1246)

كُنْتُ أَبِيعُ الْإِبِلَ بِالْبَقِيعِ فَأَبِيعُ بِالدَّنَانِيرِ فَأَخْذُ مَكَانَهَا الْوَرِقَ وَأَبِيعُ بِالْوَرِقِ فَأَخْذُ مَكَانَهَا

الدَّانِيَرِ فَاتَّيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَوَجَدْتُهُ خَارِجًا مِنْ بَيْتِ حَفْصَةَ فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ لَا بَأْسَ بِهِ بِالْقِيَمَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar narrated : I used to sell camels against dinars in the market, Baqi, In return I would take dirhams and would also sell for dirham and take dirnars. Then I came to Allah's Messenger .i-, 3i' and found him coming out of the house of Hafsa. I asked him about it and he said, "There is no harm in that against a (determined) price."

[Ahmed 4883, Abu Dawud 3354, Nisai 4593, Ibn e Majah 2262]

(1247)

أَقْبَلْتُ أَقُولُ مَنْ يَصْطَرِفُ الدَّرَاهِمَ فَقَالَ طَلْحَةُ بْنُ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ وَهُوَ عِنْدَ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ أَرَنَا ذَهَبَكَ ثُمَّ اتَيْنَا إِذَا جَاءَ خَادِمُنَا نُعْطِكَ وَرَقَكَ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ كَلَّا وَاللَّهِ لَتُعْطِيَنَّهُ وَرَقَهُ أَوْ لَتَرُدَّنَّ إِلَيْهِ ذَهَبُهُ فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْوَرِقُ بِالذَّهَبِ رَبًّا إِلَّا هَاءَ وَهَاءَ وَالْبُرُّ بِالْبُرِّ رَبًّا إِلَّا هَاءَ وَهَاءَ وَالشَّعِيرُ بِالشَّعِيرِ رَبًّا إِلَّا هَاءَ وَهَاءَ وَالتَّمْرُ بِالتَّمْرِ رَبًّا إِلَّا هَاءَ وَهَاءَ

Maalik ibn Aws ibn Hadathan (RA) narrated: I advanced (into the market) saying, "Who will exchange my dinars for dirhams?" Talhah ibn Ubaydullah who was sitting by Umar ibn Khattab said (to me), "Show me your gold and come back (after a while) when my servant comes and I will pay you by silver." Umar ibn Khattab exclaimed, "Certainly not! By Allah, you will pay him the dirham (now) or return to him his gold. For, Allah's Messenger said, 'Silver for gold is interest unless it is prompt and on spot (payment), and wheat for wheat is interest unless it is prompt and on spot (payment), and barley for barley is interest unless it is prompt and spot (payment), and dates for dates is interest unless it is prompt and spot (payment)'."

[Bukhari 1081, Muslim 1586]

#### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 25

## About selling dates after fertilising and slave who has wealth

(1248)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ ابْتَاعَ نَخْلًا بَعْدَ أَنْ تُؤَبَّرَ فَشَمَرُهَا لِلَّذِي بَاعَهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يَشْتَرِطَ الْمُبْتَاعُ وَمَنْ ابْتَاعَ عَبْدًا وَلَهُ مَالٌ فَمَالُهُ لِلَّذِي بَاعَهُ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشْتَرِطَ الْمُبْتَاعُ

Saalim reported from his father that he heard Allah's Messenger say, "If anyone buys palm-trees after the dates are fertilised then its fruit belongs to the seller unless the buyer has placed a condition. And if anyone buys a slave who owns property then the property belongs to the seller unless the buyer has placed a condition'

[Bukhari 1106, Muslim 1543, Ibn e Majah 2211, Abu Dawud 3433, Nisai 4636]

### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 26

Saif ul Haq

### Option to both parties before they separate

(1249)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ الْبَيْعَانِ بِالْخِيَارِ مَا لَمْ يَتَفَرَّقَا أَوْ يَخْتَارَا قَالَ فَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ إِذَا ابْتَاعَ بَيْعًا وَهُوَ قَاعِدٌ قَامَ لِيَجِبَ لَهُ الْبَيْعُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "They two parties (to a transaction) have a right to annul the transaction till they have not separated, or kept the right intact (in the transaction to annul it (later))." The sub narrator said that when Ibn Umar concluded a bargain and he was seated, he would stand up so that the bargain become wajib (obligatory).

[Bukhari 1062, Muslim 1531]

(1250)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْبَيْعَانِ بِالْخِيَارِ مَا لَمْ يَتَفَرَّقَا فَإِنْ صَدَقَا وَبَيْنَا بُورِكُ  
هُمَا فِي بَيْعِهِمَا وَإِنْ كَتَمَا وَكَذَبَا مُحِقَتْ بَرَكَةُ بَيْعِهِمَا

Sayyidina Hakim ibn Hizam (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The seller and the buyer have a right to annul the transaction as long as they do not separate. If they speak the truth and clarify everything then there will be blessing in their deal, but if they lie and conceal then blessing will be taken away from their deal."

[Bukhari 1053, Muslim 1532]

(1251)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْبَيْعَانِ بِالْخِيَارِ مَا لَمْ يَتَفَرَّقَا إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ صَفْقَةً  
خِيَارٍ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَهُ أَنْ يُفَارِقَ صَاحِبَهُ خَشْيَةً أَنْ يَسْتَقِيلَهُ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb (RA) reported from his father who from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "As long as they do not separate the seller and the buyer have a right to annul the transaction unless it is a transaction with the right to annul included in it, and it is not allowed to one to separate from his friend apprehending that he might ask for an annulment."

[Abu Dawud 3456, Nisai 4490]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 27

(No Caption)

(1252)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَتَفَرَّقَنَّ عَنْ بَيْعٍ إِلَّا عَنْ تَرَاضٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The seller and the buyer must not separate except with mutual consent."

[Abu Dawud 3458]

(1253)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيَّرَ أَعْرَابِيًّا بَعْدَ الْبَيْعِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) gave option to a villager after the sale transaction.

#### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 28

#### About one who is deceived in a (sale) transaction

(1254)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا كَانَ فِي عُقْدَتِهِ ضَعْفٌ وَكَانَ يُبَايِعُ وَأَنَّ أَهْلَهُ أَتَوْا النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ احْجُرْ عَلَيْهِ، فَدَعَاهُ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَتَنَاهَا فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي لَا أَصْبِرُ عَنِ الْبَيْعِ فَقَالَ إِذَا بَايَعْتَ فَقُلْ هَاءَ وَهَاءَ وَلَا خِلَابَةَ

Sayyidina Anas reported that a man who traded often always ended up deceived. The people of his house met the Prophet and said, "O Messenger of Allah, forbid him from committing any transaction." So, he summoned him and disallowed him to trade, but he said, 'O Messenger of Allah I cannot endure without engaging in trade.' The Prophet said, 'Say when you engage in buying and selling this is a transaction on equal terms and there is no fraud or deceiving.'

[Abu Dawud 3501, Nisai 4492]

#### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 29

#### About an animal who was not milked

(1255)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ اشْتَرَى مُصْرَاةً فَهُوَ بِالْخِيَارِ إِذَا حَلَبَهَا إِنْ شَاءَ رَدَّهَا  
وَرَدَّ مَعَهَا صَاعًا مِنْ تَمْرٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'If anyone buys much animal whose owner had accumulated its milk for many days then he has the right to return it after milking it, but he must also give one sa' dates with it.'

[Bukhari 1083, Muslim 1524, Ahmed 9016]

(1256)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ اشْتَرَى مُصْرَاةً فَهُوَ بِالْخِيَارِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فَإِنْ رَدَّهَا  
رَدَّ مَعَهَا صَاعًا مِنْ طَعَامٍ لَا سَمَرَاءَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that the Prophet said, "If anyone buys a musarrah (an animal whose teats were up that milk might accumulate) then he has the option (or three days to return it, and he must return with it a sa' of provision. But that must not be wheat, something other than wheat.

[Muslim 1524, Abu Dawud 3444]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 30

#### About placing condition to ride animal while selling it

(1257)

أَنَّهُ بَاعَ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعِيرًا وَاشْتَرَطَ ظَهْرَهُ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Ahdullah (RA) said that he sold a camel to the Prophet on condition that he would ride it till his home (before handing it over).

[Bukhari 2967, Muslim 715]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 31

**To obtain benefit from that which is pledged**

(1258)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الظَّهْرُ يُرْكَبُ إِذَا كَانَ مَرْهُونًا وَلَبَنُ الدَّرِّ يُشْرَبُ إِذَا كَانَ مَرْهُونًا وَعَلَى الَّذِي يَرْكَبُ وَيَشْرَبُ نَفَقَتُهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "It is allowed to ride an animal or consume its milk if it is pledged. Its feeding is the responsibility of the rider and one who consumes its milk."

[Bukhari 2512, Abu Dawud 3526, Ibn e Majah 2440, Ahmed 10116]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 32

**Buying a necklace with gold and gems**

(1259)

اشْتَرَيْتُ يَوْمَ حَيْبَرَ قِلَادَةً بِاثْنَيْ عَشَرَ دِينَارًا فِيهَا ذَهَبٌ وَخَرَزٌ فَفَصَلْتُهَا فَوَجَدْتُ فِيهَا أَكْثَرَ مِنْ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ دِينَارًا فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لَا تَبَاعُ حَتَّى تُفْصَلَ

Sayyidina Fadalrah ibn Ubayd (RA) reported that he bought a garland during the Khybar expedition for twelve dinars. Gold and pearls were pierced into it. He unbound it and found it to be costlier than twelve dinars. So, he mentioned that to the Prophet (SAW) who said, "Let it not be sold till it is unpierced."

[Muslim 1591, Abu Dawud 3352, Tirmidhi 4573, Ahmed 24017]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 33

#### About condition wala when setting free a male or female slave

(1260)

أَنَّهَا أَرَادَتْ أَنْ تَشْتَرِيَ بَرِيرَةَ فَاشْتَرَطُوا الْوَلَاءَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اشْتَرِيهَا  
فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْطَى الثَّمَنَ أَوْ لِمَنْ وَلِيَ النِّعْمَةَ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) intended to buy Barirah. They (the sellers) put the condition of wala. So, the Prophet (SAW) advised her, "Buy her, for, wala is for one who pays the price or, one who gains the blessing."

[Bukhari 2169, Muslim 1504, Abu Dawud 2915, Nisai 4653, Ahmed 5936]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 34

#### (No Caption)

(1261)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ حَكِيمَ بْنَ حَزَامٍ يَشْتَرِي لَهُ أُضْحِيَّةً بِدِينَارٍ  
فَاشْتَرَى أُضْحِيَّةً فَأَرْبَحَ فِيهَا دِينَارًا فَاشْتَرَى أُخْرَى مَكَانَهَا فَجَاءَ بِالْأُضْحِيَّةِ وَالْدِّينَارِ إِلَى  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ ضَحِّ بِالشَّاةِ وَتَصَدَّقْ بِالدِّينَارِ

Sayyidina Hakim ibn Hizam narrated that Allah's Messenger sent him to buy for him a sacrificial animal for a dinar. So, he bought one and sold it with a profit of a dinar. Then he bought another in its place and came to the Prophet/J\_ with a sacrificial animal and a dinar. He commanded him to sacrifice the animal and give away the dinar in sadaqah.



[Abu Dawud 3386]

( 1262)

دَفَعَ إِلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دِينَارًا لِأَشْتَرِيَ لَهُ شَاةً فَاشْتَرَيْتُ لَهُ شَاتَيْنِ  
فَبِعْتُ إِحْدَاهُمَا بِدِينَارٍ وَجِئْتُ بِالشَّاةِ وَالْدِّينَارِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرَ لَهُ مَا  
كَانَ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ فِي صَفْقَةٍ يَمِينِكَ فَكَانَ يُخْرِجُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ إِلَى كُنَاسَةٍ  
الْكُوفَةِ فَيَرْبِحُ الرَّبْحَ الْعَظِيمَ فَكَانَ مِنْ أَكْثَرِ أَهْلِ الْكُوفَةِ مَالًا

Sayyidina Urwah Bariqiy narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) gave him a dinar and instructed him to buy for him a sheep. So, he bought for him two sheep and sold one of them for a dinar and came to the Prophet (SAW) with a sheep and a dinar and mentioned to him what had transpired. He said, "May Allah make your transactions with your hand advantageous." After that he went to Kunasah in Kufah and made great profit. He was the richest man of Kufah.

[Bukhari 3642, Abu Dawud 3384, Ibn e Majah 2402, Ahmed 13380]

Saif ul Haq  
14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 35

### About the mukatab who can pay for his freedom

(1263)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا أَصَابَ الْمُكَاتَبُ حَدًّا أَوْ مِيرَاثًا وَرِثَ بِحِسَابِ مَا  
عَتَقَ مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, When a slave who has bound himself to buy his freedom receives blood-money or an inheritance, he will inherit according to the extent he has been emancipated. The Prophet J1 also said, "As for his bloodwit, it will be paid for him (to his heirs) to the extent he has paid for his freedom the bloodwit of a free person and remainder of bloodmit for a slave (to his master)."

[Abu Dawud 4582, Nisai 4829]

(1264)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْطُبُ يَقُولُ مَنْ كَاتَبَ عَبْدَهُ عَلَى مِائَةِ أُوقِيَّةٍ فَأَدَّاهَا إِلَّا عَشْرَ أَوَاقٍ أَوْ قَالَ عَشْرَةَ دَرَاهِمَ ثُمَّ عَجَزَ فَهُوَ رَقِيقٌ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported on the authority his father from his grand father that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "If anyone agrees to set free his slave at a hundred ooqiyah and he pays it except ten ooqiyah or, he said ten dirhams then he remains to be a slave."

[Abu Dawud 3927, Ibn e Majah 2519, Ahmed 6678]

(1265)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كَانَ عِنْدَ مُكَاتَبٍ إِحْدَاكُنَّ مَا يُؤَدِّي فَلْتَحْتَجِبْ مِنْهُ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If the mukatab of one of you has so much as would buy his freedom then observe the veil before him."

[Abu Dawud 3928, Ibn e Majah 2520, Ahmed 36535]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 36

**If a debtor becomes a pauper but has with him his property**

(1266)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ أَيُّمَا امْرِئٍ أَفْلَسَ وَوَجَدَ رَجُلٌ سِلْعَتَهُ عِنْدَهُ بَعَيْنَهَا فَهُوَ أَوْلَى بِهَا مِنْ غَيْرِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone turns a pauper but a man finds with him his merchandise (or articles) intact then he has more right to it than others.

[Bukhari 2402, Muslim 1559, Abu Dawud 3519, Ahmed 7127]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 37**

**About prohibition to a *Muslim* to hand over wine to a dhimmi to sell it for him**

(1267)

كَانَ عِنْدَنَا خَمْرٌ لِيَتِيمٍ فَلَمَّا نَزَلَتْ الْمَائِدَةُ سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْهُ  
وَقُلْتُ إِنَّهُ لِيَتِيمٍ فَقَالَ أَهْرِيقُوهُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that they had wine belonging to an orphan. When (the surah) al-Ma'idah was revealed (prohibiting wine,) he asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about it and said, "It belongs to an orphan." He said, "Pour it out."

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 38**

**No Caption**

(1268)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَدِّ الْأَمَانَةَ إِلَى مَنْ أَيْتَمَنَكَ وَلَا تَخُنْ مَنْ خَانَكَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) Abu Waddak was Jabr ibn Nawf reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Return the trust to him who has trusted you with it, but do not commit treachery with one who commits treachery."

[Abu Dawud 3535]

---

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 39

**It is necessary to return that which is borrowed**

---

(1269)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ فِي الْخُطْبَةِ عَامَ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ الْعَارِيَةُ مُؤَدَّاةٌ  
وَالزَّعِيمُ غَارِمٌ وَالذَّيْنُ  
مَقْضِيٌّ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah (RA) reported having heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say during his sermon of the Farewell pilgrimage, 'What is borrowed must be returned, the guarantor is held responsible, and a debt must be repayed.'

[Abu Dawud 3565, *Ibn e Majah* 2398, *Ahmed* 22357]

---

(1270)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ عَلَى الْيَدِ مَا أَخَذْتَ حَتَّى تُؤَدِّيَ

Sayyidina Samurah narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "On the hands is what it has taken till it returns it." Qatadah said that Hasan forgot after that and said, "He is your trustee. There is no penalty against it, the borrowing."

[Abu Dawud 3561, *Ibn e Majah* 2400, *Ahmed* 20107]

---

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 40

**About hoarding grain**

---

(1271)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا يَحْتَكِرُ إِلَّا خَاطِيٌّ

Sayyidina Ma'mar ibn Abdullah ibn Nadlah reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "No one withholds goods till price rises, but is a sinner."

The narrator said that he remarked to Sa'eed (Ibn Musayyab), "O Abu Muhammad, you too withhold goods." He said, "Ma'mar also did that" and it is also reported about Sa'eed ibn Musayyab that he hoarded olive oil and hay and the like (which are not edibles).

[Muslim 1605, Abu Dawud 3447, Ibn e Majah 2154, Ahmed 15758]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 41

#### Selling animals whose milk is accumulated

(1272)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَسْتَفْبِلُوا السُّوقَ وَلَا تُحْفَلُوا وَلَا يُنْفَقَ بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Do not go out to meet merchandise. Do not tie up the udders of the animals (to deceive buyers thereby). And do not cheat, some of you the others (by presenting yourselves as buyers that prices may go high)."

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 42

#### About appropriating a *Muslims* property after taking a false oath

(1273)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ وَهُوَ فِيهَا فَاجِرٌ لِيَقْتَطَعَ بِهَا مَالَ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانُ فَقَالَ الْأَشْعَثُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ فِيَّ وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ كَانَ ذَلِكَ كَانَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ أَرْضٌ فَجَحَدَنِي فَقَدَّمْتُهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَلَكَ بَيْنَةٌ قُلْتُ لَا فَقَالَ لِلْيَهُودِيِّ اخْلِفْ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِذَا يَخْلِفُ فَيَذْهَبُ بِمَا لِي فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى { إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا }

إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone takes a false oath to appropriate a *Muslims* property then (on the Day of Resurrection) he will meet Allah while He is angry with him." Sayyidina Ash'ath said "This was about me. By Allah, indeed that was between me and a man among the Jews, a piece of land (that we held together). But, he disowned me. So, I took him to the Prophet " who asked me, 'Do you have a witness?' I said, 'No.' He asked the Jew to take an oath, but I interrupted, 'O Messenger of Allah he will take an oath and go away with my property.' On that occasion, Allah revealed: Surely those who barter Allah's covenant and their oaths, for a small price (3:77 to the end)

[Bukhari 1176, Muslim 138, Tirmidhi 3007, Abu Dawud 3243, IM2323, Ahmed 4049]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 43

#### About what happens if buyer and seller dispute

(1274)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا اخْتَلَفَ الْبَيِّعَانِ فَالْقَوْلُ قَوْلُ الْبَائِعِ وَالْمُبْتَاعُ بِالْخِيَارِ

Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When the two

parties disagree, the word of the seller prevails while the buyer has option (to withdraw).”

[Abu Dawud 3511, *Nisai* 4657, *Ahmed* 4444]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 44**

#### **About selling excess water**

(1275)

نَهَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ بَيْعِ الْمَاءِ

Sayyidina Iyas ibn Abdul Muzaniy said that the Prophet (SAW) disallowed sale of water.

[Abu Dawud 3478, *Nisai* 4670, *Ibn e Majah* 2476, *Ahmed* 17236]

(1276)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يُمْنَعُ فَضْلُ الْمَاءِ لِيُمنَعَ بِهِ الْكَلَاءُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrab (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Excess water must not be disallowed in order that thereby herbage may be prevented.

[*Bukhari* 2253, *Muslim* 1566, *Nisai* 5774, *Ahmed* 8328]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 45**

#### **About disapproval of payment for pairing male with female**

(1277)

نَهَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ عَسْبِ الْفَحْلِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that the Prophet (SAW) forbade seeking of wages for

pairing male and female.

[Bukhari 1134, Abu Dawud 3429, Nisai 4680, Ahmed 4630]

(1278)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ كِلَابٍ سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ عَسْبِ الْفَحْلِ فَنَهَاهُ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا نَطْرُقُ الْفَحْلَ فَنُكْرِمُ فَرَخَّصَ لَهُ فِي الْكِرَامَةِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated that a man of Kilab asked Allah's Messenger about hiring a male to pair with a female, but he forbade him. However, he said, 'O Messenger of Allah, we leave the male (with the female) and people give us gifts.' So he gave permission to receive that.

(1279)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ كَسْبُ الْحِجَامِ خَبِيثٌ وَمَهْرُ الْبَغِيِّ خَبِيثٌ وَثَمَنُ الْكَلْبِ خَبِيثٌ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Rafi ibn Khadij (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The earnings of a cupper are bad, the remuneration paid to a prostitute are bad and the price paid for a dog is bad."

[Muslim 1568, Abu Dawud 3421, Nisai 4294, Ahmed 17259]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 46

#### About price paid for a dog

(1280)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ وَمَهْرِ الْبَغِيِّ وَخُلْوَانِ الْكَاهِنِ

Sayyidina Abu Masud Ansari (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade the price



paid for a dog, remuneration paid to a prostitute and sweets (presents) to a soothsayer.  
[Bukhari 2237, Muslim 1576]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 47**

#### **About earnings of a cupper**

(1281)

أَنَّهُ اسْتَأْذَنَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي إِجَارَةِ الْحِجَامِ فَنَهَا عَنْهَا فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يَسْأَلُهُ  
وَيَسْتَأْذِنُهُ حَتَّى قَالَ اغْلِفْهُ نَاضِحَكَ وَأَطْعِمْهُ رَقِيقَكَ

Ibn Muhaysah, brother of Banu Harithah, reported from his father that he sought the Prophet's (SAW) permission to receive wages against cupping. He disallowed it. However, he did not cease to ask for permission till the Prophet said, "Use it to pay for the feed of the camel and food for the slave."

[Abu Dawud 3422]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 48**

#### **About permission to pay wages to the cupper**

(1282)

اِخْتَجَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَحَجَمَهُ أَبُو طَيْبَةَ فَأَمَرَ لَهُ بِصَاعَيْنِ مِنْ طَعَامٍ  
وَكَلَّمَ أَهْلَهُ فَوَضَعُوا عَنْهُ مِنْ خَرَاஜِهِ وَقَالَ إِنَّ أَفْضَلَ مَا تَدَاوَيْتُمْ بِهِ الْحِجَامَةُ أَوْ إِنَّ مِنْ  
أَمْثَلِ دَوَائِكُمْ الْحِجَامَةَ

Hamayd narrated : I asked Anas (RA) about the wages of a cupper. He said, “Allah’s Messenger (SAW) had himself cupped and Abu Taybah was the cupper. So, he commanded that two sa provision be paid to him and also recommended his masters to remit the Khiraj from him. And, he said that the best healing that you can adopt is cupping, or, he said that the most excellent of your medicines is cupping.’

[Muslim 1577]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 49**

#### **About dislike for the price paid for dogs and cats**

(1283)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ وَالسِّنَّورِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) said that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) disallowed the price paid for dogs and cats.

[Abu Dawud 3479]

(1284)

نَهَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ أَكْلِ الْهَرِّ وَثَمَنِهِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) forbade eating cats and (taking) their price.

[Abu Dawud 3480]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 50**

#### **No Caption**

(1285)

نَهَى عَنْ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ إِلَّا كَلْبَ الصَّيْدِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraryrah (RA) said that he (the Prophet) forbade the price paid for a dog except a hunting dog.

#### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 51

#### About disapproval of sale of singers

(1286)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَبِيعُوا الْقَيْنَاتِ وَلَا تَشْتَرُوهُنَّ وَلَا تُعَلِّمُوهُنَّ  
وَلَا خَيْرَ فِي تِجَارَةٍ فِيهِنَّ وَثَمَنُهُنَّ حَرَامٌ فِي مِثْلِ هَذَا أُنْزِلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ  
{ وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَشْتَرِي لَهْوَ الْحَدِيثِ لِيُضِلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ }  
إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Do not sell singing-girls, nor buy them, nor teach them (to sing). And there is no good in this business and the price paid for them is unlawful.' It is about like this case that this verse was revealed:

And of mankind is he who buys frivolous discourse. (31: 6 to the end)

[Muslim 2168]

#### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 52

#### About disapproval to separate brothers or mother and child while selling them

(1287)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ فَرَّقَ بَيْنَ الْوَالِدَةِ وَوَلَدِهَا فَرَّقَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ أَحَبَّتِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Ayyub (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone separates a mother and her child then Allah will separate him and his dear one on the Day of Resurrection."

(1288)

وَهَبَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ غُلَامَيْنِ أَخَوَيْنِ فَبِعْتُ أَحَدَهُمَا فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا عَلِيُّ مَا فَعَلَ غُلَامُكَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ رُدَّهُ رُدَّهُ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) narrated : Allah's Messenger bestowed on me a gift of two slaves (who were) brothers. I sold One of them. So, he said to me, "O Ali, what did your slave do?" I informed him of that and he said repeatedly. "Bring him back, bring him back."

[Ibn e Majah 2249]

## Saif ul Haq

### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 53

**About one who finds defect in a slave he buys after he gets him to do some work**

(1289)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَضَى أَنَّ الْخُرَاجَ بِالضَّمَانِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) gave judgment that the defect found in a slave was offset by the profit derived from his work.

[Abu Dawud 3508, Nisai 4497]

(1290)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَضَى أَنَّ الْخَرَاجَ بِالضَّمَانِ

Abu Salamah reported from Yahya ibn Khalaf who from Umar ibn Ali who from Hisham ibn Urwah who from his father who from Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) that Allah's Messenger said, "The profit from everything offsets its defect."

#### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 54

About one who passes by the fruit having permission to eat them

(1291)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ دَخَلَ حَائِطًا فَلْيَأْكُلْ وَلَا يَتَّخِذْ خُبْنَةً

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "He who goes into a garden is allowed to eat its fruit, but he cannot gather them in anything."

[Ibn e Majah 2301]

Saif ul Haq

(1292)

كُنْتُ أَرْمِي نَخْلَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَأَخَذُونِي فَذَهَبُوا بِي إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَافِعُ لِمَ تَرْمِي نَخْلَهُمْ قَالَ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ الْجُوعُ قَالَ لَا تَرْمِ وَكُلْ مَا وَقَعَ أَشْبَعَكَ اللَّهُ وَأَرْوَاكَ

Sayyidina Rafi ibn Amr (RA) narrated: I hit stones on the date trees of the ansar went they caught me and took me to the Prophet He said, "O Rafi way did you pelt stones at their palm-trees?" I said, "O Messenger of Allah, I was hungry." He said, "Do not throw stones. Eat that which are lying down. May Allah satiate you and quench your thirst."

(1293)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُئِلَ عَنِ الثَّمَرِ الْمُعْلَقِ فَقَالَ مَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْهُ مِنْ ذِي حَاجَةٍ غَيْرَ مُتَّخِذٍ خُبْنَةً فَلَا شَيْءَ عَلَيْهِ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported on the authority of his father from his grand father that the Prophet (SAW) was asked about dates on plam-trees. He said, 'If a needy person passes by them and eats them without collecting them then there is no harm.'

[Abu Dawud 1710, Nisai 2490]

#### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 55

#### About disapproval to allow exception in bargain

(1294)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُحَاقَلَةِ وَالْمُزَابَنَةِ وَالْمُخَابَرَةِ وَالْثُنْيَا إِلَّا أَنْ تُعْلَمَ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade muhaqalah, muzabanah, mukhabarah and thunya, unless it was known (how much it is).

[Bukhari 2119, Muslim 1539, Nisai 3879, Ahmed 4882]

#### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 56

#### About disapproval to sell grain before taking possession

(1295)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ ابْتَاعَ طَعَامًا فَلَا يَبْعُهُ حَتَّى يَسْتَوْفِيَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “He who buys grain must not sell it before he gets possession of it.” Sayyidina Ibn Abbas said. “I think it applies to everything of this kind.”

[Muslim 1525, Abu Dawud 3496, Nisai 4609, Ahmed 3481]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 57**

#### **About disapproval to make an offer against a brothers offer**

(1296)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَبِيعُ بَعْضُكُمْ عَلَى بَيْعِ بَعْضٍ وَلَا يَخْطُبُ بَعْضُكُمْ عَلَى خِطْبَةِ بَعْضٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, ‘None of you must sell at a lower price what is offered by another. And none of you must propose marriage to a woman when another has done so.’

[Bukhari 2139, Muslim 3436, Nisai 4510, Ibn e Majah 2171, Ahmed 4531]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 58**

#### **About selling wine and prohibition to do that**

(1297)

أَنَّهُ قَالَ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ إِنِّي اشْتَرَيْتُ خَمْرًا لِأَيْتَامٍ فِي حِجْرِي قَالَ أَهْرِقِ الْخَمْرَ وَاكْسِرِ الدَّنَانِ

Sayyidina Abu Talhah (RA) narrated that he said, “O Prophet (SAW) of Allah, I had bought wine for the orphans under my care.” He said, “Pour out the wine and smash down the jars.”

[Abu Dawud 3675, Ahmed 12190]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 59**

#### **Prohibition to prepare vinger from wine**

(1298)

سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيَّتَخَذُ الْخَمْرُ خَلًّا قَالَ لَا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that someone asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) if he could prepare vinegar from wine. He said 'No.'

[Muslim 1983]

(1299)

Saif ul Haq

لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْخَمْرِ عَشْرَةَ عَاصِرَهَا وَمُعْتَصِرَهَا وَشَارِبَهَا وَحَامِلَهَا وَالْمَحْمُولَةَ إِلَيْهِ وَسَاقِيَهَا وَبَائِعَهَا وَآكِلَ ثَمَنِهَا وَالْمُشْتَرِيَ لَهَا وَالْمُشْتَرَاةَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) cursed ten man concerning wine.

(1) One who extracts it. (2) One who gets it extracted. (3) One who drinks it. (4) One who delivers it. (5) One to whom it is brought. (6) One who serves it. (7) One who sells it. (8) One who receives its price. (9) One who buys it. (10) One for whom it is bought. [Ibn e Majah 3381]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 60**



## Milking animals without permission of their masters

(1300)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا أَتَى أَحَدُكُمْ عَلَى مَاشِيَةٍ فَإِنْ كَانَ فِيهَا صَاحِبُهَا فَلْيَسْتَأْذِنْهُ فَإِنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ فَلْيَحْتَلِبْ وَلْيَشْرَبْ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فِيهَا أَحَدٌ فَلْيُصَوِّتْ ثَلَاثًا فَإِنْ أَجَابَهُ أَحَدٌ فَلْيَسْتَأْذِنْهُ فَإِنْ لَمْ يُجِبْهُ أَحَدٌ فَلْيَحْتَلِبْ وَلْيَشْرَبْ وَلَا يَحْمِلْ

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'If you come to a herd of animals and their owner is present then seek his permission. If he gives permission then milk (the animal) and drink it. But, if there is no one then call out three times and when someone answers, seek his permission. If no one answers you then milk the animal and drink but do not carry any milk away.' [Abu Dawud 2619]

### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 61

# Saif ul Haq

## About selling hide of dead animals and idols

(1301)

أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ وَهُوَ بِمَكَّةَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ حَرَّمَ بَيْعَ الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْتَةِ وَالْخِنْزِيرِ وَالْأَصْنَامِ فَقِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَرَأَيْتَ شُحُومَ الْمَيْتَةِ فَإِنَّهُ يُطْلَى بِهَا السُّفُنُ وَيُذْهَنُ بِهَا الْجُلُودُ وَيَسْتَصْبَحُ بِهَا النَّاسُ قَالَ لَا هُوَ حَرَامٌ ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ قَاتِلَ اللَّهِ الْيَهُودَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ عَلَيْهِمُ الشُّحُومَ فَأَجْمَلُوهُ ثُمَّ بَاعُوهُ فَأَكَلُوا ثَمَنَهُ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) narrated that he heard Allah's Messenger say in the year of conquest (of Makkah) while he was at Makkah, "Indeed, Allah and His Messenger have forbidden the sale of wine, dead animal, swine and idols." Someone asked. 'O Messenger of Allah! What do you say about fat of dead animal, for it is used to coat and plate ships and anoint skins, and people light lamps with it.' He said, "No, that

is unlawful.” He added thereafter, “May Allah destroy the Jews! Allah made unlawful for them fat, they melted it and sold it and consumed its price.”

[*Bukhari* 2236 *Muslim* 1581, *Abu Dawud* 3486, *Nisai* 4669, *Ibn e Majah* 2167, *Ahmed* 14479]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 62**

#### **About disapproval to take back a gift**

(1302)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيْسَ لَنَا مَثَلُ السُّوءِ الْعَائِدِ فِي هَبْتِهِ كَالْكَلْبِ  
يَعُودُ فِي قَيْئِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Not for us is the evil example of one who takes back his gift being like a dog that returns to its vomit.”

[*Bukhari* 2621, *Muslim* 1622]

(1303)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لَا يَحِلُّ لِأَحَدٍ أَنْ يُعْطِيَ عَطِيَّةً فَيَرْجِعَ فِيهَا إِلَّا  
الْوَالِدَ فِيمَا يُعْطِي وَلَدَهُ

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported this hadith from Ibn Abu Adi, who from Husayn ibn Muallim, and he from Amr ibn Shu’ayb, and he from Tawus, who from Ibn Umar and Ibn Abbas .

[*Abu Dawud* 3539, *Nisai* 3692]

## **14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 63

### About al-Araya and its permissibility

---

(1304)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُحَاقَلَةِ وَالْمُزَابَنَةِ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ قَدْ أَذِنَ لِأَهْلِ الْعَرَايَا أَنْ يَبِيعُوهَا بِمِثْلِ خَرْصِهَا

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Thabit (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) disallowed muhaqalah and muzabanah, but allowed those worthy of al- araya to sell by estimate (that is, the fruit on the tree against the plucked ones by estimate).

[Bukhari 2183, Muslim 1539]

---

(1305)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَخَّصَ فِي بَيْعِ الْعَرَايَا فِيمَا دُونَ خُمْسَةِ أَوْسُقٍ أَوْ كَذَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) allowed the sale araya less than five wasq by estimate, or something like that.

[Bukhari 2190, Muslim 1541, Abu Dawud 3364, Nisai 4543]

---

(1306)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرْخَصَ فِي بَيْعِ الْعَرَايَا بِخَرْصِهَا

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Thabit reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) allowed araya sale by estimate.

[Bukhari 2184, Muslim 1539]

---

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 64

### More about it

(1307)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الْمُزَابَنَةِ الثَّمَرِ بِالثَّمَرِ إِلَّا لِأَصْحَابِ  
الْعَرَايَا فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ أُذِنَ لَهُمْ وَعَنْ بَيْعِ الْعِنَبِ بِالزَّيْبِ وَعَنْ كُلِّ ثَمَرٍ بِخَرْصِهِ

Walid ibn Kathie reported from Bashir ibn Yasar, the freed man of Banu Harithah that Rafi' ibn Khadij and Sahi ibn Aku Hathmah narrated to him that Allah's Messenger forbade sale muzabanah - fruit (on trees) against fruit (on the fields, plucked from trees) except to the deserving of araya, for, he had permitted them. And, he forbade exchange of fresh grapes with dried grapes and all fruit on estimation.

[Muslim 1540]

#### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 65

#### About disapproval for najsh

Saif ul Haq

(1308)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَالَ فُتَيْبَةُ يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
قَالَ لَا تَنَاجَشُوا

Sayyidiria Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet said and Qutayabah said that he learnt of it from the Prophet (SAW), 'Do not practice najsh.'

(Bukhari 2150, Muslim 1515)

#### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 66

## About weighing down the scale

(1309)

جَلَبْتُ أَنَا وَمَخْرَفَةُ الْعَبْدِيِّ بَرًّا مِنْ هَجَرَ فَجَاءَنَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَاوَمَنَا  
بِسَرَاوِيلَ وَعِنْدِي وَزَانٌ يَزَنُ بِالْأَجْرِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِلْوَزَانِ زِنْ وَأَرْجِحْ

Sayyidina Suwayd ibn Qays (RA) narrated: I and Makhramah Abdi brought cloth from Hajar. The Prophet (SAW) came to us and struck a deal for trousers (lower garment). I had hired a man to weigh. The Prophet said to the man, "Weigh and tilt the scale."

[Abu Dawud 3336, Nisai 4606, Ibn e Majah 2220, Ahmed 19120]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 67

## About showing leniency to the hard pressed debtor

(1310)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ أَنْظَرَ مُعْسِرًا أَوْ وَضَعَ لَهُ أَظْلَهُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ  
تَحْتَ ظِلِّ عَرْشِهِ يَوْمَ لَا ظِلَّ إِلَّا ظِلُّهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "If anyone gives respite to his hard-pressed debtor and also forgives part of his debt then Allah will give him shade under his Throne on the Day of Resurrection, the day when there will be no shade except its shade."

(1311)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حُوسِبَ رَجُلٌ مِمَّنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ فَلَمْ يُوْجَدْ لَهُ مِنْ  
الْخَيْرِ شَيْءٌ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ كَانَ رَجُلًا مُوسِرًا وَكَانَ يُخَالِطُ النَّاسَ وَكَانَ يَأْمُرُ غُلَمَانَهُ أَنْ يَتَجَاوَزُوا  
عَنِ الْمُعْسِرِ فَقَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ نَحْنُ أَحَقُّ بِذَلِكَ مِنْهُ تَجَاوَزُوا عَنْهُ

Sayyidina Abu Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A man belonging to an ummah that preceded you was subjected to reckoning but nothing of good was found in his account except that he was an affluent man who had dealings with people. He had commanded his slaves to condone (the debt of) a hard-pressed. So Allah said: We are more deserving of that, so forgive him."

[Muslim 1561, Ahmed 17082]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 68

#### Delayed repayment of debt by a rich person is unjust

(1312)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَطْلُ الْغَنِيِّ ظُلْمٌ وَإِذَا أُتْبِعَ أَحَدُكُمْ عَلَى مَلِيٍّ فَلْيَتَّبِعْ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that the Prophet said, "Procrastination by the rich (in repaying debts) is injustice to someone (and it is to oppress him). And, if one of you is directed to a rich person then he must go (and recover from him)." (This is explained as a transfer of debt by the debtor to his own debtor who is rich, so the creditor must approach him).

[Bukhari 3287, Muslim 1564]

(1313)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَطْلُ الْغَنِيِّ ظُلْمٌ وَإِذَا أُحِلَّتْ عَلَى مَلِيٍّ فَاتَّبِعْهُ وَلَا تَبْغِ بَيْعَتَيْنِ فِي بَيْعَةٍ

Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'Procrastination by the rich is unjust. When one of you is referred to a rich person then he must go. And he must not interfere between two (bargaining) parties with his quotation.

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 69

#### About the sale munabazah and mulamasah

(1314)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ بَيْعِ الْمُنَابَذَةِ وَالْمُلَامَسَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade the transactions under munabazah and mulamasah.

[Bukhari 268, Muslim 1511]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 70

#### To pay in advance for grain and dates

(1315)

قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَدِينَةَ وَهُمْ يُسْلِفُونَ فِي الثَّمَرِ فَقَالَ مَنْ أَسْلَفَ فَلْيُسْلِفْ فِي كَيْلٍ مَعْلُومٍ وَوَزْنٍ مَعْلُومٍ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مَعْلُومٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to Madinah, the Madinans used to pay in advance for dates. So he instructed, "If anyone receives advance payment then it is necessary to specify the weight or measure and the time of delivery."

[Bukhari 2239, Nisai 1604, Abu Dawud 3463, Ibn e Majah 2280, Ahmed 2458]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 71

#### If a partner wishes to sell his share in a land

(1316)

أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ كَانَ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي حَائِطٍ فَلَا يَبِيعُ نَصِيبَهُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى يَغْرِضَهُ عَلَى شَرِيكِهِ

Sayyiidinaa Jabir ibn Abdullah reported that the Prophet said, "If anyone owns a share in a garden then he must not sell his share in that without informing his (other) partner (s)."

[Muslim 1608]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 72

#### About mukhabarah and mu'awamah

(1317)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُحَاقَلَةِ وَالْمُزَابَنَةِ وَالْمُخَابَرَةِ وَالْمُعَاوَمَةِ وَرَخَّصَ فِي الْعَرَايَا

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) forbade transactions (known as) muhaqalah, muzabanah, mukhabarah and mu'awamah but permitted araya.

[Bukhari 2189, Muslim 1536]



## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 73

#### About borrowing

(1318)

غَلَا السَّعْرُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ سَعِّرْ لَنَا  
فَقَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْمُسَعِّرُ الْقَابِضُ الْبَاسِطُ الرِّزَاقُ وَإِنِّي لَأَرْجُو أَنْ أَلْقَى رَبِّي وَلَيْسَ أَحَدٌ  
مِنْكُمْ يَطْلُبُنِي بِمَظْلَمَةٍ فِي دَمٍ وَلَا مَالٍ

Sayyidina Anas (SAW) reported that the price increased in the times of Allah's Messenger (SAW) So they pleaded, 'O Messenger of Allah! Do fix prices for us. He said, 'Indeed, Allah is the One Who fixes prices Who withholds Who bestows and Who gives provision And I hope that I meet my Lord in such a condition that none of you has a demand over me for an injustice regarding blood and property."

[Abu Dawud 3451]

Saif ul Haq

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 74

#### About adulteration

(1319)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرَّ عَلَى صُبْرَةٍ مِنْ طَعَامٍ فَأَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِيهَا فَنَالَتْ  
أَصَابِعُهُ بَلَلًا فَقَالَ يَا صَاحِبَ الطَّعَامِ مَا هَذَا قَالَ أَصَابَتْهُ السَّمَاءُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ أَفَلَا  
جَعَلْتَهُ فَوْقَ الطَّعَامِ حَتَّى يَرَاهُ النَّاسُ ثُمَّ قَالَ مَنْ غَشَّ فَلَيْسَ مِنَّا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) passed by a heap of grain. He put his hand into it and his fingers detected some dampness in it. He asked, 'O owner of the provision, what is this?' He said, "O Messenger of Allah, it is from rain from the sky. He said, "Then why did you not put it on top of the heap of grain that people might see? He added, "He who deceives is not one of us."

[Abu Dawud 3452]

## 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 75

#### About borrowing a camel or any other animal

(1320)

اسْتَقْرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سِنًا فَأَعْطَاهُ سِنًا خَيْرًا مِنْ سِنِّهِ وَقَالَ خِيَارُكُمْ أَحْسَنُكُمْ قَضَاءً

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) borrowed a young camel. When repaying, he returned a better camel young in years. He said, 'The best of you are they who repay debts in an excellent manner.'

[Bukhari 2305, Muslim 160]

(1321)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا تَقَاضَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَغْلَظَ لَهُ فَهَمَّ بِهِ أَصْحَابُهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَعُوهُ فَإِنَّ لِصَاحِبِ الْحَقِّ مَقَالًا ثُمَّ قَالَ اشْتَرُوا لَهُ بَعِيرًا فَأَعْطُوهُ إِيَّاهُ فَطَلَبُوهُ فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا إِلَّا سِنًا أَفْضَلَ مِنْ سِنِّهِ فَقَالَ اشْتَرُوهُ فَأَعْطُوهُ إِيَّاهُ فَإِنَّ خَيْرَكُمْ أَحْسَنُكُمْ قَضَاءً

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that a man demanded repayment of his loan from the Prophet ' and was rude in his demand. The sahabah (RA) were annoyed at that, but Allah's Messenger i' said, "Leave him alone, for the owner of a right may speak. Buy

for him a camel and give it to him.” So they sought one, but could not find save one of better age than his. He said, “Buy it and give it to him, for, the best of you is he who excels over others in repaying his debt”

(1322)

اسْتَسْلَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَكْرًا فَجَاءَتْهُ إِبِلٌ مِنَ الصَّدَقَةِ قَالَ أَبُو رَافِعٍ فَأَمَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ أَقْضِيَ الرَّجُلَ بَكْرَهُ فَقُلْتُ لَا أَجِدُ فِي الْإِبِلِ إِلَّا جَمَلًا خِيَارًا رَبَاعِيًّا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعْطِهِ إِيَّاهُ فَإِنَّ خِيَارَ النَّاسِ أَحْسَنُهُمْ قَضَاءً

Sayyidina Abu Rafi the freed man of Allah’s Messenger narrated: Allah’s Messenger (SAW) borrowed a young camel. Afterwards, when he received some camels of zakah, he commanded me to repay the man his young camel. So, I told him that I could not find a camel except one with four teeth, better than the man’s. He said, “Give it to him, for, the best of men is he who repays his debt in the best manner.”

[Muslim 1600, Abu Dawud 3346, Nisai 4617, Ibn e Majah 2285]

## Saif ul Haq

### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 76

#### No Caption

(1323)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ سَمَحَ الْبَيْعِ سَمَحَ الشَّرَاءِ سَمَحَ الْقَضَاءِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, ‘Indeed, Allah loves politeness while selling, politeness while buying and politeness in repayment of debt.’

(1324)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لِرَجُلٍ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ كَانَ سَهْلًا إِذَا بَاعَ  
سَهْلًا إِذَا اشْتَرَى سَهْلًا إِذَا اقْتَضَى

Sayyidina jabir reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Allah forgave a man who lived before you because he was mild when selling, mild when buying and mild when demanding repayment."

[Bukhari 2076, Ibn e Majah 2203, Ahmed 4664]

#### 14- BOOK OF BUYING AND SELLING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 77

It is disallowed to buy and sell in a mosque

Saif ul Haq

(1325)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ مَنْ يَبِيعُ أَوْ يَبْتَاعُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَقُولُوا  
لَا أَرْبَحَ اللَّهُ تِجَارَتَكَ وَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ مَنْ يَنْشُدُ فِيهِ ضَالَّةً فَقُولُوا لَا رَدَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said When you see a man selling or buying in a mosque, tell him, May Allah not make your business profitable. And, when you see anyone announcing loss of something, tell him, 'May Allah, never return it to you.'

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### About the Qadi as transmitted from Allah's Messenger

(1326)

أَنَّ عُثْمَانَ قَالَ لِابْنِ عُمَرَ اذْهَبْ فَاقْضِ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ قَالَ أَوْ تُعَافِينِي يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَالَ  
فَمَا تَكْرَهُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَقَدْ كَانَ أَبُوكَ يَقْضِي قَالَ إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ كَانَ قَاضِيًا فَقَضَى بِالْعَدْلِ فَبِالْحَرِيِّ أَنْ يَنْقَلِبَ مِنْهُ كَفَافًا فَمَا أَرْجُو بَعْدَ  
ذَلِكَ وَفِي الْحَدِيثِ قِصَّةٌ

Abdullah ibn Mawhib reported that Sayyidina Uthman (RA) said to Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA), 'Go and judge between people.' He said, Will you not excuse me from it, Amir ui-Mu mineen?' He said, "Why do you detest it while your father used to judge?" He said, "I have heard Allah's Messenger say, He who is a judge and judges with justice, then it is hoped that he will just manage to get over (on the Day resurrection), So shall I entertain hope even after that?" There is a in story this hadith.

(1327)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْقُضَاةُ ثَلَاثَةٌ قَاضِيَانِ فِي النَّارِ وَقَاضٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ رَجُلٌ  
قَضَى بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ فَعَلِمَ ذَاكَ فَذَكَ فِي النَّارِ وَقَاضٍ لَا يَعْلَمُ فَأَهْلَكَ حُقُوقَ النَّاسِ فَهُوَ فِي  
النَّارِ وَقَاضٍ قَضَى بِالْحَقِّ فَذَلِكَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ

Ibn Buraydah narrated on the authority of his father that the Prophet (SAW) said, The judges are of three kinds, two of whom will go to hell and one to paradise. A man who judges against (what is) right knowingly is the one to go to hell, and a judge who knows not and so violates the rights of people is the one who (too) will go to hell. And a judge who gives judgement according to (what is) right will go to paradise.

(1328)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ سَأَلَ الْقَضَاءَ وَكَلَّ إِلَى نَفْسِهِ وَمَنْ أُجْبِرَ عَلَيْهِ  
يُنْزَلُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ مَلَكًا فَيُسَدِّدُهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, If anyone applies for the office of qadi then he is left to himself (and Allah does not help him), but if anyone is compelled to this office then an angel comes down to guide him (away from error).

[Abu Dawud 3578, Ibn e Majah 2309, Ahmed 12185]

(1329)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ ابْتَغَى الْقَضَاءَ وَسَأَلَ فِيهِ شُفْعَاءَ وَكَلَّ إِلَى نَفْسِهِ  
وَمَنْ أُكْرِهَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ مَلَكًا يُسَدِّدُهُ

Khaythama who was of Basra repoted from Sayyidina Anas (RA) that the Prophet said, If anyone craves for the office of judge and seeks to be recommended for it then he is left to tend for himself (and does not get Divine help). But if one is coerced into this office, then Allah sends down to him an angel who directs him (to help him).'

(1330)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ وَلِيَ الْقَضَاءَ أَوْ جُعِلَ قَاضِيًا بَيْنَ النَّاسِ فَقَدْ  
ذُبِحَ بِغَيْرِ سَكِّينٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "If anyone is appointed to the office of qadi, or made a qadi over people, then he is slaughtered without a knife.

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### About likelihood of a qadi being correct or wrong

(1331)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا حَكَمَ الْحَاكِمُ فَاجْتَهَدَ فَأَصَابَ فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ وَإِذَا حَكَمَ فَأَخْطَأَ فَلَهُ أَجْرٌ وَاحِدٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If a ruler endeavours to be just when giving a command and emerges correct then he gets a dual reward (one for securing the due of the owner of right and the other for his endeavour). But if he does not emerge correct then he gets (just) one reward (nevertheless)."

[Bukhari 7352, Muslim 1716, Abu Dawud 3574, Ibn e Majah 2314, Ahmed 17789]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

How may a qadi decide

Saif ul Haq

(1332)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ مُعَاذًا إِلَى الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ كَيْفَ تَقْضِي فَقَالَ أَقْضِي بِمَا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ قَالَ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ قَالَ فِسُنَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فِي سُنَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَجْتَهِدُ رَأْيِي قَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي وَفَّقَ رَسُولَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Mu'adh (RA) reported that (when) Allah's Messenger sent him to Yarnan, he asked him how he would decide (cases). He said, "I will decide in accordance with Allahs Book (the Qur'an)." He asked, "What, if it is not in the Book of Allah?" He said, "Then according to the sunnah of Allah's Messenger ----: ." He asked, "And if it is not in the sunnah of Allah's Messenger?" He said, "I will make ijtiha0 through my judgements." The Prophet - said, "Praise belongs to Allah Who has made the messenger of the Messenger of Allah consistent with what pleases him."

[Abu Dawud 3592, Ahmed 22161]

(1333)

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported from Muhammad ibn Ja'far and Abdur Rahman ibn Mahdi and both of them from Shu'bah who from Abu Awn who from Harith ibn Amir, nephew of Mughirab ibn Shu'bah, from Mu'adh who from the Prophet (SAW) a hadith like that in marfu' form.

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

#### About a just imam

(1334)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَحَبَّ النَّاسِ إِلَى اللَّهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَأَدْنَاهُمْ مِنْهُ  
مَجْلِسًا إِمَامٌ عَادِلٌ وَأَبْغَضَ النَّاسِ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَأَبْعَدَهُمْ مِنْهُ مَجْلِسًا إِمَامٌ جَائِرٌ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The dearest of men to Allah and the nearest to Him in station on the Day of Resurrection will be a just imam. And, the most hated of all men to Allah and the farthest of them from Him in station will be an oppressive imam."

[Ahmed 11174]

(1335)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الْقَاضِي مَا لَمْ يَجْرُ فَإِذَا جَارَ تَخَلَّى عَنْهُ  
وَلَزِمَهُ الشَّيْطَانُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abu Awfa reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, Allah is with the qadi as long as he is not unjust. When he becomes tyrannical, Allah separates from him and the devil attaches to him.



## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

#### The qadi must not pronounce judgement before hearing both parties

(1336)

قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا تَقَاضَى إِلَيْكَ رَجُلَانِ فَلَا تَقْضِ لِلأَوَّلِ حَتَّى تَسْمَعَ كَلَامَ الْآخِرِ فَسَوْفَ تَدْرِي كَيْفَ تَقْضِي قَالَ عَلِيٌّ فَمَا زِلْتُ قَاضِيًا بَعْدُ

Sayyidina Ali reported that Allah's Messenger said to him, "If two people bring to you a dispute then do not judge for the first until you have heard the disposition of the second. So, soon you will know how to decide." Sayyidina Ali said, "I did not cease to be a qadi after that."

[Abu Dawud 3582, Ibn e Majah 2310, Ahmed 535]

## Saif ul Haq

### 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 6

#### About the ruler of the people

(1337)

قَالَ عَمْرُو بْنُ مُرَّةٍ لِمُعَاوِيَةَ إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَا مِنْ إِمَامٍ يُغْلِقُ بَابَهُ دُونَ ذَوِي الْحَاجَةِ وَالْحَلَّةِ وَالْمَسْكِنَةِ إِلَّا أَغْلَقَ اللَّهُ أَبْوَابَ السَّمَاءِ دُونَ خَلَّتِهِ وَحَاجَتِهِ وَمَسْكِنَتِهِ فَجَعَلَ مُعَاوِيَةُ رَجُلًا عَلَى حَوَائِجِ النَّاسِ

Sayyidina Amr ibn Murrah (RA) said to Sayyidina Mu'awiyah (RA) that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "If a ruler shuts his door to the needy, the helpless and the poor then Allah shuts the doors of the heaven to his (the ruler's) helplessness, need and

poverty.” So, Mu’awiyah (RA) appointed a man to look into the needs of the people.

[Ahmed 18055]

(1338)

A hadith of the same meaning is reported by All ibn Hujr from Yahya ibn Hamzah, from Yazid ibn Abu Maryam, from Qasim ibn Mughirah, who from Abu Maryam, a sahabi.

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 7

**The qadi must not pronounce judgement when he is angry**

(1339)

كُتِبَ أَبِي إِلَى عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ وَهُوَ قَاضٍ أَنْ لَا تَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ اثْنَيْنِ وَأَنْتَ غَضَبَانُ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا يَحْكُمُ الْحَاكِمُ بَيْنَ اثْنَيْنِ وَهُوَ غَضَبَانُ

Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Bakrah (SAW) narrated: My father wrote to Ubaydullah ibn Abu Bakrah who was a qadi, “Do not judge between two people while you are angry, for, I had heard Allah’s Messenger (SAW) say that a ruler must not judge between two people while he is in anger.”

[Bukhari 7158, Muslim 1717, Abu Dawud 3589, Nisai 5421, Ibn e Majah 2316, Ahmed 20401]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 8

## About giving gifts to rulers

(1340)

بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ فَلَمَّا سَرْتُ أَرْسَلَ فِي أَثَرِي فَرُدِدْتُ  
فَقَالَ أَتَدْرِي لِمَ بَعَثْتُ إِلَيْكَ لَا تُصِيبَنَّ شَيْئًا بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِي فَإِنَّهُ غُلُولٌ  
{ وَمَنْ يَغْلُلْ يَأْتِ بِمَا غَلَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ }  
لِهَذَا دَعَوْتُكَ فَاْمْضِ لِعَمَلِكَ

Sayyidina Muaz ibn Jabal (RA) narrated : Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent me to Yaman. When I had begun the journey, he sent after me and I was brought back to him. He asked, 'Do you know why I sent for you? Do not take anything (from anyone) without my permission, for that is treachery. And he who is treacherous will come on the Day of Ressurrection with his treachery. This is why I had called you. Go now to your work.'

### 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 9

### About one who takes bribe and one who bribes in cases

(1341)

لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الرَّاشِيَّ وَالْمُرْتَشِيَّ فِي الْحُكْمِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) cursed the receiver of bribe and its giver, in litigation (brought to the qadi).

(1342)

لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الرَّاشِيَّ وَالْمُرْتَشِيَّ فِي الْحُكْمِ

Abu Musa Muhammad ibn Muthanna reported from Abu Aamir Aqadiy, from Abu Zib, from his uncle, Harith ibn Abdur Rahman, from Abu Salamah (RA) from Abdullah ibn Amri that the Prophet (SAW) cursed both the receiver and the giver of bribe.

[Abu Dawud 3580, Ibn e Majah 2313, Ahmed 7003]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 10

#### About accepting gifts and invitations

(1343)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ أُهْدِيَ إِلَيَّ كُرَاعٌ لَقَبِلْتُ وَلَوْ دُعِيتُ عَلَيْهِ  
لَأَجَبْتُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If a sheeps trotter was presented to me, I would accept it and if I were invited over it then I would surely go.

[Ahmed 10247]

Saif ul Haq

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

#### Warning on a ruler's decision in favour of one who is not the rightful

(1344)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّكُمْ تَخْتَصِمُونَ إِلَيَّ وَإِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ وَلَعَلَّ بَعْضَكُمْ  
أَنْ يَكُونَ الْحَنَ بِحُجَّتِهِ مِنْ بَعْضٍ فَإِنْ قَضَيْتُ لِأَحَدٍ مِنْكُمْ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ حَقِّ أَخِيهِ فَإِنَّمَا أَقْطَعُ  
لَهُ قِطْعَةً مِنَ النَّارِ فَلَا يَأْخُذُ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said. "You bring your disputes to me (to judge between you) while I am only a human being. And, perhaps, some of you may be more eloquent in their arguments than others. So, if I decide for one of you (giving him) even a little bit of the right of his brother then I am only cutting out for him a piece of the fire, hence, let him not take anything of it."

[Muslim 1713]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

#### About witness for the plaintiff and oath for the defendant

(1345)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ حَضْرَمَوْتَ وَرَجُلٌ مِنْ كِنْدَةَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ الْحَضْرَمِيُّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ هَذَا غَلَبَنِي عَلَى أَرْضٍ لِي فَقَالَ الْكِنْدِيُّ هِيَ أَرْضِي وَفِي يَدِي لَيْسَ لَهُ فِيهَا حَقٌّ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِلْحَضْرَمِيِّ أَلَاكَ بَيْنَةُ قَالَ لَا قَالَ فَلَكَ يَمِينُهُ قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ فَاجِرٌ لَا يُبَالِي عَلَى مَا حَلَفَ عَلَيْهِ وَلَيْسَ يَتَوَرَّعُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ قَالَ لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنْهُ إِلَّا ذَلِكَ قَالَ فَانْطَلَقَ الرَّجُلُ لِيَحْلِفَ لَهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمَّا أَدْبَرَ لَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى مَالِكَ لِيَأْكُلَهُ ظُلْمًا لِيَلْقَيْنَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ عَنْهُ مُعْرِضٌ

Alqamah ibn Wail reported from his father that a man from Hadramawt and a man from Kinda came to the Prophet (SAW) The Hadrami pleaded, "O Messenger of Allah, this man has seized my land." The Kindi said, "It is my land and in my hands; he has no right over it." The Prophet (SAW) said to the Hadrami, "Do you have a witness?" He said, "No." The Prophet (SAW) said, "Then you can ask him to state on an oath." He said, "O Messenger of Allah, this man is a profligate, an immoral. He will not mind swearing at anything. He is not righteous." The Prophet said, "You haveno way but to get him to swear." So, the man turned to take an oath. When he turned, Allah's Messenger i' said, "If he swears over his property to sieze it unjustly then when he meets Allah (on the Day of Resurrection), He will turn away from him."

[Muslim 139, Abu Dawud 3245]

(1346)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فِي خُطْبَتِهِ الْبَيِّنَةُ عَلَى الْمُدَّعِي وَالْيَمِينُ عَلَى الْمُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported from his father who reported from his grandfather that the Prophet (SAW) said during a sermon, "The plaintiff must present a witness while the respondent must take an oath."

(1347)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَضَى أَنَّ الْيَمِينَ عَلَى الْمُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet gave verdict that the defendant must swear.

[Bukhari 1239, Muslim 1711]

Saif ul Haq

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 13

#### About oath with one witness

(1348)

قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالْيَمِينِ مَعَ الشَّاهِدِ الْوَاحِدِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (SAW) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) passed judgment on the testimony of one witness and the oath of the defendant. Rabi'ah said that a son of Sad ibn Ubadah (RA) told him that they found in his book that the Prophet (SAW) had decided that an oath must be taken along with the presentation of a witness.

[Abu Dawud 3610, Ibn e Majah 2369]

(1349)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَضَى بِالْيَمِينِ مَعَ الشَّاهِدِ

Sayyidina Jabir reported that the Prophet (SAW) decided a case against an oath and the tasimony of a witness.

(1350)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَضَى بِالْيَمِينِ مَعَ الشَّاهِدِ الْوَاحِدِ

Ja'far ibn Muhammad reported on the authority of his father that the Prophet (SAW) judged on the basis of an oath and a single witness, And, he said, "Ali also decided between you on that basis."

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 14

## Saif ul Haq

About a slave belonging to two men one of whom sets him free

(1351)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَعْتَقَ نَصِيبًا أَوْ قَالَ شَقْصًا أَوْ قَالَ شَرْكًَا لَهُ فِي عَبْدٍ فَكَانَ لَهُ مِنَ الْمَالِ مَا يَبْلُغُ ثَمَنَهُ بِقِيَمَةِ الْعَدْلِ فَهُوَ عَتِيقٌ وَإِلَّا فَقَدْ عَتَقَ مِنْهُ مَا عَتَقَ قَالَ أَيُّوبُ وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ نَافِعٌ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ يَعْني فَقَدْ عَتَقَ مِنْهُ مَا عَتَقَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'If anyone sets free his share in a slave and he has enough property that is equal to the market price of the slave then that slave is free, otherwise only to the extent of his share.' Sometimes Njafi narrated this hadith with the word (that is). The narrator was unsure what word the Prophet (SAW) used, but the meaning is nearly the same, 'share.

[Bukhari 2524, Muslim 1501, AD3941, Ibn e Majah 2528, Ahmed 5927]

(1352)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَعْتَقَ نَصِيبًا لَهُ فِي عَبْدٍ فَكَانَ لَهُ مِنَ الْمَالِ مَا يَبْلُغُ ثَمَنَهُ فَهُوَ عَتِيقٌ مِنْ مَالِهِ

Saalim reported on the authority of his father that the Prophet (SAW) said, If anyone sets free the portion of his slave (who belongs in partnership) and he has enough wealth as covers the price of the slave then the slave is free (meaning), that he must pay the other partners the price of the slave and liberate him wholly.

(1353)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ أَعْتَقَ نَصِيبًا أَوْ قَالَ شِقْصًا فِي مَمْلُوكٍ فَخَلَّاصَهُ فِي مَالِهِ إِنْ كَانَ لَهُ مَالٌ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ مَالٌ قُومَ قِيَمَةِ عَدْلٍ ثُمَّ يُسْتَسْعَى فِي نَصِيبِ الَّذِي لَمْ يُعْتَقْ غَيْرَ مَشْقُوقٍ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'If anyone emancipates his share (he said either or in a jointly-owned slave then if he is wealthy he must get him released wholly, but if he does not have enough wealth then a fair price of the slave must be determined. After that the slave must be made to work only to the extent of the share(s) not emancipated, without burdening him.

[Bukhari 2526, Muslim Th02, Abu Dawud 3934, Ibn e Majah 2527, Ahmed 10875]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 15

#### Concerning Umraa a donation of house forever

(1354)

أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْعُمْرَى جَائِزَةٌ لِأَهْلِهَا أَوْ مِيرَاثٌ لِأَهْلِهَا

Sayyidina Samurah reported that the Prophet said, "Umraa (donating a home to someone for a lifetime) is allowed. The house belongs to one to whom it is given." Or, he



said, 'it is a legacy for its occupants.'

(1355)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ أُعْمِرَ عُمرِي لَهُ وَلِعَقِبِهِ فَإِنَّهَا لِلَّذِي يُعْطَاهَا لَا تَرْجِعُ إِلَى الَّذِي أَعْطَاهَا لِأَنَّهُ أَعْطَى عَطَاءً وَقَعَتْ فِيهِ الْمَوَارِيثُ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone is given a home to himself for life and for his family then it belongs to whom it is given and it will not return to the donor, for he gave something over which the heirs have right.'

[Bukhari 2625, Muslim 1625]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 16

#### Concerning Ruqba

(1356)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعُمْرَى جَائِزَةٌ لِأَهْلِهَا وَالرُّقْبَى جَائِزَةٌ لِأَهْلِهَا

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Umra is lawful (and it belongs to him to whom it is given), and ruqba is also lawful (and is his to whom it is donated)."

[Abu Dawud 3558, Nisai 3742]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 17

### About the Prophets sayings on reconciliation between people

(1357)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الصُّلْحُ جَائِزٌ بَيْنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ إِلَّا صُلْحًا حَرَّمَ حَلَالًا أَوْ أَحَلَّ حَرَامًا وَالْمُسْلِمُونَ عَلَى شُرُوطِهِمْ إِلَّا شَرْطًا حَرَّمَ حَلَالًا أَوْ أَحَلَّ حَرَامًا

Kathir ibn Abdullah ibn Umar ibn Awf al-Muzani reported from his father from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Reconciliation between *Muslims* is lawful, but not the reconciliation whereby lawful is made unlawful or the forbidden is declared permissible. And, the *Muslims* must fulfil their conditions except the condition that turns the lawful into unlawful and the unlawful into lawful."

[Ibn e Majah 2353, Ahmed 8792]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 18

### About a man placing a piece of wood on his neighbour's wall

(1215)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا اسْتَأْذَنَ أَحَدُكُمْ جَارُهُ أَنْ يَغْرِزَ خَشْبَةً فِي جِدَارِهِ فَلَا يَمْنَعُهُ فَلَمَّا حَدَّثَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ طَأْطَأُوا رُءُوسَهُمْ فَقَالَ مَا لِي أَرَاكُمْ عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ وَاللَّهِ لَأَرْمِينَ بِهَا بَيْنَ أَكْتَافِكُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "If one of you seeks permission of his neighbour to keep a piece of wood on his wall then he should not disallow him." When Abu Hurayrah narrated this hadith, the people bowed down their heads. He asked, "What is wrong? Why do you turn away from it? By Allah, I will strike with it (the hadith) between your shoulders." (He meant that he would compel them to abide by it).

[Bukhari 2463]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 19

About an oath being confirmed by one who calls for it

(1359)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْيَمِينُ عَلَى مَا يُصَدِّقُ بِهِ صَاحِبُكَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'The oath is to be on what your companion will confirm you.'

[Muslim 1653, Abu Dawud 3255]

Saif ul Haq

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 20

If there is disagreement about the road

(1360)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اجْعَلُوا الطَّرِيقَ سَبْعَةَ أَذْرُعٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Make the path seven cubits wide.'

[Abu Dawud 3633]

(1361)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا تَشَاجَرْتُمْ فِي الطَّرِيقِ فَاجْعَلُوهُ سَبْعَةَ أَذْرُعَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, When you quarrel about the road, then keep it seven cubits (wide)."

[Bukhari 2473, Muslim 1613, Ahmed 9542]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 21

**When parents separate, children may be given option**

(1362)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيَّرَ غُلَامًا بَيْنَ أَبِيهِ وَأُمِّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that the Prophet gave choice to a child between his father and his mother (to stay with one of them).

[Abu Dawud 2277, Ibn e Majah 235]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 22

**A father may take whatever he likes from his son's property**

(1363)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَطْيَبَ مَا أَكَلْتُمْ مِنْ كَسْبِكُمْ وَإِنَّ أَوْلَادَكُمْ مِنْ كَسْبِكُمْ

Sayyidah Ayshah narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The best of what you eat

is from your (own) earnings and surely, your children are part of your earnings.”

[Abu Dawud 3528, Nisai 4461, Ibn e Majah 2290, Ahmed 25351]

## **15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 23**

**About something being broken by someone and replacing it**

**(1364)**

أَهْدَتْ بَعْضُ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طَعَامًا فِي قَصْعَةٍ فَضَرَبَتْ عَائِشَةُ الْقَصْعَةَ بِيَدِهَا فَأَلْقَتْ مَا فِيهَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طَعَامٌ بِطَعَامٍ وَإِنَاءٌ بِإِنَاءٍ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated: One of the honourable wives of the noble Prophet (SAW) sent to him some food in a bowl as a gift. Sayyidah Ayshah struck it with her hand and its contents fell down. The Prophet (SAW) said, “Food for food and vessel for vessel.”

[Bukhari 2481]

**(1365)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اسْتَعَارَ قَصْعَةً فَضَاعَتْ فَضَمِنَهَا لَهُمْ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) borrowed a bowl from someone. But it was misplaced, so he returned another bowl as a replacement.

## **15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 24

### Concerning eloquence of man and woman

(1366)

عُرِضْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي جَيْشٍ وَأَنَا ابْنُ أَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةَ فَلَمْ يَقْبَلْنِي  
فَعُرِضْتُ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ قَابِلٍ فِي جَيْشٍ وَأَنَا ابْنُ خَمْسِ عَشْرَةَ فَقَبِلْنِي

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated, "I was presented to Allah's Messenger (SAW) for an army while I was fourteen years old. He did not accept me (in the army). Then, I was presented to him next year for the army while I as fifteen years old and he accepted me." Nafi said that he narrated this hadith to Umar ibn Abdul Aziz and he said, "This is the distinction between childhood and adulthood." And he wrote to his officers that the fifteen years-olds must be given a share of the booty. [Bukhari 2664, Muslim 1868, Ibn e Majah 2543]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 25

### About one who marries his father's wife

(1367)

مَرَّ بِي خَالِي أَبُو بُرْدَةَ بْنُ نِيَارٍ وَمَعَهُ لَوَاءٌ فَقُلْتُ أَيْنَ تُرِيدُ قَالَ بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى رَجُلٍ تَزَوَّجَ امْرَأَةً أَبِيهِ أَنْ آتِيَهُ بِرَأْسِهِ

Sayyidina Bara narrated : My maternal uncle, Abu Bardah ibn Niyar passed by me. He had a spear in his hand. I asked him, "Where are you going?" He said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) has sent me to a man who has married his father's wife that I may bring him this man's head."

[Abu Dawud 4457]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 26

About two men one of whom is lower than the other for water

(1368)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ خَاصَمَ الزُّبَيْرَ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي شِرَاجِ الْحَرَّةِ  
الَّتِي يَسْقُونَ بِهَا النَّخْلَ فَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ سَرَّخَ الْمَاءَ يَمُرُّ فَأَبَى عَلَيْهِ فَاخْتَصَمُوا عِنْدَ رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِلزُّبَيْرِ اسْقِ يَا زُبَيْرُ ثُمَّ  
أَرْسَلَ الْمَاءَ إِلَى جَارِكَ فَغَضِبَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنْ كَانَ ابْنُ عَمَّتِكَ فَتَلَوْنَ  
وَجْهَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا زُبَيْرُ اسْقِ ثُمَّ أَحْسِنِ الْمَاءَ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ  
إِلَى الْجَذْرِ فَقَالَ الزُّبَيْرُ وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَا أَحْسِبُ نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ فِي ذَلِكَ  
{ فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ حَتَّى يُحَكِّمُوكَ فِيمَا شَجَرَ بَيْنَهُمْ }

Urwah reported that Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Zubayr (RA) told him that there was an altercation between an ansar and him concerning the streamlets with which they watered their date palms and the ansar complained to Allah's Messenger (SAW). The ansar said, "Let the water flow," but Zubayr refused to do so. So, they came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) who said to Zubayr, "Water your ground, O Zubayr, then let the water run to your neighbour." The ansar was angered at that and said, "It is because he is the son of your aunt." The colour of the face of Allah' Messenger (SAW) changed and he said, "O Zubayr, Water your ground and hold the water, till it returns to the parapet." Zubayr said (afterwards), "By Allah, I understand that this verse was revealed concerning this very issue: But no, by your Lord! they will not believe until they make you the judge of what is in dispute between them, then find no vexation in their hearts over what you decide, and submit with full submission). (4:65)

[Bukhari 2359, Muslim 2357]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 27

**About one who is at the point of death emancipates his slaves, male and female, and he has no other property**

(1369)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ أَعْتَقَ سِتَّةَ أَعْبَدٍ لَهُ عِنْدَ مَوْتِهِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ مَالٌ غَيْرُهُمْ فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ  
النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لَهُ قَوْلًا شَدِيدًا ثُمَّ دَعَاهُمْ فَجَزَّأَهُمْ ثُمَّ أَقْرَعَ بَيْنَهُمْ  
فَأَعْتَقَ اثْنَيْنِ وَأَرَقَّ أَرْبَعَةً

Sayyidina Imran Ibn Husayn (RA) narrated : A man of the Ansar set free his six slaves when he was about to die and he had no other property besides them. This news was conveyed to the Prophet (SAW) and he spoke sternly about him. He summoned the slaves and divided them into groups. Thereafter, he cast lots among them, and emancipated two of them and retained four. [Muslim 1668]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 28

**About a relative coming into someone's slavery**

(1370)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ مَلَكَ ذَا رَحِمٍ مُحَرَّمٍ فَهُوَ حُرٌّ

Sayyidina Samurah reported that Allahs Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone becomes owner of one of his dhu-mahram relatives then he is free."

[Abu Dawud 3949, Ibn e Majah 2524, Ahmed 20187]



## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 29

**About one who cultivates another's land without his permission**

(1371)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ زَرَعَ فِي أَرْضٍ قَوْمٍ بغيرِ إِذْنِهِمْ فَلَيْسَ لَهُ مِنَ الزَّرْعِ شَيْءٌ وَلَهُ نَفَقَتُهُ

Sayyidina Rafi ibn Khadij (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone sows in another's field without his permission then there is nothing in the field for him. Of course, he can claim his expenses (on sowing, but the field and cultivation belong to the owner of the land)."

[Abu Dawud 3403, *Ibn e Majah* 2466, *Ahmed* 19270]

Saif ul Haq

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 30

**To make hibah° and observe equality among children**

(1372)

أَنَّ أَبَاهُ نَحَلَ ابْنًا لَهُ غُلَامًا فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُشْهَدُهُ فَقَالَ أَكُلَّ وَلَدِكَ نَحْلَتَهُ مِثْلَ مَا نَحَلْتَ هَذَا قَالَ لَا قَالَ فَارْدُدْهُ

Sayyidina Nu'man ibn Bashir (RA) reported that his father made a gift of a slave to one of his sons. He came to the Prophet (SAW) to request him to witness the gift. The Prophet (SAW) asked him, 'Have you made a like gift to all your children as you have given him?' He said, No' Then he said, "In that case, take him back (from him)."

[Bukhari 2586, Muslim 1623]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 31

#### About Shufah

(1373)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَارُ الدَّارِ أَحَقُّ بِالدَّارِ

Sayyidina Samurah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The neighbour of the house has a greater right over the house."

[Abu Dawud 3517]

## Saif ul Haq

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 32

#### About one who is absent at the time of shuf'ah

(1374)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْجَارُ أَحَقُّ بِشُفْعَتِهِ يُنْتَظَرُ بِهِ وَإِنْ كَانَ غَائِبًا إِذَا  
كَانَ طَرِيقُهُمَا وَاحِدًا

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The neighbour has a greater right of shuf'ah. Wait for him if he is absent provided their path is the same."

[Abu Dawud 3518, Ibn e Majah 2494, Ahmed 14257]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 33

**When limits are defined and roads are separate, Shuf'ah is not applicable**

(1375)

أَنَّ أَبَاهُ نَحَلَ ابْنًا لَهُ غُلَامًا فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُشْهَدُهُ فَقَالَ أَكُلَّ وَلَدِكَ  
نَحَلْتُهُ مِثْلَ مَا نَحَلْتَ هَذَا قَالَ لَا قَالَ فَارْذُدْهُ  
قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا وَقَعَتْ الْحُدُودُ وَصُرِّفَتِ الطُّرُقُ فَلَا شُفْعَةَ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When limits are defined and roads are separated then there is no option (that is, shuf'ah is not applicable)."

[Bukhari 2213, Abu Dawud 3514, Ibn e Majah 2499, Ahmed 14159]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 34

**About the partner being a shafi'**

(1376)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الشَّرِيكَ شَفِيعٌ وَالشُّفْعَةُ فِي كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Every partner is a shafi' (meaning, he has a right and option) and shuf'ah covers everything."

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 35

#### About luqatah and lost camel or goat

(1377)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ اللَّقْطَةِ فَقَالَ عَرِّفْهَا سَنَةً ثُمَّ اعْرِفْ  
وِكَاءَهَا وَوِجَاءَهَا وَعِفَاصَهَا ثُمَّ اسْتَنْفِقْ بِهَا فَإِنْ جَاءَ رَبُّهَا فَأَدِّهَا إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
فَضَالَّةُ الْغَنَمِ فَقَالَ خُذْهَا فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ لَكَ أَوْ لِأَخِيكَ أَوْ لِلذِّئْبِ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَضَالَّةُ  
الْإِبِلِ قَالَ فَغَضِبَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى احْمَرَّتْ وَجَتَاهُ أَوْ احْمَرَّ وَجْهُهُ فَقَالَ  
مَا لَكَ وَلَهَا مَعَهَا حِذَاؤُهَا وَسِقَاؤُهَا حَتَّى تَلْقَى رَبَّهَا

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Khalid Juhanni (RA) reported that a man asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about luqatah. He said, "Make announcement about it for a year. Thereafter, bear in mind the item, its string, etc. And then spend (use) it. If its owner comes later then give it to him." He submitted, "O Messenger of Allah, what about a lost sheep?" He said, "Take it. It is yours, or your brother's, or for the wolf." He asked, "O Messenger of Allah, and a lost camel?" This angered the Prophet (SAW) till his cheeks turned red or his face turned red and he said, "What is it to you? It has its feet and its water till its owner finds it." [Bukhari 2429, Muslim 1722]

(1378)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُئِلَ عَنِ اللَّقْطَةِ فَقَالَ عَرِّفْهَا سَنَةً فَإِنْ اعْتُرِفَتْ  
فَأَدِّهَا وَإِلَّا فاعْرِفْ وِجَاءَهَا وَعِفَاصَهَا وَوِكَاءَهَا وَعَدَدَهَا ثُمَّ كُلِّهَا فَإِذَا جَاءَ صَاحِبُهَا فَأَدِّهَا

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Khalid Juhanni reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was asked about luqatah. He said, "Make an announcement for it for a year and if it is claimed then hand it over otherwise bear in mind the quantity, the kind and the string, etc. and put it to use. If the owner comes after that, give it to him."

[Bukhari 2427, Muslim 1722]

(1379)

خَرَجْتُ مَعَ زَيْدِ بْنِ صُوحَانَ وَسَلْمَانَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ فَوَجَدْتُ سَوْطًا قَالَ ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ فِي حَدِيثِهِ  
فَالْتَقَطْتُ سَوْطًا فَأَخَذْتُهُ قَالَا دَعُهُ فَقُلْتُ لَا أَدْعُهُ تَأْكُلُهُ السَّبَاعُ لَا أَخَذَنَّهُ فَلَأَسْتَمْتِعَنَّ بِهِ  
فَقَدِمْتُ عَلَى أَبِي بِنِ كَعْبٍ فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ وَحَدَّثْتُهُ الْحَدِيثَ فَقَالَ أَحْسَنْتَ وَجَدْتُ  
عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صُرَّةً فِيهَا مِائَةُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ فَأَتَيْتُهُ بِهَا فَقَالَ لِي  
عَرِّفْهَا حَوْلًا فَعَرَّفْتُهَا حَوْلًا فَمَا أَجِدُ مَنْ يَعْرِفُهَا ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُهُ بِهَا فَقَالَ عَرِّفْهَا حَوْلًا آخَرَ  
فَعَرَّفْتُهَا ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُهُ بِهَا فَقَالَ عَرِّفْهَا حَوْلًا آخَرَ وَقَالَ أَحْصِ عِدَّتَهَا وَوَعَاءَهَا وَوَكَّاءَهَا فَإِنْ  
جَاءَ طَالِبُهَا فَأَخْبِرْكَ بِعِدَّتِهَا وَوَعَائِهَا وَوَكَّائِهَا فَادْفَعْهَا إِلَيْهِ وَإِلَّا فَاسْتَمْتِعْ بِهَا

Suwayd ibn Ghafalah narrated that he went out with Zayd ibn Suhan and Salman ibn Rahiab. He found a whip. Ibn Numayr said in his hadith that he found a whip lying down. So he picked it up. His companions said, "Leave it alone", but he said, "No, I will not leave it that beasts eat it. I will take it and benefit from it." Afterwards, he went to Ubayy ibn Kab and asked him about it, narrating what had happened. He said, "You did well. In the times of the Prophet I had found a purse containing a hundred dinars. I took it to him and he said to me, 'Publicise it for a year.' I announced about it through one year but did not find anyone knowing about it, so I went back to him, and he said, 'Publicise it one more year.' I did it for a year and went to him and he asked me to publicise another year, saying 'Count them and remember the purse and the string with which it is tied.' He said that I should hand it over to the claimant when he identifies it, otherwise I should retain it and use it."

[Bukhari 2426, Muslim 1723, Abu Dawud 1701, Ibn e Majah 2506, Ahmed 21225]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 36

#### About waqf

(1380)

أَصَابَ عُمَرُ أَرْضًا بِحَيْرٍ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَصَبْتُ مَالًا بِحَيْرٍ لَمْ أَصِبْ مَالًا قَطُّ أَنْفَسَ عِنْدِي مِنْهُ فَمَا تَأْمُرُنِي قَالَ إِنْ شِئْتَ حَبَسْتَ أَصْلَهَا وَتَصَدَّقْتَ بِهَا فَتَصَدَّقَ بِهَا عُمَرُ أَنَّهَا لَا يُبَاعُ أَصْلُهَا وَلَا يُوهَبُ وَلَا يُورَثُ تَصَدَّقَ بِهَا فِي الْفُقَرَاءِ وَالْقُرْبَى وَالرَّقَابِ وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ وَالضَّيْفِ لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَى مَنْ وَلِيَهَا أَنْ يَأْكُلَ مِنْهَا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ أَوْ يُطْعِمَ صَدِيقًا غَيْرَ مُتَمَوِّلٍ فِيهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated that Sayyidina Umar (RA) got a piece of land in Khaybar. He said, "O Messenger of Allah, I have acquired property in Khaybar more dear than I have never received, so what do you command me to do with it?" He said, "If you wish, retain the original with yourself and make sadaqah of its profit." So Umar -' made a sadaqah of that. Thus, the land could never be sold, gifted or inherited. Its produce was a sadaqah for the poor, relatives, setting slaves free, the path of Allah, the travellers and the guests. There was no sin on its trustee if he ate something from it in a reasonable manner, or fed a friend, other than hoarding it.

The narrator said that when he narrated the hadith to Muhammad ibn Sirin, he said, instead of meaning, "May not amass wealth for himself." Ibn Awf said: Another man narrated the hadith to me and he had read the document of endowment inscribed on a red hide and it had the words (other than amassing wealth).

[Muslim 1632]

(1381)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا مَاتَ الْإِنْسَانُ انْقَطَعَ عَمَلُهُ إِلَّا مِنْ ثَلَاثٍ صَدَقَةٌ جَارِيَةٌ وَعِلْمٌ يُنْتَفَعُ بِهِ وَوَلَدٌ صَالِحٌ يَدْعُو لَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When a person dies, his deeds are cut off from him except three: perpetual sadaqah, knowledge from which benefit is derived and righteous children who pray for him."

[Muslim 1631, Abu Dawud 2880, Nisai 3651, Ahmed 8853]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 37

**There is no qisas if an animal injures anybody**

(1382)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعَجَمَاءُ جَرَحُهَا جَبَارٌ وَالْبُئْرُ جَبَارٌ وَالْمَعْدِنُ جَبَارٌ  
وَفِي الرِّكَازِ الْخُمْسُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is no retaliation for a wound caused by an animal, accident in a well or in a mine. Zakah is payable at one-fifth on buried treasure."

[Bukhari 6912, Muslim 1710]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 38

**Cultivating barren land**

(1383)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَحْيَى أَرْضًا مَيِّتَةً فَهِيَ لَهُ وَلَيْسَ لِعِرْقٍ ظَالِمٍ حَقٌّ

Sayyidina Sa'eed ibn Zayd (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone cultivates barren land then it belongs to him and if anyone plants a tree wrongfully (on someone else's land) then that does not give him a right."

[Abu Dawud 3073]

(1384)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَحْيَى أَرْضًا مَيِّتَةً فَهِيَ لَهُ وَلَيْسَ لِعِرْقٍ ظَالِمٍ حَقٌّ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "He who makes

barren land fertile owns it.”

[Ahmed 14270]

## **15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 39**

#### **About handing over property**

**(1385)**

أَنَّهُ وَفَدَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَاسْتَقْطَعَهُ الْمِلْحَ فَقَطَعَ لَهُ فَلَمَّا أَنْ وَلَّى قَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمَجْلِسِ أَتَدْرِي مَا قَطَعْتَ لَهُ إِذَا قَطَعْتَ لَهُ الْمَاءَ الْعِدَّ قَالَ فَاَنْتَزَعَهُ مِنْهُ قَالَ وَسَأَلَهُ عَمَّا يُحْمَى مِنَ الْأَرَاكِ قَالَ مَا لَمْ تَنْلُهُ خِفَافُ الْإِبِلِ فَأَقَرَّ بِهِ قُتَيْبَةُ وَقَالَ نَعَمْ

Sayyidina Abyad ibn Hammal reported that he went to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and requested that a salt mine be assigned to him. So, he gave him the mine. When he turned to go, someone in the assembly asked, "Do you know what you have given him. It is a perpetual source of ready water," (meaning that it would produce plenty of salt). The narrator said that the Prophet (SAW) took it back from him. He then asked about the land of thorny trees that could be surrounded. The Prophet (SAW) said, "The land where the camels cannot go", (meaning that place which is away from grazing ground).

[Abu Dawud 3064, *Ibn e Majah* 2475]

**(1386)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَقْطَعَهُ أَرْضًا بِحَضْرَمَوْتَ

Sayyidina Wail ibn Hujr ' reported that the Prophet (SAW) assigned to him a piece of land in Hadramawt.

[Abu Dawud 3058, *Ahmed* 27308]



## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 40

#### Excellence of planting trees

(1387)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يَغْرِسُ غَرْسًا أَوْ يَزْرَعُ زَرْعًا فَيَأْكُلُ مِنْهُ  
إِنْسَانٌ أَوْ طَيْرٌ أَوْ بَهِيمَةٌ إِلَّا كَانَتْ لَهُ صَدَقَةٌ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If a *Muslim* plants a tree or cultivates land and a man, a bird or an animal eats from it then that is a sadaqah on his behalf. [Bukhari 2320, Muslim 1553, Ahmed 12497]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 41

#### About crop sharing

(1388)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَامَلَ أَهْلَ خَيْبَرَ بِشَطْرِ مَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا مِنْ ثَمَرٍ أَوْ زَرْعٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that the Prophet (SAW) gave land to the people of Khaybar on condition that they give to him half share of the produce, whether fruit or other cultivation.

[Bukhari 2329, Muslim 1551]

## 15- BOOK OF JUDGEMENTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 42

### About cultivation

(1389)

نَهَانَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ أَمْرٍ كَانَ لَنَا نَافِعًا إِذَا كَانَتْ لِأَحَدِنَا أَرْضٌ أَنْ يُعْطِيَهَا بَعْضُ خَرَايجِهَا أَوْ بِدَرَاهِمٍ وَقَالَ إِذَا كَانَتْ لِأَحَدِكُمْ أَرْضٌ فَلْيَمْنَحْهَا أَخَاهُ أَوْ لِيَزْرَعْهَا

Sayyidina Rafi' ibn Khadij (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade them from something that was profitable to them. When one of them had a piece of land he would let it out against part of its Kharaj or some dirhams. He said, "When one of you has a piece of land then he must either give it to his brother to cultivate without asking for a return or he must cultivate it himself."

[Bukhari 2339, Muslim 1548]

Saif ul Haq

(1390)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمْ يُحَرِّمِ الْمُزَارَعَةَ وَلَكِنْ أَمَرَ أَنْ يَرْفُقَ بَعْضُهُمْ بِبَعْضٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) did not disallow crop sharing, but commanded them to be mild to each other.

[Bukhari 2342, Muslim 1550]

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### How many camels are given in diyat

(1391)

قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي دِيَةِ الْخَطَا عِشْرِينَ بَنَتْ مَخَاضٍ وَعِشْرِينَ بَنِي مَخَاضٍ ذُكُورًا وَعِشْرِينَ بَنَتْ لَبُونٍ وَعِشْرِينَ جَذَعَةً وَعِشْرِينَ حِقَّةً

Khashf ibn Maalik(RA) reported that he heard Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud(RA) say that in a case of killing by mistake. Allah's Messenger (SAW) had passed judgement that blood-money should be paid thus: twenty she-camels and twenty he-camels in their second year, twenty she-camels in their third year, twenty she-camels in their fifth year and twenty she-camels in their fourth year.

[Abu Dawud 4545, Nisai 4816, Ibn e Majah 2531]

Saif ul Haq

(1392)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَتَلَ مُؤْمِنًا مُتَعَمِّدًا دُفِعَ إِلَى أَوْلِيَاءِ الْمَقْتُولِ فَإِنْ شَاءُوا قَتَلُوا وَإِنْ شَاءُوا أَخَذُوا الدِّيَةَ وَهِيَ ثَلَاثُونَ حِقَّةً وَثَلَاثُونَ جَذَعَةً وَأَرْبَعُونَ خِلْفَةً وَمَا صَاحُوا عَلَيْهِ فَهُوَ لَهُمْ وَذَلِكَ لِتَشْدِيدِ الْعَقْلِ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb (RA) reported from his father on the authority of his grandfather that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone slays a Believer wilfully then he should be handed over to the heirs of the slain. If they wish, they may kill him or if they wish, take bloodmoney from him. Bloodmoney is thirty she-camels in their fourth year, thirty she-camels in their fifth year and forty pregnant camels and that which the heirs have decided. This (diyat) is severe for the aqilah.

[Abu Dawud 4506. Ibn e Majah 2626, Ahmed 6729]

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 2

### How much is diyat in dirhams

(1393)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ جَعَلَ الدِّيَّةَ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ أَلْفًا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) fixed diyat at twelve thousand dirhams.

[Abu Dawud 4546, Nisai 4817, Ibn e Majah 2629]

(1394)

A hadith like Hadith No. 1393 is reported by Sa'eed ibn Abdur Rahman Makhzumi from Sufyan ibn Ijyaynah, from Amr ibn Dinar, from Ikramah, from Allah's Messenger (SAW) but it does not mention Sayyidina Ibn Abbas.

[Abu Dawud 4546]

Saif ul Haq

16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 3

### Diyat against wounds that reveal bones

(1395)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فِي الْمَوَاضِحِ خَمْسٌ خَمْسٌ

Amr ibn Shuayb reported from his father on the authority of his grandfather that the Prophet (SAW) said, The diyat for a wound that lays bare a bone is five camels, five camels.

[Abu Dawud 4566]

16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 4

### The diyat for fingers

(1396)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي دِيَةِ الْأَصَابِعِ الْيَدَيْنِ وَالرِّجْلَيْنِ سَوَاءٌ عَشْرٌ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ لِكُلِّ أَصْبَعٍ

Sayidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The diyat of the fingers and toes is equal. It is ten camels for every finger (or toe)."

[Abu Dawud 4561]

(1397)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ هَذِهِ وَهَذِهِ سَوَاءٌ يَعْنِي الْخَنْصَرَ وَالْإِبْهَامَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "This and this are equal, meaning the little finger and the thumb."

[Bukhari 6895]

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 5

### About forgiving

(1398)

دَقَّ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ سِنَّ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَاسْتَعْدَى عَلَيْهِ مُعَاوِيَةَ فَقَالَ لِمُعَاوِيَةَ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِنَّ هَذَا دَقَّ سِنِّي قَالَ مُعَاوِيَةُ إِنَّا سَنُرْضِيكَ وَأَلَحَّ الْآخَرُ عَلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ فَأَبْرَمَهُ فَلَمْ

يُرْضِهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ مُعَاوِيَةُ شَأْنُكَ بِصَاحِبِكَ وَأَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ جَالِسٌ عِنْدَهُ فَقَالَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ  
 سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ سَمِعْتُهُ أُذْنَايَ وَوَعَاهُ قَلْبِي يَقُولُ مَا مِنْ رَجُلٍ  
 يُصَابُ بِشَيْءٍ فِي جَسَدِهِ فَيَتَصَدَّقُ بِهِ إِلَّا رَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ بِهِ دَرَجَةً وَحَطَّ عَنْهُ بِهِ خَطِيئَةٌ

Abu Safar narrated : A man of Quraysh broke a tooth of an Ansari. He complained to

Sayyidina Mu'awiyah (RA) saying, "O Amir ul-Mu'mineen, he has broken my tooth."  
 Muawiyah (RA) said, "We will soon make you pleased." The other man pleaded with him  
 till he agreed and said to him, "That is between you and your companion." Sayyidina  
 Abu Darda (RA) was sitting there. He said, "I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "If  
 anyone suffers a bodily injury and forgives it, Allah will raise him a degree and remove a  
 sin from him". The Ansar asked, "Did you hear that from Allah's Messenger (SAW). He  
 said, "Yes my two ears heard it and my heart retained it." He said, "Then I pardon him  
 for that." Muawiyah (RA) said, "There's no wrong now, but I will not deprive you." So,  
 he commanded some wealth to be given to him.

[Ibn e Majah 2693, Ahmed 6899]

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 6

#### About one whose head is crushed with stone?

(1399)

خَرَجَتْ جَارِيَةٌ عَلَيْهَا أَوْصَاحُ فَأَخَذَهَا يَهُودِيٌّ فَرَضَخَ رَأْسَهَا بِحَجَرٍ وَأَخَذَ مَا عَلَيْهَا مِنَ  
 الْحُلِيِّ قَالَ فَأُدْرِكْتُ وَبِهَا رَمَقٌ فَأَتَى بِهَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ مَنْ قَتَلَكَ أَفْلَانُ  
 قَالَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا لَا قَالَ أَفْلَانُ حَتَّى سَمِيَ الْيَهُودِيُّ فَقَالَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا أَيْ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَأَخَذَ  
 فَأَعْتَرَفَ فَأَمَرَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَرَضَخَ رَأْسُهُ بَيْنَ حَجَرَيْنِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that a girl went out (of her house). She had silver jewellery  
 on her. A Jew caught hold of her and smashed her head (with a stone) and took away  
 whatever she had of jewellery. She had some life in her and was taken to the Prophet  
 (SAW) who asked her, "Who has killed you?" Was it so-and-so?" She gestured with her

head, “No!”. He asked, “So-and-so?” till when he named the Jew, she gestured, “Yes!” with her nod. Thus, he was arrested and he confessed (to his crime). The Prophet (SAW) commanded that his head should be crushed between two stones.

[Bukhari 2413, Muslim 1672]

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 7

#### About severe chastisement on killing a Believer

(1400)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَزَوَالِ الدُّنْيَا أَهْوَنُ عَلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ قَتْلِ رَجُلٍ مُسْلِمٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “The end of the world is lesser evil in the sight of Allah than murder of a *Muslim* man.”

[Nisai 3998]

Saif ul Haq

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 8

#### Judgement on bloodshed

(1401)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا يُحْكَمُ بَيْنَ الْعِبَادِ فِي الدِّمَاءِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, The first thing about which judgement will be given (on the Day of Resurrection) between people will be shedding of blood.”

[86533, Muslim 1678]

(1402)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا يُقْضَى بَيْنَ الْعِبَادِ فِي الدِّمَاءِ

Abu Kurayb transmitted it from Waki, from A'mash, from Abu Wa'il from Abdullah that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The first thing that will be judged between creatures will be bloodshed."

Abu Kurayb reported from Waki, from A'mash, from Abu Wa'il that Sayyidina Abdullah reported Allah's Messenger (SAW) as saying (the foregoing words). The Arabic words differ slightly in the first is used and in the next (two) with almost the same connotation.

(1403)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ السَّمَاءِ وَأَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ اشْتَرَكُوا فِي دَمِ مُؤْمِنٍ لَأَكْبَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي النَّارِ

Yazid Raqashi reported that Abul Hakam Bajali said that he heard Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) and Abu Hurayrah (RA) recall that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If the inhabitants of the heaven and the earthlings join together in killing a Believer, Allah would Cast them in the Fire."

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 9

About one who kills his son, will qisas be taken from him or not

(1404)

حَضَرْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُقِيدُ الْأَبَ مِنْ ابْنِهِ وَلَا يُقِيدُ الْإِبْنَ مِنْ أَبِيهِ

Sayyidina Suraqah ibn Maalik (RA) reported that he was present when Allah's Messenger (SAW) made a son pay retaliation for killing his father, but he did not ask a father to pay retaliation for the murder of his son.



(1405)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا يُقَادُ الْوَالِدُ بِالْوَلَدِ

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA), said that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, 'A father will not be killed for slaying his son.'

[Ibn e Majah 2662, Ahmed 346]

(1406)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تُقَامُ الْحُدُودُ فِي الْمَسَاجِدِ وَلَا يُقْتَلُ الْوَالِدُ بِالْوَلَدِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The prescribed punishments are not carried out in mosques and a father is not killed for (the slaying of) his son."

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 10

**A Muslims blood is not lawful except for one of three reasons**

(1407)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَحِلُّ دَمُ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ يَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَّا بِأَحَدٍ ثَلَاثٍ الثَّيْبُ الزَّانِي وَالنَّفْسُ بِالنَّفْسِ وَالتَّارِكُ لِدِينِهِ الْمَفَارِقُ لِلْجَمَاعَةِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The blood of a *Muslim* person who bears witness that there is no God but Allah and that I am Allah's Messenger, is not lawful (to shed) except for one of three reasons, (i) a married man commits fornication,

(ii) life for a life, and

(iii) who abandons his religion and separates from his community."

[Ahmed 3621, Bukhari 6878, Muslim 1676]

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

#### About one who kills a mu'ahadah

(1408)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَلَا مَنْ قَتَلَ نَفْسًا مُعَاهِدًا لَهُ ذِمَّةُ اللَّهِ وَذِمَّةُ رَسُولِهِ فَقَدْ أَخْفَرَ بِذِمَّةِ اللَّهِ فَلَا يُرِخُ رَائِحَةَ الْجَنَّةِ وَإِنْ رِيحُهَا لَيُوجَدُ مِنْ مَسِيرَةِ سَبْعِينَ خَرِيفًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Beware! He, who kills a mu'ahadah who is in Allah's protection and His Messenger's (SAW) protection, has violated Allah's protection. He will not experience the fragrance of Paradise, though its fragrance can be sensed at a distance of seventy years' journey."

[Ibn e Majah 2687]

Saif ul Haq

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

#### No Caption

(1409)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَدَى الْعَامِرِيِّينَ بِدِيَةِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَكَانَ هُمَا عَهْدٌ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he secured for two men of Banu Aamir blood money from the *Muslims*, for they had a covenant from him (and were killed by the *Muslims*).

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 13

### The guardian of the slain has authority to pardon

(1410)

لَمَّا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ مَكَّةَ قَامَ فِي النَّاسِ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَمَنْ قُتِلَ لَهُ قَتِيلٌ فَهُوَ بِخَيْرِ النَّظَرَيْنِ إِمَّا أَنْ يَغْفُوَ وَإِمَّا أَنْ يَقْتُلَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that when Allah gave victory to His Messenger (SAW) over Makkah, he stood among the people, praised Allah and glorified Him, and said thereafter, 'If someone's man is killed then he has a choice of two things either to pardon or to kill (the murderer).'

[Bukhari 2434, Muslim 13551]

(1411)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ مَكَّةَ وَلَمْ يُحَرِّمْهَا النَّاسُ مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلَا يَسْفِكَنَّ فِيهَا دَمًا وَلَا يَعْصِدَنَّ فِيهَا شَجَرًا فَإِنْ تَرَخَّصَ مُتَرَخِّصٌ فَقَالَ أُحِلَّتْ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ أَحَلَّهَا لِي وَلَمْ يُحَلِّهَا لِلنَّاسِ وَإِنَّمَا أُحِلَّتْ لِي سَاعَةً مِنْ نَهَارٍ ثُمَّ هِيَ حَرَامٌ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ثُمَّ إِنَّكُمْ مَعْشَرَ خُزَاعَةَ قَتَلْتُمْ هَذَا الرَّجُلَ مِنْ هُدَيْلٍ وَإِنِّي عَاقِلُهُ فَمَنْ قُتِلَ لَهُ قَتِيلٌ بَعْدَ الْيَوْمِ فَأَهْلُهُ بَيْنَ خَيْرَتَيْنِ إِمَّا أَنْ يَقْتُلُوا أَوْ يَأْخُذُوا الْعَقْلَ

Sayyidina Abu Shurayh Ka'bi (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Indeed, Allah has made Makkah sacred. The people have not made it so. He who believes in Allah and the Last Day must not shed blood here, nor uproot a tree. If anyone cites (my conquest of Makkah) as a leave saying that it was made lawful for Allah's Messenger (SAW) then Allah made it lawful for me and He did not make it lawful for the people and it was made lawful for me only for a part of the day. Thereafter, it is forbidden till the Day of Resurrection. Then, you, O company of Khuza'ah killed this man of Hudhayl. I am his aqil (that is, I will pay his blood wit). If, after today, anyone's man is killed then his

people have the choice of two things, either to kill or take bloodwit.”

[Bukhari 1832, Muslim 1354]

(1412)

قَتَلَ رَجُلٌ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَدَفَعَ الْقَاتِلُ إِلَى وَلِيِّهِ فَقَالَ الْقَاتِلُ  
يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهِ مَا أَرَدْتُ قَتْلَهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَا إِنَّهُ إِنْ كَانَ  
قَوْلُهُ صَادِقًا فَقَتَلْتَهُ دَخَلْتَ النَّارَ فَخَلَّى عَنْهُ الرَّجُلُ قَالَ وَكَانَ مَكْتُوفًا بِنِسْعَةٍ قَالَ فَخَرَجَ  
يَجُرُّ نِسْعَتَهُ قَالَ فَكَانَ يُسَمَّى ذَا النِّسْعَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraryrah (RA) reported that a man killed someone in the era of Allah’s Messenger (SAW). He was handed over to the guardian of the slain man. The murderer pleaded, “O Messenger of Allah (SAW), by Allah! I had no intention to kill him.” Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Know that if he is true and you kill him (in retaliation) then you will go to the Fire.” So, he forgave him. His hands were bound at the back with laces and he came out pulling at them. So, he came to be called dhun nis’ah (one with laces).

[Abu Dawud 4498, Nisai 4736, Abu Dawud 2690]

Saif ul Haq

#### 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 14

#### About disallowance of muthlah

(1268)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا بَعَثَ أَمِيرًا عَلَى جَيْشٍ أَوْصَاهُ فِي خَاصَّةِ نَفْسِهِ  
بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَمَنْ مَعَهُ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ خَيْرًا فَقَالَ اغْزُوا بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ قَاتِلُوا مَنْ  
كَفَرَ اغْزُوا وَلَا تَغْلُوا وَلَا تَغْدِرُوا وَلَا تُمَثِّلُوا وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا وَلِيدًا وَفِي الْحَدِيثِ قِصَّةٌ

Sulayman ibn Buraydah reported on the authority of his father who said that when Allah’s Messenger (SAW) sent anyone as amir over an army, he instructed him, about himself, to fear Allah, and about the *Muslims* with him, to consider their welfare. He

would (also) say, ‘Go ahead in jihad in the name of Allah and in the path of Allah. Fight those who disbelieve in Allah.’ Wage jihad. And do not be unfaithful about the booty, do not be unfaithful to your promise, do not mutilate and do not kill children.” And there is a narrative in the hadith.

[Muslim 1731, Abu Dawud 2612]

(1414)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَتَبَ الْإِحْسَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَإِذَا قَتَلْتُمْ فَأَحْسِنُوا الْقِتْلَةَ وَإِذَا ذَبَحْتُمْ فَأَحْسِنُوا الذَّبْحَةَ وَلْيُحِدَّ أَحَدُكُمْ شَفْرَتَهُ وَلْيُرِخْ ذَبِيحَتَهُ

Sayyidina Shaddad ibn Aws reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Indeed Allah has decreed kindness over every thing. So, when you kill, do it in good way. And when you slaughter, show kindness to the animal; let every one of you sharpen his knife that he may give little pain to his animal.”

[Muslim 1955]

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 15

#### About bloodwit for causing miscarriage

(1415)

قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْجَنِينِ بِغُرَّةِ عَبْدٍ أَوْ أَمَةٍ فَقَالَ الَّذِي قُضِيَ عَلَيْهِ أُيْعِطَى مَنْ لَا شَرِبَ وَلَا أَكَلَ وَلَا صَاحَ فَاسْتَهَلَ فَمِثْلُ ذَلِكَ يُطَلَّ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ هَذَا لَيَقُولُ بِقَوْلِ شَاعِرٍ بَلْ فِيهِ غُرَّةٌ عَبْدٌ أَوْ أَمَةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) gave his verdict that the woman who caused miscarriage should give a slave, male or female. So, he against whom he had passed the judgement complained, “Are we to pay bloodwit for one who neither drank nor ate nor cried? The blood of such is useless.” The Prophet (SAW) said, “He speaks like a poet. Yes. There is a slave, male or female as diyat.”

[Bukhari 5759, Muslim 1681]

(1416)

أَنَّ امْرَأَتَيْنِ كَانَتَا ضَرَّتَيْنِ فَرَمَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا الْأُخْرَى بِحَجَرٍ أَوْ عَمُودٍ فُسْطَاطٍ فَأَلْقَتْ جَنِينَهَا  
فَقَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْجَنِينِ غُرَّةَ عَبْدٍ أَوْ أَمَةٍ وَجَعَلَهُ عَلَى عَصَبَةِ  
الْمَرْأَةِ

Sayyidina Mughirah ibn Shu'bah narrated: Two women quarreled with one another. One of them struck the other with a stone or the pole of a tent. This caused her miscarriage. So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) gave judgement about the fetus that a slave male or female, should be given. He made this obligatory on the relatives of the killer woman.

[Muslim 1682, Abu Dawud 4568]

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 16

## Saif ul Haq

### A Muslim may not be executed for an infidel

(1417)

يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ سَوْدَاءٌ فِي بَيْضَاءَ لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ قَالَ لَا وَالَّذِي فَلَقَ  
الْحَبَّةَ وَبَرَأَ النَّسَمَةَ مَا عَلِمْتُهُ إِلَّا فَهْمًا يُعْطِيهِ اللَّهُ رَجُلًا فِي الْقُرْآنِ وَمَا فِي الصَّحِيفَةِ قُلْتُ  
وَمَا فِي الصَّحِيفَةِ قَالَ الْعَقْلُ وَفِكَاكُ الْأَسِيرِ وَأَنْ لَا يُقْتَلَ مُؤْمِنٌ بِكَافِرٍ

Sha'hi reported on the authority of Abu Juhayfh that he asked Sayyidina Ali "O commander of the Faithful! Do you have anything written down that is not in the Quran?" He said, By Him Who split the seed and created the soul, I am not aware of anything that is not in the Quran. However, we are given the understanding of the Qur'an that Allah grants to any human being. Some things are written down with us." He asked what they were and he said, 'Diyat, release of captives and that a Muslim must not be killed for a disbeliever.'

[Nisai 4758, Ibn e Majah 2658]

---

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 17

#### About diyat an infidel

---

(1418)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يُقْتَلُ مُسْلِمٌ بِكَافِرٍ وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ دِيَّةُ عَقْلِ الْكَافِرِ نِصْفُ دِيَّةِ عَقْلِ الْمُؤْمِنِ

Amr ibn Shuayb reported from his father from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'A Muslim may not be killed for an infidel.' It is also reported through the same sanad that the diyat of a disbeliever is half that of a Believer.

[Nisai 4821, Ahmed 6702]

---

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 18

#### One who slays his slave

---

(1419)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَتَلَ عَبْدَهُ قَتَلْنَاهُ وَمَنْ جَدَعَ عَبْدَهُ جَدَعْنَاهُ

Sayyidina Samurah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone kills his slave then we will execute him (in retaliation) and if anyone maims his slave then we will maim him."

[Abu Dawud 4515, Nisai 4751, Ibn e Majah 2663, Ahmed 20152]

---

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 19

### A wife will inherit from her husband's bloodwit

(1420)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ وَرَثَ امْرَأَةٍ أَشِيمَ الضَّبَّائِي مِنْ دِيَةِ زَوْجِهَا

Sayyidina Sa'eed ibn Musayyib (RA) reported that Sayyidina Umar (RA) used to say that diyat (blood-money) is payable by aaqilah (tribe nearest to murderer in relation) and a woman has no share in it (inheritance from diyat) till Sayyidina Dahhak ibn Sufyan Kilabi .r told him that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had written to him, "Give share of inheritance to the wife of Ashyam Dababi from his diyat."

[Abu Dawud 2927, Ibn e Majah 2642, Ahmed 15736]

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 20

### About qisas

(1421)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا عَضَّ يَدَ رَجُلٍ فَنَزَعَ يَدَهُ فَوَقَعَتْ ثَنِيَّتَاهُ فَاخْتَصَمَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَعْضُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَخَاهُ كَمَا يَعْضُّ الْفَحْلُ لَا دِيَةَ لَكَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ { وَالْجُرُوحَ قِصَاصٌ }

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn narrated that a man bit another's hand. He pulled his hand away and two of the biter's teeth came off. They went to the Prophet (SAW) and he said, "One of you bites his brother as a camel bites. There is no diyat for you." The verse was revealed after that: (and for wounds a like retaliation).

(5 :45)

[Bukhari 6892, Muslim 1673]



## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 21

#### About arresting an accused

(1422)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَبَسَ رَجُلًا فِي تُّهْمَةٍ ثُمَّ خَلَّى عَنْهُ

Bahz ibn Hakim reported from his father on the authority of his grand father that the Prophet (SAW) imprisoned a man on an accusation. Afterwards, he let him go.

[Abu Dawud 3630, Nisai 4891]

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 22

#### One who is slain over his property is a martyr

(1423)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قُتِلَ دُونَ مَالِهِ فَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ وَمَنْ سَرَقَ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ شَبْرًا طَوَّقَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنْ سَبْعِ أَرْضِينَ

Sa'eed ibn Zayd ibn Amr ibn Nufayl narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said. "If anyone is killed in defence of his property then he is a martyr. And he who usurps (another's) land will be garlanded with seven earths on the day of resurrection."

[Ahmed 1628, Bukhari 2452, Abu Dawud 4772, Muslim 1610, Ibn e Majah 2580]

(1424)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قُتِلَ دُونَ مَالِهِ فَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone

intends to snatch another's property unjustly and fights in defence and is killed then he is a shahid (martyr)."

[Al' 4771, Nisai 4100, Ahmed 6533]

(1425)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ أُرِيدَ مَالُهُ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ فَقَاتَلَ فَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ

Abdullah ibn Amr , narrated: The Prophet (SAW) said "If anyone intends to snatch another's property unjustly, and he fights in defence and is killed then he is a martyr."

[Abu Dawud 4771]

(1426)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ قُتِلَ دُونَ مَالِهِ فَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ وَمَنْ قُتِلَ دُونَ دِينِهِ فَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ وَمَنْ قُتِلَ دُونَ دَمِهِ فَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ وَمَنْ قُتِلَ دُونَ أَهْلِهِ فَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ

Sayyidina Sa'eed ibn Zayd (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who is killed in defence of his property is a martyr. He who is killed in self defence is a martyr. He who is killed in defence of his religion is a martyr. And, he who is killed in defence of his family is a martyr."

[Abu Dawud 4772, Nisai 4102, Ibn e Majah 2580, Ahmed 1652]

## 16- BOOK OF DIYAT (BLOOD MONEY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 23

#### About qasamah

(1427)

خَرَجَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَهْلٍ بْنُ زَيْدٍ وَمُحْيِصَةُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ بْنُ زَيْدٍ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَا بِحَيْبَرَ تَفَرَّقَا فِي بَعْضِ مَا هُنَاكَ ثُمَّ إِنَّ مُحْيِصَةَ وَجَدَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَهْلٍ قَتِيلًا قَدْ قُتِلَ فَدَفَنَهُ ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ إِلَى

رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هُوَ وَخُوَيْصَّةُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ سَهْلٍ وَكَانَ أَصْغَرَ الْقَوْمِ ذَهَبَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ لِيَتَكَلَّمَ قَبْلَ صَاحِبِيهِ قَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَبِّرْ لِلْكَبِيرِ فَصَمَتَ وَتَكَلَّمَ صَاحِبَاهُ ثُمَّ تَكَلَّمَ مَعَهُمَا فَذَكَرُوا لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَقْتَلَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَهْلٍ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ أَتَخْلِفُونَ خَمْسِينَ يَمِينًا فَتَسْتَحِقُّونَ صَاحِبَكُمْ أَوْ قَاتِلَكُمْ قَالُوا وَكَيْفَ نَخْلِفُ وَلَمْ نَشْهَدْ قَالَ فَتَبَرَّئُكُمْ يَهُودُ بِخَمْسِينَ يَمِينًا قَالُوا وَكَيْفَ نَقْبَلُ أَيْمَانَ قَوْمٍ كُفَّارٍ فَلَمَّا رَأَى ذَلِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعْطَى عَقْلَهُ

Rafi' ibn Khadij and Sahi ibn Abu Hathmah narrated that Abdullah ibn Sahi ibn Zayd and Muhayyisah ibn Mas'ud ibn Zayd went out. At Khaybar, they separated from one another. Later Muhayyisah found Abdullah ibn Sahi slain. (So, he buried him He went to Allah's Messenger (SAW) Huwayyisah ibn Mas'ud and Abdur Rahman ibn Sahi accompanied him. Abdur Rabman was the youngest and the began to speak before his, companions did. Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him, "Respect the elder." So, he kept quiet and his companions spoke. Later, he joined them in the conversation. They mentioned to Allah's Messenger (SAW) about the murder of Abdullah ibn Sahi. So he said to them, "Will you take fifty oaths naming the murderer that you may be entitled to take bloodmoney or revenge for your companion (or, he said, your slain man)?" They submitted, "How can we swear when we have not witnessed"? He said, "The Jews will exonerate themseif by swearing fifty times." They said, "How do we accept the oaths of a disbelieving people"? When he saw that, Allah's Messenger (SAW) paid his bloodwit.

[Bukhari 2702, Muslim 1669, Abu Dawud 4520, Nisai 4712, Ibn e Majah 2677, Ahmed 16097]

## 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

Those on whom had is not wajib

(1428)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ رُفِعَ الْقَلَمُ عَنْ ثَلَاثَةٍ عَنِ النَّائِمِ حَتَّى يَسْتَيْقِظَ  
وَعَنِ الصَّبِيِّ حَتَّى يَشُبَّ وَعَنِ الْمَعْتُورِ حَتَّى يَعْقِلَ

Sayyidina Ali reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The pen is raised concerning three: one who is asleep till he awakes, a child till he attains puberty and an insane person till he regains senses" This means that they are not bound by the commands of Shari'ah.

[Abu Dawud 4402, Ahmed 1327]

## 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

Fend off the prescribed punishments

(1429)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اذْرَءُوا الْحُدُودَ عَنِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ فَإِنْ  
كَانَ لَهُ مَخْرَجٌ فَخَلُّوا سَبِيلَهُ فَإِنَّ الْإِمَامَ أَنْ يُخْطِئَ فِي الْعَفْوِ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ يُخْطِئَ فِي الْعُقُوبَةِ

Sayyidina Ayshah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said "Avert as far as possible, infliction of prescribed punishment on *Muslims*. And if there is any way out then let them go, for, it is better for an imam to err while forgiving than to err while giving a punishment."

## 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

#### About concealing defects of a Muslim

(1430)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ نَفَّسَ عَنْ مُؤْمِنٍ كُرْبَةً مِنْ كُرْبِ الدُّنْيَا نَفَّسَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كُرْبَةً مِنْ كُرْبِ الْآخِرَةِ وَمَنْ سَتَرَ عَلَى مُسْلِمٍ سِتْرَهُ اللَّهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَاللَّهُ فِي عَوْنِ الْعَبْدِ مَا كَانَ الْعَبْدُ فِي عَوْنِ أَخِيهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said "If anyone relieves a *Muslim's* hardship in this world then Allah will remove from him a hardship of the hereafter. And if anyone conceals a *Muslim's* fault then Allah will conceal (his fault) in the world and the hereafter. And Allah goes on helping the slave as long as the slave helps his brother.

[Muslim 2699, Abu Dawud 4946, Ahmed 7431]

(1431)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْمُسْلِمُ أَخُو الْمُسْلِمِ لَا يَظْلِمُهُ وَلَا يُسْلِمُهُ وَمَنْ كَانَ فِي حَاجَةِ أَخِيهِ كَانَ اللَّهُ فِي حَاجَتِهِ وَمَنْ فَرَّجَ عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ كُرْبَةً فَرَّجَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كُرْبَةً مِنْ كُرْبِ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ وَمَنْ سَتَرَ مُسْلِمًا سَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Saalin reported from his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said "A *Muslim* is a *Muslim's* brother. He does not oppress him and he does not let him perish. And if anyone attends to the need of his brother then Allah attends to his need. And if anyone relieves from a *Muslim* a hardship then Allah removes from him one of his hardships on the day of resurrection. And if anyone veils a *Muslim* (his faults) then Allah will veil him on the day of Resurrection (his faults)

[Bukhari 2442, Ahmed 5650]

### 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 4

### About prompting in regard to prescribed punishment

(1432)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِمَاعِزِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَحَقُّ مَا بَلَغَنِي عَنْكَ قَالَ وَمَا بَلَغَكَ عَنِّي قَالَ بَلَغَنِي أَنَّكَ وَقَعْتَ عَلَى جَارِيَةِ آلِ فُلَانٍ قَالَ نَعَمْ فَشَهِدَ أَرْبَعَ شَهَادَاتٍ فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَرُجِمَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Prophet asked M'iz ibn Maalik (RA) "Is what I have heard about you true? He asked, What is it that has reached you about me? He said, "I have heard that you have committed adultery with a girl of such-and such tribe". He said "Yes" and testified four times. So, he ordered to stone him to death.

[Muslim 16931]

## 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 5

### If the confessor retracts from his confession then the punishment is waived

(1433)

جَاءَ مَاعِزُ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنَّهُ قَدْ زَنَى فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ ثُمَّ جَاءَ مِنْ شِقِّهِ الْآخِرِ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ قَدْ زَنَى فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ ثُمَّ جَاءَ مِنْ شِقِّهِ الْآخِرِ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ قَدْ زَنَى فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فِي الرَّابِعَةِ فَأُخْرِجَ إِلَى الْحَرَّةِ فَرُجِمَ بِالْحِجَارَةِ فَلَمَّا وَجَدَ مَسَّ الْحِجَارَةِ فَرَّ يَشْتَدُّ حَتَّى مَرَّ بِرَجُلٍ مَعَهُ خِيٌّ جَمَلٍ فَضْرَبَهُ بِهِ وَضْرَبَهُ النَّاسُ حَتَّى مَاتَ فَذَكَرُوا ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ فَرَّ حِينَ وَجَدَ مَسَّ الْحِجَارَةِ وَمَسَّ الْمَوْتِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَلَّا تَرَكَتُمُوهُ

Say idina Abn Hurayrah (RA) reported that Ma'iz Aslami (RA) came to Allah s Messenger (SAW) and said that he had committed adultery. But he turned his face away from him. He came from the other side and said, "I have committed adultery". He again turned his face away from him. But he come that side and said, "Messenger of Allah (SAW), I have committed adultery". The fourth time, he gave on order and he was taken to Harrah and was being stoned, when he found the stones striking him, he fled till he come to a man who had a camel's jawbone in his hand. He struck him with it and the people (also) hit him till he died. They mentioned that to Allah's Messenger (SAW) saying, "He fled as he felt the stones on him and the touch of death". Allah's Messenger (SAW) said "Why did you not spare him?".

[Muslim 1691, Ibn e Majah 2554, Bukhari 6815, Ahmed 14469]

(1434)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِّنْ أَسْلَمَ جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَعْتَرَفَ بِالزِّنَا فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ ثُمَّ اعْتَرَفَ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ حَتَّى شَهِدَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ أَرْبَعَ شَهَادَاتٍ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبُكَ جُنُونٌ قَالَ لَا قَالَ أَحْصَنْتَ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَرُجِمَ بِالْمُصَلَّى فَلَمَّا أَذْلَقَتْهُ الْحِجَارَةُ فَرَّ فَأُذِرِكَ فَرُجِمَ حَتَّى مَاتَ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرًا وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA), narrated about a man who came to the Prophet (SAW) from the tribe Aslam. He confessed having committed adultery. The Prophet (SAW) turned away from him . He again made a confession, but the Prophet (SAW) turned away from him till the man had testified against himself four times. The Prophet (SAW) said, 'Are you afflicted with madness?' He said, "No" He asked "Are you married?" He answered, "Yes" so, the Prophet gave an order (about him) and he was being stoned at the place of eed prayers. When the stones struck him, he fled. The people caught hold of him and stoned him to death. The Prophet (SAW) spoke a good word about him, but did not offer his (funeral) salah.

[Bukhari 5270, Muslim 1691]

## 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 6

## About intercession in the prescribed punishment

(1435)

أَنَّ قُرَيْشًا أَهَمَّهُمْ شَأْنُ الْمَرْأَةِ الْمَخْزُومِيَّةِ الَّتِي سَرَقَتْ فَقَالُوا مَنْ يُكَلِّمُ فِيهَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالُوا مَنْ يَجْتَرِئُ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا أُسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ حُبُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَكَلَّمَهُ أُسَامَةُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَشْفَعُ فِي حَدٍّ مِنْ حُدُودِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ قَامَ فَاخْتَطَبَ فَقَالَ إِنَّمَا أَهْلَكَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا إِذَا سَرَقَ فِيهِمُ الشَّرِيفُ تَرَكُوهُ وَإِذَا سَرَقَ فِيهِمُ الضَّعِيفُ أَقَامُوا عَلَيْهِ الْحَدَّ وَإِنَّمَا اللَّهُ لَوْ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتَ مُحَمَّدٍ سَرَقَتْ لَقَطَعْتُ يَدَهَا

Sayyidah Ayshah narrated that the Quraysh were grieved when a woman of Banu Makhzum stole something. They said to each other. "Who will speak to Allah's Messenger for her?" Someone said 'Who else besides Usamah ibn Zayd can take the initiative? He is dear to Allah's Messenger. So, Usamah spoke to him. And he said to him, "Will you intercede about one of the prescribed punishments of Allah?" He then got up and gave an address, saying, "Indeed, those before you perished because when a noble among them committed theft they let him go and when a weak person did that they inflicted on him the punishment. I say by Allah that if Fatimah bint Muhammad were to commit theft, I would indeed sever her hand."

[Bukhari 6887, Muslim 1688]

## 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 7

### More about rajm

(1436)

رَجَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَرَجَمَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَرَجِمَتْ وَلَوْلَا أَنِّي أَكْرَهُ أَنْ أَزِيدَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ لَكَتَبْتُهُ فِي الْمُصْحَفِ فَإِنِّي قَدْ خَشِيتُ أَنْ تَجِيءَ أَقْوَامٌ فَلَا يَجِدُونَهُ فِي كِتَابِ



## اللَّهُ فَيَكْفُرُونَ بِهِ

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA) said Allah's Messenger awarded the punishment of rajm. Then Abi Bakr awarded it. Then I did. Was it not that I detested to add anything to Allah's Book, I would have had it written down therein. For, I am apprehensive that a people will come who do not find it in Allah's Book, and so deny it.

[Ibn e Majah 2553]

(1437)

إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالْحَقِّ وَأَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابَ فَكَانَ فِيهَا أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ آيَةُ الرَّجْمِ فَرَجَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَرَجَمْنَا بَعْدَهُ وَإِنِّي خَائِفٌ أَنْ يَطُولَ بِالنَّاسِ زَمَانٌ فَيَقُولَ قَائِلٌ لَا نَجِدُ الرَّجْمَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَيَضِلُّوا بِتَرْكِ فَرِيضَةٍ أَنْزَلَهَا اللَّهُ أَلَا وَإِنَّ الرَّجْمَ حَقٌّ عَلَى مَنْ زَنَى إِذَا أَحْصَنَ وَقَامَتِ الْبَيِّنَةُ أَوْ كَانَ حَبَلٌ أَوْ اعْتِرَافٌ

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab narrated: Surely Allah sent Muhammad with the truth and revealed to him the Book. And in that which He revealed is the verse of rajm. So Allah's Messenger (SAW) inflicted this punishment and, after him, we inflicted it. But I fear that a time will come upon the people when one who has to say might say, "We do not find rajm, in the Book of Allah." Perhaps they might go astray by neglecting a fard that Allah has revealed. Know' If a married person commits adultery, he has to be stoned to death provided there are witnesses, or he confeses himself, or pregnancy makes it known.

[Bukhari 6829, Muslim 1691]

### 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 8

### About rajm being only for the married people

(1438)

أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَتَاهُ رَجُلَانِ يَخْتَصِمَانِ فَقَامَ إِلَيْهِ أَحَدُهُمَا

وَقَالَ أَنْشُدْكَ اللَّهَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَمَّا قَضَيْتَ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ خَصْمُهُ وَكَانَ أَفْقَهُ  
 مِنْهُ أَجَلْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اقْضِ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَأُذَنْ لِي فَاتَّكَلَّمَ إِنَّ ابْنِي كَانَ عَسِيفًا عَلَى  
 هَذَا فَزَنَى بِامْرَأَتِهِ فَأَخْبَرُونِي أَنَّ عَلَى ابْنِي الرَّجْمَ فَقَدَيْتُ مِنْهُ مِائَةَ شَاةٍ وَخَادِمٍ ثُمَّ لَقِيتُ  
 نَاسًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ فَزَعَمُوا أَنَّ عَلَى ابْنِي جَلْدَ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِيبَ عَامٍ وَإِنَّمَا الرَّجْمُ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ  
 هَذَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا أَقْضِيَنَّ بَيْنَكُمَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ  
 الْمِائَةَ شَاةٍ وَالْخَادِمُ رَدٌّ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى ابْنِكَ جَلْدُ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِيبُ عَامٍ وَاغْدُ يَا أُنَيْسُ عَلَى  
 امْرَأَةٍ هَذَا فَإِنْ اعْتَرَفَتْ فَارْجُمُهَا فَغَدَا عَلَيْهَا فَأَعْتَرَفَتْ فَارْجَمَهَا

Ubaydullah ibn Abdullah reported that he heard from Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) Zayd ibn Khalid (RA) and Shibl that they were with the Prophet Two men came to him, quarreling with one another. One of them stood before him and said, "I adjure you by Allah, O Messenger of Allah! Decide between us according to the Book of Allah His contender also uttered, he being more intelligent than the other" O Messenger of Allah do judge between us by Allah s Book and permit me to speak, My son was a labourer with him and committed adultery with his wife. I was informed that my son would attract the punishment of stoning to death, so by way of ransom, I gave a hundred sheep and emancipated a slave, thereafter, I met some scholars and they told me that my son would be awarded a hundred lashes and exiled for a year while this man's wife would be stoned to death.' So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "By Him in whose Hand is my soul. I will surely judge between you by Allah's Book. The hundred sheep and the slave are returnable to you. Your son will be awarded a hundred lashes and exiled for a year. And, O Unays go to the wife of this man tomorrow morning. If she confesses then stone her." He went to her the next day. She confessed and he stoned her to death.

[Bukhari 6842, Muslim 1697]

(1439)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خُذُوا عَنِّي فَقَدْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُنَّ سَبِيلًا النَّيِّبُ  
 بِالنَّيِّبِ جَلْدُ مِائَةٍ ثُمَّ الرَّجْمُ وَالْبَكْرُ بِالْبَكْرِ جَلْدُ مِائَةٍ وَنَفْيُ سَنَةٍ

Sayyidina Ubadah ibn Samit (RA) reported that Allah's Mesenger said, "Listen to me and bear this well in your mind. Allah has provided a way for those women. Thus, if an adulteress is married then a hundred lashes are given to her and then stoning to death.

If she is unmarried then (the punishment) is hundred lashes and exile for a year.’

[Muslim 15690]

## **17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 9**

#### **About it**

(1440)

أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ جُهَيْنَةَ اعْتَرَفَتْ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالزَّنا فَقَالَتْ إِنِّي حُبْلَى  
فَدَعَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلِيَّهَا فَقَالَ أَحْسِنْ إِلَيْهَا فَإِذَا وَضَعَتْ حَمْلَهَا فَأَخْبِرْنِي  
فَفَعَلَ فَأَمَرَ بِهَا فَشُدَّتْ عَلَيْهَا ثِيَابُهَا ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِرَجْمِهَا فَرُجِمَتْ ثُمَّ صَلَّى عَلَيْهَا فَقَالَ لَهُ عُمَرُ  
بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ رَجَمْتَهَا ثُمَّ نُصِّلِي عَلَيْهَا فَقَالَ لَقَدْ تَابَتْ تَوْبَةً لَوْ قُسِمَتْ بَيْنَ  
سَبْعِينَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ لَوَسِعَتْهُمْ وَهَلْ وَجَدْتَ شَيْئًا أَفْضَلَ مِنْ أَنْ جَادَتْ بِنَفْسِهَا لِلَّهِ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn narrated that a woman of Juhayrah confessed before the Prophet (SAW) that she had committed adultery. She said that she was pregnant. The Prophet (SAW) summoned her guardian and said (to him), “Look after her well, and when she delivers her child, in form me’. So he did that. The Prophet s’ gave a command and her garments were bound to her body. Then he ordered that she should be stoned to death. That was done to her. Then he prayed over her. Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA) said to him, “O Messenger of Allah! you punished her with rajm then prayed over he” He said, She had repented a repentance which if it were divided over seventy people of Madinah that would have been enough for them. And do you find anything better than what she has spent of her life for Allah?”

[Muslim 1696]

## **17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 10

### About rajm to the people of the scripture

(1441)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجَمَ يَهُودِيًّا وَيَهُودِيَّةً

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) (sentenced) a Jew man and a Jew woman to rajm.

[Bukhari 7543]

(1442)

Hannad reported from Shank and he from Simak ibn Harb, from Jabir ibn Samurah 4ui the like of this hadith.

[Ibn e Majah 2557, Ahmed 19148]

## 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 11

### About exiling the adulterer

(1443)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ضَرَبَ وَغَرَّبَ وَأَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ ضَرَبَ وَغَرَّبَ وَأَنَّ عُمَرَ ضَرَبَ وَغَرَّبَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) awarded (punishment of) lashes and banishment. Sayyidina Abu Bakr awarded lashes and banishment, and Sayyidina Umar (RA) awarded lashes and banishment.

## 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 12

The prescribed punishments are attonement for those to whom they are awarded

(1444)

كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي مَجْلِسٍ فَقَالَ تَبَايَعُونِي عَلَى أَنْ لَا تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا تَسْرِقُوا وَلَا تَزْنُوا قَرَأَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْآيَةَ فَمَنْ وَفَّى مِنْكُمْ فَأَجْرُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا فَعُوقِبَ عَلَيْهِ فَهُوَ كَفَّارَةٌ لَهُ وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا فَسَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ فَهُوَ إِلَى اللَّهِ إِنْ شَاءَ عَذَّبَهُ وَإِنْ شَاءَ غَفَرَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Ubadah ibn Samit (RA) narrated: We were sitting with the Prophet He said, ‘Pledge to me that you will not associate anything with Allah, you will not steal and will not commit fornication,” and he recited to them a verse (of the Qur’an). He said. “He among you who is faithful to it, his reward is with Allah. And if anyone commits a sin and is punished for that then that is his atonement. And if anyone commits a sin and Allah conceals it for him then it is up to Allah, if He will, He may punish him, if he will, He may forgive him.

[Muslim 1709]

Saif ul Haq

### 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 13

Prescribed punishment to female slaves

(1445)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا زَنَتْ أَمَةٌ أَحَدِكُمْ فَلْيَجْلِدْهَا ثَلَاثًا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ عَادَتْ فَلْيَبِعْهَا وَلَوْ بِحَبْلٍ مِنْ شَعَرٍ

Abdur Rahman Sulaymi reported that during his sermon Sayyidina Ali (RA) said “O people! Apply the prescribed punishment on your slaves (too) those of whom who are married and those who are not married. Indeed, a female slave of Allah’s Messenger had committed fornication and he ordered me to give her the lashes. I went to her but

she was having lochia and I feared that if I lashed her O might kill her (or, he said, she might die). So, I came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and mentioned that. He said you have done well." [Bukhari 6837, Muslim 1704]

(1446)

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ أَقِيمُوا الْحُدُودَ عَلَى أَرْقَائِكُمْ مَنْ أَحْصَنَ مِنْهُمْ وَمَنْ لَمْ يُحْصِنْ وَإِنَّ أَمَةً  
لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ زَنْتْ فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَجْلِدَهَا فَاتَيْتُهَا فَإِذَا هِيَ حَدِيثُهُ عَهْدٍ  
بِنَفَاسٍ فَخَشِيتُ إِنْ أَنَا جَلَدْتُهَا أَنْ أَقْتُلَهَا أَوْ قَالَ تَمُوتَ فَاتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَقَالَ أَحْسَنْتَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'If the slave woman of one of you commits fornication, award her the lashes. (Do this) three times according to Allah's Book. If she repeats it (the fourth time) then sell her even if it is for the rope (made) of hair.'

[Muslim 1705]

Saif ul Haq

## 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 14

#### Awarding the hadd to the intoxicated

(1447)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ضَرَبَ الْحَدَّ بِنَعْلَيْنِ أَرْبَعِينَ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) awarded the prescribed punishment, forty thrashings with sandals. Mis'ar said, "I presume that was for wine.'

(1448)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ أُتِيَ بِرَجُلٍ قَدْ شَرِبَ الْحَمْرَ فَضْرَبَهُ بِجَرِيدَتَيْنِ نَحْوَ

الأربعين

Sayyidina Anas narrated that a man was brought to the Prophet (SAW) for having consumed wine. He beat him with two palm branches about forty sthpes. Abu Bakr (RA) did the same thing. Then, Umar consulted the people and Abdur Rahman ibn Awf (RA) said, ' The lightest hadd is eighty stripes. So, Umar (RA) gave command accordingly.

[Bukhari 1773, Muslim 1706]

## 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 15

About giving lashes to one who drinks wine, and killing him if he does it four times

(1449)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ شَرِبَ الْخَمْرَ فَاجْلِدُوهُ فَإِنْ عَادَ فِي الرَّابِعَةِ فَاقْتُلُوهُ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Muawiyah narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, Give lashes to one who drinks wine. If he repeats it four times, kill him."

[Abu Dawud 4482]

## 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 16

About how much theft afracts amputation of hand

(1450)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقْطَعُ فِي رُبْعِ دِينَارٍ فَصَاعِدًا

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to cut off the hand for the

quarter of a dinar or more.

[Bukhari 6790, Muslim 1684]

قَطَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي مَجَنِّ قِيمَتُهُ ثَلَاثَةُ دَرَاهِمٍ

(1451)

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had the hand of a thief cut off for (having stolen) a shield worth three drihams.

[Bukhari 6795, Muslim 1686]

## 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 17

#### Cut off hand and hang in neck of thief

(1452)

سَأَلْتُ فَضَالَهٗ بَنَ عَبِيدٍ عَنْ تَغْلِيْقِ الْيَدِ فِي عُنُقِ السَّارِقِ أَمِنْ السُّنَّةِ هُوَ قَالَ أُتِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِسَّارِقٍ فَقُطِعَتْ يَدُهُ ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِهَا فَعُلِّقَتْ فِي عُنُقِهِ

Abdur Rahman ibn Muhayriz reported that he asked Fudalah ibn Ubayd about hanging a thief's hand in his neck being a sunnah. He said, "A thief was brought to Allah's Messenger (SAW) So, his hand was cut off and Allah's Messenger (SAW) ordered that it should be suspended on his neck."

[Abu Dawud 4411]

## 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 18



## About the treacherous, embezzler plunderer

---

(1453)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيْسَ عَلَى خَائِنٍ وَلَا مُنْتَهَبٍ وَلَا مُخْتَلِسٍ قَطْعٌ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet said. ‘Hands are not to be cut off of one who is treacherous, who embezzles or who plunders.’

[Ahmed 15074, Abu Dawud 4391]

---

### 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 19

### Hand is not cut off for fruit and pith of dates

---

(1454)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا قَطْعَ فِي ثَمَرٍ وَلَا كَثَرٍ

Sayyidina Rafi ibn Khadij (RA) reported that he heard Allah’s Messenger (SAW) say, ‘Hands are not cut off for fruit and a bunch of dates.’

[Nisai 4981, Ibn e Majah 2593]

---

### 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 20

### Hands must not be cut of during jihad

---

(1455)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا تُقَطَّعُ الْأَيْدِي فِي الْغَزْوِ

Sayyidina Busr ibn Artah (RA) said that he heard the prophet (SAW) say. “Hands are not cut off during a battle (even if one steals).”

[Abu Dawud 4408]

## **17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 21**

#### **About one who has illegal intercourse with his wife's female slave**

(1456)

رُفِعَ إِلَى النُّعْمَانِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ رَجُلٌ وَقَعَ عَلَى جَارِيَةِ امْرَأَتِهِ فَقَالَ لَأَقْضِيَنَّ فِيهَا بِقَضَاءِ رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَئِنْ كَانَتْ أَحَلَّتْهَا لَهُ لَأَجْلِدَنَّهٗ مِائَةً وَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ أَحَلَّتْهَا لَهُ  
رَجَمْتُهُ

Habib ibn Saalim said that a man was brought to Numan ibn Bashir (RA) for having committed adultery with his wife's female slave. He said, "I will judge this case with the judgement of Allah's Messenger. If she (his wife) had made her lawful for him then I will award him a hundred stripes, and if she had not then I will sentence him to be stoned to death."

[Abu Dawud 4458]

(1457)

Ali ibn Hujr reported from Hushaym, from Abu Bishr, from Habib ibn Saalim, from Numan ibn Bashir in the same manner. In this chapter, hadith is also narrated by Salamah ibn Muhabbaq. There is confusion in the hadith of Nu'man. Imam *Bukhari* said that Qatadah and Abu Bishr both had not heard this hadith from Habib ibn Saalim but from Khalid ibn Urfutah.

[Abu Dawud 4460]

## **17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 22

### If a woman is raped

(1458)

اسْتُكْرِهَتْ امْرَأَةٌ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَدَرَأَ عَنْهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْحَدَّ وَأَقَامَهُ عَلَى الَّذِي أَصَابَهَا وَلَمْ يُذَكِّرْ أَنَّهُ جَعَلَ لَهَا مَهْرًا

Abdul Jabbar ibn Wail ibn Hujr reported on the authority of his father that a woman was subjected to intercourse against her will in the Prophet's times. He let her off, but appointed hadd on the man who had assaulted her, But, he did not mention if he awarded her a dower. [Ibn e Majah 2598]

أَنَّ امْرَأَةً خَرَجَتْ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تُرِيدُ الصَّلَاةَ فَتَلَقَّاهَا رَجُلٌ فَتَجَلَّلَهَا فَقَضَى حَاجَتَهُ مِنْهَا فَصَاحَتْ فَانْطَلَقَ وَمَرَّ عَلَيْهَا رَجُلٌ فَقَالَتْ إِنَّ ذَاكَ الرَّجُلَ فَعَلَ بِي كَذَا وَكَذَا وَمَرَّتْ بِعَصَابَةٍ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ فَقَالَتْ إِنَّ ذَاكَ الرَّجُلَ فَعَلَ بِي كَذَا وَكَذَا فَانْطَلَقُوا فَأَخَذُوا الرَّجُلَ الَّذِي ظَنَّتْ أَنَّهُ وَقَعَ عَلَيْهَا وَأَتَوْهَا فَقَالَتْ نَعَمْ هُوَ هَذَا فَاتَّوَا بِهِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَمَّا أَمَرَ بِهِ لِيُرْجَمَ قَامَ صَاحِبُهَا الَّذِي وَقَعَ عَلَيْهَا فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنَا صَاحِبُهَا فَقَالَ لَهَا اذْهَبِي فَقَدْ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكَ وَقَالَ لِلرَّجُلِ قَوْلًا حَسَنًا وَقَالَ لِلرَّجُلِ الَّذِي وَقَعَ عَلَيْهَا ارْجُمُوهُ وَقَالَ لَقَدْ تَابَ تَوْبَةً لَوْ تَابَهَا أَهْلُ الْمَدِينَةِ لَقُبِلَ مِنْهُمْ

(1459)

Alqamah ibn Wail Kindi reported on the authority of his father that in the times of Allah's Messenger (SAW) a woman proceeded to offer salah, on her way, a man caught hold of her and assaulted her sexually, satisfying his desire from her. She shouted. He went away. A man passed by her and she said to him that the man had done with her this and that. Then a group of muhajirs passed by and she told them that the man had done with her this and that. They went, got hold of the man who they thought had molested the woman. They brought him to her and she confirmed that he was the one, so they took him to Allah's Messenger when he commanded that he should be stoned

to death, the man who had assaulted the woman stood up and said, 'O Messenger of Allah. I was the one who had assaulted her (not he).' Allah's Messenger (SAW) said (to the woman), "Go away. Indeed, Allah has forgiven you. And, to the man (whom the muhajirs had brought to him) he spoke a kind word, and for the man, who had assaulted her, he gave order to be stoned to death. He said, "He has repented in such a way that if (all) the people of Madinah repented like that then that would have been accepted from them'

## **17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 23**

#### **About one who has sexual intercourse with an animal**

(1460)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ وَجَدْتُمُوهُ وَقَعَ عَلَى بَهِيمَةٍ فَاقْتُلُوهُ وَاقْتُلُوا  
الْبَهِيمَةَ فَقِيلَ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ مَا شَأْنُ الْبَهِيمَةِ قَالَ مَا نَحْمَتُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ فِي ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا وَلَكِنْ أَرَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَرِهَ أَنْ يُؤْكَلَ مِنْ حَمِهَا أَوْ يُنْتَفَعَ بِهَا وَقَدْ  
عُمِلَ بِهَا ذَلِكَ الْعَمَلُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If you com across a man who has sexual intercourse with an animal then kill him and kill the animal with him." Ibn Abbas .,- was asked, "What wrong had the animal done?" He said 'I did not hear anything about it from Allah's Messenger (SAW) but I suppose he did not like that one may eat its flesh or derive benefit from it, once this act was done with it."

[Abu Dawud 4464]

## **17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 24**

## About the hadd of an homosexual

(1461)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ وَجَدْتُمُوهُ يَعْمَلُ عَمَلِ قَوْمِ لُوطٍ فَاقْتُلُوا الْفَاعِلَ  
وَالْمَفْعُولَ بِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger ' said, "If you see anyone do the deed of the people of Lut Is then kill the doer and one with whom it is done."

[Abu Dawud 4462]

(1462)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَخَوْفَ مَا أَخَافُ عَلَى أُمَّتِي عَمَلُ قَوْمِ لُوطٍ

Abdullah ibn Muhammad ibn Aqil reported having heard from Sayyidina Jabir (RA) that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "That which I fear most for my people is that they may take the ways of the people of Lut.

[Ibn e Majah 2563, Ahmed 15095]

Saif ul Haq

## 17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 25

## About the apostate

(1463)

حَرَّقَ قَوْمًا ارْتَدُّوا عَنِ الْإِسْلَامِ فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ لَوْ كُنْتُ أَنَا لَقَتَلْتُهُمْ لِقَوْلِ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ بَدَّلَ دِينَهُ فَاقْتُلُوهُ وَلَمْ أَكُنْ لَأُحَرِّقْهُمْ لِقَوْلِ رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تُعَذِّبُوا بِعَذَابِ اللَّهِ فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ عَلِيًّا فَقَالَ صَدَقَ ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ

Sayyidina Ikrimah (RA) reported that Sayyidina Ali sentenced those who had apostatised from Islam to be burnt down. When Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) learnt of it, he said, “If I was there then I would have had them killed because Allah’s Messenger (SAW) had said, “He who changes his religion should be killed, I would not burn him because Allah’s Messenger (SAW) had said, ‘ Do not punish with Allah’s punishment.” When Sayyidina Ali learnt of it, he said, “Ibn Abbas (RA), has spoken the truth.”

[Bukhari 3017]

## **17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 26**

#### **About one who takes up weapons a against a Muslim**

(1464)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ حَمَلَ عَلَيْنَا السَّلَاحَ فَلَيْسَ مِنَّا

Sayyidina Abu Musa (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “He who raises up weapon against us has nothing to do with us.”

[Muslim 98, Ibn e Majah 2577]

## **17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 27**

#### **The prescribed punishment on a sorcerer**

(1465)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَدُّ السَّاحِرِ ضَرْبَةٌ بِالسَّيْفِ

Sayyidina Jundub (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger said, “The prescribed punishment on a sorcerer is execution by sword.”

## **17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 28**

#### **One who steals from the booty**

(1466)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ وَجَدْتُمُوهُ غَلًّا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَاحْرِقُوا مَتَاعَهُ

Sayyidina Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If you find anyone stealing from the booty then burn his property," Salih narrated that he went to Maslamah. Saalm ibn Abdullah was also there. He had found a man who had stolen from the booty. Saalim narrated this hadith, so Maslamah commanded that the man's property should be burnt down. They found therein a copy of the Qur'an. Saalim said, "Sell this and give away its proceeds in charity.

[Abu Dawud 2713, Ahmed 144]

## **17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 29**

#### **About one who calls another a mukhannath**

(1467)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا قَالَ الرَّجُلُ لِلرَّجُلِ يَا يَهُودِيٍّ فَاضْرِبْهُ عَشْرِينَ وَإِذَا قَالَ يَا مُخَنَّثٌ فَاضْرِبْهُ عَشْرِينَ وَمَنْ وَقَعَ عَلَى ذَاتِ مُحَرَّمٍ فَاقْتُلُوهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated; The Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone calls another person, O Jew' then give him twenty stripes. If he calls the other, 'O mukhannath' then give him twenty st'ipes, And if anyone commits adultery with a mahram woman then kill him."

[Ibn e Majah 2568]

**17- BOOK OF HUDUD (Prescribed Punishments)***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 30****About ta'zir****(1468)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُجْلَدُ فَوْقَ عَشْرِ جَلَدَاتٍ إِلَّا فِي حَدٍّ مِنْ حُدُودِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Burdah ibn Niyar i reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'Do not give more than ten lashes except when applying the punishment prescribed by Allah.'

[Bukhari 6848, Muslim 1708, Abu Dawud 4492, Ahmed 15832]

Saif ul Haq



## 18- BOOK OF HUNTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### About what is allowed and disallowed in what a dog hunts down

(1469)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا أَهْلُ صَيْدٍ قَالَ إِذَا أُرْسِلَتْ كَلْبُكَ وَذَكَرْتَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ فَأَمْسَكَ عَلَيْكَ فَكُلْ قُلْتُ وَإِنْ قَتَلَ قَالَ وَإِنْ قَتَلَ قُلْتُ إِنَّا أَهْلُ رَمِيٍّ قَالَ مَا رَدَّتْ عَلَيْكَ قَوْسُكَ فَكُلْ قَالَ قُلْتُ إِنَّا أَهْلُ سَفَرٍ نَمُرُّ بِالْيَهُودِ وَالنَّصَارَى وَالْمَجُوسِ فَلَا نَجِدُ غَيْرَ آبَنِيهِمْ قَالَ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَجِدُوا غَيْرَهَا فَاغْسِلُوهَا بِالْمَاءِ ثُمَّ كُلُوا فِيهَا وَاشْرَبُوا

Aa'izullah ibn Abdullah reported that he heard Abu Tha'labah Khushari say: I said, OH Messenger of Allah we are hunters." He said, "When you send your dog and recite the name of Allah and it catches the game, then eat it," I asked, "If it kills it?" He said, "Even if it kills it." I said, "We are shooters of arrow." He said, "What your arrow fetches for you, eat." I asked, "We are given to travelling and come across the Jews, the Christians and the Maj'usis (Magians) and we do not find anything but their vessels." He said, "If you do not find anything but that then wash them with water and eat and drink out of them."

[Bukhari 5488, Muslim 1930]

(1470)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا نُرْسِلُ كِلَابًا لَنَا مُعَلَّمَةً قَالَ كُلْ مَا أَمْسَكَ عَلَيْكَ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَإِنْ قَتَلَنَ قَالَ وَإِنْ قَتَلَنَ مَا لَمْ يَشْرُكْهَا كَلْبٌ غَيْرُهَا قَالَ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا نَرْمِي بِالْمِعْرَاضِ قَالَ مَا خَزَقَ فَكُلْ وَمَا أَصَابَ بِعَرَضِهِ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ

Sayyidina Adi ibn Hatim (RA) reported that he submitted, "O Messenger of Allah! we send our trained hunting dog (to hunt)." He said, "You may eat the game they bring to you." He submitted, "Even if he kills the game?" He said, "Yes, provided no other dog accompanies the hunting dog." He submitted again, "O Messenger of Allah! we also

throw the mi'rad.O" He said "Eat what they pierce, but if it dies from the blunt of the middle (of the mi'rad) then do not eat it."

[Bukhari 5477, Muslim 1929]

## 18- BOOK OF HUNTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### Hunting with a Majusis dog

(1471)

هُيْنَا عَنْ صَيْدِ كَلْبِ الْمَجُوسِ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that they were disallowed to hunt with hunting dogs of the Majusis.

[Ibn e Majah 3209]

Saif ul Haq

## 18- BOOK OF HUNTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

#### About hunting game with hawk

(1472)

قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَذَا حَدِيثٌ لَا نَعْرِفُهُ إِلَّا مِنْ حَدِيثِ مُجَالِدٍ عَنْ الشَّعْبِيِّ وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى هَذَا عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ لَا يَرُونَ بِصَيْدِ الْبُرَاةِ وَالصُّقُورِ بَأْسًا وَ قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ الْبُرَاةُ هُوَ الطَّيْرُ الَّذِي يُصَادُ بِهِ مِنَ الْجَوَارِحِ الَّتِي قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى { وَمَا عَلَّمْتُمْ مِنَ الْجَوَارِحِ }

Sayyidina Adi ibn Hatim reported that he asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about game

hunted by a hawk. He said ‘What it catches for you, eat.’

[Abu Dawud 285]

## 18- BOOK OF HUNTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

#### About one who shoots the arrow but the animal flees

(473)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَرْمِي الصَّيْدَ فَأَجِدُ فِيهِ مِنْ الْغَدِ سَهْمِي قَالَ إِذَا عَلِمْتَ أَنَّ سَهْمَكَ قَتَلَهُ وَلَمْ تَرَ فِيهِ أَثَرَ سَبْعِ فُكُلٍ

Sayyidina Adi ibn Hatim reported that he submitted, “O Messenger of Allah, I shoot the arrow but I find the game the next day with my arrow pierced into it.” He said, ‘If you know that your arrow had killed it and you do not see signs of a beast having killed it then eat it.’

[Nisai 4311]

## 18- BOOK OF HUNTING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

#### About one who shoots an arrow but finds his game in the water

(1474)

سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الصَّيْدِ فَقَالَ إِذَا رَمَيْتَ بِسَهْمِكَ فَأَذْكَرُ اسْمَ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ وَجَدْتَهُ قَدْ قُتِلَ فُكُلٌ إِلَّا أَنْ تَجِدَهُ قَدْ وَقَعَ فِي مَاءٍ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ فَإِنَّكَ لَا تَدْرِي

## الماء قتله أو سهمك

Sayyidina Adi Ibn Hatim reported that he asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about game. He said, "When you throw the arrow, mention the name of Allah. If you find it killed, eat it unless you find it dead in water, for you cannot say if the water brought its death or your arrow." [Bukhari 5414, Muslim 1929]

### 18- BOOK OF HUNTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 6

#### About the dog eating from the game

(1475)

سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ صَيْدِ الْكَلْبِ الْمُعَلَّمِ قَالَ إِذَا أُرْسِلَتْ  
كَلْبُكَ الْمُعَلَّمِ وَذَكَرْتَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ فَكُلْ مَا أَمْسَكَ عَلَيْكَ فَإِنْ أَكَلَ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ فَإِنَّمَا أَمْسَكَ  
عَلَى نَفْسِهِ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ خَالَطَتْ كِلَابَنَا كِلَابٌ أُخْرُ قَالَ إِنَّمَا ذَكَرْتَ  
اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَى كَلْبِكَ وَلَمْ تَذْكُرْ عَلَى غَيْرِهِ

Sayyidina Adi ibn Hatim (RA) reported having asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about game caught by a trained dog. He said, "If you set off your trained dog and mention Allah's name then eat what it catches for you. If it has eaten from it then you do not eat, for it has caught it for itself." He asked, "O Messenger of Allah, if our dogs are joined by other dogs then what?" He said, "You have mentioned the name of Allah over your dog and did not mention over those besides it," Sufyan said that it was disliked to eat that.

[Bukhari 5483, Muslim 1929]

### 18- BOOK OF HUNTING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 7

## About hunting by mi'rad

---

(1476)

سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ صَيْدِ الْمِعْرَاضِ فَقَالَ مَا أَصَبْتَ بِحَدِّهِ فَكُلْ وَمَا أَصَبْتَ بِعَرَضِهِ فَهُوَ وَقِيدٌ

Sayyidina Adi ibn Hatim (RA) said that he asked the Prophet (SAW) about hunting with mi'rad. He said, 'That which comes to you from its tip, eat. But that which you get with its sides is knocked down,' (meaning, "If the animal dies with the sharp end of the mi'rad then yOU may eat, hut if it dies from the strike of its side then you may not eat.")

[*Bukhari* 4575, *Muslim* 929]

---

Saif ul Haq

## 19- BOOK OF SLAUGHTERING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 1

#### About slaughtering with stone

(1477)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ صَادَ أَرْنَبًا أَوْ اثْنَيْنِ فَذَبَحَهُمَا بِمَرَّةٍ فَعَلَّقَهُمَا حَتَّى لَقِيَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَأَلَهُ فَأَمَرَهُ بِأَكْلِهِمَا

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) narrated that a man of his tribe hunted a rabbit or two and slaughtered them with stone. He then hung them till he met Allah's Messenger (SAW) and asked him. He said, 'Eat them.'

[*Abu Dawud 2822, Nisai 4324, Ibn e Majah 3125*]

Saif ul Haq

## 20- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### About disapproval to eat a tethered animal

(1478)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ أَكْلِ الْمُجْتَمَةِ وَهِيَ الَّتِي تُصْبَرُ بِالنَّبْلِ

Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade eating the mujaththamah. It is an animal tied to a rope and targetted.

(1479)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ عَنْ حُومِ كُلِّ ذِي نَابٍ مِنَ السَّبْعِ  
وَعَنْ كُلِّ ذِي مَخْلَبٍ مِنَ الطَّيْرِ وَعَنْ حُومِ الْحُمْرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ وَعَنْ الْمُجْتَمَةِ وَعَنْ الْخَلِيسَةِ وَأَنْ  
تُوطَأَ الْحَبَالَى حَتَّى يَضَعْنَ مَا فِي بُطُونِهِنَّ

Wahb ibn Khalid reported from Sayyidah Umm Habibah bint Irbad ibn Sariyah on the authority of her father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade on the day of Khaybar every carnivorous beast with canine teeth (with a fang), every bird with a claw, flesh of domestic asses, the mujaththamah and khalisah, and sexual intercourse with pregnant slavewomen till they have given birth to their child, Muhammad ibn Yahya said that this means that sexual intercourse must not be had with women who are not pregnant before they menstruate. Abu Aasim was asked about mujaththamah and he said: a bird or something is tied up and targetted. And he was asked about khalisah and he said; an animal snatched by a man from a wolf or a beast of prey but it dies before he can slaughter it.

[Ahmed 17153]

(1480)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُتَّخَذَ شَيْءٌ فِيهِ الرُّوحُ غَرَضًا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade taking of a living animal as target (shooting).

[Ibn e Majah 3187, Ahmed 1863]

---

## 20- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 2

#### Slaughtering the unborn

---

(1481)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ ذَكَاةُ الْجَنِينِ ذَكَاةُ أُمِّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'Slaughter of an unborn (in its mother's womb) is included in its mother's slaughter.'

[Abu Dawud 2828, Ibn e Majah 3199, Ahmed 12260]

---

## 20- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 3

#### About animals with canine teeth and birds with claws being allowed

---

(1482)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ كُلِّ ذِي نَابٍ مِنَ السَّبَاعِ

Sayyidina Abu Tha'labah Khushari reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade every animal with canine teeth (with which it grabs its prey).

[Ahmed 1775, Bukhari 5530, Muslim 1932]

---

(1483)

حَرَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ الْحُمُرَ الْإِنْسِيَّةَ وَالْحُومَ الْبِغَالِ وَكُلَّ  
ذِي نَابٍ مِنَ السَّبَاعِ وَذِي مَخْلَبٍ مِنَ الطَّيْرِ



Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger forbade on the day of Khaybar domestic asses, flesh of mules, every carnivorous beast with a fang and every bird with a talon (that hunt with their claws).

[Bukhari 4219, Muslim 1941]

(1484)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَرَّمَ كُلَّ ذِي نَابٍ مِنَ السَّبَاعِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that the Prophet forbade every beast with a fang (which hunted with its teeth, like a lion or a dog).

[Muslim 1933]

## 20- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

About limbs cut off from living animals being classified as dead

(1485)

قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَدِينَةَ وَهُمْ يَجُبُّونَ أَسْنِمَةَ الْإِبِلِ وَيَقْطَعُونَ أَلْيَاتِ الْغَنَمِ فَقَالَ مَا قُطِعَ مِنَ الْبَهِيمَةِ وَهِيَ حَيَّةٌ فَهِيَ مَيْتَةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Waqid Laythi reported that when the Prophet came to Madinah, the people used to cut off humps of camel and the fat tails of sheep. He said, That which is cut off an animal which is alive is (regarded as) dead. (It is not allowed to eat it).

[Abu Dawud 2858]

## 20- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

Slaughter at the throat and upper breast

(1486)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَمَا تَكُونُ الذَّكَاءُ إِلَّا فِي الْحَلْقِ وَاللَّبَّةِ قَالَ لَوْ طَعَنْتَ فِي فَخِذِهَا لِأَجْزَأَ  
عَنْكَ

Abu Ushara reported from his father who said that he asked, “O Messenger of Allah, is the slaughtering only from the throat and upper part of the breast?” He said, “If you strike the spear on its thigh then it is enough.” Ahmad ibn Mani reported from Yazid ibn Harun that this was allowed in cases of necessity.

[Abu Dawud 2825, Nisai 4420]

Saif ul Haq

## 21- BOOK OF COMMANDS AND ADVANTAGES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### About killing lizard

(1487)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَتَلَ وَزَغَةً بِالضَّرْبَةِ الْأُولَى كَانَ لَهُ كَذَا وَكَذَا حَسَنَةً فَإِنْ قَتَلَهَا فِي الضَّرْبَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ كَانَ لَهُ كَذَا وَكَذَا حَسَنَةً فَإِنْ قَتَلَهَا فِي الضَّرْبَةِ الثَّلَاثَةِ كَانَ لَهُ كَذَا وَكَذَا حَسَنَةً

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'If anyone kills a gecko (a small lizard) with the first blow then it is as though he has so many good deeds. If he kills it with the second blow then it is as though he has 'so many' good deeds. If he kills it with the third blow then it is as though he has 'so many' good deeds (meaning, each time the credit is lesser than before)."

[Muslim 2240]

Saif ul Haq

## 21- BOOK OF COMMANDS AND ADVANTAGES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### Killing snakes

(1488)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اقْتُلُوا الْحَيَّاتِ وَاقْتُلُوا ذَا الطُّفَيْتَيْنِ وَالْأَبْتَرَ فَإِنَّهُمَا يَلْتَمِسَانِ الْبَصَرَ وَيُسْقِطَانِ الْحُبْلَى

Saalam ibn Abdullah reported from his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, Kill snakes. Also kill those snakes that have black spots on their back. Also kill the snakes

with tiny tairs because both of them harm eye sight and cause miscarriage.”

[Bukhari 3297, Muslim 2233]

(1489)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ لِبُيُوتِكُمْ عُمَارًا فَحَرِّجُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ ثَلَاثًا فَإِنْ بَدَا لَكُمْ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ مِنْهُنَّ شَيْءٌ فَاقْتُلُوهُنَّ

Sayyidina Abu Sa’eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger r- .s.’ said, “In your homes are house-snakes. Warn them three times but if they are seen after that then kill them.”

[Muslim 2236]

(1490)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا ظَهَرَتْ الْحَيَّةُ فِي الْمَسْكَنِ فَقُولُوا لَهَا إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ بَعْهْدِ نُوحٍ وَبَعْهْدِ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ دَاوُدَ أَنْ لَا تُؤْذِينَا فَإِنْ عَادَتْ فَاقْتُلُوهَا

Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Layla reported from Abu Layla that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “If a snake is observed in the house, say, ‘We ask you by the covenant of Nub and by the covenant of Sulayman ibn Dawood, do not hurt us.’ If it returns then kill it.”

[Abu Dawud 5260]

## 21- BOOK OF COMMANDS AND ADVANTAGES

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

#### About killing dogs

(1491)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْلَا أَنَّ الْكِلَابَ أُمَّةٌ مِنَ الْأُمَمِ لَأَمَرْتُ بِقَتْلِهَا

كُلُّهَا فَاقْتُلُوا مِنْهَا كُلَّ أَسْوَدَ بَهِيمٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mughaffa reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Were dogs not a creation of the creations (of Allah). I would have commanded that all of them should be exterminated. So, kill all those of them that are black."

[Ahmed 16788]

## 21- BOOK OF COMMANDS AND ADVANTAGES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

#### The good deeds of one who keeps a dog are deducted

(1492)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ اقْتَنَى كَلْبًا أَوْ اخْتَذَ كَلْبًا لَيْسَ بِضَارٍّ وَلَا كَلْبٍ مَاشِيَةٍ نَقَصَ مِنْ أَجْرِهِ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ قِيرَاطَانِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that Allah's MessengerL- said, "If anyone acquires a dog, or keeps a dog, who is not for hunting or protecting sheep, then two qirats will he deducted from his reward every day."

[Bukhari 5480, Muslim 1574]

(1493)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَ بِقَتْلِ الْكِلَابِ إِلَّا كَلْبَ صَيْدٍ أَوْ كَلْبَ مَاشِيَةٍ قَالَ قِيلَ لَهُ إِنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ كَانَ يَقُولُ أَوْ كَلْبَ زَرْعٍ فَقَالَ إِنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ لَهُ زَرْعٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that Allah's Messenger gave command for the extermination of dogs, except hunting dogs and sheep dogs. It was said to him that Ahul Hurayrah said, "and farm dogs," he said, "He has farms."

[Nisai 4290]

(1494)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ اتَّخَذَ كَلْبًا إِلَّا كَلْبَ مَاشِيَةٍ أَوْ صَيْدٍ أَوْ زَرْعٍ  
انْتَقَصَ مِنْ أَجْرِهِ كُلِّ يَوْمٍ قِيرَاطٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayra reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone keeps a dog, except a sheep dog or a hunting (dog) or a farm (dog) then a qirat will be deducted from his reward every day."

[Muslim 1575]

(1495)

إِنِّي لَمِمَّنْ يَرْفَعُ أَغْصَانَ الشَّجَرَةِ عَنْ وَجْهِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يَخْطُبُ  
فَقَالَ لَوْلَا أَنَّ الْكِلَابَ أُمَّةٌ مِنَ الْأُمَمِ لَأَمَرْتُ بِقَتْلِهَا فَاقْتُلُوا مِنْهَا كُلَّ أَسْوَدَ بَهِيمٍ وَمَا مِنْ  
أَهْلِ بَيْتٍ يَرْتَبُطُونَ كَلْبًا إِلَّا نَقَصَ مِنْ عَمَلِهِمْ كُلِّ يَوْمٍ قِيرَاطٌ إِلَّا كَلْبَ صَيْدٍ أَوْ كَلْبَ  
حَرْثٍ أَوْ كَلْبَ غَنَمٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mughaffal narrated: I was one of those who had raised the branches of the tree away from the face of Allah's Messenger while he was delivering a sermon. He said, "Were the dogs not one of the creatures (of Allah), I would have commanded that they should be eliminated. So kill all the black dogs among them. And, there are no people in a house who have a dog except a hunting dog, a farm dog or a sheep dog but a qirat of their good deeds are deducted every day."

[Ahmed 16788]

## 21- BOOK OF COMMANDS AND ADVANTAGES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

## Slaughtering with a pole or something

(1496)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا نَلْقَى الْعَدُوَّ غَدًا وَلَيْسَتْ مَعَنَا مُدَى فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا أَنْهَرَ الدَّمَ وَذُكِرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ فَكُلُوهُ مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ سِنًا أَوْ ظُفْرًا وَسَأُحَدِّثُكُمْ عَنْ ذَلِكَ أَمَّا السِّنُّ فَعَظْمٌ وَأَمَّا الظُّفْرُ فَمُدَى الْحَبْشَةِ

Sayyidina Rafi ibn Khadij (RA) narrated: I said, O Messenger of Allah! We will meet our enemy tomorrow and we do not have a knife with us (to slaughter an animal). He said, That which sheds blood and the name of Allah is called over it, eat that, except if it is tooth or claw. I shall tell you about that. As for teeth, it is bone. And as for claw, it is the knife of Abyssinia.

[Bukhari 5498, Muslim 1968]

## 21- BOOK OF COMMANDS AND ADVANTAGES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 6

## About camels, cows and sheep that run wild-may they be shot with an arrow, or not

(1497)

كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَنَدَّ بَعِيرٌ مِنْ إِبِلِ الْقَوْمِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ مَعَهُمْ خَيْلٌ فَرَمَاهُ رَجُلٌ بِسَهْمٍ فَحَبَسَهُ اللَّهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْبَهَائِمَ أَوَابِدَ كَأَوَابِدِ الْوَحْشِ فَمَا فَعَلَ مِنْهَا هَذَا فافْعَلُوا بِهِ هَكَذَا

Sayyidina Rafi narrated: Once we were travelling with the Prophet One of the camels ran away and we had no horses (to give it a chase). A man shot an arrow and Allah restricted the camel. Allahs Messenger said, "Indeed, among these beasts there are some that run wild (runaways) like the wild beasts. So, if any of them does that then do with it like this (as the man did).

[Bukhari 2488 ]

Saif ul Haq



## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 1

#### Merits of sacrifice

(1498)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا عَمَلٌ آدَمِيٍّ مِنْ عَمَلٍ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ أَحَبَّ إِلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ إِهْرَاقِ الدَّمِ إِنَّهَا لَتَأْتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ بِقُرُونِهَا وَأَشْعَارِهَا وَأَظْلَافِهَا وَأَنَّ الدَّمَ لَيَقَعُ مِنَ اللَّهِ بِمَكَانٍ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقَعَ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ فَطَبِّئُوا بِهَا نَفْسًا

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger said, "Of the deeds a man does on the day of sacrifice the dearest to Allah is the flow of blood (sacrifice). It will come on the day of Resurrection with its horns and its hair and its hoofs. Indeed, blood will be accepted by Allah at once even before it falls on the ground. So, please yourselves with it!

[Ibn e Majah 3126]

Saif ul Haq

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 2

#### Sacrifice of two rams

(1499)

ضَحَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِكَبْشَيْنِ أَمْلَحَيْنِ أَقْرَنَيْنِ ذَبَحَهُمَا بِيَدِهِ وَسَمَّى وَكَبَّرَ وَوَضَعَ رِجْلَهُ عَلَى صِفَاحِهِمَا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) sacrificed two rams that had horns. They were two-coloured (black and white). He sacrificed them with his own hands saying Bismillah (in the name of Allah) and Allahu Akbar (Allah is the Greatest), placing his leg on its sides.

[Bukhari 5565, Muslim 1966]

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 3

#### Sacrifice on behalf of the dead

(1500)

أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُضَحِّي بِكَبْشَيْنِ أَحَدُهُمَا عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَالْآخَرُ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ  
فَقِيلَ لَهُ فَقَالَ أَمَرَنِي بِهِ يَعْنِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَا أَدْعُهُ أَبَدًا

Sayyidina Ali (RA) always sacrificed two rams, one on behalf of the Prophet (SAW) and one on his own account. Someone asked him, Why do you do that? He said, 'The Prophet (SAW) had commanded me to do it. So I will never neglect it.'

[Abu Dawud 2790]

Saif ul Haq

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 4

#### The animal that is mustahab

(1501)

ضَحَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِكَبْشٍ أَقْرَنَ فَحِيلٍ يَأْكُلُ فِي سَوَادٍ وَيَمْشِي فِي  
سَوَادٍ وَيَنْظُرُ فِي سَوَادٍ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) offered sacrifice of a horned ram that was a male. Its mouth, feet and eyes were black.

[Abu Dawud 2796]

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 5

#### The animal that is not allowed for sacrifice

(1502)

قَالَ لَا يُضَحَّى بِالْعَرْجَاءِ بَيْنَ ظِلْعَيْهَا وَلَا بِالْعَوْرَاءِ بَيْنَ عَوْرَتَيْهَا وَلَا بِالْمَرِيضَةِ بَيْنَ مَرَضَتَيْهَا وَلَا بِالْعَجْفَاءِ الَّتِي لَا تُنْقِي

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) reported in a marfu way that a lame animal with an obvious limp must not be offered in sacrifice nor a one-eyed whose loss of one eye is obvious, nor a sick whose sickness is apparent, nor one whose bones have no marrow.

[Abu Dawud 2802, Nisai 4383]

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 6

#### The sacrifice that is makruh

(1503)

أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ نَسْتَشْرِفَ الْعَيْنَ وَالْأُذُنَ وَأَنْ لَا نُضَحِّيَ بِمُقَابِلَةٍ وَلَا مُدَابِرَةٍ وَلَا شَرْقَاءَ وَلَا خَرْقَاءَ

Sayyidina Ali reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded them to examine the sacrificial animal's eyes and ears thoroughly. He disallowed them to make sacrifice of on animal with a slit of ear that leaves something hanging, or a slit through the length of the ear, or a pierced ear.

[Abu Dawud 2804, Muslim 4384, Ahmed 609]

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 7

#### Sacrifice of a six-month old ram

(1504)

جَلَبْتُ غَنَمًا جُذْعَانًا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ فَكَسَدَتْ عَلَيَّ فَلَقَيْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ سَمِعْتُ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ نِعَمٌ أَوْ نِعَمَتِ الْأُضْحِيَّةُ الْجَذَعُ مِنَ الضَّأْنِ قَالَ  
فَانْتَهَبَهُ النَّاسُ

Sayyidina Abu Kahash (RA) narrated; I took six month old lambs to Madinah (to sell them). But, they were a dead stock for me. I met Abu Hurayrah (RA) and I asked him and he said, "I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say that the best sacrifice is a six month old lamb." So, the people took away everything (quickly).

[Ahmed 9745]

Saif ul Haq

(1505)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعْطَاهُ غَنَمًا يَقْسِمُهَا عَلَى أَصْحَابِهِ ضَحَايَا فَبَقِيَ  
عَتُودٌ أَوْ جَذِيٌّ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ ضَحِّ بِهِ أَنْتَ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibnAamir (RA) repoted that Allah's Messenger (SAW) gave him some goats that he might distribute them among the sahabah (RA) for sacrifice. One remained with him. It was a year-old or six-month old. He mentioned that to Allah's Messenger (SAW) who said, "You make a sacrifice with it."

[Bukhari 2300]

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 8

### Sharing in sacrifice

(1506)

كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَحَضَرَ الْأَضْحَى فَاشْتَرَكْنَا فِي الْبَقَرَةِ سَبْعَةً وَفِي الْبَعِيرِ عَشْرَةً

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported: We were with Allah's Messenger (SAW) on a journey. The (eid) al-Adha came upon us. So we shared, seven in a cow and ten in a camel.

[Nisai 4404, Ibn e Majah 3131, Ahmed 2484]

(1507)

نَحَرْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ الْبَدَنَةَ عَنْ سَبْعَةٍ وَالْبَقَرَةَ عَنْ سَبْعَةٍ

Sayyidina Jabir narrated: We made sacrifice with Allah's Messenger (SAW) during (the peace of) Hdaybiyah. We shared seven in a camel and seven in a cow.

[Muslim 1318]

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 9

### An animal with a broken horn

(1508)

الْبَقَرَةُ عَنْ سَبْعَةٍ قُلْتُ فَإِنْ وَلَدَتْ قَالَ اذْبَحْ وَلَدَهَا مَعَهَا قُلْتُ فَالْعَرَجَاءُ قَالَ إِذَا بَلَغَتْ الْمَنَسِكَ قُلْتُ فَمَكْسُورَةُ الْقَرْنِ قَالَ لَا بَأْسَ أَمْرًا أَوْ أَمَرْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ نَسْتَشْرِفَ الْعَيْنَيْنِ وَالْأُذُنَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ali reported that a cow was enough for seven men. The narrator asked, What,

if she gives birth to a young one after one buys it?” He said, “Sacrifice her young one too with the cow.” He asked about the command for one that limps. Sayyidina Ali said, “If it can walk up to the place of sacrifice then it is allowed. ‘He asked about a broken horn. He said, There is no harm in that, for, we were commanded, or Allah’s Messenger commanded us, to examine the eyes and the ears.

[Ahmed 732]

(1509)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُضَحَّى بِأَعْضَبِ الْقَرْنِ وَالْأُذُنِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) disallowed sacrifice of an animal with a broken horn and split ear. Qatadah said: I mentioned that to Sa’eed ibn Musayyah and he said, “If the horn is broken half (or more) then it is disallowed, but not if less.”

[Abu Dawud 2805]

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

Saif ul Haq  
Narrated from Allah’s Messenger

### Chapter 10

#### One goat is enough for a house

(1510)

كَيْفَ كَانَتْ الضَّحَايَا عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ كَانَ الرَّجُلُ يُضَحِّي بِالشَّاةِ عَنْهُ وَعَنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ فَيَأْكُلُونَ وَيُطْعَمُونَ حَتَّى تَبَاهِيَ النَّاسُ فَصَارَتْ كَمَا تَرَى

Ata ibn Yasar reported that he asked Sayyidina Abu Ayyub about the sacrifice in the times of Allah’s Messenger (SAW) He said, “One man would sacrifice a goat for himself and for his family. They ate it and fed out of it till men began to brag and boast and what you see turned up.’

[Ibn e Majah 3147]

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 11

#### Sacrifice is sunnah

سَأَلَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ عَنِ الْأُضْحِيَّةِ أَوْاجِبَةٌ هِيَ فَقَالَ ضَحَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
وَالْمُسْلِمُونَ فَأَعَادَهَا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ أَتَعْقِلُ ضَحَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
وَالْمُسْلِمُونَ

(1511)

Jabalah ibn Suhaym reported that a man asked Sayyidina Ibn Umar(RA) about sacrifice, Is it wajib? He said, "Allahs Messenger (SAW) and the *Muslims* did make a sacrifice. But, he repeated his question and he said, Do you not understand? Allahs Messenger and the *Muslims* did make a sacrifice.

[Ibn e Majah 3124]

(1512)

أَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ يُضَحِّي

Sayvidina lhn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) lived in Madinah for ten years and made a sacrifice every year.

[Ahmed 4955]

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 12

## Sacrifice after salah

(1513)

خَطَبَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي يَوْمِ نَحْرِ فَقَالَ لَا يَذْبَحَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ  
قَالَ فَقَامَ خَالِي فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَذَا يَوْمُ اللَّحْمِ فِيهِ مَكْرُوهٌ وَإِنِّي عَجَلْتُ نُسُكِي  
لَأُطْعِمَ أَهْلِي وَأَهْلَ دَارِي أَوْ جِيرَانِي قَالَ فَأَعِدْ ذَبْحًا آخَرَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عِنْدِي عِنَاقُ  
لَبَنٍ وَهِيَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ شَاتِي حِمٍّ أَفَأَذْبَحُهَا قَالَ نَعَمْ وَهِيَ خَيْرٌ نَسِيكَتِكَ وَلَا تُجْزِئُ جَذَعَةٌ  
بَعْدَكَ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib narrated Allah's Messenger delivered a sermon to us on the day of sacrifice. He said None of you must make a sacrifice until he has

### 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 13

**It is disliked to consume flesh of sacrifice more than three days**

(1514)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَأْكُلُ أَحَدُكُمْ مِنْ حِمٍّ أَضْحِيَّتِهِ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Let none of you eat the flesh of his sacrifice for more than three days."

[Muslim 1970]

### 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 14

**Sacrificial meat may be partaken beyond three days**



(1515)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كُنْتُ نَهَيْتُكُمْ عَنْ حُومِ الْأَضَاحِيِّ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ لِيَتَّسِعَ ذُو الطَّوْلِ عَلَى مَنْ لَا طَوْلَ لَهُ فَكُلُوا مَا بَدَا لَكُمْ وَأَطْعِمُوا وَادَّخِرُوا

Sulayman ibn Buraydah reported on the authority of his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I had forbidden you the meat of sacrifice beyond three days that the affluent may be liberal to those who cannot afford. Now, eat as you like, and feed, and store (what you like).

[M1971]

(1516)

قُلْتُ لِأُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَنْهَى عَنْ حُومِ الْأَضَاحِيِّ قَالَتْ لَا وَلَكِنْ قَلَّ مَنْ كَانَ يُضَحِّي مِنَ النَّاسِ فَأَحَبَّ أَنْ يَطْعَمَ مَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ يُضَحِّي وَلَقَدْ كُنَّا نَرْفَعُ الْكُرَاعَ فَنَأْكُلُهُ بَعْدَ عَشْرَةِ أَيَّامٍ

Aabis ibn Rabiah reported having asked the Mother of the Faithful Did Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallow the flesh of the sacrificial animal? She said, No! But few were the people who made a sacrifice. So he liked that those who did not sacrifice should be fed. Indeed, we used to keep aside a trotter and eat it after ten days.'

[Bukhari 5423, Nisai 4445, Ibn e Majah 3159]

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 15

#### About fara and atirah

(1517)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا فَرَاعَ وَلَا عَتِيرَةَ وَالْفَرَاعُ أَوَّلُ النَّتَاجِ كَانَ يُنْتَجُ لَهُمْ فَيَذْبَحُونَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is no fara'

and no atirah.” Fara’ is the first-born of an animal. The infidels used to make an offering of it to their idols.

[Bukhari 5473, Muslim 1976]

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 16

#### About aqiqah

(1518)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَهُمْ عَنِ الْغُلَامِ شَاتَانِ مُكَافِئَتَانِ وَعَنِ الْجَارِيَةِ شَاةٌ

Yusuf ibn Mahik reported that they visited Sayyidah Hafsa bint Abdur Rahman and asked her about aqiqah. She said that Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) had informed her that Allah’s Messenger had commanded them to slaughter two sheep for a male new-born and one for a female.

[Ibn e Majah 3163]

Saif ul Haq

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 17

#### Calling the adhan in the ear of the newborn

(1519)

ق رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَدَّنَ فِي أُذُنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ حِينَ وَلَدَتْهُ  
فَاطِمَةُ بِالصَّلَاةِ

Ubaydullah ibn Abu Rafi reported on the authority of his father that he saw Allah’s Messenger call the azan in the ear of Hasan ibn Ali when he was born to Sayyidah Fatimah (RA) the azan as is called for salah.

[Ahmed 23930, Abu Dawud 5105]

(1520)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَعَ الْغُلَامِ عَقِيقَةً فَأَهْرِيقُوا عَنْهُ دَمًا وَأَمِيطُوا عَنْهُ  
الْأَذَى

Sayyidina Salman ibn Aamir Dabbi reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The aqiqah is with every boy. So shed blood (by slaughtering an animal) for him and cast off injury from him (by shaving off hair, etc)."

[Bukhari 5471]

(1521)

أَنَّهَا سَأَلَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْعَقِيقَةِ فَقَالَ عَنْ الْغُلَامِ شَاتَانِ وَعَنْ  
الْأُنْثَى وَاحِدَةٌ وَلَا يَضُرُّكُمْ ذُكْرَانَا كُنَّ أَمْ إِنَاثًا

Sayyidah Umm Kurz (RA) reported that she asked Allah's Messenger about aqiqah. He said, "Slaughter two sheep for the newborn male and one for the newborn female."

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 18

#### More About it

(1522)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرُ الْأَضْحِيَّةِ الْكَبْشُ وَخَيْرُ الْكَفَنِ الْحُلَّةُ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The best sacrifice is the sacrifice of a ram and the best shroud (for the dead) is hullah."

[Ibn e Majah 3130]

**22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE***Narrated from Allah's Messenger***Chapter 19****No caption****(1523)**

كُنَّا وَقُوفًا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِعَرَفَاتٍ فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ عَلَى كُلِّ أَهْلِ بَيْتٍ فِي كُلِّ عَامٍ أُضْحِيَّةٌ وَعَتِيرَةٌ هَلْ تَدْرُونَ مَا الْعَتِيرَةُ هِيَ الَّتِي تُسَمُّونَهَا الرَّجَبِيَّةَ

Sayyidina Mikhnaf ibn Sulaym narrated: We observed the wuquf at Arafat with the Prophet I heard him say, "O People! It is incumbent on every household (family) to offer a sacrifice and an atirah. Do you fathom what the atirah is? It is that which you call the Rajabiyah." [Abu Dawud 2788]

**22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE***Narrated from Allah's Messenger***Chapter 20****Aqiqah with sheep****(1524)**

عَقَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ بِشَاةٍ وَقَالَ يَا فَاطِمَةُ اخْلِقِي رَأْسَهُ وَتَصَدَّقِي بِزَنَةِ شَعْرِهِ فِضَّةً قَالَ فَوَزَنَتْهُ فَكَانَ وَزْنُهُ دِرْهَمًا أَوْ بَعْضَ دِرْهَمٍ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) observed the aqiqah of Sayyidina Hasan with a sheep and said, "O Fatimah! Have his head shaved and give sadaqah of silver equal in weight to his hair." So, she weighed that and their weight was (equal to) a dirham, or part of it.

**22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE***Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

---

## Chapter 21

No caption

---

(1525)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَطَبَ ثُمَّ نَزَلَ فَدَعَا بِكَبْشَيْنِ فَذَبَحَهُمَا

Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Bakr reported on the authority of his father that the Prophet delivered a sermon. After that, he descended (from the pulpit) and asked for two goats and slaughtered them. [Muslim 1679]

---

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

---

## Chapter 22

No caption

---

(1526)

شَهِدْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْأَضْحَى بِالْمُصَلَّى فَلَمَّا قَضَى خُطْبَتَهُ نَزَلَ عَنْ  
مَنْبَرِهِ فَأَتَى بِكَبْشٍ فَذَبَحَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدِهِ وَقَالَ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ  
أَكْبَرُ هَذَا عَنِّي وَعَمَّنْ لَمْ يُضَحَّ مِنْ أُمَّتِي

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) narrated: I observed the (eid) al-Adha with the Prophet at the place of (eed) prayer. When he had delivered the sermon, he came down the pulpit. A ram was brought and he slaughtered it with his hand, saying “Bismillah wa Allahu Akbar This is from me and from those of my ummah who have not made a sacrifice.

[Ahmed 14843]

---

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

---

## Chapter 23

### More about aqiqah

(1527)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْغُلَامُ مُرْتَهَنٌ بِعَقِيقَتِهِ يُذْبَحُ عَنْهُ يَوْمَ السَّابِعِ  
وَيُسَمَّى وَيُحْلَقُ رَأْسُهُ

Sayyidina Samurah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "A boy is pledged to his aqiqah. Sacrifice is made for him on the seventh day and he is given a name, and his head is shaved."

[Ahmed 20104]

## 22- BOOK OF SACRIFICE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 24

### Postponing shaving by one who intends to sacrifice

(1528)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ رَأَى هِلَالَ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ وَأَرَادَ أَنْ يُضَحِّيَ فَلَا  
يَأْخُذَنَّ مِنْ شَعْرِهِ وَلَا مِنْ أَظْفَارِهِ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "One who observes the (new) moon of Zulhajjah and intends to make a sacrifice must not take (meaning not shave) his hair and (not clip) his nails."

[Muslim 1977]

## 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

**It is not proper to observe a vow that involves disobedience to Allah**

(1529)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا نَذَرَ فِي مَعْصِيَةٍ وَكَفَّارَتُهُ كَفَّارَةُ يَمِينٍ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger said, "There is no vow of disobedience (to Allah) and its expiation is the expiation of an oath."

[Abu Dawud 3290]

(1530)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا نَذَرَ فِي مَعْصِيَةِ اللَّهِ وَكَفَّارَتُهُ كَفَّارَةُ يَمِينٍ

Abu Isma'il Muhammad ibn Isma'il ibn Yusuf Tirmidhi: reported from Ayyub ibn Sulayman ibn Bilal, from Abu Bakr ibn Uways, from Sulayman ibn Bilal, from Musa ibn Uqbah and Abdullah ibn Abu Atiq, from Zuhri, from Sulayman ibn Arqam, from Yahya ibn Abu Kathir, from Abu Salamah from Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) and she from the Prophet the same hadith.

[Abu Dawud 3292]

## 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

**Vow to obey Allah**

(1531)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ نَذَرَ أَنْ يُطِيعَ اللَّهَ فَلْيُطِعْهُ وَمَنْ نَذَرَ أَنْ يَعْصِيَ اللَّهَ فَلَا يَعْصِهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “He who vows to obey Allah must obey Him and he who vows to disobey Allah must not disobey Him.”

## 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

#### Vow is not valid for something not in one’s possession

(1532)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيْسَ عَلَى الْعَبْدِ نَذْرٌ فِيمَا لَا يَمْلِكُ

Sayyidina Thabit ibnDahhak (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, ‘There is no vow for a man in what he does not own.’

[Bukhari 6047, Muslim 110]

## 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

#### Expiation for an unspecified vow

(1533)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَفَّارَةُ النَّذْرِ إِذَا لَمْ يُسَمَّ كَفَّارَةُ يَمِينٍ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The expiation for an unspecified vow is the same as for an oath.”

[Muslim 1645]

## 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*



## Chapter 5

If one swears to do something but it is better to abandon it then he must break his promise

(1534)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ لَا تَسْأَلُ الْإِمَارَةَ فَإِنَّكَ إِنْ أَتَيْتَ عَنْ مَسْأَلَةٍ وَكَلْتَ إِلَيْهَا وَإِنْ أَتَيْتَ عَنْ غَيْرِ مَسْأَلَةٍ أُعِنْتَ عَلَيْهَا وَإِذَا حَلَفْتَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَرَأَيْتَ غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا فَأَتِ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ وَلْتُكَفِّرْ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ

Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Samurah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "O Abdur Rahman, do not ask for office of authority, for if you are given one on your asking then you will be left to yourself to tackle the affairs. But, if you get it without asking for it then you will be helped. And when you take an oath but see something else better than it then opt for that which is better and make an atonement for your oath." [Bukhari 6622, Muslim 1652]

### 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 6

Pay the expiation before going back on oath

(1535)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَرَأَى غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا فَلْيُكَفِّرْ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَلْيَفْعَلْ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet said, 'If anyone takes an oath but finds (something else as) a better proposition then let him make an expiation for his oath, and undertake the better proposition.'

[Ahmed 8742, Muslim 1650]

### 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 7

### To say Insha Allah while swearing an oath

(1536)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَقَالَ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ فَلَا حَنْثَ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'If any one swears an oath and says Insha Allah (if god wills) then he has made an exception. (He will not have to pay an expiation if he goes contrary to it).

[Abu Dawud 3261, Muslim 3838]

(1537)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ حَلَفَ فَقَالَ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَمْ يَحْنَثْ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'If anyone swears and adds Insha Allah then he does not commit perjury.'

[Ahmed 8094]

## 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 8

### It is disapproved to take an oath on any other than Allah

(1538)

سَمِعَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عُمَرَ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ وَآبِي وَآبِي فَقَالَ أَلَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَنْهَاكُمْ أَنْ تَحْلِفُوا بِآبَائِكُمْ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا حَلَفْتُ بِهِ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ ذَاكِرًا وَلَا آثِرًا

Saalim reported from his father that the Prophet heard Umar (RA) say,” By my father! By my father!” So, he said, “Know that Allah forbids you to swear on your ancestors.” Umar (RA) then said, “By Allah! I never swore on them after that neither for myself nor on behalf of others.”

[Bukhari 6647, Muslim 1646]

(1539)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَدْرَكَ عُمَرَ وَهُوَ فِي رَكْبٍ وَهُوَ يَحْلِفُ بِأَبِيهِ فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَنْهَاكُمْ أَنْ تَحْلِفُوا بِآبَائِكُمْ لِيَحْلِفَ حَالِفٌ بِاللَّهِ  
أَوْ لَيْسَ كُنْتُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) overtook Sayyidina Umar (RA) while he was riding his beast and swearing by his father. Allah’s Messenger ‘ said, “Surely Allah has disallowed that you swear by your fathers. If anyone swears then he must swear by Allah, or observe silence.” [Bukhari 6646, Muslim 1646]

### 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 9

No caption

(1540)

سَمِعَ رَجُلًا يَقُولُ لَا وَالْكَعْبَةِ فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ لَا يُحْلِفُ بِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ حَلَفَ بِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ فَقَدْ كَفَرَ أَوْ أَشْرَكَ

Sa’d ibn Ubaydah narrated : Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) heard a man swear by the Ka’bah. He said, “Do not swear by other than Allah, for I had heard Allah’s Messenger ‘ (SAW) say that if anyone swears by anyone besides Allah then he has disbelieved or associated (with Allah).”

[Abu Dawud 3251, Ahmed 6179]

### 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 10

### One who vows to walk though he cannot walk

(1541)

نَذَرْتُ امْرَأَةً أَنْ تَمْشِيَ إِلَى بَيْتِ اللَّهِ فَسُئِلَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَنِيٌّ عَنْ مَشْيِهَا مُرُوهَا فَلْتَرْكَبْ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated that a woman vowed to walk up to the House of Allah. When the Prophet (SAW) was asked about it, he said, "Allah is not in need of her walking (all the way). Instruct her to ride (up to it)."

(1542)

مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِشَيْخٍ كَبِيرٍ يَتَهَادَى بَيْنَ ابْنَيْهِ فَقَالَ مَا بَالُ هَذَا قَالُوا يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ نَذَرَ أَنْ يَمْشِيَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لَغَنِيٌّ عَنْ تَعْذِيبِ هَذَا نَفْسَهُ قَالَ فَأَمَرَهُ  
أَنْ يَرْكَبْ

Sayyidina Anas reported that Allah's Messenger came by an old man being led by his two sons. He asked about him and was told that he had vowed to walk. He said, 'Indeed, Allah has no concern with his punishing himself. Instruct him to ride.'

[Bukhari 6701, Muslim 3301]

## 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 11

### Dislike for vows

(1543)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَنْذِرُوا فَإِنَّ النَّذْرَ لَا يُغْنِي مِنَ الْقَدَرِ شَيْئًا وَإِنَّمَا

## يُسْتَخْرَجُ بِهِ مِنَ الْبَخِيلِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Do not make vows, for a vow is of no use against fate. It is only that the miserly will make some expenses."

[Muslim 1640]

### 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 12

#### About fulfilling a vow

(1544)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي كُنْتُ نَذَرْتُ أَنْ أَعْتَكِفَ لَيْلَةً فِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ قَالَ  
أَوْفِ بِنَذْرِكَ

Sayyidina Umar (SAW) reported that he said, "O Messenger of Allah, during the jahiliyah, I had vowed to observe i'tikaf for one night in the Masjid Haram." He said, "Fulfil your vow."

[Bukhari 2042, Muslim 1656]

### 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 13

#### How did the Prophet (SAW) take an oath

(1545)

كَثِيرًا مَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْلِفُ بِهَذِهِ الْيَمِينِ لَا وَمُقَلَّبِ الْقُلُوبِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that it was often that Allah's Messenger took oath in these

words, “No, by the Turner of hearts!.”

[Bukhari 6617, Abu Dawud 3263]

## 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 14

#### Reward for emancipating slaves

(1546)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ أَعْتَقَ رَقَبَةً مُؤْمِنَةً أَعْتَقَ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ بِكُلِّ  
عُضْوٍ مِنْهُ عُضْوًا مِنَ النَّارِ حَتَّى يَغْتِقَ فَرْجَهُ بِفَرْجِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “If anyone sets a Believing slave free then Allah will release from the fire a limb of his against each limb of the slave, even his sexual organ against slaves.”

[Bukhari 6715, Muslim 1509]

## 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 15

#### About one who slaps his servant

(1547)

لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُنَا سَبْعَةَ إِخْوَةٍ مَا لَنَا خَادِمٌ إِلَّا وَاحِدَةً فَلَطَمَهَا أَحَدُنَا فَأَمَرَنَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ نُعْتِقَهَا

Suwayd ibn Muqarrin Muzani said, “We were seven brothers. We did not have but only one servant among us. One of us slapped him. So, the Prophet (SAW) commanded us to set him free.”

[Muslim 1658]

## 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 16

#### Dislike for an oath on another religion

(1548)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ حَلَفَ بِمِلَّةٍ غَيْرِ الْإِسْلَامِ كَاذِبًا فَهُوَ كَمَا قَالَ

Sayyidina Thabit ibn Dahhak reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'If anyone swears by a religion other than Islam falsely then he is as he says.'

[Bukhari 1363, Muslim 110]

## 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 17

#### No Caption

(1549)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أُخْتِي نَذَرَتْ أَنْ تَمْشِيَ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ حَافِيَةً غَيْرَ مُحْتَمِرَةٍ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَصْنَعُ بِشَقَاءِ أُخْتِكَ شَيْئًا فَلْتَرْكَبْ وَلْتَحْتَمِرْ وَلْتَصُمْ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir (RA) narrated : I said, O Messenger of Allah, my sister had vowed that she would walk up to Bayt Allah (House of Allah) bare footed and without a covering cloak." The Prophet said, "Allah has nothing to do with the hardship enforced on herself by your sister. Let her ride and cover herself and keep fast for three days."

[Abu Dawud 3293, Nisai 3824, Ibn e Majah 2134, Ahmed 17292]

---

## 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 18

#### No caption

---

(1550)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ حَلَفَ مِنْكُمْ فَقَالَ فِي حَلْفِهِ وَاللَّاتِ وَالْعُزَّى  
فَلْيَقُلْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَمَنْ قَالَ تَعَالَ أَقَامِرَكَ فَلْيَتَصَدَّقْ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone of you swears and says, By Laat and Uzza' then let him say, i (There is no god but Allah). And if anyone invites another to gambling then let him give sadaqah."

[Bukhari 6650, Muslim 1647]

---

## 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 19

#### Fulfilling vow of the dead

---

(1551)

أَنَّ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ اسْتَفْتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي نَذْرٍ كَانَ عَلَى أُمِّهِ  
تُوفِّيَتْ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَقْضِيَهُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اقْضِ عَنْهَا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Sayyidina Sa'd ibn Ubadah asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about a vow his mother had made but she died before she could fulfil it. The Prophet (SAW) said, "Fulfill it on her behalf."

[Bukhari 2761, Muslim 1638]

---



## 23- BOOK OF VOWS AND OATHS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 20

#### Virtues of emancipating slaves

(1552)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَيُّمَا امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ أَعْتَقَ امْرَأً مُسْلِمًا كَانَ فَكَاهُهُ مِنَ  
النَّارِ يُجْزِي كُلُّ عَضْوٍ مِنْهُ عَضْوًا مِنْهُ وَأَيُّمَا امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ أَعْتَقَ امْرَأَتَيْنِ مُسْلِمَتَيْنِ كَانَتْ  
فَكَاهُهُ مِنَ النَّارِ يُجْزِي كُلُّ عَضْوٍ مِنْهُمَا عَضْوًا مِنْهُ وَأَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٍ مُسْلِمَةٍ أَعْتَقَتْ امْرَأَةً  
مُسْلِمَةً كَانَتْ فَكَاهَهَا مِنَ النَّارِ يُجْزِي كُلُّ عَضْوٍ مِنْهَا عَضْوًا مِنْهَا

Sayyidina Abu Umamah and some other sahabah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger I said, 'If any *Muslim* sets a *Muslim* slave free then against every limb of the slave, a limb of his will be set free from the fire. And, if a *Muslim* sets two *Muslim* slavewomen free then a limb of his will be set free against each of their limbs. And, if a *Muslim* woman sets a *Muslim* woman free then against each of her limbs a limb of her will be set free."

[Ahmed 10805]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### About inviting to Islam before beginning war

(1553)

أَنَّ جَيْشًا مِنْ جُيُوشِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ كَانَ أَمِيرُهُمْ سَلْمَانُ الْفَارِسِيُّ حَاصِرُوا قَصْرًا مِنْ قُصُورِ  
فَارِسَ فَقَالُوا يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَلَا نَنْهَدُ إِلَيْهِمْ قَالَ دَعُونِي أَدْعُهُمْ كَمَا سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدْعُوهُمْ فَأَتَاهُمْ سَلْمَانُ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا رَجُلٌ مِنْكُمْ فَارِسِيٌّ تَرَوْنَ  
الْعَرَبَ يُطِيعُونَنِي فَإِنْ أَسْلَمْتُمْ فَلَكُمْ مِثْلُ الَّذِي لَنَا وَعَلَيْكُمْ مِثْلُ الَّذِي عَلَيْنَا وَإِنْ أَبَيْتُمْ  
إِلَّا دِينَكُمْ تَرْكَنَاكُمْ عَلَيْهِ وَأَعْطُونَا الْجِزْيَةَ عَنْ يَدٍ وَأَنْتُمْ صَاغِرُونَ قَالَ وَرَطَنَ إِلَيْهِمْ  
بِالْفَارِسِيَّةِ وَأَنْتُمْ غَيْرُ مُحْمُودِينَ وَإِنْ أَبَيْتُمْ نَابَذْنَاكُمْ عَلَى سَوَاءٍ قَالُوا مَا نَحْنُ بِالَّذِي نُعْطِي  
الْجِزْيَةَ وَلَكِنَّا نُقَاتِلُكُمْ فَقَالُوا يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَلَا نَنْهَدُ إِلَيْهِمْ قَالَ لَا فَدَعَاهُمْ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ إِلَى  
مِثْلِ هَذَا ثُمَّ قَالَ انْهَدُوا إِلَيْهِمْ قَالَ فَنَهَدْنَا إِلَيْهِمْ فَفَتَحْنَا ذَلِكَ الْقَصْرَ

Abu Bakhtari narrated: A Muslim army led by Sayyidina Salman Farisi (RA) surrounded one of the Persian forts. The men said to him, "O Abu Abdullah, shall we not pounce on them?" He said, 'Let me invite them (to Islam). I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) invite them (the enemy).' So, Salman went to them and said, "Indeed, I am a man of you, a Persian. You see the Arabs obey me. Thus, if you submit to Islam then for you is the like of what is for us and on you is that which is on us. And if you reject only to stay on your religion then we will leave at that and you will pay us the jizyah with your hands, disgraced." The narrator said that Salman (RA) spoke in Persian and also said, "You are not praiseworthy. And if you refuse, we warn you of had things." They said, "We are not among those who pay the jizyah, hut we will fight you." The (Muslim) men said, "O Abu Abdullah, shall we not pounce on them?" He said, 'No" He invited them in this way for three days and after that said, "Pounce on them. The narrator said: We poured ourselves over them and we conquered that fort.

They say that this creates a greater awe among the enemy. Some other ulama say that in these days there is no need to invite them to Isam. Imam Ahmad said: I do not know if

anyone needs that today. But, Imam Shafi'i said : War should not commence before giving the enemy an invitation, but if they launch an attack beforehand then there is no harm in not inviting them.

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### No caption

(1554)

Sayyidina Ibn Isam Muzani (RA) who had the honour of being a sahabi, narrated When Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent an army anywhere, or a detachment, he would say to them, If you see a mosque or hear a mu'azzin then do not kill anyone.

[Abu Dawud 2635, Ahmed 15714]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

#### About attacking in the night

(1555)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حِينَ خَرَجَ إِلَى خَيْبَرَ أَتَاهَا لَيْلًا وَكَانَ إِذَا جَاءَ قَوْمًا  
بَلِيلٌ لَمْ يُغْرِ عَلَيْهِمْ حَتَّى يُصْبَحَ فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ خَرَجَتْ يَهُودُ بِمَسَاحِيهِمْ وَمَكَاتِلِهِمْ فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ  
قَالُوا مُحَمَّدٌ وَافَقَ وَاللَّهِ مُحَمَّدٌ الْخَمِيسَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ  
خَرِبْتُ خَيْبَرَ إِنَّا إِذَا نَزَلْنَا بِسَاحَةِ قَوْمٍ  
{ فَسَاءَ صَبَاحُ الْمُنْذَرِينَ }

Sayyidina Anas narrated : When Allah's Messenger (SAW) left for Khaybar, he came to it

at night. And, whenever he came to a people at night, he did not attack them till it was morning. When morning came, the Jews came out with their baskets and spades. When they saw him, they cried out, “Muhammad’ By Allah, Muhammad with his army.” So, Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Allahu Akbar! Khaybar is ruined. When we descend on a people, (they) the awe-stricken people, encounter an evil morning.”

[Bukhari 2965, Muslim 1365, Ahmed 11992]

(1556)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا ظَهَرَ عَلَى قَوْمٍ أَقَامَ بِعَرَصَتِهِمْ ثَلَاثًا

Sayyidina Abu Talhah (RA) reported that when the Prophet conquered a people,. he stayed on their battlefield for three days.

[Bukhari 3065]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 4

#### About burning and destroying

(1557)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَرَّقَ نَخْلَ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ وَقَطَعَ وَهِيَ الْبُؤَيْرَةُ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ

{ مَا قَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ لِينَةٍ أَوْ تَرَكْتُمُوهَا قَائِمَةً عَلَى أُصُولِهَا فَبِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَلِيُخْزِيَ الْفَاسِقِينَ }

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that Allah’s Messenger had the palm trees of Banu Nadir burned and cut down. They were at Buwayrah. So, Allah revealed the verse: {Whatsoever palm-trees you cut down, or left standing upon their roots, it was by Allah’s leave, in order that. He might abase the transgressors[. (59:5)

[Bukhari 4031, Muslim 1746, Ibn e Majah 2844]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

#### About spoils of war

(1558)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَضَّلَنِي عَلَى الْأَنْبِيَاءِ أَوْ قَالَ أُمَّتِي عَلَى  
الْأُمَّمِ وَأَحَلَّ لِي الْغَنَائِمَ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, Surely, Allah excelled me over the Prophets (SAW) or he said, "My ummah over all people, and made the booty lawful for us."

[Ahmed 9348]

(1559)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فَضَّلْتُ عَلَى الْأَنْبِيَاءِ بِسِتٍّ أُعْطِيتُ جَوَامِعَ الْكَلِمِ  
وَنُصِرْتُ بِالرُّعْبِ وَأُحِلَّتْ لِي الْغَنَائِمُ وَجُعِلَتْ لِي الْأَرْضُ مَسْجِدًا وَطَهُورًا وَأُرْسِلْتُ إِلَى  
الْخَلْقِ كُلِّهَا وَخُتِمَ بِي النَّبِيُّونَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "I am given excellence over the Prophets in six respects.

(1) I have been given jawaami ul-kalim (brief but comprehensive words), (2) I have been helped by awe (in the hearts of my enemies), (3) Spoils are made lawful to me, (4) The earth is made for me a masjid (mosque, place of prayer) and means of purity, (5) I have been sent to the entire creation, and (6) Prophethood ends with me.

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 6

### Share of horse (in spoils)

---

(1560)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَسَمَ فِي النَّفْلِ لِلْفَرَسِ بِسَهْمَيْنِ وَلِلرَّجُلِ بِسَهْمٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) divided the spoils by allotting two shares to a horse and one to a man.

[Muslim 1762]

---

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 7

### About expeditions

# Saif ul Haq

---

(1561)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرُ الصَّحَابَةِ أَرْبَعَةٌ وَخَيْرُ السَّرَايَا أَرْبَعُ مِائَةٍ وَخَيْرُ الْجُيُوشِ أَرْبَعَةُ آلَافٍ وَلَا يُغْلَبُ اثْنَا عَشَرَ أَلْفًا مِنْ قَلَّةٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The best number of sahabah is four, the best number of men in expedition is four hundred, the best number of men in armies is four thousand, and twelve thousand will not be defeated because of poor numbers."

[Ahmed 2682, Abu Dawud 2611]

---

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 8

### Who is given the fai

(1562)

يَسْأَلُهُ هَلْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَغْزُو بِالنِّسَاءِ وَهَلْ كَانَ يَضْرِبُ لَهُنَّ بِسَهْمٍ فَكَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ كَتَبْتَ إِلَيَّ تَسْأَلُنِي هَلْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَغْزُو بِالنِّسَاءِ وَكَانَ يَغْزُو بِهِنَّ فَيُدَاوِينَ الْمَرْضَى وَيُحْذِنُ مِنَ الْغَنِيمَةِ وَأَمَّا بِسَهْمٍ فَلَمْ يَضْرِبْ لَهُنَّ بِسَهْمٍ

Yazid ibn Hurmuz narrated : Najdah Hururi wrote to Sayyidina ibn Abbas (RA) asking him whether Allah's Messenger (SAW) took women along to battles and did he give them a share in the booty. So, Sayyidina Ibn Abbas wrote to him: You have wrote to me asking if Allah's Messenger (SAW) took women along in battles. Yes, he did take them with him and they attended to the sick. They were presented from the booty (as reward). As for a share, he did not fix any share for them.

[Muslim 1812]

Saif ul Haq

### 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 9

### Does the slave have a share

(1563)

شَهِدْتُ خَيْبَرَ مَعَ سَادَتِي فَكَلَّمُونَا فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَكَلَّمُوهُ أَنِّي مَمْلُوكٌ قَالَ فَأَمَرَ بِي فَقُلِّدْتُ السَّيْفَ فَإِذَا أَنَا أَجْرُهُ فَأَمَرَ لِي بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ خُرَّتِيِّ الْمَتَاعِ وَعَرَضْتُ عَلَيْهِ رُقِيَّةً كُنْتُ أَرْقِي بِهَا الْمَجَانِينَ فَأَمَرَنِي بِطَرَحِ بَعْضِهَا وَحَبْسِ بَعْضِهَا

The freed slave of Abu Lahm, Umayr narrated: I participated in the Khayhar war with my masters. They spoke about me to Allah's Messenger saying that I was a slave. He

gave command about me and a sword was hung over me and I trailed it (being) short-statured). He ordered that I should be given some household items from the booty. Then I presented to him a spell that I used to chant over the insane and blow on them. He ordered me to discard some of it and retain some of it.

[Abu Dawud 2730]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 10

**Would the dhimmis be given a share of booty if they fight on the side of Muslims**

(1564)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَرَجَ إِلَى بَدْرٍ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بِحَرَّةِ الْوَبَرَةِ لَحَقَهُ رَجُلٌ  
مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ يَذْكُرُ مِنْهُ جُرْأَةً وَنَجْدَةً فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَلَسْتَ تُؤْمِنُ  
بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ قَالَ لَا قَالَ ارْجِعْ فَلَنْ أَسْتَعِينَ بِمُشْرِكٍ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) went out to Badr till he was at Harat ul-Wabr and a man met him. He was one of the idolators and known for his bravery. The Prophet (SAW) asked him, 'Do you believe in Allah and his Messenger (SAW) ?' He said, 'No' So, he said, 'Go away, for. I do not seek help of an idolator.' There are more words than in the hadith.

[Ahmed 25212, Muslim 1817]

(1565)

قَدِمْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي نَفَرٍ مِنَ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ خَيْبَرَ فَأَسْهَمَ لَنَا مَعَ  
الَّذِينَ افْتَتَحُوهَا

Sayyidina Abu Musa (RA) narrated: I came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) with a number of Ash'aris at Khaybar. So, he gave us share alongwith those who had conquered it.



[Bukhari 4223, Abu Dawud 2725]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

#### About using utensils of the polytheists

(1566)

سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ قُدُورِ الْمَجُوسِ فَقَالَ أَنْقُوهَا غَسَلًا وَاطْبُخُوا فِيهَا وَنَهَى عَنْ كُلِّ سَبْعٍ وَذِي نَابٍ

Sayyidina Abu Tha'labah Khushani reported that Allah's Messenger was asked about the vessels of the Majusis (Magians). He said, "Wash them and cook in them. And he disallowed every carnivorous beast with fangs.

Saif ul Haq

(1566A)

أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا بِأَرْضِ قَوْمٍ أَهْلِ كِتَابٍ نَأْكُلُ فِي آنِيَتِهِمْ قَالَ إِنْ وَجَدْتُمْ غَيْرَ آنِيَتِهِمْ فَلَا تَأْكُلُوا فِيهَا فَإِنْ لَمْ تَجِدُوا فَاغْسِلُوهَا وَكُلُوا فِيهَا

Abu Idris Khawlani Aa'izullah ibn Ubaydullah reported that he heard Abu Tha'labah Khushanj say: I came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and said (to him), "O Messenger of Allah! We reside in the Land of the people of the Scriptures and we eat in their vessels..." He said, "If you find other vessels then do not eat, (in them) but if you do not find then wash them and eat in them

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 12

### About the spoils

(1567)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُنْقَلُ فِي الْبَدَاةِ الرَّبْعَ وَفِي الْقُفُولِ الثُّلُثَ

Sayyidina Ubadah ibn Samit reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to distribute one fourth of the (nafl) spoils of war in the beginning and one-third at the time of departure.

[Ibn e Majah 2852, Ahmed 22789]

(1567A)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَنَقَّلَ سَيْفَهُ ذَا الْفَقَارِ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ وَهُوَ الَّذِي رَأَى فِيهِ الرُّؤْيَا  
يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet took the sword, Zulfiqar, in the Badr war. It was the one about which he saw a dream at Uhud.

## Saif ul Haq

### 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 13

### If anyone slays an infidel then his belongings go to him

(1568)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَتَلَ قَتِيلًا لَهُ عَلَيْهِ بَيِّنَةٌ فَلَهُ سَلْبُهُ

Sayyidina Abu Qatadah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone kills a disbeliever and has a witness then for him is the slain mans possession." The hadith relates an account thereafter.

[Bukhari 3142, Muslim 1751]

### 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 14

### About disposing of spoils even before they are divided

---

(1569)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ شِرَاءِ الْمَغَانِمِ حَتَّى تُقَسَمَ

Sayyidina Abu Saeed Khudri reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade sale of the spoils till they were distributed.

[Ibn e Majah 2196, Ahmed 11377]

---

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 15

### Disapproval of having sexual intercourse with a pregnant captive woman

---

(1570)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ تُوطَأَ السَّبَايَا حَتَّى يَضَعْنَ مَا فِي بُطُونِهِنَّ

Sayyidina Irbad ibn Sariyah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed sexual intercourse with pregnant captive women till they had delivered their children

---

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 16

### About the food of the polytheists

---

(1571)

سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ طَعَامِ النَّصَارَى فَقَالَ لَا يَتَخَلَّجَنَّ فِي صَدْرِكَ طَعَامُ

## ضَارَعَتْ فِيهِ النَّصْرَانِيَّةَ

Qabisah reported from his father that he said: I asked the Prophet (SAW) about the food of the Christians. He said, Let not food that resembles Christianity create doubt in your breasts.

[Ahmed 18290, Abu Dawud 3784, Ibn e Majah 2830]

### 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 17

#### About dislike for sepration of captives

(1572)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ فَرَّقَ بَيْنَ وَالِدَةٍ وَوَلَدِهَا فَرَّقَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ أَحَبَّتِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Ayyub reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, If anyone separates mother from her child then Allah will separate him on the Day of Resurrection from his dear ones.

[Ahmed 23558]

### 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 18

#### About executing captives and taking ransom

(1573)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ جِبْرَائِيلَ هَبَطَ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ خَيْرُهُمْ يَغْنِي

أَصْحَابَكَ فِي أَسَارَى بَدْرٍ الْقَتْلَ أَوْ الْفِدَاءَ عَلَى أَنْ يُقْتَلَ مِنْهُمْ قَابِلًا مِثْلَهُمْ قَالُوا الْفِدَاءَ وَيُقْتَلُ مِنَّا

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, that Jibril came and said, 'Give authority to your sahabah to either execute or receive ransom from the captives of Badr on condition that in the following year a like number of them should be killed. They said, '(We choose) ransom and that some of us may be killed (next year).'

(1574)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَدَى رَجُلَيْنِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ بِرَجُلٍ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husan (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had got two Muslim men released against one idolator from captivity.

[Ahmed 19848]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 19

#### Unallowed to kill women and children

(1575)

أَنَّ امْرَأَةً وَجِدَتْ فِي بَعْضِ مَغَازِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَقْتُولَةً فَأَنْكَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَلِكَ وَنَهَى عَنْ قَتْلِ النِّسَاءِ وَالصِّبْيَانِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that a woman was found slain during an expedition of Allah's Messenger (SAW). He disliked that and disallowed that women and, children should be killed. [B3014, Muslim 1744]

(1576)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ خَيْلَنَا أُوطِئَتْ مِنْ نِسَاءِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَأَوْلَادِهِمْ قَالَ هُمْ مِنْ آبَائِهِمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Sa'b ibn Jaththamah asked, "O Messenger of Allah, our horses trampled over the women and children of the idolators." He said, They are (of the same stock) as their ancestors.'

[Bukhari 3013, Muslim 1745]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 20

No caption

(1577)

بَعَثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي بَعْثٍ فَقَالَ إِنْ وَجَدْتُمْ فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا لِرَجُلَيْنِ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ فَأَحْرِقُوهُمَا بِالنَّارِ ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حِينَ أَرَدْنَا الْخُرُوجَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَمَرْتُكُمْ أَنْ تُحْرِقُوا فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا بِالنَّارِ وَإِنَّ النَّارَ لَا يُعَذَّبُ بِهَا إِلَّا اللَّهُ فَإِنْ وَجَدْتُمُوهُمَا فَاقْتُلُوهُمَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated : Allah's Messenger sent us with an army. He said, "If you find so-and-so-and so-and-so, two men, then burn them in the fire." As we were about to depart, he said, "I had ordered you to burn so-and-so and so-and-so in the fire, but no one punishes by burning in the fire except Allah. So if you find them, slay them."

[Bukhari 3016]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 21

About misappropriating spoils of war

(1578)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ مَاتَ وَهُوَ بَرِيءٌ مِنْ ثَلَاثِ الْكِبَرِ وَالْغُلُولِ وَالْدِّينِ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ

Sayyidina Thawban (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who dies while he is free from pride from cheating in spoils of war, and from debt, will enter paradise."

[Ahmed 22432]

(1579)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ فَارَقَ الرُّوحَ الْجَسَدَ وَهُوَ بَرِيءٌ مِنْ ثَلَاثِ  
الْكَنْزِ وَالْغُلُولِ وَالذَّيْنِ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ

Sayyidina Thawban reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If the soul of a person parts from his body while he is free from three things : from kanz (wealth on which zakah is payable but he did not pay), unfaithfulness in spoils of war, and debt then he will enter paradise like this' { While Sa'eed said kanz, Abu Awanah said kibr (pride) in his hadith and he did not mention Madan. The hadith of Sa'eed is (more) sahih.

[Nisai 8764]

(1580)

قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ فُلَانًا قَدْ اسْتَشْهَدَ قَالَ كَلَّا قَدْ رَأَيْتَهُ فِي النَّارِ بِعَبَاءَةٍ قَدْ غَلَّهَا قَالَ  
قُمْ يَا عُمَرُ فَنَادِ إِنَّهُ لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ثَلَاثًا

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA) narrated Someone said, "O Messenger of Allah! So-and-so is martyred." He said, "Certainly not! I have seen him in the fire for stealing a robe from the spoils. He said further, Get up. O Umar! And proclaim None but the believers will enter paradise.' Three times,

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 22

#### About women participating in war

(1581)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَغْزُو بِأُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ وَنِسْوَةٍ مَعَهَا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يَسْقِينَ  
الْمَاءَ وَيُدَاوِينَ الْجُرْحَى

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to take along Sayyidah Umm Sulaym (RA) and some Ansar women in the battles that they might serve water and attend to the wounded.

[Muslim 1810, Abu Dawud 2531]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 23

#### About accepting gifts of the idolators

(1582)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ كِسْرَى أَهْدَى لَهُ فَقَبِلَ وَأَنَّ الْمُلُوكَ أَهْدَوْا إِلَيْهِ فَقَبِلَ مِنْهُمْ

Sayyidina Ali reported about the Prophet (SAW) that the Kisra (Chosroes) sent him a gift and he accepted it. And when the (other) kings sent gifts, he accepted them from them.

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 24

#### Dislike for a gifts of the idolators

(1583)

أَنَّهُ أَهْدَى لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَدِيَّةً لَهُ أَوْ نَاقَةً فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
أَسْلَمْتُ قَالَ لَا قَالَ فَإِنِّي نُهِيتُ عَنْ زَبَدِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ



Sayyidina lyad ibn Himar narrated that he presented a gift, or a camel, to the Prophet (SAW) He asked, "Have you accepted Islam?" He said, "No" So, the Prophet (SAW) said, "I am disallowed to accept gifts of the idolators." [Abu Dawud 3057]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 25

#### Prostration of gratitude

(1584)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَاهُ أَمْرٌ فَسُرَّ بِهِ فَخَرَّ لِلَّهِ سَاجِدًا

Sayyidina Abu Bakrah (RA) reported that when the Prophet (SAW) was conveyed a good news with which he was pleased, he bowed down in prostration.

[Abu Dawud 2774, Ibn e Majah 1394]

Saif ul Haq

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 26

#### About protection offered by women or slaves

(1585)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ الْمَرْأَةَ لَتَأْخُذُ لِلْقَوْمِ يَعْنِي تُجِيرُ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah .iii reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Woman has a right to get from the *Muslims* protection for someone.

(1585A)

أَجَرْتُ رَجُلَيْنِ مِنْ أَحْمَائِي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَدْ أَمَّنَّا مَنْ أَمَّنْتَ

Sayyidah Umm Hani (RA) reported that she secured protection for two men of her husband's relatives. So, Allah's Messenger said, "Indeed, we have given protection to whom you have given protection."

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 27

#### About deceiving others

(1586)

كَانَ بَيْنَ مُعَاوِيَةَ وَبَيْنَ أَهْلِ الرُّومِ عَهْدٌ وَكَانَ يَسِيرُ فِي بِلَادِهِمْ حَتَّى إِذَا انْقَضَى الْعَهْدُ أَغَارَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ عَلَى دَابَّةٍ أَوْ عَلَى فَرَسٍ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَفَاءٌ لَا غَدْرٌ وَإِذَا هُوَ عَمَرُو بْنُ عَبْسَةَ فَسَأَلَهُ مُعَاوِيَةُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ كَانَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ قَوْمٍ عَهْدٌ فَلَا يَحِلُّ لَهُ أَنْ يَشُدَّهُ حَتَّى يَمُضِيَ أَمَدُهُ أَوْ يَنْبَذَ إِلَيْهِمْ عَلَى سَوَاءٍ قَالَ فَرَجَعَ مُعَاوِيَةُ بِالنَّاسِ

Su laym ibn Aamir reported that a peace treaty existed between Mu'awiyah (RA) and the people of Rome. He advanced towards them with the intention to attack them the moment the treaty expired. Suddenly, a rider on a beast or, horse rider came rushing and calling out, 'Allahu Akbar! Faithfulness, not betrayal.' He was Amr ibn Abasah Mu'awiyah asked him about it and he said, "1 had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "If anyone has a covenant with a people then it is not lawful for him to violate it or alter it till its expiry, or he should throw it towards them that they may know that it is rescinded.' So, Mu'awiyah retreated.

[Abu Dawud 2759, Ahmed 17012]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 28

## On the day of resurrection, every unfaithful person will have a standard

(1587)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ الْغَادِرَ يُنْصَبُ لَهُ لَوَاءٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, 'On the day of Resurrection, the unfaithful will have a standard pitched for him (as a sign of disgrace).

[Bukhari 3188, Muslim 1735]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 29

### About giving a proper judgement

(1588)

رُمِيَ يَوْمَ الْأَخْزَابِ سَعْدُ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ فَقَطَّعُوا أَكْحَلَهُ أَوْ أَجْلَهُ فَحَسَمَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالنَّارِ فَاَنْتَفَخَتْ يَدُهُ فَتَرَكَهَ فَنَزَفَهُ الدَّمُ فَحَسَمَهُ أُخْرَى فَاَنْتَفَخَتْ يَدُهُ فَلَمَّا رَأَى ذَلِكَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ لَا تُخْرِجْ نَفْسِي حَتَّى تُقَرَّ عَيْنِي مِنْ بَنِي قُرَيْظَةَ فَاسْتَمْسَكَ عِرْقُهُ فَمَا قَطَرَ قَطْرَةً حَتَّى نَزَلُوا عَلَى حُكْمِ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ فَحَكَمَ أَنْ يُقْتَلَ رِجَالُهُمْ وَيُسْتَحْيَا نِسَاؤُهُمْ يَسْتَعِينُ بِهِنَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَصَبْتَ حُكْمَ اللَّهِ فِيهِمْ وَكَانُوا أَرْبَعَ مِائَةٍ فَلَمَّا فَرَّغَ مِنْ قَتْلِهِمْ انْفَتَقَ عِرْقُهُ فَمَاتَ

Sayyidina Jabir reported that, during the Battle of Trenches, Sa'd ibn Mu'adh (RA) was shot by an arrow that severed his artery in the middle of his forearm. The Prophet ' branded the wound but his hand swelled. So, he stopped and blood flowed from it. He branded him again, but it swelled again. When he saw that, he prayed, 'O Allah, do not take away my soul till my eyes are cooled with Banu Qurayzah,' Blood ceased to flow from his wound and not even a drop came out. Then they chose Sad ibn Mu'adh (RA) as an arbitrator. He was sent for and he judged that their men should be put to death and their women should be spared so that the *Muslims* might get them to help them. Allah's

Messenger said, 'You have decided like Allah's Judgement in their case.' They were four hundred people when he had finished their execution, his wound opened again and blood flowed out, and he died.

[Bukhari 463, Muslim 1769]

(1589)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اقْتُلُوا شُيُوخَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَاسْتَحْيُوا شَرَحَهُمْ  
وَالشَّرْحُ الْغُلَمَانُ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يُنْبِتُوا

Sayyidina Atiyah Qurazi (RA) narrated: We were presented before Allah's Messenger (SAW) on the day of Qurayzah. Those who had grown up (had pubes) were slain and those who had not grown pubes were spared. So I was left to myself.

[Abu Dawud 2670]

(1590)

عَرَضْنَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ قُرَيْظَةَ فَكَانَ مَنْ أَنْبَتَ قُتِلَ وَمَنْ لَمْ يُنْبِتْ  
خُلِيَ سَبِيلُهُ فَكُنْتُ مِمَّنْ لَمْ يُنْبِتْ فَخَلِيَ سَبِيلِي

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Slay the old men of the polytheists and spare their children who have not yet grown up."

[Abu Dawud 4404]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 30

### About Half

(1591)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فِي خُطْبَتِهِ أَوْفُوا بِحِلْفِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَزِيدُهُ

يَعْنِي الْإِسْلَامَ إِلَّا شِدَّةً وَلَا تُحْدِثُوا حِلْفًا فِي الْإِسْلَامِ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported on the authority of his father from his grand father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said during his sermon, "Fulfil the oath of jahiliyah, for it does not but give more strength to Islam. And, do not enter into new covenants in Islam."

[Ahmed 16761, Muslim 2530]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 31

#### About taking jizyah from the Magians

(1592)

قَالَ كُنْتُ كَاتِبًا لِحِزْبِ بْنِ مُعَاوِيَةَ عَلَى مَنَازِيرَ فَجَاءَنَا كِتَابُ عُمَرَ انْظُرْ مَجُوسَ مَنْ قَبْلَكَ فَخُذْ مِنْهُمْ الْجِزْيَةَ فَإِنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ عَوْفٍ أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَخَذَ الْجِزْيَةَ مِنْ مَجُوسِ هَجَرَ

Bajalah ibn Abdah narrated: I was a scribe of Jaz ibn Mu'awiyah at Manazir. We received a letter from Umar (RA) saying, 'Look at the Majusis who are in your area and receive from them the jizyah. Indeed, Abdur Rahman ibn Awf has informed me that Allah's Messenger took jizyah from the Majusis of Hajar.'

[Ahmed 16571]

(1593)

أَنَّ عُمَرَ كَانَ لَا يَأْخُذُ الْجِزْيَةَ مِنَ الْمَجُوسِ حَتَّى أَخْبَرَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَخَذَ الْجِزْيَةَ مِنْ مَجُوسِ هَجَرَ وَفِي الْحَدِيثِ كَلَامٌ أَكْثَرُ مِنْ هَذَا

Bajalah narrated: Umar it did not take the jizyah from the Majusis till Abdur Rahman ibn Awf informed him that the Prophet used to take the jizyah from the Majusis of Hajar. The hadith is lengthier.

(1594)

أَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْجِزْيَةَ مِنْ مَجُوسِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ

Sa'ib ibn Yazid narrated that Allah's Messenger took the jizyah from the Majusis of Bahrain, and Umar (RA) took it from the Persians, and (also) Uthman took it from the Persians.

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 32

#### What is lawful, from the Dhimmis

(1595)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا نَمُرُّ بِقَوْمٍ فَلَا هُمْ يُضَيِّفُونَا وَلَا هُمْ يُؤَدُّونَ مَا لَنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَلَا نَحْنُ نَأْخُذُ مِنْهُمْ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَبْوَا إِلَّا أَنْ تَأْخُذُوا كَرَهَا فَخُذُوا

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir (RA) reported that he said "O Messenger of Allah we pass by a people who do not receive us as guests and do not give us our right of hospitality, nor do we take anything from them. Allah's Messenger said, "If they refuse then take from them ,rcibly."

[Muslim 1727]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 33

#### About hijrah

(1596)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ لَا هِجْرَةَ بَعْدَ الْفَتْحِ وَلَكِنْ جِهَادٌ  
وَنِيَّةٌ وَإِذَا اسْتُنْفِرْتُمْ فَانْفِرُوا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said on the day of liberation of Makkah, "There is no hijrah after the conquest (liberation), but (there are) jihad and intention. If you are summoned for jihad then hasten (to join)."

[Bukhari 1834, Muslim 1353]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 34

#### Pledge allegiance to the Prophet (SAW)

(1597)

Saif ul Haq

فِي قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى

{ لَقَدْ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذْ يُبَايِعُونَكَ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ }

قَالَ جَابِرٌ بَايَعْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى أَنْ لَا نَفِرَّ وَلَمْ نُبَايِعْهُ عَلَى الْمَوْتِ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported concerning Allah's words: (Allah was certainly well pleased with the Believers when they swore fealty to you under the tree). (48:18) He said, "We swore fealty not to flee but did not pledge allegiance to die."

(1598)

عَلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ بَايَعْتُمْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ قَالَ عَلَى الْمَوْتِ

Yazid ibn Abu Ubayd narrated: I asked Salamab ibn Akwa (RA) "On what did you people pledge allegiance to Allah's Messenger on the day of Hdaybiyah." He said, 'To die.

[Bukhari 2960, Muslim 1860]

(1599)

كُنَّا نُبَايِعُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى السَّمْعِ وَالطَّاعَةِ فَيَقُولُ لَنَا فِيمَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said, “We used to give oath of allegiance to Allah’s Messenger (SAW) to listen and obey, and he used to say to us, ‘To the limits of ability.’

[Muslim 1867, Nisai 4188]

(1600)

لَمْ نُبَايِعْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْمَوْتِ إِنَّمَا بَايَعْنَاهُ عَلَى أَنْ لَا نَفِرَّ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) said, “We did not pledge allegiance with Allah’s Messenger to die, but our pledge was only that we shall not flee.”

[Bukhari 212, Muslim 1856]

24- BOOK OF JHAD  
Saif ul Haq  
Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 35

### About breaking the pledge

(1601)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثَةٌ لَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ رَجُلٌ بَايَعَ إِمَامًا فَإِنْ أَعْطَاهُ وَفَى لَهُ وَإِنْ لَمْ يُعْطِهِ لَمْ يَفِ لَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “There are three people to whom Allah will not speak on the day of Resurrection, and not purify them, and for them is a severe chastisement. (One of them is) a man who pledges allegiance to his imam, and if he gives him something, he obeys him; if he does not give him anything then he does not honour the pledge.

[Muslim 108]



---

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 36

#### About the pledge of allegiance offered by a slave

---

(1602)

جَاءَ عَبْدٌ فَبَايَعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْهِجْرَةِ وَلَا يَشْعُرُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ عَبْدٌ فَجَاءَ سَيِّدُهُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِعْنِيهِ فَاشْتَرَاهُ بِعَبْدَيْنِ أَسْوَدَيْنِ وَلَمْ يُبَايِعْ أَحَدًا بَعْدَ حَتَّى يَسْأَلَهُ أَعْبَدُ هُوَ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) narrated that a slave came to the Prophet (SAW) and offered pledge of allegiance on hijrah (migration). The Prophet did not perceive that he was a slave. His master came, and the Prophet said to him, "Sell him to me." So, he bought him against two black slaves and thereafter he did not accept anyone's pledge of allegiance till he had asked if he was a slave.

[Muslim 1602]

---

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 37

#### About pledge of allegiance by women

---

(1603)

بَايَعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي نِسْوَةٍ فَقَالَ لَنَا فِيمَا اسْتَطَعْتُنَّ وَأَطَقْتُنَّ قُلْتُ

اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْحَمُ بِنَا مِنَّا بِأَنفُسِنَا قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ بَايَعْنَا قَالَ سُفْيَانُ تَعْنِي صَافِحَنَا  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّمَا قَوْلِي لِمِائَةِ امْرَأَةٍ كَقَوْلِي لِامْرَأَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ

Sayyidah Umaymah bint Ruqayqah (RA) reported that she offered the oath of allegiance to Allah's Messenger with many women. He said to them, "To the best of your ability and strength." She said, "Allah and His Messenger are more merciful to us than we are to ourselves." She also said, "O Messenger of Allah, Accept our pledge of allegiance." Sufyan said, "She means handshake." Allah's Messenger said, "My word to a hundred women is like my word to one woman. (That is, "There is no need for a handshake, my word is enough)."

[Nisai 4187]

---

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 38

Saif ul Haq

About the number of sahabah in the Battle of Bath

---

(1604)

كُنَّا نَتَحَدَّثُ أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ بَدْرٍ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ كَعِدَّةِ أَصْحَابِ طَالُوتَ ثَلَاثُ مِائَةٍ وَثَلَاثَةَ عَشَرَ  
رَجُلًا

Sayyidina Bara (RA) said: We used to relate that the companions (RA) at Badr were as the number of the companions of Talut: three hundred and thirteen.

[Bukhari 3958]

---

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 39

### About khums

(1605)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَوْفِدِ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ آمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تُؤَدُّوا خُمْسَ مَا غَنِمْتُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas u(RA) reported that the Prophet ' said to the delegates of Abdul Qays, "I command you to pay one-fifth of the spoils of war that you collect.

[Bukhari 53]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 40

### Disapproval to take anything from the spoils before distribution

(1606)

كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَتَقَدَّمَ سَرْعَانِ النَّاسِ فَتَعَجَّلُوا مِنْ  
الْغَنَائِمِ فَاطْبَخُوا وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي أُخْرَى النَّاسِ فَمَرَّ بِالْقُدُورِ فَأَمَرَ بِهَا  
فَأُكْفِئَتْ ثُمَّ قَسَمَ بَيْنَهُمْ فَعَدَلَ بَعِيرًا بَعَشَرَ شِيَاهِ

Sayyidina Rafi ibn Khadij (RA) narrated : We were on an expedition with Allah's Messenger (SAW) The speedier ones overtook us and made haste in (taking something from) the spoils and began to cook, while Allah's Messenger (SAW) was among those people who were overtaken. He passed by the cooking pots and commanded that they should be overturned. Then, he divided (the spoils) among them and placed one camel as equal to ten sheep.

[Bukhari 2488]

(1607)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ انْتَهَبَ فَلَئْسَ مِنَّا

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone takes away anything from the spoils before they are distributed then he is not one of us."

[Ah14357]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 41

About offering salaam to the people of the scriptures

(1608)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَبْدَءُوا الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى بِالسَّلَامِ وَإِذَا لَقِيتُمْ أَحَدَهُمْ فِي الطَّرِيقِ فَاضْطَرُّوهُمْ إِلَى أَضْيَقِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Do not take the initiative in offering salaam (greetings) to the Jews and the Christians. And, if you meet one of them on the path then compel him to the narrower side."

[Ahmed 7621, Muslim 2167]

(1609)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الْيَهُودَ إِذَا سَلَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ أَحَدُهُمْ فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ السَّامُ عَلَيْكُمْ فَقُلْ عَلَيْكَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'When one of the Jews greets you, he only says as-saam alayka, so respond with alayka.'

[Bukhari 2928, Muslim 2164]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 42

#### About dislike for taking up residence among the polytheists

(1610)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ سَرِيَّةً إِلَى خَشْعَمٍ فَأَعْتَصَمَ نَاسٌ بِالسُّجُودِ  
فَأَسْرَعَ فِيهِمُ الْقَتْلَ فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَمَرَ لَهُمْ بِنِصْفِ الْعَقْلِ وَقَالَ  
أَنَا بَرِيءٌ مِنْ كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ يُقِيمُ بَيْنَ أَظْهُرِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَلِمَ قَالَ لَا تَرَايَا  
نَارَاهُمَا

Sayyidina Jarir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent an expedition to Khath'am. Some people prostrated and sought refuge, so the *Muslims* hurried to slay them, When the Prophet (SAW) learnt of it, he commanded that half of bloodwit should be paid for them. He said, "I am absolved of all the *Muslims* who reside among the polytheists". They said, "O Messenger of Allah why?" He said, "Let them not see the fire of one another." (This is how far the *Muslims* must stay from them).

[Abu Dawud 2645]

(1611)

Hannad reported like the hadith of Abu Muawiyah from Abdah, from Isma'il ibn Abu Khalid, from Qays ibn AbuHazim, but he did not mention Jarir.

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 43

#### About exiling Jews and Christians from the Arabian peninsula

(1612)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيْنُ عِشْتُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لِأُخْرِجَنَّ الْيَهُودَ  
وَالنَّصَارَى مِنْ جَزِيرَةِ الْعَرَبِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA) said that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "I will expel the Jews and the Christians from the Arabian Peninsula. There will not remain here any save *Muslims*."

[Ahmed 14722]

(1613)

أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لِأُخْرِجَنَّ الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى مِنْ جَزِيرَةِ  
الْعَرَبِ فَلَا أَتْرُكُ فِيهَا إِلَّا مُسْلِمًا

Sayyidina Umar (RA) ibn Khattab reported that Allah's Messenger said, "if I live, Insha Allah. I will drive out the Jews and the Christians from the Arabian peninsula."

[Muslim 1767]

Saif ul Haq

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 44

### About the legacy of the Prophet

(1614)

جَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَقَالَتْ مَنْ يَرِثُكَ قَالَ أَهْلِي وَوَلَدِي قَالَتْ فَمَا لِي لَا أَرِثُ أَبِي  
فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا نُورَثُ وَلَكِنِّي أَعُولُ مَنْ  
كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَعُولُهُ وَأُنْفِقُ عَلَى مَنْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ

## عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُنْفِقُ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Sayyidiah Fatimah (RA) came to Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA) and asked, "Who will inherit you?" He said, "My wife and my children." She asked, "Then, what is with me that I do not inherit my father?" So, Abu Bakr (SAW) said, "I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say : We are not inherited. But, I will support whom Allah's Messenger used to support and I will provide whom he used to provide."

[Bukhari 3092, Muslim 1759]

(1615)

Both of them reported from Muhammad ibn Umar, from Abu Salamah who from Abu Hurayrah

[Ahmed 79]

(1616)

M دَخَلْتُ عَلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ وَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ وَالزُّبَيْرُ بْنُ الْعَوَّامِ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ وَسَعْدُ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ ثُمَّ جَاءَ عَلِيٌّ وَالْعَبَّاسُ يَخْتَصِمَانِ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ لَهُمْ أَنْشِدُكُمْ بِاللَّهِ الَّذِي يَأْذِنُهُ تَقُومُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا نُورَثُ مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةٌ قَالُوا نَعَمْ قَالَ عُمَرُ فَلَمَّا تُوفِّيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَنَا وَلِيُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَجِئْتَ أَنْتَ وَهَذَا إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ تَطْلُبُ أَنْتَ مِيرَاثَكَ مِنْ ابْنِ أَخِيكَ وَيَطْلُبُ هَذَا مِيرَاثَ امْرَأَتِهِ مِنْ أَبِيهَا فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا نُورَثُ مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةٌ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِنَّهُ صَادِقٌ بَارٌّ رَاشِدٌ تَابِعٌ لِلْحَقِّ

aalik ibn Aws ibn Hadathani narrated : I visited Umar ibn Khattab (RA) Uthman ibn Affan (RA) Zubayr ibn Awf and Sad ibn Abu Waqqas (RA) also come there. Suddenly, Ali and Abbas came quarelling over something. Umar (RA) asked them, "I call upon you by Allah with Whose permission the heavens and earth exist do you know that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said "We have no heirs and whatever we leave behind is sadaqah?" They affirmed, "Yes" Umar said, "When Allah's Messenger died, Abu Bakr had said, 'I am the custodian of Allah's Messenger (SAW) And, you and he came to Abu Bakr, and you

demanded your inheritance from the son of your brother, and he the inheritance of his wife from her father.-But, Abu Bakr told you that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had said: We leave no heirs and what we leave behind is sadaqah. And Allah knows that he was true, righteous and an observer of truth." {The hadith has a long account here}.

[Bukhari 3094, Muslim 1757]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 45

**About the Prophet's (SAW) saying on the day of conquest of Makkah: There will be no jihad in Makkah after today**

(1617)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ يَقُولُ لَا تُغْزَى هَذِهِ بَعْدَ الْيَوْمِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Harith ibn Maalik ibn Barsa (RA) narrated: I heard the Prophet say on the day of conquest of Makkah, There will be no battle against it after today till the lastHour.' {It will never be a war area and land of the disbelievers}.

[Ahmed 19042]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 46

**About the hour when fighting is mustahab**

(1618)



غَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَكَانَ إِذَا طَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ أَمْسَكَ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ  
فَإِذَا طَلَعَتْ قَاتَلَ فَإِذَا انْتَصَفَ النَّهَارُ أَمْسَكَ حَتَّى تَزُولَ الشَّمْسُ فَإِذَا زَالَتْ الشَّمْسُ  
قَاتَلَ حَتَّى الْعَصْرِ ثُمَّ أَمْسَكَ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ يُقَاتِلُ قَالَ وَكَانَ يُقَالُ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ تَهَيُّجُ  
رِيَّاحِ النَّصْرِ وَيَدْعُو الْمُؤْمِنُونَ جِيُوشَهُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ

Sayyidina Nu'man ibn Muqarrin narrated: I participated with the Prophet ' in battles. When it was dawn, he stopped (fighting) till the sun rose. When the sun had risen, he began fighting. At the declination of the sun, he ceased (fighting) till the sun had passed the meridian, when the sun passed over the meridian, he resumed fighting till asr when he ceased (it) till he had prayed the asr. Then he resumed fighting. It was said about this hour that the helping wind blew and the Believers, in their salah, prayed for their armies.

(1619)

شَهِدْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَكَانَ إِذَا لَمْ يُقَاتِلْ أَوَّلَ النَّهَارِ انْتَظَرَ حَتَّى  
تَزُولَ الشَّمْسُ وَتَهْبُ الرِّيَّاحُ وَيَنْزِلَ النَّصْرُ

Hasan ibri Ali Khallal reported from Affan ibn *Muslim* and Hajjaj ibn Minhal, both of whom from Hammad ibn Salamah, from Abu Imran Jawni, from Alqamah ibn Abduilah Muzani, from Ma'qil ibn Yasar that Sayyidina Umar (RA) sent Nu'man ibn Muqarrin to Hurmuzan. Then he narrated a lengthy hadith. Nu'rnan ibn Muqarrin reported that he was present at fighting along with Allah's Messenger and (he observed that) if he did not wage war at the day's commencement, he waited till the sun's decline, the blowing of winds and the arrival of (Divine) help.

[*Bukhari* 3160]

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 47

## About evil omen

(1620)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الطَّيْرَةُ مِنَ الشَّرِّ وَمَا مِنَّا وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يُذْهِبُهُ  
بِالتَّوَكُّلِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "To take evil omens is polytheism. There is none among us who does not get it, but Allah removes it by trust in Him.

[Abu Dawud 3910, Ahmed 4194, Ibn e Majah 3538]

(1621)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا عَدْوَى وَلَا طَيْرَةَ وَأَحَبُّ الْفَأَلِ قَالُوا يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَا الْفَأَلُ قَالَ الْكَلِمَةُ الطَّيِّبَةُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is no infection and no evil omen (in Islam). But, I love a good omen." They said, "O Messenger of Allah, and what is a good omen." He said, "A good word."

[Muslim 2224]

(1622)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُعْجِبُهُ إِذَا خَرَجَ لِحَاجَةٍ أَنْ يَسْمَعَ يَا رَاشِدُ يَا نَجِيحُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Maalik reported about the Prophet (SAW) that when he went out for his work, he loved to hear: (O rightly guided one!) (O successful one!).

## 24- BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 48

## About the Prophet's (SAW) instruction on warfare

(1623)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا بَعَثَ أَمِيرًا عَلَى جَيْشٍ أَوْصَاهُ فِي خَاصَّةِ  
نَفْسِهِ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَمَنْ مَعَهُ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ خَيْرًا وَقَالَ اغْزُوا بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
قَاتِلُوا مَنْ كَفَرَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا تَغْلُوا وَلَا تَغْدِرُوا وَلَا تُمَثِّلُوا وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا وَلِيدًا فَإِذَا لَقِيتَ عَدُوَّكَ  
مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ فَادْعُهُمْ إِلَى إِحْدَى ثَلَاثِ خِصَالٍ أَوْ خِلَالٍ أَيَّتُهَا أَجَابُوكَ فَاقْبَلْ مِنْهُمْ  
وَكُفَّ عَنْهُمْ وَادْعُهُمْ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ وَالتَّحَوُّلِ مِنْ دَارِهِمْ إِلَى دَارِ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ  
إِنْ فَعَلُوا ذَلِكَ فَإِنَّ لَهُمْ مَا لِلْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَعَلَيْهِمْ مَا عَلَى الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَإِنْ أَبَوْا أَنْ يَتَحَوَّلُوا  
فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ يَكُونُوا كَأَعْرَابِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ يَجْرِي عَلَيْهِمْ مَا يَجْرِي عَلَى الْأَعْرَابِ لَيْسَ لَهُمْ  
فِي الْغَنِيمَةِ وَالْفَيْءِ شَيْءٌ إِلَّا أَنْ يُجَاهِدُوا فَإِنْ أَبَوْا فَاسْتَعِنَ بِاللَّهِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَقَاتِلْهُمْ وَإِذَا  
حَاصَرْتَ حِصْنًا فَأَرَادُوكَ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ لَهُمْ ذِمَّةَ اللَّهِ وَذِمَّةَ نَبِيِّهِ فَلَا تَجْعَلْ لَهُمْ ذِمَّةَ اللَّهِ وَلَا ذِمَّةَ  
نَبِيِّهِ وَاجْعَلْ لَهُمْ ذِمَّتَكَ وَذِمَّ أَصْحَابِكَ لِأَنَّكُمْ إِنْ تَخَفَرُوا ذِمَّتَكُمْ وَذِمَّ أَصْحَابِكُمْ خَيْرٌ  
مِنْ أَنْ تَخَفَرُوا ذِمَّةَ اللَّهِ وَذِمَّةَ رَسُولِهِ وَإِذَا حَاصَرْتَ أَهْلَ حِصْنٍ فَأَرَادُوكَ أَنْ تُنْزِلَهُمْ عَلَى  
حُكْمِ اللَّهِ فَلَا تُنْزِلُوهُمْ وَلَكِنْ أَنْزِلْهُمْ عَلَى حُكْمِكَ فَإِنَّكَ لَا تَدْرِي أَتُصِيبُ حُكْمَ اللَّهِ  
فِيهِمْ أَمْ لَا أَوْ نَحْوَ هَذَا

Sulayman ibn Buraydah reported on the authority of his father (Sayyidina Buraydah) that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent a commander with an army, he instructed him to fear Allah himself particularly and be mindful of the good of the *Muslims* with him. He would also say. Go fight in the name of Allah and in His path. Fight those who disbelieve in Allah. Do not be unfaithful regarding the spoils, do not be treacherous and do not mutilate anyone and do not kill children. When you meet your enemy among the polytheists, invite them to one of the three things, and whichever of these they agree, accept that from them and refrain (to fight) from them. Invite them to Islam and to migrate from their areas to the regions of the Muhajirs and inform them that if they do that then for them is that which is for the Muhajirs, and the same responsibilities as for the Muhajirs. If they refuse to migrate then inform them that they will be like the *Muslims* of the deserts and the same injunctions will apply to them as to the desert

*Muslims*, and they will have no share in booty or fai unless they participate in jihad. But, if they refuse then seek Allah's help against them and fight them. So, if you surround a fort and they seek the protection of Allah and His Messenger then do not give it to them, but give them your protection and the protection of your friends, for, if you retract from your protection and the protection of your friends then that is better than your violating the protection of Allah and His Messenger. And if you have besieged the people in a fort and they wish you to judge according to Allah's commands then do not do it, but decide within your orbit because you do not know what the command of Allah is and whether you follow Allah's commands or not in deciding the matter."

[Muslim 1731, Abu Dawud 2612, Ibn e Majah 2858, Ahmed 23039]

(1624)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُغِيرُ إِلَّا عِنْدَ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ فَإِنْ سَمِعَ أَذَانًا أَمْسَكَ  
وَالَا أَغَارَ فَاسْتَمَعَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ فَسَمِعَ رَجُلًا يَقُولُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ فَقَالَ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ  
فَقَالَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ فَقَالَ خَرَجْتَ مِنَ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) launched an attack only at the time of the salah of fajr. If he heard the adhan, he checked himself; otherwise he attacked. One day, he heard (it) and when the Mu'adhdhin called out Allahu Akbar, Aflahu Akbar, he said, "That is innate (to man)." When he said : (I bear witness that there is no God but Allah), he said, "You have come out of the Fire."

[Muslim 382, Abu Dawud 2634, Ahmed 12353]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 1

#### Merits of Jihad

(1625)

قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا يَعْدِلُ الْجِهَادَ قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ لَا تَسْتَطِيعُونَهُ فَرَدُّوا عَلَيْهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا  
كُلُّ ذَلِكَ يَقُولُ لَا تَسْتَطِيعُونَهُ فَقَالَ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ مَثَلُ الْمُجَاهِدِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مَثَلُ الْقَائِمِ  
الصَّائِمِ الَّذِي لَا يَفْتُرُ مِنْ صَلَاةٍ وَلَا صِيَامٍ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ الْمُجَاهِدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that someone asked, 'O Messenger of Allah, which deed is equivalent to jihad?' He said, "You (people) are incapable of that," The question was repeated twice or thrice and he said every time, "You are incapable of that," The third time, he said, "The example of a warrior in Allah's cause is like one who lasts and stands in salah and does not allow any shortcoming to mar his salah and his fast till the warrior returns from (jihad in) Allah's cause."

[Muslim 1877]

(1626)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَعْنِي يَقُولُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ الْمُجَاهِدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
هُوَ عَلَيَّ ضَامِنٌ إِنْ قَبَضْتُهُ أَوْرَثْتُهُ الْجَنَّةَ وَإِنْ رَجَعْتُهُ رَجَعْتُهُ بِأَجْرٍ أَوْ غَنِيمَةٍ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said that Allah says, "The mujahid (warrior) in My path is My responsibility. If I seize him (his soul), I make him an heir of paradise. And, if I return him then I send him back with a reward and a booty."

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 2

### The merit of guarding borders

(1627)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ كُلُّ مَيِّتٍ يُخْتَمُ عَلَى عَمَلِهِ إِلَّا الَّذِي مَاتَ مُرَابِطًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّهُ يُنْمَى لَهُ عَمَلُهُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ وَيَأْمَنُ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَسَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ الْمُجَاهِدُ مَنْ جَاهَدَ نَفْسَهُ

Sav'idina Fadalrah ibn Ubayd (RA) reported from Allah's Messenger that he said, 'Every dying person has his deeds sealed except one who dies guarding the frontiers in Allah's path. His deed is grown for him till the Day of Resurrection, and he is safe from the trial of the grave.' He also said that he heard Allah's Messenger say, A muahid (warrior) is one who fights (or endeavours) against his own self.

[Abu Dawud 2500]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 3

### Virtue of fasting during jihad

(1628)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ صَامَ يَوْمًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ زَحَزَحَهُ اللَّهُ عَنِ النَّارِ سَبْعِينَ خَرِيفًا أَحَدُهُمَا يَقُولُ سَبْعِينَ وَالْآخَرُ يَقُولُ أَرْبَعِينَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, As for him who fasts one day in Allah's path (during jihad), Allah will keep him away from the fire by a distance of seventy years. One of the narrators said, Seventy, while another said, Forty.

[Nisai 2243]

(1629)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَصُومُ عَبْدٌ يَوْمًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا بَاعَدَ ذَلِكَ  
الْيَوْمَ النَّارَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ سَبْعِينَ خَرِيفًا

Sayyidina Abu Saeed Khudri (RA) reported that the Prophet(SAW)said, 'If anyone fasts for a day while engaged (in Jihad) in Allahs path then He removes the fire from him to a distance of seventy years.

[Bukhari 2840]

(1630)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ صَامَ يَوْمًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ  
النَّارِ خَنْدَقًا كَمَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah Bahili reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "if anyone keeps fast for a day during jihad then Allah will cause a trench between him and the Fire a wide as the distance between the heaven and earth.

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 4

#### Virtue of equipping (warriors) in Allah's cause

(1631)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ أَنْفَقَ نَفَقَةً فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ كُتِبَتْ لَهُ بِسَبْعِ مِائَةٍ  
ضِعْفٍ

Sayyidina Khuraym ibn Fati (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said. If anyone donates something (in Jihad) in Allah's path then it will be recorded for him seven hundred times.'

[Ahmed 19058]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 5

### Virtues of helping a warrior

(1632)

أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيُّ الصَّدَقَةِ أَفْضَلُ قَالَ خِدْمَةُ عَبْدٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ ظِلُّ فُسْطَاطٍ أَوْ طَرُوقَةٌ فَخَلَّ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Adi ibn Hatim Tai reported that he asked Allah's Messenger , “ Which sadaqah is excellent?” He said, Providing a slave in Allah's cause, or the shade of a tent, or a young camel in Allah's cause.

(1633)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَفْضَلُ الصَّدَقَاتِ ظِلُّ فُسْطَاطٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَمَنْيْحَةُ خَادِمٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ طَرُوقَةٌ فَخَلَّ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

it is also narrated by Ziyad ibn Ayyuh from Vazid ibn Harun, from Walid ibn Jamil, from Qasim Abu Abdur Rahman from Abu Umamah i from the Prophet the most excellent sadaqah is to provide the shade of a tent in jihad a servant or a she-camel.

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 6

### Equipping a warrior

(1634)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ جَهَّزَ غَازِيًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَقَدْ غَزَا وَمَنْ خَلَفَ غَازِيًا فِي أَهْلِهِ فَقَدْ غَزَا

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Khalid Juhanni reported that Allah's Messenger said, “If anyone equips a warrior in Allah's path then indeed he is as one engaged in jihad. If one looks



after the family of a warrior when he is away then he is indeed as one engaged in jihad.”

[Bukhari 2843, Muslim 1895]

(1635)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ جَهَّزَ غَازِيًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ خَلَفَهُ فِي أَهْلِهِ فَقَدْ غَزَا

Abu Umar reported from Sufyan, from Ibn Abu Layla, from Ata, from Zayd ibn Khalid Junanni a hadith of kind.

(1636)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ جَهَّزَ غَازِيًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَقَدْ غَزَا وَمَنْ خَلَفَ غَازِيًا فِي أَهْلِهِ فَقَدْ غَزَا

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported from Abdur Rahman ibn Mahdi, from Harb, from Yahya ibn Abu Kathir, from Abu Salamah, from Busr ibn Sa'eed, from Zayd ibn Khalid Juhanni that the Prophet isaid, “He who equips a warrior is as though he took part in jihad.”

(1637)

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported from Yahya ibn Sa'eed from Abdul Malik, from Ata, from Zayd ibn Khalid Juhanni, from the Prophet a hadith like this.

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 7

**One whose feet become dusty in Allah's path**

(1638)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ اغْبَرَّتْ قَدَمَاهُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَهُمَا حَرَامٌ عَلَى النَّارِ

Yazid ibn Maryam narrated Abayah (RA) Rifa'ah ibn Rafi met me while I was walking (towards the mosque) for Friday. He said, "Good news for your steps in the path of Allah. I had heard Abu Abs say that Allah's Messenger said, "If anyone's feet become dusty in Allah's path then they are forbidden to the Fire."

[Bukhari 907]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 8

#### The merit of dust in Allah's path

(1639)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَلْبِغُ النَّارَ رَجُلٌ بَكَى مِنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يَعُودَ اللَّبَنُ فِي الضَّرْعِ وَلَا يَجْتَمِعُ غُبَارٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَدُخَانُ جَهَنَّمَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, " A man who weeps from fear of Allah will not go to Hell till the milk returns to the udder. And dust in Allah's path and smoke of Hell will never come together (on anyone).

[Nisai 3107]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 9

#### About one who grows old waging jihad

(1640)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ شَابَ شَيْبَةً فِي الْإِسْلَامِ كَانَتْ لَهُ نُورًا  
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Saalim ibn Abu Ja'd reported from Shurahbil ibn Simt, that Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Murrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "He who grows old in Islam then his grey hair will be light for him on the day of resurrection." {That is grows old while waging jihad}.

(1641)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ شَابَ شَيْبَةً فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ كَانَتْ لَهُ نُورًا يَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ

Amr ibn Abasah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who grows old in Allah's cause will have his hair as light for him on the Day of Resurrection."

[Nisai 3142]

25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD  
Saif ul Haq  
Narrated from Allah's Messenger

## Chapter 10

### About keeping horse in the cause of Allah

(1642)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْخَيْلُ مَعْقُودٌ فِي نَوَاصِيهَا الْخَيْرُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ  
الْخَيْلُ لِثَلَاثَةٍ هِيَ لِرَجُلٍ أَجْرٌ وَهِيَ لِرَجُلٍ سِتْرٌ وَهِيَ عَلَى رَجُلٍ وَزْرٌ فَأَمَّا الَّذِي لَهُ أَجْرٌ  
فَالَّذِي يَتَّخِذُهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَيُعِدُّهَا لَهُ هِيَ لَهُ أَجْرٌ لَا يَغِيبُ فِي بَطُونِهَا شَيْءٌ إِلَّا كَتَبَ  
اللَّهُ لَهُ أَجْرًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, The horses have good tied in their forelocks till the Day of Resurrection. The horse has three things: It is for man a reward. It is for man a screen (of defects). And it is for man a burden (which is

a cause of sin and Punishment). As for the one for whom it is reward, he uses it for Allah's cause, prepares it for that so it is for him a reward. Nothing will go in its belly but Allah will record for him a reward.

[Bukhari 2860]

## **25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### **Chapter 11**

#### **About shooting arrows in Jihad**

(1643)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَيُدْخِلُ بِالسَّهْمِ الْوَاحِدِ ثَلَاثَةً الْجَنَّةَ صَانِعَهُ يَحْتَسِبُ فِي صَنْعَتِهِ الْخَيْرَ وَالرَّامِيَ بِهِ وَالْمُمِدَّ بِهِ وَقَالَ ارْمُوا وَارْكَبُوا وَلَا أَنْ تَرْمُوا أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ تَرْكَبُوا كُلُّ مَا يَأْتُو بِهِ الرَّجُلُ الْمُسْلِمُ بَاطِلٌ إِلَّا رَمِيَهُ بِقَوْسِهِ وَتَأْدِيبُهُ فَرَسَهُ وَمُلَاعَبَتُهُ أَهْلُهُ فَإِنَّهُمْ مِنَ الْحَقِّ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Husayn reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Indeed, Allah will admit to paradise three men because of one arrow; The maker who has a good motive in his mind while making it, the shooter and the one who hands it to him. He said further, Shoot and ride. And, that you shoot is dearer to me than that you ride. Every thing with which a *Muslim* man amuses himself is void except his shooting with a bow, his training of his horse and his playing with his wife for they are among the right."

[Ibn e Majah 2811]

(1644)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ رَمَى بِسَهْمٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَهُوَ لَهُ عَدْلُ مُحَرَّرٍ

Sayyidina Abu Najih Salami (RA) reported having heard Allah's Messenger say, 'If anyone throws an arrow in Allah's cause then it is for him like setting free a slave.'

[Abu Dawud 3965]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 12

#### Excellence of standing guard in Allah's path

(1645)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ عَيْنَانِ لَا تَمَسُّهُمَا النَّارُ عَيْنٌ بَكَتْ مِنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ وَعَيْنٌ بَاتَتْ تَحْرُسُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, '(There are) two eyes that the Fire will never touch, the eye that wept from fear of Allah and the eye that stood guard in the night in Allah's path.'

[Ahmed 17211]

Saif ul Haq

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 13

#### About the reward of the martyr

(1646)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْقَتْلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ يُكَفِّرُ كُلَّ خَطِيئَةٍ فَقَالَ جَبْرِيلُ إِلَّا الدِّينَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَّا الدِّينَ

Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Maalik reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The souls of the martyrs are in green birds that rest on fruit of paradise or, trees of paradise."

[Nisai 2069]

(1647)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ أَرْوَاحَ الشُّهَدَاءِ فِي طَيْرٍ خُضِرَ تَعْلُقُ مِنْ ثَمَرِ الْجَنَّةِ أَوْ شَجَرِ الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The first three people who will enter paradise were presented to me... a martyr, one who abstains from both the unlawful and the doubtful and a slave who perfects (his) worship of Allah and serves his master well."

[Ahmed 9491]

(1648)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ عُرِضَ عَلَيَّ أَوَّلُ ثَلَاثَةٍ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ شَهِيدٌ وَعَفِيفٌ مُتَعَفِّفٌ وَعَبْدٌ أَحْسَنَ عِبَادَةَ اللَّهِ وَنَصَحَ لِمَوَالِيهِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger ' - said, "Being killed in Allah's path atones for sin." but Jibril (AS) interposed, "except debt." So Allah's Messenger said, "Except debt."

# Saif ul Haq

(1649)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَا مِنْ عَبْدٍ يَمُوتُ لَهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ يُحِبُّ أَنْ يَرْجَعَ إِلَى الدُّنْيَا وَأَنْ لَهُ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا إِلَّا الشَّهِيدُ لِمَا يَرَى مِنْ فَضْلِ الشَّهَادَةِ فَإِنَّهُ يُحِبُّ أَنْ يَرْجَعَ إِلَى الدُّنْيَا فَيُقْتَلَ مَرَّةً أُخْرَى

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "No one who dies and finds blessings for him with Allah, will wish to return to the earth even if he is given the earth and what it contains. But the martyr. ..because of the honour he sees will love to return to the world and he killed once more."

[Ahmed 12265, Bukhari 2817, Muslim 1877]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 14

### About the excellence of the martyrs in Allah's sight

(1650)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ الشُّهَدَاءُ أَرْبَعَةٌ رَجُلٌ مُؤْمِنٌ جَيِّدُ الْإِيمَانِ لَقِيَ الْعَدُوَّ فَصَدَّقَ اللَّهُ حَتَّى قُتِلَ فَذَلِكَ الَّذِي يَرْفَعُ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهِ أَعْيُنُهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ هَكَذَا وَرَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ حَتَّى وَقَعَتْ قَلَنْسُوتهُ قَالَ فَمَا أَدْرِي أَقَلَنْسُوتهُ عُمَرُ أَرَادَ أَمْ قَلَنْسُوتهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ وَرَجُلٌ مُؤْمِنٌ جَيِّدُ الْإِيمَانِ لَقِيَ الْعَدُوَّ فَكَأَنَّمَا ضُرِبَ جِلْدُهُ بِشَوْكٍ طَلَحَ مِنْ الْجُبْنِ أَتَاهُ سَهْمٌ غَرِبَ فَقَتَلَهُ فَهُوَ فِي الدَّرَجَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ وَرَجُلٌ مُؤْمِنٌ خَلَطَ عَمَلًا صَالِحًا وَآخَرَ سَيِّئًا لَقِيَ الْعَدُوَّ فَصَدَّقَ اللَّهُ حَتَّى قُتِلَ فَذَلِكَ فِي الدَّرَجَةِ الثَّالِثَةِ وَرَجُلٌ مُؤْمِنٌ أَسْرَفَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ لَقِيَ الْعَدُوَّ فَصَدَّقَ اللَّهُ حَتَّى قُتِلَ فَذَلِكَ فِي الدَّرَجَةِ الرَّابِعَةِ

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "There are four kinds of martyrs:

(1) A believing man, strong in faith, meets the enemy, hoping for reward from Allah, till he is slain, for him, men will raise their eyes on the day of resurrection like this and he raised his head till his cap fell off. I do not know Umar's (RA) cap or the Prophet (SAW)" (2) A believing man of firm faith, meets the enemy but fearing him as though he is pricked by thorns. A sudden arrow strikes him and kills him. He is in the second category. (3) A believing man who has mingled (his) good deeds with evil deeds. He meets the enemy, hoping for reward from Allah till he is killed. This one is in the third category. (4) A believing man who has wronged his self (with sin), meets the enemy, hoping for reward from Allah till he is killed. This one is in the fourth category." [Ahmed 146]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 15

## About Jihad in the ocean

(1651)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدْخُلُ عَلَى أُمِّ حَرَامٍ بِنْتِ مِلْحَانَ فَتُطْعِمُهُ وَكَانَتْ أُمُّ حَرَامٍ تَحْتَ عِبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمًا فَأَطْعَمَتْهُ وَجَلَسَتْ تَقْلِي رَأْسَهُ فَنَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظَ وَهُوَ يَضْحَكُ قَالَتْ فَقُلْتُ مَا يُضْحِكُكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ قَالَ نَاسٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي عُرِضُوا عَلَيَّ غُرَاةً فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ يَرْكَبُونَ ثَبَجَ هَذَا الْبَحْرِ مُلُوكٌ عَلَى الْأَسِرَّةِ أَوْ مِثْلَ الْمُلُوكِ عَلَى الْأَسِرَّةِ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ لِي مِنْهُمْ فَدَعَا لَهَا ثُمَّ وَضَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَنَامَ ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظَ وَهُوَ يَضْحَكُ قَالَتْ فَقُلْتُ مَا يُضْحِكُكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ قَالَ نَاسٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي عُرِضُوا عَلَيَّ غُرَاةً فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ نَحْوَ مَا قَالَ فِي الْأَوَّلِ قَالَتْ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ لِي مِنْهُمْ قَالَ أَنْتِ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger used to visit Sayyidah Umm Haram bint Milhan. She used to cook food for her. She was the wife of Sayyidina Ubadah ibn Samit. So, one day he went to her and she fed him and delayed him so that she could examine his head for lice. He went to sleep. When he woke up, he laughed. She asked, "What has made you laugh. O Messenger of Allah?" He said, "Some people of my ummah were shown to me waging battle in Allah's cause riding on planks as kings" or he said, "Like kings sitting on planks." Sayyidah Umm Haram submitted, "O Messenger of Allah, pray to Allah that. He may cause me to be among them." He prayed for her. After that, he put down his head and went to sleep. Again, he awoke laughing. She asked him, "What makes you laugh, O Messenger of Allah?" He said, "Some people of my ummah were presented to me fighting a battle in Allah's cause," and he said like what he had said before. She said, "O Messenger of Allah, pray to Allah that he should make me one of them." He said, "You are among the first ones." Thus Sayyidah Umm Haram sailed the sea in the times of Sayyidina Mu'awiyah ibn Abu Sufyan 1 hut when she came out, she fell down from her riding beast (and was martyred).

[Bukhari 2788, Muslim 1912]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD



*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 16

About one who engages in jihad for the world or to show off

(1652)

سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الرَّجُلِ يُقَاتِلُ شَجَاعَةً وَيُقَاتِلُ حَمِيَّةً وَيُقَاتِلُ رِيَاءً فَأَيُّ ذَلِكَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ قَالَ مَنْ قَاتَلَ لَتَكُونَ كَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ هِيَ الْعُلْيَا فَهُوَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Musa narrated: Allah's was asked about a man who fights for (his) bravery (to be seen) and one who fights to earn fame. "So, which of them is on Allah's path?" He said, "He who fights that the word of Allah may be raised high, for he is on the path of Allah."

[Bukhari 2810, Muslim 1904]

(1653)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّمَا الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّةِ وَإِنَّمَا لِأَمْرٍ مَا نَوَى فَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَإِلَى رَسُولِهِ فَهِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَإِلَى رَسُولِهِ وَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى دُنْيَا يُصِيبُهَا أَوْ امْرَأَةٍ يَتَزَوَّجُهَا فَهِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى مَا هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Umar ibn al-Khattab reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'Deeds revolve round the intention behind them. And (reward) for a man is what he intends. [hu,if a mans migration is for Allah and His Messenger then his migration is (recorded) for them; but, if his migration is for the world to earn it or for a woman to marry her then his migration is focussed on that for which he has migrated.]

[Bukhari 1,54, Muslim 1907]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 17

## About engaging in Jihad morning and evening

(1654)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ غَدَوَةٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا  
وَمَوْضِعُ سَوْطٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا

Sayyidina Sahl ibn Sad Sa'idi (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, A morning expedition in the path of Allah is better than the world and what it contains and the space of a whip in paradise is better than the world and all that it has."

[Bukhari 2794, Muslim 1880]

(1655)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ غَدَوَةٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ رَوْحَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) and Ibn Abbas reported from the Prophet (SAW) . He said, "A morning expedition in the path of Allah, or an evening expedition, is better than the world and what it contains."

[Bukhari 2792, Muslim 1882]

(1656)

مَرَّ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِشُعْبٍ فِيهِ عُيَيْنَةٌ مِنْ مَاءٍ عَذْبَةٍ  
فَأَعْجَبَتْهُ لَطِيبُهَا فَقَالَ لَوْ اعْتَزَلْتُ النَّاسَ فَأَقَمْتُ فِي هَذَا الشُّعْبِ وَلَنْ أَفْعَلَ حَتَّى أَسْتَأْذِنَ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لَا  
تَفْعَلْ فَإِنَّ مَقَامَ أَحَدِكُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَفْضَلُ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ فِي بَيْتِهِ سَبْعِينَ عَامًا أَلَا تُحِبُّونَ أَنْ  
يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَيُدْخِلَكُمْ الْجَنَّةَ اغْزَوْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مَنْ قَاتَلَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَوَاقَ نَاقَةٍ  
وَجَبَتْ لَهُ الْجَنَّةُ

Sav'idina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated: One of the sahabah of the Prophet (SAW) passed

by a valley which had a spring of sweet water. He was overwhelmed by its beauty. He thought, If I keep away from people then I would retire to this valley. But, I would never do that unless I seek the permission of Allah's Messenger (SAW). So he mentioned that to Allah's Messenger-- I who said, "Do not do so, for, the station of one of you in Allah's path (in jihad) is more excellent than his salah in his home for seventy years. Do you not love that Allah should forgive you and admit you to paradise? So, wage jihad in Allah's path. If anyone engages in jihad for as long as the time between two milkings of a she-camel then paradise will become wajib for him" (meaning that he would be assured of entry therein).

[Ahmed 1079]

(1657)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَعْدْوَةٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ رَوْحَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا وَلِقَابُ قَوْسٍ أَحَدِكُمْ أَوْ مَوْضِعُ يَدِهِ فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا وَلَوْ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ نِسَاءِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ أَطْلَعَتْ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ لِأَضَاءَتْ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَلَمَلَّتْ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا رِيحًا وَلَنْصِيفُهَا عَلَى رَأْسِهَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'A walk in the path of Allah in the morning or in the evening is better than the world and what it contains. And the space in paradise equal to the bow of one of you, or to his hand, is better than the world and that which it has. And if a woman of the women of paradise were to come down to earth then she would illuminate whatever (space) is between heaven and earth and fill what is between them with fragrance. And, indeed, her scarf on her head is better than the world and what is in it.'

[Ibn e Majah 2757, Nisai 3218]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 18

#### Who are the best people

(1658)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِخَيْرِ النَّاسِ رَجُلٌ مُمَسِّكٌ بِعِنَانِ فَرَسِهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِالَّذِي يَتْلُوهُ رَجُلٌ مُعْتَزِلٌ فِي غَنِيمَةٍ لَهُ يُؤَدِّي حَقَّ اللَّهِ فِيهَا أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِشَرِّ النَّاسِ رَجُلٌ يُسْأَلُ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا يُعْطَى بِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Shall I not tell you who the best of men is? The man who holds the rein of his horse in the path of Allah. Shall I not tell you who follows him? The man who is withdrawn with his sheep yet gives the right of Allah from that. Shall I not inform you who the most evil of men is? The man who seeks in the name of Allah, but is not given anything.”

[Ahmed 2961]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 19

About one who prays for martyrdom

Saif ul Haq

(1659)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ سَأَلَ اللَّهَ الشَّهَادَةَ مِنْ قَلْبِهِ صَادِقًا بَلَغَهُ اللَّهُ مَنَازِلَ الشُّهَدَاءِ وَإِنْ مَاتَ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ

Sayyidina Sahl ibn Hunayf (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “If anyone prays to Allah sincerely from his heart for martyrdom then Allah will consign him to the ranks of martyrs even if he dies on his bed.”

[Muslim 1909, Abu Dawud 1520, Muslim 3126, Ibn e Majah 2797]

(1660)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ سَأَلَ اللَّهَ الْقَتْلَ فِي سَبِيلِهِ صَادِقًا مِنْ قَلْبِهِ أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ أَجْرَ الشَّهِيدِ

Sayyidina Mu'adh ibn Jabal (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, ‘If anyone prays to Allah truthfully from his heart to be killed in Allah’s path then Allah grants him the

reward of a martyr.

[Abu Dawud 2541]

## **25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### **Chapter 20**

**Allah's help particularly for the warrior, the mukatab and those who marry**

(1661)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثَةٌ حَقُّ عَلَى اللَّهِ عَوْنُهُمُ الْمُجَاهِدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
وَالْمُكَاتَبُ الَّذِي يُرِيدُ الْأَدَاءَ وَالنَّكَاحُ الَّذِي يُرِيدُ الْعِفَافَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, Three people have a right to Allah's help: the warrior in Allah's path, the mukatab who resolves to pay and the one who marries with intention of being chaste."

[Nisai 3120., Ibn e Majah 2518, Ahmed 9637]

## **25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### **Chapter 21**

**About one who is wounded in Jihad**

(1662)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُكَلِّمُ أَحَدٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ يُكَلِّمُ  
فِي سَبِيلِهِ إِلَّا جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ اللَّوْنُ لَوْنُ الدِّمِ وَالرَّيْحُ رِيحُ الْمِسْكِ

Sayyidina Mu'adh ibnJabal (RA)reported.that the Prophet said, "If anyone fights in Allah's way even as long as the pause between two milkings of a she camel then he is assured of paradise. And if anyone receives a wound in Allah's cause or is hurt

somewhat then he will come on the Day of Resurrection with the largest of wounds whose colour is safron and whose smell is musk.”

[Abu Dawud 2541]

(1663)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَاتَلَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مِنْ رَجُلٍ مُسْلِمٍ فُوقَ نَاقَةٍ وَجَبَتْ لَهُ الْجَنَّةُ وَمَنْ جُرِحَ جُرْحًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ نُكِبَ نَكْبَةً فَإِنَّهَا تَجِيءُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كَأَغْزَرٍ مَا كَانَتْ لَوْنُهَا الزَّعْفَرَانُ وَرِيحُهَا كَالْمِسْكِ

Sayyidiina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “No one is wounded in Allah’s path and Allah knows best who is wounded in His path.. but he will corfe on the Day of Resurrection with the colour of blood and the odour of musk.”

[Bukhari 36, Muslim 1876]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 22

#### About the most excellent deed

(1664)

سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيُّ الْأَعْمَالِ أَفْضَلُ أَوْ أَيُّ الْأَعْمَالِ خَيْرٌ قَالَ  
إِيمَانٌ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ قِيلَ ثُمَّ أَيُّ شَيْءٍ قَالَ الْجِهَادُ سَنَامُ الْعَمَلِ قِيلَ ثُمَّ أَيُّ شَيْءٍ يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ قَالَ ثُمَّ حَجٌّ مَبْرُورٌ

Sayvidina Abu Hurayrah narrated: Allah’s Messenger was asked, “Which of the deeds is most excellent? And which of the deeds is the best? He said, ‘Belief in Allah and His Messenger (SAW) He was asked, O What, next? He said, “Jihad is the most excellent deed. He was asked, ‘What after that, O Messenger of Allah?” He said, “Next is the Hajj that is accepted (into Allahs grace).’

[Ahmed 8693, Bukhari 26, Muslim 83, Nisai 4995]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 23

#### Gates of paradise under the shadow of swords

(1665)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَبْوَابَ الْجَنَّةِ تَحْتَ ظِلَالِ السُّيُوفِ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ  
مِنَ الْقَوْمِ رَثُّ الْهَيْئَةِ أَأَنْتَ سَمِعْتَ هَذَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَذْكُرُهُ قَالَ  
نَعَمْ فَرَجَعَ إِلَى أَصْحَابِهِ فَقَالَ أَقْرَأْ عَلَيْكُمُ السَّلَامَ وَكَسَرَ جَفْنَ سَيْفِهِ فَضَرَبَ بِهِ حَتَّى قُتِلَ

Sayyidina Abu Musa Ash'ary reported that he heard from Allah's Messenger — ' that the gates of paradise are under the shadow of swords. So, a man of shabby, tattered appearance asked, "Did you hear this from Allah's Messenger (SAW) ?" He said, "Yes' So, he returned to his friends and offered them hissalaam (greetings), broke the scabbard of his sword and struck (the enemy) with it till he was killed.

[Ahmed 19555, Muslim 1902]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 24

#### About the most excellent man

(1666)

سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيُّ النَّاسِ أَفْضَلُ قَالَ رَجُلٌ يُجَاهِدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
قَالُوا ثُمَّ مَنْ قَالَ ثُمَّ مُؤْمِنٌ فِي شَعْبٍ مِنَ الشَّعَابِ يَتَّقِي رَبَّهُ وَيَدْعُ النَّاسَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that someone asked Allah's Messenger

(SAW) Which man is most excellent? He said, The man who wages jihad in Allah's cause. He was asked, "Who next? He said, "A Believer in one of the mountain passes, who fears his Lord and keeps people safe from his mischief."

[Bukhari 2786, Nisai 1888]

## 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 25

#### Reward for the martyr

(1667)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ يَسُرُّهُ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الدُّنْيَا غَيْرُ الشَّهِيدِ فَإِنَّهُ يُحِبُّ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الدُّنْيَا يَقُولُ حَتَّى أُقْتَلَ عَشْرَ مَرَّاتٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مِمَّا يَرَى مِمَّا أَعْطَاهُ مِنَ الْكَرَامَةِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that Allah's Messenger said, "None of the inhabitants of paradise will be pleased to return to the world, save the martyr. He would love to return to the world, saying, "Till I am killed ten times in the path of Allah," because of what he sees of the grants of Allah in honouring him.

(1668)

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported it from Muhammad ibn Ja'far, from Shu'bah, from Qatadah, from Anas who from the Prophet of the same meaning as this hadith

(1669)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِلشَّهِيدِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ سِتُّ خِصَالٍ يُغْفَرُ لَهُ فِي أَوَّلِ دَفْعَةٍ وَيَرَى مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَيُجَارُ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَيَأْمَنُ مِنَ الْفَرْعِ الْأَكْبَرِ وَيُوضَعُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ تَاجُ الْوَقَارِ الْيَاقُوتَةُ مِنْهَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا وَيُزَوَّجُ اثْنَتَيْنِ وَسَبْعِينَ زَوْجَةً مِنْ



## الْحُورِ الْعِينِ وَيُشَفِّعُ فِي سَبْعِينَ مِنْ أَقَارِبِهِ

Sayyidina Miqdam ibn Ma'dikarib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There are with Allah six blessings for the martyr.

(1) He is forgiven with the first drop of blood. (2) He is shown his abode in paradise. (3) He is preserved from the torment of the grave and is safe from the great fear on the Day of Resurrection. (4) A crown of honour ingrained with pearl is placed on his head, which is better than the world and what it contains. (5) He is married to seventy-two maidens (huris) of paradise. (6) His intercession for his seventy relatives is accepted."

[Ahmed 12013, Ibn e Majah 2799]

### 25- BOOK OF MERIT OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

#### Chapter 26

#### Merit of guarding borders

(1670)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ رِبَاطُ يَوْمٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا وَمَوْضِعُ سَوْطٍ أَحَدِكُمْ فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا وَلِرَوْحَةٍ يَرُوحُهَا الْعَبْدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ لَعْدَوَةٍ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا

Sayyidina Sahi ibn Sad (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger i said "To guard the frontiers for a day in Allah's cause is better than the world and what is on it. A expedition in the evening by a man in Allah's cause, or in the morning, is better than the world and whatever is on it. And the space of a whip in paradise is better than the world and whatever is on it."

[Ahmed 22935]

(1671)

مَرَّ سَلْمَانُ الْفَارِسِيُّ بِشُرْحَيْلِ بْنِ السَّمْطِ وَهُوَ فِي مُرَابِطٍ لَهُ وَقَدْ شَقَّ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى أَصْحَابِهِ قَالَ أَلَا أُحَدِّثُكَ يَا ابْنَ السَّمْطِ بِحَدِيثٍ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بَلَى قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ رِبَاطُ يَوْمٍ فِي سَبِيلِ  
اللَّهِ أَفْضَلُ وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ صِيَامِ شَهْرٍ وَقِيَامِهِ وَمَنْ مَاتَ فِيهِ وَقِيَ فِتْنَةُ الْقَبْرِ وَنَمِيَ لَهُ  
عَمَلُهُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ

Muhammad ibn Munkadir narrated Salman Farsi (RA) passed by Shurahbil ibn Simt while he was within his post. He was finding it very taxing on himself. Salman asked him if he might not narrate to him a hadith of Allah's Messenger (SAW) He said, "Of course!" He said that he had heard Allah's Messenger say, "Guarding the frontiers for a day in Allah's path is more excellent"...or, he said, better.... "than fasting a month and standing in prayer in its nights. And, if one dies during it then he is safe from the torment of the grave and his deeds will go on growing for him till the last Hour."

[Muslim 1913]

(1672)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ بِغَيْرِ أَثَرٍ مِنْ جِهَادٍ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ وَفِيهِ  
ثَلَمَةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah it reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who meets Allah without a mark of jihad, meets him with a flaw in him."

[Ibn e Majah 2763]

(1673)

إِنِّي كَتَمْتُكُمْ حَدِيثًا سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَرَاهِيَةً تَفَرِّقُكُمْ عَنِّي ثُمَّ  
بَدَأَ لِي أَنْ أُحَدِّثَكُمْوَهُ لِيُخْتَارَ امْرُؤٌ لِنَفْسِهِ مَا بَدَأَ لَهُ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ رِبَاطُ يَوْمٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَلْفِ يَوْمٍ فِيَمَا سِوَاهُ مِنَ الْمَنَازِلِ

Sayyidina Abu Salih the freedman of Sayyidina Uthman ibn Affannarrated: I heard Uthman say from the minbar (pulpit), '1 had concealed from you a hadith that 1 had heard from Allah's Messenger (SAW) in dislike of your disagreement with me. Then I thought that I should narrate it to you and let anyone think what he likes. I heard Allah's Messenger say: Guarding the frontiers for a day in Allah's path is better than a thousand days spent in homes."

[Ahmed 442, Nisai 3169]

(1674)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا يَجِدُ الشَّهِيدُ مِنْ مَسِّ الْقَتْلِ إِلَّا كَمَا يَجِدُ أَحَدُكُمْ  
مِنْ مَسِّ الْقَرَصَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The martyr experiences no pain on being killed except like what one of you feels on being stung by an ant."

[Ahmed 8958, Ibn e Majah 2802, Nisai 3161]

(1675)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيْسَ شَيْءٌ أَحَبَّ إِلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ قَطْرَتَيْنِ وَأَثَرَيْنِ قَطْرَةٌ  
مِنْ دُمُوعٍ فِي خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ وَقَطْرَةٌ دَمٍ تُهْرَاقُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَأَمَّا الْأَثَرَانِ فَأَثَرٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
وَأَثَرٌ فِي فَرِيضَةٍ مِنْ فَرَائِضِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Nothing is dearer to Allah than two drops and two marks. A drop of tears from fear of Allah, and a drop of blood shed in Allah's path. As for the two marks, one is what a man may get in jihad (through a wound, etc) and the other on discharging one of the obligatory duties."

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter: 1

#### Those excused from Jihad

(1676)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اثْنُونِي بِالْكَتِفِ أَوْ اللَّوْحِ فَكَتَبَ  
 { لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ }  
 وَعَمَرُوهُ بِنِ أُمَّ مَكْتُومٍ خَلْفَ ظَهْرِهِ فَقَالَ هَلْ لِي مِنْ رُخْصَةٍ فَنَزَلَتْ  
 { غَيْرُ أُولِي الضَّرَرِ }

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, Get me a shoulder piece or a slate." Then he (had) inscribed on. "The holders back from among the believers" (Surah Nisa 95), Hazrat Umer ibn Umme Maktum inquired "Is there a leave for me" hence it was revealed "not having any injury".

[Bukhari 4594, Muslim 1898]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### About on who goes for jihad leaving behind parents

(1677)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْتَأْذِنُهُ فِي الْجِهَادِ فَقَالَ أَلَيْكَ وَالِدَانِ قَالَ نَعَمْ  
 قَالَ فَفِيهِمَا فَجَاهِدْ

Sayyidina Ahdullah ibn Umar (RA) reported that a man came to the Prophet (SAW) to he excused from jihad. He asked him, "Do you have parents?" He said, "Yes." The Prophet ' said, 'Then, serve them.'

[Bukhari 3004, Muslim 2549]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

#### About sending a man on an expedition all alone

(1678)

{ أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَأُولِي الْأَمْرِ مِنْكُمْ }  
 قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ حُذَافَةَ بْنِ قَيْسٍ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ السَّهْمِيُّ بَعَثَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
 وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى سَرِيَّةٍ

Hajjaj ibn Muhammad reported that Ibn Jurayj explained the verse.

Obey Allah, and obey the Messenger and those in authority among you. (4:59)

He said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent Abdullah ibn Huzafah ibn Qays ibn Adi Sahmi on a (one-man) Sariyah. He was informed (of this) by Ya'la ibn Muslim on the authority of Sa'eed ibn Jubayr, from Ibn Abbas

[Bukhari 5484, Muslim 1834]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

#### Dislike for travelling alone

(1679)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَوْ أَنَّ النَّاسَ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا أَعْلَمُ مِنَ الْوَحْدَةِ مَا  
 سَرَى رَاكِبٌ بَلِيلٍ يَغْنِي وَحْدَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "If people knew that which I know about (the disadvantages of being alone then the rider would not travel by night, meaning all by himself."

[Bukhari 2998, Ibn e Majah 3768]

(1680)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الرَّكْبُ شَيْطَانٌ وَالرَّاكِبَانِ شَيْطَانَانِ وَالثَّلَاثَةُ رَكْبٌ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported on the authority of his father, of his grandfather that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A single traveller is a devil, two travellers are two devils while three are a caravan."

[Abu Dawud 2607]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

#### About permission to lie and deceive in war

(1681)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْحَرْبُ خُدْعَةٌ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'War is deception.'

[Bukhari 303. Muslim 1739, Ahmed 14312]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 6

## About the Prophet's (SAW) battles: how many were they

(1682)

كُنْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَمَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ كَمْ غَزَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ غَزْوَةٍ قَالَ  
تِسْعَ عَشْرَةٍ فَقُلْتُ كَمْ غَزَوْتَ أَنْتَ مَعَهُ قَالَ سَبْعَ عَشْرَةٍ قُلْتُ أَيَّتُهُنَّ كَانَ أَوَّلَ قَالَ ذَاتُ  
الْعُشَيْرِ أَوْ الْعُشَيْرَةِ

Abu Ishaq said that he was with Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam when he was asked about the number of the Prophet's battles. He said, "They were nineteen ghazwat (battles)." Abu Ishaq asked, "In how many did you participate with him?" He said, "Seventeen." He asked, "Which was the first?" He said, "Dhat ul-Ushayra" or, he said, "Dhat ul-Usayra."

[Bukhari 3949, Muslim 1254]

### 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 7

# Saif ul Haq

## About rows and organising for battle

(1683)

عَبَّأَنَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِبَدْرٍ لَيْلًا

Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Awf (RA) narrated : Allah's Messenger (SAW) mobilised us for the Battle of Badr during the night.

### 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 8

## About the supplication during fighting

(1684)

سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ يَعْنِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدْعُو عَلَى الْأَحْزَابِ فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ مُنْزِلَ  
الْكِتَابِ سَرِيعَ الْحِسَابِ اهْزِمِ الْأَحْزَابَ اللَّهُمَّ اهْزِمْهُمْ وَزَلْزِلْهُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Abu Awf reported that he heard the Prophet make a supplication during the Batle of Ahzab. He said:

O Allah, the Revealer of the Book Quick, to reckon, rout the confederates and uproot their steps.

[Bukhari 2933, Muslim 1742]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 9

#### About Standards

(1685)

Saif ul Haq

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَخَلَ مَكَّةَ وَلِوَاؤُهُ أَبْيَضُ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA)reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) entered Makkah and his standard was white (coloured).

[Abu Dawud 2592]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 10

#### About standards (of armies)

(1686)

بَعَثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ إِلَى الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ أَسْأَلُهُ عَنْ رَايَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ



صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ كَانَتْ سَوْدَاءَ مُرَبَّعَةً مِنْ نَمِرَةٍ

Yunus ibn Ubayd the freedman of Muhammad ibn Qasim narrated: Muhammad ibn Qasim sent me to Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) to ask him about the flags of Allah's Messenger He said, "It was black, squared and striped."

(1687)

كَانَتْ رَايَةً رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَوْدَاءَ وَلِوَاؤُهُ أَبْيَضَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that the large standard of the Prophet was black and the smaller one (a banner) was white.

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

#### Concerning codes

Saif ul Haq

(1688)

سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ بَيْتَكُمْ الْعَدُوُّ فَقُولُوا حَمْ لَا يُنْصَرُونَ

Muhallab ibn Abu Sufrah reported from one who had heard the Prophet say, "If the enemy attacks you at night let your war-cry be (or code-words be). Haa Mim. Laa Yunsarun."

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

#### Description of the Prophet's (SAW) sword

(1689)

صَنَعْتُ سَيْفِي عَلَى سَيْفِ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدَبٍ وَزَعَمَ سَمُرَةُ أَنَّهُ صَنَعَ سَيْفَهُ عَلَى سَيْفِ رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَكَانَ حَنْفِيًّا

Ibn Sirin (RA) said: I crafted my sword on the pattern of the sword of Samurah and Samurah believed that he had crafted his sword on the pattern of the sword of Allah's Messenger's which was like the swords of Banu Hanif.

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 13

#### About iftar during battle

(1690)

لَمَّا بَلَغَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ مَرَّ الظَّهْرَانِ فَأَذَنَّا بِلِقَاءِ الْعَدُوِّ فَأَمَرَنَا  
بِالْفِطْرِ فَأَفْطَرْنَا أَجْمَعُونَ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abu Saeed Khudri (RA) narrated : When, on the occasion of the conquest of Makkah, the Prophet reached Marr az-Zahran, he informed us of the encounter with the enemy and commanded us to break our fast. So, we had iftar (broke our fast), all of us.

[Muslim 1120, Abu Dawud 2406]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 14

#### Going out when alarmed

(1691)

رَكِبَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَرَسًا لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ يُقَالُ لَهُ مَنْدُوبٌ فَقَالَ مَا كَانَ مِنْ

## فَزِعَ وَإِنْ وَجَدْنَاهُ لَبَحْرًا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) rode the horse of Abu Talhah (RA) It was named Mandub. He said (on returning after reconnaissance), There is nothing to fear. And I found him to be (swift). Like water.”

[Bukhari 2627, 2307]

(1692)

كَانَ فَزَعٌ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَاسْتَعَارَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَرَسًا لَنَا يُقَالُ لَهُ مَنْدُوبٌ  
فَقَالَ مَا رَأَيْنَا مِنْ فَزَعٍ وَإِنْ وَجَدْنَاهُ لَبَحْرًا

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that there was some alarm in Madinah. So, Allah’s Messenger (SAW) borrowed a horse belonging to us. It was named Mandub. (On returning), he said, “We did not see anything frightful, but we found him (the horse, swift) like a sea.”

(1693)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ أَحْسَنِ النَّاسِ وَأَجْوَدِ النَّاسِ وَأَشْجَعَ النَّاسِ قَالَ وَقَدْ  
فَزِعَ أَهْلُ الْمَدِينَةِ لَيْلَةً سَمِعُوا صَوْتًا قَالَ فَتَلَقَّاهُمُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى فَرَسٍ  
لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ عُرِيٍّ وَهُوَ مُتَقَلِّدٌ سَيْفَهُ فَقَالَ لَمْ تُرَاعُوا لَمْ تُرَاعُوا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ وَجَدْتُهُ بَحْرًا يَعْنِي الْفَرَسَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) was the best of men, the most generous of them and the bravest of them. One night, the Madinans were startled and heard a sound. ‘(When they went towards it), they met the Prophet (SAW) who was on horse back, the horse of Abu Talhah and it was bare-backed and unsaddled, sword slung on his neck. He said, “Fear not, fear not.” He also said, “I found it (the horse) like a river.’

[Bukhari 3040, Muslim 2307]

### 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 15

### About steadfastness during fighting

(1694)

قَالَ لَنَا رَجُلٌ أَفْرَزْتُمْ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا أَبَا عُمَارَةَ قَالَ لَا وَاللَّهِ مَا  
وَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَكِنْ وَلَّى سَرَعَانُ النَّاسِ تَلَقَّتْهُمْ هَوَازِنُ بِالنَّبْلِ  
وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى بَغْلَتِهِ وَأَبُو سُفْيَانَ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ  
أَخَذَ بِلِجَامِهَا وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ أَنَا النَّبِيُّ لَا كَذِبَ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) itarrated that someone asked him, “O Abu Umarah, had you deserted Allah’s Messenger ?” He said, “No, by Allah! Allah’s Messenger (SAW). I did not turn away but a few hasty people turned away. Those were confronted by the archers of the Hawazin. Allah’s Messenger (SAW) was riding a mule and Abu Sufyan ibn Harith ibn Abdul Muttalib held its reins. Allah’s Messenger -‘ was saying all the while, “I am the Prophet. No lie. I am the son of Abdul Muttalib.”

[Bukhari 2930, Muslim 1776]

Saif ul Haq

(1695)

لَقَدْ رَأَيْنَا يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ وَإِنَّ الْفِتْنَيْنِ لَمَوْلِيَتَانِ وَمَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِائَةُ  
رَجُلٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said that on the day of Hunayn, they observed both the sections flee and there were not with Allah’s Messenger (SAW) but a hundred men (steadfastly planted).

### 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 16

### Swords and their ornaments

(1696)

دَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ وَعَلَى سَيْفِهِ ذَهَبٌ وَفِضَّةٌ قَالَ طَالِبٌ  
فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنِ الْفِضَّةِ فَقَالَ كَانَتْ قَبِيعَةُ السَّيْفِ فِضَّةً

Sayyidina Mazidah reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) entered Makkah on the day of conquest, his sword had gold and silver on it. Talib said that he asked him about silver and he said, "Its grip was of silver."

(1697)

كَانَتْ قَبِيعَةُ سَيْفِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ

Anas (RA) narrated that the pommel of the sword of Allah's Messenger was of silver.

[Ahmed 2583]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 17

#### About the coat of mail

(1698)

كَانَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دِرْعَانِ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ فَنَهَضَ إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَلَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ  
فَأَقْعَدَ طَلْحَةَ تَحْتَهُ فَصَعِدَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى اسْتَوَى عَلَى الصَّخْرَةِ  
فَقَالَ سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ أَوْجِبَ طَلْحَةُ

Sayyidina Zubayr ibn Awwam (RA) reported that during the battle of Uhud, the Prophet (SAW) wore two coats of mail. Thus, when he tried to climb a rock, he could not. So, he made Talhah sit down below him, and he climbed up till he was erect on the rock. Then he (Zubayr ) heard the Prophet say, "It is assured for Talhah" (intercession or paradise, for his service).

]

---

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 18

#### About helmet

---

(1699)

دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ وَعَلَى رَأْسِهِ الْمِغْفَرُ فَقِيلَ لَهُ ابْنُ خَطَلٍ  
مُتَعَلِّقٌ بِأَسْتَارِ الْكَعْبَةِ فَقَالَ اقْتُلُوهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that when the Prophet (SAW) entered Makkah on the conquest, he had a helmet on his head. He was told that Ibn Khatal had clung to the covering of the Ka'bah. He said, "Kill him."

[Bukhari 1846, Muslim 1357]

---

## 26 (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 19

#### Concerning merits of horses

---

(1700)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْخَيْرُ مَعْقُودٌ فِي نَوَاصِي الْخَيْلِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ  
الْأَجْرُ وَالْمَغْنَمُ

Sayyidina Urwah Bariqi reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, Goodness is tied to the forelocks of horses till the day of resurrection...it is reward and value.

[Bukhari 2850, Muslim 1873]

---

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 20

### About what is preferred in horses

(1701)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُمْنُ الْخَيْلِ فِي الشُّقْرِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The most recommended horses are the dark red roan horses."

[Abu Dawud 2545]

(1702)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ خَيْرُ الْخَيْلِ الْأَدْهَمُ الْأَقْرَحُ الْأَرْثَمُ ثُمَّ الْأَقْرَحُ  
الْمُحَجَّلُ طَلَقُ الْيَمِينِ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ أَدْهَمَ فَكُمَيْتٌ عَلَى هَذِهِ الشَّيْءِ

Sayyidina Abu Qatadah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The best horses are black with a little white on their forelocks and on the tip of their noses. Next, those whose forelegs, hindlegs and face are white, but not the right foreleg and if they are not white then blackish red, or with a black nape and tail and reddish body."

[Ahmed 22624]

(1703)

A hadith of like meaning is reported by Muhammad ibn Bashshar from Wahb who from his father, from Yahya ibn Ayyub, from Yazid ibn Habib.

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 21

### About that which is disagreeable in horses

(1704)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ كَرِهَ الشَّكَالَ مِنَ الْحَيْلِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) disliked shikal on horse. (Shikal means white on a horse's right foreleg and left hindleg, or on its right hindleg and left foreleg).

[Muslim 1875]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 22

#### About horse race

(1705)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَجْرَى الْمُضَمَّرَ مِنَ الْحَيْلِ مِنَ الْحَفْيَاءِ إِلَى ثَنِيَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ وَبَيْنَهُمَا سِتَّةُ أَمْيَالٍ وَمَا لَمْ يُضَمَّرْ مِنَ الْحَيْلِ مِنْ ثَنِيَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ إِلَى مَسْجِدِ بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ وَبَيْنَهُمَا مِيلٌ وَكُنْتُ فِيمَنْ أَجْرَى فَوَثَبَ بِي فَرَسِي جِدَارًا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated Allah's Messenger (SAW) held race between mudarnmar horses from Hafya to Thaniyat al-Wada which were six miles apart. He also held race between horses that were not mudammar between Thaniyat al-Wada to the mosque of Banu Zurayq, they being a mile from one another. (Ibn Umar k) said, "I was a participant and my horse jumped over a wall with me." [Bukhari 2868, Muslim 1870]

(1706)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا سَبَقَ إِلَّا فِي نَصْلِ أَوْ خُفٍّ أَوْ حَافِرٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger .iii said, "Stakes are allowed only in (three things) : archery, horse racing and camel-racing."

[Ahmed 7484]



## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 23

#### About disapproval to mate donkey with she-horse

(1707)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَبْدًا مَأْمُورًا مَا اخْتَصَّنَا دُونَ النَّاسِ بِشَيْءٍ إِلَّا  
بِثَلَاثٍ أَمَرْنَا أَنْ نُسَبِّحَ الْوُضُوءَ وَأَنْ لَا نَأْكُلَ الصَّدَقَةَ وَأَنْ لَا نُنْزِيَ حِمَارًا عَلَى فَرَسٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was bound by command. He never distinguished them (the people of his house) over other people except in three things. He commanded them to make ablution thoroughly, not to take sadaqah and not to pair a male donkey with a mare.

[Abu Dawud 808]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 24

#### About asking the poor Muslim to pray

(1708)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ ابْغُوْنِي ضِعْفَاءُكُمْ فَإِنَّمَا تُرْزَقُونَ وَتُنْصَرُونَ  
بِضِعْفَائِكُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Darda reported having heard Allah's Messenger say, Seek me among your weak for you are given provision and help because of your weak people'

[Bukhari 2896]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 25

### About hanging bells in necks of horses

(1709)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَصْحَبُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ رُفْقَةً فِيهَا كَلْبٌ وَلَا جَرَسٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The angels do not join the company that has a dog or a bell.

[Muslim 2113]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 26

### Appointing commander for a battle

(1710)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ جَيْشَيْنِ وَأَمَرَ عَلَى أَحَدِهِمَا عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَعَلَى الْآخَرِ خَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ فَقَالَ إِذَا كَانَ الْقِتَالُ فَعَلِيٌّ قَالَ فَافْتَحَ عَلِيٌّ حِصْنًا فَأَخَذَ مِنْهُ جَارِيَةً فَكَتَبَ مَعِيَ خَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَشِي بِهِ فَقَدِمْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَرَأَ الْكِتَابَ فَتَغَيَّرَ لَوْنُهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ مَا تَرَى فِي رَجُلٍ يُحِبُّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيُحِبُّهُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ قَالَ قُلْتُ أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ غَضَبِ اللَّهِ وَغَضَبِ رَسُولِهِ وَإِنَّمَا أَنَا رَسُولٌ فَسَكَّتْ

Sayyidina Bara (RA) narrated. The Prophet (SAW) sent two armies. He appointed Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) as commander of one of them and Khalid ibn Walid (RA)

as commander over the other. He said, When fighting begins, Ali will be the commander.” So, Ali conquered a fort and took a female slave from it. Khalid (RA) sent with me a letter to the Prophet mentioning this. I came to the Prophet (SAW) and he read the letter and his colour changed and he said, What do you see in a man whom Allah loves and His Messenger loves, and he loves Allah and His Messenger?” I said, “seek refuge in Allah from the anger of Allah and of His Messenger. indeed, I am only a deliverer of message.” He did not say anything.

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 27

#### About Imam

(1711)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَلَا كُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَكُلُّكُمْ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ فَالْأَمِيرُ  
الَّذِي عَلَى النَّاسِ رَاعٍ وَمَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ وَالرَّجُلُ رَاعٍ عَلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْهُمْ  
وَالْمَرْأَةُ رَاعِيَةٌ عَلَى بَيْتِ بَعْلِهَا وَهِيَ مَسْئُولَةٌ عَنْهُ وَالْعَبْدُ رَاعٍ عَلَى مَالِ سَيِّدِهِ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ  
عَنْهُ أَلَا فِكُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَكُلُّكُمْ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet said, “Know! Everyone of you is (like a) shepherd and each one of you will be questioned about his subjects. So, the ameer over the people is their shepherd and answerable about them. And a man is shepherd over the people of his house and answerable for them. And, a woman is shepherd over the house of her husband and answerable about it. And a slave is shepherd over the wealth of his master and answerable about it. Beware! all of you are shepherds and all of you answerable about your subjects.”

[Muslim 1829]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 28

### Obeying the Imam

(1712)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْطُبُ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ وَعَلَيْهِ بُرْدٌ قَدْ التَّفَعَ بِهِ مِنْ تَحْتِ إِبْطِهِ قَالَتْ فَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ إِلَى عِضْلَةِ عِضْدِهِ تَرْتَجُّ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَإِنْ أُمِّرَ عَلَيْكُمْ عَبْدٌ حَبَشِيٌّ مُجَدَّعٌ فَاسْمَعُوا لَهُ وَأَطِيعُوا مَا أَقَامَ لَكُمْ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ

Sayyidah Urnm Husayn Ahmasiyah reported that she heard the sermon of Allah's Messenger (SAW) during the Farewell Hajj. He was wrapped in his cloak which he had drawn from his armpit. She said : I saw the flesh of his shoulder shining. I heard him say, "O you people! Fear Allah, and even if a Black with a split ear is made your ameer, listen to him and obey him provided he governs according to Allah's Book.

[Muslim 1298]

### 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 29

### The creatures should not be obeyed to disobey Allah

(1713)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ السَّمْعُ وَالطَّاعَةُ عَلَى الْمَرْءِ الْمُسْلِمِ فِيمَا أَحَبَّ وَكَرِهَ مَا لَمْ يُؤْمَرْ بِمَعْصِيَةٍ فَإِنْ أُمِرَ بِمَعْصِيَةٍ فَلَا سَمْعَ عَلَيْهِ وَلَا طَاعَةَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'It is incumbent on a Muslim person to listen and obey whether he likes it or hates it as long as he is not commanded to commit sin. If he is given command to sin then he must neither listen nor obey.'

[Muslim 1839]

### 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 30

### About putting animals to fight and branding the face

(1714)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ التَّحْرِيشِ بَيْنَ الْبَهَائِمِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade getting animals to fight one another.

[Abu Dawud 2562]

(1715)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ التَّحْرِيشِ بَيْنَ الْبَهَائِمِ

Muhammad ibn Muthanna reported from Abdur Rahman ibn Mahdi, from Sufyan, from Amash, from Abu Yahya and he from Mujahid that Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed putting two animals against one another in a fight. He did not name Ibn Abbas (RA).

(1716)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ الْوَسْمِ فِي الْوَجْهِ وَالضَّرْبِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) forbade branding on the face. and striking on it.

[Muslim 2116]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 31

### About adulthood and share in spoils

(1717)

عُرِضْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي جَيْشٍ وَأَنَا ابْنُ أَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةَ فَلَمْ يَقْبَلْنِي  
ثُمَّ عُرِضْتُ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ قَابِلٍ فِي جَيْشٍ وَأَنَا ابْنُ خَمْسِ عَشْرَةَ فَقَبِلَنِي

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated: I was presented before Allah's Messenger (SAW) for the army when I was fourteen years old. But, he did not enlist me. Then, the next year I was presented to him for the army being fifteen years and he took me.

Nafi' said: I narrated this hadith to Umar ibn Abdul Aziz and he said, "The limit between a minor and a major (is this)." Then he wrote (to his officers) that those who attain the age of fifteen may be given share in spoils of war.

[Bukhari 2664, Muslim 1868]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 32

### About the debt of the martyr

Saif ul Haq

(1718)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَامَ فِيهِمْ فَذَكَرَ لَهُمْ أَنَّ الْجِهَادَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
وَالْإِيمَانَ بِاللَّهِ أَفْضَلُ الْأَعْمَالِ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ قُتِلْتُ فِي سَبِيلِ  
اللَّهِ يُكَفِّرُ عَنِّي خَطَايَايَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَعَمْ إِنْ قُتِلْتَ فِي سَبِيلِ  
اللَّهِ وَأَنْتَ صَابِرٌ مُحْتَسِبٌ مُقْبِلٌ غَيْرٌ مُدْبِرٌ ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَيْفَ  
قُلْتَ قَالَ أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ قُتِلْتُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَيْكَفِّرُ عَنِّي خَطَايَايَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَعَمْ وَأَنْتَ صَابِرٌ مُحْتَسِبٌ مُقْبِلٌ غَيْرٌ مُدْبِرٌ إِلَّا الدَّيْنَ فَإِنَّ جَبْرِيلَ قَالَ لِي ذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Abu Qatadah narrated : Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood up before us and said to us, "Jihad in Allah's cause and belief in Allah are the most excellent of deeds." A man stood up and said, " Messenger of Allah! Do you say that if I am slain in Allah's path then my sins will be expiated from me?" Allah's Messenger said, "Yes, if you are slain in

Allah's path and you are patient, hopeful of reward, advancing and not retreating." After that Allah's Messenger asked, "What did you ask?" He repeated, "Do you mean that if I am slain in Allah's path, my sin will be expiated for me?" Allah's Messenger said, "Yes while you are patient, hopeful of reward, advancing and not retreating...but not in debt (which is not forgiven). Jibril 'told me that."

[Ahmed 22648, Muslim 1885, Nisai 3156]

## **26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 33**

#### **About burial of Martyrs**

(1719)

شُكِيَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْجَرَاحَاتُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ فَقَالَ اخْفِرُوا وَأَوْسِعُوا  
وَأَحْسِنُوا وَادْفِنُوا الْإِثْنَيْنِ وَالثَّلَاثَةَ فِي قَبْرِ وَاحِدٍ وَقَدِّمُوا أَكْثَرَهُمْ قُرْآنًا فَمَاتَ أَبِي فَقَدَّمَ  
بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ رَجُلَيْنِ

Sayyidina Hisham ibn Aamir narrated : Someone complained to Allah's Messenger about the wounds suffered in the Battle of Uhud. He said, "Dig the graves and make them wide and spacious, and clean them well. Bury two or three in one grave and place in front one who knew the Quran better (than the other)." My father had also died (a martyr) and was placed in the front of two men. [Abu Dawud 3215]

## **26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 34**

#### **About consultation**

(1720)

لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ بَدْرٍ وَجِيَءَ بِالْأَسَارَى قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا تَقُولُونَ فِي هَؤُلَاءِ الْأَسَارَى فَذَكَرَ قِصَّةً فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ طَوِيلَةً

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that when the captives of the Battle of Badr were brought Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked (his Companions(RA)), "What do you say about these captives?" (Abdullah (RA) then reported a lengthy account.

[Ahmed 3632]

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 35

**The corpse of a disbelieving captive must not be handed over against ransom**

(1721)

أَنَّ الْمُشْرِكِينَ أَرَادُوا أَنْ يَشْتَرُوا جَسَدَ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ فَأَبَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَبِيعَهُمْ إِيَّاهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said that the idolators wished to buy the corpse of a captive idolator, but the Prophet (SAW) refused to sell it to them.

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 36

**Fleeing from Jihad**

(1722)

بَعَثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سَرِيَّةٍ فَحَاصَ النَّاسُ حَيْصَةً فَقَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ فَاخْتَبَيْنَا بِهَا وَقُلْنَا هَلَكْنَا ثُمَّ أَتَيْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ



## نَحْنُ الْفَرَّارُونَ قَالَ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ الْعَاكِرُونَ وَأَنَا فِتْنُكُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent us on an expedition. But, the people turned their backs in a predicament. When we had retreated from the battlefield, we were ashamed and said to ourselves, "We are ruined." We came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and said, "O Messenger of Allah, we are deserters." He said, "Rather, you are contenders (who will attack again), and I am your helper."

[Ahmed 5902]

### 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 37

#### About burying those killed in battles

(1723)

لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ أُحُدٍ جَاءَتْ عَمَّتِي بِأَبِي لَتَدْفِنَهُ فِي مَقَابِرِنَا فَنَادَى مُنَادِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رُدُّوا الْقَتْلَى إِلَى مَضَاجِعِهِمْ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah narrated: On the day of Uhud, my paternal aunt brought my father to our graveyard to be buried. But, suddenly a proclaimer of Allah's Messenger (SAW) called out, "Return the martyrs to their places (of martyrdom, to be buried there)."

[Ahmed 14309]

### 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 38

#### Welcoming one who returns from a journey

(1724)

لَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ تَبُوكَ خَرَجَ النَّاسُ يَتَلَقَّوْنَهُ إِلَى ثَنِيَّةِ الْوُدَاعِ  
قَالَ السَّائِبُ فَخَرَجْتُ مَعَ النَّاسِ وَأَنَا غُلَامٌ

Sayyidina Sa'ib ibn Yazid (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) returned from Tabuk, the men came out to meet (and greet) him at Thariyat ul Wada. I also went out with the people and I was a young boy then.

## 26- (MORE) BOOK OF JIHAD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 39

#### About Fai

(1725)

كَانَتْ أَمْوَالُ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ مِمَّا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ مِمَّا لَمْ يُوجِفْ الْمُسْلِمُونَ عَلَيْهِ بِحَيْلٍ وَلَا رِكَابٍ وَكَانَتْ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَالِصًا وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَغْزِلُ نَفَقَةَ أَهْلِهِ سَنَةً ثُمَّ يَجْعَلُ مَا بَقِيَ فِي الْكِرَاعِ وَالسَّلَاحِ عُدَّةً فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

Maalik ibn Aws ibn Hadathan said that he heard Umar ibn Khattab say that the property of Banu Nadir was fai that Allah granted to His Messenger (SAW) because the *Muslims* did not push their horses or camels for that (there being no fighting for it). So it was exclusively for Allahs Messenger . Hence, he drew from it a year's allowance for his family and spent the rest on horses, weapons, etc. to prepare for jihad.

[Bukhari 2904, Muslim 1757]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 1

#### About silk and gold

(1726)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ حُرِّمَ لِبَاسُ الْحَرِيرِ وَالذَّهَبِ عَلَى ذُكُورِ أُمَّتِي وَأُحِلَّ لِنِسَائِهِمْ

Sayyidina Abu Musa Ash'ari reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Wearing silk and gold is forbidden to the men of my ummah. But (they are) allowed to their women."

[Nisai 5163]

(1727)

نَهَى نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْحَرِيرِ إِلَّا مَوْضِعَ أَصْبَعَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثٍ أَوْ أَرْبَعٍ

Sayyidina Umar (RA) delivered a sermon at Jabiyah and said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade wearing silk, except to the extent of two fingers.... or three, or four."

[Muslim 2066]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 2

#### About wearing silk during war

(1728)

أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ عَوْفٍ وَالزُّبَيْرَ بْنَ الْعَوَّامِ شَكَا الْقَمَلَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

## فِي غَزَاةٍ لَهُمَا فَرَخَصَ لَهُمَا فِي قُمُصِ الْحَرِيرِ قَالَ وَرَأَيْتُهُ عَلَيْهِمَا

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that in a battle Abdur Rahman ibn Awf (RA) and Zubayr ibn Awwam (RA) complained to the Prophet (SAW) of lice. So, he permitted both of them to wear silk shirts. Anas (RA) said, "I saw them wearing it."

[Bukhari 2920, Muslim 2076]

### 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

#### Chapter 3

#### No Caption

(1729)

قَدِمَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَقَالَ مَنْ أَنْتَ فَقُلْتُ أَنَا وَقِدُّ بْنُ عَمْرِو بْنِ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ قَالَ فَبَكَى وَقَالَ إِنَّكَ لَشَبِيهُ بِسَعْدٍ وَإِنَّ سَعْدًا كَانَ مِنْ أَعْظَمِ النَّاسِ وَأَطْوَلِهِمْ وَإِنَّهُ بُعِثَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جُبَّةٌ مِنْ دِيْبَاجٍ مَنْسُوجٍ فِيهَا الذَّهَبُ فَلَبِسَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَصَعِدَ الْمِنْبَرَ فَقَامَ أَوْ قَعَدَ فَجَعَلَ النَّاسُ يَلْمِسُونَهَا فَقَالُوا مَا رَأَيْنَا كَالْيَوْمِ ثَوْبًا قَطُّ فَقَالَ أَتَعْجَبُونَ مِنْ هَذِهِ لِمَنَادِيلِ سَعْدٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا تَرَوْنَ

Waqid ibn Amr ibn Sad ibn Mu'adh narrated: When Anas ibn Maalik came, I went to him. He asked me, "Who are you?" I said, "I am Waqid ibn Amr." He wept, saying, "You resemble Sad and Sad was among great men... and greater! He had sent to the Prophet (SAW) a silk robe with gold embroidery. He wore it and climbed up the minbar. He stood up or sat down (on it) and people began to touch (and examine) it, saying that they had not ever seen a garment like that. He said, 'Do you wonder at it. Indeed, Sad's handkerchieves in Paradise will be better than what you see.'"

[Nisai 5312]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 4.

#### Permission to wear red clothing

(1730)

مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْ ذِي لِمَّةٍ فِي حُلَّةٍ حَمْرَاءَ أَحْسَنَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَهُ شَعْرٌ يَضْرِبُ مَنْكَبَيْهِ بَعِيدٌ مَا بَيْنَ الْمَنْكَبَيْنِ لَمْ يَكُنْ بِالْقَصِيرِ وَلَا بِالطَّوِيلِ

Sayyidina Bara said, "I have never seen any man with long hair and dressed in red garments more beautiful than Allah's Messenger (SAW). His hair covered his shoulders which were broad and he was neither short not tall."

[Bukhari 5848, Muslim 2337]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 5

#### Dislike for men wearing yellow gaments

(1731)

نَهَانِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ لُبْسِ الْقَسِيِّ وَالْمُعَصْفَرِ

Sayyidina Ali said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed wearing Qassi (silken clothes) and coloured garments.

[Muslim 2078]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 6

### Wearing fur

(1732)

سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ السَّمْنِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَالْفِرَاءِ فَقَالَ الْحَلَالُ مَا أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ فِي كِتَابِهِ وَالْحَرَامُ مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ فِي كِتَابِهِ وَمَا سَكَتَ عَنْهُ فَهُوَ مِمَّا عَفَا عَنْهُ

Sayyidina Salman (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger was asked about ghee (butter oil or clarified butter), cheese and fur. He said, The lawful is what Allah has made lawful in His Book and the forbidden is that which He has made unlawful in His Book. And if nothing is said about something then that is forgiven."

[Ibn e Majah 3367]

**27- BOOK OF CLOTHING**  
*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 7

### About hide of a dead animal after tanning

(1733)

مَاتَتْ شَاةٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِأَهْلِهَا أَلَا نَزَعْتُمْ جِلْدَهَا ثُمَّ دَبَغْتُمُوهُ فَاسْتَمْتَعْتُمْ بِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that when a sheep died, (a natural death) the Prophet I said to its owners, "Why did you not remove its skin. You could have tanned it and benefitted from it."

(1734)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيُّمَا إِهَابٍ دُبِغَ فَقَدْ طَهَرَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The hide that is tanned is pure." [Muslim 366]

(1735)

أَتَانَا كِتَابُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ لَا تَنْتَفِعُوا مِنَ الْمَيِّتَةِ بِإِهَابٍ وَلَا عَصَبٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Ukaym (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) wrote to them that no one should use the skin or the sinew of an animal that had died a natural death.

[Abu Dawud 4127]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 8

Dislike for dragging garments below ankle

(1736)

أَتَانَا كِتَابُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ لَا تَنْتَفِعُوا مِنَ الْمَيِّتَةِ بِإِهَابٍ وَلَا عَصَبٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) reported Allah's Messenger (SAW) as saying, "Allah will not look at one who trails his lower garment below his ankles arrogantly."

[Bukhari 5783, Muslim 2085]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 9

## Length of women's skirt

(1737)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ جَرَّ ثَوْبَهُ خِيَلَاءَ لَمْ يَنْظُرُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ  
فَقَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ فَكَيْفَ يَصْنَعْنَ النِّسَاءُ بِذِيوِهِنَّ قَالَ يُرْخِينَ شِبْرًا فَقَالَتْ إِذَا تَنَكَّشِفُ  
أَقْدَامُهُنَّ قَالَ فَيُرْخِيْنَهُ ذِرَاعًا لَا يَزِدْنَ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone trails arrogantly his lower garment below his ankles then Allah will not look at him on the day of Resurrection." Sayyidah Umm Salamah asked him. "How should women make their skirts?" He said, "Let them leave it down a span." She said, "In that case, a woman's legs might be uncovered." So, he said, "They may let it down a cubit, but not more."

[Muslim 2085]

(1738)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ شَبَّرَ لِفَاطِمَةَ شِبْرًا مِنْ نِطَاقِهَا

Sayyidah Umm Salamah jiri reported that the Prophet measured for Sayyidah Fatimah (RA) the extent of a span.

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 10

### About wearing woollen garments

(1739)

أَخْرَجَتْ إِلَيْنَا عَائِشَةُ كِسَاءً مُلَبَّدًا وَإِزَارًا غَلِيظًا فَقَالَتْ قُبِضَ رُوحَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي هَذَيْنِ

Sayyidina Abu Burdah (RA) narrated: Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) showed us a woollen cloak



and a lower wrapper for the body of thick coarse cloth, saying, Allah's Messenger (SAW) died in these two garments."

[Bukhari 3108, Muslim 2080, Ibn e Majah 3551]

(1740)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ كَانَ عَلَى مُوسَى يَوْمَ كَلَّمَهُ رَبُّهُ كِسَاءٌ صُوفٍ وَجُبَّةٌ  
صُوفٍ وَكُمَّةٌ صُوفٍ وَسَرَائِلُ صُوفٍ وَكَانَتْ نَعْلَاهُ مِنْ جِلْدِ حِمَارٍ مَيِّتٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "On the day, his Lord spoke to him, Musa had on him a woollen cloak and a woollen robe, a woollen small cap and woollen trousers. His sandals were made of the hide of a dead donkey."

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 11

#### About a black turban

(1741)

دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَكَّةَ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ وَعَلَيْهِ عِمَامَةٌ سَوْدَاءُ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that when the Prophet (SAW) entered Makkah on the day of conquest, he had on him a black turban.

[Abu Dawud 4076, Ibn e Majah 2822]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 12

## End of the turban between the shoulders

(1742)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا اعْتَمَّ سَدَلَ عِمَامَتِهِ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيْهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) put on a turban, he put the end of it between his shoulders behind him. Nafi' said that he saw Ibn Umar do the same thing. Ubaydullah said that he saw Qasim and Saalim do like that.

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 13

#### About prohibition to wear gold ring

(1743)

نَهَانِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ التَّخْتُمِ بِالذَّهَبِ وَعَنِ لِبَاسِ الْقَسِيِّ وَعَنِ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الرُّكُوعِ وَالسُّجُودِ وَعَنِ لِبَاسِ الْمُعْصَفَرِ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talbi reported that Allah's Messenger disallowed him to wear a golden ring and silken garments and to recite the Quran in ruku and sajdah (bowing and prostration) and wearing yellow garments.

[Muslim 480]

(1744)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ التَّخْتُمِ بِالذَّهَبِ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn reported that Allah's Messenger forbade wearing golden rings.

[Nisai 5202]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 14

#### Silver ring

(1745)

كَانَ خَاتَمُ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ وَرَقٍ وَكَانَ فَصُّهُ حَبَشِيًّا

Sayidina Anas reported that the ring of Allah's Messenger (SAW) was made of silver and it had an Ethiopian stone.

[Bukhari 5868, Muslim 2094]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 15

#### Stone of Silver

(1746)

كَانَ خَاتَمُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ فَصُّهُ مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the ring of Allah's Messenger (SAW) was made of silver as was its stone.

[Abu Dawud 4217]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 16

### About wearing ring on the right hand

(1747)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَنَعَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَتَخَتَّمَ بِهِ فِي يَمِينِهِ ثُمَّ جَلَسَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَقَالَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ اتَّخَذْتُ هَذَا الْخَاتَمَ فِي يَمِينِي ثُمَّ نَبَذَهُ وَنَبَذَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَهُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that the Prophet (SAW) had a ring made of gold and wore it on his right hand. Then he sat on the pulpit and said, “I had put this ring on my right hand.” Then, he threw it away and the people threw away their rings (too).

[Muslim 2091, Bukhari 5767]

(1748)

رَأَيْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يَتَخَتَّمُ فِي يَمِينِهِ وَلَا إِخَالَهُ إِلَّا قَالَ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَتَخَتَّمُ فِي يَمِينِهِ

Saif ul Haq

Salt ibn Abdullah ibn Nawfal reported that he saw Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) wearing a ring on his right hand. He said, “I think that he also said that he had seen Allah’s Messenger (SAW) wearing it on his right hand.”

[Abu Dawud 429]

(1749)

كَانَ الْحَسَنُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ يَتَخَتَّمَانِ فِي يَسَارِهِمَا

Ja’far ibn Muhamnad reported on the authority of his father that Sayyidina Hasan (RA) and Sayyidina Husayn wore rings on their left hands.

[Muslim 2095]

(1750)

قَالَ وَ قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ هَذَا أَصَحُّ شَيْءٍ رُوِيَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ

Hammad ibn Salamah reported that he saw Ibn Abu Rafi' wear a ring on his left hand. He asked him and he said, "I had seen Abdullah ibn Ja'far wear a ring on his left hand and I heard him say that Allah's Messenger used to wear a ring on his left hand."

[Nisai 5219, Ibn e Majah 3647]

(1751)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَنَعَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ وَرَقٍ فَنَقَشَ فِيهِ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ لَا تَنْقُشُوا عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) made a ring of silver and inscribed thereon, 'Muhammad Rasulullah'. Then he said, "Do not inscribe on it".

(1752)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْخَلَاءَ نَزَعَ خَاتَمَهُ

Sayyifina Anas (RA) narrated that when the Prophet (SAW) entered the privy, he took off his ring.

(1753)

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had a ring of silver made for him and had inscribed on it the words "Muhammad Rasulullah." He said, 'No one must have these words inscribed on his ring.'

[Bukhari 5878]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 17

### About inscription on ring

(1754)

كَانَ نَقْشُ خَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُحَمَّدٌ سَطْرٌ وَرَسُولٌ سَطْرٌ وَاللَّهُ سَطْرٌ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that the Prophet (SAW) had three lines inscribed on his ring, “Muhammad” (made up) oneline, “Rasul” (made up) a line and “Allah” (made up) a line. Muhammad ibn Yahya does not mention ‘three lines’ in his hadith.

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

## Chapter 18

### About pictures

Saif ul Haq

(1755)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الصُّورَةِ فِي الْبَيْتِ وَنَهَى أَنْ يُصْنَعَ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) forbade keeping pictures in the home, and disallowed making them. [Ahmed 1462]

(1756)

أَنَّهُ دَخَلَ عَلَى أَبِي طَلْحَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ يَعُودُهُ قَالَ فَوَجَدْتُ عِنْدَهُ سَهْلَ بْنَ حُنَيْفٍ قَالَ  
فَدَعَا أَبُو طَلْحَةَ إِنْسَانًا يَنْزِعُ نَمَطًا تَحْتَهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ سَهْلٌ لَمْ تَنْزِعْهُ فَقَالَ لِأَنَّ فِيهِ تَصَاوِيرَ وَقَدْ  
قَالَ فِيهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا قَدْ عَلِمْتَ قَالَ سَهْلٌ أَوْ لَمْ يَقُلْ إِلَّا مَا كَانَ رَقْمًا فِي  
ثَوْبٍ فَقَالَ بَلَى وَلَكِنَّهُ أَطِيبُ لِنَفْسِي

Ubaydullah ibn Abdullah ibn Utbah narrated: I visited Abu Talhah Ansari (RA) to enquire after his health. Sahi ibn Hunayf (RA) was present with him. Shortly, Abu Talhah summoned a man to remove the sheet under him. Sahi asked him why he removed it.

He said, “Because it has pictures on it, and you know what the Prophet (SAW). I had said about them.” Sahi .. said, “Did he not say that those that are inscribed on cloth are allowed?” He said, “Yes, but this is more satisfying to myself.”

[Muslim 5359]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 19

#### About artists

(1757)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَوَّرَ صُورَةً عَذَّبَهُ اللَّهُ حَتَّى يَنْفُخَ فِيهَا يَغْنِي  
الرُّوحَ وَلَيْسَ بِنَافِخٍ فِيهَا وَمَنْ اسْتَمَعَ إِلَى حَدِيثِ قَوْمٍ وَهُمْ يَفْرُونَ بِهِ مِنْهُ صُبَّ فِي أُذُنِهِ  
الْآنُكَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “As for one who draws pictures, Allah will punish him till he blows a soul into it, and he will never be able to blow a soul into it. As for one who eavesdrops on a people and they do not like it, on the Day of Resurrection, molten lead will be poured into his ears.”

[Bukhari 7042]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 20

#### About hair dye

(1758)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ غَيِّرُوا الشَّيْبَ وَلَا تَشَبَّهُوا بِالْيَهُودِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Alter (the look, of) old age and do not adopt resemblance to Jews."

[Ahmed 9220]

(1759)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ أَحْسَنَ مَا غُيِّرَ بِهِ الشَّيْبُ الْحِنَاءُ وَالْكَتَمُ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr reported that the Prophet is.i said, 'The best thing with which old age is altered is henna and indigo (plant).'

[Abu Dawud 42 05]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 21

## Saif ul Haq

### Keeping long hair

(1760)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رُبْعَةً لَيْسَ بِالطَّوِيلِ وَلَا بِالْقَصِيرِ حَسَنَ الْجِسْمِ  
أَسْمَرَ اللَّوْنِ وَكَانَ شَعْرُهُ لَيْسَ بِجَعْدٍ وَلَا سَبَطٍ إِذَا مَشَى يَتَوَكَّأُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was of medium height neither very tall nor short. He had a beautiful body, a wheat complexion and his hair were neither curly not straight. He walked as though he descended from a height.

[Bukhari 3547, Muslim 2338]

(1761)

كُنْتُ أَغْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ وَكَانَ لَهُ شَعْرٌ فَوْقَ



## الْجُمَّةُ وَدُونَ الْوَفْرَةِ

Sayyidah Ayshah narrated We Allah's Messenger (SAW) and I used to bath from the same single vessel. He had hair that did not reach his shoulders but went beyond his ear-lobes.

[Abu Dawud 4187]

### 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

#### Chapter 22

#### About disapproval to comb daily

(1762)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ التَّرَجُّلِ إِلَّا غَبَاً

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mughaffal said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed combing hair every day.

[Abu Dawud 4159]

### 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

#### Chapter 23

#### About applying collyrium

(1763)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اكْتَحِلُوا بِالْإِثْمِدِ فَإِنَّهُ يَجْلُو الْبَصَرَ وَيُنْبِتُ الشَّعْرَ وَزَعَمَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَتْ لَهُ مَكْحَلَةٌ يَكْتَحِلُ بِهَا كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ ثَلَاثَةً فِي هَذِهِ وَثَلَاثَةً

فِي هَذِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, ‘Apply collyrium the ithmad0 kind for, it is good for eyesight and grows hair.’ He believed that the Prophet (SAW) had a case for collyrium from which he applied it to this eye three times and to this eye three times every night.

[Ibn e Majah 3497]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 24

#### Sama and dressing in one garment disallowed

(1764)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ لِبَسَتَيْنِ الصَّمَاءِ وَأَنْ يَحْتَبِيَ الرَّجُلُ بِثَوْبِهِ لَيْسَ عَلَى فَرْجِهِ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah’s Messenger disallowed two kinds of dress:

(1) Sama which is to throw a cloak on the shoulders and place its right corner on the left shoulder and the left corner on the right shoulder wrapping the hands within it, and (2) Sitting erect on the hips with a single garment wrapping the knees and back, nothing else covering the private parts.

[Ibn e Majah 3560]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 25

## About wigs

---

(1765)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْوَاصِلَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةَ وَالْوَاشِمَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَةَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Allah has cursed the woman who pastes false hair and the woman who gets it done, and the woman tatooist and the woman who gets it done.” Nafi’ said that tattooing is in the gums.

[Bukhari 5937]

---

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

---

### Chapter 26

#### About Silken Saddle

(1766)

Saif ul Haq

نَهَانَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ رُكُوبِ الْمَيَاثِرِ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) said that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) disallowed riding on silken saddle cloths.

[Bukhari 1239, Muslim 2066]

---

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

---

### Chapter 27

#### About the bed of the Prophet

(1767)

إِنَّمَا كَانَ فِرَاشُ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الَّذِي يَنَامُ عَلَيْهِ أَدَمَ حَشْوُهُ لَيْفٌ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said, “The bed on which Allah’s Messenger (SAW) slept was made of leather and it was stuffed with cor of the palm tree.

[Bukhari 6456, Muslim 2081]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 28

#### About the shirt

(1768)

كَانَ أَحَبَّ الثِّيَابِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْقَمِيصُ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah said that of all clothing. Allah’s Messenger (SAW) liked to wear shirt most.

[Abu Dawud 4025]

(1769)

كَانَ أَحَبَّ الثِّيَابِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْقَمِيصُ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) narrated that the dearest of garments to Allah’s Messenger (SAW) was the shirts.

(1770)

كَانَ أَحَبَّ الثِّيَابِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْقَمِيصُ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) narrated that the shirt was the dearest of garments to Allah’s Messenger (SAW)

(1771)

كَانَ كُمٌ يَدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى الرُّسْغِ

Sayyidah Asma bint Yazid ibn Sakan Ansariyah said that the sleeves of the shirt of Allah's Messenger (SAW) were wrist length.

(1772)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا لَبَسَ قَمِيصًا بَدَأَ بِمِيَامِنِهِ

Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) wore the shirt, he began with his right side.

[Abu Dawud 4027]

]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 29

#### Supplication on wearing new garments

Saif ul Haq

(1773)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا اسْتَجَدَّ ثَوْبًا سَمَّاهُ بِاسْمِهِ عِمَامَةً أَوْ قَمِيصًا أَوْ رِدَاءً ثُمَّ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ كَسَوْتَنِيهِ أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَهُ وَخَيْرَ مَا صُنِعَ لَهُ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ وَشَرِّ مَا صُنِعَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed said that when Allah's Messenger - ' wore a new garment, he would take its name, like turban, shirt, lower wrapper and then say:

"O Allah all praise belongs to you who have clothed me in this garment, I ask you for the good of it and the good of what it was made for, and I seek refuge in you from its evil and the evil of what it was made for."

[Abu Dawud 4020]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 30

### About wearing a robe

(1774)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَبَسَ جُبَّةً رُومِيَّةً ضَيِّقَةً الْكُمَيْنِ

Sayyidina Mughirah (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) wore a Roman robe of tight sleeves. [Bukhari 5798]

(1775)

أَهْدَى دَخِيَّةُ الْكَلْبِيِّ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خُفَّيْنِ فَلَبَسَهُمَا

Sayyidina Mughirah ibn Shu'bah(RA) reported that Dihyah Kalbi presented socks to Allah's Messenger and he wore them. Israil reported from jabir who from Aamir, 'and a robe, too. He wore both things till they were worn out. He did not enquire if the skin was of a slaughtered animal or not."

Saif ul Haq

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 31

### About gold plating teeth

(1776)

أُصِيبَ أَنْفِي يَوْمَ الْكُلَابِ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَاتَّخَذْتُ أَنْفًا مِنْ وَرَقٍ فَأَنْتَنَ عَلَيَّ فَأَمَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ أَتَّخِذَ أَنْفًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ

Sayyidina Arfajah ibn As'ad (RA)narrated: During the Battle of Kulab in the pre-Islamic period, my nose was chopped off. I had a silver nose made out but it gave off a stench. So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) ordered me to get a gold nose.

[Ahmed 2090]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 32

#### About restraint to use hide of wild beasts

(1777)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ جُلُودِ السَّبَاعِ أَنْ تُفْتَرَشَ

Abu Malih reported from his father that the Prophet (SAW) forbade spreading the hide of wild beasts (on the ground as carpet).

(1778)

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported from Muhammad ibn Jafar also, who from Shu'bah, who from Yazid ur- Rishk, who from Abu Malih that the Prophet (SAW) disallowed use of skin of beasts of prey.

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 33

#### About the Prophet's (SAW) Sandals

(1779)

كَيْفَ كَانَ نَعْلُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهُمَا قِبَالَانِ

Qatadah said that he asked Anas ibn Maalik about the sandals of Allah's Messenger (SAW) He said, "They had two straps".

(1780)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ نَعْلَاهُ لَهُمَا قَبَالَانِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik said that the shoes of Allah's Messenger (SAW) had two straps.

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 34

#### About disapproval to walk with one shoe on

(1781)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَمْشِي أَحَدُكُمْ فِي نَعْلٍ وَاحِدَةٍ لِيُنْعِلَهُمَا جَمِيعًا  
أَوْ لِيُخَفِّهَهُمَا جَمِيعًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, None of you must walk with one sandal. Let him wear both together, or remove both."

[Bukhari 5855]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 35

#### Dislike for putting on shoes while one is standing

(1782)



نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَنْتَعِلَ الرَّجُلُ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade that a man should put on shoes while he is standing.

[Ibn e Majah 3618]

(1783)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ يَنْتَعِلَ الرَّجُلُ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ

Abu Ja'far Sumnani reported from Sulayman ibn Ubaydullah Raqqi, from Ubaydullah ibn Amr Raqqi, from Ma'mar from Qatadah, from Anas that the Prophet (SAW) disallowed putting on sandals while standing up.

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 36

## Saif ul Haq

### About permission to walk with one sandal

(1784)

رُبَّمَا مَشَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي نَعْلٍ وَاحِدَةٍ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) sometimes walked with only one sandal on him.

(1785)

قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى هَكَذَا رَوَاهُ سُفْيَانُ الثَّوْرِيُّ وَغَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ  
مَوْقُوفًا وَهَذَا أَصَحُّ

Ahmad ibn Mani' reported from Sufyan ibn Uyaynah, from Abdur Rahman ibn Qasim who from his father that Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) walked with one sandal on her.

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 37

#### About which foot should be put in a shoe first

(1786)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا انْتَعَلَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَبْدَأْ بِالْيَمِينِ وَإِذَا نَزَعَ فَلْيَبْدَأْ بِالشَّمَالِ فَلْتَكُنِ الْيُمْنَى أَوَّلَهُمَا تُنْعَلُ وَآخِرَهُمَا تُنْزَعُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, When one of you puts on shoes, let him begin with the right foot. And when, he removes them, let him begin with left foot. Thus, let the right foot be the first while wearing (shoes) and last while removing (them).

[Bukhari 5856 Muslim 2097]

## Saif ul Haq

### 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 38

#### About patching garments

(1787)

قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَرَدْتَ اللَّحُوقَ بِي فَلْيَكْفِكَ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا كَرَادِ الرَّاكِبِ وَإِيَّاكَ وَمَجَالَسَةَ الْأَغْنِيَاءِ وَلَا تَسْتَخْلِقِي ثَوْبًا حَتَّى تُرَقِّعِيهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to me, "If you intend to join me (in the Hereafter) then let the world suffice you like the provision of a journey. And, it is impertative that you abstain from sitting with the rich people and do not cease to wear a garment till you put a patch on it."

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 39

#### The Prophet's (SAW) entry into makkah

(1788)

قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَكَّةَ وَلَهُ أَرْبَعُ غَدَائِرَ

Sayyidah Umm Hani (RA) said that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to Makkah, he had four plaits (in his hair).

[Abu Dawud 4191]

(1788A)

قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَكَّةَ وَلَهُ أَرْبَعُ ضَفَائِرَ

Sayyidah Umm Hani (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to Makkah and he had four plaits.

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 40

#### About the caps of the sahabah (RA)

(1789)

كَانَتْ كِمَامُ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بُطْحًا

Abdullah ibn Busr reported that he heard Sayyidina Abu Kabshah Anmari (RA) say that the caps of the sahabah of Allah's Messenger (SAW) were flat (level with their heads).

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 41

#### Length of the trousers

(1790)

أَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعْضَ لِسَاقِي أَوْ سَاقِهِ فَقَالَ هَذَا مَوْضِعُ الْإِزَارِ  
فَإِنْ أَبَيْتَ فَأَسْفَلَ فَإِنْ أَبَيْتَ فَلَا حَقَّ لِلْإِزَارِ فِي الْكَعْبَيْنِ

Sayyidina Huzayfah (RA) narrated : Allah's Messenger (SAW) caught the shin of my leg, or of his own leg, and said, "This is the limit of the lower garment (or wrapper) and if you cannot reconcile then a little lower, and, if not, then if has no right on the ankles." [Ibn e Majah 3572]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 42

#### Turbans over caps

(1791)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ فَرْقَ مَا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ الْعَمَائِمُ  
عَلَى الْقَلَانِسِ

Abu Ja'far ibn Muhan-unad ibn Rukanah reported on the authority of his father that when Rukanah wrestled with him, the Prophet iii knocked him down. Rukanah said that he heard Allah's Messenger iit say, "The difference between us and the polytheists lies in turbans over caps (that we wear)."

[Abu Dawud 4078]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 43

#### About an iron ring

(1792)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعَلَيْهِ خَاتَمٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ فَقَالَ مَا لِي أَرَى عَلَيْكَ  
حَلِيَّةَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ ثُمَّ جَاءَهُ وَعَلَيْهِ خَاتَمٌ مِنْ صُفْرِ فَقَالَ مَا لِي أَجِدُ مِنْكَ رِيحَ الْأَصْنَامِ ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ  
وَعَلَيْهِ خَاتَمٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَقَالَ مَا لِي أَرَى عَلَيْكَ حَلِيَّةَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ قَالَ مِنْ أَيِّ شَيْءٍ أَتَّخِذُهُ  
قَالَ مِنْ وَرَقٍ وَلَا تُتِمَّهُ مِثْقَالًا

Abdullah ibn Buraydah reported on the authority of his father that a man came to the Prophet He had an iron ring on his hand. He asked, "Why is it that I see on you the adornment of the people of Fire?" When he came again, he wore a ring of yellow copper, and the Prophet (SAW) said, 'Why do I smell the odour of idols on you?' Then the next time he had on him a ring of gold, and he asked him, "Why is it that I see on you the ornament of the inhabitants of paradise?" He asked, "What material should I select?" He said, "Silver, but not weighing as much as a mithqal.'

[Abu Dawud 4223]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 44

#### Dislike to wear a ring on two finger

(1793)

نَهَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ الْقَسِيِّ وَالْمِثْرَةِ الْحُمْرَاءِ وَأَنْ أَلْبَسَ خَاتَمِي فِي هَذِهِ وَفِي هَذِهِ وَأَشَارَ إِلَى السَّبَّابَةِ وَالْوُسْطَى

Sayyidina Ali narrated : Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade me to wear silk clothing, to ride on red saddle cloth and to wear a ring on the middle finger, or the one next to it

[Muslim 2078]

## 27- BOOK OF CLOTHING

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 45

#### The dress dearest to the Prophet (SAW)

(1794)

كَانَ أَحَبَّ الثِّيَابِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَلْبُسُهَا الْحَبْرَةُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the dress dearest to Allah's Messenger was a stripped cloak.

[Bukhari 5812, Muslim 2019]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### About at what Allah's Messenger (SAW) ate his food

(1795)

مَا أَكَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى خُوانٍ وَلَا فِي سَكْرَجَةٍ وَلَا خُبْزَ لَهُ مُرَقَّقٌ  
قَالَ فَقُلْتُ لِقَتَادَةَ فَعَلَامَ كَانُوا يَأْكُلُونَ قَالَ عَلَى هَذِهِ السُّفَرِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet never ate at a low table or from small plates and never was thin bread baked for him. I asked Qatadah at what they ate and he said, 'Off these leather mats (say, dining mats).'

[Bukhari 5386, Ibn e Majah 3292]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### About eating rabbit

(1796)

أَنْفَجْنَا أَرْنبًا بِمَرِّ الظَّهْرَانِ فَسَعَى أَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَلْفَهَا فَأَذْرَكْتُهَا  
فَأَخَذْتُهَا فَأَتَيْتُ بِهَا أَبَا طَلْحَةَ فَذَبَحَهَا بِمِرْوَةٍ فَبَعَثَ مَعِيَ بِفَخِذِهَا أَوْ بِوَرِكِهَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَكَلَهُ قَالَ قُلْتُ أَكَلَهُ قَالَ قَبْلَهُ

Hisharn ibn Zayd narrated: I heard Anas say, "I chased a rabbit at Marr uz Zahran as did the (other) sahabah I caught it and brought it to Abu Talhah who slaughtered it with a stone. He sent me with its hindleg or haunch to the Prophet He ate it. I asked, "Did he eat it?" He said, "He accepted it."

[Bukhari 2572, Muslim 1953]

---

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 3

#### About eating lizard

---

(1797)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُئِلَ عَنْ أَكْلِ الضَّبِّ فَقَالَ لَا أَكُلُهُ وَلَا أُحَرِّمُهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) was asked about eating lizards. He said, "I neither eat it nor declare it to be unlawful."

[Bukhari 5536, Muslim 1943]

---

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 4

#### About eating hyena

---

(1798)

الضَّبُعُ صَيْدٌ هِيَ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ قُلْتُ أَكُلُهَا قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ قُلْتُ لَهُ أَقَالَه رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ نَعَمْ

Ibn Abu Ammar reported that he asked Jabir (RA) if a hyena could be hunted. He said, "Yes" He asked can they be eaten?" He said, "Yes" He asked, "Is that what Allah's Messenger said?" He said, "Yes!"

[Abu Dawud 3801]

---

(1799)

سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ أَكْلِ الضَّبُعِ فَقَالَ أَوْ يَأْكُلُ الضَّبُعُ أَحَدٌ



وَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنِ الذَّبِّ فَقَالَ أَوْيَا كُلُّ الذَّبِّ أَحَدٌ فِيهِ خَيْرٌ

Sayyidina Khuzaymah ibn Jazi said that he asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about eating hyena. He asked, "Does anyone eat hyena?" He enquired about eating wolf and he asked, "Does one with good in him eat a wolf?"

[Ibn e Majah 3237]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

#### About eating horse flesh

(1800)

أَطْعَمَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حُمُومَ الْخَيْلِ وَنَهَانَا عَنْ حُمُومِ الْحُمُرِ

Sayyiudina Jabir (SAW) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) fed us horse meat and forbade us to eat flesh of ass. [Nisai 4339]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 6

#### About meat of domestic ass

(1801)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ مُتْعَةِ النِّسَاءِ زَمَنَ خَيْبَرَ وَعَنْ حُمُومِ الْحُمُرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ

Sayyidina Ali said that during the Battle Khaybar Allah's Messenger forbade mutah and meat of domestic ass.

[Bukhari 4219, Muslim 1941]

(1802)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَرَّمَ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ كُلَّ ذِي نَابٍ مِنَ السَّبَاعِ وَالْمُجَثَّمَةِ وَالْحِمَارِ الْإِنْسِيِّ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade, during the Battle of Khaybar, beast of prey, targetted animals, and domestic ass.

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 7

#### About eating in utensils of disbelievers

(1803)

سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ قُدُورِ الْمَجُوسِ فَقَالَ أَنْقُوهَا غَسَلًا وَاطْبُخُوا فِيهَا وَنَهَى عَنْ كُلِّ سَبْعٍ ذِي نَابٍ

Sayyidina Abu Tha'labah (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was asked about the vessels of the Majusis. He said, "Wash them and cook in them." And he disallowed every beast with a fang.

(1804)

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا بِأَرْضِ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ فَنَطْبُخُ فِي قُدُورِهِمْ وَنَشْرَبُ فِي آئِنَتِهِمْ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنْ لَمْ تَجِدُوا غَيْرَهَا فَارْحَضُوهَا بِالْمَاءِ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا بِأَرْضٍ صَيْدٍ فَكَيْفَ نَصْنَعُ قَالَ إِذَا أُرْسِلَتْ كَلْبَكَ الْمُكَلَّبَ وَذَكَرْتَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ فَقَتَلَ فَكُلْ وَإِنْ كَانَ غَيْرَ مُكَلَّبٍ فَذُكِّي فَكُلْ وَإِذَا رَمَيْتَ بِسَهْمِكَ وَذَكَرْتَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ فَقَتَلَ فَكُلْ

Abu Qilahab reported from Abu Asma Rahabi from Abu Tha'labah Khushanni (RA) that he submitted, "O Messenger of Allah, we are in the land of the people of the Scripture. We cook in their vessels and drink from their utensils." He said, "If you do not find vessels other than that then wash them with water." He submitted again, "O Messenger of Allah, in this land, there are games. How do we act?" He said, "If you set out your

trained dog and say Bismillah and it kills (a game) then eat it. If the dog is untrained then slaughter the game. And if you cast your arrow, saying Bismillah, and it kills then eat it.'

[Bukhari 5496, Muslim 1930]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 8

#### If mouse falls down into clarified butter

(1805)

أَنَّ فَارَةً وَقَعَتْ فِي سَمْنٍ فَمَاتَتْ فَسُئِلَ عَنْهَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ أَلْقُوهَا وَمَا حَوْلَهَا وَكُلُّوهُ

Sayyidah Maymunah (RA) said that a mouse once dropped into clarified butter (ghee), and died. The Prophet was asked about it, and he said, "Throw it and throw that which is around it. Eat the rest.'

[Muslim 2020, Ahmed 4537, Abu Dawud 3776]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 9

#### About eating with left hand

(1806)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَأْكُلُ أَحَدُكُمْ بِشِمَالِهِ وَلَا يَشْرَبُ بِشِمَالِهِ فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَأْكُلُ بِشِمَالِهِ وَيَشْرَبُ بِشِمَالِهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "None of you must eat with his left hand, for the devil eats with his left hand and drinks with his left

hand.”

[Muslim 2020]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 10

#### About licking fingers

(1808)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَكَلَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَلْعَقْ أَصَابِعَهُ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَدْرِي فِي أَيِّتِهِنَّ الْبَرَكَةُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “When one of you eats, he must lick his fingers (after finishing), for, he does not know in which of them lies blessing.”

[Muslim 2033]

Saif ul Haq

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

#### About the morsel that drops down

(1809)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا أَكَلَ أَحَدُكُمْ طَعَامًا فَسَقَطَتْ لُقْمَةٌ فَلْيُمِطْ مَا رَابَهُ مِنْهَا ثُمَّ لِيَطْعَمَهَا وَلَا يَدْعَهَا لِلشَّيْطَانِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “When one of you eats his meal and a morsel falls down, he must pick it up and remove the doubtful portion and eat the rest. He must not leave it for the devil.”

[Ahmed 14943]

(1810)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا أَكَلَ طَعَامًا لَعِقَ أَصَابِعَهُ الثَّلَاثَ وَقَالَ إِذَا مَا وَقَعَتْ لُقْمَةٌ أَحَدِكُمْ فَلْيُمِطْ عَنْهَا الْأَذَى وَلْيَأْكُلْهَا وَلَا يَدْعُهَا لِلشَّيْطَانِ وَأَمَرْنَا أَنْ نَسْلِتَ الصَّحْفَةَ وَقَالَ إِنَّكُمْ لَا تَذُرُونَ فِي أَيِّ طَعَامِكُمُ الْبَرَكَةُ

Sayyidina Anas reported that when the Prophet (SAW) finished eating, he would lick his three fingers. He would say, "If a morsel of one of you falls down then he must clean it remove the inj'urous, and eat it and leave it not for the devil." He commanded us to lick the plate clean, saying, "You cannot imagine in which portion of your meal lies blessing."

[Ahmed 12815, Muslim 2034, Abu Dawud 3845]

(1811)

دَخَلَ عَلَيْنَا نُبَيْشَةُ الْخَيْرِ وَنَحْنُ نَأْكُلُ فِي قَصْعَةٍ فَحَدَّثَنَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَكَلَ فِي قَصْعَةٍ ثُمَّ لَحَسَهَا اسْتَغْفَرَتْ لَهُ الْقَصْعَةُ

Sayyidah Umm Aasim (RA) the Umm Walad of Sinan ibn Salamah, narrated: Nubayshah al-Khayr visited us while we were having our meal from a bowl. She said to us that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone who eats from a bowl and licks it then the bowl seeks forgiveness for him."

[Ibn e Majah 3271]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

#### Dislike for eating from the centre of the dish

(1812)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْبَرَكَةُ تَنْزِلُ وَسَطَ الطَّعَامِ فَكُلُوا مِنْ حَافَتَيْهِ وَلَا

## تَأْكُلُوا مِنْ وَسْطِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet(SAW) said, “Blessing descends in the middle of the food. So, eat from its sides and not from the middle.”

[Ibn e Majah 3277]

SAW) said, “If anyone who eats from a bowl and licks it then the bowl seeks forgiveness for him.”

[Ibn e Majah 3271]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 13

#### About dislike for garlic and onion

(1813)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ أَكَلَ مِنْ هَذِهِ قَالَ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ الثُّومَ ثُمَّ قَالَ الثُّومَ وَالْبَصَلِ وَالْكُرَّاثِ فَلَا يَقْرَبُنَا فِي مَسْجِدِنَا

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, ‘If anyone eats this’ the narrator said, “Garlic” The first time, but named garlic and onion and leek the second time must not come near us in our mosque.”

[Bukhari 855, Muslim 564]

(1814)

نَزَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى أَيُّوبَ وَكَانَ إِذَا أَكَلَ طَعَامًا بَعَثَ إِلَيْهِ بِفَضْلِهِ فَبَعَثَ إِلَيْهِ يَوْمًا بِطَعَامٍ وَلَمْ يَأْكُلْ مِنْهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَمَّا أَتَى أَبُو أَيُّوبَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِيهِ ثَوْمٌ

فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَحْرَامٌ هُوَ قَالَ لَا وَلَكِنِّي أَكْرَهُهُ مِنْ أَجْلِ رِيحِهِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) ibn Samurah narrated : When Allah's Messenger (SAW) stayed with Abu Ayyub . . and had eaten hi meal, he would return what remained. One day, he returned to him food from which he had eaten nothing. When Abu Ayyub s.i came to him and mentioned that, the Prophet (SAW) said, "There was garlic in it." He asked, "O Messenger of Allah, is it unlawful?" He said, "No, but I dislike it because of its odour."

[Muslim 2053, Ahmed 23596]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 14

#### Permission to eat cooked garlic

(1815)

نُهِىَ عَنْ أَكْلِ الثُّومِ إِلَّا مَطْبُوخًا

Sayyidina Ali reported: We are forbidden to eat (raw) garlic unless (it is) cooked.

(1816)

لَا يَصْلَحُ أَكْلُ الثُّومِ إِلَّا مَطْبُوخًا

Hannad reported from Waki who from his father, who from Abu Ishaq, who from Shank ibn Hanbal and he from Sayyidina Ali that he said, 'Apart from cooked onion, it is makruh to eat onion.'

[Abu Dawud 3828]

(1817)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَزَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَتَكَلَّفُوا لَهُ طَعَامًا فِيهِ مِنْ بَعْضِ هَذِهِ الْبُقُولِ فَكَرِهَ أَكْلَهُ فَقَالَ لِأَصْحَابِهِ كُلُّوهُ فَإِنِّي لَسْتُ كَأَحَدِكُمْ إِنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ أُؤْذِيَ صَاحِبِي

Sayyidah Umm Ayyub (RA) reported that when the Prophet (SAW) came to them (on his migration), they offered to him food made up of some vegetables. He did not like it, and

said to his sahabah “Eat it for I am not like one of you. I fear that I may hurt my companion.”

[Ahmed 27512, Ibn e Majah 3364]

(1818)

الثُّومُ مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ الرِّزْقِ

Muhammad ibn Humayd reported from Zayd ibn Hubab, from Abu Khaldah, from Abul Aaliyah that he said, “Garlic is a pure provision.”

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 15

Covering vessels and extinguishing lamp and fire at the time of sleeping

Saif ul Haq

(1819)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَغْلِقُوا الْبَابَ وَأَوْكِنُوا السَّقَاءَ وَأَكْفِئُوا الْإِنَاءَ أَوْ خَمِّرُوا الْإِنَاءَ وَأَطْفِئُوا الْمِصْبَاحَ فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَا يَفْتَحُ غَلَقًا وَلَا يَحِلُّ وِكَاءَ وَلَا يَكْشِفُ آنِيَةً وَإِنَّ الْفُؤَيْسِقَةَ تُضْرِمُ عَلَى النَّاسِ بَيْتَهُمْ

Sayyidina Jabir reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Shut the door (before sleeping), tie up the water skin (at its mouth), cover up the utensils or turn them upside down and extinguish the lantern, for, the devil does not open the closed (doors), nor what is tied up, nor uncover the utensils (or turn them face up) and, because the tiny evil one (a mouse) puts homes of people on fire.”

[Muslim 2012]

(1820)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَتْرُكُوا النَّارَ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ حِينَ تَنَامُونَ



Saalim reported from his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Do not leave the fire burning in your homes while you go to sleep."

[Bukhari 6293, Muslim 2015]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 16

#### Dislike for eating two dates at a time

(1821)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُقْرَنَ بَيْنَ التَّمْرَتَيْنِ حَتَّى يَسْتَأْذِنَ صَاحِبَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade eating two dates together unless allowed by one's companion.

[Bukhari 2490, Muslim 2045]

Saif ul Haq

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 17

#### About merits of dates

(1822)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بَيْتٌ لَا تَمْرَ فِيهِ جِيَاعٌ أَهْلُهُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The house that has no dates, its people are hungry."

[Muslim 2046]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 18

### About praising Allah after meals

(1823)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَيَرْضَى عَنِ الْعَبْدِ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ الْأَكْلَةَ أَوْ يَشْرَبَ الشَّرْبَةَ فَيَحْمَدَهُ عَلَيْهَا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Indeed, Allah is pleased with the slave who, having eaten food or drunk a drink, praises Him for that.

[Muslim 2724]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 19

### About eating with a leper

(1824)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَخَذَ بِيَدِ مَجْذُومٍ فَأَدْخَلَهُ مَعَهُ فِي الْقَصْعَةِ ثُمَّ قَالَ كُلْ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ ثِقَةً بِاللَّهِ وَتَوَكُّلاً عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) held a leper by his hand and made him join in his bowl (of meal). He said after that, 'Eat in the name of Allah, relying in Allah and placing trust in Him.'

[Abu Dawud 3925]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 20

### About the Believer eating in one intestine

(1825)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْكَافِرُ يَأْكُلُ فِي سَبْعَةِ أَمْعَاءٍ وَالْمُؤْمِنُ يَأْكُلُ فِي مَعَى وَاحِدٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “The disbeliever eats in seven intestines while the believer eats in one intestine.’

[Muslim 2060, Bukhari 5393]

(1826)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ضَافَهُ ضَيْفٌ كَافِرٌ فَأَمَرَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِشَاةٍ فَحَلَبَتْ فَشَرِبَ ثُمَّ أُخْرَى فَشَرِبَ ثُمَّ أُخْرَى فَشَرِبَ حَتَّى شَرِبَ حَلَابَ سَبْعِ شِيَاهٍ ثُمَّ أَصْبَحَ مِنَ الْغَدِ فَأَسْلَمَ فَأَمَرَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِشَاةٍ فَحَلَبَتْ فَشَرِبَ حَلَابَهَا ثُمَّ أَمَرَ لَهُ بِأُخْرَى فَلَمْ يَسْتَتِمَّهَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُؤْمِنُ يَشْرَبُ فِي مَعَى وَاحِدٍ وَالْكَافِرُ يَشْرَبُ فِي سَبْعَةِ أَمْعَاءٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) had as a guest an infidel. He ordered that a sheep should be milked. He drank that, then he drank a second helping; and he drank a third helping; till he consumed seven rounds. Then, the morning of the next day, he embraced Islam and Allah’s Messenger (SAW) commanded that a sheep should be milked for him which he drank; then he gave instructions for more, but he could not drink it all. So, Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The Believer drinks in one intestine while the disbeliever drinks in seven intestines.”

[Muslim 2063]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 21

### Meal of one suffices two

(1827)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طَعَامُ الْاِثْنَيْنِ كَافِي الثَّلَاثَةِ وَطَعَامُ الثَّلَاثَةِ كَافِي الْاَرْبَعَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Food of two men suffices three men, and of three suffices four."

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 22

### About eating locusts

(1828)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ طَعَامُ الْوَاحِدِ يَكْفِي الْاِثْنَيْنِ وَطَعَامُ الْاِثْنَيْنِ يَكْفِي الْاَرْبَعَةَ وَطَعَامُ الْاَرْبَعَةِ يَكْفِي الثَّمَانِيَةَ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) Abu Awfa reported that when he was asked about eating locusts, he said : I participated in six battles with Allah's Messenger (SAW). We ate locusts during that.

[Bukhari 4595]

(1829)

أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنِ الْجُرَادِ فَقَالَ غَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سِتَّ غَزَوَاتٍ نَأْكُلُ الْجُرَادَ

Mahmud ibn Ghaylan reported this hadith from Abu Ahmad and Mu'ammal, from Sufyan, from Abu Ya'fur, from Ibn Abu Awfa, saying "We participated in seven battles

with the Prophet(SAW)".

## **28- BOOK OF FOOD**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 23**

#### **Prayer against the locusts**

(1830)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا دَعَا عَلَى الْجَرَادِ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ أَهْلِكَ الْجَرَادَ اقْتُلْ كِبَارَهُ وَأَهْلِكَ صِغَارَهُ وَأَفْسِدْ بَيْضَهُ واقْطَعْ دَابِرَهُ وَخُذْ بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ عَنْ مَعَاشِنَا وَأَرْزَاقِنَا إِنَّكَ سَمِيعُ الدُّعَاءِ قَالَ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَيْفَ تَدْعُو عَلَى جُنْدٍ مِنْ أَجْنَادِ اللَّهِ يَقْطَعُ دَابِرَهُ قَالَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّهَا نَشْرَةٌ حُوتٍ فِي الْبَحْرِ

Jabir ibn Abdullah (SAW) and Anas ibn Maalik narrated that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) prayed against the locusts, he said: "O Allah, destroy the locusts, the large of them and the small. Ruin their eggs and cut off their progeny. Remove their mouths from our provision and sustenance. Surely, You are The Hearer of prayer!. A man asked, "Messenger of Allah's, how do you pray for the elimination of an army of Allah?" He said, "It is the product of the sneeze of fish the seas."

[Ibn e Majah 3221]

## **28- BOOK OF FOOD**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 24**

#### **About milk and flesh of jallala**

(1831)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ أَكْلِ الْجَلَّالَةِ وَالْبَاهَا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed eating (the flesh) of jallalah and drinking its milk.

[Abu Dawud 3785, Ibn e Majah 3189]

(1832)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُجْتَمَةِ وَلَبَنِ الْجَلَّالَةِ وَعَنِ الشُّرْبِ مِنْ فِي السَّقَاءِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet disallowed the animal that is targetted after being tethered, the milk of jallalah and drinking directly from the mouth of the water-skin.

[Ahmed 2161, Nisai 4460]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 25

#### About chicken

Saif ul Haq

(1833)

دَخَلْتُ عَلَى أَبِي مُوسَى وَهُوَ يَأْكُلُ دَجَاجَةً فَقَالَ اذْنُ فَكُلْ فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْكُلُهُ

Zahdam Jarimi narrated visited Abu Musa (RA) . He was eating a chicken, He said, Come closer and eat. I had seen Allah's Messenger (SAW) eat it."

[Bukhari 4385, Muslim 1649]

(1834)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْكُلُ لَحْمَ دَجَاجٍ

Sayyidina Abu Musa (RA) said, "I saw Allah's Messenger eat chicken."

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 26

#### About the meat of bustard

(1835)

أَكَلْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَمَّ حُبَارَى

Ibrahim Ibn Umar ibn Safinah reported from his father from his grand father that he ate the meat of bustard with Allah's Messenger (SAW)

[Abu Dawud 3797]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 27

#### About eating roasted meat

(1836)

أَنَّهَا قَرَّبَتْ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَنْبًا مَشْوِيًّا فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَمَا تَوَضَّأَ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that she presented to Allah's Messenger a roasted shoulder piece. He ate from it and then stood up for salah, but did not make (a fresh) ablution.

[Bukhari 207]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 28

### About dislike for eating in a reclined position

(1837)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَّا أَنَا فَلَا أَكُلُ مُتَكِنًا

Sayyidina Abu Juhayfah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "As for me, I do not recline while eating."

[Bukhari 5398]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 29

### About the Prophet liking sweetmeat and honey

(1838)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُحِبُّ الْحُلُوءَ وَالْعَسَلَ

Sayyidah Ayshah(RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) loved sweetmeat and honey.

[Bukhari 5431, Muslim 1474]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 30

### About diluting broth

(1839)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا اشْتَرَى أَحَدُكُمْ حَمًا فَلْيُكْثِرْ مَرَقَتَهُ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ حَمًا



## أَصَابَ مَرَقَةً وَهُوَ أَحَدُ اللَّحْمَيْنِ

Sayyidina Abdullah Muzani narrated: Allah's Messenger said, 'If one of you buys meat, let him increase broth, for if one does not find meat then he will find both. And that is a kind of meat.'

(1840)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَحْقِرَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ شَيْئًا مِنَ الْمَعْرُوفِ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَلْيَلِقْ أَخَاهُ بَوَجْهِ طَلِيقٍ وَإِنْ اشْتَرَيْتَ لَحْمًا أَوْ طَبَخْتَ قِدْرًا فَأَكْثِرْ مَرَقَتَهُ وَاغْرِفْ لَجَارِكَ مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Let not one of you regard any pious work as lowly. If he cannot find anything, let him meet his brother with a cheerful face. And when you buy meat, or cook a vessel, add to its broth and send some of it to your neighbour."

[Muslim 2626]

Saif ul Haq

28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 31

#### Excellence of Tharid

(1841)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ كَمُلَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ كَثِيرٌ وَلَمْ يَكْمُلْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا مَرْيَمُ ابْنَةُ عِمْرَانَ وَآسِيَةُ امْرَأَةِ فِرْعَوْنَ وَفَضْلُ عَائِشَةَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ كَفَضْلِ الثَّرِيدِ عَلَى سَائِرِ الطَّعَامِ

Sayyidina Abu Musa (RA) reported that the Prophet said, "Many among men have attained perfection but none of the women have attained perfection except Maryam bint Imran and Aasiyah wife of Fir'awn. And the excellence of Aishah over women is like

the excellence of tharidO over all food.'

[Bukhari 5418, Muslim 2431]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 32

#### About biting meat

(1842)

إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ انْهَسُوا اللَّحْمَ نَهْسًا فَإِنَّهُ أَهْنَأُ وَأَمْرَأُ

Abdullah ibn Harith narrated: My father married me and invited people (to the feast). Safwan ibn Umayyah was among them. He said, Allahs Messenger (SA)W had said that we should bite meat, for that is tasty and easily digested in this way.'

[Ahmed 1530]

Saif ul Haq

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 33

#### About eating meat with knife

(1843)

أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اخْتَزَّ مِنْ كَتِفِ شَاةٍ فَأَكَلَ مِنْهَا ثُمَّ مَضَى إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ

Jafar ibn Amr ibn Umayyah Damn reported from his father that he saw the Prophet (SAW) cutting slices from a shoulder of mutton and eating it. Then he walked for salah (prayer) without making (fresh) ablution.

[Bukhari 5422, Muslim 355]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 34

#### About the piece of mutton dear to the Prophet (SAW)

(1844)

أُتِيَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِلَحْمٍ فَرَفَعَ إِلَيْهِ الذَّرَاعُ وَكَانَتْ تُعْجِبُهُ فَهَسَ مِنْهَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) was presented some meat. He was given the foreleg which he liked much. He had a bite of it.

[Bukhari 4712, Muslim 196 Ahmed 9629]

(1845)

مَا كَانَ الذَّرَاعُ أَحَبَّ اللَّحْمِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَكِنْ كَانَ لَا يَجِدُ  
اللَّحْمَ إِلَّا غَبًّا فَكَانَ يَعْجَلُ إِلَيْهِ لِأَنَّهُ أَعْجَلَهَا نُضْجًا

Sayyidah Ayshah said that the foreleg meat was not very dear to Allah's Messenger, but (the fact is that) meat was had on alternate days, so he made haste with it and this portion of meat was quickly cooked.

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 35

#### About vinegar

(1846)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ نِعَمَ الْإِدَامُ الْخَلُّ

Sayyidina Jabir reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, Vinegar is an excellent seasoning.'

[Abu Dawud 3820]

(1847)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ نِعْمَ الْإِدَامُ الْخُلُّ

Muhammad ibn sahi reported from Yahya ibn Hassan, from Sulayman, from Hisham, who from his father who from Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Vinegar is an excellent seasoning."

[Ibn e Majah 3316]

(1848)

دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ شَيْءٌ فَقُلْتُ لَا إِلَّا كِسْرٌ  
يَابِسَةٌ وَخُلُّ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرِّبِيهِ فَمَا أَقْفَرَ بَيْتٌ مِنْ أُدْمٍ فِيهِ خُلُّ

Sayyidah Umm Hani (RA) daughter of Abu Talib, narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) visited me. He asked, 'Do you have anything (to eat).' I said, "No, only a few stale loaves of bread and vinegar.' So, he said, "Bring it (to me). The house that has vinegar will not be in need of condiment."

Saif ul Haq

(1849)

Jabir narrated that the Prophet said, "Vineger is an excellent seasoning.'

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 36

#### About eating moist dates with water melon

(1850)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَأْكُلُ الْبُطِيخَ بِالرُّطَبِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that the Prophet(SAW) ate water-melon with fresh dates.

[Abu Dawud 3836]

---

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 37

#### About eating fresh dates with cucumber

---

(1851)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْكُلُ الْقِثَاءَ بِالرُّطَبِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Ja'far (RA) said that the Prophet (SA)W ate (Egyptian) cucumber with fresh dates.

[Bukhari 5440, Muslim 2042]

---

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 38

#### About drinking urine of camel

---

(1852)

أَنَّ نَاسًا مِنْ عُرَيْنَةِ قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ فَاجْتَوَوْهَا فَبِعَثَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي إِبِلِ  
الصَّدَقَةِ وَقَالَ اشْرَبُوا مِنْ أَبْوَاهَا وَأَلْبَاهَا

Sayyidina (RA) reported that some people of Uraynah came to Madinah. The climate did not suit them. So, Allah's Messenger ﷺ sent them to the stable of the camels of sadaqah. He commanded them to drink the milk and urir of the camels.

---

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 39

### Blessing in the meal

(1853)

قَرَأْتُ فِي التَّوْرَةِ أَنَّ بَرَكََةَ الطَّعَامِ الْوُضُوءُ بَعْدَهُ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ بِمَا قَرَأْتُ فِي التَّوْرَةِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَرَكََةُ الطَّعَامِ الْوُضُوءُ قَبْلَهُ وَالْوُضُوءُ بَعْدَهُ

Sayyidina Salman (RA) said that he read in the Torah that blessing in meal lies in performing ablution after having it. He mentioned that to the Prophet (SAW) informing him that he read it in the Torah. Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Blessing in meal lies in making ablution before consuming the meal and afterwards,"

[Ahmed 23793]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 40

### Performing ablution before meals

(1854)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَرَجَ مِنَ الْخَلَاءِ فَقَرَّبَ إِلَيْهِ طَعَامٌ فَقَالُوا أَلَا نَأْتِيكَ بِوُضُوءٍ قَالَ إِنَّمَا أُمِرْتُ بِالْوُضُوءِ إِذَا قُمْتُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that once 'Allah's Messenger (SAW) came out of the privy and food was offered to him. The sahabah (RA) asked him, "Shall we bring you water for ablution?" He said, "i am only commanded to make ablution when I stand up for salah."

[Muslim 374]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 41

### Ablution for what is touched by fire

(1855)

بَعَثَنِي بَنُو مُرَّةَ بْنِ عُبَيْدٍ بِصَدَقَاتِ أَمْوَالِهِمْ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَدِمْتُ عَلَيْهِ الْمَدِينَةَ فَوَجَدْتُهُ جَالِسًا بَيْنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ قَالَ ثُمَّ أَخَذَ بِيَدِي فَاَنْطَلَقَ بِي إِلَى بَيْتِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ فَقَالَ هَلْ مِنْ طَعَامٍ فَأَتَيْنَا بِجَفَنَةٍ كَثِيرَةِ الشَّرِيدِ وَالْوَذْرِ وَأَقْبَلْنَا نَأْكُلُ مِنْهَا فَخَبَطْتُ بِيَدِي مِنْ نَوَاحِيهَا وَأَكَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ فَقَبَضَ بِيَدِهِ الْيُسْرَى عَلَى يَدِي الْيُمْنَى ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا عِكْرَاشُ كُلْ مِنْ مَوْضِعٍ وَاحِدٍ فَإِنَّهُ طَعَامٌ وَاحِدٌ ثُمَّ أَتَيْنَا بِطَبَقٍ فِيهِ أَلْوَانُ الرُّطَبِ أَوْ مِنْ أَلْوَانِ الرُّطَبِ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ شَكََّ قَالَ فَجَعَلْتُ أَكُلُ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيَّ وَجَالَتْ يَدُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الطَّبَقِ وَقَالَ يَا عِكْرَاشُ كُلْ مِنْ حَيْثُ شِئْتَ فَإِنَّهُ غَيْرُ لَوْنٍ وَاحِدٍ ثُمَّ أَتَيْنَا بِمَاءٍ فَعَسَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدَيْهِ وَمَسَحَ بِبَلَلِ كَفَّيْهِ وَجْهَهُ وَذِرَاعَيْهِ وَرَأْسَهُ وَقَالَ يَا عِكْرَاشُ هَذَا الْوُضُوءُ مِمَّا غَيَّرَتِ النَّارُ

Sayyidina Ikrash ibn Zuwayb narrated: Banu Murrah ibn Ubayd sent me to Allah's Messenger (SAW) with their Zakat on their properties. I went to him at Madinah and found him sitting among the muhajirs and the ansars. He took my hand and led me to the house of Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA). He asked, Do you have food? So, a large bowl containing tharid and slices of boneless meat was brought to us. We began to eat from it and I moved my hand here and there, but Allah's Messenger (SAW) ate what was nearer him. He held with his left hand my right hand and said, 'O Ikrash! From a single place, for it is one food,' Then, we were brought a dish containing different kinds of dates or, fresh dates, Ubaydullah was unsure what he said and I began eating what, was nearer to me, while the hand of Allah's Messenger (SAW) travelled all over the dish. He said, "O Ikrash! Eat from wherever you like, for, it is not one kind. Then we were brought water. Allah's Messenger washed his hands with it, and stroked with the wet palms his face, forearms and head. He said, O Ikrash! This is the ablution for what is changed by fire. There is a lengthy account.

[Ibn e Majah 3274]

---

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 42

#### About eating pumpkin

---

(1856)

دَخَلْتُ عَلَى أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ وَهُوَ يَأْكُلُ الْقُرْعَ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ يَا لَكَ شَجَرَةً مَا أَحَبَّكَ إِلَيَّ  
حُبُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِيَّاكَ

Abu Talut said that when he went to Anas ibn Maalik (RA) he was eating pumpkin, saying the while, "O Tree' How much I loved you, for Allah's Messenger (SAW) loved for you.'

Saif ul Haq

(1857)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَتَّبِعُ فِي الصَّحْفَةِ يَغْنِي الدُّبَاءَ فَلَا أَزَالُ أُحِبُّهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) said, 'I found Allah's Messenger (SAW) picking up pumpkin from the dish. Since then I have not ceased to like pumpkin."

[Bukhari 5379, Muslim 2040 ,Abu Dawud 3782, Ahmed 13282]

---

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 43

#### About consuming oil

---

(1858)



قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كُلُوا الزَّيْتَ وَادَّهِنُوا بِهِ فَإِنَّهُ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ مُبَارَكَةٍ

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Eat olive oil and rub it. It is from a blessed tree .

[Ibn e Majah 3319]

(1859)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كُلُوا الزَّيْتَ وَادَّهِنُوا بِهِ فَإِنَّهُ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ مُبَارَكَةٍ

Sayyidina Abu Asid (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Eat olives and rub its oil. This is a blessed tree."

[Ahmed 16054]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 44

#### About eating with slave

(1860)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا كَفَى أَحَدُكُمْ خَادِمُهُ طَعَامَهُ حَرَّهُ وَدُخَانَهُ فَلْيَأْخُذْ

بِيَدِهِ فَلْيُقْعِدْهُ مَعَهُ فَإِنْ أَبَى فَلْيَأْخُذْ لُقْمَةً فَلْيُطْعِمَهَا إِيَّاهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When the servant of one of you prepares food for him enduring its heat and smoke, he must take him by his hand and seat him by him (to eat). If he refuses then he must take a morsel and offer it to him."

[Ibn e Majah 3289]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 45

### About virtues of feeding food

(1861)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَفْشُوا السَّلَامَ وَأَطْعِمُوا الطَّعَامَ وَاضْرِبُوا الْهَامَ تُورَثُوا الْجَنَّةَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (RA) said, “Make Salaam common, feed food and kill the infidels. You will then inherit paradise.”

(1862)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اعْبُدُوا الرَّحْمَنَ وَأَطْعِمُوا الطَّعَامَ وَأَفْشُوا السَّلَامَ تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ بِسَلَامٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (RA) said, “Worship Ar-Rahman (The compassionate), feed food, give currency to Salaam... you will enter paradise in peace.”

[Bukhari 981]

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 46

### Merits of dinner

(1863)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَعَشَّوْا وَلَوْ بِكَفٍّ مِنْ حَشَفٍ فَإِنَّ تَرْكَ الْعِشَاءِ مَهْرَمَةٌ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik ' reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, “Bind yourself

to have a meal at night even a handful of dates, for, skipping this meal hastens old age

---

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 47

#### About beginning the meal with tasmiyah

---

(1864)

أَنَّهُ دَخَلَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعِنْدَهُ طَعَامٌ قَالَ ادْنُ يَا بُنَيَّ وَسَمِّ اللَّهَ  
وَكُلْ بِيَمِينِكَ وَكُلْ مِمَّا يَلِيكَ

Sayyidina Umar ibn Abu Salamah i narrated : Once, I visited Allah's Messenger (SAW) Food was placed before him. He said, "Son, draw near. Recite Bismillah, eat with your right hand and eat from what is on your side."

[Bukhari 5376, Muslim 2022]

Saif ul Haq

---

(1865)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَكَلَ أَحَدُكُمْ طَعَامًا فَلْيَقُلْ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ نَسِيَ  
فِي أَوَّلِهِ فَلْيَقُلْ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ فِي أَوَّلِهِ وَآخِرِهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "When one of you eats (his) food, let him say Bismillah. If he forgets (to say it) in the beginning then he must say.

In the name of Allah, the first of it and the last of it

---

## 28- BOOK OF FOOD

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 48

## About going to sleep with greasy hands

---

(1866)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ حَسَّاسٌ حَاسٌّ فَأَحْذَرُوهُ عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ مَنْ بَاتَ وَفِي يَدِهِ رِيحٌ غَمَرٍ فَأَصَابَهُ شَيْءٌ فَلَا يَلُومَنَّ إِلَّا نَفْسَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The devil is very sensitive and quick to catch, so beware of him for yourself. If anyone goes to sleep in the night with grease on his hands and trouble strikes him then he cannot blame (anyone) but himself."

[Bukhari 1220]

---

(1867)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ بَاتَ وَفِي يَدِهِ رِيحٌ غَمَرٍ فَأَصَابَهُ شَيْءٌ فَلَا يَلُومَنَّ إِلَّا نَفْسَهُ

Muhammad ibn Ishaq reported from Abu Bakr Baghdadī, from Muhammad ibn Ja'far, from Mansur ibn Abu Aswad, from A' mash, from Abu Salih and he from Abu Hurayrah that Allah's Messenger . ' said, 'If anyone goes to sleep with greasy hands then he must blame himself."

[Ibn e Majah 3297]

---

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### About one who drinks wine

(1868)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ خَمْرٌ وَكُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ وَمَنْ شَرِبَ  
الْخَمْرَ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَمَاتَ وَهُوَ يُدْمِنُهَا لَمْ يَشْرَبْهَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Every intoxicant is Khamr and every intoxicant is forbidden. He who drinks wine in this world and dies as an addict to it will not drink it in the Hereafter."

[Ahmed 4690, Abu Dawud 3679, Bukhari 5575, Nisai 5598, Ibn e Majah 3387, Muslim 2003]

## Saif ul Haq

(1869)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ شَرِبَ الْخَمْرَ لَمْ يَقْبَلِ اللَّهُ لَهُ صَلَاةً أَرْبَعِينَ  
صَبَاحًا فَإِنْ تَابَ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ فَإِنْ عَادَ لَمْ يَقْبَلِ اللَّهُ لَهُ صَلَاةً أَرْبَعِينَ صَبَاحًا فَإِنْ تَابَ  
تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ فَإِنْ عَادَ لَمْ يَقْبَلِ اللَّهُ لَهُ صَلَاةً أَرْبَعِينَ صَبَاحًا فَإِنْ تَابَ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ فَإِنْ  
عَادَ الرَّابِعَةَ لَمْ يَقْبَلِ اللَّهُ لَهُ صَلَاةً أَرْبَعِينَ صَبَاحًا فَإِنْ تَابَ لَمْ يَتُبِ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَقَاهُ مِنْ  
نَهْرِ الْخَبَالِ قِيلَ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَمَا نَهْرُ الْخَبَالِ قَالَ نَهْرٌ مِنْ صَدِيدِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ

Sayyidina 'Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone drinks wine then his salah over forty days are not approved. If he repents then Allah will relent to him. If he reverts (to it), then Allah will not approve his salah over forty days. If he repents, Allah will relent to him but if he reverts (to it) then Allah will not approve his salah over forty days. If he repents then Allah will relent to him. Again, if he reverts the fourth time, Allah will not approve his salah over forty days and if he repents then Allah will not relent to him and He will give him to drink from the river of Khabal." Someone asked, "O Abu Abdur Rahman! what is the river of Khabal?" He said,

“The pus of the dwellers of the people of fire.”

[Nisai 5686]

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### Every intoxicant is forbidden

(1870)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُئِلَ عَنِ الْبِتْعِ فَقَالَ كُلُّ شَرَابٍ أَسْكَرَ فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ

Sayyidah Ayshah reported that someone asked the Prophet about wine from honey. He said, “Every drink that intoxicates is forbidden.”

(1871)

Saif ul Haq

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that he heard the Prophet say, ‘Every intoxicant is forbidden.’

[Bukhari 5585, Muslim 2001]

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

#### If large quantity of something intoxicates then even a little of it is forbidden

(1872)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا أَسْكَرَ كَثِيرُهُ فَقَلِيلُهُ حَرَامٌ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger said, ‘If a large

quantity of anything intoxicates then a small quantity of it is also forbidden.”

[Ahmed 14709]

(1873)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ مَا أَسْكَرَ الْفَرْقُ مِنْهُ فَمِلْءُ الْكَفِّ مِنْهُ حَرَامٌ

Sayyidah Ayshah reported that Allah’s Messenger (RA) said, “Every intoxicant is forbidden. If a Faraq of anything intoxicates then a handful of it is forbidden (too).”

[Ahmed 24486]

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

About making nabidh in vessels

Saif ul Haq

(1874)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى ابْنَ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ نَبِيذِ الْجَرِّ فَقَالَ نَعَمْ

Tawus reported that a man came to Ibn Umar and asked if Allah’s Messenger had forbidden nabidh in vessels (or jars). He said, “Yes.” Tawus confirmed, “By Allah, I too had heard this from him.

[Bukhari 5593]

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

About prohibition to prepare nabidh in different kinds of vessels

(1875)

سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ عَمَّا نَهَى عَنْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنَ الْأَوْعِيَةِ أَخْبَرَنَاهُ  
بِلُغَتِكُمْ وَفَسَّرَهُ لَنَا بِلُغَتِنَا فَقَالَ نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْحَنْتَمَةِ وَهِيَ  
الْجَرَّةُ وَنَهَى عَنِ الدُّبَاءِ وَهِيَ الْقَرْعَةُ وَنَهَى عَنِ النَّقِيرِ وَهُوَ أَصْلُ النَّخْلِ يُنْقَرُ نَقْرًا أَوْ  
يُنْسَجُ نَسْجًا وَنَهَى عَنِ الْمُزَفَّتِ وَهِيَ الْمُقَيَّرُ وَأَمَرَ أَنْ يُبَدَّ فِي الْأَسْقِيَةِ

Amr ibn Murrah reported having heard Zadhan say I asked Ibn Umar (RA) about the vessels disallowed by Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked him to name them in "your language" and explain them in "our language." So, he said, "Allah's Messenger disallowed hantamah which is a green jar, dubba which is hollow pumpkins used as containers, naqir which is hollow stumps (of dates) or peeled and cleaned, and muzzafat which is vessels smeared with pitch. He gave command that nabidh should be made in water-skins."

[Muslim 1997]

## Saif ul Haq

### 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 6

### Permission to prepare nabiz in named vessels

(1876)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ نَهَيْتُكُمْ عَنِ الظُّرُوفِ وَإِنَّ ظَرْفًا لَا يُحِلُّ  
شَيْئًا وَلَا يُحَرِّمُهُ وَكُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ

Sayyidina Buraydah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I had disallowed you to make nabidh in certain vessels. Indeed, vessels do not make anything lawful or unlawful, but every intoxicant is forbidden."

[Muslim 977]



(1877)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الظُّرُوفِ فَشَكَتْ إِلَيْهِ الْأَنْصَارُ فَقَالُوا لَيْسَ  
لَنَا وَعَاءٌ قَالَ فَلَا إِذْنَ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed (certain) vessels (to prepare nabidh in them). The Ansars complained to him, saying, "We do not have (other) vessels." He said, "In that case, you may."

[Bukhari 5592]

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 7

#### About the waterskin

(1878)

كُنَّا نَنْبِذُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سِقَاءٍ تَوَكَّأَ فِي أَعْلَاهُ لَهُ عَزْلَاءٌ نَنْبِذُهُ غُدْوَةً  
وَيَشْرَبُهُ عِشَاءً وَنَنْبِذُهُ عِشَاءً وَيَشْرَبُهُ غُدْوَةً

Sayyidah Ayshah said, 'We used to prepare nabiz for Allah's Messenger (SAW) in a waterskin. We would tie shut its higher opening; it also had a small lower opening. If we soaked it in the morning, he drank it in the evening and if we soaked it in the evening he drank it in the morning.'

[Muslim 2005]

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 8

#### About the ingredients of wine

(1879)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ مِنَ الْخِنْطَةِ خَمْرًا وَمِنَ الشَّعِيرِ خَمْرًا وَمِنَ التَّمْرِ خَمْرًا وَمِنَ الزَّيْبِ خَمْرًا وَمِنَ الْعَسَلِ خَمْرًا

Sayyidina Nu'man ibn Bashir reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Wine is made from wheat barley, dates, grapes and honey."

[Ahmed 18378]

(1880)

Abu Hayyan Taymi also reported this hadith from Shabi, from Ibn Umar (SAW) and he from Umar (RA) He said, "Certainly, wine is made from wheat."

(1881)

Ahmad ibn Mani reported it from Abdullah ibn Idris, from Abu Hayyan Taymou, from Shabi who from Ibn Umar (RA) from Umar ibn Khattab (RA) that wine is prepared from wheat.

[Bukhari 4619, Muslim 3032, Abu Dawud 3669]

Salaf ul Haq

(1882)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْخَمْرُ مِنْ هَاتَيْنِ الشَّجَرَتَيْنِ النَّخْلَةُ وَالْعِنْبَةُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Wine is from these two trees... dates and grapes."

[Muslim 1985]

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 9

About nabidh from unripe dates and fresh dates

(1883)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ يُنْبَذَ الْبُسْرُ وَالرُّطْبُ جَمِيعًا

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah reported that Allah's Messenger forbade them to make nabidh from unripe dates and fresh dates.

[Bukhari 5601, Muslim 1986]

(1884)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنِ الْبُسْرِ وَالتَّمْرِ أَنْ يُخْلَطَ بَيْنَهُمَا وَنَهَى عَنِ الزَّيْبِ وَالتَّمْرِ أَنْ يُخْلَطَ بَيْنَهُمَا وَنَهَى عَنِ الْجَرَارِ أَنْ يُنْبَذَ فِيهَا

Sayyidina Aba Sa'eed reported that the Prophet (SAW) forbade preparing nabidh from unripe dates and fresh dates, and from dates and grapes and from making nabidh in waterskin.

[Muslim 1987]

## Saiful Haq

### 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 10

### About disallowance to use vessels of gold and silver

(1885)

اسْتَسْقَى فَأَتَاهُ إِنْسَانٌ بِإِنَاءٍ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ فَرَمَاهُ بِهِ وَقَالَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ قَدْ نَهَيْتُهُ فَأَبَى أَنْ يَنْتَهِيَ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنِ الشُّرْبِ فِي آنِيَةِ الْفِضَّةِ وَالذَّهَبِ وَلُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ وَالذِّيْبَاجِ وَقَالَ هِيَ لَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَلَكُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ

Hakam reported having heard Ibn Abu Layla say that Huzayfah (RA) asked for water. Someone brought it in a silver vessel. He threw it away, saying, "I had forbidden him but he refused to cease. Indeed, Allah's Messenger disallowed us to drink from vessels of gold and silver, to don silk and brocade, saying that these are for them (the infidels) in this world and for you (Muslims), in the next."

[Bukhari 5426, Muslim 2067]

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

#### About prohibition to drink water standing

(1886)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ يَشْرَبَ الرَّجُلُ قَائِمًا فَقِيلَ الْأَكْلُ قَالَ ذَاكَ أَشَدُّ

Sayyidina Anas reported that the Prophet (SAW) disallowed that a man should drink (anything) while he is standing. Someone asked, "And eating?" He said, "That is worse than that."

[Muslim 2024]

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

#### About permission to drink standing

(1887)

كُنَّا نَأْكُلُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَنَحْنُ مَمْشِي وَنَشْرَبُ وَنَحْنُ قِيَامٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar said, "In the times of Allah's Messenger we used to eat while walking about and drink while standing."

[Ibn e Majah 3301]

(1888)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ شَرِبَ مِنْ زَمْزَمَ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ

Sayyidina Jarud ibn Ala reported that the Prophet is (SAW) forbade drinking anything while standing.

(1889)

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (RA) drank zamzam water while he was standing.

[Bukhari 163]

(1890)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَشْرَبُ قَائِمًا وَقَاعِدًا

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported from his father on the authority of his grandfather who said, "I observed Allah's Messenger (SAW) drink standing and sitting."

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 13

#### Breathing while drinking anything

(1891)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَتَنَفَّسُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ ثَلَاثًا وَيَقُولُ هُوَ أَمْرًا وَأَرَوَى

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) used to pause for breath three times while drinking and say, "This is more thirst-quenching and more pleasant."

(1892)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَشْرَبُوا وَاحِدًا كَشْرَبِ الْبَعِيرِ وَلَكِنْ اشْرَبُوا مَثْنَى وَثَلَاثَ وَسَمُوا إِذَا أَنْتُمْ شَرِبْتُمْ وَاحْمَدُوا إِذَا أَنْتُمْ رَفَعْتُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Do not drink like

a camel in one breath, but drink in two or three sips taking breath, and say Bismillah, when you begin and praise Allah when you have finished.”

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 14

#### About taking two breaths

(1893)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا شَرِبَ تَنَفَّسَ مَرَّتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said that when the Prophet drank water, he breathed twice in the course of it.

[Ibn e Majah 3417]

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 15

#### About blowing in drink

(1894)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنِ النَّفْخِ فِي الشُّرْبِ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ الْقَذَاةُ أَرَاهَا فِي  
الْإِنَاءِ قَالَ أَهْرِقْهَا قَالَ فَإِنِّي لَا أُرَوِّى مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدٍ قَالَ فَأَبْنِ الْقَدَحَ إِذْنُ عَنْ فِيكَ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade them to blow in a drink. A man asked, "What, if there is some dirt in the vessel?" He said, "Drop them down." The man submitted, "I am not satiated in one breath." He said, "When you breathe, turn your face away from the vessel."

[Ahmed 11654]

---

(1895)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ يُتَنَفَّسَ فِي الْإِنَاءِ أَوْ يُنْفَخَ فِيهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) forbade them to breathe in a vessel and to blow into it.

[Bukhari 5628]

---

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 16

#### About dislike for breathing into a vessel

---

(1896)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا شَرِبَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَا يَتَنَفَّسْ فِي الْإِنَاءِ

Sayyidina Abu Qatadah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If one of you drinks something, he must not breathe in the vessel."

[Bukhari 153, Muslim 267]

---

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 17

#### Drinking from the mouth of a water skin

---

(1897)

أَنَّهُ نَهَى عَنْ اخْتِنَاثِ الْأَسْقِيَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) said that the Prophet disallowed them to drink from the mouth of a water skin.

[Bukhari 5625, Muslim 2023]

---

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 18

#### Permission to do that

(1898)

رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَامَ إِلَى قَرْبَةٍ مُعَلَّقَةٍ فَخَنَسَهَا ثُمَّ شَرَبَ مِنْ فِيهَا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Unays (RA) said, "I saw the Prophet (SAW) stand by a water-skin suspended above. He inclined it down and drank from it (from its mouth)."

[Abu Dawud 3721]

(1899)

دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَشَرِبَ مِنْ فِي قَرْبَةٍ مُعَلَّقَةٍ قَائِمًا فَقُمْتُ إِلَى فِيهَا فَقَطَعْتُه

Sayyidna Kabshah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger visited her and drank water standing from the mouth of a suspended water-skin. She said, "I stood up and went to it and cut off the portion (where the Prophet (SAW) had drunk)."

[Ibn e Majah 3423]

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 19

#### Those on the right deserve to drink first

(1900)



أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أُتِيَ بِلَبَنٍ قَدْ شِيبَ بِمَاءٍ وَعَنْ يَمِينِهِ أَعْرَابِيٌّ وَعَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَشَرِبَ ثُمَّ أَعْطَى الْأَعْرَابِيَّ وَقَالَ الْأَيْمَنُ فَلَا يَمُنَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that milk to which water was added was offered to Allah's Messenger (SAW) to whose right hand sat a villager and to the left sat Abu Bakr (RA). He drank and gave it to the villager, "The (one to the) right, so to the right (is more deserving)."

[Bukhari 5612, Muslim 2129]

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 20

#### About the server being the last to drink

(1901)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ سَاقِي الْقَوْمِ آخِرُهُمْ شَرَبًا

Sayyidina Abu Qatadah (RA) reported that the Prophet said, "The one who supplies water to the people is the last of them to drink."

[Muslim 681]

## 29 - BOOK OF DRINKS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 21

#### About the drink that was dear to Allah's Messenger (SAW)

(1902)

كَانَ أَحَبُّ الشَّرَابِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْحُلُوُّ الْبَارِدُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that the drink dearest to Allah's Messenger (SAW) was sweet

and cool drink.

---

(1903)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُئِلَ أَيُّ الشَّرَابِ أَطْيَبُ قَالَ الْحُلُّوُ الْبَارِدُ

Zuhri reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he was asked, "Which drink is the purest?" He said, "That which is sweet and cool."

[Ahmed 24155]

---

Saif ul Haq



Messenger of Allah?” He said, “Kindness to parents.” I asked, “What next, no Messenger of Allah?” He said, “Jihad in Allah’s path.” Then, Allah’s Messenger (SAW) observed silence with me. And, if I had asked more, he would have answered more.

[Bukhari 527, Muslim 85]

### **30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 3**

#### **About excellence of parent’s pleasure**

**(1906)**

Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) reported that a man came to him and said, “I have a wife and my mother command’s him to divorce her.’ He said, “I heard Allah’s Messenger say, ‘The father is the central door of the doors of paradise. So, if you like demolish this door or protect it.’” Sufyan sometimes said, ‘My mother’ and at other times, ‘my father.’

[Ahmed 21776]

Saif ul Haq

**(1907)**

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ رَضِيَ الرَّبُّ فِي رَضَى الْوَالِدِ وَسَخَطُ الرَّبِّ فِي سَخَطِ الْوَالِدِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) ibn Amr reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, ‘The pleasure of the Lord lies in the pleasure of the father, and the Lord’s wrath in the father’s wrath.’

[Ahmed 27581]

### **30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 4**

## About displeasure of parents

(1908)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَلَا أُحَدِّثُكُمْ بِأَكْبَرِ الْكِبَائِرِ قَالُوا بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ الْإِشْرَاقُ بِاللَّهِ وَعُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ قَالَ وَجَلَسَ وَكَانَ مُتَكِنًا فَقَالَ وَشَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ أَوْ قَوْلُ الزُّورِ فَمَا زَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُهَا حَتَّى قُلْنَا لَيْتَهُ سَكَتَ

Sayyidina Abu Bakrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger asked, 'Shall I not inform you of the great of the gravest of sins?' They said, "Of course, O Messenger of Allah!" He said, "Joining partner with Allah and disobedience to parents." He then sat straight though he had been reclining before and said, "False testimony." or he said, "False speech." He did not cease to say that till they hoped that he would pause.

[Bukhari 2654, Muslim 87]

(1909)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنَ الْكِبَائِرِ أَنْ يَشْتُمَ الرَّجُلُ وَالِدَيْهِ قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَهَلْ يَشْتُمُ الرَّجُلُ وَالِدَيْهِ قَالَ نَعَمْ يَسُبُّ أَبَا الرَّجُلِ فَيَشْتُمُ أَبَاهُ وَيَشْتُمُ أُمَّهُ فَيَسُبُّ أُمَّهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Among the grave sins is that a man should revile his parents." They asked, "O Messenger of Allah, can a man revile his parents?" He said, "Yes. He abuses the father of a man who repays by abusing his father. And he abuses his mother, so he retorts and abuses the mother of this man."

[Bukhari 5973]

## 30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 5

## About honouring father's friend

---

(1910)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ أَبْرَّ الْبِرِّ أَنْ يَصِلَ الرَّجُلُ أَهْلَ وَدِّ أَبِيهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that he heard the Prophet (SAW) say, “The most pious of pious deeds is that a man should join ties of relationship with his father’s friends.”

[Bukhari 41, Muslim 2552]

---

### 30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 6

#### About kindness to maternal aunt

---

(1911)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْخَالَةُ بِمَنْزِلَةِ الْأُمِّ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “The maternal aunt is of the status of the mother.”

[Bukhari 2699]

---

1911A))

أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أَصَبْتُ ذَنْبًا عَظِيمًا فَهَلْ لِي تَوْبَةٌ قَالَ هَلْ لَكَ مِنْ أُمٍّ قَالَ لَا قَالَ هَلْ لَكَ مِنْ خَالَةٍ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَبَرِّهَا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that a man came to the Prophet and said; ‘O Messenger of Allah, I have committed a grave sin. Can I repent?’ He asked, “Do you have your mother?’ He said, “No” He asked, “Do you have your maternal aunt?” He said, “Yes” So, he said, “Give her kind treatment.”

---

### 30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 7

### Prayer of parents

(1912)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثُ دَعَوَاتٍ مُسْتَجَابَاتٌ لَا شَكَّ فِيهِنَّ دَعْوَةُ الْمَظْلُومِ وَدَعْوَةُ الْمُسَافِرِ وَدَعْوَةُ الْوَالِدِ عَلَى وَلَدِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Three (kinds of) supplication are answered, no doubt about it: prayer of an oppressed, prayer of a traveller and the prayer of the father against his son."

[Ahmed 7513]

### 30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 8

### Rights of parents

Saif ul Haq

(1913)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَجْزِي وَلَدٌ وَالِدًا إِلَّا أَنْ يَجِدَهُ مَمْلُوكًا فَيَشْتَرِيَهُ فَيُعْتِقَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "A son cannot give rights of a father unless he finds him a slave of someone and buys him and sets him free."

[Bukhari 10, Muslim 1510]

### 30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 9

### About severing ties of relationship

(1914)

اشْتَكَى أَبُو الرِّدَادِ اللَّيْثِيُّ فَعَادَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ فَقَالَ خَيْرُهُمْ وَأَوْصَلُهُمْ مَا عَلِمْتُ  
 أَبَا مُحَمَّدٍ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ قَالَ اللَّهُ  
 تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى أَنَا اللَّهُ وَأَنَا الرَّحْمَنُ خَلَقْتُ الرَّحِمَ وَشَقَقْتُ لَهَا مِنْ اسْمِي فَمَنْ وَصَلَهَا وَصَلَتْهُ  
 وَمَنْ قَطَعَهَا بَتَّتُهُ

Sayyidina Abdur Rahaman ibn Awf (RA) narrated: I heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say that Allah, the Blessed and the Exalted, said, "I am Allah and I am Ar – Rahman (the Compassionate). I created Ar-Rahim ties of relationship, and carved it out of my name. Thus he who joins it, I join him and he who severs it, I sever him."

[Bukhari 53]

### 30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 10

#### About joining ties of relationship

(1915)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيْسَ الْوَاصِلُ بِالْمُكَافِي وَلَكِنَّ الْوَاصِلَ الَّذِي إِذَا  
 انْقَطَعَتْ رَحْمَةُ وَصَلَهَا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The joiner of ties of relationship is not one who reciprocates a kind gesture but he is one who when ties of relationship are broken with him (by the other), he keeps them joined."

[Bukhari 5991]

(1916)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ قَاطِعٌ



Sayyidina Jubayr ibn Mut'ini reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The qaati (one who cuts off) will not enter paradise." Ibn Umar (SAW) said that Sufyan explained that qaati means "One who severs ties of relationship."

[Bukhari 5984]

### **30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 11**

#### **About father's love for his child**

(1917)

خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ وَهُوَ مُحْتَضِنُ أَحَدَ ابْنَيْ ابْنَتِهِ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ إِنَّكُمْ لَتَبَخُلُونَ وَتُجَبِّنُونَ وَتُجْهَلُونَ وَإِنَّكُمْ لَمِنْ رِيحَانِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidah Khawlah bint Hakim (RA) narrated One day, Allah's Messenger (SAW) came out carrying one of the sons of his daughter, saying, "Surely you ...the lot of you children..., turn (parents) into misers, cowards and ignorants. And you are from the fragrance of Allah."

### **30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 12**

#### **About being merciful to children**

(1918)

أَبْصَرَ الْأَقْرَعُ بْنُ حَابِسٍ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يَقْبَلُ الْحَسَنَ قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي عُمَرَ الْحُسَيْنَ أَوْ الْحَسَنَ فَقَالَ إِنَّ لِي مِنَ الْوَلَدِ عَشْرَةَ مَا قَبَلْتُ أَحَدًا مِنْهُمْ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّهُ مَنْ لَا يَرْحَمُ لَا يُرْحَمُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah(RA) narrated Aqra' ibn Habis (RA) saw the Prophet (SAW) kiss Hasan Ibn Abu Umar said, "Hasan or Husayn." And he commented, "I have ten children (or Sons), but I do not kiss any one of them." So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Indeed, he who does not dispense mercy is not shown mercy." [Bukhari 5997]

### **30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 13**

#### **Excellence of looking after daughters**

**(1919)**

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَكُونُ لِأَحَدِكُمْ ثَلَاثُ بَنَاتٍ أَوْ ثَلَاثِ أَخَوَاتٍ فَيُحْسِنُ إِلَيْهِنَّ إِلَّا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, As for one of you who has three daughters or three sisters and attends to them well, he will get nothing short of admittance to paradise."

[Bukhari 1418]

**(1920)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ ابْتُلِيَ بِشَيْءٍ مِنَ الْبَنَاتِ فَصَبَرَ عَلَيْهِنَّ كُنَّ لَهُ حِجَابًا مِنَ النَّارِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated Allah's Messenger said, "If anyone is tried in a little way regarding daughters and he exhibits patience with them then they will serve as an obstacle to Hell for him."

[Muslim 2631]

**(1921)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ عَالَ جَارِيَتَيْنِ دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَهُوَ الْجَنَّةَ كَهَاتَيْنِ  
وَأَشَارَ بِأَصْبُعَيْهِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger - said, "As for him who sustains two girls, I and he will enter paradise like these two" and, he gestured with two fingers. (The index and next fingers).

(1922)

دَخَلَتْ امْرَأَةً مَعَهَا ابْنَتَانِ لَهَا فَسَأَلَتْ فَلَمْ تَجِدْ عِنْدِي شَيْئًا غَيْرَ تَمْرَةٍ فَأَعْطَيْتُهَا إِيَّاهَا  
فَقَسَمَتْهَا بَيْنَ ابْنَتَيْهَا وَلَمْ تَأْكُلْ مِنْهَا ثُمَّ قَامَتْ فَخَرَجَتْ فَدَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ فَأَخْبَرَتْهُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ ابْتُلِيَ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْبَنَاتِ كُنَّ لَهُ  
سِتْرًا مِنَ النَّارِ

Sayyidah Ayshah narrated: A woman came to me with her two daughters. She asked me for something but I did not have anything except a piece of date which I gave her for herself. She divided that between her two daughters and she did not eat all, then she stood up and went away. The Prophet (SAW) came later and I informed him and he said, "One who is tried a little bit concerning these daughters will find them a protection from the Fire."

[Bukhari 5995]

(1923)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ كَانَ لَهُ ثَلَاثُ بَنَاتٍ أَوْ ثَلَاثُ أَخَوَاتٍ أَوْ  
ابْنَتَانِ أَوْ أُخْتَانِ فَأَخْسَنَ صُحْبَتَهُنَّ وَاتَّقَى اللَّهَ فِيهِنَّ فَلَهُ الْجَنَّةُ

Sayyidina Abu Saeed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'If anyone has three daughters or three sisters, or two daughters or two sisters and he looks after them well, fearing Allah in this regard then for him is paradise.'

[Bukhari 76]

### 30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 14

### About being compassionate to orphans and bringing them up

(1924)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَبَضَ يَتِيمًا مِنْ بَيْنِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ إِلَى طَعَامِهِ وَشَرَابِهِ  
أَدْخَلَهُ اللَّهُ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَعْمَلَ ذَنْبًا لَا يُغْفَرُ لَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone invites a Muslim orphan to his food and drink then Allah will admit him to paradise there being not even a semblance of doubt about it unless he commits a sin that is unforgivable."

(1925)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَا وَكَافِلُ الْيَتِيمِ فِي الْجَنَّةِ كَهَاتَيْنِ وَأَشَارَ بِأَصْبَعَيْهِ  
يَعْنِي السَّبَابَةَ وَالْوُسْطَى

Sayyidina Sahl ibn Sa'd (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I and the guardian of an orphan will be in paradise like this." and he gestured with his two fingers, the index finger and the middle finger.

[Ahmed 22883]

## 30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 15

### About being merciful to children

(1926)

جَاءَ شَيْخٌ يُرِيدُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَبْطَأَ الْقَوْمُ عَنْهُ أَنْ يُوسَّعُوا لَهُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْسَ مِنَّا مَنْ لَمْ يَرْحَمْ صَغِيرَنَا وَيُوقِّرَ كَبِيرَنَا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik narrated: An old man came to meet the Prophet The people were slow to give him passage. So, the Prophet (SAW) said, “He is not one of us who is not compassionate to our young (children) and respectful to our old.”

[Bukhari 354]

(1927)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْسَ مِنَّا مَنْ لَمْ يَرْحَمْ صَغِيرَنَا وَيَعْرِفْ شَرَفَ كَبِيرِنَا

Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Aban reported from Muhammad ibn Fubayl, from Muhammad ibn Ishaq, from Amir ibn Shu'ayb, from his father and from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, “He is not one of us who does not show mercy to our young and (does not) know the nobility of our old people.”

[Bukhari 355]

(1928)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْسَ مِنَّا مَنْ لَمْ يَرْحَمْ صَغِيرَنَا وَيُوقِّرْ كَبِيرَنَا وَيَأْمُرْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Absan reported from Yazid ibn Harun, from Shank, from Layth, from Ikrimah from Ibn Abbas that Allah's Messenger said, “He is not one of us who does not show mercy to our young and respect our old and enjoin piety and forbid evil.”

[Ahmed 2329]

### **30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## **Chapter 16**

### **About mercy to people**

(1929)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ لَا يَرْحَمُ النَّاسَ لَا يَرْحَمُهُ اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Jarir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone does not show mercy to people then Allah will not show mercy to him."

[Bukhari 7376]

(1930)

سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا تُنْزَعُ الرَّحْمَةُ إِلَّا مِنْ شَقِيٍّ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported having heard Abul Qasim° say, "Mercy is not taken away except from the hard-hearted."

[Bukhari 374]

(1931)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الرَّاحِمُونَ يَرْحَمُهُمُ الرَّحْمَنُ ارْحَمُوا مَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ يَرْحَمَكُم مَن فِي السَّمَاءِ الرَّحِمُ شُجَّةٌ مِنَ الرَّحْمَنِ فَمَنْ وَصَلَهَا وَصَلَهُ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ قَطَعَهَا قَطَعَهُ اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "To those who dispense mercy, the Compasionate. Ar.Rahman is merciful. Show mercy to those who are on earth, He who is in the heaven will be merciful to you i. (Rahim) is a branch of (Ar-Rahman). Thus, Allah joins ties with him who keeps it united and severs ties with one who severs it."

[Bukhari 57]

### 30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 17

### About nasihah

(1932)

بَايَعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى إِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ وَالنُّصْحِ لِكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said three times, "Religion is *nasihah*. "The *sahabah* (RA) asked, "O Messenger of Allah, for whom?" He said, "For Allah, for His Book, for the leaders of *Muslims* and their common men."

[Bukhari 57]

(1933)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الدِّينُ النَّصِيحَةُ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لِمَنْ قَالَ لِلَّهِ وَلِكِتَابِهِ وَلِأُئِمَّةِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَعَامَّتِهِمْ

Sayyidina Jarir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that he pledged allegiance to the Prophet (SAW) to establish *salah*, pay *zakah* and to give *nasihah* to all *Muslims*.

[Muslim 55]

Saif ul Haq

30- BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 18

About a *Muslim* being compassionate to another *Muslim*

(1934)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَخُو الْمُسْلِمِ لَا يَخُونُهُ وَلَا يَكْذِبُهُ وَلَا يَخْذُلُهُ كُلُّ الْمُسْلِمِ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ حَرَامٌ عَرَضُهُ وَمَالُهُ وَدَمُهُ التَّقْوَى هَا هُنَا بِحَسَبِ أَمْرٍ مِنَ الشَّرِّ أَنْ يَحْتَقِرَ أَخَاهُ الْمُسْلِمَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A *Muslim* is the brother of a *Muslim*. So, he must not betray him, tell him lies or abandon him. Everything of a *Muslim* that is unlawful to another *Muslim* includes his honour, his property and his blood. *Taqwa* is here (in the heart). It is enough to know a man is evil

when he belittles his brother, *Muslim*.’

[Ahmed 8109]

(1935)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُؤْمِنُ لِلْمُؤْمِنِ كَالْبُنْيَانِ يَشُدُّ بَعْضُهُ بَعْضًا

Sayyidina Abu Musa Ash'ary (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'A believer is to (another) believer like a building part of which supports the other part.'

[Bukhari 6026]

(1936)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ مِرْآةُ أَخِيهِ فَإِنْ رَأَى بِهِ أَدَى فَلْيُمِطْهُ عَنْهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Each of you is a mirror of his brother. So, if he sees a defect in him, he must remove it from him."

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 19

### About concealing faults of *Muslims*

(1937)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ نَقَّسَ عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ كُرْبَةً مِنْ كُرْبِ الدُّنْيَا اللَّهُ نَفَسَ إِلَيْهِ كُرْبَةً مِنْ كُرْبِ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ وَمَنْ يَسْوَعُ عَلَى مَعْسُورٍ فِي الدُّنْيَا يَمْسُرَ اللَّهُ وَالْأَخْرَجَ وَاللَّهُ فِي عَهْدِ الْعَدُوِّ مَا كَانَ الْعَدُوُّ فِي عَهْدِ أَخِيهِ



Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet said, “If a man removes a difficulty out of a *Muslim’s* worldly difficulties then Allah will remove from him a difficulty of the difficulties on the day of resurrection and if anyone makes it easy for a hard-pressed in this world then Allah will make it easy for him in this world and the next, and if anyone conceals a *Muslim’s* faults in this world then Allah will conceal his faults in this world and the next. Indeed, Allah continues to help the slave as long as the slave continues to help his brother

[Bukhari 2442]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW*

### Chapter 20

About removing a *Muslim’s* faults

Saif ul Haq

(1938)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ رَدَّ عَنْ عَرَضِ أَخِيهِ رَدَّ اللَّهُ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ النَّارَ  
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “If anyone removes blame) from the honour of his brother then Allah will remove from his face the fire on .the day of resurrection

[Ahmed 27130]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW*

## Chapter 21

## About dislike for forsaking a Muslim

(1939)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَحِلُّ لِمُسْلِمٍ أَنْ يَهْجُرَ أَخَاهُ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ يَلْتَقِيَانِ فَيَصْدُ هَذَا وَيَصْدُ هَذَا وَخَيْرُهُمَا الَّذِي يَبْدَأُ بِالسَّلَامِ

Sayyidina Abu Ayyub Ansari (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, it is not lawful for a Muslim to abandon his brother for over three (days)... meeting one another hut this one turning away and that one turning away. The better of the two is he who takes ".an initiative in greeting

[Bukhari 6077]

BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 22

## About comforting the brother

(1940)

لَمَّا قَدِمَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ الْمَدِينَةَ أَخَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ سَعْدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ فَقَالَ لَهُ هَلِمَ أَقْسِمُكَ مَا لِي بِصَفِيٍّ وَلِي امْرَأَتَانِ فَأُطْلِقُ أَحَدَهُمَا فَإِذَا انْقَضَتْ عِدَّتُهَا فَيَتَزَوَّجُهَا فَقَالَ بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ فِي أَهْلِكَ وَمَالِكَ دُلُونِي عَلَى السُّوقِ فَدَلَوْهُ عَلَى السُّوقِ فَمَّا رَجَعَ يُؤَمِّدُ إِلَّا وَمَعَهُ شَيْءٌ مِنْ أَقْطَرِ وَسَمِنَ قَدْ اسْتَفْضَلَهُ فَرَأَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ وَعَلَيْهِ وَصِيرٌ مِنْ صِفَرَةٍ فَقَالَ مَهْمٌ قَالَ تَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْإِنصَارِ قَالَ فَمَا أَصْدَقْتَهَا قَالَ نَوَاةٌ قَالَ حَمِيدٌ أَوْ قَالَ وَزَنَ نَوَاةٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَقَالَ أَوْلِمَ وَلَوْ بِشَاهٍ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated: When Abdul Rahman ibn Awf (RA) came to Madinah, Allah's Messenger (SAW) established fraternal ties between him and Sa'd ibn Rabi.' He said to him, "Come, I will apportion to you my wealth, half of it. And, I have two wives, so I will divorce one of them and when she completes her waiting period, you may marry her. But, he said, 'May Allah bless you in your family and your wealth. Guide me

to the market.” So, he led him to the market. That very day, he did not return but he had with him some cheese and clarified butter which was his profit. Later (after some days), Allah’s Messenger saw him and he had a yellow stain on him and asked him about it. He said, “I have married an Ansar woman.” The Prophet (SAW) asked, “How much dower have you given her?” He said, ‘Nawat of gold.” He said, “Give a wedding feast, even a sheep

[Bukhari 2048]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW*

## Chapter 23

### About backbiting

Saif ul Haq

(1941)

قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا الْغَيْبَةُ قَالَ ذِكْرُكَ أَخِيكَ مَا يَكْرَهُ قَالَ أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ كَانَ فِيهِ مَا أَقُولُ قَالَ إِنْ كَانَ فِيهِ مَا تَقُولُ فَقَدْ اغْتَابَتْهُ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فِيهِ مَا تَقُولُ فَقَدْ بَهَّتْهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that someone asked Allah’s Messenger (SAW). What is backbiting?” He said, “It is your remembrance of your brother in a way that he” does not like.” He asked, “What, if that fault I mention is found in him?” He said, “If what you say is found in him then that is backbiting. But, if what you say is not found in him then that is reviling him

[Ahmed 3308, Abu Dawud 4874, Muslim 2589]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW*

---

## Chapter 24

### About jealousy

---

(1942)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَقَاطِعُوا وَلَا تَدَابِرُوا وَلَا تَبَاغِضُوا وَلَا تَحَسَدُوا وَكُونُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ إِخْوَانًا وَلَا يَحِلُّ لِمُسْلِمٍ أَنْ يَهْجُرَ أَخَاهُ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, do not sever ties of relationship, do not criticize one who is absent, do not despise anyone and do not be jealous of someone. But, be slaves of Allah, brothers mutually. It is not lawful for a *Muslim* to abandon his brother for over three days

[Ahmed 12074, Bukhari 6026, Muslim 2559, Abu Dawud 4910]

---

(1943)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا حَسَدَ إِلَّا فِي اثْنَتَيْنِ رَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالًا فَهُوَ يَنْفَقُ مِنْهُ آتَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَآتَاءَ النَّهَارِ وَرَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْقُرْآنَ فَهُوَ يَقُومُ بِهِ آتَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَآتَاءَ النَّهَارِ

Saalm reported on the authority of his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Envy is disallowed except in two cases: a man whom Allah has given wealth and he spends of it by night and by day, and a man whom Allah has given the Qur'an and he stands with it (giving its right) by night and by day)

[Bukhari 7529, Muslim 815]

---

## BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

---

## Chapter 25

### About animosity for each other

---

(1944)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ قَدْ يَيْسَ أَنْ يَعْبُدَهُ الْمُصَلُّونَ وَلَكِنْ فِي التَّحْرِيشِ بَيْنَهُمْ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Indeed, the devil has despaired of being worshipped by those who offer salah, but he retains hope of setting them against each other".

[Muslim 2812]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

### Chapter 26

### About reconciliation

Saif ul Haq

(1945)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَيْسَ بِالْكَاذِبِ مَنْ أَصْلَحَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ فَقَالَ خَيْرًا أَوْ نَمَى خَيْرًا

Sayyidah Asma bint Yazid reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Falsehood is not lawful except in three cases: a man speaks to his wife to please her, and one lies in war, and one lies to reconcile people." Mahmud said in his hadith, "Falsehood is not correct .except in three cases

(1946)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَجُلُ الْكَذِبُ إِلَّا فِي ثَلَاثٍ يُحَدِّثُ الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ لِيَرْضَاهَا وَالْكَذِبُ فِي الْحَرْبِ وَالْكَذِبُ لِيُصْلَحَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ

Sayyidah Umm Kuithum bint Uqbah (RA) reported having heard from Allah's Messenger (SAW). "One who lies to reconcile people thereby is not a liar. Rather, he is speaker of good, or promoter of good

[Bukhari 2692, Muslim 2605]

---

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 27

#### About embezzlement and betrayal

---

(1947)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ ضَارَّ ضَارَّ اللَّهُ بِهِ وَمَنْ شَاقَّ شَاقَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Abu Sirmah (RA) reported the saying of Allah's Messenger (SAW). 'If anyone causes harm then he will be harmed by Allah. He who behaves in a hostile manner will ".be dealt with in a hostile way by Allah

Saif ul Haq

[Abu Dawud 3635]

---

(1948)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَلْعُونٌ مَنْ ضَارَّ مُؤْمِنًا أَوْ مَكَّرَ بِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "He is cursed who harms ".a Believer, or deceives him

---

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 28

## About neighbours rights

(1949)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا زَالَ جِبْرِيلُ يُوصِينِي بِالْجَارِ حَتَّى ظَنَنْتُ أَنَّهُ سَيُورُنِي

Mujahid narrated: A sheep was slaughtered for Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) in his house. When he came, he asked, "Have you given some to our Jew neighbour? Have you given some to our Jew neighbour? I had heard Allah's Messenger say, 'Jibril did not cease to ".instruct me about the neighbour till I thought that he would make him an heir

[Abu Dawud 5152]

(1950)

ذُجِبَتْ لَهُ شَاةٌ فِي أَهْلِهِ فَلَمَّا جَاءَ قَالَ أَهْدَيْتُمْ لْجَارِنَا الْيَهُودِيَّ أَهْدَيْتُمْ لْجَارِنَا الْيَهُودِيَّ أَنَّهُ سَيُورُنِي

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Jibril did not cease to ".instruct me concerning the neighbour so that I thought he would make him an heir

Saif ul Haq [Bukhari 6014, Muslim 2624]

(1951)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرُ الْأَصْحَابِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرُهُمْ لِصَاحِبِهِ وَخَيْرُ الْجِيرَانِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرُهُمْ لِجَارِهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The best of companions in the sight of Allah is he who is the best for his companions, and the best ".of neighbours in Allah's sight is the best of them for his neighbour

[Ahmed 6577]

## BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 29

## About kindness to servant

(1952)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِخْوَانُكُمْ جَعَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِتْيَةً تَحْتَ أَيْدِيكُمْ فَمَنْ كَانَ أَخُوهُ تَحْتَ يَدِهِ فَلْيُطْعِمْهُ مِنْ طَعَامِهِ وَلْيَلْبِسْهُ مِنْ لِبَاسِهِ وَلَا يَكْلِفْهُ مَا يَغْلِبُهُ فَإِنْ كَلَّفَهُ مَا يَغْلِبُهُ فَلْيَعْنَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr reported that Allah's Messenger said, "(They are) your brothers whom Allah has caused to grow young under your hands. Hence, he, under whose hand is his brother, must feed him from his own food and clothe him from his own clothing, and not burden him with what he cannot do. If he burdens him with what he cannot do ".then he must lend him a hand

[Bukhari 2545, Muslim 16611]

(1953)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ سَيِّئُ الْمَلَكَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA) reported that the Prophet said, "He will not enter Paradise who ".has a bad character

[Ibn Majah 3631, Ahmed 31]

**BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

## Chapter 30

## It is disallowed to beat servants and revile them

(1954)

قَالَ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَجِيُّ التَّوْفَةِ مَنْ قَذَفَ مَمْلُوكَهُ بَرِيئًا مِمَّا قَالَ لَهُ أَقَامَ عَلَيْهِ الْحَدَّ نَهَى الْقِسَامَةَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُنْ نَكْمًا كَمَا قَالَ



Sayyidina Abu Huraira reported that Abu Qasim, the Prophet (SAW) bestowed with the characteristic to repent, said, “If anyone accuses his slave, whether male or female, of adultery and they are innocent then Allah will inflict on him the prescribed punishment”.on the Day of Resurrection unless it is as he had said

[Bukhari 6858]

(1955)

كُنْتُ أَضْرِبُ مَمْلُوكًا لِي فَسَمِعْتُ قَائِلًا مِنْ خَلْفِي يَقُولُ اْعْلَمُ أَنَا مَسْعُودٌ اْعْلَمُ أَنَا مَسْعُودٌ فَالتَفْتُ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ اللَّهُ أَقْدَرُ عَلَيْكَ مِنْكَ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ فَمَا ضَرَبْتُ مَمْلُوكًا لِي بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Abu. (RA) narrated I was beating my slave. Suddenly, I heard a speaker behind me say, “Beware, O Abu Mas’ud! Beware, O Abu Mas’ud!” So, I turned (my face) and as I was facing Allah’s Messenger (SAW). He said, “Allah is more powerful over you than you .are over him.” After that, I never beat a servant

[Muslim 1659]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 31

### Being kind to a servant

(1956)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَمْ أَعْفُو عَنْ خَادِمٍ فَهَيَّئْ لِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَمْ أَعْفُو عَنْ خَادِمٍ الخَادِمِ فَقَالَ كُلُّ يَوْمٍ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar narrated: A man came to the Prophet and asked, “O Messenger of Allah, how many times may I forgive my servant?” He did not say anything. He asked again, “O Messenger of Allah, how many times may I forgive my .servant?” He said, “Seventy times every day

---

**BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

**Chapter 32**

**About teaching manners to the servant**

---

(1957)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا ضَرَبَ أَحَدُكُمْ خَادِمَهُ فَذَكَرَ اللَّهَ فَارْفَعُوا  
أَيْدِيَكُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Saeed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If one of you  
".beats his servant and he mentions Allah then he must raise his hand away

---

Saif ul Haq

**BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

**Chapter 33**

**Teaching manners to children**

---

(1958)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَأَنْ يُؤَدَّبَ الرَّجُلُ وَلَدُهُ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ يَتَصَدَّقَ  
بِصَاعٍ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, That a man  
".trains his son manners is better than that he gives in sadaqah one sa

[Ahmed 20954]

(1959)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا نَحَلَ وَالِدٌ وَلَدًا مِنْ نَحْلٍ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ أَدَبٍ حَسَنٍ

Ayyub ibn Musa reported on the authority of his father who from his grand father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "No father gave a better gift to his son than (teaching) good manners"

[Ahmed 15403]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 34

## Saif ul Haq

Accepting gift and reciprocating

(1960)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقْبَلُ الْهَدِيَّةَ وَيُثِيبُ عَلَيْهَا

.Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said that the Prophet accepted gifts and reciprocated the gesture

[Bukhari 2585, Abu Dawud 3536]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 35

## About showing gratitude on a favour

(1961)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ لَا يَشْكُرُ النَّاسَ لَا يَشْكُرُ اللَّهَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'He who does not thank people does not thank Allah

(1962)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ لَمْ يَشْكُرِ النَّاسَ لَمْ يَشْكُرِ اللَّهَ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'He who did not express gratitude to people did not thank Allah

[Ahmed 3044]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

Saif ul Haq  
(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW))

## Chapter 36

### About pious deeds

(1963)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَبَسُّمُكَ فِي وَجْهِ أَخِيكَ لَكَ صَدَقَةٌ وَأَمْرُكَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَنَهْيُكَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ صَدَقَةٌ وَإِشَادُكَ الرَّجُلَ فِي أَرْضٍ ضَلَّالٍ لَكَ صَدَقَةٌ وَبَصْرُكَ لِلرَّجُلِ الْبَصَرَ لَكَ صَدَقَةٌ وَإِمَاطَتُكَ الْحَجَرَ وَالشُّوكَةَ وَالْعِظَمَ عَنِ الطَّرِيقِ لَكَ صَدَقَةٌ وَإِفْرَاغُكَ مِنْ دَلُوكَ فِي دَلْوِ أَخِيكَ لَكَ صَدَقَةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Your smile before your brother is a sadaqah for you, and your enjoining piety and forbidding evil is a sadaqah. Your guiding one who is lost on the land is a sadaqah for you. Your leading the blind is a sadaqah for you. Your removing from the thoroughfare a stone, a thorn or a bone is for you a sadaqah. And, your filling with your bucket the bucket of your

.brother is a sadaqah for you

[Ahmed 21538]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

### Chapter 37

### About Minhah

(1964)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ مَنَحَ مَنِيحَةً لَبَنٍ أَوْ وَرِقٍ أَوْ هَدَى زُقَاقًا كَانَ لَهُ مِثْلُ عَتَقِ رَقَبَةٍ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) reported that he heard the Prophet (SAW) say, "If anyone gives a minhah of milk or silver, or guides one who is lost then he will get reward for ".setting free a male slave or a female slave

[Ahmed 18687]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

### Chapter 38

### Removing harmful things from thoroughfare

(1965)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ يَمْشِي فِي طَرِيقٍ إِذْ وَجَدَ غَصْنَ شَوْكٍ فَأَخْرَهُ فَشَكَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ فَغُفِرَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet said, “A man who walks on the road finds a thorny branch and puts it away. Allah will reward him for that and forgive him.”

[Bukhari 652]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW*

### Chapter 39

#### About the trust of meetings

Saif ul Haq

(1966)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا حَدَّثَ الرَّجُلُ الْحَدِيثَ ثُمَّ انْتَفَتَ فَهِيَ أَمَانَةٌ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “When a man narrates something and goes away then that is a trust with you”.

[Abu Dawud 4868]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW*

### Chapter 40

#### About generosity

(1967)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ لِي مِنْ بَيْتِي إِلَّا مَا أَدْخَلَ عَلَيَّ الزُّبَيْرُ أَفَأَعْطِي قَالَ نَعَمْ وَلَا تُوكِي فِيوَكِي عَلَيْكَ يَقُولُ لَا تُحْصِي فِيْحْصِي عَلَيْكَ

Sayyidah Asma bint Abu Bakr (RA) narrated: I said, “O Messenger of Allah, I have nothing but it belongs to Zubayr. Can I give sadaqah from it?” He said, “Yes! Do not hoard, else it will be kept away from you too

[Bukhari 1433, Muslim 1029]

(1968)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ السَّخِيُّ قَرِيبٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ قَرِيبٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ قَرِيبٌ مِنَ النَّارِ بَعِيدٌ مِنَ النَّارِ وَالْبَخِيلُ بَعِيدٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ بَعِيدٌ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ بَعِيدٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ قَرِيبٌ مِنَ النَّارِ وَجَاهِلٌ سَخِيٌّ أَحَبُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مِنْ عَالِمٍ بَخِيلٍ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “The generous person is near to Allah, near to paradise and near to the people, and far away from the fire. The miser is far from Allah, far from paradise and far from the people, but near to the fire. An ignorant generous person is dearer to Allah than an ascetic miser

## Saif ul Haq

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 41

### About miserliness

(1969)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَصْلَتَانِ لَا تَجْتَمِعَانِ فِي مُؤْمِنٍ الْبُخْلُ وَسُوءُ الْخُلُقِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, “There are two characteristics that cannot be associated with a Believer, miserliness and evil manners

(1970)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ خَبٌّ وَلَا مَنَّانٌ وَلَا بَخِيلٌ

Sayyidina Abu Bakr Siddiq (RA), the truthful, reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “The .deceiver, the miser and one who is not benevolent will not enter paradise

[Ahmed 32]

(1971)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُؤْمِنُ غَرٌّ كَرِيمٌ وَالْفَاجِرُ خَبٌّ لَيْمٌ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The Believer is .tender and compassionate while the sinner is deceitful and mean

[Abu Dawud 4790]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 42

### Spending on the family

(1972)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ نَفَقَةُ الرَّجُلِ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ صَدَقَةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Mas’ud (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “A mans .spending on his family is sadaqah

[Bukhari 4006]

(1973)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَفْضَلُ الدِّينَارِ دِينَارٌ يُنْفَقُهُ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى عِيَالِهِ وَدِينَارٌ يُنْفَقُهُ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى ذَاتِهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَدِينَارٌ يُنْفَقُهُ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى أَصْحَابِهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ قَالَ أَنَّهُ نَدَا نَالْعَمَالَ قَالَ فَأَيُّ أَجْزَاءِ أَكْبَرُ أَجْزَاءِ مَنْ رَجُلٌ نَفَقَ



عَلَى عِيَالٍ لَهُ صِغَارٌ يُعْفَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِهِ وَيُغْنِيهِمُ اللَّهُ بِهِ

Sayyidina Thawban (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “The most excellent of dinars is the dinar a man spends on his family, and the dinar he spends on his animal in Allah’s path, and the dinar a man spends on his companions in the path of Allah.” Abu Qilabah said that he began with the family. Then, the Prophet (SAW) said, “Which of the men can be more deserving of reward than the man who spends on his family having  
”.young children whom Allah protects through him and makes them independent

[Muslim 994]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 43

About hospitality and honouring guests

Saif ul Haq

(1974)

أَبْصَرْتُ عَيْنَايَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَسَمِعْتُهُ أُذْنَايَ حِينَ تَكَلَّمَ بِهِ قَالَ مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيُكْرِمْ ضَيْفَهُ جَائِزَتَهُ قَالُوا وَمَا جَائِزَتُهُ قَالَ يَوْمٌ وَلَيْلَةٌ وَالضَّيَافَةُ ثَلَاثَةُ أَيَّامٍ وَمَا كَانَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَهُوَ صَدَقَةٌ وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيَقِلْ خَيْرًا أَوْ لِيَسْكُتْ

Sayyidina Abu Shurayh Adawi narrated: My eyes saw Allah’s Messenger (SAW) and my ears heard him when he spoke. He said, “One who believes in Allah and the Last Day must honour his guest and serve him his jaizah.” The sahabah asked him what his jaizah was. He said, “A day and a night.” He added, “And the hospitality is for three days what is beyond that is sadaqah. And he who believes in Allah and the Last Day must speak a  
.(good word, or keep quiet.” (Jaizah is provision of a traveler

[Bukhari 6019]

(1975)

إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الضَّيَافَةُ ثَلَاثَةُ أَيَّامٍ وَجَائِزَتُهُ يَوْمٌ وَلَيْلَةٌ وَمَا أَنْفَقَ عَلَيْهِ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَهُوَ صَدَقَةٌ وَلَا يَحَاجُّ لَهُ أَنْ تَشُوَى عِنْدَهُ حَتَّى يَخْرُجَ

Sayyidina Abu Shurayh Ka'bi reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Hospitality extends to three days while his jaizah is for a day and a night, and whatever is spent on him (the guest) after that is sadaqah. It is not lawful for a *Muslim* to stay with the host longer so that he is inconvenienced." This means that the guest should not prolong his stay as to cause a burden the host and hurt him

### **BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## **Chapter 44**

### **About attending to orphans and widows**

(1976)

يَرْفَعُهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْبِسَاءُ عَلَى الْإِزْمَلَةِ وَالْمِسْكِينِ  
كَالْمُجَاهِدِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ كَالَّذِي يَصُومُ النَّهَارَ وَيَقُومُ اللَّيْلَ

Safwan ibn Sulaym reported in a marfu' manner that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'One who endeavours to look after the needs of widows and the poor is like a warrior in the path of Allah or like one who keeps fast during the day and stands (in prayer) during the night'.

[Bukhari 5353]

### **BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## **Chapter 45**

### **About meeting someone with a cheerful face and happy outlook**

(1977)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كُنَّا مَعْرُوفٌ صِدْقَةً وَإِنَّ مِنَ الْمَعْرُوفِ أَنْ تَلْقَى أَخَاكَ بِوَجْهِ طَلْقٍ وَأَنْ تَقْرَعَ مِنْ دَلْوِكَ فِي إِنَاءِ أَخِيكَ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Every piety is a sadaqah. And, it is also piety that you meet your brother with a cheerful face and that "you pour water from your bucket into your brother's bucket

[Bukhari 6021]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

Chapter 46

# Saif ul Haq

About truth and falsehood

(1978)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالصِّدْقِ فَإِنَّ الصِّدْقَ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْبِرِّ وَإِنَّ الْبِرَّ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَمَا يَزَالُ الرَّجُلُ يَصْدُقُ وَيَتَحَرَّى الصِّدْقَ حَتَّى يَكْتَبَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ صَدِيقًا وَأَيُّكُمْ وَالْكَذِبُ فَإِنَّ الْكَذِبَ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْفُجُورِ وَإِنَّ الْفُجُورَ يَهْدِي إِلَى النَّارِ وَمَا يَزَالُ الْعَبْدُ يَكْذِبُ وَيَتَحَرَّى الْكَذِبَ حَتَّى يَكْتَبَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ كَذَابًا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Bind yourself to truth, for, truth leads to piety. And, piety leads to paradise. A man does not cease to speak truth and search for truth, but is recorded with Allah as truthful. And, refrain from falsehood, for, falsehood leads to indecency and indecency leads to the fire. And, a man does not cease to lie and look out for falsehood till he is recorded as a liar in Allah's sight

[Bukhari 6094]

(1979)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا كَذَبَ الْعَبْدُ تَعَادَدَ عَنْهُ الْمَلَكُ مِائَةً نَفْسًا

مَا جَاءَ بِهِ قَالَ يُجَيِّ فَاَقَرَّ بِهِ عَبْدُ الرَّحِيمِ بْنُ هَارُونَ فَقَالَ نَعَمْ

It is reported by Sayyidina Ibn Umar that the Prophet (SAW) said, "When a man lies, the angel moves away from him to a mile's distance because of the (pungent) odour ".emanating from him

(1980)

مَا كَانَ خُلِقَ أَبْغَضَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنَ الْكَذِبِ وَلَقَدْ كَانَ الْوَجَلُ يُحَدِّثُ غِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالْكَذِبَةِ فَمَا يَرَالُ فِي نَفْسِهِ حَتَّى يَعْلَمَ أَنَّهُ قَدْ أَحْدَثَ مِنْهَا تَوْبَةً

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated that no characteristic angered Allah's Messenger (SAW) more than falsehood. No one would lie in his presence without feeling compunction in .his heart till he made repentance for it

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

Saif ul Haq  
(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW))

### Chapter 47

### About indecency

(1981)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا كَانَ الْفُحْشُ فِي شَيْءٍ إِلَّا شَانَهُ وَمَا كَانَ الْحَيَاءُ فِي شَيْءٍ إِلَّا زَانَهُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Indecency in anything spoils .it. And, modesty in anything, adorns it

[Ibn Majah 4185]

(1982)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرُكُمْ أَحَاسِنُكُمْ أَخْلَاقًا وَلَمْ يَكُنِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَاحِشًا وَلَا مُتَفَحِّشًا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The best of you are those of you who have very good manners." And it was not given to the Prophet (SAW) to ever indulge in indecent talk and he was not indecent)

[Bukhari 6029]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW

#### Chapter 48

#### About cursing anyone

Saif ul Haq

(1983)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَلَاعَنُوا بِلَعْنَةِ اللَّهِ وَلَا بِغَضَبِهِ وَلَا بِالنَّارِ

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Do not invoke on each other the curse of Allah. His anger or the Fire

[Abu Dawud 4906]

(1984)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْسَ الْمُؤْمِنُ بِالطَّعَّانِ وَلَا اللَّعَّانِ وَلَا الْفَاحِشِ وَلَا الْبَذِيءِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'A Believer does not taunt or curse or be immoral or rude (with anyone)

[Ahmed 3839]

(1985)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا لَعَنَ الرَّجُلَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لَا تَلْعَنُ الرَّجُلَ فَإِنَّهَا

مَأْمُورَةٌ وَإِنَّهُ مَنْ لَعَنَ شَيْئًا لَيْسَ لَهُ بِأَهْلٍ رَجَعَتِ اللَّعْنَةُ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated: A man cursed the wind in the presence of the Prophet He said, “Do not curse the wind, for, it is under command. And, if anyone curses something of which it is not liable then the curse rebounds on him

[Abu Dawud 4908]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW*

## Chapter 49

### About knowing genealogies

(1986)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ تَعَلَّمُوا مِنْ أَنْسَابِكُمْ مَا تَصِلُونَ بِهِ أَرْحَامَكُمْ فَإِنْ صَلَّاهُ الرَّحِمُ مَحَبَّةً فِي الْأَهْلِ مَشْرَاهُ فِي الْمَالِ مَنَسَاةٌ فِي الْأَثَرِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Learn about your genealogies that you may be able to join ties of relationship, for joining ties of relationship is a means of extending love among the family, increase in wealth and delaying death

[Ahmed 8877]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW*

## Chapter 50

## About praying for someone in his absence

(1987)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا دَعْوَةٌ أَسْرَعَ إِجَابَةً مِنْ دَعْوَةِ غَائِبٍ لِغَائِبٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, the supplication ".that receives the quickest answer is that of an absent person for an absent person

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

## Chapter 51

### About reviling and abusing

Saif ul Haq

(1988)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْمُسْتَبَانِ مَا قَالَا فَعَلَى الْبَادِي مِنْهُمَا مَا لَمْ يَعْتَدِ الْمَظْلُومُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "As for two revilers, what they utter is against the beginner of the two provided the wronged one ".does not overstep

[Muslim 2587]

(1989)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَسُبُّوا الْأَمْوَاتَ فَتُؤْذُوا الْأَحْيَاءَ

Sayyidina Mughirah ibn Shu'bah narrated: Allah's Messenger said, "Do not revile the ".dead because that hurts the living

[Ahmed 18235]

**BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 52****No Caption****(1990)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَبَابُ الْمُسْلِمِ فُسُوقٌ وَقِتَالُهُ كُفْرٌ قَالَ زُبَيْدٌ  
قُلْتُ لِأَبِي وَائِلٍ أَنْتَ سَمِعْتَهُ مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ نَعَمْ

Sayyidina Abdullah reported from Allah's Messenger (SAW) that he said, "To revile a *Muslim* is sinful and to fight against him is disbelief." Zubayd asked Abu Wail if he had ".heard this hadith from Abdullah directly, he confirmed, "Yes

[Bukhari 48, Muslim 64]

# Saif ul Haq

**BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 53****About a good word****(1991)**

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ غُرَفًا تُرَى ظُهُورُهَا مِنْ بُطُونِهَا وَبُطُونُهَا مِنْ ظُهُورِهَا فَقَالَ أَعْرَابِي لِمَنْ هِيَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ لِمَنْ أَطَابَ الْكَلَامَ وَأَطَعَمَ  
الطَّعَامَ وَأَدَامَ الصِّيَامَ وَصَلَّى لِلَّهِ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّاسِ نِيَامَ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "In Paradise, there are upper chambers their exterior can be seen from their interior, and their interior from their exterior side." A villager stood up and asked, "For whom are they, O Messenger of



Allah!” He said, “For those who speak a good word, feed the food, fast often, and pray  
”.by night when people are asleep

[Ahmed 1337]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW*

## Chapter 54

### About a pious slave

(1992)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ نِعَمًا لِأَحَدِهِمْ أَنْ يُطِيعَ رَبَّهُ وَيُؤَدِّيَ حَقَّ سَيِّدِهِ يَعْنِي الْمَمْلُوكَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “How excellent is one who obeys Allah and (at the same time) gives the right of his master...he being a slave whether male or female.” And Ka’b said, “Allah and His Messenger spoke the truth”.

[Muslim 1667]

(1993)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثَةٌ عَلَى كُثْبَانِ الْمَسْكَ إِرَاهُ قَالَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَبْدٌ لِي حَقِّ الْمَالِ وَحَقِّ مَوَالِيهِ وَرَجُلٌ أَمَّ قَوْمًا وَهُمْ بِهِ رَاضُونَ وَرَجُلٌ يَنَادِي بِالصَّلَاةِ الْخَمْسِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger said, “Three people will be on mounds of musk.” Ibn Umar said, “I think that he also said: On the Day of Resurrection.”

Allah’s Messenger said, “A slave who gives the rights of Allah and the rights of his master, a man who is Imam and whose followers are happy with him, and a man who  
”.calls for salah (calling the adhan) five times every day and night

[Ahmed 4799]

**BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW***Chapter 55****About social living****(1994)**

قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ حَيْثُمَا كُنْتَ وَأَتَّبِعِ السَّيِّئَةَ الْحَسَنَةَ تَحَهَا يُوْخَالِقِ النَّاسَ بِخُلُقٍ حَسَنٍ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Fear Allah wherever you are. Follow your evil deed with a pious deed that it may erase it. And meet people in a cheerful manner

[Ahmed 21412]

**BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW***Chapter 56****About mistrust****(1995)**

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّا كُمْ وَالظُّبُرُ فَإِنَّ الظُّبُرَ أَكْذَبُ الْحَدِيثِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Shun ".misgivings. Indeed, misgiving is the most false kind of conversation

[Bukhari 6066]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

## Chapter 57

### About light-heartedness

(1996)

إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيُخَالِطُنَا حَتَّىٰ إِنْ كَانَ لَيَقُولُ لِأَخِي صَغِيرٍ يَا أَبَا عُمَيْرٍ مَا فَعَلَ النُّغَيْرُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger used to mix with us with familiarity. He 'would say to my younger brother, "O Abu Umayr! What does Nughayr do

[Bukhari 6129]

(1997)

قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّكَ تُدَاعِبُنَا قَالَ إِنِّي لَا أَقُولُ إِلَّا حَقًّا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated we said, "O Messenger of Allah, you joke with us." ".He said, "I do not speak but the truth

[Ahmed 7831]

(1998)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهُ يَا ذَا الْأُذُنَيْنِ قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ يَعْنِي مَارْحَمَهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said to him, "O one with two ears!" Mahmud said on the authority of Usamah that Anas (RA) meant to say that

.he was joking

[Abu Dawud 5002]

(1999)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا اسْتَحْمَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنِّي حَامِلُكَ عَلَى وَلَدِ النَّاقَةِ  
فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا أَصْنَعُ بَوْلَدِ النَّاقَةِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهَلْ تَلِدُ  
الْإِبِلَ إِلَّا التُّوقُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that a man requested Allah's Messenger (SAW) for a riding beast. He said, "I will give you the young of a she-camel to ride." He said, "O Messenger of Allah, what shall I do with the young of a she-camel. Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Does any other than a she-camel give birth to a camel)

[Abu Dawud 4998]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

Saif ul Haq

(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

### Chapter 58

### About disputes

(2000)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ تَرَكَ الْكَذِبَ وَهُوَ بَاطِلٌ بُنِيَ لَهُ فِي رِضْوَانِ الْجَنَّةِ وَمَنْ تَرَكَ الْمِرَاءَ وَهُوَ مُحِقٌّ بُنِيَ لَهُ فِي وَسْطِهَا وَمَنْ حَسَّنَ خُلُقَهُ بُنِيَ لَهُ فِي أَعْلَاهَا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "For him who abandons lying and it is vain, a house will be built at the edge of paradise. And for him who abandons dispute though he is rightful, a house is built in the centre of paradise.

And, for him who makes his manners excellent, a house is built in the heights of paradise.

[Ibn Majah 51]

(2001)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَفَى بِكَ إِثْمًا أَنْ لَا تَزَالَ مُخَاصِمًا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Suffices you the .sin for never ceasing to wrangle with one another

(2002)

عَنْ خَلِيفَةِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تُمَارِ أَخَاكَ وَلَا تُمَارِضْهُ وَلَا تَعِدْهُ مَوْعِدَةً

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Do not quarrel with your .brother, do not tease him and do not make a promise to him that you will break

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 59

### About Kindness

(2003)

اسْتَأْذَنَ رَجُلٌ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَنَا عِنْدَهُ فَقَالَ بئس ابنُ العشيرةِ أو أحمو العشيرة ثم أذن له فإلأن له القول فلما خرج قلت له يا رسول الله قلت له ما قلت ثم التيت له القول فقال يا عائشة إن من شر الناس من تركه الناس أو ودعه الناس اتقاءً فحشيه

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated: A man sought permission to visit Allah's Messenger while I was also there. He said, "How evil is the son of the clan, or the brother of the clan." He allowed him in, and conversed with him with tenderness. When he went away, I said, 'O Messenger of Allah, you spoke of him as you did but afterwards relented towards him with soft speech." He said, "O Aisha, the worst of men is he whom people avoid because .of his indecent speech

[Bukhari 3132]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

#### Chapter 60

#### Being moderate in love and hatred

(2004)

أَحْبَبْ حَبِيبَكَ هَوْنًا مَا عَسَى أَنْ يَكُونَ بَغِيضَكَ يَوْمًا مَا وَأَبْغِضْ بَغِيضَكَ هَوْنًا مَا عَسَى أَنْ يَكُونَ حَبِيبَكَ يَوْمًا مَا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported in a marfu' from that the Prophet (SAW) said, Love your friend with moderation; perhaps he might become contemptuous some day." And let your dislike (for anyone) be within limits, perhaps he might turn your friend one day.

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

#### Chapter 59

#### About Kindness

(2003)

اسْتَأْذِنْ رَجُلًا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَنَا عِنْدَهُ فَقَالَ بئس ابنُ العشيْرةِ أو أجور العشيْرةِ ثمَّ أذنَ له فألانَ له القولُ فلما خرجَ قلتُ له يا رسولَ الله قلتُ له ما قلتُ ثمَّ التبتُ له القولُ فقال يا عائشةُ إن من شرِّ الناسِ من تركهُ الناسُ أو ودعه الناسُ اتقاءً فحشه

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated: A man sought permission to visit Allah's Messenger while I was also there. He said, "How evil is the son of the clan, or the brother of the clan." He allowed him in, and conversed with him with tenderness. When he went away, I said, 'O Messenger of Allah, you spoke of him as you did but afterwards relented towards him with soft speech.' He said, "O Aisha, the worst of men is he whom people avoid because".of his indecent speech

[Bukhari 3132]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW

#### Chapter 61

#### About pride

Saif ul Haq

(2005)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ حَبَّةٍ مِنْ خَرْدَلٍ مِنْ كِبَرٍ وَلَا يَدْخُلُ النَّارَ مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ حَبَّةٍ مِنْ إِيْمَانٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "He in whose heart is pride even so much as a grain of mustard seed will not enter paradise. And he who has faith in ".his heart even as much as a grain of mustard seed will not enter Hell

[Muslim 2853]

(2006)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ مِنْ كِبَرٍ وَلَا يَدْخُلُ النَّارَ يَغْنِي مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ مِنْ إِيْمَانٍ قَالَ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ إِنَّهُ يُعْجِبُنِي أَنْ يَكُونَ ثَوْبِي حَسَنًا وَنَعْلِي حَسَنَةً قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْجَمَالَ وَلَكِنَّ الْكِبَرَ مِنْ بَطَرِ الْحَقِّ وَغَمَصِ النَّاسِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who has in his heart as much as a grain of pride will not enter paradise and he who has in his heart as much as a grain of faith will not enter Hell." A man said, "I like my garment to be beautiful and my sandals to be beautiful.' He explained, "Allah loves beauty while pride

.is to disregard truth and look down upon people

(2007)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَزَالُ الرَّجُلُ يَذْهَبُ بِنَفْسِهِ حَتَّى يُكْتَبَ فِي الْجَبَّارِينَ فَيُصِيبُهُ مَا أَصَابَهُمْ

Sayyidina Salamah ibn Akwa' (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "A man does not cease to magnify himself till he is recorded among the tyrants and is belaboured ".with what belabours them

(2008)

تَقُولُونَ فِيَّ النَّيُّ وَقَدْ رَكِبْتُ الْحِمَارَ وَلَيْسَتْ الشِّمْلَةُ وَقَدْ حَلَبْتُ الشَّاةَ وَقَدْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ فَعَلَ هَذَا فَلَيْسَ فِيهِ مِنَ الْكِبَرِ شَيْءٌ

Sayyidina Jubayr ibn Mut'im narrated: People allege that I am arrogant. But, I ride a donkey; wear thick, coarse garment and milk sheep. Allah's Messenger (SAW) had said, "One who does these things has nothing of arrogance in him"

## Saiful Haq BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

### Chapter 62

#### About good manners

(2009)

إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا شَيْءٌ أَثْقَلُ فِي مِيزَانِ الْمُؤْمِنِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنْ خَلْقٍ حَسَنٍ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَيُبْغِضُ الْفَاحِشَ الْبَدِيءَ

Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) reported that the Prophet said, "There is nothing heavier in the scale of the Believer on the Day of Resurrection than good manners. Indeed, Allah, ".the Exalted hates the indecent and the obscene

[Ahmed 27587]



(2010)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ يُوضَعُ فِي الْمِيزَانِ أَثْقَلُ مِنْ حُسْنِ الْخُلُقِ وَإِنْ صَاحِبَ حُسْنِ الْخُلُقِ لَيَبْلُغَ بِهِ دَرَجَةً صَاحِبِ الصَّوْمِ وَالصَّلَاةِ

Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "Nothing of what is put in the scale is heavier than good manners. And, the good mannered person will attain the rank of the person who keeps fast and offers salah

[Ahmed 28587]

(2011)

سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ أَكْثَرِ مَا يُدْخِلُ النَّاسَ الْجَنَّةَ فَقَالَ تَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَحُسْنُ الْخُلُقِ وَسُئِلَ عَنْ أَكْثَرِ مَا يُدْخِلُ النَّاسَ النَّارَ فَقَالَ الْفَمُ وَالْفَرْجُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that some one asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about what most will cause people to enter Paradise. He said, "Fear of Allah and good manners." And, he was asked about what will predominantly cause people to enter the Fire. He said, 'The mouth and the sexual organ

[Ahmed 9107]

## Saif ul Haq

(2012)

أَنَّهُ وَصَفَ حُسْنَ الْخُلُقِ فَقَالَ هُوَ بَسْطُ الْوَجْهِ وَبَذْلُ الْمَعْرُوفِ وَكَفُّ الْأَذَى

Abdullah ibn Mubarak described good manners as a cheerful face, generous spending on good causes and removing harmful things

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW

### Chapter 63

### About kindness, forgiving and overlooking

(2013)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ الرَّجُلُ أَمُرُّ بِهِ فَلَا يَقْرِيَنِي وَلَا يُضَيِّفُنِي فَيَمُرُّ بِي أَفَأُخْزِيهِ قَالَ لَا أَقْرُو قَالَ وَرَأَيْتُ رِبْتَ الْبَابِ فَقَالَ هَلْ لَكَ مِنْ مَالٍ قُلْتَ مِنْ كُلِّ الْمَالِ قَدْ أُعْطَانِي اللَّهُ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ وَالْغَنَمِ قَالَ فَلْيَرَّ عَلَيْكَ

Abu Ahwas reported on the authority of his father that he submitted, ‘O Messenger of Allah, if I go to a man and he does not give me a reception or hospitality and he comes to me (later), shall I repay him in the same coin?’ He said, “No, give him a reception.” Abu Ahwas also reported his father as saying that the Prophet (SAW) saw him shabbily dressed and asked, “Do you have any wealth.” He said that he had all kind of wealth, “.and Allah had bestowed on him camels and sheep. He said, “So, let it be seen on you

(2014)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَكُونُوا لِمَعَةٍ تَقُولُونَ إِنَّا أَحْسَنُ النَّاسِ أَحْسَنًا وَإِنْ ظَلَمُوا ظَلَمْنَا وَلَكِنْ وَطَنُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ إِنَّا أَحْسَنُ النَّاسِ أَنْ مُحْسِنُوا وَإِنْ أَسَاءُوا فَلَا تَظْلِمُوا

Sayyidina Hudhaifa reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Do not be imma’ah, saying, ‘If people favour us, we will favour them and if they, wrong us, we will wrong them. Rather, condition yourselves so that if people show favour, you too show favour “.and if they hurt you, you do not wrong them

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 64

#### About visiting brothers

(2015)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ عَادَ مَرِيضًا أَوْ زَارَ أَخًا لَهُ فِي اللَّهِ نَادَاهُ مُنَادٍ أَنْ طَبْتُ وَطَابَ مَشَاكَ وَتَبَوَّاتُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ مَنْزِلًا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “If anyone visits

a sick person or visits his brother for Allah's sake, an announcer calls, 'You have done  
 ".well, may your walk be blessed. You have made a station for yourself in Paradise

[Ibn Majah 1443]

### **BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

### **Chapter 65**

### **About modesty**

(2016)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْحَيَاءُ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ وَالْإِيمَانُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَالْبَدَأُ مِنَ  
 الْجَفَاءِ وَالْجَفَاءُ فِي النَّارِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Modesty is  
 part of faith and faith leads to paradise, but obscenity is rudeness and rudeness leads to  
 ".the Fire

### **BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

### **Chapter 66**

### **About gentleness and haste**

(2017)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ السَّمْتُ الْحَسَنُ وَالتَّوَدَّةُ وَالْإِقْتِسَادُ جُزْءٌ مِنْ أَرْبَعَةٍ وَعِشْرِينَ جُزْءًا مِنَ النَّبُوَّةِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Sarjis Muzani (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'Good habits, being gentle and steady, and moderation in affairs are part of the twenty four parts of prophet hood

(2018)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِأَشَجِّ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ إِنَّ فِيكَ خَصْلَتَيْنِ يُحِبُّهُمَا اللَّهُ الْحِلْمُ وَالْأَنَاءَةُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said to Asha'j of Abd Qays, "You have two characteristics that Allah loves: caution and deliberation in affairs"

[Ibn Majah 4188]

(2019)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْأَنَاءَةُ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَالْعَجَلَةُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ

Sayyidina Sahl ibn Sa'd Sa'idi reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Deliberation is from Allah, but haste is from the devil

Saif ul Haq

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 67

### About soft heartedness

(2020)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أُعْطِيَ حَظَّهُ مِنَ الرِّفْقِ فَقَدْ أُعْطِيَ حَظَّهُ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ وَمَنْ حُرِمَ حَظَّهُ مِنَ الرِّفْقِ فَقَدْ حُرِمَ حَظَّهُ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ

Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) reported the Prophet as saying, "He who is given his share of mildness is indeed given his share of good and he who is denied his share of mildness is

”.indeed denied his share of good

[Ahmed 27623]

### **BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW*

### **Chapter 68**

### **About the prayer of the oppressed**

**(2021)**

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ مُعَاذَ بْنَ جَبَلٍ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ اتَّقِ دَعْوَةَ  
الْمَظْلُومِ فَإِنَّهَا لَيْسَ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَ اللَّهِ حِجَابٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah’s Messenger sent Mu’az to Yemen and instructed him, “Fear the supplication of the oppressed, for, there is not between it and  
”.Allah an obstacle

[Bukhari 3561, Muslim 2330]

### **BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW*

### **Chapter 69**

### **About the Prophet's (SAW) manners**

**(2022)**

خَدِمْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ فَمَا قَالَ لِي أَفْ قَطْرٌ وَمَا قَالَ لَشَيْءٍ  
صَنَعْتُهُ لَمْ ضَعَعْتُهُ وَلَا لَشَيْءٍ تَرَكْتُهُ لَمْ تَرَكْتُهُ وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ  
أَحْسَنِ النَّاسِ خُلُقًا وَلَا مَسْسَتْ خُرًا قَطْرٌ وَلَا حَبْرًا وَلَا شَيْئًا كَانَ الدَّنْ مِنْ كَفِّ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَا شَمْتُ مِسْكًا قَطْرٌ وَلَا عِطْرًا كَانَ أَطْيَبَ مِنْ  
حَرَقِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated: I served Allah's Messenger for ten years. He never said, 'Oof' to me. And did not say about anything that I did, 'Why did you do it?' and about "that which I neglected, 'Why did you neglect it?' He possessed the best of manners among people. And, I never touched any cloth, silk or anything, more soft than his hands and I never smelt musk or perfume more fragrant than his sweat

(2023)

سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ عَنْ خُلُقِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فَاحِشًا وَلَا  
مُتَفَحِّشًا وَلَا صَحَابًا فِي الْأَسْوَاقِ وَلَا يَجْزِي بِالسَّيِّئَةِ السَّيِّئَةُ وَلَكِنْ يَغْفُو وَيَصْفَحُ

Abu Abdullah Jadali reported that he asked Sayyidah Aisha (RA) about the manners of Allah's Messenger She said, He was never indecent of speech or of manners. He never spoke loudly in the markets. And, he never returned evil with evil, but he forgave and 'overlooked

[Ahmed 26049]

Saif ul Haq

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 70

### About honouring promise

(2024)

مَا غَرِبْتُ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا غَرِبْتُ عَلَى خَدِيجَةَ وَمَا  
بِي أَنْ أَكُونَ أَذْرَكْتَهَا وَمَا ذُرَيْكِ إِلَّا كَثْرَةُ ذِكْرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَهَا  
وَإِنْ كَانَ لِيَذْبَحَ الشَّاهُ فَيَتَّبِعُ بِهَا صَدَائِقَ خَدِيجَةَ فَيَهْدِيهَا لَهَا

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated: I never envied any of the wives of the Prophet (SAW) as I envied Khadijah (RA). What would have happened to me if I had found her times! This,

because of the much mention of her by Allah's Messenger. If he ever slaughtered a .sheep, he would find out a friend of Khadijah and present (some of) it to her

[Bukhari 3816, Muslim 2435]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

## Chapter 71

### About high morals

(2025)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ مِنْ أَحَبِّكُمْ إِلَيَّ وَأَقْرَبَكُمْ مِنِّي مَجْلِسًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَحْسَنُكُمْ أَخْلَاقًا وَأَبْغَضُكُمْ إِلَيَّ وَأَعْلَمُكُمْ مِنِّي مَجْلِسًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ الشَّارُونَ وَالْمُتَشَدِّقُونَ وَالْمُنْفِقُونَ قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَفَلَا عَلِمْنَا الشَّرَارُونَ وَالْمُتَشَدِّقُونَ فَمَا الْمُنْفِقُونَ قَالَ الْمُتَكَبِّرُونَ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The dearest of you to me and the nearest of you to me in station on the Day of Resurrection are the best of you in manners. And the most hated of you to me and the farthest from me on the Day of Resurrection are chatter-boxes, bigmouthed (who speak much without deliberation and caution) and the mutafayhiqun." They asked, "O Messenger of Allah, we know those who speak much, but who the mutafayhiqun?" He said, "Those who speak with .arrogance

[Ahmed 17758]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

## Chapter 72

## About curses and taunts

(2026)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَكُونُ الْمُؤْمِنُ لَعَّانًا

Sayyidina ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "A believer is not one who curses others

BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 73

## About being short-tempered often

(2027)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ عَلِّمْنِي شَيْئًا وَلَا تُكْثِرْ عَلَيَّ لَعْلِي أَعِيهِ قَالَ لَا تَغْضَبْ فَزِدَ ذَلِكَ مَرَارًا كُلَّ ذَلِكَ يَقُولُ لَا تَغْضَبْ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that a man came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, Teach me something but do not make it much on me perchance I might remember it." He said, "Do not lose your temper." He repeated that often and every time he said, "Do not lose your temper

[Bukhari 6116, Muslim 2608]

BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*



## Chapter 74

## Repressing anger

(2028)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ كَظَمَ غَيْظًا وَهُوَ يَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ يُنْفِذَهُ دَعَاهُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَلَى رُءُوسِ الْخَلَائِقِ حَتَّى يُخِيرَهُ فِي أَيِّ الْحُورِ شَاءَ

Mu'adh ibn Anas Juhanni reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "As for him who suppresses his anger while he is able to express (and impose) it, Allah will call him on the Day of Resurrection ahead of all the creatures and give him choice of any of the maidens of paradise he likes".

[Ahmed 15637, Abu Dawud 4777, Ibn Majah 4186]

BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 75

## About showing respect to elders

(2029)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا أَكْرَمَ شَابٌّ شَيْخًا لِسِنِّهِ إِلَّا قَيَّضَ اللَّهُ لَهُ مَنْ يَكْرُمُهُ عِنْدَ سِنِّهِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "No young man will respect an elderly person because of his old age but Allah will appoint for him one who will respect him during his old age".

BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30



thereafter, 'If I had anything of value, I would not conceal it from you. He who is independent, Allah makes him free of want and him who refrains from begging, Allah saves him from having to beg, and he who is accustomed to patience, Allah enables him to show patience. And no one is given anything better and more encompassing than'.patience

[Bukhari 1469, Muslim 1053]

### **BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

### **Chapter 78**

#### **About the two-faced**

Saif ul Haq

(2032)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ مِنْ شَرِّ النَّاسِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ذَا  
الْوَجْهَيْنِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Surely, the worst of  
".men in the sight of Allah on the Day of Resurrection is the two-faced

[Bukhari 6058, Muslim 2526]

### **BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30**

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

### **Chapter 79**

#### **About the tale-bearer**

(2033)

مِمَّنْ رَجُلٌ عَلَى حَذِيفَةَ بْنِ الْيَمَانِ فَقِيلَ لَهُ إِنَّ هَذَا يُبَلِّغُ الْأُمَرَاءَ الْجَدِثَ عَنِ النَّاسِ فَقَالَ حَذِيفَةُ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ قَتَاتٌ

Hammam ibn Harith reported that a man passed by Hudhaifa ibn Yaman. Someone said to him, “He carries tales of people to the rulers.” Huzayfah (RA) said, “I had heard Allah’s Messenger (SAW) say, “The qattat will not enter Paradise.’ Sufyan said that the qattat is ”.an informer or a tale-bearer

[Bukhari 6056]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW*

## Saif ul Haq

Chapter 80

About curtness

(2034)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْحَيَاءُ وَالْعِيُّ شُعْبَتَانِ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ وَالْبَدَاءُ وَالْبَيَانُ شُعْبَتَانِ مِنَ النِّفَاقِ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Modesty and curtness are branches of faith, while indecency and talkative ness are two branches of ”.hypocrisy

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW*

## Chapter 81

## About some speech being enchanting

(2035)

أَنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ قَدِمَا فِي زَمَانِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَخَطَبَا فَعَجِبَ النَّاسُ مِنْ كَلَامِهِمَا فَاتَّفَعَتِ إِلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنَّ مِنَ الْبَيَانِ سِحْرًا أَوْ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الْبَيَانِ سِحْرٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar narrated: Two men came in the times of Allah's Messenger (SAW) and delivered sermons which appealed to us. Allah's Messenger (SAW) then turned towards us and said, "In eloquence there is magic." or he said, 'In some eloquent speech '.is magic

[Bukhari 5146]

BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 82

## About humbleness

(2036)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا نَقَصَتْ صَدَقَةٌ مِنْ مَالٍ وَمَا زَادَ رَجُلًا بِعَفْوٍ إِلَّا عِزًّا وَمَا تَوَاضَعَ أَحَدٌ لِلَّهِ إِلَّا رَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Sadaqah does not diminish wealth. And Allah increases a man who forgives in honour and no one observes ".humility for Allah's sake but Allah raises him

[Ahmed 7210, Muslim 2588]

BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-  
(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW

## Chapter 83

### About cruelty and oppression

(2037)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الظُّلْمُ ظُلُمَاتٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Oppression will produce darkness on the Day of Resurrection." (The Arabic words are zuim for .(oppression and zulamat for darkness

[Bukhari 2447]

## BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-  
(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW

## Chapter 84

### About not searching for faults in blessing

(2038)

مَلِكُ عَابَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طَعَامًا قَطُّ كَانَ إِذَا اشْتَهَاهُ أَكَلَهُ وَإِلَّا تَرَكَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira reported that Allah's Messenger never found fault with food. If he .had an appetite, he ate it otherwise he did not touch it

[Bukhari 3563, Muslim 2064]

## BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

### Chapter 85

#### About honouring a Believer

(2039)

صَبَّحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَنْبَرِ فَبَادَى بِصَوْتٍ رَفِيعٍ فَقَالَ يَا مَعْشَرَ  
مَنْ أَسْلَمَ بِلسَانِهِ وَلَمْ يَفِضْ الْإِيمَانُ إِلَى قَلْبِهِ لَا تُؤْذُوا الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَلَا تَعْيُرُوهُمْ وَلَا  
تَتَّبِعُوا عَوْرَاتِهِمْ فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ تَتَّبَعَ عَوْرَةَ أَحِيهِ الْمُسْلِمِ تَتَّبَعَ اللَّهُ عَوْرَتَهُ وَمَنْ تَتَّبَعَ اللَّهُ عَوْرَتَهُ  
يَفْضَحْهُ وَلَوْ فِي جُوفِ رَحْلِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) climbed on the pulpit and said in a loud voice, "O gathering of those who have professed Islam by the tongue but faith has not penetrated into their hearts! Do not hurt the *Muslims*, do not shame them, and do not search for their faults, for, if anyone follows the defects of his brother then Allah follows his faults. He whose faults Allah follows ends up disgraced even if he is inside his home. The sub-narrator said that Ibn Umar (RA) looked one day at the House of Allah), or he said, at the Ka'bah, and remarked, "How great are you! How great is) ".your sanctity! But, the Believers are greater in sanctity in Allah's sight than you are

[Ahmed 19797]

## BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW*

### Chapter 86

#### About experience

(2040)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا حَلِيمَ إِلَّا ذُو عَشْرَةٍ وَلَا حَكِيمَ إِلَّا ذُو تَجَرِبَةٍ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "No one is forbearing unless he stumbles. No one is wise unless he gains an experience

[Ahmed 110506]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 87

#### About boasting on what one does not possess

Saif ul Haq

(2041)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أُعْطِيَ عَطَاءً فَوَجَدَ فَلْيَجْزِ بِهِ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَلْيُشْكِرْ فَإِنْ مِنْ أَثْنَى فَقَدْ شَكَرَ وَمَنْ كَتَمَ فَقَدْ كَفَرَ وَمَنْ تَحَلَّى بِمَا لَمْ يُعْطَهُ كَانَ يُجَدِّ كَلَابِسَ ثَوْبِي زُورٍ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone is given a gift and he has ability then he must reciprocate it. If one is unable then he must praise it, for, one who praises it has shown gratitude. But, he who conceals (the blessing) has been ungrateful. And, if anyone adorns himself with what he is not given then he has donned ".a garment of falsehood

[Bukhari 215]

### BOOK OF PIETY AND JOINING TIES -30

-

*(Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*



## Chapter 88

## About showering praise in return for favour

(2042)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صُنِعَ إِلَيْهِ مَعْرُوفٌ فَقَالَ لِفَاعِلِهِ جَزَاكَ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا فَقَدْ أَبْلَغَ فِي الثَّنَاءِ

Sayyidah Usamah ibn Zayd (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone is shown a favour and he says to the benevolent 'May Allah return you better, has "showered perfect praise for it

Saif ul Haq

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 1

#### About diet

(2043)

دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَمَعَهُ عَلِيٌّ وَلَنَا دَوَالٍ مُعَلَّقَةٌ قَالَتْ  
فَجَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْكُلُ وَعَلِيٌّ مَعَهُ يَأْكُلُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِعَلِيٍّ مَهْ مَهْ يَا عَلِيُّ فَإِنَّكَ نَاقَهُ قَالَ فَجَلَسَ عَلِيٌّ وَالنَّبِيُّ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْكُلُ قَالَتْ فَجَعَلْتُ لَهُمْ سِلْقًا وَشَعِيرًا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ يَا عَلِيُّ مِنْ هَذَا فَأَصِْبْ فَإِنَّهُ أَوْفَقُ لَكَ

Sayyidah Umm Mundhir narrated Allah's Messenger (SAW) visited us, Ali with him. We had a bunch of dates hanging. Allah's Messenger began to eat and Ali with him. Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to Ali "Enough, O Ali! You have just recovered." So he sat down while the Prophet ate. Then I prepared for them beetroot and barley and he said to Ali "O Ali, Have from this for, this is more suitable for you."

[Abu Dawud 3856]

(2044)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا أَحَبَّ اللَّهُ عَبْدًا حَمَاهُ الدُّنْيَا كَمَا يَظَلُّ  
أَحَدَكُمْ يَحْمِي سَقِيمَهُ الْمَاءَ

Sayyidina Qatadah ibn Numan reported that Allah's Messenger said, "When Allah loves a slave, He protects him from the world just as one of you protects his patient from water."

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 2

### About medicine and urging its use

(2045)

قَالَتْ الْأَعْرَابُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَلَا نَتَدَاوَى قَالَ نَعَمْ يَا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ تَدَاوُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمْ يَضَعْ دَاءً إِلَّا وَضَعَ لَهُ شِفَاءً أَوْ قَالَ دَوَاءً إِلَّا دَاءً وَاحِدًا قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَا هُوَ قَالَ الْهَرَمُ

Sayyidina Usamah ibn Shank reported that some villagers asked, “O Messenger of Allah! Shall we not take medicine”? He said, “Yes, O slaves of Allah do take medicine, for Allah has not placed a disease but also placed a cure for it.” Or, he said, “A medicine for it”, “except for one disease. “They asked, ‘O Messenger of Allah (SAW), what is it’? He said, “Old age.”

[Bukhari 291]

Saif ul Haq

## 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 3

### About what may a patient eat

(2046)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَخَذَ أَهْلَهُ الْوَعَكُ أَمَرَ بِالْحِسَاءِ فَصْنَعَ ثُمَّ أَمَرَهُمْ فَحَسَوْا مِنْهُ وَكَانَ يَقُولُ إِنَّهُ لَيَرْتُقُ فُؤَادَ الْحَزِينِ وَيَسْرُو عَنْ فُؤَادِ السَّقِيمِ كَمَا تَسْرُو إِحْدَاكُنَّ الْوَسَخَ بِالْمَاءِ عَنْ وَجْهِهَا

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated. When one of his family members fell ill, Allah's Messenger

(SAW) commanded that *Hisa*-(name of a dish)- should be prepared. So, it was prepared. Then he commanded that the patient should sip from it. He would say, “It enlivens the heart of the grieved and cleans the heart of the sick as one of you clears dirt from her face.”

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 4

#### About not compelling the patient to have food and drink

(2047)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تُكْرَهُوا مَرْضَاكُمْ عَلَى الطَّعَامِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يُطْعِمُهُمْ وَيَسْقِيهِمْ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir Juhanni reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, ‘Do not compel your sick persons to eat food, for Allah, the Blessed and the Exalted feeds them and gives to drink.’

[Ibn Majah 3444]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 5

#### About Kalunji (Black cumin)

(2048)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ عَلَيْكُمْ بِهَذِهِ الْحَبَّةِ السَّوْدَاءِ فَإِنَّ فِيهَا شِفَاءً مِنْ

## كُلِّ دَاءٌ إِلَّا السَّامَ وَالسَّامُ الْمَوْتُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "It is upon you (to know) about this black seed (black cumin) for, in it is cure for every disease except *saam*, and *saam* is death."

[Bukhari 5688]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 6

#### About drinking camel urine

(2049)

أَنَّ نَاسًا مِنْ عُرَيْنَةَ قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ فَاجْتَوَوْهَا فَبَعَثَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي إِبِلِ الصَّدَقَةِ وَقَالَ اشْرَبُوا مِنْ أَلْبَانِهَا وَأَبْوَاهَا

Sayyidina Anas reported that some people of Uraynah came to Madinah but the climate did not suit them. So, Allah's Messenger sent them to the camels of zakah, saying, 'Drink their milk and their urine.'

[Ahmed 14063]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 7

#### About one who commits suicide with posion or otherwise

(2050)

مَنْ قَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ بِحَدِيدَةٍ جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَحَدِيدَتُهُ فِي يَدِهِ يَتَوَجَّأُ بِهَا فِي بَطْنِهِ فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدًا مُخَلَّدًا أَبَدًا وَمَنْ قَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ بِسُمِّ فَسُمُّهُ فِي يَدِهِ يَتَحَسَّاهُ فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدًا مُخَلَّدًا أَبَدًا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira reported, perhaps in a marfu form, that he (Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who kills himself with iron will come on the day of resurrection with the iron in his hand, striking his stomach with it in the fire of Hell forever and ever and, he who kills himself with poison, will have poison in his hand, sipping it every now and then in the fire of Hell forever and ever.

[Bukhari 5778]

(2051)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ بِحَدِيدَةٍ فَحَدِيدَتُهُ فِي يَدِهِ يَتَوَجَّأُ بِهَا فِي بَطْنِهِ فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدًا مُخَلَّدًا فِيهَا أَبَدًا وَمَنْ قَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ بِسُمِّ فَسُمُّهُ فِي يَدِهِ يَتَحَسَّاهُ فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدًا مُخَلَّدًا فِيهَا أَبَدًا وَمَنْ تَرَدَّى مِنْ جَبَلٍ فَقَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ فَهُوَ يَتَرَدَّى فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدًا مُخَلَّدًا فِيهَا أَبَدًا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone kills himself with an iron(weapon) then the iron(weapon) will be in his hand and he will be striking his belly with it in the fire of Hell ever and ever, always. And, if anyone kills himself with poison then the poison will be in his hand and he will sip it in the fire of Hell ever and ever, always. And, if anyone drops himself thus then he will keep dropping himself in the fire of Hell ever and ever always."

[Muslim 109]

(2052)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الدَّوَاءِ الْحَيْثِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira said that Allah's Messenger forbade the evil medicine meaning poison.

[Abu Dawud 3870, Ibn Majah 3459]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 8

#### About using intoxicants as medicine

(2053)

أَنَّهُ شَهِدَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَسَأَلَهُ سُوَيْدُ بْنُ طَارِقٍ أَوْ طَارِقُ بْنُ سُوَيْدٍ عَنْ  
الْخَمْرِ فَنَهَاهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ إِنَّا نَتَدَاوَى بِهَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّهَا  
لَيْسَتْ بِدَوَاءٍ وَلَكِنَّهَا دَاءٌ

Sayyidina Wail (RA) reported that Suwayd ibn Tariq or Tariq ibn Suwayd (RA) asked the Prophet his presence about wine and he prohibited it. He said, "We give medical treatment by it." The Prophet said, "It is not medicine but a sickness."

[Muslim 1984]

Saif ul Haq

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 9

#### About puffing medicine into nose

(2054)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ خَيْرَ مَا تَدَاوَيْتُمْ بِهِ السَّعُوطُ وَاللَّدُودُ  
وَالْحِجَامَةُ وَالْمَشِيَّ فَلَمَّا اشْتَكَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَدَهُ أَصْحَابُهُ فَلَمَّا  
فَرَعُوا قَالَ لُدُّوهُمْ قَالَ فَلُدُّوا كُلُّهُمْ غَيْرَ الْعَبَّاسِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The best

medicine with which you treat yourself are: sa'ut°, Ladud, cupping and purgatives.” When Allah’s Messenger (SAW) fell ill, his sahabah put medicine in his mouth. When they had finished, he said, “Insert medicine in the mouth of all of them.” So, medicine was poured in the mouth of all of them except Abbas ‘.

(2055)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ خَيْرَ مَا تَدَاوَيْتُمْ بِهِ اللَّدُّودُ وَالسَّعُوطُ  
وَالْحِجَامَةُ وَالْمَشِيُّ وَخَيْرُ مَا اكْتَحَلْتُمْ بِهِ الْإِثْمِدُ فَإِنَّهُ يَجْلُو الْبَصَرَ وَيُنْبِتُ الشَّعْرَ وَكَانَ  
لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَكْحَلَةٌ يَكْتَحِلُ بِهَا عِنْدَ النَّوْمِ ثَلَاثًا فِي كُلِّ عَيْنٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The best medicine with which you treat yourself are *ladud*, *saut*, cupping and purgatives. And the best of antimonies you may apply is ithmid, for, it sharpens eye-sight and grows hair.” The Prophet (SAW) had a collyrium-box from which he applied three times to each eye before going to sleep.

Saiful Haq  
31- BOOK ON MEDICINE  
*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 10

### About dislike for branding

(2056)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنِ الْكَيِّ قَالَ فَابْتُلِينَا فَاكْتَوَيْنَا فَمَا  
أَفْلَحْنَا وَلَا أُنْجَحْنَا

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) said that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) forbade that one should resort to branding. He said, “When we were afflicted, we had ourselves branded but we were neither relieved (of disease) nor succeeded.”

[Ahmed 19852]

(2056A)



هُيْنَا عَنْ الْكَيِّ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) said, "We were disallowed to brand ourselves."

---

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 11

#### About permission for branding

---

(2057)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَوَى أَسْعَدَ بْنَ زُرَّارَةَ مِنَ الشَّوْكَةِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) said that the Prophet had Asad ibn Zurarah branded because of the disease *shawkah* (prickly, redness).

---

Saif ul Haq

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 12

#### About cupping

---

(2058)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَحْتَجِمُ فِي الْأَخْدَعَيْنِ وَالْكَاهِلِ وَكَانَ يَحْتَجِمُ  
لِسَبْعِ عَشْرَةَ وَتِسْعِ عَشْرَةَ وَإِحْدَى وَعِشْرِينَ

Sayyidina Anas said (RA) that the Prophet (SAW) would have himself cupped in the two veins at the sides of the neck and between the shoulders. He did that on the 17th, 19th or 21st (of a month).

---

(2059)

حَدَّثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ لَيْلَةِ أُسْرِي بِهِ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَمُرَّ عَلَى مَلَأٍ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ إِلَّا أَمَرُوهُ أَنْ مُرَّ أُمَّتَكَ بِالْحِجَامَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Masud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger narrated the account of the night of ascension to heaven and disclosed, "I did not pass by any section of the angels but they instructed me to command my ummah to have themselves cupped."

[Ibn Majah 3479]

(2060)

كَانَ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ غِلْمَةٌ ثَلَاثَةٌ حَجَّامُونَ فَكَانَ اثْنَانِ مِنْهُمْ يُغْلَانِ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى أَهْلِهِ وَوَاحِدٌ يَحْجُمُهُ وَيَحْجُمُ أَهْلَهُ قَالَ وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نِعْمَ الْعَبْدُ الْحَجَّامُ يُذْهِبُ الدَّمَ وَيُخَفِّ الصُّلْبَ وَيَجْلُو عَنِ الْبَصَرِ وَقَالَ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حِينَ عُرِجَ بِهِ مَا مَرَّ عَلَى مَلَأٍ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ إِلَّا قَالُوا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحِجَامَةِ وَقَالَ إِنَّ خَيْرَ مَا تَحْتَجِمُونَ فِيهِ يَوْمَ سَبْعِ عَشْرَةٍ وَيَوْمَ تِسْعِ عَشْرَةٍ وَيَوْمَ إِحْدَى وَعِشْرِينَ وَقَالَ إِنَّ خَيْرَ مَا تَدَاوَيْتُمْ بِهِ السَّعُوطُ وَاللَّدُودُ وَالْحِجَامَةُ وَالْمَشْيُ وَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَدَهُ الْعَبَّاسُ وَأَصْحَابُهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ لَدَنِي فَكُلُّهُمْ أَمْسَكُوا فَقَالَ لَا يَبْقَى أَحَدٌ مِّنْ فِي الْبَيْتِ إِلَّا لَدَّ غَيْرَ عَمِّهِ الْعَبَّاسِ قَالَ عَبْدُ قَالَ النَّضْرُ اللَّدُودُ الْوَجُورُ

Sayyidina Ikrimah reported that Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) had three slaves who were cuppers, two of them on remuneration and one attended to him and his family. He also reported that Ibn Abbas (RA) cited the Prophet (SAW) as saying, "How excellent a cupper is! He removes blood and lightens the back and sharpens vision." He also reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) was on Mi'raj, he did not go by any group of angels without their advising him to resort to cupping. He said, "The best cupping you can have is on the 17th, 19th and 21st." He said also, "The best medicine you treat yourself with is Sa'ut, Ladud, cupping and purgative." Indeed, Allah's Messenger was given medicine by Abbas (RA) and his sahabah, who poured medicine in his mouth. So

he asked, ‘Who has treated with ladud? Let them all pour it in their mouth.’ So no one in the house was spared but medicine was poured in his mouth, except his uncle Abbas. Nadr explained that ladud is Wajur.

[Ibn Majah 3478]

### **31- BOOK ON MEDICINE**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 13**

#### **About treatment with henna**

(2061)

مَا كَانَ يَكُونُ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرْحَةٌ وَلَا نَكْبَةٌ إِلَّا أَمَرَنِي رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ أَضَعَ عَلَيْهَا الْحِنَاءَ

Ali ibn Ubaydullah reported on the authority of his grandmother who was the Prophet’s (SAW) woman servant. She said, “Allah’s Messenger (SAW) never had a wound or bleeding (through a stone or thorn) but he ordered me to apply henna on it.”

[Ibn Majah 3502]

### **31- BOOK ON MEDICINE**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 14**

#### **About dislike for ruqyah**

(2062)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ اكْتَوَى أَوْ اسْتَرْقَى فَقَدْ بَرَّ مِنْ التَّوَكُّلِ

Sayyidina Mughirah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “He who has

himself cauterized (branded or seared) or uses a spell then he is absolved of trust in Allah.”

[Ibn Majah 3489]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 15

#### About permission for that

(2063)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَخَّصَ فِي الرُّقْيَةِ مِنَ الْحُمَةِ وَالْعَيْنِ وَالنَّمْلَةِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) confirmed that Allah's Messenger permitted ruqyah (to recite supplication and blow) for snake-bite, evil eye and small pustules.

[Muslim 2196]

Saif ul Haq

(2063A)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَخَّصَ فِي الرُّقْيَةِ مِنَ الْحُمَةِ وَالنَّمْلَةِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that Allah's Messenger gave permission to use ruqyah for scorpion sting and small pustules.

(2064)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا رُقْيَةَ إِلَّا مِنْ عَيْنٍ أَوْ حُمَةٍ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Ruqyah is not allowed except for an evil eye or scorpion-sting."

[Ahmed 19929]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 16

About blowing after recital of muawidhatayn (last two chapters of the Qur'an)

(2065)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنَ الْجَانِّ وَعَيْنِ الْإِنْسَانِ حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ  
الْمُعَوِّذَتَانِ فَلَمَّا نَزَلَتَا أَخَذَ بِهِمَا وَتَرَكَ مَا سِوَاهُمَا

Sayyidina Abu Saeed reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to seek refuge from the jinn and the (evil) eye of human being till the mu'awidhatayn were revealed. When they were revealed, he adopted them and gave up everything else.

[Ibn Majah 3511]

## 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 17

About ruqyah for an evil eye

(2066)

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ وَلَدَ جَعْفَرٍ تُسْرِعُ إِلَيْهِمُ الْعَيْنُ أَفَأَسْتَرْقِي لَهُمْ فَقَالَ نَعَمْ فَإِنَّهُ لَوْ كَانَ  
شَيْءٌ سَابِقَ الْقَدَرِ لَسَبَقَتْهُ الْعَيْنُ

Ubayd ibn Rifa'ah Zuraqi reported that Sayyidah Asma bint Umayy (RA) said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW)! Indeed, the children of Ja'far get afflicted with the evil eye easily and quickly. So, may I use ruqyah over them"? He said, "Yes! Were there anything that overtakes destiny, the (evil) eye surely overtakes it."

[Ibn Majah 3510]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 18

#### No Caption

(2067)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُعَوِّذُ الْحَسَنَ وَالْحُسَيْنَ يَقُولُ أُعِيدُكُمْ  
بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّةِ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ وَهَامَّةٍ وَمِنْ كُلِّ عَيْنٍ لَامَّةٍ وَيَقُولُ هَكَذَا كَانَ  
إِبْرَاهِيمُ يُعَوِّذُ إِسْحَقَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) sought refuge for Hasan and Husayn, saying. I seek refuge for both of you in the perfect words of Allah from every devil and that which causes worry and grief and every evil eye. The Prophet (SAW) said, "This is how Ibrahim sought refuge for Ishaq and Ismail, on them be peace.

[Bukhari 3371]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 19

#### About the truth of the evil eye and a bath for eye

(2068)

سَمِعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا شَيْءَ فِي الْهَامِ وَالْعَيْنُ حَقٌّ

Sayyidina Habis Tamim (RA) reported having heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "There is nothing in ham (as the Arabs wrongly attach to it), but the (evil) eye is a fact."

(2069)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ كَانَ شَيْءٌ سَابِقَ الْقَدَرِ لَسَبَقْتَهُ الْعَيْنُ وَإِذَا اسْتَغْسِلْتُمْ فَاغْسِلُوا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If there is anything that overtakes decree then the (evil) eye surely overtakes it. And when you are asked to have a bath, do have a bath."

[Muslim 2188]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 20

#### About receiving wages for ruqyah

(2070)

بَعَثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سَرِيَّةٍ فَنَزَلْنَا بِقَوْمٍ فَسَأَلْنَاهُمْ الْقِرَى فَلَمْ يَقْرُونَا فَلَدَغَ سَيْدُهُمْ فَأَتَوْنَا فَقَالُوا هَلْ فِيكُمْ مَنْ يَرْقِي مِنَ الْعَقَرِ قُلْتُ نَعَمْ أَنَا وَلَكِنْ لَا أَرْقِيهِ حَتَّى تُعْطُونَا غَنَمًا قَالَ فَأَنَا أُعْطِيكُمْ ثَلَاثِينَ شَاةً فَقَبِلْنَا فَقَرَأْتُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ سَبْعَ مَرَّاتٍ فَبَرَأَ وَقَبَضْنَا الْغَنَمَ قَالَ فَعَرَضَ فِي أَنْفُسِنَا مِنْهَا شَيْءٌ فَقُلْنَا لَا تَعْجَلُوا حَتَّى تَأْتُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا عَلَيْهِ ذَكَرْتُ لَهُ الَّذِي صَنَعْتُ قَالَ وَمَا عَلِمْتَ أَنَّهَا رُقِيَّةٌ اقْبِضُوا الْغَنَمَ وَاضْرِبُوا لِي مَعَكُمْ بِسَهْمٍ

Sayyidina Abu Saeed (RA) narrated Allah's Messenger sent us on an expedition. We halted at a place and requested its people for their hospitality, but they declined to host us. Meanwhile, a scorpion stung their chief, so they came to us and asked if we had anyone who would cure him through ruqyah. I said, "Yes, I will. But, I will not blow on him until you give us sheep." They said, "We will give you thirty sheep." We agreed, I recited al-Fatihah over him seven times and he was relieved (of poison), and we took the sheep. Then we had doubt about it and we said, "Do not make haste till we come to

Allah's Messenger (SAW). When we came to him, I mentioned to him what I had done. He asked, "How did you know that it (al-Fatihah) is a ruqyah. Take the sheep and count me with you for my share."

[Bukhari 5749]

(2071)

أَنَّ نَاسًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرُّوا بِحَيٍّ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ فَلَمْ يَقْرُوهُمْ  
وَلَمْ يُضَيِّفُوهُمْ فَاشْتَكَى سَيِّدُهُمْ فَأَتَوْنَا فَقَالُوا هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ دَوَاءٌ قُلْنَا نَعَمْ وَلَكِنْ لَمْ  
تَقْرُونَا وَلَمْ تُضَيِّفُونَا فَلَا نَفْعُ حَتَّى تَجْعَلُوا لَنَا جُعْلًا فَجَعَلُوا عَلَى ذَلِكَ قَطِيعًا مِنَ  
الْغَنَمِ قَالَ فَجَعَلَ رَجُلٌ مِّنَّا يَقْرَأُ عَلَيْهِ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ فَبَرَأَ فَلَمَّا أَتَيْنَا النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَكَرْنَا ذَلِكَ لَهُ قَالَ وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ أَنَّهَا رُقْيَةٌ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ نَهْيًا مِنْهُ وَقَالَ كُلُوا  
وَاضْرِبُوا لِي مَعَكُمْ بِسْهُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that a group of the sahabah (RA) passed by a village of Arabs. They did not entertain and host them. Their chief fell ill and they came to the sahabah asking them if they had medicine. They affirmed, "Yes, we have, but you neither entertained us nor hosted us, so will not treat him unless you determine our wages." So they fixed their wages at a herd of sheep. So, one of them recited over him al-Fatihah and he was cured. When they came to the Prophet (SAW) they mentioned that to him. He said, "And what told you that it is ruqyah." He did not disallow them that but said, "Eat and determine for me a share with you."

[Bukhari 2276, Muslim 2201]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 21

### About blowing and medicines



(2072)

سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَرَأَيْتَ رُقَى نَسْتَرْقِيهَا  
وَدَوَاءً نَتَدَاوَى بِهِ وَتُقَاةً نَتَّقِيهَا هَلْ تَرُدُّ مِنْ قَدَرِ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا قَالَ هِيَ مِنْ قَدَرِ اللَّهِ

Abu Khizamah reported from his father who said that he asked Allah's Messenger "O Messenger of Allah' This ruqyah that we practice (and we blow) and these medicines that we use and the preventive measures we adopt do they alter Allah's decree in any way?" He said, they are a part of Allah's decree."

[Ahmed 15472]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 22

About ajwah (dates) and Kam'h (truffles)

Saif ul Haq

(2073)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعَجْوَةُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَفِيهَا شِفَاءٌ مِنَ السُّمِّ  
وَالْكَمَاءُ مِنَ الْمَنِّ وَمَاؤُهَا شِفَاءٌ لِلْعَيْنِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Ajwah is from Paradise and it is a cure for poison. And, Kam'ah (truffles) is a kind of Mann and its extract is a cure for the eyes."

[Ahmed 8008]

(2074)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْكَمَاءُ مِنَ الْمَنِّ وَمَاؤُهَا شِفَاءٌ لِلْعَيْنِ

Sayyidina Sa'eed ibn Zayd (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, "Kam'ah is a kind of Mann. Its extract is a cure for the eyes."

[Bukhari 4639]

(2075)

أَنَّ نَاسًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالُوا الْكَمَاءُ جُدْرِي الْأَرْضِ فَقَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْكَمَاءُ مِنَ الْمَنِّ وَمَاؤُهَا شِفَاءٌ لِلْعَيْنِ وَالْعَجْوَةُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ  
وَهِيَ شِفَاءٌ مِنَ السُّمِّ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated: Some of the sahaba (RA) of the Prophet (SAW) said, "Kam'ah is small-pox of earth." Allah's Messenger said, 'Kam'ah is a kind of Mann. Its extract is a cure for the eyes. And ajwah is from Paradise and it is a cure of poison."

[Ahmed 8008]

(2076)

أَخَذْتُ ثَلَاثَةَ أَكْمُوٍ أَوْ خَمْسًا أَوْ سَبْعًا فَعَصَرْتُهِنَّ فَجَعَلْتُ مَاءَهُنَّ فِي قَارُورَةٍ فَكَحَلْتُ  
بِهِ جَارِيَةً لِي فَبَرَأَتْ

Qatadah said that he reported that Abu Huraira (RA) said, "I took three Kam'ah (truffles), or five, or seven and extracted. Their juice and poured it into a phial. Then I applied it to (the eyes of) my female slave and she recovered."

(2077)

قَالَ قَتَادَةُ يَأْخُذُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ إِحْدَى وَعِشْرِينَ حَبَّةً فَيَجْعَلُهُنَّ فِي خِرْقَةٍ فَلْيَنْقَعُهُ فَيَتَسَعَّطُ  
بِهِ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ فِي مَنْخَرِهِ الْأَيْمَنِ قَطْرَتَيْنِ وَفِي الْأَيْسَرِ قَطْرَةً وَالثَّانِي فِي الْأَيْسَرِ قَطْرَتَيْنِ وَفِي  
الْأَيْمَنِ قَطْرَةً وَالثَّلَاثُ فِي الْأَيْمَنِ قَطْرَتَيْنِ وَفِي الْأَيْسَرِ قَطْرَةً

Qatadah reported that Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) said, "Shuniz is a remedy for every disease except death." Qatadah said that, every day, he took twenty-one seeds of it and soaked them in a piece of cloth. He would put two drops in his right nostril and one in his left one day. The second day he would put two drops in his left nostril and one in his right nostril. On the third day, he would put two drops in the right nostril and one in the left.

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 23

### About wages of a soothsayer

(2078)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ وَمَهْرِ الْبَغِيِّ وَحُلْوَانِ الْكَاهِنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade sale price of the dog, dower of adultery and wages of the soothsayers."

[Bukhari 2237]

## 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 24

Saif ul Haq

### About wearing talisman, etc. in the neck

(2079)

أَعُوذُهُ وَبِهِ حُمْرَةٌ فَقُلْنَا أَلَا تُعَلِّقُ شَيْئًا قَالَ الْمَوْتُ أَقْرَبُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ تَعَلَّقَ شَيْئًا وَكَلَّ إِلَيْهِ

Eesa ibn Abdul Rahman ibn Abu Layla narrated, I paid a sick-visit to Abdullah ibn Abu Ma'bad Juhanni. He had redness on his body. I asked him, "Why do you not suspend something (like a talisman)?" He said, "Death is nearer than that. And the Prophet (SAW) had said that if anyone wears something on his neck then he would be entrusted to that (and has no Divine support)."

[Ahmed 18804]

## 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 25

### About cooling down fever with water

(2080)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْحُمَّى فَوْزٌ مِنَ النَّارِ فَأَبْرِدُوهَا بِالْمَاءِ

Sayyidina Rafi ibn Khadij (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Fever is intense because of the fire (of Hell), so cool it down with water."

[Bukhari 3262]

(2081)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ الْحُمَّى مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ فَأَبْرِدُوهَا بِالْمَاءِ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Surely fever is from the vastness of (the fire of) Hell. So, cool it down with water."

[Muslim 2210]

Saif ul Haq

## 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 26

### Supplication in Fever

(2082)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُعَلِّمُهُمْ مِنَ الْحُمَّى وَمِنَ الْأَوْجَاعِ كُلِّهَا أَنْ يَقُولَ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الْكَبِيرِ أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ عِرْقٍ نَعَّارٍ وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَرِّ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet (SAW) taught (the sahabah) when afflicted with fever or pain to make this supplication." In the Name of Allah the Great (I begin to blow). I seek refuge in Allah the Mighty from the evil of every bursting vein and

from the evil of the heat of the fire."

[Ibn Majah 3526]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 27

#### About having sexual intercourse with wife who suckles her infant

(2083)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَنْهَى عَنِ الْغِيَالِ فَإِذَا فَارِسُ  
وَالرُّومُ يَفْعَلُونَ وَلَا يَقْتُلُونَ أَوْلَادَهُمْ

Sayyidah Aisha Bint Wahb who was Judamah (RA) reported that she heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "I had intended to disallow men to have sexual intercourse with their wives, who suckle their infants, but the people of Rome and Persia do it and their children have not suffered in any way."

[Muslim 1442]

(2084)

أَنَّهَا سَمِعَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ أَنْهَى عَنِ الْغِيَلَةِ  
حَتَّى ذَكَرْتُ أَنَّ الرُّومَ وَفَارِسَ يَصْنَعُونَ ذَلِكَ فَلَا يَضُرُّ أَوْلَادَهُمْ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) reported from Judamah bint Wahab Asadiya from the Prophet (SAW) he said; "Verily I had intended to disallow men to the inter course with their wives suckling the infants until I was told that the people of Rome and Persia do this and their children are not harmed."

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 28

### About remedy for pleurisy

---

(2085)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَنْعَتُ الزَّيْتَ وَالْوَرَسَ مِنْ ذَاتِ الْجَنْبِ قَالَ  
قَتَادَةُ يَلْدُهُ وَيَلْدُهُ مِنَ الْجَانِبِ الَّذِي يَشْتَكِيهِ

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam reported that the Prophet (SAW) suggested olive oil and wurs for pleurisy. Qatadah said that the medicine was administered from the side (of the mouth) where the complaint was.

[Ibn Majah 3467]

---

(2086)

أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ نَتَدَاوَى مِنْ ذَاتِ الْجَنْبِ بِالْقُسْطِ الْبَحْرِيِّ  
وَالزَّيْتِ

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded them to treat pleurisy with sea costus and olive oil.

---

## 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 29

### No caption

---

(2087)

أَتَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَي وَجَعٌ قَدْ كَانَ يُهْلِكُنِي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ امْسَحْ بِيَمِينِكَ سَبْعَ مَرَّاتٍ وَقُلْ أَعُوذُ بِعِزَّةِ اللَّهِ وَقُدْرَتِهِ

وَسُلْطَانِهِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَجْدُ قَالَ فَفَعَلْتُ فَأَذْهَبَ اللَّهُ مَا كَانَ بِي فَلَمْ أَزَلْ أَمُرُّ بِهِ أَهْلِي  
وَعَيْرَهُمْ

Sayyidina Uthman ibn Abu Aas reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) visited him while he had severe pain which nearly killed him. So, Allah's Messenger said to him, "Touch (the painful spot) with your right hand seven times, saying: "I seek refuge in the might of Allah and His power and His authority from the evil of that which I am going through." He said that he did so and Allah removed what he had (faced) and he thenceforth did not cease to command his family and others to observe this (prayer).

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 30

#### About Sana

(2088)

Saif ul Haq

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَأَلَهَا بِمَ تَسْتَمَشِينَ قَالَتْ بِالشُّبْرُمِ قَالَ حَارٌّ جَارٌّ  
قَالَتْ ثُمَّ اسْتَمَشَيْتُ بِالسَّنَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ أَنَّ شَيْئًا كَانَ فِيهِ  
شِفَاءٌ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ لَكَانَ فِي السَّنَا

Sayyidah Asma bint Umayy narrated: Allah's Messenger asked me, "What purgative do you take?" I said, "I take shubrum." He said, "That is very hot and terrible." Then I used Sana as a purgative. So, the Prophet (SAW) said, "Were there a remedy for death that would be Sana."

[Ibn Majah 3461]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 31

### About honey

(2089)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنَّ أَخِي اسْتَطْلَقَ بَطْنَهُ فَقَالَ اسْقِهِ عَسَلًا فَسَقَاهُ ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَدْ سَقَيْتُهُ عَسَلًا فَلَمْ يَزِدْهُ إِلَّا اسْتَطْلَاقًا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اسْقِهِ عَسَلًا فَسَقَاهُ ثُمَّ جَاءَهُ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَدْ سَقَيْتُهُ عَسَلًا فَلَمْ يَزِدْهُ إِلَّا اسْتَطْلَاقًا قَالَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَدَقَ اللَّهُ وَكَذَبَ بَطْنُ أَخِيكَ اسْقِهِ عَسَلًا فَسَقَاهُ عَسَلًا فَبَرَأَ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that a man came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, "My brother has loose bowels." He said, "Give him honey to drink." So he gave it to him. He came again and said, "O Messenger of Allah, I made him drink honey, and it has not but made his bowels more loose." He said, "Give him honey to drink." So, he gave him honey to drink and came back and said that he had given him drink of honey but only his bowels were more loose. Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Allah has spoken the truth and your brother's stomach has lied. Give him to drink honey." He gave it to him and he recovered.

[Bukhari 5683]

## 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 32

### No caption

(2090)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَا مِنْ عَبْدٍ مُسْلِمٍ يَعُودُ مَرِيضًا لَمْ يَحْضُرْ



أَجَلُهُ فَيَقُولُ سَبْعَ مَرَّاتٍ أَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمَ رَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ أَنْ يَشْفِيكَ إِلَّا عُوفِيَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, "There is not a *Muslim* slave who visits a sick person whose time has not come (as yet) and says seven times: ask Allah, the Mighty, Lord of the Mighty throne, that He cure you. But he is cured."

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 33

No caption

(2091)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا أَصَابَ أَحَدَكُمْ الْحُمَّى فَإِنَّ الْحُمَّى قِطْعَةٌ مِنَ النَّارِ فَلْيُطْفِئْهَا عَنْهُ بِالْمَاءِ فَلْيَسْتَقِمْ نَهْرًا جَارِيًا لِيَسْتَقْبَلَ جَرِيَتَهُ فَيَقُولُ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ اشْفِ عَبْدَكَ وَصَدِّقْ رَسُولَكَ بَعْدَ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ فَلْيَغْتَمِسْ فِيهِ ثَلَاثَ غَمَسَاتٍ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَبْرَأْ فِي ثَلَاثٍ فَخَمْسٍ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَبْرَأْ فِي خَمْسٍ فَسَبْعٍ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَبْرَأْ فِي سَبْعٍ فَتِسْعٍ فَإِنَّهَا لَا تَكَادُ تُجَاوِزُ تِسْعًا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Thawban (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If one of you is afflicted with fever and fever is a piece of the Fire, then extinguish it with water. Let him get down into a river and face the flow of it and say: 'In the name of Allah, O Allah, cure Your slave and confirm the truth of your Messenger'. After the salah of fajr, and before sunrise. Let him plunge into it three times, for three days. If he is not cured in three days then (do it) for five days. And, if he is not cured in five days then let him do it for seven days. And if he is not cured in seven days then nine days, for it will not exceed nine days, with Allah's permission."

[Ahmed 22488]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 34

#### Remedy through ashes

(2092)

وَأَنَا أَسْمَعُ بِأَيِّ شَيْءٍ دُويِّ جَرْحِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ مَا بَقِيَ  
أَحَدٌ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي كَانَ عَلَيَّ يَأْتِي بِالْمَاءِ فِي تَرْسِهِ وَفَاطِمَةُ تَغْسِلُ عَنْهُ الدَّمَ وَأُحْرِقَ لَهُ  
حَصِيرٌ فَحَشَا بِهِ جُرْحَهُ

Abu Hazim reported that Sayyidina Sahl ibn Sad (RA) was asked, "With what was the wound of Allah's Messenger treated?" He said, "No one remains who knows better than I. Ali used to bring water in his helmet and Fatima washed the wound with it. And I burned straw mat and its ashes were sprinkled on the wound."

[Bukhari 243]

### 31- BOOK ON MEDICINE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 35

#### No caption

(2094)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا دَخَلْتُمْ عَلَى الْمَرِيضِ فَنَفْسُوا لَهُ فِي أَجَلِهِ  
فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ لَا يَرُدُّ شَيْئًا وَيُطَيِّبُ نَفْسَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'When you go to a patient, pray for his long life. That, indeed, does not avert the decree in any way but,

of course, it cheers up the patient.”

[Ibn Majah 1438]

(2095)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَادَ رَجُلًا مِنْ وَعَكَ كَانَ بِهِ فَقَالَ أَبَشِّرْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقُولُ هِيَ نَارِي أُسَلِّطُهَا عَلَى عَبْدِي الْمُذْنِبِ لِتَكُونَ حَظَّهُ مِنَ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) visited a man who was indisposed. He said to him, “Cheer up! For, Allah says, “This is My fire that I impose on My sinning slave that it might be a protection for him from the Fire.”

[Ahmed 9682, Ibn Majah 477]

(2096)

كَانُوا يَرْتَجُونَ الْحُمَّى لَيْلَةً كَفَّارَةً لِمَا نَقَصَ مِنَ الذُّنُوبِ

Ishaq ibn Mansur reported from Abdul Rahman ibn Mahdi, from Sufyan Thawri, from Hisham ibn Hassan, from Hasan. He said, ‘Fever that locks up one night is atonement for the sins.’

## 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### Heirs are rightful owners of property of inheritance

(2097)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ تَرَكَ مَالًا فَلِأَهْلِهِ وَمَنْ تَرَكَ ضِيَاعًا فَإِنِّي

Sayyidina Abu Huraira reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone leaves behind property then that is for his heirs. And if anyone leaves behind family with no support then (the responsibility for them) is for me.

[Bukhari 6731]

Saif ul Haq  
32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### About teaching the Fara'id

(2098)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَعَلَّمُوا الْقُرْآنَ وَالْفَرَائِضَ وَعَلَّمُوا النَّاسَ فَإِنِّي  
مَقْبُوضٌ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'Learn (the rules of) inheritance, and the Qur'an, and teach (other) people, for I will die.'

[Ibn Majah 2719]

### 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 3

#### About inheritance of young girls

(2099)

جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةُ سَعْدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ بِابْنَتَيْهَا مِنْ سَعْدٍ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَاتَانِ ابْنَتَا سَعْدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ قُتِلَ أَبُوهُمَا مَعَكَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ شَهِيدًا وَإِنَّ عَمَّهُمَا أَخَذَ مَالَهُمَا فَلَمْ يَدَعْ لَهُمَا مَالًا وَلَا تُنْكَحَانِ إِلَّا وَلَهُمَا مَالٌ قَالَ يَقْضِي اللَّهُ فِي ذَلِكَ فَنَزَلَتْ آيَةُ الْمِيرَاثِ فَبَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى عَمَّهُمَا فَقَالَ أَعْطِ ابْنَتِي سَعْدِ الثُّلُثَيْنِ وَأَعْطِ أُمَّهُمَا الثُّمْنَ وَمَا بَقِيَ فَهُوَ لَكَ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) narrated : The wife of Sad ibn Rabi brought her two daughters from Sad to Allah's Messenger (SAW) She said, "O Messenger of Allah, these are two daughters of Sad ibn Rabi. Their father fought by your side on the day of Uhud and was martyred. Their uncle took away their wealth and left nothing for them, and they cannot be married unless they have wealth.' He said, "Allah will decide in this matter." So, the verse of inheritance was revealed. So, Allah's Messenger sent for their uncle and instructed him to give the two daughters of SA'd two-thirds and to give their mother one-eighth, and what remained was for him.

[Abu Dawud 2891]

### 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 4

### Inheritance of son's daughters with (one's own) daughters

(2100)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى أَبِي مُوسَى وَسُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ فَسَأَلَهُمَا عَنِ الْإِبْنَةِ وَابْنَةِ الْإِبْنِ وَأُخْتِ  
لِأَبٍ وَأُمٍّ فَقَالَ لِلْإِبْنَةِ النِّصْفُ وَلِلْأُخْتِ مِنَ الْأَبِ وَالْأُمِّ مَا بَقِيَ وَقَالَ لَهُ انْطَلِقْ إِلَى  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَاسْأَلْهُ فَإِنَّهُ سَيَتَابِعُنَا فَأَتَى عَبْدَ اللَّهِ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لَهُ وَأَخْبَرَهُ بِمَا قَالَا قَالَ عَبْدُ  
اللَّهِ قَدْ ضَلَلْتُ إِذَا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ وَلَكِنْ أَقْضِي فِيهِمَا كَمَا قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِلْإِبْنَةِ النِّصْفَ وَلِلْإِبْنَةِ الْإِبْنِ السُّدُسَ تَكْمِلَةَ الثُّلَاثِينَ وَلِلْأُخْتِ  
مَا بَقِيَ

Huzayl ibn Shurahbil reported that a man came to Abu Musa and Suleiman ibn Rahi'ah and asked them about the inheritance of a daughter, son's daughter and a sister from same parents. He said, "for the daughters is half and the rest for the sister from the same parents." Both of them then said to him, "Go to Abdullah and ask him. He will concur with us." So he came to Abdullah and mentioned to him his case and what the two had said. Abdullah said, "In that way, I will have gone astray and I will not be among the guided. But, I will decide in this case as Allah's Messenger had decided. For the daughter is half, for the son's daughter is one-sixth, which adds up to two-thirds and for the sisters is the rest."

[Bukhari 6736]

## 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 5

### About inheritances of real brothers

---

(2101)

إِنَّكُمْ تَقْرَأُونَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ {مَنْ بَعْدَ وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصُونَ بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ} وَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَضَى بِالَّذِينَ قَبْلَ الْوَصِيَّةِ وَإِنَّ أَعْيَانَ بَنِي الْأُمِّ يَتَوَارَثُونَ دُونَ بَنِي الْعَلَّاتِ الرَّجُلُ يَرِثُ أَخَاهُ لِأَبِيهِ وَأُمَّهُ دُونَ أَخِيهِ لِأَبِيهِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) said, you recite this verse: While Allah's Messenger (SAW) had commanded that debts be discharged before inheritance. And that real brothers are heirs at the exclusion of half brothers. A man inherits his brothers from the same father and mother at the exclusion of his half brother from the same father. The verse of the Qur'an: After (paying) of a bequest you may have bequeathed, or a debt. (4: 12) [Ibn Majah 2715]

(2102)

قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ أَعْيَانَ بَنِي الْأُمِّ يَتَوَارَثُونَ دُونَ بَنِي الْعَلَّاتِ

Ibn Abu Umar (RA) reported from Sufyan, from Abu Ishaq, from Harith, from Sayyidina Ali (RA) that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said (a hadith of the same kind).

---

### 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 6

### Inheritance of sons and daughters

(2103)

جَاءَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَعُودُنِي وَأَنَا مَرِيضٌ فِي بَنِي سَلَمَةَ فَقُلْتُ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ كَيْفَ أَقْسِمُ مَالِي بَيْنَ وَلَدِي فَلَمْ يَرُدَّ عَلَيَّ شَيْئًا فَنَزَلَتْ {يُوصِيكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي أَوْلَادِكُمْ لِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلُ حَظِّ الْأُنثَيَيْنِ} الْآيَةَ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) visited me while I was ill in the locality of Banu Salamah. I said, "O Prophet of Allah, how shall I distribute my wealth among my children?" He did not reply to me in any way till this was revealed: Allah enjoins you concerning your children, for the male is the share equivalent of that of two females. (4:11)

### 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 7

### Inheritance of sisters

(2104)

مَرَضْتُ فَأَتَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَعُودُنِي فَوَجَدَنِي قَدْ أُغْمِيَ عَلَيَّ فَأَتَى وَمَعَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَهُمَا مَاشِيَانِ فَتَوَضَّأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَصَبَّ عَلَيَّ مِنْ وَضُوئِهِ فَأَفَقْتُ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَيْفَ أَقْضِي فِي مَالِي أَوْ كَيْفَ أَصْنَعُ فِي مَالِي فَلَمْ يُجِبْنِي شَيْئًا وَكَانَ لَهُ تِسْعُ أَخَوَاتٍ حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ آيَةُ الْمِيرَاثِ {



## يَسْتَفْتُونَكَ قُلِ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِي الْكَلَالَةِ ۚ الْآيَةُ قَالَ جَابِرٌ فِيَّ نَزَلَتْ

Muhammad ibn Munkadir narrated, I heard from Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) that he said when I fell sick, Allah's Messenger (SAW) visited me and found me unconscious. He came to me and Abu Bakr (RA) was with him. They had come on foot. Allah's Messenger (SAW) performed ablution and poured the water from his ablution. I regained consciousness and said to him, "O Messenger of Allah, how may I divide my property? " Or, I said, what should I do with my property? He did not give me any reply." The narrator said that Jabir had nine sisters. Then the verse of inheritance was revealed. Jabir said, 'This was revealed concerning me.' The verse: They ask you for a pronouncement say Allah pronounces to you concerning (the inheritance of) a kalalah (who has no parents and no child (4:126) to the end of the verse.

[Bukhari 7309, Muslim 1616, Ibn Majah 2728, Abu Dawud 2886, Ahmed 14190]

### 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 8

#### About the inheritance of asbah

(2105)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَحِقُّوا الْفَرَائِضَ بِأَهْلِهَا فَمَا بَقِيَ فَهُوَ لِأَوَّلَى رَجُلٍ ذَكَرَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Stick to the Fara'id (inheritance) of those who have a right over them. Then what remains, it is for the nearest male (relative) of the deceased.'

[Bukhari 6737]

## 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 9

#### About inheritance of grandfather

(2106)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنَّ ابْنِي مَاتَ فَمَا لِي فِي مِيرَاثِهِ  
قَالَ لَكَ السُّدُسُ فَلَمَّا وَلَّى دَعَاهُ فَقَالَ لَكَ سُدُسٌ آخَرُ فَلَمَّا وَلَّى دَعَاهُ قَالَ إِنَّ  
السُّدُسَ الْآخَرَ طُعْمَةٌ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn reported that a man came to the Prophet and said, 'My son has died. So, what is there for me in inheritance?' He said, "For you is one-sixth.: As he was departing, he called him (again) and said, "you have an additional one-sixth.' Again, as he was going, he called him to him and said, "The additional one-sixth for was through asbah (not mafrudah).

[Abu Dawud 2896]

## 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 10

#### Inheritance of grandmother paternal and maternal

(2107)

جَاءَتْ الْجَدَّةُ أُمُّ الْأُمِّ وَأُمُّ الْأَبِ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَقَالَتْ إِنَّ ابْنَ ابْنِي أَوْ ابْنَ بِنْتِي مَاتَ  
وَقَدْ أُخْبِرْتُ أَنَّ لِي فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ حَقًّا فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ مَا أَجِدُ لَكَ فِي الْكِتَابِ مِنْ  
حَقٍّ وَمَا سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَضَى لَكَ بِشَيْءٍ وَسَأَسْأَلُ النَّاسَ  
قَالَ فَسَأَلَ النَّاسَ فَشَهِدَ الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
أَعْطَاهَا السُّدُسَ قَالَ وَمَنْ سَمِعَ ذَلِكَ مَعَكَ قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ فَأَعْطَاهَا  
السُّدُسَ ثُمَّ جَاءَتْ الْجَدَّةُ الْأُخْرَى الَّتِي تُخَالِفُهَا إِلَى عُمَرَ

Qabisah ibn Zuwayb reported that a grandmother paternal or maternal came to Sayyidina Abu Bakr She said, "My son's son or daughter's son has died. And I have been informed that a right for me is recorded in the Book." Abu Bakr said, "I do not find a right for you in the Book and I have not heard Allah's Messenger give a verdict for you. But, I will ask people." So, he asked the people and Mughirah ibn Shu'bah bore witness that Allah's Messenger (SAW) gave her one-sixth. He asked, "Who else heard the hadith with you"? He said "Muhammad ibn Muslamah," So Abu Bakr (RA) gave her one-sixth. Then came the other grandmother who followed her to Sayyidina Umar (RA) Sufyan said that Ma mar added words from Zuhri but I did not preserve from Zuhri. I preserved them from Ma'mar that Umar said, "If you two associate together then it (the one-sixth) is for both of you. And, if either of you alone then it is for her."

[Abu Dawud 2894]

(2108)

جَاءَتْ الْجَدَّةُ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ تَسْأَلُهُ مِيرَاثَهَا قَالَ فَقَالَ لَهَا مَا لَكَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ شَيْءٌ  
وَمَا لَكَ فِي سُنَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ شَيْءٌ فَارْجِعِي حَتَّى أَسْأَلَ النَّاسَ  
فَسَأَلَ النَّاسَ فَقَالَ الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ حَضَرْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
فَأَعْطَاهَا السُّدُسَ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ هَلْ مَعَكَ غَيْرُكَ فَقَامَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ  
فَقَالَ مِثْلَ مَا قَالَ الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ فَأَنْفَذَهُ لَهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ قَالَ ثُمَّ جَاءَتْ الْجَدَّةُ الْأُخْرَى

إِلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ تَسْأَلُهُ مِيرَاثَهَا فَقَالَ مَا لَكَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ شَيْءٌ وَلَكِنْ هُوَ ذَاكَ  
السُّدُسُ فَإِنْ اجْتَمَعْتُمَا فِيهِ فَهُوَ بَيْنَكُمَا وَأَيُّكُمَا خَلَتْ بِهِ فَهُوَ لَهَا

Ansari reported from Man from Malik from ibn Shihab, from Uthman ibn Ishaq ibn Kharashah, from Qabisah ibn Zuwayb who narrated; a grandmother came to Abu Bakr (RA) and asked for her inheritance. He said to her, "There is nothing for you in the Book of Allah and nothing for you in the Sunnah of Allah's Messenger. So, return to me while I enquire from the people". Mughirah ibn Shu'bah (RA) said, 'I witnessed Allah's Messenger (SAW) give her one-sixth". He asked, "Is there anyone else with you?" So, Muhammad ibn Muslamah stood up and said like what Mughirah ibn Shu'bah (RA) had said. So, he implemented it for her. The narrator went on to report that the other grandmother came to Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) and asked him for her inheritance. He said, "There is nothing in Allah's Book for you except that one-sixth, so if you join together in it, it is between both of you. And if either of you singles herself for it then it is for her."

### 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 11

### About inheritance of grandmother while the father is alive

(2109)

فِي الْجَدَّةِ مَعَ ابْنِهَا إِنَّهَا أَوَّلُ جَدَّةٍ أَطْعَمَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُدُسًا  
مَعَ ابْنِهَا وَابْنُهَا حَيٌّ

Sayyidina ibn Mas'ud said about (the inheritance of) a grandmother while her son is alive, "She was the first grandmother whom Allah's Messenger (SAW) gave one-sixth while her son was alive."

## 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

#### About maternal uncle's inheritance

(2110)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ مُوَلَّى مَنْ لَا مُوَلَّى لَهُ وَالْخَالَ  
وَارِثُ مَنْ لَا وَارِثَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah ibn Sahi reported that Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA) had him write a letter to Abu Ubaydah (RA) saying, Allah and His Messenger are friends of him who has no friends. And, the maternal uncle is the heir of him who has no heir of him.

[Ahmed 189. Ibn Majah 1737]

Saif ul Haq

(2111)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْخَالَ وَارِثُ مَنْ لَا وَارِثَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Aisha reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The maternal uncle is the heir of one who has no heir."

## 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 13

#### About one who dies leaving behind no heir

(2112)

أَنَّ مَوْلَى لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَعَ مِنْ عِذْقِ نَخْلَةٍ فَمَاتَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ انْظُرُوا هَلْ لَهُ مِنْ وَارِثٍ قَالُوا لَا قَالَ فَادْفَعُوهُ إِلَى بَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْقَرْيَةِ

Sayyidina Aisha (RA) reported that a freedman of the Prophet (SAW) fell down from a date tree. The Prophet asked, "Find out if he had an heir." They said, "No, he had none." He said, "So, give away his legacy to some people of his village."

[Abu Dawud 2902]

### 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 14

## Saif ul Haq

#### Inheritance to freed slave

(2113)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا مَاتَ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَمْ يَدَعْ وَارِثًا إِلَّا عَبْدًا هُوَ أَعْتَقَهُ فَأَعْطَاهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِيرَاثَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that a man died in the times of Allah's Messenger (SAW). He did not leave behind any heir except a slave whom he had set free. So, the Prophet (SAW) gave him the man's inheritance.

[Abu Dawud 2905]

### 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 15

### About there being no inheritance between a *Muslim* and an infidel

---

(2114)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَرِثُ الْمُسْلِمُ الْكَافِرَ وَلَا الْكَافِرُ الْمُسْلِمَ

Sayyidina Usamah ibn Zayd (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, A *Muslim* does not inherit from a disbeliever neither does a disbeliever from a *Muslim*."

[Bukhari 6764, Muslim 1614]

---

## 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 16

### Followers of two religions do not inherit

---

(2115)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَتَوَارَثُ أَهْلُ مِلَّتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Jabir reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Followers of two religions do not inherit from one another."

---

## 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 17

### About excluding a murderer from inheritance

(2116)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْقَاتِلُ لَا يَرِثُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The murderer does not inherit."

[Muslim 2735]

## 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 18

### About inheritance of a woman from her husband's blood wit

(2117)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ وَرَثَ امْرَأَةٍ أَشِيَمَ الضَّبَّائِي مِنْ دِيَةِ زَوْجِهَا

Sa'eed ibn Musayyab reported that Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab said, "Blood money is payable by the aaqilah (male relatives from one father who pay blood money). A woman does not inherit from the blood money of her husband, nothing at all." But Dhahak ibn Sufyan Kalabi informed him that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had written to him, "Give the wife of Ashyam Dababi her share from the blood money of her husband."



[Abu Dawud 2927]

### 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 19

About legacy belonging to the heirs and blood money being payable by the asbah

(2118)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَضَى فِي جَنِينِ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ بَنِي لَحْيَانَ سَقَطَ مَيِّتًا  
بَغْرَةً عَبْدٍ أَوْ أَمَةٍ ثُمَّ إِنَّ الْمَرْأَةَ الَّتِي قُضِيَ عَلَيْهَا بِالْغُرَّةِ تُوفِّيَتْ فَقَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ مِيرَاثَهَا لِبَنِيهَا وَزَوْجِهَا وَأَنَّ عَقْلَهَا عَلَى عَصَبَتِهَا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) gave judgment that compensation should be paid---a male or a female slave---when a woman of Banu Lihyan had miscarriage, and she bore a still-born child. Then the woman against whom he had given this judgment also died. So, Allah's Messenger ruled that her legacy should go to her sons and her husband while blood money should be paid by her relatives on her father's side (asbah).

[Bukhari 6909]

### 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 20

### About one who embraces Islam at someone's hands

(2119)

سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا السُّنَّةُ فِي الرَّجُلِ مِنْ أَهْلِ الشِّرْكِ يُسْلِمُ  
عَلَى يَدَيْ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هُوَ أَوْلَى  
النَّاسِ بِمَحْيَاهُ وَمَمَاتِهِ

Sayyidina Tamim Dan reported that he asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) what the Sunnah is for a man of the polytheists who embraces Islam at the hands of a man among the *Muslims*." He said, "He has the greatest right of all people to his life and death.

[Abu Dawud 2918]

## 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 21

### No inheritance for an illegitimate child

(2120)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ عَاهَرَ بَحْرَةً أَوْ أَمَةً فَالْوَلَدُ وَلَدُ زَنَّا  
لَا يَرِثُ وَلَا يُورَثُ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported from his father who from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "if a man commits adultery with a free woman or a female slave then their child will be *Walad-uz-Zina* (child of adultery) and he will neither be an heir nor have an heir.'

## 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 22

#### Who inherits the wala'

(2121)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَرِثُ الْوَلَاءُ مَنْ يَرِثُ الْمَالَ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported from his father who from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He inherits the wala who inherits property."

## 32- BOOK ON INHERITANCE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 23

#### A woman's inheritance from wala

(2122)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَرْأَةُ تَحُوزُ ثَلَاثَةَ مَوَارِيثَ عَتِيقَهَا وَلَقِيطَهَا  
وَوَلَدَهَا الَّذِي لَا عَنَتَ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Wathilah ibn Asqa (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, A woman can own legacy from three sources: the legacy of the slave she sets free, the child she fondles (and rears up), and her own child about whom she cursed herself (in li'an with her husband that he was a legitimate child.)'

[*Abu Dawud* 2906]

---

Saif ul Haq

**33- BOOK ON WILLS***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 1****About a will for one-third****(2123)**

مَرَضْتُ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ مَرَضًا أَشْفَيْتُ مِنْهُ عَلَى الْمَوْتِ فَاتَّانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَعُودُنِي فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ لِي مَالًا كَثِيرًا وَلَيْسَ يَرِثُنِي إِلَّا ابْنَتِي أَفَأُوصِي بِمَالِي كُلِّهِ قَالَ لَا قُلْتُ فَثُلُثِي مَالِي قَالَ لَا قُلْتُ فَالْشَّطْرُ قَالَ لَا قُلْتُ فَالْثُلُثُ قَالَ الثُّلُثُ وَالثُّلُثُ كَثِيرٌ إِنَّكَ إِنْ تَدَعَ وَرَثَتَكَ أَغْنِيَاءَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ تَدْعَهُمْ عَالَةً يَتَكَفَّفُونَ النَّاسَ وَإِنَّكَ لَنْ تُنْفِقَ نَفَقَةً إِلَّا أُجِرْتَ فِيهَا حَتَّى الْقِمَّةَ تَرْفَعُهَا إِلَى فِي امْرَأَتِكَ قَالَ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَخْلَفُ عَنْ هِجْرَتِي قَالَ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تُخَلَّفَ بَعْدِي فَتَعْمَلَ عَمَلًا تُرِيدُ بِهِ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أَزْدَدْتَ بِهِ رِفْعَةً وَدَرَجَةً وَلَعَلَّكَ أَنْ تُخَلَّفَ حَتَّى يَنْتَفِعَ بِكَ أَقْوَامٌ وَيُضَرَّ بِكَ آخَرُونَ اللَّهُمَّ أَمْضِ لِأَصْحَابِي هِجْرَتَهُمْ وَلَا تَرُدَّهُمْ عَلَى أَعْقَابِهِمْ لَكِنْ الْبَائِسُ سَعْدُ ابْنِ خَوْلَةَ يَرِثُنِي لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ مَاتَ بِمَكَّةَ

Sa'd ibn Abu Waqas (RA) narrated I fell ill during the year of the conquest of Makkah and found myself on the point of death. Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to me and enquired about my health. I said, "O Messenger of Allah, I have abundant wealth and no one but my one daughter will inherit me. So, I bequeath all my wealth." He said, "No." So, I said, "Two-thirds", but he said, "No" I said, "A half", but he again said, "No." I said "Then, one-third." He agreed, 'One-third, but one-third is much. Indeed, if you leave your heirs rich, it is better than to leave them poor, begging from people. You will not spend anything without being rewarded for it, even the morsel you raise to the mouth

of your wife.” I said, “O Messenger (SAW) of Allah, will I have to stay behind from my hijrah.” He said, “You will never remain behind, after me, if you do deeds seeking pleasure of Allah, your rank will be raised. Perhaps you survive me and some people benefit from you while some suffer loss. O Allah complete the hijrah of my sahabah. And do not cause them to turn back on their heels.” But the unfortunate Sad ibn Khawlah! Allah’s Messenger grieved for him, he died at Makkah.

[Ahmed 1546, Bukhari 56, Muslim 1628, Abu Dawud 2864, Ibn Majah 2708, Nisai 3626]

### 33- BOOK ON WILLS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 2

### Negligence in drawing will

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَعْمَلُ وَالْمَرْأَةُ بِطَاعَةِ اللَّهِ سِتِّينَ سَنَةً ثُمَّ يَخْضُرُهُمَا الْمَوْتُ فَيُضَارَّانِ فِي الْوَصِيَّةِ فَتَجِبُ لَهُمَا النَّارُ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ عَلِيٌّ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ

**(2124)**

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Indeed the man and woman perform deeds in obedience to Allah for sixty years. Then death is nearer to them and they err in making the will so that the fire necessarily becomes their destination.” Then Abu Huraira recited to the sub narrator this verse: " After (paying) bequest that is a mighty triumph." (4:11-13)

[Abu Dawud 2867, Ibn Majah 2704]

### 33- BOOK ON WILLS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 3

### About encouragement to draw a will

---

(2125)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا حَقُّ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ يَبِيتُ لَيْلَتَيْنِ وَلَهُ مَا يُوصِي فِيهِ إِلَّا وَوَصِيَّتُهُ مَكْتُوبَةٌ عِنْدَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "It does not behoove a *Muslim* to let two nights go by without drawing a will while he has something for which he should make a bequest, but he should have it written down by him."

[Bukhari 2738]

---

## 33- BOOK ON WILLS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 4

### About the Prophet not having drawn a will

---

(2126)

أَوْصَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا قُلْتُ كَيْفَ كُتِبَتِ الْوَصِيَّةُ وَكَيْفَ أَمَرَ النَّاسَ قَالَ أَوْصَى بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ

Talhah ibn Musarrif narrated I asked Ibn Abu Awfa whether Allah's Messenger (SAW) had drawn a will. He said, "No." I asked, "How then is a will drafted? And how did he command people (to this)?" He said, "He gave instruction to abide by Allah's Book."

[Bukhari 2740, Muslim 1634]

### 33- BOOK ON WILLS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 5

### About making no will for an heir

(2127)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ فِي خُطْبَتِهِ عَامَ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
قَدْ أَعْطَى لِكُلِّ ذِي حَقٍّ حَقَّهُ فَلَا وَصِيَّةَ لِرِثٍ الْوَلَدُ لِلْفِرَاشِ وَلِلْعَاهِرِ الْحَجَرُ  
وَحِسَابُهُمْ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَمَنْ ادَّعَى إِلَى غَيْرِ أَبِيهِ أَوْ انْتَمَى إِلَى غَيْرِ مَوَالِيهِ فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ  
التَّابِعَةُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا تُنْفِقُ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ زَوْجِهَا قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ وَلَا الطَّعَامَ قَالَ ذَلِكَ أَفْضَلُ أَمْوَالِنَا ثُمَّ قَالَ الْعَارِيَةُ مُؤَدَّاةٌ وَالْمِنْحَةُ مَرْدُودَةٌ وَالذَّيْنُ  
مَقْضِيٌّ وَالزَّعِيمُ غَارِمٌ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah Bahili narrated I heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say during the sermon of the Farewell pilgrimage, Allah, the Blessed and the Exalted, has assigned every owner of right, his right. There is no will for an heir. The child belongs to the bed, and for the adulterer are stones and his reckoning is with Allah, the Exalted. As for him who traces himself to anyone other than his father, or connects himself to another than his master then on him is the curse of Allah stamped up to the Day of resurrection. No woman may spend from the home of her husband, save with his permission. Someone asked "O Messenger of Allah, not even food?" He said, "That is the most excellent of our properties." He also said, "That which is borrowed is to be repaid, and the minhah is to be returned, and the debt must be discharged, and the guarantor is responsible."

[Abu Dawud 2870, Ibn Majah 2713]



(2128)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَطَبَ عَلَى نَاقَتِهِ وَأَنَا تَحْتَ جَرَانِهَا وَهِيَ تَقْصَعُ بِجَرَّتِهَا  
وَأَنَّ لُعَابَهَا يَسِيلُ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيَّ فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَعْطَى كُلَّ ذِي حَقٍّ حَقَّهُ وَلَا  
وَصِيَّةَ لَوَارِثٍ وَالْوَلَدُ لِلْفِرَاشِ وَلِلْعَاهِرِ الْحَجَرُ وَمَنْ ادَّعَى إِلَى غَيْرِ أَبِيهِ أَوْ انْتَمَى إِلَى  
غَيْرِ مَوَالِيهِ رَغْبَةً عَنْهُمْ فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ لَا يَقْبَلُ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ صَرْفًا وَلَا عَدْلًا

Sayyidina Amr ibn Kharijah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) sat on his she-camel and addressed the people. He (Amr) was standing under its neck and it was pouring out its cud, its saliva dropping on his shoulders. He heard him say, "Indeed, Allah, the Majestic and Glorious, gave every owner of right his due (right). There is no will for the heir. The child belongs to the (owner of the) bed and, for the adulterer are stones."

[Nisai 3643, Ibn Majah 2712, Ahmed 1768]

33- BOOK ON WILLS  
Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 6

### About debt preceding will

(2129)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَضَى بِالذَّيْنِ قَبْلَ الْوَصِيَّةِ وَأَنْتُمْ تُقْرُونَ الْوَصِيَّةَ قَبْلَ  
الذَّيْنِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) said that the Prophet commanded that a debt should be paid before executing the will while you recite (in the Qur'an) the wasiyah (will) before the debt.

[Ibn e Majah 2101, 2715]

### 33- BOOK ON WILLS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 7

About one who gives sadaqah or emancipates slave at the time of death

(2130)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَثَلُ الَّذِي يَغْتِقُ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ كَمَثَلِ  
الَّذِي يُهْدِي إِذَا شَبَعَ

Abu Habibah Tayi narrated: My brother willed for me a portion of his wealth I met Abu Darda and told him that my brother had willed for me a portion of his wealth. I asked him, "Where do you think I should spend: it on the poor, the needy or the warriors in the path of Allah?" He said, "If I were in your place then I would have spent it on the warriors. I heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say; "The example of one who frees a slave at the time of death is like one who gives to one who is satiated."

[Ahmed 21778, Abu Dawud 3968, Nisai 3616]

### 33- BOOK ON WILLS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 8

No caption

(2131)

أَنَّ بَرِيرَةَ جَاءَتْ تَسْتَعِينُ عَائِشَةَ فِي كِتَابَتِهَا وَلَمْ تَكُنْ قَضَتْ مِنْ كِتَابَتِهَا شَيْئًا فَقَالَتْ

لَهَا عَائِشَةُ ارْجِعِي إِلَى أَهْلِكَ فَإِنْ أَحْبَبُوا أَنْ أَقْضِيَ عَنْكَ كِتَابَتَكَ وَيَكُونْ لِي وَلَاؤُكَ  
فَعَلْتُ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ بَرِيرَةَ لِأَهْلِهَا فَأَبَوْا وَقَالُوا إِنْ شَاءَتْ أَنْ تَحْتَسِبَ عَلَيْكَ وَيَكُونْ  
لَنَا وَلَاؤُكَ فَلْتَفْعَلْ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ابْتَاعِي فَأَعْتِقِي فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ ثُمَّ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ مَا بَالُ أَقْوَامٍ يَشْتَرِطُونَ شُرُوطًا لَيْسَتْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ مَنْ  
اشْتَرَطَ شَرْطًا لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَلَيْسَ لَهُ وَإِنْ اشْتَرَطَ مِائَةَ مَرَّةٍ

Urwah reported on the authority of Sayyidah Aisha that Sayyidah Barirah (RA) came to her to seek help in buying her freedom, for she had been unable to pay anything of the agreed amount (as a mukatab). Sayyidah Aisha said to her, "Go to your owners. If they are agreeable to my paying for your freedom on your behalf and also have the right to inherit from you, I will do so." So, she mentioned that to her people, but they refused, saying, she pays for your freedom hoping for reward (from Allah) and lets us have the right to inherit from you then it is acceptable to us." Sayyidah Aisha (RA) mentioned that to Allah's Messenger (SAW) He said to her "Buy her and set her free. The right to inherit belongs to one who emancipates." He then stood up (among the people) and said, "What is the matter with the people; they put forward conditions not found in Allah's Book. If anyone places conditions that are not in Allah's Book then they are invalid, even if he makes the conditions a hundred times."

[Ahmed 24576, Bukhari 2561, Muslim 1504, Abu Dawud 3929, Ibn Majah 2521, Nisai 4664]

### 34- BOOK ON WALA & GIFTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 1

#### About Wala belonging to one who sets free

(2132)

أَنَّهَا أَرَادَتْ أَنْ تَشْتَرِيَ بَرِيرَةَ فَاشْتَرَطُوا الْوَلَاءَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْطَى الثَّمَنَ أَوْ لِمَنْ وَلِيَ النِّعْمَةَ

It is reported from Sayyidina Aisha (RA) that she intended to purchase Barirah but her masters laid the condition that they would retain inheritance from her. The Prophet (SAW) emphasized that this right belonged to one who pays the price or is guardian of the blessing.

[Ahmed 25590]

Saif ul Haq  
34- BOOK ON WALA & GIFTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 2

#### Proscription to sell or gift Wala

(2133)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الْوَلَاءِ وَعَنْ هَبِّهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger disallowed them to sell, or make a gift of, Wala.

[Bukhari 2535]

34- BOOK ON WALA & GIFTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

About describing anyone else as father or emancipator instead of the real father and emancipator

(2134)

مَنْ زَعَمَ أَنَّ عِنْدَنَا شَيْئًا نَقْرُؤُهُ إِلَّا كِتَابَ اللَّهِ وَهَذِهِ الصَّحِيفَةُ صَحِيفَةٌ فِيهَا أَسْنَانُ  
الْإِبِلِ وَأَشْيَاءٌ مِنَ الْجَرَاحَاتِ فَقَدْ كَذَبَ وَقَالَ فِيهَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ الْمَدِينَةُ حَرَامٌ مَا بَيْنَ عَيْرٍ إِلَى ثَوْرٍ فَمَنْ أَحْدَثَ فِيهَا حَدَثًا أَوْ آوَى مُحْدِثًا فَعَلَيْهِ  
لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ لَا يَقْبَلُ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ صَرْفًا وَلَا عَدْلًا وَمَنْ  
ادَّعَى إِلَى غَيْرِ أَبِيهِ أَوْ تَوَلَّى غَيْرَ مَوَالِيهِ فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ لَا  
يُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ صَرْفٌ وَلَا عَدْلٌ وَدَمَتُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَاحِدَةٌ يَسْعَى بِهَا أَدْنَاهُمْ

Ibrahim Tamimi reported on the authority of his father that Sayyidina Ali (RA) delivered to them a sermon, saying: If anyone thinks that we have anything else that we read besides Allah's Book and this Sahifah (a scripture), a sahifah in which is mentioned blood wit of camels and wounds, then he is a liar. Allah's Messenger (SAW) said that Madinah is sacred between (the places) Ayr and Thawr. Hence, if anyone innovates here a bid'ah or gives protection to an innovator then on him is the curse of Allah, the angels, and the people, all together. Allah will not accept from him, on the Day of Resurrection, any worship whether obligatory or supererogatory. And if anyone relates himself to other than his father, or cites as his emancipator other than the real one then on him is the curse of Allah, the angels and the people all together and no obligatory or supererogatory worship will be accepted from him. And, the protection given by the Muslims is the same, the lowest of them may offer it (and all will then have to respect it)."

[Bukhari 1870, Muslim 1370]

### 34- BOOK ON WALA & GIFTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 4

### About one who refuses to own his child

(2135)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي فَزَارَةَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ  
امْرَأَتِي وَلَدَتْ غُلَامًا أَسْوَدَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَلْ لَكَ مِنْ إِبِلٍ قَالَ  
نَعَمْ قَالَ فَمَا أَلْوَانُهَا قَالَ حُمْرٌ قَالَ فَهَلْ فِيهَا أَوْرَقٌ قَالَ نَعَمْ إِنَّ فِيهَا لَوُرْقًا قَالَ أُنَى  
أَتَاهَا ذَلِكَ قَالَ لَعَلَّ عِرْقًا نَزَعَهَا قَالَ فَهَذَا لَعَلَّ عِرْقًا نَزَعَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that a man of Banu Fazarah came to the Prophet (SAW) and complained, "O Messenger of Allah, my wife has given birth to a boy with a black complexion." The Prophet asked him, "Do you have camels? He said, "Yes." He asked, "What is their colour? " He said, "Red." He asked, "Is there a leaf-coloured one among them?" He said, "Yes, there is a leafy one among them." He asked, "From where has it come?" The man offered, "Perhaps a vein resembled." (An earlier one may have had this colour). The Prophet explained, "Thus, here too, is a resemblance to a vein (of an ancestor)." (A reversion to a strain).

[Bukhari 7314, Muslim 1500]

## 34- BOOK ON WALA & GIFTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 5

### About physiognomy

(2136)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا مَسْرُورًا تَبَرَّقُ أَسَارِيرُ وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ أَلَمْ

تَرَى أَنَّ مُجَزَّزًا نَظَرَ آفًا إِلَى زَيْدِ بْنِ حَارِثَةَ وَأُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ فَقَالَ هَذِهِ الْأَقْدَامُ بَعْضُهَا مِنْ بَعْضٍ

Sayyidina Aisha (RA) narrated: The Prophet (SAW) came to me one day with smiling, happy face. He said, “Do you see that Mujazziz observed the feet of Zayd ibn Harithah and Usamah ibn Zayd and said, “These are feet belonging to a common strain.”

[Bukhari 3731, Muslim 1459]

### 34- BOOK ON WALA & GIFTS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 6

#### About the Prophet's encouragement to exchange gifts

(2137)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ تَهَادَوْا فَإِنَّ الْهَدِيَّةَ تُدْهِبُ وَحَرَ الصَّدْرِ وَلَا تَحْقِرَنَّ جَارَةً لْجَارَتِهَا وَلَوْ شِقَّ فَرَسٍ شَاةٍ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, ‘Give presents to each other for, a gift removes ill-will from the heart. And let not a woman look down upon the gift of her neighbour of a piece of a sheep's trotter.

[Bukhari 2566, Muslim 1030, Ahmed 9261]

(2138)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَثَلُ الَّذِي يُعْطِي الْعَطِيَّةَ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ فِيهَا كَالْكَلْبِ أَكَلَ حَتَّى إِذَا شَبَعَ قَاءَ ثُمَّ عَادَ فَرَجَعَ فِي قَيْئِهِ

Sayyidina ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, ‘The example of one who gives a gift and takes it back afterwards is like the dog that eats voraciously till it vomits and then returns to eat from what it had vomited.

[Bukhari 1489, Muslim 1621]

(2139)

لَا يَحِلُّ لِلرَّجُلِ أَنْ يُعْطِيَ عَطِيَّةً ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ فِيهَا إِلَّا الْوَالِدَ فِيمَا يُعْطِي وَلَدَهُ وَمَثَلُ الَّذِي  
يُعْطِي الْعَطِيَّةَ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ فِيهَا كَمَثَلِ الْكَلْبِ أَكَلَ حَتَّى إِذَا شَبِعَ قَاءَ ثُمَّ عَادَ فِي قَيْئِهِ

It is reported marfu by Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) and Ibn Abbas (RA) (that the Prophet (SAW) said,) "It is not lawful for a man who presents a gift to take it back, except a father (can take back) after giving to his son. And the example of one who presents a gift and afterwards demands it back is like the dog that eats excessively till it spews out and then returns to it to consume from it."

[Abu Dawud 3539]

Saif ul Haq



## **35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 1**

#### **About arguing on the subject of predestination**

**(2140)**

خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَنَحْنُ نَتَنَازَعُ فِي الْقَدَرِ فَغَضِبَ حَتَّى احْمَرَّتْ وَجْهُهُ حَتَّى كَأَنَّمَا فُقِيَ فِي وَجْنَتَيْهِ الرُّمَانُ فَقَالَ أَهَذَا أُمِرْتُمْ أَمْ بِهَذَا أُرْسِلْتُ إِلَيْكُمْ إِنَّمَا هَلَكَ مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ حِينَ تَنَازَعُوا فِي هَذَا الْأَمْرِ عَزَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَلَّا تَتَنَازَعُوا فِيهِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to us while we were debating about Divine decree. He became angry and his face turned so red as if pomegranate seed had been cracked open on his face. He asked us, "Is this what, you are commanded to do? Or, is this with which I was sent to you? Indeed, those before you perished only because they debated on this subject. I call upon you to assure me that you will not debate on it ever."

## **35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 2**

#### **The debate between Adam and Musa (AS)**

**(2141)**

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ احْتَجَّ آدَمُ وَمُوسَى فَقَالَ مُوسَى يَا آدَمُ أَنْتَ

الَّذِي خَلَقَكَ اللَّهُ بِيَدِهِ وَنَفَخَ فِيكَ مِنْ رُوحِهِ أَغْوَيْتَ النَّاسَ وَأَخْرَجْتَهُمْ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ قَالَ  
فَقَالَ آدَمُ وَأَنْتَ مُوسَى الَّذِي اصْطَفَاكَ اللَّهُ بِكَلَامِهِ أَتُلُومُنِي عَلَى عَمَلٍ عَمِلْتَهُ كَتَبَهُ  
اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ قَالَ فَحَجَّ آدَمُ مُوسَى

Sayyidina Abu Huraira reported that the Prophet narrated: Adam and Musa disputed with one another. Musa said, "O Adam! You are the one whom Allah created with His own hand. He blew into you His spirit, but you misled the people and drove them out of Paradise." So, Adam said to him, "You are Musa! Allah chose you for direct conversation with Him. You blame me for something that I did which Allah had recorded against me even before He had created the heavens and earth." So, Adam out-debated Musa.

[Ahmed 7638, Bukhari 3409, Muslim 2652]

### 35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 3

#### About good fortune and bad

(2142)

قَالَ عُمَرُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَرَأَيْتَ مَا نَعْمَلُ فِيهِ أَمْرٌ مُبْتَدَعٌ أَوْ مُبْتَدَأٌ أَوْ فِيمَا قَدْ فُرِغَ مِنْهُ  
فَقَالَ فِيمَا قَدْ فُرِغَ مِنْهُ يَا ابْنَ الْخُطَّابِ وَكُلُّ مُيسَّرٍ أَمَّا مَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّعَادَةِ  
فَإِنَّهُ يَعْمَلُ لِلْسَّعَادَةِ وَأَمَّا مَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الشَّقَاءِ فَإِنَّهُ يَعْمَلُ لِلشَّقَاءِ

Sayyidina Umar (RA) asked, "O Messenger of Allah! These deeds that we do are they abrupt and instant or pre-determined which we have accomplished?" He said, 'They are pre-determined and accomplished already, O Ibn Khattab. To everyone that for which he was created has been made easy. Thus, they who are auspicious are prompted to do auspicious deeds and the unfortunate do deeds of this nature (evil deeds).

[Ahmed 5140]

(2143)

بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يَنْكُتُ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِذْ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ ثُمَّ قَالَ مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا قَدْ عُلِمَ وَقَالَ وَكَيْعٍ إِلَّا قَدْ كُتِبَ مَقْعَدُهُ مِنَ النَّارِ وَمَقْعَدُهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ قَالُوا أَفَلَا نَتَّكِلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ لَا اْعْمَلُوا فَكُلُّ مُيسَّرٍ لِمَا خُلِقَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that while they were with Allah's Messenger (SAW) he was scratching earth (as though in deep thought). Suddenly he raised his head to the heaven and said, "There is none among you about whom it is not determined." Waki said, "It is recorded that his seat is in the fire or his seat is in Paradise." They asked, "Shall we not place trust in Allah, O Messenger of Allah?" He said, "Do your deeds. To everyone is made easy that for which he is created."

[Bukhari 6605, Muslim 2647]

### 35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 4

#### About deeds depending on their conclusion

(2144)

حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ الصَّادِقُ الْمَصْدُوقُ إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ يُجْمَعُ خَلْقُهُ فِي بَطْنِ أُمِّهِ فِي أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا ثُمَّ يَكُونُ عِلْقَةً مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ ثُمَّ يَكُونُ مُضْغَةً مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ ثُمَّ يُرْسِلُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ الْمَلَكَ فَيَنْفُخُ فِيهِ الرُّوحَ وَيُؤَمَّرُ بِأَرْبَعٍ يَكْتُبُ رِزْقَهُ وَأَجَلَهُ وَعَمَلَهُ وَشَقِيٌّ أَوْ سَعِيدٌ فَوَالَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُهُ إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ لَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ حَتَّى مَا

يَكُونُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهَا إِلَّا ذِرَاعٌ ثُمَّ يَسْبِقُ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابُ فَيُخْتَمُ لَهُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ  
فَيَدْخُلُهَا وَإِنْ أَحَدَكُمْ لَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ حَتَّى مَا يَكُونُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهَا إِلَّا ذِرَاعٌ ثُمَّ  
يَسْبِقُ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابُ فَيُخْتَمُ لَهُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَيَدْخُلُهَا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) the truthful who was confirmed as such, said to them, "Each one of you stays in his mother's womb for forty days as a sperm. Then he turns into a clot for as many days, and then a lump of flesh. Then Allah sends to him an angel who blows into him the soul and is commanded with four words. He records his sustenance, his life term, his deeds and whether he will be miserable or fortunate. By Him besides Whom there is no God, one of you will perform deeds of the people of Paradise till only a cubit separates him from it when what is decreed will overtake him and he will do deeds of the denizens of the fire and he will enter it. And one of you will do deeds deserving of the fire till there is not but a cubit between him and it when he will do a deed of those worthy of Paradise and will enter it."

[Bukhari 6594, Muslim 2643]

## Saif ul Haq

### 35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 5

### About every child being born on nature

(2145)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كُلُّ مَوْلُودٍ يُوَلَّدُ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ فَأَبَوَاهُ يُهَوِّدَانِهِ أَوْ  
يُنَصِّرَانِهِ أَوْ يُشْرِكَانِهِ قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ هَلَكَ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ قَالَ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا كَانُوا  
عَامِلِينَ بِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Every child is born on the religion (of Islam). Then his parents make him a Jew, a Christian or a polytheist."

Someone said, “O Messenger of Allah, (what about) those who die before (their parents convert them)?” He said, “Allah knows best what they would have done (if they had survived).”

[Bukhari 1358, Muslim 2658]

### **35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 6**

#### **About supplication averting decree**

(2146)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَرُدُّ الْقَضَاءُ إِلَّا الدُّعَاءُ وَلَا يَزِيدُ فِي الْعُمُرِ إِلَّا الْبِرُّ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Salman (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, ‘Nothing averts the decree except supplication and nothing but piety prolongs life.’

[Ahmed 22476]

### **35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 7**

#### **Hearts of people are between two fingers of Ar-Rahman (the Compassionate)**

(2147)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُكْثِرُ أَنْ يَقُولَ يَا مُقَلِّبَ الْقُلُوبِ ثَبِّتْ قَلْبِي  
عَلَى دِينِكَ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ آمَنَّا بِكَ وَبِمَا جِئْتَ بِهِ فَهَلْ تَخَافُ عَلَيْنَا قَالَ نَعَمْ  
إِنَّ الْقُلُوبَ بَيْنَ أَصْبَعَيْنِ مِنْ أَصَابِعِ اللَّهِ يُقَلِّبُهَا كَيْفَ يَشَاءُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) often said: "O Turner of hearts, keep my heart steadfast on Your religion. So, Anas (RA) asked, "We have believed in you and what you have brought. Are you apprehensive about us?" He said, "Yes hearts are, surely, between two of the fingers of Allah. He may turn them as He will."

[Ahmed 12108]

### 35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 8

Allah has written a book about the people of Paradise and of Hell

(2148)

خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَفِي يَدِهِ كِتَابَانِ فَقَالَ أَتَدْرُونَ مَا  
هَذَانِ الْكِتَابَانِ فَقُلْنَا لَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أَنْ تُخْبِرَنَا فَقَالَ لِلَّذِي فِي يَدِهِ الْيُمْنَى هَذَا  
كِتَابُ مَنْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ فِيهِ أَسْمَاءُ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ وَأَسْمَاءُ آبَائِهِمْ وَقَبَائِلِهِمْ ثُمَّ أُجْمِلَ عَلَى  
آخِرِهِمْ فَلَا يُزَادُ فِيهِمْ وَلَا يُنْقَصُ مِنْهُمْ أَبَدًا ثُمَّ قَالَ لِلَّذِي فِي شِمَالِهِ هَذَا كِتَابُ مَنْ  
رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ فِيهِ أَسْمَاءُ أَهْلِ النَّارِ وَأَسْمَاءُ آبَائِهِمْ وَقَبَائِلِهِمْ ثُمَّ أُجْمِلَ عَلَى آخِرِهِمْ فَلَا  
يُزَادُ فِيهِمْ وَلَا يُنْقَصُ مِنْهُمْ أَبَدًا فَقَالَ أَصْحَابُهُ فَفِيمَ الْعَمَلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ كَانَ

أَمْرٌ قَدْ فُرِغَ مِنْهُ فَقَالَ سَدُّوْا وَقَارِبُوْا فَإِنَّ صَاحِبَ الْجَنَّةِ يُخْتَمُ لَهُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ  
وَأَنَّ عَمَلِ أَيِّ عَمَلٍ وَإِنَّ صَاحِبَ النَّارِ يُخْتَمُ لَهُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ وَإِنَّ عَمَلِ أَيِّ عَمَلٍ  
ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِيَدَيْهِ فَنَبَذَهُمَا ثُمَّ قَالَ فَرِغَ رُبُّكُمْ مِنَ الْعِبَادِ  
فَرِيقٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَفَرِيقٌ فِي السَّعِيرِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to us and he had in his hand two books. He asked, "Can you surmise what these two books are? We said, 'No, O Messenger of Allah (SAW) unless you inform us.' He said, "About the one that is in my right hand, it is a book from the Lord of the worlds. In it are names of the people of Paradise and the names of their ancestors and of their tribes. Then they are added up in the end. So, there will never be an increase in them, nor a decrease from them ever." As for the one in his left hand, he said, "This is a book from the Lord of the worlds. In it are names of the people of the fire and the names of their tribes. In the end, they are summed up. There never will be an increase in their numbers and there never will be a decrease in them." His companions said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) then what the point in deeds is if the affair is already over from them?" He said, "Advance at a moderate pace and get closer, for the deeds of the people of Paradise are sealed for them though they may have done whatever deed before that. And for the people of Hell, the deeds of the people of Hell are sealed for them no matter what deed they may have done earlier." Then Allah's Messenger (SAW) gestured with both hands and threw both of them the books away, saying, "Your Lord is over with the creatures, a section in Paradise and a section in Hell."

[Ahmed 6574]

(2149)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِعَبْدٍ خَيْرًا اسْتَعْمَلَهُ فَقِيلَ كَيْفَ  
يَسْتَعْمَلُهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ يُؤَفِّقُهُ لِعَمَلٍ صَالِحٍ قَبْلَ الْمَوْتِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If Allah decides to do good to a slave, he involves him in deeds." He was asked, "How does he involve them in deeds, O Messenger of Allah?" He said, "He makes it easy for him to do righteous (deeds) before death."

[Ahmed 13407]

### **35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 9**

#### **About rejection of Adwa, Safar and Hamah**

(2150)

قَامَ فِينَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لَا يُعْدِي شَيْءٌ شَيْئًا فَقَالَ أَعْرَابِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ الْبَعِيرُ الْجَرَبُ الْحَشْفَةُ بِذَنبِهِ فَتَجَرَّبُ الْإِبِلُ كُلُّهَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَمَنْ أَجْرَبَ الْأَوَّلَ لَا عَذْوَى وَلَا صَفَرٌ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ كُلَّ نَفْسٍ وَكَتَبَ حَيَاتَهَا وَرَزَقَهَا وَمَصَائِبَهَا

Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood up between them and said, "There is no infection." A villager said, "O Messenger of Allah! When a mangy camel mixes with other camels, they all are infected with mange." He asked, "Then who brought mange to the first camel. (The illness of one does not come on another). Neither is there infection nor Safar. Allah created all souls and wrote down their life and their provision, and their hardships."

[Ahmed 4198]

### **35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 10**



## Belief in decree, good fortune and bad

(2151)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُؤْمِنُ عَبْدٌ حَتَّى يُؤْمِنَ بِالْقَدَرِ خَيْرِهِ وَشَرِّهِ حَتَّى يَعْلَمَ أَنَّ مَا أَصَابَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيُخْطِئْهُ وَأَنَّ مَا أَخْطَأَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيُصِيبَهُ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'A man does not believe unless he believes in fate good and bad and till he knows that what confronts him could not have escaped and what escapes him could not have confronted him.'

(2152)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُؤْمِنُ عَبْدٌ حَتَّى يُؤْمِنَ بِأَرْبَعٍ يَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّيَ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ بَعَثَنِي بِالْحَقِّ وَيُؤْمِنُ بِالْمَوْتِ وَبِالْبَعْثِ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ وَيُؤْمِنُ بِالْقَدَرِ

Sayyidina Ali narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "No one is a Believer unless he believes in four things:

- (1) He testifies that there is no God but Allah and that I am Allah's Messenger and He sent me with the truth.
- (2) He believes in death (being certain and does pious deeds before that).
- (3) He believes in resurrection after death, and
- (4) He believes in predestination."

[Ahmed 758, Ibn Majah 81]

## 35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 11

## One dies where it is predetermined

---

(2153)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا قَضَى اللَّهُ لِعَبْدٍ أَنْ يَمُوتَ بِأَرْضٍ جَعَلَ لَهُ  
إِلَيْهَا حَاجَةً

Sayyidina Matar ibn Ukamis reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If Allah has decreed that one should die in a (particular) land then He creates for him a need there.

[Ahmed 22043]

(2154)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا قَضَى اللَّهُ لِعَبْدٍ أَنْ يَمُوتَ بِأَرْضٍ جَعَلَ لَهُ  
إِلَيْهَا حَاجَةً أَوْ قَالَ بِهَا حَاجَةً

Ahmad ibn Mani and Ali ibn Hujr also reported a hadith with the same meaning. They said, Ismail ibn Ibrahim reported from Ayyub, from Abu Malih, from Abu Azzah, he said that Allah's Messenger said; ""If Allah has decreed that one should die in a (particular) land then He creates for him a need there." Or reported with the words 'a need with it'.

## 35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

### About ruqyah and medicine not being able to avert destiny

---

(2155)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَرَأَيْتَ رُقًى نَسْتَرْقِيهَا  
وَدَوَاءً نَتَدَاوَى بِهِ وَتُقَاتَلُ نَتَّقِيهَا هَلْ تَرُدُّ مِنْ قَدَرِ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا فَقَالَ هِيَ مِنْ قَدَرِ اللَّهِ

Abu Khizamah reported on the authority of his father that a man came to the Prophet and submitted, "About the ruqyah that we blow (over the patient), the medicine that we take and the preventive measures that we adopt do they avert destiny in any way whatsoever?" He said, "They are part of Allah's decree."

[Ahmed 3437]

### **35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 13**

#### **About Qadariyah**

Saif ul Haq

(2156)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صِنْفَانِ مِنْ أُمَّتِي لَيْسَ لَهُمَا فِي الْإِسْلَامِ نَصِيبٌ  
الْمُرْجِيَّةُ وَالْقَدَرِيَّةُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Two groups of my Ummah have no share in Islam the Murjiyah and the Qadariyah. "

[Ibn Majah 62]

### **35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 14

### No caption

(2157)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مِثْلُ ابْنِ آدَمَ وَإِلَى جَنْبِهِ تِسْعٌ وَتِسْعُونَ مَنِيَّةً إِنْ أَخْطَأَتْهُ الْمَنَايَا وَقَعَ فِي الْهَرَمِ حَتَّى يَمُوتَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Shikhhkhir reported from the Prophet that he said, the children of Adam are created in this picture that by both his sides are ninety-nine deaths. If these miss him then he gets entangled in old age till he dies of it.”

### 35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 15

### About being pleased with Divine Decree

(2158)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ سَعَادَةِ ابْنِ آدَمَ رِضَاهُ بِمَا قَضَى اللَّهُ لَهُ وَمِنْ شَقَاوَةِ ابْنِ آدَمَ تَرْكُهُ اسْتِخَارَةَ اللَّهِ وَمِنْ شَقَاوَةِ ابْنِ آدَمَ سَخَطُهُ بِمَا قَضَى اللَّهُ لَهُ

Sayyidina Sad reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, the well-being of the son of Adam lies in his being pleased with what Allah has decreed for him. And the wretchedness of the son of Adam lies in his neglect of istikharah (seeking guidance) from, Allah and of his wretchedness is his displeasure with what Allah has decreed for him.”

[Ahmed 1444]

### 35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 16

### No Caption

(2159)

جَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ إِنَّ فُلَانًا يَقْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامَ فَقَالَ لَهُ إِنَّهُ بَلَغَنِي أَنَّهُ قَدْ أَحْدَثَ فَإِنْ كَانَ قَدْ أَحْدَثَ فَلَا تُقْرِئُهُ مِنِّي السَّلَامَ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ يَكُونُ فِي هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ أَوْ فِي أُمَّتِي الشَّكُّ مِنْهُ خَسْفٌ أَوْ مَسْحٌ أَوْ قَذْفٌ فِي أَهْلِ الْقَدَرِ

Nafi reported that a man came to Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) and conveyed salaam (greeting) of a certain person. He said, "I have learnt that he has introduced a form of religion. If he has done that then do not convey my salaam to him, for I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say: In this Ummah or, he said, in my Ummah there will be swallowing up (by earth), metamorphosing or raining of stones of the adherents of qadr."

[Ibn Majah 4061, Abu Dawud 4613]

(2160)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَكُونُ فِي أُمَّتِي خَسْفٌ وَمَسْحٌ وَذَلِكَ فِي الْمُكَذِّبِينَ بِالْقَدَرِ

Qutaybah reported from Rishdayn ibn Sad, from Abu Sakhr Humayd ibn Ziyad, from Nafi from Ibn Umar, from the Prophet (SAW), "My Ummah will face swallowing up and metamorphoses of the rejecters of destiny."

## 35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 17

### No Caption

(2161)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سِتَّةٌ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَكُلُّ نَبِيٍّ كَانَ الزَّائِدُ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَالْمُكَذِّبُ بِقَدَرِ اللَّهِ وَالْمُتَسَلِّطُ بِالْجَبْرُوتِ لِيُعْزَّ بِذَلِكَ مَنْ أَذَلَ اللَّهُ وَيُذِلَّ مَنْ أَعَزَّ اللَّهُ وَالْمُسْتَحِلُّ حُرْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْمُسْتَحِلُّ مِنْ عِثْرَتِي مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ وَالتَّارِكُ لِسُنَّتِي

Sayyidina Aisha (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'There are six whom I curse, Allah curses them and every Prophet (has cursed them). (They are:) one who makes additions to Allah's Book, one who rejects Divine decree, one who is ruthless in authority exalting thereby whom Allah has debased and debasing thereby whom Allah has raised in honour, one who declares lawful what Allah has forbidden, one who regards it lawful to do to my family what Allah has disallowed, and one who forsakes my Sunnah.'

(2162)

قَدِمْتُ مَكَّةَ فَلَقِيتُ عَطَاءَ بْنِ أَبِي رَبَاحٍ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ يَا أَبَا مُحَمَّدٍ إِنَّ أَهْلَ الْبَصْرَةِ يَقُولُونَ فِي الْقَدْرِ قَالَ يَا بُنَيَّ أَتَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ قُلْتُ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَاقْرَأِ الزُّخْرُفَ قَالَ فَقَرَأْتُ {حَمِ وَالْكِتَابِ الْمُبِينِ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاهُ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ وَإِنَّهُ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ لَدَيْنَا لَعَلِّي حَكِيمٌ}

فَقَالَ أَتَدْرِي مَا أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ قُلْتُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ فَإِنَّهُ كِتَابُ كَتَبَهُ اللَّهُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَقَبْلَ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ الْأَرْضَ فِيهِ إِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ وَفِيهِ {تَبَّتْ

يَدَا أَبِي هَبٍ وَتَبَّ} قَالَ عَطَاءٌ فَلَقِيْتُ الْوَلِيدَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ صَاحِبَ رَسُولِ  
 اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَأَلْتُهُ مَا كَانَ وَصِيَّةُ أَبِيكَ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ قَالَ دَعَانِي أَبِي  
 فَقَالَ لِي يَا بُنَيَّ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمْ أَنَّكَ لَنْ تَتَّقِيَ اللَّهَ حَتَّى تُؤْمِنَ بِاللَّهِ وَتُؤْمِنَ بِالْقَدَرِ  
 كُلِّهِ خَيْرُهُ وَشَرُّهُ فَإِنْ مِتَّ عَلَى غَيْرِ هَذَا دَخَلْتَ النَّارَ إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
 اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ الْقَلَمَ فَقَالَ اكْتُبْ فَقَالَ مَا أَكْتُبُ قَالَ  
 اكْتُبِ الْقَدَرَ مَا كَانَ وَمَا هُوَ كَائِنٌ إِلَى الْأَبَدِ

Abdul Wahid ibn Sulaym narrated: I came to Makkah and met Ata ibn Abu Rabah. I said to him, "O Muhammad, the people of Busrah give (adverse) comments on predestination." He said, "O son, do you recite the Qur'an?" I said, "Yes!" He said, "Recite (the Surah az-Zukhruf." So I recited: 'Ha Mim, By the Book (that) is manifest. Surely We have made it an Arabic Qur'an that you may understand. And surely this is in the source Book with Us, it is sublime, full of wisdom.' (43:1-4) He asked, "Do you realize what the Umm ul Kitab (source Book) is?" I said, "Allah and His Messenger know best." He explained, "It is a Book that Allah wrote down even before He created the heaven and before He created the earth. (We read) in it: that Pharaoh is surely among the denizens of the fire) and also: 'Perished are the hands of Abu Lahab, and perished is he.' (111: 1) Ata went on to say, "I had met Walid ibn Ubadah ibn Samit, a Companion of Allah's Messenger (SAW) and I asked him, "What was your father's will at the time of death?" He said, "He summoned me and said: O son! Fear Allah and know that you cannot fear Allah till you believe in Allah and believe in predestination both good and evil, but if you die on anything other than this then you will enter Hell. I heard Allah's Messenger say that the first thing Allah created was the pen and He commanded it: Write. It asked: What shall I write. He said: Write down the decree what was and what will be till eternity."

### **35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 18

### No caption

(2163)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ الْمَقَادِيرَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ  
السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِخَمْسِينَ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported having heard from Allah's Messenger (SAW) who said, "Allah decreed the destinies before He created the heavens and earth by fifty thousand years."

[Ahmed 6590, Muslim 2653]

## 35- BOOK ON DECREE AND PREDESTINATION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 19

### No caption

(2164)

جَاءَ مُشْرِكُو قُرَيْشٍ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُخَاصِمُونَ فِي الْقَدَرِ فَنَزَلَتْ  
هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ {يَوْمَ يُسْحَبُونَ فِي النَّارِ عَلَى وُجُوهِهِمْ ذُوقُوا مَسَّ سَقَرَ إِنَّا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ  
خَلَقْنَاهُ بِقَدَرٍ}

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Quraysh polytheists came to Allah's Messenger disputing about destiny. So, this verse was revealed: 'on the day when they shall be dragged on their faces into the fire, Taste now the touch of Hell.' Surely We have created everything in a measure. (54: 48-49)

[Muslim 2656, Ibn Majah 83, Ahmed 10168]



Saif ul Haq

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 1

#### **Blood of a Muslim is forbidden except for three crimes**

(2165)

أَشْرَفَ يَوْمَ الدَّارِ فَقَالَ أَنْشِدُكُمْ اللَّهَ أَتَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَحِلُّ دَمُ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ إِلَّا بِأَحَدٍ ثَلَاثٍ زَنًا بَعْدَ إِحْصَانٍ أَوْ ارْتِدَادٍ بَعْدَ إِسْلَامٍ أَوْ قَتْلِ نَفْسٍ بَغَيْرِ حَقٍّ فَقُتِلَ بِهِ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا زَنَيْتُ فِي جَاهِلِيَّةٍ وَلَا فِي إِسْلَامٍ وَلَا ارْتَدَدْتُ مِنْذُ بَايَعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَا قَتَلْتُ النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ فِيمَ تَقْتُلُونِي

Abu Umamah ibn Sahl ibn Hunayf reported that Sayyidina Uthman ibn Affan (who was locked up in his home for fear of those who wrought mischief) climbed up the roof top one day. He asked the besiegers, "I adjure you by Allah, do you know that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: The blood of a *Muslim* is forbidden except for one of three crimes. (They are :) adultery committed by a married person, apostatizing after joining Islam, slaying someone without just cause. He is killed for these things. By Allah, I have not committed adultery either in jahilyah or after Islam. I have not apostatized since having sworn allegiance to Allah's Messenger (SAW). And, I have not slain any soul who Allah has made sacred. Then why do you slay me?

[Muslim 1672]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 2

#### **Blood, Property and honour are sacred**

(2166)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ لِلنَّاسِ أَيُّ يَوْمٍ هَذَا  
 قَالُوا يَوْمُ الْحَجِّ الْأَكْبَرِ قَالَ فَإِنَّ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ وَأَعْرَاضَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ حَرَامٌ كَحُرْمَةِ  
 يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا أَلَا لَا يَجْنِي جَانٍ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ أَلَا لَا يَجْنِي جَانٍ عَلَى  
 وَلَدِهِ وَلَا مَوْلُودٍ عَلَى وَالِدِهِ أَلَا وَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ قَدْ أَيْسَ مِنْ أَنْ يُعْبَدَ فِي بِلَادِكُمْ هَذِهِ  
 أَبَدًا وَلَكِنْ سَتَكُونُ لَهُ طَاعَةٌ فِيمَا تَحْتَقِرُونَ مِنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ فَسِيرْضَى بِهِ

Sayyidina Amr ibn Ahwas reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say to the people on the day of the Farewell Pilgrimage, "What day is it today?" They said, "The day of the great pilgrimage." He said, "So, indeed your blood your properties and your honour are sacred to each other of you as the sanctity of this your day in this your city. Know! A soul does not wrong but himself (for, he will bear responsibility for it himself). Know! A wrongdoer must not wrong his child, nor does a child wrong his parent. And, indeed the devil has despaired of ever being worshipped in this, your town, but there will be obedience to him in what you consider little deeds that you (should) perform, and he will be pleased over that."

[Ibn Majah 3055]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 3

**It is not lawful for a Muslim to alarm a Muslim**

(2167)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَأْخُذُ أَحَدُكُمْ عَصَا أَخِيهِ لَاعِبًا أَوْ جَادًّا  
 فَمَنْ أَخَذَ عَصَا أَخِيهِ فَلْيَرُدَّهَا إِلَيْهِ

Abdullah ibn Sa'ib ibn Yazid reported on the authority of his father, from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Let not one of you take the staff of his brother in jest to alarm him. So, if anyone has taken his brother's staff, he must return it to him."

[Abu Dawud 5003]

(2168)

حَجَّ يَزِيدُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَجَّةَ الْوَدَاعِ وَأَنَا ابْنُ سَبْعِ سِنِينَ

Sa'ib ibn Yazid (RA) narrated, "Yazid performed Hajj with the Prophet (SAW) the farewell Hajj, and I was seven years old."

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 4

Forbiddance to point out a weapon to a Muslim brother

(2169)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَشَارَ عَلَى أَخِيهِ بِحَدِيدَةٍ لَعَنَتْهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone points out to his brother with his weapon then the angels curse him."

[Ahmed 26354]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 5

Prohibition to give or take an unsheathed sword

---

(2170)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُتَعَاطَى السَّيْفُ مَسْلُولاً

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger forbade handing over and receiving a drawn sword.

[Ahmed 14205]

---

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 6

One who prays the fajr salah goes into Allah's protection

---

(2171)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ صَلَّى الصُّبْحَ فَهُوَ فِي ذِمَّةِ اللَّهِ فَلَا يُتَبَعَنَّكُمْ  
اللَّهُ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ ذِمَّتِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "He who offered the salah of fajr (dawn prayer) is under Allah's protection. So, let it not be that Allah should take you to task concerning this responsibility (if you violate it)."

[Ahmed 114]

---

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 7

About sticking to the jama'ah (community)

---

(2172)

خَطَبَنَا عُمَرُ بِاجْتَابَةٍ فَقَالَ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّي قُمْتُ فِيكُمْ كَمَقَامِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِينَا فَقَالَ أُوصِيكُمْ بِأَصْحَابِي ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ثُمَّ يَفْشُوا الْكَذِبَ حَتَّى يَخْلِفَ الرَّجُلُ وَلَا يُسْتَحْلَفُ وَيَشْهَدَ الشَّاهِدُ وَلَا يُسْتَشْهَدُ إِلَّا لَا يَخْلُونُ رَجُلٌ بِامْرَأَةٍ إِلَّا كَانَ ثَالِثَهُمَا الشَّيْطَانُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْجَمَاعَةِ وَإِيَّاكُمْ وَالْفِرْقَةَ فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ مَعَ الْوَاحِدِ وَهُوَ مِنَ الْإِثْنَيْنِ أَبْعَدُ مَنْ أَرَادَ بُحْبُوحَةَ الْجَنَّةِ فَلْيَلْزِمِ الْجَمَاعَةَ مَنْ سَرَّتْهُ حَسَنَتُهُ وَسَاءَتْهُ سَيِّئَتُهُ فَذَلِكُمْ الْمُؤْمِنُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated Sayyidina Umar (RA) delivered a sermon to us at Jabiyah. He said, "O people, I stand among you in place of Allah's Messenger (as his deputy). He had said, 'I enjoin on you obedience to my companions, then those who succeed them and then those who succeed them (that is, the tabi'in and tab'a tabi'in). After that falsehood would expose itself till a man would take an oath without being asked to (swear) and a witness will offer testimony without anyone asking him to. Beware! No man stays in solitude with a woman but the devil is the third of them. And, you are bound to the community. He to whom his piety is pleasing and his impiety displeasing is a Believer'."

(2173)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَجْمَعُ أُمَّتِي أَوْ قَالَ أُمَّةَ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى ضَلَالَةٍ وَيَدُ اللَّهِ مَعَ الْجَمَاعَةِ وَمَنْ شَدَّ شَدَّ إِلَى النَّارِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Indeed, Allah will not gather my Ummah" or he said, "The Ummah of Muhammad" on the misled path. And the hand of Allah is on the jama'ah and he who breaks from it is plunged into the Fire."

(2174)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدُ اللَّهِ مَعَ الْجَمَاعَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Allah's hand is with the Jama'ah."

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 8**

**About punishment descending down if evil is not stopped or prevented**

**(2175)**

أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّكُمْ تَقْرَءُونَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ {يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ لَا يَضُرُّكُمْ مَنْ ضَلَّ إِذَا اهْتَدَيْتُمْ} وَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ النَّاسَ إِذَا رَأَوْا الظَّالِمَ فَلَمْ يَأْخُذُوا عَلَى يَدَيْهِ أَوْشَكَ أَنْ يَعْمَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِعِقَابٍ مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Abu Bakr Siddiq (RA) said, "O people Recite the verse: 'O you who believer! Guard your own souls. He who has gone astray cannot harm you, if you are rightly guided. (5:105). and I heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say: Indeed, when people see the oppressor, but do not stop him commit oppression, then Allah will punish them through him."

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 9**

**About enjoining right and forbidding wrong**

**(2176)**

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَتَأْمُرَنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَلَتَنْهَوْنَ

عَنْ الْمُنْكَرِ أَوْ لِيُوشِكَنَّ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَبْعَثَ عَلَيْكُمْ عِقَابًا مِنْهُ ثُمَّ تَدْعُونَهُ فَلَا يُسْتَجَابُ لَكُمْ

Sayyidina Hudhaifa ibn Yaman (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “By Him Who has my soul in His hand, you will keep enjoining that which is right, and forbidding that which is evil or, it will be very quick that Allah will send on you a punishment. You will pray, but you will not be heard.”

[Abu Dawud 4338, Ibn Majah 4005]

(2177)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تَقْتُلُوا إِمَامَكُمْ وَتَجْتَلِدُوا بِأَسْيَافِكُمْ وَيَرِثَ دُنْيَاكُمْ شِرَارُكُمْ

Sayyidina Hudhaifa ibn Yaman reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “By Him Who has my soul in His hand, the Last Hour will not come before you kill your imam, kill each other with your swords and the worst of you inherit your world (becoming your leaders).”

[Ibn Majah 4043]

Saif ul Haq

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 10

No caption

(2178)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ ذَكَرَ الْجَيْشَ الَّذِي يُخَسَفُ بِهِمْ فَقَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ لَعَلَّ فِيهِمُ الْمُكْرَهُ قَالَ إِنَّهُمْ يُبْعَثُونَ عَلَى نِيَّاتِهِمْ

Sayyidina Umm Salamah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) mentioned the army that would be swallowed up. Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) said, “Perhaps some of them



would-be helpless.' He said, "they will be taken up against their intentions.'

[Ahmed 26549, Muslim 2882]

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 11**

#### **Degrees of effort to wipe off evil**

(2179)

أَوَّلُ مَنْ قَدَّمَ الْخُطْبَةَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ مَرْوَانُ فَقَالَ لِمَرْوَانَ خَالَفْتَ السُّنَّةَ  
فَقَالَ يَا فَلَانُ تَرِكَ مَا هُنَالِكَ فَقَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ أَمَّا هَذَا فَقَدْ قَضَى مَا عَلَيْهِ سَمِعْتُ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ رَأَى مُنْكَرًا فَلْيَنْكِرْهُ بِيَدِهِ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ  
فَبِلِسَانِهِ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ فَبِقَلْبِهِ وَذَلِكَ أَوْفَى الْإِيمَانِ

Tariq ibn Shihab reported that the first man to deliver the sermon before the salah was Marwan. A man stood up and said to Marwan, "You have contravened the Sunnah." He replied, 'O so-and-so, what you search for is abandoned.' Abu Sa'eed (RA) said, "As for him, indeed, he did what was due of him. I had heard Allah's Messenger say: If anyone sees a wrong, he must prevent it with his hand. But, if he is not able then with his tongue, and if he is unable then with his heart and that is the weakest (degree of) faith."

[Muslim 49]

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 12**

## More about it

(2180)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَثَلُ الْقَائِمِ عَلَى حُدُودِ اللَّهِ وَالْمُدْهِنِ فِيهَا  
كَمَثَلِ قَوْمٍ اسْتَهْمُوا عَلَى سَفِينَةٍ فِي الْبَحْرِ فَأَصَابَ بَعْضُهُمْ أَعْلَاهَا وَأَصَابَ بَعْضُهُمْ  
أَسْفَلَهَا فَكَانَ الَّذِينَ فِي أَسْفَلِهَا يَصْعَدُونَ فَيَسْتَقُونَ الْمَاءَ فَيَصُبُّونَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ فِي  
أَعْلَاهَا فَقَالَ الَّذِينَ فِي أَعْلَاهَا لَا نَدْعُكُمْ تَصْعَدُونَ فَيُؤْذُونَنَا فَقَالَ الَّذِينَ فِي أَسْفَلِهَا  
فَإِنَّا نَنْقُبُهَا مِنْ أَسْفَلِهَا فَنَسْتَقِي فَإِنْ أَخَذُوا عَلَى أَيْدِيهِمْ فَمَنْعُوهُمْ نَجَوْا جَمِيعًا وَإِنْ  
تَرَكَوهُمْ غَرِقُوا جَمِيعًا

Sayyidina Numan ibn Bashir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The example of those who abide by the limits of Allah and those who do not observe them is like that of a people who cast lots to sail on a ship. Some of them take the upper deck and some the lower deck. Those in the sea in the lower deck would ascend (to the upper) to get water and (in the process) would drop water on those in the upper deck. So these people who were in the upper deck said, 'We will not allow you to climb up for you hurt us.' So, those in the lower deck responded, 'Well we shall bore a hole in the lower portion and fetch water from here.' Thus, if they hold their hands and prevent them then all of them will be saved, but if they leave them to themselves then all of them would drown."

[Bukhari 2493, Muslim 1599]

## 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 13

**The most excellent jihad is to speak out the truth on the face of a cruel king**

(2181)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ مِنْ أَعْظَمِ الْجِهَادِ كَلِمَةً عَدْلٍ عِنْدَ سُلْطَانٍ  
جَائِرٍ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, 'Indeed, the mightiest of jihad is a just word before a tyrant king.'

[Abu Dawud 4344, Ibn Majah 4011]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 14

#### Three prayers of the Prophet (SAW) for his Ummah

(2182)

صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَاةً فَأَطْلَاهَا قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّيْتَ  
صَلَاةً لَمْ تَكُنْ تُصَلِّيْهَا قَالَ أَجَلَ إِنَّهَا صَلَاةُ رَغْبَةٍ وَرَهْبَةٍ إِنِّي سَأَلْتُ اللَّهَ فِيهَا ثَلَاثًا  
فَأَعْطَانِي اثْنَتَيْنِ وَمَنْعَنِي وَاحِدَةً سَأَلْتُهُ أَنْ لَا يُهْلِكَ أُمَّتِي بِسَنَةٍ فَأَعْطَانِيهَا وَسَأَلْتُهُ أَنْ لَا  
يُسَلِّطَ عَلَيْهِمْ عَدُوًّا مِنْ غَيْرِهِمْ فَأَعْطَانِيهَا وَسَأَلْتُهُ أَنْ لَا يُذِيقَ بَعْضَهُمْ بِأَسَ بَعْضٍ  
فَمَنْعَنِيهَا

Abdullah ibn Kabob ibn Aratt reported on the authority of his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) offered a salah and made it lengthy. They said, "O Messenger of Allah, you prayed a prayer such as you had never prayed before." He said, 'Certainly, this was a salah of desire and aspiration and of fear and veneration. I asked Allah for three things and He granted me two and denied me one (of them). I asked Him not to let (all) my Ummah perish through famine, and He granted me this (prayer). And, I asked Him not to set up over them an enemy alien to them, and He granted me this (prayer). And, I asked Him not to let some of them taste war with some others of them, but He denied it to me.'

[Ahmed 21109, Nisai 1637]

(2183)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ زَوَى لِي الْأَرْضَ فَرَأَيْتُ مَشَارِقَهَا  
وَمَغَارِبَهَا وَإِنَّ أُمَّتِي سَيَبْلُغُ مُلْكُهَا مَا زُوِيَ لِي مِنْهَا وَأُعْطِيتُ الْكَنْزَيْنِ الْأَحْمَرَ وَالْأَبْيَضَ  
وَإِنِّي سَأَلْتُ رَبِّي لِأُمَّتِي أَنْ لَا يُهْلِكَهَا بَسَنَةٌ عَامَّةٌ وَأَنْ لَا يُسَلِّطَ عَلَيْهِمْ عَدُوًّا مِنْ  
سِوَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ فَيَسْتَبِيحَ بَيْضَتَهُمْ وَإِنَّ رَبِّي قَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنِّي إِذَا قَضَيْتُ قَضَاءً فَإِنَّهُ لَا  
يُردُّ وَإِنِّي أَعْطَيْتُكَ لِأُمَّتِكَ أَنْ لَا أُهْلِكَهُمْ بَسَنَةٌ عَامَّةٌ وَأَنْ لَا أُسَلِّطَ عَلَيْهِمْ عَدُوًّا مِنْ  
سِوَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ فَيَسْتَبِيحَ بَيْضَتَهُمْ وَلَوْ اجْتَمَعَ عَلَيْهِمْ مَنْ بِأَقْطَارِهَا أَوْ قَالَ مَنْ بَيْنَ  
أَقْطَارِهَا حَتَّى يَكُونَ بَعْضُهُمْ يُهْلِكُ بَعْضًا وَيَسْبِي بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا

Sayyidina Thawban it reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Indeed, Allah drew together the earth for me and I could see its east and its west. And, indeed the countries of my Ummah will spread out to wherever it was drawn together for me. And I was given two treasures red and white (gold and silver). And I asked my Lord for my Ummah that they should not perish through common famine and that no one enemy outside their own numbers must overpower them and destroy all of them. And my Lord said, 'O Muhammad when I decree something then it is not revoked and I have given you for your Ummah that a general famine would not destroy them and I will not empower over them an enemy outside their own selves lest he annihilate them even though people unite against them from every region of earth or He said, from its regions nevertheless, it will be that some of them will destroy some others, and some of them will take some others of them as captives.'

[Ahmed 22458, Muslim 2889, Abu Dawud 4252]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 15

## About one who is there during the trial?

(2184)

ذَكَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِتْنَةً فَقَرَّبَهَا قَالَتْ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَنْ خَيْرُ النَّاسِ فِيهَا قَالَ رَجُلٌ فِي مَاشِيَّتِهِ يُؤَدِّي حَقَّهَا وَيَعْبُدُ رَبَّهُ وَرَجُلٌ آخِذٌ بِرَأْسِ فَرَسِهِ يُخِيفُ الْعَدُوَّ وَيُخِيفُونَهُ

Sayyidah Umm Malik Bahziyah is reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) mentioned fitnah (trial) and said it was approaching (them). She said, "O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) who would be the best of men during it?" He said, "A man who is among his animals and gives their rights (zakah) and worships his Lord. And, a man who holds his horse stirring fear in the enemy and they frighten him (too)."

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 16

No caption

(2185)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَكُونُ فِتْنَةٌ تَسْتَنْظِفُ الْعَرَبُ قَتْلَاهَا فِي النَّارِ اللِّسَانُ فِيهَا أَشَدُّ مِنَ السَّيْفِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'There will be a fitnah (commotion) that will exhaust the Arabs. Those killed during this commotion will go to the fire. During this, the tongue will be more severe than the sword.

[Abu Dawud 426, Ibn Majah 3967]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 17

#### About withdrawal of trust or trustworthiness (faith)

(2186)

حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَدِيثَيْنِ قَدْ رَأَيْتُ أَحَدَهُمَا وَأَنَا أَنْتَظِرُ الْآخَرَ  
حَدَّثَنَا أَنَّ الْأَمَانَةَ نَزَلَتْ فِي جَذْرِ قُلُوبِ الرِّجَالِ ثُمَّ نَزَلَ الْقُرْآنُ فَعَلِمُوا مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ  
وَعَلِمُوا مِنَ السُّنَّةِ ثُمَّ حَدَّثَنَا عَنْ رَفْعِ الْأَمَانَةِ فَقَالَ يَنَامُ الرَّجُلُ النَّوْمَةَ فَتُقَبَضُ الْأَمَانَةُ  
مِنْ قَلْبِهِ فَيَظِلُّ أَثَرُهَا مِثْلَ الْوَكْتِ ثُمَّ يَنَامُ نَوْمَةً فَتُقَبَضُ الْأَمَانَةُ مِنْ قَلْبِهِ فَيَظِلُّ أَثَرُهَا  
مِثْلَ أَثَرِ الْمَجَلِ كَجَمْرِ دَخَرَجْتُهُ عَلَى رِجْلِكَ فَانْفَطَتْ فَتَرَاهُ مُنْتَبِئًا وَلَيْسَ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ ثُمَّ  
أَخَذَ حَصَاةً فَدَخَرَجَهَا عَلَى رِجْلِهِ قَالَ فَيُصْبِحُ النَّاسُ يَتَبَايَعُونَ لَا يَكَادُ أَحَدُهُمْ يُؤَدِّي  
الْأَمَانَةَ حَتَّى يُقَالَ إِنَّ فِي بَنِي فُلَانٍ رَجُلًا أَمِينًا وَحَتَّى يُقَالَ لِلرَّجُلِ مَا أَجْلَدُهُ وَأَظْرَفُهُ  
وَأَعْقَلُهُ وَمَا فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ حَبَّةٍ مِنْ خَرْدَلٍ مِنْ إِيْمَانٍ قَالَ وَلَقَدْ أَتَى عَلَيَّ زَمَانٌ وَمَا  
أُبَالِي أَتَيْكُمْ بَايَعْتُ فِيهِ لَنْ كَانَ مُسْلِمًا لِيُرِدَّنَهُ عَلَيَّ دِينُهُ وَلَنْ كَانَ يَهُودِيًّا أَوْ  
نَصْرَانِيًّا لِيُرِدَّنَهُ عَلَيَّ سَاعِيهِ فَأَمَّا الْيَوْمَ فَمَا كُنْتُ لِأُبَايَعَ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا

Sayyidina Hudhayfah (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) related to us two ahadith one of which I have seen take place and I await the other to happen. He said to us, "Faith came down deep into the roots of men's hearts. Then the Qur'an descended, so they learnt from the Qur'an and they learnt from the Sunnah (the right of faith)." After that he told us about withdrawal of trust (faith). He said, "A man will sleep and faith will be withdrawn from his heart leaving its mark like a speckle. He will sleep again and faith will be withdrawn leaving a mark like if a live coal dropped on your foot causing a water blister with nothing in it." Then, he picked up a pebble and dropped it on his foot. He said, "People will transact business with each other but there would hardly be one who

honours his commitment, so that it would be said that among such-and-such tribe there is a man worth trusting, and a man will be praised as wise, very good and firm, though he will not have in his heart even so much faith as a grain of mustard seed.” Indeed I had gone through the times when I bought and sold without hesitation. If a *Muslim* had to pay me my right then he came there himself to hand it over to me. If right he was a Jew or Christian, their chiefs got for me my rights. But, now-a-days, I do not deal with anyone though so-and-so and so-and-so do make transactions.

[Bukhari 6497, Muslim 143]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 18

**You too would follow the example of earlier people**

(2187)

اَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمَّا خَرَجَ إِلَى حُنَيْنٍ مَرَّ بِشَجَرَةٍ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ يُقَالُ  
لَهَا ذَاتُ أَنْوَاطٍ يُعَلِّقُونَ عَلَيْهَا أَسْلِحَتَهُمْ فَقَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اجْعَلْ لَنَا ذَاتَ أَنْوَاطٍ  
كَمَا لَهُمْ ذَاتُ أَنْوَاطٍ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ هَذَا كَمَا قَالَ  
قَوْمُ مُوسَى اجْعَلْ لَنَا إِلَهًا كَمَا لَهُمْ آلِهَةٌ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَتَرْكَبَنَّ سُنَّةَ مَنْ كَانَ  
قَبْلَكُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Waqid Laythi reported that when the Prophet (SAW) went out for the Battle of Hunayn, he passed by a tree belonging to the polytheists. It was known as dhaat anwat. They used to hang down their weapons over it. The sahabah said, “O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) make for us a dhaat anwat as there is for them a dhaat anwat.” He said, “Glory be to Allah! This is as what the people of Musa (AS) said, “Make for us a god as there is for them a god. By Him who has my soul in His hand, you will perpetrate the practices of the people gone before you.”

[Ahmed 21956]

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 19**

#### **About speech of beasts**

**(2188)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تُكَلِّمَ  
السَّبَاعُ الْإِنْسَ وَحَتَّى تُكَلِّمَ الرَّجُلَ عَذْبَةُ سَوْطِهِ وَشِرَاكُ نَعْلِهِ وَتُخْبِرُهُ فَنَحْذُهُ بِمَا أَحْدَثَ  
أَهْلُهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'By Him Who has my life in His grasp, the Last Hour will not come before the beasts speak to men and before the tip of his whip and the thong of his sandal speak to man and his thigh informs him what his family members have been doing since he had left them.'

[Ahmed 11792]

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 20**

#### **About splitting of the moon**

**(2189)**



انْفَلَقَ الْقَمَرُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اشْهَدُوا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said that in the era of Allah's Messenger (SAW) the moon was split, and he said, "Be you witnesses!."

[Muslim 2800]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 21

#### About swallowing up by the earth

(2190)

أَشْرَفَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ غُرْفَةٍ وَنَحْنُ نَتَذَكَّرُ السَّاعَةَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تَرَوْا عَشْرَ آيَاتٍ طُلُوعَ الشَّمْسِ مِنْ مَغْرِبِهَا وَيَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ وَالْدَّابَّةَ وَثَلَاثَةَ خُسُوفٍ خَسَفٌ بِالْمَشْرِقِ وَخَسَفٌ بِالْمَغْرِبِ وَخَسَفٌ بِجَزِيرَةِ الْعَرَبِ وَنَارٌ تَخْرُجُ مِنْ قَعْرِ عَدَنَ تَسُوقُ النَّاسَ أَوْ تَحْشُرُ النَّاسَ فَتَبِيتُ مَعَهُمْ حَيْثُ بَاتُوا وَتَقِيلُ مَعَهُمْ حَيْثُ قَالُوا

Sayyidina Hudhayfah ibn Usayd (RA) narrated : Allah's Messenger (SAW) observed us from his room while we were discussing the Hour. He said, "The hour will not come till you witness ten signs. (They are:)

- (1) Rising of the sun from the west,
- (2) Yajuj and Majuj,
- (3) The beast, Three times sinking down of the earth.
- (4) Sinking in the east,

(5) Sinking in the west and,

(6) Sinking in the Arabian peninsula, and

(7) The fire that will emanate from the depths of Aden and drive men or assemble them and spend the night with them wherever they do and wait over them where they have a nap (in the afternoon).

[Muslim 2901]

(2191)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَنْتَهِي النَّاسُ عَنْ غَزْوِ هَذَا الْبَيْتِ حَتَّى يَغْزَوْ جَيْشٌ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانُوا بِالْبَيْدَاءِ أَوْ بِبَيْدَاءٍ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ خُسِفَ بِأَوَّلِهِمْ وَآخِرِهِمْ وَلَمْ يَنْجُ أَوْسَطُهُمْ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ كَرِهَ مِنْهُمْ قَالَ يَبْعَثُهُمُ اللَّهُ عَلَى مَا فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ

Sayyidah Safiyah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "People will not cease to attack this House till an army, when it is at the land of Bayda, is swallowed up with the first of it and the last of it, neither will the middle of it be spared." She asked, "And (what about those) who disapprove of this attack?" He said, "Allah will resurrect them according to what is in their minds." (That is, their fate depends on their ion. But, in the world they will all perish.)

[Ibn Majah 4064]

(2192)

قَالَتْ اسْتَيْقِظَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ نَوْمٍ مُحْمَرًا وَجْهَهُ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ يَرُدُّهَا ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ وَيَلُ اللَّعْرَبِ مِنْ شَرِّ قَدْ اقْتَرَبَ فَتَحَ الْيَوْمَ مِنْ رَدَمٍ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجَ مِثْلَ هَذِهِ وَعَقْدَ عَشْرًا قَالَتْ زَيْنَبُ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَفَنُهْلِكُ وَفِينَا الصَّالِحُونَ قَالَ نَعَمْ إِذَا كَثُرَ الْخُبْثُ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Towards the concluding period of this ummah, there will be (punishment through) sinking of the earth, metamorphosis and rain of stones from the sky. She asked, O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) will we perish while among us are the righteous?" He said, 'Yes when evil is rampant (and overpowering).'

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 22

#### Where does the Sun go

(2193)

دَخَلْتُ الْمَسْجِدَ حِينَ غَابَتِ الشَّمْسُ وَالنَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَالِسٌ فَقَالَ يَا أَبَا ذَرٍّ أَتَدْرِي أَيْنَ تَذْهَبُ هَذِهِ قَالَ قُلْتُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ فَإِنَّهَا تَذْهَبُ تَسْتَأْذِنُ فِي السُّجُودِ فَيُؤْذَنُ لَهَا وَكَأَنَّهَا قَدْ قِيلَ لَهَا اطْلُعِي مِنْ حَيْثُ جِئْتِ فَتَطْلُعُ مِنْ مَغْرِبِهَا قَالَ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ وَذَلِكَ مُسْتَقَرٌّ لَهَا قَالَ وَذَلِكَ قِرَاءَةُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) narrated : I went into the mosque after sunset. The Prophet (SAW) was already seated there. He asked me, "O Abu Dharr, do you know where this (sun) goes?" I said, Allah and His Messenger know best." He said, "It goes to seek permission to make prostration and it is given permission, as though it is said to it, Rise from where you have come. So it rises from its west." And he recited 'That is determined for it.' This is the recital of Abdullah ibn Mas'ud.

[Bukhari 3199, Muslim 159]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 23

#### Concerning emergence of Yajuj and Majuj

(2194)

قَالَتْ اسْتَيْقِظَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ نَوْمٍ مُحْمَرًا وَجْهَهُ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ لَا إِلَهَ

إلا الله يرددها ثلاث مرات ويل للعرب من شر قد اقترب فتح اليوم من ردم يأجوج ومأجوج مثل هذه وعقد عشرا قالت زينب قلت يا رسول الله أفنهلك وفينا الصالحون قال نعم إذا كثر الخبث

Sayyidah Zaynab bint Jahsh (RA) narrated Allah's Messenger (SAW) got up from sleep once and his face had turned red. He was reciting, 'There is no God but Allah.' He repeated it three times. "There is trouble for the Arabs from this mischief which is near. he waH of Yajuj and Majuj has been opened this much", indicating with his fingers a round circle. Sayyidah Zaynab (RA) said, "O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) will they perish while we, righteous people are among them?" He said, "Yes if evil overwhelms."

[Bukhari 3346, Muslim 2880]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 24

#### About the Mariqah (Khawarij)

Saif ul Haq

(2195)

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يخرج في آخر الزمان قوم أحداث الأسنان سفهاء الأحلام يقرءون القرآن لا يجاوز تراقيهم يقولون من قول خير البرية يمرقون من الدين كما يمرق السهم من الرمية

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There will rise in the final period a people, young of age but poor of intelligence. They will recite the Qur'an but it will not get past their throats. They will mention from the sayings of the best of creation (the Prophet (SAW) but will come out of religion as an arrow comes out of the game."

[Ibn Majah 168]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 25

### About Atharah

(2196)

قال يا رسول الله استعملت فلانا ولم تستعملني فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إنكم سترون بعدي أثره فاصبروا حتى تلقوني على الحوض

Sayyidina Usayd ibn Hudayr (RA) reported that an Ansar submitted, "O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) you availed of the services of 'that.' man but did not ask for me to serve you." So, he said, "You people will see atharah after me, so be patient till you meet me at the pond (Kawthar in Paradise)."

[Bukhari 3792, Muslim 1845, Nisai 5398]

(2197)

النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال إنكم سترون بعدي أثره وأمورا تنكرونها قال فما تأمرنا يا رسول الله قال أدول إليهم حقهم وسلوا الله الذي لكم

Sayyidina Abdullah reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, you will see, after me, the atharah and such things as you would dislike." They said, 'Then, what do you command us (to do)?' He said, "Give them their rights (and obey them without rebelling against their rule), and ask Allah for that which is yours."

[Bukhari 3603, Muslim 1843, Ahmed 4166]

## 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 26

### About what the Prophet (SAW) told his sahabah of the happenings till the Last Hour

(2198)

صَلَّى بِنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمًا صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ بِنَهَارٍ ثُمَّ قَامَ خَطِيبًا  
 فَلَمْ يَدْعُ شَيْئًا يَكُونُ إِلَى قِيَامِ السَّاعَةِ إِلَّا أَخْبَرَنَا بِهِ حِفْظُهُ مَنْ حَفِظَهُ وَنَسِيَهُ مَنْ نَسِيَهُ  
 وَكَانَ فِيمَا قَالَ إِنَّ الدُّنْيَا حُلُوةٌ خَصِرَةٌ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مُسْتَخْلِفُكُمْ فِيهَا فَنَظِرٌ كَيْفَ  
 تَعْمَلُونَ أَلَا فَاتَّقُوا الدُّنْيَا وَاتَّقُوا النَّسَاءَ وَكَانَ فِيمَا قَالَ أَلَا لَا يَمْنَعَنَّ رَجُلًا هَيْبَةُ النَّاسِ  
 أَنْ يَقُولَ بِحَقِّ إِذَا عَلِمَهُ قَالَ فَبَكَى أَبُو سَعِيدٍ فَقَالَ قَدْ وَاللَّهِ رَأَيْنَا أَشْيَاءَ فَهَبْنَا فَكَانَ  
 فِيمَا قَالَ أَلَا إِنَّهُ يُنْصَبُ لِكُلِّ غَادِرٍ لَوَاءٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ بِقَدْرِ غَدْرَتِهِ وَلَا غَدْرَةَ أَعْظَمُ مِنْ  
 غَدْرَةِ إِمَامٍ عَامَّةٍ يُرَكِّزُ لَوَاؤُهُ عِنْدَ اسْتِهِ فَكَانَ فِيمَا حَفِظْنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ أَلَا إِنَّ بَنِي آدَمَ  
 خُلِقُوا عَلَى طَبَقَاتٍ شَتَّى فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُولَدُ مُؤْمِنًا وَيَحْيَا مُؤْمِنًا وَيَمُوتُ مُؤْمِنًا وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ  
 يُولَدُ كَافِرًا وَيَحْيَا كَافِرًا وَيَمُوتُ كَافِرًا وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُولَدُ مُؤْمِنًا وَيَحْيَا مُؤْمِنًا وَيَمُوتُ كَافِرًا  
 وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُولَدُ كَافِرًا وَيَحْيَا كَافِرًا وَيَمُوتُ مُؤْمِنًا أَلَا وَإِنَّ مِنْهُمْ الْبَطِيءَ الْغَضَبِ سَرِيعَ  
 الْفِيءِ وَمِنْهُمْ سَرِيعَ الْغَضَبِ سَرِيعَ الْفِيءِ فَتِلْكَ بِتِلْكَ أَلَا وَإِنَّ مِنْهُمْ سَرِيعَ الْغَضَبِ  
 بَطِيءَ الْفِيءِ أَلَا وَخَيْرُهُمْ بَطِيءُ الْغَضَبِ سَرِيعَ الْفِيءِ أَلَا وَشَرُّهُمْ سَرِيعَ الْغَضَبِ  
 بَطِيءَ الْفِيءِ أَلَا وَإِنَّ مِنْهُمْ حَسَنَ الْقَضَاءِ حَسَنَ الطَّلَبِ وَمِنْهُمْ سَيِّئُ الْقَضَاءِ حَسَنُ  
 الطَّلَبِ وَمِنْهُمْ حَسَنُ الْقَضَاءِ سَيِّئُ الطَّلَبِ فَتِلْكَ بِتِلْكَ أَلَا وَإِنَّ مِنْهُمْ السَّيِّئَ الْقَضَاءِ  
 السَّيِّئَ الطَّلَبِ أَلَا وَخَيْرُهُمْ الْحَسَنُ الْقَضَاءِ الْحَسَنُ الطَّلَبِ أَلَا وَشَرُّهُمْ سَيِّئُ الْقَضَاءِ  
 سَيِّئُ الطَّلَبِ أَلَا وَإِنَّ الْغَضَبَ جَمْرَةٌ فِي قَلْبِ ابْنِ آدَمَ أَمَا رَأَيْتُمْ إِلَى حُمْرَةِ عَيْنَيْهِ  
 وَانْتِفَاحِ أَوْدَاجِهِ فَمَنْ أَحْسَنَ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَلْيَلْصِقْ بِالْأَرْضِ قَالَ وَجَعَلْنَا نَلْتَفِتُ إِلَى  
 الشَّمْسِ هَلْ بَقِيَ مِنْهَا شَيْءٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَلَا إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَبْقَ

## مِنَ الدُّنْيَا فِيمَا مَضَى مِنْهَا إِلَّا كَمَا بَقِيَ مِنْ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا فِيمَا مَضَى مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported : Allah's Messenger (SAW) offered the salah of asr with us one day. Then, he got up and addressed us, leaving out nothing that would happen till the Last Hour and informed us of all that. So, he who did, remembered it and he who forgot, forgot it. Of what he said is, "The world is green and sweet and Allah has made you khaufah here. He will see how you work. Beware! Preserve yourself from the world and preserve yourself from women. Beware ! Let not awe of the people prevent one who has knowledge from speaking the truth. "The sub-narrator said that Abu Sa'eed (RA) wept and said, "By Allah, we saw something and were awe-stricken." The Prophet (SAW) also said, "Beware! The standard will be set up on the Day of Resurrection for the betrayer according to the degree of his betrayal. And no betrayal is greater then the betrayal of the general imam. His standard will be posted on his back." Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed reported that of what they remembered that day is (the Prophet (SAW) saying), "Beware ! The children of Adam are created on different stages: Among them is he who is born a Believer, lives a Believer and dies a Believer. Among them is he too who is born an infidel, lives as an infidel and dies an infidel. Among them is he who is born Believer, Lives as a Believer hut dies an infidel. And among them is he who is born an infidel, lives as an infidel but dies a Believer. Beware! And among them is one who is slow to get angry but quick to cool down. And among them is he who is quick to get angry and also quick to cool down. They are auke, equal. And of them is one who is quick to get angry, but slow to cool down. Beware! The best of them is the slow to get angry and quick to cool down and the worst of them is the quick to get angry and the slow to cool down. Beware! Among them is the one who is a good pay master and mild in demanding repayment. And among them is he who is had at repayment and mild in demanding repayment. And among them is he who is good at repayment and harsh in demanding repayment. That is the equilibrium. Beware! Among them is he who is a bad paymaster and a harsh collector (of debts). Beware, the best of them is the good paymaster and mild in demanding repayment. Beware! And the worst of them is he who is bad at repayment and harsh in demanding. Beware! Anger is a firebrand in the heart of the son of Adam. Do you not see the redness of his eyes and the swollen vein on his neck. Thus, one who feels something of that, let him cling down to earth, close to it.' The narrator said that they looked at the sun to see if it was there or had set down. The Prophet (SAW) then said, Beware! The world's life will not last but onv as much as is past, except like this day of yours compared to what has gone by of it.'

[ Ibn Majah 4000]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 27

### About the People of Syria

(2199)

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا فسد أهل الشام فلا خير فيكم لا تزال طائفة من أمتي منصورين لا يضرهم من خذلهم حتى تقوم الساعة قال محمد بن إسماعيل قال علي بن المديني هم أصحاب الحديث

Sayyidina Qurrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "When people of Syria become bad, there remains no good in you. There continues to be a section of my ummah who are helped always and they will suffer no harm if anyone lets them down, till the Hour comes. Muhammad ibn Isma'il (*Bukhari*) said that Ali ibn Madini explained that they were scholars of hadith.

[Ahmed 20383, Ibn Majah 6]

(2199A)

قلت يا رسول الله أين تأمرني قال ها هنا ونحا بيده نحو الشام

Bahz ibn Hakim reported from his father on the authority of his grand father who reported I said, "O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) ,where do you command me (to stay)?" He said, 'This, here And he pointed towards Syria with his hand.

## 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 28

### Do not return to disbelief after me, some of you killing some others

(2200)



قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي كُفَّارًا يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Do not return to disbelief, some of you striking the neck of some others, after me."

[Bukhari 1739]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 29

About the trial when one who keeps sitting is better than he who is standing

(2201)

قَالَ عِنْدَ فِتْنَةِ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّهَا سَتَكُونُ فِتْنَةٌ الْقَاعِدُ فِيهَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْقَائِمِ وَالْقَائِمُ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْمَاشِي وَالْمَاشِي خَيْرٌ مِنَ السَّاعِي قَالَ أَفَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ بَيْتِي وَبَسَطَ يَدَهُ إِلَيَّ لِيَقْتُلَنِي قَالَ كُنْ كَابْنَ آدَمَ

Busr ibn Sa'eed reported on the authority of Sayyidina Sa'd ibn Waqqas (RA) that Sayyid ma Uthman ibn Affan (RA) bore testimony that Allah's Messenger said concerning trial, "There will come a trial when the sitter during it will be better than one who is standing. He who keeps standing will be better than he who walks while the walker will be better than the runner.' He asked, "What should I do if anyone intrudes into my home and raises his hand over me to kill me?" He said, "Be like the son of Adam." (Habil was killed at the hands of his brother).

[Muslim 2887, Ahmed 20434]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 30

### About a fitnah like a dark night

(2202)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بَادِرُوا بِالْأَعْمَالِ فِتْنًا كَقَطْعِ اللَّيْلِ الْمُظْلِمِ  
يُصْبِحُ الرَّجُلُ مُؤْمِنًا وَيُمْسِي كَافِرًا وَيُمْسِي مُؤْمِنًا وَيُصْبِحُ كَافِرًا يَبِيعُ أَحَدُهُمْ دِينَهُ  
بِعَرَضٍ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Set about doing (good) deeds before trials engulf you like a portion of a dark night (when) a man commences his morning as a believer but becomes a disbeliever by evening, or is a believer in the evening and morning finds him a disbeliever. He sells his religion against a little of this world."

[Ahmed 8036, Muslim 118]

Saif ul Haq

(2203)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اسْتَيْقَظَ لَيْلَةً فَقَالَ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مَاذَا أُنْزِلَ اللَّيْلَةَ مِنْ  
الْفِتْنَةِ مَاذَا أُنْزِلَ مِنَ الْخَزَائِنِ مَنْ يُوقِظُ صَوَاحِبَ الْحُجُرَاتِ يَا رَبَّ كَاسِيَةٍ فِي الدُّنْيَا  
عَارِيَةً فِي الْآخِرَةِ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that one night the Prophet (SAW) woke up and said, "SubhanAllah (Glory be to Allah)! How many trials descended tonight! And how many treasures came down tonight! Who will wake up the ladies of the chamber (the pure wives of the Prophet (SAW))? Most of the dressed in this world will be bare in the hereafter."

[Bukhari 115, Ahmed 26607]

(2204)

عن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال تكون بين يدي الساعة فتن كقطع الليل

المظلم يصبح الرجل فيها مؤمنا ويمسي كافرا ويمسي مؤمنا ويصبح كافرا يبيع أقوام دينهم بعرض من الدنيا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "As the Hour approaches, there will be trials like a portion of a dark night. A man who wakes up in it as a believer turns a disbeliever in the evening. Or, he is believer in the evening but wakes up a disbeliever in the morning. People will sell their religion for a little of this world."

(2205)

يقول في هذا الحديث يصبح الرجل مؤمنا ويمسي كافرا ويمسي مؤمنا ويصبح كافرا قال يصبح الرجل محرما لدم أخيه وعرضه وماله ويمسي مستحلا له ويمسي محرما لدم أخيه وعرضه وماله ويصبح مستحلا له

Hasan said in explanation of this hadith (A man begins his morning a believer and turns a disbeliever in the evening, or begins his evening as a believer and turns a disbeliever in the morning). He said, Morning finds him holding the blood, honour and property of his brother sacred (and disallowed to him), but by evening he will regard them as lawful to him. And evening finds him holding his brothers blood, honour and property as sacred (and forbidden to him), but by morning he regards them as lawful to him.

(2206)

قال سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم ورجل سأل فقال أرأيت إن كان علينا أمراء يمنعونا حقنا ويسألونا حقهم فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم اسمعوا وأطيعوا فإنما عليهم ما حملوا وعليكم ما حملتم

Sayyidina Wail ibn Hujr (RA) narrated I heard a man ask Allah's Messenger 'If such rulers govern us who deny us our rights but demand their own rights, what should we do? He said, Listen and obey, for on them is what they carry and on you is what you carry.' ('[their deeds are with them and yours are with you]).

[Muslim 1846]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 31

#### About killing (and commotion)

(2207)

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إن من ورأئكم أياما يرفع فيها العلم ويكثر فيها الهرج قالوا يا رسول الله ما الهرج قال القتل

Sayyidina Abu Musa (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'A time will come after you when knowledge (and learning) will be removed and harj will be rampant.' The companions asked what harj was and he said, Killing!.'

[Bukhari 7064]

(2208)

النبى صلى الله عليه وسلم قال العبادة في الهرج كالهجرة إلى

Sayyidina Ma'qil ibn Yasari reported the Prophet (SAW) as saying, 'Worship during harj will be like making hijrah to me.' (Harj is turmoil, killing, and hijrah is migration).

[Muslim 2348]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 32

#### About taking a sword carved out of wood

(2209)

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا وضع السيف في أمتي لم يرفع عنها إلى يوم القيامة

Sayyidina Thawban (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When the sword is placed in my ummah, it will not be with drawn from them till the Last Hour"

[Ahmed 22515]

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 33**

#### **Taking up a sword of wood**

**(2210)**

قالت جاء علي بن أبي طالب إلى أبي فدعاه إلى الخروج معه فقال له أبي إن خليلي وابن عمك عهد إلي إذا اختلف الناس أن أتخذ سيفاً من خشب فقد اتخذته فإن شئت خرجت به معك قالت فتركه

Sayyidah Udaysah bint Uthban ibn Sayfi (RA) narrated Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Taub (RA) came to my father and asked him to enlist with him (for a battle). My father said to him, My friend and your cousin took a promise from me that when people dispute with each other, I should make for myself a sword of wood. So, I have taken it up and if you like I will come out with you.' So, he left him alone.

[Ibn Majah 3960]

**(2211)**

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ فِي الْفِتْنَةِ كَسَرُوا فِيهَا قَسِيَكُمْ وَقَطَّعُوا فِيهَا أَوْتَارَكُمْ وَالزَّمُوا فِيهَا أَجْوَافَ بُيُوتِكُمْ وَكُونُوا كَابْنِ آدَمَ

Sayyidina Abu Musa (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "During the commotion, break your bows. Cut your bowstrings during it and bind yourself to the inside of your houses during it, and be like the son of Adam."

[Ahmed 19751]

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 34**

#### **About the signs of the Last Hour**

**(2212)**

أَحَدْتُكُمْ حَدِيثًا سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُحَدِّثُكُمْ أَحَدٌ بَعْدِي أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ مِنْ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ أَنْ يُرْفَعَ الْعِلْمُ وَيَظْهَرَ الْجَهْلُ وَيَفْشُو الزَّنا وَتُشْرَبَ الْخَمْرُ وَيَكْثُرَ النِّسَاءُ وَيَقِلَّ الرِّجَالُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ خُمْسِينَ امْرَأَةً قِيَمَ وَاحِدٍ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik reported having heard a hadith from Allah's Messenger which he said, "I would narrate to you. No one will narrate it after me as having heard from Allah's Messenger." (The Prophet (SAW) said:) Of the signs of the last Hour is that knowledge will be taken away, ignorance will be apparent, adultery will be widespread, wine will be consumed, women will outnumber (men) and men will be few so that for every fifty women there will be one male as (their) overseer.

[Bukhari 80, Muslim 2671]

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 35**

#### **More on it**

**(2213)**

دَخَلْنَا عَلَى أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ فَشَكَّوْنَا إِلَيْهِ مَا نَلْقَى مِنَ الْحَجَّاجِ فَقَالَ مَا مِنْ عَامٍ إِلَّا  
الَّذِي بَعْدَهُ شَرٌّ مِنْهُ ۖ حَتَّى تَلْقَوْا رَبَّكُمْ سَمِعْتُ هَذَا مِنْ نَبِيِّكُمْ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Zubayr ibn Adi narrated : We went to Anas ibn Malik (RA) and complained to him of what we faced at the hands of Hajjaj. He said, “There is not a year but the one following it is worse than it till you meet your Lord. I heard this from your Prophet (SAW).

[Bukhari 7068]

(2214)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى لَا يُقَالَ فِي الْأَرْضِ اللَّهُ  
اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger said, “The Hour will not come as Long as there is on earth the sound of ‘Allah, Allah’.”

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 37

#### More on it

(2216)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ أَسْعَدَ النَّاسِ  
بِالدُّنْيَا لُكْعُ ابْنِ لُكْعٍ

Sayyidina Hudhayfah ibn Yaman (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The Hour will not come till the stupid son of the stupid becomes the most fortunate of all men.’

[Ahmed 22363]

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 38**

#### **About metamorphosis and swallowing**

**(2217)**

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا فعلت أمتي خمس عشرة خصلة حل بها البلاء فقليل وما هن يا رسول الله قال إذا كان المغنم دولا والأمانة مغنما والزكاة مغرما وأطاع الرجل زوجته وعق أمه وبر صديقه وجفا أباه وارتفعت الأصوات في المساجد وكان زعيم القوم أرذلهم وأكرم الرجل مخافة شره وشربت الخمر ولبس الحرير واتخذت القينات والمعازف ولعن آخر هذه الأمة أولها فليرتقبوا عند ذلك ريحا حمراء أو خسفا ومسح

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When my ummah perform fifteen particular things, trials will come down on them." He was asked, "What are they, O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) ? He said, "When booty is wealth, and trust is booty, and zakah is tax, and a husband obeys his wife and disobeys his mother, and he is faithful to his friend but unfaithful to his father, and voices are raised in the mosques, and leaders of men are the most wicked of them, and a man is honoured for fear of his evil, and wine is drunk, and silk is worn, and singing girls and stringed instruments are taken up, and the last of this ummah curse the first of them. So at that time await a red violent wind, or sinking down the earth or metamorphosis."

**(2218)**

قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا اتخذ الفيء دولا والأمانة مغنما والزكاة مغرما وتعلم لغير الدين وأطاع الرجل امرأته وعق أمه وأدنى صديقه وأقصى أباه وظهرت الأصوات في المساجد وساد القبيلة فاسقهم وكان زعيم القوم أرذلهم وأكرم الرجل مخافة شره وظهرت القينات والمعازف وشربت الخمر ولعن آخر هذه الأمة أولها فليرتقبوا عند ذلك ريحا حمراء وزلزلة وخسفا ومسحاً وقذفا وآيات تتابع كنظام



## بال قطع سلكه فتتابع

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, When the fa'i (war booty gained without fighting) is taken as wealth, trust as a booty, zakah as a tax, knowledge is imparted for purposes other than religion, a man obeys his wife but is disloyal to his mother, he draws near his friend but keeps away from his father, voices are raised in mosques, chiefs of the tribe are the most sinful of them, a leader of the people is the basest of them, a man is honoured because of fear of mischief from him, singing girls and musical instruments become common, wine is drunk, the last of this ummah curse the first of them, then await, at such time a violent red wind, earthquakes, being swallowed up by earth, transfiguration, pelting of stones from heaven and signs following each other as though beads of a rosary fall in succession when the thread has broken."

(2219)

أن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال في هذه الأمة خسف ومسح وقذف فقال رجل من المسلمين يا رسول الله ومتى ذاك قال إذا ظهرت القينات والمعازف وشربت الخمر

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'This ummah will face being swallowed up, metamorphosis and pelting rain.' A man among the *Muslims* submitted, "O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) , and when will that be?" He said, "When singing girls and musical instruments show themselves up and wine is drunk."

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 39

About the Prophet (SAW) saying, "My coming and the Last Hour are like these two" (forefinger and middle finger)

(2220)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بُعِثْتُ فِي نَفْسِ السَّاعَةِ فَسَبَقْتُهَا كَمَا سَبَقْتُ

## هَذِهِ هَذِهِ لِأَصْبَعَيْهِ السَّبَّابَةِ وَالْوُسْطَى

Sayyidina Mustawrid ibn Shaddad Fihri reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, have been sent in the very Hour, so I precede it just as this precedes this”, showing his for finger and his middle finger.

(2221)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بُعِثْتُ أَنَا وَالسَّاعَةُ كَهَاتَيْنِ وَأَشَارَ أَبُو دَاوُدَ بِالسَّبَّابَةِ وَالْوُسْطَى فَمَا فَضَّلَ إِحْدَاهُمَا عَلَى الْأُخْرَى

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “I have been sent and the Last Hour like these two and Abu Dawud indicated the forefinger and the middle finger, and he said, And like the excellence of one over the other.

[Bukhari 6504]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 40

#### About battle with the Turks

(2222)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تُقَاتِلُوا قَوْمًا نِعَاهُمُ الشَّعْرُ وَلَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تُقَاتِلُوا قَوْمًا كَأَنَّ وُجُوهَهُمُ الْمَجَانُّ الْمُطْرَقَةُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “The Last Hour will not come till you fight a people wearing shoes.{or sandals} made of hair. And the Hour will not come till you fight a people whose faces are flat like shields.”

[Bukhari 2929]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 41

About there being no Chosroes after the Chosroe is gone

(2223)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا هَلَكَ كِسْرَى فَلَا كِسْرَى بَعْدَهُ وَإِذَا هَلَكَ  
قَيْصَرٌ فَلَا قَيْصَرَ بَعْدَهُ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَتُنْفَقَنَّ كُنُوزُهُمَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When the Chosroes is killed, there will be no Chosroes after him. When the Caesar is killed, there will be no Caesar after him. By Him in Whose hand is my soul, you will give away their treasures in the cause of Allah (in jihad)."

[Bukhari 3027]

Saif ul Haq

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 42

The Hour will not come before the Fire from the Hijaz

(2224)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَتَخْرُجُ نَارٌ مِنْ حَضْرَمَوْتَ أَوْ مِنْ نَحْوِ بَحْرٍ  
حَضْرَمَوْتَ قَبْلَ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ تَحْشُرُ النَّاسَ قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَمَا تَأْمُرُنَا قَالَ عَلَيْكُمْ  
بِالشَّامِ

Saaum ibn Abdullah reported on the Authority of his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There will emerge a fire from Hadramawt or from the surrounding of the

sea of Hadramawt before the Last Hour. It will gather mankind.” The sahabah asked, “O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) ‘ what do you then command us?” He said, “You must go to Syria.”

[Ahmed 5376]

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 43**

#### **The Hour will not come before the liars make their appearance**

**(2225)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى يَنْبِعَثَ دَجَّالُونَ كَذَّابُونَ قَرِيبٌ مِنْ ثَلَاثِينَ كُلُّهُمْ يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The Hour will not come till the liars and dajjals, nearly thirty all of them, make their appearance each pretending that he is Allah’s messenger.”

[Bukhari 3609]

**(2226)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تَلْحَقَ قَبَائِلُ مِنْ أُمَّتِي بِالْمُشْرِكِينَ وَحَتَّى يَعْبُدُوا الْأَوْثَانَ وَإِنَّهُ سَيَكُونُ فِي أُمَّتِي ثَلَاثُونَ كَذَّابُونَ كُلُّهُمْ يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ نَبِيٌّ وَأَنَا خَاتَمُ النَّبِيِّينَ لَا نَبِيَّ بَعْدِي

Sayyidina Thawban reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The Hour will not come till tribes of my ummah join the polytheists and worship idols. And, in my ummah there will be thirty liars each of them assuming that he is a Prophet (SAW) while I am the seal (or last) of the Prophet (SAW) s. There is no Prophet (SAW) after me.”

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 44

#### About the liar from Thaqif and Mubir

(2227)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي ثَقِيفٍ كَذَّابٍ وَمُبِيرٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There will arise among the Banu Thaqif a liar and *Mubir* i.e. one who is destructive."

\*It is said that liar was Mukhtar bin Abu Ubaid and mubir was Hajjaj bin Yousuf

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 45

#### About the third generation

(2228)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ خَيْرُ النَّاسِ قَرْنِي ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ثُمَّ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ قَوْمٌ يَتَسَمَّنُونَ وَيُحِبُّونَ السَّمَنَ يُعْطُونَ الشَّهَادَةَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسْأَلُوا

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn reported that he heard Allah's Messenger say, "The best of people are my generation, then those who follow them. Then, there will come after them a people who would seek to be fat,° and love corpulence, they will offer testimony before they are asked to give it."

[Bukhari 3650]

(2229)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرُ أُمَّتِي الْقَرْنُ الَّذِي بُعِثْتُ فِيهِمْ ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ قَالَ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ ذَكَرَ الثَّالِثَ أَمْ لَا ثُمَّ يَنْشَأُ أَقْوَامٌ يَشْهَدُونَ وَلَا يُسْتَشْهَدُونَ وَيَخُونُونَ وَلَا يُؤْتَمَنُونَ وَيَفْشُو فِيهِمُ السَّمَنُ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'The best of my ummah is the generation to which I have been sent, then they who will follow them.' The narrator said, 'And I do not remember if he mentioned the third (generation) or not, "After that", the Prophet (SAW) said, "A people will come who will voluntarily give testimony, they will commit treachery and will not be trustworthy. They will be corpulent, generally.'

[Bukhari 2651]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 46

#### About the cauph's

(2230)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَكُونُ مِنْ بَعْدِي اثْنَا عَشَرَ أَمِيرًا قَالَ ثُمَّ تَكَلَّمَ بِشَيْءٍ لَمْ أَفْهَمْهُ فَسَأَلْتُ الَّذِي يَلِينِي فَقَالَ كُلُّهُمْ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There will be, after me, twelve amirs." The narrator reported that he said more but he could not grasp it, so he asked one who was next to him and he disclosed that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Everyone from Quraysh."

[Bukhari 7222]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 47

#### More on it

(2231)

كُنْتُ مَعَ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ تَحْتَ مَنبَرِ ابْنِ عَامِرٍ وَهُوَ يَخْطُبُ وَعَلَيْهِ ثِيَابٌ رِقَاقٌ فَقَالَ أَبُو  
بِلَالٍ انْظُرُوا إِلَى أَمِيرِنَا يَلْبَسُ ثِيَابَ الْفُسَّاقِ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرَةَ اسْكُتْ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ أَهَانَ سُلْطَانَ اللَّهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَهَانَهُ اللَّهُ

Ziyad ibn Kusayb Adawi narrated: I was sitting with Abu Bakrah (RA) at the foot of the pulpit of Ibn Aamir while he was delivering a sermon. He was wearing a thin dress. Abu Bilal remarked, Look at our amir wearing garments of the sinners.' So Abu Bakrah said to me, 'Keep quiet. I had heard Allah's Messenger say, "He who offends Allahs king on earth, Allah humiliates him."

(2232)

لَوْ اسْتَخْلَفْتُ قَالَ إِنْ اسْتَخْلِفْتُ فَقَدْ اسْتَخْلَفَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَإِنْ لَمْ اسْتَخْلِفْ لَمْ  
يَسْتَخْلِفْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) reported that Sayyidina Umar (RA) ibn Khattab was asked, "Had you appointed a Khaufah! He said, "If I appoint one then indeed Abu Bakr had appointed one. And if I do not then Allah's Messenger (SAW) had not appointed a khaufah." The had ith has a lengthy narration.

[Bukhari 7218]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 48

### About the caliphate

(2233)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْخِلَافَةُ فِي أُمَّتِي ثَلَاثُونَ سَنَةً ثُمَّ مُلْكٌ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي سَفِينَةُ أَمْسِكَ خِلَافَةَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَخِلَافَةَ عُمَرَ وَخِلَافَةَ عُثْمَانَ ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي أَمْسِكَ خِلَافَةَ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ فَوَجَدْنَاهَا ثَلَاثِينَ سَنَةً قَالَ سَعِيدٌ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ إِنَّ بَنِي أُمَيَّةَ يَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّ الْخِلَافَةَ فِيهِمْ قَالَ كَذَبُوا بَنُو الزَّرْقَاءِ بَلْ هُمْ مُلُوكٌ مِنْ شَرِّ الْمُلُوكِ

Sayyidina Safinah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The Khilafah (Caliphate) will last among my ummah for thirty years. Then there will be kingdom after that." Thereafter, Safinah said, "Count the khilafah of Abu bakr." Then he said, "And of Umar (RA) and Uthman, and count the Khilafah of Ali. We will find the total to be thirty years. Saeed said that he told him that the Banu Umayyah imagined that the Khilafah rested with them. He said, The Banu Zarka lie. Rather, they were kings, the worst of kings.

[Ahmed 21978]

## 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 49

### About Khilafah remaining with the Quraysh till the last Hour

(2234)

كَانَ نَاسٌ مِنْ رِبِيعَةَ عِنْدَ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَكْرِ بْنِ وَائِلٍ لَتَنْتَهِيَنَّ



قُرَيْشٌ أَوْ لِيَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ فِي جُمُحُورٍ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ غَيْرِهِمْ فَقَالَ عَمْرُو بْنُ الْعَاصِ  
كَذَبْتَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ قُرَيْشٌ وُلاَةُ النَّاسِ فِي الْخَيْرِ  
وَالشَّرِّ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ

Abdullah ibn Abu Hudhayl narrated Some of the (tribe) Rabiah were sitting with Sayyidina Amr ibn Aas (RA) when a man of Bakr ibn Wail (tribe) said, ‘The Quraysh must refrain themselves, or Allah will hand over this affair to the Arabs collectively, apart from them.’ So, Amr ibn Aas (RA) said, ‘You lie I had heard Allah’s Messenger ‘ say, The Quraysh are rulers of men, in good or bad, till the Last Day.’”

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 50

No caption

Saif ul Haq

(2235)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَذْهَبُ اللَّيْلُ وَالنَّهَارُ حَتَّى يَمْلِكَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ  
الْمَوَالِي يُقَالُ لَهُ جَهْجَاهُ

Umar (RA) ibn Hakam reported having heard Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrate the words of Allah’s Messenger He said, “The night and day will not pass away before a man, the freedman, of Jahjah will take over authority(rule)”

\*Other Ahadith disclose that the Jahaja will be a tribe of Qahtan and that person will rule after Imam Mahdi and he will be among righteous rulers.

[Muslim 2911]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 51

### About misled rulers

(2236)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّمَا أَخَافُ عَلَى أُمَّتِي الْأَئِمَّةَ الْمُضِلِّينَ قَالَ  
وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَزَالُ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي عَلَى الْحَقِّ ظَاهِرِينَ لَا  
يُضُرُّهُمْ مَنْ يَخْذُلُهُمْ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Thawban (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I fear for the misled rulers over my ummah." He also said, "A section of my ummah will never cease to be on the right. They will prevail and they will not be harmed by those who desert them till the command of Allah comes."

[Muslim 1920]

Saif ul Haq

## 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 52

### About Mahdi

(2237)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَذْهَبُ الدُّنْيَا حَتَّى يَمْلِكَ الْعَرَبَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ  
أَهْلِ بَيْتِي يُوَاطِئُ اسْمُهُ اسْمِي

Sayyidina Abdullah reported that Allahs Messenger (SAW) said, "The world will not end before a man of my house rules over the Arabs. His name will be the same as mine."

[Ahmed 3573]

(2238)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَلِي رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِي يُوَاطِئُ اسْمَهُ اسْمِي

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, “A man of my house, his name being as my name, will follow (to rule over the world).

(2238A)

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ لَوْ لَمْ يَبْقَ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا يَوْمٌ لَطَوَّلَ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ حَتَّى يَلِي

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported (that the Prophet (SAW) said) : Even if the world has nothing but one day (before it ends), Allah will lengthen that day so that he may rule.

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 53

## Saif ul Haq

No caption

(2239)

خَشِينَا أَنْ يَكُونَ بَعْدَ نَبِيِّنَا حَدَثٌ فَسَأَلْنَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنَّ فِي أُمَّتِي الْمَهْدِيَّ يَخْرُجُ يَعِيشُ خَمْسًا أَوْ سَبْعًا أَوْ تِسْعًا زَيْدُ الشَّاكِّ قَالَ قُلْنَا وَمَا ذَاكَ قَالَ سِنِينَ قَالَ فَيَجِيءُ إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ فَيَقُولُ يَا مَهْدِيُّ أَعْطِنِي أَعْطِنِي قَالَ فَيَخْثِي لَهُ فِي ثَوْبِهِ مَا اسْتَطَاعَ أَنْ يَحْمِلَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) narrated We were apprehensive lest innovations begin after our Prophet (SAW) So we asked the Prophet (SAW) (about it). He said, There will be in my ummah a Mahdi who will live five, seven or nine” the narrator Zayd was unsure (of the figure). They asked what was that and he said, “Years.” He then said, “A man will come to him and say, ‘O Mahdi, give me, give me!’ So, he will pour out for him in his garment as much as he is able to carry.”

[Ibn Majah 4083]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 54

#### About the descent of Eesa ibn Maryam (AS)

(2240)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَيُوشِكَنَّ أَنْ يَنْزَلَ  
فِيكُمْ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ حَكَمًا مُقْسِطًا فَيَكْسِرُ الصَّلِيبَ وَيَقْتُلَ الْخَنَزِيرَ وَيَضَعُ الْجِزْيَةَ وَيَفِيضُ  
الْمَالُ حَتَّى لَا يَقْبَلَهُ أَحَدٌ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "By Him in Whose hand is my soul, Ibn Maryam will soon descend among you as a just judge. He will break the cross, kill swine and abolish the jizyah, and wealth will flow to such abundance that no one will take it."

[Ahmed 10944, Bukhari 2222, Muslim 155, Ibn Majah 4078]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 55

#### About the dajjal

(2241)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ نَبِيٌّ بَعْدَ نُوحٍ إِلَّا قَدْ أُنْذِرَ

الدَّجَّالَ قَوْمَهُ وَإِنِّي أُنذِرُكُمْوَهُ فَوَصَفَهُ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لَعَلَّهُ سَيُذِرْكُهُ بَعْضُ مَنْ رَأَى أَوْ سَمِعَ كَلَامِي قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَكَيْفَ قُلُوبُنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ قَالَ مِثْلَهَا يَعْني الْيَوْمَ أَوْ خَيْرٌ

Sayyidina Abu Ubaydah ibn Jarrah (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "There has not been a Prophet (SAW) after Nuh who has not warned his people of dajjal. And I warn you of him.' And he described him for them, saying, "Perhaps of those who see me or hear my words, some might encounter him." They submitted, "O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) , how will (the condition of) our hearts be on that day?" He said, "Like this (as today) or better"

[Ahmed 1693].

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 56

#### About description of the dajjal

(2242)

قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي النَّاسِ فَأَثْنَى عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ ثُمَّ ذَكَرَ الدَّجَّالَ فَقَالَ إِنِّي لَأُنذِرُكُمْوَهُ وَمَا مِنْ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا وَقَدْ أُنذِرَ قَوْمَهُ وَلَقَدْ أُنذِرَ نُوحٌ قَوْمَهُ وَلَكِنِّي سَأَقُولُ لَكُمْ فِيهِ قَوْلًا لَمْ يَقُلْهُ نَبِيٌّ لِقَوْمِهِ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ أَعُورٌ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَيْسَ بِأَعُورَ قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ وَأَخْبَرَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلنَّاسِ وَهُوَ يُحْذِرُهُمْ فِتْنَتُهُ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ لَنْ يَرَى أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ رَبَّهُ حَتَّى يَمُوتَ وَإِنَّهُ مَكْتُوبٌ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ ك ف

## ر يَقْرُؤُهُ مَنْ كَرِهَ عَمَلَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported Once, Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood among the people and glorified Allah as He is worthy of it. Then he mentioned the dajjal, saying, "Indeed, I do warn you of him, and there has not been a Prophet (SAW) who has not warned his people (of him). And indeed, Nuh warned his people, but I will speak a word on it which no Prophet (SAW) has spoken to his people. You know that he is blind in one eye while your Lord is not one-eyed." Zuhri said that Umar (RA) ibn Thabit Ansari informed him on the authority of same sahabah that the Prophet (SAW) warned the people that day of the mischief of dajjal and said, "You know that none of you will ever see his Lord till he dies. And that it is written between dajjal's eyes kafir (infidel). Those who will detest his conduct will (be able to) read it."

[Bukhari 1304]

(2243)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ تُقَاتِلُكُمْ الْيَهُودُ فَتُسَلِّطُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَتَّى يَقُولَ الْحَجَرُ يَا مُسْلِمُ هَذَا يَهُودِيٌّ وَرَائِي فَاقْتُلْهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger<sup>L</sup> said, The Jews will fight you and the *Muslims* will be empowered over them so much so that a stone will disclose : O *Muslim*! This is a Jew behind me, so kill him.'

[Bukhari 2925, Muslim 2921]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 57

#### Where from will the dajjal emerge

(2244)

حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الدَّجَالُ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ أَرْضٍ بِالْمَشْرِقِ يُقَالُ

لَهَا خُرَاسَانُ يَتَّبِعُهُ أَقْوَامٌ كَأَنَّ وُجُوهَهُمُ الْمَجَانُّ الْمَطْرَقَةُ

Sayyidina Abu Bakr reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) "The dajjal will emerge from a land of the east called Khurasan. There will be people with him, their faces flat like shields."

[Ibn Majah 4072]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 58

#### Signs of the dajjal's coming

(2245)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْمَلْحَمَةُ الْعُظْمَى وَفَتْحُ الْقُسْطَنْطِينِيَّةِ وَخُرُوجُ الدَّجَالِ فِي سَبْعَةِ أَشْهُرٍ

Sayyidina Mu'adh ibn Jabal reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'The mighty bloodshed, the conquest of Constantinople and the emergence of the dajjal will take place within seven years.'

[Abu Dawud 4295, Ibn Majah 4092]

(2246)

فَتْحُ الْقُسْطَنْطِينِيَّةِ مَعَ قِيَامِ السَّاعَةِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that the conquest of Constantinople will be the forerunner of the last Hour.

[Ahmed 17646, Muslim 2937, Abu Dawud 4321, Ibn Majah 4075]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

## Chapter 59

## Dajjal and Yajuj Majuj

(2247)

ذَكَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الدَّجَالَ ذَاتَ غَدَاةٍ فَخَفَضَ فِيهِ وَرَفَعَ حَتَّى ظَنَّاهُ فِي طَائِفَةِ النَّخْلِ قَالَ فَانصَرَفْنَا مِنْ عِنْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ رَجَعْنَا إِلَيْهِ فَعَرَفَ ذَلِكَ فِينَا فَقَالَ مَا شَأْنُكُمْ قَالَ قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ذَكَرْتَ الدَّجَالَ الْغَدَاةَ فَخَفَضْتَ فِيهِ وَرَفَعْتَ حَتَّى ظَنَّاهُ فِي طَائِفَةِ النَّخْلِ قَالَ غَيْرُ الدَّجَالِ أَخَوْفُ لِي عَلَيْكُمْ إِنْ يَخْرُجُ وَأَنَا فِيكُمْ فَأَنَا حَاجِبُهُ دُونَكُمْ وَإِنْ يَخْرُجُ وَلَسْتُ فِيكُمْ فَأَمْرُو حَاجِبِ نَفْسِهِ وَاللَّهُ خَلِيفَتِي عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ إِنَّهُ شَابُّ قَطَطٍ عَيْنُهُ طَائِفَةٌ شَبِيهٌ بِعَبْدِ الْعَزَى بْنِ قَطَنِ فَمَنْ رَأَاهُ مِنْكُمْ فَلْيَقْرَأْ فَوَاتِحَ سُورَةِ أَصْحَابِ الْكَهْفِ قَالَ يَخْرُجُ مَا بَيْنَ الشَّامِ وَالْعِرَاقِ فَعَاثَ يَمِينًا وَشِمَالًا يَا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ اثْبُتُوا قَالَ قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَا لَبَثُهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ قَالَ أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا يَوْمَ كَسَنَةِ وَيَوْمَ كَشْهَرٍ وَيَوْمَ كَجُمُعَةٍ وَسَائِرِ أَيَّامِهِ كَأَيَّامِكُمْ قَالَ قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَرَأَيْتَ الْيَوْمَ الَّذِي كَالسَّنَةِ أَتَكْفِينَا فِيهِ صَلَاةُ يَوْمٍ قَالَ لَا وَلَكِنْ اقْدُرُوا لَهُ قَالَ قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَمَا سُرْعَتُهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ قَالَ كَالْغَيْثِ اسْتَدْبَرْتُهُ الرِّيحُ فَيَأْتِي الْقَوْمَ فَيَدْعُوهُمْ فَيُكَذِّبُونَهُ وَيَرُدُّونَ عَلَيْهِ قَوْلَهُ فَيَنْصَرِفُ عَنْهُمْ فَتَتَّبِعُهُ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَيُصْبِحُونَ لَيْسَ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ شَيْءٌ ثُمَّ يَأْتِي الْقَوْمَ فَيَدْعُوهُمْ فَيَسْتَجِيبُونَ لَهُ وَيُصَدِّقُونَهُ فَيَأْمُرُ السَّمَاءَ أَنْ تُمْطَرَ فَتُمْطَرُ وَيَأْمُرُ الْأَرْضَ أَنْ تُنْبِتَ فَتُنْبِتَ فَتَرْوَحُ



عَلَيْهِمْ سَارِحَتُهُمْ كَأَطُولِ مَا كَانَتْ ذُرًّا وَأَمَدِهِ خَوَاصِرَ وَأَدْرَهُ ضُرُوعًا قَالَ ثُمَّ يَأْتِي  
الْخَرِبَةَ فَيَقُولُ لَهَا أَخْرِجِي كُنُوزَكَ فَيَنْصَرِفُ مِنْهَا فَيَتَّبِعُهُ كَيْعَاسِيبِ النَّحْلِ ثُمَّ يَدْعُو  
رَجُلًا شَابًا مُتَمَلِّئًا شَبَابًا فَيَضْرِبُهُ بِالسَّيْفِ فَيَقْطَعُهُ جِزْلَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ يَدْعُوهُ فَيُقْبِلُ يَتَهَلَّلُ  
وَجْهَهُ يَضْحَكُ فَبَيْنَمَا هُوَ كَذَلِكَ إِذْ هَبَطَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ بِشَرْقِيِّ  
دِمَشْقَ عِنْدَ الْمَنَارَةِ الْبَيْضَاءِ بَيْنَ مَهْرُودَتَيْنِ وَاضِعًا يَدَيْهِ عَلَى أَجْنِحَةِ مَلَكَيْنِ إِذَا طَاطَأَ  
رَأْسَهُ قَطَرَ وَإِذَا رَفَعَهُ تَحَدَّرَ مِنْهُ جَمَانٌ كَاللُّؤْلُؤِ قَالَ وَلَا يَجِدُ رِيحَ نَفْسِهِ يَعْنِي أَحَدًا إِلَّا  
مَاتَ وَرِيحُ نَفْسِهِ مُنْتَهَى بَصَرِهِ قَالَ فَيَطْلُبُهُ حَتَّى يُدْرِكَهُ بَبَابٍ لُدٍّ فَيَقْتُلُهُ قَالَ فَيَلْبَثُ  
كَذَلِكَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ قَالَ ثُمَّ يُوحِي اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ حَوِّزْ عِبَادِي إِلَى الطُّورِ فَإِنِّي قَدْ أَنْزَلْتُ  
عِبَادًا لِي لَا يَدَانِ لِأَحَدٍ بِقِتَالِهِمْ قَالَ وَيَبْعَثُ اللَّهُ يَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ وَهُمْ كَمَا قَالَ اللَّهُ  
{مَنْ كُلِّ حَدَبٍ يَنْسِلُونَ} قَالَ فَيَمُرُّ أَوَّلُهُمْ بِحَيْرَةِ الطَّرِيقِ فَيَشْرَبُ مَا فِيهَا ثُمَّ يَمُرُّ  
بِهَا آخِرُهُمْ فَيَقُولُ لَقَدْ كَانَ بِهِدِهِ مَرَّةٌ مَاءٌ ثُمَّ يَسِيرُونَ حَتَّى يَنْتَهُوا إِلَى جَبَلٍ بَيْتِ  
مَقْدِسٍ فَيَقُولُونَ لَقَدْ قَتَلْنَا مَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَهَلُمَّ فَلْنَقْتُلْ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاءِ فَيَرْمُونَ  
بُنَشَائِهِمْ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَيَرُدُّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ نُشَابَهُمْ مُحْمَرًّا دَمًا وَيُحَاصِرُ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ  
وَأَصْحَابُهُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ رَأْسُ الثَّوْرِ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَيْرًا لِأَحَدِهِمْ مِنْ مِائَةِ دِينَارٍ لِأَحَدِكُمْ الْيَوْمَ  
قَالَ فَيَرْغَبُ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَأَصْحَابُهُ قَالَ فَيُرْسِلُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِمُ النَّغْفَ فِي  
رِقَابِهِمْ فَيُصْبِحُونَ فَرَسَى مَوْتَى كَمَوْتِ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ قَالَ وَيَهْبِطُ عِيسَى وَأَصْحَابُهُ فَلَا  
يَجِدُ مَوْضِعَ شِبْرِ إِلَّا وَقَدْ مَلَأَتْهُ زَهْمَتُهُمْ وَنَتْنُهُمْ وَدِمَاؤُهُمْ قَالَ فَيَرْغَبُ عِيسَى إِلَى اللَّهِ  
وَأَصْحَابُهُ قَالَ فَيُرْسِلُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ طَيْرًا كَأَعْنَاقِ الْبُخْتِ قَالَ فَتَحْمِلُهُمْ فَتَطْرَحُهُمْ

بِالْمُهْلِ وَيَسْتَوْقِدُ الْمُسْلِمُونَ مِنْ قِسِيِّهِمْ وَنُشَائِهِمْ وَجَعَابِهِمْ سَبْعَ سِنِينَ قَالَ وَيُرْسِلُ  
 اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مَطَرًا لَا يَكُنُّ مِنْهُ بَيْتٌ وَبَرٌّ وَلَا مَدْرٍ قَالَ فَيَغْسِلُ الْأَرْضَ فَيَتْرُكُهَا كَالزَّلْفَةِ  
 قَالَ ثُمَّ يُقَالُ لِلْأَرْضِ أَخْرِجِي ثَمَرَتِكَ وَرُدِّي بَرَكَتِكَ فَيَوْمَئِذٍ تَأْكُلُ الْعِصَابَةُ مِنَ الرُّمَانَةِ  
 وَيَسْتَظِلُّونَ بِقَحْفِهَا وَيُبَارِكُ فِي الرَّسْلِ حَتَّى إِنَّ الْفَيْئَامَ مِنَ النَّاسِ لَيَكْتَفُونَ بِاللَّقْحَةِ مِنَ  
 الْإِبِلِ وَإِنَّ الْقَبِيلَةَ لَيَكْتَفُونَ بِاللَّقْحَةِ مِنَ الْبَقَرِ وَإِنَّ الْفَخْدَ لَيَكْتَفُونَ بِاللَّقْحَةِ مِنَ الْغَنَمِ  
 فَبَيْنَمَا هُمْ كَذَلِكَ إِذْ بَعَثَ اللَّهُ رِيحًا فَقَبَضَتْ رُوحَ كُلِّ مُؤْمِنٍ وَيَبْقَى سَائِرُ النَّاسِ  
 يَتَهَارَجُونَ كَمَا تَتَهَارَجُ الْحُمْرُ فَعَلَيْهِمْ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ

Sayyidina Nawwas narrated: "Allah's Messenger (SAW) mentioned Dajjal one day. He exposed his baseness and emphasized his mischief till we thought he was behind the palm trees. We then dispersed from Allah's Messenger (SAW) only to return shortly. He recognized our state of mind and said, 'How is it with you?' We said, 'O Messenger of Allah! You mentioned Dajjal and made it soft as well as emphatic so that we imagined he was behind some palms. (they meant: He is so sure to come). He said: 'More fearful to me than the Dajjal (are some other things), for if he emerges while I am among you then I will content with him on your behalf. And if he comes and I am not among you then let everyone of you contend with him on his behalf, and Allah is my Khalifa over every *Muslim* (i.e. Allah is the One to protect them from the mischief of Dajjal.) Dajjal will be a youth with curly hair and one eye. He will resemble Abd Uzza bin Qatan-(a king of pre-Islamic era). So those of you who see him, should recite the initial verses of surah al-Kahf. He will come out from what is between Syria and Iraq and corrupt (people on) right and left. O slaves of Allah, be steadfast.' We said, 'O Messenger of Allah, how long will he tarry on earth?' He said, 'Forty days, (the first) day like a year, a day like a month, a day like a week and the rest of his days like your days.' We submitted, 'O Messenger of Allah, will a day's prayer suffice us in the day that would be like a year?' He said, 'No but make an estimate for it.' We submitted, 'O Messenger of Allah, what will be his speed of movement on earth?' He said, "Like rain which is driven forward by the wind. He will come to a people and invite them but they will reject him and return him with words. So, he will turn away from them and their properties will follow him and they will become bereft of everything on their hands. He will then come upon another people whom he will invite and they will respond to him and confirm him, so he will command the sky to pour rain. It will pour rain. He will command the earth to grow and it will produce crops.

Their pasturing animals will come to them with their humps high, their udders full of milk. He will come upon the waste land and command it to bring forth its treasures. So, they will come out of it and go after him like swarms of bees. He will then summon a young man his youth showing on him with fulness. He will strike him with the sword and cut him into two pieces, then he will summon him and he will come revived with a shining, laughing face. While he is like that, Eesa ibn Maryam will descend in the east of Damascus at the white minaret, donned in two Saffron coloured garments, his hands on the wings of two angels. If he lowers his head, it will drip and when he raises it, those drops will fall down like shining pearls. "(This is a description of his extreme radiance). "And no one (who disbelieves) will feel his breath but will die. And, the limit of the reach of his breath will be his sight. He will then seek the dajjal and catch up with him at the gate of LuddO, and he will kill him. Then he will stay on earth as long as Allah wills. Allah will reveal to him, 'Collect my slaves at Tur, for I have sent there such of My slaves whom no one can fight'. Allah will then send Yajuj and Majuj. They will come as Allah has said: "And they sally forth from every mound." (21 : 96)

The first of them will pass the lake Tibriyah (Tiberias) and drink all its contents. Then the last of them will pass and remark, 'Indeed, there was once, in here water!' They will travel till they end up at the mountain of Bayt al Maqdas (Jerusalem). They will recall, 'We have killed all who were on earth. So, come let us kill those who are in heaven'. They will shoot their arrows into the sky and Allah will return to them their arrows reddened as with blood. (Meanwhile) Eesa ibn Maryam (AS) and his companions will surround them and the head of an ox will seem better to each of them than a hundred dinars are to one of you today. So, Eesa ibn Maryam will turn to Allah with his companions. So, Allah will send down upon them insects on their necks, and by morning all of them would have perished as though they were one person. Eesa and his companions would descend but not find space of even a span without being filled with their fat, odour and blood. So, Eesa and his companions would again turn to Allah Who will send birds on them. Their necks will be like camel's and they will carry the corpses away to mahbul. Thereafter, *Muslims* will kindle fire with their arrows, bows and quivers for seven years. Allah will send down on them rain which no mudhouse or tent will keep out but the earth will be washed and it will shine like glass. Then the earth will be commanded to grow its fruit and other produce and bring back its blessings. A whole group will eat from the pomegrenate and they will shelter themselves under its peel. There will be tremendous blessing in milk so that a whole group of men will be satiated with the milk of one she-camel, a whole tribe with the milk of a cow and a whole family with the milk of a shegoat. while they are thus living, Allah will send a wind that will take away the soul of every believer, but there will remain the evil people who will have sexual intercourse on the roads just as asses have. The Hour will come upon them.

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 60

#### About the dajjal's description

(2248)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنِ الدَّجَالِ فَقَالَ أَلَا إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ لَيْسَ بِأَعْوَرَ  
أَلَا وَإِنَّهُ أَعْوَرُ عَيْنُهُ الْيُمْنَى كَأَنَّهَا عِنَبَةٌ طَافِيَةٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) was asked about the dajjal. He said, Know that your Lord is not one eyed, but know that the dajjal is blind in the right eye as though it were a swollen grape.'

[Muslim 169]

Saif ul Haq

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 61

#### The dajjal cannot enter Madinah

(2249)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْتِي الدَّجَالُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَيَجِدُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ يَحْرُسُونَهَا  
فَلَا يَدْخُلُهَا الطَّاعُونَ وَلَا الدَّجَالُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The dajjal will head for Madinah, but will find that the angels have surrounded it. So, plague and the dajjal will not enter Madinah, Insha Allah."

[Bukhari 7134, Ahmed 12246]

(2250)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْإِيمَانُ يَمَانٍ وَالْكَفْرُ مِنْ قِبَلِ الْمَشْرِقِ  
وَالسَّكِينَةُ لِأَهْلِ الْغَنَمِ وَالْفَخْرُ وَالرِّيَاءُ فِي الْفَدَّادِينَ أَهْلُ الْخَيْلِ وَأَهْلُ الْوَبْرِ يَأْتِي  
الْمَسِيحُ إِذَا جَاءَ دُبُرُ أَحَدٍ صَرَفَتْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَجْهَهُ قِبَلَ الشَّامِ وَهُنَالِكَ يَهْلِكُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Faith came from Yaman while disbelief came from the direction of east. The shepherds possesstranquility and humility while the keepers of camels and horses are arrogant and ostentatious. When the dajjal will reach the Uhud mountain, on its other side, the angels will turn him about towards the direction of Syria. And, there he will perish.'

[Bukhari 3499, Muslim 52]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 62

**Eesa ibn Maryam (AS) will slay the dajjal**

(2251)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ يَقْتُلُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ الدَّجَالَ بَبَابِ لُدٍّ

Sayyidina Mujamma ibn Jariyah Ansari (RA) reported having heard Allah's Messenger say, "Ibn Maryam will kill dajjal at the gate of Ludd (Lod)."

[Ahmed 15466]

(2252)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا وَقَدْ أَنْذَرَ أُمَّتَهُ الْأَعْوَرَ الْكَذَّابَ  
إِلَّا إِنَّهُ أَعْوَرُ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ لَيْسَ بِأَعْوَرَ مَكْتُوبٌ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ كَ ف ر

Qatadah reported having heard Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrate that Allah's Messenger said,

There has not been a Prophet (SAW) who has not warned his people of the one-eyed liar. Know, that he will be one-eyed while your Lord is not one-eyed. It will be inscribed between his eyes *Ka fa ra* (Kafir).

[Bukhari 7131, Muslim 2933]

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 63**

#### **About Ibn Sayyad**

(2253)

صَحِبَنِي ابْنُ صَائِدٍ إِمَّا حُجَّاجًا وَإِمَّا مُعْتَمِرِينَ فَاَنْطَلَقَ النَّاسُ وَتَرَكْتُ أَنَا وَهُوَ فَلَمَّا خَلَصْتُ بِهِ اقْشَعَرَّتْ مِنْهُ وَاسْتَوْحَشْتُ مِنْهُ مِمَّا يَقُولُ النَّاسُ فِيهِ فَلَمَّا نَزَلْتُ قُلْتُ لَهُ ضَعْ مَتَاعَكَ حَيْثُ تِلْكَ الشَّجَرَةَ قَالَ فَأَبْصَرَ غَنَمًا فَأَخَذَ الْقَدَحَ فَاَنْطَلَقَ فَاسْتَحْلَبَ ثُمَّ أَتَانِي بِلَبَنٍ فَقَالَ لِي يَا أَبَا سَعِيدٍ اشْرَبْ فَكَرِهْتُ أَنْ أَشْرَبَ مِنْ يَدِهِ شَيْئًا لِمَا يَقُولُ النَّاسُ فِيهِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ هَذَا الْيَوْمُ يَوْمٌ صَائِفٌ وَإِنِّي أَكْرَهُ فِيهِ اللَّبَنَ قَالَ لِي يَا أَبَا سَعِيدٍ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ آخُذَ حَبْلًا فَأُوثِقَهُ إِلَى شَجَرَةٍ ثُمَّ أَخْتَنِقَ لِمَا يَقُولُ النَّاسُ لِي وَفِيَّ أَرَأَيْتَ مَنْ خَفِيَ عَلَيْهِ حَدِيثِي فَلَنْ يَخْفَى عَلَيْكُمْ أَلَسْتُمْ أَعْلَمَ النَّاسِ بِحَدِيثِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا مَعْشَرَ الْأَنْصَارِ أَلَمْ يَقُلْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّهُ كَافِرٌ وَأَنَا مُسْلِمٌ أَلَمْ يَقُلْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّهُ عَقِيمٌ لَا يُوَلِّدُ لَهُ وَقَدْ خَلَّفْتُ وَلَدِي بِالْمَدِينَةِ أَلَمْ يَقُلْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَدْخُلُ أَوْ لَا تَحِلُّ

لَهُ مَكَّةَ وَالْمَدِينَةَ أَلَسْتُ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَهُوَ ذَا أَنْطَلِقُ مَعَكَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا  
 زَالَ يَجِيءُ بِهَذَا حَتَّى قُلْتُ فَلَعَلَّهُ مَكْذُوبٌ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا أَبَا سَعِيدٍ وَاللَّهِ لَا أُخْبِرُكَ  
 خَبَرًا حَقًّا وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَا أَعْرِفُهُ وَأَعْرِفُ وَالِدَهُ وَأَعْرِفُ أَيْنَ هُوَ السَّاعَةَ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ فَقُلْتُ  
 تَبًّا لَكَ سَائِرَ الْيَوْمِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) narrated Ibn Sayyad performed Hajj or Umrah with me. (During the journey), people overtook us and the two of us were left behind (to ourselves). When I was alone with him, I sensed a fear. I was terrified because people used to say things about him. When I stopped (at a place), I said to him, 'Put down your provision by this tree,' He spied some sheep, so took a bowl to them and brought their milk, saying to me, "Drink O Abu Sa'eed." I disliked to drink anything from his hands because of what people said about him. So, I said to him, "This is a hot day and I do not like milk in the heat." He said, "O Abu Sa'eed, I have resolved to take a rope and tie it to the tree and strangle my neck because of what people say about me. Do you see that if my condition is concealed from others, it is not concealed from you. You know better than other people the hadith of Allah's Messenger 'O company of the Ansar, has not Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, He (dajjal) is a disbeliever, but I Messenger (SAW) say that he is childless, but I have left behind my son in Madinah. Did he not say that the (dajjal) cannot enter Makkah, but am I not one of the people of Madinah? And I am going to Makkah with you." He did not cease to speak in this fashion till I thought that people might be lying about him. He then said, 'O Abu Sa'eed ! Indeed, I will inform you Of a news a true news. By Allah, I know him° and I know his father and where he is on earth now." So, I said, "May evil befall you, all day!"

[Muslim 2927]

(2254)

لَقِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ابْنَ صَائِدٍ فِي بَعْضِ طُرُقِ الْمَدِينَةِ فَاحْتَبَسَهُ  
 وَهُوَ غُلَامٌ يَهُودِيٌّ وَلَهُ ذُؤَابَةٌ وَمَعَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
 عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَشْهَدُ أَيْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ أَتَشْهَدُ أَنْتَ أَيْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى  
 اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ آمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَكُتُبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ



عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا تَرَى قَالَ أَرَى عَرْشًا فَوْقَ الْمَاءِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
تَرَى عَرْشَ إِبْلِيسَ فَوْقَ الْبَحْرِ قَالَ فَمَا تَرَى قَالَ أَرَى صَادِقًا وَكَاذِبِينَ أَوْ صَادِقِينَ  
وَكَاذِبًا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْسَ عَلَيْهِ فَدَعَاهُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) narrated : Allah Messenger met Ibn Sayyad on some roads of Madinah. He stopped him. Ibn Sayyad was a Jew child who had long hair plaited on the head. Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA) and Umar (RA) were with the Prophet (SAW), who said to him, "Testify that I am Allah's Messenger." He said, "Do you testify that I am Allahs Messenger?" So, he said, 'I believe in Allah, His Books His Messenger (SAW) and the Last Day.' Then the Prophet (SAW) asked him, "What do you see?" He said, "I see a throne above water." The Prophet (SAW) said to him, "You see the throne of Iblis above the ocean." He again asked him what he saw and Ibn Sayyad said, "I see one true and two false, or two true and one false." The Prophet (SAW) said, "This has become confused for him." And he left him alone.

[Bukhari 3055, Muslim 2925]

(2255)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَكُنْ أَبُو الدَّحَّالِ وَأُمُّهُ ثَلَاثِينَ عَامًا لَا يُولَدُ  
لَهُمَا وَلَدٌ ثُمَّ يُولَدُ لَهُمَا غُلَامٌ أَعْوَرٌ أَضْرُ شَيْءٍ وَأَقْلُهُ مَنْفَعَةٌ تَنَامُ عَيْنَاهُ وَلَا يَنَامُ قَلْبُهُ ثُمَّ  
نَعَتْ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبَوِيهِ فَقَالَ أَبُوهُ طَوَالَ ضَرْبِ اللَّحْمِ كَأَنَّ  
أَنْفَهُ مِنْقَارٌ وَأُمُّهُ فِرْصَاخِيَّةٌ طَوِيلَةُ الْيَدَيْنِ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرَةَ فَسَمِعْنَا بِمَوْلُودٍ فِي الْيَهُودِ  
بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَذَهَبْتُ أَنَا وَالزُّبَيْرُ بْنُ الْعَوَّامِ حَتَّى دَخَلْنَا عَلَى أَبَوِيهِ فَإِذَا نَعَتْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِيهِمَا فَقُلْنَا هَلْ لَكُمَا وَلَدٌ فَقَالَا مَكُنَّا ثَلَاثِينَ عَامًا لَا يُولَدُ لَنَا  
وَلَدٌ ثُمَّ وُلِدَ لَنَا غُلَامٌ أَعْوَرٌ أَضْرُ شَيْءٍ وَأَقْلُهُ مَنْفَعَةٌ تَنَامُ عَيْنَاهُ وَلَا يَنَامُ قَلْبُهُ قَالَ  
فَخَرَجْنَا مِنْ عِنْدِهِمَا فَإِذَا هُوَ مُنْجَدِلٌ فِي الشَّمْسِ فِي قَطِيفَةٍ لَهُ وَلَهُ هَمْهَمَةٌ فَتَكَشَّفَ  
عَنْ رَأْسِهِ فَقَالَ مَا قُلْتُمَا قُلْنَا وَهَلْ سَمِعْتَ مَا قُلْنَا قَالَ نَعَمْ تَنَامُ عَيْنَايَ وَلَا يَنَامُ



قَلْبِي

Sayyidina Abu Bakrah reported that for thirty years the dajjal's parents will have no children. Then a child will be born to them with one eye. He will be more harmful than beneficial. His eyes will sleep, but his heart will not sleep. Allah's Messenger then described to them the dajjals parents, saying, "His father would be tall and lean with a nose pointed like a hen's beak. His mother will be a large woman with long arms." Abu Bakrah said that he heard of the birth of a Jew child, so he and Zubayr ibn Awwam (RA) went to see him. They found his parents as described by Allah's Messenger (SAW). They said, "We waited for a child for thirty years. Then, a child blind in one eye was born to us, more harmful than of benefit. His eyes sleep, but not his heart." Then they went out from them. Their sight fell on the child lying in a thick sheet of cloth in the sun. He was murmuring something. He asked them, "What did you say?" We asked, "Did you hear us?" He said, "Yes, My eyes sleep but my heart keeps awake."

[Ahmed 20440]

(2256)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرَّ بِابْنِ صَيَّادٍ فِي نَفَرٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ فِيهِمْ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ وَهُوَ يَلْعَبُ مَعَ الْغُلَمَانِ عِنْدَ أُطَمٍ بَنِي مَغَالَةَ وَهُوَ غُلَامٌ فَلَمْ يَشْعُرْ حَتَّى ضَرَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ظَهْرَهُ بِيَدِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَتَشْهَدُ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ فَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهِ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ قَالَ أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ الْأُمِّيِّينِ ثُمَّ قَالَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَشْهَدُ أَنَّتَ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ آمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ وَبِرُسُلِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا يَأْتِيكَ قَالَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ يَأْتِينِي صَادِقٌ وَكَاذِبٌ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خُلِّطَ عَلَيْكَ الْأَمْرُ ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنِّي خَبَأْتُ لَكَ خَبِيئًا وَخَبَأًا لَهُ {يَوْمَ تَأْتِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُخَانٍ مُبِينٍ} فَقَالَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ هُوَ الدُّخَانُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى

اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اخْسَأَ فَلَنْ تَعْدُوَ قَدْرَكَ قَالَ عُمَرُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ائْذَنْ لِي فَأَضْرِبَ  
عُنُقَهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ يَكُ حَقًّا فَلَنْ تُسَلِّطَ عَلَيْهِ وَإِنْ لَا  
يَكُنْهُ فَلَا خَيْرَ لَكَ فِي قَتْلِهِ قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ يَعْنِي الدَّجَالَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger and some of his sahabah, Umar (RA) among them, passed by Ibn Sayyad. He was playing with some children near the fort of Banu Maghalah. He was a child and did not perceive that the Prophet (SAW) come until he touched him on his back with his hand and said, Do you bear witness that I am Allah's Messenger ?" Ibn Sayyad looked at him and said, 'I bear witness that you are the Messenger for the unlettered.' Then he said to the Prophet (SAW), "Do you bear witness that I am Allah's Messenger ?" The Prophet (SAW) said, "I believe in Allah and His Messenger He then asked, "What do you get (of news)?" Ibn Sayyad said, "I get true and false (information)." So the Prophet (SAW) ' said, "It is confused over you." He then said, "I think of something about you" and he thought for him the verse: 'When the heaven shall bring a manifest smoke.' (44: 10). So, Ibn Sayyad said, "It is smoke." Allah's Messenger said, "Off you go! You cannot go beyond that." Umar (RA) said, "O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) ' allow me to strike off his neck!" But, Allah's Messenger said, "If he is true, you will have no power over him. But if he is not then there is no good in killing him." Abdur Razzaq said, "that meant the dajjal."

[Ahmed 6368]

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 64**

#### **No caption**

**(2257)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا عَلَى الْأَرْضِ نَفْسٌ مَنفُوسَةٌ يَعْنِي الْيَوْمَ تَأْتِي

## عَلَيْهَا مِائَةُ سَنَةٍ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is not on earth a soul living today and having gone through a hundred years."

[Muslim 2538]

(2258)

صَلَّى بِنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ صَلَاةَ الْعِشَاءِ فِي آخِرِ حَيَاتِهِ فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ قَامَ فَقَالَ أَرَأَيْتَكُمْ لَيْلَتَكُمْ هَذِهِ عَلَى رَأْسِ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ مِنْهَا لَا يَبْقَى مِمَّنْ هُوَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ أَحَدٌ قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ فَوَهَلِ النَّاسُ فِي مَقَالَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تِلْكَ فِيمَا يَتَحَدَّثُونَهُ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأَحَادِيثِ عَنْ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ وَإِنَّمَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَبْقَى مِمَّنْ هُوَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ أَحَدٌ يُرِيدُ بِذَلِكَ أَنْ يَنْخَرِمَ ذَلِكَ الْقَرْنُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) narrated : Allah's Messenger led us in the salah of isha towards the end of his life. When he had finished, he stood up and said, "Do you see this night of yours ? After a hundred years from it, there will not remain anyone of those on the face of the earth today." Ibn Umar (RA) said that the people misinterpreted Allah's Messenger (SAW) saying as not remaining for a hundred years though he only said, "There will not remain anyone of those today on the face of the earth after a qarn" (which is a hundred years or a generation).

[Bukhari 116, Muslim 2537, Abu Dawud 4348]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 65

**It is disallowed to revile the wind**

(2259)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَسُبُّوا الرِّيحَ فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ مَا تَكْرَهُونَ فَقُولُوا  
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ هَذِهِ الرِّيحِ وَخَيْرِ مَا فِيهَا وَخَيْرِ مَا أُمِرْتُ بِهِ وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ  
 شَرِّ هَذِهِ الرِّيحِ وَشَرِّ مَا فِيهَا وَشَرِّ مَا أُمِرْتُ بِهِ

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Do not revile the wind. When you experience that which you dislike then say: 'O Allah, we ask you for the good of this wind and the good of what is in it and the good with which it is commanded. And we seek refuge in You from the evil of this wind and the evil of what it is commanded'.

[Muslim 942]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 66

No caption

(2260)

أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَعِدَ الْمِنْبَرَ فَضَحِكَ فَقَالَ إِنَّ تَمِيمًا الدَّارِيَّ  
 حَدَّثَنِي بِحَدِيثٍ فَفَرَحْتُ فَأَحْبَبْتُ أَنْ أُحَدِّثَكُمْ حَدَّثَنِي أَنَّ نَاسًا مِنْ أَهْلِ فَلَسْطِينَ رَكِبُوا  
 سَفِينَةً فِي الْبَحْرِ فَجَالَتْ بِهِمْ حَتَّى قَذَفَتْهُمْ فِي جَزِيرَةٍ مِنْ جَزَائِرِ الْبَحْرِ فَإِذَا هُمْ بِدَابَّةٍ  
 لَبَّاسَةٍ نَاشِرَةٍ شَعْرَهَا فَقَالُوا مَا أَنْتِ قَالَتْ أَنَا الْجَسَّاسَةُ قَالُوا فَأَخْبَرِينَا قَالَتْ لَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ  
 وَلَا أَسْتَخْبِرُكُمْ وَلَكِنْ انْتُوا أَقْصَى الْقَرْيَةِ فَإِنَّ ثَمَّ مَنْ يُخْبِرُكُمْ وَيَسْتَخْبِرُكُمْ فَأَتَيْنَا أَقْصَى  
 الْقَرْيَةِ فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ مُوثَّقٌ بِسِلْسِلَةٍ فَقَالَ أَخْبِرُونِي عَنْ عَيْنِ زُغَرَ قُلْنَا مَلَأَى تَدْفُقُ قَالَ

أَخْبَرُونِي عَنِ الْبَحِيرَةِ قُلْنَا مَلَأَى تَدْفُقُ قَالَ أَخْبَرُونِي عَنْ نَخْلٍ بَيْسَانَ الَّذِي بَيْنَ الْأُرْدُنِّ  
وَفِلَسْطِينَ هَلْ أَطْعَمَ قُلْنَا نَعَمْ قَالَ أَخْبَرُونِي عَنِ النَّبِيِّ هَلْ بُعِثَ قُلْنَا نَعَمْ قَالَ أَخْبَرُونِي  
كَيْفَ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهِ قُلْنَا سِرَاعٌ قَالَ فَنَزَى نَزْوَةً حَتَّى كَادَ قُلْنَا فَمَا أَنْتَ قَالَ أَنَا الدَّجَالُ  
وَإِنَّهُ يَدْخُلُ الْأَمْصَارَ كُلَّهَا إِلَّا طَيْبَةَ وَطَيْبَةَ الْمَدِينَةِ

Sayyidah Fatimah bint Qays (RA) narrated : Once, the Prophet (SAW) went up the pulpit and he laughed and said : “Tamim Dan related to me an account which pleased me and I loved to recount it to you. Some people of Palestine boarded a ship and sailed in the ocean. The waves menaced it till it took them to an island of the several in the ocean. There they encountered a beast with so much hair on it (that it covered all its body). They said, “What are you ?” It said, “I am jassasah. They said, “Tell us something.” It said, “I will neither tell you anything nor ask you about anything. But, approach the farthest village. There, someone will inform you and ask you.” So, they went to the edge of the village and found a man fettered by a chain. He asked them, “Tell me about the spring Zughar.” They told him that it was full with water bubbling out. He asked them about the palm trees of Baisan between Jordan and Palestine. “Is it fruit-bearing?” They said, “Yes.” He asked whether the Prophet (SAW) was sent and they affirmed that he was. He asked, “How do the people respond to him?” They said, “With speed.” He jerked himself with great force till he almost freed himself. They asked, “Who are you?” He said, “I am the dajjal.” And he will go to all cities except Taybah. And Taybah is Madinah.

[Muslim 2942]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 67

No caption

(2261)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَنْبَغِي لِلْمُؤْمِنِ أَنْ يُذِلَّ نَفْسَهُ قَالُوا وَكَيْفَ

يُذِلُّ نَفْسَهُ قَالَ يَتَعَرَّضُ مِنَ الْبَلَاءِ لِمَا لَا يُطِيقُ

Sayyidina Hudhayfah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "It does not behove a *Muslim* to humiliate himself." Someone asked, "How can one humiliate himself?" He said, "He involves himself in a difficulty out of which he cannot extract himself."

[Ibn Majah 4016]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 68

#### Abeliever does not humiliate himself

(2262)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَنْصُرْ أَخَاكَ ظَالِمًا أَوْ مَظْلُومًا قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ نَصَرْتُهُ مَظْلُومًا فَكَيْفَ أَنْصُرُهُ ظَالِمًا قَالَ تَكْفُهُ عَنِ الظُّلْمِ فَذَاكَ نَصْرُكَ إِيَّاهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Help your brother whether he is an oppressor or an oppressed." Someone asked, "O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) I did help the oppressed. But how do I help the oppressor?" He said, "Prevent him from being oppressive. That is your help to him."

[Bukhari 2443]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 69

#### No caption

(2263)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ سَكَنَ الْبَادِيَةَ جَفَا وَمَنْ اتَّبَعَ الصَّيْدَ غَفَلَ  
وَمَنْ أَتَى أَبْوَابَ السُّلْطَانِ افْتَتَنَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "He who stays in the desert is harsh and unfriendly. He who pursues game is careless and neglectful. And, he who frequents the gates of the monarchs faces trials and corruption."

[Abu Dawud 2859, Nisai 4320]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 70

No caption

Saif ul Haq

(2264)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّكُمْ مَنْصُورُونَ وَمُصِيبُونَ وَمَفْتُوحٌ  
لَكُمْ فَمَنْ أَدْرَكَ ذَلِكَ مِنْكُمْ فَلْيَتَّقِ اللَّهَ وَلْيَأْمُرْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَلْيَنْهَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَمَنْ  
كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَّبِعُوا مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "You are those who will be helped, who will be bestowed wealth, and who will be granted victories. So, those of you who are among them must fear Allah, and enjoin piety and forbid evil. And he who ascribes lies to me must take his place in the fire."

[Ahmed 380]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 71

No caption

(2265)

قَالَ عُمَرُ أَيُّكُمْ يَحْفَظُ مَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْفِتْنَةِ فَقَالَ  
حُذَيْفَةُ أَنَا قَالَ حُذَيْفَةُ فِتْنَةُ الرَّجُلِ فِي أَهْلِهِ وَمَالِهِ وَوَلَدِهِ وَجَارِهِ يُكْفِرُهَا الصَّلَاةُ  
وَالصَّوْمُ وَالصَّدَقَةُ وَالْأَمْرُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ لَسْتُ عَنْ هَذَا  
أَسْأَلُكَ وَلَكِنْ عَنِ الْفِتْنَةِ الَّتِي تَمُوجُ كَمَوْجِ الْبَحْرِ قَالَ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِنَّ بَيْنَكَ  
وَبَيْنَهَا بَابًا مُمْغَلًا قَالَ عُمَرُ أَيُفْتَحُ أَمْ يُكْسَرُ قَالَ بَلْ يُكْسَرُ قَالَ إِذَا لَا يُغْلَقُ إِلَى يَوْمِ  
الْقِيَامَةِ قَالَ أَبُو وَائِلٍ فِي حَدِيثِ حَمَّادٍ فَقُلْتُ لِمَسْرُوقٍ سَأَلَ حُذَيْفَةَ عَنِ الْبَابِ فَسَأَلَهُ  
فَقَالَ عُمَرُ

Sayyidina Hudhayfah (RA) reported that Sayyidina Umar (RA) . asked, "Which of you remembers the sayings of Allah's Messenger (SAW) about fitnah?" So he Hudhayfah said, "I." He then narrated, "The trial of a man lies in his family, wealth, children and neighbours (concerning rights attached to them which he violates). They are atoned by salah, fasting, sadaqab, enjoining righteousness and forbidding evil." Umar (RA) said, "This is not what I asked. I asked about the trial and commotion that will rise like waves of the ocean." He said, O Amir-ul-Mumineen (Commander of the faithful), there is between you and it a closed door." Umar asked, "Will it be opened or broken?" He said, "It will be broken." So, he said, "in that case, it will not be closed till the Last Hour." Abu Wail said in the hadith of Hammad that he said to Masruq, "Ask Hudhayfah, what is the door?" He said, "That is Umar (RA) himself

[Bukhari 525, Muslim 144]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)



*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 72

No caption

(2266)

خَرَجَ إِلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَنَحْنُ تِسْعَةُ خَمْسَةٍ وَأَرْبَعَةٌ أَحَدُ الْعَدَدَيْنِ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ وَالْآخَرُ مِنَ الْعَجَمِ فَقَالَ اسْمَعُوا هَلْ سَمِعْتُمْ أَنَّهُ سَيَكُونُ بَعْدِي أُمَرَاءُ فَمَنْ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَصَدَّقَهُمْ بِكَذِبِهِمْ وَأَعَانَهُمْ عَلَى ظُلْمِهِمْ فَلَيْسَ مِنِّي وَلَسْتُ مِنْهُ وَلَيْسَ بِوَارِدٍ عَلَيَّ الْخَوْضَ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَدْخُلْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَمْ يُعِنْهُمْ عَلَى ظُلْمِهِمْ وَلَمْ يُصَدِّقْهُمْ بِكَذِبِهِمْ فَهُوَ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْهُ وَهُوَ وَارِدٌ عَلَيَّ الْخَوْضَ

Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Ujrah narrated Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to us and we were nine people made up of five and four either of the two numbers representing Arabs and non-Arabs. He said, "Listen ! Have you heard that there will be after me, rulers? if anyone goes to them and, despite their falsehood, vouches for their truth and, despite their tyranny, helps them over their oppression, then he does not belong to me and I am not his and he will not make it to my pond. And as for him who does not go to them and does not aid them in their oppression and does not vouch their lies to be true, he is of me and I belong to him and he will come to me at the pond.'

[Nisai 4219]

## 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 73

No caption

(2267)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْتِي عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ الصَّابِرُ فِيهِمْ عَلَى دِينِهِ  
كَالْقَابِضِ عَلَى الْجُمْرِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A time will come on the people when the patient among them on his religion will be like one who holds live coal (in his hand)."

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 74

No caption

(2268)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا مَشَتْ أُمَّتِي بِالْمُطَيْطِيَاءِ وَخَدَمَهَا أَبْنَاءُ  
الْمُلُوكِ أَبْنَاءُ فَارِسَ وَالرُّومِ سَلَّطَ شَرَارُهَا عَلَى خِيَارِهَا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "When men of my ummah walk with conceit and children of kings serve them, the kings of Persia and Rome, then worse of them will rule over the best of them."

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 75

No caption

(2269)

عَصَمَنِي اللَّهُ بِشَيْءٍ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمَّا هَلَكَ كِسْرَى  
 قَالَ مَنْ اسْتَخْلَفُوا قَالُوا ابْنَتُهُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَنْ يُفْلِحَ قَوْمٌ وَلَوْ  
 أَمَرَهُمْ امْرَأَةٌ قَالَ فَلَمَّا قَدِمْتُ عَائِشَةَ يَعْنِي الْبَصْرَةَ ذَكَرْتُ قَوْلَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
 عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَعَصَمَنِي اللَّهُ بِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Bakrah (RA) narrated: Allah protected me with something that I heard from Allah's Messenger (SAW) when Chosroes was ruined. He asked, 'Who has succeeded him?' They said, 'His daughter.' So, the Prophet (SAW) said, 'People will not prosper when their affairs are dictated by a woman.' Sayyidina Abu Bakrah said, "When Aisha (RA) came, meaning to Busrah, I remembered the saying of Allah's Messenger (SAW) and thus Allah saved me with this."

[Bukhari 4425]

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 76

No caption

(2270)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَفَ عَلَى أَنَاسٍ جُلُوسٍ فَقَالَ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ  
 بِخَيْرِكُمْ مِنْ شَرِّكُمْ قَالَ فَسَكَتُوا فَقَالَ ذَلِكَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
 أَخْبِرْنَا بِخَيْرِنَا مِنْ شَرِّنَا قَالَ خَيْرُكُمْ مَنْ يُرْجَى خَيْرُهُ وَيُؤْمَنُ شَرُّهُ وَشَرُّكُمْ مَنْ لَا يُرْجَى  
 خَيْرُهُ وَلَا يُؤْمَنُ شَرُّهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood by certain people who were seated. He said, "Shall I inform you of the best of you and the worst of you?" They observed silence. So he repeated his words three times, and a man said,

“Of course, O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) Inform us of the best of us and the worst of us.” He said, “The best of you is he from whom his good is expected and his evil is not apprehended. And the worst of you is he from whom his good is not anticipated but his evil is feared.”

[Ahmed 3808]

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 77**

**No caption**

**(2271)**

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِخَيْرِ أُمَرَائِكُمْ وَشَرَّارِهِمْ خَيْرُهُمُ  
الَّذِينَ تُحِبُّونَهُمْ وَيُحِبُّونَكُمْ وَتَدْعُونَ لَهُمْ وَيَدْعُونَ لَكُمْ وَشَرُّهُمْ أُمَرَائِكُمُ الَّذِينَ تُبْغِضُونَهُمْ  
وَيُبْغِضُونَكُمْ وَتَلْعَنُونَهُمْ وَيَلْعَنُونَكُمْ

Sayyidina Umar (RA) ibn Khattab reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Shall I not inform you of the best of your rulers and the worst of them? The best of them are they whom you love and they love you and you pray for them and they pray for you. And the worst of them are they whom you despise and they despise you and you curse them and they curse you.”

### **36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 78**

**No caption**

(2272)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّهُ سَيَكُونُ عَلَيْكُمْ أئِمَّةٌ تَعْرِفُونَ وَتُنْكِرُونَ فَمَنْ أَنْكَرَ فَقَدْ بَرِيءٌ وَمَنْ كَرِهَ فَقَدْ سَلِمَ وَلَكِنْ مَنْ رَضِيَ وَتَابَعَ فَقِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَفَلَا نُقَاتِلُهُمْ قَالَ لَا مَا صَلُّوا

Urnm Salamah (or Abu Salamah ) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, There will come over you rulers whom you like and whom you dislike. So, he who dislikes their evil will be absolved, and he who hates them will be safe, but he who is pleased and obeys (will be destroyed). So, it was said, O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) Shall we not light them ?' He said, No, as long as they offer salah.

[Muslim 1854]

(2273)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كَانَ أُمَرَاؤُكُمْ خِيَارَكُمْ وَأَغْنِيَاؤُكُمْ سُمَحَاءُكُمْ وَأُمُورُكُمْ شُورَى بَيْنَكُمْ فَظَهَرَ الْأَرْضُ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ مِنْ بَطْنِهَا وَإِذَا كَانَ أُمَرَاؤُكُمْ شِرَارَكُمْ وَأَغْنِيَاؤُكُمْ بُخْلَاءُكُمْ إِلَى نِسَائِكُمْ فَبَطْنُ الْأَرْضِ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ مِنْ ظَهْرِهَا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, When your rulers are the best of you and your rich the most generous of you and your affairs are decided on mutual consultation among you then the surface of earth is better for you than its belly. But, when your rulers are the worst of you and your rich are the most niggardly of you and your affairs are in the hands of your women then the belly of the earth is better for you than its surface.

### 36- BOOK ON FITAN (TRIALS & AFFLICTIONS)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 79

No caption

(2274)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ فِي زَمَانٍ مَن تَرَكَ مِنْكُمْ عَشْرَ مَا أُمِرَ بِهِ هَلَكَ ثُمَّ يَأْتِي زَمَانٌ مَن عَمِلَ مِنْكُمْ بِعَشْرِ مَا أُمِرَ بِهِ نَجَا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, You are in an era when if one of you neglects even one-tenth of what he is commanded, he will perish. But, a time will come when if anyone does only one-tenth of what he is commanded, he will be safe.'

(2275)

قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَقَالَ هَاهُنَا أَرْضُ الْفِتَنِ وَأَشَارَ إِلَى الْمَشْرِقِ يَعْنِي حَيْثُ يَطْلُعُ جَذْلُ الشَّيْطَانِ أَوْ قَالَ قَرْنُ الشَّيْطَانِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger stood on the pulpit and said, "Here is the land of mischief and trials" and he pointed to the east, "from where rises the horn of the devil." Or he said, "The horn of the sun."

[Ahmed 5109, Bukhari 3279, Muslim 6648]

Saif ul Haq

(2276)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَخْرُجُ مِنْ خُرَاسَانَ رَايَاتٌ سُودٌ لَا يَرُدُّهَا شَيْءٌ حَتَّى تُنْصَبَ بِإِيلِيَاءَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There will emerge from Khurasan black flags. No one will be able to check them till they are posted at Eeliya." (which is Baytal Maqdas).

## 37- BOOK ON VISION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### A Believers dream is one of the forty-sixth portions of Prophet Hood

(2277)

تَكْذِبُ الْمُؤْمِنِ رُؤْيَا تَكْذِبُ لَمْ الزَّمَانُ اقْتَرَبَ إِذَا وَسَلَّم عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ رَسُولُ قَالَ  
النُّبُوَّةُ مِنْ جُزْءٍ وَأَرْبَعِينَ سِتَّةٍ مِنْ جُزْءِ الْمُسْلِمِ وَرُؤْيَا حَدِيثًا أَصْدَقُهُمْ رُؤْيَا وَأَصْدَقُهُمْ  
مِمَّا وَالرُّؤْيَا الشَّيْطَانِ تَحْزِينٍ مِنَ وَالرُّؤْيَا اللَّهُ مِنْ بُشْرَى الصَّالِحِ فَالرُّؤْيَا ثَلَاثٌ وَالرُّؤْيَا  
النَّاسَ بِهَا يُحَدَّثُ وَلَا فَلْيَتَفَلَّ فَلْيَقُمْ يَكْرَهُ مَا أَحَدُكُمْ رَأَى فَإِذَا نَفْسُهُ الرَّجُلُ بِهَا يُحَدَّثُ  
الدِّينَ فِي ثَبَاتِ الْقَيْدِ الْغَلِّ وَأَكْرَهُ النَّوْمِ فِي الْقَيْدِ وَأُحِبُّ قَالَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "As the time draws near, the dream of a believer will not be false and the truest dream will be of one who is truest in speech. And, the dream of the *Muslim* is a portion of the forty-six portions of Prophet Hood. And dreams are of three kinds: good dreams are glad tidings from Allah, sad dreams are from the devil and there are dreams about what man experiences with him self. So, when one of you sees a dream that he does not like then he must stand up and spit (out to a side) and he must not mention it to the people". He also said, "I love to see a chain in my dream because the noblest fetters are to be steadfast in religion and I hate the fetters in the neck".

[Bukhari 7017, Muslim 2263]

(2278)

مِنْ جُزْءٍ وَأَرْبَعِينَ سِتَّةٍ مِنْ جُزْءِ الْمُؤْمِنِ رُؤْيَا قَالَ وَسَلَّم عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ أَنَّ  
النُّبُوَّةُ

Sayyidina Ubadah ibn Samit (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A believer's dream is a portion of the forty-six portions of Prophet Hood.

[Bukhari 6983, Muslim 2264]

### 37- BOOK ON VISION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 2

### Prophet Hood is over but glad tidings continue

(2279)

رَسُولٌ فَلَا انْقَطَعَتْ قَدْ وَالنُّبُوءَةُ الرِّسَالَةَ إِنَّ وَسَلَّم عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ رَسُولٌ قَالَ  
اللَّهُ رَسُولٌ يَا قَالُوا الْمُبَشِّرَاتُ لَكِنْ فَقَالَ النَّاسُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ فَشَقَّ قَالَ نَبِيٍّ وَلَا بَعْدِي  
النُّبُوءَةُ أَجْزَاءٍ مِنْ جُزْءٍ وَهِيَ الْمُسْلِمِ رُؤْيَا قَالَ الْمُبَشِّرَاتُ وَمَا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Indeed, messenger ship and Prophet Hood have ceased. So, there is no Messenger after me and no Prophet (SAW)". That seemed hard on the people. So he added, "But the mubashirat (glad tidings)". The sahabah said, "O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) and what are the mubashirat (glad tidings)?" He said, "Dreams of a *Muslim* and they are a portion of the portions of Prophet Hood".

[Ahmed 13825]

### 37- BOOK ON VISION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 3

### For them are glad tidings in this life



(2280)

غَيْرُكَ أَحَدٌ عَنْهَا سَأَلَنِي مَا فَقَالَ {الدُّنْيَا الْحَيَاةُ فِي الْبُشْرَى لَهُمْ} تَعَالَى اللَّهُ قَوْلٍ عَنْ  
عَنْهَا سَأَلَنِي مَا فَقَالَ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ رَسُولٌ سَأَلْتُ مِنْذُ وَاحِدٍ رَجُلًا إِلَّا  
لَهُ تُرَى أَوْ الْمُسْلِمُ يَرَاهَا الصَّالِحَةُ الرُّؤْيَا هِيَ أَنْزَلَتْ مِنْذُ غَيْرُكَ أَحَدٌ

Ata ibn Yasar narrated: A man from Egypt asked Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) about those words of Allah the Majestic, the Glorious: 'For them are glad tidings in the life of this world.' (10: 64) He said, "No one besides you and one other man has asked me to explain this verse since I had asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about it. When I had asked him, Allah Messenger (SAW) also disclosed that no one has asked him besides me since the verse was revealed. It means good dreams that a *Muslim* sees or is shown them".

[Ahmed 22751]

(2281)

بِالْأَسْحَارِ الرُّؤْيَا أَصْدَقُ قَالَ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ عَنْ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'The truest of dreams are those seen a little before dawn'.

[Ahmed 11650]

(2282)

قَالَ {الدُّنْيَا الْحَيَاةُ فِي الْبُشْرَى لَهُمْ} قَوْلِهِ عَنْ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ رَسُولٌ سَأَلْتُ  
لَهُ تُرَى أَوْ الْمُؤْمِنُ يَرَاهَا الصَّالِحَةُ الرُّؤْيَا هِيَ

Sayyidina Ubadah ibn Samit (RA) reported that he asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about Allah's words: 'For them are glad tidings in the life of this world.' (10: 64) He said, 'This is a good dream that a *Muslim* sees or is shown.'

[Ahmed 22750]

**37- BOOK ON VISION***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 4****No Caption****(2283)**

لَا الشَّيْطَانُ فَإِنْ رَأَى فَقَدْ الْمَنَامُ فِي رَأْيِي مَنْ قَالَ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ عَنْ  
بِي يَتَمَثَّلُ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "He who sees me in a dream has indeed seen me, for the devil does not take up my appearance".

[Ibn Majah 3900 Ahmed 3798]

# Saif ul Haq

**37- BOOK ON VISION***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 5****On seeing that which is disliked****(2284)**

الشَّيْطَانِ مِنَ وَالْحُلْمُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الرُّؤْيَا قَالَ أَنَّهُ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ رَسُولٍ عَنْ  
مِنْ بِاللَّهِ وَلَيْسَتْ مَرَاتٍ ثَلَاثَ يَسَارِهِ عَنْ فَلْيَنْفُثْ يَكْرَهُهُ شَيْئًا أَحَدُكُمْ رَأَى فَإِذَا  
تَضُرُّهُ لَا فَإِنَّهَا شَرُّهَا

Sayyidina Abu Qatadah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The *Ru'ya* (good dream) is from Allah while the *hulm* (bad dream) is from the devil. Thus if one of you

sees something that he dislikes then let him spit three times to his left and seek refuge in Allah from the evil of this dream. Then it will not harm him”.

[Bukhari 3392 Muslim 2261]

### 37- BOOK ON VISION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 6

### About interpreting dreams

(2285)

النُّبُوءَةُ مِنْ جُزْءٍ أَرْبَعِينَ مِنْ جُزْءِ الْمُؤْمِنِ رُؤْيَا وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ رَسُولُ قَالَ  
وَلَا قَالَ وَأَحْسَبُهُ قَالَ سَقَطَتْ بِهَا تَحَدَّثَ فَإِذَا بِهَا يَتَحَدَّثُ لَمْ مَا طَائِرٍ رَجُلٍ عَلَى وَهْيٍ  
حَبِيبًا أَوْ لَبِيبًا إِلَّا بِهَا يُحَدِّثُ

Sayyidina Abu Razin Uqayli (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, the dream of the believer is a part of the forty parts of Prophet Hood. It is at the feet of a bird as long as he does not speak about it. When he speaks about it, it settles". The narrator thought that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Talk not about it except to an intelligent person or to a friend".

[Ahmed 16205]

(2286)

مِنْ جُزْءٍ وَأَرْبَعِينَ سِتَّةً مِنْ جُزْءِ الْمُسْلِمِ رُؤْيَا قَالَ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ عَنْ  
وَقَعَتْ بِهَا حَدَّثَ فَإِذَا بِهَا يُحَدِّثُ لَمْ مَا طَائِرٍ رَجُلٍ عَلَى وَهْيِ النَّبُوءَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Razin Uqayli (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "A Muslim's dream is a part of the forty six parts of Prophet Hood. It is on the foot of a bird as long

as he does not relate it. But when he relates it, it settles”.

### 37- BOOK ON VISION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 7

### Interpreting a dream and what is liked of it and what is disliked

(2287)

الرَّجُلُ بِهَا يُحَدِّثُ وَرُؤْيَا حَقٌّ فَرُؤْيَا ثَلَاثُ الرُّؤْيَا وَسَلَّمْ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ رَسُولُ قَالَ  
يُعْجِبُنِي يَقُولُ وَكَانَ فَلْيُصَلِّ فَلْيَقُمْ يَكْرَهُ مَا رَأَى فَمَنْ الشَّيْطَانِ مِنْ تَحْزِينِ وَرُؤْيَا نَفْسَهُ  
لَيْسَ فَإِنَّهُ هُوَ أَنَا فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ مَنْ يَقُولُ وَكَانَ الدِّينِ فِي ثَبَاتِ الْقَيْدِ الْغُلِّ وَأَكْرَهُ الْقَيْدُ  
نَاصِحٍ أَوْ عَالِمٍ عَلَى إِلَّا الرُّؤْيَا تُقْصُ لَا يَقُولُ وَكَانَ بِي يَتَمَثَّلُ أَنَّ لِلشَّيْطَانِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Dreams are of three kinds: true dreams, dreams following a person's personal experience and sad dreams which are from the devil. If anyone sees what he dislikes then he must stand up and offer salah". He also said, "I like to see a chain but I dislike being fettered in the neck. The chain is symbolic of steadfastness on religion". He also said, "If anyone sees me than I am really seen and the devil cannot imitate me". He also said, "Do not relate the dream save to a learned or to a well-wisher".

[Muslim 2266]

### 37- BOOK ON VISION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 8

### About one who lies when narrating his dream

---

(2288)

الْقِيَامَةِ يَوْمَ كُفِّ حُلْمِهِ فِي كَذَبٍ مَنْ قَالَ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ عَنْ أَرَاهُ  
شَعِيرَةً عَقَدَ

It is reported on the authority of Sayyidina Ali (RA), the narrator thought that he reported from the Prophet (SAW) that if anyone lies while describing his dream, then he will be charged on the Day of Resurrection to tie a knot to a seed of barley”.

[Ahmed 568]

---

(2289)

Qutaybah reported a similar hadith from Abu Awanah, from Abdul Ata, from Abu Abdul Rahman Sulami, from the Prophet (SAW).

---

(2290)

بَيْنَ يَعْقَدَ أَنَّ الْقِيَامَةَ يَوْمَ كُفِّ كَاذِبًا تَحْلَمَ مَنْ قَالَ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ عَنْ  
بَيْنَهُمَا يَعْقَدَ وَلَنْ شَعِيرَتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that he Prophet (SAW) said, “If anyone describes a false dream then, on the day of Resurrection, he will be asked to tie a knot between two seeds of barley and he will never be able to tie them together”.

[Bukhari 7042]

---

### 37- BOOK ON VISION

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 9

## Prophet's (SAW) dream of milk and shirts

(2291)

لَبَنٍ بِقَدَحٍ أُتِيَتْ إِذْ نَائِمٌ أَنَا بَيْنَمَا يَقُولُ وَسَلَّم عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ رَسُولٌ سَمِعْتُ  
قَالَ اللَّهُ رَسُولَ يَا أَوْلَتْهُ فَمَا قَالُوا الْخَطَّابُ بْنُ عُمَرَ فَضَلِّي أَعْطَيْتُ ثُمَّ مِنْهُ فَشَرِبْتُ  
الْعِلْمَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "While I was asleep, a bowl of milk was brought to me. I drank from it. Then I gave what remained to Umar (RA) ibn Khattab'. (His sahabah (RA) asked, "so, what is your interpretation of it, O Messenger of Allah, (SAW)'? He said, "Knowledge".

[Bukhari 82]

(2292)

وَعَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيَّ يُعْرَضُونَ النَّاسَ رَأَيْتُ نَائِمٌ أَنَا بَيْنَمَا قَالَ وَسَلَّم عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ أَنْ  
وَعَلَيْهِ عُمَرُ عَلَيَّ فَعُرِضَ ذَلِكَ مِنْ أَسْفَلَ يَبْلُغُ مَا وَمِنْهَا الثُّدَيَّ يَبْلُغُ مَا مِنْهَا قُمْصُ  
الدِّينَ قَالَ اللَّهُ رَسُولَ يَا أَوْلَتْهُ فَمَا قَالُوا يَجْرُهُ قَمِيصُ

Abu Umamah ibn Sahl ibn Hunayf reported from some sahabah that the Prophet (SAW) said, "While I was asleep, I saw people being presented to me. They had on them shirts some of whose went up to their chests, some others lower down (up to their navel or knees). Umar (RA) was presented to me and on him was a shirt trailing (on the ground)". They asked him, "How do you interpret it, O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) He said "Religion".

[Bukhari 23 Muslim 2390]

(2293)

Abd ibn Humayd reported from Yaqub ibn Ibrahim ibn Sa'd, who from his father, who from Salih ibn Kaysan, from Zuhri, from Abu Umamah, from Abu Sa'eed Khudri from the Prophet (SAW) a hadith of the same meaning.

### 37- BOOK ON VISION

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 10

#### About the Prophet's (SAW) vision of scale and bucket

(2294)

أَنَا رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ رُؤْيَا مِنْكُمْ رَأَى مَنْ يَوْمَ ذَاتِ قَالَ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ أَنَّ  
بَكْرٍ بِأَبِي أَنْتَ فَرَجَحْتَ بَكْرٍ وَأَبُو أَنْتَ فَوُزِنْتَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ نَزَلَ مِيزَانًا كَأَنَّ رَأَيْتُ  
الْمِيزَانَ رُفِعَ ثُمَّ عُمَرُ فَرَجَحَ وَعُثْمَانُ عُمَرُ وَوُزِنَ بَكْرٍ أَبُو فَرَجَحَ وَعُمَرُ بَكْرٍ أَبُو وَوُزِنَ  
وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ رَسُولٍ وَجْهِ فِي الْكَرَاهِيَةِ فَرَأَيْنَا

Sayyidina Abu Bakrah reported that one day the Prophet (SAW) asked, "Which of you has seen a dream?" A man said, "I saw as though a scale descended from the heaven. You and Abu Bakr were weighed and you outweighed Abu Bakr. Abu Bakr and Umar (RA) were weighed and Abu Bakr was heavier. Umar (RA) and Uthman were weighed and Umar (RA) outweighed. Then the scale was raised up". They discerned grief on the face of Allah's Messenger (SAW).

[Abu Dawud 46341]

(2295)

صَدَقَكَ كَانَ إِنَّهُ خَدِيجَةُ لَهُ فَقَالَتْ وَرَقَةَ عَنْ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ رَسُولُ سُئِلَ  
الْمَنَامِ فِي أُرَيْتُهُ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ رَسُولُ فَقَالَ تَظْهَرُ أَنْ قَبْلَ مَاتَ وَلَكِنَّهُ  
ذَلِكَ غَيْرُ لِبَاسٍ عَلَيْهِ لَكَانَ النَّارِ أَهْلٍ مِنْ كَانَ وَلَوْ بَيَاضُ ثِيَابٍ وَعَلَيْهِ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated: Someone asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about Waraqah. So, Khadijah told him, "He had confirmed you and he died before you declared (your mission)". So, Allah's Messenger said, "I was shown him in my dream. He had on him a white dress. If he were of the people of the fire then he would be wearing garments other than that.

(2296)

اجْتَمَعُوا النَّاسَ رَأَيْتُ قَالَ وَعُمَرُ بَكْرٍ وَأَبِي وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ رُؤْيَا عَنْ  
فَنَزَعَ عُمَرُ قَامَ ثُمَّ لَهُ يَغْفِرُ وَاللَّهُ ضَعْفٌ فِيهِ ذُنُوبَيْنِ أَوْ ذَنْبًا بَكْرٍ أَبُو فَنَزَعَ  
بِعَظَنِ النَّاسِ ضَرْبَ حَتَّى فَرِيَهُ يَفْرِي عَبْقَرِيًّا أَرَفَلَمَ غَرَبًا فَاسْتَحَالَتْ

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Umar (RA) reported about the Prophet's (SAW) dream of Abu Bakr and Umar (RA) He said, "I saw people gathered (at a well). Abu Bakr (RA) drew a bucket or two (from the well) and he had some weakness. Allah will forgive him. Then Umar (RA) stood up and pulled it and it had turned into a large bucket. I have not seen a strong man do as he did till the people were well replenished, and they went down to their resting places.

[Bukhari 7020]

(2297)

مَنْ خَرَجَتْ الرَّأْسِ ثَائِرَةً سَوْدَاءَ امْرَأَةً رَأَيْتُ قَالَ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ رُؤْيَا عَنْ  
الْجُحْفَةِ إِلَى يُنْقَلُ الْمَدِينَةِ وَبَاءَ وَأَوَّلُهَا الْجُحْفَةُ وَهِيَ بِمَكَّةَ قَامَتْ حَتَّى الْمَدِينَةِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) narrated a dream of the Prophet (SAW). He said, "I saw a black woman with unkempt hair. She went out of Madinah till she stopped at Mahya'ah which is Juhfah. I interpret it as a pestilence will transfer to Juhfah".

[Bukhari 7038]

(2298)

تَكْذِبُ الْمُؤْمِنِ رُؤْيَا تَكَادُ لَا الزَّمَانِ آخِرٍ فِي قَالَ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ عَنْ  
يُحَدِّثُ وَالرُّؤْيَا اللَّهُ مِنْ بُشْرَى الْحُسْنَةِ ثَلَاثُ وَالرُّؤْيَا حَدِيثًا أَصْدَقُهُمْ رُؤْيَا وَأَصْدَقُهُمْ  
يُحَدِّثُ فَلَا يَكْرَهُهَا رُؤْيَا أَحَدُكُمْ رَأَى فَإِذَا الشَّيْطَانِ مِنْ تَحْزِينِ وَالرُّؤْيَا نَفْسُهُ بِهَا الرَّجُلُ  
فِي ثَبَاتِ الْقَيْدِ الْغُلِّ وَأَكْرَهُ الْقَيْدُ يُعْجِبُنِي هُرَيْرَةُ أَبُو قَالَ فَلْيُصَلِّ وَلْيَقُمْ أَحَدًا بِهَا



جُزْءًا وَأَرْبَعِينَ سِتَّةَ مِنْ جُزْءِ الْمُؤْمِنِ رُؤْيَا وَسَلَّم عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ وَقَالَ قَالَ الدِّينِ  
النَّبِيُّ مِنَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "In the concluding era, the believer's dream will not be false. The truest dream will be of one who is truest in speech. And dreams are of three kinds the good dream is from Allah a good tiding, the dream of what man experiences himself and the dream that grieves is from the devil. If one of you sees a dream that grieves him, let him not relate it to anyone and let him get up and offer salah". Abu Huraira (RA) also said, "The chain pleases me but the fetters in the neck are repulsive while the chain suggests steadfastness in religion. He reported also that the Prophet (SAW) said, "A believer's dream is a portion of the forty-six portions of Prophet Hood".

[Muslim 2263]

(2299)

مِنْ سَوَارَيْنِ يَدَيَّ فِي كَأَنَّ الْمَنَامِ فِي رَأَيْتُ وَسَلَّم عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ رَسُولُ قَالَ  
كَاذِبَيْنِ فَأَوَّلَتْهُمَا فَطَارَا فَفَنَفَخْتُهُمَا أَنْفُخَهُمَا أَنْ إِلَيَّ فَأَوْحِي شَأْنُهُمَا فَهَمَّنِي ذَهَبَ  
صَنْعَاءَ صَاحِبُ وَالْعَنْسِيُّ الْيَمَامَةِ صَاحِبُ مُسَيْلِمَةَ لِأَحَدِهِمَا يُقَالُ بَعْدِي مِنْ يَخْرُجَانِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I saw in my dream as though I had two golden bracelets in my hand. This worried me. Then it was revealed to me that I should blow on them. So, I did that and they both flew away. Then I interpreted that as two liars that will emerge after me, one of whom will be called Muslamah, the man of Yamamah and (the other) Ansa, the man of Sana".

[Bukhari 3621]

(2300)

يَنْطِفُ ظِلَّةَ اللَّيْلَةِ رَأَيْتُ إِنِّي فَقَالَ وَسَلَّم عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ إِلَى جَاءَ رَجُلًا أَنْ  
وَرَأَيْتُ وَالْمُسْتَقِلُّ فَالْمُسْتَكْثَرُ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ يَسْتَقُونَ النَّاسَ وَرَأَيْتُ وَالْعَسَلُ السَّمْنُ مِنْهَا  
أَخَذَ ثُمَّ فَعَلَوْتَ بِهِ أَخَذَتِ اللَّهُ رَسُولَ يَا وَأَرَاكَ الْأَرْضِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ مِنْ وَاصِلًا سَبَبًا

وَصَلَ ثُمَّ بِهِ فَقَطَعَ رَجُلٌ بِهِ أَخَذَ ثُمَّ فَعَلَ بَعْدَهُ رَجُلٌ بِهِ أَخَذَ ثُمَّ فَعَلَ بَعْدَكَ رَجُلٌ بِهِ  
 فَقَالَ أَعْبَرَهَا لَتَدْعَنِي وَاللَّهِ وَأُمِّي أَنْتَ بِأَيِّ اللَّهِ رَسُولَ أَيِّ بَكْرٍ أَبُو فَقَالَ بِهِ فَعَلَ لَهُ  
 الْقُرْآنُ فَهُوَ وَالْعَسَلِ السَّمْنِ مِنْ يَنْطَفُ مَا وَأَمَّا الْإِسْلَامُ فَظُلَّةُ الظُّلَّةِ أَمَّا فَقَالَ أَعْبَرَهَا  
 مِنْهُ وَالْمُسْتَقِيلُ الْقُرْآنِ مِنَ الْمُسْتَكْثِرِ فَهُوَ وَالْمُسْتَقِيلُ الْمُسْتَكْثِرُ وَأَمَّا وَحَلَاوَتُهُ لِيْنُهُ  
 بِهِ فَأَخَذَتْ عَلَيْهِ أَنْتَ الَّذِي الْحَقُّ فَهُوَ الْأَرْضِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ مِنَ الْوَصِيلِ السَّبَبُ وَأَمَّا  
 يَأْخُذُ ثُمَّ بِهِ فَيَعْلُو آخِرُ رَجُلٌ يَأْخُذُ ثُمَّ بِهِ فَيَعْلُو آخِرُ رَجُلٌ بِهِ يَأْخُذُ ثُمَّ اللَّهُ فَيُعْلِيكَ  
 أَوْ أَصَبْتُ لَتُحَدِّثَنِي اللَّهُ رَسُولَ أَيِّ فَيَعْلُو لَهُ يُوصِلُ ثُمَّ بِهِ فَيَنْقَطِعُ آخِرُ رَجُلٌ  
 قَالَ بَعْضًا وَأَخْطَأْتُ بَعْضًا أَصَبْتُ وَسَلَّمْ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ فَقَالَ أَخْطَأْتُ  
 وَسَلَّمْ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ فَقَالَ أَخْطَأْتُ الَّذِي مَا لَتُخْبِرَنِي وَأُمِّي أَنْتَ بِأَيِّ أَقْسَمْتُ

Saif ul Haq

تُقَسِّمُ لَا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas said that Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) used to narrate that a man came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, "I saw (in my dream) last night a small cloud from which clarified butter and honey poured down. And I saw people take them in their hands and drink them, some drinking more and some less. And I saw a rope suspended from the heaven down to earth and I saw you, O Messenger of Allah, (SAW). You grasped it and climbed up. Then a man, after you, grasped it and climbed up. Then another man held it, after him, and climbed up. Then a man held it but it snapped off. However, it was joined-up again and he climbed up". Abu Bakr (RA) said, "O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) my parents be ransomed to you, by Allah, do let me interpret it". He said, "(Go ahead) interpret it". So, he said, "As for the small cloud, it is the cloud of Islam. As for the dripping clarified butter and honey, it is the Qur'an's softness and sweetness and drinking much and less are those who learn it much and less. As for the rope suspended from the heaven to earth, it is the Truth which you are on. You grasped it and climbed up to Allah. Then a man after you held it and climbed up. Then another man held it and climbed up. Then another held it but it snapped off and was rejoined, and he climbed up. O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) do tell me if I was correct or mistaken". The Prophet (SAW) said, "You were right in part and mistaken in part". He said, "I adjure you, O Messenger of Allah, (SAW) may my parents be ransomed to you do inform me where is it that I erred". The Prophet (SAW) said, "Do not adjure me".

[Bukhari 7046, M2269]

---

(2301)

وَقَالَ بِوَجْهِهِ النَّاسِ عَلَى أَقْبَلَ الصُّبْحِ بِنَا صَلَّى إِذَا وَسَلَّم عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ كَانَ  
رُؤْيَا اللَّيْلَةِ مِنْكُمْ أَحَدٌ رَأَى هَلْ

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub narrated: After the Prophet (SAW) used to finish the salah of fajr with us, he would turn to face the congregation and ask, "Has anyone of you seen tonight a dream?"

[Bukhari 845, M2275, Ahmed 20115]

---

Saif ul Haq

## 38- BOOK ON WITNESSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### About testimony of the best witness

(2302)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِخَيْرِ الشُّهَدَاءِ الَّذِي يَأْتِي  
بِالشَّهَادَةِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسْأَلَ

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Kalid Juhanni (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Shall I not inform you of the best of witnesses ? They offer testimony before they are asked".

[Ahmed 17044 Muslim 1719 Abu Dawud 3569 Ibn Majah 2364]

(2303)

Ahmad ibn Hasan reported from Abdullah ibn Maslamah, from Malik the same hadith.

(2304)

أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ خَيْرُ الشُّهَدَاءِ مَنْ أَدَّى شَهَادَتَهُ قَبْلَ  
أَنْ يُسْأَلَ

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Kalid Juhanni reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "The best of witnesses is he who gives testimony before being called upon to give it".

[Ahmed 17061]

## 38- BOOK ON WITNESSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 2

### About one whose testimony is not valid

(2305)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَجُوزُ شَهَادَةُ خَائِنٍ وَلَا خَائِنَةٍ وَلَا مَجْلُودٍ حَدًّا وَلَا مَجْلُودَةٍ وَلَا ذِي غَمَرٍ لِأَخِيهِ وَلَا مُجَرَّبٍ شَهَادَةٍ وَلَا الْقَانِعِ أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ لَهُمْ وَلَا ظَنِينٍ فِي وِلَاءٍ وَلَا قَرَابَةٍ

Sayyidiah Aisha (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The testimony is not admissible of a deceitful man or woman, of one who has received punishment offlogging, the hadd, of an enemy who harbours hatred for his brother, of one who has been proved to have lied, of a servant for his masters, or of one accused of slandering relationship".

[Ibn Majah 2366]

Saiful Haq  
38 BOOK ON WITNESSES  
Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 3

### False Testimony

(2306)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَامَ خَطِيئًا فَقَالَ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ عَدَلْتُ شَهَادَةَ الزُّورِ إِشْرَاكَ بِاللَّهِ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ {فَاجْتَنِبُوا الرِّجْسَ مِنَ الْأَوْثَانِ وَاجْتَنِبُوا قَوْلَ الزُّورِ}

Sayyidina Ayman ibn Khuraym reported that the Prophet (SAW) stood up to deliver a

sermon. He said, "O people! False testimony is made the same as ascribing partner to Allah. He recited: 'So shun the abomination of the idols, and shun the speaking of falsehood.' (22 :30)

[Ahmed 17615]

(2307)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى صَلَاةَ الصُّبْحِ فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَامَ قَائِمًا  
فَقَالَ عُدِلَتْ شَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ بِالشِّرْكِ بِاللَّهِ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ ثُمَّ تَلَا هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ {وَاجْتَنِبُوا قَوْلَ  
الزُّورِ} إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ

Khuraym ibn Fatik Asadi narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) offered the salah of fajr. Thereafter, he stood up and said, "A false testimony is placed in the same bracket as ascribing a partner to Allah." He said this three times and then recited the verse; 'Shun the speaking of falsehood.' (22:30), to the end.

[Abu Dawud 3599]

Saif ul Haq

(2308)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِأَكْبَرِ الْكِبَائِرِ قَالُوا بَلَى يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ الْإِشْرَاكُ بِاللَّهِ وَعُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ وَشَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ أَوْ قَوْلُ الزُّورِ قَالَ فَمَا  
زَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُهَا حَتَّى قُلْنَا لَيْتَهُ سَكَتَ

Sayyidina Abu Bakrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Shall I not inform you of the greatest of the grave sins?" They said, "Of course, O Messenger of Allah, (SAW). He said, "To associate partner with Allah, to disobey (and displease) parents, and to give false testimony, or to speak lies". And he did not cease to say that till they said, "Would that he stopped".

[Bukhari 6273]

## 38- BOOK ON WITNESSES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

No caption

(2309)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ خَيْرُ النَّاسِ قَرْنِي ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ثُمَّ  
الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ يَجِيءُ قَوْمٌ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ يَتَسَمَّنُونَ وَيُجْبُونَ السَّمْنَ يُعْطُونَ  
الشَّهَادَةَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسْأَلُوا

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "The best of people are my generation, then those that succeed them, then those who will succeed them then those who will succeed them Three times. Then a people will come after them who will like elderliness and love it. They will offer testimony before being asked for it".

[Ahmed 19841]

(2310)

فِي حَدِيثِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ خَيْرُ النَّاسِ قَرْنِي ثُمَّ  
الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ثُمَّ يَفْشُو الْكَذِبُ حَتَّى يَشْهَدَ الرَّجُلُ وَلَا يُسْتَشْهَدُ  
وَيَحْلِفَ الرَّجُلُ وَلَا يُسْتَحْلَفُ

This is stated in the hadith of Sayyidina Umar (RA) ibn Khattab: "My times are the best of all... Then falsehood would be apparent to the extent that people would volunteer to bear testimony without being invited, they will take an oath without being asked to".

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 1

#### Health and Leisure are blessings

(2311)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نِعْمَتَانِ مَغْبُونٌ فِيهِمَا كَثِيرٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ الصِّحَّةُ وَالْفَرَاغُ

Sayyidina ibn e Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There are two blessings that of which many people are careless: health and leisure"

[Ahmed 3207, Bukhari 6412, Ibn e Majah 4170]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 2

#### Guarding from the forbidden which is worshipping mankind

(2312)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ يَأْخُذْ عَنِّي هَؤُلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ فَيَعْمَلُ بِهِنَّ أَوْ يُعَلِّمُ مَنْ يَعْمَلُ بِهِنَّ فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ فَقُلْتُ أَنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِي فَعَدَّ خَمْسًا وَقَالَ اتَّقِ الْمَحَارِمَ تَكُنْ عَبْدَ النَّاسِ وَارْضَ بِمَا قَسَمَ اللَّهُ لَكَ تَكُنْ أَعْنَى النَّاسِ وَأَحْسِنْ إِلَى جَارِكَ تَكُنْ مُؤْمِنًا وَأَحَبَّ لِلنَّاسِ مَا تُحِبُّ لِنَفْسِكَ تَكُنْ مُسْلِمًا وَلَا تُكْثِرِ الضَّحِكَ فَإِنَّ كَثْرَةَ الضَّحِكِ تُمِيتُ الْقَلْبَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked, "Who will learn from these words and act upon them, or teach to one who will act upon them? I



said, “I, O Messenger of Allah” So, he took me by hand and counting five he said, “Guard against the things that are forbidden, you will be the most devout of men, and be pleased with what Allah has allotted you, you will be the richest of men: and be kind to your neighbour, you will be a believer: and love for people what you love for yourself, you will be a *Muslim* and do not laugh much for much laughter causes the heart to die”

[ *Ibn e Majah* 4193]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 3

#### Hasten to do pious deeds

(2313)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بَادِرُوا بِالْأَعْمَالِ سَبْعًا هَلْ تَنْتَظِرُونَ إِلَّا فَقْرًا  
مُنْسِيًّا أَوْ غِنًى مُطْغِيًّا أَوْ مَرَضًا مُفْسِدًا أَوْ هَرَمًا مُفْنِدًا أَوْ مَوْتًا مُجْهِزًا أَوْ الدَّجَالَ فَشَرُّ  
غَائِبٍ يُنْتَظَرُ أَوْ السَّاعَةِ فَالسَّاعَةُ أَذْهَى وَأَمَرُّ

Sayyidina Abu huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, “Hasten you (good) deeds before seven things: poverty and need; wealth and property that makes one neglectful; disease that incapacitates; old age that makes infirm; fast approaching death, worst of the awaited unseen, or, the hour calamitous and bitter”

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 4

#### About remembering death

(2314)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَكْثَرُوا ذِكْرَ هَازِمِ اللَّذَاتِ يَغْنِي الْمَوْتَ

Sayyidina Abu huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Remember often the cutter of the taste- which is death"

### **39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## **Chapter 5**

### **The Terrible nature of the grave**

(2315)

إِذَا وَقَفَ عَلَى قَبْرِ بَكِي حَتَّى يَبُلَّ حَيْتَهُ فَقِيلَ لَهُ تُذَكِّرُ الْجَنَّةَ وَالنَّارَ فَلَا تَبْكِي وَتَبْكِي مِنْ هَذَا فَقَالَ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ الْقَبْرَ أَوَّلُ مَنْزِلٍ مِنْ مَنَازِلِ الْآخِرَةِ فَإِنْ نَجَا مِنْهُ فَمَا بَعْدَهُ أَيْسَرُ مِنْهُ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَنْجُ مِنْهُ فَمَا بَعْدَهُ أَشَدُّ مِنْهُ قَالَ وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا رَأَيْتُ مَنْظَرًا قَطُّ إِلَّا الْقَبْرُ أَفْظَعُ مِنْهُ

Abdullah ibn Bujayr (RA) reported on the authority of Hani, the freedman of Sayyidina Uthman (RA): When Uthman stood by a grave, he wept so much that his beard would get wet. So, it was said to him "Paradise and the Fire are also mentioned but you do not weep, yet you weep here (why)? He said, " Surely, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said , 'The grave s the first stop of the several stops before the hereafter, and deliverance from it means that after it is an easy sailing, but if one does not get deliverance from it then the following stages are more severe than it'." He also said, I have not seen a sight more frightening than the sight of the grave.

[Ibn e Majah 4267]

### **39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## **Chapter 6**

### **If any one longs to meet Allah, Allah also longs to meet him**

(2316)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ أَحَبَّ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ وَمَنْ كَرِهَ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ كَرِهَ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ

Sayyidina Ubadah ibn Samit (RA) reported that the Prophet said, “If anyone loves to meet Allah , Allah also loves to meet him. And if anyone dislikes to meet Allah then Allah also dislikes to meet him.”

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 7

### About the Prophet’s warning his people

(2317)

لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ  
{ وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ }

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا صَفِيَّةُ بِنْتُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ يَا فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ مُحَمَّدٍ  
يَا بَنِي عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ إِنِّي لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا سَلُونِي مِنْ مَالِي مَا شِئْتُمْ

Sayyidina Aisha (RA) narrated when this verse “and warn your clan, the nearest kin” (26:214) was revealed, Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “O Saifyah daughter of Abdul Muttalib, O Fatimah daughter of Muhammad , O children of Abdul Muttalib, I cannot help you before Allah in the least. (However), you may ask me for whatever you like of my wealth”

[Ahmed 2592, Muslim 205, Nisai 3647]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 8

## About the virtues of weeping because of fear of Allah

(2318)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَلِجُ النَّارَ رَجُلٌ بَكَى مِنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يَعُودَ  
اللَّبَنُ فِي الضَّرْعِ وَلَا يَجْتَمِعُ غُبَارٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَدُخَانُ جَهَنَّمَ

Sayyidina Abu huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, " No man who weeps from fear of Allah will go to the Fire till the milk returns to the udder. And dust in the path of Allah and smoke of hell cannot come together"

[ Tirmidhi 1639, Nisai 3107, Ibn e Majah 2774, Ahmed 10565]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 9

The Prophet's saying: If you were to know what I know you would laugh little

(2319)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنِّي أَرَى مَا لَا تَرَوْنَ وَأَسْمَعُ مَا لَا تَسْمَعُونَ أَطَّتْ  
السَّمَاءُ وَحَقٌّ لَهَا أَنْ تَبْطَأَ مَا فِيهَا مَوْضِعُ أَرْبَعِ أَصَابِعَ إِلَّا وَمَلَكَ وَاضِعٌ جَبْهَتَهُ سَاجِدًا لِلَّهِ  
وَاللَّهُ لَوْ تَعْلَمُونَ مَا أَعْلَمُ لَضَحِكْتُمْ قَلِيلًا وَلَبَكَيْتُمْ كَثِيرًا وَمَا تَلَذَّذْتُمْ بِالنِّسَاءِ عَلَى الْفُرُشِ  
وَلَخَرَجْتُمْ إِلَى الصُّعَدَاتِ تَجَارُونَ إِلَى اللَّهِ لَوَدِدْتُ أَنِّي كُنْتُ شَجَرَةً تُعْصَدُ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) Reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, " I see what you do not see and I hear what you do not hear. The heaven laments and it has a right to lament. There is no in space you fingers, but an angel has placed his forehead on it for prostration to Allah. By Allah, if you know what i know, you would laugh little and weep much and would not enjoy women on beds but would have gone out to the plains calling to Allah in prayer" Abu Dharr (RA) said , "I wished were a tree and chopped to pieces"

[Ibn e Majah 4190, Ahmed 21572]

(2320)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ تَعْلَمُونَ مَا أَعْلَمُ لَضَحِكْتُمْ قَلِيلًا وَلَبَكَيْتُمْ كَثِيرًا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If you know that which I know then you would certainly laugh little and weep much"

[ Bukhari 6485, Ahmed 9583]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 10

#### One who makes people laugh

(2321)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَتَكَلَّمُ بِالْكَلِمَةِ لَا يَرَى بِهَا بَأْسًا يَهْوِي بِهَا سَبْعِينَ خَرِيفًا فِي النَّارِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, " Indeed a man speaks some words seeing no harm in them but Allah will cast him in fire down seventy years deep"

[Ibn e Majah 3970, Bukhari 6477, Ahmed 7219]

(2322)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ وَيْلٌ لِلَّذِي يُحَدِّثُ بِالْحَدِيثِ لِيُضْحِكَ بِهِ الْقَوْمَ  
فَيَكْذِبُ وَيْلٌ لَهُ وَيْلٌ لَهُ

Bahz ibn Hakim reported on the authority of his father from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Woe to him whom recounts a tale to make people laugh speaking lies. Woe to him! Woe to him!"

[Ahmed 20066, Abu Dawud 4990]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 11

### He who shuns the vain excels in Islam

(2323)

تُوْفِّي رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ فَقَالَ يَغْنِي رَجُلًا أَبْشَرُ بِالْجَنَّةِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَوْلَا تَدْرِي فَلَعَلَّهُ تَكَلَّمَ فِيْمَا لَا يَغْنِيهِ أَوْ بَخِلَ بِمَا لَا يَنْقُصُهُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik narrated : One of the companions died, so another gave tidings of Paradise (for him). Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "How do you know he might have spoken the meaningless or may have been niggardly when spending was not harmful"

(2324)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ حُسْنِ إِسْلَامِ الْمَرْءِ تَرْكُهُ مَا لَا يَغْنِيهِ

Abu huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW), "Of the excellence of a man's Islam is that he shuns the meaningless"

[Ibn e Majah 3976]

(2325)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ مِنْ حُسْنِ إِسْلَامِ الْمَرْءِ تَرْكُهُ مَا لَا يَغْنِيهِ

Qutaybah also reported from Maalik from Zuhri and he from Ali ibn Husayn that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "It is enough for a man to be an excellent *Muslim* that he gives up the meaningless"

[Ahmed 1732]

## 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 12

## Excellence of little speech

(2326)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ لَيَتَكَلَّمُ بِالْكَلِمَةِ مِنْ رِضْوَانِ اللَّهِ مَا يَظُنُّ أَنَّ تَبْلُغَ مَا بَلَغَتْ فَيَكْتُبُ اللَّهُ لَهُ بِهَا رِضْوَانَهُ إِلَى يَوْمٍ يَلْقَاهُ وَإِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ لَيَتَكَلَّمُ بِالْكَلِمَةِ مِنْ سَخَطِ اللَّهِ مَا يَظُنُّ أَنَّ تَبْلُغَ مَا بَلَغَتْ فَيَكْتُبُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ بِهَا سَخَطَهُ إِلَى يَوْمٍ يَلْقَاهُ

Bilal Ibn Harith Muazani (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, " Indeed one of you speaks a word pleasing to Allah and he cannot imagine (how high) a rank it attains. Allah records for him thereby His pleasure till the day He meets Him, And, one of you speaks a word that angers Allah, and he cannot imagine where it will carry, Allah records against Him His anger till the day He meets him"

[Ibn e Majah 3969]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 13

### Worthlessness of the world in Allah's sight

(2327)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ كَانَتْ الدُّنْيَا تَعْدِلُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ جَنَاحَ بُعُوضَةٍ مَا سَقَى كَافِرًا مِنْهَا شَرْبَةَ مَاءٍ

Sayyidina Sahi Ibn Sa'd (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, " If in Allah's sight , the world had so much worth as wing of mosquito then a infidel would never have drunk even a drop of water"

[ Ibn e Majah 4110]

(2328)

كُنْتُ مَعَ الرِّكْبِ الَّذِينَ وَقَفُوا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى السَّخْلَةِ الْمَيِّتَةِ  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَرُونَ هَذِهِ هَانَتْ عَلَى أَهْلِهَا حِينَ أَلْقَوْهَا قَالُوا  
مِنْ هَوَانِهَا أَلْقَوْهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ فَالدُّنْيَا أَهْوَنُ عَلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ هَذِهِ عَلَى أَهْلِهَا

Sayyidina Mustawrid ibn Shaddad (RA) reported that he was among the unit that accompanied Allah;s Messenger (SAW) who stopped at a dead lamb. He said, “ Do you see how its owners have abandoned it as worthless?” They said, “ O Messenger (SAW) of Allah ,they threw it away because it is worthless” He said , “ The world is worthless in Allah;s sight more than this lamb to its owner”

[ Ibn e Majah 4111, Ahmed 18035]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 14

Surely the world is accursed

Saif ul Haq

(2329)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ أَلَا إِنَّ الدُّنْيَا مَلْعُونَةٌ مَلْعُونٌ مَا فِيهَا إِلَّا  
ذِكْرُ اللَّهِ وَمَا وَالَاهُ وَعَالِمٌ أَوْ مُتَعَلِّمٌ

Sayyidina Abu huraira (RA) reported that Allah;s Messenger (SAW) say, “ The world is accursed, and accursed is whatever it contains except mention of Allah, that which is dear to Him and the scholar or the student”

[ Ibn e Majah 4112]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 15

More on to it (The world in relation to the Hereafter)



(2330)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا الدُّنْيَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ إِلَّا مِثْلُ مَا يَجْعَلُ أَحَدُكُمْ  
إِصْبَعَهُ فِي الْيَمِّ فَلْيَنْظُرْ بِمَاذَا يَرْجِعُ

Sayyidina Mustawrid (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The world in relation to the hereafter is not but like the example of one of you putting his finger in the sea. Then let him see with what it returns."

[Ahmed 18030, Muslim 2858, Ibn e Majah 4108]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 16

#### The world is a prison for a Believer but Paradise for an infidel

(2331)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الدُّنْيَا سِجْنُ الْمُؤْمِنِ وَجَنَّةُ الْكَافِرِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The world is a prison for a believer and Paradise for an infidel."

[Muslim 2956, Ahmed 8296]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 17

#### The similitude of the world is like four individuals

(2332)

سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ ثَلَاثَةٌ أَقْسِمُ عَلَيْهِنَّ وَأُحَدِّثُكُمْ حَدِيثًا فَاحْفَظُوهُ قَالَ مَا نَقَصَ مَالُ عَبْدٍ مِنْ صَدَقَةٍ وَلَا ظَلِمَ عَبْدٌ مَظْلَمَةً فَصَبَرَ عَلَيْهَا إِلَّا زَادَهُ اللَّهُ عِزًّا وَلَا فَتَحَ عَبْدٌ بَابَ مَسْأَلَةٍ إِلَّا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ بَابَ فَقْرٍ أَوْ كَلِمَةً نَحْوَهَا وَأُحَدِّثُكُمْ حَدِيثًا فَاحْفَظُوهُ قَالَ إِنَّمَا الدُّنْيَا لِأَرْبَعَةٍ نَفَرٍ عَبْدٌ رَزَقَهُ اللَّهُ مَالًا وَعِلْمًا فَهُوَ يَتَّقِي فِيهِ رَبَّهُ وَيَصِلُ فِيهِ رَحْمَهُ وَيَعْلَمُ لِلَّهِ فِيهِ حَقًّا فَهَذَا بِأَفْضَلِ الْمَنَازِلِ وَعَبْدٌ رَزَقَهُ اللَّهُ عِلْمًا وَلَمْ يَرْزُقْهُ مَالًا فَهُوَ صَادِقُ النِّيَّةِ يَقُولُ لَوْ أَنَّ لِي مَالًا لَعَمِلْتُ بِعَمَلِ فُلَانٍ فَهُوَ بِنِيَّتِهِ فَأَجْرُهُمَا سَوَاءٌ وَعَبْدٌ رَزَقَهُ اللَّهُ مَالًا وَلَمْ يَرْزُقْهُ عِلْمًا فَهُوَ يَخْبُطُ فِي مَالِهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ لَا يَتَّقِي فِيهِ رَبَّهُ وَلَا يَصِلُ فِيهِ رَحْمَهُ وَلَا يَعْلَمُ لِلَّهِ فِيهِ حَقًّا فَهَذَا بِأَخْبَثِ الْمَنَازِلِ وَعَبْدٌ لَمْ يَرْزُقْهُ اللَّهُ مَالًا وَلَا عِلْمًا فَهُوَ يَقُولُ لَوْ أَنَّ لِي مَالًا لَعَمِلْتُ فِيهِ بِعَمَلِ فُلَانٍ فَهُوَ بِنِيَّتِهِ فَوُزْرُهُمَا سَوَاءٌ

Sayyidina Abu Kabshah Anmari (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I swear about three things and I narrate to you a hadith, so keep it in memory. A man's property does not diminish because of sadaqah (that he pays); when a man is wronged and he endures it patiently, Allah increases him in honour: and when a man opens a door to begging, Allah opens for him a door to poverty" or words to that effect. And I narrate to you a hadith, so keep it in memory. The world comprises four kinds of people: (1) a man on whom Allah has bestowed wealth and knowledge and in (using) them, he fears his Lord and joins ties of relationship and gives the right of Allah, this man is in the most excellent category. (2) a man on whom Allah has bestowed knowledge, but does not bestow wealth and he is true in his intentions, saying, "If I had wealth then I would act as so-and-so," this being his intention, so their rewards are equal; (3) a man on whom Allah has bestowed wealth, but does not bestow knowledge, and he tramples with his wealth ignorantly, not fearing his Lord, not joining ties of relationship and not giving rights of Allah, so he is in the worst of categories; (4) and, a man whom Allah has given neither wealth nor knowledge and he says, "If I had wealth I would do as so-and-so does," this being his intention, their burden is alike."

[Abu Dawud 1645, TMuslim 4228, Ahmed 18053]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 18

### Grieving for the world and love for it

(2333)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ نَزَلَتْ بِهِ فَاقَةٌ فَأَنْزَلَهَا بِالنَّاسِ لَمْ تُسَدَّ فَاقَتُهُ وَمَنْ نَزَلَتْ بِهِ فَاقَةٌ فَأَنْزَلَهَا بِاللَّهِ فَيُوشِكُ اللَّهُ لَهُ بِرِزْقٍ عَاجِلٍ أَوْ آجِلٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, faces poverty and he approaches people (for redress) then his poverty is not removed. And if anyone is faced with poverty and he turns to Allah with it then Allah will provide him sustenance sooner or later."

[Ahmed 4219]

39 BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 19

### What suffices a man of his wealth?

(2334)

أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ جَاءَ مُعَاوِيَةَ إِلَى أَبِي هَاشِمٍ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ وَهُوَ مَرِيضٌ يَعُودُهُ فَقَالَ يَا خَالُ مَا يُبْكِيكَ أَوْجَعُ يُشْزِكُ أَمْ حِرْصٌ عَلَى الدُّنْيَا قَالَ كُلُّ لَا وَلَكِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَهْدَ إِلَيَّ عَهْدًا لَمْ أَخْذْ بِهِ قَالَ إِنَّمَا يَكْفِيكَ مِنْ جَمِيعِ الْمَالِ خَادِمٌ وَمَرْكَبٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَأَجِدُنِي الْيَوْمَ قَدْ جَمَعْتُ

Abu Wail reported that Mu'awiyah visited Abu Hashim ibn Utbah when he was sick and

asked him “O (maternal) uncle, why do you weep? Is it pain that frightens you, greed for the world (that makes you weep)?” He said, “Nothing of the sort. But, Allah’s Messenger (SAW) had taken from me a promise which I have not fulfilled. He had told me, “Of property, a servant should suffice you, and a riding beast for jihad.” But I find with me today that I have accumulated plenty

[Nisai 5386, Ibn e Majah 4103]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 20

#### More on it

(2335)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَتَّخِذُوا الضَّيْعَةَ فَتَرْغَبُوا فِي الدُّنْيَا

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abdullah (ibn Mas’ud) (RA) reported the saying of Allah’s Messenger (SAW) “Do not build estate because you will long for the world.”

[Ahmed 3579]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 21

#### Long life for a Believer

(2336)

أَنَّ أَغْرَابِيًّا قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَنْ خَيْرُ النَّاسِ قَالَ مَنْ طَالَ عُمُرُهُ وَحَسُنَ عَمَلُهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Busr (RA) narrated: A villager asked the Prophet, “O Messenger of Allah, who is the best of men?” He said, “He whose life is prolonged and whose deeds are good.”

[Ahmed 1796]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 22

**Which of the men is best and which of them is worst**

(2337)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيُّ النَّاسِ خَيْرٌ قَالَ مَنْ طَالَ عُمُرُهُ وَحَسَنَ عَمَلُهُ قَالَ فَأَيُّ  
النَّاسِ شَرٌّ قَالَ مَنْ طَالَ عُمُرُهُ وَسَاءَ عَمَلُهُ

Sayyidina Abu Bakrah (RA) reported that a man asked, "O Messenger of Allah, who is the best of men?" He said, "He who has long life and performs good deeds." He asked, "And, which of them is worst?" He said, "He who has a long life and whose deeds are evil."

[Ahmed 20437]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 23

**The ages of individuals of this ummah will be between sixty and seventy**

(2338)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عُمُرُ أُمَّتِي مِنْ سِتِّينَ سَنَةً إِلَى سَبْعِينَ سَنَةً

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The ages of my ummah will be from sixty years to seventy."

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 24

#### Closing up of hours

(2339)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى يَتَقَارَبَ الزَّمَانُ فَتَكُونُ  
السَّنَةُ كَالشَّهْرِ وَالشَّهْرُ كَالْجُمُعَةِ وَتَكُونُ الْجُمُعَةُ كَالْيَوْمِ وَيَكُونُ الْيَوْمُ كَالسَّاعَةِ وَتَكُونُ  
السَّاعَةُ كَالضَّرْمَةِ بِالنَّارِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The Hour will not come till time draws near and a year becomes like a month, a month like a week, a week like a day and a day like an hour and an hour like a burning piece of wood."

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 25

#### Closing up of hours

(2340)

ÃóÎóĐó ÑóÓõæáõ Çááøóãö Öóáøóì Çááøóãö  
Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãö ÈöÈóÚúÖö ÌóÓóĬöí  
ÝóÐóÇáó ßöäú Ýöí ÇáĬöäúíóÇ ßóÃóäøóßó

ŨóÑöíÈñ Ãóæú ÚóÇÈöÑõ ÓóÈöíáð æóÚöĬøó  
 äóÝúÓóßó Ýöí Ãóåúáö ÇáúÐöÈöæÑö  
 ÝóÐóÇáó áöí ÇÈúäö ÚöãóÑó ÅöÐóÇ  
 ÃóŒúÈóÍúÊó ÝóáóÇ ÊöÍóĬøöËú äóÝúÓóßó  
 ÈöÇáúãóÓóÇÁö æóÅöÐóÇ ÃóãúÓóíúÊó ÝóáóÇ  
 ÊöÍóĬøöËú äóÝúÓóßó ÈöÇáŒøóÈóÇĬö æóĬöÐú  
 ãöäú ŒöĬøóÊößó ÐóÈúáó ÓóÐóãößó æóãöäú  
 ÍóíóÇÊößó ÐóÈúáó ãóæúÊößó ÝóÅöäøóßó áóÇ  
 ÊóĬúÑöí íóÇ ÚóÈúĬó Çááøóåö ãóÇ ÇÓúãößó  
 ŨóĬöÇ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) held me by a part of my body and said, "Be in this world as though you are a stranger or one cutting through the road and count yourself among the occupiers of the grave." After this, Ibn Umar said to Mujahid 'When it is morning, you should not trust yourself to make it to evening, and when it is evening, you should not expect to make it to the morning. Seize opportunity of your good health before you fall ill and of your life before your death. For, you could not say what will be with you tomorrow.

[Ahmed 4764, Bukhari 6416]

(2341)

ÐóÇáó ÑóŒöæáö Çááøóåö ŒóáøóĬ Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóŒóáøóãó åóÐóÇ ÇÈúäö ÅĬóãó  
 æóåóÐóÇ ÃóĬóáöåö æóæóŒóÚó íóĬóåö ÚöäúĬó  
 ÐóÝóÇåö Êöãøó ÈóÓóŒóáóÇ ÝóÐóÇáó æóÈóãøó

## Āóāóāōāō æóĒóāøó Āóāóāōāō æóĒóāøó Āóāóāōāō

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said “This is the son of Adam and this is his life span,” and he put his hand on his neck. Then, He stretched it saying. “And his tall hopes.And his tall hopes. His tall hopes”.

[Ahmed 12240, Bukhari 6418, Ibn e Majah 4232]

(2342)

āóÑøó ÚóáóíúäóÇ ÑóÓðæáō Çááøóāö Ōóáøóí  
 Çááøóāö Úóáóíúāö æóÓóáøóāó æóäóÍúäō  
 äōÚóÇáöİō ĨōŌøðÇ áóäóÇ ÝóÞóÇáó āóÇ āóÐóÇ  
 ÝóÞóáúäóÇ ÞóÍú æóāóí ÝóäóÍúäō äōŌúáöĬōāō  
 ÞóÇáó āóÇ ĀóÑóí ÇáúĀóáúÑó ĀöáøóÇ ĀóÚúĬóáó  
 āöäú Ðóáößó

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) narrated: Allah’s Messenger (SAW) passed by us while we were repairing our hut. He said, “What is this?” We said, “It has gone down and we are repairing it.” He said, “I do not see the command except that it is quicker than that.” (He meant death.)

[Abu Dawud 5236, Ibn e Majah 4160]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 26

### Wealth is trial of this ummah

(2343)



سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ فِتْنَةٌ وَفِتْنَةُ أُمَّتِي الْمَالُ

Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Iyad reported that he heard the Prophet (SAW) say, "There is a trial for every ummah, and the trial of my ummah is wealth and property."

[Ahmed 17478]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 27

**If one has two valleys full of wealth, he will still seek a third**

(2344)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ كَانَ لِابْنِ آدَمَ وَادِيَانِ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ لَأَحَبَّ أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُ ثَالِثٌ وَلَا يَمْلَأُ فَاهُ إِلَّا الثُّرَابُ وَيَتُوبُ اللَّهُ عَلَى مَنْ تَابَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If the son of Aadam had one valley full of gold then he would crave for a second. Nothing can fill his stomach but dust. And Allah relents to one who repents."

[Ahmed 12717, Bukhari 6439, Muslim 1048]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 28

**The heart of an old man is young in love of two things**

(2345)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ قَلْبُ الشَّيْخِ شَابٌّ عَلَى حُبِّ اثْنَتَيْنِ طُولِ الْحَيَاةِ وَكَثْرَةِ الْمَالِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “The heart of an old man is young in the love of two things (love of) life and abundance of wealth.”

[Bukhari 6420, Muslim 1046, Ahmed 8087]

(2346)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَهْرُمُ ابْنُ آدَمَ وَيَشْبُ مِنْهُ اثْنَتَانِ الْحِرْصُ عَلَى  
الْعُمُرِ وَالْحِرْصُ عَلَى الْمَالِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The son of Aadam grows old but two things grow young in him greed for long life and greed for wealth.”

[Muslim 1047, Ibn e Majah 4234, Ahmed 12143]

## Saiful Haq 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 29

#### Asceticism in the world

(2347)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الزَّهَادَةُ فِي الدُّنْيَا لَيْسَتْ بِتَحْرِيمِ الْحَلَالِ وَلَا إِضَاعَةِ  
الْمَالِ وَلَكِنَّ الزَّهَادَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا أَنْ لَا تَكُونَ بِمَا فِي يَدَيْكَ أَوْثَقَ مِمَّا فِي يَدَيِ اللَّهِ وَأَنْ تَكُونَ  
فِي ثَوَابِ الْمُصِيبَةِ إِذَا أَنْتَ أَصَبْتَ بِهَا أَرْغَبَ فِيهَا لَوْ أَنَّهَا أُبْقِيَتْ لَكَ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, “Asceticism in this world is not to forbid the lawful to oneself or to waste property. But, asceticism in this world is that you rely more on what is in Allah’s hand than on what is in your hand

and that you long for reward against hardship to such an extent that you wish that it would beset you continuously.”

[Ibn e Majah 4100]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 30

#### Rights of Son of Adam

(2348)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيْسَ لِابْنِ آدَمَ حَقٌّ فِي سِوَى هَذِهِ الْخِصَالِ بَيْتٌ  
يَسْكُنُهُ وَثَوْبٌ يُوَارِي عَوْرَتَهُ وَجِلْفٌ الْخُبْزِ وَالْمَاءِ

Sayyidina Uthman ibn Affan (RA) reported that the Prophet said, “There are no rights for the son of Aadam except these particular ones: a house to live in, garments to cover his private parts and vessels to hold bread and water “

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 31

#### Ibn Aadam cries, “My property, my property”

(2349)

أَنَّهُ انْتَهَى إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ  
{ أَهْلَاكُمُ التَّكَاثُرُ }  
قَالَ يَقُولُ ابْنُ آدَمَ مَا لِي مَا لِي وَهَلْ لَكَ مِنْ مَالِكَ إِلَّا مَا تَصَدَّقْتَ فَأَمْضَيْتَ أَوْ أَكَلْتَ

## فَأَفْنَيْتَ أَوْ لَيْسْتَ فَأَبْلَيْتَ

Mutarrif narrated: My father went to the Prophet (SAW) and he was reciting: (your rivalry for amassing riches distracts you) (102:1). He said, “The son of Aadam says, “My property, my property!” But, is there anything for you from your wealth except that which you gave in charity and advanced (to Allah for yourself), or consumed and finished, or put on (or donned) and wore off?”

[Ahmed 16427, Muslim 2958]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 32

#### Excellence of being content with the essential and spending the excess

(2350)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ إِنَّكَ إِذَا تَبَدَّلَ الْفَضْلَ خَيْرٌ لَكَ وَإِنْ تَمَسَّكَهُ شَرٌّ لَكَ وَلَا تَلَامُ عَلَى كَفَافٍ وَابِدًا بِمَنْ تَعُولُ وَالْيَدُ الْعُلْيَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْيَدِ السُّفْلَى

Sayyidina Abu Umamah reported that Allah's Messenger said, “if you, O son of Aadam, spend the excess (in good cause), that is good for you. But, if you retain it then it is bad for you. There is no blame on spending over the necessities. And, begin (charity) with those whom you support. And, the upper hand is better than the lower. “

[Muslim 1036, Ahmed 22328]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 33

## On trust in Allah

(2351)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ أَنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ تَوَكَّلُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ حَقَّ تَوَكُّلِهِ لَرُزِقْتُمْ  
كَمَا يُرْزَقُ الطَّيْرُ تَغْدُو خِمَاصًا وَتَرُوحُ بِطَانًا

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab reported that Allah's Messenger said "If you trust in Allah observing a true trust in Him, then, indeed, He will give you provision as - provides the birds who emerge hungry in the morning and return with a full belly in the evening."  
[Ahmed 205, IMuslim 4164]

(2352)

كَانَ أَخَوَانِ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَكَانَ أَحَدُهُمَا يَأْتِي النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَالْآخَرُ يَحْتَرِفُ فَشَكَا الْمُحْتَرِفُ أَخَاهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ  
لَعَلَّكَ تُرْزَقُ بِهِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that there were two brothers in the time of the Prophet One of them used to keep company of the Prophet (SAW) the other pursued his occupation (and earned a living). He (the bread-earner) complained about his brother to the Prophet (SAW)' who said, "Perhaps you are given provision on account."

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 34

### One for whom the world is expanded

(2353)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ أَصْبَحَ مِنْكُمْ آمِنًا فِي سِرِّهِ مُعَافًى فِي جَسَدِهِ  
عِنْدَهُ قُوْتُ يَوْمِهِ فَكَأَنَّمَا حِيزَتْ لَهُ الدُّنْيَا

Ubaydullah ibn Mihsan Khatami (RA) reported from his father who was a sahabi that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who wakes up in the morning peaceful among his people, healthy in body, his provision for the day with him, then it is as though the world is brought together for him." [Ibn e Majah4141]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 35

#### Being contented with what is enough subsistence

(2354)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ أَغْبَطَ أَوْلِيَائِي عِنْدِي لِمُؤْمِنٍ خَفِيفُ الْحَازِ ذُو  
حِظٍّ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ أَحْسَنَ عِبَادَةِ رَبِّهِ وَأَطَاعَهُ فِي السِّرِّ وَكَانَ غَامِضًا فِي النَّاسِ لَا يُشَارُ إِلَيْهِ  
بِالْأَصَابِعِ وَكَانَ رِزْقُهُ كَفَافًا فَصَبَرَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ ثُمَّ نَقَرَ بِيَدِهِ فَقَالَ عَجَلْتُ مَنِئْتُهُ قُلْتُ  
بَوَاكِهَ قُلْتُ تَرَاتُّهُ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The most enviable of my friends to me is the believer with a light property, much devoted to salah , excellent in worship of his Lord, obeying Him in private, obscure among people, not pointed out with fingers, and his provision is enough and he is content over that." Then, he snapped his fingers and said, "His time comes soon, there being few women to mourn him and his legacy is little."--From the same sanad from the Prophet.--He said, "My Lord offered me to make the valley atha of Makkah full of gold for me. I said: O Lord, but I wish to be satiated one day and hungry the next day--or, he said: three days, or something like that--"when I am hungry, let me beseech You and remember You and when I am satiated, let me thank you and praise you."

[Ibn e Majah 4117, Ahmed 22252]

(2355)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ قَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ وَكَانَ رِزْقُهُ كَفَافًا وَقَنَّعَهُ اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He has succeeded who has submitted to Islam, given enough provision with which Allah has made him content."

[Ahmed 6583, Muslim 1054, Ibn e Majah 4138]

(2356)

أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ طُوبَى لِمَنْ هُدِيَ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ وَكَانَ عَيْشُهُ كَفَافًا وَقَنَّعَ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Fadal ibn Ubayd reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "Blessed is he who is guided to Islam and his sustenance is enough and he shows contentment."

[Ahmed 2399]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 36

### Merits of poverty

(2357)

قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لِأُحِبُّكَ فَقَالَ انْظُرْ مَاذَا

تَقُولُ قَالَ وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لِأُحِبُّكَ فَقَالَ انْظُرْ مَاذَا تَقُولُ قَالَ وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لِأُحِبُّكَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ  
فَقَالَ إِنْ كُنْتَ تُحِبُّنِي فَأَعِدِّ لِلْفَقْرِ تَجْفَافًا فَإِنَّ الْفَقْرَ أَسْرَعُ إِلَى مَنْ يُحِبُّنِي مِنَ السَّيْلِ إِلَى  
مُنْتَهَاهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Muhghaffal reported that a man said to the Prophet (SAW) “O Messenger of Allah! By Allah, I love you.” He said, “Think over what you say.., He said, “By Allah, I do love you.” He said that three times. He said, “If you love me then be prepared for poverty as your armour, for, poverty comes running to one who loves me more swiftly than the flood that flows down to its outlet.”

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 37

The poor muhajirs will go to Paradise before the rich

(2358)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَرَاءُ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ قَبْلَ أَغْنِيَائِهِمْ  
بِخَمْسِ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ

Sayyidina Abu Sa’eed (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The poor of the muhajirs will enter Paradise preceding their rich by five hundred years.”

[Ibn e Majah4123]

(2359)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ أَحْيِنِي مِسْكِينًا وَأَمِتْنِي مِسْكِينًا وَاحْشُرْنِي



فِي زُمْرَةِ الْمَسَاكِينِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ لَمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ إِنَّهُمْ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ  
قَبْلَ أَغْنِيائِهِمْ بِأَرْبَعِينَ خَرِيفًا يَا عَائِشَةُ لَا تَرُدِّي الْمِسْكِينَ وَلَوْ بِشِقِّ تَمْرَةٍ يَا عَائِشَةُ أَحَبِّي  
الْمَسَاكِينَ وَقَرِّبِيهِمْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يُقَرِّبُكَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) prayed: (O Allah, cause me to live among the poor and to die among them, and on the day of resurrection, gather me among the group of the poor. Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) asked, "Why, O Messenger of Allah?" He said, "They will enter Paradise, preceding their rich by forty years. O Ayshah, do not turn away the poor even if you give her half a date. O Ayshah, love the poor and draw them near, Allah will draw you near on the day of resurrection."

(2360)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدْخُلُ الْفُقَرَاءُ الْجَنَّةَ قَبْلَ الْأَغْنِيَاءِ بِخَمْسِ مِائَةِ عَامٍ  
نِصْفِ يَوْمٍ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The poor will enter Paradise preceding the rich by five hundred years (which is) half of that day."

[Ibn e Majah4122, Ahmed 9830]

(2361)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدْخُلُ فُقَرَاءُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ الْجَنَّةَ قَبْلَ أَغْنِيائِهِمْ  
بِنِصْفِ يَوْمٍ وَهُوَ خَمْسُ مِائَةِ عَامٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "They poor of the Muslims will enter Paradise before their rich half a day ahead and that is five hundred years."

[Ahmed 10659]

(2362)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَدْخُلُ فُقَرَاءُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ الْجَنَّةَ قَبْلَ أَغْنِيَائِهِمْ  
بِأَرْبَعِينَ خَرِيفًا

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The poor of the Muslims will enter Paradise preceding their rich by forty years."

[Ahmed 14483]

(2363)

مَا شَبَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ خُبْزِ شَعِيرٍ يَوْمَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ حَتَّى قُبِضَ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) never had barley bread to his content for two successive days till he died.

[Muslim 2970]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 38

#### About the living of the Prophet (SAW) and his family

(2364)

مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ دَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ فَدَعَتْ لِي بِطَعَامٍ وَقَالَتْ مَا أَشْبَعُ مِنْ طَعَامٍ فَأَشَاءُ أَنْ  
أَبْكِيَ إِلَّا بَكَيْتُ قَالَ قُلْتُ لِمَ قَالَتْ أَذْكُرُ الْحَالَ الَّتِي فَارَقَ عَلَيْهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الدُّنْيَا وَاللَّهُ مَا شَبَعَ مِنْ خُبْزٍ وَلَحْمٍ مَرَّتَيْنِ فِي يَوْمٍ

Masruq narrated: I visited Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) and she ordered food to be served to me. She said, “Never do I eat to a full stomach but feel like crying and I cry.” I asked her, “Why?” She said, “I recall the condition in which Allah’s Messenger (RA) departed from this world. By Allah, he never had bread and meat to a full belly twice a day.”

[Muslim 2974]

(2365)

مَا شَبَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَهْلُهُ ثَلَاثًا تَبَاعًا مِنْ خُبْزِ الْبُرِّ حَتَّى فَارَقَ الدُّنْيَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) and his family never had wheat bread for three consecutive days to a full stomach till he died.

[Muslim 2976, Ibn e Majah3343]

## Saif ul Haq

(2366)

مَا كَانَ يَفْضُلُ عَنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خُبْزُ الشَّعِيرِ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah (RA) reported that in the house of Allah’s Messenger (SAW) there never was more barley bread than necessary.

(2367)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَبِيتُ اللَّيْلِي الْمُتَتَابِعَةَ طَاوِيًا وَأَهْلُهُ لَا يَجِدُونَ عِشَاءً وَكَانَ أَكْثَرُ خُبْزِهِمْ خُبْزَ الشَّعِيرِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) passed many nights together on an empty stomach and his family did not find food for the evening meal.

And most of their diet consisted of barley bread.

[Ibn e Majah3347]

(2368)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اجْعَلْ رِزْقَ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ قُوتًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) prayed (O Allah, let the provision of the family of Muhammad be enough for subsistence).

[Bukhari 6460, Muslim 1055, Ibn e Majah4139, Ahmed 10241]

(2369)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَدَّخِرُ شَيْئًا لِغَدٍ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) never stored anything for next day.

(2370)

مَا أَكَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى خِوَانٍ وَلَا أَكَلَ خُبْزًا مُرَقَّقًا حَتَّى مَاتَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) never ate on a (small) table and he never ate thin bread till he died.

[Bukhari 6450, Ibn e Majah3293]

(2371)

أَنَّهُ قِيلَ لَهُ أَكَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ النَّقِيَّ يَعْنِي الْخَوَارِى فَقَالَ سَهْلٌ مَا

رَأَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ النَّبِيَّ حَتَّى لَقِيَ اللَّهَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ هَلْ كَانَتْ لَكُمْ  
مَنَاخِلُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا كَانَتْ لَنَا مَنَاخِلُ قِيلَ فَكَيْفَ  
كُنْتُمْ تَصْنَعُونَ بِالشَّعِيرِ قَالَ كُنَّا نَنْفُخُهُ فَيَطِيرُ مِنْهُ مَا طَارَ ثُمَّ نُشْرِيهِ فَنَعْجِنُهُ

Sayyidina Sahi ibn Sad was asked whether Allah's Messenger (SAW) ever ate white flour and he said "Allah's Messenger did not see white flour till he met Allah." He was asked "Did you have a sieve in the Prophet's times?" He said, "We did not have a sieve (in his times)." He was asked. "Then how did you sift barley flour?" He said, "We used to blow, so what had to blow off below away and we poured water on the rest and kneaded the mixture."

[B5413, Ibn e Majah3335]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 39

Saif ul Haq

About the living of the companions of the Prophet (SAW)

(2372)

Åöäøöí áóÃóæøóáö Ñóİöáò ÃóåúÑóÇPó İóãðÇ  
Ýöí ÓóÈöíáö Çááøóåö æóÅöäøöí áóÃóæøóáö  
Ñóİöáò Ñóãöí ÈöÓóåúãò Ýöí ÓóÈöíáö Çááøóåö  
æóáóPóİú ÑóÃóíúÊöäöí ÃóÛúÒöæ Ýöí  
ÇáúÛöÕóÇÈóÉö äöäú ÃóÕúÍóÇÈö äöÍóãøóİö  
Õóáøöí Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö äóÇ

äóÃúßðáõ ÅöáøóÇ æóÑóÐó ÇáÔøóÌóÑö  
 æóÇáuÍõÈúáóÉö ÍóÊøóì Åöäøó ÃóÍóĬóäóÇ  
 áóíóÖóÚõ ßóãóÇ ÊóÖóÚõ ÇáÔøóÇÉö Ãóæú  
 ÇáuÈóÚöíÑö æóÃóÕúÈóÍóÊú Èóäðæ ÃóÓóĬò  
 íõÚóÒøöÑöæäöí Ýöí ÇáĬøöíaö áóÐóĬú ÎöÈúÊö  
 ÅöÐðÇ æóÖóáøó Úóãóáöí

Sayyidina Sa'd ibn Abu Waqqas (RA) narrated: I was the first person to to shed blood in he path of Allah and I was the first person to shoot an arrow in the path of Allah. Indeed. I remember well that I participated in battles with a group of the companions of Muhammad and we did not eat but leaves of trees and bean (or acacia) so that we passed stool like the droppings of sheep and camels. Then the people of Banu Asad censured me about religion and I feared that in that case my deeds were wasted.

## Saif ul Haq

(2373)

Åöäøöí Ãóæøóáõ ÑóĬðáò ãöäú ÇáuÚóÑóÈö Ñóãóí  
 ÈöÓóåúãò Ýöí ÓóÈöíaö Çááøóåö æóáóÐóĬú  
 ÑóÃóíúÊöäóÇ äóŬúÒðæ ãóÚó ÑóÓðæáö  
 Çááøóåö Ōóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóãó  
 æóãóÇ áóäóÇ ØóÚóÇãñ ÅöáøóÇ ÇáuÍõÈúáóÉó  
 æóåóÐóÇ ÇáÔøóãöÑó ÍóÊøóì Åöäøó ÃóÍóĬóäóÇ  
 áóíóÖóÚõ ßóãóÇ ÊóÖóÚõ ÇáÔøóÇÉö Ëöãøó  
 ÃóÕúÈóÍóÊú Èóäðæ ÃóÓóĬò íõÚóÒøöÑöæäöí

# Ýöí ÇáĪøöíäö áóÐóĬú ĨöÈúÊö ÅöÐðÇ æóÖóáøó Úóãóáöí

Sayyidina Sad ibn Maalik (RA) narrated: I was the first man among the Arabs who threw an arrow in Allah's path. Indeed, I recall that we participated in battles with Allah's Messenger (SAW) and we had no food except Aublah (been) and samar (acacia) so that our stool was like the droppings of sheep. With that the Banu Asad ridiculed me on this religion so that I feared that my deeds were wasted.

[Ahmed 1498, Bukhari 3728, Muslim 2966]

(2374)

ΒöäøóÇ ÚöäúĬó ÃóÈöí åöÑóíúÑóÉó æóÚóáóíúäö  
ËóæúÈóÇäö ãöãóÔøóÐóÇäö ãöäú βóÊøóÇäö  
ÝóÊóãóĬøóØó Ýöí ÃóĬóĬöäöäóÇ Ëöãøó ÐóÇáó  
ÈóĬò ÈóĬò íóÊóãóĬøóØö ÃóÈöæ åöÑóíúÑóÉó Ýöí  
ÇáúβóÊøóÇäö áóÐóĬú ÑóÃóíúÊöäöí æóÅöäøöí  
áóÃóĬöÑøö ÝöíãóÇ Èóíúäö ãöäúÈóÑö ÑóÓöæäö  
Çááøóäö Öóáøöí Çááøóäö Úóáóíúäö æóÓóáøóäö  
æóĬöĬúÑóÉö ÚóÇÆöÔóÉó ãöäú ÇáúĬöæÚö  
ãóÛúÔöíøðÇ Úóáóíøó ÝóíóĬöíÁö ÇáúĬóÇÆöí  
ÝóíóÖóÚö ÑöĬúáóäö Úóáóí ÚöäöÐöí íóÑöí Ãóäøó  
Èöíó ÇáúĬöäöæäö æóãóÇ Èöí Ĭöäöæñ æóãóÇ åöæó  
ÅöáøóÇ ÇáúĬöæÚö

Muhammad ibn Sirin narrated: We were with Abu Hurayrah He had two pieces of cloth, red in colour. He cleaned his nose with one of them and said, "Good, Abu Hurayrah (RA) uses this cloth today to clean his nose. I remember the time when I had fallen down due to hunger between the pulpit of Allah's Messenger (SAW) and the apartment of Sayyidah Ayshah (RA), unconsciousness had overtaken me. Those who passed by put their feet on my neck supposing that I had gone mad though I was not mad, only hunger had overtaken me.' [Ahmed 23993]

(2375)

Æóäøó ÑóÓðæáo Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö ßóÇäó ÅöÐóÇ Õóáøóì  
 ÈöÇáäøóÇÓö íóÎöÑøö ÑöÌóÇáñ ãöäú  
 ÞóÇãóÊöåöäú Ýöí ÇáÕøóáóÇÉö ãöäú  
 ÇáúÍóÕóÇ ÕóÉö æóåöäú ÆóÕúÍóÇÈö  
 ÇáÕøöÝøóÉö ÍóÊøóì íóÞøæáo ÇáúÅóÚúÑóÇÈö  
 åóÄöáóÇÁö ãóÌóÇäöíäö Æóæú ãóÌóÇäöæäó  
 ÝóÅöÐóÇ Õóáøóì ÑóÓðæáo Çááøóåö Õóáøóì  
 Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö ÇäúÕóÑóÝó  
 Åöáóíúåöäú ÝóÞóÇáo áóæú ÊóÚúáóãöæäó ãóÇ  
 áóßöäú ÚöäúÍó Çááøóåö áóÅóÍúÈóÈúÊöäú Æóäú  
 ÊóÒúÍóÇÏöæÇ ÝóÇÞóÉð æóÍóÇÌóÉð ÞóÇáo  
 ÝóÕóÇáóÉö æóÅóäóÇ íóæúãóÆöÐò ãóÚó  
 ÑóÓðæáo Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö



## æóÓóáøóãó

Sayyidina Fadalah ibn Ubayd (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) led the salah, some men of the ashab us suffab fell down out of hunger. The villagers would remark "They are insane." So, when the prayer was over, Allah's Messenger turned to them and said, "if you were to know how much blessing Allah will bestow on you because of this poverty and hunger, you would prefer a greater degree of poverty and hunger." Fadalah said, "That day, I was with Allah's Messenger"

(2376)

ÎóÑóÌó ÇääøóÈöíøð Õóáøóì Çääøóãö Úóáóíúãö  
æóÓóáøóãó Ýöí ÓóÇÚóÉò áóÇ íóÎúÑöÌö ÝöíãóÇ  
æóáóÇ íóáúÞóÇãö ÝöíãóÇ ÆóÍóÎñ ÝóÃóÈóÇãö  
ÃóÈöæ ÈóßúÑö ÝóÞóÇáo ãóÇ ÌóÇÁó Èößó íóÇ  
ÃóÈóÇ ÈóßúÑö ÝóÞóÇáo ÌóÑóÌúÊö ÆóáúÞóì  
ÑóÓöæáo Çääøóãö Õóáøóì Çääøóãö Úóáóíúãö  
æóÓóáøóãö æóÃóäúÛöÑö Ýöí æóÌúãöãö  
æóÇáÊøóÓúáöíãó Úóáóíúãö Ýóáóãú íóáúÈóËú  
Ãóäú ÌóÇÁó ÚöãóÑö ÝóÞóÇáo ãóÇ ÌóÇÁó Èößó  
íóÇ ÚöãóÑö ÞóÇáo ÇáúÌöæÚö íóÇ ÑóÓöæáo  
Çääøóãö ÞóÇáo ÝóÞóÇáo ÑóÓöæáo Çääøóãö  
Õóáøóì Çääøóãö Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãö æóÃóäóÇ  
ÞóÎú æóÌóÎúÊö ÈóÚúÖó Ðóáößó

ÝóÇäúØóáóÐðæÇ Åöáóì ãóäúÒöáo ÃóÈöí  
 ÇáúåóíúËóãö Èúäö ÇáÊøóíúåóÇäö  
 ÇáúÃóäúÕóÇÑöíøö æóßóÇäó ÑóÌðáðÇ ßóËöíÑó  
 ÇääøóÎúáö æóÇáÔøóÇÁö æóáóäú íóßðäú áóåö  
 ÎóÏóãñ Ýóáóäú íóÌöÏðæåö ÝóÐóÇáðæÇ  
 áöÇäúÑóÃóËöåö Ãóíúäó ÕóÇÍöÈðßö ÝóÐóÇáóÊú  
 ÇäúØóáóÐó íóÓúÊóÚúÐöÈö áóäóÇ ÇáúãóÇÁó  
 Ýóáóäú íóáúÈóËöæÇ Ãóäú ÌóÇÁó ÃóËöæ  
 ÇáúåóíúËóãö ÈöÐöÑúÈóÉò íóÒúÚóÈðåóÇ  
 ÝóæóÖóÚóåóÇ Ëðãøó ÌóÇÁó íóáúÊóÒöãö  
 ÇääøóËöíøó Õóáøóí Çáäøóåö Úóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóãö æóíðÝóÏðöíåö ÈöÃóËöíåö æóÃðãøöåö  
 Ëðãøó ÇäúØóáóÐó Èöåöäú Åöáóì ÍóÏöíÐóËöåö  
 ÝóÈóÓóØó áóåöäú ÈöÓóÇØðÇ Ëðãøó  
 ÇäúØóáóÐó Åöáóì äóÎúáóÉò ÝóÌóÇÁó ÈöÐöäúæö  
 ÝóæóÖóÚóåö ÝóÐóÇáó ÇääøóËöíøö Õóáøóí  
 Çáäøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóãö ÃóÝóáóÇ  
 ÊóäóÐøóíúÊó áóäóÇ äöäú ÑöØóÈöåö ÝóÐóÇáó  
 íóÇ ÑóÓðæáó Çáäøóåö Åöäøóí ÃóÑóÎúÊö Ãóäú  
 ÊóÎúÊóÇÑðæÇ Ãóæú ÐóÇáó ÊóÎóíøóÑðæÇ äöäú

ÑõØóÈöåö æóÈõÓúÑöåö ÝóÃóßóáãæÇ  
 æóÔóÑöÈõæÇ ãöäú Ðóáößó ÇáúãóÇÁö ÝóÐóÇáo  
 ÑóÓõæáö Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóãó åóÐóÇ æóÇáøóÐöí äóÝúÓöí  
 ÈöíóĬöåö ãöäú ÇääøóÚöíåö ÇáøóÐöí  
 ÊõÓúÃóáãæäó Úóäúåö íóæúåó ÇáúÐöíóÇãóÉö  
 Ùöáøñ ÈóÇÑöĬñ æóÑõØóÈñ ØóíøöÈñ æóãóÇÁñ  
 ÈóÇÑöĬñ ÝóÇäúØóáóÐó ÃóÈõæ ÇáúåóíúÈóãö  
 äöíóÕúäóÚó áóåöåú ØóÚóÇãðÇ ÝóÐóÇáo  
 ÇääøóÈöíøö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóãó áóÇ ÊóÐúÊóĬöäøó ÐóÇÊó ĬóÑøò  
 ÐóÇáo ÝóÐóÈóĬó áóåöåú ÚóäóÇÐðÇ Ãóæú  
 ĬóĬúíðÇ ÝóÃóÊóÇãöåú ÈöåóÇ ÝóÃóßóáãæÇ  
 ÝóÐóÇáo ÇääøóÈöíøö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóãó åóáú áóßó ĬóÇĬöñ ÐóÇáo áóÇ ÐóÇáo  
 ÝóÅöÐóÇ ÃóÊóÇäóÇ ÓóÈúíñ ÝóÃúÈöäóÇ  
 ÝóÃõÈöíó ÇääøóÈöíøö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóãó ÈöÑóÃúÓóíúäö áóíúÓó ãóÚóåöåóÇ  
 ÈóÇáöĬñ ÝóÃóÊóÇãö ÃóÈõæ ÇáúåóíúÈóãö  
 ÝóÐóÇáo ÇääøóÈöíøö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö

æóÓóáøóãó ÇÎúÊóÑú ãöäúåðãóÇ ÝóÐóÇáó íóÇ  
 äóÈöíøó Çááøóåö ÇÎúÊóÑú áöí ÝóÐóÇáó  
 ÇääøóÈöíøö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóãó Åöäøó ÇáúãöÓúÊóÔóÇÑó  
 ãöÄúÊóãóäñ ÎöÐú åóÐóÇ ÝóÅöäøöí ÑóÃóíúÊöåö  
 íöÕóáøöí æóÇÓúÊóæúÕö Èöåö åóÚúÑöæÝðÇ  
 ÝóÇäúØóáóÐó ÃóÈöæ ÇáúåóíúÊöãö Åöáóì  
 ÇäúÑóÃóÊöåö ÝóÃóÎúÊóÑóåóÇ ÈöÐóæúáö  
 ÑóÓöæåö Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóãó ÝóÐóÇáóÊú ÇäúÑóÃóÊöåö åóÇ  
 ÃóäúÊöÈöÈóÇáöÚö åóÇ ÐóÇáó Ýöíåö  
 ÇääøóÈöíøö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóãó ÅöäøóÇ Ãóäú ÊóÚúÊöÐóåö ÐóÇáó  
 Ýóåöæó ÚóÊöíÐñ ÝóÐóÇáó ÇääøóÈöíøö Õóáøóì  
 Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóãó Åöäøó Çááøóåö  
 áóäú íóÊúÚóÊú äóÈöíøðÇ æóáóÇ ÎóáöíÝóÉð  
 ÅöäøóÇ æóáóåö ÈöØóÇäóÊóÇäö ÈöØóÇäóÉñ  
 ÊóÃúãöÑöåö ÈöÇáúãóÚúÑöæÝö æóÊóäúåóÇåö  
 Úóäú ÇáúãöäúßóÑö æóÈöØóÇäóÉñ áóÇ  
 ÊóÃúåöæåö ÎóÈóÇáðÇ æóãóäú íöæÐó ÈöØóÇäóÉó

## ÇáÓøðæÁö ÝóÞóĬú æðÞöío

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that once the Prophet came out of his house at an hour he never came out and no one would come to meet him (at that hour). Abu Bakr (RA) came to him (suddenly) and he asked, "What is with you, O Abu Bakr?" He said, "I came out to meet Allah's Messenger and observe his face and to offer my salutation to him." Hardly had any time passed when Umar (also) came, and he asked, "What is it with you, O Umar?" He said, "Hunger, O Messenger of Allah." He said, "And I too found something of that (on me)." So, they set out to the house of Abul Haytham ibn Tayyihan Ansari. He possessed a lot of palm trees and sheep, but he had no servant. They did not find him. They asked his wife "Where is your life partner?" She said, He has gone to fetch us sweet water." Not much time gone by when he came with a water skin of sweet water. He put it down and embraced Prophet and said, "My parents be ransomed to you." Then he went with them to his garden and spread for them a mat. He went to a palm tree and returned with a bunch of dates which he placed down. The Prophet (SAW) said to him, "Why did you not pick out (only) fresh dates for us?" He said, "O Messenger of Allah, I thought that you might choose for yourself fresh and the dried." They ate and drank from that water. Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "By Him Who Has my life in His hand! You will be asked on the day of Resurrection about these blessings: the cool shade, the fresh dates and cool water." Abul Haytham engaged himself to prepare a meal for them. The Prophet (SAW) said to him, "Do not slaughter a milk-yielding animal." So, he slaughtered a kid and brought (the cooked food) to them. They ate. The Prophet (SAW) asked him, "Do you have a servant?" He said, "No." He said, "When captives are brought to us, you come." (Soon) two captives were brought to the Prophet (SAW) and there was not a third with them, and Abu Haytham also came to him. The Prophet (SAW) said to him, "Chose one of them." He said, "O Prophet of Allah, you select for me." The Prophet (SAW) said, "The one who is consulted is trusted. Take this one, for I have seen him offer salah. And, he instructed him to be kind to him in treatment. Abu Haytham went to his wife and conveyed to her the instruction of the Prophet. So, his wife said to him, "You will not be able to abide by the saying of the Prophet (SAW) except that you set him free." He said, "He is free." So, the Prophet (SAW) said, "Surely. Allah does not send a Prophet, or a khalifah (caliph) except that he has two kinds of retinue, one who enjoin that which is pious and forbids that which is evil, and the other who make him wicked. And he who is protected from evil friends has been saved, indeed."

[Bukhari 7198, Ahmed 11342]

---

(2377)

ÕóßóæúäóÇ Åöáoì ÑóÓðæáö Çááøóåö Õóáøóì  
 Çááøóåö Ûóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåó ÇáuÌðæÚó  
 æóÑóÝóÚúäóÇ Úóäú ÈðØðæäöäóÇ Úóäú ÍóÌóÑò  
 ÍóÌóÑò ÝóÑóÝóÚó ÑóÓðæáö Çááøóåö Õóáøóì  
 Çááøóåö Ûóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåó Úóäú ÍóÌóÑóíúäö

Salih ibn Abdulaah reported a hadith like it from Abu Awanah from Abdul Malik ibn Umayr, from Abu Salamah but did not mention Abu Hurayrah (RA). This hadith is lengthier than the hadith of Abu Awanah, and also complete. Shayban was trustworthy. This hadith is reported from Abu Hurayrah from other sanad too. It is also reported from Ibn Abbas (RA).

(2378)

ÕóßóæúäóÇ Åöáoì ÑóÓðæáö Çááøóåö Õóáøóì  
 Çááøóåö Ûóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåó ÇáuÌðæÚó  
 æóÑóÝóÚúäóÇ Úóäú ÈðØðæäöäóÇ Úóäú ÍóÌóÑò  
 ÍóÌóÑò ÝóÑóÝóÚó ÑóÓðæáö Çááøóåö Õóáøóì  
 Çááøóåö Ûóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåó Úóäú ÍóÌóÑóíúäö

Sayyidina Abu Talhah (RA) narrated: We complained to Allah's Messenger (SAW) about our hunger and raising from our stomach (the garment) bared the stone each of us had tied to it. He showed that he had two stones (tied to his stomach.)

(2379)

ÆóáóÓúÊðåú Ýöí ØóÚóÇãò æóÔóÑóÇÈò ãóÇ



# ÔöÆúÊðáú áóÐóĬú ŃóÃóíúÊð äóÈöíøóßðáú Ōóáøòì Çááøóãð Ūóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãó æóãóÇ íóĬöĬð ãöäú ÇáĬøóÐóáö ãóÇ íóãúáóÃð Èöãö ÈóØúäóãð

Simak in Harb reported baving heard Nu'man ibn Bashir (SAW) say, "Do you have to eat and drink what you like? I had seen your Prophet (SAW) and he did not find even bad dates with which to fill his belly"

## 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 40

Richness is contentment of heart

Saif ul Haq

(2380)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْسَ الْغِنَى عَنْ كَثْرَةِ الْعَرَضِ وَلَكِنَّ الْغِنَى غِنَى  
 النَّفْسِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said "Richness does not lie in abundant wealth and property, but richness is the richness at hear (contentment of heart).

[Ahmed 7320, Bukhari 6446, Muslim 1051, Ibn e Majah4137]

## 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 41

### Taking wealth rightfully

(2381)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ هَذَا الْمَالَ خَضِرَةٌ حُلْوَةٌ مَنْ أَصَابَهُ بِحَقِّهِ بُورِكَ لَهُ فِيهِ وَرُبَّ مُتَخَوِّضٍ فِيهَا شَاءَتْ بِهِ نَفْسُهُ مِنْ مَالِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ لَيْسَ لَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِلَّا النَّارُ

Abu Walid reported that he heard Sayyidah Hawlah bint Qays (RA) wife of Sayyidina Hamzah ibn Abdul Muttalib says that she heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "Surely, this wealth is green and sweet. He, who gets it rightfully, there is blessing in it for him. And there is many an encroacher in it desiring for himself from the wealth of Allah and His Messenger (SAW) but there is nothing for him on the Day of Resurrection but the Fire."

[Ahmed 27386, Bukhari 3118]

Saif ul Haq  
39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 42

### About the slave of the dinar and the slave of dirham

(2382)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لُعِنَ عَبْدُ الدِّينَارِ لُعِنَ عَبْدُ الدَّرْهَمِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah is reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Cursed is the slave of the dinar. Cursed is the slave of the dirham."

39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*



---

## Chapter 43

### Hadith - Two hungry wolves sent to the herd of sheep

---

(2383)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا ذُئْبَانِ جَائِعَانِ أُرْسِلَا فِي غَنَمٍ بِأَفْسَدَ لَهَا مِنْ  
حِرْصِ الْمَرْءِ عَلَى الْمَالِ وَالشَّرَفِ لِدِينِهِ

Ibn Ka'b ibn Maalik Ansari (R.A) reported from his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Two hungry wolves sent to sheep do not cause more destruction than a man's greed for property and honour causes to his religion." [Ahmed 15784]

---

## 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 44

# Saif ul Haq

### Hadith - The world is not more then a rider resting in shade

---

(2384)

نَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى حَصِيرٍ فَقَامَ وَقَدْ أَثَّرَ فِي جَنْبِهِ فَقُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ لَوْ اتَّخَذْنَا لَكَ وِطَاءً فَقَالَ مَا لِي وَمَا لِلدُّنْيَا مَا أَنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا كَرَاجٍ اسْتَظَلَ تَحْتَ  
شَجَرَةٍ ثُمَّ رَاحَ وَتَرَكَهَا

Sayyidina Abdullah (R.A) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) slept on a reed mat. He got up and its marks were impressed on his body. We said, "O Messenger of Allah, if we could fetch for you a bed!" He said, "What have I to do with the world? I am not in this world but like a rider who shades himself under a tree only to move onward and leave it."

[Ibn e Majah 4109, Ahmed 3709]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 45

#### Hadith-a man is on the religion of his friend

(2385)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى دِينِ خَلِيلِهِ فَلْيَنْظُرْ أَحَدُكُمْ مَنْ يُخَالِلُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A man is on the religion of his friend, so let each of you observe whom he be friends."

[Ahmed 8034, Abu Dawud 833]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 46

#### About the son of Aadam his family, children and property

(2386)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَتَّبِعُ الْمَيِّتَ ثَلَاثٌ فَيَرْجِعُ اثْنَانِ وَيَبْقَى وَاحِدٌ  
يَتَّبَعُهُ أَهْلُهُ وَمَالُهُ وَعَمَلُهُ فَيَرْجِعُ أَهْلُهُ وَمَالُهُ وَيَبْقَى عَمَلُهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (R.A) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Three things follow the deceased, two return while one remains. His family, his wealth and his deeds follow him. His family and his wealth return while his deeds remain behind."

[Ahmed 12081, Bukhari 6514, Nisai 1933]

**39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 47****Eating too much****(2387)**

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَا مَلَأَ آدَمِيَّ وَعَاءٌ شَرًّا مِنْ بَطْنٍ بِحَسْبِ  
ابْنِ آدَمَ أَكْلَاتُ يُقِمِّنَ صُلْبَهُ فَإِنْ كَانَ لَا مُحَالَاةَ فَثُلُثُ لِبَطْنِهِ وَثُلُثُ لَشَرَابِهِ وَثُلُثُ  
لِنَفْسِهِ

Sayyidina Miqdam ibn Ma'dikarib (R.A) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger say, "A man does not fill a vessel worse than his belly. Enough for the son of Aad are a few morsels to keep his back straight. But, if it is unavoidable then let him apportion one-third for his food, one-third for his drink and one-third for his breath."

[Ahmed 17186, Ibn e Majah3349]

**39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 48****About show off and fame****(2388)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ يُرَائِي يُرَائِي اللَّهُ بِهِ وَمَنْ يُسَمِّعُ يُسَمِّعُ اللَّهُ بِهِ  
قَالَ وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ لَا يَرْحَمُ النَّاسَ لَا يَرْحَمُهُ اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (R.A) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone

displays (his piety), Allah will display it and if he causes it to be heard, Allah will cause him to be heard.” He also reported that he said, “If anyone is not merciful to people then Allah is merciful to him.”

[Ahmed 11357]

(2389)

أَنَّهُ دَخَلَ الْمَدِينَةَ فَإِذَا هُوَ بِرَجُلٍ قَدْ اجْتَمَعَ عَلَيْهِ النَّاسُ فَقَالَ مَنْ هَذَا فَقَالُوا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ فَدَنَوْتُ مِنْهُ حَتَّى قَعَدْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَهُوَ يُحَدِّثُ النَّاسَ فَلَمَّا سَكَتَ وَخَلَا قُلْتُ لَهُ أَنْشُدْكَ بِحَقِّ وَبِحَقِّ لَمَّا حَدَّثْتَنِي حَدِيثًا سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَقَلْتُهُ وَعَلِمْتُهُ فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ أَفَعَلْتُ لَأُحَدِّثَنَّكَ حَدِيثًا حَدَّثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَقَلْتُهُ وَعَلِمْتُهُ ثُمَّ نَشَعَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ نَشْغَةً فَمَكَثَ قَلِيلًا ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ فَقَالَ لَأُحَدِّثَنَّكَ حَدِيثًا حَدَّثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي هَذَا الْبَيْتِ مَا مَعَنَا أَحَدٌ غَيْرِي وَغَيْرُهُ ثُمَّ نَشَعَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ نَشْغَةً أُخْرَى ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ فَمَسَحَ وَجْهَهُ فَقَالَ لَأُحَدِّثَنَّكَ حَدِيثًا حَدَّثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَنَا وَهُوَ فِي هَذَا الْبَيْتِ مَا مَعَنَا أَحَدٌ غَيْرِي وَغَيْرُهُ ثُمَّ نَشَعَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ نَشْغَةً أُخْرَى ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ وَمَسَحَ وَجْهَهُ فَقَالَ أَفَعَلْتُ لَأُحَدِّثَنَّكَ حَدِيثًا حَدَّثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَنَا مَعَهُ فِي هَذَا الْبَيْتِ مَا مَعَهُ أَحَدٌ غَيْرِي وَغَيْرُهُ ثُمَّ نَشَعَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ نَشْغَةً شَدِيدَةً ثُمَّ مَالَ خَارًا عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَأَسْنَدَتْهُ عَلَيَّ طَوِيلًا ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ فَقَالَ حَدَّثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ يَنْزِلُ إِلَى الْعِبَادِ لِيَقْضِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَكُلُّ أُمَّةٍ جَائِيَةٌ فَأَوَّلُ مَنْ يَدْعُو بِهِ رَجُلٌ جَمَعَ الْقُرْآنَ وَرَجُلٌ يَفْتَتِلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَرَجُلٌ كَثِيرُ الْمَالِ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لِلْقَارِئِ أَلَمْ أَعْلَمَكَ مَا أَنْزَلْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِي قَالَ بَلَى يَا رَبِّ قَالَ فَمَاذَا عَمِلْتَ فِيمَا عُلِّمْتَ قَالَ كُنْتُ أَقُومُ بِهِ آنَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَآنَاءَ النَّهَارِ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَهُ كَذَبْتَ وَتَقُولُ لَهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ كَذَبْتَ وَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ بَلْ أَرَدْتُ أَنْ يُقَالَ إِنَّ فَلَانًا

قَارِئُ فَقَدْ قِيلَ ذَاكَ وَيُؤْتَى بِصَاحِبِ الْمَالِ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَهُ أَلَمْ أُوسِّعْ عَلَيْكَ حَتَّى لَمْ أَدْعَكَ  
 تَحْتَاجُ إِلَى أَحَدٍ قَالَ بَلَى يَا رَبِّ قَالَ فَمَاذَا عَمِلْتَ فِيمَا آتَيْتُكَ قَالَ كُنْتُ أَصِلُ الرَّحِمَ  
 وَأَتَصَدَّقُ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَهُ كَذَبْتَ وَتَقُولُ لَهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ كَذَبْتَ وَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى بَلْ أَرَدْتُ  
 أَنْ يُقَالَ فَلَانٌ جَوَادٌ فَقَدْ قِيلَ ذَاكَ وَيُؤْتَى بِالَّذِي قُتِلَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَهُ فِي  
 مَاذَا قُتِلْتَ فَيَقُولُ أُمِرْتُ بِالْجِهَادِ فِي سَبِيلِكَ فَقَاتَلْتُ حَتَّى قُتِلْتُ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى لَهُ  
 كَذَبْتَ وَتَقُولُ لَهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ كَذَبْتَ وَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ بَلْ أَرَدْتُ أَنْ يُقَالَ فَلَانٌ جَرِيءٌ فَقَدْ قِيلَ  
 ذَاكَ ثُمَّ ضَرَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى رُكْبَتِي فَقَالَ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أُولَئِكَ  
 الثَّلَاثَةُ أَوَّلُ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ تُسَعَّرُ بِهِمُ النَّارُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Shufayya Asbahi narrated: I entered Madinah and came upon a man around whom people had gathered. I asked, "Who is he?" They said, "Abu Hurayrah (R.A)" So, I went near him till I sat down opposite him while he was narrating hadith to the people. When he paused and was alone I said to him, "I ask you by Truth, by Allah, narrate to me a hadith that you may have heard from Allah's Messenger (SAW), understood it and remembered it." He said, "I will do that, narrate to you a hadith that Allah's Messenger narrated to me and I understood it and I remember it" Then he shrieked and fell unconscious and revived after a while and repeated, "Surely, I will narrate to you a hadith that Allah's Messenger (SAW) narrated to me in this house, there being no one else with us, only I and he." Then, Abu Hurayrah shrieked loudly and fell unconscious. He recovered shortly, wiped his face and said, "I will do it. Surely I will narrate to you a hadith that Allah's Messenger narrated to me I and he were in this house, there being no one else with us, besides me and him." Then he shrieked loudly and fell unconscious and, as he was falling down on his face, I supported him for a long time. Then he regained consciousness and said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) narrated to me that on the Day of Resurrection, Allah the Exalted, will come down to the worshippers to judge between them and all the ummahs will kneel down. The first of those who are summoned will be a man who had memorised the Qur'an, a man who was slain in Allah's path and a man who had much wealth Allah will say to the reciter of the Quran, 'Did I not teach you what I had revealed to My Messenger?' He would answer, 'Certainly, O my Lord! He would ask, 'So what did you do with what you had learnt?'. He would say, 'I stood up with it in the night and during day in prayer Allah will say to him, 'You lie,' and the angels will say to him, 'You have lied'. Allah will say to him, 'Rather, you hoped to be cited as a reciter and that has been done'. The man of wealth will be

presented next and Allah will say 'Did I not give you plenty so that you may not depend on anyone?'. He would confirm, 'Certainly, O my Lord!' He will ask, 'Then what did you do with that which I gave you?' He would answer, 'I joined ties of relationship and gave sadaqah'. Allah will say to him, 'You lie,' and the angels will also say, 'You have lied'. Allah will say, 'Rather, you loved to be referred to as a philanthropist and that was done'. Then the one who was slain in Allah's path will be presented and Allah will ask, 'Why were you killed?' He will say, 'you commanded (us) to wage jihad in Your path, so I fought till I was killed'. Allah will say to him 'You lie,' and the angels will affirm, 'You have lied'. And, Allah will say, 'Rather, you hoped to be called brave and that was done'. After that, Allah's Messenger patted me on my knee and said, 'O Abu Hurayrah! They are the first three of Allah's creatures with whom the fire will be kindled on the Day of Resurrection'.

Walid Abu Uthman Mada'ini said: Uqbah ibn *Muslim* informed me that Shufayya was the very one who had come to Mu'awiyah and informed him with that. Abu Uthman reported from Ata ibn Abu Hakim, the executioner in Muawiyah's court that a man came to him and narrated it from Abu Hurayrah (RA). Mu'awiyah said, "If that is how it is done with them then how will it be with the rest of the men?" Then Mu'awiyah (RA) wept and he wept profusely till the others around imagined that he would die. They said, "This man has come to us with evil in mind." Then Mu'awiyah recovered and wiped his face and said, "Allah has spoken the truth and His Messenger" (when He said:)

Whose desires the life of this world and its adornment; we shall pay them in full for their deeds therein, and they shall not be made to suffer (any) loss in it.

Those are they for whom is nothing in the Hereafter except the Fire. All that they contrive here would be in vain, and void would be that they used to do. (11: 15-16)

---

### **39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### **Chapter 49**

#### **No Caption**

---

**(2390)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَعَوَّذُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ جُبِّ الْحَزَنِ قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ

وَمَا جُبُّ الْحَزَنِ قَالَ وَادٍ فِي جَهَنَّمَ تَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْهُ جَهَنَّمُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ مِائَةً مَرَّةً قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
وَمَنْ يَدْخُلُهُ قَالَ الْقُرَّاءُ الْمُرَاءُونَ بِأَعْمَالِهِمْ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Seek refuge in Allah from jubb al-hazn.' They asked, "O Messenger of Allah, what is jubb al-hazn?" He said

"It is a valley in Hell from which (the rest of) Hell seeks refuge a hundred times each day." It was said, "O Messenger of Allah, who will enter it?" He said, "The reciters (of the Quran) who display their deeds."

[Ibn e Majah2561]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 50

#### Secret deeds

## Saif ul Haq

(2391)

قَالَ رَجُلٌ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ الرَّجُلُ يَعْمَلُ الْعَمَلَ فَيُسِرُّهُ فَإِذَا اطَّلَعَ عَلَيْهِ أَعْجَبَهُ ذَلِكَ قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَهُ أَجْرَانِ أَجْرُ السِّرِّ وَأَجْرُ الْعَلَانِيَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that a man said to Allah's Messenger (SAW) "O Messenger of Allah, a man performs a deed and keeps it a secret. But when it becomes known, it pleases him." He said, "He has two rewards, reward for the secret and reward for it being known."

[Ibn e Majah 4226]

(2392)



جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَتَى قِيَامُ السَّاعَةِ  
فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَلَمَّا قَضَى صَلَاتَهُ قَالَ أَيْنَ السَّائِلُ عَنْ  
قِيَامِ السَّاعَةِ فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ أَنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ مَا أَعَدَدْتُ لَهَا قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا  
أَعَدَدْتُ لَهَا كَبِيرَ صَلَاةٍ وَلَا صَوْمٍ إِلَّا أَنِّي أُحِبُّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَرْءُ مَعَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ وَأَنْتَ مَعَ مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ فَمَا رَأَيْتُ فَرَحَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ بَعْدَ  
الْإِسْلَامِ فَرَحَهُمْ بِهَذَا

SayyidiAnas (RA) reported that a man came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and asked "When will the Hour come?" The Prophet stood up for salah and when he had finished the salah, he asked, "Where is he who asked about the Hour?" The man said, "Yes! O Messenger of Allah." He asked, "What have you prepared for it?" He said, "I have not prepared for it with lengthy salah or fasting, but that I love Allah and His Messenger (SAW)." So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A man is with whom he loves and you will be with him whom you love." The narrator said, "And I did not see the happiness of the Muslims after Islam like their happiness at this (disclosure)."

[Ahmed 12011]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 51

### Man will be with one whom he loves

(2393)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَرْءُ مَعَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ وَلَهُ مَا اكْتَسَبَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "A man will be with one whom he loves. And for him is what he earns."

[Ahmed 12625]



(2394)

جَاءَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ جَهْوَريُّ الصَّوْتِ قَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ الرَّجُلُ يُحِبُّ الْقَوْمَ وَلَمَّا يَلْحَقْ بِهِمْ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَرْءُ مَعَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ

Sayyidina Safwan ibn Assal narrated: A villager who had a loud voice came and said, "O Muhammad, a man loves a people but his deeds are not identical to theirs." Allah's Messenger said, "A man is with one whom he loves."

[Ahmed 11813]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 52

### Having good hopes from Allah the Exalted

(2395)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقُولُ أَنَا عِنْدَ ظَنِّ عَبْدِي بِي وَأَنَا مَعَهُ إِذَا  
دَعَانِي

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, that Allah, the Exalted, says, "I am as My slave thinks of Me. And I am with him when he calls Me."

[Bukhari 7405, Muslim 2675]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 53

### About piety and sin

(2396)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْبِرِّ وَالْإِثْمِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْبِرُّ حُسْنُ الْخُلُقِ وَالْإِثْمُ مَا حَاكَ فِي نَفْسِكَ وَكَرِهْتَ أَنْ يَطَّلِعَ عَلَيْهِ النَّاسُ

Sayyidina Nawwas ibn Sam'an (RA) reported that a man asked Allah's Messenger about piety and sin. The Prophet (SAW) said, "Piety is good character while sin is what pinches you in your heart and you dislike that people should know about it."

[Ahmed 17650, Bukhari 295, Muslim 3553]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 54

### About love for the sake of Allah

(2397)

ÓóãöÚúÊõ ÑóÓóæáo Çááøóãö Õóáøóì Çááøóãö  
 Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãó íóPóæáo PóÇáo Çááøóãö  
 ÚóÒøó æóÍóáøó ÇáúãöÊóÍóÇÈøóæäó Ýöí  
 ÌóáóÇáöí áóãöáú ãóäóÇÈöÑö ãöáú äöæÑö  
 íóÛúÈöØóãöáú ÇáäøóÈöíøóæäó  
 æóÇáÔøóãóÍóÇÁö

Sayyidina Mu'az ibn Jabal (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger narrated : Allah, the Glorious, the Majestic said, "Those who love each other for My Glory will have pulpits of light that the Prophet's and the martyrs would cherish."

[Ahmed 22141]

(2398)

Æóäøó ÑóÓðæáo Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö ÞóÇáo ÓóÈúÚóÉñ  
 íöÛöáøðåðåú Çááøóåö Ýöí Ûöáøöåö íóæúåö áóÇ  
 Ûöáøó ÅöáøóÇ Ûöáøðåö ÅöåóÇñ ÚóÇÏöåñ  
 æóÔóÇÈøñ äóÔóÃó ÈöÚöÈóÇÏóÉö Çááøóåö  
 æóÑóÏöåñ ÞóÇäó ÞóáúÈöåö ãöÚóáøóÞðÇ  
 ÈöÇáúåöÓúÏöÏö ÅöÐóÇ ÎóÑóÏö ãöäúåö ÍóÊøóì  
 íóÚöæÏó Åöáóíúåö æóÑóÏöåóÇäö ÊóÍóÇÈøóÇ Ýöí  
 Çááøóåö ÝóÇÏúÊöåöÚóÇ Úóáóì Ðóáößó  
 æóÊóÝóÑøóÞóÇ æóÑóÏöåñ ÐóßóÑó Çááøóåö  
 ÎóÇáöíðÇ ÝóÝóÇÖöÉú ÚóíúåöÇåö æóÑóÏöåñ  
 ÏöÚóÊúåö ÇåúÑóÃóÉñ ÐóÇÊö ÍóÓóÈö  
 æóÏöåöÇáö ÝóÞóÇáo Åöäøöí ÃóÍóÇÝö Çááøóåö  
 æóÑóÏöåñ ÊóÕóÏøóÞó ÈöÕóÏóÞóÉö  
 ÝóÃóÎúÝóÇåóÇ ÍóÊøóì áóÇ ÊóÚúåöåö  
 ÔöåöÇáöåö åóÇ ÊöäúÝöÞö íöãöíäöåö

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There are seven whom Allah will provide shade under His shadow on the day when there will be no shade except his shade. (They are:) a just imam; a young man who grew up in worship of Allah, a man whose heart is attached to the mosque when he comes out of it till he returns to it; two men who love one another for the sake of Allah and they meet for that and separate on that; a man who remembers Allah in solitude and his eyes become

moist; a man whom a woman of wealth and beauty invites, but he says, ‘I fear Allah, the Majestic, the Glorious;’ and a man who gives charity and keeps it a secret so that his left hand does not know what his right has spent (on it)”.

[Ahmed 9671, Bukhari 660, Muslim 1031]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 55

**If one loves another, he must tell him about**

(2399)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَحَبَّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَخَاهُ فَلْيُعْلِمْهُ إِيَّاهُ

Sayyidina Miqdam ibn Ma’dikarib (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “If one of you loves his brother, let him inform him about it.”

[Ahmed 21570, Bukhari 542, Abu Dawud 5124]

Saif ul Haq

(2400)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا آخَى الرَّجُلُ الرَّجُلَ فَلْيَسْأَلْهُ عَنْ اسْمِهِ وَاسْمِ أَبِيهِ وَمَنْ هُوَ فَإِنَّهُ أَوْصَلَ لِلْمَوَدَّةِ

Sayyidina Yazid ibn Nu’rnah Dabiy reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said “When a man makes someone his brother, he must ask him his name and the name of his father and to whom he belongs, for, this strengthens mutual love.”

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 56

### About praise and those who praise

---

(2401)

قَامَ رَجُلٌ فَأَثْنَى عَلَى أَمِيرٍ مِنَ الْأُمَرَاءِ فَجَعَلَ الْمِقْدَادُ يَخْتُو فِي وَجْهِهِ التُّرَابَ وَقَالَ أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ نَخْتُو فِي وُجُوهِ الْمَدَّاحِينَ التُّرَابَ

Abu Ma'mar reported that a man stood up and began to praise one of the amirs. So Miqdad ibn Aswad (RA) poured dust on his face, saying, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded us that we should pour dust on the face of those who praise."

[Ahmed 23885, Bukhari 339, Muslim 3002, Abu Dawud 4804, Ibn e Majah 3742]

(2402)

أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ نَخْتُو فِي أَفْوَاهِ الْمَدَّاحِينَ التُّرَابَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded us to the pour dust in the mouths of those who praise."

## 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 57

### Companionship of a Believer

---

(2403)

أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا تُصَاحِبْ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنًا وَلَا يَأْكُلْ طَعَامَكَ إِلَّا تَقِيًّا

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed reported that he heard Allah's Messenger say; "Do not take as a companion anyone but a Believer and let no one but a God-fearing eat your food."

[Ahmed 11336, Abu Dawud 4832]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 58

### Patience in the face of affliction

(2404)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِعَبْدِهِ الْخَيْرَ عَجَّلَ لَهُ الْعُقُوبَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَإِذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِعَبْدِهِ الشَّرَّ أَمْسَكَ عَنْهُ بِذَنْبِهِ حَتَّى يُؤَافِيَ بِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ عِظَمَ الْجَزَاءِ مَعَ عِظَمِ الْبَلَاءِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ إِذَا أَحَبَّ قَوْمًا ابْتَلَاهُمْ فَمَنْ رَضِيَ فَلَهُ الرِّضَا وَمَنْ سَخِطَ فَلَهُ السَّخَطُ

Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "When Allah decides to do good to His slave, he hastens for him punishment in this world. And when He decides to do evil to his slave, He holds back from him (punishment for) his sins till He takes retribution from him on the Day of Resurrection." And, through this isnad, it is reported from the Prophet. He said, "A mighty reward is associated with a large affliction. Indeed, when Allah loves a people, He afflicts them in trial. Thus, he who is pleased, for him is (His) pleasure, and as for him who is angry, for him is displeasure."

(2405)

مَا رَأَيْتُ الْوَجَعَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ أَشَدَّ مِنْهُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Abu Wail narrated: Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said, "I never saw hunger on anyone more severe than on Allah's Messenger (SAW)".

[Ahmed 25453, Bukhari 5646, Muslim 2570]

(2406)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيُّ النَّاسِ أَشَدُّ بَلَاءً قَالَ الْأَنْبِيَاءُ ثُمَّ الْأَمْثَلُ فَلَا أَمْثَلُ فَيُتْلَى الرَّجُلُ عَلَى حَسَبِ دِينِهِ فَإِنْ كَانَ دِينُهُ صُلْبًا اشْتَدَّ بَلَاؤُهُ وَإِنْ كَانَ فِي دِينِهِ رِقَّةٌ ابْتُلِيَ عَلَى حَسَبِ دِينِهِ فَمَا يَبْرَحُ الْبَلَاءُ بِالْعَبْدِ حَتَّى يَتْرُكَهُ يَمْشِي عَلَى الْأَرْضِ مَا عَلَيْهِ خَطِيئَةٌ

Mus'ab ibn Sa'd reported on the authority of his father (Sad (RA) ) that he asked, "O Messenger of Allah, which people will face trials most?" He said, "The Prophets, then the likes, then the likes. A man is tried according to his religion. If he is firm on his religion then the trial is severe and if he is soft in observing his religions then he is tried according to his religion. Then, the trial does not remove from the slave till he walks over earth having no sin on him."

[Ibn e Majah 4023]

(2407)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا يَزَالُ الْبَلَاءُ بِالْمُؤْمِنِ وَالْمُؤْمِنَةِ فِي نَفْسِهِ وَوَلَدِهِ وَمَالِهِ حَتَّى يَلْقَى اللَّهَ وَمَا عَلَيْهِ خَطِيئَةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said , "Trials do not cease to afflict the believing men and the believing women in their person, their children and their property till they meet Allah and on them is no sin." [Ahmed 8918]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 59

### About losing eyesight

---

(2408)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقُولُ إِذَا أَخَذْتُ كَرِيمَتِي عَبْدِي فِي الدُّنْيَا لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ جَزَاءٌ عِنْدِي إِلَّا الْجَنَّةُ

Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said that Allah said ,” If I take away the two eyes of My slave in the world then the reward for him with me cannot be but Paradise.”

[Bukhari 5653]

---

(2409)

رَفَعَهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مَنْ أَذْهَبْتُ حَبِيبَتِيهِ فَصَبَرَ وَاحْتَسَبَ لَمْ أَرْضَ لَهُ ثَوَابًا دُونَ الْجَنَّةِ

Abu Hurayrah (RA) traced this hadith to the Prophet (SAW) that Allah, the Majestic and Glorious, said, “When I take away the eye-sight of a slave and he shows patience and looks forward to reward then I shall not be pleased for him with anything less than Paradise.”

[Ahmed 7600]

---

## 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 60

### The day of resurrection and remorse for shortfall of piety and for sin



(2410)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ حِينَ يُعْطَى أَهْلُ  
الْبَلَاءِ الثَّوَابَ لَوْ أَنَّ جُلُودَهُمْ كَانَتْ قُرِضَتْ فِي الدُّنْيَا بِالْمَقَارِضِ

Sayyidina Jabir reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'On the day of Resurrection, when those who were afflicted with trial are given the reward, those who were safe would wish that their skins had been cut off with scissors in the world.'

(2411)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ يَمُوتُ إِلَّا نَدِمَ قَالُوا وَمَا نَدَامَتُهُ يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ إِنْ كَانَ مُحْسِنًا نَدِمَ أَنْ لَا يَكُونَ أَزْدَادَ وَإِنْ كَانَ مُسِيئًا نَدِمَ أَنْ لَا يَكُونَ

Saif ul Haq

نَزَعَ

Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "There is no one who dies but reproaches himself." The sahabah asked, "And, what is his regret, O Messenger of Allah?" He said, "If he was righteous he will regret why he did not increase (his righteousness) and if he was evil then he will regret why he did not pull himself out (of it)."

[Nisai 1814]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 61

### Double-dealing in religion and the retribution

(2412)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْرُجُ فِي آخِرِ الزَّمَانِ رِجَالٌ يَحْتَلُونَ الدُّنْيَا بِالذِّينِ  
يَلْبَسُونَ لِلنَّاسِ جُلُودَ الضَّأْنِ مِنَ الدِّينِ أَلْسِنَتُهُمْ أَحْلَى مِنَ السُّكَّرِ وَقُلُوبُهُمْ قُلُوبُ  
الذِّئَابِ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَيُّ يَغْتَرُّونَ أَمْ عَلَيَّ يَجْتَرُّونَ فِي حَلَفْتُ لَا أَبْعَثَنَّ عَلَى أَوْلِيكَ  
مِنْهُمْ فِتْنَةً تَدْعُ الْحَلِيمَ مِنْهُمْ حَيْرَانًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "In the final times, there will appear men who would cheat in the world with religion. They will wear for people (to be seen by them) dress of hide of sheep, their tongues will be sweeter than sugar and their hearts will be like hearts of wolves. Allah will say: Do you show arrogance Me or are you daring against Me? I swear by Myself that I will send to them a trial whereby the most forbearing among them will be non-plussed."

(2413)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى قَالَ لَقَدْ خَلَقْتُ خَلْقًا أَلْسِنَتُهُمْ أَحْلَى  
مِنَ الْعَسَلِ وَقُلُوبُهُمْ أَمْرٌ مِنَ الصَّبْرِ فِي حَلَفْتُ لَا تُبَحِّنُهُمْ فِتْنَةً تَدْعُ الْحَلِيمَ مِنْهُمْ حَيْرَانًا  
فِي يَغْتَرُّونَ أَمْ عَلَيَّ يَجْتَرُّونَ

Ibn Umar (RA) reported the saying of the Prophet (SAW) that Allah; the exalted says "Surely I have created creatures whose tongues are sweeter than honey and hearts more bitter than aloe. I swear by Myself, I will involve them in a trial whereby the forbearing among them will be bewildered. So, are they arrogant before Me or daring against Me?"

(2414)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا النَّجَاةُ قَالَ أَمْسِكْ عَلَيْكَ لِسَانَكَ وَلْيَسَعْكَ بَيْتُكَ وَابْكْ عَلَى  
خَطِيئَتِكَ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir (RA) reported having asked, “O Messenger of Allah how to get salvation?” He said, “Control your tongue, keep yourself to your home and weep over your sins”.

[Ahmed 22298]

(2415)

إِذَا أَصْبَحَ ابْنُ آدَمَ فَإِنَّ الْأَعْضَاءَ كُلَّهَا تُكْفِّرُ اللِّسَانَ فَتَقُولُ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ فِينَا فَإِنَّمَا نَحْنُ بِكَ  
فَإِنْ اسْتَقَمْتَ اسْتَقَمْنَا وَإِنْ اعْوَجَجْتَ اعْوَجَجْنَا

Abu Sa’eed Khudri (RA) reported in a marfu’ from, “When morning dawns on the son of Aadam, all his limbs humble themselves before his tongue and implore (it), ‘Fear Allah for we depend on you. If you stay straight, we are straight, but if you are crooked then we are crooked.’”

[Ahmed 11908]

Saif ul Haq  
39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 62

### Guarding the tongue

(2416)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ يَتَكَفَّلْ لِي مَا بَيْنَ لَحْيَيْهِ وَمَا بَيْنَ رِجْلَيْهِ أَتَكْفُلَ  
لَهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Sahl ibn Sa’d (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “ If anyone guarantees me what is between his jaws and what is between his legs then I guarantee him Paradise.”

[Ahmed 22886, Bukhari 6474]

(2417)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ وَقَاهُ اللَّهُ شَرَّ مَا بَيْنَ حَيِّهِ وَشَرَّ مَا بَيْنَ رِجْلَيْهِ  
دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) , "He whom Allah has protected from the mischief of that which is between his jaws and that what is between his legs will enter Paradise."

(2418)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ حَدِّثْنِي بِأَمْرٍ أَعْتَصِمُ بِهِ قَالَ قُلْ رَبِّيَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَقِمْ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
مَا أَخَوْفُ مَا تَخَافُ عَلَيَّ فَأَخَذَ بِلِسَانِ نَفْسِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ هَذَا

Sayyidina Sufyan ibn Abdullah Thaqafi (RA) narrated: I said, "O Messenger of Allah, teach me something to which I may hold fast." He said, 'Say, 'My Lord is Allah' and stick to it". I said, "O Messenger of Allah, what do you apprehend most from me?" He held is tor "This!"

[Ahmed 15418, Muslim 38, Ibn e Majah 3972]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 63

### Disapproval of too much conversation except remembrance of Allah

(2419)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تُكْثِرُوا الْكَلَامَ بِغَيْرِ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ كَثْرَةَ الْكَلَامِ  
بِغَيْرِ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ قَسْوَةٌ لِلْقَلْبِ وَإِنَّ أَبْعَدَ النَّاسِ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْقَلْبُ الْقَاسِي

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Do not engage in much conversation without mention of Allah because that hardens heart and the hard-hearted is the furthest from Allah."

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 64

Every speech of the son of Aadam is against him, not for him

(2420)

النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ كُلُّ كَلَامٍ ابْنِ آدَمَ عَلَيْهِ لَا لَهُ إِلَّا أَمْرٌ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ نَهْيٌ  
عَنْ مُنْكَرٍ أَوْ ذِكْرُ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Umm Habibah (RA) the wife of the Prophet (SAW) reported that Prophet said, "Every speech of the son of Aadam is against him, not for him, except enjoining the reputable and forbidding evil and remembrance of Allah."

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 65

Giving rights of self, the Lord, the guest and the family

(2421)

آخَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَيْنَ سَلْمَانَ وَبَيْنَ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ فَزَارَ سَلْمَانُ أَبَا الدَّرْدَاءِ فَرَأَى أَنَّ الدَّرْدَاءَ مُتَبَدِّلَةً فَقَالَ مَا شَأْنُكَ مُتَبَدِّلَةً قَالَتْ إِنَّ أَخَاكَ أَبَا الدَّرْدَاءِ لَيْسَ لَهُ حَاجَةٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا قَالَ فَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ قَرَّبَ إِلَيْهِ طَعَامًا فَقَالَ كُلْ فَإِنِّي صَائِمٌ قَالَ مَا أَنَا بِأَكِلٍ حَتَّى تَأْكُلَ قَالَ فَأَكَلَ فَلَمَّا كَانَ اللَّيْلُ ذَهَبَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ لِيَقُومَ فَقَالَ لَهُ سَلْمَانُ نَمْ فَنَامَ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ يَقُومُ فَقَالَ لَهُ نَمْ فَنَامَ فَلَمَّا كَانَ عِنْدَ الصُّبْحِ قَالَ لَهُ سَلْمَانُ قُمْ الْآنَ فَقَامَا فَصَلَّيَا فَقَالَ إِنَّ لِنَفْسِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا وَلِرَبِّكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا وَلِضَيْفِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا وَإِنَّ لِأَهْلِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا فَأَعْطِ كُلَّ ذِي حَقٍّ حَقَّهُ فَاتَّيَا النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرَا ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ لَهُ صَدَقَ سَلْمَانُ

Sayyidina Abu Juhayfah narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) established fraternal ties between Salman and Abu Darda. Once, Salman visited Abu Darda and observed Umm Darda in a hackneyed condition, so he asked, "What is wrong with you? Worn-out?" She Said, "Abu Darda has no worldly ambition." When Abu Darda came, he served the meal to Salman and said, "I will not eat till you eat." So, he ate. When it was night, Abu Darda stood up in prayer but Salman said to him, "Sleep," so he slept, but soon got up to pray. Salman said to him, "Sleep", so he slept. When it was morning, Salman said to him, "Stand up, now." So, he stood up and they offered salah and he said, "Indeed, your soul has a right over you, your Lord has a right over you, your guest has a right over you. So give every owner of right" They came to the Prophet and he related what had transpired to him and he said, "Salam has spoken the truth."

[Bukhari 1968]

### 39 - BOOK ON ZUHD (PIETY)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 66

**Punishment of one who seeks pleasure of people in Allah's wrath and about the other way about**

(2422)

كُتِبَ مُعَاوِيَةُ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنْ أَكْتُبِيَ إِلَيَّ كِتَابًا تُوصِينِي فِيهِ وَلَا تُكْثِرِي عَلَيَّ فَكَتَبَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا إِلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكَ أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ أَلْتَمَسَ رِضَا اللَّهِ بِسَخَطِ النَّاسِ كَفَاهُ اللَّهُ مُؤْنَةَ النَّاسِ وَمَنْ أَلْتَمَسَ رِضَا النَّاسِ بِسَخَطِ اللَّهِ وَكَلَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَى النَّاسِ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ

Abdullah ibn Wahhad ibn Ward reported from a man of Madinah who said: Mu'awiyah wrote to Ayshah (RA) "Write to me a letter giving me instructions, but do not make it too much over me." So, she wrote to him, "Peace be on you! To proceed, I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, 'He who seeks Allah's pleasure in people's anger, (finds that) Allah suffices him against people's confrontation. But, as for him who seeks the pleasure of the people in Allah's wrath, Allah entrusts him to the people. And peace be on you."

---

Saif ul Haq

## 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### About reckoning and retribution

(2423)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ رَجُلٍ إِلَّا سَيَكَلِّمُهُ رَبُّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ  
وَلَيْسَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُ تَرْجُمَانٌ فَيَنْظُرُ أَيَمَنَ مِنْهُ فَلَا يَرَى شَيْئًا إِلَّا شَيْئًا قَدَّمَهُ ثُمَّ يَنْظُرُ أَشَامَ مِنْهُ  
فَلَا يَرَى شَيْئًا إِلَّا شَيْئًا قَدَّمَهُ ثُمَّ يَنْظُرُ تِلْقَاءَ وَجْهِهِ فَتَسْتَقْبِلُهُ النَّارُ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يَقِيَ وَجْهَهُ حَرَّ النَّارِ وَلَوْ بِشِقِّ تَمْرَةٍ فَلْيَفْعَلْ

Sayyidina Adi ibn Hatim reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is none of you with whom his Lord will not speak on the Day of Resurrection and there will not be between them or an interpreter. He will look to his right and not see anything but that which he has forwarded, and he will look to his left and not see anything but that which he has forwarded. Then he will look ahead of him and the Fire will confront him." Allah's Messenger said further, "He among you who can save his face from the Fire even with a piece of date let him do it."

[Bukhari 6539, M 1016, Ibn e Majah 185, 1843, Ahmed 18274]

(2424)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَزُولُ قَدَمُ ابْنِ آدَمَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنْ عِنْدِ رَبِّهِ حَتَّى  
يُسْأَلَ عَنْ خَمْسٍ عَنْ عُمْرِهِ فِيمَ أَفْنَاهُ وَعَنْ شَبَابِهِ فِيمَ أَبْلَاهُ وَمَالِهِ مِنْ أَيْنَ اكْتَسَبَهُ وَفِيمَ  
أَنْفَقَهُ وَمَاذَا عَمِلَ فِيمَا عَلِمَ

Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The feet of the son of Adam will not move away from his Lord on the Day of Resurrection till he is asked about five things about his life, how he spent it; about his youth, how he passed it;



about his wealth, how he earned it; and on what he poured it; and what he did with that which he learnt.”

(2425)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَزُولُ قَدَمَا عَبْدٍ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ حَتَّى يُسْأَلَ عَنْ عُمُرِهِ فِيمَا أَفْنَاهُ وَعَنْ عِلْمِهِ فِيمَا فَعَلَ وَعَنْ مَالِهِ مِنْ أَيْنَ اكْتَسَبَهُ وَفِيمَا أَنْفَقَهُ وَعَنْ جِسْمِهِ فِيمَا أَبْلَاهُ

Sayyidina Abu Barzah Aslami (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “(On the Day of Resurrection) the feet of a slave will not move till he is asked about his life how he spent it; and about his knowledge, what he did with it, and about his wealth, how he earned it and on what he used it, and about his body, in what way he wore it off.”

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

### About reckoning and retaliation

(2426)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَتَدْرُونَ مَا الْمُفْلِسُ قَالُوا الْمُفْلِسُ فِينَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَنْ لَا دِرْهَمَ لَهُ وَلَا مَتَاعَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُفْلِسُ مَنْ أُمِّي مَنْ يَأْتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ بِصَلَاتِهِ وَصِيَامِهِ وَزَكَاتِهِ وَيَأْتِي قَدْ شَتَمَ هَذَا وَقَذَفَ هَذَا وَأَكَلَ مَالَ هَذَا وَسَفَكَ دَمَ هَذَا وَضَرَبَ هَذَا فَيَقْعُدُ فَيَقْتَصُّ هَذَا مِنْ حَسَنَاتِهِ وَهَذَا مِنْ حَسَنَاتِهِ فَإِنْ فَنِيَتْ حَسَنَاتُهُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُقْتَصَّ مَا عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْخَطَايَا أُخِذَ مِنْ خَطَايَاهُمْ فَطُرِحَ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ طُرِحَ فِي النَّارِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) "Do you know who is poor?" He was told, "The poor among us, O Messenger of Allah, is he who has no dirham and no possessions." He said, "The poor of my ummah is one who comes on the Day of Resurrection with salah and fasting and zakah, but also comes with abuses (he has hurled) on this one, accusations on that one, devouring of some property, blood of someone, slaying of another. So he sits and loses this piety (to someone) and that piety (to another) so that when his good deeds are finished before he has paid off what is against him of sins, he carries their sins thrown to him till he is cast into the fire."

(2427)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَحِمَ اللَّهُ عَبْدًا كَانَتْ لِأَخِيهِ عِنْدَهُ مَظْلَمَةٌ فِي عَرَضٍ  
أَوْ مَالٍ فَجَاءَهُ فَاسْتَحْلَهُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُؤْخَذَ وَلَيْسَ شَيْءٌ دِينَارٌ وَلَا دِرْهَمٌ فَإِنْ كَانَتْ لَهُ حَسَنَاتٌ  
أَخَذَ مِنْ حَسَنَاتِهِ وَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ لَهُ حَسَنَاتٌ حَمَلُوا عَلَيْهِ مِنْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "May Allah show mercy to a slave who has wronged his brother for his honour or property. So, he comes to him and retrieves a pardon before he is taken to task when neither dinar nor dirham is legal tender. If he has good deeds they are drawn upon, but if he does not have good deeds then their evil deeds are laden on him."

(2428)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَتُؤَدَّنَ الْحُقُوقَ إِلَى أَهْلِهَا حَتَّى يُقَادَ لِلشَّاةِ  
الْجُلْحَاءِ مِنَ الشَّاةِ الْقَرْنَاءِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The rights will have to be paid in full to their owners so much so that a hornless goat will be compensated by the horned goat."

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

(No Caption)

(2429)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ أَذْنَيْتِ الشَّمْسُ مِنَ الْعِبَادِ حَتَّى تَكُونَ قِيدَ مِيلٍ أَوْ اثْنَيْنِ قَالَ سَلِمَ لَا أَذْرِي أَيَّ الْمِيلَيْنِ عَنَى أَمْسَافَةُ الْأَرْضِ أَمْ الْمِيلُ الَّذِي تُكْتَحَلُ بِهِ الْعَيْنُ قَالَ فَتَصْهَرُهُمُ الشَّمْسُ فَيَكُونُونَ فِي الْعَرَقِ بِقَدْرِ أَعْمَالِهِمْ فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَأْخُذُهُ إِلَى عَقْبِيهِ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَأْخُذُهُ إِلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَأْخُذُهُ إِلَى حَقْوَيْهِ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُلْجِمُهُ إِنْجَامًا فَرَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُشِيرُ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى فِيهِ أَيَّ يُلْجِمُهُ إِنْجَامًا

Sayyidina Miqdad a companion of Allah's Messenger (SAW) reported having heard him say, "When it is the Day of Resurrection, the sun will be drawn nearer to the slaves till it is a mile or two away from them." Sulaym ibn Aamir said, "I do not know what he meant by two miles the measure of earthly distance or the one with which collyrium is applied to the eyes so said, 'The sun will melt them so that they will drown *Muslim* their perspiration to the limits of their deeds. There will be among them those who are taken in up to their heels, and I taken in up to their knees, and those who are taken in up to their backs (waists) and those who are covered up to their faces" Allah's Messenger gestured with his hand up to his mouth as though reign was tied to it. [Ah23874, *Muslim* 2864]

(2430)

عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ حَمَّادٌ وَهُوَ عِنْدَنَا مَرْفُوعٌ  
 { يَوْمَ يَقُومُ النَّاسُ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ }  
 قَالَ يَقُومُونَ فِي الرَّشْحِ إِلَى أَنْصَافِ آذَانِهِمْ

Abu Zakariya Yahya ibn Durust Busri reported from Hammad ibn Zayd from Ayyub from Nafi from Ibn Umar (RA) Hammad said: "A day when mankind shall stand before the Lord of the worlds" (83:6) their perspiration will drown them up to the middle of their ears.

## 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4 About the assembling

(2431)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُخْشَرُ النَّاسُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ حُفَاةً عُرَاةً غُرْلًا كَمَا خُلِقُوا ثُمَّ قَرَأَ

{ كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نُعِيدُهُ وَعَدًا عَلَيْنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا فَاعِلِينَ }

وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ يُكْسَى مِنَ الْخَلَائِقِ إِبْرَاهِيمُ وَيُؤْخَذُ مِنْ أَصْحَابِي بِرِجَالِ ذَاتِ الْيَمِينِ وَذَاتِ الشِّمَالِ فَأَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ أَصْحَابِي فَيُقَالُ إِنَّكَ لَا تَدْرِي مَا أَحَدَثُوا بَعْدَكَ إِنَّهُمْ لَمْ يَزَالُوا مُرْتَدِّينَ عَلَى أَعْقَابِهِمْ مِنْذُ فَارَقْتَهُمْ فَأَقُولُ كَمَا قَالَ الْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ  
{ إِنَّ تَعَذِّبَهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ عِبَادُكَ وَإِنْ تَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ فَإِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ }

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The people will be assembled on the Day of Resurrection barefoot, naked and uncircumcised as they were created." He then recited:

As we originated the first creation, so we shall restore it a promise (binding) on us, surely we shall be doing (it) . (21:104)

And the first of the creatures to be clothed will be Ibrahim. O And, my sahabah will from the right side and the left side, and I will say, "O Lord, my companions! O Ar said, you do not know what they innovated after you. O They did not cease to turn 1 heels since you had separated from them. So, I will say as the righteous slave had said:

If You chastise them, surely they are Your slaves, and if You forgive them, surely You are the Mighty, the Wise. (5:118)

[Ahmed 2096, Bukhari 3349, Muslim 2860, Nisai 2081]

(2432)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّكُمْ مَحْشُورُونَ رِجَالًا وَرُكْبَانًا وَتُجْرُونَ عَلَى وُجُوهِكُمْ

Bahz ibn Hakim (RA) reported on the authority of his father from his grandfather that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say. 'You will be assembled on foot and on riding beasts, and some will be dragged by their faces.'

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 5

About people being presented in the hereafter

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُعْرَضُ النَّاسُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ثَلَاثَ عَرَضَاتٍ فَأَمَّا عَرَضَتَانِ فَجِدَالٌ وَمَعَاذِيرٌ وَأَمَّا الْعَرَضَةُ الثَّلَاثَةُ فَعِنْدَ ذَلِكَ تَطِيرُ الصُّحُفُ فِي الْأَيْدِي فَآخِذٌ بِيَمِينِهِ وَآخِذٌ بِشِمَالِهِ

(2433)

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "On the day of Resurrection, people will be presented three times. The (first) two presentations will involve conversation and excuses. The third time Record of deeds will be handed over quickly, some getting it in their right hands and some in their left."

[Ahmed 19736]

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 6

### He who is subjected to reckoning perishes

(2434)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ نُوقِشَ الْحِسَابَ هَلَكَ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يَقُولُ  
{ فَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ فَسَوْفَ يُحَاسَبُ حِسَابًا يَسِيرًا }  
قَالَ ذَلِكَ الْعَرَضُ

Aaisha (RA) reported that she heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "He whose reckoning is harsh will perish." She asked, "O Messenger of Allah, Allah says:

(Then as for him who is given his record in his right hand, soon will his account be taken by an easy reckoning). (84:7-8)

He said, "That is presentation (of deeds)."

[Ahmed 24255, Bukhari 4939, Muslim 2876, Abu Dawud 3093]

## 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 7

### Allah's question to His slave about his servants in the world

(2435)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يُجَاءُ بِابْنِ آدَمَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كَأَنَّهُ بَذَجٌ فَيُوقَفُ بَيْنَ  
يَدَيِ اللَّهِ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَهُ أَعْطَيْتُكَ وَخَوَّلْتُكَ وَأَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكَ فَمَاذَا صَنَعْتَ فَيَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ  
جَمَعْتُهُ وَثَمَرْتُهُ فَتَرَكْتُهُ أَكْثَرَ مَا كَانَ فَارْجِعْنِي آتِكَ بِهِ فَيَقُولُ لَهُ أَرِنِي مَا قَدَّمْتَ فَيَقُولُ يَا

رَبِّ جَمَعْتُهُ وَثَمَرْتُهُ فَتَرَكْتُهُ أَكْثَرَ مَا كَانَ فَارْجِعْنِي آتِكَ بِهِ كُلَّهُ فَإِذَا عَبْدٌ لَمْ يُقَدِّمْ خَيْرًا  
فَيُضْمَى بِهِ إِلَى النَّارِ

Sayyidina Anas reported from the Prophet that he said, “On the Day of Resurrection the son of a Adam will be brought as the young of a wolf. He will stand before Allah. Allah will say, ‘I granted you wealth and slaves. What did you do?’ He will say, ‘I accunulated and amassed that and left behind much multiplied. So, send me back and I will bring you all of it.’ He will say to him, ‘Tell Me what did you forward?’ He will answer, ‘My Lord, I am assed it, increased it more than it was. So send me back and I will come back with all of it.’” Thus, a slave who will not forward piety is cast with it (wealth) in the fire.”

(2436)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُؤْتَى بِالْعَبْدِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَهُ أَلَمْ أَجْعَلْ  
لَكَ سَمْعًا وَبَصَرًا وَمَالًا وَوَلَدًا وَسَخَّرْتُ لَكَ الْأَنْعَامَ وَالْحَرْثَ وَتَرَكْتُكَ تَرَأْسُ وَتَرْبُعُ فَكُنْتَ  
تَظُنُّ أَنَّكَ مُلَاقِي يَوْمَكَ هَذَا قَالَ فَيَقُولُ لَا فَيَقُولُ لَهُ الْيَوْمَ أَنْسَاكَ كَمَا نَسَيْتَنِي

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) and Abu Sa’eed reported that Allah’s Messenger said, “On the day of Resurrection, a man will be brought. Allah will ask him, ‘Did I not give you hearing and sight, wealth and children, and subdue to you the animals and the fields. And I let you be the chief and leader of your clan that you may collect one fourth (wealth) from them. Did you imagine that you would meet Me this day of yours?’ He will say, ‘No.’ So, He will say to him, ‘This day I forget you just as you forgot Me.’”

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 8

### Allah’s saying in verse 99:4

(2437)

قَرَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
{ يَوْمَئِذٍ تُخَدِّثُ أَخْبَارَهَا }

قَالَ أَتَدْرُونَ مَا أَخْبَارُهَا قَالُوا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ فَإِنَّ أَخْبَارَهَا أَنْ تَشْهَدَ عَلَى كُلِّ عَبْدٍ  
أَوْ أَمَةٍ بِمَا عَمِلَ عَلَى ظَهْرِهَا أَنْ تَقُولَ عَمِلَ كَذَا وَكَذَا يَوْمَ كَذَا وَكَذَا قَالَ فَهَذِهِ أَخْبَارُهَا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira reported that once Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited the verse: (on that day it the earth will relate its tidings) . (99:4) Then he asked, "Can you imagine what tidings it will relate?" They said, "Allah and His Messenger know best." He said, "Its tidings are that it will testify against every man and woman to the deeds they did on its surface, saying, ' He did so and so on such and-such a day' This is that with which it will be commanded"

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 9** **Concerning the trumpet**

**(2438)**

جَاءَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا الصُّورُ قَالَ قَرْنٌ يُنْفَخُ فِيهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Aas reported that a villager came to the Prophet and asked about the trumpet. He said, "A horn which will be blown."

[Ahmed 6517, Abu Dawud 4742]

**(2439)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَيْفَ أَنْعَمُ وَصَاحِبُ الْقَرْنِ قَدْ التَقَمَ الْقَرْنَ  
وَاسْتَمَعَ الْإِذْنَ مَتَى يُؤْمَرُ بِالنَّفْخِ فَيَنْفُخُ فَكَأَنَّ ذَلِكَ ثَقُلَ عَلَى أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ



عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ قُولُوا حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ عَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا

Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "How may I rest while the one with the trumpet has put it into his mouth, alerted the ear (to hear) when he will be commanded to blow it?" It was as though heavy on the sahabah of the Prophet (SAW) , so he said to them that they should recite: (Sufficient to us is Allah and an excellent guardian He is. We place our trust in Allah.)

[Ahmed 11039]

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 10 About the sirat**

(2440)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ شِعَارُ الْمُؤْمِنِ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ رَبِّ سَلِّمْ سَلِّمْ

Sayyidina Mughirah ibn Shu'bah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The shi'ar (distinguish call) of the believers on the sirat will be Rabbi sallim (O Lord! Keep safe, keep safe) ." (Sirat is the narrow bridge over Hell which everyone will have to cross over. The righteous believer will pass over it swiftly while the wicked will fall into the fire.)

(2441)

سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَشْفَعَ لِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَقَالَ أَنَا فَاعِلٌ قَالَ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ أَطْلُبُكَ قَالَ أَطْلُبْنِي أَوَّلَ مَا تَطْلُبُنِي عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ قَالَ قُلْتُ فَإِنْ لَمْ أَلْقَكَ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ قَالَ فَاطْلُبْنِي عِنْدَ الْمِيزَانِ قُلْتُ فَإِنْ لَمْ أَلْقَكَ عِنْدَ الْمِيزَانِ قَالَ فَاطْلُبْنِي عِنْدَ الْحَوْضِ فَإِنِّي لَا أُخْطِئُ هَذِهِ الثَّلَاثَ الْمَوَاطِنَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated: I requested the Prophet Muhammad to intercede for me on the Day of Resurrection. He said that he would do it. I asked, "O Messenger of Allah, where should I seek you?" He said, "Look for me first at the sirat." I pleaded, "But, if I do not find you at the sirat?" He said, "Look for me at the scale." he I pleaded again, "If I you there." "Then," he said, "Look for me at the pond (Kawthar) , for I shall not be but at these three places."

[Ahmed 12825]

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 11 About Intercession**

(2442)

أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِلَحْمٍ فَرَفَعَ إِلَيْهِ الدَّرَاعُ فَأَكَلَهُ وَكَانَتْ تُعْجِبُهُ  
فَنَهَسَ مِنْهَا نَهْسَةً ثُمَّ قَالَ أَنَا سَيِّدُ النَّاسِ يَوْمَ لِقَايَةِ هَلْ تَذَرُونَ لِي ذَاكَ يَجْمَعُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ  
الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ فِي صَعِيدٍ وَاحِدٍ فَيُسْمِعُهُمُ الدَّاعِيَ وَيَنْفِذُهُمُ الْبَصَرَ وَتَذْنُو الشَّمْسُ  
مِنْهُمْ فَبَلَغَ النَّاسُ مِنَ الْغَمِّ وَالْكَرْبِ مَا لَا يُطِيقُونَ وَلَا يَحْتَمِلُونَ فَيَقُولُ النَّاسُ بَعْضُهُمْ  
لِبَعْضٍ أَلَا تَرَوْنَ مَا قَدْ بَلَغَكُمْ أَلَا تَنْظُرُونَ مَنْ يَشْفَعُ لَكُمْ إِلَى رَبِّكُمْ فَيَقُولُ النَّاسُ  
بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَلَيْكُمْ بِآدَمَ فَيَأْتُونَ آدَمَ فَيَقُولُونَ أَنْتَ أَبُو الْبَشَرِ خَلَقَكَ اللَّهُ بِيَدِهِ وَنَفَخَ  
فِيكَ مِنْ رُوحِهِ وَأَمَرَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ فَسَجَدُوا لَكَ اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلَا تَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ أَلَا  
تَرَى مَا قَدْ بَلَغَنَا فَيَقُولُ هُمْ آدَمُ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ وَلَنْ  
يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَإِنَّهُ قَدْ نَهَايَنِي عَنِ الشَّجَرَةِ فَعَصَيْتُ نَفْسِي نَفْسِي أَذْهَبُوا إِلَى  
غَيْرِي أَذْهَبُوا إِلَى نُوحٍ فَيَأْتُونَ نُوحًا فَيَقُولُونَ يَا نُوحُ أَنْتَ أَوَّلُ الرُّسُلِ إِلَى أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ وَقَدْ  
سَمَّاكَ اللَّهُ عَبْدًا شَكُورًا اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلَا تَرَى إِلَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ أَلَا تَرَى مَا قَدْ بَلَغَنَا

فَيَقُولُ لَهُمْ نُوحُ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ  
 مِثْلَهُ وَإِنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ لِي دَعْوَةٌ دَعَوْتُهَا عَلَى قَوْمِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي  
 اذْهَبُوا إِلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَيَأْتُونَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَيَقُولُونَ يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ أَنْتَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ وَخَلِيلُهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ  
 الْأَرْضِ اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلَا تَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ فَيَقُولُ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ  
 يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَإِنِّي قَدْ كَذَبْتُ ثَلَاثَ كَذِبَاتٍ فَذَكَّرْهُمْ أَبُو  
 حَيَّانَ فِي الْحَدِيثِ نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى مُوسَى فَيَأْتُونَ مُوسَى  
 فَيَقُولُونَ يَا مُوسَى أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ فَضَّلَكَ اللَّهُ بِرِسَالَتِهِ وَبِكَلَامِهِ عَلَى الْبَشَرِ اشْفَعْ لَنَا  
 إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلَا تَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ فَيَقُولُ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ  
 وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَإِنِّي قَدْ قَتَلْتُ نَفْسًا لَمْ أُوْمَرْ بِقَتْلِهَا نَفْسِي نَفْسِي اذْهَبُوا  
 إِلَى غَيْرِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى عِيسَى فَيَأْتُونَ عِيسَى فَيَقُولُونَ يَا عِيسَى أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتُهُ  
 أَلْقَاهَا إِلَى مَرْيَمَ وَرُوحٌ مِنْهُ وَكَلِمَتُ النَّاسِ فِي الْمَهْدِ اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلَا تَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ  
 فَيَقُولُ عِيسَى إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ  
 مِثْلَهُ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ ذَنْبًا نَفْسِي نَفْسِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ فَيَأْتُونَ  
 مُحَمَّدًا فَيَقُولُونَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَقَدْ غُفِرَ لَكَ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ  
 وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ أَلَا تَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ فَانْطَلِقُ فَآتِي تَحْتَ الْعَرْشِ فَأَخِرُ سَاجِدًا  
 لِرَبِّي ثُمَّ يَفْتَحُ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ مِنْ مَحَامِدِهِ وَحُسْنِ الشَّائِ عَلَيْهِ شَيْئًا لَمْ يَفْتَحْهُ عَلَيَّ أَحَدٌ قَبْلِي ثُمَّ  
 يُقَالُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ سَلْ تُعْطَهُ وَاشْفَعْ تُشْفَعْ فَارْفَعْ رَأْسِي فَأَقُولُ يَا رَبُّ أُمِّي يَا  
 رَبُّ أُمِّي يَا رَبُّ أُمِّي فَيَقُولُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ أَدْخِلْ مِنْ أُمَّتِكَ مَنْ لَا حِسَابَ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْبَابِ  
 الْأَيْمَنِ مِنْ أَبْوَابِ الْجَنَّةِ وَهُمْ شُرَكَاءُ النَّاسِ فِيمَا سِوَى ذَلِكَ مِنَ الْأَبْوَابِ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَالَّذِي  
 نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ مَا بَيْنَ الْمِصْرَاعَيْنِ مِنْ مَصَارِيعِ الْجَنَّةِ كَمَا بَيْنَ مَكَّةَ وَهَجَرَ وَكَمَا بَيْنَ مَكَّةَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated: Some meat was presented to Allah's Messenger and he was offered the foreleg which he liked very much and he bit a piece of it. Then he said: On the Day Resurrection, I shall be the chief of men. Do you see why? Allah will assemble mankind the first and the last in one place. A caller will (be able) to make them hear him while the sight (of a seer) will penetrate them. The sun will draw near to them. So, mankind will be grieved and worried with what they are unable to cope and bear and they will say to each other. "Do you not see what has come over you? Do you not find one who might intercede for you with your Lord?" Then they will say to each other, "You must go to Aadam' so they will come to Aadam, and say, "You are the father of human beings. Allah created you with His hand and blew into you His spirit and commanded the angels and they prostrated to you. Intercede for us with your Lord. Do you not see what we face? Do you not see what has befallen us?" So, Adam will say to them, "Indeed, my Lord is angry today as He has never been angry before nor will he be as angry again. And He had forbidden me to approach the tree but O disobeyed Him. Nafsi, nafsi, nafsi. O Go to someone other than me. Go to Nuh." So, they will come to Nuh and say, "O Nuh! you are the first of the Messengers to the people of earth and Allah has named you a grateful slave, intercede for us with your Lord. Do you not see the plight we are in? Do you not see what has befallen us?" So Nuh will say to them, "Indeed my Lord is angry today as He was never angry before this nor will he ever be as angry again. And that there was a prayer for me (which he had assured me would be accepted) and I made it (for my people to be ruined and so lost the opportunity). Nafsi, nafsi, nafsi. Go to someone else. Go to Ibrahim." So, they will come to him, and say, "O Ibrahim! You are Allah's Prophet and His friend from the people of the earth. So, intercede for us with your Lord. Do you not see what plight we face?" He will say, "My Lord is angry today as He was never angry before and will never be angry after this. And I had lied three times." Abu Hayyan has mentioned them in hadith. "Nafsi, nafsi, nafsi, Go to other than me, go to Musa." So they will come to Musa and tell him, "O Musa! You are Messenger. Allah preferred you over all mankind with His messengership and conversation with Him. Intercede for us with your Lord. Do you not see what we are in?" He will say, "My lord is angry today as He has never been nor will be again after today. And I had killed a man not ordered to be killed. Nafsi, nafsi, nafsi! Go to someone else, Go to Eesa." So, they will come to Eesa and say, "O Eesa! You are Allah's Messenger and His word that He cast at Maryam, and a spirit from Him, and you spoke to the people from the cradle. Intercede for us with your lord. DO you not see our predicament?" Eesa will say, "Indeed, my Lord is angry today as He has never been before this and will never be as angry after today." And he will not mention his faull nafsi, nafsi. Go to someone else, go to Muhammad (SAW) " They will come to him "O Muhammad, you are Allah's Messenger and the seal of Prophets and indeed you are forgiven what preceded of your sins and what came afterwards. Intercede for us with your Lord not observe the plight

we face?” So, I will go ahead and come under the Throne and fall down in prostration to my Lord. And, Allah will open to me words of his praise and of glorifying Him which He had never taught anyone before me. Then it will be said, “O Muhammad! raise your head. Ask, it will be given to you. And intercede; your intercession will be approved. Raise your head.” So, I will say, “O Lord, my ummah.” He will say, “O Muhammad (SAW) , admit those of your ummah who are not liable to account through the right gate of the gates Paradise though they may be partners of other people in going through gates besides this of Paradise.” The Prophet added, “By Him in whose hand is my life, the distance between every two gate-posts of Paradise is like the distance between Makkah and Hajr and like between Makkah and Busra.”

[Bukhari 3361, Muslim 193]

---

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### **Chapter 12 More about it**

Saif ul Haq

---

**(2443)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ شَفَاعَتِي لِأَهْلِ الْكِبَائِرِ مِنْ أُمَّتِي

Sayyidina Anas reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, ‘My intercession will be for the perpetrators of major sins from my ummah.’

**(2444)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ شَفَاعَتِي لِأَهْلِ الْكِبَائِرِ مِنْ أُمَّتِي

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “My intercession is for the perpetrators of the major sins form my ummah.” Muhammad ibn Ali said that Jabir said to him, ““O Muhammad as for those who are not perpetrators of grave sins , how are they concerned with intercession?”

[Ibn e Majah 4310]

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 13**

#### **No caption**

**(2445)**

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ وَعَدَنِي رَبِّي أَنْ يُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ مِنْ أُمَّتِي سَبْعِينَ أَلْفًا لَا حِسَابَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا عَذَابَ مَعَ كُلِّ أَلْفٍ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفًا وَثَلَاثَ حَشَيَاتٍ مِنْ حَشَيَاتِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah i reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "My Lord promised me that He would admit seventy thousand of my ummah to Paradise without reckoning or punishment, again, with every thousand he will admit seventy thousand and three handfuls of my Lord."

[Ahmed 2281, Ibn e Majah 4286]

**(2446)**

Abdullah ibn Shaiq (RA) narrated: I was among a group of people at Eeliya. A man of them said that he had heard Allah's Messenger say, "More people than the numbers of Banu Tarnim will be admitted to Paradise on the intercession of a man of my ummah." It was asked, "O Messenger of Allah, (a man) other than you?" He confirmed, "Someone other than me." When the man (who had narrated the hadith stood up) , Abdullah asked, "Who is he?" The people said, "He is Ibn Abu Jaz'a."

[Ahmed 15857, Ibn e Majah 4316]

**(2447)**

كُنْتُ مَعَ رَهْطٍ بِإِيلِيَاءَ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ

يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ بِشَفَاعَةِ رَجُلٍ مِنْ أُمَّتِي أَكْثَرُ مِنْ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ سِوَاكَ قَالَ  
سِوَايَ فَلَمَّا قَامَ قُلْتُ مَنْ هَذَا قَالُوا هَذَا ابْنُ أَبِي الْجُدْعَاءِ

Abu Hisham Muhammad ibn Yazid Rafi'i Kufi reported from Yahya ibn Yaman, from Husain ibn ja'far, from Hasan Basr that Allah's Messenger said, "Uthman (RA) will intercede on the Day of Resurrection like Rabi'ah and Mudar.

(2448)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَشْفَعُ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ  
بِمِثْلِ رَبِيعَةٍ وَمُضَرٍّ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed reported that Allah's Messenger said, "There will be from my ummah such as will intercede for many groups of people, such of them as will intercede for a tribe, such of them as will intercede for a clan (between ten and forty members) such of them as will intercede for just one man till they enter Paradise."

Saif ul Haq

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 14

#### More about it concerning choice to the Prophet

(2449)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَانِي آتٍ مِنْ عِنْدِ رَبِّي فَخَيَّرَنِي بَيْنَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ  
نِصْفَ أُمَّتِي الْجَنَّةَ وَبَيْنَ الشَّفَاعَةِ فَاخْتَرْتُ الشَّفَاعَةَ وَهِيَ لِمَنْ مَاتَ لَا يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا

Sayyidina Awf ibn Maalik Ashja'i (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There came to me one sent by my Lord. He gave me a choice between admittance of half of my ummah to Paradise and intercession. So I chose to make intercession and that will



be for those die without having associated with Allah anything.”

[Ahmed 24057]

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

##### **Chapter 15 About the pond**

**(2450)**

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ فِي حَوْضِي مِنَ الْأَبَارِقِ بَعْدَ نُجُومِ السَّمَاءِ

Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “In my pond there with be pitchers numerous as the stars in heaven.”

[Ahmed 13352, Bukhari 5680, Muslim 2303]

Saiful Haq

**(2451)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ حَوْضًا وَإِنَّهُمْ يَتَبَاهَوْنَ أَيُّهُمْ أَكْثَرُ  
وَارِدَةً وَإِنِّي أَرْجُو أَنْ أَكُونَ أَكْثَرَهُمْ وَارِدَةً

Sayyidina Samurah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger said, “There is for every prophet pond and they will vie with each other on who has the most people coming to it. I will have the largest number of those who come (to my pond) .”

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*



## Chapter 16

### Vessels of the pond

(2452)

عَنْ أَبِي سَلَامٍ الْحُبَشِيِّ قَالَ بَعَثَ إِلَيَّ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ فَحُمِلْتُ عَلَى الْبَرِيدِ قَالَ فَلَمَّا  
دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ لَقَدْ شَقَّ عَلَى مَرْكَبِي الْبَرِيدُ فَقَالَ يَا أَبَا سَلَامٍ مَا أَرَدْتُ  
أَنْ أَشُقَّ عَلَيْكَ وَلَكِنْ بَلَغَنِي عَنْكَ حَدِيثٌ تُحَدِّثُهُ عَنْ ثَوْبَانَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْحَوْضِ فَأَحْبَبْتُ أَنْ تُشَافِهَنِي بِهِ قَالَ أَبُو سَلَامٍ حَدَّثَنِي ثَوْبَانُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ حَوْضِي مِنْ عَدَنَ إِلَى عَمَّانَ الْبَلْقَاءِ مَاؤُهُ أَشَدُّ بَيَاضًا مِنَ اللَّبَنِ  
وَأَخْلَى مِنَ الْعَسَلِ وَأَكَاوِيْبُهُ عَدَدُ نُجُومِ السَّمَاءِ مَنْ شَرِبَ مِنْهُ شَرْبَةً لَمْ يَظْمَأْ بَعْدَهَا أَبَدًا  
أَوَّلُ النَّاسِ وَرُودًا عَلَيْهِ فُقَرَاءُ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ الشُّعْثُ رُءُوسًا الدُّنْسُ ثِيَابًا الَّذِينَ لَا يَنْكِحُونَ  
الْمُتَنَعِّمَاتِ وَلَا تُفْتَحُ لَهُمُ السُّدُودُ قَالَ عُمَرُ لَكِنِّي نَكَحْتُ الْمُتَنَعِّمَاتِ وَفُتِحَ لِي السُّدُودُ  
وَنَكَحْتُ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتَ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ لَا جَرَمَ أَيُّ لَا أَغْسِلُ رَأْسِي حَتَّى يَشَعَثَ وَلَا أَغْسِلُ  
ثَوْبِي الَّذِي يَلِي جَسَدِي حَتَّى يَتَسَخَّ

Abu Sallam Hubshi narrated: Umar ibn Abdul Aziz sent for me and I mounted a mule (and went to him) . When I came to him, I said, "O Amir mu-Muminin, the ride was very tiring for me." He said, 'O Abu Sallam, I did not intend to tire you but, I have learnt of a hadith from you that you narrate on the authority of Thawban from the Prophet (SAW) about the pond. So, I would love that you enlighten me directly with it.' So, I narrated to him: Thawban narrated to me that Allah's Messenger said, "My pond is as the distance between Aden and Amman in Balqa. Its water is more white than milk and more sweet than honey and its glasses (or cups) are as numerous as the stars in the heaven. He who drinks from it once will never again experience thirst. The first people to come to it will be the poor muhajirs with unkempt, disorderly head, dirty clothes, not married to delicate, sensitive women and for whom doors are not opened. Umar interjected, 'But, I have married such a woman and doors are opened for me. I have married Fatimah bint Abdul Malik, and, of course, I do wash my head till it is ruffled and my clothes that are on my body till they are dirty."

[Ahmed 2289,M 23201]

(2453)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا آيَةُ الْخَوْضِ قَالَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا يَنْتُهُ أَكْثَرُ مِنْ عَدَدِ نُجُومِ السَّمَاءِ وَكَوَاكِبِهَا فِي لَيْلَةٍ مُظْلِمَةٍ مُصْحِيَةٍ مِنْ آيَةِ الْجَنَّةِ مَنْ شَرِبَ مِنْهَا شَرْبَةً لَمْ يَظْمَأْ آخِرَ مَا عَلَيْهِ عَرَضُهُ مِثْلُ طُولِهِ مَا بَيْنَ عُمَانَ إِلَى أَيْلَةَ مَاؤُهُ أَشَدُّ بَيَاضًا مِنَ اللَّبَنِ وَأَحْلَى مِنَ الْعَسَلِ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr reported that he submitted, ‘O Messenger of Allah, what are the vessels of the pond?’ He said, “By Him who has my soul in His hand, its vessels outnumber the stars of a dark night when there are no clouds. The vessels are of Paradise. He who drinks from them never feels thirsty. The last thing about it is that its breadth is like its length, the distance between Amman and Aylah. Its water is whiter than milk and sweeter than Honey”

[Muslim 2301]

## Saif ul Haq

### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 17

**Those who will enter Paradise without being subjected to accounting**

(2454)

لَمَّا أُسْرِيَ بِالنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَعَلَ يَمُرُّ بِالنَّبِيِّ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ وَمَعَهُمُ الْقَوْمُ وَالنَّبِيُّ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ وَمَعَهُمُ الرَّهْطُ وَالنَّبِيُّ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُمْ أَحَدٌ حَتَّى مَرَّ بِسَوَادٍ عَظِيمٍ فَقُلْتُ مَنْ هَذَا قِيلَ مُوسَى وَقَوْمُهُ وَلَكِنْ أَرْفَعُ رَأْسَكَ فَانْظُرْ قَالَ فَإِذَا سَوَادٌ عَظِيمٌ قَدْ سَدَّ الْأُفُقَ مِنْ ذَا الْجَانِبِ وَمِنْ ذَا الْجَانِبِ فَقِيلَ هَؤُلَاءِ أُمَّتُكَ وَسِوَى هَؤُلَاءِ مِنْ أُمَّتِكَ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفًا يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ فَدَخَلَ وَلَمْ يَسْأَلُوهُ وَلَمْ يُفَسِّرْ لَهُمْ فَقَالُوا نَحْنُ هُمْ وَقَالَ قَائِلُونَ

هُمْ أَبْنَاؤُنَا الَّذِينَ وَلِدُوا عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ  
هُمْ الَّذِينَ لَا يَكْتُمُونَ وَلَا يَسْتَرْقُونَ وَلَا يَتَطَيَّرُونَ وَعَلَى رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ فَقَامَ عُكَّاشَةُ بْنُ  
مُحْصَنٍ فَقَالَ أَنَا مِنْهُمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ نَعَمْ ثُمَّ قَامَ آخَرُ فَقَالَ أَنَا مِنْهُمْ فَقَالَ سَبَقَكَ  
بِهَا عُكَّاشَةُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated: When the Prophet (SAW) was taken to the (heavens for the) mi'raj, he passed by a Prophet and Prophets with whom were a group of people, a Prophet and Prophets with whom was a raht, a Prophet and Prophets with whom was nobody till he passed by a great multitude. He asked. "Who is this?" He was told, "Musa and his people, but raise your head and see." He said, "I saw a great multitude that had plugged the horizon from this side barricaded the horizon from that side." He was told, "These are you ummah and apart from these there are seventy thousand of your ummah who will enter paradise without any accounting." Then he came (home) and they did not ask him and he did not explain to them. They said (to one another), "We are among them." And some said, "they are the children born on nature and on Islam." The Prophet came out and said, "They are those who do not have themselves cauterised or treated with incantation (charms), or believe in omens, but on their Lord do they rely. Ukashah ibn Mihsan got up and said, "Am I one of them, O Messenger of , "Yes." Then another came and asked, "Am I one of them?" He said, "Ukashah overtook you in that."

[Bukhari 5752, Muslim 220, Ahmed 2448]

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 18**

#### **Men squandering their salah and their responsibilities**

(2455)

عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ مَا أَعْرِفُ شَيْئًا مِمَّا كُنَّا عَلَيْهِ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ أَيْنَ الصَّلَاةُ قَالَ أَوْلَمَ تَصْنَعُوا فِي صَلَاتِكُمْ مَا قَدْ عَلِمْتُمْ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik said, (RA) do not recognise anything on which we conducted ourselves in the times of Allah's Messenger.' So, I (the narrator) said, 'What about salah?' He said, "Have you not introduced in you salah that which you know well?"

(2456)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ بِئْسَ الْعَبْدُ عَبْدٌ تَحَيَّلَ وَاخْتَالَ وَنَسِيَ  
الْكَبِيرَ الْمُتَعَالِ بِئْسَ الْعَبْدُ عَبْدٌ تَجَبَّرَ وَاعْتَدَى وَنَسِيَ الْجَبَّارَ الْأَعْلَى بِئْسَ الْعَبْدُ عَبْدٌ سَهَا  
وَلَهَا وَنَسِيَ الْمَقَابِرَ وَالْبَلَى بِئْسَ الْعَبْدُ عَبْدٌ عَتَا وَطَغَى وَنَسِيَ الْمُبْتَدَأَ وَالْمُنْتَهَى بِئْسَ الْعَبْدُ  
عَبْدٌ يَخْتَلُ الدُّنْيَا بِالْدِّينِ بِئْسَ الْعَبْدُ عَبْدٌ يَخْتَلُ الدِّينَ بِالشُّبُهَاتِ بِئْسَ الْعَبْدُ عَبْدٌ طَمَعَ  
يَقُودُهُ بِئْسَ الْعَبْدُ عَبْدٌ هَوَى يُضِلُّهُ بِئْسَ الْعَبْدُ عَبْدٌ رَغَبَ يُذِلُّهُ

Sayyidah Asma bint Umays Khath'amiyah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'How bad is the slave who imagines and is arrogant but forgets The Most Great and the Elevated. How bad is the slave who is oppressive and transgresses but forgets the Dominant, The Most High. How bad is the slave who is playful and careless but forgets the graves and decay and decomposition. How bad is the slave who is corrupt and exceeds the limits but forgets the beginning and the end. How bad is the slave who seeks worldly gains with religion! How bad is the slave who injects doubts in religion! How bad is the slave who is driven by greed! How bad is the slave who lets base desires mislead him! How bad is the slave whose passion debases him!"

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 19**

#### **Virtue of feeding, giving to drink and clothing**

(2457)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيُّمَا مُؤْمِنٍ أَطْعَمَ مُؤْمِنًا عَلَى جُوعٍ أَطْعَمَهُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنْ ثَمَارِ الْجَنَّةِ وَأَيُّمَا مُؤْمِنٍ سَقَى مُؤْمِنًا عَلَى ظَمٍّ سَقَاهُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنَ الرَّحِيقِ الْمَخْتُومِ وَأَيُّمَا مُؤْمِنٍ كَسَا مُؤْمِنًا عَلَى عُرْيٍ كَسَاهُ اللَّهُ مِنْ خُضْرِ الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If a believer feeds (another) believer when he is hungry then Allah will feed him on the Day of Resurrection from the fruit of Paradise. And, if a believer gives water to a believer when he is thirsty then Allah will give him to drink on the Day of Resurrection from rahiql-makhatum (sealed wine) . And, if a believer clothes another believer when he is without (sufficient) clothes then Allah will clothe him with green (garments) of Paradise."

[Ahmed 11101]

(2458)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ خَافَ أَدْلَجَ وَمَنْ أَدْلَجَ بَلَغَ الْمَنْزِلَ إِلَّا إِنَّ سِلْعَةَ اللَّهِ غَالِيَةٌ إِلَّا إِنَّ سِلْعَةَ اللَّهِ الْجَنَّةُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who fears, sets out at night and he who sets out at night, attains the destination. Know that the merchandise of Allah is invaluable. Know that the merchandise of Allah is Paradise!"

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 20

Signs of taqwa and giving up what is not harmful!

(2459)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَبْلُغُ الْعَبْدُ أَنْ يَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُتَّقِينَ حَتَّى يَدَعَ مَا لَا بَأْسَ بِهِ حَذَرًا لِمَا بِهِ الْبَأْسُ

Sayyidina Atiyah Sa'di (RA) a companion of the Prophet (SAW) reported that the prophet said, "A slave will not make it to one of the God-fearing people till he abandons that which is not harmful so that he may be on guard against what is harmful."

[Ibn e Majah 4215]

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 21

If you become as you are with me

Saif ul Haq

(2460)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ أَنَّكُمْ تَكُونُونَ كَمَا تَكُونُونَ عِنْدِي لَأَظَلَّتْكُمْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ بِأَجْنِحَتِهَا

Sayyidina Hanzalah Usayidi (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If you are always as you are when with me then, surely, the angels would shade you with their wings."

[Muslim 2750, Ibn e Majah 4215, Ahmed 19067]

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 22

### There is a beginning for everything

(2461)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَرَّةً وَلِكُلِّ شَرَّةٍ فِتْرَةٌ فَإِنْ كَانَ صَاحِبُهَا سَدَّدَ وَقَارَبَ فَارْجُوهُ وَإِنْ أَشِيرَ إِلَيْهِ بِالْأَصَابِعِ فَلَا تَعُدُّوهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported from the Prophet, “Indeed there is with everything a zeal (and greed) and for every zeal there is a weakness. Thus, if the concerned person checks himself and draws near truth then entertain good hope from him, but if he is pointed at with fingers then do not take him into account.”

## 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 23

### About all hopes

(2462)

خَطَّ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَطًّا مُرَبَّعًا وَخَطَّ فِي وَسْطِ الْخُطِّ خَطًّا وَخَطَّ خَارِجًا مِنَ الْخُطِّ خَطًّا وَحَوْلَ الَّذِي فِي الْوَسْطِ خُطُوطًا فَقَالَ هَذَا ابْنُ آدَمَ وَهَذَا أَجَلُهُ مُحِيطٌ بِهِ وَهَذَا الَّذِي فِي الْوَسْطِ الْإِنْسَانُ وَهَذِهِ الْخُطُوطُ عُرُوضُهُ إِنَّ نَجَا مِنْ هَذَا يَنْهَشُهُ هَذَا وَالْخُطُّ الْخَارِجُ الْأَمَلُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Masud narrated: Allah's Messenger drew a line for us then he made it into a square and sketched a line within it and another outside it. Around the one within the square, he drew some lines. He said, “This is the son of Adam and this is his term (death) surrounding him. This in the centre is (again) mankind and these lines around are trials and calamities. If he saves himself from this, the other afflicts him. The

line inside is his hopes.”

[Bukhari 6417, Ibn e Majah 4231, Ahmed 3652]

(2463)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَهْرُمُ ابْنُ آدَمَ وَيَشْبُ مِنْهُ اثْنَانِ الْحِرْصُ عَلَى الْمَالِ وَالْحِرْصُ عَلَى الْعُمُرِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger said, “The son of Adam becomes decrepit but two things in him grow young---greed for wealth and a craving for long life”.

(2464)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِثْلُ ابْنِ آدَمَ وَإِلَى جَنْبِهِ تِسْعَةٌ وَتَسْعُونَ مَنِيَّةً إِنْ أَخْطَأَتْهُ الْمَنَايَا وَقَعَ فِي الْهَرَمِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Shikhhir (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The son of Adam was created with ninety-nine trials by his side. If the trials bypass him then he (nevertheless) falls into decrepitude.”

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 24

**Encouragement to remember Allah and to remember death in the last part of the night and excellence of invoking blessing on the Prophet (SAW)**

(2465)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا ذَهَبَ ثُلَاثًا اللَّيْلِ قَامَ فَقَالَ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ



اذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ اذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ جَاءَتْ الرَّاجِفَةُ تَتْبَعُهَا الرَّادِفَةُ جَاءَ الْمَوْتُ بِمَا فِيهِ جَاءَ الْمَوْتُ بِمَا فِيهِ قَالَ أُبَيُّ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أَكْثَرُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَيْكَ فَكَمْ أَجْعَلُ لَكَ مِنْ صَلَاتِي فَقَالَ مَا شِئْتَ قَالَ قُلْتُ الرَّبْعَ قَالَ مَا شِئْتَ فَإِنْ زِدْتَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكَ قُلْتُ النِّصْفَ قَالَ مَا شِئْتَ فَإِنْ زِدْتَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكَ قَالَ قُلْتُ فَالثُّلُثَيْنِ قَالَ مَا شِئْتَ فَإِنْ زِدْتَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكَ قُلْتُ أَجْعَلُ لَكَ صَلَاتِي كُلَّهَا قَالَ إِذَا تَكْفَى هَمَّكَ وَيُغْفِرُ لَكَ ذَنْبُكَ

Sayyidina ibn Ka'b reported that when two-thirds of the night had passed Allah's stood up and said, "O you people, remember Allah. Remember Allah! Here comes the rajifah and on its heels is the radifah. Here comes death with what is (painful) in it." Ubayy said, "O Messenger of Allah, I make plenty of invocation of blessings on you. How much time shall I set aside for it?" He said, "As much as you like." He asked, "One-fourth?" He said, "As much as you will. If you increase then that is better for you." So, he asked, "One third?" He said, As much as you will and if you add to it, that is better (for you)." Ubayy said, "I will set aside for invoking blessing on you all my time." He said, "Then that will take care worries, and your sins will be forgiven."

Saif ul Haq

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 25

Show modesty to Allah as much as is due to him

(2466)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اسْتَخِيُوا مِنَ اللَّهِ حَقَّ الْحَيَاءِ قَالَ قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا نَسْتَخِيِي وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ قَالَ لَيْسَ ذَاكَ وَلَكِنَّ الْإِسْتِخْيَاءَ مِنَ اللَّهِ حَقَّ الْحَيَاءِ أَنْ تَحْفَظَ الرَّأْسَ وَمَا وَعَى وَالْبَطْنَ وَمَا حَوَى وَلِتَذْكُرَ الْمَوْتَ وَالْبَلَى وَمَنْ أَرَادَ الْآخِرَةَ تَرَكَ

## زِينَةُ الدُّنْيَا فَمَنْ فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ اسْتَحْيَا مِنْ اللَّهِ حَقَّ الْحَيَاءِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Observe modesty with Allah as is His right." They (the sahabah) asked, "O Prophet of Allah, we do observe modesty, praise belongs to Allah!" He said, "That is not so. But, to show modesty Allah as is to His right to it is that you protect your head and whatever is in it and you protect your belly and whatever is in it and you remember death and decomposition (thereafter) . And he, who looks forward to the hereafter, abandons the adornment of the world. So, he who observes these has indeed shown modesty (to Allah) as is His right to modesty."

### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 26

The intelligent is attentive to worship and works for what is after death

Saif ul Haq

(2467)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْكَيِّسُ مَنْ دَانَ نَفْسَهُ وَعَمِلَ لِمَا بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ  
وَالْعَاجِزُ مَنْ أَتْبَعَ نَفْسَهُ هَوَاهَا وَتَمَنَّى عَلَى اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Shaddad ibn Aws reported that the Prophet said, "The intelligent man is he who turns himself to worship and performs deeds for that which comes after death, but the helpless is he who submits his self to its passion and puts his hope in Allah (for that) ."

[Ibn e Majah 4259, Ahmed 17123]

### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 27

### Remember often the destroyer of tastes

(2468)

دَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُصَلَّاهُ فَرَأَى نَاسًا كَانَتْهُمْ يَكْتَشِرُونَ قَالَ أَمَا إِنَّكُمْ لَوْ أَكْثَرْتُمْ ذِكْرَ هَازِمِ اللَّذَاتِ لَشَغَلَكُمْ عَمَّا أَرَى فَأَكْثَرُوا مِنْ ذِكْرِ هَازِمِ اللَّذَاتِ الْمَوْتِ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَأْتِ عَلَى الْقَبْرِ يَوْمٌ إِلَّا تَكَلَّمَ فِيهِ فَيَقُولُ أَنَا بَيْتُ الْغُرْبَةِ وَأَنَا بَيْتُ الْوَحْدَةِ وَأَنَا بَيْتُ الشَّرَابِ وَأَنَا بَيْتُ الدُّودِ فَإِذَا دُفِنَ الْعَبْدُ الْمُؤْمِنُ قَالَ لَهُ الْقَبْرُ مَرْحَبًا وَأَهْلًا أَمَا إِنْ كُنْتَ لِأَحَبَّ مَنْ يَمْشِي عَلَى ظَهْرِي إِلَيَّ فَإِذَا وَلَّيْتُكَ الْيَوْمَ وَصِرْتَ إِلَيَّ فَسَتَرِي صَنِيعِي بِكَ قَالَ فَيَتَسَّعُ لَهُ مَدَّ بَصَرِهِ وَيُفْتَحُ لَهُ بَابٌ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَإِذَا دُفِنَ الْعَبْدُ الْفَاجِرُ أَوْ الْكَافِرُ قَالَ لَهُ الْقَبْرُ لَا مَرْحَبًا وَلَا أَهْلًا أَمَا إِنْ كُنْتَ لِأَبْغَضَ مَنْ يَمْشِي عَلَى ظَهْرِي إِلَيَّ فَإِذَا وَلَّيْتُكَ الْيَوْمَ وَصِرْتَ إِلَيَّ فَسَتَرِي صَنِيعِي بِكَ قَالَ فَيَنْتَنِمُ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى يَلْتَقِيَ عَلَيْهِ وَتُخْتَلِفَ أَضْلَاعُهُ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِأَصَابِعِهِ فَأَدْخَلَ بَعْضَهَا فِي جَوْفِ بَعْضٍ قَالَ وَيُقَيِّضُ اللَّهُ لَهُ سَبْعِينَ تَيْنًا لَوْ أَنْ وَاحِدًا مِنْهَا نَفَخَ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَا أَنْبَتَتْ شَيْئًا مَا بَقِيََتِ الدُّنْيَا فَيَنْهَشْنَهُ وَيَخْدِشْنَهُ حَتَّى يُفْضَى بِهِ إِلَى الْحِسَابِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّمَا الْقَبْرُ رَوْضَةٌ مِنْ رِيَاضِ الْجَنَّةِ أَوْ حُفْرَةٌ مِنْ حُفْرِ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) entered his place of salah observed some men displaying their teeth (in laughter). He said, "If you devote much (time) to remember the destroyer of tastes, I will not see you in that which I see you now. So make it often that you remember the destroyer of tastes: death, for, there does not come a day on any grave when it does not say, "I am the home of strange. I am the home of solitude. I am the home of dust. I am the home of worms. When a believing man is buried, the grave tells him,

Welcome! Of all those who walked on my back, you were the dearest to me. You are

now entrusted to me today. You will see my kind treatment. Then it will expand to the limit of his sight and a gate will be opened for him to Paradise. When a sinner is buried, or a disbeliever, the grave tells him. You are not welcome. Indeed, you were the most despised to me of those who walked on my back. Now that you are entrusted to me to day, you will see the ill treatment I give you. Then it will squeeze him so hard that his ribs will interlock.’ The narrator reported that Allah’s Messenger showed this with his fingers intertwined----placing some into others, and said, “Seventy snakes will be set upon him such as if one of them were to exhale on earth, nothing would grow thereon. They will sting and bite him till he is raised to give accounts. The grave is a garden of the gardens of Paradise or a pit of the pits of Hell.”

---

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

**Chapter 28**  
**I am not but like a rider**

Saif ul Haq

---

**(2469)**

دَخَلْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَإِذَا هُوَ مُتَكِيٌّ عَلَى رَمْلٍ حَصِيرٍ فَرَأَيْتُ  
أَثَرَهُ فِي جَنْبِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattatb narrated to him: I went to Allah’s Messenger (SAW) and found him reclining on a straw mat whose impressions were visible on his sides... There is a lengthy account in the hadith.

---

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 29

## I do not fear poverty over you

(2470)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ بْنَ الْجَرَّاحِ فَقَدِمَ بِمَالٍ مِنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ  
 وَسَمِعَتْ الْأَنْصَارُ بِقُدُومِ أَبِي عُبَيْدَةَ فَوَافُوا صَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
 وَسَلَّمَ فَلَمَّا صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ انْصَرَفَ فَتَعَرَّضُوا لَهُ فَتَبَسَّمَ رَسُولُ  
 اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حِينَ رَأَوْهُمْ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَظُنُّكُمْ سَمِعْتُمْ أَنَّ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ قَدِمَ بِشَيْءٍ  
 قَالُوا أَجَلْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ فَأَبْشِرُوا وَأَمْلُوا مَا يَسُرُّكُمْ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا الْفَقْرَ أَخْشَى عَلَيْكُمْ  
 وَلَكِنِّي أَخْشَى أَنْ تُبْسَطَ الدُّنْيَا عَلَيْكُمْ كَمَا بُسِطَتْ عَلَى مَنْ قَبْلَكُمْ فَتَنَافَسُوهَا كَمَا  
 تَنَافَسُوهَا فَتُهْلِكُكُمْ كَمَا أَهْلَكْتَهُمْ

Miswar ibn Makhramah reported on the authority of Amr ibn Awf of Lu'ayyi, the tribe who had participated in the Battle of Badr with the Prophet (SAW) that Allah's Messenger had sent Abu Ubaydah ibn Jarrah and he returned from I3ahrain with some property. The Ansar, having heard of his coming, offered the salah of fajr with Allah's Messenger (SAW) . When he had finished the salah and turned (towards the congregation) , they were seen by him .He smiled on seeing them and said, "I presume that you have heard that Abu Ubaydah has limed returned with something." They confirmed that they had and he said, "So, have the glad tidings and hope for what should please you. For, by Allah, I donot fear poverty overtakng you, but I fear for you that the world will be spread out for you as it was for those before you and you will contend with each other over it as they did and you will be ruined as they were ruined."

[Bukhari 3158, Muslim 2961, Ahmed 17234]

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 30

### This wealth is green, sweet

(2471)

أَنَّ حَكِيمَ بْنَ حِزَامٍ قَالَ سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَعْطَانِي ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُهُ فَأَعْطَانِي ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُهُ فَأَعْطَانِي ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا حَكِيمُ إِنَّ هَذَا الْمَالَ خَضِرَةٌ حُلْوَةٌ فَمَنْ أَخَذَهُ بِسَخَاوَةٍ نَفْسٍ بُورِكَ لَهُ فِيهِ وَمَنْ أَخَذَهُ بِإِشْرَافٍ نَفْسٍ لَمْ يُبَارَكْ لَهُ فِيهِ وَكَانَ كَالَّذِي يَأْكُلُ وَلَا يَشْبَعُ وَالْيَدُ الْعُلْيَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْيَدِ السُّفْلَى فَقَالَ حَكِيمٌ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ لَا أَرْزَأُ أَحَدًا بَعْدَكَ شَيْئًا حَتَّى أَفَارِقَ الدُّنْيَا فَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَدْعُو حَكِيمًا إِلَى الْعَطَاءِ فَيَأْتِي أَنْ يَقْبَلَهُ ثُمَّ إِنَّ عُمَرَ دَعَاهُ لِيُعْطِيَهُ فَأَبَى أَنْ يَقْبَلَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا فَقَالَ عُمَرُ إِنِّي أَشْهَدُكُمْ يَا مَعْشَرَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ عَلَى حَكِيمٍ أَنِّي أَعْرَضْتُ عَلَيْهِ حَقَّهُ مِنْ هَذَا الْفَيْءِ فَيَأْبَى أَنْ يَأْخُذَهُ فَلَمْ يَرْزَأْ حَكِيمٌ أَحَدًا مِنَ النَّاسِ شَيْئًا بَعْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى تُؤْفَى

Sayyidina Hakim ibn Hizam narrated: I asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) (for some property) and he gave me. I asked him again and he gave me. Then, he said, "O Hakim! Indeed this wealth (and property) is green and sweet. He who takes it with a liberal heart, (finds) it is blessed for him and he who takes it debasing himself (finds that) it is not blessed for him and is like one who eats but is not satiated. And, the upper hand is better than the lower hand." So, I said, "O Messenger of Allah, by Him who has sent you with truth, I will never ask anyone after you for anything till I depart from the world." So, Abu Bakr did summon Hakim to give something but he refused to take it. Then Umar (RA) summoned him that he may give him, but he refused to take anything from him. So, Umar said, "I call you to witness, O company of Hakim that I offered him his right in the fa'i, but he refused to take it." Hakim never asked any man for anything after Allah's Messenger till he died.

[Ahmed 15327, Bukhari 1472, Muslim 1035, Nisai 2527]

## 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 31

**We were tried with hardship ---- He for whom the Hereafter is significant the son of Adam should occupy in worship**

(2472)

ابْتُلِينَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالضَّرَّاءِ فَصَبَرْنَا ثُمَّ ابْتُلِينَا بِالسَّرَّاءِ بَعْدَهُ فَلَمْ  
نُصْبِرْ

Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Awf (SAW) said, "We were put to trial with Allah's Messenger facing hardship, but we bore that with patience. Then we were tried with prosperity, but we were not patient."

(2473)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ كَانَتْ الْآخِرَةُ هَمَّهُ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ غِنَاهُ فِي قَلْبِهِ  
وَجَمَعَ لَهُ شَمْلَهُ وَأَتَتْهُ الدُّنْيَا وَهِيَ رَاغِمَةٌ وَمَنْ كَانَتْ الدُّنْيَا هَمَّهُ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ فَقْرَهُ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ  
وَفَرَّقَ عَلَيْهِ شَمْلَهُ وَلَمْ يَأْتِهِ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا مَا قُدِّرَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "As for him whose concern is the Hereafter, Allah grows in his heart an unconcern (for the world) and brings it together for him and the world comes to him while it is unwanted. But, as for him whose concern is this world, Allah makes poverty his lot and makes him anious for it and the world does not come to him except what is decreed for him."

(2474)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يَقُولُ يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ تَفَرَّغْ لِعِبَادَتِي أَمْلَأْ  
صَدْرَكَ غِنًى وَأَسَدَّ فَقْرَكَ وَإِلَّا تَفْعَلْ مَلَأْتُ يَدَيْكَ شُغْلًا وَلَمْ أَسُدَّ فَقْرَكَ



Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) narrated: Allah says, ‘O son of Adam, busy yourself in My worship. I will fill your breast with contentment (and unconcern) and keep away your poverty, (otherwise) if you do not do so, both your hands will be occupied yet I will not remove your poverty (and need).’

[Ahmed 8704, Ibn e Majah 4107]

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 32**

**Allahs Messenger said it reminds me of the world**

**(2475)**

تُوْفِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعِنْدَنَا شَطْرٌ مِنْ شَعِيرٍ فَأَكَلْنَا مِنْهُ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ قُلْتُ لِلْجَارِيَةِ كَيْلِيهِ فَكَالَتْهُ فَلَمْ يَلْبَثْ أَنْ فَنِي قَالَتْ فَلَوْ كُنَّا تَرَكْنَاهُ لَأَكَلْنَا مِنْهُ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidah Aaisha (RA) said: “When Allah’s Messenger died, we had some barley. We ate from it what we wished to eat. Then I said to the female servant, ‘Weigh it’. Once she weighed it, it did not last long. If we had let it be (as it was) we would have eaten it for more than that time.”

[Ahmed 24822, Bukhari 3097, Muslim 2973, Ibn e Majah 3345]

**(2476)**

كَانَ لَنَا قِرَامٌ سِتْرٌ فِيهِ تَمَاثِيلٌ عَلَى بَابِي فَرَأَاهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ انْزَعِيهِ فَإِنَّهُ يُذَكِّرُنِي الدُّنْيَا قَالَتْ وَكَانَ لَنَا سَمَلٌ قَطِيفَةٌ تَقُولُ عَلْمُهَا مِنْ حَرِيرٍ كُنَّا نَلْبَسُهَا

Sayyidah Aaisha (RA) narrated: We had a fine curtain on which was a picture (which I)



Hung on the door, Allah's Messenger (SAW) saw it and said, "Remove it for it reminds me world." We also had an old cotton cloak with patches of silk with which we used to cover ourselves."

[Muslim 2107, Nisai 5318, Ahmed 24321]

(2477)

كَانَتْ وِسَادَةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الَّتِي يَضْطَجِعُ عَلَيْهَا مِنْ أَدَمِ حَشْوُهَا  
لَيْفٌ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) reported that the pillow on which Allah's Messenger rested was made of leather in which fibre of dates was filled.

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 33

No caption

(2478)

عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهُمْ ذَبَحُوا شَاةً فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا بَقِيَ مِنْهَا قَالَتْ مَا بَقِيَ  
مِنْهَا إِلَّا كَتِفُهَا قَالَ بَقِيَ كُلُّهَا غَيْرَ كَتِفِهَا

Sayyidah Aisha narrated that they slaughtered a goat. Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked, "What remains from it?" She said, "Nothing of it remains except for the shoulder piece." He said, "There remains everything of it except its shoulder blade."

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 34

### After death of Allah's Messenger

(2479)

عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ إِنَّ كُنَّا يَتَوَلَّى مُحَمَّدٌ نَمَكْتُ شَهْرًا مَا نَسْتَوْقِدُ بِنَارٍ إِنَّهُ هُوَ إِلَّا الْمَاءُ وَالتَّمْرُ

Sayyidina Aaisha said, "We, the family of Muhammad (SAW) would go through a month without burning fire (in our house) except that (we consumed) water and dates."

[Muslim 2972, Ibn e Majah 4144]

(2480)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَقَدْ أُخِفْتُ فِي اللَّهِ وَمَا يُخَافُ أَحَدٌ وَلَقَدْ أُودِيَتْ فِي اللَّهِ وَمَا يُؤْذَى أَحَدٌ وَلَقَدْ أَتَتْ عَلَيَّ ثَلَاثُونَ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ وَمَا لِي وَلِبِلَالٍ طَعَامٌ يَأْكُلُهُ ذُو كَبِدٍ إِلَّا شَيْءٌ يُوَارِيهِ إِبْنُ بِلَالٍ

Sayyidina Anas reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I was threatened in Allah's path as no one was threatened and I was annoyed in Allah's path as no one was annoyed. O There came upon me thirty days and nights when Bilal and I had no food which 'those with a liver' eat, except which was kept under Bilal's armpit."

[Ahmed 14057, Ibn e Majah 151]

(2481)

خَرَجْتُ فِي يَوْمٍ شَاتٍ مِنْ بَيْتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَدْ أَخَذْتُ إِهَابًا مَغْطُوبًا فَحَوَّلْتُ وَسْطَهُ فَأَدْخَلْتُهُ عُنْقِي وَشَدَدْتُ وَسْطِي فَحَزَمْتُهُ بِخُوصِ النَّخْلِ وَإِنِّي لَشَدِيدُ الْجُوعِ وَلَوْ كَانَ فِي بَيْتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طَعَامٌ لَطَعِمْتُ مِنْهُ فَخَرَجْتُ أَلْتَمِسُ شَيْئًا فَمَرَرْتُ بِيَهُودِيٍّ فِي مَالٍ لَهُ وَهُوَ يَسْقِي بِبَكْرَةٍ لَهُ فَاطَّلَعْتُ عَلَيْهِ

مِنْ ثُلْمَةٍ فِي الْحَائِطِ فَقَالَ مَا لَكَ يَا أَعْرَابِي هَلْ لَكَ فِي كُلِّ دَلْوٍ بَتَمْرَةٍ قُلْتُ نَعَمْ فَافْتَحَ  
الْبَابَ حَتَّى أَدْخَلَ فَفَتَحَ فَدَخَلْتُ فَأَعْطَانِي دَلْوَهُ فَكُلَّمَا نَزَعْتُ دَلْوًا أَعْطَانِي تَمْرَةً حَتَّى إِذَا  
امْتَلَأْتُ كَفَّيْ أَرْسَلْتُ دَلْوَهُ وَقُلْتُ حَسْبِي فَأَكَلْتُهَا ثُمَّ جَرَعْتُ مِنَ الْمَاءِ فَشَرِبْتُ ثُمَّ جِئْتُ  
الْمَسْجِدَ فَوَجَدْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِيهِ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib narrated One wintry night, I went out of the house of Allah's Messenger (SAW) . I took a bad smelling leather, slit it in the middle and put it on my neck and tied my waist with a branch of a palm tree. I was very hungry. If there had been some food in the Prophet's r.L., house, I would have eaten from it. I was looking for something when I came across a Jew with his property. He was watering his garden with his water-wheel. I peeped inside through a hole in the wall. He said, "What is with you,O villager?" Will you draw a bucket against a date?" I said, "Yes. Open the gate that I may enter." He opened it and I went in. He gave me a bucket. Against every bucket that I drew, he gave me a date till I had a handful; I returned the bucket and said, "Enough." I ate them and then I drank the water. Then I came to the mosque and found Allah's Messenger there.

(2482)

أَنَّهُ أَصَابَهُمْ جُوعٌ فَأَعْطَاهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَمْرَةً تَمْرَةً

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) said that (once when) they were afflicted with hunger, Allah's Messenger (SAW) gave them a date each.

[Bukhari 5411, Ibn e Majah 4157]

(2483)

بَعَثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَنَحْنُ ثَلَاثُ مِائَةٍ نَحْمِلُ زَادَنَا عَلَى رِقَابِنَا فَفِينَا  
زَادُنَا حَتَّى إِنْ كَانَ يَكُونُ لِلرَّجُلِ مِائَةً كُلَّ يَوْمٍ تَمْرَةً فَقِيلَ لَهُ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ تَقَعُ  
الْتَمْرَةُ مِنَ الرَّجُلِ فَقَالَ لَقَدْ وَجَدْنَا فَقْدَهَا حِينَ فَقَدْنَاهَا وَأَتَيْنَا الْبَحْرَ فَإِذَا نَحْنُ بِحُوتٍ قَدْ

## قَذَفَهُ الْبَحْرُ فَأَكَلْنَا مِنْهُ ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ يَوْمًا مَا أَحْبَبْنَا

Sayyidina Jabir bin Abdullah (RA) narrated, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent us, three hundred men. We carried our provision on our riding beasts. Soon, our provision was exhausted and we only had one date for one man each day." Someone said to Jabir, "O Abu Abdullah, how could a date suffice one man?" He said, "When even that was exhausted, we realized its value. We then came upon a sea and suddenly found a fish that the sea had thrown on shore. We ate from it for eighteen days to our content."

[Bukhari 2483, Muslim 935, Ibn e Majah 4159, Nisai 435]

### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Chapter 35  
Mus'ab bin Umair

Saif ul Haq

(2484)

إِنَّا جُلُوسٌ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ إِذْ طَلَعَ مُصْعَبُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ مَا عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا بُرْدَةٌ لَهُ مَرْقُوعَةٌ بَفَرٍ فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَكَى لِلَّذِي كَانَ فِيهِ مِنَ النِّعْمَةِ وَالَّذِي هُوَ الْيَوْمَ فِيهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَيْفَ بِكُمْ إِذَا غَدَا أَحَدُكُمْ فِي حُلَّةٍ وَرَاحَ فِي حُلَّةٍ وَوُضِعَتْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ صَحْفَةٌ وَرُفِعَتْ أُخْرَى وَسَتَرْتُمْ بُيُوتَكُمْ كَمَا تُسْتَرُ الْكَعْبَةُ قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ نَحْنُ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَيْرٌ مِنَّا الْيَوْمَ نَتَفَرَّغُ لِلْعِبَادَةِ وَنُكْفَى الْمُؤْنَةَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَأَنْتُمْ الْيَوْمَ خَيْرٌ مِنْكُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ

Sayyidina Ali bin Abi Talib (RA) narrated: We were sitting with Allah's Messenger (SAW)

in the mosque when Mus'ab bin Umayr came to us. He had on him a cloak patched with fur. On seeing him, Allah's Messenger (SAW) wept recalling how he had lived in blessing and what his condition has become today. He said, "How will it be with you when one of you goes out tomorrow in a mantle and returns in a mantle and a dish is placed before him as another is removed, and you cover your homes as the Ka'bah is covered." They said, "O Allah's Messenger, on that day, we shall be better than we are today having enough time to worship and enough of what we need." He said, "No, you are better today than you would be then."

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 36**

#### **Account of the Ahl as Suffah**

(2485)

كَانَ أَهْلُ الصُّفَّةِ أَضْيَافُ أَهْلِ الْإِسْلَامِ لَا يَأْوُونَ عَلَى أَهْلِ وَلَا مَالٍ وَاللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ إِنْ كُنْتُ لَا أَعْتَمِدُ بِكَبِدِي عَلَى الْأَرْضِ مِنَ الْجُوعِ وَأَشَدُّ الْحَجَرِ عَلَى بَطْنِي مِنَ الْجُوعِ وَلَقَدْ قَعَدْتُ يَوْمًا عَلَى طَرِيقِهِمُ الَّذِي يَخْرُجُونَ فِيهِ فَمَرَّ بِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ آيَةٍ مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ مَا أَسْأَلُهُ إِلَّا لِيُشَبِّعَنِي فَمَرَّ وَلَمْ يَفْعَلْ ثُمَّ مَرَّ بِي عُمَرُ فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ آيَةٍ مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ مَا أَسْأَلُهُ إِلَّا لِيُشَبِّعَنِي فَمَرَّ وَلَمْ يَفْعَلْ ثُمَّ مَرَّ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَتَبَسَّمَ حِينَ رَأَى وَقَالَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قُلْتُ لَبَّيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ الْحَقُّ وَمَضَى فَاتَّبَعْتُهُ وَدَخَلَ مَنْزِلَهُ فَاسْتَأْذَنْتُ فَأَذِنَ لِي فَوَجَدَ قَدَحًا مِنْ لَبَنٍ فَقَالَ مِنْ أَيْنَ هَذَا اللَّبَنُ لَكُمْ قِيلَ أَهْدَاهُ لَنَا فُلَانٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قُلْتُ لَبَّيْكَ فَقَالَ الْحَقُّ إِلَى أَهْلِ الصُّفَّةِ فَادْعُهُمْ وَهُمْ أَضْيَافُ الْإِسْلَامِ لَا يَأْوُونَ عَلَى أَهْلِ وَلَا مَالٍ إِذَا أَتَتْهُ صَدَقَةٌ

بَعَثَ بِهَا إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَمْ يَتَنَاوَلْ مِنْهَا شَيْئًا وَإِذَا أَتَتْهُ هَدِيَّةٌ أَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِمْ فَأَصَابَ مِنْهَا وَأَشْرَكَهُمْ فِيهَا فَسَاءَ عِنِّي ذَلِكَ وَقُلْتُ مَا هَذَا الْقَدَحُ بَيْنَ أَهْلِ الصُّفَّةِ وَأَنَا رَسُولُهُ إِلَيْهِمْ فَسَيَأْمُرُنِي أَنْ أُدِيرَهُ عَلَيْهِمْ فَمَا عَسَى أَنْ يُصِيبَنِي مِنْهُ وَقَدْ كُنْتُ أَرْجُو أَنْ أَصِيبَ مِنْهُ مَا يُغْنِينِي وَلَمْ يَكُنْ بُدٌّ مِنْ طَاعَةِ اللَّهِ وَطَاعَةِ رَسُولِهِ فَاتَيْتُهُمْ فَدَعَوْتُهُمْ فَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ فَأَخَذُوا مَجَالِسَهُمْ فَقَالَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ خُذِ الْقَدَحَ وَأَعْطِهِمْ فَأَخَذْتُ الْقَدَحَ فَجَعَلْتُ أَنَاوِلُهُ الرَّجُلَ فَيَشْرَبُ حَتَّى يَرَوْى ثُمَّ يَرُدُّهُ فَأَنَاوِلُهُ الْآخَرَ حَتَّى انْتَهَيْتُ بِهِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَدْ رَوَى الْقَوْمُ كُلُّهُمْ فَأَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْقَدَحَ فَوَضَعَهُ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَتَبَسَّمَ فَقَالَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ اشْرَبْ فَشَرِبْتُ ثُمَّ قَالَ اشْرَبْ فَلَمْ أَزَلْ أَشْرَبُ وَيَقُولُ اشْرَبْ حَتَّى قُلْتُ وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا أَجِدُ لَهُ مَسْلَكًا فَأَخَذَ الْقَدَحَ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ وَسَمَّى ثُمَّ شَرِبَ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (SAW) narrated: The Ahlus as Suffah were guests of the adherents of Islam. They owned no house and no property. By Allah besides Whom there is no God, I used to rest my liver on the ground and tie a stone on my belly because of severe hunger. One day, I sat down on the path on which they passed when Abu Bakr came by. I asked him about a verse from Allah's Book and I did not ask him but only that he might take me along but he went away without doing that. Then, Umar came by and I asked him about a verse Book, and I had not asked him except that he might take me along, but he moved ahead without doing that. Then Abul Qasim came by and smiled on seeing me. I said, "Here I am, O Messenger of Allah." He said, "Come along." and walked ahead and I followed him. He entered his house and I sought his permission which he gave me. He found a bowl of milk and asked. 'From where has this milk come to you.' He was told "It is presented to us by so-and-so." He said, "O Abu Hurayrah." I said, "Here am I." He said, "Fetch the Ahl as Suffah. Invite them. They are the guests of the *Muslims*. They own neither house nor property." when he received charity, he sent that to them and did not take anything from it for himself. And when he received a gift, he summoned i, took from it and shared it with them. O But, I did not like it (that day) , for, he sent me to summon them over a bowl of milk. What is a bowl of milk for them? He will then ask me to take the bowl round to, each of them and I will find nothing for me while I had hoped to drink from it to satiation point. And it was just that much. However I had to obey. so like it or not I fetched them. When they came in

and sat down at their places, he gave me the bowl, saying. "Give them to drink." I gave it to each, one by one. Everyone drank to his full and returned the bowl to me and I gave it to the next man till I had finished with them and come to Allah's Messenger. He took the bowl and kept it in his hand, raised his head and smiled. He said, "O Abu Hurayrah, drink!" So, I drank from it. He said again, "Drink!" And I did not cease to drink and he to say, "Drink!", till I said, "By Him Who sent you with the truth, I find no possibility for any more." So, he took the bowl, praised Allah, took his name and drank.

[Ahmed 10684, Bukhari 6246]

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 37**

**Most of them are satiated in this world**

(2486)

Saif ul Haq

تَجَشَّأَ رَجُلٌ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ كُفَّ عَنَّا جُشَاءَكَ فَإِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ شَبَعًا فِي الدُّنْيَا أَطْوَلُهُمْ جُوعًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that a man let out a belch in the presence of the Prophet (SAW) . He said, "Keep your belch away from us for, those who eat much to overfill their bellies in this world will have a lengthy hunger on the Day of Resurrection."

[Ibn e Majah 3350]

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*



---

## Chapter 38

### Wearing wool

---

(2487)

Sayyidina Abu Musa (RA) said to his son, Son, if you had observed us during times of the Prophet (SAW) while rain fell on us, you would have perceived on us the odour of a ram.'

[Ahmed 19779, Abu Dawud 4033, Ibn e Majah 3562]

---

## 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 39

### Every construction is of bad consequence

Saif ul Haq

(2488)

الْبِنَاءُ كُلُّهُ وَبَالَ قُلْتُ أَرَأَيْتَ مَا لَا بُدَّ مِنْهُ قَالَ لَا أَجْرَ وَلَا وَزَرَ

Ibrahim Nakha'i said, "Every construction is of bad consequence to you." The man asked, "What about that which cannot be avoided." He said, "There is no reward and no punishment on that."

---

(2489)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ تَرَكَ اللَّبَاسَ تَوَاضَعًا لِلَّهِ وَهُوَ يَقْدِرُ عَلَيْهِ دَعَاهُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَلَى رُءُوسِ الْخَلَائِقِ حَتَّى يُخَيَّرَهُ مِنْ أَيِّ حُلٍّ الْإِيمَانِ شَاءَ يَلْبَسُهَا

Sayyidina Mu'adh ibn Anas Juhanni (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone refrains from wearing good garments out of humility towards Allah though he is



capable of wearing that then Allah will summon him on the Day of Resurrection at the head of all creatures and give him choice to wear any of the dresses of faith.”

(2490)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ النَّفَقَةُ كُلُّهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْبِنَاءَ فَلَا خَيْرَ فِيهِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Every spending is in the path of Allah, except (on) construction. There is no good in it.”

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

Chapter 40  
No caption

Saif ul Haq

(2491)

أَتَيْنَا خَبَابًا نَعُودُهُ وَقَدْ اِكْتَوَى سَبْعَ كَيَّاتٍ فَقَالَ لَقَدْ تَطَاوَلَ مَرَضِي وَلَوْلَا أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا تَمَنَّوْا الْمَوْتَ لَتَمَنَيْتُ وَقَالَ يُؤْجَرُ الرَّجُلُ فِي نَفَقَتِهِ كُلِّهَا إِلَّا الثَّرَابَ أَوْ قَالَ فِي الْبِنَاءِ

Harithah ibn Mudarriab (RA) narrated: We visited Khabbab to enquire about his health. He had got himself branded seven times. He said, “My illness has prolonged and if I had not heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "Do not yearn for death'. I would have longed for it." He also said, “A man is rewarded for his spending except on dust.”

[Ahmed 2111, Bukhari 5672, Ibn e Majah 41631]

## 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 41

#### Reward on clothing a *Muslim*

(2492)

جَاءَ سَائِلٌ فَسَأَلَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ لِلْسَّائِلِ أَتَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ قَالَ نَعَمْ  
قَالَ أَتَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ وَتَصُومُ رَمَضَانَ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ سَأَلْتُ  
وَلِلْسَّائِلِ حَقٌّ إِنَّهُ لِحَقٌّ عَلَيْنَا أَنْ نَصْلِكَ فَأَعْطَاهُ ثَوْبًا ثُمَّ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ كَسَا مُسْلِمًا ثَوْبًا إِلَّا كَانَ فِي حِفْظٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا دَامَ مِنْهُ  
عَلَيْهِ خِرْقَةٌ

Saif ul Haq

Husain reported that a beggar pleaded with Ibn Abbas (RA) . He asked him, “Do you testify that there is no God but Allah”? He said “Yes.” He asked the beggar if he bore witness that Muhammad is Allah’s Messenger. He said, “Yes.” He asked, “And do you fast during Ramadan”? He said, “Yes.” He said. “You begged and a beggar has a right and it is our duty to give you something. So, he gave him a garment, and said, “I heard Allah’s Messenger (SAW) say, "No *Muslim* will clothe a *Muslim* a garment without being in Allah’s protection as long as a rag of this garment is on the man.”

## 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 42

#### Spread salaam

(2493)

لَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَدِينَةَ انْجَفَلَ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهِ وَقِيلَ قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَجِئْتُ فِي النَّاسِ لِأَنْظُرَ إِلَيْهِ فَلَمَّا اسْتَبَيْتُ وَجْهَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَرَفْتُ أَنَّ وَجْهَهُ لَيْسَ بِوَجْهِ كَذَّابٍ وَكَانَ أَوَّلُ شَيْءٍ تَكَلَّمَ بِهِ أَنْ قَالَ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ أَفْشُوا السَّلَامَ وَأَطْعِمُوا الطَّعَامَ وَصَلُّوا وَالنَّاسُ نِيَامٌ تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ بِسَلَامٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Salaam (RA) narrated: When the Prophet came to Madina with his migration; people rushed to him and exclaimed, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) has come!" I also went to see him with the people. When my eyes fell on him, I could not help say. "This cannot be the face of a liar." At this juncture, he said for the first time, "O People! Spread salaam. Feed people. When people are asleep in the night, offer salah and enter Paradise in peace."

[Ibn e Majah 1334, 3251]

## Saif ul Haq

### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 43** **The grateful eater**

(2494)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الطَّاعِمُ الشَّاكِرُ بِمَنْزِلَةِ الصَّائِمِ الصَّابِرِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The grateful eater (who thanks on eating) is like the patient person who fasts."

[Ibn e Majah 1764, Ahmed 7811]

## 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 45

#### Excellence of every creator of ease and comfort for relatives

(2496)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِمَنْ يَحْرُمُ عَلَى النَّارِ أَوْ بِمَنْ تَحْرُمُ عَلَيْهِ النَّارُ عَلَى كُلِّ قَرِيبٍ هَيِّنٍ سَهْلٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Shall I not point out to you a person whom the Fire is forbidden to touch and who is forbidden to the Fire? He is the one who makes things easy for the relatives."

(2497)

أَيُّ شَيْءٍ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَصْنَعُ إِذَا دَخَلَ بَيْتَهُ قَالَتْ كَانَ يَكُونُ فِي مَهْنَةٍ أَهْلِهِ فَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ قَامَ فَصَلَّى

Aswad ibnYazid (RA) narrated: I asked Sayyidah Aaisha (RA) "What did the Prophet (SAW) do on entering his home"? She said, "He helped in the household chores and when it was the time of Salah, he offered Salah"?

[Ahmed 24957, Bukhari 676]

## 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 44

#### The muhajirs observed the good deeds of the ansar

(2495)

لَمَّا قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَدِينَةَ أَتَاهُ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ فَقَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا رَأَيْنَا قَوْمًا أَبْذَلَ مِنْ كَثِيرٍ وَلَا أَحْسَنَ مُوَاسَاةً مِنْ قَلِيلٍ مِنْ قَوْمٍ نَزَلْنَا بَيْنَ أَظْهُرِهِمْ لَقَدْ كَفَوْنَا الْمُؤْنَةَ وَأَشْرَكُونَا فِي الْمَهْنَةِ حَتَّى لَقَدْ خِفْنَا أَنْ يَذْهَبُوا بِالْأَجْرِ كُلِّهِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا مَا دَعَوْتُمْ اللَّهَ لَهُمْ وَأَتَيْنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that when the Prophet (SAW) came to Madinah, the muhajirs came to him and said, "O Messenger of Allah, the people to whom we have come are most liberal in spending when they have wealth and kindly comforting when they have little and we have not seen any people outcassing them in this. They have kept us away from work and associated us in their comfort so that we fear that they will take away all the reward." The Prophet (SAW) said, "Not so till you pray for them and praise them."

[Ahmed 3938]

## Saif ul Haq

### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 45

#### Excellence of every creator of ease and comfort for relatives

(2496)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِمَنْ يَحْرُمُ عَلَى النَّارِ أَوْ بِمَنْ تَحْرُمُ عَلَيْهِ النَّارُ عَلَى كُلِّ قَرِيبٍ هَيِّنٍ سَهْلٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Shall I not point out to you a person whom the Fire is forbidden to touch and who is forbidden to the Fire? He is the one who makes things easy for the relatives."

(2497)

أَيُّ شَيْءٍ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَصْنَعُ إِذَا دَخَلَ بَيْتَهُ قَالَتْ كَانَ يَكُونُ فِي مَهْنَةٍ أَهْلِهِ فَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ قَامَ فَصَلَّى

Aswad ibnYazid (RA) narrated: I asked Sayyidah Aaisha (RA) “What did the Prophet (SAW) do on entering his home”? She said, “He helped in the household chores and when it was the time of Salah, he offered Salah”?

[Ahmed 24957, Bukhari 676]

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 46

#### Humility in assembly

Saif ul Haq

(2498)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا اسْتَقْبَلَهُ الرَّجُلُ فَصَافَحَهُ لَا يَنْزِعُ يَدَهُ مِنْ يَدِهِ حَتَّى يَكُونَ الرَّجُلُ يَنْزِعُ وَلَا يَصْرِفُ وَجْهَهُ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ حَتَّى يَكُونَ الرَّجُلُ هُوَ الَّذِي يَصْرِفُهُ وَلَمْ يُرْ مُقَدِّمًا رُكْبَتَيْهِ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ جَلِيسٍ لَهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that when the Prophet (SAW) was greeted by a man, and shook hands with him, he did not remove his hands from the man’s until the man removed his. And, he did not turn his face away from the man’s until the man turned his. And he never sat with his legs stretched when he was among people.

[Abud Dawud 7494, Ibn e Majah 3716]

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 47

### Severe warning to the arrogant

(2499)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ خَرَجَ رَجُلٌ مِمَّنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ فِي حُلَّةٍ لَهُ يَخْتَلُ فِيهَا فَأَمَرَ اللَّهُ الْأَرْضَ فَأَخَذَتْهُ فَهُوَ يَتَجَلَّجَلُ فِيهَا أَوْ قَالَ يَتَلَجَّلُ فِيهَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A man among those who were before you went out dressed in his cloak, boasting about it. So Allah commanded the earth and it seized him. He will now go on sinking into it till the last Hour."

(2500)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يُحْشَرُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَمْثَالَ الذَّرِّ فِي صُورِ الرِّجَالِ يَغْشَاهُمُ الدُّلُّ مِنْ كُلِّ مَكَانٍ فَيُسَافُونَ إِلَى سِجْنٍ فِي جَهَنَّمَ يُسَمَّى بُولَسَ تَعْلُوهُمْ نَارُ الْأَنْيَارِ يُسْقَوْنَ مِنْ عُصَارَةِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ طِينَةَ الْحَبَالِ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb (RA) reported from his father on the authority of his grandfather that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The arrogant will be (raised and) gathered on the Day of Resurrection as ants in the garb of mankind. They will be covered with disgrace from all sides and they will be driven to a cell in Hell named Bulas. They will boil in the fire of Fires and will be given to drink the pus of the people of the Fire, extremely bad in odour."

[Ahmed 6689]

(2501)

Sahl ibn Mu'az ibn Anas (RA) reported on the authority of his father that Prophet (SAW) said, "He who checks anger while he is able to give vent to it (will find that) Allah summons him over the heads of the creatures (over the Day of Resurrection) that he

may choose whichever of the maidens of Paradise he wishes.”

[Ahmed 15637]

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 48 Four Ahadith**

**(2502)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ كَظَمَ غَيْظًا وَهُوَ يَقْدِرُ عَلَى أَنْ يُنْفِذَهُ دَعَاهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى رُءُوسِ الْخَلَائِقِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ حَتَّى يُخَيَّرَهُ فِي أَيِّ الْحُورِ شَاءَ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'If anyone has three characteristics, Allah will raise him by His side (in His protection) and admit him to Paradise. They are: being mild to the weak, being kind to parents and being kind to slaves.'

**(2503)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى يَا عِبَادِي كُلُّكُمْ ضَالٌّ إِلَّا مَنْ هَدَيْتُهُ فَسَلُونِي الْهُدَى أَهْدِيكُمْ وَكُلُّكُمْ فَقِيرٌ إِلَّا مَنْ أَغْنَيْتُ فَسَلُونِي أَرْزُقْكُمْ وَكُلُّكُمْ مُذْنِبٌ إِلَّا مَنْ عَافَيْتُ فَمَنْ عِلِمَ مِنْكُمْ أَنِّي ذُو قُدْرَةٍ عَلَى الْمَغْفِرَةِ فَاسْتَغْفِرْنِي غَفَرْتُ لَهُ وَلَا أَبَالِي وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَوْلَكُمْ وَأَخْرَكُمْ وَحْيَكُمْ وَمَيِّتَكُمْ وَرَطَبَكُمْ وَيَابِسَكُمْ اجْتَمَعُوا عَلَى أَتَقَى قَلْبِ عَبْدٍ مِنْ عِبَادِي مَا زَادَ ذَلِكَ فِي مُلْكِي جَنَاحَ بَعُوضَةٍ وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَوْلَكُمْ وَأَخْرَكُمْ وَحْيَكُمْ وَمَيِّتَكُمْ وَرَطَبَكُمْ وَيَابِسَكُمْ اجْتَمَعُوا عَلَى أَشَقَى قَلْبِ عَبْدٍ مِنْ عِبَادِي مَا نَقَصَ ذَلِكَ مِنْ مُلْكِي



جَنَاحَ بَعُوضَةٍ وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَوَّلَكُمْ وَآخِرَكُمْ وَحَيِّكُمْ وَمَيِّتَكُمْ وَرَطْبُكُمْ وَيَابِسُكُمْ اجْتَمَعُوا فِي صَعِيدٍ وَاحِدٍ فَسَأَلَ كُلُّ إِنْسَانٍ مِنْكُمْ مَا بَلَغَتْ أُمْنِيَّتُهُ فَأَعْطَيْتُ كُلَّ سَائِلٍ مِنْكُمْ مَا سَأَلَ مَا نَقَصَ ذَلِكَ مِنْ مُلْكِي إِلَّا كَمَا لَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ مَرَّ بِالْبَحْرِ فَغَمَسَ فِيهِ إِبْرَةً ثُمَّ رَفَعَهَا إِلَيْهِ ذَلِكَ بَأْتِي جَوَادٌ مَا جِدُّ أَفْعَلُ مَا أُرِيدُ عَطَائِي كَلَامٌ وَعَذَابِي كَلَامٌ إِنَّمَا أَمْرِي لِشَيْءٍ إِذَا أَرَدْتُهُ أَنْ أَقُولَ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) narrated the saying of Allah. He said, "O My slaves all of you are astray except those whom I guide, so ask Me for guidance. I will guide you. And all of you are poor save whom I enrich, so ask Me. I will give you provision. And all of you are sinners except those whom I save. Hence, he of you who knows that I am able to forgive and seeks forgiveness from Me, I will forgive him and I do not care about it. And if the first of you and the last of you, the living among you and your dead, the fresh of you and the withered among you gather together to have hearts as the heart of the most righteous that will not increase My dominion by even so much as the wing of a mosquito. And again if the first of you and the last of you, the living among you your dead, the fresh of you and and the withered among you, gather together to have hears as the heart of the cruelest of My slaves that will not diminish My kingdom even so much as the wing of a mosquito. And, if the first of you and the last of you, your jinns and your mankind, the living among you and the dead of you. And if the . fresh among you and the stale among you gather together in one field and each one of you prays to Me for his desire I will give every seeker among you That will not diminish from My kingdom except like when one of you passes by an ocean and after immersing a needle in it withdraws it to him This because I am Jawwad Wajid Majid. I do what I will, My grant is a word and my punishment is a word. My only command to anything when I intend it is that I say to it 'Be' and it is."

[Ahmed 21425, Bukhari 490, Muslim 2577, Ibn e Majah 4257]

(2504)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُحَدِّثُ حَدِيثًا لَوْ لَمْ أَسْمَعُهُ إِلَّا مَرَّةً أَوْ مَرَّتَيْنِ حَتَّى عَدَّ سَبْعَ مَرَّاتٍ وَلَكِنِّي سَمِعْتُهُ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ كَانَ الْكِفْلُ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ لَا يَتَوَرَّعُ مِنْ ذَنْبٍ عَمِلَهُ فَاتَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ فَأَعْطَاهَا سِتِّينَ دِينَارًا

عَلَى أَنْ يَطَّأَهَا فَلَمَّا قَعَدَ مِنْهَا مَقْعَدَ الرَّجُلِ مِنْ امْرَأَتِهِ أُرْعَدَتْ وَبَكَتْ فَقَالَ مَا يُبْكِيكَ  
 أَأَكْرَهْتُكَ قَالَتْ لَا وَلَكِنَّهُ عَمَلٌ مَا عَمِلْتُهُ قَطُّ وَمَا حَمَلَنِي عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا الْحَاجَةُ فَقَالَ تَفْعَلِينَ  
 أَنْتِ هَذَا وَمَا فَعَلْتِهِ اذْهَبِي فَهِيَ لَكَ وَقَالَ لَا وَاللَّهِ لَا أَعْصِي اللَّهَ بَعْدَهَا أَبَدًا فَمَاتَ مِنْ  
 لَيْلَتِهِ فَأَصْبَحَ مَكْتُوبًا عَلَى بَابِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ غَفَرَ لِلْكَفْلِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated: I heard the Prophet (SAW) narrate a hadith and I did not hear it once or twice, or that I counted it seven times, but, that I heard it more often than that. I heard him say, 'A man of Banu Isra'il, Kifi, did not cease to commit any sin. A woman came to him and he gave her sixty dinars that he might copulate with her. When he sat down over her the sitting of a man with his wife she trembled and wept. He asked, What makes you cry? Have I compelled you against your will?' She said, "No. But, this deed, I have never at all done and nothing forced me to it but need. He said, You do it (today) while you have never done it. Go away! And it is for you'. (meaning, the dinars) And he also said, 'No! I will never again disobey Allah'. He died that night. Morning dawned with the inscription on his door: Indeed, Allah has forgiven Kifi."

[Ahmed 4747]

Saif ul Haq

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 49

#### The hugeness of a believer's sins (in his eyes)

(2505)

قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنَ يَرَى ذُنُوبَهُ كَأَنَّهُ فِي أَصْلِ جَبَلٍ يَخَافُ أَنْ يَقَعَ عَلَيْهِ وَإِنَّ الْفَاجِرَ  
 يَرَى ذُنُوبَهُ كَذُبَابٍ وَقَعَ عَلَى أَنْفِهِ قَالَ بِهِ هَكَذَا فَطَارَ

Harith ibn Suwayd (RA) reported that Abdullah narrated to them two ahadith from

himself and the other from the Prophet (SAW) . He said: A Believer sees his sins as though he is at the base of a mountain and fears that it might fall on him. And, a sinner sees his sins as though a fly is perched on his nose. He weaves at it like this and it flies away.

(2506)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِلَّهِ أَفْرَحُ بِتَوْبَةِ أَحَدِكُمْ مِنْ رَجُلٍ بِأَرْضٍ فَلَاةٍ دَوِيَّةٍ مَهْلَكَةٍ مَعَهُ رَاحِلَتُهُ عَلَيْهَا زَادُهُ وَطَعَامُهُ وَشَرَابُهُ وَمَا يُصْلِحُهُ فَأَضَلَّهَا فَخَرَجَ فِي طَلَبِهَا حَتَّى إِذَا أَدْرَكَهُ الْمَوْتُ قَالَ أَرْجِعْ إِلَى مَكَانِي الَّذِي أَضَلَلْتُهَا فِيهِ فَأَمُوتُ فِيهِ فَرَجَعَ إِلَى مَكَانِهِ فَغَلَبَتْهُ عَيْنُهُ فَاسْتَيْقَظَ فَإِذَا رَاحِلَتُهُ عِنْدَ رَأْسِهِ عَلَيْهَا طَعَامُهُ وَشَرَابُهُ وَمَا يُصْلِحُهُ

(This was his saying, while) Allah's Messenger said: Allah is more pleased when one of you makes repentance than a man is on finding his she camel in wilderness where he had gone with it. He loses it and looks out for it till he is on the point of death and says to himself, 'Let me return to where I had lost it and die there.' He returns to the place and his sleepy eyes have the better of him. (Later) , he awakes and lo! His camel is by his head laden with his food and his drink and what is good for him.

[Ahmed 3627, Bukhari 6308, Muslim 2744, TM 4247]

(2507)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ كُلُّ ابْنِ آدَمَ خَطَّاءٌ وَخَيْرُ الْخَطَّائِينَ التَّوَّابُونَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Every son of Adam commits sin but the best of those who sin are those who repent."

[Ahmed 13048]

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 50

### He who believes in Allah must honour his guest

(2508)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيُكْرِمْ ضَيْفَهُ  
وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيَقُلْ خَيْرًا أَوْ لِيَصْمُتْ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "He who believes in Allah and the Last Day must honour his guest. And he who believes in Allah and the Last Day must speak a good word or keep quite."

(2509)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ صَمَتَ نَجَا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "One who keeps quiet is rescued."

Saif ul Haq

## 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 51

### If it was mixed with water of ocean

(2510)

حَكَيْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلًا فَقَالَ مَا يَسُرُّنِي أَنِّي حَكَيْتُ رَجُلًا وَأَنْ لِي كَذَا  
وَكَذَا قَالَتْ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ صَفِيَّةَ امْرَأَةً وَقَالَتْ بِيَدِهَا هَكَذَا كَأَنَّهَا تَعْنِي قَصِيرَةً  
فَقَالَ لَقَدْ مَزَجْتَ بِكَلِمَةٍ لَوْ مَزَجْتَ بِهَا مَاءَ الْبَحْرِ لَمُرَجَّ

Sayyidah Aaisha (RA) narrated: A man was mentioned before the Prophet (SAW) . He said, “It does not please me that I should speak about a man even if there is for me (in that) such and such.” I said, “O Messenger of Allah! Indeed Safiyah is a woman, indicating hand, “like this”, meaning, short. He said, “You have put in a word that if it is mixed with the water of an ocean that would change.”

[Ahmed 25617]

(2511)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ حَكَيْتُ أَحَدًا وَأَنْ لِي كَذَا وَكَذَا

Sayyidah Aaisha (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW said, “I do not like to speak of (the faults of) anyone even if there is for me such and such (for speaking so) .”

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 52

No caption

(2512)

سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيُّ الْمُسْلِمِينَ أَفْضَلُ قَالَ مَنْ سَلِمَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ مِنْ لِسَانِهِ وَيَدِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Musa (RA) reported that he asked Allah’s Messenger (SAW) , “Which Muslim in the most excellent”? He said, “He from whose tongue and hand (other) Muslims are safe.”

[Ahmed 6765, Bukhari 11, Muslim 42]

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF

## HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 53

**Caution to one who casts aspersion on his *Muslim* brother for a sin**

(2513)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ عَيَّرَ أَخَاهُ بِذَنْبٍ لَمْ يَمُتْ حَتَّى يَعْمَلَهُ

Sayyidina Mu'az ibn Jabal (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone shames his brother for a sin then he will not die till he does the same thing." Ahmad said, "(It means) the sin for which he has repented."

## 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 54

**Do not rejoice at an anxiety of your brother**

(2514)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تُظْهِرُ الشَّمَاتَةَ لِأَخِيكَ فَيَرْحَمَهُ اللَّهُ وَيَبْتَلِيكَ

Sayyidina Wathilah ibn Asqa (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Do not display pleasure at a setback your brother suffers lest Allah has mercy on him and puts you to test."

## 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 55

### Merit of mixing with people and showing patience on their hurting attitude

---

(2515)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْمُسْلِمُ إِذَا كَانَ مُخَالِطًا النَّاسَ وَيَصْبِرُ عَلَى أَذَاهُمْ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِ الَّذِي لَا يُخَالِطُ النَّاسَ وَلَا يَصْبِرُ عَلَى أَذَاهُمْ

Yahya ibn Thabit (RA) reported on the authority of a companion that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If a *Muslim* mixes with people and endures the hardship they cause then he is better than the *Muslim* who does not mix with people and so does not endure the hardship they cause."

[Ibn e Majah 4032, Ahmed 5022]

---

## 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 56

### Reconciliation with each other

---

(2516)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِيَّاكُمْ وَسُوءَ ذَاتِ الْبَيْنِ فَإِنَّهَا الْحَالِقَةُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "It is on you that you avoid ill-will with each other, because that is what shaves." (i.e. it ruins the religion)

---

(2517)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِأَفْضَلِ مِنْ دَرَجَةِ الصِّيَامِ وَالصَّلَاةِ وَالصَّدَقَةِ قَالُوا بَلَى قَالَ صَلَاحُ ذَاتِ الْبَيْنِ فَإِنَّ فُسَادَ ذَاتِ الْبَيْنِ هِيَ الْحَالِقَةُ

Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Shall I not inform you of the most excellent degree of fasting and salah and sadaqah"? They said, "Certainly." He said, "Peace with each other, for, discord with each other is that which shaves."

[Ahmed 27578]

(2518)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ دَبَّ إِلَيْكُمْ دَاءُ الْأُمَمِ قَبْلَكُمْ الْحَسَدُ وَالْبَغْضَاءُ هِيَ الْحَالِقَةُ لَا أَقُولُ تَخْلُقُ الشَّعْرَ وَلَكِنْ تَخْلُقُ الدِّينَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ حَتَّى تُؤْمِنُوا وَلَا تُؤْمِنُوا حَتَّى تَحَابُّوا أَفَلَا أُبَيِّنُكُمْ بِمَا يُثَبِّتُ ذَاكُمْ لَكُمْ أَفْشُوا السَّلَامَ بَيْنَكُمْ

Sayyidina Zubair ibn Awwam (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The disease of the people before you, jealousy and hatred has penetrated in you. It is the shaver. I do not say that it shaves the hair, but it shaves religion. By Him in Whose hand is my life, you will not enter Paradise till you believe, and you will not believe till you love each other. Shall I not inform you what strengthens that for you? Spread Salaam among yourselves."

Saif ul Haq

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 57

#### Severe warning to rebels and those who cut ties of relationship

(2519)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ ذَنْبٍ أَجْدَرُ أَنْ يُعْجَلَ اللَّهُ لِصَاحِبِهِ الْعُقُوبَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا مَعَ مَا يَدَّخِرُ لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ الْبَغْيِ وَقَطِيعَةِ الرَّحِمِ



Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The sins of rebellion and severing of ties of relationship are such that Allah hastens punishment to the perpetrator in this world along with what he stores up for him in the Hereafter."

[Ahmed 2002, Abu Dawud 4902, Ibn e Majah 4211]

#### **40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 58**

#### **Look at one who is lower than you**

(2520)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ خَصَلَتَانِ مَنْ كَانَتْ فِيهِ كَتَبَهُ اللَّهُ شَاكِرًا صَابِرًا وَمَنْ لَمْ تَكُنَا فِيهِ لَمْ يَكُنْهُ اللَّهُ شَاكِرًا وَلَا صَابِرًا مَنْ نَظَرَ فِي دِينِهِ إِلَى مَنْ هُوَ فَوْقَهُ فَاقْتَدَى بِهِ وَمَنْ نَظَرَ فِي دُنْيَاهُ إِلَى مَنْ هُوَ دُونَهُ فَحَمَدَ اللَّهُ عَلَى مَا فَضَّلَهُ بِهِ عَلَيْهِ كَتَبَهُ اللَّهُ شَاكِرًا صَابِرًا وَمَنْ نَظَرَ فِي دِينِهِ إِلَى مَنْ هُوَ دُونَهُ وَنَظَرَ فِي دُنْيَاهُ إِلَى مَنْ هُوَ فَوْقَهُ فَأَسْفَ عَلَى مَا فَاتَهُ مِنْهُ لَمْ يَكُنْهُ اللَّهُ شَاكِرًا وَلَا صَابِرًا

Amr ibn Shu'ayb (RA) reported from his father, from his grandfather. Abdullah ibn Amr that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say "There are two characteristics which if anyone possesses then Allah records him among the grateful and the patient. And, if anyone does not possess them then Allah does not record him as grateful or patient. If anyone looks at one who is superior to him in religion and follows him, and looks at one who is inferior to him in worldly matters and thanks Allah, praises Allah, for giving him excellence over him, then Allah writes him down as grateful and patient. And if anyone looks in matters of religion at one who is inferior to him and in worldly affairs, at one who is superior to him and rues over what he undergoes then Allah does not write him down as grateful or patient."

[Muslim 2963, Ibn e Majah 4142]

(2521)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ انْظُرُوا إِلَى مَنْ هُوَ أَسْفَلَ مِنْكُمْ وَلَا تَنْظُرُوا إِلَى مَنْ هُوَ فَوْقَكُمْ فَإِنَّهُ أَجْدَرُ أَنْ لَا تَزْدَرُوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Look at those who are lower than you and do not look at those who are above you, for, it is worthier that you do not belittle the blessing of Allah upon you."

[Muslim 2963, Ibn e Majah 4142, Ahmed 7453]

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Chapter 59  
Hadith of Hanzalah

Saif ul Haq

(2522)

أَنَّهُ مَرَّ بِأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَهُوَ يَبْكِي فَقَالَ مَا لَكَ يَا حَنْظَلَةُ قَالَ نَافَقَ حَنْظَلَةُ يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ نَكُونُ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُذَكِّرُنَا بِالنَّارِ وَالْجَنَّةِ كَأَنَّا رَأَيْ عَيْنٍ فَإِذَا رَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْأَزْوَاجِ وَالضَّيْعَةِ نَسِينَا كَثِيرًا قَالَ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنَّا لَكَذَلِكَ انْطَلِقُ بِنَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَانْطَلَقْنَا فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا لَكَ يَا حَنْظَلَةُ قَالَ نَافَقَ حَنْظَلَةُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ نَكُونُ عِنْدَكَ تُذَكِّرُنَا بِالنَّارِ وَالْجَنَّةِ كَأَنَّا رَأَيْ عَيْنٍ فَإِذَا رَجَعْنَا عَافَسْنَا الْأَزْوَاجَ وَالضَّيْعَةَ وَنَسِينَا كَثِيرًا قَالَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ تَدُومُونَ عَلَى الْحَالِ الَّذِي تَقُومُونَ بِهِ مِنْ عِنْدِي لَصَافَحْتُكُمْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ فِي مَجَالِسِكُمْ وَفِي طُرُقِكُمْ وَعَلَى فُرُشِكُمْ وَلَكِنْ يَا حَنْظَلَةُ سَاعَةً وَسَاعَةً وَسَاعَةً وَسَاعَةً

Sayyidina Abu Uthman (RA) one of the scribes of Allah's Messenger (SAW) reported from Hanzalah Usayidi that he passed by Abu Bakr. He was weeping. So, he asked, "What is with you, O Hanzalah"? He said, "Hanzalah has become a hypocrite, O Abu Bakr, when we are with Allah's Messenger (SAW) and he mentions to us the Fire and the Paradise as though we see it with our eyes. When we return and are lost into our wives and possessions, we forget much." He (Abu Bakr) said, "By Allah, I am like that. Come with me to Allah's Messenger." So, they went. On seeing him, Allah's Messenger said, "What is wrong, O Hanzalah"? He said, "Hanzalah has become a hypocrite, O Messenger of Allah! When we are with you and you remind us of the Fire and Paradise, it is that our eyes see them. But, when we return, our wives and properties occupy us and we forget much." Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If you were to continue to be on the same condition on which you are in my presence, the angels would shake hands with you in your assemblies and on your beds and when you are on your paths. But, O Hanzalah, (there is a) time and (there is another) time."

[Bukhari 2514, Muslim 2750, Ibn e Majah 4236]

(2523)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يُؤْمِنُ أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّى يُحِبَّ لِأَخِيهِ مَا يُحِبُّ لِنَفْسِهِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "None of you is a believer unless he loves for his brother what he loves for himself."

[Ahmed 13630, Bukhari 13, Muslim 5, Nisai 5054, Ibn e Majah 66]

(2524)

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated: One day I was seated behind the Prophet (SAW) when he said, "O son I will teach you some things: if you remember Allah. He will remember you. If you remember Allah, you will find Him before you. O When you ask, ask from Allah (alone) and when you seek help, seek help from Allah (alone) . Know that if all people get together to benefit you to some extent, they will not be able to benefit you except to the extent Allah has decreed for you. And if they get together to hurt you to some extent, they will not be able to hurt you except to the extent Allah has decreed for you. The pens have been taken up and the scrolls have dried up."

[Ahmed 2669]

#### 40- BOOK ON DESCRIPTION OF THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, AND SOFTENING OF HEART, AND PIETY

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 60 Tether it and trust

(2525)

كُنْتُ خَلَفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمًا فَقَالَ يَا غُلَامُ إِنِّي أَعَلَّمُكَ كَلِمَاتٍ  
أَحْفَظُ اللَّهُ يَحْفَظُكَ أَحْفَظُ اللَّهُ تَجِدُهُ تُجَاهَكَ إِذَا سَأَلْتَ فَاسْأَلِ اللَّهَ وَإِذَا اسْتَعَنْتَ فَاسْتَعِنْ  
بِاللَّهِ وَاعْلَمْ أَنَّ الْأُمَّةَ لَوِ اجْتَمَعَتْ عَلَى أَنْ يَنْفَعُوكَ بِشَيْءٍ لَمْ يَنْفَعُوكَ إِلَّا بِشَيْءٍ قَدْ كَتَبَهُ  
اللَّهُ لَكَ وَلَوْ اجْتَمَعُوا عَلَى أَنْ يَضُرُّوكَ بِشَيْءٍ لَمْ يَضُرُّوكَ إِلَّا بِشَيْءٍ قَدْ كَتَبَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ  
رُفِعَتْ الْأَقْلَامُ وَجَفَّتِ الصُّحُفُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik reported that someone asked, "O Messenger of Allah, shall I tether it and trust in Allah or untie it and place trust in Allah"? He said, "Tie it and trust in Allah."

Saif ul Haq

(2526)

قَالَ رَجُلٌ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَعْقِلْهَا وَاتَّوَكَّلْ أَوْ أُطْلِقْهَا وَاتَّوَكَّلْ قَالَ اعْقِلْهَا وَتَوَكَّلْ

Abul Hawra Sadi narrated: I asked Hasan ibn Ali (RA) , 'What hadith have you heard from Allah's Messenger? He said, I have learnt from him : "Abandon that which puts you in doubt and take up that which does not cause you doubt, because truth brings contentment of heart while falsehood causes confusion and doubt."

[Ahmed 1723, Nisai 5722]

(2527)

ذَكَرَ رَجُلٌ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَادَةَ وَاجْتِهَادٍ وَذَكَرَ عِنْدَهُ آخِرُ بَرْعَةٍ فَقَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُعْدَلُ بِالرَّعَةِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that a man was mentioned to the Prophet (SAW) as engaged in worship and religious effort while another for his keeping away from the doubtful. He said, "It (worship) cannot compare with abstinence."

(2528)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ أَكَلَ طَيِّبًا وَعَمِلَ فِي سُنَّةٍ وَأَمِنَ النَّاسُ بِوَائِقِهِ  
دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ هَذَا الْيَوْمَ فِي النَّاسِ لَكَثِيرٌ قَالَ وَسَيَكُونُ فِي  
قُرُونٍ بَعْدِي

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who consumes the pure (lawful) and goes according to the Sunnah and people are safe from his mischief will enter Paradise." A man asked, "O Messenger of Allah, these days there are many among the people." He said, "And there will be in generations after me."

(2529)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَعْطَى لِلَّهِ وَمَنَعَ لِلَّهِ وَأَحَبَّ لِلَّهِ وَأَبْغَضَ لِلَّهِ  
وَأَنْكَحَ لِلَّهِ فَقَدْ اسْتَكْمَلَ إِيمَانَهُ

Sayyidina Mu'az ibn Anas Juhanni (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "He who gives for Allah's sake, refuses for Allah's sake, loves for Allah's sake, hates for Allah's sake and marries for Allah's sake has indeed perfected his faith."

[Ahmed 15617]

(2530)

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The first group that will enter paradise will be like the moon on the night of the full moon. The second will be like the brightest star shining in the sky. Each of their men will have two wives. Each of the wives will wear seventy robes; the marrow of her legs will be visible from the back."

## 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### About the trees of Paradise

(2531)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ شَجَرَةً يَسِيرُ الرَّكَّابُ فِي ظِلِّهَا  
مِائَةَ سَنَةٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is a tree in Paradise in whose shade a rider will be able to ride for a hundred years."

[Ahmed 9417, Bukhari 4881, Muslim 2826, Abu Dawud 67]

Saif ul Haq

(2532)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ شَجَرَةٌ يَسِيرُ الرَّكَّابُ فِي ظِلِّهَا مِائَةَ عَامٍ لَا  
يَقْطَعُهَا وَقَالَ ذَلِكَ الظِّلُّ الْمَمْدُودُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "In Paradise, there are trees under whose shade a rider will ride for a hundred years but not come to its end. That is the 'zillulmamduud' (the spreading shade).

[Bukhari 6652, Muslim 2828]

(2533)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ شَجَرَةٌ إِلَّا وَسَاقُهَا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is no tree in Paradise whose trunk is not of gold."

#### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### About Paradise and Its Blessings

(2534)

قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا لَنَا إِذَا كُنَّا عِنْدَكَ رَقَّتْ قُلُوبُنَا وَزَهَدْنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَكُنَّا مِنْ أَهْلِ  
الْآخِرَةِ فَإِذَا خَرَجْنَا مِنْ عِنْدِكَ فَأَنَسْنَا أَهَالِينَا وَشَمَمْنَا أَوْلَادَنَا أَنْكَرْنَا أَنْفُسَنَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ أَنَّكُمْ تَكُونُونَ إِذَا خَرَجْتُمْ مِنْ عِنْدِي كُنْتُمْ عَلَى حَالِكُمْ  
ذَلِكَ لَزَارَتْكُمْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ وَلَوْ لَمْ تُدْبُوا لَجَاءَ اللَّهُ بِخَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ كَيْ يُذْنِبُوا فَيَغْفِرَ  
لَهُمْ قَالَ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مِمَّ خُلِقَ الْخَلْقُ قَالَ مِنَ الْمَاءِ قُلْنَا الْجَنَّةُ مَا بِنَاؤُهَا قَالَ لَبِنَةُ  
مِنْ فِضَّةٍ وَلَبِنَةُ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَمِلَاطُهَا الْمِسْكُ الْأَذْفَرُ وَحَصْبَاؤُهَا اللُّؤْلُؤُ وَالْيَاقُوتُ وَتُرْبَتُهَا  
الزَّرْعَفَرَانُ مَنْ دَخَلَهَا يَنَعَمُ لَا يَبْأَسُ وَيَخْلُدُ لَا يَمُوتُ لَا تَبْلَى ثِيَابُهُمْ وَلَا يَفْنَى شَبَابُهُمْ ثُمَّ  
قَالَ ثَلَاثَةٌ لَا تُرَدُّ دَعْوَتُهُمْ الْإِمَامُ الْعَادِلُ وَالصَّائِمُ حِينَ يُفْطِرُ وَدَعْوَةُ الْمَظْلُومِ يَرْفَعُهَا  
فَوْقَ الْغَمَامِ وَتُفْتَحُ لَهَا أَبْوَابُ السَّمَاءِ وَيَقُولُ الرَّبُّ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَعِزِّي لِأَنْصُرَنَّكَ وَلَوْ بَعْدَ  
حِينٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) narrated : We asked, " O Messenger of Allah, when we are with you , our hearts are soft and un attached to this world and we are among the people of the Hereafter. But, when we go from you, we are endeared to our families and we mix up with our children, we become different." He said, " If after going away from me, you were to remain in the same condition, then the angels would visit you in your homes and if you don't sin, Allah would raise new creation that they might sin and

he should forgive them. " I asked, " O Messenger of Allah , with what is the creation created?". He said, " With Water". I asked, " What is paradise made of?". He said, " A brick of silver and a brick of gold and its mortar is musk, strong in scent, and its pebbles are pearls and rubies, and its soil is saffron. He who enters it will be well blessed, not sad. He will live for ever, never to die, there dresses will never wear out and their youth will never end." He also said, " There are three whose prayer is never rejected: A just imam , One who while he completes his fast , and one who is wronged whose prayer is carried up above the clouds and the gates of paradise are opened for it and the Lord, blessed and exalted , says , ' By My Might and Honour , I will help you surely though after a while."

[Ahmed 8049]

#### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

No Caption

Saif ul Haq

(2535)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ لَعُرْفًا يُرَى ظُهُورُهَا مِنْ بُطُونِهَا وَبُطُونُهَا مِنْ ظُهُورِهَا فَقَامَ إِلَيْهِ أَعْرَابِيٌّ فَقَالَ لِمَنْ هِيَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ هِيَ لِمَنْ أَطَابَ الْكَلَامَ وَأَطْعَمَ الطَّعَامَ وَأَدَامَ الصِّيَامَ وَصَلَّى لِلَّهِ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّاسُ نِيَامٌ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There are rooms in Paradise from whose interior their outside can be seen and whose inside can be seen from their outside." A villager stood up and asked, "For whom are they, O Prophet of Allah?" He said, "They are for those who utter good words, feed food, keep fast always and pray Salah for Allah at night when people are asleep."

[Ahmed 19752, Bukhari 4878, Muslim 180, Ibn e Majah 186]



(2536)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ جَنَّتَيْنِ آيَتُهُمَا وَمَا فِيهِمَا مِنْ فِضَّةٍ وَجَنَّتَيْنِ آيَتُهُمَا وَمَا فِيهِمَا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَمَا بَيْنَ الْقَوْمِ وَبَيْنَ أَنْ يَنْظُرُوا إِلَى رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا رِذَاءُ الْكِبْرِيَاءِ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فِي جَنَّةٍ عَدْنٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Qays (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "There are two gardens in paradise whose vessels and whatever else they contain are made of silver, and two gardens whose vessels and whatever else they contain are made of gold. And there is nothing hindering the people from looking at their Lord except the mantle of Majesty on His countenance in Paradise Adn." Through the same isnad, it is reported that the Prophet said, "There are in Paradise tents sixty miles wide adorned with pearls, in every corner of them are maidens who have not seen the others and around whom gather the Believers."

[Ahmed 8427, Bukhari 2790]

#### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

#### About the ranks of Paradise

(2537)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِائَةُ دَرَجَةٍ مَا بَيْنَ كُلِّ دَرَجَتَيْنِ مِائَةُ عَامٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There are a hundred ranks in Paradise, between every two ranks there is a distance of a hundred years."

(2538)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ صَامَ رَمَضَانَ وَصَلَّى الصَّلَوَاتِ وَحَجَّ الْبَيْتَ لَا أَدْرِي أَذَكَرَ الزَّكَاةَ أَمْ لَا إِلَّا كَانَ حَقًّا عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ لَهُ إِنْ هَاجَرَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ مَكَثَ بِأَرْضِهِ الَّتِي وُلِدَ بِهَا قَالَ مُعَاذُ آلَا أُخْبِرُ بِهَذَا النَّاسَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَرِ النَّاسَ يَعْمَلُونَ فَإِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِائَةَ دَرَجَةٍ مَا بَيْنَ كُلِّ دَرَجَتَيْنِ كَمَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالْفِرْدَوْسُ أَعْلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَأَوْسَطُهَا وَفَوْقَ ذَلِكَ عَرْشُ الرَّحْمَنِ وَمِنْهَا تُفَجَّرُ أَنْهَارُ الْجَنَّةِ فَإِذَا سَأَلْتُمُ اللَّهَ فَسَلُّوهُ الْفِرْدَوْسَ

Sayyidina Muaz ibn Jabal (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone kept the fasts of Ramadan, offered the salah, performed Hajj of the House" and the narrator forgot if he had also said 'paid zakah', "then he has a right over Allah that He should forgive him whether he migrates on the path of Allah or stays in the land where he was born." Mu'az said, 'Shall I not inform people of it ?' Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Let alone people that they may perform deeds, for, there are in Paradise a hundred ranks and between every two ranks is as the distance between the heaven and earth. Firdaws is the highest paradise and it is in the middle of it. On top of it is the Throne of the Compassionate, and the rivers of Paradise spring from it. So, when you ask Allah, ask Him for Firdaws."

[Ibn e Majah 4331]

(2539)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِائَةُ دَرَجَةٍ مَا بَيْنَ كُلِّ دَرَجَتَيْنِ كَمَا بَيْنَ الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَاءِ وَالْفِرْدَوْسُ أَعْلَاهَا دَرَجَةٌ وَمِنْهَا تُفَجَّرُ أَنْهَارُ الْجَنَّةِ الْأَرْبَعَةُ وَمِنْ فَوْقِهَا يَكُونُ الْعَرْشُ فَإِذَا سَأَلْتُمُ اللَّهَ فَسَلُّوهُ الْفِرْدَوْسَ

Sayyidina Ubadah bin Samit (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, there are a hundred ranks in Paradise. Between every two ranks is like the distance between heaven and earth. Firdaws is the highest rank and from it emerge the four rivers of Paradise. Above it is the throne. So, when you ask Allah, ask for the Firdaws."

(2540)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِائَةَ دَرَجَةٍ لَوْ أَنَّ الْعَالَمِينَ اجْتَمَعُوا فِي إِحْدَاهُنَّ لَوَسِعَتْهُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "There are a hundred ranks in paradise. If the universe was enclosed in one of these it would encompass the universe."

#### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

#### Description of the women of Paradise

Saif ul Haq

(2541)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ الْمَرْأَةَ مِنْ نِسَاءِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ لَيُرَى بَيَاضُ سَاقِهَا مِنْ وَرَاءِ سَبْعِينَ حُلَّةً حَتَّى يُرَى مُخْطَا وَذَلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَقُولُ { كَانَّهِنَّ الْيَاقُوتُ وَالْمَرْجَانُ } فَأَمَّا الْيَاقُوتُ فَإِنَّهُ حَجَرٌ لَوْ أُدْخِلَتْ فِيهِ سِلْكَ ثُمَّ اسْتَصْفِيَتْهُ لَأُرِيَتْهُ مِنْ وَرَائِهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The whiteness of the leg of a woman of Paradise will be visible behind seventy robes so much so that her marrow will be visible. This is because Allah says:

As though they were rubies and corals. (55:58)

As for a ruby, it is a stone. If you put thread into it, and clean it, you will observe it inside."

(2542)

Hannad reported from Abul Ahwas, from Ata ibn Sa'ib, from Amr ibn Maymun, from Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) a hadith of like meaning (like # 2541) without tracing it to the Prophet (SAW).

(2543)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ أَوَّلَ زُمْرَةٍ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ضَوْءٌ  
وُجُوهُهُمْ عَلَى مِثْلِ ضَوْءِ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ وَالزُّمَرَةُ الثَّانِيَةُ عَلَى مِثْلِ أَحْسَنِ كَوْكَبٍ دُرِّيٍّ  
فِي السَّمَاءِ لِكُلِّ رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ زَوْجَتَانِ عَلَى كُلِّ زَوْجَةٍ سَبْعُونَ حُلَّةً يُرَى مِنْهُنَّ سَاقُهَا مِنْ  
وَرَائِهَا

Sayyidina Abu Saeed (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The first batch to enter Paradise on the Day of Resurrection will be in the form of the moon on the night when it is full. The second batch will be in the form of the best of the stars shining in the sky. For every man among them will be two wives. Each wife will have seventy garments on her, marrow of whose legs will be visible through these garments."

[Ahmed 11126]

(2544)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَوَّلُ زُمْرَةٍ تَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ عَلَى صُورَةِ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ  
وَالثَّانِيَةُ عَلَى لَوْنِ أَحْسَنِ كَوْكَبٍ دُرِّيٍّ فِي السَّمَاءِ لِكُلِّ رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ زَوْجَتَانِ عَلَى كُلِّ زَوْجَةٍ  
سَبْعُونَ حُلَّةً يَبْدُو مِنْهُنَّ سَاقُهَا مِنْ وَرَائِهَا

Abbas ibn Muhammad reported from Ubaydullah ibn Musa, from Shayban, from Atiyah, from Abu Sa'eed Khudri from the Prophet (SAW) He said, "The first batch to enter Paradise will be in the form of the moon on the night when it is full. The second will be

like the colour of the best star shining in the sky. For every of their men will be two wives, each of them wearing seventy garments revealing the marrow of her legs from behind (all of) them.”

#### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 6

#### About sexual intercourse of the people of Paradise

(2545)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يُعْطَى الْمُؤْمِنُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ قُوَّةَ كَذَا وَكَذَا مِنَ الْجَمَاعِ  
قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَوْ يُطِيقُ ذَلِكَ قَالَ يُعْطَى قُوَّةَ مِائَةٍ

Sayyidina Ans (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “In paradise, the believer will be given power like this and like that for sexual intercourse.” Someone said, “O Messenger of Allah, will he be able to endure that?” He said, “He will be given vitality of a hundred (men).”

[Ahmed 10529, Bukhari 325, Muslim 2434]

#### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 7

#### About the people of Paradise

(2546)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَوَّلُ زُمْرَةٍ تَلْجُ الْجَنَّةَ صُورَتُهُمْ عَلَى صُورَةِ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ لَا يَبْصُقُونَ فِيهَا وَلَا يَمْخُطُونَ وَلَا يَتَغَوَّطُونَ آيَتُهُمْ فِيهَا الذَّهَبُ وَأَمْشَاطُهُمْ مِنَ الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ وَمَجَامِرُهُمْ مِنَ الْأُلُوَّةِ وَرَشْحُهُمِ الْمِسْكُ وَلِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمْ زَوْجَتَانِ يُرَى مَخُّ سَوْقَيْهِمَا مِنْ وَرَاءِ اللَّحْمِ مِنَ الْحُسْنِ لَا اخْتِلَافَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَلَا تَبَاغُضَ قُلُوبُهُمْ قَلْبُ رَجُلٍ وَاحِدٍ يُسَبِّحُونَ اللَّهَ بُكْرَةً وَعَشِيًّا

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The batch to arrive at Paradise will be in the form of the moon on the night when it is full moon. They will not spit or blow their noses or void excrement. Their vessels there will be of gold and their bracelets will be of gold and silver. Their braziers will be kindled with aloes. Their sweat will be musk. Everyone of them will have two wives, the marrow of whose legs will be visible through flesh owing to the beauty. They will not differ with each other and their hearts will harbour no hatred, their hearts like one man's heart. They will glorify Allah, morning and evening."

[Ab 7155]

Saif ul Haq

(2547)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَوْ أَنَّ مَا يُقَالُ ظُفْرٌ مِمَّا فِي الْجَنَّةِ بَدَأَ لَتَزَخَرَفَتْ لَهُ مَا بَيْنَ خَوَافِقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَوْ أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ أَطْلَعَ فَبَدَأَ أَسَاوِرُهُ لَطَمَسَ ضَوْءُ الشَّمْسِ كَمَا تَطْمِسُ الشَّمْسُ ضَوْءَ النُّجُومِ

Sayyidina Sad ibn Abi Waqas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If something of Paradise which is lesser than a nail is shown then everything up to the edges of heaven and earth will be illuminated. And if a man of the inhabitants of Paradise were to peep at the world and his bracelets were revealed then they would outshine the light of the sun just as the sun outshines the light of the stars."

[Ahmed 1449]

## 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 8

#### The clothes of the inhabitants of Paradise

(2548)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ جُرْدٌ مُرْدٌ كُحْلٌ لَا يَفْنَى شَبَابُهُمْ وَلَا تَبْلَى ثِيَابُهُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW), "The inhabitants of Paradise have no hair or beard. They have black eyes. Their youth does not pass away and their garments do not wear off."

[Ahmed 7939]

Saif ul Haq

(2549)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِهِ { وَفُرُشٍ مَرْفُوعَةٍ } قَالَ ارْتِفَاعُهَا لَكَمَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ مَسِيرَةَ خَمْسِ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said about Allah's saying \* (and couches upraised)(56:34) that the couches will be so much upraised as the space between heaven and earth which is the distance of five hundred years.

[Ahmed 33051]

## 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 9

#### Fruit of Paradise

(2550)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ وَذُكِرَ لَهُ سِدْرَةُ الْمُنْتَهَى قَالَ يَسِيرُ  
الرَّكِبُ فِي ظِلِّ الْفَنَنِ مِنْهَا مِائَةَ سَنَةٍ أَوْ يَسْتَظِلُّ بِظِلِّهَا مِائَةُ رَاكِبٍ شَكَّ يَحْيَى فِيهَا فِرَاشُ  
الذَّهَبِ كَأَنَّ ثَمَرَهَا الْقِلَافُ

Sayyidah Asma bint Abu Bakr (RA) narrated: 'I heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) mention *Sidrat ul-Muntaha*. He said, "A rider will ride in the shade of its branches for a hundred years." Or he said, "A hundred riders will take to its shade and ride. Yahya was in doubt. "Its leaves will be of gold, and its fruit like earth- enware jars."

#### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 10

## Saif ul Haq

### About birds of Paradise

(2551)

سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا الْكَوْثَرُ قَالَ ذَاكَ نَهْرٌ أَعْطَانِيهِ اللَّهُ يَغْنِي فِي  
الْجَنَّةِ أَشَدُّ بَيَاضًا مِنَ اللَّبَنِ وَأَحْلَى مِنَ الْعَسَلِ فِيهَا طَيْرٌ أَعْنَاقُهَا كَأَعْنَاقِ الْجُرُجِ قَالَ عُمَرُ  
إِنَّ هَذِهِ لَنَاعِمَةٌ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَكَلَتْهَا أَحْسَنُ مِنْهَا

Sayyidina Ans ibn Malik narrated: Someone asked Allah's Messenger, "What is Kawthar?" He said, "That is a river that Allah has given me, meaning, in Paradise. It is whiter than milk and sweeter than honey. There are birds over it whose necks are like necks of camels." Umar (RA) said, "Indeed, this is a blessing!" Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Those who eat them will have more blessings than that."

[Ahmed 13475]



## 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

#### About horses of Paradise

(2552)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَلْ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِنْ خَيْلٍ قَالَ  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَدْخَلَكَ الْجَنَّةَ فَلَا تَشَاءُ أَنْ تُحْمَلَ فِيهَا عَلَى فَرَسٍ مِنْ يَاقُوتَةٍ حُمْرَاءَ يَطِيرُ بِكَ فِي  
الْجَنَّةِ حَيْثُ شِئْتَ قَالَ وَسَأَلَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَلْ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِنْ إِبِلٍ قَالَ فَلَمْ  
يَقُلْ لَهُ مِثْلَ مَا قَالَ لِصَاحِبِهِ قَالَ إِنَّ يَدْخُلَكَ اللَّهُ الْجَنَّةَ يَكُنْ لَكَ فِيهَا مَا اشْتَهَتْ  
نَفْسُكَ وَلَذَّتْ عَيْنُكَ

Sayyidina Buraidah (RA) narrated: A man asked the Prophet (SAW), "O Messenger of Allah are there horses in Paradise?" He said, "If Allah admits you to paradise then whenever you wish to mount a horse in it, of pearls red in colour, it will fly with you in Paradise wherever you wish." Another man asked, "O Messenger of Allah, are there camels in Paradise?" He said, not what he had said to the first man, but, "If Allah admits you to Paradise then there will be for you everthing you desire and your eyes enjoy."

[Ahmed 23043]

(2553)

Sayyidina Abu Ayyub (RA) narrated : A villager came to the Prophet (SAW) asked, "I love horses. Are there horses in paradise?" He said, "If you are admitted to Paradise, you will be given a horse of pearl with two wings. You will mount it and it will fly with you

wherever you like.”

---

## 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 12

#### About the age of inhabitants of Paradise

---

(2554)

أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أُحِبُّ الْخَيْلَ أَفِي الْجَنَّةِ  
خَيْلٌ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أُدْخِلْتَ الْجَنَّةَ أَتَيْتَ بِفَرَسٍ مِنْ يَاقُوتَةٍ لَهُ  
جَنَاحَانِ فَحُمِلَتْ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ طَارَ بِكَ حَيْثُ شِئْتَ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Mu’az ibn Jabal (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The deserving will enter Paradise hairless and beardless, their eyes as though collyrium was applied to them, (and their ages) thirty or thirty-three years.”

[Ahmed 22167]

---

## 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 13

#### Rows of inhabitants of Paradise

---

(2555)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ عِشْرُونَ وَمِائَةً صَفٍّ ثَمَانُونَ مِنْهَا مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ وَأَرْبَعُونَ مِنْ سَائِرِ الْأُمَمِ

Sayyidina Buraidah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There will be a hundred and twenty rows of the people of Paradise, eighty of them belonging to this ummah and forty to the rest of the ummahs."

[Ibn e Majah 4289]

(2556)

كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قُبَّةٍ نَحْوًا مِنْ أَرْبَعِينَ فَقَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ تَكُونُوا رُبْعَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ قَالُوا نَعَمْ قَالَ أَتَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ تَكُونُوا ثُلُثَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ قَالُوا نَعَمْ قَالَ أَتَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ تَكُونُوا شَطْرَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ إِنْ الْجَنَّةُ لَا يَدْخُلُهَا إِلَّا نَفْسٌ مُسْلِمَةٌ مَا أَنْتُمْ فِي الشِّرْكِ إِلَّا كَالشَّعْرَةِ الْبَيْضَاءِ فِي جِلْدِ الثَّوْرِ الْأَسْوَدِ أَوْ كَالشَّعْرَةِ السَّوْدَاءِ فِي جِلْدِ الثَّوْرِ الْأَحْمَرِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Masud (RA) reported that they were about forty people in a tent with the Prophet (SAW). He asked them, "Would you love to become one-fourth of the people of Paradise?" They said, "Yes." He asked, "Would you like to become half of those who inhabit Paradise? No one but a *Muslim* soul will enter paradise and you are not among the polytheists but as a white strand of hair on the skin of a black ox or a black strand of hair on the hide of a red ox."

[Ahmed 3661, Bukhari 6528, Muslim 221, Ibn e Majah 4283]

#### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 14

### About gates of Paradise

(2557)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَابُ أُمَّتِي الَّذِي يَدْخُلُونَ مِنْهُ الْجَنَّةَ عَرْضُهُ مَسِيرَةُ الرَّكَّابِ الْمُجَوِّدِ ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ إِنَّهُمْ لَيُضْغَطُونَ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى تَكَادُ مَنَاكِبُهُمْ تَزُولُ

Saaliq ibn Abdullah reported on the authority of his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The breadth of the gate through which my ummah will enter Paradise is such that a swift rider will ride across it for three (nights or years), yet while entering they will nearly dislocate their shoulders."

Saif ul Haq

41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 15

### About the markets of Paradise

(2558)

فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ أَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْمَعَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ فِي سُوقِ الْجَنَّةِ فَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ أَفِيهَا سُوقٌ قَالَ نَعَمْ أَخْبَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ إِذَا دَخَلُوهَا نَزَلُوا فِيهَا بِفَضْلِ أَعْمَالِهِمْ ثُمَّ يُؤْذَنُ فِي مَقْدَارِ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ مِنْ أَيَّامِ الدُّنْيَا فَيُزَوَّرُونَ رَبَّهُمْ وَيُزَرُّ لَهُمْ عَرْشُهُ وَيَتَبَدَّى لَهُمْ فِي رَوْضَةٍ مِنْ رِيَاضِ الْجَنَّةِ فَيُتَوَضَّعُ لَهُمْ مَنَابِرُ مِنْ نُورٍ وَمَنَابِرُ مِنْ لُؤْلُؤٍ

وَمَنَابِرُ مَنْ يَأْقُوتُ وَمَنَابِرُ مَنْ زَبْرَجِدٍ وَمَنَابِرُ مَنْ ذَهَبٍ وَمَنَابِرُ مَنْ فِضَّةٍ وَيَجْلِسُ أَدْنَاهُمْ وَمَا فِيهِمْ مِنْ دِينٍ عَلَى كُثْبَانِ الْمِسْكِ وَالْكَافُورِ وَمَا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ الْكَرَاسِيِّ بِأَفْضَلٍ مِنْهُمْ مَجْلِسًا قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَهَلْ نَرَى رَبَّنَا قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ هَلْ تَتَمَارَوْنَ فِي رُؤْيَةِ الشَّمْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ قُلْنَا لَا قَالَ كَذَلِكَ لَا تَمَارَوْنَ فِي رُؤْيَةِ رَبِّكُمْ وَلَا يَبْقَى فِي ذَلِكَ الْمَجْلِسِ رَجُلٌ إِلَّا حَاضَرَهُ اللَّهُ مُحَاضَرَةً حَتَّى يَقُولَ لِلرَّجُلِ مِنْهُمْ يَا فَلَانُ بْنُ فَلَانٍ أَتَذْكُرُ يَوْمَ قُلْتَ كَذَا وَكَذَا فَيَذْكُرُ بَعْضُ غَدْرَاتِهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَيَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ أَفَلَمْ تَغْفِرْ لِي فَيَقُولُ بَلَى فَسَعَةً مَغْفِرَتِي بَلَغَتْ بِكَ مَنْزِلَتَكَ هَذِهِ فَبَيْنَمَا هُمْ عَلَى ذَلِكَ غَشِيَتْهُمْ سَحَابَةٌ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ فَأَمْطَرَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ طِيْبًا لَمْ يَجِدُوا مِثْلَ رِيحِهِ شَيْئًا قَطُّ وَيَقُولُ رَبَّنَا تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى قَوْمُوا إِلَى مَا أَعَدَدْتُ لَكُمْ مِنَ الْكَرَامَةِ فَخُذُوا مَا اشْتَهَيْتُمْ فَنَآتِي سُوقًا قَدْ حَفَّتْ بِهِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ فِيهِ مَا لَمْ تَنْظُرِ الْعُيُونُ إِلَى مِثْلِهِ وَلَمْ تَسْمَعْ الْأَذَانُ وَلَمْ يَخْطُرْ عَلَى الْقُلُوبِ فَيُحْمَلُ لَنَا مَا اشْتَهَيْنَا لَيْسَ يَبُاعُ فِيهَا وَلَا يُشْتَرَى وَفِي ذَلِكَ السُّوقِ يَلْقَى أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا قَالَ فَيُقْبِلُ الرَّجُلُ ذُو الْمَنْزِلَةِ الْمُرْتَفَعَةِ فَيَلْقَى مَنْ هُوَ دُونَهُ وَمَا فِيهِمْ دِينٌ فَيَرَوْعُهُ مَا يَرَى عَلَيْهِ مِنَ اللِّبَاسِ فَمَا يَنْقُضِي آخِرُ حَدِيثِهِ حَتَّى يَتَخَيَّلَ إِلَيْهِ مَا هُوَ أَحْسَنُ مِنْهُ وَذَلِكَ أَنَّهُ لَا يَنْبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ أَنْ يَحْزَنَ فِيهَا ثُمَّ نَنْصَرِفُ إِلَى مَنَازِلِنَا فَيَتَلَقَّانَا أَزْوَاجُنَا فَيَقْلُنَ مَرْحَبًا وَأَهْلًا لَقَدْ جِئْتَ وَإِنَّ بِكَ مِنَ الْجَمَالِ أَفْضَلَ مِمَّا فَارَقْتَنَا عَلَيْهِ فَيَقُولُ إِنَّا جَالَسْنَا الْيَوْمَ رَبَّنَا الْجَبَّارَ وَيَحْقُقُنَا أَنْ نَنْقَلِبَ بِمِثْلِ مَا انْقَلَبْنَا

Sa'eed ibn Musayyib narrated I met Abu Hurairah (RA) and he said, "I pray to Allah to bring me and you together in the market of Paradise." I asked, "Is there a market there?" He said, "Yes, Allah's Messenger informed me that when those deserving of Paradise enter it, they will settle according to the merit of their deeds. Then they will be summoned at intervals equal to every Friday in terms of days in the world. They will visit their Lord. The throne will be visible to them and a garden of the gardens of Paradise will be brought to light for them. Pulpits of light, pulpits of pearls, pulpits of rubies,

pulpits of aquamarine, pulpits of gold, pulpits of silver will be put up for them. The humblest of them, and there are not worthless among them, will sit on mounds of musk and camphor without thinking that those seated on chairs are more excellent than they are in the assembly. I asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) if we would see our Lord. He said that we would, just as we find no difficulty in seeing the sun and the full moon. There will not be in that assembly a man with whom Allah does not converse. He will say to him, "O so-and-so son of so-and-so, do you remember the day you said such-and-such." He will remind the man some of the dishonest things he did in the world, so he will say, "O Lord, have You not forgiven me?" He will say, "Certainly, by the vastness of My forgiveness you have come to this, your station." Meanwhile, a cloud will come over them and rain down on them perfume the like of whose fragrance they had never experienced. Their Lord will say. 'Get up! I have prepared for you blessing. Take what you desire'. Then we will come to the market surrounded by angels. There will be in it the like of which eyes have not seen and ears not heard and hearts have not thought of. To us will be delivered what we desire, there being no buying or selling in the market, where the inhabitants of Paradise will meet each other. A man of rank will meet another of lower rank there being none worthless among them. He will be delighted at the garments on him, but even before their conversation concludes he will imagine that he wears what is more beautiful than the other wears. That will be because it would not be proper for anyone to grieve there. Then we will turn back to our dwellings and our wives will meet us and say, "Welcome. You have come while you wear a beauty more than when we had separated". We will say that we had met our Lord the Dominant, and it befits us that we should return from there as we have returned."

[Ibn e Majah 4336]

(2559)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ لَسُوقًا مَا فِيهَا شِرَاءٌ وَلَا بَيْعٌ إِلَّا  
الصُّورَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ فَإِذَا اشْتَهَى الرَّجُلُ صُورَةً دَخَلَ فِيهَا

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is a market in paradise where there is no buying or selling except forms of men and women. When anyone likes a shape, he enters into it."

#### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 16

### About the sight of Allah

(2560)

كُنَّا جُلُوسًا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَنَظَرَ إِلَى الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ فَقَالَ إِنَّكُمْ سَتُعَرَّضُونَ عَلَى رَبِّكُمْ فَتَرَوْنَهُ كَمَا تَرَوْنَ هَذَا الْقَمَرَ لَا تُضَامُونَ فِي رُؤْيَيْهِ فَإِنْ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ لَا تُغْلَبُوا عَلَى صَلَاةٍ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَصَلَاةٍ قَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا فَافْعَلُوا ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ف

Sayyidina Jarir ibn Abdullah Bajali (RA) narrated : We were seated with the Prophet (SAW). He looked at the moon; the full moon. He said, "You will be presented before your Lord and you will be able to see Him as you see this moon, without any difficulty. So, if you can, do not procrastinate over the Salah before sunrise and the Salah before sunset. Offer them." Then he recited; And glorify the praise of your Lord before the rising of the sun and before its setting. (50:39)

[Bukhari 554, Muslim 633, Abu Dawud 4729, Ibn e Majah 177, Ahmed 19211]

(2561)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِهِ  
 { لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا الْحُسْنَى وَزِيَادَةٌ }  
 قَالَ إِذَا دَخَلَ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ الْجَنَّةَ نَادَى مُنَادٌ إِنَّ لَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مَوْعِدًا قَالُوا أَلَمْ يُبَيِّضْ  
 وُجُوهَنَا وَيُنَجِّجْنَا مِنَ النَّارِ وَيُدْخِلْنَا الْجَنَّةَ قَالُوا بَلَى قَالَ فَيَنْكَشِفُ الْحِجَابُ قَالَ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا  
 أَعْطَاهُمْ شَيْئًا أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّظَرِ إِلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Suhaib (RA) reported the saying of the Prophet (SAW), about Allah's words:

“For those who do good is the best reward and and an increase.” (10:26) He said, ‘When the people of Paradise will enter Paradise, a caller will call out, ‘There is for you with Allah, a promise (of another thing)’. They will exclaim, ‘Has He not made our faces shining, saved us (from Hell) and admitted us to Paradise? They will say, ‘Certainly!’ Then the screen will be removed. By Allah they will not have been given anything dearer to them than looking at Him.’

[Ahmed 18957]

#### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 17

#### Explanation of Allah’s words in surah al-Qiyamah (75:22-23)

(2562)

Saif ul Haq

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَدْنَى أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ مَنْزِلَةً لِمَنْ يَنْظُرُ إِلَى جَنَانِهِ  
وَأَزْوَاجِهِ وَنَعِيمِهِ وَخَدَمِهِ وَسُرُرِهِ مَسِيرَةَ أَلْفِ سَنَةٍ وَأَكْرَمَهُمْ عَلَى اللَّهِ مَنْ يَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَجْهِهِ  
غَدَوَةً وَعَشِيَّةً ثُمَّ قَرَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
{ وَجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ نَاضِرَةٌ إِلَى رَبِّهَا نَاطِرَةٌ }

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The humblest inhabitant of Paradise will be on the stage of one who looks at his gardens and wives and blessings and servants and couches stretching a distance of one thousand years. The most hounoured of them in Allah’s sight will look at His face morning and evening.” He then recited: That day faces shall be radiant, looking towards their Lord. (75:22-23)

[Ahmed 5317]

(2563)



قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتُضَامُونَ فِي رُؤْيَةِ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ وَتُضَامُونَ فِي رُؤْيَةِ الشَّمْسِ قَالُوا لَا قَالَ فَإِنَّكُمْ سَتَرُونَ رَبَّكُمْ كَمَا تَرُونَ الْقَمَرَ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ لَا تُضَامُونَ فِي رُؤْيِيهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger asked, "You find it difficult to look at the full moon? Do you find it difficult to look at the sun? They "No." He said, "Then you will see your Lord as you see the full moon. You find no difficulty ring it."

#### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 18

About the pleasure of Allah

Saif ul Haq

(2564)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقُولُ لِأَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ يَا أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ فَيَقُولُونَ لَبَّيْكَ رَبَّنَا وَسَعْدَيْكَ فَيَقُولُ هَلْ رَضِيتُمْ فَيَقُولُونَ مَا لَنَا لَا نَرْضَى وَقَدْ أَعْطَيْتَنَا مَا لَمْ تُعْطِ أَحَدًا مِنْ خَلْقِكَ فَيَقُولُ أَنَا أُعْطِيكُمْ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ قَالُوا أَيُّ شَيْءٍ أَفْضَلُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ قَالَ أَجَلُ عَلَيْكُمْ رِضْوَانِي فَلَا أَسْخَطُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَبَدًا

Sayyidina Abu Saeed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said that Allah will say to the people of Paradise, "O people of Paradise !" They will say, 'Here we O Lord and at 'Your service!' He will say "Are you pleased?" They will say, "Why should we not be pleased when You have given us which no one out of Your creatures has been given?" He will say, "I will give you better than that" And, He will say, "I make My pleasure lawful for you and will never be angry at you again."

[Bukhari 6549, Muslim 2829, Ahmed 11835]

## 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 19

**The people of Paradise will look at each other from upper rooms**

(2565)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ لَيَتَرَاءَوْنَ فِي الْغُرَفَةِ كَمَا تَتَرَاءَوْنَ  
الْكَوْكَبَ الشَّرْقِيَّ أَوْ الْكَوْكَبَ الْغَرْبِيَّ الْغَارِبَ فِي الْأُفُقِ وَالطَّالِعَ فِي تَفَاضُلِ الدَّرَجَاتِ  
فَقَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أُولَئِكَ النَّبِيُّونَ قَالَ بَلَى وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ وَأَقْوَامٌ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ  
وَرَسُولِهِ وَصَدَّقُوا الْمُرْسَلِينَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The people of Paradise will look at each other from the rooms as you look at the shining stars east or west, setting in the horizon or rising in the horizon according to the excellences of ranks." They asked, "O Messenger of Allah, are they Prophets?" He said, "Yes, By Him in Whose hand is my life, and the peoples who believed in Allah and His Messenger and confirmed the Messengers."

[Ahmed 8479]

## 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 20

**Peoples of Paradise & of Hell will abide therein for ever**

(2566)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَجْمَعُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فِي صَعِيدٍ وَاحِدٍ ثُمَّ

يَطَّلِعُ عَلَيْهِمْ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ فَيَقُولُ أَلَا يَتَّبِعُ كُلُّ إِنْسَانٍ مَا كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَهُ فَيُمَثِّلُ لِصَاحِبِ الصَّلِيبِ صَلِيبَهُ وَلِصَاحِبِ التَّصَاوِيرِ تَصَاوِيرَهُ وَلِصَاحِبِ النَّارِ نَارَهُ فَيَتَّبِعُونَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ وَيَبْقَى الْمُسْلِمُونَ فَيَطَّلِعُ عَلَيْهِمْ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ فَيَقُولُ أَلَا تَتَّبِعُونَ النَّاسَ فَيَقُولُونَ نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْكَ نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا هَذَا مَكَانُنَا حَتَّى نَرَى رَبَّنَا وَهُوَ يَأْمُرُهُمْ وَيُثَبِّتُهُمْ ثُمَّ يَتَوَارَى ثُمَّ يَطَّلِعُ فَيَقُولُ أَلَا تَتَّبِعُونَ النَّاسَ فَيَقُولُونَ نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْكَ نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا وَهَذَا مَكَانُنَا حَتَّى نَرَى رَبَّنَا وَهُوَ يَأْمُرُهُمْ وَيُثَبِّتُهُمْ قَالُوا وَهَلْ نَرَاهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ وَهَلْ تُضَارُّونَ فِي رُؤْيَةِ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ قَالُوا لَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ فَإِنَّكُمْ لَا تُضَارُّونَ فِي رُؤْيِيهِ تِلْكَ السَّاعَةَ ثُمَّ يَتَوَارَى ثُمَّ يَطَّلِعُ فَيَعْرِفُهُمْ نَفْسَهُ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ أَنَا رَبُّكُمْ فَاتَّبِعُونِي فَيَقُومُ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَيُوضَعُ الصِّرَاطُ فَيَمْرُونَ عَلَيْهِ مِثْلَ جِيَادِ الْخَيْلِ وَالرِّكَابِ وَقَوْلُهُمْ عَلَيْهِ سَلَّمَ وَسَلَّم وَيَبْقَى أَهْلُ النَّارِ فَيَطْرَحُ مِنْهُمْ فِيهَا فَوْجٌ ثُمَّ يُقَالُ هَلْ امْتَلَأَتْ فَتَقُولُ هَلْ مِنْ مَزِيدٍ ثُمَّ يُطْرَحُ فِيهَا فَوْجٌ فَيُقَالُ هَلْ امْتَلَأَتْ فَتَقُولُ هَلْ مِنْ مَزِيدٍ حَتَّى إِذَا أَوْعِبُوا فِيهَا وَضَعَ الرَّحْمَنُ قَدَمَهُ فِيهَا وَأَزْوَى بَعْضَهَا إِلَى بَعْضٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ قَطُ قَالَتْ قَطُ قَطُ فَإِذَا أَدْخَلَ اللَّهُ أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ الْجَنَّةَ وَأَهْلَ النَّارِ النَّارَ قَالَ أَتَى بِالْمَوْتِ مُلَبِّبًا فَيُوقِفُ عَلَى السُّورِ بَيْنَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ وَأَهْلِ النَّارِ ثُمَّ يُقَالُ يَا أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ فَيَطَّلِعُونَ خَائِفِينَ ثُمَّ يُقَالُ يَا أَهْلَ النَّارِ فَيَطَّلِعُونَ مُسْتَبْشِرِينَ يَرْجُونَ الشَّفَاعَةَ فَيُقَالُ لِأَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ وَأَهْلِ النَّارِ هَلْ تَعْرِفُونَ هَذَا فَيَقُولُونَ هَؤُلَاءِ وَهَؤُلَاءِ قَدْ عَرَفْنَاهُ هُوَ الْمَوْتُ الَّذِي وَكَّلَ بِنَا فَيُضْجَعُ فَيُذَبِّحُ ذَبْحًا عَلَى السُّورِ الَّذِي بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ ثُمَّ يُقَالُ يَا أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ خُلُودٌ لَا مَوْتَ وَيَا أَهْلَ النَّارِ خُلُودٌ لَا مَوْتَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Allah will assemble all people on the Day of Resurrection on a plain. Then the Lord of the worlds will appear to them and say, 'Why does not every man follow what he used to worship?'" Hence, a representation will be made of the cross for the worshippers of the

cross, of pictures for worshippers of the pictures, of fire for fire-worshippers, and they will follow that which they used to worship. The Muslims would remain . The Lord of the worlds will appear to them and say, "Did you not follow the people?" They will say, "We seek refuge in Allah from You. We seek refuge in Allah from You. Allah is our Lord. This is our place till we see our Lord" He will command them to make them steadfast. Then he will disappear (from them) and then reappear and say, "Did you not follow the people?" They will say, "We seek refuge in Allah from You. We seek refuge in Allah from You. Allah is our Lord and this is our place till we see our Lord." He will command them and make them steadfast."

(2567)

يَرْفَعُهُ قَالَ إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ أُتِيَ بِالْمَوْتِ كَالْكَبْشِ الْأَمْلَحِ فَيُوقَفُ بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ  
فَيُذْبَحُ وَهُمْ يَنْظُرُونَ فَلَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدًا مَاتَ فَرَحًا لَمَاتَ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدًا مَاتَ حُزْنًا  
لَمَاتَ أَهْلُ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported marfu that on the Day of Resurrection, death will be brought in the form of a beautiful ram and slaughtered between Paradise and Hell. They will see that. Thus, if anyone could die of happiness, the people of Paradise would die and if any one could die of grief, the people of the Fire would die."

Saif ul Haq

#### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 21

**Paradise is surrounded by hardships and Hell by desires**

(2568)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ حُفَّتِ الْجَنَّةُ بِالْمَكَارِهِ وَحُقَّتِ النَّارُ بِالشَّهَوَاتِ

Sayyidina Ans (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Paradise is surrounded by hardships while Hell is surrounded by passions."

(2569)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَمَّا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ الْجَنَّةَ وَالنَّارَ أَرْسَلَ جِبْرِيلَ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ فَقَالَ انْظُرْ إِلَيْهَا وَإِلَى مَا أَعَدَدْتُ لِأَهْلِهَا فِيهَا قَالَ فَجَاءَهَا وَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهَا وَإِلَى مَا أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لِأَهْلِهَا فِيهَا قَالَ فَرَجَعَ إِلَيْهِ قَالَ فَوَعِزَّتِكَ لَا يَسْمَعُ بِهَا أَحَدٌ إِلَّا دَخَلَهَا فَأَمَرَ بِهَا فَحُفَّتْ بِالْمَكَارِهِ فَقَالَ ارْجِعْ إِلَيْهَا فَانْظُرْ إِلَى مَا أَعَدَدْتُ لِأَهْلِهَا فِيهَا قَالَ فَرَجَعَ إِلَيْهَا فَإِذَا هِيَ قَدْ حُفَّتْ بِالْمَكَارِهِ فَرَجَعَ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ وَعِزَّتِكَ لَقَدْ خِفْتُ أَنْ لَا يَدْخُلَهَا أَحَدٌ قَالَ أَذْهَبَ إِلَى النَّارِ فَانْظُرْ إِلَيْهَا وَإِلَى مَا أَعَدَدْتُ لِأَهْلِهَا فِيهَا فَإِذَا هِيَ يَرْكَبُ بَعْضُهَا بَعْضًا فَرَجَعَ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ وَعِزَّتِكَ لَا يَسْمَعُ بِهَا أَحَدٌ فَيَدْخُلُهَا فَأَمَرَ بِهَا فَحُفَّتْ بِالشَّهَوَاتِ فَقَالَ ارْجِعْ إِلَيْهَا فَرَجَعَ إِلَيْهَا فَقَالَ وَعِزَّتِكَ لَقَدْ خَشِيتُ أَنْ لَا يَنْجُو مِنْهَا أَحَدٌ إِلَّا دَخَلَهَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said; "When Allah created Paradise and Hell, He sent Jibril to paradise, saying, "Look at it and at what I have prepared in it for its inhabitants." So, he went to it and looked at it and at what Allah had prepared in it for its dwellers. He returned to Him and said, "By Your Might, whoever hears of it will enter it." He commanded that it should be encircled with hardhisps, and said to him, "Go back to it and look at what I have prepared for its inhabitants in it." So, he returned to it and saw that it was encircled with difficulties and returned to Allah and said "By Your Might I fear that no one will enter it" He said "Go to hell and look at it and at what I have prepared in it for its dwellers." He observed that part of it was over-riding other part of it. He returned to Allah and said, "By Your Might, anyone who hears of it will not enter it." Allah ordered that it should be encircled with passions and desires, and it was, and said (to Jibril), "Go back to it." He went to it and said, "By Your Might, I fear that no one will be able to save himself from it, and will enter it."

[Ahmed 8406, Abu Dawud 4744, Nisai 3768]

#### **41- BOOK ON PARADISE**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 22**

## Debate between Paradise and Hell

(2570)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اخْتَجَّتِ الْجَنَّةُ وَالنَّارُ فَقَالَتِ الْجَنَّةُ يَدْخُلُنِي الضُّعَفَاءُ وَالْمَسَاكِينُ وَقَالَتِ النَّارُ يَدْخُلُنِي الْجَبَّارُونَ وَالْمُتَكَبِّرُونَ فَقَالَ لِلنَّارِ أَنْتِ عَذَابِي أَنْتَقِمُ بِكَ مِمَّنْ شِئْتُ وَقَالَ لِلْجَنَّةِ أَنْتِ رَحْمَتِي أَرْحَمُ بِكَ مِمَّنْ شِئْتُ

Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: "Paradise and Hell debated with one another. Paradise said, 'The weak and the poor will enter me.'" Hell boasted, "The tyrants and the arrogant will come to me." (Allah) said to Hell, "You are My punishment. I take revenge from whom I like through You." And to Paradise, He said, 'You are My mercy. Through you, I show mercy to whomsoever I like.'

[Bukhari 4850, Muslim 2846]

### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 23

### Blessings for the humblest in Paradise

(2571)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ مَاتَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ مِنْ صَغِيرٍ أَوْ كَبِيرٍ يُرَدُّونَ أَبْنَاءَ ثَلَاثِينَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ لَا يَزِيدُونَ عَلَيْهَا أَبَدًا وَكَذَلِكَ أَهْلُ النَّارِ وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ عَلَيْهِمُ التَّيَّجَانَ إِنَّ أَدْنَى لَوْلُؤَةٍ مِنْهَا لَتُضِيءُ مَا بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said "The humblest inhabitant of Paradise will have eighty thousand servants and seventy-two wives and a large pavilion will be erected for him made of pearls, aquamarine, and rubies covering the distance between Jabiyah and San'a." (Names of two cities far away

from each other). It is reported from the Prophet (SAW) through the same sanad. He said, "Those who are destined to enter Paradise and die young or old are returned to the age of thirty years in Paradise, never rising above that. And, it is like that for the people of Hell." Through the same sanad it is reported from the Prophet, He said, "They will wear crowns, smallest pearl of which will illuminate what is between the east and the west."

[Ahmed 11723]

(2572)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُؤْمِنُ إِذَا اشْتَهَى الْوَلَدَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ كَانَ حَمْلُهُ  
وَوَضْعُهُ وَسِنُّهُ فِي سَاعَةٍ كَمَا يَشْتَهِي

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When a believer wishes for a child in Paradise, its conception, delivery and growth will take place as he wishes in a moment."

[Ahmed 11063]

## 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

### Chapter 24

#### About the conversation of the maidens of Paradise

(2573)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ لَمُجْتَمَعًا لِلْخُورِ الْعَيْنِ يُرْفَعْنَ بِأَصْوَاتٍ  
لَمْ يَسْمَعْ الْخَلَائِقُ مِثْلَهَا قَالَ يَقُلْنَ نَحْنُ الْخَالِدَاتُ فَلَا نَبِيدُ وَنَحْنُ النَّاعِمَاتُ فَلَا نَبُؤُسُ  
وَنَحْنُ الرَّاغِبَاتُ فَلَا نَسْخَطُ طُوبَى لِمَنْ كَانَ لَنَا وَكُنَّا لَهُ

Sayyidina Ali reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is a meeting- place in Paradise for its hour is (maidens) with large eyes. They will raise their voices such as the creatures have never heard saying, "We will live for ever and we will never die. We live in blessings and will never grieve. We are pleased (with our husbands) and will never be



displeased. Happy are they who are for us and we for them.”

[Ahmed 1342]

(2574)

{ فَهُمْ فِي رَوْضَةٍ يُحْبَرُونَ }

قَالَ السَّمَاعُ

وَمَعْنَى السَّمَاعِ مِثْلَ مَا وَرَدَ فِي الْحَدِيثِ أَنَّ الْحُورَ الْعَيْنَ يُرْفَعْنَ بِأَصْوَاتِهِنَّ

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported from Rawh ibn Ubadah from Awza'i from Yahya ibn Abu Kathir that Allah's words, "They should be made happy my a garden" (Al-Quran 30:15) refer to which is like the saying in the above hadith, 'the large-eyed houris will raise their voices.'

#### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 25

#### Three whom Allah loves

(2575)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثَةٌ عَلَى كُثْبَانِ الْمِسْكِ أُرَاهُ قَالَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ  
يَغْبِطُهُمُ الْأَوَّلُونَ وَالْآخِرُونَ رَجُلٌ يُنَادِي بِالصَّلَوَاتِ الْخَمْسِ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ وَرَجُلٌ يَوْمٌ  
قَوْمًا وَهُمْ بِهِ رَاضُونَ وَعَبْدٌ آدَى حَقَّ اللَّهِ وَحَقَّ مَوَالِيهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Three will be seated on mounds of musk." The narrator believes that he also said, "On the Day of Resurrection." "The first and the last will envy them. (They are:)

1. A man who calls to prayer five times every day and night (that is, the mu'azzin).
2. A man who is the imam (leader) of a people and they are pleased with him, and
3. A man who gives the right of Allah and the right of his masters.'



[Ahmed 4799]

(2576)

يَرْفَعُهُ قَالَ ثَلَاثَةٌ يُحِبُّهُمْ اللَّهُ رَجُلٌ قَامَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ يَتْلُو كِتَابَ اللَّهِ وَرَجُلٌ تَصَدَّقَ صَدَقَةً  
بِمِمينِهِ يُخْفِيهَا أَرَهُ قَالَ مِنْ شِمَالِهِ وَرَجُلٌ كَانَ فِي سَرِيَّةٍ فَانْهَزَمَ أَصْحَابُهُ فَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْعَدُوَّ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported in a marfu form. He said, "There a three whom Allah, the Majestic, the Glorious, loves.

1. A man who stands up in the night reciting the Quran.
2. A man who gives sadaqah with his right hand keeping it a secret (the narrator thought that  
also said, "from his left hand), and,
3. A man who was in an expedition and his colleagues were routed but he continued to fight  
the enemy."

(2577)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ ثَلَاثَةٌ يُحِبُّهُمْ اللَّهُ وَثَلَاثَةٌ يُبْغِضُهُمْ اللَّهُ فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ  
يُحِبُّهُمْ اللَّهُ فَرَجُلٌ أَتَى قَوْمًا فَسَأَلَهُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَلَمْ يَسْأَلَهُمْ بِقَرَابَةٍ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُمْ فَمَنْعُوهُ فَتَخَلَّفَ  
رَجُلٌ بِأَعْقَابِهِمْ فَأَعْطَاهُ سِرًّا لَا يَعْلَمُ بِعَطِيَّتِهِ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَالَّذِي أَعْطَاهُ وَقَوْمٌ سَارُوا لَيْلَتَهُمْ  
حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ النَّوْمُ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِمْ مِمَّا يُعْدَلُ بِهِ نَزَلُوا فَوَضَعُوا رُءُوسَهُمْ فَقَامَ أَحَدُهُمْ  
يَتَمَلَّقُنِي وَيَتْلُو آيَاتِي وَرَجُلٌ كَانَ فِي سَرِيَّةٍ فَلَقِيَ الْعَدُوَّ فَهَزِمُوا وَأَقْبَلَ بِصَدْرِهِ حَتَّى يُقْتَلَ  
أَوْ يُفْتَحَ لَهُ وَالثَّلَاثَةُ الَّذِينَ يُبْغِضُهُمْ اللَّهُ الشَّيْخُ الزَّانِي وَالْفَقِيرُ الْمُخْتَالُ وَالْغَنِيُّ الظَّلُومُ

Sayyidina Abu Zarr (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "There are whom Allah loves and three whom He hates. As for those whom He loves, they are:

- 1.If a man comes to a people and asks them for something in the name of Allah and does not ask them in the name of relationship between them, but they do not give him, then a man of them meets him in private and gives him (something) unknown to anyone except Allah and whom he gives. (This giver is the one Allah loves).

2. A man who goes with a people at night till they go to sleep, loving sleep over everything else, but he stands up beseeching Allah and reciting His verses.
3. A man who is in a Sariyah who meet their enemy who defeat them, but he pulls out his chest and fights them till he is killed or is given victory.

The three whom Allah hates are

1. An old man who commits adultery.
2. An arrogant beggar, and
3. A rich tyrant.”

[Ahmed 2143, Nisai 2566]

#### 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 26

#### No Caption

## Saif ul Haq

(2578)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُوشِكُ الْفُرَاتُ يَحْسِرُ عَنْ كَنْزٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَمَنْ حَضَرَهُ فَلَا يَأْخُذْ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurariah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The Furat (Euphrates) will soon uncover a treasure of gold. So, those who are present at it must not take anything from it.”

[Ahmed 2139, Bukhari 7119, Muslim 2894, Abu Dawud 4313]

(2579)

Abu Sa’eed al-Ashaj reported from Uqbah ibn Khalid, from Ubaydullah ibn Umar, from Abu Zinad, from Araj from Abu Hurariah (RA) from the Prophet (SAW) a hadith like it that he said, “It will lay bare a mountain of gold.”

[Bukhari 7119, Muslim 2894, Abu Dawud 4314]

## 41- BOOK ON PARADISE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 27

#### The rivers of Paradise

(2580)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ بَحْرَ الْمَاءِ وَبَحْرَ الْعَسَلِ وَبَحْرَ اللَّبَنِ وَبَحْرَ  
الْحَمْرِ ثُمَّ تُشَقَّقُ الْأَنْهَارُ بَعْدُ

Sayyidina Mu'awiyah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "There are in a, ocean of water, ocean of honey, ocean of milk and ocean of wine. Then they branch out into rivers."

(2581)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ سَأَلَ اللَّهَ الْجَنَّةَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ قَالَتْ الْجَنَّةُ اللَّهُمَّ  
أَدْخِلْهُ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَنْ اسْتَجَارَ مِنَ النَّارِ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ قَالَتْ النَّارُ اللَّهُمَّ أَجِرْهُ مِنَ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Ans ibn Malik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone prays to Allah for Paradise three times, then Paradise prays :O Allah admit him to Paradise. And if anyone seeks deliverance from Hell three times, then Hell prays:O Allah, deliver him from the Fire."

[Ibn e Majah 4340, Nisai 5531, Ahmed 13172]

## 42- BOOK OF HELL

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### About Hell

(2582)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُؤْتَى بِجَهَنَّمَ يَوْمَئِذٍ لَهَا سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ زِمَامٍ مَعَ كُلِّ زِمَامٍ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ يَجْرُونَهَا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Hell will be brought that day having seventy thousand halters each of which seventy thousand angels will pull."

[Muslim 2842]

(2583)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَخْرُجُ عُنُقٌ مِنَ النَّارِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ لَهَا عَيْنَانِ تُبْصِرَانِ وَأُذُنَانِ تَسْمَعَانِ وَلِسَانٌ يَنْطِقُ يَقُولُ إِنِّي وَكَلْتُ بِثَلَاثَةِ بَكُلٍّ جَبَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ وَبِكُلٍّ مَنْ دَعَا مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ وَبِالْمُصَوِّرِينَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A neck will emerge from Hell on the Day of Ressurrection. It will have two eyes with which it will see and two ears with which it will hear and a tongue with which it will speak, saying, 'I am kited to swallow every rebellious tyrant, everyone who calls another god besides Allah and who draws pictures.'"

[Ahmed 84381]

## 42- BOOK OF HELL

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

## About the depths of Hell

(2584)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ الصَّخْرَةَ الْعَظِيمَةَ لَتُلْقَى مِنْ شَفِيرِ جَهَنَّمَ فَتَهْوِي فِيهَا سَبْعِينَ عَامًا وَمَا تُفْضِي إِلَى قَرَارِهَا

Hasan reported that Sayyidina Utbah ibn Ghazwan (RA) narrated a hadith of Prophet (SAW) from this, our pulpit of Busra. {He narrated that the Prophet (SAW)said:} "If a large stone is thrown down from the edge of Hell, it will go on falling down but not reach its bottom.' Utbah then narrated the saying of Umar, "Remember the Fire often, for, its heat is severe and its bottom is very far and its whips are made of iron."

[Ahmed 17586]

(2585)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الصَّعُودُ جَبَلٌ مِنْ نَارٍ يَتَصَعَّدُ فِيهِ الْكَافِرُ سَبْعِينَ خَرِيفًا وَيَهْوِي فِيهِ كَذَلِكَ أَبَدًا

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is a mountain of fire in Hell called Saud. The infidel will climb over it in seventy years and keep falling down it like that for ever."

(2586)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ غِلَظَ جِلْدِ الْكَافِرِ اثْنَانِ وَأَرْبَعُونَ ذِرَاعًا وَإِنَّ ضَرْسَهُ مِثْلُ أَحَدٍ وَإِنَّ مَجْلِسَهُ مِنْ جَهَنَّمَ كَمَا بَيْنَ مَكَّةَ وَالْمَدِينَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The thickness of the skin of the disbeliever will be forty-two cubits, his molar tooth will be like Uhud and his seat in Hell will be as the distance between Makkah and Madinah."

[Ahmed 8418]

## 42- BOOK OF HELL

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 3

## The largeness of the people of the Fire

(2587)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ضَرْسُ الْكَافِرِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِثْلُ أُحُدٍ وَفَخْدُهُ مِثْلُ الْبَيْضَاءِ وَمَقْعَدُهُ مِنَ النَّارِ مَسِيرَةُ ثَلَاثِ لَيَالٍ مِثْلُ الرَّبَذَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "On the Day of Resurrection, the molar tooth of an infidel will be like Uhud. His thigh will be like the Bayda and his seat in Hell will be a journey, of three nights like Rabazah," meaning the distance between Madinah and Rabazah. Bayda is a mountain.

[Muslim 2851, Ahmed 8353]

(2588)

Abu Kuraib reported it (like the previous hadith, # 2587) from Mus'ab ibn Miqdam, from Fudayl ibn Ghazwan, from AbuHazim, from Abu Hurairah (RA) in a marfu form.

(2589)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الْكَافِرَ لَيُسْحَبُ لِسَانُهُ الْفَرْسَخَ وَالْفَرْسَخَيْنِ يَتَوَطَّؤُهُ النَّاسُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The disbeliever will drag his tongue one or two farsakh and people will tread on it."

[Ahmed 5675]

## 42- BOOK OF HELL

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

### Drinks of the people of Hell

(2590)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِهِ

{ كَالْمُهْل }

قَالَ كَعَكَرَ الزَّيْتِ فَإِذَا قَرَّبَهُ إِلَى وَجْهِهِ سَقَطَتْ فَرْوَةٌ وَجْهِهِ فِيهِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported the saying of the Prophet (SAW) about 'Kal Muhl' i.e. Molten Copper (ref. Quran 18:29) that it is like the dregs of olive oil. When the dweller of Hell nears his face to it (to drink), the skin of his face will fall into it.

[Ahmed 11672]

(2591)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ الْحَمِيمَ لَيُصَبُّ عَلَى رُءُوسِهِمْ فَيَنْفُذُ الْحَمِيمُ حَتَّى يَخْلُصَ إِلَى جَوْفِهِ فَيَسْلُتُ مَا فِي جَوْفِهِ حَتَّى يَمْرُقَ مِنْ قَدَمَيْهِ وَهُوَ الصَّهْرُ ثُمَّ يُعَادُ كَمَا كَانَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Hot water would be poured on their heads. It will penetrate his insides, burning what is there and it will flow down to and out of his feet. This is 'sahr' (melting). Then he will be restored as he was."

[Ahmed 8873]

(2592)

Saif ul Haq

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِهِ

{ وَيُسْقَى مِنْ مَاءٍ صَدِيدٍ يَتَجَرَّعُهُ }

قَالَ يُقَرَّبُ إِلَى فِيهِ فَيَكْرَهُهُ فَإِذَا أُدْنِيَ مِنْهُ شَوَى وَجْهِهُ وَوَقَعَتْ فَرْوَةٌ رَأْسِهِ فَإِذَا شَرِبَهُ

قَطَعَ أَمْعَاءَهُ حَتَّى تَخْرُجَ مِنْ دُبُرِهِ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ

{ وَسُقُوا مَاءً حَمِيمًا فَقَطَّعَ أَمْعَاءَهُمْ }

وَيَقُولُ

{ وَإِنْ يَسْتَغِيثُوا يُغَاثُوا بِمَاءٍ كَالْمُهْلِ يَشْوِي الْوُجُوهَ بِئْسَ الشَّرَابُ }

Sayyidina Abu Umamah (RA) reported the Prophet's (SAW) saying about the verse:

"And he is given to drink of fetid water, which he gulps." (Al-Quran 14:16-17)

And He says;

"And if they seek aid, they will be aided with water like molten copper that shall scald their faces how evil the drink and how vile the resting-place". (Al-Quran 18:29)

[Ahmed 22348]

(2593)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ  
 { كَالْمُهْل }  
 كَعَكْرِ الزَّيْتِ فَإِذَا قُرِبَ إِلَيْهِ سَقَطَتْ فَرْوَةٌ وَجْهَهُ فِيهِ  
 وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ  
 عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِسُرَادِقِ النَّارِ أَرْبَعَةُ جُدُرٍ كَثَفُ كُلِّ جِدَارٍ مِثْلُ  
 مَسِيرَةِ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, about 'Kal Muhl' (molten copper) that is the dregs of olive oil. When it is brought near his face, the skin of his face falls into it." Through the same sanad it is reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The fences of the Fire are four walls of Hell, the thickness of each is as the distance travelled in forty years." Through the same sanad it is reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If a bucket containing the puss of the dwellers of Hell were poured into the world, it would make them rotten."

[Ahmed 11234]

(2594)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرَأَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ  
 { اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ تَقَاتِهِ وَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ }  
 قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ أَنَّ قَطْرَةً مِنَ الزَّقُّومِ قُطِرَتْ فِي دَارِ الدُّنْيَا  
 لَأَفْسَدَتْ عَلَى أَهْلِ الدُّنْيَا مَعَايِشَهُمْ فَكَيْفَ بِمَنْ يَكُونُ طَعَامَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated : Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited this verse:

"Fear Allah as He should be feared and die not save you be Muslims." (Al-Quran 3:102)



Then, he said, "If a drop of *zuqqum* were to fall on earth it would spoil the means of livelihood of the people. Then (imagine) what will it be with those whose food it is?"

[Ibn e Majah 4325, Ahmed 2735]

## 42- BOOK OF HELL

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

#### Food of the people of Hell

(2595)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُلْقَى عَلَى أَهْلِ النَّارِ الْجُوعُ فَيَعْدِلُ مَا هُمْ فِيهِ مِنَ  
الْعَذَابِ فَيَسْتَغِيثُونَ فَيُعَاثُونَ بِطَعَامٍ مِنْ ضَرِيعٍ لَا يُسْمِنُ وَلَا يُغْنِي مِنْ جُوعٍ فَيَسْتَغِيثُونَ  
بِالطَّعَامِ فَيُعَاثُونَ بِطَعَامٍ ذِي غُصَّةٍ فَيَذْكُرُونَ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يُجِزُونَ الْعَصَصَ فِي الدُّنْيَا  
بِالشَّرَابِ فَيَسْتَغِيثُونَ بِالشَّرَابِ فَيَرْفَعُ إِلَيْهِمُ الْحَمِيمُ بِكَالِإِبِ الْحَدِيدِ فَإِذَا دَنَتْ مِنْ  
وُجُوهِهِمْ شَوْتٌ وَجُوهُهُمْ فَإِذَا دَخَلَتْ بُطُونُهُمْ قَطَعَتْ مَا فِي بُطُونِهِمْ فَيَقُولُونَ ادْعُوا  
خَزَنَةَ جَهَنَّمَ فَيَقُولُونَ أَلَمْ

{ تَكُ تَأْتِيكُمْ رُسُلُكُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ قَالُوا بَلَى قَالُوا فَادْعُوا وَمَا دُعَاءُ الْكَافِرِينَ إِلَّا فِي  
ضَلَالٍ }

قَالَ فَيَقُولُونَ ادْعُوا مَالِكًا فَيَقُولُونَ

{ يَا مَالِكُ لِيَقْضِ عَلَيْنَا رَبُّكَ }

قَالَ فَيَجِيبُهُمْ

{ إِنَّكُمْ مَاكِثُونَ }

Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: "The people of Hell will be made to suffer hunger so that it will complement their punishment which

they are suffering. So, they will beg for help and will be helped with dari (dried thorn and plants which are very bitter) that will neither fatten them nor remove hunger. They will again seek with food and will be given such food as will not go down their throat. They will recall that they used to gulp such food down with water in the world. So, they will seek water and hamim (hot water) will be handed over to them in glasses of iron. When it is brought near their mouths, it will scorch their faces and when the water goes into their bellies, it will cut off whatever is inside. They will say, "Call the guards of Hell." They will ask, "Did not Messengers come to you with clear signs." They will confirm, "Certainly." They will say, "Then go on pray yourselves, for, praying of the disbelievers is only in error." They will then say, "Call Malik" and will cry, "O Keeper! Let your Lord make an end of us." They will be told "Surely you shall tarry (here)."

(2596)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ

{ وَهُمْ فِيهَا كَاخُونَ }

قَالَ تَشْوِيهِ النَّارُ فَتَقْلَصُ شَفَتُهُ الْعُلْيَا حَتَّى تَبْلُغَ وَسَطَ رَأْسِهِ وَتَسْتَرْخِي شَفَتُهُ السُّفْلَى

حَتَّى تَضْرِبَ سُرَّتَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said about (the verse) "While they shall be glum therein'.(23:104) that the fire will roast them so that their upper lips will retract and come to the middle of their heads, and their lower lips will hang down to their navels."

[Ahmed 11836]

## 42- BOOK OF HELL

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 6

### Beyond the depth of Hell

(2597)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ أَنَّ رَصَاصَةً مِثْلَ هَذِهِ وَأَشَارَ إِلَى مِثْلِ الْجُمْجُمَةِ

أُرْسِلَتْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ هِيَ مَسِيرَةُ خَمْسِ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ لَبَلَّغَتْ الْأَرْضَ قَبْلَ اللَّيْلِ وَلَوْ أَنَّهَا أُرْسِلَتْ مِنْ رَأْسِ السَّلْسِلَةِ لَسَارَتْ أَرْبَعِينَ خَرِيفًا اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَبْلُغَ أَصْلَهَا أَوْ قَعَهَا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Arnar al-Aas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said pointing to the skull, "If a piece of lead like this is dropped from heaven towards earth on a journey of five hundred years it would come to earth before night. But, if it were dropped from one end of the chain then it would be in motion for forty years, day and night, before touching its root or its bottom."

[Ahmed 6873]

## 42- BOOK OF HELL

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 7

The Fire of the earth is one seventieth of the fire of Hell

(2598)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ نَارُكُمْ هَذِهِ الَّتِي تُوقَدُونَ جُزْءٌ وَاحِدٌ مِنْ سَبْعِينَ جُزْءًا مِنْ حَرِّ جَهَنَّمَ قَالُوا وَاللَّهِ إِنْ كَانَتْ لَكَا فَيَةً يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ فَإِنَّهَا فَضَّلَتْ بِتِسْعَةٍ وَسِتِّينَ جُزْءًا كُلُّهُنَّ مِثْلُ حَرِّهَا

Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Prophet(SAW) said, "This your the children of Aadam kindle is one part of the seventy parts of the heat of Paradise."

They (the Sahabah) asked, "By Allah, but this (itself) was enough, O Messenger of Allah." He said, (than that) by sixty-nine parts, each of which is like the heat (of the earthly fire)."

[Muslim 2843, Ahmed 8132]

(2599)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ نَارُكُمْ هَذِهِ جُزْءٌ مِنْ سَبْعِينَ جُزْءًا مِنْ نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ لِكُلِّ

## جُزْءٌ مِنْهَا حَرُّهَا

Sayyidina Abu Saeed(RA) reported that the Prophet(SAW) said, "This, your fire is one part of the seventy parts of the fire of Hell, every part of it being as hot as your fire."

### 42- BOOK OF HELL

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 8

No caption

(2600)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أُوقِدَ عَلَى النَّارِ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ حَتَّى احْمَرَّتْ ثُمَّ أُوقِدَ عَلَيْهَا أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ حَتَّى ابْيَضَّتْ ثُمَّ أُوقِدَ عَلَيْهَا أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ حَتَّى اسْوَدَّتْ فَهِيَ سَوْدَاءٌ مُظْلِمَةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that the Prophet(SAW) said, the Fire (of Hell) was kindled for a thousand years till it became red. Then, it was kindled for a thousand years till it turned white. Then, it was kindled for a thousand years till it was black and dark."

### 42- BOOK OF HELL

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 9

The Fire is allowed two exhalations and the monotheists will be taken out of it

(2601)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اشْتَكَّتِ النَّارُ إِلَى رَبِّهَا وَقَالَتْ أَكَلْ بَعْضِي بَعْضًا فَجَعَلَ لَهَا نَفْسَيْنِ نَفْسًا فِي الشِّتَاءِ وَنَفْسًا فِي الصَّيْفِ فَأَمَّا نَفْسُهَا فِي الشِّتَاءِ فَرَمْهَرِيرٌ وَأَمَّا نَفْسُهَا فِي الصَّيْفِ فَسُمُومٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said , "Hell

complained to its Lord, saying, "Parts of me devour other parts." So, He let it have two exhalations, one in winter and another in summer. Hence, its exhalation in winter causes severe cold and its exhalation in summer causes severe heat." [Ahmed 7251, Ibn e Majah 4319]

(2602)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَخْرُجُ مِنَ النَّارِ وَقَالَ شُعْبَةُ أَخْرَجُوا مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَكَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ مَا يَزِنُ شَعِيرَةً أَخْرَجُوا مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَكَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ مَا يَزِنُ بُرَّةً أَخْرَجُوا مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَكَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ مَا يَزِنُ ذَرَّةً

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported in a marfu form that (according to Hisham) he who says or (but, according to Shu'bah) they who say 'There is no God but Allah' and have faith in their hearts so much as a grain of barley, will come out of Hell; who say 'There is no God but Allah' and have faith in their hearts so much as the weight of a grain wheat will come out of Hell; who say and have faith in their hearts so much as the weight of an atom will come out of Hell."

[Ahmed 12154, Bukhari 4476, Muslim 193 Ibn e Majah 43121]

(2603)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ أَخْرَجُوا مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ ذَكَرَنِي يَوْمًا أَوْ خَافَنِي فِي مَقَامٍ

Sayyidina Ans (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, that Allah will say, "Take out of Hell who remembered Me any day or feared Me at any place."

## 42- BOOK OF HELL

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 10

#### About the last person to come out of Hell

(2604)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنِّي لَأَعْرِفُ آخِرَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ خُرُوجًا رَجُلٌ يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا زَحْفًا فَيَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ قَدْ أَخَذَ النَّاسُ الْمَنَازِلَ قَالَ فَيُقَالُ لَهُ انْطَلِقْ فَادْخُلِ الْجَنَّةَ قَالَ فَيَذْهَبُ لِيَدْخُلَ فَيَجِدُ النَّاسَ قَدْ أَخَذُوا الْمَنَازِلَ فَيَرْجِعُ فَيَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ قَدْ أَخَذَ النَّاسُ الْمَنَازِلَ قَالَ فَيُقَالُ لَهُ أَتَذْكُرُ الزَّمَانَ الَّذِي كُنْتَ فِيهِ فَيَقُولُ نَعَمْ فَيُقَالُ لَهُ تَمَنَّ قَالَ فَيَتَمَنَّى فَيُقَالُ لَهُ فَإِنَّ لَكَ مَا تَمَنَيْتَ وَعَشْرَةَ أَضْعَافِ الدُّنْيَا قَالَ فَيَقُولُ أَتَسْخَرُ بِي وَأَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ قَالَ فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ضَحِكَ حَتَّى بَدَتْ نَوَاجِذُهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I know the last of the people of Hell to come out of it. He will crawl out of Hell and say, 'O Lord, people have already taken up the places. It will be said to him, 'Turn towards Paradise and enter it. He will go to enter and see people having occupied the places. He will return and 'O Lord, the people have taken up the places.' It will be said to him, 'Do you remember the time you were in Hell?' He will say, 'Yes.' It will be said to him, 'Make a wish.' He will make it, and will be told, 'For you is what you have wished to have, and ten times more of the world.' He will ask, 'Do You make fun of me while You are The King?' The narrator remarked that he saw Messenger (SAW) laughed till his back teeth were visible."

[Ahmed 3595, Bukhari 6571, Muslim 186, Ibn e Majah 4339]

(2605)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنِّي لَأَعْرِفُ آخِرَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ خُرُوجًا مِنَ النَّارِ وَآخِرَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ دُخُولًا الْجَنَّةَ يُؤْتَى بِرَجُلٍ فَيَقُولُ سَلُوا عَنْ صِغَارِ ذُنُوبِهِ وَاخْبُتُوا كِبَارَهَا فَيُقَالُ لَهُ عَمِلْتَ كَذَا وَكَذَا يَوْمَ كَذَا وَكَذَا عَمِلْتَ كَذَا وَكَذَا فِي يَوْمٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا قَالَ فَيُقَالُ لَهُ فَإِنَّ لَكَ مَكَانَ كُلِّ سَيِّئَةٍ حَسَنَةً قَالَ فَيَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ لَقَدْ عَمِلْتُ أَشْيَاءَ مَا أَرَاهَا هَا هُنَا قَالَ فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ضَحِكَ حَتَّى بَدَتْ نَوَاجِذُهُ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: "I the last of the people of Hell to come out of it and the last of the people of Paradise to enter man would be brought and Allah would say, "Ask him about his minor sins and conceal his major sins." So, it will be said to him, "You did this and that on this day and that day, and did that on this day and that day." And, he will be told, "Against every sin, there is for

you a piety." He will exclaim, "O Lord, but indeed, I had done things I do not see here!" The narrator remarked that Allah's Messenger (SAW) laughed till his back teeth were visible.

[Ahmed 21548, Muslim 190]

(2606)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُعَذَّبُ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ التَّوْحِيدِ فِي النَّارِ حَتَّى يَكُونُوا فِيهَا حُمَمًا ثُمَّ تُدْرِكُهُمُ الرَّحْمَةُ فَيُخْرَجُونَ وَيُطْرَحُونَ عَلَى أَبْوَابِ الْجَنَّةِ قَالَ فَيَرشُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ الْمَاءَ فَيَنْبُتُونَ كَمَا يَنْبُتُ الْغُثَاءُ فِي حِمَالَةِ السَّيْلِ ثُمَّ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Some people of those who professed unity of God will be punished in Hell till they become like coal. Then Mercy will pursue them and they will be taken out and brought to the gates of Paradise. The inhabitants of Paradise will sprinkle water on them and they will begin to grow as a seed grows at the edge of flowing water. Then they will enter Paradise."

[Ahmed 15200]

(2607)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يُخْرَجُ مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ  
قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ فَمَنْ شَكَّ فَلْيَقْرَأْ  
{ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ }

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Every person who has faith in his heart so much as the weight of an atom will be taken out of Hell." Abu Sa'eed said, "If anyone doubts it then let him recite "Surely, Allah wrongs not even so much as the weight of an atom." (al-Quran 4:40)

[Bukhari 6560]

(2608)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ مِمَّنْ دَخَلَ النَّارَ اشْتَدَّ صِيَاحُهُمَا



فَقَالَ الرَّبُّ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَخْرِجُوهُمَا فَلَمَّا أُخْرِجَا قَالَ لَهُمَا لِأَيِّ شَيْءٍ اشْتَدَّ صِيَاحُكُمَا قَالَا  
فَعَلْنَا ذَلِكَ لِتَرْحَمَنَا قَالَ إِنَّ رَحْمَتِي لَكُمْ أَنْ تَنْطَلِقَا فَتُلْقِيَا أَنْفُسَكُمَا حَيْثُ كُنْتُمَا مِنَ النَّارِ  
فَيَنْطَلِقَانِ فَيُلْقِي أَحَدُهُمَا نَفْسَهُ فَيَجْعَلُهَا عَلَيْهِ بَرْدًا وَسَلَامًا وَيَقُومُ الْآخَرُ فَلَا يُلْقِي  
نَفْسَهُ فَيَقُولُ لَهُ الرَّبُّ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تُلْقِي نَفْسَكَ كَمَا أَلْقَى صَاحِبُكَ فَيَقُولُ يَا  
رَبِّ إِنِّي لَا رَجُو أَنْ لَا تُعِيدَنِي فِيهَا بَعْدَ مَا أَخْرَجْتَنِي فَيَقُولُ لَهُ الرَّبُّ لَكَ رَجَاؤُكَ فَيَدْخُلَانِ  
جَمِيعًا الْجَنَّةَ بِرَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidin Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Two men of those admitted to Hell will shriek loudly. So, the Lord, who is Blessed and Exalted, will say, "Get them out." When they are brought out, He will ask them, "Why did you shout loudly?" They will say, "We did that so that You may have mercy on us." He will say, "My mercy on you is that you go and cast yourselves where you were in Hell." They will go and one of them will put himself in the Fire and He will make it cool for him, and safe. The other will stand and not put himself (in the Fire). The Blessed and Exalted Lord will say to him, "And what prevented you from throwing yourself (in the Fire) as your colleague has done?" He will say, "I have hope that You will not return me to it after having taken me out of it." The Lord Blessed and Exalted that He is, will say to him, "For you is your hope materialised !" So, both will be admitted to Paradise by Allah's mercy.

(2609)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيُخْرِجَنَّ قَوْمٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي مِنَ النَّارِ بِشَفَاعَتِي يُسَمَّوْنَ  
الْجَهَنَّمِيُّونَ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husain (RA) narrated: The Prophet (SAW) said, "Some of people of my ummah will come out of Hell through my intercession. They will be named Jahannamis (people of Hell)."

[Ahmed 19918, Ibn e Majah 4315]

(2610)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا رَأَيْتُ مِثْلَ النَّارِ نَامَ هَارِبُهَا وَلَا مِثْلَ الْجَنَّةِ نَامَ  
طَالِبُهَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I have not



seen anything like Hell where one who flees from it sleeps, and nothing like Paradise whose seeker sleeps.”

## 42- BOOK OF HELL

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

#### Most of the inhabitants of Hell will be women

(2611)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَطَّلَعْتُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ فَرَأَيْتُ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِهَا الْفُقَرَاءَ  
وَاطَّلَعْتُ فِي النَّارِ فَرَأَيْتُ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِهَا النِّسَاءَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I looked inside Paradise and saw that most of its inhabitants are the poor and I looked inside Hell and saw that most of its inhabitants are women."

[Ahmed 21841, Bukhari 3241, Muslim 2737]

Saiful Haq

(2612)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَطَّلَعْتُ فِي النَّارِ فَرَأَيْتُ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِهَا النِّسَاءَ  
وَاطَّلَعْتُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ فَرَأَيْتُ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِهَا الْفُقَرَاءَ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husain (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I looked at Hell and saw most of its occupiers being women, and I looked at paradise and saw that most of its inhabitants are the poor."

[Ahmed 19873, Bukhari 5198, Muslim 2738]

## 42- BOOK OF HELL

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

## The lightest punishment in Hell

(2613)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ أَهْوَنَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ عَذَابًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ رَجُلٌ فِي أَحْمَصِ قَدَمَيْهِ جَمْرَتَانِ يَغْلِي مِنْهُمَا دِمَاغُهُ

Sayyidina Nu'man ibn Bashir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The lightest punishment in Hell awarded to any man will be two sandal-straps on the soles of his feet. His brain will bubble like a pot because of it."

[Ahmed 18418]

### 42- BOOK OF HELL

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 13

### About the inhabitants of Paradise and the inhabitants of Hell

(2614)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِأَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ كُلِّ ضَعِيفٍ مُتَضَعِّفٍ لَوْ أَقْسَمَ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِأَبْرَهُ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِأَهْلِ النَّارِ كُلِّ عُتْلٍ جَوَّازٍ مُتَكَبِّرٍ

Sayyidina Harithah ibn Wahb al-Kuzai (RA) narrated that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "Shall I not inform you about the people of Paradise? (They are:) every weak person whom people regard as lowly; but if he were to swear an oath on Allah then he would fulfil it. Shall I not inform you about the people of Hell? Every surly, niggardly and arrogant person."

[Ahmed 18755, Bukhari 6657, Muslim 2853, Ibn e Majah 4116]

### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 1

**I have been commanded to fight people till they say 'There is no God but Allah'**

(2615)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّى يَقُولُوا لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
فَإِذَا قَالُوهَا مَنَعُوا مِنِّي دِمَاءَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهَا وَحِسَابُهُمْ عَلَى اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I have been commanded to fight people till they say 'There is no God but Allah'. So, if they say that then they have protected from me their blood and their property, save against a right on them, and their reckoning is with Allah."

[Abu Dawud 2640, Nisai 29861, Bukhari 927, Ahmed 89131]

(2616)

لَمَّا تُوفِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَاسْتُخْلِفَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ بَعْدَهُ كَفَرَ مَنْ كَفَرَ مِنْ  
الْعَرَبِ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ كَيْفَ تُقَاتِلُ النَّاسَ وَقَدْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّى يَقُولُوا لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَمَنْ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
عَصَمَ مِنِّي مَالَهُ وَنَفْسَهُ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهِ وَحِسَابُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَاللَّهِ لَأُقَاتِلَنَّ مَنْ فَرَّقَ  
بَيْنَ الزَّكَاةِ وَالصَّلَاةِ وَإِنَّ الزَّكَاةَ حَقُّ الْمَالِ وَاللَّهِ لَوْ مَنَعُونِي عَقْلًا كَانُوا يُؤَدُّونَهُ إِلَى رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَقَاتَلْتُهُمْ عَلَى مَنْعِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurairah (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) died and Abu Bakr (RA) became Khalifah after him those of the Arabs who had to disbelieve, disbelieved. So, Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) said to Abu Bakr (RA), "How will you fight people while Allah's Messenger had said, 'I have been commanded to fight people till they say 'There is no God but Allah' and when one says 'There is no God but Allah' he has saved from me his property and life save for the right against it, and the reckoning is with Allah.' Abu Bakr (RA) said, "By Allah, I will fight those who differentiate between salah and zakah. While zakah is the right on property, by Allah, if they disallow me even

a rope that they used to give to Allah's Messenger (SAW), I will fight them over that." Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) said, "It was not, but that I observed that Allah had opened the heart of Abu Bakr (RA) to fight and I knew that he was right."

### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 2

**I am commanded that I should fight people till they say "There is no God but Allah and Muhammad (SAW) is the messenger of Allah" and establish salah**

(2617)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّى يَشْهَدُوا أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَأَنْ يَسْتَقْبِلُوا قِبَلَتَنَا وَيَأْكُلُوا ذَبِيحَتَنَا وَأَنْ يُصَلُّوا صَلَاتَنَا فَإِذَا فَعَلُوا ذَلِكَ حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْنَا دِمَاؤُهُمْ وَأَمْوَالُهُمْ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهَا لَهُمْ مَا لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ وَعَلَيْهِمْ مَا عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ

Sayyidina Ans ibn Malik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (saw) said, "I am commanded that I should fight people till they testify that there is no God except Allah and that Muhammad is His slave and His Messenger, and turn to our qiblah, eat that which we slaughter, offer salah as we do. When they do that then their blood and their properties are unlawful to us except for the right over them. For them is that which is for the Muslims and on them are (all the obligations) that are on the Muslim."

[Bukhari 392 Abu Dawud 2641 Nisai 3972]

### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 3

**Islam is based on five things**

(2618)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بُنِيَ الْإِسْلَامُ عَلَى خَمْسٍ شَهَادَةِ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَإِقَامَ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ وَصَوْمِ رَمَضَانَ وَحَجِّ الْبَيْتِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Islam is in five things: the testimony that there is no God but Allah and that Muhammad is Allah's Messenger, the establishment of salah, the payment of zakah, the fast of Ramadan and Hajj of the House (of Allah).

[Ahmed 6309, Bukhari 8, Muslim 16, Nisai 5011]

### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 4

### The characteristics of Islam described by Jibril to the Prophet (SAW)

(2619)

أَوَّلُ مَنْ تَكَلَّمَ فِي الْقَدَرِ مَعْبُدُ الْجُحَيْشِيِّ قَالَ فَخَرَجْتُ أَنَا وَحُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْحَمِيرِيُّ حَتَّى أَتَيْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ فَقُلْنَا لَوْ لَقِينَا رَجُلًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَأَلْنَاهُ عَمَّا أَحَدَثَ هَؤُلَاءِ الْقَوْمُ قَالَ فَلَقِينَاهُ يَعْنِي عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ وَهُوَ خَارِجٌ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ قَالَ فَاسْتَنْفَتْهُ أَنَا وَصَاحِبِي قَالَ فَظَنَنْتُ أَنَّ صَاحِبِي سَيَكِلُ الْكَلَامَ إِلَيَّ فَقُلْتُ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ إِنَّ قَوْمًا يَقْرَأُونَ الْقُرْآنَ وَيَتَقَفَّرُونَ الْعِلْمَ وَيَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّ لَا قَدَرَ وَأَنَّ الْأَمْرَ أَنْفُ قَالَ فَإِذَا لَقِيتَ أَوْلَيْكَ فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنِّي مِنْهُمْ بَرِيءٌ وَأَنَّهُمْ مِنِّي بُرَاءٌ وَالَّذِي يَخْلِفُ بِهِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ لَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَهُمْ أَنْفَقَ مِثْلَ أَحَدٍ ذَهَبًا مَا قَبِلَ ذَلِكَ مِنْهُ حَتَّى يُؤْمِنَ بِالْقَدَرِ خَيْرِهِ وَشَرِّهِ قَالَ ثُمَّ أَنْشَأَ يُحَدِّثُ فَقَالَ قَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ كُنَّا عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ شَدِيدُ بَيَاضِ الثِّيَابِ شَدِيدُ سَوَادِ الشَّعْرِ لَا يُرَى عَلَيْهِ أَثَرُ السَّفَرِ وَلَا

يَعْرِفُهُ مِنَّا أَحَدٌ حَتَّى أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَلْزَقَ رُكْبَتَهُ بِرُكْبَتِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ مَا الْإِيمَانُ قَالَ أَنْ تُؤْمِنَ بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَكُتُبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَالْقَدَرِ خَيْرِهِ وَشَرِّهِ قَالَ فَمَا الْإِسْلَامُ قَالَ شَهَادَةُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَإِقَامُ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءُ الزَّكَاةِ وَحُجُّ الْبَيْتِ وَصَوْمُ رَمَضَانَ قَالَ فَمَا الْإِحْسَانُ قَالَ أَنْ تَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ كَأَنَّكَ تَرَاهُ فَإِنَّكَ إِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ تَرَاهُ فَإِنَّهُ يَرَاكَ قَالَ فِي كُلِّ ذَلِكَ يَقُولُ لَهُ صَدَقْتَ قَالَ فَتَعَجَّبْنَا مِنْهُ يَسْأَلُهُ وَيُصَدِّقُهُ قَالَ فَمَتَى السَّاعَةُ قَالَ مَا الْمَسْئُولُ عَنْهَا بِأَعْلَمَ مِنَ السَّائِلِ قَالَ فَمَا أَمَارَتُهَا قَالَ أَنْ تِلِدَ الْأُمَةُ رَبَّتَهَا وَأَنْ تَرَى الْخُفَاةَ الْعُرَاةَ الْعَالَةَ أَصْحَابَ الشَّاءِ يَتَطَاوَلُونَ فِي الْبُنْيَانِ قَالَ عُمَرُ فَلَقِينِي النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ بِثَلَاثٍ فَقَالَ يَا عُمَرُ هَلْ تَدْرِي مَنْ السَّائِلُ ذَاكَ جَبْرِيلُ أَتَاكُمْ يُعَلِّمُكُمْ مَعَالِمَ دِينِكُمْ

Yahya ibn Yamur reported that the first person who spoke about Divine decree M'bad Juhanni. He said that he and Humayd ibn Abdur Rahman Hirnyari set out for Madinah hoping to meet one of the sahabah of the Prophet (SAW) that they may ask him about the innovation of these people. They met him meaning, Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) (RA) while he was outside the mosque. (He went on to say:) I and my friend stood by him. I presumed that my friend left me to speak, so I said, "O Abu Abdur Rahman. Certain people recite the Qur'an and acquire knowledge, but are convinced that there is no predestination and they hold that fate is not decreed aforehand. 'Ibn Umar (RA) said, "When you meet them, let them know that I am absolved of them, and they are absolved of me. By Him on whom Abdullah swears often if they give away gold as much as Uhud, it would not be accepted from them till they believe in destiny, good and bad." Then he began to narrate Hadtih saying that Umar (RA) ibn al-Khattab (RA) said that they were with Allah's Messenger (SAW) when a man came wearing extremely white clothing and deep black hair but signs of a journey could not be detected on him nor could they recognise him as one of them. He came to the Prophet (SAW) and sat down beside him, his knees touching the Prophet's (SAW). He asked "O Muhammad, what is faith"? He said, "It is to believe in Allah, His angels, His Books, His Messengers (peace be upon them all), in the Last Day and in Predestination of good and evil." He asked, "And what is Islam?" He said, 'It is. to testify that there is no God but Allah and that Muhammad is His slave and His Messenger (SAW) to establish the Salah, to pay the

Zakah, to perform pilgrimage of the House and to fast in Ramadan.’ He asked, “And what is Ihsan”? He said, It is that you worship Allah as though you see Him, for it you cannot see Him, He sees you.” The visitor remarked, “In everything that you have spoken, you spoke truth.” Umar (RA) said that they were surprised at his questioning him and then confirming that he spoke the truth. Next, he asked, “And when is the Hour?” He said, “The one who is questioned does not know more about it than the one who asks.” He asked, “Then what are its Signs?” He said, “That a maid-servant will beget her mistress and that you see barefooted, naked-bodied, helpless shepherds construct tall buildings.” Umar (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) then met him after three days and said, “Umar (RA) , do you know who the questioner was? He was Jibril come to teach you the basics of your religion.”

[Muslim 8, Abu Dawud 4695, Nisai 5005, Ibn Majah 63, Ahmed 184]

### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 5

The Fard are heart of faith

Saif ul Haq

(2620)

قَدِمَ وَفَدُّ عَبْدُ الْقَيْسِ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالُوا إِنَّا هَذَا الْحَيِّ مِنْ رِبْعَةٍ وَلَسْنَا نَصِلُ إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا فِي أَشْهُرِ الْحَرَامِ فَمُرْنَا بِشَيْءٍ نَأْخُذُهُ عَنْكَ وَنَدْعُو إِلَيْهِ مِنْ وَرَاءِنَا فَقَالَ آمُرُكُمْ بِأَرْبَعٍ الْإِيمَانَ بِاللَّهِ ثُمَّ فَسَّرَهَا لَهُمْ شَهَادَةً أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَإِقَامَ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ وَأَنْ تُؤَدُّوا خُمْسَ مَا غَنِمْتُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that a delegation of the tribe of Abd Qays came to Allah’s Messenger (SAW). They said “O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , the tribe Rabi’ah lie in our path. So, we cannot come to you except during the sacred months. Do command us, therefore, things as we may abide by and invite those who are behind us.’ He said, “I command you four things: faith in Allah”, and he explained it to them as, “testimony that there is no God but Allah and I am Allah’s Messenger, observing the Salah and



paying the Zakah, and to pay one-fifth of what you gain as booty.”

[Ahmed 2120, Bukhari 53, Muslim 17, Abu Dawud 3692, Nisai 5041]

### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 6

About perfection of faith and increase and decrease in it

(2621)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ مِنْ أَكْمَلِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِيْمَانًا أَحْسَنُهُمْ خُلُقًا  
وَأَلْطَفُهُمْ بِأَهْلِهِ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The Believer in terms of faith is he who is best of them in manners and mild to his family."

[Ahmed 24259]

(2622)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَطَبَ النَّاسَ فَوَعَّظَهُمْ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا مَعْشَرَ النِّسَاءِ  
تَصَدَّقْنَ فَإِنَّكُمْ أَكْثَرُ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَقَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْهُنَّ وَلَمْ ذَاكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ لِكَثْرَةِ  
لَعْنِكُنَّ يَغْنِي وَكُفْرِكُنَّ الْعَشِيرَ قَالَ وَمَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْ نَاقِصَاتِ عَقْلِ وَدِينٍ أَغْلَبَ لِدَوِي  
الْأَلْبَابِ وَذَوِي الرَّأْيِ مِنْكُمْ قَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْهُنَّ وَمَا نُقْصَانُ دِينِهَا وَعَقْلُهَا قَالَ شَهَادَةُ  
امْرَأَتَيْنِ مِنْكُمْ بِشَهَادَةِ رَجُلٍ وَنُقْصَانُ دِينِكُنَّ الْحَيْضَةُ تَمُكُّ إِحْدَاكُنَّ الثَّلَاثَ وَالْأَرْبَعُ لَا  
تُصَلِّي



Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) addressed the people delivering a sermon, saying. "O women, give charity. You will form a majority of the inhabitants of Hell." A woman among them, said, "Why is that so, O Messenger of Allah (SAW)"? He said, "That is because you are given to curse much and you show ingratitude to your husbands." added, "I have not seen those who are deficient in intelligence and religion get the better of the intelligent people as you do." A woman asked, "What is (our) deficiency in intelligence and religion"? He said, "The testimony of two women of you is equal to the testimony of one man, and the deficiency in your religion is the menstruation, so one of you taries for three or four days and does not offer salah."

[Muslim 79, Abu Dawud 4679, Ibn Majah 4003, Ahmed 5443]

(2623)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْإِيمَانُ بِضْعٌ وَسَبْعُونَ بَابًا أَدْنَاهَا إِمَاطَةُ الْأَذَى عَنِ الطَّرِيقِ وَأَرْفَعُهَا قَوْلُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Faith has a little over seventy gates. The humblest of them is to remove something hurtful from the path and the highest of them is the saying 'There is no God but Allah.'"

[Bukhari 9, Muslim 35, Abu Dawud 4676, Nisai 5019, Ibn Majah 57, Ahmed 9372]

#### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chpater 7

#### Modesty is part of faith

(2624)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرَّ بِرَجُلٍ وَهُوَ يَعِظُ أَخَاهُ فِي الْحَيَاءِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

## صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْحَيَاءُ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ

Sayyidina Saalim (RA) reported on the authority of his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) passed by a man who was sermonising his brother on modesty. So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Modesty is part of faith."

### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 8

#### About importance of Salah

(2625)

كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَأَصْبَحْتُ يَوْمًا قَرِيبًا مِنْهُ وَنَحْنُ نَسِيرُ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَخْبِرْنِي بِعَمَلٍ يُدْخِلُنِي الْجَنَّةَ وَيُبَاعِدُنِي عَنِ النَّارِ قَالَ لَقَدْ سَأَلْتَنِي عَنْ عَظِيمٍ وَإِنَّهُ لَيْسِيرٌ عَلَى مَنْ يَسْرُهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ تَعَبَدَ اللَّهُ وَلَا تَشْرِكْ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَتُقِيمِ الصَّلَاةَ وَتُؤْتِيَ الزَّكَاةَ وَتَصُومُ رَمَضَانَ وَتَحُجَّ الْبَيْتَ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَلَا أَدُلُّكَ عَلَى أَبْوَابِ الْخَيْرِ الصَّوْمُ جُنَّةٌ وَالصَّدَقَةُ تُطْفِئُ الْخَطِيئَةَ كَمَا يُطْفِئُ الْمَاءُ النَّارَ وَصَلَاةُ الرَّجُلِ مِنْ جَوْفِ اللَّيْلِ قَالَ ثُمَّ تَلَا

Sayyidina Mu'adh ibn Jabal (RA) narrated: I was with the Prophet (SAW) in a journey. One day, I came very near him while we were travelling. I said, "O Messenger, tell me of a deed which will enable me to enter Paradise and get me away from Hell." You have asked me about a great thing, but it is easy for those for whom Allah makes it easy. Worship Allah and do not associate anything with Him and observe Salah and pay Zakah and fast in Ramadan and make the pilgrimage to the House." Then he said, "Shall I not guide you to the gates of good: fasting is as shield and charity obliterates sin as water extinguishes fire and a man's Salah at midnight." Then he recited:

"Their sides forsake their beds as they call on their Lord in fear and in hope, and they expend out of what We have provided them. No soul knows what delight of the eyes is kept hidden for them, as a recompense for what they used to do." (Al-Quran 32:16-17)

Then, he said, "Shall I not inform you of the head and pillar of the issue and the apex of its hump?" I said, 'Certainly, O Messenger of Allah (SAW) .' He said, "Its head is Islam, its pillar is Salah and the apex of its hump is jihad." Then he said, "Shall I not tell you about the root of that"? I said, "Certainly, O Messenger of Allah (SAW)!" He held his tongue and said, "Keep it in check." I asked, "Shall we be taken to task for what we speak with it"? He said, "May your mother weep at you, O Mu'adh! Will people be cast in hell on their faces or on their nostrils except as the consequence of their tongues?"

[Ahmed 22-77, Ibn Majah 3973]

(2626)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا رَأَيْتُمُ الرَّجُلَ يَتَعَاهَدُ الْمَسْجِدَ فَاشْهَدُوا لَهُ  
بِالْإِيمَانِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يَقُولُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: When you see a man frequently visiting the mosque, give testimony to his faith for, Allah says:

"He only shall inhabit the places of Allah's worship who believes in Allah and the Last Day and establishes the salah and pays the zakah (al-Quran 9:18)

[Ibn Majah 802, Ahmed 11651]

### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 9

### About neglecting salah

(2627)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بَيْنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالْإِيمَانِ تَرْكُ الصَّلَاةِ

Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Between disbelief and faith lies neglect of salah."

[Muslim 82, Nisai 460]

(2628)

قَالَ بَيْنَ الْعَبْدِ وَبَيْنَ الشُّرْكِ أَوْ الْكُفْرِ تَرْكُ الصَّلَاةِ

It is reported by A'mash through the same sanad a hadith like that (previous one # 2627). His words being, 'Between worship and polytheism lies neglect of salah.'

(2629)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَيْنَ الْعَبْدِ وَبَيْنَ الْكُفْرِ تَرْكُ الصَّلَاةِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Between a worshipper and disbelief lies neglect of salah."

[Abu Dawud 678, Ibn Majah 1078, Nisai 463, Ahmed 14983]

(2630)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعَهْدُ الَّذِي بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُمُ الصَّلَاةُ فَمَنْ تَرَكَهَا فَقَدْ كَفَرَ

Saif ul Haq

Abdullah ibn Buraida (RA) reported on the authority of his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The covenant that exists between us and them is Salah. So, he who neglects it has indeed disbelieved."

[Nisai 62, Ibn Majah 1079, Ahmed 22998]

(2631)

كَانَ أَصْحَابُ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَرَوْنَ شَيْئًا مِنَ الْأَعْمَالِ تَرْكُهُ كُفْرٌ غَيْرَ الصَّلَاةِ

Abdullah ibn Shaqiq Uqayli (RA) reported, saying "The companions of Muhammad (SAW) did not regard neglect of any of the deeds as disbelief as they did (neglect) of Salah."

#### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 10

### Flavour of Faith

(2632)

أَنَّه سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ ذَاقَ طَعْمَ الْإِيمَانِ مَنْ رَضِيَ بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا  
وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيًّا

Sayyidina Abbas ibn Abdul Muttalib (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say. "He has tasted the flavour of faith who is pleased with Allah as Lord, with Islam as religion and with Muhammad as Prophet."

[Ahmed 1779]

Saif ul Haq

(2633)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ ثَلَاثٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ وَجَدَ بِهِنَّ طَعْمَ الْإِيمَانِ مَنْ  
كَانَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِمَّا سِوَاهُمَا وَأَنْ يُحِبَّ الْمَرْءَ لَا يُحِبُّهُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ وَأَنْ يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَعُودَ  
فِي الْكُفْرِ بَعْدَ إِذْ أَنْقَذَهُ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ كَمَا يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يُقَذَفَ فِي النَّارِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said:

There are three qualities which, if anyone possesses, he has tasted the savour of faith. (They are :) he to whom Allah and His Messenger (SAW) are dearer than all else; he loves someone only because of Allah! and he hates to return to disbelief after Allah has pulled him out if it just as he hates to be thrown into hell.

[Ahmed 12002, Muslim 43, Bukhari 16]

## 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 11

A fornicator does not possess faith when he commits fornication or adultery

---

(2634)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَزْنِي الزَّانِي حِينَ يَزْنِي وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ وَلَا يَسْرِقُ السَّارِقُ حِينَ يَسْرِقُ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ وَلَكِنَّ التَّوْبَةَ مَعْرُوضَةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "No adulterer commits adultery while he is a believer, and no thief commits theft while he is a believer, but repentance is accepted."

[Bukhari 2475]

---

(2435)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَصَابَ حَدًّا فَعُجِّلَ عُقُوبَتُهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَاللَّهُ أَعَدَّ مَنْ أَنْ يُثَنِّيَ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ الْعُقُوبَةَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَمَنْ أَصَابَ حَدًّا فَسَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَفَا عَنْهُ فَاللَّهُ أَكْرَمُ مَنْ أَنْ يَعُودَ إِلَى شَيْءٍ قَدْ عَفَا عَنْهُ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone is awarded the 'Hadd' then he has received his punishment in this world, for, Allah is too Just to punish His slave in the Hereafter a second time (for the same crime). As for him, who has attracted the hadd and Allah has concealed his crime and pardoned him, Allah is most Kind to return to something once He has forgiven it."

[Ibn Majah 2604]

---

## 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 12

## The Muslim is one from whose tongue and hand another Muslim is safe

(2636)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُسْلِمُ مَنْ سَلِمَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ مِنْ لِسَانِهِ وَيَدِهِ  
وَالْمُؤْمِنُ مَنْ أَمِنَهُ النَّاسُ عَلَى دِمَائِهِمْ وَأَمْوَالِهِمْ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A Muslim is one from whose tongue and hand (other) Muslim s are safe and a believer is one from whom the people are safe over their lives and their properties." And it is reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he was asked, "Which Muslim is the most excellent?" He said, "He from whose tongue and hand other Muslim s are safe."

[Ahmed 8940, Nisai 5005]

(2637)

That (as previous one) is also reported by Ibrahim ibn Sa'eed Jawhari from Abu Usamah, from Burayd ibn Abdullah ibn Abu Burdah, from his grandfather Abu Burdah, from Abu Musa Ash'ari from the Prophet (SAW)

Saif ul Haq  
43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 13

### Islam began in poverty and will soon return to poverty

(2638)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الْإِسْلَامَ بَدَأَ غَرِيْبًا وَسَيَعُودُ غَرِيْبًا كَمَا بَدَأَ  
فَطُوبَى لِلْغُرَبَاءِ

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Islam began in poverty and it will return to poverty as it had begun. So, the poor are fortunate."

[Ibn Majah 3908]

(2639)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ الدِّينَ لَيَأْرِزُ إِلَى الْحِجَازِ كَمَا تَأْرِزُ الْحَيَّةُ إِلَى جُحْرِهَا وَلَيَعْقِلَنَّ الدِّينُ مِنَ الْحِجَازِ مَعْقِلَ الْأُرْوِيَةِ مِنْ رَأْسِ الْجَبَلِ إِنَّ الدِّينَ بَدَأَ غَرِيبًا وَيَرْجِعُ غَرِيبًا فَطُوبَى لِلْغُرَبَاءِ الَّذِينَ يُصْلِحُونَ مَا أَفْسَدَ النَّاسُ مِنْ بَعْدِي مِنْ سُنَّتِي

Kathir ibn Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Awf ibnMilhah reported from his father from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The religion will shrink back to the Hijaz as a snake shrinks back to its hole. And religion will seek refuge in the Hijaz as a wild goat seeks refuge on the mountain top. The religion began as poor and will return to poverty, so blessed are the poor who correct what people corrupt in my religion in my sunnah."

#### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 14

#### Signs of the hypocrite

(2640)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ آيَةُ الْمُنَافِقِ ثَلَاثٌ إِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ وَإِذَا وَعَدَ أَخْلَفَ وَإِذَا أُؤْتِمِنَ خَانَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) (RA); reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There are three signs of a hypocrite: when he speaks, he lies, when he promises, he betrays and when he is trusted with something, he embezzles"

[Ahmed 9169, Bukhari 33, Muslim 59, Nisai 5031]

(2641)



عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَرْبَعٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ كَانَ مُنَافِقًا وَإِنْ كَانَتْ خَصْلَةً مِنْهُنَّ فِيهِ كَانَتْ فِيهِ خَصْلَةٌ مِنَ النِّفَاقِ حَتَّى يَدْعَهَا مَنْ إِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ وَإِذَا وَعَدَ أَخْلَفَ وَإِذَا خَاصَمَ فَجَرَ وَإِذَا عَاهَدَ غَدَرَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone has these four characteristics then he is a hypocrite and if he has one of these then he has one trait of hypocrisy till he gives it up. When he speaks, he lies; when he promises, he breaks it, when he quarrels, he abuses; and when he makes a covenant, he breaches it."

[Ahmed 6782, Bukhari 34, Muslim 58, Abu Dawud 4688, Nisai 5030]

(2642)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا وَعَدَ الرَّجُلُ وَيَنْوِي أَنْ يَفِيَ بِهِ فَلَمْ يَفِ بِهِ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ

## Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If a man makes a promise with the resolve to fulfil it, but he cannot fulfil it then there is no sin on him."

[Abu Dawud 4995]

### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 15

**To abuse a Muslim is sinful**

(2643)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قِتَالُ الْمُسْلِمِ أَخَاهُ كُفْرٌ وَسِبَابُهُ فُسُوقٌ

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (RA) (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "To kill a Muslim brother is to become a disbeliever and to abuse him is a sin."

[Nisai 4114,Ahmed 3957]

(2644)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَبَابُ الْمُسْلِمِ فُسُوقٌ وَقِتَالُهُ كُفْرٌ

Mahmud ibn Ghaylan reported it from Waki, from Sufyan, from Zubayd, from Abu Wa'il, from Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (RA) , saying that the Prophet (SAW) said, "To abuse a Muslim is sinful and to kill him is to disbelieve."

[Ahmed 3647,Bukhari 48,Muslim 64,Nisai 4115,Ibn Majah 69]

#### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 16

#### If anyone accuses his brother of disbelief

(2645)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيْسَ عَلَى الْعَبْدِ نَذْرٌ فِيمَا لَا يَمْلِكُ وَلَا عِنْ الْمُؤْمِنِ كَقَاتِلِهِ وَمَنْ قَذَفَ مُؤْمِنًا بِكُفْرٍ فَهُوَ كَقَاتِلِهِ وَمَنْ قَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ بِشَيْءٍ عَذَّبَهُ اللَّهُ بِمَا قَتَلَ بِهِ نَفْسَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Thabit ibn Dahhak (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "A slave should not make a vow about something that he does not possess and one who curses a believer is like his murderer and if one accuses a believer of disbelief then he is like his murderer, and if anyone kills himself with something then Allah will punish him on the Day of Resurrection with it."

[Bukhari 6047,Muslim 110]

(2646)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ قَالَ لِأَخِيهِ كَافِرٌ فَقَدْ بَاءَ بِهِ أَحَدُهُمَا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported (RA) that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone calls his brother a disbeliever then one of them will conform to that description."

[Bukhari 6104, Muslim 60, Abu Dawud 4687, Ahmed 4745]

### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 17

About one who dies while testifying that there is no God besides Allah

Saif ul Haq

(2647)

دَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَوْتِ فَبَكَيْتُ فَقَالَ مَهْلًا لَمْ تَبْكِي فَوَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ اسْتُشْهِدْتُ  
لَأَشْهَدَنَّ لَكَ وَلَئِنْ شَفَعْتُ لَأَشْفَعَنَّ لَكَ وَلَئِنْ اسْتَطَعْتُ لَأَنْفَعَنَّكَ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَاللَّهِ مَا مِنْ  
حَدِيثٍ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَكُمْ فِيهِ خَيْرٌ إِلَّا حَدَّثْتُكُمْوَهُ إِلَّا  
حَدِيثًا وَاحِدًا وَسَوْفَ أُحَدِّثُكُمْوَهُ الْيَوْمَ وَقَدْ أُحِيطَ بِنَفْسِي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ شَهِدَ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ النَّارَ

Sunabihi narrated: I visited Ubadah ibn Samit (RA) who was on the death bed. I wept. He said, "Easy, why do you weep? If I am asked to testify (to your belief), I will testify for you, and if I am allowed to intercede, I will intercede for you, and, if I can, I will profit you. Then, he said, "By Allah, none of the ahadith that I have heard from Allah's Messenger (SAW) is without good in it for you, and I have narrated (all of) them to you, except one hadith. I will narrate it to you today. Indeed I am surrounded by death. I

heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say: If anyone testifies that there is no God but Allah and that Muhammad (SAW) is Allah's Messenger (SAW) then Allah forbids the Fire to touch him."

[Muslim 29, Ahmed 22774]

(2648)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَيُخَلِّصُ رَجُلًا مِنْ أُمَّتِي عَلَى رُءُوسِ الْخَلَائِقِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيَنْشُرُ عَلَيْهِ تِسْعَةَ وَتِسْعِينَ سَجَلًا كُلُّ سَجَلٍ مِثْلُ مَدِّ الْبَصَرِ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ أَتُنْكِرُ مِنْ هَذَا شَيْئًا أَظْلَمَكَ كَتَبْتِي الْحَافِظُونَ فَيَقُولُ لَا يَا رَبِّ فَيَقُولُ أَفَلَكَ عُذْرٌ فَيَقُولُ لَا يَا رَبِّ فَيَقُولُ بَلَى إِنَّ لَكَ عِنْدَنَا حَسَنَةً فَإِنَّهُ لَا ظُلْمَ عَلَيْكَ الْيَوْمَ فَتَخْرُجُ بِطَاقَةٍ فِيهَا أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ فَيَقُولُ احْضُرْ وَزَنَّاكَ فَيَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ مَا هَذِهِ الْبِطَاقَةُ مَعَ هَذِهِ السَّجَلَاتِ فَقَالَ إِنَّكَ لَا تُظْلَمُ قَالَ فَتُوضَعُ السَّجَلَاتُ فِي كَفَّةٍ وَالْبِطَاقَةُ فِي كَفَّةٍ فَطَاشَتْ السَّجَلَاتُ وَثَقُلَتِ الْبِطَاقَةُ فَلَا يَثْقُلُ مَعَ اسْمِ اللَّهِ شَيْءٌ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr ibn al-Aas reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) i; say: On the Day of Resurrection, Allah will pick out a man of my ummah in front of all the creatures. Ninety scrolls will be (opened and) presented to him, each scroll the length of the eye-sight. He (Allah) will ask, "Do you deny from it anything? Have My guardian-recorders wronged you?" He will say, "No, my Lord." He will ask, "Do you have an excuse?" He will answer, "No, my Lord." Allah will say, "Rather! We have with us a pious deed from you, and, indeed, you will not be wronged to-day." So a card would be taken out inscribed on it (the words): 'I bear witness that there is on God but Allah and I bear witness that Muhammad (SAW) is His slave and His Messenger'. He (Allah) will say, "Bring your scale." He will plead, "My Lord, what is this card before these scrolls?" Allah will say, "You will not be wronged." So, the scrolls will be placed on one pan and the card on another pan of the balances. The scrolls shall fail and the card shall outweigh them, and nothing is heavier than the name of Allah.

#### 43- BOOK OF FAITH

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 18

### About the diseed within this ummah -

(2649)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ تَفَرَّقَتْ الْيَهُودُ عَلَى إِحْدَى وَسَبْعِينَ أَوْ اثْنَتَيْنِ وَسَبْعِينَ فِرْقَةً وَالنَّصَارَى مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ وَتَفَرَّقَ أُمَّتِي عَلَى ثَلَاثٍ وَسَبْعِينَ فِرْقَةً

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) in reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The Jews divided into seventy-one sects or seventy-two sects, and the Christians like that. And my ummah will divide into seventy-three sects."

[Ibn Majah 3991]

(2650)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيَأْتِيَنَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي مَا أَتَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ حَذَوِ النَّعْلِ بِالنَّعْلِ حَتَّىٰ إِنْ كَانَ مِنْهُمْ مَنْ أَتَى أُمَّهُ عُلَانِيَةً لَكَانَ فِي أُمَّتِي مَنْ يَصْنَعُ ذَلِكَ وَإِنَّ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ تَفَرَّقَتْ عَلَى ثِنْتَيْنِ وَسَبْعِينَ مِلَّةً وَتَفَرَّقَ أُمَّتِي عَلَى ثَلَاثٍ وَسَبْعِينَ مِلَّةً كُلُّهُمْ فِي النَّارِ إِلَّا مِلَّةً وَاحِدَةً قَالُوا وَمَنْ هِيَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ مَا أَنَا عَلَيْهِ وَأَصْحَابِي

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The same things will be faced by my ummah as the Banu Isra'il faced as a shoe compares with (its pairing) shoe, to the extent that if there was anyone of them to have approached his mother (for sexual intercourse) then there will be in my ummah who would do that. And the Banu Isra'il divided into seventy-two sects and my ummah will divide into seventy-three sects, all of whom will go into the Fire except one millat (sect). "The sahabah (RA) asked (him), "Who are they, O Messenger of Allah (SAW)". He said, "(Who follow) what I am on and my companions (are on)."

(2651)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ خَلَقَ خَلْقَهُ فِي ظُلْمَةٍ  
فَأَلْقَى عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ نُورِهِ فَمَنْ أَصَابَهُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ النُّورِ اهْتَدَى وَمَنْ أَخْطَأَهُ ضَلَّ فَلِذَلِكَ أَقُولُ  
جَفَّ الْقَلَمُ عَلَى عِلْمِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say that Allah, the Blessed and Exalted, created His creatures in darkness. Then He cast on them His Light. Thus, those whom the Light hit were guided and whom it missed were misguided. "This is why I say that the pen dried up with the knowledge of Allah.

(2652)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَدْرِي مَا حَقُّ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْعِبَادِ قُلْتُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ  
أَعْلَمُ قَالَ فَإِنَّ حَقَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَنْ يَعْبُدُوهُ وَلَا يُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا قَالَ أَتَدْرِي مَا حَقُّهُمْ عَلَيْهِ إِذَا  
فَعَلُوا ذَلِكَ قُلْتُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ أَنْ لَا يُعَذِّبَهُمْ

Sayyidina Mu'azdh ibn Jabal (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked, "Do you realise what right Allah has over His slaves?" Mu'adh said, "Allah and His Messenger (SAW) know best." He said, "His rights over them are that they should worship Him and not associate anything with Him." He then asked, "Do you realise what is their right over Him if they perform that?" Mu'adh said, "Allah and His Messenger (SAW) know best." He said, "That He should not punish them."

[Bukhari 2856, Muslim 30, Ahmed 22065, Ibn Majah 4296]

(2653)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَتَانِي جِبْرِيلُ فَبَشَّرَنِي فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّهُ مَنْ مَاتَ لَا  
يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ قُلْتُ وَإِنْ زَنَى وَإِنْ سَرَقَ قَالَ نَعَمْ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Jibril came to me and gave me good tidings that if anyone dies without associating anything with Allah then he will enter Paradise." Abu Dharr asked, Even if he has committed adultery and

theft.” He said, “Yes.”

[*Bukhari* 6268, *Muslim* 9, *Ahmed* 21489]

---

Saif ul Haq

## 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

**When Allah intends good to befall anyone, He gives him an understanding of religion**

(2654)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ يُرِدُ اللَّهُ بِهِ خَيْرًا يُفَقِّهُهُ فِي الدِّينِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He to whom Allah intends to do good is given by Allah an understanding of religion."

[Ahmed 2791]

## 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 2

**Excellence of seeking knowledge**

(2655)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ سَلَكَ طَرِيقًا يَلْتَمِسُ فِيهِ عِلْمًا سَهَّلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ  
طَرِيقًا إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone treks a path seeking knowledge thereby, Allah will make easy his passage to Paradise."

[Ahmed 8323]

(2656)



قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ خَرَجَ فِي طَلَبِ الْعِلْمِ كَانَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ

Sayyidina Hasan ibn Malik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, If any one goes out seeking knowledge then he is on Allah's path till he returns."

(2657)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ طَلَبَ الْعِلْمَ كَانَ كَفَّارَةً لِمَا مَضَى

Sayyidina Sakhbarah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'If anyone seeks knowledge then that is an expiation for what has passed"

#### 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 3

#### About concealing knowledge

(2658)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ سُئِلَ عَنْ عِلْمٍ عَلِمَهُ ثُمَّ كَتَمَهُ أُجِمَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ بِلِجَامٍ مِنْ نَارٍ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone is asked about a knowledge that he knows but conceals then, on the Day of Resurrection, he will be restrained with reins of fire."

[Abu Dawud 658, Ibn Majah 264, Ahmed 7574]

#### 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 4

### About wishing well one who seeks knowledge

(2659)

كُنَّا نَأْتِي أَبَا سَعِيدٍ فَيَقُولُ مَرْحَبًا بِوَصِيَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ النَّاسَ لَكُمْ تَبَعٌ وَإِنَّ رَجُلًا يَأْتُونَكُمْ مِنْ أَقْطَارِ الْأَرْضِينَ يَتَفَقَّهُونَ فِي الدِّينِ فَإِذَا أَتَوْكُمْ فَاسْتَوْصُوا بِهِمْ خَيْرًا

Abu Harun (Abdi) narrated: We used to go to Abu Sa'eed to acquire knowledge. He would say, "Welcome as per the instructions of Allah's Messenger. He (Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'People are following you. Indeed, people will come to you from the corners of the world to understand religion.' So, when they come to you, he instructed you to be their well-wishers"

[Ibn Majah 249]

(2660)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَأْتِيكُمْ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قِبَلِ الْمَشْرِقِ يَتَعَلَّمُونَ فَإِذَا جَاءُوكُمْ فَاسْتَوْصُوا بِهِمْ خَيْرًا

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'People will come to you from the east to learn. So, when they come to you instruct them to do well.' The narrator said that when Abu Sa'eed saw them, he said, "Welcome as per the instructions of Allah's Messenger (SAW)."

## 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 5

### Knowledge will be taken away from the world

(2661)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَقْبِضُ الْعِلْمَ انْتِزَاعًا يَنْتَزِعُهُ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَلَكِنْ يَقْبِضُ الْعِلْمَ بِقَبْضِ الْعُلَمَاءِ حَتَّى إِذَا لَمْ يَتْرُكْ عَالِمًا اتَّخَذَ النَّاسُ رُءُوسًا جُهَالًا فَسُئِلُوا فَأَفْتَوْا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ فَضَلُّوا وَأَضَلُّوا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-Aas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Allah will not take away knowledge from the people all at once. But, he will take away knowledge by taking away the ulama (one by one) till no scholar survives. The people will take the ignorant for leaders and will ask them and they will issue verdicts without knowledge, going astray (themselves) and leading (others) astray."

[Ahmed 6521, Bukhari 100, Muslim 2673, Ibn e Majah 52]

(2662)

كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَشَخَصَ بَبَصَرِهِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ ثُمَّ قَالَ هَذَا أَوَانُ يُخْتَلَسُ الْعِلْمُ مِنَ النَّاسِ حَتَّى لَا يَقْدِرُوا مِنْهُ عَلَى شَيْءٍ

Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) narrated: We were with the Prophet (SAW) when he turned his sight towards the heaven and said, This is the time when knowledge is being withdrawn from the people till they will have no control over anything of it." So, Ziyad ibn Labit Ansari (RA) said, 'How will it be withdrawn from us while we have read the Qur'an and, by Allah, we do read it, as our women do read it, as also our children?' He said, "O Ziyad! May your mother weep over you! I took you for a learned man of Madinah! There is the Torah and the Injil with the Jews and the Christians, but how do they benefit from it?" Jubayr reported that he then met Ubadah ibn Samit and said to him, "Did you hear what your brother Abu Darda said?" And he informed him of what Abu Darda (RA) had said. He said, "Abu Darda has spoken the truth. If you like, I will tell you of the first (kind of) knowledge that will be taken away from the people humbleness! Soon, you will enter a Jami Masjid and not find even one man observing humbleness."

[Ahmed 24045]

#### 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 6

**One who seeks the world through knowledge.**

(2663)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ طَلَبَ الْعِلْمَ لِيُجَارِيَ بِهِ الْعُلَمَاءَ أَوْ لِيُمَارِيَ بِهِ السُّفَهَاءَ أَوْ يَصْرِفَ بِهِ وُجُوهَ النَّاسِ إِلَيْهِ أَدْخَلَهُ اللَّهُ النَّارَ

Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Malik (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "If anyone seeks knowledge to contend with the ulama on its strength or to wrangle with the foolish and thereby turn people's faces towards him, then Allah will admit him to Hell."

(2664)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَ عِلْمًا لِعَيْرِ اللَّهِ أَوْ أَرَادَ بِهِ غَيْرَ اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone acquires knowledge for someone other than Allah, or intended someone other than Allah with it, then let him find his seat in Hell."

[Ibn Majah 258]

## 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 7

## Virtue of narrating Ahadith to listeners

(2665)

خَرَجَ زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ مِنْ عِنْدِ مَرْوَانَ نِصْفَ النَّهَارِ قُلْنَا مَا بَعَثَ إِلَيْهِ فِي هَذِهِ السَّاعَةِ إِلَّا لَشَيْءٍ سَأَلَهُ عَنْهُ فَسَأَلْنَاهُ فَقَالَ نَعَمْ سَأَلْنَا عَنْ أَشْيَاءَ سَمِعْنَاهَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ نَضَّرَ اللَّهُ أَمْرًا سَمِعَ مِنَّا حَدِيثًا فَحَفِظَهُ حَتَّى يُبَلِّغَهُ غَيْرَهُ فَرُبَّ حَامِلٍ فِقْهِ إِلَى مَنْ هُوَ أَفْقَهُ مِنْهُ وَرُبَّ حَامِلٍ فِقْهِ لَيْسَ بِفَقِيهِ

Aban ibn Uthman reported that Zayd ibn Thabit came from Marwan one afternoon. They presumed that he had not sent for him at that hour but to ask something. So, they met him and asked him and he confirmed, ‘Yes. He asked me about many things (ahadith) that I had heard from Allah’s Messenger (SAW) I heard Allah’s Messenger (SAW) say, May Allah keep him fresh (and radiant) who hears a hadith from me, remembers it if! he conveys it to others, for, many a scholar of fiqh may carry it to one more learned than him in fiqh and many a scholar of fiqh is not himself a faiqih (jurist).”

[Ahmed 21646, Abu Dawud 3660] Ibn Majah

(2666)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ نَضَّرَ اللَّهُ أَمْرًا سَمِعَ مِنَّا شَيْئًا فَبَلَّغَهُ كَمَا سَمِعَ فَرُبَّ مُبَلِّغٍ أَوْعَى مِنْ سَامِعٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas’ud (RA) ported that he heard Allah’s Messenger (SAW) say “May Allah keep his face fresh (and radiant) who hears something from me and then conveys it exactly as he had heard it. Perhaps, many a one who receives it is more intelligent and knowledgeable than the listener.”

[Ahmed 4157, Ibn Majah 232]

(2667)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ نَضَرَ اللَّهُ امْرَأً سَمِعَ مَقَالَتِي فَوَعَاَهَا وَحَفِظَهَا وَبَلَّغَهَا  
فَرُبَّ حَامِلٍ فِقْهٍ إِلَى مَنْ هُوَ أَفْقَهُ مِنْهُ ثَلَاثٌ لَا يُغَلُّ عَلَيْهِنَّ قَلْبُ مُسْلِمٍ إِخْلَاصُ الْعَمَلِ  
لِلَّهِ وَمُنَاصَحَةُ أَيْمَةِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَلُزُومُ جَمَاعَتِهِمْ فَإِنَّ الدَّعْوَةَ تُحِيطُ مِنْ وَرَائِهِمْ

Abdur Rahman ibn Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported on the authority of his father that the Prophet (SAW) said, "May Allah keep him fresh (and radiant) who heard my words, retained them (in his heart) and remembered them, and conveyed them (to others). Many a bearer of Hadith passes it on to one more learned than him. There are three for which a Muslim's heart should not hold hatred: sincere deed for Allah's sake, advice of scholars for Muslims and sticking firmly to the community, for their invitation embraces those who are after them."

#### 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 8

#### Immensity of attributing lies to the Prophet (SAW)

(2668)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَّبِعُوا مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone attributes falsehood to me knowingly then let him occupy his seat in the Fire."

[Ahmed 3801]

(2669)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَكْذِبُوا عَلَيَّ فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ يَلْجُ فِي النَّارِ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Do not attribute lies to me. He who lies about me will be restrained in the Fire."

[Ahmed 507,Bukhari 106,Muslim 1]

(2670)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ حَسِبْتُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ  
بَيْتَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, if anyone ascribes a lie to me" the narrator thought that he also said: "intentionally," then let him take his home in Hell.

[Ahmed 11942,Bukhari 108,Ibn Majah 32,Muslim 2]

#### 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 9

#### Narrating invented Ahadith

(2671)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ حَدَّثَ عَنِّي حَدِيثًا وَهُوَ يَرَى أَنَّهُ كَذِبٌ فَهُوَ أَحَدُ  
الْكَاذِبِينَ

Sayyidina Mughirah ibn Shu'bah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone narrates from me a hadith and thinks that it is a lie then he is one of the liars."

[Ahmed 18237,Muslim 4,Ibn Majah 41]

#### 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 10

### About what one is disallowed to say when listening to a hadith of the Prophet (SAW)

(2672)

قَالَ لَا أُلْفِينَ أَحَدَكُمْ مُتَكِيًا عَلَى أَرِيكَتِهِ يَأْتِيهِ أَمْرٌ مِمَّا أَمَرْتُ بِهِ أَوْ نَهَيْتُ عَنْهُ فَيَقُولُ لَا  
أَدْرِي مَا وَجَدْنَا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ اتَّبَعْنَاهُ

Muhammad ibn Munkadir and Saalim Abu Nadr reported from, Ubaydullah ibn Abu Rafi (RA) from Abu Rafi, and others tracing it up to the Prophet (SAW) that he said: Let me not find one of you reclining on his couch while he receives a saying in which I have commanded something or forbidden something and he says, "I do not know. That which we find in Allah's Book we follow."

[Ibn Majah 13]

(2673)

Saif ul Haq

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَلَا هَلْ عَسَى رَجُلٌ يَبْلُغُهُ الْحَدِيثُ عَنِّي وَهُوَ مُتَكِيٌّ  
عَلَى أَرِيكَتِهِ فَيَقُولُ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ كِتَابُ اللَّهِ فَمَا وَجَدْنَا فِيهِ حَلَالًا اسْتَخْلَلْنَاهُ وَمَا وَجَدْنَا  
فِيهِ حَرَامًا حَرَّمْنَاهُ وَإِنَّ مَا حَرَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَمَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Miqdam ibn Mad ikarib (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Know that a man will receive a hadith from me while he is reclining on his couch and he will say, "Between us and you is Allah's Book. What we find in it to be permissible, we will regard it as permissible and what we find in it to be disallowed, we will regard it to be disallowed, and that which Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed is like which Allah has disallowed."

[Ibn Majah 12, Ahmed 17194]

#### 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE



*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 11

### Dislike for writing Hadith

(2674)

اسْتَأْذَنَّا النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْكِتَابَةِ فَلَمْ يَأْذَنْ لَنَا

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that they sought the Prophet's (SAW) permission to write down (his ahadith), but he did not permit them.

## 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 12

### Permission for that (writing Ahadith)

(2675)

كَانَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يَجْلِسُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَيَسْمَعُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْحَدِيثَ فَيُعْجِبُهُ وَلَا يَحْفَظُهُ فَشَكََا ذَلِكَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أَسْمَعُ مِنْكَ الْحَدِيثَ فَيُعْجِبُنِي وَلَا أَخْفَظُهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اسْتَعِنْ بِيَمِينِكَ وَأَوْمَأَ يَدِهِ لِلْخَطِّ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that an Ansari man used to sit in the Prophet's assembly. He heard from him his ahadith and loved them much, but he could not remember them. So, he complained about it to Allah's Messenger (SAW) saying "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) (SAW) do hear from you the hadith and love them, but I do not remember them" So Allah's Messenger (SAW) said "Seek help with your right hand " and gestured with his hand that he should write them down.

(2676)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَطَبَ فَذَكَرَ الْقِصَّةَ فِي الْحَدِيثِ قَالَ أَبُو شَاهٍ اكْتُبُوا لِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اكْتُبُوا لِأَبِي شَاهٍ وَفِي الْحَدِيثِ قِصَّةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) delivered a sermon. He mentioned an account in the hadith. Abu Shah requested, 'O Messenger of Allah (SAW)! Have it written down for me.' So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Write it down for Abu Shah." There is an account in the hadith.

[Muslim 2434, Muslim 1355, Abu Dawud 2017, Nisai 4799, Ibn e Majah 2624]

(2677)

لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَكْثَرَ حَدِيثًا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنِّي إِلَّا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يَكْتُبُ وَكُنْتُ لَا أَكْتُبُ

Hamam ibn Munabbih reported having heard Abu Huraira (RA) say, "There is not any of the Companions of Allah's Messenger (SAW) who has (narrated) more Ahadith than me except Abdullah ibn Amr (RA). He used to write (them) down while I did not write."

[Ahmed 7393, Bukhari 113]

#### 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 13

#### Reporting from Banu Isra'il

(2678)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَلَّغُوا عَنِّي وَلَوْ آيَةً وَحَدِّثُوا عَنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَلَا حَرَجَ وَمَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, Convey

from me (to the absent) even one verse. And narrate from the Banu Isra'il there is no harm in that. If anyone lies about me deliberately then let him take his seat in Hell."

[Ahmed 6496, Bukhari 3461]

#### 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 14

#### The guide to good is like the doer

(2679)

أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلٌ يَسْتَحْمِلُهُ فَلَمْ يَجِدْ عِنْدَهُ مَا يَتَحَمَّلُهُ فَدَلَّهُ عَلَى  
آخَرَ فَحَمَلَهُ فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَخْبَرَهُ فَقَالَ إِنَّ الدَّالَّ عَلَى الْخَيْرِ كَفَاعِلِهِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that a man came to the Prophet (SAW) and asked for a riding animal. But, he did not have any that could carry him, so he sent him to someone else who gave him the animal. He came to the Prophet (SAW) and informed him of it. He said,

"One who guides to good is like the one who does it."

(2680)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْتَحْمِلُهُ فَقَالَ إِنَّهُ قَدْ أُبْدِعَ بِي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْتَ فُلَانًا فَأَتَاهُ فَحَمَلَهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ دَلَّ عَلَى خَيْرٍ فَلَهُ مِثْلُ أَجْرِ فَاعِلِهِ أَوْ قَالَ عَامِلِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Mas'ud Badri (RA) reported that a man came to the Prophet (SAW) asking for a riding beast pleading that his animal had died. Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him, "Go to so-and-so." He went and he gave him the beast. So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who guides to what is good has a reward like the reward of the

doer.” He used the word ‘A doer of it.’

Muslim 1893, Bukhari 142, Abu Dawud 5129, Ahmed 17083]

(2681)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اشْفَعُوا وَلْتُؤْجَرُوا وَلِيَقْضِيَ اللَّهُ عَلَى لِسَانِ نَبِيِّهِ مَا شَاءَ

Sayyidina Abu Musa Ash’ari (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Do make a recommendation that you may be rewarded. Allah brings on His Prophets tongue what He wills.”

[Ahmed 1960, Bukhari 1432, Muslim 2127, Abu Dawud 5131, Nisai 2555]

(2682)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ نَفْسٍ تُقْتَلُ ظُلْمًا إِلَّا كَانَ عَلَى ابْنِ آدَمَ كِفْلٌ مِنْ دَمِهَا وَذَلِكَ لِأَنَّهُ أَوَّلُ مَنْ أَسَنَّ الْقَتْلَ

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas’ud (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “No one is killed unjustly but a portion of his blood is (recorded) against the son of Adam.

This because he was the first to begin murder” Abdur Razzaq used the words سَنَّ

الْقَتْلَ instead of سن القتل meaning ‘begin murder’, introduce murder’.

[Ibn Majah 2616]

#### 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 15

## One who invites to guidance and is obeyed

(2683)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ دَعَا إِلَى هُدًى كَانَ لَهُ مِنَ الْأَجْرِ مِثْلُ أُجُورِ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُهُ لَا يَنْقُصُ ذَلِكَ مِنْ أُجُورِهِمْ شَيْئًا وَمَنْ دَعَا إِلَى ضَلَالَةٍ كَانَ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْإِثْمِ مِثْلُ آثَامِ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُهُ لَا يَنْقُصُ ذَلِكَ مِنْ آثَامِهِمْ شَيْئًا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "One who invites people to guidance will get a reward like the rewards of those who follow him without anything being taken away from their rewards. And he who invites to a wrong0 will get a sin like the sins of those who obey him without their sins being diminished in any way."

[Ahmed 9171, Muslim 2674, Abu Dawud 4609, Ibn Majah 206]

(2684)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ سَنَّ سُنَّةً خَيْرٍ فَاتَّبَعَ عَلَيْهَا فَلَهُ أَجْرُهُ وَمِثْلُ أُجُورِ مَنْ اتَّبَعَهُ غَيْرَ مَنْقُوصٍ مِنْ أُجُورِهِمْ شَيْئًا وَمَنْ سَنَّ سُنَّةً شَرًّا فَاتَّبَعَ عَلَيْهَا كَانَ عَلَيْهِ وِزْرُهُ وَمِثْلُ أَوْزَارِ مَنْ اتَّبَعَهُ غَيْرَ مَنْقُوصٍ مِنْ أَوْزَارِهِمْ شَيْئًا

Sayyidina Jarir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone initiated a good praice0 and is followed therein then he has a reward for it which is equal to the rewards of those who follow him without reducing anything from their rewards. And if anyone initiates an evil practice and is followed therein then he has a sin for it like the sins of those who followed him without reducing anything from their sins."

[Ahmed 19177, Muslim 1017, Ibn Majah 203, Nisai 2553]

### 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 16

## Observing the sunnah and keeping away from bid'ah

(2685)

وَعَظَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمًا بَعْدَ صَلَاةِ الْغَدَاةِ مَوْعِظَةً بَلِيغَةً ذَرَفَتْ مِنْهَا الْعُيُونُ وَوَجَلَتْ مِنْهَا الْقُلُوبُ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ إِنَّ هَذِهِ مَوْعِظَةٌ مُودَّعٍ فَمَاذَا تَعْهَدُ إِلَيْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ أُوصِيكُمْ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَالسَّمْعِ وَالطَّاعَةِ وَإِنْ عَبْدٌ حَبَشِيٌّ فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ يَعِشْ مِنْكُمْ يَرَى اخْتِلَافًا كَثِيرًا وَإِيَّاكُمْ وَمُحَدَّثَاتِ الْأُمُورِ فَإِنَّهَا ضَلَالَةٌ فَمَنْ أَدْرَكَ ذَلِكَ مِنْكُمْ فَعَلَيْهِ بِسُنَّتِي وَسُنَّةِ الْخُلَفَاءِ الرَّاشِدِينَ الْمَهْدِيِّينَ عَصُوا عَلَيْهَا بِالنَّوَاجِدِ

Sayyidina Irbad ibn Sariyah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) delivered a sermon to them one day after the Salah of Fajr: an eloquent admonition that brought tears to the eyes and fear to the heart. A man submitted, 'This is the advice of one taking leave. What do you advise us, O Messenger of Allah (SAW) ?' He said, "I instruct you to observe Taqwa, to listen and to obey even if a black slave (rules you). Those of you who survive will see many discords. Beware; refrain from innovations in religion, for that is error. So, he of you who encounters that must adhere to my sunnah and the sunnah of the rightly guided caliphs. All of you should hold that firmly with your teeth."

[Ahmed 17145, Abu Dawud 4607, Ibn Majah 42]

(2686)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِبَلَالِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ اعْلَمْ قَالَ مَا أَعْلَمُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ اعْلَمْ يَا بَلَالُ قَالَ مَا أَعْلَمُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ إِنَّهُ مَنْ أَحْيَا سُنَّةً مِنْ سُنَّتِي قَدْ أُمِيتَتْ بَعْدِي فَإِنَّ لَهُ مِنَ الْأَجْرِ مِثْلَ مَنْ عَمِلَ بِهَا مِنْ غَيْرِ أَنْ يَنْقُصَ مِنْ أَجُورِهِمْ شَيْئًا وَمَنْ ابْتَدَعَ بِدْعَةً ضَلَالَةً لَا تَرْضَى اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ كَانَ عَلَيْهِ مِثْلُ آثَامِ مَنْ عَمِلَ بِهَا لَا يَنْقُصُ ذَلِكَ مِنْ أَوْزَارِ النَّاسِ شَيْئًا

Kathir ibn Abdullah (who was Ibn Amr ibn Awf al-Muzani) reported from his father and the authority of his grandfather that the Prophet (SAW) said to Bilal ibn Harith (RA) "Know!" He said, "I will learn, O Messenger of Allah (SAW) He said, 'If anyone revives a sunnah of my sunnahs and dies afterwards then for him is a reward like (that of) those who conduct themselves on it without deducting anything from their rewards. And if anyone innovates a bid'ah of misguidance with which Allah and His Messenger (SAW) are not pleased then he gets a sin like the sins of those who observe it and nothing is deducted from the sins of the people."

[Ibn Majah 20971]

(2687)

قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا بُنَيَّ إِنْ قَدَرْتَ أَنْ تُصْبِحَ وَتُمْسِيَ لَيْسَ فِي قَلْبِكَ غِشٌّ لِأَحَدٍ فَأَفْعَلْ ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي يَا بُنَيَّ وَذَلِكَ مِنْ سُنَّتِي وَمَنْ أَحْيَا سُنَّتِي فَقَدْ أَحْبَبَنِي وَمَنْ أَحْبَبَنِي كَانَ مَعِيَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him, "Son, if you can begin the morning and the evening while there is nothing in your heart of hatred towards anyone then do it." He then said to me, "O son, that is from my sunnah. And he who revives my sunnah has indeed revived me, and he who revives me will be with me in Paradise."

#### 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 17

About abandoning that which Allah's Messenger (SAW) .Ljq4il,L. disallowed

(2688)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اتْرُكُونِي مَا تَرَكْتُكُمْ فَإِذَا حَدَّثْتُكُمْ فَخُذُوا عَنِّي فَإِنَّمَا هَلَكَ مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ بِكَثْرَةِ سُؤَالِهِمْ وَاخْتِلَافِهِمْ عَلَى أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Leave me at what I leave you. When I narrate to you (anything), grasp it from me. And, indeed, those before you perished because of their much questioning and disputing with their Prophets."

[Ahmed 7371, 7288, Muslim 1337]

#### 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 18

#### About the scholar of Madinah

(2689)

يُوشِكُ أَنْ يَضْرِبَ النَّاسُ أَكْبَادَ الْإِبِلِ يَطْلُبُونَ الْعِلْمَ فَلَا يَجِدُونَ أَحَدًا أَعْلَمَ مِنْ عَالِمِ  
الْمَدِينَةِ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported in a marfu form, 'Soon people will travel on camels (from afar) to acquire knowledge. They will not find anyone more learned than the scholar of Madinah.'

#### 44- BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 19

#### Excellence of knowledge over worship

(2690)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقِيهٌ أَشَدُّ عَلَى الشَّيْطَانِ مِنْ أَلْفِ عَابِدٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'One



faqih is more se ere on the devil than a thousand worshippers are “

[Ibn Majah 222]

(2691)

قَدِمَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ عَلَى أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ وَهُوَ بِدِمَشْقَ فَقَالَ مَا أَقْدَمَكَ يَا أَخِي فَقَالَ  
حَدِيثٌ بَلَغَنِي أَنَّكَ تُحَدِّثُهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَمَا جِئْتَ لِحَاجَةٍ قَالَ  
لَا قَالَ أَمَا قَدِمْتَ لِتِجَارَةٍ قَالَ لَا قَالَ مَا جِئْتَ إِلَّا فِي طَلَبِ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ قَالَ فَإِنِّي  
سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ سَلَكَ طَرِيقًا يَبْتَغِي فِيهِ عِلْمًا سَلَكَ  
اللَّهُ بِهِ طَرِيقًا إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَإِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَتَضَعُ أَجْنِحَتَهَا رِضَاءً لِطَالِبِ الْعِلْمِ وَإِنَّ الْعَالِمَ  
لَيَسْتَغْفِرُ لَهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ حَتَّى الْخَيْتَانِ فِي الْمَاءِ وَفَضْلُ الْعَالِمِ عَلَى  
الْعَابِدِ كَفَضْلِ الْقَمَرِ عَلَى سَائِرِ الْكَوَاكِبِ إِنَّ الْعُلَمَاءَ وَرَثَةُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ إِنَّ الْأَنْبِيَاءَ لَمْ يُوَرِّثُوا  
دِينَارًا وَلَا دِرْهَمًا إِنَّمَا وَرَّثُوا الْعِلْمَ فَمَنْ أَخَذَ بِهِ أَخَذَ بِحِطِّ وَافِرٍ

Qays ibn Kathir reported that a man came to Abu Darda at Damascus from Madinah. He asked him, “What has brought you here O Brother. He said “I have come for a hadith which I have learnt that you narrate from Allah’s Messenger (SAW). He asked, “Have you come for no other purpose?” He said, ‘No!’ He asked, “Have you come for some business?” He said, “No! I have not come except to seek this hadith.” So, he (Abu Darda (RA) said, “I had heard Allah’s Messenger (SAW) say, He who travels on a path in search of knowledge will find that Allah causes him to travel on a path to Paradise. And the angels will lower their wings for the pleasure of the seeker of knowledge. And it is for the shcolar that all in the heavens and all on earth seek forgiveness so much so that fish is the water. And the excellence of a scholar over a worshipper is like the excellence of the moon over all the stars. The scholars are the heirs of the Prophet (SAW) and the Prophets do not leave dinar or dirham in legacy. They only leave knowledge. So, he who takes it indeed collects an abundant good fortune.”

[Ahmed 3641, Ibn Majah 223, Ahmed 21774]

(2692)

قَالَ يَزِيدُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي قَدْ سَمِعْتُ مِنْكَ حَدِيثًا كَثِيرًا أَخَافُ أَنْ يُنْسِيَنِي أَوَّلُهُ  
آخِرُهُ فَحَدِّثْنِي بِكَلِمَةٍ تَكُونُ جَمَاعًا قَالَ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ فِيمَا تَعْلَمُ

Sayyidina Yazid ibn Salamah (RA) submitted, “O Messenger of Allah (SAW) I have heard many ahadith from you. I fear that I might forget the earlier ones against the latest. So, narrate to me a word that is all-comprehensive.” He said, “Fear Allah about that which you know.”

(2693)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَصْلَتَانِ لَا تَجْتَمِعَانِ فِي مُنَافِقٍ حُسْنُ سَمْتٍ وَلَا فِقْهُ  
فِي الدِّينِ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Two characteristics cannot combine in a hypocrite: good character and an understanding of religion.”

(2694)

ذَكَرَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلَانِ أَحَدُهُمَا عَابِدٌ وَالْآخَرُ عَالِمٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَضْلُ الْعَالِمِ عَلَى الْعَابِدِ كَفَضْلِي عَلَى أَدْنَاكُمْ ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ وَأَهْلَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِينَ حَتَّى النَّمْلَةُ فِي  
جُحْرِهَا وَحَتَّى الْحُوتَ لَيُصَلُّونَ عَلَى مُعَلِّمِ النَّاسِ الْخَيْرِ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah Bahili (RA) reported that two men were mentioned before Allah’s Messenger (SAW). One of them was a devout worshipper while the other was a scholar. So Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The excellence of the scholar over the

worshipper is like my excellence over the humblest of you.” Then, he said, “Surely, Allah, His angels, the inhabitants of the heavens and the earths, even the ants in their holes and even the fish invoke blessings on the teacher of the people about what is good.”

---

(2695)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَنْ يَشْبَعَ الْمُؤْمِنُ مِنْ خَيْرٍ يَسْمَعُهُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ مُنْتَهَاهُ الْجَنَّةُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa’eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “A believer is never satiated from the good (words) that he hears till its limit is Paradise.”

---

(2696)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْكَلِمَةُ الْحَكِيمَةُ صَلََّةُ الْمُؤْمِنِ فَحَيْثُ وَجَدَهَا فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ بِهَا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “The words of wisdom are the lost possession of a believer. So, wheresoever he finds them, he has more right over them.”

[Ibn e Majah 4169]

---

## 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### Giving currency to salaam

(2697)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ حَتَّى تُؤْمِنُوا وَلَا تُؤْمِنُوا حَتَّى تَحَابُّوا أَلَا أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَى أَمْرٍ إِذَا أَنْتُمْ فَعَلْتُمُوهُ تَحَابَبْتُمْ أَفْشُوا السَّلَامَ بَيْنَكُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "By Him in Whose Hand is my life, you will not enter Paradise till you believe, and you will not believe till you love each other. Shall I not guide you to something which if you do, you will love each other. Give currency to salaam between yourselves."

[Muslim 54, Bukhari 260, Abu Dawud 5193, Ibn Majah 68, Ahmed 10436]

## 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### Virtue of salaam

(2698)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ قَالَ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَشْرٌ ثُمَّ جَاءَ آخِرُ فَقَالَ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَشْرُونَ ثُمَّ جَاءَ آخِرُ فَقَالَ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ فَقَالَ

النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثُونَ

Sayyidina Imran bn Husayn (RA) reported that a man came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, 'As salaamu alikum.' He said, "(He has) ten (pious deeds)." Another came and said, "As salaamu alikum Wa rahmatullah." He said, "Twenty." Then another came and said, 'As salaalmu alikum wa rahmatullah wa barakatuh.' He said, "Thirty."

[Ahmed 19968]

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

Seeking permission thrice to enter

(2699)

Saif ul Haq

ÇÓúÊóÃúĐóäó ÃóÈõæ ãõæÓóì Úóáóì ÚõãóÑó  
 ÝóÞóÇáó ÇáÓøóáóÇãõ Úóáóíúßõãú ÃóÃóİúÎõáõ  
 ÞóÇáó ÚõãóÑõ æóÇİöİóÉñ Ëõãøó ÓóßóÊó  
 ÓóÇÚóÉð Ëõãøó ÞóÇáó ÇáÓøóáóÇãõ  
 Úóáóíúßõãú ÃóÃóİúÎõáõ ÞóÇáó ÚõãóÑõ  
 ËöäúÊóÇäö Ëõãøó ÓóßóÊó ÓóÇÚóÉð ÝóÞóÇáó  
 ÇáÓøóáóÇãõ Úóáóíúßõãú ÃóÃóİúÎõáõ ÝóÞóÇáó  
 ÚõãóÑõ ËóáóÇËñ Ëõãøó ÑóİóÚó ÝóÞóÇáó  
 ÚõãóÑõ áöáúÈóæøóÇÈö ãóÇ ÕóäóÚó ÞóÇáó

ÑóÌóÚó ÞóÇáó Úóáóíøó Èöåö ÝóáóãøóÇ ÌóÇÁóåö  
 ÞóÇáó ãóÇ åóÐóÇ ÇáøóÐöí ÕóäóÚúÊó ÞóÇáó  
 ÇáÓøöäøóÉö ÞóÇáó ÂáÓøöäøóÉö æóÇááøóåö  
 áóÊóÃúÊöíóäøöí Úóáóí åóÐóÇ ÈöÈöÑúåóÇäö  
 Ñóæú ÈöÈóíøöäóÉö Ñóæú áóÃóÝúÚóáóäøó Èößó  
 ÞóÇáó ÝóÃóÊóÇäóÇ æóäóÍúäö ÑöÝúÞóÊñ äöäú  
 ÇáúÃóäúÕóÇÑö ÝóÞóÇáó íóÇ ãóÚúÔóÑó  
 ÇáúÃóäúÕóÇÑö ÑóáóÓúÊöäú ÑóÚúáóäó  
 ÇáäøóÇÓö ÈöÍóÏöíÊö ÑóÓöæáö Çááøóåö Õóáøöí  
 Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö Ñóáóäú íóÞóäú  
 ÑóÓöæáö Çááøóåö Õóáøöí Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóåö ÇáöÇÓúÊöÆúÐóÇäö ÈóáóÇËñ  
 ÝóÅöäú ÑöÐöäó áóßó æóÅöáøóÇ ÝóÇÑúÌöÚú  
 ÝóÌóÚóáó ÇáúÞóæúäö íöäóÇÒöÍöæäóåö ÞóÇáó  
 ÑóÈöæ ÓóÚöíÌö Èöäøó ÑóÝóÚúÊö ÑóÃúÓöí  
 Åöáóíúåö ÝóÞóäúÊö ÝóäóÇ ÑóÕóÇÈóßó Ýöí  
 åóÐóÇ äöäú ÇáúÚöÞóæÈóÉö ÝóÃóäóÇ  
 ÔóÑöíßößó ÞóÇáó ÝóÃóÊöí ÚöäóÑó  
 ÝóÃóÍúÈöÑóåö ÈöÐóáößó ÝóÞóÇáó ÚöäóÑö äóÇ  
 ßöäúÊö ÚóáöäúÊö ÈöåóÐóÇ

Sayyidina Abu Saeed (RA) reported that Sayyidina Abu Musa (Ra) sought permission of Sayyidina Umar (RA) to enter his home, saying, “Assalamu alikum, may I come in? Umar (RA) said, this is once and he kept quiet for some time and sought permission a second time, “As-salaamu alikum, may I come in? Umar (RA) said, “This is twice, and then he kept quiet for some time. Again he said, ‘Assalaamu alikum, may I come in? Umar (Ra)’, said, “This is thrice.’ Then he returned. Umar (RA) asked the gate-keeper what he had done. He said, ‘He has gone away.’ Umar (RA) said, “Bring him to me.” When he came, Umar (RA) asked him, “What did you do?” Abu Musa said, “This is the sunnah.” Umar (RA) asked, “Is that the sunnah. By Allah, bring me an evidence and witness, or I will punish you.” Abu Sa’eed narrated further Abu Musa came to us and we were his friends, the Ansars. He said, “O Group of Ansars, are you not those who know the ahadith of Allah’s Messenger (SAW) the best of all people? Did he not say that permission is sought three times? If you are given permission, enter otherwise turn back.” The people laughed at him, but I raised my head to him and asked, “What had befallen you in this matter? I am your partner in the punishment that you might receive.” I went to Umar (RA) and informed him of that (hadith) and he said, “I had not known this.”

[Ahmed 11029, Bukhari 6245, Muslim 2153, Abu Dawud 5170, Ibn Majah 3706]

(2700)

Saiful Haq

ÇÓúÊóÃúĐóäúÊó Úóáóì ÑóÓðæáö Çááøóãö  
 Öóáøóì Çááøóãö Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãö ËóáóÇËðÇ  
 ÝóÃóĐöäó áöí

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA) reported that he sought permission of Allah’s Messenger (SAW) three times and he gave permission.

[Bukhari 89, Muslim 1479, Nisai 2128]

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

## How to respond to salaam

---

(2701)

دَخَلَ رَجُلٌ الْمَسْجِدَ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَالِسٌ فِي نَاحِيَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَصَلَّى  
ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعَلَيْكَ ارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَذَكَرَ  
الْحَدِيثَ بِطَوْلِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that a man came into the mosque while Allah's Messenger (SAW) was sitting at a side. He offered his salah and offered salaam to Allah's Messenger (SAW) He responded with, "Wa alayk (and on you). Go back and pray, for you have not prayed." Then he reported the full hadith.

[Bukhari 6251]

---

(2700)

اسْتَأْذَنْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثًا فَأَذِنَ لِي

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA) reported that he sought permission of Allah's Messenger (SAW) three times and he gave permission.

[Bukhari 89, Muslim 1479, Nisai 2128]

---

### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 5

### About conveying salaam to someone

---

(2702)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهَا إِنَّ جَبْرِيلَ يُقْرِئُكَ السَّلَامَ قَالَتْ وَعَلَيْهِ



السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

Sayyidina Abu Salamah (RA) reported that Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated to him: Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to me "Jibril, here conveys salaam to you." I responded, "And to him be as salaam wa rahamatullah wa barakatuh."

[Bukhari 6249, Abu Dawud 5232, Ahmed 24335, Ibn e Majah 3696]

#### **45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 6**

#### **Excellence of one who takes the initiative in greetings**

(2703)

قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ الرَّجُلَانِ يَتَقَيَّانِ أَيُّهُمَا يَبْدَأُ بِالسَّلَامِ فَقَالَ أَوْلَاهُمَا بِاللَّهِ

Sayyidina AbuUmamah (RA) reported that someone submitted. "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) when two people meet, which of them must take the initiative in greeting with salaam"? He said, "He who is nearer to Allah (must take precedence)."

[Abu Dawud 5197]

#### **45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 7**

#### **Dislike for gesturing greetings with hand**

(2704)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيْسَ مِنَّا مَنْ تَشَبَّهَ بِغَيْرِنَا لَا تَشَبَّهُوا بِالْيَهُودِ وَلَا  
بِالنَّصَارَى فَإِنَّ تَسْلِيمَ الْيَهُودِ الْإِشَارَةُ بِالأَصَابِعِ وَتَسْلِيمَ النَّصَارَى الْإِشَارَةُ بِالأَكْفِ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported from his father who from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said "He is not of us who assumes resemblance to those other than us. Do not imitate the Jews and the Christians. The greeting of the Jews is a gesture of the fingers and the greeting of the Christians is a gesture of the palm."

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 8

#### Greetings to children

Saif ul Haq

(2705)

كُنْتُ مَعَ أَنَسٍ فَمَرَّ عَلَى صَبْيَانٍ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ كُنْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَمَرَّ عَلَى صَبْيَانٍ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِمْ

Sayyar reported that he was going with Thabit Bunani. They came across children and he greeted them with salaam and said, "I was with Anas (RA) and we passed by children and he offered them salaam and told me that he was with the Prophet (SAW) and as they passed by some children the Prophet (SAW) greeted them."

[Bukhari 6247, Muslim 2168, Abu Dawud 5202, Ibn e Majah 3700]

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 9

### Greeting women

---

(2706)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرَّ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ يَوْمًا وَعُصْبَةٌ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ قُعُودٌ  
فَأَلَوَى بِيَدِهِ بِالتَّسْلِيمِ وَأَشَارَ عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ بِيَدِهِ

Sayyidah Asma bint Yazid narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) passed through the mosque one day. A group of women were sitting there. He gestured his greeting with his hand.

[Abu Dawud 5204, Ibn e Majah 3701]

---

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

---

## Chapter 10

### Greetings on entering one's home

---

(2707)

قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا دَخَلْتَ عَلَى أَهْلِكَ فَسَلِّمْ يَكُنْ بَرَكَةً  
عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِكَ

Sa'eed ibn Musayyiab reported from Sayyidina Anas (RA) that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him in the mosque, "O son, whenever you go to your family, give your salaam. That will bring blessings to you and to the people of your house."

---

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 11

### Greetings before speech

(2708)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ السَّلَامُ قَبْلَ الْكَلَامِ وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَدْعُوا أَحَدًا إِلَى الطَّعَامِ حَتَّى يُسَلِّمَ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, Salaam before speech And through the same sanad it is reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, "Do not invite a person to the meal till he greets with salaam."

## 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 12

### It is disliked to greet a disbeliever

(2709)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَبْدَءُوا الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى بِالسَّلَامِ وَإِذَا لَقِيتُمْ أَحَدَهُمْ فِي الطَّرِيقِ فَاضْطَرُّوهُمْ إِلَى أَضْيَقِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Do not take precedence in greeting the Jews and the Christians. When you encounter one of them on the road, compell him to go by a narrow path."

[Ahmed 8569, Bukhari 1103, Muslim 2167, Abu Dawud 5205]

(2710)

إِنَّ رَهْطًا مِنْ الْيَهُودِ دَخَلُوا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالُوا السَّامُ عَلَيْكَ فَقَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ بَلْ عَلَيْكُمُ السَّامُ وَاللَّعْنَةُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا عَائِشَةُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الرَّفْقَ فِي الْأَمْرِ كُلِّهِ قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ أَلَمْ تَسْمَعْ  
مَا قَالُوا قَالَ قَدْ قُلْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated; ‘A company of Jews visited the Prophet (SAW) and said, ‘As-saam alayk’ The Prophet (SAW) said, “Wa alayk.” [Their words meant ‘death to you’ and the Prophet (SAW) said ‘same to you’]. I said to them, “Death to you all and the curse.” So the Prophet (SAW) said, “O Aisha, Allah loves mildness in affairs, all of them.” I asked, “Did you not hear what they said?” He said, “Indeed I responded with (on you, what you say).”

[Bukhari 6356, Muslim 2165, Ibn e Majah 3698, Ahmed 24145]

Saif ul Haq

45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 13

About greetings to a group comprising both Muslims and others

(2711)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرَّ بِمَجْلِسٍ وَفِيهِ أَخْلَاطٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْيَهُودِ فَسَلَّمَ  
عَلَيْهِمْ

Sayyidina Usamah ibn Zayd (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) passed by an assembly containing a mixture of Muslims and Jews. He offered them salaam.

[Ah 21828, Nisai 2987, Muslim 1798]

## **45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 14**

#### **The rider should salute the pedestrian**

(2712)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يُسَلِّمُ الرَّكَّابُ عَلَى الْمَاشِي وَالْمَاشِي عَلَى الْقَاعِدِ  
وَالْقَلِيلُ عَلَى الْكَثِيرِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported on the authority of the Prophet (SAW) that salaam should be offered by the rider to the pedestrian, the pedestrian to the one who is seated, and a fewer number to a larger group. And, Ibn Muthanna added in his hadith: And the young should salute the old.

[Ahmed 10630, Bukhari 6231, Muslim 2160, Abu Dawud 5198]

(2713)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يُسَلِّمُ الصَّغِيرُ عَلَى الْكَبِيرِ وَالْمَارُّ عَلَى الْقَاعِدِ  
وَالْقَلِيلُ عَلَى الْكَثِيرِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Let the young give salaam to the old, the passer-by to the seated and the few to the many."

(2714)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يُسَلِّمُ الْفَارِسُ عَلَى الْمَاشِي وَالْمَاشِي عَلَى الْقَائِمِ وَالْقَائِمُ عَلَى الْكَثِيرِ

Sayyidina Fardalah ibn Ubaid (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Salaam is offered by the horse-rider to one who is on foot, and by the pedestrian to one who is standing, and by a smaller number to a larger number."

[Ahmed 23990, Bukhari 996]

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 15

#### Greeting while sitting and arising from an assembly

(2715)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا انْتَهَى أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى مَجْلِسٍ فَلْيُسَلِّمْ فَإِنْ بَدَأَ لَهُ أَنْ يَجْلِسَ فَلْيَجْلِسْ ثُمَّ إِذَا قَامَ فَلْيُسَلِّمْ فَلْيَسْتَ الْأُولَى بِأَحَقَّ مِنَ الْآخِرَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When one of you ends up at an assembly, let him offer salaam. If he seems inclined to sit then let him sit down. Thereafter, when he stands up, he must offer salaam. And the first (salaam) is not more rightful than the last."

[Ahmed 7145]

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 16

### Seeking permission while standing opposite the house

(2716)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ كَشَفَ سِتْرًا فَأَدْخَلَ بَصَرَهُ فِي الْبَيْتِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُؤْذَنَ لَهُ فَرَأَى عَوْرَةَ أَهْلِهِ فَقَدْ أَتَى حَدًّا لَا يَحِلُّ لَهُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُ لَوْ أَنَّهُ حِينَ أَدْخَلَ بَصَرَهُ اسْتَقْبَلَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَفَا عَيْنَيْهِ مَا عَيَّرْتُ عَلَيْهِ وَإِنْ مَرَّ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى بَابٍ لَا سِتْرَ لَهُ غَيْرِ مُغْلَقٍ فَنَظَرَ فَلَا خَطِيئَةَ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّمَا الْخَطِيئَةُ عَلَى أَهْلِ الْبَيْتِ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone slid the curtain (of a house) and his sight penetrated in the house before he sought permission for himself and he saw the secret of its folks, then he touched the limit that was not lawful to him to touch. If meanwhile someone had pierced his eyes while they were penetrating (the house) then I would not get him retribution. But, if a man goes to a house that has no curtains neither is it shut and his eyes fall inside then he is not in error that fault lies with the people of the house."

## 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 17

### Peeping into someone's house

(2717)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ فِي بَيْتِهِ فَاطَّلَعَ عَلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ فَأَهْوَى إِلَيْهِ بِمَشْقَصٍ فَتَأَخَّرَ الرَّجُلُ



Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) was in his home when a man peeped into it. So, he advanced to him with an arrow and the man retreated.”

[Bukhari 6242]

(2718)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا اطَّلَعَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ جُحْرٍ فِي حُجْرَةِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَمَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِدْرَاقَةً يَحْكُ بِهَا رَأْسَهُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ عَلِمْتُ أَنَّكَ تَنْظُرُ لَطَعَنْتُ بِهَا فِي عَيْنِكَ إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِسْتِئْذَانُ مِنْ أَجْلِ الْبَصَرِ

Sayyidina Sahi ibn Sa'd Saidi (RA) reported that a man peeped into the room of the Prophet (SAW) through an aperture. He had a comb with which he was scratching his hair and he said, "If I had known that you were peeping inside then I would have poked your eyes with it. Seeking permission is initiated only because of the eyes."

[Ahmed 22866, Bukhari 6241, Muslim 2156, Nisai 4874]

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 18

#### Salutation before seeking permission

(2719)

أَنَّ صَفْوَانَ بْنَ أُمَيَّةَ بَعَثَهُ بِلَبَنٍ وَلَبِإٍ وَضَغَابِيسَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَالنَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِأَعْلَى الْوَادِي قَالَ فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ وَلَمْ أُسَلِّمْ وَلَمْ أَسْتَأْذِنْ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى

اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ارْجِعْ فَقُلِ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَدْخُلْ وَذَلِكَ بَعْدَ مَا أَسْلَمَ صَفْوَانُ

Sayyidina Kaladah ibn Hanbal (RA) narrated: Safwan ibn Umayyah sent me to the Prophet (SAW) with a little milk, a young gazelle and some small cucumbers. The Prophet (SAW) was then in an upper part of the valley. I went to him but did not seek permission and did not offer salaam. So, he instructed me, "Go back and say, 'assalaamu alikum, may I enter?'" This was after Safwan had embraced Islam. Amr said, "Umayyah ibn Safwan told me of this hadith" and he did not say, "I heard it from Kaladah."

[Abu Dawud 5176, Ahmed 15425]

(2720)

اسْتَأْذَنْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي دَيْنٍ كَانَ عَلَى أَبِي فَقَالَ مَنْ هَذَا فَقُلْتُ أَنَا  
فَقَالَ أَنَا أَنَا كَأَنَّهُ كَرِهَ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) said that he sought permission of the Prophet (SAW) that he might speak to him about his father's debt. He asked, "Who is there?" Jabir said, "I" and he repeated, "I, I" as though he disliked that (response).

[Ahmed 14446, Bukhari 6250, Muslim 2155, Abu Dawud 5187, Ibn Majah 3719]

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 19

**It is disliked to enter home at night on returning from a journey**

(2721)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَاهُمْ أَنْ يَطْرُقُوا النِّسَاءَ لَيْلًا

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) forbade them to go to their

women folk at night (on returning from a journey).

[Muslim 15285, Bukhari 5247, Muslim 715, Abu Dawud 2778]

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 20

#### Throwing dust on letter

(2722)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا كَتَبَ أَحَدُكُمْ كِتَابًا فَلْيَتَرَّبَهُ فَإِنَّهُ أَنْجَحُ  
لِلْحَاجَةِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When one of you writes a letter, let him put dust on it, for, it turns out well for the objective."

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 21

#### Place the pen on your ear

(2723)

دَخَلْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَبَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ كَاتِبٌ فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ ضَعْ  
الْقَلَمَ عَلَى أُذُنِكَ فَإِنَّهُ أَذْكُرُ لِلْمُتَمَلِّي

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Thabit (RA) reported that he visited Allah's Messenger (SAW) once. A scribe was sitting with him and Zayd heard him say (to the scribe), "Place the pen on your ear. It helps keep the memory of the dictator sharp."

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 22

#### Learning Hebrew

(2724)

أَمَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ أَتَعَلَّمَ لَهُ كَلِمَاتٍ مِنْ كِتَابِ يَهُودَ قَالَ إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ مَا آمَنُ يَهُودَ عَلَى كِتَابِي قَالَ فَمَا مَرَّ بِي نِصْفُ شَهْرٍ حَتَّى تَعَلَّمْتُهُ لَهُ قَالَ فَلَمَّا تَعَلَّمْتُهُ كَانَ إِذَا كَتَبَ إِلَى يَهُودَ كَتَبْتُ إِلَيْهِمْ وَإِذَا كَتَبُوا إِلَيْهِ قَرَأْتُ لَهُ كِتَابَهُمْ

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Thabit (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded me to learn for him words from the writing of the Jews, saying, "By Allah, I am not convinced that the Jews write correctly." Half a month had not gone by when I learnt it for him. When I had learnt it, and he had to write to the Jews, I wrote it down to them and when they wrote him, I read out to him their letters."

[Ahmed 21643, Bukhari 7195, Abu Dawud 3645]

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 23

#### About writing to the polytheists

(2725)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَتَبَ قَبْلَ مَوْتِهِ إِلَى كِسْرَى وَإِلَى قَيْصَرَ وَإِلَى  
النَّجَاشِيِّ وَإِلَى كُلِّ جَبَّارٍ يَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَلَيْسَ بِالنَّجَاشِيِّ الَّذِي صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) wrote letters before his death to the Chosroes, Caesar, and Najashi and to every King, inviting them to Allah. And, the Najashi was not the one whose funeral salah he had led.

[Muslim 1774, Ahmed 12358]

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 24

#### How to write to the polytheists

(2726)

أَنَّ هِرَقْلَ أَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ فِي نَفَرٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ وَكَانُوا تُجَّارًا بِالشَّامِ فَاتَّوَهُ فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ قَالَ ثُمَّ  
دَعَا بِكِتَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَرَأَ فَإِذَا فِيهِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
مِنْ مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ إِلَى هِرَقْلَ عَظِيمِ الرُّومِ السَّلَامُ عَلَى مَنْ اتَّبَعَ الْهُدَى أَمَّا بَعْدُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Abu Sufyan ibn Harb informed him that when he had gone to Syria on a trade mission with some people, Heraclius sent him message. They presented themselves in his court. Thereafter, Sufyan mentioned the hadith. Heraclius called for the letter of Allah's Messenger (SAW) and it was read out to him. It said, "In the name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful. From Muhammad the slave of Allah and His Messenger (SAW) to Heraclius, the great of Rome. Peace be on him who follows guidance. To proceed!"

[Ahmed 2370, Muslim 1773, Abu Dawud 5136]

## **45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 25**

#### **Fixing the seal on the letter**

(2727)

لَمَّا أَرَادَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ إِلَى الْعَجَمِ قِيلَ لَهُ إِنَّ الْعَجَمَ لَا يَقْبَلُونَ إِلَّا كِتَابًا عَلَيْهِ خَاتَمٌ فَاصْطَنَعَ خَاتَمًا قَالَ فَكَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى بَيَاضِهِ فِي كَفِّهِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that when the Prophet (SAW) intended to write letters to the non-Arabs, he was told that the non-Arabs did not accept a letter without a seal on it. So, he had a ring made. 'It is as though I see its whiteness on his palm.'

[Ahmed 2092, Abu Dawud 4210, Ahmed 12940]

## **45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 26**

#### **The nature of the salaam**

(2728)

أَقْبَلْتُ أَنَا وَصَاحِبَانِ لِي قَدْ ذَهَبَتْ أَسْمَاعُنَا وَأَبْصَارُنَا مِنَ الْجُهِدِ فَجَعَلْنَا نَعْرِضُ أَنْفُسَنَا عَلَى أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَيْسَ أَحَدٌ يَقْبَلُنَا فَاتَيْنَا النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

وَسَلَّمَ فَأَتَىٰ بَنَاهُ فَإِذَا ثَلَاثَةُ أُعْزُرٍ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اخْتَلَبُوا هَذَا اللَّبَنَ  
 بَيْنَنَا فَكُنَّا نَحْتَلِبُهُ فَيَشْرَبُ كُلُّ إِنْسَانٍ نَصِيبَهُ وَنَرْفَعُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
 نَصِيبَهُ فَيَجِيءُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَيَسَلِّمُ تَسْلِيمًا لَا يُوقِظُ النَّائِمَ  
 وَيُسْمِعُ الْيَقْظَانَ ثُمَّ يَأْتِي الْمَسْجِدَ فَيُصَلِّي ثُمَّ يَأْتِي شَرَابَهُ فَيَشْرَبُهُ

Sayyidina Miqdad ibn Aswad (RA) reported: I and my two friends (came to Madinah). Our hearing and sight had gone weak from hunger. We presented ourselves to the sahabah (RA) but none of them accepted us. So we went to the Prophet (SAW) and he took us to his home there were three sheep. The Prophet (SAW) said to us "Milk these sheep." So, we milked them and each of us drank his portion and kept aside the Prophet's (SAW) shares. He would come in the night and offer salaam in such a way that if anyone was sleeping then he would not be disturbed while one who was awake heard him. He would then go to the mosque and offer salah. When he returned, he drank his share of milk.

[Muslim 2055, Ahmed 23873]

---

## Saif ul Haq

### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

---

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 27

**It is disliked to offer salaam to anyone who is passing urine**

---

(2729)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَلَّمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يَبُولُ فَلَمْ يَرُدَّ عَلَيْهِ يَغْنِي السَّلَامَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that a man offered salaam to the Prophet (SAW) while he was passing urine. So, he did not respond to his salaam.

[Muslim 370, Abu Dawud 16, Ibn e Majah 353]

---

### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 28

**It is makruh to say alayk as-salaam in greeting first**

(2730)

طَلَبْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَمْ أَقْدِرْ عَلَيْهِ فَجَلَسْتُ فَإِذَا نَفَرَ هُوَ فِيهِمْ وَلَا أَعْرِفُهُ وَهُوَ يُصْلِحُ بَيْنَهُمْ فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ قَامَ مَعَهُ بَعْضُهُمْ فَقَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَلَمَّا رَأَيْتُ ذَلِكَ قُلْتُ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ إِنَّ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامَ تَحِيَّةُ الْمَيِّتِ ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيَّ فَقَالَ إِذَا لَقِيَ الرَّجُلُ أَخَاهُ الْمُسْلِمَ فَلْيَقُلْ السَّلَامَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ رَدَّ عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ وَعَلَيْكَ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَعَلَيْكَ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ

Abu Tamimah Hujaymi (RA) reported that a man of his community said: I looked for the Prophet (SAW) but could not find him. So I sat down. Suddenly a group of men appeared and he was one of them. I did not recognise him. He was patching up differences between them. When he had finished, some of them stood with him and said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW)" When I heard that, I said, "Alaykas salaam, O Messenger of Allah (SAW), alaykas salaam, O Messenger of Allah (SAW), alaykas salaam, O Messenger of Allah (SAW)." He said, "The words alaykas salaam are greeting for the dead." Then he turned to me and said, "When you meet a man, your brother Muslim, you must say as-salaamu alayum wa rahmatullah wa barakatuh." Then he responded to my salaam, saying. "wa alayka wa rahmatullah, wa alayka wa rahmatullah, wa alayka wa rahmatullah."

[Abu Dawud 4084, Ahmed 15955]



(2731)

أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامُ فَقَالَ لَا تَقُلْ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامُ  
وَلَكِنْ قُلِ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ

Hasan ibn Ali (RA) Khallal reported from Abu Usamah, from Abu Ghifar Mūthanna, from Sa'eed Ta'i, from Abu Tamimah Hujaymi, from Jabir ibn Sulaym. He said, "I came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, 'Alikas saaam.' He said "Do not say alikas salaam, but say assalaamu alik." And a lengthy account follows.

(2732)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا سَلَّمَ سَلَّمَ ثَلَاثًا وَإِذَا تَكَلَّمَ بِكَلِمَةٍ أَعَادَهَا  
ثَلَاثًا

Sayiidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) offered salaam, he did it thrice and when he said something, he repeated it three times.

[Bukhari 94]

#### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 29

#### About the three

(2733)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَيْنَمَا هُوَ جَالِسٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَالنَّاسُ مَعَهُ إِذْ أَقْبَلَ  
ثَلَاثَةُ نَفَرٍ فَأَقْبَلَ اثْنَانِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَذَهَبَ وَاحِدٌ فَلَمَّا وَقَفَا

عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَلَامًا فَأَمَّا أَحَدُهُمَا فَرَأَى فُرْجَةً فِي الْحُلُقَةِ فَجَلَسَ فِيهَا وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَجَلَسَ خَلْفَهُمْ وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَادْبَرَ ذَاهِبًا فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ عَنِ النَّفَرِ الثَّلَاثَةِ أَمَّا أَحَدُهُمْ فَأَوَى إِلَى اللَّهِ فَأَوَاهُ اللَّهُ وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَاسْتَحْيَا فَاسْتَحْيَا اللَّهُ مِنْهُ وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَأَعْرَضَ فَأَعْرَضَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

Sayyidina Abu Waqid Laythi (RA) reported that while Allah's Messenger (SAW) was seated in the mosque and the people were with him, three men came. Two of them approached him while the third went away. When they stood by him. they offered salaam. One of them saw some space in the circle and sat down there and the other sat behind the people. The third had already gone away. When Allah's Messenger (SAW) had finished (what he had in hand), he said, "Shall I not tell you about the three people. As for one of them, he leaned towards Allah, so Allah leaned towards him. As for the other, he felt shy (and sat in the rear) so Allah let him be. As for the third, he turned away, so Allah deprived him."

[Ahmed 21966, Bukhari 66, Muslim 2176]

## Saif ul Haq

(2734)

كُنَّا إِذَا أَتَيْنَا النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَلَسَ أَحَدُنَا حَيْثُ يَنْتَهِي

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah (RA) reported that when they came to the Prophet's (SAW) gatherings, they sat down wherever they got space.

[Ahmed 20983, Bukhari 1141, Abu Dawud 8425]

### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 30

## Rights of the throughfare

(2735)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرَّ بِنَاسٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ وَهُمْ جُلُوسٌ فِي الطَّرِيقِ فَقَالَ  
إِنْ كُنْتُمْ لَا بُدَّ فَاعِلِينَ فَرُدُّوا السَّلَامَ وَأَعِينُوا الْمَظْلُومَ وَاهْدُوا السَّبِيلَ

Sayyidina Bara (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) passed by a few Ansar seated on a through fare. He said, "If you cannot help but sit here then respond to the salaam (of every passerby), help the helpless, and guide the lost." [Ahmed 18593]

### 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 31

### About shaking hands

Saif ul Haq

(2736)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمَيْنِ يَلْتَقِيَانِ فَيَتَصَافَحَانِ إِلَّا غُفِرَ لَهُمَا  
قَبْلَ أَنْ يَفْتَرَقَا

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "No two Muslim s meet and shake hands without being forgiven before they separate."

[Ahmed 5212, Ibn e Majah 3703, Ahmed 185731]

(2737)

قَالَ رَجُلٌ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ الرَّجُلُ مِمَّا يَلْقَى أَخَاهُ أَوْ صَدِيقَهُ أَيْنَحْنِي لَهُ قَالَ لَا قَالَ أَفِيلْتَرَمُهُ

وَيُقَبِّلُهُ قَالَ لَا قَالَ أَفِيَأْخُذُ بِيَدِهِ وَيُصَافِحُهُ قَالَ نَعَمْ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that a man said, “O Messenger of Allah (SAW) ; if a man among us meets his brother or his friend, should he bow down before him”? He said, “No.” He asked, “Then shall he embrace him? And, Kiss him”? He said, “No.” The man asked. “Should he hold his hand and give him a handshake”? The Prophet (SAW) said, “Yes.”

[Muslim 3702]

(2738)

هَلْ كَانَتْ الْمُصَافِحَةُ فِي أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ نَعَمْ

Qatadah reported that he asked Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik “Was the handshake observed by the sahabah”? He said, “Yes.”

[Bukhari 6263]

(2739)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مِنْ تَمَامِ التَّحِيَّةِ الْأَخْذُ بِالْيَدِ

Sayyidina Ibn Mas’ud (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Of (the things of) perfection of greetings is the holding of the hand (that is the handshake)”

[Ahmed 18573]

(2740)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ تَمَامُ عِيَادَةِ الْمَرِيضِ أَنْ يَضَعَ أَحَدُكُمْ يَدَهُ عَلَى

جَبْهَتِهِ أَوْ قَالَ عَلَى يَدِهِ فَيَسْأَلُهُ كَيْفَ هُوَ وَتَمَامُ تَحِيَّاتِكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ الْمُصَافَحَةُ

Sayyidina AbuUmamah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'The perfect sick visit is that one of you places his hand on his forehead' or, he said, "on his hand asks him how he feels. And the perfection of greeting between you is the hardshakse."

[Ahmed 22299]

---

#### **45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### **Chapter 32**

#### **About embrace and kiss**

---

(2741)

قَدِمَ زَيْدُ بْنُ حَارِثَةَ الْمَدِينَةَ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي بَيْتِي فَأَتَاهُ فَقَرَعَ الْبَابَ  
فَقَامَ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عُرْيَانًا يَجُرُّ ثَوْبَهُ وَاللَّهُ مَا رَأَيْتُهُ عُرْيَانًا قَبْلَهُ وَلَا  
بَعْدَهُ فَاغْتَنَقَهُ وَقَبَّلَهُ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated: When Zayd ibn Harithah came to Madinah, Allah's Messenger (SAW) was in my home. He came and knocked at the door. Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood up naked, dragging his garment. By Allah, I have never seen him naked before that or after that. He embraced him and kissed him.

---

#### **45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 33

### Kissing hands and feet

(2742)

قَالَ يَهُودِيٌّ لِصَاحِبِهِ اذْهَبْ بِنَا إِلَى هَذَا النَّبِيِّ فَقَالَ صَاحِبُهُ لَا تَقُلْ نَبِيٌّ إِنَّهُ لَوْ سَمِعَكَ كَانَ لَهُ أَرْبَعَةٌ أَعْيُنٍ فَأَتَيَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَأَلَاهُ عَنْ تِسْعِ آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ لَا تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا تَسْرِقُوا وَلَا تَزْنُوا وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا تَمْشُوا بِأَرْضٍ إِلَى دِي سُلْطَانٍ لِيَقْتُلَهُ وَلَا تَسْجُرُوا وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا الرِّبَا وَلَا تَقْذِفُوا مُحْصَنَةً وَلَا تُؤَلُّوا الْفِرَارَ يَوْمَ الرَّحْفِ وَعَلَيْكُمْ خَاصَّةً الْيَهُودَ أَنْ لَا تَعْتَدُوا فِي السَّبْتِ قَالَ فَقَبَّلُوا يَدَهُ وَرِجْلَهُ فَقَالَا نَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ نَبِيٌّ قَالَ فَمَا يَمْنَعُكُمْ أَنْ تَتَّبِعُونِي قَالُوا إِنَّ دَاوُدَ دَعَا رَبَّهُ أَنْ لَا يَزَالَ فِي ذُرِّيَّتِهِ نَبِيٌّ وَإِنَّا نَخَافُ أَنْ تَبْعَنَّاكَ أَنْ تَقْتُلَنَا الْيَهُودَ

Sayyidina Saf wan ibn Assal (RA) reported that a Jew said to his friend that he should accompany him to the Prophet (SAW). His friend said, "Do not call him a Prophet (SAW) because if he hears that, he would be overjoyed." They met the Prophet (SAW) and asked him about the nine clear signs. So, he said, to them (that they are): Do not associate anything with Allah, Do not steal Do not kill anyone whom Allah has made sacred except when that is rightful Do not take an innocent man to the ruler that he may slay him. Do not practice magic. Do not devour interest. Do not accuse an innocent woman of indecency. Do not flee on the day of the battle. And particularly for you, O Jews do not transgress in the matter of Sabbath (sabt)." They kissed his hands and his feet and said, "We bear witness that you are a Prophet." He asked. "Then what prevents you from following me"? They said, "Dawood had prayed that Prophets should not cease to come from his progeny and we fear that if we follow you then the Jews will kill us."

[Nisai 4089, Ibn e Majah 3705, Ahmed 18114]

## 45- BOOK OF GENERAL BEHAVIOUR

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 34

### About saying Marhaba (Welcome)

(2743)

ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ فَوَجَدْتُهُ يَغْتَسِلُ وَفَاطِمَةُ تَسْتُرُهُ  
بِثَوْبٍ قَالَتْ فَسَلَّمْتُ فَقَالَ مَنْ هَذِهِ قُلْتُ أَنَا أُمُّ هَانِي فَقَالَ مَرْحَبًا بِأُمِّ هَانِي

Sayyidah Umm Hani (RA) narrated: At the conquest of Makkah, I met Allah's Messenger (SAW), I found him having a bath. Fatimah had screened him with a garment. I greeted with salaam and he asked "Who is it"? I said, "I, Umm Hani." He said, "Marhabah (welcome) O Umm Hani" then the narrator narrated at length.

[Ahmed 26973, Bukhari 280, Muslim 336, Abu Dawud 1291, Nisai 275, Ibn e Majah 465]

(2744)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ جِئْتُهُ مَرْحَبًا بِالرَّائِبِ الْمُهَاجِرِ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidma Ikrimah (RA) ibn Abu Jahl reported that when he presented himself to Allah's Messenger (SAW) he exclaimed, 'Welcome to the muhajir rider.' (He used the word Marhaba.)

## 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### Response to sneeze

(2745)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِلْمُسْلِمِ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ سِتٌّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ يُسَلِّمُ عَلَيْهِ  
إِذَا لَقِيَهُ وَيُجِيبُهُ إِذَا دَعَاهُ وَيُشَمِّتُهُ إِذَا عَطَسَ وَيَعُودُهُ إِذَا مَرِضَ وَيَتَّبِعُ جَنَازَتَهُ إِذَا مَاتَ  
وَيُحِبُّ لَهُ مَا يُحِبُّ لِنَفْسِهِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A Muslim has six rights over a Muslim . (They are:) When they meet, he should offer him salaam. If he invites him, he should accept his invitation. When he sneezes and says al-Hamdulillah (Praise be to Allah) he must say yarhamak-Allah (May Allah have mercy on you). Visit him if he is sick. Follow his funeral when he dies. And, like for him what he likes for himself."

[Ibn e Majah 1433, Ahmed 673]

(2746)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِ سِتٌّ خِصَالٍ يَعُودُهُ إِذَا  
مَرِضَ وَيَشْهَدُهُ إِذَا مَاتَ وَيُجِيبُهُ إِذَا دَعَاهُ وَيُسَلِّمُ عَلَيْهِ إِذَا لَقِيَهُ وَيُشَمِّتُهُ إِذَا عَطَسَ  
وَيَنْصَحُ لَهُ إِذَا غَابَ أَوْ شَهِدَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A believer has six rights over a Believer (They are) He visits him when he is sick He attends his final rites when he dies. He accepts his invitation when he invites him. He offers him salaam when they meet. When he sneezes and says alhamdulillah, he says yarhamak-Allah. He wishes him well both in his presence and in his absence."



[Nisai 1934]

## **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 2**

#### **What does a sneezer say when he sneezes**

(2747)

رَجُلًا عَطَسَ إِلَى جَنْبِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ  
وَأَنَا أَقُولُ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَلَيْسَ هَكَذَا عَلَّمَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَّمَنَا أَنْ نَقُولَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ

Nafi reported that a man sneezed in the presence of Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) and said, "al hamdulillah was salaamu ala rasulillah". He said, "And I said "al-hamdu lillah wassalat ala rasulillah". But, Allah's Messenger (SAW) did not teach us in this way. He taught us to say "al hamdulillah ala kulli haal" (praise belongs to Allah in all circumstances)."

## **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 3**

#### **What is response to the sneezer's words**

(2748)

كَانَ الْيَهُودُ يَتَعَاطِسُونَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَرْجُونَ أَنْ يَقُولَ لَهُمْ يَرْحَمُكُمْ

## اللَّهُ فَيَقُولُ يَهْدِيكُمُ اللَّهُ وَيُصْلِحُ بَالَكُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Musa (RA) reported that the Jews would sneeze in the presence of the Prophet (SAW) hoping that he would say to them “May Allah have mercy on you.” but he only said: “May Allah guide you and correct you condition.”

[Ahmed 23914, Abu Dawud 5031]

(2749)

أَنَّهُ كَانَ مَعَ الْقَوْمِ فِي سَفَرٍ فَعَطَسَ رَجُلٌ مِّنَ الْقَوْمِ فَقَالَ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ فَقَالَ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى أُمِّكَ فَكَأَنَّ الرَّجُلَ وَجَدَ فِي نَفْسِهِ فَقَالَ أَمَا إِنِّي لَمْ أَقُلْ إِلَّا مَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَطَسَ رَجُلٌ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى أُمِّكَ إِذَا عَطَسَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَقُلْ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَلْيَقُلْ لَهُ مَنْ يَرُدُّ عَلَيْهِ يَرْحَمُكَ اللَّهُ وَلْيَقُلْ يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ

Saalim ibn Ubayd was with a group of people during a journey. One of them sneezed and said, “as-salaamu alikum.” He responded. “And salaam be on you and your mother.” O He felt bad about it, so Saalim said “Know that I have given the same answer that the Prophet (SAW) had given to a sneezer who had said, ‘assalaamu alikum’, he had said, ‘On you and on your mother.’ When one of you sneezes, he must say ‘alhamdulillah rabbilalamin’ and the response must be ‘yarhamak-Allah’ and he should say ‘yaghfirullah liwa lakum.’”

[Ahmed 973, Ibn e Majah 37151]

(2750)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا عَطَسَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَقُلْ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ وَلْيَقُلْ الَّذِي يَرُدُّ عَلَيْهِ يَرْحَمُكَ اللَّهُ وَلْيَقُلْ هُوَ يَهْدِيكُمُ اللَّهُ وَيُصْلِحُ بَالَكُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Ayyub (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When one of you sneezes, let him say: 'alhamdulillah ala kullihaa' and let him who responds say: 'yarha-makAllah.' The sneezer should say: 'YahdikumuUa-hu wa yuslihu bealakum.'"

[Ahmed 23616, Ibn e Majah 3715]

#### **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 4**

#### **The response to sneezer is wajib**

(2751)

أَنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ عَطَسَا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَشَمَّتَ أَحَدَهُمَا وَلَمْ يُشَمِّتِ الْآخَرَ  
فَقَالَ الَّذِي لَمْ يُشَمِّتْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ شَمَّتْ هَذَا وَلَمْ تُشَمِّتْنِي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّهُ حَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تَحْمَدِ اللَّهَ

Sayyidma Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that two men sneezed in the presense of the Prophet (SAW) who said: 'yarhamakAllah' to one of them but not to the other. So this man asked, "You prayed for him but not for me, O Messenger of Allah (SAW)." He said, "He had praised Allah, but you did not."

[Ahmed 11962, Bukhari 6221, Muslim 2991, Abu Dawud 5039, Ibn e Majah 3713]

#### **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 5**

#### **How many times one must respond?**

(2752)

عَطَسَ رَجُلٌ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَنَا شَاهِدٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَرْحَمُكَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ عَطَسَ الثَّانِيَةَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
هَذَا رَجُلٌ مَرْكُومٌ

Iyas ibn Salamah reported on the authority of his father who said that in his presence a man sneezed in the company of Allah's Messenger (SAW). So, he said, YarhamakAllah. When the man sneezed a second time, and the third time, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "This man has cold."

[Ahmed 16501, Muslim 2993, Bukhari 935, Abu Dawud 5037, Nisai 223]

(2753)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُشَمَّتُ الْعَاطِسُ ثَلَاثًا فَإِنْ زَادَ فَإِنْ شِئْتَ فَشَمِّتْهُ  
وَأِنْ شِئْتَ فَلَا

Saif ul Haq

Umar (RA) ibn Ishaq ibn AbuTalhah reported from his mother who from her father that he said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Respond to a sneezer's alhamdulillah three times. If he sneezes more than that then you may respond or you may not as you like."

[Abu Dawud 5036]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 6

#### Soften voice and conceal face while sneezing

(2754)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا عَطَسَ غَطَّى وَجْهَهُ بِيَدِهِ أَوْ بِثَوْبِهِ وَغَضَّ بِهَا صَوْتَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that when the Prophet (SAW) sneezed, he covered his face with his hand or with his garment and thereby suppressed its sound.

[Abu Dawud 5029]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 7

Allah likes sneezing but dislikes yawning

(2755)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْعُطَاسُ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَالتَّثَاؤُبُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ فَإِذَا تَثَاءَبَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَضَعْ يَدَهُ عَلَى فِيهِ وَإِذَا قَالَ آهَ آهَ فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَضْحَكُ مِنْ جَوْفِهِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْعُطَاسَ وَيَكْرَهُ التَّثَاؤُبَ فَإِذَا قَالَ الرَّجُلُ آهَ آهَ إِذَا تَثَاءَبَ فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَضْحَكُ فِي جَوْفِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Sneezing is from Allah and yawning is from the devil. So when one of you yawns, let him p his hand over his mouth; but when he says, 'Ah, ah,' the devil laughs from inside his mouth. And Allah likes the sneeze but dislikes yawning. When a man who yawns says, 'Ah, ah,' the devil laughs inside his mouth (because of his negligence in not placing his hand)."

[Ahmed 7298, Bukhari 3289, Abu Dawud 50281]

(2756)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْعُطَاسَ وَيَكْرَهُ التَّأَوُّبَ فَإِذَا عَطَسَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَقَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ فَحَقُّ عَلَى كُلِّ مَنْ سَمِعَهُ أَنْ يَقُولَ يَرْحَمَكَ اللَّهُ وَأَمَّا التَّأَوُّبُ فَإِذَا تَشَاءَبَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَرُدَّهُ مَا اسْتَطَاعَ وَلَا يَقُولَنَّ هَاهُ هَاهُ فَإِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ يَضْحَكُ مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Indeed, Allah likes sneezing but dislikes yawning. So, when one of you sneezes and says alhamdulillah then it is upon every listener to say: yarhamakAllah. As for yawning, when one of you has the urge to yawn then he must suppress it as best as he can and not say, 'Hah, hah, for that is from the devil and he laughs at it."

[Ahmed 7602]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 8

#### Sneeze during salah is from the devil

(2757)

قَالَ الْعُطَاسُ وَالنُّعَاسُ وَالتَّأَوُّبُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَالْحَيْضُ وَالْقَيْءُ وَالرُّعَافُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ

Adi ibn Thabit reported from his father who from his grandfather in a marfu form that the sneeze and dozing and yawning during salah, and menses, vomitting and nose bleeding are from the devil.

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 9

**It is makruh to ask someone to get up and sit on his place**

(2758)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يُقِمُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَخَاهُ مِنْ مَجْلِسِهِ ثُمَّ يَجْلِسُ فِيهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "No one fl, of you must have his brother get up from his seat and then sit down there."

[Ahmed 5629, Bukhari 6269, Muslim 2177]

(2759)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُقِمُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَخَاهُ مِنْ مَجْلِسِهِ ثُمَّ يَجْلِسُ فِيهِ

Hasan ibn Ali Khallal reported it from Abdur Razzaq, from Ma'mar, from Zuhri, from Saalim, from Ibn Umar (RA) that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "None of you must remove his brother from his seat and sit down there himself."

## 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 10

**If anyone gets up and goes but returns then he has more right to his place**

(2760)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الرَّجُلُ أَحَقُّ بِمَجْلِسِهِ وَإِنْ خَرَجَ لِحَاجَتِهِ ثُمَّ عَادَ فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ بِمَجْلِسِهِ

Sayyidina Wahb ibn Hudhayfah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A man has more right to this seat. If he goes out to attend to his need and returns then he has more right to his seat."

[Ahmed 11282]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

It is makruh to sit between two people without their permission

(2761)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَحِلُّ لِلرَّجُلِ أَنْ يُفَرِّقَ بَيْنَ اثْنَيْنِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِمَا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "It is not lawful for a man that he separate two men (and sit between them) without their permission."

[Ahmed 7078, Abu Dawud 4845]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12



## Dislike for sitting in the middle of the circle

(2762)

رَجُلًا قَعَدَ وَسَطَ حَلْقَةٍ فَقَالَ حُذِيفَةُ مَلْعُونٌ عَلَى لِسَانِ مُحَمَّدٍ أَوْ لَعَنَ اللَّهُ عَلَى لِسَانِ  
مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَعَدَ وَسَطَ الْحَلْقَةِ

Abu Mijlaz reported that a man sat in the center of a circle (of men). Hudhaifa (RA) said to him, "He who sits in the centre of a circle is accursed by the tongue of Muhammad or cursed by Allah through the tongue of Muhammad." [Abu Dawud 4826]

## 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 13

## Dislike for standing for someone to show respect

(2763)

لَمْ يَكُنْ شَخْصٌ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِمْ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ وَكَانُوا إِذَا رَأَوْهُ لَمْ  
يَقُومُوا لِمَا يَعْلَمُونَ مِنْ كَرَاهِيَّتِهِ لِذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated: No one was dearer than Allah's Messenger (SAW) to the sahabah yet when they saw him, they did not stand up because they knew the dislike for that.

(2764)

خَرَجَ مُعَاوِيَةُ فَقَامَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ وَابْنُ صَفْوَانَ حِينَ رَأَوْهُ فَقَالَ اجْلِسَا سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ سَرَّهُ أَنْ يَتَمَثَّلَ لَهُ الرَّجَالُ قِيَامًا فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنْ

Abu Mijlaz reported that when Mu'awiyah (RA) came out, Abdullah ibn Zubayr and Ibn Safwan stood up on seeing him He said, "Sit down I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, 'He to whom it pleases that men may stand like statues for him, let him find his seat in Hell.'"

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 14

#### Clipping nails

(2765)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خُمْسٌ مِنَ الْفِطْرِ الْإِسْتِحْدَادُ وَالْخِتَانُ وَقَصُّ الشَّارِبِ وَنَتْفُ الْإِبْطِ وَتَقْلِيمُ الْأَظْفَارِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Five things are natural: shaving the pubes, to circumcise, trimming the moustache, plucking hair from armpit and clipping nails."

[Ahmed 7142, Bukhari 5889, Muslim 257, AD4198, Muslim 292]

(2766)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ عَشْرٌ مِنَ الْفِطْرِ قَصُّ الشَّارِبِ وَإِعْفَاءُ اللَّحْيَةِ وَالسَّوَاكُ وَالِاسْتِنْشَاقُ وَقَصُّ الْأَظْفَارِ وَغَسْلُ الْبَرَاجِمِ وَنَتْفُ الْإِبْطِ وَحَلْقُ الْعَانَةِ وَانْتِقَاصُ الْمَاءِ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Ten things are instinctive : trimming the moustache, growing the beard, the siwak, rinsing the nose, clipping the nails, washing the back of fingers, plucking hair in the armpit, shaving the pubes, abstersion with 1 water,” Zakariya reported that Mus’ab said, “I have forgotten the tenth except that it should be rinsing the mouth.”

[Ahmed 25114,Muslim 261,Abu Dawud 53,Nisai 5055]

## **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 15**

#### **The interval between each clipping of nails and moustache**

(2767)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ وَقَّتَ لَهُمْ فِي كُلِّ أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً تَقْلِيمَ الْأَظْفَارِ وَأَخَذَ الشَّارِبِ وَحَلَقَ الْعَانَةَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that the Prophet (SAW) set for them the limit of forty days for every clipping of nails and trimming of moustache and shaving the pubes.

[Muslim 258,Abu Dawud 4200.Nisai 14, Ibn e Majah 295]

(2768)

وَقَّتَ لَنَا فِي قَصِّ الشَّارِبِ وَتَقْلِيمِ الْأَظْفَارِ وَحَلَقِ الْعَانَةِ وَنَتْفِ الْإِبْطِ لَا يُتْرَكُ أَكْثَرُ مِنْ أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that they were commanded to trim the moustache, clip the nails, shave the pubes and pluck hair from the armpits not later than every forty days.

---

## 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 16

#### About trimming moustache

---

(2769)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْصُّ أَوْ يَأْخُذُ مِنْ شَارِبِهِ وَكَانَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ خَلِيلُ الرَّحْمَنِ  
يَفْعَلُهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to clip his moustache, saying that khalilur Rahman, Ibrahim (AS) used to do so.

Saif ul Haq

---

(2770)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ لَمْ يَأْخُذْ مِنْ شَارِبِهِ فَلَيْسَ مِنَّا

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who does not clip (some of) his moustache is not among us."

[Ahmed 19283, Nisai 13]

---

## 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 17

#### To clip some hair of the beard

---

(2771)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَأْخُذُ مِنْ حَيْثِهِ مِنْ عَرْضِهَا وَطُولِهَا

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported on the authority of his father and his grandfather that the prophet used to trim his beard from its length and its breadth.

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 18

#### Growing beard

(2772)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَحْفُوا الشَّوَارِبَ وَأَعْفُوا اللَّحَى

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Cut the moustache and grow beard."

[Ahmed 5135, Muslim 259, Muslim 15]

(2773)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَنَا بِإِحْفَاءِ الشَّوَارِبِ وَإِعْفَاءِ اللَّحَى

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) gave the command to cut the moustache well and to grow the beard.

[Bukhari 5892, Muslim 259, Abu Dawud 4199]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 19

### Lying down, one foot over the other

(2774)

أَنَّه رَأَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُسْتَلْقِيًا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَاضِعًا إِحْدَى رِجْلَيْهِ عَلَى الْأُخْرَى

Abbad ibn Tamim reported from his uncle that he saw the Prophet (SAW) lying down in the mosque, one foot placed over the other.

[Ahmed 16430, Bukhari 475, Muslim 2100, Abu Dawud 4866, Nisai 721]

## 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 20

### Dislike for it

(2775)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا اسْتَلْقَى أَحَدُكُمْ عَلَى ظَهْرِهِ فَلَا يَضَعْ إِحْدَى رِجْلَيْهِ عَلَى الْأُخْرَى

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade wrapping one's hands and body in one garment and sitting erect (in one garment) and putting one foot over the other while one is lying down on one's back.

[Muslim 2099, Abu Dawud 4865, Nisai 5342]

---

(2776)

Qutaybah reported from Layth, from Abu Zabayr, from the Prophet (SAW) a hadith of this kind.

---

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 21

#### Dislike for lying down on the belly

---

(2777)

رَأَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلًا مُضْطَجِعًا عَلَى بَطْنِهِ فَقَالَ إِنَّ هَذِهِ ضَجْعَةٌ لَا يُحِبُّهَا اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) saw a man lying on his belly. He said, "This is a way of sleeping that Allah does not like."

[Ahmed 7867]

---

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 22

#### Keeping one self clothed

(2778)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَوْرَاتُنَا مَا نَأْتِي مِنْهَا وَمَا نَذَرُ قَالَ احْفَظْ عَوْرَتَكَ إِلَّا مِنْ زَوْجَتِكَ أَوْ  
مَا مَلَكَتْ يَمِينُكَ فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ يَكُونُ مَعَ الرَّجُلِ قَالَ إِنْ اسْتَطَعْتَ أَنْ لَا يَرَاهَا أَحَدٌ فَافْعَلْ  
قُلْتُ وَالرَّجُلُ يَكُونُ خَالِيًا قَالَ فَاللَّهُ أَحَقُّ أَنْ يُسْتَحْيَا مِنْهُ

Bahz ibn Hakim reported from his father, from his grandfather that he Said, “O Messenger of Allah (SAW), from whom should we conceal that portion of our body that has to be concealed and from whom may we not conceal it?” He said, “Conceal it from everyone except your wife and female slave.” He submitted, “What if a man is with another man?” He said, as possible guard your satr that no one may see it.” He submitted, “What if a man is to himself?” He said, “Allah is more deserving that you show modesty to Him.”

[Abu Dawud 4017, Ahmed 20054]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 23

#### About reclining

(2779)

رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُتَكِّئًا عَلَى وَسَادَةٍ عَلَى يَسَارِهِ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah (RA) reported, saying, “I saw Allah’s Messenger (SAW) recline on a pillow to his left side.”

(2780)



رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُتَكِنًا عَلَى وَسَادَةٍ

Yusuf Eesa also reported from Waki from Isra'il, from Simak ibn Harb from Jabir ibn Samurah (RA) who said (in a marfu manner), "I saw the Prophet (SAW) reclining on a pillow."

[Ahmed 2130, Abu Dawud 4143]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 24

**No one should be made to follow another within his own dominion**

(2781)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يُؤْمَرُ الرَّجُلُ فِي سُلْطَانِهِ وَلَا يُجْلَسُ عَلَى تَكْرِمَتِهِ فِي بَيْتِهِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A man is not led (in prayer) within his own dominion, and his seat is not occupied in his home without his permission."

[Muslim 674, Nisai 779, Ibn e Majah 980, Ahmed 7091]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 25

## The owner of the animal has more right to sit ahead

(2782)

بَيْنَمَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَمْشِي إِذْ جَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ وَمَعَهُ حِمَارٌ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ارْكَبْ وَتَأَخَّرَ الرَّجُلُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَأَنْتَ أَحَقُّ بِصَدْرِ دَابَّتِكَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَجْعَلَهُ لِي قَالَ قَدْ جَعَلْتُهُ لَكَ قَالَ فَرَكِبَ

Sayyidina Abu Buraida (RA) reported that while the Prophet (SAW) was going on foot, a man came with his donkey. He said, “O Messenger of Allah (SAW) come ride and he moved behind (making space for the Prophet (SAW) in front) But, he said, “No You have more right over the main seat on your animal unless you give the right to me.” He said, “I have given you the right to it.” So, he mounted it.

[Ahmed 23053, Abu Dawud 2572]

### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 26

### Permission to use the Anmat

(2783)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَلْ لَكُمْ أُنْمَاطٌ قُلْتُ وَأَنْتِ تَكُونُ لَنَا أُنْمَاطٌ قَالَ أَمَا إِنَّهَا سَتَكُونُ لَكُمْ أُنْمَاطٌ قَالَ فَأَنَا أَقُولُ لِأَمْرَاتِي أُخْرِي عَنِّي أُنْمَاطُكَ فَتَقُولُ أَلَمْ يَقُلِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّهَا سَتَكُونُ لَكُمْ أُنْمَاطٌ قَالَ فَأَدْعُهَا

Sayyidina Jabir said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked him, “Do you have an anmat”? He submitted “And, how will I have an anmat”? He said, “Indeed soon you people will have anmat” Jabir said that (soon) he used to say to his wife “Draw away from me your

anmat.” She would say ask, “Did not Allah’s Messenger (SAW) say to you, ‘You people will soon have anmat?’” He said, “I would then let her alone.”

[Bukhari 5161,Muslim 2083,Abu Dawud 4145,Nisai 3386]

## **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 27**

#### **Three riding a beast**

(2784)

لَقَدْ قُدْتُ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَالْحُسَيْنَ عَلَى بَغْلَتِهِ الشَّهْبَاءِ حَتَّى  
أَدْخَلْتُهُ حُجْرَةَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَذَا قُدَّامَهُ وَهَذَا خَلْفَهُ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Salamah (RA) narrated: I pulled the mule Shahba with the Prophet (SAW) Hasan and Husayn on it till I brought it into the room of the Prophet, the one sitting in front of him and the other behind him.

## **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 28**

#### **A sudden gaze**

(2785)

سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ نَظَرَةِ الْفَجَاءَةِ فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَصْرِفَ بَصَرِي

Sayyidina Jarir ibn Abdullah (RA) said that he asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about a sudden gaze. He commanded him to turn away his sight.

[Ahmed 19218, Muslim 2159, Abu Dawud 21481]

(2786)

رَفَعَهُ قَالَ يَا عَلِيُّ لَا تُتَّبِعِ النَّظْرَةَ النَّظْرَةَ فَإِنَّ لَكَ الْأُولَى وَلَيْسَتْ لَكَ الْآخِرَةُ

Sayyidina Buraida (RA) reported in a marfu form that the Prophet (SAW) said, "O Ali! Do not follow a gaze with another gaze, for, the first is forgiven you, but not the second."

[Ahmed 2335, Abu Dawud 2149]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 29

#### Woman observing the veil before men

(2787)

أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَمَيْمُونَةُ قَالَتْ فَبَيْنَا نَحْنُ عِنْدَهُ أَقْبَلَ ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ وَذَلِكَ بَعْدَ مَا أُمِرْنَا بِالْحِجَابِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اخْتَجِبَا مِنْهُ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَلَيْسَ هُوَ أَعْمَى لَا يُبْصِرُنَا وَلَا يَعْرِفُنَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَفَعَمِيَاوَانِ أَنْتُمَا أَلَسْتُمَا تُبْصِرَانِهِ

Sayyidina Umm Salmah (RA) narrated I and Maymunah were seated with Allah's Messenger (SAW) while we were with him, Ibn Umm Maktum came to him. This happened after the command to observe the veil was revealed. So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded us to observe it from him. I pleaded. "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) is

he not blind. He will neither see us nor recognise us.” He Asked, “Are both of you blind? Can you not see him?”

[Ahmed 16599, Abu Dawud 4112]

## **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 30**

#### **Disallowance to go to women without permission of their husbands**

(2788)

أَنَّ عَمْرَو بْنَ الْعَاصِ أَرْسَلَهُ إِلَى عَلِيٍّ يَسْتَأْذِنُهُ عَلَى أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ عُمَيْسٍ فَأُذِنَ لَهُ حَتَّى إِذَا  
فَرَغَ مِنْ حَاجَتِهِ سَأَلَ الْمَوْلَى عَمْرَو بْنَ الْعَاصِ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَانَا أَوْ نَهَى أَنْ نَدْخُلَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِ أَرْوَاجِهِنَّ

Dhakwan reported from the freedman of Sayyidina Amr ibn al-Aas ‘ that

Amr sent him to Sayyidina Ali (RA) that he might seek his permission for him to visit Sayyidah Asma bint Umayy. He gave him permission. When he had achieved his purpose the freedman of Amr ibn al-Aas asked him about it. He said, “The Prophet (SAW) had disallowed us to visit women without permission of their husbands.”

[Ahmed 17776]

## **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 31**

## Guard against mischief of women

(2789)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا تَرَكْتُ بَعْدِي فِي النَّاسِ فِتْنَةً أَضَرَّ عَلَى الرِّجَالِ مِنْ النِّسَاءِ

Sayyidina Usamah ibn Zayd (RA) and Sa'eed ibn Zayd ibn Amr ibn Nufayl reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "I do not leave behind me any trial more injurious to man than (the trial) through women."

[Ahmed 21805, Bukhari 5096, Muslim 2741, Ibn e Majah 3998]

### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 32

Saif ul Haq

## Prohibition to hang forelocks

(2790)

أَيْنَ عُلَمَاؤُكُمْ يَا أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَنْهَى عَنْ هَذِهِ الْقُصَّةِ وَيَقُولُ إِنَّمَا هَلَكَتْ بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ حِينَ اتَّخَذَهَا نِسَاؤُهُمْ

Hmayd ibn Abdur Rahman (RA) narrated: I heard Mu'awiyah deliver a sermon in Madinah. He said, "I heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallow this qussah (false hair), saying, "The Banu Israil were destroyed when their women took it up."

[Bukhari 3488, Muslim 2127, Abu Dawud 4167, Nisai 5245]

### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 33

One who tattoos, has herself tattooed, one who adds false hair, has false hair added

---

(2791)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَعَنَ الْوَائِمَاتِ وَالْمُسْتَوِشِمَاتِ وَالْمُتَنَمِّصَاتِ مُبْتَغِيَاتِ  
لِلْحُسْنِ مُغَيِّرَاتِ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) cursed women who practice tattooing and the women who have themselves tattooed and the women who remove hair from their eyelashes to look beautiful, the women who alter Allah's creation.

[Ahmed 4129, Bukhari 4886, Muslim 2125, Nisai 5114, Abu Dawud 4169]

(2792)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْوَائِمَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوِصِلَةَ وَالْوَائِمَةَ  
وَالْمُسْتَوِشِمَةَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said that Allah has cursed women who add false hair, women who have false hair added, women who tattoo and who have themselves tottoood. Nafi said, "Tattooing is on the gums."

[Ahmed 4724, Bukhari 5937, Muslim 2124, Nisai 5111, Abu Dawud 4168, Ibn e Majah 1987]

---

## 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 34

### Women who resemble men

(2793)

لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُتَشَبِّهَاتِ بِالرِّجَالِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَالْمُتَشَبِّهِينَ  
بِالنِّسَاءِ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) cursed women who take up resemblance to men and men who adopt resemblance of women.

[Ahmed 3151, Bukhari 5885, Abu Dawud 4097, Ibn e Majah 1904]

(2794)

لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُخَنَّثِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالْمُتَرَجِّلَاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) cursed men who try to resemble women and women who try to resume men.

[Ahmed 2291]

## 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 35

### Woman going out after applying scent

(2795)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ كُلُّ عَيْنٍ زَانِيَةٌ وَالْمَرْأَةُ إِذَا اسْتَعْطَرَتْ فَمَرَّتْ



بِالْمَجْلِسِ فَهِيَ كَذَا وَكَذَا يَعْنِي زَانِيَةً

Sayyidina Abu Musa (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Every eye is adulterous. A woman who applies fragrance and passes by an assembly (of men) is such and such meaning an adulteress.”

[Ahmed 19530]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 36

#### About fragrance of men and women

(2796)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طِيبُ الرَّجَالِ مَا ظَهَرَ رِيحُهُ وَخَفِيَ لَوْنُهُ وَطِيبُ  
النِّسَاءِ مَا ظَهَرَ لَوْنُهُ وَخَفِيَ رِيحُهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said “The scent of men is strong in its odour but light in its colour while the scent of women is strong in its colour but light in its smell.”

(2797)

قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ خَيْرَ طِيبِ الرَّجُلِ مَا ظَهَرَ رِيحُهُ وَخَفِيَ لَوْنُهُ وَخَيْرَ  
طِيبِ النِّسَاءِ مَا ظَهَرَ لَوْنُهُ وَخَفِيَ رِيحُهُ وَنَهَى عَنْ مِشْرَةِ الْأَرْجُوانِ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “The best of the

scents for men is that which has a noticeable odour and an unnoticeable colour. And the best of scents for women is with a noticeable colour but an unnoticeable smell.” And, he disallowed wearing red silk dress.

[Bukhari 2582, Nisai 5273]

---

## **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

### **Chapter 37**

#### **It is makruh to refuse scent**

---

(2798)

كَانَ أَنَسٌ لَا يَرُدُّ الطِّيبَ وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ لَا يَرُدُّ الطِّيبَ

Thumamah ibn Abduilah reported that Sayyidina Anas (RA) never refused a perfume saying, “The Prophet (SAW) never refused perfume.”

[Bukhari 2582, Nisai 5273]

---

(2799)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثٌ لَا تُرَدُّ الْوَسَائِدُ وَالذُّهْنُ وَاللَّبَنُ الذُّهْنُ يَعْنِي بِهِ الطِّيبُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Three things are not refused: a pillow, scent and milk.”

---

(2800)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أُعْطِيَ أَحَدُكُمْ الرِّيحَانَ فَلَا يَرُدَّهُ فَإِنَّهُ خَرَجَ مِنْ

Sayyidina Abu Uthman Nahdi (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'If one of you is offered a scent, let him not refuse it, for it comes from Paradise.'

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 38

#### Disapproval of intimate relationship between members of the same sex

(2801)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تُبَاشِرُ الْمَرْأَةُ الْمَرْأَةَ حَتَّى تَصِفَهَا لِزَوْجِهَا كَأَنَّمَا  
يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهَا

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "No woman should describe her meeting with another woman to her husband as though he is watching her."

[Ahmed 3609, Bukhari 5241, Abu Dawud 2150]

(2802)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَنْظُرُ الرَّجُلُ إِلَى عَوْرَةِ الرَّجُلِ وَلَا تَنْظُرُ الْمَرْأَةُ  
إِلَى عَوْرَةِ الْمَرْأَةِ وَلَا يُفْضِي الرَّجُلُ إِلَى الرَّجُلِ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ وَلَا تُفْضِي الْمَرْأَةُ إِلَى  
الْمَرْأَةِ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Let no man

look at the satr of another man and no woman at the satr of another woman. And, let no man lie down with another man covered with the same blanket and let no woman lie down with another woman covered with the same blanket.”

[Ahmed 11601, Muslim 338, Ibn e Majah 661]

#### **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 39**

#### **Guarding the satr**

(2803)

قُلْتُ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ عَوْرَاتُنَا مَا نَأْتِي مِنْهَا وَمَا نَذَرُ قَالَ اخْفِظْ عَوْرَتَكَ إِلَّا مِنْ زَوْجَتِكَ أَوْ مَا  
 مَلَكَتْ يَمِينُكَ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِذَا كَانَ الْقَوْمُ بَعْضُهُمْ فِي بَعْضٍ قَالَ إِنْ اسْتَطَعْتَ أَنْ  
 لَا يَرَاهَا أَحَدٌ فَلَا يَرَاهَا قَالَ قُلْتُ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ إِذَا كَانَ أَحَدُنَا خَالِيًا قَالَ فَاللَّهُ أَحَقُّ أَنْ  
 يُسْتَحْيَا مِنْهُ مِنَ النَّاسِ

Bahz ibn Hakim reported from his father who from his grandfather that he asked the Prophet (SAW) from whom they should conceal their awrah and from whom not. He said, “Guard your awrah except from your wife and what your right hand possesses (female slaves).” He asked, “O Messenger of Allah (SAW) what when people are with each other?” He said, “If it is possible that no one may observe your private parts, see that none sees them.” He asked, “O Prophet (SAW) of Allah what if one of us is alone?” He said, “But Allah has more right that people should be ashamed before Him.”

[Ahmed 20054]

#### **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 40

### The thigh is part of satr

---

(2804)

مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِجَرْهَدٍ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَقَدْ انْكَشَفَ فَخِذُهُ فَقَالَ إِنَّ الْفَخِذَ عَوْرَةٌ

Sayyidina Jarhad (RA) narrated: The Prophet (SAW) passed by him in the mosque while his thighs were visible. He said, "The thighs are awrah."

[Bukhari 12, Abu Dawud 4014 Ahmed 15927]

(2805)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرَّ بِهِ وَهُوَ كَاشِفٌ عَنْ فَخِذِهِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ غَطِّ فَخِذَكَ فَإِنَّهَا مِنَ الْعَوْرَةِ

Ibn Jarhad reported from his father that the Prophet (SAW) passed by him while his thighs were uncovered so the Prophet (SAW) said "Cover your thighs, for, they are part of the awrah."

[Ahmed 15929]

(2806)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْفَخِذُ عَوْرَةٌ

Abdullah ibn Jarhad Aslami reported on the authority of his father that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The thighs are awrah."

(2807)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْفَخْذُ عَوْرَةٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “The thighs are awrah.”

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 41

#### About cleanliness

(2808)

إِنَّ اللَّهَ طَيِّبٌ يُحِبُّ الطَّيِّبَ نَظِيفٌ يُحِبُّ النَّظَافَةَ كَرِيمٌ يُحِبُّ الْكَرَمَ جَوَادٌ يُحِبُّ الْجُودَ  
فَنَظِّفُوا أَرَاهُ قَالَ أَفْنَيْتُكُمْ وَلَا تَسْبَهُوا بِالْيَهُودِ

Salih ibn Abu Hassan reported having heard Sa’eed ibn Musayyib say, “Indeed Allah is Pure. He loves the pure. He is Clean and loves cleanliness. He is Generous and loves generosity. He is Benevolent and loves benevolence. So, keep yourselves clean and tidy.” The narrator thought that he also said, “Keep your courtyards clean and do not imitate the Jews.” Salih said that he mentioned that to Muhajir ibn Masmar and he said “A hadith was narrated to me by Aamir ibn Sa’d from his father, from the Prophet (SAW) of like manner except that he did not say, “I think,” but only “Keep your courtyards clean.”

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 42

## About covering oneself while having sexual intercourse

(2809)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِيَّاكُمْ وَالتَّعَرِّيَ فَإِنَّ مَعَكُمْ مَنْ لَا يُفَارِقُكُمْ إِلَّا عِنْدَ الْغَائِطِ وَحِينَ يُفْضِي الرَّجُلُ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ فَاسْتَحْيُوهُمْ وَأَكْرِمُوهُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "It is binding on you to refrain from nudity, for, there are with you who do not separate from you except during excrement and when a man approaches his wife. So, show modesty to them and honour them.

### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 43

# Saif ul Haq

## About going into the bath

(2810)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلَا يَدْخُلُ الْحَمَّامَ بِغَيْرِ إِزَارٍ وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلَا يَدْخُلُ حَلِيلَتَهُ الْحَمَّامَ وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلَا يَجْلِسُ عَلَى مَائِدَةٍ يُدَارُ عَلَيْهَا بِالْخَمْرِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'He who believes in Allah and the Last Day must not send his wife to the public bath And he who believes in Allah and the Last Day, must not go to the public bath without his lower garment. And he who believes in Allah and the Last Day must not sit at the table where wine is passed round.'

[Ahmed 14657, Nisai 398]

(2811)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى الرَّجَالَ وَالنِّسَاءَ عَنِ الْحَمَّامَاتِ ثُمَّ رَخَّصَ لِلرَّجَالِ فِي الْمَيَازِرِ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) forbade men and women to go to public baths. Later, he permitted men to go there but not without their lower garments.

[Abu Dawud 4009, Ibn e Majah 3749]

(2812)

نِسَاءً مِنْ أَهْلِ حِمَصَ أَوْ مِنْ أَهْلِ الشَّامِ دَخَلْنَ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ فَقَالَتْ أَنْتِ اللَّائِي يَدْخُلْنَ نِسَاؤُكِنَّ الْحَمَّامَاتِ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَا مِنْ امْرَأَةٍ تَضَعُ ثِيَابَهَا فِي غَيْرِ بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا إِلَّا هَتَكَتِ السِّتْرَ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَ رَبِّهَا

Abu Malih Huzali reported that some women of Hims or of Syria visited Sayyidah Aisha (RA). She said, "You are the women who go to the public baths. I have heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say that there is no women who removes her garments in a house other than her husband's but she tears the curtain between her and her Lord."

[Abu Dawud 4010, Ahmed 25462]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 44

Angels do not enter the house which has a picture and a dog

(2813)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا تَدْخُلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ كَلْبٌ وَلَا



## صُورَةُ تَمَائِيلٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported having heard Abu Talhah say that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "The angels do not enter a house in which there is a dog or a picture of an animate."

[Ahmed 16347, Bukhari 3225, Muslim 2106, Nisai 4288, TMuslim 3649]

(2814)

قَالَ دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ عَلَى أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ نَعُوذُهُ فَقَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ أَخْبَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَا تَدْخُلُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ تَمَائِيلٌ أَوْ صُورَةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Saeed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) ?- said to them, "The angels do not enter a house in which is a representation of an animate or a picture." The narrator Ishaq, was in doubt what he said

[Ahmed 11858]

Saif ul Haq

(2815)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَانِي جِبْرِيلُ فَقَالَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَتَيْتُكَ الْبَارِحَةَ فَلَمْ يَمْنَعْنِي أَنْ أَكُونَ دَخَلْتُ عَلَيْكَ الْبَيْتَ الَّذِي كُنْتُ فِيهِ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ كَانَ فِي بَابِ الْبَيْتِ تَمَثُّلُ الرِّجَالِ وَكَانَ فِي الْبَيْتِ قِرَامٌ سِتْرٌ فِيهِ تَمَائِيلٌ وَكَانَ فِي الْبَيْتِ كَلْبٌ فَمُرُّ بِرَأْسِ التَّمَثَالِ الَّذِي بِالْبَابِ فَلْيَقْطَعْ فَلْيُصَيِّرْ كَهَيْئَةِ الشَّجَرَةِ وَمُرُّ بِالسِّتْرِ فَلْيَقْطَعْ وَيُجْعَلْ مِنْهُ وَسَادَتَيْنِ مُتَبَدِّلَتَيْنِ يُوطَّانِ وَمُرُّ بِالْكَلْبِ فَيُخْرِجْ فَفَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ الْكَلْبُ جَرَّوًا لِلْحَسَنِ أَوْ الْحُسَيْنِ تَحْتَ نَصْدٍ لَهُ فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَأُخْرِجَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Jibril came to

me. He said, 'I came to you yesterday. Nothing prevented me from entering your house in which you were but that at the door were representations of men. There was in the house a curtain with pictures on it. There was in the house a dog. So, give the command that the head be removed from the representations at the door that they may look like trees. And give command about the curtain to be cut down and made into two pillows lying down and trampled underfoot. And give command that the dog may be driven off.' So Allah's Messenger (SAW) did like that. The dog was a puppy belonging to Husayn or Hasan and had been under the Prophet's (SAW) bed. He was driven out at the Prophet's (SAW) command.

[Ahmed 10197, Abu Dawud 4158]

#### **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 45**

#### **Men disallowed to wear clothes dyed with safron**

(2816)

مَرَّ رَجُلٌ وَعَلَيْهِ ثَوْبَانِ أَحْمَرَانِ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَمْ يَرُدِّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that a man walked by wearing a pair of red coloured garments. He greeted the Prophet (SAW) with salaam, but he did not give him a response.

(2817)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ خَاتَمِ الذَّهَبِ وَعَنْ الْقَسِيِّ وَعَنْ الْمِثْرَةِ وَعَنْ الْجُعَةِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) ibn Abu Talib reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade wearing a ring of gold, silk garments and garments decorated with silk and he forbade drinking jiah. Abul Ahwas said that ji'ah is wine prepared in Egypt with barley.

[Ahmed 722, Abu Dawud 4051, Ibn e Majah 3654, Nisai 5176]

(2818)

أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِسَبْعٍ وَنَهَانَا عَنْ سَبْعٍ أَمَرَنَا بِاتِّبَاعِ الْجَنَازَةِ وَعِيَادَةِ الْمَرِيضِ وَتَشْمِيتِ الْعَاطِسِ وَإِجَابَةِ الدَّاعِي وَنَصْرِ الْمَظْلُومِ وَإِبْرَارِ الْقَسَمِ وَرَدِّ السَّلَامِ وَنَهَانَا عَنْ سَبْعٍ عَنْ خَاتَمِ الذَّهَبِ أَوْ حَلَقَةِ الذَّهَبِ وَآنِيَةِ الْفِضَّةِ وَلُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ وَالذِّيَبَاجِ وَالْإِسْتَبْرَقِ وَالْقَسِيِّ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded them to do seven things and forbade them from doing seven things. He commanded them to follow the funeral, visit the sick, respond to the sneezer, accept an invitation, help the oppressed, fulfil the promise and respond to the salaam. And, he forbade them from seven things from (wearing) a gold ring or loop, (using) silver utensils, wearing silk (for men), dibaj, istabraq and qassiy (these are kinds of silk garments).

[Bukhari 1239, Muslim 2066, Nisai 1938, Ahmed 18530]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 46

#### Wearing white garments

(2819)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ البَسُوا الْبَيَاضَ فَإِنَّهَا أَطْهَرُ وَأَطْيَبُ وَكَفَّنُوا فِيهَا مَوْتَاكُمْ

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Wear white garments, for, they are pure. And shroud your dead in them."

[Ibn e Majah 3567, Nisai 5337, Ahmed 20239]

#### **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 47**

#### **Men permitted to wear red coloured garments**

(2820)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي لَيْلَةٍ إِضْحِيَّانٍ فَجَعَلْتُ أَنْظُرُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَإِلَى الْقَمَرِ وَعَلَيْهِ حُلَّةٌ حُمْرَاءُ فَإِذَا هُوَ عِنْدِي أَحْسَنُ مِنَ الْقَمَرِ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah (RA) narrated : 'I saw the Prophet (SAW) on a moonlit night, I would now look at him and now at the moon. He had over him a red robe. Indeed, he was more beautiful in my sight than the moon.

#### **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 48**

#### **About green garments**

(2821)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعَلَيْهِ بُرْدَانِ أَخْضَرَانِ

Sayyidina Abu Rimthah (RA) reported that he observed Allah's Messenger (SAW) in a pair of green garments.

#### **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 49**

#### **Wearing black**

(2822)

خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَاتَ غَدَاةٍ وَعَلَيْهِ مِرْطٌ مِنْ شَعَرٍ أَسْوَدَ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) reported that one morning the Prophet (SAW) went out wearing a black woollen garment.

#### **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 50**

#### **About yellow garments**

(2823)

قَدِمْنَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرْتُ الْحَدِيثَ بِطَوْلِهِ حَتَّى جَاءَ رَجُلٌ وَقَدْ ارْتَفَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَقَالَ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعَلَيْكَ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَعَلَيْهِ تَغْنِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَسْمَالُ مُلَيَّتَيْنِ

كَانَتَا بِزَعْفَرَانٍ وَقَدْ نَفَضْتَا وَمَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَسِيبُ نَخْلَةٍ

Sayyidah Qaylah bint Makhramah (RA) narrated: We went to Allah's Messenger (SAW). She then narrated the hadith in its entirety till she said that a man came while the sun had gone up. He said, "As salaamu alikum, O Messenger of Allah (SAW)." He said, "Wa alaykas salaam wa rahmatullah" and on the Prophet (SAW) were two without unstitched garments dyed in safrón, their colour having faded off. He had a twig of date tree with him.

[Abu Dawud 3070]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 51

Disapproval to use safron and khuluq as fragrance by men

(2824)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ التَّزَعْفُرِ لِلرِّجَالِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that Allah's Messenger forbade men the use of safron as scent.

[Ahmed 12941, Muslim 2101, Abu Dawud 4179]

(2825)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبْصَرَ رَجُلًا مُتَخَلِّقًا قَالَ اذْهَبْ فَاغْسِلْهُ ثُمَّ اغْسِلْهُ ثُمَّ لَا تَعُدْ

Sayyidina Ya'la ibn Murrah (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) observed a man

having applied Khuluq and said, “Go. Wash it off. Wash off a second time and do not use it again.”

[Nisai 5137,Ahmed 17562]

#### **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 52**

#### **Dislike for silk dibaj**

(2826)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ لَبَسَ الْحَرِيرَ فِي الدُّنْيَا لَمْ يَلْبَسْهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that he heard Sayyidina Umar (RA) mention that the Prophet (SAW) had said, “He who wears silk in this world will not wear it in the next world.”

[Muslim 2069]

#### **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 53**

#### **Makhramah’s robe set aside for him**

(2827)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَسَمَ أَفْبِيَةً وَلَمْ يُعْطِ مَخْرَمَةً شَيْئًا فَقَالَ مَخْرَمَةٌ يَا بُنَيَّ  
انْطَلِقْ بِنَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَانْطَلَقْتُ مَعَهُ قَالَ ادْخُلْ فَادْعُهُ لِي

فَدَعَوْتُهُ لَهُ فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعَلَيْهِ قَبَاءٌ مِنْهَا فَقَالَ خَبَأْتُ لَكَ هَذَا  
قَالَ فَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ رَضِيَ مَخْرَمَةٌ

Sayyidina Miswar ibn Makhramah (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) gave away some garments but did not give anything to Makhramah So he said to me, "Son, come along with me to Allah's Messenger (SAW). There, he said to me, "Go in and call him for me." So, I called him. The Prophet (SAW) came out and he had on him one of those garments and he said, I had kept aside this (one) for you." He looked at it and said, "Makhrarnah is pleased."

[Ahmed 18949, Bukhari 2599, Muslim 10558, Abu Dawud 4028, Nisai 5339]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 54

## Saif ul Haq

Allah likes to see His bLessing reflected on His slave

(2828)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ أَنْ يَرَى أَثَرَ نِعْمَتِهِ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ

Amr ibn Shuayb reported from his father from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Allah loves to see signs of His blessings on His slave."

[Ahmed 19954]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*



## Chapter 55

### About black socks

(2829)

أَنَّ النَّجَاشِيَّ أَهْدَى إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خُفَيْنِ أَسْوَدَيْنِ سَادَجَيْنِ فَلَبِسَهُمَا ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَيْهِمَا

Sayyidina Buraida (RA) reported that the Negus sent a gift to the Prophet of a pair of black socks, without design. He wore them and when he made ablution he used to wipe over them.

[Abu Dawud 155, Ibn e Majah 549]

### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 56

### To take out grey hair

(2830)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ نَتْفِ الشَّيْبِ وَقَالَ إِنَّهُ نُورُ الْمُسْلِمِ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported from his father, from his grandfather that the Prophet (SAW) forbade plucking out grey hair, saying, "It is the light of the Musilm."

[Ibn e Majah 3721, Abu Dawud 4202, Ahmed 6941]

### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 57

### The counsellor holds a trust

---

(2831)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُسْتَشَارُ مُؤْتَمَنٌ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The counsellor is a trustee"

---

(2832)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُسْتَشَارُ مُؤْتَمَنٌ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The giver of advice (whose advice is sought) is in a position of trust."

[Abu Dawud 5128, Ibn e Majah 3745]

---

## 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 58

### About bad omen

---

(2833)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الشُّؤْمُ فِي ثَلَاثَةٍ فِي الْمَرْأَةِ وَالْمَسْكَنِ وَالِدَابَّةِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is ill omen in three things: woman, house and animal."

[Bukhari 5093, Muslim 2225, Abu Dawud 3922, Nisai 3571, Ahmed 4544]

---

## 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 59

#### Two should not talk privately when there are three

---

(2834)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كُنْتُمْ ثَلَاثَةً فَلَا يَتَنَاجَى اثْنَانِ دُونَ صَاحِبِهِمَا

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When you are three people, two should not engage in a private conversation keeping their companion apart." Sufyan in his hadith uses the words, "The two must not whisper at the exclusion of the third," adding that it grieves him.

[Ahmed 3560, Bukhari 6290, Muslim 2184, Abu Dawud 4851, Ibn e Majah 3775]

---

## 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 60

#### About promises

---

(2835)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبْيَضَ قَدْ شَابَ وَكَانَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ يُشَبِّهُهُ  
وَأَمَرَ لَنَا بِثَلَاثَةِ عَشَرَ قُلُوصًا فَذَهَبْنَا نَقْبِضُهَا فَأَتَانَا مَوْتُهُ فَلَمْ يُعْطُونَا شَيْئًا فَلَمَّا قَامَ أَبُو

بَكَرٍ قَالَ مَنْ كَانَتْ لَهُ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عِدَّةٌ فَلْيَجِئْ فَقُمْتُ إِلَيْهِ  
فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَأَمَرَ لَنَا بِهَا

Sayyidina Abu Juhayfah (RA) narrated: I had seen Allah's Messenger (SAW). He was fair-complexioned and had grown old. Hasan ibn Ali (RA) resembled him. He had ordered for us thirteen young she-camels, so we went to collect them. News of his death reached us and they had not given us anything. When Abu Bakr (RA) became Khalifah, he said, "He who has received a promise from Allah's Messenger (SAW) must come." So, I mood up before him and informed him( of it) and he ordered them or us.

[Bukhari 3544, Muslim 2343]

(2836)

رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَكَانَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ يُشَبِّهُهُ

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported from Yahya ibn Sa'eed, from Isma'il ibn Abu Khaild from Abu Juhayfah (RA). He said, I saw the Prophet (SAW), Hasan ibn Ali (RA) resembled him'.

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 61

**About the expression, May my parents be ransomed to you**

(2837)

مَا سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَمَعَ أَبَوَيْهِ لِأَحَدٍ غَيْرِ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) said, "I did not hear the Prophet (SAW) name together his parents for anyone besides Sad ibn Abu Waqqas. (it means that he said to him, "May my father and mother be ransomed to you.")

(2838)

مَا جَمَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبَاهُ وَأُمَّهُ لِأَحَدٍ إِلَّا لِسَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ قَالَ لَهُ  
يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ ارْمِ فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي وَقَالَ لَهُ ارْمِ أَيُّهَا الْغَلَامُ الْحَزَّورُ

Sa'eed ibn Musayyab reported that Sayyidina Ali (RA) said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) never named both his parents together for anyone except for Sa'd ibn Abu Waqqas (RA). He said to him on the day of Uhud, 'Shoot arrows! May my father and mother be ransomed to you.' And he said to him, (also), 'Shoot, O strong young man!'"

[Ahmed 709]

(2839)

جَمَعَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبَوَيْهِ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ قَالَ ارْمِ فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي

Many narrators reported from Yahya ibn Saeed ibn Musayyab, and from Sad ibn Abu Waqqas , that he said, "During the Battle of Uhud, the Prophet (SAW) said to me: May my father and mother be ransomed to you."

[Bukhari 3725, Muslim 2412, Ibn Majah 130,Ahmed 1616]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 62

#### Addressing someone, "O son"

(2840)

جَمَعَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبَوَيْهِ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ قَالَ ارْمِ فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي

Sayyidina Anas (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) addressed him, “O son!”

---

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 63

#### Give the new-born a name early

---

(2841)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَ بِتَسْمِيَةِ الْمَوْلُودِ يَوْمَ سَابِعِهِ وَوَضَعَ الْأَذَى عَنْهُ وَالْعَقَّ

Amr ibn Shu’ayb reported from his father from his grandfather that the Prophet (SAW) commanded that a new born should be given a name on the seventh day and (the same day) his hair should be shaved and his aqiqah (sacrifice of animals) performed.

---

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 64

#### Recommended names

---

(2842)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَحَبُّ الْأَسْمَاءِ إِلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, “The dearest of

names to Allah are Abdullah and Abdur Rahman.”

(2843)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَحَبَّ الْأَسْمَاءِ إِلَى اللَّهِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ

Uqbah ibn Mukarram Ammi Busri reported from Abu Aasim, from Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) al-Umar (RA) , from Nafi from Ibn Umar (RA) that the Prophet (SAW) said, “The names dearest to Allah are Abdullah and Abdur Rahman.”

[Muslim 2132, Abu Dawud 4949, Ibn e Majah 3728]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 65

## Saif ul Haq

#### About disliked names

(2844)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَأَنْهَيْنَّ أَنْ يُسَمَّى رَافِعٌ وَبَرَكَهٌ وَيَسَارٌ

Sayyidina Umar (RA) ibn Khattab reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “I forbid you to give names Rafi (Raafi ‘i) Barakah, and Yasaar.”

[Ibn e Majah 3729]

(2845)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تُسَمِّ غُلَامَكَ رَبَاحٌ وَلَا أَفْلَحٌ وَلَا يَسَارٌ وَلَا  
نَجِيحٌ يُقَالُ أُمٌّ هُوَ فَيُقَالُ لَا

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Do not name your child Rabaah, Aflah, Yasaar, Najih. It might be asked, 'Is he there and the answer might be, 'No'."

[Ahmed 20099, Muslim 2137, Abu Dawud 4958, Ibn e Majah 3630]

(2846)

يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَخْنَعُ اسْمٍ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ رَجُلٌ تَسْمَى  
بِمَلِكِ الْأَمْلاكِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) in a marfu manner, "The worst of the names in the sight of Allah on the Day of Resurrection is of a man named 'king of kings'. Sufyan said, "It means Shahinshah."

[Ahmed 7333, Bukhari 6206, Muslim 2143, Abu Dawud 4961, Ahmed 4692]

Saif ul Haq  
46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 66

### About changing a name

(2847)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ غَيَّرَ اسْمَ عَاصِيَةَ وَقَالَ أَنْتِ جَمِيلَةٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) changed the name of Aasiyah. He said, "You are Jamilah."

[Muslim 2139, Abu Dawud 4952, Ahmed 4682, Ibn Majah 3733]



(2848)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُغَيِّرُ الْأَسْمَ الْقَبِيحَ

Sayyida Aisha (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to change disliked names.

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 67

#### Names of the Holy Prophet (SAW)

(2849)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ لِي أَسْمَاءً أَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ وَأَنَا أَحْمَدُ وَأَنَا الْمَاحِي الَّذِي  
يَمْحُو اللَّهُ بِي الْكُفْرَ وَأَنَا الْحَاشِرُ الَّذِي يُحْشَرُ النَّاسُ عَلَيَّ قَدَمِي وَأَنَا الْعَاقِبُ الَّذِي لَيْسَ  
بَعْدِي نَبِيٌّ

Sayyidina Jubair bin Mut'im (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Indeed, I have many names. I am Muhammad, I am Ahmed, I am Mahi through whom Allah erases disbelief. And I am Hashir behind whom people will gather. And I am Aaqib after whom there is no Prophet."

[Ahmed 16734, Bukhari 3532, Muslim 3254]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 68

## Dislike for using both the name and Kunyah of the Holy Prophet (SAW)

(2850)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ يَجْمَعَ أَحَدٌ بَيْنَ اسْمِهِ وَكُنْيَتِهِ وَيُسَمِّيَ مُحَمَّدًا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) disallowed that anyone should give himself his name and his Kunyah together, naming himself Muhammad Abul Qasim.

[Ahmed 23143]

(2851)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا سَمَّيْتُمْ بِي فَلَا تَكْتُنُوا بِي

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If you take my name then do not use my Kunyah."

[Ibn Majah 3736]

Saif ul Haq

(2852)

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ وُلِدَ لِي بَعْدَكَ أُسْمِيهِ مُحَمَّدًا وَأُكْنِيهِ بِكُنْيَتِكَ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَكَانَتْ رُخْصَةً لِي

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) submitted, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) what do you say if a son is born to me after your death, may I name him Muhamamd and give him your kunyah?" He said, "Yes." Sayyidina All said, "The permission was for me."

[Abu Dawud 4967]

## 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 69

### About poetry

---

(2853)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ مِنَ الشَّعْرِ حِكْمَةً

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "In some poetry, there is wisdom."

---

(2854)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ مِنَ الشَّعْرِ حِكْمًا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is in some poetry wisdom."

[Ahmed 2424, Abu Dawud 5011, Ibn e Majah 3756]

---

## 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 70

### About reciting poetry

---

(2855)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَضَعُ لِحْسَانَ مَنَبْرًا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ يَقُومُ عَلَيْهِ قَائِمًا يُفَاخِرُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَوْ قَالَ يُنَافِحُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ

عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَيَقُولُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُؤَيِّدُ حَسَّانَ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ  
مَا يُفَاخِرُ أَوْ يُنَافِحُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated: The Prophet (SAW) had placed a pulpit for Hassan in the mosque. He would stand on it and present proud poetry eulogising Allah's Messenger (SAW) or, she said: He would respond to the charges against Allah's Messenger (SAW). And, Allah's Messenger (SAW) would say, "Allah helps Hassan through Jibril when he boasts or responds."

[Ahmed 2491, Abu Dawud 501]

(2856)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَخَلَ مَكَّةَ فِي عُمْرَةِ الْقَضَاءِ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَوَاحَةَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ  
يَمْشِي وَهُوَ يَقُولُ  
خَلُّوا بَنِي الْكُفَّارِ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ الْيَوْمَ نَضْرِبُكُمْ عَلَى تَنْزِيلِهِ ضَرْبًا يُزِيلُ الْهَامَ عَنْ مَقِيلِهِ  
وَيُذْهِلُ الْخَلِيلَ عَنْ خَلِيلِهِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated: The Prophet (SAW) entered Makkah to perform the redeeming umrah and Abdullah ibn Rawahah led ahead reciting this poetry:

|                                          |                                          |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| الْيَوْمَ نَضْرِبُكُمْ عَلَى تَنْزِيلِهِ | خَلُّوا بَنِي الْكُفَّارِ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ |
| وَيُذْهِلُ الْخَلِيلَ عَنْ خَلِيلِهِ     | ضَرْبًا يُزِيلُ الْهَامَ عَنْ مَقِيلِهِ  |

(2857)

قِيلَ لَهَا هَلْ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَتِمَثَّلُ بِشَيْءٍ مِنَ الشَّعْرِ قَالَتْ كَانَ يَتِمَثَّلُ  
بِشَعْرِ ابْنِ رَوَاحَةَ وَيَقُولُ وَيَأْتِيكَ بِالْأَخْبَارِ مَنْ لَمْ تُزَوِّدْ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) was asked if the Prophet (SAW) ever recited poetry. She said, "He used to recite this verse of Ibn Rawahah:

Trans-“They will bring news to you whom you gave no provision.”

[Ahmed 21060, Abu Dawud 1294, Nisai 1357]

(2858)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَشْعَرُ كَلِمَةٍ تَكَلَّمْتُ بِهَا الْعَرَبُ كَلِمَةُ لَبِيدٍ أَلَا كُلُّ شَيْءٍ مَا خَلَا اللَّهَ بَاطِلٌ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “The best poetic words an Arab has uttered are the words of Labid :

Trans-‘Everything apart from Allah is void’.”

[Ahmed 97431]

(2859)

جَالَسْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ مِائَةِ مَرَّةٍ فَكَانَ أَصْحَابُهُ يَتَنَاشِدُونَ الشَّعْرَ وَيَتَذَكَّرُونَ أَشْيَاءَ مِنْ أَمْرِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَهُوَ سَاكِتٌ فَرُبَّمَا تَبَسَّمَ مَعَهُمْ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah (RA) narrated: I had the Prophet’s (SAW) company more than a hundred times. His sahabah (RA) used to recite poetry and recall affairs of the jahiliyah while he kept quiet except for an occasional smile with them.

(2860)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَأَنْ يَمْتَلِئَ جَوْفُ أَحَدِكُمْ قَيْحًا يَرِيهِ خَيْرٌ لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَمْتَلِئَ شِعْرًا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “That one of you fills his belly with pus that corrodes is better for him than to fill it with poetry.”

[Ahmed 997, Bukhari 6155, Muslim 2257, Ibn e Majah 3759]

---

## **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### **Chapter 71**

**It is better for one to fill his belly with pus than with poetry**

---

(2861)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَأَنْ يَمْتَلِئَ جَوْفُ أَحَدِكُمْ قَيْحًا خَيْرٌ لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَمْتَلِئَ شِعْرًا

Sayyidina Sa'd ibn Abu Waqqas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "That the belly of one of you is full of pus is better than being full of poetry."

[Muslim 2258, Ibn e Majah 3760, Ahmed 1506]

---

## **46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### **Chapter 72**

**About eloquence and speech**

---

(2862)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْغِضُ الْبَلِيغَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ الَّذِي يَتَخَلَّلُ بِلِسَانِهِ كَمَا تَتَخَلَّلُ الْبَقْرَةُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Indeed, Allah hates the eloquent one among men who twists his tongue just as the cow (wags its tail)."

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 73

#### No Caption

(2863)

نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَنَامَ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى سَطْحٍ لَيْسَ بِمَحْجُورٍ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) forbade that a man should sleep on a roof that is not surrounded by a parapet.

(2864)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَتَخَوَّنَا بِالْمَوْعِظَةِ فِي الْأَيَّامِ مَخَافَةَ السَّامَةِ عَلَيْنَا

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to specify for us days of sermons to keep away boredom over us.

[Ahmed 4060, Bukhari 68, Muslim 2821]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 74

**The best of deeds is that which is constant even if it is little**

(2865)

سُئِلَتْ عَائِشَةُ وَأُمُّ سَلَمَةَ أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ كَانَ أَحَبَّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَتَا مَا دِيمَ عَلَيْهِ وَإِنْ قَلَّ

Abu Salih reported that Sayyidah Aisha (RA) and Sayyidah Umm Salamah were asked, “Which deed was dearest to Allah’s Messenger (SAW). They said, “That which is done constantly even if it is little.”

[Ahmed 25494, Bukhari 43, Muslim 785, Nisai 5050, Ibn e Majah 4238]

#### 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 75

#### Covering utensils

(2866)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَمِّرُوا الْآنِيَةَ وَأَوْكُوا الْأَسْقِيَةَ وَأَجِفُّوا الْأَبْوَابَ وَأَطْفِئُوا الْمَصَابِيحَ فَإِنَّ الْفُؤَيْسِقَةَ رُبَّمَا جَرَّتْ الْفَتِيلَةَ فَأَحْرَقَتْ أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Cover up the vessels, tie up the water-skin, shut the doors and extinguish the lamp, for, a mouse often drags a wick and burns the people of the house.”

[Ahmed 16842, Bukhari 71, Muslim 1037]



## 46- BOOK ON GOOD MANNERS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 76

#### Caring for the camel and observing the sunnah

(2867)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا سَافَرْتُمْ فِي الْخِصْبِ فَأَعْطُوا الْإِبِلَ حَظَّهَا مِنَ  
الْأَرْضِ وَإِذَا سَافَرْتُمْ فِي السَّنَةِ فَبَادِرُوا بِهَا نَقِيَّهَا وَإِذَا عَرَّسْتُمْ فَاجْتَنِبُوا الطَّرِيقَ فَإِنَّهَا طُرُقُ  
الدَّوَابِّ وَمَأْوَى الْهُوَامِ بِاللَّيْلِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When you travel during days of productivity, give the camel its share from the earth. And when you travel during the dry season, hurry through your journey while it still has stamina in it. When you halt for rest, leave aside the road, for, it is passage for animals and adobe of worms and insects."

[Muslim 1926, Ahmed 8450]

**47- BOOK ON PROVERBS & EXAMPLES***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 1****Example of Allah for His slaves****(2868)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ ضَرَبَ مَثَلًا صِرَاطًا مُسْتَقِيمًا عَلَى كَنَفِي  
الصِّرَاطِ زُورَانِ لَهُمَا أَبْوَابٌ مُفْتَحَتَةٌ عَلَى الْأَبْوَابِ سُتُورٌ وَدَاعٍ يَدْعُو عَلَى رَأْسِ الصِّرَاطِ  
وَدَاعٍ يَدْعُو فَوْقَهُ

Sayyidina Nawwas ibn Sam'an Kilabi (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said that Allah drew the parable of the straight path as having walls on either side with several open doors over which curtains hang down. At the head of the path is one who invites and another above it invites, the Prophet (SAW) recited: 'And Allah invites (you) to the abode of peace, and guides whomsoever He will to the straight way.' (Al-Quran 10:25) The doors on either side of the path are hudud (limits) of Allah. None will fall into the limits of Allah till he raises the curtain, meaning commit minor sins. The crier at the top of the path is e admonisher from his Lord.

[Ahmed 17651]

**(2869)**

خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمًا فَقَالَ إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ فِي الْمَنَامِ كَأَنَّ جِبْرِيلَ  
عِنْدَ رَأْسِي وَمِيكَائِيلَ عِنْدَ رِجْلِي يَقُولُ أَحَدُهُمَا لِصَاحِبِهِ اضْرِبْ لَهُ مَثَلًا فَقَالَ اسْمَعْ سَمِعْتُ  
أُذُنَكَ وَاعْقِلْ عَقْلَ قَلْبِكَ إِنَّمَا مَثَلُكَ وَمَثَلُ أُمَّتِكَ كَمَثَلِ مَلِكٍ اتَّخَذَ دَارًا ثُمَّ بَنَى فِيهَا بَيْتًا ثُمَّ  
جَعَلَ فِيهَا مَائِدَةً ثُمَّ بَعَثَ رَسُولًا يَدْعُو النَّاسَ إِلَى طَعَامِهِ فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ أَجَابَ الرَّسُولَ وَمِنْهُمْ  
مَنْ تَرَكَهُ فَاللَّهُ هُوَ الْمَلِكُ وَالِدَارُ الْإِسْلَامُ وَالْبَيْتُ الْجَنَّةُ وَأَنْتَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ رَسُولُ فَمَنْ  
أَجَابَكَ دَخَلَ الْإِسْلَامَ وَمَنْ دَخَلَ الْإِسْلَامَ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَنْ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ أَكَلَ مَا فِيهَا

Sayyidina Jaber ibn Abdullah Ansari (RA) narrated: One day Allah's Messenger (SAW) came our way. He said: I saw in my dream that Jibril stood at the side of my head and Mikail by my feet. One of them said to the other, "Coin for him a parable." The other said, "Listen (O Prophet). May your ears listen always. Comprehend. May your heart grasp always. The parable of you and of your ummah is like a king who takes a house and builds a home. He places there a dining mat and sends a man to invite people to food. There are some who accept his invitation and some who reject him. So, Allah is the King. The house is Islam and the home is paradise, and you, O Muhammad, are the Messenger. He who answers you, joins Islam and he who joins Islam, enters Paradise and he who enters Paradise, eats that which is in it."

[Ahmed 7281]

(2870)

صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعِشَاءَ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ حَتَّى خَرَجَ بِهِ إِلَى بَطْحَاءِ مَكَّةَ فَأَجْلَسَهُ ثُمَّ خَطَّ عَلَيْهِ خَطًّا ثُمَّ قَالَ لَا تَبْرَحَنَّ خَطُّكَ فَإِنَّهُ سَيَنْتَهِي إِلَيْكَ رِجَالٌ فَلَا تُكَلِّمُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ لَا يُكَلِّمُونَكَ قَالَ ثُمَّ مَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَيْثُ أَرَادَ فَبَيْنَا أَنَا جَالِسٌ فِي خَطِّي إِذْ أَتَانِي رِجَالٌ كَأَنَّهُمُ الزُّطُّ أَشْعَارُهُمْ وَأَجْسَامُهُمْ لَا أَرَى عَوْرَةً وَلَا أَرَى قِشْرًا وَيَنْتَهُونَ إِلَيَّ وَلَا يُجَاوِزُونَ الْخُطَّ ثُمَّ يَصْدُرُونَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ مِنْ آخِرِ اللَّيْلِ لَكِنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَدْ جَاءَنِي وَأَنَا جَالِسٌ فَقَالَ لَقَدْ أَرَانِي مُنْذُ اللَّيْلَةِ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ فِي خَطِّي فَتَوَسَّدَ فَخِذِي فَرَقَدَ وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا رَقَدَ نَفَخَ فَبَيْنَا أَنَا قَاعِدٌ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُتَوَسِّدٌ فَخِذِي إِذَا أَنَا بِرِجَالٍ عَلَيْهِمْ ثِيَابٌ بَيْضُ اللَّهِ أَعْلَمُ مَا بِهِمْ مِنَ الْجَمَالِ فَانْتَهَوْا إِلَيَّ فَجَلَسَ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْهُمْ عِنْدَ رَأْسِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَطَائِفَةٌ مِنْهُمْ عِنْدَ رِجْلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالُوا بَيْنَهُمْ مَا رَأَيْنَا عَبْدًا قَطُّ أُوتِيَ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ هَذَا النَّبِيُّ إِنَّ عَيْنَيْهِ تَنَامَانِ وَقَلْبُهُ يَقْطَانُ اضْرِبُوا لَهُ مِثْلًا مِثْلُ سَيِّدِ بَنِي

قَصْرًا ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مَادُبَةً فَدَعَا النَّاسَ إِلَى طَعَامِهِ وَشَرَابِهِ فَمَنْ أَجَابَهُ أَكَلَ مِنْ طَعَامِهِ وَشَرِبَ مِنْ شَرَابِهِ وَمَنْ لَمْ يُجِبْهُ عَاقَبَهُ أَوْ قَالَ عَذَّبَهُ ثُمَّ ارْتَفَعُوا وَاسْتَيْقَظَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ سَمِعْتُ مَا قَالَ هَؤُلَاءِ وَهَلْ تَدْرِي مَنْ هَؤُلَاءِ قُلْتُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ هُمْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ فَتَدْرِي مَا الْمَثَلُ الَّذِي ضَرَبُوا قُلْتُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ الْمَثَلُ الَّذِي ضَرَبُوا الرَّحْمَنُ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى بَنَى الْجَنَّةَ وَدَعَا إِلَيْهَا عِبَادَهُ فَمَنْ أَجَابَهُ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَنْ لَمْ يُجِبْهُ عَاقَبَهُ أَوْ عَذَّبَهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) offered the isha salah. When it was over, he held me by the hand till he took me to Batha of Makkah and made me sit. He drew a line around me, saying, 'Do not come out of this line. People will come to you but do not talk to them and they too will not talk to you.' Then he went away to where he had intended to go. I sat within the lines when some men came to me as though they were of a rough nature. Their hair and their bodies seemed to me neither naked nor covered. They set towards me but did not trespass the line and then went towards Allah's Messenger. This till it was the concluding hour of the night. Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to me and I was sitting. He said, "I could not sleep all night." Then he came within the lines and took my thigh as a pillow and went to sleep. When he slept, he would snore. While I was sitting and he was resting on my thigh, some men dressed in white came. Only Allah knows how beautiful they were. They came up to me. A party of them sat down by the head of Allah's Messenger (SAW) and a party of them by his feet. Then they spoke to each other, saying, "We have not seen a man given the like of what is given to this Prophet. His eyes sleep but his heart is awake. Coin for him a parable. Like a chief who built a castle and placed a dining table and invited the people to his meal and his drink. So, those who responded ate of his food and drank of his drinks. And, he who did not respond was punished." Then they got up (and went away). Allah's Messenger (SAW) woke up at that and asked, "Did you hear what they said? And do you know who they were"? I said that Allah and His Messenger (SAW) know best." He said, "They were angels. Do you understand the example they presented"? I said, "Allah and His Messenger (SAW) know best." He said, "The example that they coined was of Ar-Rahman (the Compassionate) Who built Paradise and invited His slaves to it. So those who responded, entered Paradise and those who did not respond, He punished them."

## 47- BOOK ON PROVERBS & EXAMPLES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### The example of the Prophet (SAW) and all the Prophets

(2871)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّمَا مَثَلِي وَمَثَلُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ قَبْلِي كَرَجُلٍ بَنَى دَارًا فَأَكْمَلَهَا  
وَأَحْسَنَهَا إِلَّا مَوْضِعَ لَبْنَةٍ فَجَعَلَ النَّاسُ يَدْخُلُونَهَا وَيَتَعَجَّبُونَ مِنْهَا وَيَقُولُونَ لَوْلَا مَوْضِعُ  
الْلَبْنَةِ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Indeed, my example with the Prophets is that a man builds a house. He completes it and makes it beautiful except for a space of a brick. The people enter it and admire it, but remark: 'Were it not for the space of a brick'."

[Bukhari 3534, Muslim 2287]

## 47- BOOK ON PROVERBS & EXAMPLES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

#### Similitude of salah, fasting and sadaqah

(2872)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَ يَحْيَى بْنَ زَكَرِيَّا بِخَمْسِ كَلِمَاتٍ أَنْ يَعْمَلَ  
بِهَا وَيَأْمُرَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَنْ يَعْمَلُوا بِهَا وَإِنَّهُ كَادَ أَنْ يُبْطِئَ بِهَا فَقَالَ عِيسَى إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَكَ  
بِخَمْسِ كَلِمَاتٍ لِتَعْمَلَ بِهَا وَتَأْمُرَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَنْ يَعْمَلُوا بِهَا فَإِمَّا أَنْ تَأْمُرَهُمْ وَإِمَّا أَنْ

آمُرُهُمْ فَقَالَ يَحْيَى أَخْشَى أَنْ سَبَقْتَنِي بِهَا أَنْ يُخَسَفَ بِي أَوْ أُعَذَّبَ فَجَمَعَ النَّاسَ فِي بَيْتِ  
الْمَقْدِسِ فَامْتَلَأَ الْمَسْجِدُ وَتَعَدَّوْا عَلَى الشَّرَفِ فَقَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَنِي بِخُمْسِ كَلِمَاتٍ أَنْ  
أَعْمَلَ بِهِنَّ وَأَمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تَعْمَلُوا بِهِنَّ أَوَّلُهُنَّ أَنْ تَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا وَإِنْ مَثَلَ مَنْ  
أَشْرَكَ بِاللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ اشْتَرَى عَبْدًا مِنْ خَالِصٍ مَالِهِ بِذَهَبٍ أَوْ وَرِقٍ فَقَالَ هَذِهِ دَارِي  
وَهَذَا عَمَلِي فَأَعْمَلْ وَأَدِّ إِلَيَّ فَكَانَ يَعْمَلُ وَيُؤَدِّي إِلَى غَيْرِ سَيِّدِهِ فَأَيُّكُمْ يَرْضَى أَنْ يَكُونَ  
عَبْدُهُ كَذَلِكَ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَكُمْ بِالصَّلَاةِ فَإِذَا صَلَّيْتُمْ فَلَا تَلْتَفِتُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَنْصِبُ وَجْهَهُ  
لَوَجْهِ عَبْدِهِ فِي صَلَاتِهِ مَا لَمْ يَلْتَفِتْ وَأَمُرُكُمْ بِالصِّيَامِ فَإِنْ مَثَلَ ذَلِكَ كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ فِي عِصَابَةٍ  
مَعَهُ صُرَّةٌ فِيهَا مِسْكٌ فَكُلُّهُمْ يَعْجَبُ أَوْ يُعْجِبُهُ رِيحُهَا وَإِنَّ رِيحَ الصَّائِمِ أَطْيَبُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ  
مِنْ رِيحِ الْمِسْكِ وَأَمُرُكُمْ بِالصَّدَقَةِ فَإِنْ مَثَلَ ذَلِكَ كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ أَسْرَهُ الْعَدُوَّ فَأَوْثَقُوا يَدَهُ  
إِلَى عُنُقِهِ وَقَدَّمُوهُ لِيَضْرِبُوا عُنُقَهُ فَقَالَ أَنَا أَفْدِيهِ مِنْكُمْ بِالْقَلِيلِ وَالْكَثِيرِ فَفَدَى نَفْسَهُ مِنْهُمْ  
وَأَمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ فَإِنْ مَثَلَ ذَلِكَ كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ خَرَجَ الْعَدُوُّ فِي أَثَرِهِ سِرَاعًا حَتَّى إِذَا  
أَتَى عَلَى حِصْنٍ حَصِينٍ فَأَخْرَزَ نَفْسَهُ مِنْهُمْ كَذَلِكَ الْعَبْدُ لَا يُخْرِزُ نَفْسَهُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ إِلَّا  
بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَنَا أَمُرُكُمْ بِخُمْسِ اللَّهِ أَمَرَنِي بِهِنَّ السَّمْعُ  
وَالطَّاعَةُ وَالْجِهَادُ وَالْهَجْرَةُ وَالْجَمَاعَةُ فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ فَارَقَ الْجَمَاعَةَ قِيدَ شِبْرٍ فَقَدْ خَلَعَ رِبْقَةَ  
الْإِسْلَامِ مِنْ عُنُقِهِ إِلَّا أَنْ يَرْجِعَ وَمَنْ ادَّعَى دَعْوَى الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَإِنَّهُ مِنْ جُنَا جَهَنَّمَ فَقَالَ  
رَجُلٌ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَإِنْ صَلَّى وَصَامَ قَالَ وَإِنْ صَلَّى وَصَامَ فَادْعُوا بِدَعْوَى اللَّهِ الَّذِي  
سَمَّاكُمْ الْمُسْلِمِينَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Harith Ashari (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: 'Allah commanded Yahya ibn Zakariya with five things that he may abide by them and command the Banu Isra'il to abide by them. But he was delayed in conveying them. Eesa said to him, "Allah commanded you with five commands that you may abide by them and command the Banu Isra'il to abide by them. So, either you give them the command,



or I will do that.” So Yahya said, “If you take precedence over me in conveying them, I fear that I will be swallowed up (in earth) or punished.” So, he assembled the people in Bayt al-Maqdis and it was filled up, and people sat down on elevated places. He said to them, “Allah has commanded me with five commands that I should abide by them and command you to abide by them. (1) The first of them is that you worship Allah and associate not anything with Him. And the example of one who associates with Allah is like a man who bought a slave with his pure earnings of gold or silver and said to him, ‘This is my house and this is my business. So take up this occupation and pay me what you earn) He works but pays another than his master. So, which of you will be pleased to have a slave like that? (2) And Allah commands you to offer salah. When you offer salah, do not turn elsewhere, for, Allah has His face towards His slave who offers salah as long as he does not turn elsewhere. (3) And I command you to keep fast. Its similitude is of a man who is with a party. He has a bagful of musk. All of them are pleased with it or he is pleased with its odour. And the odour of one who is fasting is more pleasant to Allah than the odour of musk. (4) And I command you to give sadaqah. Its similitude is like that of a man who is imprisoned by his enemy. They tie his hand to his neck and take him to be executed. He offers, ‘I pay ransom to you the little or much, and he ransoms himself from them, (5) And, I command you that you remember Allah. The similitude for that is like a man whose enemy pursue him in haste while he comes to a strong fort and protects himself from them. So is the man whom nothing protects from the devil but dhikr (remembrance) of Allah.” The Prophet (SAW) said. “And I command you with five commands with which Allah has commanded me. They are: to hear, to obey, to wage jihad, to make hijrah (migration) and to attach to the main body of Muslims, for, he who separates from the main body even by a span takes out the rope of Islam from his neck unless he returns to it. And, he who invites people to the evils of jahiliyah is fuel of Hell.” Someone asked, “O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , even if he offered salah and kept fast”? He said, “Even if he offered salah and fasted. So invite to Allah Who named you Muslims. Believers and slaves of Allah.”

[Ahmed 1717]

---

**(2873)** Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported from *Abu Dawud* Tiyalsi, from Aban ibn Yazid, from Yahya ibn Abu Kathir, from Zayd ibn Sallam, from Abu Sallam, from Harith Ash'ari (RA) from the Prophet (SAW) a hadith like it.

---

#### **47- BOOK ON PROVERBS & EXAMPLES**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 4

### Similitude of one who recites the Qur'an and one who does not

(2874)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَثَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ الْأُتْرُجَةِ رِيحُهَا طَيِّبٌ وَطَعْمُهَا طَيِّبٌ وَمَثَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِ الَّذِي لَا يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ التَّمْرَةِ لَا رِيحَ لَهَا وَطَعْمُهَا حُلْوٌ وَمَثَلُ الْمُنَافِقِ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ الرَّيْحَانَةِ رِيحُهَا طَيِّبٌ وَطَعْمُهَا مُرٌّ وَمَثَلُ الْمُنَافِقِ الَّذِي لَا يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ الْحَنْظَلَةِ رِيحُهَا مُرٌّ وَطَعْمُهَا مُرٌّ

Sayyidina Abu Musa Asha'ari (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The example of the believer who recites the Quran is like a citron whose fragrance is pleasant and whose taste is pleasant. And, the example of the believer who does not recite the Qur'an is like a date that has no fragrance though its taste is sweet. And, the example of the hypocrite who recites the Quran is like basil whose taste is bitter. And the example of the hypocrite who does not recite the Qur'an is like colocynth whose fragrance is repulsive and whose taste is bitter."

[Bukhari 5020, Muslim 797, Abu Dawud 4829, Ibn e Majah 214, Nisai 5053]

(2875)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَثَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِ كَمَثَلِ الزَّرْعِ لَا تَزَالُ الرِّيحُ تُفَيِّئُهُ وَلَا يَزَالُ الْمُؤْمِنُ يُصِيبُهُ بَلَاءٌ وَمَثَلُ الْمُنَافِقِ مَثَلُ شَجَرَةِ الْأَرْزِ لَا تَهْتَزُّ حَتَّى تُسْتَحْصَدَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said. "The believer is like a field. The wind does not cease to bend him down and the believer does not cease to face trials. And, the hypocrite is like a pine tree that is motionless till it is uprooted."

[Ahmed 7195, Bukhari 544, Muslim 28089]

(2676)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ شَجَرَةً لَا يَسْقُطُ وَرَقُهَا وَهِيَ



مَثَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِ حَدَّثُونِي مَا هِيَ قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ فَوَقَعَ النَّاسُ فِي شَجَرِ الْبَوَادِي وَوَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي أَنَّهَا النَّخْلَةُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هِيَ النَّخْلَةُ فَاسْتَحْيَيْتُ أَنْ أَقُولَ قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ فَحَدَّثْتُ عُمَرَ بِالَّذِي وَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي فَقَالَ لِأَنْ تَكُونَ قُلْتُهَا أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ يَكُونَ لِي كَذَا وَكَذَا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is among trees, a tree whose leaves do not fall. It is like a believer. Tell me what it is"? Abdullah said the people thought of the trees of the wild while I thought of the date tree." The Prophet (SAW) disclosed that it is the date (palm) tree. Abdullah said, "I was shy to speak." He said, "I narrated to Umar (RA) what had transpired with me. He said, 'If you had spoken, that would have been dearer to me than that I had this and that.'"

[Ahmed 5274, Bukhari 61, Muslim 2811]

#### 47- BOOK ON PROVERBS & EXAMPLES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

#### The five times prayer

(2877)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَرَأَيْتُمْ لَوْ أَنَّ نَهْرًا بِبَابِ أَحَدِكُمْ يَغْتَسِلُ مِنْهُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ خَمْسَ مَرَّاتٍ هَلْ يَبْقَى مِنْ دَرَنِهِ شَيْءٌ قَالُوا لَا يَبْقَى مِنْ دَرَنِهِ شَيْءٌ قَالَ فَذَلِكَ مَثَلُ الصَّلَوَاتِ الْخَمْسِ يَمْحُو اللَّهُ بِهِنَ الْخَطَايَا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Imagine if a river flows by the gate of one of you. He washes himself in it every day five times. Will there remain any dirt (on him)"? The companions said, "Nothing of dirt will remain." He said, "That is like the five times prayer. Allah erases with them the sins."

[Ahmed 8933, Bukhari 528, Muslim 667, Nisai 461]

---

## 47- BOOK ON PROVERBS & EXAMPLES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 6

#### My ummah is like rainfall

---

(2878)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَثَلُ أُمَّتِي مَثَلُ الْمَطَرِ لَا يُدْرَى أَوَّلُهُ خَيْرٌ أَمْ آخِرُهُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'The example of my ummah is like rain. It is not known whether first of it is better or the last of it.'

[Ahmed 12329]

Saif ul Haq

---

## 47- BOOK ON PROVERBS & EXAMPLES

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 7

#### The similitude of man, his death and his hopes

---

(2879)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَلْ تَدْرُونَ مَا هَذِهِ وَمَا هَذِهِ وَرَمَى بِحَصَاتَيْنِ قَالُوا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ هَذَاكَ الْأَمَلُ وَهَذَاكَ الْأَجَلُ

Sayyidina Buraida (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Do you fathom what the example of this and of that is"? He cast two pebbles. They said, "Allah and His

Messenger (SAW) know best.” He said, “This is hope. And this is the appointed time (death).”

(2880)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّمَا أَجْلُكُمْ فِيمَا خَلَا مِنْ الْأُمَمِ كَمَا بَيْنَ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى مَغَارِبِ الشَّمْسِ وَإِنَّمَا مَثَلُكُمْ وَمَثَلُ الْيَهُودِ وَالنَّصَارَى كَرَجُلٍ اسْتَعْمَلَ عَمَلًا فَقَالَ مَنْ يَعْمَلُ لِي إِلَى نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ عَلَى قِيرَاطٍ قِيرَاطٍ فَعَمِلَتِ الْيَهُودُ عَلَى قِيرَاطٍ قِيرَاطٍ فَقَالَ مَنْ يَعْمَلُ لِي مِنْ نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ إِلَى صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ عَلَى قِيرَاطٍ قِيرَاطٍ فَعَمِلَتِ النَّصَارَى عَلَى قِيرَاطٍ قِيرَاطٍ ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى مَغَارِبِ الشَّمْسِ عَلَى قِيرَاطَيْنِ قِيرَاطَيْنِ فَعَضِبَتْ الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَى وَقَالُوا نَحْنُ أَكْثَرُ عَمَلًا وَأَقْلُ عَطَاءً قَالَ هَلْ ظَلَمْتُكُمْ مِنْ حَقِّكُمْ شَيْئًا قَالُوا لَا قَالَ فَإِنَّهُ فَضَّلِي أَوْتِيهِ مَنْ أَشَاءُ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said: ‘Indeed, your appointed time relative to the people who have passed away is like between the salah of asr and the setting of the sun. And, your example relative to the Jews and Christians is like a man who hired many labourers asking, “Who will work for me till afternoon against a qirat.” The Jews worked against one qirat. Then he asked, “Who will work for me from afternoon on against a qirat”? The Christians worked against one qirat. Then you work from the salah of Asr to the setting of the sun against two qirats. So, the Jews and the Christians became angry and said, “We work more but are paid less.” He asked “Have I wronged you and denied anything of your right”? They said, “No.” He said, “This is my favour. I grant it to whom I will.”

[Ahmed 5909, Bukhari 557]

(2881)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّمَا النَّاسُ كِبَابِلُ مَائَةٍ لَا يَجِدُ الرَّجُلُ فِيهَا رَاحِلَةً

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Men are only

like a hundred camels (with anyone), yet a man does not find among them any worth riding.”

[Ahmed 5623, Muslim 2547]

(2882)

We know it from Sa'eed reported it from Sufyan, from Zuhri through the same sanad, the like of it. Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "People are just like a hundred camels. You do not find among them even one on which you may ride or you do not find among them any save one on which you may ride."

(2883)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّمَا مَثَلِي وَمَثَلُ أُمَّتِي كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ اسْتَوْقَدَ نَارًا  
فَجَعَلَتْ الذُّبَابُ وَالْفَرَاشُ يَقَعْنَ فِيهَا وَأَنَا آخِذٌ بِحُجْرَتِكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ تَقَحَّمُونَ فِيهَا

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "My example and of my ummah is like a man who kindles a fire. Insects and butterflies come over and fall into it, and I hold you back by your hems while you advance forward into it."

[Ahmed 8123, Bukhari 3426, Muslim 2284]

**48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 1****Virtues al-Fatihah****(2884)**

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَرَجَ عَلَى أَبِي بِنِ كَعْبٍ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا أَبِي وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فَالْتَفَتَ أَبِي وَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ وَصَلَّى أَبِي فَخَفَّفَ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعَلَيْكَ السَّلَامُ مَا مَنَعَكَ يَا أَبِي أَنْ تُجِيبَنِي إِذْ دَعَوْتُكَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي كُنْتُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ قَالَ أَفَلَمْ تَحْدُ فِيمَا أَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَيَّ أَنْ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) went to Ubayy ibn Ka'b. He called out. "O Ubbay!" He was engaged in salah and turned but did not answer. He shortened his salah and then went to Allahs Messenger (SAW) and said, "As-salammu alikum, O Messenger of Allah (SAW)"! He said, "Wa alika salaam! What prevented you, O Ubayy, from answering me when I called you"? He said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , I was engaged in salah." He said, "Have you not observed that which Allah has revealed to me:

"Respond to Allah and to His Messenger (SAW) when he (the Messenger) calls you." (Al-Quran 8:24). He said, "Yes indeed. I will not do it again, Insha Allah." He asked, "Would you love that I teach you a surah that has not been revealed in the Torah, not in the Injil, not in the Zabur and not in the Qur'an, the like of it." He answered, "Yes, O Messenger of Allah (SAW). So, he asked, "How do you recite in salah"? He said, "We recite the ummul Qar'an." So, Allah's Messeneger said, "By Him in Whose hand is my soul, nothing has been revealed like it in the Turah, the Injil, the Zabur and the Qur'an. It is the sab'am minal mathani and the mighty Qur'an that is given to me."

**48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 2****About surah al-baqarah and ayatul-Kursi****(2885)**

بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعْثًا وَهُمْ ذُو عَدَدٍ فَاسْتَقْرَأَهُمْ فَاسْتَقْرَأَ كُلَّ رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ مَا مَعَهُ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ فَأَتَى عَلَى رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ مِنْ أَخْدَثِهِمْ سِنًا فَقَالَ مَا مَعَكَ يَا فُلَانُ قَالَ مَعِيَ كَذَا وَكَذَا وَسُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ قَالَ أَمَعَكَ سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ فَقَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَاذْهَبْ فَأَنْتَ أَمِيرُهُمْ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَشْرَافِهِمْ وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا مَنَعَنِي أَنْ أَتَعَلَّمَ سُورَةَ الْبَقَرَةِ إِلَّا خَشْيَةً أَلَّا أَقُومَ بِهَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَعَلَّمُوا الْقُرْآنَ وَاقْرَءُوهُ فَإِنَّ مَثَلَ الْقُرْآنِ لِمَنْ تَعَلَّمَهُ فَقَرَأَهُ وَقَامَ بِهِ كَمَثَلِ جَرَابٍ مَحْشُوٍّ مِسْكًَا يَفُوحُ رِيحُهُ فِي كُلِّ مَكَانٍ وَمَثَلُ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَهُ فَيَرْقُدُ وَهُوَ فِي جَوْفِهِ كَمَثَلِ جَرَابٍ وُكِيَ عَلَى مِسْكِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent a small army and they were a countable number. He got them to recite the Qur'an and each man of them recited whatever he had of the Qur'an (in memory). He came to a man among them, the youngest of them in years and asked him, 'What do you have of the Qur'an with you, O so-and-so?' He said, "I have this and that and surah al-Baqarah." He asked him "Oh, do you have surah al-Baqarah?" He said, 'Yes.' The Prophet (SAW) said, "Go. You are their amir." Then a man of the nobles among them remaked, "By Allah, nothing prevented me from learning al-Baqarah but that I was apprehensive that I might not be able to recite it in salah (in tahajjud)." Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Learn the Qur'an and recite it. The example of the Qur'an for one who learns it, recites it and stands in salah with it is like a bag full of musk, its fragrance spreading in every corner. And the example of one who learns it but goes to sleep while it is in his heart is like a bag of musk tied close (at its mouth)."

(2886)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَجْعَلُوا بُيُوتَكُمْ مَقَابِرَ وَإِنَّ الْبَيْتَ الَّذِي تُقْرَأُ فِيهِ الْبَقَرَةُ لَا يَدْخُلُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Do not turn you homes into graves. The devil does not enter the house in which al-Baqarah is recited."

[Muslim 780,Ahmed 7826]

(2887)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ سَنَامٌ وَإِنَّ سَنَامَ الْقُرْآنِ سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ وَفِيهَا آيَةٌ هِيَ سَيِّدَةُ آيِ الْقُرْآنِ هِيَ آيَةُ الْكُرْسِيِّ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Everything has a hump and the hump of the Quran is surah al-Baqarah. There is a verse in it that is the chief of all verses of the Qur'an, the ayat ul-Kursi."

(2:255)

(2888)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَرَأَ حَمَّ الْمُؤْمِنِ إِلَى {إِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ} وَآيَةَ الْكُرْسِيِّ حِينَ يُصْبِحُ حُفِظَ بِهِمَا حَتَّى يُمْسِيَ وَمَنْ قَرَأَهُمَا حِينَ يُمْسِي حُفِظَ بِهِمَا حَتَّى يُصْبِحَ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone recites in the morning (Al-Quran 40:1-3) and ayat al-kursi

(2:255) then he is protected thereby until evening. And, if anyone recites these verses in the evening then he is protected thereby till it is morning."

**48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 3****More on it****(2889)**

أَنَّهُ كَانَتْ لَهُ سَهْوَةٌ فِيهَا تَمُرٌ فَكَانَتْ تَجِيءُ الْغُولُ فَتَأْخُذُ مِنْهُ قَالَ فَشَكَا ذَلِكَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فَادْهَبْ فَإِذَا رَأَيْتَهَا فَقُلْ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ أَجِيبِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فَأَخَذَهَا فَحَلَفَتْ أَنْ لَا تَعُودَ فَأَرْسَلَهَا فَجَاءَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ مَا فَعَلَ أَسِيرُكَ قَالَ حَلَفَتْ أَنْ لَا تَعُودَ فَقَالَ كَذَبَتْ وَهِيَ مُعَاوِدَةٌ لِلْكَذِبِ قَالَ فَأَخَذَهَا مَرَّةً أُخْرَى فَحَلَفَتْ أَنْ لَا تَعُودَ فَأَرْسَلَهَا فَجَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ مَا فَعَلَ أَسِيرُكَ قَالَ حَلَفَتْ أَنْ لَا تَعُودَ فَقَالَ كَذَبَتْ وَهِيَ مُعَاوِدَةٌ لِلْكَذِبِ فَأَخَذَهَا فَقَالَ مَا أَنَا بِتَارِكِكَ حَتَّى أَذْهَبَ بِكَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ إِنِّي ذَاكِرَةٌ لَكَ شَيْئًا آيَةُ الْكُرْسِيِّ اقْرَأْهَا فِي بَيْتِكَ فَلَا يَقْرُبُكَ شَيْطَانٌ وَلَا غَيْرُهُ قَالَ فَجَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ مَا فَعَلَ أَسِيرُكَ قَالَ فَأَخْبَرَهُ بِمَا قَالَتْ قَالَ صَدَقَتْ وَهِيَ كَذُوبٌ

Abu Ayyub Ansari (RA) reported that he had a niche that contained dates. A female jinn would come and take away dates from it. He complained about it to the Prophet (SAW) who said, "Go. When you see her, say, 'In the name of Allah, obey Allah's Messenger (SAW). So, he nabbed her and she swore that she would not return. He let her go and went to the Prophet (SAW) who asked, "What has your prisoner done?" He said, "She has promised not to come again." He said, "She has lied. She will come again." He nabbed her again and she promised that she would not come again, so he let her go. He



went to the Prophet (SAW) who asked, “What has your prisoner done?” He said that she had promised not to return. The Prophet (SAW) said, “She has lied and will come back.” So, he nabbed her, (the third time) and said, “I am not going to free you till I take you to the Prophet (SAW). She said, “I mention to you something the ayat ul-Kursi. Recite it in your house. The devil or any other than him will not approach you. “He went to the Prophet (SAW), who asked him what his prisoner had done and he informed him of what she had said. The Prophet (SAW) said, “She has spoken truth though she is a liar.”

---

## **48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR’AN**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

### **Chapter 4**

#### **About the last of surah al- Baqarah**

---

(2890)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَرَأَ الْآيَتَيْنِ مِنْ آخِرِ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ فِي لَيْلَةٍ  
كَفَّتَاهُ

Sayyidina Abu Mas’ud Ansari (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “If anyone recites the two verses at the conclusion of surah al-Baqarah in the night then that enough for him.”

[Bukhari 4008, Muslim 808, Ahmed 17067]

---

(2891)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَتَبَ كِتَابًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ  
بِأَلْفِي عَامٍ أَنْزَلَ مِنْهُ آيَتَيْنِ خَتَمَ بِهِمَا سُورَةَ الْبَقَرَةِ وَلَا يُقْرَأُ فِي دَارٍ ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ فَيَقْرُبُهَا  
شَيْطَانٌ

Sayyidina Nu'man ibn Bashir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said. "Allah wrote a Book before He created the heavens and earth by two thousand years. In it are revealed two verses with which surah al-Baqarah is concluded. And they are not read three nights in house, but the devil does not approach it."

---

## **48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### **Chapter 5**

#### **About surah Aali Imran**

---

(2892)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَأْتِي الْقُرْآنُ وَأَهْلُهُ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ بِهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا تَقْدُمُهُ  
سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ وَآلُ عِمْرَانَ قَالَ نَوَاسٌ وَضَرَبَ لَهُمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثَةَ  
أَمْثَالٍ مَا نَسِيْتُهُنَّ بَعْدُ قَالَ تَأْتِيَانِ كَأَنَّهُمَا غَيَابَتَانِ وَبَيْنَهُمَا شَرْقٌ أَوْ كَأَنَّهُمَا غَمَامَتَانِ  
سَوْدَاوَانِ أَوْ كَأَنَّهُمَا ظُلَّةٌ مِنْ طَيْرٍ صَوَافٍ تُجَادِلَانِ عَنْ صَاحِبِهِمَا

Sayyidina Nawwas ibn Sam'an (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The Qur'an and its people who had abided by it in the world will come, led by surah al-Baqarah and Aali Imran. Allah's Messenger (SAW) then coined for them three examples that Nawwas said he never forgot after that. He said, "They will come as though they were two canopies with light between them, or as though they were two black clouds, or as though they were flock of birds in rows, pleading for their companion (who had recited them)."

[Muslim 804, Ahmed 22208]

---

(2893)

مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ مِنْ سَمَاءٍ وَلَا أَرْضٍ أَعْظَمَ مِنْ آيَةِ الْكُرْسِيِّ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ لِأَنَّ آيَةَ الْكُرْسِيِّ هُوَ  
كَلَامُ اللَّهِ وَكَلَامُ اللَّهِ أَعْظَمُ مِنْ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ

Muhammad ibn Isma'il reported from Humaydi, from Sufyan ibn Uyaynah in explanation of the hadith of Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (RA) (RA) Allah has not created in the heavens or the earth anything mightier than ayat ul-kursi (2:255) that Sufyan said," ayat ui-kursi is Allah's words and the words of Allah, are mightier than Allah's creation of heaven and earth.

#### 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 6

## Saif ul Haq

### Virtues of surah al-Kahf

(2894)

بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ الْكَهْفِ إِذْ رَأَى دَابَّتَهُ تَرْكُضُ فَنَظَرَ فَإِذَا مِثْلُ الْغَمَامَةِ أَوْ السَّحَابَةِ  
فَاتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
تِلْكَ السَّكِينَةُ نَزَلَتْ مَعَ الْقُرْآنِ أَوْ نَزَلَتْ عَلَى الْقُرْآنِ

Sayyidina Bara (RA) reported that while a man was reciting surah al-Kahf, he observed his animal jump. He looked and indeed, something like a cloud was near. He went to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and mentioned that to him. He said, "This is sakinah (tranquility) that descends with the Qur'an or descends on the Qur'an."

[Bukhari 3614, Muslim 895, Ahmed 18534]

(2895)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَرَأَ ثَلَاثَ آيَاتٍ مِنْ أَوَّلِ الْكَهْفِ عُصِمَ مِنْ  
فِتْنَةِ الدَّجَالِ

Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “If anyone recites the first three verses of surah al-Kahf then he is protected from the fitnah of the dajjal.”

[Muslim 809, Abu Dawud 4323, Ahmed 21771]

#### 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 7

#### About surah Yasin

Saif ul Haq

(2896)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَلْبًا وَقَلْبُ الْقُرْآنِ يَسُ وَمَنْ قَرَأَ يَسُ  
كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ بِقِرَاءَتِهَا قِرَاءَةَ الْقُرْآنِ عَشْرَ مَرَّاتٍ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, “There is a heart for everything and the heart of the Quran is Yasin. And, if anyone recites Yasin, Allah records for him against his recital of it a recital of the Quran ten times.”

#### 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 8

### Virtues of Surah ad-Dukhan

---

(2897)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَرَأَ حَمَّ الدُّخَانِ فِي لَيْلَةٍ أَصْبَحَ يَسْتَغْفِرُ لَهُ  
سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone recites surah *Haa Meem ad-Dukhan* in the night he will see the morning while seventy thousand angels seek forgiveness for him."

---

(2898)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَرَأَ حَمَّ الدُّخَانِ فِي لَيْلَةِ الْجُمُعَةِ غُفِرَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone recites Haa Meem ad-Dukhan (#44) one the night of Friday then he is forgiven."

---

## 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 9

### Virtues of surah al-Mulk

---

(2899)

ضَرَبَ بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خِבَاءَهُ عَلَى قَبْرِ وَهُوَ لَا يَحْسِبُ أَنَّهُ

قَبْرٌ فَإِذَا فِيهِ إِنْسَانٌ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ الْمُلْكُ حَتَّى خَتَمَهَا فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى  
 اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي ضَرَبْتُ خَبَائِي عَلَى قَبْرٍ وَأَنَا لَا أَحْسِبُ أَنَّهُ قَبْرٌ  
 فَإِذَا فِيهِ إِنْسَانٌ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ تَبَارَكَ الْمُلْكِ حَتَّى خَتَمَهَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
 وَسَلَّمَ هِيَ الْمَانِعَةُ هِيَ الْمُنْجِيَةُ تُنْجِيهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that one of the companions of the Prophet (SAW) pitched a tent on a grave. He did not know that there was grave. It was the grave of human beings, who recited surah al-Mulk (#67) to the end of it. He came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW), I pitched my tent over a grave without knowing that it was a grave. The man inside recited surah al-Mulk to its end." The Prophet (SAW) said, "It is the rescuer. It rescues from punishment of the grave."

(2900)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ سُورَةَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ ثَلَاثُونَ آيَةً شَفَعَتْ لِرَجُلٍ حَتَّى  
 غُفِرَ لَهُ وَهِيَ سُورَةُ تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ الْمُلْكُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said,

"A surah of the Qur'an has thirty verses. It intercedes for a man till he is forgiven. It is (Surah al-Mulk)."

[Abu Dawud 1400, Ibn e Majah 3786, Ahmed 7980]

(2901)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ لَا يَنَامُ حَتَّى يَقْرَأَ الْم تَنْزِيلُ وَتَبَارَكَ الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ الْمُلْكُ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) would not go to sleep till he had recited (Surah as-Sajdah (#62) and (al-Mulk #66).

[Nisai 711]

---

## **48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### **Chapter 10**

#### **About Surah az-Zilzal**

---

**(2902)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَرَأَ إِذَا زُلْزِلَتْ عُدِلَتْ لَهُ بِنِصْفِ الْقُرْآنِ وَمَنْ قَرَأَ قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ عُدِلَتْ لَهُ بِرُبْعِ الْقُرْآنِ وَمَنْ قَرَأَ قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ عُدِلَتْ لَهُ بِثُلْثِ الْقُرْآنِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone recites (az-Zilzal, surah # 99), it represents for him half the Qur'an. If anyone recites (al-Kafirun, surah # 109), it represents for him one-fourth of the Quran and if anyone recites (al-Ikhlās, surah # 112) then it represents for him one-third of the Qur'an."

---

## **48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### **Chapter 11**

#### **About surah al-Ikhlās and az-Zilzal**

---

**(2903)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا زُلْزِلَتْ تَعْدِلُ نِصْفَ الْقُرْآنِ وَقُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ

## تَعْدِلُ ثُلُثَ الْقُرْآنِ وَقُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ تَعْدِلُ رُبْعَ الْقُرْآنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: The surah (az-Zilzal) represents half of the Qur'an and surah (al-Ikhlās) one third of the Qur'an and surah (Al-Kafirun) represents one-fourth of the Quran."

(2904)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِرَجُلٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ هَلْ تَزَوَّجْتَ يَا فُلَانُ قَالَ لَا وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَلَا عِنْدِي مَا أَتَزَوَّجُ بِهِ قَالَ أَلَيْسَ مَعَكَ قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ قَالَ بَلَى قَالَ ثُلُثُ الْقُرْآنِ قَالَ أَلَيْسَ مَعَكَ إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ وَالْفَتْحُ قَالَ بَلَى قَالَ رُبْعُ الْقُرْآنِ قَالَ أَلَيْسَ مَعَكَ قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ قَالَ بَلَى قَالَ رُبْعُ الْقُرْآنِ قَالَ أَلَيْسَ مَعَكَ إِذَا زُلْزِلَتِ الْأَرْضُ قَالَ بَلَى قَالَ رُبْعُ الْقُرْآنِ قَالَ تَزَوَّجْ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked one of his sahabah, "Have you married, O' so-and-so"? He said, "No, By Allah, O Messenger of Allah (SAW) . And I have not enough to (be able to) marry." He asked, "Do you not have surah (al-Ikhlās)"? He said, "Certainly, I have." He said, "That is one-third of the Qur'an", and he asked, "Do you not have surah (an-Nasr)." The man answered, "Of course, I have." The Prophet (SAW) said, "That is one-fourth of the Qur'an. And do you not have surah (al-Kafirun)"? He said, "Indeed I do have it." He said "That is one-fourth of the Qur'an, and do you not have He said, "Of course." The Prophet (SAW) said "That is one-fourth of the Qur'an." And added, "Go marry. Go marry"!

### 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*



## Chapter 11A

### About Surah al-Ikhlās

(2905)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيْعِزُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَنْ يَقْرَأَ فِي لَيْلَةٍ ثُلُثَ الْقُرْآنِ مَنْ  
قَرَأَ اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الصَّمَدُ فَقَدْ قَرَأَ ثُلُثَ الْقُرْآنِ

Sayyidina Abu Ayyub (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Is any of you unable to recite one-third of the Qur'an in a night? He who recites Surah al-Ikhlās has recited indeed one-third of the Qur'an."

[Nisai 992]

(2906)

أَقْبَلْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَمِعَ رَجُلًا يَقْرَأُ قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدُ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَجَبَتْ قُلْتُ وَمَا وَجَبَتْ قَالَ الْجَنَّةُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) narrated: I was with the Prophet (SAW). He heard a man recite Surah al-Ikhlās, so he said, "It has become obligatory." I asked, "What has become obligatory?" He said, "Paradise."

(2907)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَرَأَ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ مَائَتِي مَرَّةٍ قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ مُحِي عَنْهُ  
ذُنُوبُ خَمْسِينَ سَنَةً إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ عَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone recites Surah al-Ikhlās every day two hundred times then his sins over fifty years will be effaced unless he has a debt payable." It is reported from the Prophet (SAW) through the same sanad that he said, "If anyone intends to sleep on his bed and lies down on his right side and recites Surah al-Ikhlās a hundred times then, on the Day of Resurrection, the Blessed and Exalted Lord will say to him, "O My slave, enter Paradise by your right side."

(2908)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ تَعْدِلُ ثُلُثَ الْقُرْآنِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The surah al-Ikllas represents one-third of the Qur'an."

(2909)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ احْشُدُوا فَإِنِّي سَاقِرٌ عَلَيْكُمْ ثُلُثَ الْقُرْآنِ قَالَ فَحَشَدَ مَنْ حَشَدَ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَرَأَ قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ فَقَالَ بَعْضُنَا لِبَعْضٍ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَإِنِّي سَاقِرٌ عَلَيْكُمْ ثُلُثَ الْقُرْآنِ إِنِّي لَأَرَى هَذَا خَبَرًا جَاءَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنِّي قُلْتُ سَاقِرٌ عَلَيْكُمْ ثُلُثَ الْقُرْآنِ أَلَا وَإِنَّهَا تَعْدِلُ ثُلُثَ الْقُرْآنِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Assemble! I am going to recite to you one-third of the Qur'an." Hence, those who could, assembled (in the mosque). Allah's Messenger (SAW) came out and recited Surah al-Ikhlās and then returned (to his home). So, some of the people said to some others, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) had said that he would recite to us one-third of the Qur'an. I perceive that there is some news from the heaven (so he has gone home). Then, the Prophet (SAW) came out and said, "I had told you that I would recite to you one-third of the Qur'an. Know! This represents one-third of the Qur'an."

[Muslim 812, Ahmed 9540]

(2910)

كَانَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يُؤْمُهُمْ فِي مَسْجِدِ قُبَاءَ فَكَانَ كُلَّمَا افْتَتَحَ سُورَةً يَقْرَأُ هُمْ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَقَرَأَ بِهَا افْتَتَحَ يَقُولُ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ حَتَّى يَفْرُغَ مِنْهَا ثُمَّ يَقْرَأُ بِسُورَةٍ أُخْرَى مَعَهَا وَكَانَ يَصْنَعُ ذَلِكَ فِي كُلِّ رَكْعَةٍ فَكَلَّمَهُ أَصْحَابُهُ فَقَالُوا إِنَّكَ تَقْرَأُ بِهَذِهِ السُّورَةِ ثُمَّ لَا تَرَى أَنَّهَا تُجْزِيكَ حَتَّى تَقْرَأَ بِسُورَةٍ أُخْرَى فِيمَا أَنْ تَقْرَأَ بِهَا وَإِمَّا أَنْ تَدْعَهَا وَتَقْرَأَ بِسُورَةٍ أُخْرَى

قَالَ مَا أَنَا بِتَارِكِهَا إِنِّي أَحْبَبْتُ أَنْ أُؤَمِّكُمْ بِهَا فَعَلْتُ وَإِنْ كَرِهْتُمْ تَرَكْتُكُمْ وَكَانُوا يَرَوْنَهُ  
أَفْضَلَهُمْ وَكَرِهُوا أَنْ يُؤَمَّهُمْ غَيْرُهُ فَلَمَّا أَتَاهُمُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَخْبَرُوهُ الْخَبَرَ  
فَقَالَ يَا فُلَانُ مَا يَمْنَعُكَ مِمَّا يَأْمُرُ بِهِ أَصْحَابُكَ وَمَا يَحْمِلُكَ أَنْ تَقْرَأَ هَذِهِ السُّورَةَ فِي كُلِّ  
رَكْعَةٍ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أُحِبُّهَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ حُبَّهَا  
أَدْخَلَكَ الْجَنَّةَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that a man of the ansar used to lead them in salah at the mosque Quba. When he was about to recite to them any surah in salah (after al-Fatihah), he would begin with Surah al-Ikhlās, and when he had finished with it, he would recite some other surah to them. This, he did in every rakaah. His friends said to him, ‘You recite this surah but do not feel that it is enough till you recite another surah So either recite it or omit it and recite another surah (but not both) He said, “I will not omit it If you like that I be your imam with that I will do that. But if you dislike it then I will leave you “ They found him to be the best of them and disliked that anyone else should, lead them in salah. So, when the Prophet (SAW) came to them, they informed him of it. He said, “O man! what prevents you from observing what your friends ask you to do? And what brings you to recite this surah in every raka’ah”? He submitted, “O Messenger of Allah (SAW) ! I love it.” Allah’s Messenger (SAW) il said, “Your love for it wil indeed admit you to Paradise.”

[Bukhari 3775,Ahmed 12435]

#### 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR’AN

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

### About the Muawwidhatayn

(2911)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ قَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ آيَاتٍ لَمْ يُرَ مِثْلُهُنَّ  
 { قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ }  
 إِلَى آخِرِ السُّورَةِ وَ  
 { قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ }  
 إِلَى آخِرِ السُّورَةِ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir Juhanni (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Indeed, Allah has revealed to me verses, the like of which no one has seen (an-Naas) to the end of the surah and (al-Falaq) to the end of the surah."

[Ahmed 17305, Muslim 814, Abu Dawud 1462, Nisa i 953]

(2912)

أَمَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ أَقْرَأَ بِالْمُعَوِّذَتَيْنِ فِي دُبُرِ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir (RA) said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded me to recite the Muawwidhatyn (surah al-Falaq and an-Naas) after every salah."

[Abu Dawud 1523, Nisai 1135]

## 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 13

#### Merit of the reciter of the Qur'an

(2913)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ وَهُوَ مَاهِرٌ بِهِ مَعَ السَّفَرَةِ الْكِرَامِ

الْبِرَّةَ وَالَّذِي يَقْرُؤُهُ قَالَ هِشَامٌ وَهُوَ شَدِيدٌ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ شُعْبَةُ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ شَاقٌّ فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) is reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who recites the Qur'an and is adept at it will be with the honourable obedient recording (angels in heaven). And he who recites it while (Hisham's version) it is difficult for him or (Shu'bah's version) it is exacting on him, will get a double reward."

[Bukhari 4937, Nisai 244]

(2914)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَرَأَ الْقُرْآنَ وَاسْتَظْهَرَهُ فَأَحَلَّ حَلَالَهُ وَحَرَّمَ حَرَامَهُ أَدْخَلَهُ اللَّهُ بِهِ الْجَنَّةَ وَشَفَّعَهُ فِي عَشْرَةٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ كُلُّهُمْ قَدْ وَجَبَتْ لَهُ النَّارُ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who reads the Qur'an and memorises it and observes as lawful what it declares to be lawful and as unlawful, what it declares to be unlawful (must know that) Allah will admit him to paradise and permit him to intercede for ten members of his household each of whom has become liable to go to the Fire."

[Ahmed 1267]

Saif ul Haq

#### 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 14

#### Virtues of the Quran

(2915)

مَرَرْتُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَإِذَا النَّاسُ يَخُوضُونَ فِي الْأَحَادِيثِ فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَلِيٍّ فَقُلْتُ يَا أَمِيرَ

الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَلَا تَرَى أَنَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ خَاضُوا فِي الْأَحَادِيثِ قَالَ وَقَدْ فَعَلَوْهَا قُلْتُ نَعَمْ قَالَ  
 أَمَّا إِنِّي قَدْ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ أَلَا إِنَّهَا سَتَكُونُ فِتْنَةً فَقُلْتُ مَا  
 الْمَخْرَجُ مِنْهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ كِتَابُ اللَّهِ فِيهِ نَبَأُ مَا كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ وَخَبَرُ مَا بَعْدَكُمْ  
 وَحُكْمُ مَا بَيْنَكُمْ وَهُوَ الْفَصْلُ لَيْسَ بِالْهَزْلِ مَنْ تَرَكَهُ مِنْ جَبَّارٍ قَصَمَهُ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ ابْتَغَى  
 الْهُدَى فِي غَيْرِهِ أَضَلَّهُ اللَّهُ وَهُوَ حَبْلُ اللَّهِ الْمَتِينُ وَهُوَ الذِّكْرُ الْحَكِيمُ وَهُوَ الصِّرَاطُ  
 الْمُسْتَقِيمُ هُوَ الَّذِي لَا تَزِيغُ بِهِ الْأَهْوَاءُ وَلَا تَلْتَبِسُ بِهِ الْأَلْسِنَةُ وَلَا يَشْبَعُ مِنْهُ الْعُلَمَاءُ وَلَا  
 يَخْلُقُ عَلَى كَثْرَةِ الرَّدِّ وَلَا تَنْقُضِي عَجَائِبُهُ هُوَ الَّذِي لَمْ تَنْتَهُ الْجِنُّ إِذْ سَمِعَتْهُ حَتَّى قَالُوا

Harith al-A'war (RA) narrated: I passed by the mosque and found the people plunged in to chatter. I went to Ali (RA) and said to him, "O Commander of the Believers! Have you not observed that people are engaged in chatter"? He asked me if that was so and I said, "Yes." He said, "Indeed, I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say that there would soon come a fitnah (trial) and I asked him how we could come out of it. He said that it was the Book of Allah which contains an account of those before us and news of those who will follow us and commands on what we encounter. It is an unmistakable judgement, not a jest. If any of the despotic abandons it then Allah will diride him ibto pieces. And, if anyone seeks guidance in something other than it, then Allah will leave him astray. It is Allah's (firm) strong rope. It is the wise reminder. It is the straight path. It is whereby desires cannot divert and tongues cannot be confused. The scholars can never be satiated with it. It does not become stale by much repetition and its wonders are never exhausted. It is the Book about which the jinn were not shy to say on hearing it:

"We have really heard a wonderful Recital! It gives guidance to the Right, and we have believed therein" (Al-Quran 72:1-2)

He who confirms it, speaks the truth, and he who abides by it (in action), is rewarded, and he who judges by it, is just, and he who invites to it, is guided on the straight path. Take it to yourself, O A'war!"

#### **48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 15

### Virtues of teaching the Quran

---

(2916)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ خَيْرُكُمْ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ وَعَلَّمَهُ

Sayyidina Uthman ibn Affan (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The best of you is he who learns the Qur'an and teaches it." Abu Abdur Rahman said, "This is what made me sit on this, my seat." He began to learn the Qur'an during the times of Uthman till the times of Hajjaj ibn Yusuf.

[Ahmed 412, Bukhari 5027, Abu Dawud 1452, Ibn e Majah 212]

---

(2917)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرُكُمْ أَوْ أَفْضَلُكُمْ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ وَعَلَّمَهُ

Sayyidina Uthman ibn Affan (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The best of you or, the most excellent of you is he who learns the Qur'an and teaches it."

(2918)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرُكُمْ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ وَعَلَّمَهُ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) ibn Abu Talib reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The best of you is he who learns the Qur'an and teaches it."

---

## 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 16

## About one who recites a letter of the Quran; what he gets in reward

(2919)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَرَأَ حَرْفًا مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَلَهُ بِهِ حَسَنَةٌ وَالْحَسَنَةُ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا لَا أَقُولُ الْم حَرْفٌ وَلَكِنْ أَلِفٌ حَرْفٌ وَلَاَمٌ حَرْفٌ وَمِيمٌ حَرْفٌ

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) ru.' said, "If anyone' recites a letter from the Book of Allah then for him is a piety. And a piety is rewarded tenfold. I do not say that 'alif-laam-meem' is one letter. But 'alif' is a letter, 'laam' is a letter and 'meem' is a letter."

### 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 17

## Worshippers can gain more nearness to Allah through what is from Allah

(2920)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا أَذِنَ اللَّهُ لِعَبْدٍ فِي شَيْءٍ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ رَكَعَتَيْنِ يُصَلِّيهِمَا وَإِنَّ الْبِرَّ لَيَنْزِلُ عَلَى رَأْسِ الْعَبْدِ مَا دَامَ فِي صَلَاتِهِ وَمَا تَقَرَّبَ الْعِبَادُ إِلَى اللَّهِ بِمِثْلِ مَا خَرَجَ مِنْهُ قَالَ أَبُو النَّضْرِ يَعْنِي الْقُرْآنَ

Sayyidina AbuUmamah (RA) reproted that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Allah does not listen to anything from His slave more than the two raka'at he prays. And, piety is sprinkled on the slave's head as long as he is salah. And the slaves do not gain nearness to Allah, the Majestic, the Glorious, like they get through that which comes from Him." Abu an-Nadr said, "It means the Qur'an."

[Ahmed 22369]



(2921)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّكُمْ لَنْ تَرْجِعُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ بِأَفْضَلَ مِمَّا خَرَجَ مِنْهُ يَعْنِي الْقُرْآنَ

Jubayr ibn Nufaye (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "You will never return to Allah with anything better than what comes from Him, meaning the Qur'an."

#### 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 18

#### No Caption

Saif ul Haq

(2922)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الَّذِي لَيْسَ فِي جَوْفِهِ شَيْءٌ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ كَالْبَيْتِ الْخَرِبِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who has nothing of the Qur'an in his heart is like a deserted home."

[Ahmed 1947]

(2923)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يُقَالُ لِصَاحِبِ الْقُرْآنِ اقْرَأْ وَارْتَقِ وَرَتَّلْ كَمَا كُنْتَ تُرَتِّلُ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَإِنَّ مَنَزِلَتَكَ عِنْدَ آخِرِ آيَةٍ تَقْرَأُ بِهَا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said: The man of the Qur'an (who has memorised it) will be told, "Recite and ascend. Recite gently with pauses as you used to recite gently in the world. Indeed your goal is at the last verse that you will read."

[Abu Dawud 1464]

(2924)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَجِيءُ الْقُرْآنُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ حَلِّهِ  
فَيَلْبَسُ تاجَ الْكَرَامَةِ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ زِدْهُ فَيَلْبَسُ حُلَّةَ الْكَرَامَةِ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ ارْضَ عَنْهُ  
فَيَرْضَى عَنْهُ فَيُقَالُ لَهُ اقْرَأْ وَارْقُ وَتُرَادُّ بِكُلِّ آيَةٍ حَسَنَةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said: On the Day of resurrection the man of the Qur'an (who is devoted to it deeply) will come and the Qur'an will say, "O Lord! Let him have a pair of garments." He will be made to wear a crown of honour. It will say, "O Lord, increase it." So he will be made to wear a robe of honour. Then it will say, "O Lord, be pleased with him." So, He will be pleased with him. It will be said, "Recite and ascend (a rank)", with every verse a piety will be added.

## Saif ul Haq

### 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 19

**A sin greater than forgetting a surah that one had memorised is not found**

(2925)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عُرِضَتْ عَلَيَّ أَجُورُ أُمَّتِي حَتَّى الْقَذَاةُ يُخْرِجُهَا  
الرَّجُلُ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ وَعُرِضَتْ عَلَيَّ ذُنُوبُ أُمَّتِي فَلَمْ أَرْ ذَنْبًا أَعْظَمَ مِنْ سُورَةٍ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ  
أَوْ آيَةٍ أُوتِيَهَا رَجُلٌ ثُمَّ نَسِيَهَا

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The rewards of my ummah were presented to me, so much so that a particle of dust that a

man removed from the mosque. And, the sins of my ummah were presented to me and I did not see a sin greater than anyone forgetting a surah of the Qur'an or a verse that he was given (meaning, was enabled to memorise)."

---

## 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 20

#### He who recites the Qur'an must ask from Allah alone

---

(2926)

أَنَّهُ مَرَّ عَلَى قَاصٍّ يَقْرَأُ ثُمَّ سَأَلَ فَاسْتَرْجَعَ ثُمَّ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ قَرَأَ الْقُرْآنَ فَلْيَسْأَلِ اللَّهَ بِهِ فَإِنَّهُ سَيَجِيءُ أَقْوَامٌ يَقْرءُونَ الْقُرْآنَ يَسْأَلُونَ بِهِ النَّاسَ

It is reported about Imran ibn Husayn (RA) that he passed by a reciter of the Qur'an. He recited and begged of men, so Imran ibn Husayn said 'Inna lillahi wa inna alaihi ra'jioun' and he narrated (a hadith) that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "He who recites the Qur'an must petition Allah with it, for, soon such people will come who will recite the Qur'an and beg of people."

[Ahmed 19906]

---

(2927)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا آمَنَ بِالْقُرْآنِ مَنْ اسْتَحَلَ مَحَارِمَهُ

Sayyidina Suhaib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He has not believed in the Qur'an who made lawful that which the Qur'an declares to be unlawful."

---

(2928)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ الْجَاهِرُ بِالْقُرْآنِ كَالْجَاهِرِ بِالصَّدَقَةِ وَالْمُسِرُّ بِالْقُرْآنِ كَالْمُسِرِّ بِالصَّدَقَةِ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "One who recites the Qur'an in an audible voice is like one who gives sadaqah openly and one who recites the Qur'an inaudibly is like one who gives sadaqah in secret."

(Abu Dawud 1333, Nisai 1659, Ahmed 17373)

## 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 21

#### Reciting Surah Bani Israel & Surah az-Zumar before sleeping

Saif ul Haq

(2929)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَنَامُ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ حَتَّى يَقْرَأَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَالزُّمَرَ

Abu Lubabah reported that Sayyidah Aisha (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) did not go to sleep before he had recited (the surah) Bani Isra'il (a! Isra, # 17) and az-Zumar (# 39)

(2930)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقْرَأُ الْمُسَبِّحَاتِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرْقُدَ وَيَقُولُ إِنَّ فِيهِنَّ آيَةً خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَلْفِ آيَةٍ

Sayyidina Irbad ibn Sariyah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to recite the 'Musabihat' (Surahs starting with 'Sabbaha' & 'Yussabihu') before going to sleep. He said, "In them there is a verse that is better than a thousand verses."

[Abu Dawud 5057, Nisai 719, Ahmed 17160]

## 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 22

#### Virtue of last portion of surah al-Hashr

(2931)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ حِينَ يُصْبِحُ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ  
السَّمِيعِ الْعَلِيمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ وَقَرَأَ ثَلَاثَ آيَاتٍ مِنْ آخِرِ سُورَةِ الْحَشْرِ وَكَلَّ اللَّهُ بِهِ  
سَبْعِينَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى يُمْسِيَ وَإِنْ مَاتَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ مَاتَ شَهِيدًا وَمَنْ  
قَالَهَا حِينَ يُمْسِي كَانَ بِتِلْكَ الْمَنْزِلَةِ

Sayyidina Ma'qil ibn Yasar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said: "If anyone says on entering the morning: 'I seek refuge in Allah the all-Hearing the All-knowing from the accursed devil', three times and recites the last three verse of Surah al-Hashr (#59) then Allah deposes over him seventy thousand angels who pray for his forgiveness till the evening. And if he dies during the day, he dies as a martyr. And, if anyone recites it in the evening then (too) he is of the same station.

[Ahmed 20328]

## 48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 23

#### The nature of the Prophet's recital

(2932)

سَأَلَ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ قِرَاءَةِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَصَلَاتِهِ فَقَالَتْ مَا لَكُمْ وَصَلَاتُهُ كَانَ يُصَلِّي ثُمَّ يَنَامُ قَدَرًا مَا صَلَّى ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي قَدَرًا مَا نَامَ ثُمَّ يَنَامُ قَدَرًا مَا صَلَّى حَتَّى يُصْبِحَ ثُمَّ نَعَتَ قِرَاءَتَهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَنَعَتْ قِرَاءَةً مُفَسَّرَةً حَرْفًا حَرْفًا

Ya'la ibn Mamlak reported that someone asked Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA), wife of the Prophet (SAW) about the recital of the Prophet (SAW) and his salah. She said, "What have you in relation to his salah? He used to pray (salah) for as long as he had slept and then he would sleep for as long as he had engaged in salah till it was morning." She then described his recital, "When he recited, each letter was distinct."

[Abu Dawud 1466, Nisai 1021]

(2933)

عَنْ وَثْرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَيْفَ كَانَ يُوتِرُ مِنْ أَوَّلِ اللَّيْلِ أَوْ مِنْ آخِرِهِ فَقَالَتْ كُلُّ ذَلِكَ قَدْ كَانَ يَصْنَعُ رُبَّمَا أَوْتَرَ مِنْ أَوَّلِ اللَّيْلِ وَرُبَّمَا أَوْتَرَ مِنْ آخِرِهِ فَقُلْتُ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي جَعَلَ فِي الْأَمْرِ سَعَةً فَقُلْتُ كَيْفَ كَانَتْ قِرَاءَتُهُ أَكَانَ يُسِرُّ بِالْقِرَاءَةِ أَمْ يَجْهَرُ قَالَتْ كُلُّ ذَلِكَ قَدْ كَانَ يَفْعَلُ قَدْ كَانَ رُبَّمَا أَسَرَّ وَرُبَّمَا جَهَرَ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي جَعَلَ فِي الْأَمْرِ سَعَةً قُلْتُ فَكَيْفَ كَانَ يَصْنَعُ فِي الْجَنَابَةِ أَكَانَ يَغْتَسِلُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَنَامَ أَوْ يَنَامُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَغْتَسِلَ قَالَتْ كُلُّ ذَلِكَ قَدْ كَانَ يَفْعَلُ فَرُبَّمَا اغْتَسَلَ فَنَامَ وَرُبَّمَا تَوَضَّأَ فَنَامَ قُلْتُ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي جَعَلَ فِي الْأَمْرِ سَعَةً

Abdullah ibn Abu Qays reported that he asked Sayyidah Aisha (RA) about the Witr Salah of the Prophet (SAW). "How he offered the Witr, in the first part of the night or the last part of it? She said, "He offered at each of these hours, sometimes he prayed the witr in the beginning of the night and sometimes at the end of it." Abdullah said, "All praise belongs to Allah who allowed latitude in religion." He asked, "How was his recital? Did he recite softly or audibly?" She said, "He observed each of those. Sometimes he recited in a low voice and sometimes in a loud voice." He said, "All praise belongs to Allah who allowed latitude in religion." He then asked, "How did he act when defiled? Did he have a bath before he went to sleep or did he sleep before having a bath? She said,

"He did each of these things. Sometimes he had a bath and then slept and sometimes he made ablution and slept." He said, All praise belongs to Allah who allowed latitude in religion."

[Muslim 307, Abu Dawud 1435]

#### **48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 24**

**Take me to your people that I may convey to them my Lord's words**

(2934)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَعْرِضُ نَفْسَهُ بِالْمَوْقِفِ فَقَالَ أَلَا رَجُلٌ يَحْمِلُنِي إِلَى قَوْمِهِ  
فَإِنَّ قُرَيْشًا قَدْ مَنَعُونِي أَنْ أُبَلِّغَ كَلَامَ رَبِّي

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) narrated : The Prophet (SAW) presented himself (to the people) at the mawqif at Arafat, saying, "Is there any man who will take me to his people? The Quraysh disallow me to convey the words of my Lord."

[Abu Dawud 4737, Ibn e Majah 201, Ahmed 15194]

#### **48- BOOK ON VIRTUES OF THE QUR'AN**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### **Chapter 25**

**No Caption**

(2935)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ الرَّبُّ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مَنْ شَغَلَهُ الْقُرْآنُ وَذَكَرَنِي  
عَنْ مَسْأَلَتِي أُعْطِيَتهُ أَفْضَلَ مَا أُعْطِيَ السَّائِلِينَ وَفَضْلُ كَلَامِ اللَّهِ عَلَى سَائِرِ الْكَلَامِ كَفَضْلِ  
اللَّهِ عَلَى خَلْقِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) narrated: The Lord, Blessed and High, says, "He whom the Quran keeps occupied from My remembrance and from supplicating Me, (must know that) I grant him better than that which I give the supplicants. And the excellence of Allah's words over all other expressions is like the excellence of Allah over His creation."

---

Saif ul Haq



**49- BOOK ON RECITATION (OF THE QUR'AN)***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 1****Fatihah (opening) of the Book****(2936)**

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُقَطِّعُ قِرَاءَتَهُ يَقُولُ { الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ } ثُمَّ  
يَقِفُ { الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ } ثُمَّ يَقِفُ وَكَانَ يَقْرَأُهَا { مَلِكِ يَوْمِ  
الدِّينِ }

Sayyidah Umm Salamah said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) cut his recital into pauses. Thus, he recited 'Alhamdu lillahi rabbil Alamin' (verse 1 of surah al-Fatahah) and paused. Then 'Ar-rahman ar-raheem' (verse 2) and paused and he recited: 'Maliki Yaumuddin' (verse 3...and so on).

[Abu Dawud 4001]

Saif ul Haq

**(2937)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ وَأَرَاهُ قَالَ وَعُثْمَانَ كَانُوا يَقْرَأُونَ { مَالِكِ  
يَوْمِ الدِّينِ }

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) and Abu Bakr and Umar (RA) and the narrator said, 'I believe he included Uthman (RA) used to recite 'Maaliki Yaumuddin'.

**(2938)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرَأَ { أَنَّ النَّفْسَ بِالنَّفْسِ وَالْعَيْنُ بِالْعَيْنِ }

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported that the Prophet (SAW) recited (this verse thus); 'An Nafsa bin Nafsi wal Aina bil Aini' (Al-Quran 5:45)

(2939)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرَأَ { هَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ رَبَّكَ }

Sayyidina Mu'adh ibn Jabal (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) recited:  
'*hal tastatee'u rabbaka*' instead of '*hal yastatee'u rabbuka*' (Al-Quran 5:112)

#### 49- BOOK ON RECITATION (OF THE QUR'AN)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

#### About Surah al-Fatihah

(2962)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ صَلَّى صَلَاةً لَمْ يَقْرَأْ فِيهَا بِأَمِّ الْقُرْآنِ فَهِيَ  
خِدَاجٌ هِيَ خِدَاجٌ غَيْرُ تَمَامٍ قَالَ قُلْتُ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ إِنِّي أَحْيَانًا أَكُونُ وَرَاءَ الْإِمَامِ قَالَ يَا ابْنَ  
الْفَارِسِيِّ فَاقْرَأْهَا فِي نَفْسِكَ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ قَالَ اللَّهُ  
تَعَالَى قَسَمْتُ الصَّلَاةَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ عَبْدِي نِصْفَيْنِ فَنِصْفُهَا لِي وَنِصْفُهَا لِعَبْدِي وَلِعَبْدِي مَا  
سَأَلَ يَقْرَأُ الْعَبْدُ فَيَقُولُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who prays salah but does not recite the umm ul-Qur'an in it must know that it is incomplete, it is incomplete, not perfect." The narrator asked, "O Abu Huraira (RA) , I am sometimes behind the imam." He said son of Farisi, recite it in your heart for, I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say that Allah says, "I have divided salah between Me and My slave half and half. So half of it is for Me and half of it for My slave. And for My slave is what he asks. "The slave stands up and says "Praise be to Allah, the Cherisher and Sustainer of the worlds", so Allah the Blessed and Exalted says, "My slave has praised Me." He says "Most Gracious, Most Merciful". Allah says, "My slave has glorified Me." He says "Master of the Day of Judgment", so Allah says. "My slave has exalted Me." And this is

for Me and between Me and My slave is “hee do we worship, and Thine aid we seek”. And the remaining surah is for My slave. For My slave is what he asks, saying:

“Show us the straight way, The way of those on whom Thou hast bestowed Thy Grace, those whose (portion) is not wrath, and who go not astray.”

[Ahmed 8839, Muslim 395, Abu Dawud 821, Ibn e Majah 838]

(2962A)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ صَلَّى صَلَاةً لَمْ يَقْرَأْ فِيهَا بِأَمِّ الْقُرْآنِ فَهِيَ خِدَاجٌ  
غَيْرُ تَامٍ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “If anyone offers salah and does not recite the umm ul-Qur’an in it then it is deficient, not complete.

[Ahmed 741]

(2963)

أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ الْقَوْمُ هَذَا عَدِيُّ  
بْنُ حَاتِمٍ وَجِئْتُ بِغَيْرِ أَمَانٍ وَلَا كِتَابٍ فَلَمَّا دُفِعْتُ إِلَيْهِ أَخَذَ بِيَدِي وَقَدْ كَانَ قَالَ قَبْلَ  
ذَلِكَ إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو أَنْ يَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ يَدَهُ فِي يَدِي قَالَ فَقَامَ فَلَقِيَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ وَصِيٍّ مَعَهَا فَقَالَا إِنَّ  
لَنَا إِلَيْكَ حَاجَةً فَقَامَ مَعَهُمَا حَتَّى قَضَى حَاجَتَهُمَا ثُمَّ أَخَذَ بِيَدِي حَتَّى أَتَى بِي دَارَهُ فَأَلْقَتْ  
لَهُ الْوَلِيدَةُ وَسَادَةً فَجَلَسَ عَلَيْهَا وَجَلَسْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ مَا  
يُفِرُّكَ أَنْ تَقُولَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ فَهَلْ تَعْلَمُ مِنْ إِلَهٍ سِوَى اللَّهِ قَالَ قُلْتُ لَا قَالَ ثُمَّ تَكَلَّمَ  
سَاعَةً ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنَّمَا تَفِرُّ أَنْ تَقُولَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَتَعْلَمُ أَنَّ شَيْئًا أَكْبَرُ مِنَ اللَّهِ قَالَ قُلْتُ لَا قَالَ  
فَإِنَّ الْيَهُودَ مَغْضُوبٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَإِنَّ النَّصَارَى ضَلَالٌ قَالَ قُلْتُ فَإِنِّي جِئْتُ مُسْلِمًا قَالَ  
فَرَأَيْتُ وَجْهَهُ تَبَسَّطَ فَرَحًا قَالَ ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِي فَأَنْزَلْتُ عِنْدَ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ جَعَلْتُ أَغْشَاهُ  
آتِيهِ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ قَالَ فَبَيْنَمَا أَنَا عِنْدَهُ عَشِيَّةً إِذْ جَاءَهُ قَوْمٌ فِي ثِيَابٍ مِنَ الصُّوفِ مِنْ هَذِهِ

النَّارِ قَالَ فَصَلَّى وَقَامَ فَحَتَّ عَلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَلَوْ صَاعٌ وَلَوْ بِنَصْفِ صَاعٍ وَلَوْ بِقَبْضَةٍ وَلَوْ  
بِبَعْضِ قَبْضَةٍ يَقِي أَحَدَكُمْ وَجْهَهُ حَرَّ جَهَنَّمَ أَوْ النَّارِ وَلَوْ بِتَمْرَةٍ وَلَوْ بِشِقِّ تَمْرَةٍ فَإِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ  
لَاقَى اللَّهَ وَقَائِلٌ لَهُ مَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ أَلَمْ أَجْعَلْ لَكَ سَمْعًا وَبَصَرًا فَيَقُولُ بَلَى فَيَقُولُ أَلَمْ أَجْعَلْ  
لَكَ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا فَيَقُولُ بَلَى فَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ مَا قَدَّمْتَ لِنَفْسِكَ فَيَنْظُرُ قُدَّامَهُ وَبَعْدَهُ وَعَنْ  
يَمِينِهِ وَعَنْ شِمَالِهِ ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُ شَيْئًا يَقِي بِهِ وَجْهَهُ حَرَّ جَهَنَّمَ لِيَقِ أَحَدَكُمْ وَجْهَهُ النَّارِ وَلَوْ بِشِقِّ  
تَمْرَةٍ فَإِنَّ لَمْ يَجِدْ فِكَلِمَةٍ طَيِّبَةٍ فَإِنِّي لَا أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ الْفَاقَةَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ نَاصِرُكُمْ وَمُعْطِيكُمْ  
حَتَّى تَسِيرَ الظَّعِينَةُ فِيمَا بَيْنَ يَثْرَبَ وَالْحِيرَةَ أَوْ أَكْثَرَ مَا تَخَافُ عَلَى مَطِيَّتِهَا السَّرَقَ قَالَ  
فَجَعَلْتُ أَقُولُ فِي نَفْسِي فَأَيْنَ لُصُوصُ طَيِّبٍ

Adi ibn Hatim (RA) narrated I came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) while he was sitting in the mosque. The people introduced me, "This is Adi ibri Hatim." I had come without anyone's protection or guarantee. When I was presented to him, he held me by my hand and he had already said : (to his sahabah), "I hope that Allah will give his hand in mine." Then he stood up with me. A woman who had a child with her met him. They said, "We have a petition for you." He stood with them till he had disposed of their petition. Then he held my hand till he took me to his home. A young girl spread out a mat for him and he sat on it while I sat by him. He praised and glorified Allah and asked me what made me run away from saying "Do you know of any God besides Allah?" I said, "No." Then he talked for some time and asked. "What makes you runaway from saying (Allah is the Greatest)? Do you know of anything greater than Allah?" I said, "No." He said, 'The Jews are the ones on whom is the wrath while the Christians have gone astray.' I interrupted. "But, I am an upright Muslim !" I observed his face glow with pleasure. Then he instructed me and I lodged at (the house of) an Ansar man and visited him (the Prophet (SAW) ) at the two ends of the day. One evening, while I was with him, some people came to him. They wore woollen striped garments. He offered salah and stood up and motivated them to pay sadaqah. He said: (Give) even a sa', or half a sa', or a handful, or a part of it - and, so let each of you protect his face from the heat of Hell or the Fire itself, even a piece of date, or a part of it. Each of you is to meet Allah and it will be said to him - what I say to you now - 'Did I not give you wealth and children?' He will say, 'Certainly (you did).' He will ask, 'Where is that which you ought to have sent forward for yourself?' He will look for it in front of him, behind him, to his right and to his left, but find nothing with which he might save his face from the heat of Hell. Each of you must protect his face from the Fire even with half-a-date, and if he does not find it then with a good word. I do not fear over you hunger, for, Allah is your Help and Support and

Bestower till a solitary woman travels between Yathrib (Madinah) and Hirah, not fearing loss of her animal to highwaymen.” I said to myself. “Where are the robbers of Tayyi?”

[Ahmed 19398]

(2964)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْيَهُودُ مَغْضُوبٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَالنَّصَارَى ضَلَّالٌ فَذَكَرَ  
الْحَدِيثَ بِطَوْلِهِ

Muhammad ibn Muthanna and Muhammad ibn Bashaar reported from Muhammad ibn Ja'far, from Shi'bah, from Simak ibn Harb, from Abb'ad ibn Hubaysh, from Adi ibn Hatim, from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, “The Jews are they on whom is (Allah's) wrath and the Christians have gone astray.” And he mentioned the hadith in its entire length.

#### 49- BOOK ON RECITATION (OF THE QUR'AN)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 2

#### From surah Hud

(2940)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقْرُوهَا { إِنَّهُ عَمِلَ غَيْرَ صَالِحٍ }

Sayyidah Umm Salamah said that the Prophet (SAW) recited:

*'Innahu Amila ghaira Saalihin'I instead of 'Amalan ghairu....' (Al-quran 11:46)*

(2941)

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرَأَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ { إِنَّهُ عَمِلَ غَيْرَ صَالِحٍ }

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited this verse ( 11:46)

thus; *‘innahu Amalan ghairu saalih.’*

---

## 49- BOOK ON RECITATION (OF THE QUR’AN)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 3

#### From surah al-Kahf

---

(2942)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَرَأَ { قَدْ بَلَغْتَ مِنْ لَدُنِّي عُذْرًا } مُثَقَّلَةً

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka’b (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) recited ‘*qad balaghta mil ladunni uzura’* with a damma (18:76).

[Abu Dawud 3985]

---

## Saif ul Haq

---

(2943)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرَأَ { فِي عَيْنِ حَمِيَّةٍ }

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka’b (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) recited: ‘*fi aini hamiatin’* (18:86).

[Abu Dawud 3986]

---

## 49- BOOK ON RECITATION (OF THE QUR’AN)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 4

#### From surah ar-Rum

---

(2944)

لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ بَدْرٍ ظَهَرَتْ الرُّومُ عَلَى فَارِسَ فَأَعْجَبَ ذَلِكَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَنَزَلَتْ  
 { اَلَمْ غَلِبَتْ الرُّومُ اِلَى قَوْلِهِ يَفْرَحُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ } قَالَ فَفَرَحَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ بِظُهُورِ الرُّومِ عَلَى  
 فَارِسَ

Sayyidina Abu Saeed (RA) reported that during the Battle of Badr, (it was learnt that) the Romans defeated the Persians. The believers liked that and the verse was revealed: 'Alif laam meem ghulibati ar-rum' to 'yafrahul mominin', the believers being happy at the Roman success over the Persians.

(30:1-4)

(2945)

أَنَّهُ قَرَأَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ { خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ ضَعْفٍ } فَقَالَ { مِنْ ضَعْفٍ }

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said that he recited before the Prophet (SAW) 'khalaka qum min dha'fin' He said, 'Recite 'khalaka qum min dhu'fin'.

Saif ul Haq

(30:54)

#### 49- BOOK ON RECITATION (OF THE QUR'AN)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

#### From Surah al-Qamar

(2946)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقْرَأُ { فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدْكِرٍ }

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited: 'fahal mim muddakir' (54:17)

[Ahmed 3853,Bukhari 3341,Muslim 823,Abu Dawud 3994]

---

## 49- BOOK ON RECITATION (OF THE QUR'AN)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 6

#### Surah al-Waqi'ah

---

(2947)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقْرَأُ { فَرْوَحٌ وَرَيْحَانٌ وَجَنَّةُ نَعِيمٍ }

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to recite: فَرْوَحٌ وَرَيْحَانٌ وَجَنَّةُ

نَعِيمٍ (56:89)

Saif ul Haq

[Ahmed 3991,Ahmed 5834]

---

## 49- BOOK ON RECITATION (OF THE QUR'AN)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 7

#### From surah al-Layl

---



(2948)

أَفِيكُمْ أَحَدٌ يَقْرَأُ عَلَيَّ قِرَاءَةَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ فَأَشَارُوا إِلَيَّ فَقُلْتُ نَعَمْ قَالَ كَيْفَ سَمِعْتَ عَبْدَ  
اللَّهِ يَقْرَأُ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ { وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَى } قَالَ قُلْتُ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقْرَأُهَا { وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَى }

Alqamah narrated : We went to Syria. Abu Darda visited us and asked, "Is there anyone among you who recites as per the recital of Abdullah (Ibn Mas'ud (RA). The others pointed me out and I said, 'Yes. So, he asked, " How did you hear Abdullah recite this verse; 'wal layli iza yaghasha' ?, I said, "I heard him recite:

#### 49- BOOK ON RECITATION (OF THE QUR'AN)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 8

#### From az-Zariyat

(2949)

أَقْرَأَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنِّي أَنَا الرِّزَّاقُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينُ

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) got him to recite the verse (51:58).

إِنِّي أَنَا الرِّزَّاقُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينُ

[Ahmed 3970, Abu Dawud 3993]

## 49- BOOK ON RECITATION (OF THE QUR'AN)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 9

#### From surah al-Hajj

(2950)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرَأَ { وَتَرَى النَّاسَ سُكَارَى وَمَا هُمْ بِسُكَارَى }

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) recited the verse 22:2 (of surah al-Hajj) thus: { وَتَرَى النَّاسَ سُكَارَى وَمَا هُمْ بِسُكَارَى }

[Bukhari 4741]

Saif ul Haq

## 49- BOOK ON RECITATION (OF THE QUR'AN)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 10

#### Keep refreshing the Qur'an

(2951)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بِسْمَا لِأَحَدِهِمْ أَوْ لِأَحَدِكُمْ أَنْ يَقُولَ نَسِيتُ آيَةَ كَيْتَ وَكَيْتَ بَلْ هُوَ نُسِّي فَاسْتَذْكِرُوا الْقُرْآنَ فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ هُوَ أَشَدُّ تَفْصِيًّا مِنْ صُدُورِ الرِّجَالِ مِنَ النَّعَمِ مِنْ عُقْلِهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'How wrong it is for one of them or, for one of you to say, 'I have forgotten such-and-such a verse'. Rather, he has been made to forget. Hence, keep revising the Quran, for, by Him in whose Hand is my soul, it is more liable to escape from hearts of people than an animal from its tether."

[Ahmed 3620, Bukhari 5032, Muslim 790, Nisai 939]

(2952)

مَرَرْتُ بِهَيْشَامِ بْنِ حَكِيمٍ بْنِ حَزَامٍ وَهُوَ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ الْفُرْقَانِ فِي حَيَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَاسْتَمَعْتُ قِرَاءَتَهُ فَإِذَا هُوَ يَقْرَأُ عَلَى حُرُوفٍ كَثِيرَةٍ لَمْ يُقَرِّنِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَكِدْتُ أُسَاوِرُهُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَتَنَظَرْتُ حَتَّى سَلَّمَ فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ لَبَّيْتُهِ بِرِدَائِهِ فَقُلْتُ مَنْ أَقْرَأَكَ هَذِهِ السُّورَةَ الَّتِي سَمِعْتُكَ تَقْرُؤُهَا فَقَالَ أَقْرَأَنِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قُلْتُ لَهُ كَذَبْتَ وَاللَّهِ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هُوَ أَقْرَأَنِي هَذِهِ السُّورَةَ الَّتِي تَقْرُؤُهَا فَأَنْطَلَقْتُ أَفُودُهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ هَذَا يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ الْفُرْقَانِ عَلَى حُرُوفٍ لَمْ تُقَرِّنِيهَا وَأَنْتَ أَقْرَأْتَنِي سُورَةَ الْفُرْقَانِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرْسَلُهُ يَا عُمَرُ اقْرَأْ يَا هَيْشَامُ فَقَرَأَ عَلَيْهِ الْقِرَاءَةَ الَّتِي سَمِعْتُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَكَذَا أَنْزَلْتُ ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اقْرَأْ يَا عُمَرُ فَقَرَأْتُ بِالْقِرَاءَةِ الَّتِي أَقْرَأَنِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَكَذَا أَنْزَلْتُ ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ أَنْزَلَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَحْرَفٍ فَاقْرَءُوا مَا تَيَسَّرَ مِنْهُ

Miswar ibn Makhramah and Abdur Rahman ibn Abdul Qari said that they heard Umar (RA) ibn al-Khattab say: 'In the days of the Prophet (SAW) "I passed by Hisham ibn Hakim ibn Hizam while he was reciting surah ai-Furqan. I heard his recital and he was reciting in many readings that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had not taught me. I very nearly quarrelled with him while he was engaged in salah, but checked myself till he finished. When he turned in salutation, I put his cloak over him and asked him, "Who taught you

this surah that I heard you recite (now)?” He said, “Allah’s Messenger (SAW) taught it to me.” I said, “You lie. By Allah, surely Allah’s Messenger (SAW) also taught me this surah.” So, I dragged him to Allah’s Messenger (SAW) and said, “O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , I heard him recite surah al-Furqan in a reading that you have not taught me while you did teach me surah al-Furqan.” So, the Prophet (SAW) said, “Free him, O Umar (RA) . And recite, O Hisham ! So, he recited in the reading that I had heard. The Prophet (SAW) said, “It was revealed in this manner.” Then he asked me to recite. So I did recite as he had taught me and he said, “This is how it was revealed.’ Then he said, “Surely this Quran is revealed in seven readings. So recite that which is easy for you.”

[Ahmed 277,Bukhari 2419,Muslim 818,Nisai 932]

## 49- BOOK ON RECITATION (OF THE QUR’AN)

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

# Saif ul Haq

### The Qur’an is revealed in seven readings

(2953)

لَقِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جِبْرِيلَ فَقَالَ يَا جِبْرِيلُ إِنِّي بُعِثْتُ إِلَى أُمَّةٍ أُمِّيَّةٍ مِنْهُمْ الْعَجُوزُ وَالشَّيْخُ الْكَبِيرُ وَالْغُلَامُ وَالْجَارِيَةُ وَالرَّجُلُ الَّذِي لَمْ يَقْرَأْ كِتَابًا قَطُّ قَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّ الْقُرْآنَ أُنْزِلَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَحْرَفٍ

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka’b (RA) reported that when Allah’s Messenger (SAW) met Jibril he said, “O Jibril, I am sent to a ummah who are unlettered. They include old women, old men, young boys, young girls and men who have never read a book.” He said, “O Muhammad, the Quran is revealed in seven readings.”

[Ahmed 23507]

**49- BOOK ON RECITATION (OF THE QUR'AN)***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 12****No one sits in the mosque reciting Allah's Book but tranquility descends on him****(2954)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ نَفَسَ عَنْ أَخِيهِ كُرْبَةً مِنْ كُرْبِ الدُّنْيَا نَفَسَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كُرْبَةً مِنْ كُرْبِ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ وَمَنْ سَتَرَ مُسْلِمًا سَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَمَنْ يَسَّرَ عَلَى مُعْسِرٍ يَسِّرَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَاللَّهُ فِي عَوْنِ الْعَبْدِ مَا كَانَ الْعَبْدُ فِي عَوْنِ أَخِيهِ وَمَنْ سَلَكَ طَرِيقًا يَلْتَمِسُ فِيهِ عِلْمًا سَهَّلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ طَرِيقًا إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَمَا قَعَدَ قَوْمٌ فِي مَسْجِدٍ يَتْلُونَ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ وَيَتَدَارَسُونَهُ بَيْنَهُمْ إِلَّا نَزَلَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّكِينَةُ وَغَشِيَتْهُمْ الرَّحْمَةُ وَحَفَّتْهُمْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَمَنْ أَبْطَأَ بِهِ عَمَلُهُ لَمْ يُسْرِعْ بِهِ نَسَبُهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone removes a difficulty of the difficulties of this world facing his brother then Allah will remove from him a difficulty of the difficulties of the Day of Ressurecton. If anyone conceals (the faults of) a Muslim then Allah conceals his faults in this world and the Hereafter. If anyone makes it easy for a person who is in straitened circumstances then Allah will make it easy for him in this world and the next. And Allah is Helpful to the slave as long as he is helpful to his brother. And, if anyone pursues a path seeking thereby knowledge then Allah makes easy for him a path to Paradise. And no people sit in the mosque reciting Allah's Book, teaching it to each other but tranquility descends on them and mercy covers them up and the angels surround them. And, if anyone is slack in (doing) his deeds then his lineage will not advance him."

[Ahmed 8323, Muslim 2699, Abu Dawud 4946, Ibn e Majah 225, 2417, 544]

**49- BOOK ON RECITATION (OF THE QUR'AN)***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 13****How much should one recite, of the Qur'an****(2955)**

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فِي كَمْ أَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ قَالَ اخْتِمَهُ فِي شَهْرٍ قُلْتُ إِنِّي أُطِيقُ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ قَالَ اخْتِمَهُ فِي عِشْرِينَ قُلْتُ إِنِّي أُطِيقُ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ قَالَ اخْتِمَهُ فِي خَمْسَةِ عَشَرَ قُلْتُ إِنِّي أُطِيقُ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ قَالَ اخْتِمَهُ فِي عَشْرِ قُلْتُ إِنِّي أُطِيقُ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ قَالَ اخْتِمَهُ فِي خَمْسٍ قُلْتُ إِنِّي أُطِيقُ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ قَالَ فَمَا رَخَّصَ لِي

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) narrated: I submitted, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) in how much time may I recite the Qur'an?" He said, "Complete it in a month." I said, "I can do better than that." He said, "Complete it in twenty days." I said, "I can do better than that." He said, "Complete it in fifteen days." I said, "I can do better than that." He said, "Complete it in ten days." I said, "I can do better than that." He said, "Complete it in five days." I said, "I can do better than that." But, he did not allow me further concession.

[Ahmed 6557]

**(2956)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهُ اقْرَأْ الْقُرْآنَ فِي أَرْبَعِينَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) commanded him, "Recite the Qur'an in forty days."

[Abu Dawud 1395]

**(2957)**

قَالَ رَجُلٌ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ أَحَبُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ قَالَ الْحَالُ الْمُرْتَحِلُ قَالَ وَمَا الْحَالُ

الْمُرْتَحِلُ قَالَ الَّذِي يَضْرِبُ مِنْ أَوَّلِ الْقُرْآنِ إِلَى آخِرِهِ كُلَّمَا حَلَّ ارْتَحَلَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that a man asked, “O Messenger of Allah (SAW) which deed is dearest to Allah.” He said, “That as you complete one reading, you begin the next.”

---

(2958)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَمْ يَفْقَهُ مَنْ قَرَأَ الْقُرْآنَ فِي أَقَلِّ مِنْ ثَلَاثِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “He has not understood it who recites the Qur’an in less than three (days)”

[Abu Dawud 394]

---

Saif ul Haq

**50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 1****About one who interprets the Qur'an on his own opinion****(2959)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَالَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ

Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who speaks on the Qur'an without possessing knowledge must assume his seat in the Fire."

[Ahmed 2069]

**(2960)**

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اتَّقُوا الْحَدِيثَ عَنِّي إِلَّا مَا عَلِمْتُمْ فَمَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ وَمَنْ قَالَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ بِرَأْيِهِ فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ

Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Guard against narrating hadith from me except what you know definitely. He who forges a lie against me deliberately must find his seat in the Fire."

[Ahmed 2675]

**(2961)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَالَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ بِرَأْيِهِ فَأَصَابَ فَقَدْ أَخْطَأَ

Sayyidina Jundub ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If any one speaks on the Qur'an giving his own opinion and even if he is correct, he has done wrong."

[Abu Dawud 3652]

**50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN**



*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 2

### From surah Hud

(2940)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقْرُوهَا { إِنَّهُ عَمِلَ غَيْرَ صَالِحٍ }

Sayyidah Umm Salamah said that the Prophet (SAW) recited: 'Innahu Amila ghaira Saalihin' (Al-quran 11:46)

(2941)

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرَأَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ { إِنَّهُ عَمِلَ غَيْرَ صَالِحٍ }

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited this verse ( 11:46) thus; 'innahu Amalan ghairu saalih.'

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 3

### About Surah al-Baqarah

(2965)

ĐóCáo NôOãáo Cááoáo Õáoói Cááoáo  
 Uáoíuáo.áoOáoáoáo Áoáo Cááoáo EáoCáo  
 IáoPáo Aáoáo ááo PáoOáoEáo PáoOáoCáoáo  
 IáoíUáo CáoÁáoNúOáo YáoCáo Eáoáo Aáoáo Uáoí  
 PáoNáo CáoÁáoNúOáo YáoCáo ááoáoáo  
 CáoÁáoUáoNáo ááoCáoÁáoEáoOáo ááoCáoÁáoOáoáo  
 ááoEáoáo Đáoáo ááoCáoáoáoáo ááoCáoáoOáoáo  
 ááoCáoáoEáoEáo ááoCáoáoáoáoáoEáo

Sayyidina Abu Musa al-Ash'ari (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Indeed, Allah created Adam (AS) from a fistful (of dust) which he took from all over the earth. Thus, there are among them (children of Adam), the red (coloured), the white, the black and those between these (colours) and the mild and the rugged, and the evil and the good."

[Ahmed 19599, Abu Dawud 4693]

(2966)

Úóáóíúáö æóQóáóáö Yóí Póæúáöáö ÇlúáöáæÇ  
 CáúEóÇEó QóíEóíEóÇ PóCáo lóááæÇ  
 ãöÊóÒóíEó Yóíáö Úóáóí AóæúNóÇBóááæú Aóíú  
 ãöáúíNó Yóíáö

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said about the verse  
 'Enter the gate prostrating'

(2 :58), "The Banu Isra'il entered dragging themselves on their buttocks - that is, deviating."

[Bukhari 4641, 3015,Ahmed 8237]

(2967)

Úóáú CáäóEóíEó Qóáóí Cááóáö Úóáóíúáö  
 æóQóáóáö YóEóíEóáö CáóEóíáö ÚóáóáæÇ  
 PóæúáöÇ ÚóíúNó CáóEóí Póíáö áöááú PóCáo  
 PóCáoæÇ lóEóEóN Yóí ÓóUúNóEó

And through the same sanad (as that of last hadith, # 2966), it is reported from the Prophet (SAW) about: "But those who did evil substituted a saying other than that which had been said to them." (2:59) that he said, "They said: a grain in a spike or a hair instead of hittatun."

(2968)

BöäóC áóÚó CáäóEóíEó Qóáóí Cááóáö  
 Úóáóíúáö æóQóáóáö Yóí ÓóYóNó Yóí áóíúáöEó  
 ãöUúáöáöEó Yóáóáú áóíúNó Aóíúáö CáúPóEúáöEó  
 YóQóáóí Bóáó Nóláö áöáóÇ Úóáóí lóíEóCáoáö  
 YóááóC AóQúEólúáöÇ EóBóNúáöÇ EóáóBó  
 áöááóEóíEó Qóáóí Cááóáö Úóáóíúáö æóQóáóáö  
 YóáóÓóáöEu YóAóíúáöáöÇ EóæóáóæÇ YóEóáó  
 æólúáö Cááóáö }

Sayyidina Aamir ibn Rabi'ah (RA) narrated: We were with the Prophet (SAW) in a journey on a dark night. So, we could not make out where the qiblah was. So, every one of us prayed in the direction he faced. When it was morning, we mentioned that to Allah's Messenger (SAW). So, the verse was revealed:

"So, withersoever you turn, there is Allah's countenance." (2: 115)

[Muslim 701, Bukhari 1093]

(2969)

BóÇäó CääóóÈöíö Õóáóí Cääóóäö Üóáóíüäö  
 æóOóáóóäó íóOóáóóí Uóáóí NóÇíóáóEóáó  
 ÊóOóáóóUóÇ ÁóíüáóáóÇ ÊóæóíóóáóEü Êóáó  
 æóäóæó íóCáó áóáü áóíóóEó Áóáóí  
 CáuáóíöíáóEóÊóáóó PóNóÁó ÇEüáó UóáóNó  
 áóÐóáó CáuÁíóEó æóáóáóáó CáuáóOüNóPó  
 æóCáuáóUüNóEó } CáuÁíóEó YóPóÇáó ÇEüáó  
 UóáóNó YóYóí áóÐóÇ ÁóáüOóáóEü áóÐóáó  
 CáuÁíóEó

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to offer the optional salah on his riding beast whichever direction it faced. He was going from Makkah to Madinah. Then, Ibn Umar (RA) recited this verse: "And to Allah belong the East and the West." (2 115)

Ibn Umar (RA) said, "This verse was revealed concerning this (situation)."

[Ahmed 4714, Bukhari 402, Nisai 487, Ibn e Majah 1009]

(2970)

íóÇ ÑóÓóæáó Cääóóäö áóæü ÕóáóóíüäóÇ ÍóáüYó  
 CáuáóPóÇáó YóáóOóáóEü æóÇEóóíöÐóæÇ áóáü  
 áóPóÇáó ÁóEüNóÇáóíáó áóOóáóóí }

Anas (RA) narrated that Umar (RA) ibn Khattab yearned, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) ! Would that we prayed behind the Station of Ibrahim." So the verse was revealed: "And take ye the station of Abraham as a place of prayer." (2 : 125)

(2971)

PóáüÊó áóÑóÓóæáó Cääóóäö Õóáóóí Cääóóäö  
 Uóáóíüäó æóOóáóóäó áóæü ÇEóóíöÐóEó áóáü  
 áóPóÇáó ÁóEüNóÇáóíáó áóOóáóóí YóáóOóáóEü  
 æóÇEóóíöÐóæÇ áóáü áóPóÇáó ÁóEüNóÇáóíáó  
 áóOóáóóí }

Ahmad ibn Mani' reported from Hushaym, from Humayed at-Jawil, from Anas (RA) He said that Umar (RA) ibn Khattab narrated : I said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , would that you took the Maqam Ibrahim as a place of prayer (Musallah)." So this verse was revealed: "And take ye the station of Abraham as a place of prayer." (2 : 125)

[Ahmed 1068, 11211, Ibn e Majah 4284]

(2972)

Úóäú ÇääóÈöíö Õóáóì Çääóåö Úóáóíüåö  
 æóÒóáóåö Ýóì Þóæüååö } æóßóÐóåößó  
 ÌóÚóåüåöÇßóåü ÅóãóÈö æóÒóÐóÇ } ÞóÇåö  
 ÚóíüåöÇ

Sayyidina Abu Saeed (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said in explanation of  
 “Thus, have We made of you an Ummat justly balanced” (2:143)

(2972A)

ÞóÇåö ÑóÕóæåö Çääóåö Õóáóì Çääóåö  
 Úóáóíüåö æóÒóáóåö íóíüÚóì. åæíü ÝóìÞóÇåö  
 åóåü ÈóáóóÚüÈö ÝóìÞóæåö åóÚóåü ÝóìíüÚóì  
 Þóæüååö ÝóìÞóÇåö åóåü ÈóáóóÚüßóåü  
 ÝóìÞóæåöæåö åóÇ ÅóÈöÇåöÇ åóåü åóÐóìÑó  
 æóåöÇ. ÅóÈöÇåöÇ åóåü Åóííó. ÝóìÞóÇåö åóåü  
 Õóåöæíó. ÝóìÞóæåö åóíóåóíü. æóÅóãóÈöÈóåö  
 ÞóÇåö ÝóìÞóÅüÈóì Èóßóåü ÈóÕóåíóæåö Åóáóåö  
 Þóíü ÈóáóóÚü ÝóÈóåößó Þóæüåö Çääóåö  
 ÊóÚóÇåö } æóßóÐóåößó ÌóÚóåüåöÇßóåü ÅóáóÈö  
 æóÒóÐóÇ } æóÈóåöæåöÇ ÕóåöíóÇåö Úóåóì  
 ÇääóÇ Õóæóíóßóæåö ÇåÑóðÓæåö Úóáóíüßóåü  
 ÕóåöíóÇ } æóÇåüæóÒóÐó ÇåüÚóíüåö

Sayyidina Abu Sa’eed (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said: Nuh (AS) will be called (on the Day of Resurrection) and asked, “Had you conveyed (My Message)?” He will say, “Yes.” His people will be summoned and asked, “Did he convey to you?” They will say, “No warner came to us. No one came to us.” So, it will be said, “Who is your witness?” He will say, “Muhammad and his ummah.” So, you people will be summoned and you will testify that he did convey. This is as the saying of Allah, the Blessed and Exalted: “Thus, have We made of you an Ummat justly balanced, that ye might be witnesses over the nations, and the Messenger a witness over yourselves.” (2:143) And (wast) mid-most is ‘justly balanced’.

(2973)

åóãóÇ Þóíóåö ÑóÕóæåö Çääóåö Õóáóì Çääóåö  
 Úóáóíüåö æóÒóáóåö ÇåüåöíóíåöÈö ÕóáóóÈóíüæö  
 ÈóíüÈö ÇåüåöÞóíóÇ Õó ÕóÈóÈö Åóæü ÕóÈüÚóÈö  
 ÚóÒóÑó ÕóåüÑóÇ æóßóÇåö ÑóÕóæåö Çääóåö  
 Õóáóì Çääóåö Úóáóíüåö æóÒóáóåö íóíüÈö Åóåü  
 íóæóíóåö. Åóåóì ÇåüßóÚüÈöÈö ÝóÅóåüÕóåö  
 Çääóåö } Þóíü åóÑóì ÈóÞóáóÈö æóíüåößó Ýóì

[illegible]

“We see the turning of thy face (for guidance to the heavens: now Shall We turn thee to a Qibla that shall please thee. Turn then Thy face in the direction of the sacred Mosque” (2:144)

Hence his face was turned towards the qiblah and he used to like that. Thus, a man who had prayed with him the asr thereafter passed by a group of Ansar and they were in ruku in their salah of asr facing Bayt al-Maqdis. So he said to them that he testified that he had prayed with Allah's Messenger (SAW) and he had faced the ka'bah. So, they turned while they were in ruku.

[Ahmed 5941, Bukhari 90, Muslim 525, Nisai 292, Ibn e Majah 1010]

(2974)

Úóăú ÇÈúăö ÚõăóÑó ĐóCáo BóCăõæÇ ÑõßõæÚøÇ  
Yôi OóáoÇEỏ ÇáuYôluNỏ

Hannad reported from Waki', from Sufyan from Abdullah bin Dinar, from Ibn Umar (RA) that he said, "They were in the Ruku' in the Salah of Fair."

(2975)

áóãøóC æöİøöáo CääøóÈöíøö Öóáøóí Cááøóãö  
 Üóãöíüáo æoÖóáøóáo Aóáóí CáußóÜüEóEö  
 ÞóCáoæC íóC NöÖóæáo Cääøóáo BóüYó  
 ÈöÅöİüæóCáoáoC CáoóĐóíáo æóCÉóæC æóãóau  
 íóÖóáøóæáo Aóáóí EóüEö CáuãöPüİöÖó  
 YóAóauÖóáo Cääøóáo EóÜóCáoí

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated: When the Prophet (SAW) was turned towards the Ka'bah, the sahabah said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , how will it be with our brothers who have died and they had been praying towards Bayt al-Maqdis?" So, Allah, the Exalted



revealed:

“And never would Allah Make your faith of no effect.” (2:143)

(2976)

ãóC ãóNóì Úóáóì ãóíóì ãóãú íóOóYú Èóíúãó  
 ÇáOóóYóC æóÇáúãóNúæóÈó OóíuÆóC æóãóC  
 ÅóÈóÇáóì Åóãú ãóC ÅóOóæYó ÈóíuãóãóãóC  
 YóPóÇáóÈú ÈóÈúQó ãóC PóãúÈó íóC ÇÈúãó  
 ÅóíúÈóì QóCYó NóOóæãó Çããóãó Oóãóì  
 Çããóãó Úóãóíuãó æóOóãóãó æóOóCYó  
 ÇáúãóQúãóãóæãó æóÅóãóãóC BóÇáó ãóãú  
 Åóãóãó ãóãóãóÇÈó ÇáOóóCÚóíóÈó ÇãóÈóì  
 ÈóÇáúãóQóãóãó ãóC íóOóæYóæãó Èóíuãó  
 ÇáOóóYóC æóÇáúãóNúæóÈó YóÅóãúOóãó Çããóãó  
 ÈóÈóC NóBó æóÈóÚóÇáóì Yóãóãú íóíó ÇáúÈóíuÈó  
 Åóæú ÇÚúÈóãóNó YóãóC íóãóCíó Úóãóíuãó Åóãú  
 íóOóæãóYó ÈóãóãóC æóãóãú BóÇáóÈú BóãóC  
 ÈóPóæãó ãóBóÇáóÈú YóãóC íóãóCíó Úóãóíuãó Åóãú  
 ãóC íóOóæãóYó ÈóãóãóC PóÇáó ÇáOóãóNóíóó  
 YóÐóBóNúÈó ÐóãóBó ãóÅóÈóì ÈóíuNó Èúãó  
 ÚóÈúíó ÇáNóóíuãóãó Èúãó ÇáúíóC NóÈó Èúãó  
 ãóOóÇáó YóÅóÚúíóÈóãó ÐóãóBó æóPóÇáó Åóãó  
 ãóÐóC ÇáúÚóãúãó æóãóPóíu QóãóÚúÈó NóíóÇáóC  
 ãóãú Åóãúãó ÇáúÚóãúãó íóPóãóãó ÅóãóãóC  
 BóÇáó ãóãú ãóC íóOóæYó Èóíuãó ÇáOóóYóC  
 æóÇáúãóNúæóÈó ãóãú ÇáúÚóNóÈó íóPóæãóæãó  
 Åóãó OóæóCYóãóC Èóíuãó ãóÐóíuãó  
 ÇáúíóíóNóíuãó ãóãú ÅóãúNó ÇáúíóÇáóãóíóÈó  
 æóPóÇáó ÅíóNóæãó ãóãú ÇáúÅóãúOóC Nó  
 ÅóãóãóC ÅóãóNúãóC ÈóÇáOóóæóCYó  
 ÈóÇáúÈóíuÈó æóãóãú ãóÅóãóNú Èóãó Èóíuãó  
 ÇáOóóYóC æóÇáúãóNúæóÈó YóÅóãúOóãó Çããóãó  
 ÈóÚóÇáóì Åóãó ÇáOóóYóC æóÇáúãóNúæóÈó  
 ãóãú QóÚóCÆóNó Çããóãó PóÇáó ÅóÈóæ ÈóíuNó  
 Èúãó ÚóÈúíó ÇáNóóíuãóãó YóÅóNóÇáóC Póíu  
 ãóOóãóÈú Yóí ãóÅóãóÇáó æóãóÅóãóÇáó

Urwah narrated: I submitted to Sayyidah Aisha (RA), “I see no wrong in one who does not make the round of Safa and Marwah and I do not mind not making these rounds.” She said, ‘O nephew, how sad a thing you have spoken! Allah’s Messenger (SAW) had made the rounds and the Muslim s have been making the rounds. Only he who had called the Labbayk for Manah - the idol in Mushallal - did not make the rounds between Safa and Marwah; so Allah, the Blessed and the Exalted, revealed:

“So if those who visit the House in the Season or at other times, should compass them round, it is no sin in them.” (2: 158)

And, if it was as you say then it would have been: There is no blame on him if he does not go round them.(But it is not so).

(2977)

ÓóÃóáúÊõ ÆóãóÓó Èúäó ãóCáoßò Úóäú CáÕóóÝóC  
 æóCáuãóNúæóEóYóPóCáoßóCáoC áóäú  
 ÔóÚóCÆóNó CáuIóCáoãóíóEóYóãóæóCßóCáo  
 CáuAóOúãóCáoAóäúOóßúãóCÚóäúãóãóC  
 ÝóÃóäúOóãóCáoãóEóEóC NóßæóEóÚóCáóí  
 AóãóCáOóóYóCæóCáuãóNúæóEóãóäú  
 ÔóÚóCÆóNó CáoãóYóãóäúIóIóCáuEóíúEó  
 ÆóæóCÚúEóãóNóYóãóCÍóãóCíUóãóíúãóAóäú  
 íóOóãóæóYóEóãóãóC }PóCáoãóãóCÉóOóæóóUn  
 æóãóäúEóOóæóóUóíóíúNóCÝóAóãóCáoãó  
 OóßóNnÚóãóíán }

Anas (RA) continued; “And if any one obeyeth his own impulse to good,- be sure that Allah is He Who recogniseth and knoweth.” (2: 158)

[*Bukhari* 1648, *Muslim* 1278]

(2978)

ÓóăŮúÊõ ÑóŌãáo Cááşóăř Ōóáşóì Cááşóăř  
 Ůóáóíúăő ōóŌăşóăő Ōăăő ŲóŌăő ōőşőőő ŌőŲő  
 ÊőCăűÊőíűÊő ŌőÊűŲőC ŲőŲőŲőŲő  
 ōőŲőşóì ŲőŲőşóì ŌăűŲő ŲőŲőŲőŲő ŲőŲőŲőŲő  
 ŲőŲőŲőŲő ŲőŲőŲőŲő ŲőŲőŲőŲő ŲőŲőŲőŲő  
 ŲőŲőŲőŲő ŲőŲőŲőŲő ŲőŲőŲőŲő ŲőŲőŲőŲő

“and take ye the station of Abraham as a place of prayer.” (2 : 125)

And he offered salah behind the maqam. Then he came to the Hajar (Black Stone), made the

[*Abu Dawud* 3969, *Ibn e Majah* 1098]

BóCáo ẤóỒúÍóCỀồ CáãøóÈõỉø Õóáøòì Cáãøóãồ  
 Uóãøíuãồ æøOóãøøãồ AóĐóC BóCáo CãNøíøãồ  
 ÕóCẦóãồC YóíøQóNó CầAóYúQóCNó YóãøCáo  
 PóEủãồ Aóãủ íøYúQóNó áqãủ íøAủBỏủ áóíuãồEủãồ  
 æóãồC íøæuãồãồ íøEủøí íøãủQóíø æøAóãồ PóíuQó  
 Eủãồ QóNủãồEủ CầAóãủQóCNóíø BóCáo  
 ÕóCẦóãồC YóãøãøóC íøQóNó CầAóYúQóCNó  
 AóEủí CầNóAóEủãồ YóPóCáo áqãủ UóãủíøBó  
 QóUóCầ PóCáoEủ áóC æóãøBỏủ AóãủQóãồPó  
 YóAóQủãồEủ áóBỏ æóBỏCáo íøæuãồãồ íøUủãồãồ  
 YóUủãồEủEủãồ Uủíuãồãồ æøíøCẦóEủãồ  
 CầNóAóEủãồ YóãøãøóC NóAóEủãồ PóCáoEủ  
 ÍøíúEủEủ áóBỏ YóãøãøóC CầEủQóYó CầãøãồCNó  
 UóQóíø Uóãøíuãồ YóĐóBỏNó ĐóãøBỏ áqãøøóEủỉø  
 Õóãøòì Cáãøóãồ Uóãøíuãồ æøOóãøøãồ YóãøQóãồEủ  
 áøĐóãồ CầAíøEủ

[*Bukhari* 1915, *Abu Dawud* 2314, *Nisai* 2167, *Ahmed* 18634]

Úóäü ÇääóÈöíö Õóáóì Çááóãö Úóáóíúãö  
æóÓóáóóáö Yóí Þóæúáóãö} æóÞóÇáó NóÈóóóáóü



CluUoæaoi AoOuEoioEu aoBoau} PoCao  
 CáİøÕUøCAø ãøæø CáuUøEøCløEø æøBoNøAo  
 æøPoCao NøEøBoau CluUoæaoi AoOuEoioEu }  
 aoBoau Aoaoi Poæuaoao loCløNoiao }

Sayyidina Nu'man ibn Bashir (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said about Allah's words:

"And your Lord says: "Call on Me; I will answer your (Prayer)" (40 : 60)

"Prayer (supplication) is worship", and he recited:

"Call on Me; I will answer your (Prayer): but those who are too arrogant to serve Me will surely find themselves in Hell - in humiliation!"(40: 60)

[Abu Dawud 1479, Ibn e Majah 3828]

(2981)

áóãøóC äóÒóáóÊú{ ÍóÊøòí íóÊóÈóíøóäó áóBoau  
 Çáuloíuøø CáuAoEuíoOø ãøau Çáuloíuøø  
 ÇáuAoOuæoío ãøau ÇáuYóluNø }  
 PóCáo áóío CääøÈøíøø Õóáøòí Cääøóãø Úóáóíuãø  
 æøOóáøóãø AoæøóãøC DoCBo EóíoCQø  
 ÇääøóãøC Nø ãøau OøæøClø Cääøóíuãø

Sha'bi reported from Adi bn Hatim (RA) that when the verse

"and eat and drink, until the white thread of dawn appear to you distinct from its black thread; then complete your fast Till the night appears" (2: 187) was revealed, the Prophet (SAW) said to him. That is only the light of day emerging out of the darkness of night.

[Ahmed 19392, Bukhari 1916, Muslim 1090, Abu Dawud 2349]

(2982)

ÓóÃóáuÊø NøÓøæáo Cääøóãø Õóáøòí Cääøóãø  
 Úóáóíuãø æøOóáøóãø Uóáu CaOøøæuãø YøPoCao  
 loEøòí íóÊóÈóíøóäó aoBoau Çáuloíuøø }  
 CáuAoEuíoOø ãøau Çáuloíuøø CáuAoOuæoío }  
 PoCao YøAoíoDuEø UøPoCaoíuãø AoíoIoæøøC  
 AoEuíoOø æøCáuAíoNø AoOuæoío YóluUoauEø  
 AoauUøNø AoæøíuãøøC YøPoCao áóí NøOøæøø  
 Cääøóãø Oóáøòí Cääøóãø Úóáóíuãø æøOóáøóãø  
 OóíuEøC ãøau íóluYøUuãø OøYúioCáo PoCao  
 AoæøóãøC ãøæø Cääøóíuãø æøCääøóãøC Nø

Sayyidina Adi ibn Hatim (RA) narrated: I asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about fasting. He said: "Until the white thread of dawn appear to you distinct from its black thread." (2 : 187)

So, I took two pieces of cord-a white and a black and kept observing them. Allah's



(2984)

æóÇáøóÐöí äóÝúÖöí ÈöíóÏöäö äóÝöíøö äóÒöáóÊú  
 äóÐöäö ÇäúÁíöÊö æóÁöíøöÇíö Úöäöí ÊöäöÇ  
 Ýöäöäú ßöÇäö äöäúßöäú äöÑöíÖöÇ Áöæú ÊöäöÇ  
 ÅöÐöí äöäú ÑöÁúÖöäö ÝöÝöíöíöÊö äöäú ÖöíöÇäö  
 Áöæú ÖöíöÇäö Áöæú äöÖöíöÇ ßöÇäö ßöäöÇ  
 äöÚö ÇääöÖöíöÇ ÖöäöíöÇ Çääöäö Úöäöíöäö  
 æóÖöäöäö ÊöÇäúöíöíöÊöíöÊö æöäöíöäö  
 æöíöÑöäöæö æöÐöíö  
 ÍöÖöÑöäöÇÇäúäöÖöíöÑöíöæö æöíöÇäöÊú äöí  
 æöÝúÑöÊö ÝöíöÚöäöÊú ÇäúäöæöÇäö  
 ÊöÖöÇÇöÖö Úöäöí æöíöäöí ÝöäöÑöí Êöí  
 ÇääöÖöíöÇ ÖöäöíöÇ Çääöäö Úöäöíöäö æöÖöäöäö  
 ÝöÖöÇäö ßöÁöäö æöæöÇäö ÑöÁúÖöíö  
 ÊöÁúÐöíö ßöÇäö ßöäúÊö äöÚöäú ßöÇäö  
 ÝöÇíöäöÐö æöäöÖöäöÊú äöÐöäö ÇäúÁíöÊö ßöÇäö  
 äöíöÇäöíö ÇäÖöíöÇäö ÊöäöÇöÊö ÁöíöÇäö  
 æöÇäÖöíöÇäö äöÖöÊöÊö äöÖöÇöíöäö  
 æöÇääöÖöíöÇ ÖöÇÊö ÝöÖöÇöíöÇ

Mujahid reported that Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Ujrah narrated: By Him Who has my soul in His hand this verse was revealed concerning myself:

"And if any of you is ill, or has an ailment in his scalp, (Necessitating shaving), (He should) in compensation either fast, or feed the poor, or offer sacrifice" (2:196).

We were with the Prophet (SAW) at Hudaibiyah while we had assumed the ihram and the idolators had besieged us. My hair were long up to the ears. Lice had infested them and (were so many that they) fell on my face. The Prophet (SAW) passed by and said. "It seems the lice on your head are menacing you." I said, "Yes" He said, "So shave your hair off", and this verse was revealed. Mujahid said, "Fasting is three days while alms are to feed six needy people, offering is one goat - or more."

[Bukhari 1816, Muslim 1201, Ibn e Majah 3079, Ahmed 18132]

(2985)

ÅöÊöí Úöäöíøö ÑöÖöæöäö Çääöäö ÖöäöíöÇ Çääöäö  
 Úöäöíöäö æöÖöäöäö æöÁöäöÇ ÁöæöíöÊö ÊöíöÊö  
 ÐöíöÑö æöÇäúÐöäúäö íöÊöäöÇÊöÑö Úöäöí  
 ÌöÊöäöÊöí Áöæú ßöÇäö íöÇíöÊöíöÇ ÝöÖöÇäö  
 ÅöÊöÁúÐöíö æöæöÇäö ÑöÁúÖöíö ßöÇäö ßöäúÊö  
 äöÚöäú ßöÇäö ÝöÇíöäöÐö ÑöÁúÖöíö æöÇäúÖöíö  
 äöÖöíöÊö Áöæú Ööäú ÊöäöÇöÊö ÁöíöÇäö Áöæú  
 ÁöÖöÚöäú ÖöÊöÊö äöÖöÇöíöäö

Ali ibn Hujr reported from Ismail ibn Ibrahim, from Ayyub, from Mujahid, from Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Layla, from Ka'b ibn Ujrah that he said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to

[Ahmed 18130, Bukhari 1814, Muslim 1201, Abu Dawud 1856, Nisai 2848, Ibn e Majah 307]

[illegible]

[*Abu Dawud* 1949, *Nisai* 3016, *Ibn e Majah* 3015]

ĐóCáo NổỐởæáõ Gáápỏỏ Õóáởì Cáoỏỏỏ  
 Úóáoíuáỏ.æóỒóáởỏỏ.ÁóEuUỏỒỏ Cáoỏỏỏỏỏ  
 Áóáỏì Cáoỏỏỏỏ CáoÁóáỏỉở CáoỉỏỒáỏ

[Ahmed 24337, Bukhari 2157, Muslim 2668, Nisai 5438]

[illegible]



AóĐóí } YoAóaoNoáoau NoUáoao Cáoáoáo Uáoáoí  
 Cááoáo Uáoáoáo áóOáoáoáo Aáoú  
 íóÁóCBoáoáoáoáo áóíóOóCNoEáoáoáo áóAáoú  
 íóUáoáoáoC Boáoáo OóiuAó áóC loáoC CáoáoBoCíó  
 YoBoCáoEu Cáoáoáoáoáo áóC íóNoíó Aáoú íóíóUó  
 OóiuEóC áóáu AáoúNoáoC AáoáoC loCáoYoáoC  
 Yoíáo BoCáo YoíóCáo UóEáoCíó Euáo EóOúNo  
 áóAóOóiuíó Euáo íóOóiuNo Aáoói NoOóáoáo  
 Cáoáoáo Oáoáoí Cáoáoáo Uáoáoáo áóOáoáoáo  
 YoAóluEóNoCáo EóĐáoáoáo áóBoCáoC loC  
 NóOóáoáo Cáoáoáo AóYoáoC áóauíóáoáoáo Yoí  
 CáoáoíóíOó YoEáoáoUóNo áóíáo NoOóáoáo  
 Cáoáoáo Oáoáoí Cáoáoáo Uáoáoáo áóOáoáoáo  
 loEóí UáoáoáoC Aáoáoáo BoíU UóOóEó  
 UáoáoíáoáoC YoBoCáoC YoCÓuEóBoEáoáoC  
 áóíóíóEó áóáu áóEáo YoAóNuOáo NoOóáoáo  
 Cáoáoáo Oáoáoí Cáoáoáo Uáoáoáo áóOáoáoáo Yoí  
 AóEóNoáoáoC YoOóBoCáoáoC YoUáoáoC  
 Aáoáoáo áóáu íóUúOóEu  
 UóáoííáoáoC

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that if any of the Jewish women had her menses, they would not eat with her, not drink with her and not have her in their company. The Prophet (SAW) was asked about it and Allah, the Blessed the Exalted, revealed.

“They ask thee concerning women's courses. Say: They are a hurt.” (2:222)

So, Allah’s Messenger (SAW) commanded them that they should eat with the women and drink with them and be with them in the house and do everything except have sexual intercourse with them. The Jews commented that he did not intend but oppose their affairs. Abbad ibn Bashir and Usayd ibn Hudayr came to Allah’s Messenger (SAW) and informed him of that and suggested, “O Messenger of Allah (SAW) shall we not also have sexual intercourse with our women during their menstruation?” The face of Allah’s Messenger (SAW) changed colour and they imagined that he was angry at the two of them. O He stood up (and went away). A gift of milk was received at that moment for both of them and the Prophet (SAW) sent it for them. They drank it and learnt that he was not angry at them.”

[Ahmed 12356, Muslim 302, Abu Dawud 258, Ibn e Majah 644]

(2989)

BóCáoEu Cáoíáoáoíó EóBoáoáoáo AóEóí  
 CáoNoAóEáo Yoí BoEáoáoáoC áóáu loEóNoáoC  
 BóCáo Cáoáoáoáo Aóluáoáo YoáoOáoáoEu  
 áóOóC AóBoáu loNuEóáoáo YoAuEáoC }  
 loNuEóBoáu Aáoáoí OóEuEáoú }

Ibn Abu Umar (RA) reported from Sufyan from Ibn Munkadir that he heard Jabir (RA) say, “The Jews used to say that if anyone has sex with his wife from the front but comes from the rear then their child will be sequint eyed. So this verse was revealed;

“Your wives are as a tilth unto you; so approach your tilth when or how ye will.” (2: 223)

[Bukhari 21528, Muslim 1435, Abu Dawud 2163, Nisai 2163, Muslim 11038, Ibn e Majah 1925]

(2990)

Úöäú ÇääóÈöíö Öóáóí Çääóäö Úááíúäö  
æóÓóáóäö Yoi Þóæúäöäö, äöÖóÇÄöBoäui IöNuEn  
ÄöBoäui YöAuEöæÇ IöNuEöBoäui Äöáóí  
ÖöÆuEöäui } iöUuäöí ÖöäöÇäöÇ æöÇIöIö

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported the Prophet's (SAW) explanation of this verse. “Your wives are as a tilth unto you; so approach your tilth when or how ye will.” (2: 223)

That it calls for sexual intercourse at only one passage (i.e. vagina).

[Ahmed 26768]

(2991)

ÍóÇÁó ÚöäúÑö Äöáóí NöÖöæäö Çääóäö Öóáóí  
Çääóäö Úááíúäö æöÖöáóäö YöÞóÇäö íöÇ  
NöÖöæäö Çääóäö äöáóíEö ÞóÇäö æöäöÇ  
ÄöáíäöíöBo ÞóÇäö íöæöáúEö Nöluäöí  
ÇääóíúäöEö ÞóÇäö Yöäöäui íöNöíöö Úááíúäö  
NöÖöæäö Çääóäö Ööáóí Çääóäö Úááíúäö  
æóÓóáóäö ÖöíúÆöÇ ÞóÇäö YöÄöäui ÖöáóEu Úááí  
NöÖöæäö Çääóäö Ööáóí Çääóäö Úááíúäö  
æöÖöáóäö äöÖöäö ÇäuiÄöEö, äöÖóÇÄöBoäui  
IöNuEn äöBoäui YöAuEöæÇ IöNuEöBoäui Äöáóí  
ÖöÆuEöäui } ÄöPuEöäui æöÄöluEöNu æöÇEööÞö  
ÇäíööEöNo æöÇäuiíöUöEö

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated: Umar (RA) came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and said, “O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , I have perished.” He asked how and he said, “Tonight I turned my mount upside down.” He did not answer till this verse was revealed: “Your wives are as a tilth unto you; so approach your tilth when or how ye will.” (2:223)

Nevertheless, a husband must refrain from having sex at the anus and during menstruation.

[Ahmed 2703]

(2992)

Äöäöäö Ööæöíö ÄöÍúÊöäö NöíöáöÇ äöäú

CaaaoUaaaoiaaoUaaoiUaauiöNoUaaaoCaaaoao  
 OaaöoiCaaaoaoUaauiuaöaoOaaaoaoYoöCaoEu  
 UaauiuaöaoöCöCaoEuEaaaoOaaaoöaaöC  
 EöOuaöoiöEöaaöuioNoöCioUaaöCioEöoi  
 CaaöoöEöCaaUöioöEöYoöaoöioiaöC  
 aaöaaöioEuaöEaaöioöEaaöCaaöUö  
 CaaöoöCöYoöCaoaaöioCaaöUö  
 AööUöaaöEööEaaöCaaöOaaöioEöaaöC  
 YoöOaaööEaaöCaaöCaaöaaöCöEöNöUö  
 AöaaöioöAöEöioöCöAöNöaaöCöUaaöioööCao  
 YoöaaöaaöCaaöaaöioöCioEaaöAöaaöioöC  
 aöioöCioEaaöCöAöaaöEöUaaöaaöCöYoöAöaaöOaaö  
 CaaöaaöEöEöCöNööaöEöUöCaoi  
 aöAööCöOaaööPüEöaaöCaaööOöCöAö }  
 YoöEaaöUaaöAöioaaöaaöAöaaöioöaaöaaö }  
 aöAöaaöEaaöaaöCöEöUaaöaaöaaö }  
 YoöaaöaaöCöOöaaöUöaaöCöaaöUöPöaaöPöCaoöOöaaöUöC  
 aaöNöEöoiöaaöOöCöUöEöEöaaöioöUöCaoYoööCaoö  
 AöOöaaöioööaöAööUöaaöö

Sayyidina Ma'qil ibn Yasar (RA) reported that during the Prophet's (SAW) times, he married his sister to a Muslim man. She remained with him as long as she was before he divorced her, one divorce. But he did not revoke it till the iddah was over. Then he longed for her and she for him, so he sent message for marriage. Ma'qil retorted, "O vile man! I had honoured you by marrying her to you, but you divorced her. By Allah, she will not return to you ever again." But, Allah knew his need for her and her need for her spouse. So, Allah the Blessed and Exalted, revealed:

"When ye divorce women, and they fulfil the term of their ('Iddat), do not prevent them from marrying their (former) husbands, if they mutually agree on equitable terms. This instruction is for all amongst you, who believe in Allah and the Last Day. That is (the course Making for) most virtue and purity amongst you and Allah knows, and ye know not." (2 : 232)

On hearing this, Ma'qil (RA) remarked, "I hear and I obey." He called the man and said, "I marry her to you and honour you."

[Bukhari 5429, Abu Dawud 2081]

(2993)

AöaaöNöEuaöoiUöCöEöOöEöNöOöioöCaaöaaö  
 UaauiuaöCöAöaaöAööUöEöaaöCöaaöUöYoöC  
 YoööCaoEuAööCöEaaöUöEöaaööCaaöAioöEö  
 YoöAöaaöoiöCöYoöUöCöUaaöiCaaöaaöaaöCöEö  
 aöCaaöaaöCöCaaöaaöUöOöoiöYoöaaöCö  
 EöaaöUöEöaaöCöAöaaöEöaaöCöYoöAöaaöEuUaaöioö  
 ioöCöYoöUöCöUaaöiCaaöaaöaaöCöEö  
 aöCaaöaaöCöCaaöaaöUöOöoiöaaöOöaaöCöEö  
 CaaöUöOöNöaaöaaöaaöCöaaöaaöPöCaoEöiaö  
 aöPöCaoEuöaaöUöEöaaöCöaaöNöOöaaöCaaöaaö

## Uoaoi Çaaoao Uaoiuao æoUoaoao

The freedman of Sayyidah Aisha (RA) Abu Yunus narrated: Sayyidah Aisha (RA) commanded me to write down the Quran for her. She said that I should inform her when I come to the verse:

“Guard strictly your (habit of) prayers, especially the Middle Prayer.” (2:238)

So, when I came to it, I reminded her and she dictated to me (to write)

She said that she had heard that from Allah’s Messenger (SAW).

[Ahmed 24502,Muslim 629,Abu Dawud 410,Nisai 471]

(2994)

Ãóäøó äóÈöíøó Çáäøóãö Öóäøóì Çáäøóãö Úóäóíúãö  
æóOóäøóãö PoÇáo QóäóÇEö ÇáuæöOúOí  
OóäóÇEö ÇáuUóOúNö

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Sumurah ibn Jundub (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “The salat ul-Wusta (midmost salah) is the salah of asr.”

[Ahmed 20149]

(2995)

Ãóäøó ÇáäøóÈöíøó Öóäøóì Çáäøóãö Úóäóíúãö  
æóOóäøóãö PoÇáo íæúãö ÇáuAólúOóÇEö  
Çáäøóãöæö ÇáuæöAí PoEöæNoãöæú  
æóÈöíöæÊóãöæúæóÇNoÇ BoáöÇ QóUóäóæaoÇ Uóæú  
OóäóÇEö ÇáuæöOúOí IoEöí, UóÇEöEu  
ÇáOøóæúOö

Abidah Salmam reported on the authority of Sayyidina Ali (RA) that on the day of the Ahzab (Battle of the Trenches), the Prophet (SAW) prayed (against the idolators). “O Allah, fill their graves and their homes with fire just as they kept us occupied from offering the midmost prayer till sunset.”

[Ahmed 1132,Muslim 627,Abu Dawud 409,Nisai 469]



Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáóóã Öóáóóì Cááóóãö  
ÓóáóÇÉõ ÇáúÚóÓúNö

[Ahmed 19298, Bukhari 1200, Muslim 539, Abu Dawud 949, Nisai 1218]

ßäöÇ äóÊóβράάσάõ Üóáòì Üóáüïö ÑóÓõæáö  
 Çááøóãø Óóãøòì Çááøóãø Üóáüíüãø æóΘράάσάø Yóì  
 ÇáØøóáóÇÊø YóáoÓáoÊü  
 æóÐõæãðæÇ áöáøóãø ÐóÇäöÊöíäö } ÝóÃõãöÑüäóÇ }  
 ÊöÇáØøßóæÊö

(2 :238)

We were then commanded to observe silence (in salah).

æóáóĈĖóíóãøóãøæĈĈáúĬóĖőíĖőãöäúãö }  
 ĖőáúŸóðóæáo } ðóĈáo.áoŌáoĖŸŸóíáoĈ  
 ãóÚúŌóNóĈáúĖóúŌóĈNóBóæóĈĈóŌúóĈĖő  
 äóĬúáoŸóðóĈáoĈáNóóĬáoíóĖŸóí.äóäú.áoĬúáoðáo  
 Ÿóáoí ðóĬúNóBóĖŸNóĖáo.æóðóæóĖáo.æóðóĈáo  
 ĈáNóóĬáoíóĖŸóíĖőĈáúðóáúæó  
 æóĈáúðóáúæóíúáoŸóíŸóúáoðóðáoŸóí  
 ĈáúãóŌúĬőĬőæóðóĈáoĖóáúáoĈáŌóŸóóĖáoíúŌó  
 áóáoáúŌóŸóĈáNŸóðóĈáo.ĖóĬóĬáoáúĖőĖóĈ  
 ĬóĈŸóĖőĖőĈáúðóáúæóŸóŌóNóĖáoðó  
 ĖőÚóŌóĈáoŸóíŌóŸóðóáoáúĈáúĖőŌúNó  
 æóĈáĖőáúNóŸóíĖŸóáo.æóðóĈáoæóĈŌŸ  
 ããøóáúáoĈíŌNúŸóĖőŸóíĈáúĬúNóíóĖŸóí  
 ĈáNóóĬáoĖőĈáúðóáúæóŸóíáoĈáŌóíŌó  
 æóĈáúĬóŌóŸóæóĖőĈáúðóáúæóðóĬúĈáúBóŌóNó

Y o i o l o a o o p o a o Y o A o a u Q o a o C a a o o a o E o E o C N o l o  
 E o U o C a o i } i o C A o i o a o C G a o o D o i a o A a o a o C  
 A o a u Y o P o a C a o a u O o i o o E o C E o a o C h o O o E u E o a u  
 a o a o a o C A o i u N a l u a o C a o l o a u a o a u C a u A o N u O o  
 E o a o C E o i o a o a o a o C C a u l o E o i E o a o a u a o  
 Ê o a u Y o P o a o a o a o O u E o a u E o A l o D o i a o A a a o C  
 A o a u E o U a o Q o a C Y o i a o } P o C a o a o a u A o a o  
 A o l o l o l o a u A o a u l o i o A o a o i u a o a o E u a o a o C  
 A o U u O o C a o a o a u i o A u l o D u a o A o a o C U o a o i  
 A o U a o C O o A o a u i o i o C a o P o C a o Y o l o a o C  
 E o U u l o D o a o l o i o A u E o i A o l o l o a o C E o O o C a o l o  
 a o C U o a u l o a o

Sayyidina Bara (RA) narrated: The verse; “And do not even aim at getting anything which is bad, in order that out of it ye may give away something.” (2: 267) was revealed concerning us, the company of the Ansars. We owned gardens of date trees. Each man would bring dates according to his ability - much or little. He would bring a bunch or two bunches and hang them in the mosque. The ahl us-suffah had no (regular arrangement of) food. When any of them was hungry, he would come to the bunch and strike it with his staff, and dry and fresh dates would drop down and he would eat. There were (such) men too who were not motivated to good, so a man would bring a bunch which had bad dates, or a broken bunch, and hang it. So Allah the Blessed and Exalted revealed: “O ye who believe! Give of the good things which ye have (honourably) earned, and of the fruits of the earth which We have produced for you, and do not even aim at getting anything which is bad, in order that out of it ye may give away something, when ye yourselves would not receive it except with closed eyes.” (2 : 267) ‘If one of you were presented like what he gives, he would not take it unless he covers up the shortcoming or shows undue modesty.’”

The narrator said: After that each of us brought the good of what he had.

[Ahmed 24031, Ibn e Majah 1822]

(2999)

P o C a o N o O a o a o C a a o a o O o a o i C a a o a o  
 U o a o i u a o a o O o a o a o A o a o a o a o o i u O o C a o  
 a o a o E o E o C e u a o A l o a o a o a o a o a o a o a o E o  
 Y o A o a o C a o a o E o C a O o i u O o C a o Y o A o i U o C i n  
 E o C a O o n N o o a o E o l u D o i E n E o C a u l o P o o  
 a o A o a o C a o a o E o C a u a o a o Y o A o i U o C i n  
 E o C a u l o i u N o a o E o O u l o i P n E o C a u l o P o o Y o a o a u  
 a o l o l o D o a o l o Y o a u i o U a o a u A o a o a o a o a u  
 C a a o a o Y o a u i o l u a o l u C a a o a o a o a o a o l o l o  
 C a u A o i u N o i Y o a u i o E o U a o a o E u E o C a a o a o a o a u  
 C a O o i u O o C a o C a N o l o i a o E o a o P o N e A o  
 C a O o i u O o C a o i o U o l o l o a u C a u Y o P u N o }  
 a o i o A u a o N o l o a u E o C a u Y o l u O o C a o } C a u A i o E o

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) “Indeed, the devil has an approach to the son of Adam as the angel has an approach (to him). As for the approach of the devil, it is an assurance of the evil and rejection of the truth. And as for the approach of the angel, it is an assurance of what is good and a confirmation of the truth - so, when one finds that, let him know that it is from Allah and let him praise Allah. And if one

finds the other, he should seek refuge in Allah from devil." Then he recited:

"Satan threatens you of poverty, and enjoins you unto indecency." (2 : 268)

(3000)

ĐóCáo NóỐãáõ Cááááõ Öóááóì Cááááõ  
 Úóááíuáõ æóOóááááõ íóC ÁóíáááõC CááááõC Oó  
 Aóááó Cáááááõ. OóíáááõEn áóC íóPúEóáá AóááóC  
 OóíáááõEóC æóAóááó Cáááááõ AóááóC  
 CááááõAúááááíáõ EóááóC AóááóC Nó EóááóC  
 CááááõNúOóááíáõ YóPóCáo } íóC ÁóíáááõC  
 CáoNóOóááõ íááááC áááá CáoOóíáááõEóC Eó  
 æóC ÚááááááC OóCáoíááC Aóááóí EóááóC  
 ÊóÚáááááááá Uóááíáá } æóPóCáo } íóC ÁóíáááõC  
 CáoOóĐóíáá AáááááC BóááááC áááá OóíáááõEóC Eó  
 áóC NóOóPúáááC hóáá } PóCáo æóĐóBóNó  
 CáNóOóíáá íóOóíáá CáoOóYóNó AóOóUóEó  
 AóÚáEóNó íáááíá íáááá Aóááí CáoOóááC Cáo íóC  
 NóEó íóC NóEó æóááOóUóáááá íóNóCáo  
 æóááOóNóEóáá íóNóCáo æóááááEóOóáá íóNóCáo  
 æóUóĐóóíá EóCáoíáNóCáo YóAóááóí  
 íóOóEóíáC Eó áóĐóááBó

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "O People! Allah is Pure and the He does not accept but the pure. And He commanded the believers with what He commanded His Messengers. He said: "O you Messengers! Eat of the good things and do righteous deeds. Surely I am the Knower of what you do. (29: 51) And, He said: "O you who believe! Eat of the wholesome things wherewith We have provided you." (2:172) (And the Prophet (SAW) went on to say): A man undertakes a long journey. He is worried. He raises his hands towards heaven (saying). O Lord, O Lord - but his food is unlawful, his drink is unlawful, his dress is unlawful and he is nourished with the unlawful. Then, with that, how does he expect an answer (to his supplication)?'

[Muslim 1015,Ahmed 8356]

(3001)

áoááóC áóOóááEú áóĐóáá CáúÁíóEó } Áóáá  
 EóEúíááC áóC Yóí. AóááYóOóBóáá Aóáá  
 EóUóYóáá íóíáC OóEúBóáá Eóáá Cááááá  
 YóíóÚáYóNó ááááá íóOóCáo æóíáUóĐóEó áááá  
 íóOóCáo } CáúÁíóEó. AóUóOóááEúáóC PóCáo  
 BóááááC íóíááEó AóíáááC áóYóUóáá  
 YóíííáC OóEó Eóáá áóC áóUóNóí áóC íóUóYóNó  
 ááááá æóááC áóC áóC íóUóYóNó YóááOóááEú  
 áóĐóáá CáúÁíóEó EóUóíááC YóááOóíáEúááC  
 áóC íóBóááYó Cááááá áóYóOóC AóáááC }  
 æóOóUóááC áóááC áóC BóOóEóEú æóUóááíááC  
 áóC CúEóOóEóEú }

Suddi reported that he was narrated this hadith by one who had heard it from Sayyidina Ali (RA) He said about the verse: "And whether you disclose it whatsoever is in your minds or conceal it, Allah will call you to account for it. Then He will forgive whom He will and chastise whom He will. "(2 : 184)

They were grieved because of this, saying, "One of us thinks of something (bad) and he is taken to account for it. We do not know what of it is forgiven and what is not forgiven. So this verse was revealed thereafter, abrogating the previous: 'Allah does not charge a soul save to its capacity. For it is that which it has earned, and against it is that which it has deserved. (2 :286)

That is, thoughts in mind will not be questioned.

[Muslim 125]

(3002)

Úóäü Þóæüáö Çááøáö ÊóÚóÇáóì{ Åöäü ÊöÈüÏöæÇ  
 áöÇ Ýóì ÁóäüÝöÖöÞóäü Áóæü ÊöÏüÝöæäö  
 íöìöÇ ÖöEußóäü Êöáo Çááøóáo }  
 æóÚóäü Þóæüáöäö{ äóäü íöÚüãóäü ÖöæÁöÇ íöÏüÖö  
 Êöáo {ÝöÞöÇáoEu äöÇ ÖöÁóáóáóì ÚóäüáöÇ Áöìöìü  
 äóäüÖö ÖöÁóäüÊö ÑöÖöæö Çááøóáo Ööáóóì  
 Çááøóáo Úóáóíüäö æöÖöáóáö ÝöÞöÇáo äöÖöáo  
 äöÚöÇÊöÊöÊö Çááøóáo ÇáüÚöEuö ÝöìáöÇ  
 íöÖöíÊöáo äóäü Çáüöáóóì æöÇááøöBuÊöÊö ÌöÊöóì  
 ÇáüÊöÖöÇÚöÊö ÌöÖöÚöáöÇ Ýöì Þóáóö ÞóáóìÖöáo  
 Ýöìö ÝüÞöìáöÇ ÝöìÝüÖöÚö äóäöÇ ÌöÊöóì Áóáóö  
 ÇáüÚöEuö äöìöìüÑöì äóäü ÊöáöæÊöáo ÞóáöÇ  
 íöÏüÑöì ÇáÊööEuÑö ÇáüÁöìüäöÑö äóäü ÇáüßöìÑö

Sayyidina Umayyah asked Sayyidah Aisha (RA) to explain the verses (2:284) and (4 :123) and; "He who does evil shall be recompensed for it."(4:123)She said that no one had asked her about them since she had asked Allah's Messenger (SAW)(about them). He said: This is how Allah afflicts His slaves in difficulties, like fever or misfortune - even loss of something that he places in his shirt pocket and grieves for it. Thus, the slave comes out of his sins just as gold comes out the bellows.

(3003)

áoãöÇ äöÖöáöÊü äöÖöäö ÇáüÁíöÉö{ Åöäü  
 ÊöEuöæÇ áöÇ Ýöì ÁóäüÝöÖöÞóäü Áóæü  
 ÊöÏüÝöæäö íöìöÇ ÖöEußóäü Êöáo Çááøóáo }  
 ÞöÇáo Ìöìáö ÞóáöæÊöäöäü äöäüäö ÖöíüÁü äóäü  
 íöìüìáü äóäü ÖöìüÁö ÝöÞöÇáoæÇ äóááöÊöóì  
 Ööáóóì Çááøóáo Úóáóíüäö æöÖöáóáö ÝöÞöÇáo  
 ÞöæáoæÇ ÖöáoÚüäöÇ æöÁöÖöÚüäöÇ ÝöÁóäüÞöì  
 Çááøóáo ÇáüÁöìáöÇáo Ýöì ÞóáöæÊöáoäü



^Y oA oauO oaoC aao oaoE oE oC N oBo aeoE oU oC aoi  
 A oaoC aN o oO o aaoE oaoC A oauO oaoC A oaoi uaoC  
 ã oau, N oE oaoC aeoC aui a oA u a o a o a oC } C a u A i o E oC } a oC  
 i oBo a o oY oC a a o o a o a oY u O oC A o a o oC } a o O u U o a oC  
 a o a oC C a oC B o O o E o E u a o U o a o i u a oC } a oC  
 C B u E o O o E o E u N oE o a oC } a oC E o A o C i o E u a oC  
 A o a u a o O o i a oC A o a u A o l u O o A u a oC } P oC a o P o l u  
 Y oU o a u E oC } N oE o a oC } a o a oC E o l u a o a u U o a o i u a oC  
 A o O u N oC B o a oC i o a o a u E o a o U o a o i C a o o D o i a o  
 a o a u P o E u a o a oC } P oC a o P o l u Y oU o a u E o  
 N oE o a oC } a o a oC B o l o a o a u a oC } a oC } a oC }  
 O oC P o E o a o a oC E o a o a oC U u Y o U o a oC  
 a oC } U u Y o N u a o a oC } a oC N u l o a u a oC } C a u A i o E o  
 P oC a o P o l u Y oU o a u E o

ÓóÃóáuÊõ ÑóÓõæáo Çááøóãö Õóáøóì Çááøóãõ

Uoaoiuao æoQoaoaoao Uoau Poæuaao. YoAoaoaoC  
 CáooĐoiáo. Yoi PoaoæEoáoau OoiuUn  
 YóíoEooEoUoaoáo.áoC EoOoCEoáo áoauáo  
 CÈuEoUoCáo CáuYoEuáoEo æoCEuEoUoCáo  
 ÊoAúæoiáoáo } PóCáo YoAoĐóc NôAoiuEoiáoau  
 YóCúUúNôYoiaáoau

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) narrated : I asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about Allah's Words:

"So those in whose hearts is perversity follow the part thereof that is allegorical, seeking (to cause) discord while seeking its interpretation." (3: 7)

He said, "When you see them, recognise them." But Yazid narrated that he said, "When (all of) you see them, recognise them." O He said that twice or thrice.

(3005)

ÓõÆoáo NôÓõæáo Cáaoáo. Õóáoòì Cáaoáo  
 Uoaoiuao æoQoaoaoao Uoau áoĐáo CáuAioEo  
 ááoCáoĐoi AóauOáo Uoaoiuao CáuĐoEoCáo  
 áoauáo AioCEn.áoIúBoáoCEn. } Aoaoi AioNô  
 CáuAioEo YoPóCáo NôOoæáo Cáaoaoao Ooaooi  
 Cáaoáo Uoaoiuao æoQoaoaoao ÁoĐóc NôAoiuEoau  
 CáooĐoiáo ióEooEoUoaoáo.áoC EoOoCEoáo áoauáo  
 YoAoæáoÆoBo CáooĐoiáo OoaoCáoau Cáaoáo  
 YoCúUúĐoNôæáoau

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was asked about the verse:

"He is (Allah) who has revealed to you the Book, some of its verses are perspicuous - they are the substance of the Book - and others are allegorical ." (3: 7, to the end)

He said, "When you see people who pursue the allegorical verses then they are the ones Allah has asked you to shun."

[Ahmed 26257,Bukhari 4547,Muslim 2665,Abu Dawud 4598]

(3006)

PóCáo NôÓõæáo Cáaoáo. Õóáoòì Cáaoáo  
 Uoaoiuao æoQoaoaoao Aóaoáo áoIúáoáo áoEoiáo  
 ááoCáo áoau CáaoáoEoiáoáo æoAoaoáo æoaoiáo  
 AóEoi áoIúáoáo NôEoi Eáoao PóNôAo } Aóaoáo  
 Aóæáoí CáaoáoCáo EoAoEuNôCáoáo áoaoáoĐoiáo  
 CÈoEoUoæáo ááoĐóc CáaoáoEoiáo æoCáoĐoiáo

## AaoaoæÇ æoÇaaøoão æoaoioø ÇauaoAuaaoaoiao }

Sayyidina Abdullah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Surely for every Prophet (SAW) there is a friend among the Prophets. My friend is my father - the friend of my Lord (Ibrahim -). He then recited:

"Surely the people of closest claim to Ibrahim are those who followed him, and the Prophet, and those who believe; and Allah is the Protector the believers." (3 : 68)

(3007)

DóCáo, NôÓãæáo, Cááøáo, Óóáøí, Cááøáo  
 Úóáóíuãæ æoÓóáøáo, áóau loáoYó, Úóáóí, íaoíao  
 áóæo, YóíaoÇ, YóÇíøNñ aoíøPuÉóÓoÚo ÉoáoÇ  
 áóÇáo, ÇauNôÉo, áóQuááo, aoPóío, Cááøáo, æoáoæo  
 Úóáóíuãæ, ÚóQuÉoÇáo, YóPóÇáo, ÇauÁóQuÚóÉo  
 Éuáo PóíuÓo, Yóíøæo æoCááøáo, líóÇáo, Ðóáo líó  
 BóÇáo, Éoíuáoí æoÉoíuáo, Nóláo, áóau Çauíáoæo líó  
 ÁóNúQñ, Yóíøíøíáoí, YóPóíøáoíÉoáo, Áóáoí  
 CááøóÉoíø, Óóáøí, Cááøáo, Úóáóíuãæ æoÓóáøáo  
 YóPóÇáo, áóí, NôÓãæáo, Cááøáo, Óóáøí, Cááøáo  
 Úóáóíuãæ æoÓóáøáo, Áóáo líó ÉoíøáoÉñ, YóPóáuÉo  
 áóÇ, YóPóÇáo, áóauíáoæo líó, ÇíuáoYú, YóPóáuÉo  
 íóÇ, NôÓãæáo, Cááøáo, ÁóÐóáu, íóíuáo, Yó  
 YóíøÐuáoÉo, ÉoáoÇáo, YóÁóáu, Óóáo, Cááøáo  
 ÉoÉoÇ, NôÓ, áóÉoÚóÇáoí, Áóáo, ÇáoÐóíáo  
 íóQuÉoNôæáo, ÉoÚóáu líó, Cááøáo  
 æóÁóíuãæÇáoáoáu, ÉoáoáoÇ, PóáoíáoÇ, } Áóáoí, ÁóNô  
 ÇáuÁíoÉo

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone swears an oath while he lies about it that he may thereby rob a Muslim of his property then he will meet Allah while He is angry at him." Ash'ath ibn Qays said, "This (hadith) is about me. By Allah, there was a piece of land, belonging jointly to me and a Jew, but he disowned me. So I took him to the Prophet (SAW) who asked me if I had witnesses. I said that I had none. So, he asked the Jew to take an oath but I protested, 'O Messenger of Allah (SAW) ! He will swear and take away my property'. So, Allah revealed this verse:"

"Surely those who barter Allah's covenant and their oaths, for a small price there shall be no share for them in the Hereafter: and Allah shall not speak to them nor shall He look on them on the Day of Resurrection, nor shall He purify them, and for them is a painful punishment." (3:77)

[Bukhari 2606, Muslim 220, Abu Dawud 3243, Ahmed 4049, Ibn e Majah 2323]

(3008)

áóãøóC äóÒóáóÊú.áoĐöäö CáoÁíóÉó{ áóäú  
 ÊöäöCáoæC CáoÊöNöö IoÊöí ÊöäúYöPöæC  
 äöãøóC ÊöíÊöäöáo {Áöæú} áöäúĐöC CáoĐöí  
 íöPúNöQö Cáoáoö PöNúÖöC IoQöäöC {ĐöCáo  
 ÁöÊöæ ÖöäúIoÊö æöBoCáo áöáo IoCÊöÖñ  
 YöPöCáo íöC NoÖöáo Cáoáoáo IoCÊöÖñ  
 áöáöáo æöáoæú CÖúÊöÖöUöÊö Áöäú ÁöÖöNöáo  
 áöäú ÁöUöáoáoáo YöPöCáo ClúUöáoáo Yöí  
 PöNöCÊöÊöBo Áöæú ÁöPúNöÊöíBo

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported about this verse:

"You cannot attain virtue unless you expend of that which you love." (3:92)

or, this verse: -

"Who is he that will loan to Allah a goodly loan." (2 :245)

When it was revealed, Abu Talhah (RA) who had a garden, said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) ' My garden is for Allah. If I could, I would have kept it a secret and not announced." He said, "Give it to your relatives."

[Ahmed 12441,Bukhari 1461,Muslim 998,Abu Dawud 1689,Nisai 3601]

Saif ul Haq

(3009)

PöCáo Nöíöán Áöáoí CáoáoÊöíöö Öóáöí Cáoáoáo  
 Uöáoíáoáo æöÖöáoáoáo YöPöCáo áöäú CáoíöClöó íöC  
 NoÖöáo Cáoáoáo PöCáo CáoööUöÊö CáoÊöYöáo  
 YöPöCáo Nöíöán ÁíöNö YöPöCáo Áöíö Cáoíöíöö  
 ÁöYúÖáoáo íöC NoÖöáo Cáoáoáo PöCáo CáoUöíöö  
 æöCáoÊöíöö YöPöCáo Nöíöán ÁíöNö YöPöCáo áöC  
 CáoööÊöíáo íöC NoÖöáo Cáoáoáo PöCáo  
 CáoööClöó æöCáoNööClöáoÊö

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that a man stood up before the Prophet (SAW) and asked, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) ' Who is a pilgrim (the best of those who perform Hajj)?" He said, "The one with dishevelled appearance and clothes." Another man got up and asked, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , which of the Hajj (pilgrimages) is most excellent?" He said, "The Hajj in which labayk is called loudly and many offerings are made." Another man got up, and asked, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , what does sabil mean?" O He said, "Provision and riding beast."

[IMuslim 2896]



(3010)

áóãøóÇ ÅóäüÖóáó Çááøóãö åóÐöãö ÇáúÁíóÉó  
 ÉóUóÇáóæüÇ áóLúUó ÅóEuaóÇÁóáóÇ  
 æóÅóEuaóÇÁóBoau æóaoOóÇÁóáóÇ  
 æóäöÖóÇÁóBoau ÇáúÁíóÉó IoUóÇ NóOóæáö  
 Çááøóãö Öóáøóí Çááøóãö Uóáøíuáö æóQóáøóãö  
 ÚóáöíøóÇ æóYóÇÖóãöÉó æóIóQóáóÇ æóIóQóáøóãö  
 YóPoÇáó Çááøóãöãöãö åóAóãóÇÁó Åóáúáöí

Sayyidina Sad ibn Abu Waqqas (RA) reported that when the verse was revealed:

"We will summon our sons and your sons, and our women and your women." (3:61)

Allah's Messenger (SAW) sommoned Sayyidina Ali, Sayyidah Fatimah, Hasan and Husayn. And he said, "O Allah they are my family."

(3011)

ÑóÁóí ÅóÈöæ ÅóãóÇáóÉó ÑóÁóæÖóÇ  
 áóäüÖóæÉóÉó Uóáøí IoNóIo áóQúIo IoáöÖóPo  
 YóPoÇáó ÅóEæ ÅóáóÇáóÉó BoáóÇÉó ÇááøóÇNó  
 ÖóNóö PoEuaóí EóLúEó ÅóIóíáö ÇáQóáøóÇÁó  
 ÍóíuNó PoEuaóíáóau PoEáóæáö Éóáö PoNóÁó  
 íóæuáö ÉóEuoÖó æóIóæán æóÉóQúæóIoö  
 æóIóæán Åóáóí ÅóNó ÇáúÁíóÉó PoáúEó áóAóEóí  
 ÅóáóÇáóÉó ÅóáúEó QóáöUóEáö áóáú NóQóæáö  
 Çááøóãö Öóáøóí Çááøóãö Uóáøíuáö æóQóáøóãö  
 PoÇáó áóæü áóáú ÅóQúáöUáö ÅóáóÇáóNóöÉó  
 Åóæü áóNóöEóíuáö Åóæü ÉóáóGÉóÇ Åóæü  
 ÅóNuEóUóÇ IoEóí UóIoö QóEúUóÇ áóÇ  
 IóIoöÉúEóBoáöæáö

Abu Ghalib narrated: Abu Umamah (RA) saw some heads hanging on the eps of Damascus and remarked, "Dogs of the fire worst of the slain under the sky (on the surface of earth)! The best of the slain were the ones they have killed!" Then he recited:

"On the day when (some) faces are brightened and other faces are blackened. " (3:106 to the end of the verse)

I asked Abu Umamah (RA). Have you heard it from Allah's Messenger?" He said, "Had I not heard it once, twice, thrice, four times nay, seven times I would not have mentioned it to you." (He meant that he had heard it often).

[Ibn e Majah 176,Ahmed 22213]

(3012)

UoaoUo CaaoEoiio Uoaoi Caaoao Uoaoiua  
 æoOoaoao ioEoao Yoi Poæuaao EoUoGaoi  
 RoauEoau ioiuNo AoaoEo AoiuNoioEu }  
 áöáaoC Oo } PoCao AoaoRoau EoEoaoæao  
 OoEuUoiáo AoaoEo AoauEoau ioiuNoaoC  
 æoAoBuNoaoaoC Uoaoi Caaoao

Bahz ibn Hakim repoted from his father, from his grandfather that he heard the Prophet (SAW) say about the Words of Allah:

"You are the best community raised up for mankind." (3:110)

He said, "You are the ones to perfect seventy ummahs and you are the best of them and the most noble of them."

[Ahmed 200064, Ibn e Majah 4287]

(3013)

Ãóäso CáasoEöio Öóaoi Cáasoao Uóaoíuao  
 æóOoaoao ioEoao Yoi Poæuaao EoUoGaoi  
 AoioEoau ioiuNo AoaoEo AoiuNoioEu }  
 ÌóEuáoEöáo ioEoao PoCao AoaoRoau EoEoaoæao  
 YóPoCao ioiuNo AoaoEo AoiuNoioEu }  
 áóDoC EöaoEoiioaoæau æoaoæo ioiuUoæaoæau Aoaoi  
 Cáaoao YóaoOoaoEu } aoioOo aoioæau  
 CáuÃóauNo OóiuAn Aoæu ioEoæEo Uóaoíuaoæau  
 Aoæu ioUóDoEöaoæau }

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that during the Battle of Uhud, the teeth of the Prophet (SAW) were broken, he was wounded in the head and the forehead so that blood flowed down his face. He said, "How can a people prosper if they do this to their Prophet (SAW) while he invites them to Allah." So the verse was revealed:

"Not for you is the decision whether He relents towards them or chastises them, for, they are evildoers." (3:128)

[Ahmed, 13136, Muslim 1791, Ibn e Majah 4027]

(3014)

Ãóäso NóÓæáo Cáasoao Öóaoi Cáasoao  
 Uóaoíuao æoOoaoao OoioEoau Yoi æoiuaoæao  
 æóBóÓöNoEu NoEoC Uóaoíuaoæao æoNoaoio NoauioEo  
 Uóaoi BoEoYáo YóioUáo Cáaoao ioOóiao Uóaoi

"Not for thee, (but for Allah), is the decision: Whether He turn in mercy to them, or punish them; for they are indeed wrong-doers." (3: 128)

(3015)

[illegible]

Saalim ibn Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) reported on the authority of his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said on the day of Uhud, "O Allah! curse Abu Sufyan. O Allah, curse Harith ibn Hisham, O Allah, curse Safwan ibn Umayyah." At that this verse (3:128) was revealed: "Not for thee, (but for Allah), is the decision: Whether He turn in mercy to them, or punish them; for they are indeed wrong-doers." (3:128)

Then Allah forgave them. They embraced Islam and turned out to be good Muslims.

[*Bukhari* 4069,*Nisai* 1074,*Ahmed* 5678]

(3016)

ãóäøó ÑóÓõæáo Čáásóǎö Öóáóóì Čááøóǎö  
 Ůóáóíuǎö æóŌóáóóáo ßóČáo íóluŮóæ Ůóáóí  
 ÆóNuÉóUóÉó áóYoNo YoÁóauŌóáo Čááøóǎö

ΕΟΕΟC NΟΒΟ æΘΕΟUΟCαοιη αοιηUο αοηο αοαυ  
 CαυAοαυNο.ΟοιυAη Aοαυ ιοEοæEο Uοαοιηαοαυ  
 Aοαυ ιοUοEοEοαοαυ YοAοαοαοαυ UοCααοαοαο  
 YοαοιοCαοαυ Cααοαο αοαυAοOυαοCαο }

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to curse four. So Allah revealed the verse. (3 : 128)

"Not for thee, (but for Allah), is the decision: Whether He turn in mercy to them, or punish them; for they are indeed wrong-doers."

But Allah bestowed on them Islam.

[Ahmed 5816]

(3017)

Αοαοοι.ΒοαυEο NοιοαοC AοEοC.ΟοαοUηEο αοαυ  
 NοOοαο Cααοαο.Οοαοι. Cααοαο Uοαοιηαο  
 æOοαοαο ιοιοιEοC αοYοUοαοι Cααοαο αοαυαο  
 EοαοC.ΟοCαο AοαυιοαυYοUοαοι æAοEοC  
 ιοιοEοαοι Nοιοαη αοαυ AοOυιοC Eοαο  
 C OυEοιηαο YυEοαο. YοAοEοC. ιοαο Yο αοι  
 OοιοPηEοαο æAοαοαο ιοιοEοαοι AοEοæ  
 EοβυNο æOοιοPο AοEοæ EοβυNο PοCαο  
 OοαοUηEο NοOοαο Cααοαο.Οοαοι. Cααοαο  
 Uοαοιηαο æOοαοαο ιοPοαο αοC αοαυ Nοιοαο  
 ιοEοαοEο. EοαυEοC. Eοαο ιοPοαο  
 YοιοEοOοαοNο Eοαο ιοOοαοι Eοαο  
 ιοOυEοUηYοNο. Cααοαο AοαοC UοYοNο αοαο  
 Eοαο PοNοAο αοEοαο CαυAιοEο. æGαοEοιαο  
 AοEοC YοUοαοæC YοCιοOοEο Aοαυ UοαοαοæC  
 AοαυYοOοαοαυ EοβυNοæC Cααοαο }

Asma ibn Hakam Fazari reported having heard Sayyidina Ali (RA) say: I was such a man that if I heard a hadith from Allah's Messenger (SAW) Allah gave me benefit from it as much as He willed. And if anyone of the sahabah (RA) narrated to me a hadith, I got him to speak on oath. When he took the oath, I confirmed him. And, indeed, Abu Bakr narrated to me a hadith - and Abu Bakr spoke the truth. He said that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "There is no man who commits a sin then purifies himself, ofifers salah and seeks Allah's forgiveness but that he is forgiven." He (the Prophet (SAW)) then recited this verse:

"And those who, having done something to be ashamed of, or wronged their own souls, earnestly bring Allah to mind, and ask for forgiveness for their sins,- and who can forgive sins except Allah?- and are never obstinate in persisting knowingly in (the wrong) they have done." (3:135)

[Ahmed 56, Abu Dawud 1521, Ibn e Majah 135]

(3018)

ŃóÝóÚúÊõ ŃóÁúÓöí.íóæúãó, ÆõÍõİò ÝóİóÚóáúÊõ  
 ÁóáúUõŃõ. æóãóÇ. áóáúáóáú íóæúãó, ÆõĐõ ÁõÍõİñ  
 ÁóãõÇ. íóãõİİõ ÈõÍõÈõ. ÍõÍõÝõÈõãõ áóáú  
 ÇáãõõÚóÇÕõ ÝõĐõãõİİõ Đõæúãõ. ÚõÕõõ æõÍõãõõ  
 Èõãõõ ÁõáúÕõãõ ÚõãõİñĐõáú áóáú ÈõUõİõ }  
 ÇáúUõãõõ ÁõãõãõÈõ áõUõÇÕõÇ }

Sayyidina Abu Talhah narrated: I raised my head during the Battle of Uhud and observed that there was none of them that day but had his head down because of the doze he had. That is as Allah says:

"Then He sent you, after grief a security - a slumber." (3:154)

(3019)

ÛõÕöíãõÇ æóãõÍúãõ Ýõí ãõÕõÇÝõõãõÇ íóæúãõ  
 ÆõÍõİò ÍõÍõõÈõ Áõãõãõõ ĐõÇãõ Ýõíãõáú ÚõÕõíõãõ  
 ÇáãõõUõÇÕõ íóæúãõ, ÆõĐõ ĐõÇãõ ÝõÍõUõãõ  
 ÕõİñÝõí. íõÕñĐõõ ãóáú íõÍõí æõÁõĐõãõ  
 æõÍõÕñĐõõ áóáú íõÍõí æõÁõĐõãõ  
 æóÇáÕõõÇ ÆõÝõÈõ ÇáúÁõÍñŃõ ÇáúãõãõÇ ĐõÍõæõõ  
 áõİñÕõ. áóãõáú áóãõ ÁõãõÇ ÁõáúÝõÕõãõáú  
 ÆõÍúÈõãõ Đõæúãõ æõÁõŃñUõÈõãõ æõÁõÍñĐõãõãõ  
 áóáúİõĐõõ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Sayyidina Abu Talhah narrated: During the Battle of Uhud, while we were on the battlefield, we were overtaken by slumber. I was one of them on that day and my sword was slipping off my hand. I would pick it and slip it would again and I would pick it up. The other party was of the hypocrites. They had no concern except for their own lives. They were cowards, overawed who had forsaken truth.

(3020)

ãõÕõãõÈú. áõĐõãõ ÇáúÁõíÈõ{ ãõÇ ĐõÇãõ áõãõÈõİõõ  
 Áõáú íõUõãõõ } Ýõí ĐõÕõíÝõÈõ ÍõáúŃõÇãõ  
 ÇÝúÈõĐõİõÈú íóæúãõ ÈõÍñŃõ ÝõĐõÇãõ ÈõUõÕõ  
 ÇáãõõÇÕõ áõUõãõõ ŃõÕõæõõ Çáãõãõ. Õõãõõİ  
 Çáãõãõ Uõãõİñãõ æõÕõãõãõ ÁõÍõĐõãõÇ  
 ÝõÃõãúÕõãõ Çáãõãõ{ ãõÇ ĐõÇãõ áõãõÈõİõõ Áõáú  
 íõUõãõõ }



"And it behoves not a Prpphet that he should ever betray his trust." (3:161)

(He said that) this verse was revealed concerning a red cotton sheet of cloth that was lost during the Battle of Badr. Some people said, "Perhaps Allah's Messenger (SAW) has taken it." So, Allah, the Blessed and Elevated revealed:

"No prophet could (ever) be false to his trust. If any person is so false, He shall, on the Day of Judgment, restore what he misappropriated; then shall every soul receive its due,- whatever it earned,- and none shall be dealt with unjustly. " (3:161)

(3021)

áóPöíóäöí NöÓðæáð Cááøóäö Öóáøòì Cááøóäö  
 Úóáøíuáð æøQøáøøáø YóPøCáo áøí íøC íøGèòNø  
 äøC áøí ÁøNøCðø äðáúðøÖøNøC ÞðáúEø íøC  
 NøÓðæáð Cááøóäö CQúEøQúáøíø ÁøEøí PðEøáð  
 íøæuáð Áðíøíø æøEøNøðø UøíøCáoC æøíøíuáðC  
 ÞøCáo ÁøYóáøC ÁøEøQøøNøðø EðäøC áøPøíð  
 Cááøóäö Eøáð ÁøEøCðø ÞøCáo ÞðáúEø Eðáøí íøC  
 NøQøæáð Cááøóäö ÞøCáo äøC Þæáøáø Cááøóäö  
 ÁøíøíøC ÞøQøø ÁøáøøC áðáú æøNøCáo íøíøGèò  
 æøÁðÍúíøC ÁøEøCðø YøBøáøáøáð ÞøYøCíøC  
 ÝøPøCáo íøC UðEúíøEðáðáøø Uøáøíøø ÁøUøQøðø  
 ÞøCáo íøC NøEøø Eøíuøíøáøí YøÁøPøEøáð Yøíðø  
 EøCáoíøEø ÞøCáo CáoNøøEøø UøQøø æøíøáøø  
 Áøáøáð ÞøÍú ÖøEøPø áðáøøí Áøáøáðáú  
 ÁøáøíuáðC áøC íøNúíøUøæáð ÞøCáo  
 æøÁðáúQøáøEú áðÐðáð CáoÁíøEøí æøáðC  
 ÊóÍúÓøEøáøø ÇáøøÐøíáð ÞøEøáðæC Yøí QøEøíáð  
 Çááøóäö ÁøáúæøÇEøC }

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah narrated: I met Allah's Messenger (SAW) and he said to me, "O Jabir, why I see you broken?" I said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , my father is martyred, leaving behind a family and debts." He said, "Shall I not let you have the glad tidings on how Allah met your father?" I said, "Of course, O Messenger of Allah (SAW) 's!" He said, "Allah did not speak to anyone except from behind a screen but he revived your father and spoke to him diitly, saying, 'O My slave! wish from Me and I will grant you'. He said, 'O Lord, resurrect me that I may be slain for Your sake a second time'. The Lord, Blessed and Exalted said, 'It has been decreed by Me already that they (who die) will not return (to earth)'. This verse was revealed:

"And never take those killed in the way of Allah as dead." (3:169)

[Ahmed 14887, Ibn e Majah 190]

(3022)

ÊóÍúÓóÊóäö ÇáöðÊóíáö ÞóÊóäöæÇ Ýóí ÖóÊóíáö  
 Çáäöðáö ÄóäíæöÇÊöÇ Êóäí ÄóíúíöÇÄñ Úóäíúö  
 ÑóÊóäöðáí íöÑúÖöÞóæáö ÝóÞóÇáö ÄóäöÇ  
 ÄóäöÇ Þóíú ÖóÄóäíáöÇ Úóäíú Þóäöðö  
 ÝóÄóíúÊöÑúäöÇ Äóäöðö ÄöÑúæöÇíöäöðáí Ýóí  
 ØóíúÑö ÍöÇúÑö ÊöÖúÑöíö Ýóí ÇáíúäöðöÊö ÍóíúÊö  
 ÖóÇáöÊö æóÊöÄóæöí Äóäöí ÞóäöÇíöíáö  
 äöÚóäöðöÞóÊö ÊöÇáíúöÑúÖö ÝóÇöðöðáöÚö  
 Äóäöðíáöðáí ÑóÊóðöÇöðöðáöÇÚöÊö ÝóÞóÇáö  
 áóäíú ÊöÖúÊöÖóíúæáö ÖóíúÊöÇ ÝóÄöÖóíúöðáí  
 ÞóÇáöæÇ ÑóÊóäöðöÇ æóäöÇ äöÖúÊöÖóíú  
 æóäöíúäö Ýóí ÇáíúäöðöÊö áöÇúÑöíö ÍóíúÊö  
 ÖóÄóäöÇ Êóäöðö ÇöðöðáöÚö Äóäöðíáöðáí  
 ÇáÊöóÇáöíöÊö ÝóÞóÇáö áóäíú ÊöÖúÊöÖóíúæáö  
 ÖóíúÊöÇ ÝóÄöÖóíúöðáí ÝóäöäöðöÇ ÑóÄóæíúÇ  
 Äóäöðáöðáí áóäíú íöÊöÑöíöæÇ ÞóÇáöæÇ ÊöÚóíúö  
 ÄöÑúæöÇíöäöÇ Ýóí ÄóíúÖöÇíöäöÇ íöÊöíö  
 áöÑúíöÚö Äóäöí ÇáíöäöíúöÇ ÝóäöÞóÊóäö Ýóí  
 ÖóÊóíáöðö áöÑöóÊö ÄóíúÑöí

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (RA) was asked to explain the verse:

Think not of those who were slain in Allah's way as dead. Nay, they are alive. (3:169) He said, "Indeed we had asked about that and were informed that their souls are in green birds that go wherever they like in Paradise and return to the lamps suspended from the Throne. Your Lord looks at them out of familiarity and asks, 'Do you desire anything more that I may give more?' They say, 'Our Lords what more may we seek while we are in Paradise moving about wherever we will?' He then looks at them a second time, saying, 'Do you desire Me to add something for you that I should give more?' When they see that thay will not be spared (till they ask), they desire, 'Return our souls to our bodies that we may go back to earth and be slain in Your path once more..'"

[Muslim 1887, Abu Dawud 2520, Ibn e Majah 2800]

(3022A)

Úóäíú ÇÊúäö äóÓúÚöæíö äöÊúááö æóÖóÇíö Ýöíáö  
 æóÊöÞúÑöÆö äóÊöíöóäöÇ ÇáÖóááöÇäö  
 æóÊöÍúÊöÑöäö ÚóäöðöÇ ÄóäöðöÇ Þóíú ÑöÖóíáöÇ  
 æóÑöÖóíö ÚóäöðöÇ

Through the same isnad, the like of the foregoing is reported by Ib Mas'ud (RA) with this much more: Convey to our Prophet (SAW) as-salam and inform him that we are pleased (with Him) and He is pleased with us.

(3023)

íóÈúáõÛõ Èöäö CääóóÈöíóó Õóáóóì Cääóóãö  
 Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáóóãö ÞóCáo áóC äóáú Nólóáó áóC  
 íóÁóíóóí ÓóÞóCÈó áóCáoáó ÁóáóóC íóÚóáó  
 Çááóóãö íóæúáó ÇáúÞóíóCáoÈó Ýóí ÚóáóÞóáó  
 ÓóíóCÚóC Èóáóó ÞóNóÁó ÚóáóíúãóC  
 äóÕúíóCÞóáó áóáú ÞóÈóCÈó Cääóóãö ÚóÓóó  
 æóíóáóó } æóáóC íóíúÓóÈóáóó ÇáóóÞóíáó  
 íóÈúíóáóæáó ÈóáóC ÁÉóCáoáú Cääóóãö áóáú  
 ÝóÖúáóáó } ÇáúÁíóÈó æóÞóCáo áóNóóÈó ÞóNóÁó  
 Nólóáóáó Cääóóãö Óóáóóì Cääóóãö Úóáóíúãö  
 æóÓóáóáó áóÓúíóCÞóáó } ÓóíóÓóáóóÞóáó áóC  
 ÈóíóáóæC Èóáó íóæúáó ÇáúÞóíóCáoÈó } æóáóáú  
 ÇÞúÈóÓóÚó áóCáo Áóíóíáó ÇáúáóÓúáóáó  
 Èóíóáóíáó áóÞóíó Cääóóãö æóáóæó Úóáóíúãö  
 ÚóÓúÈóCáo Èóáóó ÞóNóÁó Nólóáóáó Cääóóãö  
 Óóáóóì Cääóóãö Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáóáó  
 äóÕúíóCÞóáó áóáú ÞóÈóCÈó Cääóóãö } Áóáóó  
 ÇáóóÞóíáó íóÓúÈóNóáóó ÈóÚóáúíó Cääóóãö }  
 Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abdullah (ibn Masud reported in a marfu' form tTat the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone does not pay zakah on his property then, on the Day of Resurrection, Allah will create in his neck a large snake.' He recited the verse appropriate to it

"And as for those who are niggardly in expending that, which Allah has granted them out of His bounty, let them not think that it is good for them." (3:180)

[Nisai 2440, *Ibn e Majah* 1784]

(3024)

ÞóCáo Nólóáóáó Cääóóãö Õóáóóì Cääóóãö  
 Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáóáó Áóáóó áóæúÓóÚó ÓóáóóÓó  
 Ýóí ÇáúíóáóóÈó áóíóíúNá áóáú ÇáíóáóíúóC æóáóC  
 ÝóíáóC ÇÞúNóÁóæC Áóáú ÓóÈúÈóáú Ýóáóáú  
 ÓóíúÓóíó Úóáú CääóóC Nóló æóÁóíúíóáó  
 ÇáúíóáóóÈó ÝóÞóíú ÝóCÓó æóáóC ÇáúíóíóCÈó  
 ÇáíóáóíóC ÁóáóóC áóÈóCÚó ÇáúÚóNóæNó }  
 Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) 1' said: The space for a



whip in Paradise is better than the world and what it contains. Recite if you like:

"Whoever is removed from the fire and admitted to the Garden, he indeed shall attain the triumph. And the life of this world is naught but comfort of illusion." (3:185)

[Ahmed 9657]

(3025)

Āóäóó ãóÑúæóCäó Èúäó CáuÍóßóãö. ÞóCáo  
 ÇĐúäóEu íóC NócYóUó.áoEóæóóCÉäó. Áóäóí  
 ÇEúäó UóEóóCQó. YóÞäóí áóäó.áoEóau.ßóCáo  
 Þóäóó. CáuNó.Éó. YóNóíó.ÉóäóC. ÁóæEóíó  
 æóĀóíóEóó. Áóäóíóíuáóíó.ÉóäóC. áóäóíóYúUóäó  
 áóUóĐóóEóC. áóäóUóĐóóEóäóó. ÁóíuáóUóæóó  
 ÞóCáo. ÇEúäó. UóEóóCQó.áoC. áóíóau. æóäóäóĐóäó  
 ÇáuÁíóEó. ÁóäóäóC. ÁóäóUóäó.Éó. áóĐóäó. Yóí  
 Áóäóäó. ÇáuÞóEóCÉó. Éóäóó. ÉóäóC. ÇEúäó  
 ÚóÈóóCQó. æóÁóĐú. ÁóíóĐó. Çáäóäó. áóíEóCÞó  
 ÇáäóĐóíäó. ÁóæEóæC. ÇáuÞóEóCÉó  
 áóEóEóíóäóäóäó. áóäóäóCQó.áoC. ÉóíuOóEóäóó  
 Éóßú.Ēóäóæäóäó. æóEóäóC. áóC. ÉóíuOóEóäóó  
 ÇáäóĐóíäó. íóYúNóíóæäó. ÉóäóC. ÁóEóæíC  
 æóíóíóEóæäó. ÁóäóíóíuáóíóæC. ÉóäóC. áóäó  
 íóYúUóäóæC. ÞóCáo. ÇEúäó. UóEóóCQó  
 ÓóĀóáóãäó. ÇáäóEóíó. Óóäóó. Çáäóäó. Uóäóíuáó  
 æóÓóäóäó. Uóäó. Óóíó. Áó. YóíóEóäóæäó  
 æóĀóíóEóNóæäó. ÉóUóíóNóäóYóíóNóíóæC. æóÞóíu  
 ÁóNóæíuáó. Áóäó. Þóíu. Áóíu.ÉóNóæäó. ÉóäóC. Þóíu  
 ÓóÁóäóäó. Uóäóäó. YóCQóUóEóíuáóíóæC. ÉóĐóäóíó  
 Áóäóíuáó. æóYóNóíóæC. ÉóäóC. ÁóæEóæC. áóäó  
 ÞóEúäóÇáäóäó. áóC. ÓóÁóäóäó. Uóäóäó

Humayd ibn Abdur Rahman ibn Awf reported that Marwan ibn Hakam commanded his doorkeeper to go to Ibn Abbas and ask him, "If everyone who is happy with what is given to him and loves to be praised for what he has not done is punished than all of us will be punished certainly." So, Ibn Abbas asked, "What is with you while this verse is here? It was revealed concerning the People of the Scripture." Then he recited it:

"(All recall) when Allah took covenant with those who were given the Book O (saying), "You shall certainly expound it to mankind. (3:187) and he recited:

Think not that those who rejoice over what they have carried out, and love to be praised for what they have not done. (3:188)

Ibn Abbas narrated: The Prophet (SAW) asked them about something, but they concealed it and told him about something else. They went away suggesting to him that they had informed him of what he had asked, and sought praise over that. And they rejoiced at what they enlightened him from their Book and at the questions he had asked them).

[Ahmed 2712,Bukhari 4568,Muslim 2778]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

#### About surah an-Nisa

(3026)

ãóÑöÖúÊõ ÝóÃóÊóÇäöí ÑóÓõæáõ Çááøáäö Öóáøí  
Çááøáäö Úóáøíuáö æøQóáøáäö íøUæLóáøí æøPóU  
ÁøUuáøíø Úóáøíø ÝóáøáøÇ ÁøYóPóUó PóáøUó  
BóUúYø ÁøPóUQóí Yóí áøÇáøí YóQóBóEó Úóáøí  
LóEøí áøQóáøEú íøæQóíBóáö Çááøáäö Yóí  
ÁøæuáöÇLóBóáö áøáĐóBóNó áøEúáö LóUøø  
ÇáUÁøáøEóíøíuáö }

Muhammad ibn Munkadir reported that he heard Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah say: I had fallen ill and Allah's Messenger (SAW) paid me a sick visit. I lay unconscious. When I recovered, I asked him how I should decide about my wealth. He did not say anything till the verse was revealed:

"Allah enjoins you concerning your children, for the male is the share equivalent of that of two females." (4: 11)

[Ahmed 14190,Bukhari 6723,Muslim 1616,Abu Dawud 2886,Nisai 138, Ibn e Majah 2728]

(3027)

áoãøóÇ BóÇäó íóæúãö ÁóæúQóÇQó ÆóQóEúäóÇ  
áoQóÇÁö áøáäøáøö ÁøQóæóÇLú Yóí  
ÇáúãöÖúÑöBóíäö YóBóNóáøáøáøö NóLóÇáñ áøáøóÇ  
YóÁøáøUóáö Çááøáäö æøÇáUuáöLúQóáöÇEó áøáø  
ÇááøóQóÇÁö ÁøáøóÇ áøÇ áøáøBóEú  
ÁøíuáöÇáøBóáö }

[Ahmed 11797, Muslim 1456, Abu Dawud 2155, Nisai 3330]

ãóõóèúäóç óéèóçíóç íóæúãó ãóæúøóçóò  
 ýóðóßóñæç ðóðóßó ãóñóðæó çááøðáò øóáøøí  
 çááøðáò øóáøøíüãó æóøóáøðáò ýóæóøóáøøí  
 æóçáüãóíúøóäóçéó ãóüü çááøøóçáø áóáøøç  
 áóç áóáðòéú áóíüãóçáðòäü

[Ahmed 11691]

Úöü ÇääøóÈöíø Õóáøóì Çááøóå Ûóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóåó Ýöí ÇáúßóÈóÇÆöÑö ÞóÇáo  
 ÇáÔøöÑúßö ÈöÇááøóåö æóÚöÞöæÞö  
 ÇáúæóÇáoÏóíúäö æóÞóÊúáö ÇääøóÝúÓö æóÞóæúáö  
 ÇáÒøöæÑö

Sayyidina Anas (RA) ibn Malik reported from the Prophet (SAW) about the major sins. He

said (that they are :) ascribing partners to Allah, disobeying parents, killing someone and bearing false testimony.

[Ahmed 12338, Bukhari 2653, Muslim 88, Nisai 4016]

(3030)

ÞóÇáó ÑóÓðæáð Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö ÅóáóÇ ÅóÍóÍøöËððåú  
 ÈöÅóßúÈóÑö ÇáúßóÈóÇÆöÑö ÞóÇáðæÇ Èóáóì íóÇ  
 ÑóÓðæáó Çááøóåö ÞóÇáó ÇáúÅöÔúÑóÇßö  
 ÈöÇááøóåö æóÚöÞðæÞö ÇáúæóÇáöÍóíúåö ÞóÇáó  
 æóÍóáóÓó æóßóÇäó ãðÊøßöÆðÇ ÞóÇáó  
 æóÔóåóÇÍóÉö ÇáÒøðæÑö Åóæú ÞóÇáó Þóæúáö  
 ÇáÒøðæÑö ÞóÇáó ÝóåóÇ ÒóÇáó ÑóÓðæáö  
 Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö  
 íóÞðæáðåóÇ ÍóÈøóì ÞóáúåóÇ áóíúÊóåö ÓóßóÊó

Sayyidina Abu Bakrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Shall I not tell you of the gravest of major sins?" The sahabah said, "Of course, O Messenger of Allah (SAW) ." He said, "To associate partner with Allah and to disobey parents." He had been reclining, but sat up straight and added, "And a false testimony" or, he said, "A false word." Allah's Messenger (SAW) did not cease to say that till they hoped that he would stop.

[Bukhari 2654, Muslim 87]

(3031)

ÞóÇáó ÑóÓðæáð Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö Åöäøö åöäú ÅóßúÈóÑö  
 ÇáúßóÈóÇÆöÑö ÇáÒøðæÑúßö ÈöÇááøóåö  
 æóÚöÞðæÞö ÇáúæóÇáöÍóíúåö æóÇáúíóãöíäö  
 ÇáúÚóãðæÓö æóãóÇ ÍóáóÝó ÍóÇáöÝñ ÈöÇááøóåö

íóãöíäó ÕóÈúÑò ÝóÃóĬúĬóáó ÝöíåóÇ ãöËúáó  
 ÌóäóÇÍö ÈóÚöæÖóÉò ÅöáøóÇ ÌöÚöáóÊú äößúÊóÉð  
 Ýöí ÞóáúÈöåö Åöáóì íóæúãö ÇáúÞöíóÇãóÉö

Sayyidian Abdullah ibn Unays Juhanni reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Of the gravest of the major sins are to ascribe partner to Allah, to displease parents and Stake a false oath, And, if anyone awears an oath on Allah a firm oath introducing therein so much lie as a gnat's wing then a spot is put in his heart till the Day of Resurrection."

[Ahmed 16043]

(3032)

Úóäú ÇáäøóÈöíøö Œóáøóì Çáäøóåö Úóáóíúåö  
 æöŒóáøóåö ÞöÇáö ÇáúßöÈöÇÆöÑö  
 ÇáúÅöŒúÑöÇßö ÈöÇáäøóåö æöÚöÞöæÞö  
 ÇáúæöÇáöĬöíúåö Åöæú ÞöÇáö Çáúíöåöíåö  
 ÇáúÚöáöæŒö Œößö ŒöÚúÈöÈö

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) repoted from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, "The major sins are to associate something with Allah and to disobey parents" or, he said, "A false oath." Shu'bah was in doubt (about it).

[Ahmed 690, 675, Nisai 4017]

(3033)

ŨúŒöæ ÇáÑööĬöÇáö æóáóÇ ÊóŨúŒöæ  
 ÇáäøöŒöÇáö æöÅöáøóåöÇ áöæöÇ áöŒúÝö  
 ÇáúãöíÑöÇÈö ÝóÃóäúŒöåö Çáäøóåö ÈöÈöÇÑößö  
 æöÈöÚöÇáö! æöáöÇÈöÈöáöäöæúÇ áöÇ ÝóŒöåö  
 Çáäøóåö ÈöåöÈöÚúŒöåö Úöáöí ÈöŨúŒö ÞöÇáö  
 áöĬöÇáöĬúåö æöÅöáøóåö ÝöíåóÇ! Åöæö  
 ÇáúãöŒúåöíåö æöÇáúåöŒöåöÇÈö æößöÇáöÈö  
 Åöæö ŒöáöåöÈö Åöæöåö ÚöÚöíåöÈö ÞöĬöåöÈö  
 ÇáúåöĬöíåöÈö áöáóÇĬöÑöÈö

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) narrated: I said "Men engage in jihad, but women do not. And we have half of the legacy." So, Allah, the Blessed and Exalted revealed:

"And covet not that whereby Allah has excelled some of you above the others. (4:32)



Mujahid said that this verse was revealed about it:

"Surely the Muslim men and the Muslim women." (33 : 35)

And, Umm Salamah was the first woman who migrated to Madinah.

[Ahmed 26798]

(3034)

íóÇ ÑóÓõæáó Cááóóáö áóÇ ãóÓúãóÚõ Gááóóáö  
ĐoβóNó CááóóOóCÁó Yóí CáúãöIúNóEó  
ÝóÃóãúOóáó Cááóóáö EóUóCáóí! Áóáóóí áóÇ  
ÃóÖóíUó Uóãóáó UóCáóáó áóãúβóáú áóãú ĐoβóNó  
Áóæú ÁóáúEóí EóUúOóβóáú áóãú EóUúOó }

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that she submitted, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , I have not heard Allah mention women making the hijrah." So, Allah, the Blessed, the Exalted, revealed:

"Never will I waste the work of any worker among you, be he male or female, the one of you being from the other."

(3:195)

Saif ul Haq

(3035)

ÃóãóÑóãöí ÑóÓõæáö Cááóóáö Óóáóóí! Cááóóáö  
Úóáóíuáö æóOóáóóáö Áóáú ÁóPúNóÁó Úóáóíuáö  
æóáóæó Úóáóí CáúãóãúEóNó YóPóNóÁúEó  
Úóáóíuáö áóãú OóæNóEó CááóóOóCÁó IóEóóí  
ÁóĐóC EóáóUúEó! YóβóíúYó ÁóĐóC IóEúáóC  
ãóãú βóáó ÁóáóEó EóOóáóíú æóIóEúáóC Eóβó  
Úóáóí áóÁóáóCÁó ÓóáóíúC } ÚóáóOóáóí NóOóæó  
Cááóóáö Óóáóóí Cááóóáö Úóáóíuáö æóOóáóóáö  
EóíúIóáó YóáóUóNúEó Áóáóíuáö æóÚóíuáóCáó  
EóIúáóUóCáó

Ibrahim reported from Alqamah and he from Abdullah that he said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded me that I should recite to him while he was on the pulpit. So, I recited to him from surah an-Nisa till I reached the verse: "How then shall it be, when we bring from each people a witness, and we bring you as a witness against these"? (4 :41) Allah's Messenger (SAW) indicated to me with his hand to stop. I looked at him and saw tears dropping from his eyes."

[Bukhari 4582, Ibn e Majah 4194]

(3036)

Úóáóíuáö æóOóáóóáo ÇPuNóAu Úóáóíóó YóPóauEó  
 íóC NóOóááo. Cááóóáo ÁóPuNóAó Úóáóíuúó  
 æóÚóáóíuúó ÁóauOóáo PóCáo Áóáóóí, ÁóíóEóó  
 Áóau ÁóQuáoÚóáo áóau ÚóíuNóí YóPóNóAuEó  
 ÓóæNóEó CááóóOóCáo íóEóóí ÁóĐóG EóáoÚuEó  
 æóíóÆuáóC Eóóó Úóáóí áóÁóáoCáo OóáóííóC }  
 PóCáo YóNóÁóíuEó Úóíuáóíu CááóóEóíóó Oóáóí  
 Cááóóáo Úóáóíuáö æóOóáóóáo EóáuáóáoCáo

Ibrahim reported from Ubaydah, from Abdullah who narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to Me, "Recite to me." I said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) shall I recite to you while the Qur'an is revealed to you"? He said, "I love to hear it from others." So, I recited Surah an-Nisa till I came to (4 : 41): "And We brought thee as a witness against these people!" I observed the eyes of the Prophet (SAW)' were tearful.

[Ahmed 3550,Bukhari 5049,Muslim 800,Abu Dawud 3668]

## Saif ul Haq

(3037)

ÓóáóÚó áóäóC ÚóÈúíó, CáÑóóíúáóäö Èúäö ÚóæúYó  
 OóÚóCáoC YóíóíóCáoC æóOóPóCáoC áóau  
 ÇáuíóáuNó YóÁóíóĐóÈú ÇáuíóáuNó áóáóóC  
 æóíóOóNóÈú ÇáOóóáoCÈó YóPóíóóáoæáóí  
 YóPóNóAuEó Póau íóC ÁóíóáóC ÇáuíóC YóNóæáo  
 áóC ÁóÚuEóíó áóC EóÚuEóíóæáo æóáóíuáö  
 áóÚúEóíó áóC EóÚuEóíóæáo PóCáo YóÁóauOóáo  
 Cááóóáo EóÚóCáoí, íóC ÁóíóáóC CááóóÓíáo  
 ÁóáóæC áóC EóPuNóEóæC ÇáOóóáoCÈó  
 æóÁóáuEóáu OóóóC Nóí íóEóóí EóÚuáóáoæC áóC  
 EóPóæáóæáo }

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) narrated: Abdur Rhaman ibn Awf prepared a meal for us and invited us to it, and also seved us wine. The wine intoxicated us. and they put me forward (to lead the congregation). I recited : So, Allah revealed:

"O you who believe! Draw not near salah while you are intoxicated, until you know what you arsayng. (4:43)

[Abu Dawud 3671]

(3038)

Áóäó Nólóáö C äöü Cáu Áóäü Öé C Nö Íó C Öóäö  
 Çá Ööö Eóíü Nö Ýöí Ööö Nóló Cáu lón Nöö Eö Çáöó Eóí  
 Çáu Áóäü Öé C Nóló Öö Nóló Cáuáö Çáö íöäö Nöö  
 Ýö Áö Eóí Üöäíüäö Ýö Çíü Eö Öäöä Ç Áöäí  
 Nö Ööäö Çáöäö Öäöí Çáöäö Üöäíüäö  
 äö Öäöäö Ýö Çáö Nö Ööäö Çáöäö Öäöí  
 Çáöäö Üöäíüäö äö Öäöäö äöä Ööö Eóíü Nö  
 Ç Öö íö C Öö Eóíü Nö äö Áö Nü Öäü Çáüáö Çáö  
 Áöäí íö C Nóló Ýö Üö Öö Eö Çáü Áöäü Öö C Nóló  
 äö Çáö íö C Nö Ööäö Çáöäö Áöäü Çáö  
 Ç Èüäö Üöäö Eöíö Ýö Eö Üöíö Nö äöüäö Nö Ööäö  
 Çáöäö Öäöí Çáöäö Üöäíüäö äö Öäöäö  
 Eöäö Çáö íö C Öö Eóíü Nö Ç Öö äö Çíü Eö Öü  
 Çáüáö Çáö Íö Eóí íö Nü ló Üö Áöäí Cáu lón Nö  
 Ýö Çáö Çáö Eóíü Nö äö Çáöäö Áöäí  
 áö Áöíü Öö Eö äö Öäö Çáu Áíö Eö äö Öäö Eü Ýöí  
 Öäöíö Ýöäö Ç äö Nö Eöíö äö C íö Áüäöäöäö  
 Íö Eöí íö lóäöäöäö Ýöíäö Ç Öö lón Nö Eóíüäöäöäö }

Urwah ibn Zubayr reported that Abdullah ibn Zubayr narrated to him that a man of the Ansar disputed with Zubayr about a streamlet that watered the palm-trees. He said, "Let the water flow", but Zubayr (RA) disagreed. So they brought the dispute to Allah's Messenger (SAW). He said to Zubayr (RA) "Water your field O Zubayr, then let the water run to your neighbour." The ansar was angered and exclaimed. "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) it is because he is your cousin." The colour of the face of Allah's Messenger (SAW) changed and he said "O Zubayr, water your field, then keep it back so that it returns to the walls." Zubayr said, "By Allah, I think that this verse is revealed concerning that:

"But no, by your Lord, they will not believe until they make your the judge of what is in dispute between them." (4:65)

[Ahmed 1419, Bukhari 2359, Muslim 2357, Abu Dawud 363]

(3039)

Ýöí äö Öäö Cáu Áíö Eö Ýöäö C äöäöäü Ýöí  
 Cáuäöäö Ç Ýöäöäö Ýö Eö Eóíüäö Çáö Nóló Üö  
 äö Ç Öö äöäü Áö Öü ló C Eö Nö Ööäö Çáöäö Öäöí  
 Çáöäö Üöäíüäö äö Öäöäö íöäöäö Äö ló ló  
 Ýö Çáö Çáöäö Ç Öö Ýöäöäü Ýö Nólóäöäö  
 Ýö Nólóäö íöäöäö Ç Çíü Eöäüäöäü äö Ýö Nólóäö



10P0æao aoc Y oaoUoaoEu aotDoao CauAioEo  
 YáoC aóBoáu Yoi CauaóaoCYoPoiáo }  
 ÝöÆoEoiuáo }æoPoCao AoaoáoC OoiEoEo }  
 æóPoCao AoaoáoC Eoáu Yoi CauloEoEo BoaoC  
 Eoáu Yoi ÇaaoCNo IoEoEo Cauloloilo

It is reported from Sayyaidina Zayd ibn Thabit (RA) about this verse:"What is the matter with you (O Believers), that there are two parties (among you) concerning the hypocrites ?" (4 : 88) He explained : The companions of the Prophet (SAW) returned from the Battle of Uhud and there were two opinions among them about the hypocrites. One of them said, "They should be killed", while another group said, "No!" So the verse (4 : 88) was revealed: Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Madinah is pure and it removes impurity just as fire removes erosion from steel."

[Bukhari 1884,Muslim 1384,Ahmed 21655]

(3040)

Úoáu ÇaäóEöioö Öóáoí Çaáóáo Úóáoíuáo  
 æoQoáoáo PoCáo ioioiAo CauáoPuEoæao  
 EoCauPoCEáo ioæuáo CauPoioCáoEo  
 aóG OioEáo æoNoAuQoáo Eoioloáo  
 æóÁóæúloCiáoEo OúloEo loáoC ioP0æao ioC  
 NoEoáoæoDoC PoEoáoaoi IoEoi ioíuáoioáo aóáu  
 CauUoNuOo PoCáo YoDoBoNoæC aóCEuáo  
 UoEoC Oo CaEoóæúEoEo YoEoáoC aóDoáo  
 CauAioEoi æoáoáu ioPuEoáu aóAuáoáoC  
 ãóÊóÚóáoioC YoíoOoCáoáo loáoáoáo }PoCáo  
 ãóC aóOöíoEu aóDoáo CauAioEo æoáoC EoíoáoEo  
 æóAoáooi aáo ÇaEoóæúEoEo

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet (SAW) said that on the Day of Resurrection, the murdered would drag the murderer by his forelocks and head, blood flowing from the neck of the murderer. The slain person would say, "O Lord! He had killed me", and he will take him up to the throne. The narrator went on to say that people asked Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) "Will his repentance not be accepted?" He recited the verse: "And whosoever slays a believer wilfully, his recompence is Hell ." (4: 93) He added, "This verse is neither abrogated nor changed. How then may his repentance be accepted?"

[Ahmed 1941]

(3041)

ãóÑóó ÑóIoáñ ãöáu Èóäöí Óóáoíuáo Úóáoí aóÝóÑó

aqau AqUuioCeo NoUoæao Caasoo Uoæoi  
 Cáásoáo Uoæoiuáo æoOæasooáo æoáoUoáo Uoæoiu  
 aoáo YoOæasooáo Uoæoiuáoau PoCaoæC aoC  
 Óoæsoáo Uoæoiuáoau AoæsoC aoioEoUææoDo  
 ãöäúBoáu YoPoCaoæC YoPoEoæoæao æoAoioDoæC  
 Uoæsoáo YoAoEoæuC EoæoC NoOæao Cáasooáo  
 Óoæoi Caasooáo Uoæoiuáo æoOæasooáo YoAoæuOæao  
 Cáasooáo EoUoCaoi }ioC AoioáoC CaæoDoiao  
 AoæaoæC AoDoC OoNoEuEoáu YoioOoEoiao  
 Cáasooáo YoEoEoioáoæC æoáoC EoPoæaoæC  
 áöãóáu AoæuPoí Aoæoiuáoau CaOæoáoCaoáoQuEo  
 äöAuáoæC }

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that a man of Banu Sulaym passed by some of sahabah (RA) . He had his sheep with him and he offered salaam to them, but they said to each other that he had not offered salaam but only to earn protection from them. So, they stood up and killed him, and took away his sheep. They went to Allah's Messenger (SAW) with the sheep. Allah, the Exalted revealed this verse appropriate to the occasion:

"O those who believe, when you go out in the way of Allah, be careful, and do not say, to the one who offers you the salaam, You are not a believer. (4 : 94)

[Ahmed 2023,Muslim 4591,Muslim 3,Abu Dawud 3974]

## Saif ul Haq

(3042)

áöãóC äöOóáoEu{ áoC íoÓúEoæoi  
 CáuPoCÚöIoæáo aoáu CáuáoAuáoaoiao }CáuAioEo  
 IoCao UoæuNoæ Cæuáo Aoæso æoBuEoæao Aoæoi  
 CáasooEoioo Ooæoi Cáasooáo Uoæoiuáo æoOæasooáo  
 PoCao æoBoCao OoNoiNo CáuEoOoNo YoPoCao  
 ioC NoOæao Cáasooáo aoC EoAuáoNoæoi Aoæoi  
 OoNoiNo CáuEoOoNo YoAoæuOæao Cáasooáo  
 EoUoCaoi äöDoáo CáuAioEo{ UoiuNo Aoæoi  
 CaOæoNoNo }CáuAioEo YoPoCao CáasooEoioo  
 Óoæoi Cáasooáo Uoæoiuáo æoOæasooáo AoæuEoæoi  
 EoCauiBoEoYo æoCaioæoæoC Eo Aoæu Caæsoæuio  
 æoCaioæoæoC Eo

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib o reported concerning the verse:"Those among the believers who sit back at home - unless thcy have an injury are not the equals of those who struggle hard in the way of Allah." (4:95) Amr ibn Umm Maktum came to the Propjet (when it was revealed). He had lost his eyesight. He said, 'OOMessenger of Allah (SAW), what do you command me (to do)? I am blind." So Allah revealed the words: "Unless they are handicapped." (4: 95) So, the Prophet (SAW) said, "Get me a shoulder-scapulabone and an inkpot or a tablet and an inkpot."

[Bukhari 4594,Muslim 1898,Nisai 3098]

(3043)

áóC íóÓúÊóæöí CáuPóCÚöíöæäó äöäü }  
 Cáuãö Äüãöäöíäö UöíüNö Aöæäöí CaOööNöNö }  
 Uöäü EöluNö æöCäuloC Nöloæäö Aöäöí EöluNö  
 äöäöC äöOöäöEu UöOüæöEö EöluNö PöCäö  
 UöEulö Cäæöäö Euäö IöluOö æöC Eüäö Aöäöö  
 äöluEöæäö AöäöC ÄöUüäöíöCäö íöC NöOöæäö  
 Cäæöäö Yöäöäü äöäöC NöluOöEñ YöäöOöäöEu  
 äöC íöOüEöæöí CáuPóCÚöíöæäö äöäü }  
 Cáuãö Äüãöäöíäö UöíüNö Aöæäöí CaOööNöNö }æö  
 YöOöäö Cäæöäö CáuäöíöCäöíäö } Uöäöí }  
 CáuPóCÚöíöæäö íöNöloEö } Yöäö AöäöCäö  
 CáuPóCÚöíöæäö UöíüNö Aöæäöí CaOööNöNö  
 æöYöOöäö Cäæöäö CáuäöíöCäöíäö Uöäöí }  
 CáuPóCÚöíöæäö AöluNöC UöUöíäöC } íöNöloCEö  
 äöäüäö Uöäöí CáuPóCÚöíöæäö äöäü Cáuäö Äüäöäöíäö  
 UöíüNö Aöæäöí CaOööNöNö }

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said about the verse (4:95) i that it refers to the people of Badr and those who did not participate in it. When the Battle of Badr took place, Abdullah ibn Jahsh . and Ibn Umm Maktum (RA) said. "We are blind, O Messenger of Allah (SAW) . So, are we excused? So this verses was revealed: "Such of the believers who sit back at home - unless they have an injury." (4:95)Allah has preferred in rank those who struggle hard with their riches and lives over those who sit back at home, and yet to each Alaah has promised a fair reward. And Allah has preferred those who struggle hard over those who sit back at home. These sitters at home are those who have no excuse."Allah has preferred those who struggle hard over those who sit back at home with a might reward." (4 : 95) Ibn Abbas said that they are not those who have an excuse or are handi-capped.

(3044)

Òóíüíö Èüäö ÊöCÈöÈö ÄöíüÈöÑöäö Äöäöö  
 CääöÈöíöö Oöäöí Cäæöäö Uöäöíäö æöOöäöäö  
 Äöäöäöí Uöäöíäö } äöC íöOüEöæöí CáuPóCÚöíöæäö  
 äöäü Cáuäö Äüäöäöíäö } æöCäuloCäöíöæäö Yöí  
 ÓöEöíäö Cäæöäö } PöCäö YöíöCäöäö C Eüäö Aöäöö  
 äöluEöæäö æöäöæö íöäüäöíäöC Uöäöíöö YöPöCäö  
 íöC NöOöæäö Cäæöäö æöCäæöäö äöäü  
 ÄöÓúÊöOöíUö CäuloäöCíö íöCäöíüEö æöíöCäö  
 NöloäöC ÄöUüäöí YöAöäüOöäö Cäæöäö Uöäöí  
 NöOöæäö Oöäöí Cäæöäö Uöäöíäö æöOöäöäö  
 æöYöíöEöäö Uöäöí YöíöEöí YöEöPöäöEu íöEöí  
 äöäöEu EöNöOöö YöíöEöí Eöäöö OöNööíö  
 Uöäüäö YöAöäüOöäö Cäæöäö Uöäöíäö } UöíüNö  
 Aöæäöí CaOööNöNö }

Sahlibn Sad Sa'idi narrated: Isaw Marwan ibn Hakam sitting in the mosque, so I joined him and sat doown beside him. He informed us that Zayd ibn Thabit had informed him that the Prophet (SAW) had dictated to him the verse. (4 : 95)

"Not equal are those of the Believers who sit at home and who struggle hard in Allahs way. Ibn Umm Maktum (RA) came to him while the Prophet (SAW) was thus dictating to Zayd He said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , if I could. I would have waged jihad." And, he was a blind man. So, Allah revealed to His Messenger (SAW) while his thigh was on Zayds thigh and it became so heavy (because of the revelation) that Zayd was apprehensive it might cause a fracture on his thigh. Then that condition passed over the Prophet (SAW) and Allah (had) revealed: "Unless they have an injury." (4:95)

[Bukhari 4592, Muslim 3096]

(3045)

PõáuÊõ áöÚõãóÑó Èúäö CáuÍóOõóCÈö-ÄöäõãóC  
 PõCáo Cããõãõ! Aõau EõPüOõÑõæC ãõau  
 CáÕõóáóCÈö Äöäü.Íõ YuEõau Aõau íõ YuEõãõõõau }  
 æõPõÍü Aõãõãõ CããõC Oõ YõPõCáo UõãõÑõ  
 ÚõìöEuEõ ãõãõC ÚõìöEuEõ ãõãõãõ YõÐõõõNuEõ  
 Ðõãõõõ ãõÑõOõæõ Cããõãõ Oõãõõ Cããõãõ  
 Uõãõãõ æõOõãõãõ YõPõCáo OõìöPõEn  
 EõOõìöPõ Cããõãõ EõãõC Uõãõìüõõau  
 YõCpuEõãõæC OõìöPõEõãõ

Yala ibn Umayyah narrated : I said to Umar (RA) that Allah has said:Shorten the salah if you fear. (4 : 101) "But people experience peace now.' (How is allowed to shorten prayers now)? Umar (RA) said, "I too had wondered as you wonder now, so I mentioned that to Allah's Messenger (SAW). He said to me : This is charity that Allah has bestowed on you, so accept His charity."

[Ahmed 175,Muslim 686,Abu Dawud 1199, Ibn e Majah 1065]

(3046)

Äöäõ ÑóOõæáó Çáãõãõ Õóáõì Çáãõãõ  
 Úóáõíüãö æóOóáõãõ äóOóáõ Èóíüãö ÖóÍüãöÇäó  
 æóÚõÓúÝóÇäó ÝóPóÇáó ÇáuãõÕúÑõßõæãõ Äöäõ  
 áõãõÄõãõÇÁö ÕóáõCÈö äõíó ÄóÍóÈõ Äöáõíüãõü  
 ãõäü ÂÈóÇÆöãõü æóÃóÈúäóÇÆöãõü äõíó



ÇáúÚóŌúÑõ ÝóÃóÍúãöÚðæÇ ÃóãúÑóßðãú  
 ÝóãöíáðæÇ Úóáóíúãöãú ãóíúáóÉð æóÇÍöİóÉð  
 æóÃóäøó İöÈúÑöíáó ÃóÊóì ÇáäøóÈöíøó Ōóáøòì  
 Çáäøóãö Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãö ÝóÃóãóÑóãö Ãóäú  
 íóÞúÓöãö ÃóŌúÍóÇÈóãö ŌóØúÑóíúäö  
 ÝóíðŌóáøöíó Èöãöãú æóÊóÞðæãö ØóÇÆöÝóÉñ  
 ÃóÍúÑóì æóÑóÇÁóãðãú æóáúíóÃúÎðĐðæÇ  
 ÍöĐúÑóãðãú æóÃóÓúáöÍóÊóãðãú Èöãøó íóÃúÊöí  
 ÇáúÃÍóÑðæäó æóíðŌóáøðæäó ãóÚóãö ÑóßúÚóÉð  
 æóÇÍöİóÉð Èöãøó íóÃúÎðĐð áóÃðáóÇÁö  
 ÍöĐúÑóãðãú æóÃóÓúáöÍóÊóãðãú ÝóÊóßðæäö  
 áóãðãú ÑóßúÚóÉñ ÑóßúÚóÉñ æóäöÑóÓðæäö  
 Çáäøóãö Ōóáøòì Çáäøóãö Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãö  
 ÑóßúÚóÊóÇäö

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) encamped between Dujnan and Usfan. So, the idolators said to each other. "To these people, there is a salah dearer to them than their fathers and their sons. It is the salah of asr. So gather together and launch on them a single concentrated attack." But, Jibril came to the Prophet (SAW) and ordered him to divide his sahabah into two divisions. He should lead one of them in salah while the other should stand behind them guarding them and carrying the weapons. Then these others should come and offer salah with him one raka'ah and then these should take up their position and weapons. That would be a raka'ah for them but two raka'at for Allah's Messenger (SAW) .

[Ahmed 10769,Nisai 1540]

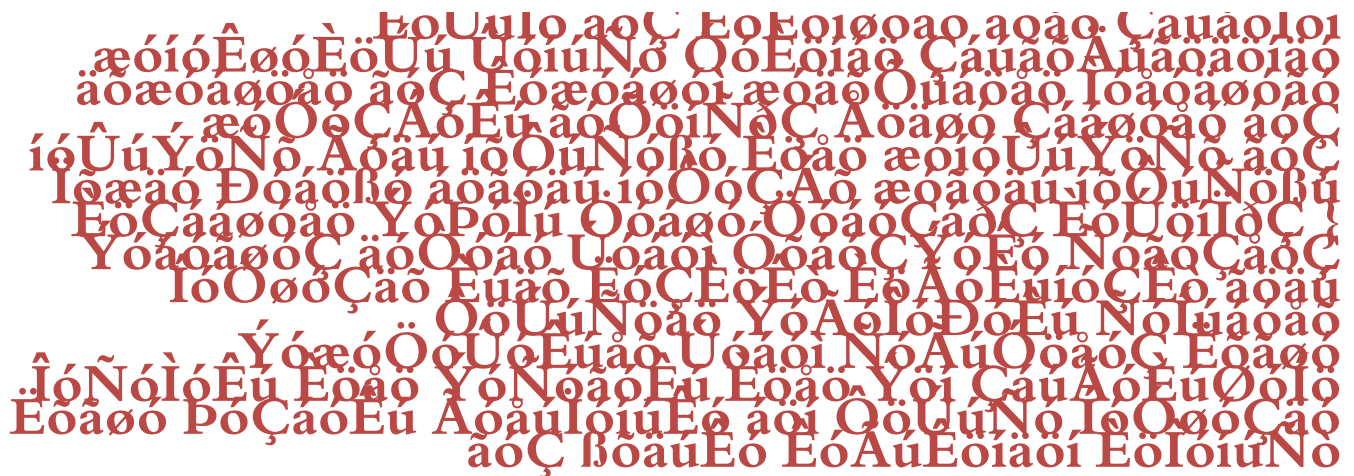
(3047)

ÞóGäó. Ãóãúáö ÈóíúÈö ãöäøóÇ-íðÞóGäó-áóãðãú  
 Èóäðæ-ÃóÊóíúÑóÞö ÈöŌúÑñ æóÈöŌóíúÑñ  
 æóäðÈöŌöÑñ æóßóÇáö. ÈöŌóíúÑñ ÑóíáðöÇ  
 ãöäöÇÝöÞöÇ íðÞðæäö ÇáŌöóÚúÑó íóäúíðæ. Èóäð  
 ÅóŌúíóÇÈö ÑóŌðæäö Çáäøóãö Ōóáøòì Çáäøóãö  
 Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãö Èöãøó íóäúíðæäö. ÈöÚúŌö  
 ÇáúÚóÑóÈö. Èöãøó íðÞðæäö ÞóÇáö ÝóäöÇãñ ÞöĐöÇ  
 æóßöĐöÇ. ÞóÇáö ÝóäöÇãñ ÞöĐöÇ æóßöĐöÇ  
 ÝóÃöĐöÇ ŌóäöÚó ÅóŌúíóÇÈö ÑóŌðæäö Çáäøóãö

Uoaooi Caoaoao Uoaoiuao æoUoaoaoao tUoaoio  
 CaOooUuNo PoCaoæC æoCaaaoao aoC ioDoæao  
 aóĐóc CaOooUuNo AaoaoC aoĐóc CáuíoEoiEo  
 AóæuBoaoC PoCao CaNoioao æoPoCaoæC Cæuao  
 CauAoEoiuNoPo PoCaoaoC PoCao æoBoCaoæC  
 Aaoiao EoiuEo loCioEo æoYoCPoEo Yoí  
 CáuíoCaoaoioEo æoCáuAoQuaoCao æoBoCao  
 CaaooC OoAaoaoaoC OoUoCaoaoau  
 ÈöCáuiaoioiaoEo CaEaoauNo æoCaOooUoiNo  
 æoBoCao CaNoioao AóĐóc loCao aáo ioOoCNn  
 YoPoioaoEu OoCYoOoEn aáo CaOooCao aáo  
 CalooNuaoBo CæuEoCuO CaNoioao aáoaoC  
 YóíoOoo EaoC aoYuOao æoAáoaoC CauUoiioCao  
 YoAáoaoaoC OoUoCaoaoau CaEaoauNo  
 æoCaOooUoiNo YoPoioaoEu OoCYoOoEn aáo  
 GáoOooCao YoCæuEoCuO UáooiNoYoCuEo Eao  
 Ooiulo loauaoC aáo CalooNuaoBo YóíoUaoao Yoí  
 aóOuNoEoEo aáo æoYoí CauaoOuNoEoEo  
 ÓáoóCín æoíoNuU æoOoiuYn YoUoiio Uoaoiuao  
 aáo EoiuEo CauEoiuEo YoaoPoEoEu  
 CáuiaoOuNoEoEo æoAáoĐo CaOooUoCao  
 æoCaOooaoClo YoaoaoC AoOuEioAoEoCaoi  
 UoaooiNoYoCuEo YoPoCao ioC CæuaoAoioi  
 Aáoaoao Polu Uoiio UoaoiuaoC Yoí aoiuaoEaoC  
 aóĐao YoaoPoEoEu aóOuNoEoEaoC æoĐaoEo  
 EoOoUoCaoaoC æoOaoCloaoC PoCao  
 YóEóíoOooQuaoC Yoí CalooCNn æoOoAáoaoC  
 YóĐoiao aáoC PoluNoAoiuaoC Eaooi AoEoiuNoPo  
 C OuEaoPoioæC Yoí aóĐao CaaaoiuaoEo æoaoC  
 aóNoi YoiaoC aóNoi AáoaoC Uoaoi EoiuOo  
 OóUoCaoBoau PoCao æoBoCao Eáoæ AoEoiuNoPo  
 PoCaoæC æoaoiuao aóOuAao Yoí CalooCNn  
 æoCaaaoao aoC aóNoi OoCloEoiuEo AáoaoC  
 aóEóío Eao OaoaoNoioan aáoaoC aáo OaoCín  
 æoAoQuaoCan YoaoaoC OáoUoaoEóín  
 ÇíuEóNóOo OoiuYoao æoPoCao AáoC AoOuNoPo  
 YoaoCaaaoao aóíoCaoOaoaoBoau aóĐóc  
 CaOooiuYo Aoæu aoEoEoiuaoao aóĐao  
 CaOooNoPoEo PoCaoæC AoaoiuBo UaoaoC  
 AoioaoC CaNoioao YoaoC AoauEo  
 ÈöÓóCíoEaoC YoOoAaoaoC Yoí CalooCNn  
 ÍoEóíoau aóOoBo Aáoaoao AuOuloCEáoC  
 YoPoCao aóUoaooi ioC CæuaoAoioi aáo  
 AóEoiuEoNoOæao Caaaoao Oaooi Caaaoao  
 Uaoaoao æoOaoao YoĐoBoNuEoĐaoBo aáo  
 PoCao PoEoCíoEo YoAoEoiuEoNoOæao Caaaoao  
 Oaooi Caaaoao Uoaoiuao æoOaoao YoBoauEo  
 Aáo Aoauao EoiuEo aáoaoC Aoauao loYoCao  
 ÚáoioæC Aoaoi UoaooiNoYoCuEo Eao Ooiulo  
 YoaoPoEoæC aóOuNoEoEo aáo æoAáoĐoæC  
 OáoCloao æoOoUoCaoao YoauioNoioæC  
 ÚáoíoiaoC OáoCloaoC YoAáoaoC CaOooUoCao  
 YoaoC loCíoEo aáoC Yoiao YoPoCao CaaaoEoiu  
 Oaooi Caaaoao Uoaoiuao æoOáoao OoAáoNo  
 YoíĐaoBo YoaoaoC OáoUoEaoæ AoEoiuNoPo

AðHæuC NoloaC aauaau ioPoCao aao  
 ãÖóíuNó Eua UoNuæEo YoBoaaoaao Yoí  
 ÐaoBo YoCluEaoUo Yoí ÐaoBo aCOn aau  
 AaauaC CãlôCNo YoPoCaoæCioC NoOæao  
 CãaoaAaaoPoEoCluEo EuaC CãaoUuaCao  
 æoUaaoaUaaoIoC Aaaoi AaauaEoiuEo aaoC  
 AaauaAaOuaCao æoOaaoCluioNuaoæaaoau  
 ÈöCaOaoNoPoEo aau UoiuNo EoiæaoEo aaoC  
 EöEöEo PoCaoPoEoCluEo YoAaEoiuEo NoOæao  
 CãaoaOaaoi CãaoaUaaoaao æoOaaoaao  
 ÝóBoaaoauEao YoPoCao UaaoiuEo Aaaoi Aaaua  
 EoiuEo ÐoBoNo aauaau AaOuaCã æoOaaoCIn  
 EöNuaoaau EöCaOaoNoPoEo Uaaoi UoiuNo  
 EöEöEo aaoC EoiæaoEo PoCao YoNoIoUuEo  
 aaoæoIoUuEo Aaaoi IoNoUuEo aau EöUuOo  
 aCaoi aaoau AaBoaaoau NoOæao Cãaoa  
 Öóaoi CãaoaUaaoaao æoOaaoaao Yoí ÐaoBo  
 YoAaEoCaoi Uaaoi NoYoCuoEo YoPoCaoioC  
 CæaAaioi aC OaaoUuEo YoAaioEoNuEao  
 EaoC PoCao aoi NoOæao CãaoaOaaoi  
 CãaoaUaaoaao æoOaaoaao YoPoCao Cãaoa  
 CæaOuaEoUoCao YoaoauioauEöEu Aaau aC Oaao  
 CæuPoNuAao AaaoC AaauOaauaC AaaoiuBo  
 CæuBoEöCeo EöCæuIoPo aEöluBoaEoiua  
 CãaoCÖo EaoC AaNoClu Cãaoa aaoC  
 EöBoau aauIoC AaaoiaIoOiaC Eaoi  
 ãÖóíuNoPo æoC OuaEoUuYoNu Cãaoa Aoiu  
 aaoC PoEo aPoEoCluEo Aaao Cãaoa  
 BoCao UoYoæNoC NoloaC aaoC EöIoCluau  
 Uaau CãaoÐiaIoIoEöCæaAa Aaau YoOaaoau  
 Aäao Cãaoa aCioIoEö aau BoCao IoæoCaoC  
 AöEöiaC ioOuEöluYoæa aau CãaoCÖo aaoC  
 ioOuEöluYoæa aau Cãaoa Aaaoi Poæuaao  
 UoYoæNoC NoloaC Aoiu aæu  
 CÖúÊöUúÝóNoæC Cãaoa aUoYoNo aaoau  
 aaoau ioBuOöEu AöEuaC YoAaaoaC  
 íóBuOöEao Uaaoi aYuOaao Aaaoi Poæuaao  
 AöEuaC aEöiaC Poæuaao aaoEöIo  
 aaoæuaC YoOua CãaoaUaaoiuBo  
 æoNoUaEöao Aaaoi Poæuaao YoOæuYo  
 äöAúEöiaAöluNaC UoUiaC YoaoaC aC Oaao  
 CæuPoNuAao AöEoi NoOæao CãaoaOaaoi  
 CãaoaUaaoaao æoOaaoaao EöCaOaoCio  
 YoNoUaAaaoi NoYoCuoEo YoPoCao  
 PoEoCluEo aaoC AöEoiuEo Uaaoi  
 ÈöCáOæaoCluæoBoCao OöiuIoC PoUuUoOaC  
 AæuUoOoi Yoí CæuIoCæaoioEö æoBoauEö  
 AöNoi AöOuaCæao aöluæaoC YoaoaC  
 ãÖóíuEao EöCaOaoCio PoCaoioC Cæa  
 Aöioi aæo Yoí OöEöia Cãaoa YoUoNoYuEo  
 Aaao AöOuaCæao BoCao OöioIoC YoaoaC  
 aC Oaao CæuPoNuAao aöIoPo EöOöuNn  
 ÈöCáúãöÖuNöBoia YoaoOaao Uaaoi OaaoCYöEo  
 EöauEö OöUuIo CæaOaaoioEö YoAaauOaao  
 Cãaoa æoaoau ioOoC PoPu CaNoOæao aau





Qatadah ibn Numan narrated: There was among us (Ansar) a family called Banu UbayriqBishr, Bushayr and Muhashshir. Bushayr was a hypocrite who read poetry whereby he defamed the sahabah but he attributed his poetry to earlier Arab poets saying such and such had composed it. The sahabah (RA) on hearing him, said, "By Allah, that poet had not read this poetry. It is only this very evil man who has spoken it" - or as the narrator thought that they said "Ibn Ubayriq has spoken it." The people were needy and poor during the jahiliyat and during Islam. The staple food of the people in Madinah was dates and barley. If a man had some means and a Syrian pedlar made the rounds, he would buy from him fine flour exclusively for himself while the family's meal continued to be dates and barley. Accordingly, when a Syrian pedlar came, my uncle Rifaah ibn Zayd bought from him a bag of fine flour. He placed it in a storeroom where weapons, armour and swords were also kept. Someone made an underground passage and stole his fine flour and weapons, etc. In the morning, my uncle Rifa'ah came and told me about it. I made enquiries and learnt that they had seen the sons of Ubayriq with lamps in the night and that they might have done it. Qatadah said that when they made enquiries in the house, the children of Ubayriq said, "By Allah, your thief is our pious Muslim Labid ibn Sahi." When Lahid heard it, he drew his sword and asked, "Am I the thief? By Allah, either my sword pierces you or you disclose the thief." The Banu Ubayriq said, Keep your sword to yourself. You have not stolen anything. We then made more enquiries till we were sure that Banu Ubayriq were the thieves. My uncle said, "If you go to the Prophet (SAW) and mention it (perhaps we would get our things)." So, I went to him and recounted my uncle's plight, saying. 'We are more concerned about the weapons. He said, "I will decide about it soon." When Banu Ubayriq heard of it, they went to one of their man, Usayr ibn Urwah and spoke to him about it. Then many people of the neighbourhood gathered for them and pleaded, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , Qatadah ibn Nu'man and his uncle have accused our people of theft without argument or evidence though they are pious and Muslim s." Qatadah said that he went to the Prophet (SAW) and spoke about it and he asked, "Have you accused a Muslim and pious people of theft without proof or evidence?" I wished that I had lost something and not spoken to the Prophet (SAW) about it. Suddenly, my uncle came and asked me what I had done and I told him what Allah's Messenger (SAW) had said, He submitted. "Allah is our Help." Not much time had passed when something of the Qur'an was revealed, Allah said:



"Surely, we have revealed the Book to you with truth, so that you may judge between people by means of what Allah has shown you. So be not an advocate of the traitors." (4:105) (That is) Banu Ubayriq: "And seek forgiveness of Allah" (that is) about what you said to Qatadah: "Surely Allah is ever Forgiving, Merciful." "And contend not on behalf of those who betray themselves. Surely Allah loves not one who is treacherous, sinful. They seek to conceal (their evil deeds) from people, but they cannot conceal from Allah, for He is with them...(till Allah's words) "He shall find Allah Forgiving, Merciful. (that is) If they seek Allah's forgiveness, He will forgive them. And whosoever earns a sin, earns it against his own soul only." (till Allah's words, "And whoever earns fault or a sin and then casts it upon the innocent, he indeed has burdened himself with calumny and manifest sin." (that is) their accusation of Labid. "And were it not for the bounty of Allah upon you (O Prophet) and His mercy." (till Allah's words) Allah's bounty upon you is ever great. (4 : 105 - 144) When these words of the Qur'an were revealed they brought to the Prophet (SAW) the weapons and he returned them to Rifa'ah. Qatadah said, "When I came to my uncle with the weapons" - Abu Eesa is doubtful what word was used or - "he was an old man whose eyesight had become weak during the jahiliyah and I had imagined a weakness in his faith, but when I took the weapons, etc. to him-he said, 'I have give them in Allah's path. So, I was convinced of his strong faith.

When the Qur'an was revealed, Bushayr joined the idolators and lodged with Sulafah daughter of Sad ibri Sumayyah. Allah revealed the verse:

And whosoever opposes the Messenger (SAW) after the guidance has become clear to him, and follows a way other than that of the believers, we shall turn him to that to which he has turned, and we shall cast him in Hell, and it is an evil destination. Surely Allah shall not forgive that anything be associated with Him, and He shall forgive all besides that to whom He will. And whosoever

associates anything with Allah, he indeed has gone far astray. (4 : 115 - 116) When he lodged with Sulafah, Hassan composed satirical poetry in answer to him. So, Sulafah carried his luggage on her head and cast them out on an open land, saying. "Have you brought Hassan's poetry as a gift to me? I can never hope for good from you."

(3048)

ãóÇ Ýöí ÇáúPõÑúÂöö ÄíóÉñ ÄóÍóÈøö Åöáóíøó-ãöäú  
 äöĐöäö ÇáúÄíóÈö} Äöäöö Çáúøöäö äóÇ íóUúYöNö  
 Äöäú íóOúNööö Èöäö æóíóUúYöNö äóÇ íóæöäö  
 Đöäööö äöäöäú íóOöÇÄö }

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) said, 'Of the verses of the Quran, the dearest to me is this verse: "Surely Allah shall not forgive that anything should be associated with Him, and He shall forgive all besides that to whom He will. (4:48 & 116)

(3049)

áóãäóC.äóÖóáó{ äóäü.íóÚüäóäü ÖðÆÄöC íóÍúÖó  
 Éöäö } ÖöPöó.ÐöäöBö.Úöäöí.ÇäüäöÖüäöäöíäö  
 ÝöÖöBöæüC.ÐöäöBö.Äöäöí.ÇäüäöÉöíöÖ.Ööäöí  
 Çäüäöäö.Úöäöíüäö æöÖöäöäö.ÝöPöÇäö  
 ÞöCÑöÉöæC æöÖöíöíöæC æöÝöí.Þöäöäö äöC  
 íöÖöí.Éö.Çäüäö.Äüäöäö.ÞöÝööC.ÑöÉñ.íöÉöí  
 ÇäÖöæüBöÉö íöÖöÇ.ÞöäöÇ.Äöæü.ÇäüäöBüÉöÉö  
 íöäüBöÉöäöC

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) said about the verse: "He who does evil shall be recompensed for it." (4: 123) He said that when it was revealed, it seemed hard upon the Muslims, They complained to the Prophet (SAW) about it. He said, "Do not go to the extremes. Keep to the straight path. And everything that afflicts a believer is an expiation, even a thorn that pricks him, or a difficulty he encounters."

(3050)

BöäüÉö.ÚöäüÍö.ÑöÖðæäö.Çäüäöäö.Ööäöí.Çäüäöäö  
 Úöäöíüäö æöÖöäöäö.ÝöÄöäüÖöäöÉü.Úöäöíüäö  
 áöÐöäö.Çäü.ÄíöÉö{ äöäü.íöÚüäöäü.ÖðÆÄöC íóÍúÖó  
 Éöäö æöäöC íóÍú.áöäö äöäü.íöæäö.Çäüäöäö  
 æöäöíööC æöäöÇ.äöÖöí.ÑöÖ.ÝöPöÇäö.ÑöÖðæäö  
 Çäüäöäö.Ööäöí.Çäüäöäö.Úöäöíüäö æöÖöäöäö.íöC  
 ÄöÉöC.ÉöBü.Ñö.ÄöäöC.ÄöPü.Ñö.ÉöBö.ÄíöÉö  
 ÄöäüÖöäöÉü.ÚöäöíöÖ.ÞöäüÉö.Éöäöí.íöC.ÑöÖðæäö  
 Çäüäöäö.ÞöÇäö.ÝöÄöPü.Ñö.ÄöäöíäöC.ÝöäöC  
 ÄöÚüäöäö.ÄöäöC.Äöäöí.Þöíü.ÞöäüÉö.æöíöíüÉö  
 ÇäüPöÖ.ÇäöC.Ýöí.Úöäü.Ñöí.ÝöÉöäöÖö.ÄüÉö  
 áöäöC.ÝöPöÇäö.ÑöÖðæäö.Çäüäöäö.Ööäöí.Çäüäöäö  
 Úöäöíüäö æöÖöäöäö.äöC.Öö.ÄüäöBö.íöC.ÄöÉöC  
 ÉöBü.Ñö.ÞöäüÉö.íöC.ÑöÖðæäö.Çäüäöäö.ÉöÄöÉöí  
 ÄöäüÉö æöÄöäöí.æöÄöíöäöC.äöäü.íöÚüäöäü  
 ÖðÆÄöC æöÄöäöC.äöäüíüÖöäüäö.ÉöäöC  
 ÚöäüäüäöC.ÝöPöÇäö.ÑöÖðæäö.Çäüäöäö.Ööäöí  
 Çäüäöäö.Úöäöíüäö æöÖöäöäö.ÄöäöC.ÄöäüÉö.íöC  
 ÄöÉöC.ÉöBü.Ñö.æöÇäüäö.Äüäöäöæäö  
 ÝöÉöíüÖöäüäö.ÉöÐöäöBö.Ýöí.Çäüäöäü.íöC.íöÉöí  
 ÉöäüÞöæüC.Çäüäöäö.æöäöíüÖö.æöBöäü.ÐöäöæÉñ  
 æöÄöäöC.Çäü.Äíö.Ñöæäö.Ýöíöíüäö.Úö.ÐöäöBö  
 äöäöäü.íöÉöí.íöÍüÖöæüC.Éöäö.íöæüäö  
 ÇäüPöíöÇäöÉö

Sayyidina Abu Bakr as-Siddiq narrated: I was with the Prophet (SAW) when this verse was revealed to him: "He who does evil shall be recompensed for it, and shall not find besides Allah, a protector or a helper." (4: 123) Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "O Abu Bakr, shall I not

get you to recite a verse revealed to me?" I said, "Of course, O Messenger of Allah (SAW) ." He made me recite it and I do not recall anything but my back broke down and I stretched my limbs. I-Ic asked me, "What is the matter. O Abu Bakr?" I said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) may my parents be ransomed to you which of us does riot do evil? Shall we be recompensed with what we do?" Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "O Abu Bakr, as for you and the believers, you will be recompensed for it in the world itself so that when you meet your Lord, you do not have a sin against you. And as for the others, their evil will be gathered for them so that they get their recompense on the Day of Resurrection."

(3051)

ÎóÔöíóÊú ÓóæúÍóÉõ ãóäú íõØóáøöÞóáóÇ  
 ÇáäøóÈöíøö Óóáøóí Çáäøóáö Ûóáøíuáö æóÓóáøóáö  
 ÝóÞóÇáöÊú áóÇ ÊöØóáøöÞuáöí æóÁóäúÓóÞuáöí  
 æóÇíúÛóäú íóæuáöí áóÛóÇÆöÓóÊö ÝóÝóÛóáö  
 ÝóáöÓóáöÊú ÝóáöÇ ÍóáöÇíö ÛóáøíuáöáöÇ Áóäú  
 íöÓuáöíöÇ ÊöíuáöáöáöÇ ÓóáöíöÇ æóÇáöØöáöíö  
 ÍóíuNh } ÝóáöÇ ÇóÛóáöíöÇ Ûóáøíuáö áóäú  
 ÓóíuÁö Ýóáöæö ÍóÇÆöOn

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Sayyidah Sawdah (RA) became apprehensive that the Prophet (SAW) might divorce her. She pleaded with him, 'Do not, divorce me. but retain me and assign my day to Avshan. He did that and the verse was revealed:"There is no blame on the couple if they effect between them a reconciliation; and recomciliation is better (than discord). "(4: 128)

Hence, that on which they reconciled is allowed. The quotes are as if the saying of Ibn Abbas.

(3052)

ÂÎöÑö ÂíóÉö ãóäúÒóáöÊú ãóæú ÂÎöÑö ÔóíúÁö  
 áöÓóáö{ íöÓuÉöÝúÊöæúáöÞö Þóäú Çáäøóáö  
 íöÝúÊöíöáö Ýóí ÇáúáöáöÇáöÊö }

Sayyidina Bara (RA) said: The last verse revealed or the last thing revealed was:

"They ask you for a pronouncement. Say Allah pronounces to you concerning (the inheritance of) a kalalah (who has no parents and no child)." (4: 176)

(3053)

ÌóÇÁó,ÑóÌóáñ,Äöáóì,ÑóÓöæáö,Çááøóáö Öóááøóì  
 Çááøóáö Uóáóìuáö,æóÖóááøóáö,YóÐóÇáó ÌóÇ  
 ÑóÖóæáö,Çááøóáö,ÌóÖóÈóYóÈóæáö,Ðóáü  
 Çááøóáö ÌóYóÈóìííóáü YóÈóÇáüÐóáö,ÇáóÈó,}YóÐóÇá  
 áóáö ÇááøóÈóìííó Öóááøóì Çááøóáö,Uóáóìuáö  
 æóÖóááøóáö ÈóìuÖóÆóìó ÁíóÈó ÇáÖóóìuYó

Sayyidina Bara (RA) reported that a man came and submitted. 'O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , explain to me the verse. (4: 176)

He said: For you that verse is enough which was revealed during summer.'

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 6

#### About surah al-Maidah

(3054)

ÐóÇáó ÑóÌóáñ äöáü Çáüíóáöæìö áöUóäóÑó Èúäö  
 ÇáüìíÖóóÇÈó,ÌóÇ Áóáóì,Ñó Çáüáö Áúáóáóìáö,æóæü  
 UóáóìuáöÇ ÁóáüÖóáöÈú áöÐóáö,ÇáüÁíóÈó  
 Çáüíóæüáö ÁóüüáóáüÈó,æóáöáü Ìííáöáü }  
 æóÄóÈúáöáüÈó Uóáóìuáöáü,æóUóáöÈóì,æóÑóÖóìÈó  
 áöáöáü ÇáüÁóÖóáöÇáó ÌííáöÇ,}áöÇÈóìííóÐóáöÇ  
 Ðóáöìó,Çáüíóæüáö UóìííóÇ,YóÐóÇáó áóáö UóáöÑó  
 Èúáö ÇáüìíÖóóÇÈó,Äóááøóì,ÄóUóáöáö,Äóìííó  
 Ìííáö ÁóáüÖóáöÈú áöÐóáö,ÇáüÁíóÈó  
 ÄóáüÖóáöÈú Ìííáöáö UóÑóYóÈó,Yóìííóæüáö  
 ÇáüìííóUóÈó

Tariq ibn Shihab reported that a Jew spoke to Sayyidina Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) this verse:"This day have I perfected your religion for you and completed My blessing on you, and approved Al-Islam as a din (code of life) for you." (5: 3) The Jew said, 'O Ameer ul-Muminin, if

[*Bukhari* 45, *Muslim* 3017, *Nisai* 5027]

[illegible]

Saif ul Haq

ÞóÇáó ÑóÓðæáõ Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåó íóãöíäö ÇáÑøóÍúãóäö ãóáúÃóì  
 ÓóÍøóÇÁõ áóÇ íóÛöíÖðåóÇ Çááøóíúåö  
 æóÇáäøóåóÇÑõ ÞóÇáó ÃóÑóÃóíúÊðåú ãóÇ  
 ÃóäúÝóÞó ãðäúÐõ ÎóáóÞó ÇáÓøóãóæóÇÊö  
 æóÇáúÃóÑúÖó ÝóÅöäøóåö áóåú íóÛöÖú ãóÇ Ýóì  
 íóãöíäöåö æóÚóÑúÔðåö Úóáóì ÇáúãóÇÁö  
 æóÈöíóÏöåö ÇáúÃðÎúÑóì ÇáúãöíÒóÇäö íóÑúÝóÚö  
 æóíóÎúÝöÖö

6/24/2009



the Compassionate is full (of treasures) showering bounties day and night. There never is any loss at any time. Do you realise how much He has spent since He has created the heavens. It has not diminished what is in His Right Hand in the least. His Throne is on water. In His other Hand are the scales that He lowers and raises."

[Ahmed 10505, Bukhari 4684, Muslim 993]

(3057)

BóCäó CáäóóÈöíóö Öóáóí Cááóóäö Úóáóíúäö  
 æóOóáóóäö íóíúNóOö íóÈóí äóOóáóEu äóÐóáó  
 ÇáäóóCÓö } YóAíóíNóíó NöOóæáö Çááóáó Oóáóí  
 Çááóáó Úóáóíúäö æóOóáóóäö NöÁúOóáó äóáú  
 ÇááóóCÓö ÇáúOöNöYóæÇ YóPóíú ÚóOóáóáöí  
 Çááóóäö

Sayyidah Aisha (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to be guarded and protected till this verse was revealed "And Allah will protect you from (evil-minded) men." (5: 67) So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) took his head out of his tent and said to them, 'O you people! Go! Indeed, Allah will protect me.

## Saif ul Haq

(3058)

ÞóCáo NöOóæáö Cááóóäö Öóáóí Cááóóäö  
 Úóáóíúäö æóOóáóóäö äóáóóC æóPóUóEu Éóáóæ  
 ÁóOúNóÇ Éóíáó Yóí ÇáúáóÚóCÓí äóáóEuäóáú  
 Úóáóáó Çááóáó Yóáóáú íóáúÉóáóæÇ  
 YóíCáo Oóæááú Yóí äóíCáo Oóáóáú  
 æóæóC Þóáóæááú æóOóGNóÉóæááú YóOóNóÉó  
 Çááóáó ÞóáóæÉó ÉóUúOóáóáú ÉóÉóUúOó  
 æóáóÚóáóááú } Úóáóí äóOóCáo íóCæóíó æóUóíOí  
 ÇEuäö äóNúíáó Ðóáóíó ÉóáóC ÚóOóæúC  
 æóÞóCáoæÇ íóUúÉóíóæáó } ÞóCáo YóíáóOó  
 NöOóæáö Çááóáó Oóáóí Cááóáó Úóáóíúäö  
 æóOóáóóäö æóíóCáo äóÈóíóÉóC YóÞóCáo äóC  
 æóCáoÐóí äóYúOí Éóíóíáó íóÈóí  
 ÊóÁúOöNöæááú Úóáóí ÇáúíPóó ÁóOúNóÇ

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "When the Banu Israil plunged into sin, their ulama dissuaded them. But they did not cease. The ulama attended their company, sat with them, ate and drank with them. So Allah reconciled their hearts with each other and He cursed them with the tongue of Dawud (AS) and and of Eesa

ibn Maryam (AS) because they disbelieved and transgressed the limits."

The narrator went on to say that Allah's Messenger (SAW) who was sitting in a reclined manner, sat up straight and said, No, by Him Who has my soul in His hand, not until you stop the oppressor from committing oppression on others."

[Abu Dawud 4336, Ibn e Majah 4006, Ahmed 37131

(3059)

Úóáóíúáö, æóQóáóóáö, Áóáö, Éóáóí, ÁóÓúNóCÆóíáö  
 áóáöC æóPóUó, Yóíáóáú, CáoóPúQó, BóCáo  
 CáĐóóáúÉö, YóíáóáúáöCáo, Uóáúáö, YóÁóĐóC, BóCáo  
 ÇáUóóíö, áóáú, íóáúáöUóáö, áóC, NóÁóí, áóáúáö, Áóáú  
 íóBóáö, ÁóBóíáóáö, æóQóNóíÉóáö, æóíóáóíQóáö  
 YóQóNóÉö, Cáoóóáö, PóáöæÉö, ÉóUóQóáóáú  
 ÉóÉóUóQó, æóáóQóáö, Yóíáóáú, ÇáUóPóNúÁóö  
 YóPóCáo, áóUóáö, ÇáoóĐóíáö, BóYóNóæC, áóáú  
 Éóáóí, ÁóÓúNóCÆóíáö, Uóáóí, áóQóCáo, íóCáoíö  
 æóUóíQóí, ÇÉúáö, áóNúáöĐóáöBó, ÉóáöC  
 ÚóQóáúC, æóBóCáoæC, íóUóÉóíóáö, YóPóNóÁó  
 íóÉóí, ÉóáöUó, æóáóáú, BóCáoæC, íóÁúáóáöæáö  
 ÉóCáoóáö, æóCáoóÉóíö, æóáöC, ÁóáúQóáö  
 Áóáóíúáö, áóCÆóíöĐóáóáú, ÁóáúáóíöCáo  
 æóáöBóáö, BóÉóNóC, áóáúáóáú, YóCQóPóáö, }  
 PóCáo, æóBóCáo, áóÉóíö, Cáoóáö, Qóáóí, Cáoóáö  
 Úóáóíúáö, æóQóáóóáö, áóÉóóö, ÉóC, YóíáóóQó  
 YóPóCáo, áóC, íóÉóí, ÉóÁúíöĐóæC, Uóáóí, íóíö  
 ÇáUóóCáoáö, YóÉóÁúQóNóæáö, Uóáóí, ÇáUóPóö  
 ÁóÓúNóC

Sayyidina Abu Ubaydah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When the Banu Isra'il deteriorated, a person who found his brother commit a sin would reprimand him; but if he found him again the next day, he did not stop him. The mAnas (RA) commission of sin did not even prevent him from eating and drinking and associating with him. So Allah made their hearts compatible with each other and he revealed about them in the Quran:

"Cursed were those who disbelieved from among the children of Israil by the tongue of Dawud, and of Eesa, son of Maryam. That was because they disobeyed and used to transgress the limits."

He recited it up to: "And had they believed in Allah and the Prophet (SAW) and that which is revealed to him, they would not have taken the disbelievers as friends; but many of them are transgressors." (5: 78-81) Allah's Messenger (SAW) sat up straight though he had been reclining hitherto. He said, "No! Not until you hold the hand of the oppressar, and incline him

firrnI to the Truth.'

[Ibn e Majah 4006]

(3060)

Úóäü ÚõäóÑó,Èüäö CäüÍóQóóCÈö,Äóäóäö ÞóCáo  
 Çääóäóäóó Èóíóäü äóäóC Yóí CäüÍäüNó ÈóíóCáo  
 ÓöYóCáo, YóäóQóäóEu CáoóÈóí Yóí  
 CäüÈóÞóÑóÈó, íóQüÄóäóäóö Uóäü CäüÍäüNó  
 æóCäüäóüÜÖÑö, CäüÄíóÈó YóíUóíó, UóäóNó  
 YóÞóNóÈóEu Uóäóüäó YóÞóCáo Çääóäóäóó  
 Èóíóäü äóäóC Yóí CäüÍäüNó ÈóíóCáo ÓöYóCáo  
 YóäóQóäóEu CáoóÈóí Yóí ÇääóQóCáo, íóC  
 ÄóíóäóC ÇäóÐóäó, ÄóäóäóC äóC ÈóÞóNóÈóäóC  
 ÇäQóäóCÈó æóÄóäüÈóäü ÖóÞóCÑóí, YóíUóíó  
 UóäóNó YóÞóNóÈóEu Uóäóüäó Èäóó ÞóCáo  
 Çääóäóäóó Èóíóäü äóäóC Yóí CäüÍäüNó ÈóíóCáo  
 ÓöYóCáo, YóäóQóäóEu CáoóÈóí Yóí  
 CäüäóÇÆöÍóÈó, ÄóäóäóC íóNóíó ÇäQóüÜÖCáo  
 Äóäü íóæÞóUó, Èóíäóöäü, CäüUóíóCæóÈó  
 æóCäüÈóUüÖCáo, Yóí CäüÍäüNó  
 ÄóäüÈóäóäó, YóíUóíó, UóäóNó YóÞóNóÈóEu  
 Uóäóüäó YóÞóCáo CäüÈóäóüäóC, CäüÈóäóüäóC

It is reported from Sayyidina Umar (RA) ibn Khattab that he prayed, "O Allah, make clear to us the case of wine, an unambiguous statement. So, the verse that is in al-Baqarah as revealed: -

"They ask thee concerning wine and gambling. Say: "In them is great sin, and some profit, for men; but the sin is greater than the profit." (2 :218)

Umar (RA) was summoned and the verse was read out to him. But he prayed again, "O Allah, make clear to us the case of wine, in clear words." So, the verse of an-Nisa was revealed: "O you who believe! Draw not near salah while you are intoxicated." (4:43) Umar (RA) was summoned and this verse was read out to him. But, he again prayed, "O Allah, make the case of wine clear to us absolutely clear." So, the verse in al-Maidah was revealed:

"Satan only desires to percipitate enmity and hatred between you by means of wine and gambling, and would bar you from the remembrance of Allah, and from the salah, Will you then desist! " (5: 91)Umar (RA) was summoned and it was read out to him. He said, "We desist. We desist !"

[Ibn e Majah 2884]



(3061)

ãóÇÊó ÑöíóÇãñ ãöäü ÃóÕúíóÇÈö CáäøóÈöíøö  
 Õóáøóí Çääøóäö Uöäøíuäö æöQöäøöäö PöEuäö Åöäü  
 ÈöíöNöøöäö ÇäüöäüNö YöäøäöÇ íöNöøöäöEu  
 ÈöÃóÕúíóÇÈöäöÇ æöPöíü äöÇÈöæÇ íöÕüNöÈöæäö  
 ÇäüöäüNö YöäøQöäöEu, äöíüOö Uöäøí ÇäøöĐöíäö  
 ÅöäöæÇ æöUöäøäöæÇ ÇäOöøöÇäöíöÇÈö íöäöÇíñ  
 YöíäöÇ ØöUöäöæÇ ÅöĐöÇ äöÇ ÇÈöPöäüÇ  
 æöÅöäöæÇ æöUöäöäöæÇ ÇäOöøöÇäöíöÇÈö }

Sayyidina Bara (RA) reported that some of the sahabah (RA) of the Prophet (SAW) died before prohibition of wine. So, when wine was prohibited, a man wondered, "How will it be with our friends who died while they used to drink wine?" So, this verse was revealed:

"On those who believe and do righteous deeds there is no blame for what they may have eaten (in the past) provided they abstain (from the forbidden), and believe (firmly), and do righteous deeds." (5: 93)

(3062)

Saif ul Haq  
 ãóÇÊó äóÇÓñ ãöäü ÃóÕúíóÇÈö CáäøóÈöíøö Õóáøóí  
 Çääøöäö Uöäøíuäö æöQöäøöäö æöäöäü  
 íöÕüNöÈöæäö ÇäüöäüNö YöäøäöÇ äöQöäö  
 ÈöíüNöíäöäöÇ PöÇäö äöÇÓñ ãöäü ÅöÕúíóÇÈö  
 CáäøöÈöíøö Qöäøóí Çääøöäö Uöäøíuäö æöQöäøöäö  
 YöíüYö ÈöÅöÕúíóÇÈöäöÇ ÇäøöĐöíäö äöÇÈöæÇ  
 æöäöäü íöÕüNöÈöæäöäöÇ YöäøQöäöEu, äöíüOö  
 Uöäøí ÇäøöĐöíäö ÅöäöæÇ æöUöäøäöæÇ  
 ÇäOöøöÇäöíöÇÈö íöäöÇíñ YöíäöÇ ØöUöäöæÇ }

Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported this hadith from Muhammad ibn Ja'far, from Shubah, from Abu Ishaq that Bara ibn Aazib narrated, Many of the sahabah (RA) died while they were accustomed to consume wine. So people thought what would become of them.' So, this verse

"On those who believe and do righteous deeds there is no blame for what they may have eaten (in the past) provided they abstain (from the forbidden), and believe (firmly), and do righteous deeds." (5 : 93) was revealed.

(3063)

PoCaoæC.1oC NoUoæao Caaooao AoNoAoiuEo  
 CáoĐoĩaó àoCÉoæC æoáoau 1oOuNoEoæao  
 CáuIáoúNo àoáoC àoOáo EoluNoĩaó CáuIáoúNo  
 YoáoOáoEu{ áoúOó Úáoí CáoĐoĩaó AáoáoæC  
 æoUáoáoæC CaOáoCáoIóCÉo IáoCIn YoiaoC  
 OoUáoáoæC ÁoĐóC àoC CÉoPáoæuC æoAáoáoæC  
 æoUáoáoæC CaOáoCáoIóCÉo }

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that when wine was prohibited, the sahabah said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW), how will it be with those who have died though they were used to drink wine." So this verse

"On those who believe and do righteous deeds there is no blame for what they may have eaten (in the past) provided they abstain (from the forbidden), and believe (firmly), and do righteous deeds."(5 : 93) was revealed.

(3064)

áóãáoC àoOáoEu{ áoúOó Úáoí CáoĐoĩaó  
 ÂáoáoæC æoUáoáoæC CaOáoCáoIóCÉo IáoCIn  
 YoiaoC OoUáoáoæC ÁoĐóC àoC CÉoPáoæuC  
 æoÂáoáoæC æoUáoáoæC CaOáoCáoIóCÉo { PoCáo  
 áoí NoOáoáo Caaooáo Oáoói Caaooáo Uáoíuáo  
 æoOáoáoáo ÁoáuEo áoáuáoau

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) narrated: When this verse; "On those who believe and do righteous deeds there is no blame for what they may have eaten (in the past) provided they abstain (from the forbidden), and believe (firmly), and do righteous deeds."(5 : 93) was revealed, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to me, "You are among them.

[Muslim 2459]

(3065)

Ááoó NóláoC ÁoEói CáoáoEóiáo Oáoói Cáoáoáo  
 Uáoíuáo æoOáoáoáo YoPoCáo.1oC NoOáoáo  
 Caaooáo Áoáoói ÁoĐóC ÁoOáoEuEó Caaooáoáo  
 CáuEoOoNuEo àoáoáoOáo Cáo æoAáoIóĐóEuáoí  
 OáoáuæoEói YoIóNáoáuEo Uáoíáo Caaooáoáo  
 YoAáoáoáo Caaooáo

íoC ÁoíáoáoC CáoĐoĩaó ÂáoáoæC áoC }  
 ÊóÍóNáoáoæC OóíáoEóCÊö áoC ÁoIáoáo Cáoáoáo

áóβōáú æóáóÇ ÊóÚúÊóĬōæÇ Äöäøó Çááøóåó áóÇ  
 íōĬōÈøø ÇáúãōÚúÊóĬōíäó æóβōáōæÇ  
 ãöãøóÇ ÑóÒóÐóβōáú Çááøóåö ÍóáóÇáðÇ  
 { ØóíøÈðÇ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that a man came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , when I consume meat, I long for women and am sexually excited very much. So I have forbidden myself meat." So, Allah, the Exalted, revealed: "O you who believe! Forbid not the wholesome things which Allah has made lawful for you, and do not transgress. Surely Allah loves not the transgressors. And eat of that which Allah has provided you as lawful and wholesome." (5: 87-88)

[Bukhari 4615]

(3066)

áóãøóÇ äóÒóáóÊú{ æóáöáøóåö Úóáóí ÇáäøóÇÓö  
 ĬōĬōø ÇáúÊóíúÊó äóáú ÇÇúÊóØóÇÚó Äóáóíúäó  
 ÓóÊóíäóÇ } ÐóÇáóæÇ íóÇ ÑóÓöæäó Çááøóåö Ýóí  
 βóáøó ÚóÇáó ÝóÒóβóÊó ÐóÇáóæÇ íóÇ ÑóÓöæäó  
 Çááøóåö Ýóí βóáøó ÚóÇáó ÐóÇáó äóÇ æóáóæú  
 ÐóáúÊó äóÚóáú æóæóĬóÊóÊú ÝóÄóáúÒóáó Çááøóåö  
 íóÇ ÄóíøäóÇ ÇáøóÐóíäó ÄóáóæÇ äóÇ }  
 ÊóÓúÄóáóæÇ Úóáú ÄóÓúíóÇáó Äóáú ÊóÊúĬó  
 áóβōáú ÊóÓóÄóβōáú }

Sayyidina Ali (RA) narrated: When this verse;"And pilgrimage to the House is a duty of mankind towards Allah for him who is able to make his way to it." (3:97) was revealed, the sahabah asked, 'O Messenger of Allah (SAW), is that every year?' He kept quiet. They repeated (their question), "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) is that every year?" He said, "No, and if I had said 'yes' then that would have become obligatory." Allah the Glorious, the Majestic revealed:

"O you who believe! Question not about things which, if they were disclosed to you, would annoy you."(5 :101)

[Ibn e Majah 2884]

(3067)

Çáó ÑóĬóãñ íóÇ ÑóÓöæáó Çááøóåö äóáú ÄóÈöí

PóCao AóEoæBo YóaoCao YóaoUóaoEu, íoC  
 ÆóíøãóC ÇáøóÐöíäó ÅäøäæC áóC EóOñAäøæC  
 Uóau AóOñíøC Aó Aóau EóEuíø áóBoau  
 EóOóAuBoau }

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated: A man asked, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , who is my father?" He said, "Your father si so-and-so." Then the verse. "O you who believe! Question not about things which, if they were disclosed to you, would annoy you." (5 :101) was revealed.

[Bukhari 4621,Muslim 2359,Ahmed 13146]

(3068)

íoC ÆóíøãóC ÇáøóC Óõ ÅäøóBoau  
 ÊóPúÑóAöæäó.äóÐäó. ÇauAíøEó, íoC AóíøãóC  
 ÇáøóÐöíäó ÅäøäæC UóáíuBoau Aóau YóOóBoau  
 áóC íoOñÑøóBoau áóau Oóaoó AóÐóC  
 ÇáúÊóíøíuEóau }æóAäøóí OóaoUíEó NóOóæáó  
 Çáøóao, Oóaoóí, Çáøóao Uóaoíuáó æóOóaoóao  
 íoPóæáó Aóæó ÇáøóC Óó AóÐóC NóAóæúC  
 UóCaoáóC Yóaoau íoAulöÐæC Uóáííøíuáó  
 ÆóæúOóBo Aóau íoUóáøóáóau Çáøóao EóUóPóC Eó  
 áóauáó

Sayyidina Abu Bakr as-Siddiq (RA) said, "O people, you do read this verse:"O you who believe! Guard your own souls. He who has gone astray cannot harm you, if you are rightly guided." (5 : 105) I had heard Allah's Messeneger (SAW) say: When people observe a wrongdoer and do not hold his hand away from that then it is near that Allah may enclose them in His punishment.

(3069)

Póæúáãã ÊóUóCáóí, íoC ÆóíøãóC ÇáøóÐöíäó  
 ÅäøäæC UóáíuBoau Aóau YóOóBoau áóC  
 íoOñÑøóBoau áóau Oóaoó AóÐóC ÇáúÊóíuEóau }  
 PóCao AóaoC æóÇáøóao áóPólu OóAóauEó  
 UóáíuáóC íoEóíNóC OóAóauEó UóáíuáóC NóOóæáó  
 Çáøóao, Oóaoóí, Çáøóao Uóaoíuáó æóOóaoóao  
 YóPóCao Eóau ÇæuEóaoNóæC EóCauáóUíNóæYó  
 æóEóáóÇáøæúC Uóau ÇauáóáóBoNó íoEóóí AóÐóC  
 NóAóíuEó OóíøóC áóOóC UóC æóaoóæóí  
 áóEóEóUóC æóíøauíøC áóAuEóNóEó  
 æóÅóÚííøC EóBoáóÐöíNóAuíøEóNóAuíøao  
 YóUóaoíuáó EóíøC OóóEó.áóYuOóBo æóíøUu  
 ÇáúUóæóÇáøó YóAóaoó áóau æóNóC EóBoau  
 AóíøCáoC ÇáOóóEuNó Yóíäóáó áóEuáó



[illegible]

[*Abu Dawud* 4341, *Ibn e Majah* 4014]

# Saif ul Haq

(3070)

Ýöí ãóĐöãö CáuẤíóÉöí íóC.ẤíóõãóC CãóĐöíãö  
 ÄãããæÇ ÖããöÇíóÉö ÊöíüãöBoãü ÄöĐöC íóQöN  
 ÄóíóíöBoãü ÇãüãöæüÉö }  
 ĐöCáo ÊöÑö.Æö ãöüüãóC CããóCỐ ÜóíüÑöí  
 æóUöíüNö.Üöíóíö Êüãö ÊöíüCÄö æóíöCáoC  
 äöQüNöCáoíöíüãö íöíüÊöãöYöCáo Äöãöí  
 ÇáÔöóCáo ĐöÊüãö ÇãüÄöQüãöCáo YöÄöÊöíöC  
 ÇáÔöóCáo äöÊöíöC NöÊöãöãöC æöĐöíöãö  
 ÚöãöíüãöãöC äöæüãöí äöÊöãöí äöCÖãö íöĐöCáo  
 áöãö Êöíöíüãö Êüãö ÄöÊöí äöNüíöãö ÊöÊöíöC NöÊö  
 æöãöUöãö íöCán äöãü YöQöóÊö íöNöíö Êöãö  
 Çãüãöãöíö æöãöæö ÜöÜüãö ÊöíöC NöÊöãö  
 YöãöNöÖö YöÄöæüÖöí ÄöãöíüãöãöC  
 æöÄöãöÑöãöãöC Äöãü íöÊöãöóÜöC äöC ÊöNöíö  
 Äöãüãöãö ĐöCáo Êöãöíüãü YöãöãöC äöCÊö  
 ÄöíöĐüãöC Đöãöíö ÇãüíöCáo YöÊöÜüãöCáo  
 ÊöÄöãüYö íöNüãöãö Êöãöó ÇPüÊöÖöãüãöCáo  
 ÄöãöC æöÜöíöíö Êüãö ÊöíöCÄö YöãöãöC  
 ĐöíöãüãöC Äöãöí Äöãüãöãö íöYöÜüãöC Äöãöíüãöãü  
 äöC ĐöCáo äöÜöãöC æöYöĐöíöæC ÇãüíöCáo  
 ÝöÖöÄöãöæöC Üöãüãö YöĐöãüãöC äöC ÊöNöíö  
 ÜöíüNö.äöĐöC æöãöC íöYöÜö ÄöãöíüãöC  
 ÜöíüNöãö ĐöCáo Êöãöíüãü YöãöãöC ÄöQüãöãüÊö  
 ÊöÜüíö Đöíöæö NöÖöæö Çãöãö Ööãöí

[illegible]

Sayyidina Tamim Dari (RA) referred to this verse: "O ye who believe! When death approaches any of you, (take) witnesses among yourselves when making bequests,- two just men of your own (brotherhood) or others from outside if ye are journeying through the earth, and the chance of death befalls you (thus). If ye doubt (their truth), detain them both after prayer, and let them both swear by Allah: "We wish not in this for any worldly gain, even though the (beneficiary) be our near relation: we shall hide not the evidence before Allah: if we do, then behold! the sin be upon us!"(5:106)

He said, Apart from me and Adi ibn Baddah everyone was absolved.’ They had been both ChistiAnas (RA) travelling to and from Syrian before embracing Islam. Once while they went to Syria on a trade journey, the freedom of Banu Sahm Budayl ibn Abu Maryam came to them. He had a silver drinking glass with him which he intended to present to the king this being a precious merchandise. But, he fell ill and instructed the two men to deliver his legacy to his family. Tamim said, “When he died, we sold the drinking glass for a thousand dirham and divided the proceeds between the two of us, myself and Adi ibn Badda. When we came to his family, we gave them what we had, and they missed the drinking glass. They asked us about it and we said that he had not left behind anything besides that (which we gave them) and he had not given us anything else. When I embraced Islam after the Prophet’s (SAW) arrival at Madinah, I was overwhelmed with this sin. So, I went to his family and disclosed to them the facts and paid them five hundred dinars telling them that my friend had as much. They took him to Allah’s Messenger (SAW) and he asked to produce witness which they did not have. So he commanded them to ask Adi to swear on the most valuable of his religion. He did take the oath.” Allah revealed the verse:

"O ye who believe! When death approaches any of you, (take) witnesses among yourselves when making bequests,- two just men of your own (brotherhood) or others from outside if ye are journeying through the earth, and the chance of death befalls you (thus). If ye doubt (their truth), detain them both after prayer, and let them both swear by Allah: "We wish not in this for any worldly gain, even though the (beneficiary) be our near relation: we shall hide

not the evidence before Allah: if we do, then behold! the sin be upon us!" (5:106)

But if it be discovered that both of them merited the sin (of perjury), then two others shall stand up in their place, from among the nearest of those whose rights were sinned against so they should both swear by Allah (saying), "Certainly our testimony is truer than the testimony of these two, and we shall not have transgressed, for then we would certainly be among the evildoers." Thus it is more likely that they will bear testimony in its exact form, or else they will fear that after their oaths, other oaths will be admitted in rebuttal of (their) oaths. (5: 106)

So Amr ibn al-Aas stood up as did another man and they each took the oath. The five hundred dinars were taken away from Adi ibn Baddah.

(3071)

ÎóÑóÌó.ÑóÌóáñ ãöäü Èóäöí.Óóäüãò äóÚó.Êóäüíãò  
ÇáíøóÇÑóíøó æóUóíøíøó Èuãò ÈóíøóÇáó YóäóÇÈó  
ãöÓúãðñ YóäóäóóÇ ÈóíøüãóÇ ÈóÈóÑóíøÈóäó  
YóÈóíøæÇ ÍóÇáóÇ äóäü YóQóóÈó äóíøæóóOóÇ  
ÈóÇáÈóäóÈó YóAóíuãóYóäóäóÇ NóQóäóäó  
Çáäóäó Oóäóóí Çáäóäó Uóäóíuãó æóQóäóäó  
Èóäóó æóíøí ÇáuloÇáó ÈóäóßóÈó YóÈóíøó  
ÇQúÈóNóíuãóGáó äóäü Uóíøíøó æóÈóäóíãó  
YóÈóÇáó NóíøáóÇáó äóäü AóäüãóíøÇáó  
ÇáOóäüãóíøó YóíøáóYóÇ ÈóÇáäóäó  
áóÔóäóÇíóÈóäóÇ AóíøÈó äóäü OóäóÇíóÈóäóÇ  
æóAóäóÇ ÇáuloÇáó äóOóÇíóÈóäóäü ÈóÇáó  
æóYóíãóäü äóQóäóÈü íøÇ AóíøäóÇ ÇáäóÈóíãó  
AóäóäæÇ OóäóÇíóÈó Èóíuãóßóäü }

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that a man of Banu Sahm travelled with Tamim Dan and Adi ibn Badda. He died at a place where there was no Muslim . When they came with his property, a drinking cup of silver, gold plated, was missing. So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) made them swear. Later the drinking cup was found in Makkah and (the buyer) said that it was bought from Tamim Dan and Adi. So, two men to the heirs of Sahm stood up and swore by Allah testifying that their testimony was truer than the testimony of the other two, and that the drinking cup belonged to their man. It was about them that the verse.

O ye who believe! When death approaches any of you, (take) witnesses among yourselves when making bequests,- two just men of your own (brotherhood) or others from outside if ye are journeying through the earth, and the chance of death befalls you (thus). If ye doubt (their truth), detain them both after prayer, and let them both swear by Allah: "We wish not in this for any worldly gain, even though the (beneficiary) be our near relation: we shall hide not the evidence before Allah: if we do, then behold! the sin be upon us!" (5: 106) was

revealed.

[Bukhari 2780, Abu Dawud 3606]

(3072)

ṖóÇáó ŃóÓðæáõ Çááøóãö Őóáøóì Çááøóãö  
 Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãó ÑöäúÒöáóÊú ÇáúãóÇÆöĬóÉö  
 ãöäú ÇáÓøóãóÇÁö ĬöÊúÒðÇ æóáóÍúãðÇ  
 æóÃöãöÑöæÇ Ñóäú áóÇ íóĬöæäöæÇ æóáóÇ  
 íóĬöŎöÑöæÇ áöŬóĬö ÝóĬóÇäöæÇ æóÇĬöóĬöÑöæÇ  
 æóŃóÝóÚöæÇ áöŬóĬö ÝóãöÓöĬöæÇ ṖöŃóĬóÉð  
 æóĬöãóÇÒöíŃó

Sayyidina Ammar ibn Yasir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A tablespread with food was sent down from heaven containing bread and meat. And they were commanded that they should not cheat and not hoard for the morrow. But, they cheated and hoarded for the next day. So they were metamorphosed into apes and swines."

(3073)

ÝóáóṖöóì.ÚöíÓóì.ĬöŎöÊöãö ÝóáóṖöóÇãö Çááøóãö  
 Ýóí Ṗöæúãöãö æóÃöĐú ṖöÇáö Çááøóãö íóÇ ÚöíÓöí  
 ÇÆúãö äöŃúíöãö.ÃöÃöäúÊö ṖöäúÊö äöäöøöÇÖö  
 ÇÆöŎöĐöæäöí æóÃöäöíö.Ãöäöäöíö äöäú Ĭöæö  
 Çááøóãö ṖöÇáö.ÃöÊöæ äöŃúíöŃöÊö Úöäú  
 ÇáäöóÊöíöŎö Őóáøóì Çááøóãö Úóáóíúãö æóŐóáøóãö  
 ÝóáóṖöóÇãö Çááøóãö ŐöÊúĬöÇáöŎö äöÇ íöŎöæö  
 äöí.Ãöäú.ÃöṖöæö äöÇ äöíŎö äöí ÊöŎöṖöó  
 ÇáúÁíöÊö ṖöæøóãóÇ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) said, "Eesa was inspired with his argument. Allah inspired him in His saying."And (recall) when Allah will say, 'O Eesa son of Maryam! Did you say to mankind. Take me and my mother for two goods besides Allah?'" (5 :116) Abu Huraira (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that Allah will inspire him with: "Glory to Thee! never could I say what I had no right (to say). Had I said such a thing, thou wouldst indeed have known it. Thou knowest what is in my heart, Thou I know not what is in Thine. For Thou knowest in full all that is hidden." (5:116)



(3074)

ÚóÈúĭö Çááóáö Èúäö ÚóáúÑòæ ÞóÇáóÂĭöÑö  
 OöæNöEö ÅöáúOöáoEu ÇáúáoÇÆöĭöEö  
 æöÇáúYöEuĭö

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr said that the last surahs revealed were the surahs al-Maidah and al-Fath. (surah 5 & 48)

[Abu Dawud 1618]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 7

#### About Surah Al-Anaam

## Saif ul Haq

(3075)

أَنَّ أَبَا جَهْلٍ قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّا لَا نَكْذِبُكَ وَلَكِنْ نَكْذِبُ بِمَا جِئْتَ بِهِ فَأَنْزَلَ  
 اللَّهُ تَعَالَى { فَإِنَّهُمْ لَا يَكْذِبُونَكَ وَلَكِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ بَايَاتِ اللَّهِ يَحْجِدُونَ }

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that Abu Jahl said to the Prophet(SAW), "We do not belie you. We belie that which you have brought." So Allah, the Exalted, revealed:

"Though in truth they belie not you, but the evildoers in fact deny the revelations of Allah." (6:33)

(3076)

لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ { قُلْ هُوَ الْقَادِرُ عَلَى أَنْ يَبْعَثَ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابًا مِنْ فَوْقِكُمْ أَوْ مِنْ تَحْتِ  
 أَرْجُلِكُمْ } قَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَةُ عَلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَعِزَّنَا بِمَا نَزَلَتْ فِي أَوْ يَلْبِسَكُمْ بَعْثًا  
 وَيُذِيقُ بَعْضَكُمْ بَأْسَ بَعْضٍ } قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَاتَانِ أَهْوَنُ أَوْ هَاتَانِ أَيْسَرُ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that the verse was revealed: "Say, "He is able to send forth upon you chastisement from above you or from beneath your feet." (6: 65) The Prophet (SAW) said, "I seek refuge in Your Countenance." Then this portion was revealed: "Or to confuse you in factions and to make you taste the tyranny of one another, (6 : 65) The Prophet (SAW) said, "These are lighter (أَهْوَنُ) , " or he said, "These two easier (أَيْسَرُ)"

[Ahmed 14320, Bukhari 4629]

(3077)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ { قُلْ هُوَ الْقَادِرُ عَلَى أَنْ يَبْعَثَ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابًا مِّنْ فَوْقِكُمْ أَوْ مِنْ تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِكُمْ } فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَّا إِنَّهَا كَائِنَةٌ وَلَمْ يَأْتِ تَأْوِيلُهَا بَعْدًا

Sayyidina Sa'd ibn Abu Waqqas (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) said about this verse (6 : 65): "Say, "He is able to send forth upon you chastisement from above you or from beneath your feet." (6: 65) The Prophet (SAW) said, "Know that this (punishment has not been given as yet but) will come."

[Ahmed 14661]

(3078)

لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ { الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ بِظُلْمٍ } شَقَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَقَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَأَيْنَا لَا يَظْلَمُ نَفْسَهُ قَالَ لَيْسَ ذَلِكَ أَمَلُ هُوَ الشِّرْكَ أَلَمْ تَسْمَعُوا مَا قَالَ لَقْمَانَ لِابْنِهِ يَا بُنَيَّ لَا تَشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported about this verse: "Those who believe and have not confounded their faith with evildoing." (6 : 82) He said when it was revealed it worried the Muslims as a burden. They said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) which of us has not wronged his soul?" He comforted them, "It is not that, but it is polytheism. Have you not heard what Luqman said to his son? (He had said): "O my son, associate not others with Allah. Surely associating others (with Him) is a mighty evil."

(31 : 13)

[Ahmed 4031, Bukhari 32, Muslim 124]

(3079)

يَا أَبَا عَائِشَةَ ثَلَاثٌ مِّمَّنْ تَكَلَّمَ بِوَاحِدَةٍ مِنْهُنَّ فَقَدْ أَغْظَمَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْفِرْيَةَ مَنْ زَعَمَ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَأَى رَبَّهُ فَقَدْ أَغْظَمَ الْفِرْيَةَ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ يَقُولُ { لَا تَذْكُهُ الْبَصَارُ وَهُوَ يَذْكُ الْأَبْصَارَ وَهُوَ

اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ { وَمَا كَانَ لِبَشَرٍ أَنْ يَكَلِّمَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا وَحْيًا أَوْ مِنْ وَرَاءِ حِجَابٍ { وَكَنتَ مَتَكِنًا  
فَجَلَسْتَ فَقُلْتَ يَا أَمُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ نَظَرِيْنِي وَلَا تُعْجِلِيْنِي أَلَيْسَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى { وَلَقَدْ رَأَاهُ نَزْلَةً  
أُخْرَى { وَلَقَدْ رَأَاهُ بِالْأُفُقِ الْمُبِينِ { قَالَتْ أَنَا وَاللَّهُ أَوَّلُ مَنْ سَأَلَ عَنْ هَذَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّمَا ذَاكَ جَبْرَيْلُ مَا رَأَيْتَهُ فِي الصُّورَةِ الَّتِي خَلَقَ فِيهَا غَيْبَ هَاتَيْنِ الْمَرْتِنِ رَأَيْتَهُ  
مَنْهَضًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ سَادًا عَظِيمًا خَلَقَهُ مَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ زَعَمَ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا حَتَمَ شَيْئًا مِمَّا  
أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ فَقَدْ أَعْظَمَ الْفِرْيَةَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ { يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ  
رَبِّكَ { وَمَنْ زَعَمَ أَنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي غَدٍّ فَقَدْ أَعْظَمَ الْفِرْيَةَ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ يَقُولُ { قُلْ لَا يَعْلَمُ مَنْ فِي  
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ الْغَيْبَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ {

Masruq said that he was sitting in a reclined position in the house of Sayyidah Aisha (RA). She said to him, 'There are three things such that if anyone speaks one of them then he forges a lie against Allah.

(1) He who imagines that Muhammad saw his Lord forges a lie against Allah. Allah says: "Vision comprehends Him not, but He comprehends all vision. He is the Subtle, the Aware." (6:103) "And it is not (vouchsafed) to a mortal that Allah should speak to him, except by revelation or from behind a veil." (42 : 51)

Masruq said that he had been sitting reclined but sat up straight and said, "O Mother of the Believers! Give me respite. Do not hurry. Did not Allah say:

"And certainly he saw him yet another time." (53 : 15) "And certainly he saw him on the clear horizon." (81 : 23)

She said, "By Allah, I was the first one to ask Allah's Messenger (SAW) about it and he said: 'That, indeed, was Jibril. I did not see him in the bodily form in which he was created but twice. I saw him coming down from heaven and I saw his body blocking out everything between heaven and earth.'

(2) And if anyone imagines that Muhammad concealed anything of what Allah revealed to him then he has indeed forged a lie against Allah who says:

"O Messenger, convey that which has been revealed to you from your Lord." (5:67)

(3) And, he who imagines that he knows what will happen the next day forges a lie against Allah, for, Allah says:

"None in the heavens and the earth knows the Unseen except Allah."

(27: 65) (This means that no one in the heavens and earth except Allah has knowledge).

[Ahmed 26099, Bukhari 3234, Muslim 177]

(3080)

أَتَى أَنَسُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنَّا كُلُّ مَا نَقْتُلُ وَلَا نَأْكُلُ مَا يَقْتُلُ  
 اللَّهُ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ { فَكُلُوا مِمَّا ذَكَرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ وَإِنْ أَطَعْتُمُوهُمْ  
 إِنَّكُمْ لَمُشْرِكُونَ }

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Abbas (RA) reported that some people came to Prophet (SAW) and asked, "Shall we eat that which we kill but not eat what Allah kills?" Allah revealed: "Wherefore eat of that (flesh) over which Allah's name has been pronounced, if you are believers in His revelations And certainly the satAnas (RA) are ever inspiritng their friends to dispute with you; if you obey them, you would surely be associators." (6: 118-121)

[Abu Dawud 2818,Nisai 4444]

## Saif ul Haq

(3081)

مَنْ سَرَّهُ أَنْ يَنْظُرَ إِلَى الصَّحِيفَةِ الَّتِي عَلَيْهَا خَاتَمُ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلْيَقْرَأْ هَذِهِ  
 الْآيَاتِ { قُلْ تَعَالَوْا أَتْلُ مَا حَرَّمَ رَبِّي عَلَيْكُمْ الْآيَةَ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ }

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) narrated : He whom it pleases to look at the Scripture which is sealed (the name) Muhammad (SAW) should recite these verses;

"Say (O Prophet), "Come, I will recite to you what your Lord has forbidden you: That you associate not anything with Him, and (He enjoins) that you be good to parents, and that you slay not your offspring for (fear of) poverty - we provide sustenance for you and for them - and that you approach not indecencies such of them as are apparent and such as the concealed. And that you slay not any person whom Allah has forbidden except in the course of justice. Thus He enjoins you so that you ma understand. And that you approach not the wealth of the orphan, save with that which is best, until he attains his maturity. And give full measure and weigh with justice: - We charge not any soul save to its capacity - and when you speak, be just, though be (gainst) a kinsman. And fulfil Allah's covenant. Thus He enjoins you, so that you may admonished." And (know) that this is My Way, the straight one; so follow it and follow not (other) ways, for they will deviate you from His way. Thus He enjoins you, so

that you may God - Fearing." (6: 151 -1 53)

(3082)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ { أَوْ يَأْتِي بَعْضُ آيَاتِ رَبِّكَ } قَالَ طُلُوعُ الشَّمْسِ مِنْ مَغْرِبِهَا

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported the saying of the Prophet (SAW), Allah's words:

"Or certain signs of your Lord should come." (6 : 158) He said, "(These signs include) the rising of the sun, from the west."

(3083)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ ثَلَاثٌ إِذَا خَرَجْنَ لَمْ يَنْفَعُ نَفْسًا إِيْمَانُهَا لَمْ تَكُنْ آمَنَتْ مِنْ قَبْلُ { الْآيَةُ الدَّجَالُ وَالْدَّابَّةُ وَطُلُوعُ الشَّمْسِ مِنَ الْمَغْرِبِ أَوْ مِنْ مَغْرِبِهَا

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "When three things make their appearance, no longer will it benefit anyone to profess belief if he had not been a believer already the dajjal, the dabbah and rise of the sun from the west."

[Muslim 158,Ahmed 97591

(3084)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَقَوْلُهُ الْحَقُّ إِذَا هُمْ عِنْدِي بِحَسَنَةٍ فَاكْتُبُهَا لَهُ حَسَنَةً فَإِنْ عَمِلَهَا فَاكْتُبُهَا لَهُ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا وَإِذَا هُمْ بِسَيِّئَةٍ فَلَا يَكْتُبُهَا فَإِنْ عَمِلَهَا فَاكْتُبُهَا بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا فَإِنْ تَرَكَهَا وَرَبَّمَا قَالَ لَمْ يَعْمَلْ بِهَا فَاكْتُبُهَا لَهُ حَسَنَةً ثُمَّ قَرَأَ مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ عَشْرُ أَمْثَالِهَا {

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said that Allah, the Blessed and the Exalted says - and His Word is True -, "When My slave resolves to do a good deed, I record a good deed for him and if puts it into action, I record for him ten like it. When he resolves to commit a sin, I do not record it, and if he acts on it then I record one like it, but, if he abandons it" - or, perhaps He said, "He does not act on it." "I write down for him a pious deed." The Prophet (SAW) then recited:

"Whoever brings a good deed shall have ten-fold the like of it." (6:160)

[Ahmed 7300,Bukhari 3501]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 8

#### About surah al-Araf

(3085)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرَأَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ فَلَمَّا تَخَلَّى رَبُّهُ لِلْجَبَلِ جَعَلَهُ هَكَّا { قَالَ حَمَادٌ هَكَذَا } وَأَمْسَكَ سُلَيْمَانُ بَطْرَفَ إِبْهَامِهِ عَلَى أَنْفَلَةٍ إَصْبَغَهُ الْيَمْنَى قَالَ فَسَاخَ الْجَبَلُ { وَخَرَّ مُوسَى صَعِقًا }

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) recited this verse: "So when his Lord appeared to the Mount, He made it smashed." (7: 143) Hamad said like this and Sulayman placed the tip of his right thumb on his right finger and said that the mountain collapsed: "And Musa fell down unconscious." (7: 143)

(3086)

سُئِلَ عَنْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ { وَإِذْ أَخَذَ رَبُّكَ مِنْ بَنِي آدَمَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَأَشْهَدَهُمْ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ أَلَسْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ } قَالُوا بَلَى شَهِدْنَا أَنْ تَقُولُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّا كُنَّا عَنْ هَذَا غَافِلِينَ { فَقَالَ عَمْرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُسْأَلُ عَنْهَا فَيَقَالُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَلَقَ آدَمَ ثُمَّ مَسَحَ ظَهْرَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ فَأَخْرَجَ مِنْهُ ذُرِّيَّةً فَقَالَ خَلَقْتَ هَؤُلَاءِ لِلْجَنَّةِ وَبِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ يَعْمَلُونَ ثُمَّ مَسَحَ ظَهْرَهُ فَاسْتَخْرَجَ مِنْهُ ذُرِّيَّةً فَقَالَ خَلَقْتَ هَؤُلَاءِ لِلنَّارِ وَبِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ يَعْمَلُونَ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَفِيمَ الْعَمَلُ قَالَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ إِذَا خَلَقَ الْعَبْدَ لِلْجَنَّةِ اسْتَعْمَلَهُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ حَتَّى يَمُوتَ عَلَى عَمَلٍ مِنْ أَعْمَالِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَيَدْخِلُهُ اللَّهُ النَّارَ وَإِذَا خَلَقَ الْعَبْدَ لِلنَّارِ اسْتَعْمَلَهُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ حَتَّى يَمُوتَ عَلَى عَمَلٍ مِنْ أَعْمَالِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَيَدْخِلُهُ اللَّهُ النَّارَ }

Muslim ibn Yasar Juhanni reported that Sayyidina Umar (RA) ibn Khattab was asked about this verse: "And when your Lord brought forth from the children of Adam, that is, from their



backs, their progeny, and made them testify about themselves, 'Am I not your Lord?' They said, "Of course, You are, we affirm", lest you should say on the Day of Doom, "We were ignorant of this." (7: 172)

Umar (RA) ibn Khattab said: I had heard that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was asked about it, so he said, "Allah created Adam then stroked his back with His Right Hand and brought forth from it his offspring, saying, 'I have created them for Paradise and they will perform what the inhabitants of Paradise do'. Then He stroked his back and brought forth from it his offspring saying, 'I have created them for the Fire. They will perform what the dwellers of Hell do.'" A man asked 'Then why perform the deeds, O Messenger of Allah (SAW) ?' "So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When Allah creates a slave for Paradise, He gets him to do deeds of those who will go to Paradise till he dies doing deeds of those who dwell in Paradise. So Allah admits him to Paradise. And, when Allah creates a slave for Hell, He gets him to do deeds of the people of Hell till he dies doing deeds of those who dwell in Hell. So Allah admits him to Hell."

[Ahmed 311]

(3087)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمَّا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ آدَمَ مَسَحَ ظَهْرَهُ فَسَقَطَ مِنْ ظَهْرِهِ كُلُّ نَسَمَةٍ هُوَ خَالِقُهَا مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْ كُلِّ إِنْسَانٍ مِنْهُمْ وَبَيْضًا مِنْ نُورٍ ثُمَّ عَرَضَهُمْ عَلَى آدَمَ فَقَالَ أَيُّ رَبِّ مَنْ هَؤُلَاءِ قَالَ هَؤُلَاءِ ذُرِّيَّتُكَ فَرَأَى رَجُلًا مِنْهُمْ فَأَعْجَبَهُ وَبَيْضُ مَا بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ فَقَالَ أَيُّ رَبِّ مَنْ هَذَا فَقَالَ هَذَا رَجُلٌ مِنْ آخِرِ الْأُمَمِ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِكَ يُقَالُ لَهُ دَاوُدُ فَقَالَ رَبِّ كَمْ جَعَلْتَ عُمُرَهُ قَالَ سِتِّينَ سَنَةً قَالَ أَيُّ رَبِّ زِدْهُ مِنْ عُمْرِي أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً فَلَمَّا قَضَى عُمُرُ آدَمَ جَاءَهُ الْمَوْتُ فَقَالَ أَوْلَمْ يَبْقَ مِنْ عُمْرِي أَرْبَعُونَ سَنَةً قَالَ أَوْلَمْ تُعْطِهَا ابْنَكَ دَاوُدَ قَالَ فَجَحَدَ آدَمُ فَجَحَدَتْ ذُرِّيَّتُهُ وَنُسِيَ آدَمُ فَنَسِيَتْ ذُرِّيَّتُهُ وَخَطِئَ آدَمُ فَخَطِئَتْ ذُرِّيَّتُهُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: "When Allah created Adam, He wiped his back and every soul of his offspring He was to create up to the Day of Resurrection dropped from his back. He made between the eyes of everyone of them a flash of light and presented them to Adam who asked, "O Lord, who are they?" He said, "These are your offspring." He observed a man among them and was impressed by the light between his eyes and asked, "O Lord, who is he?" He said, "He is a man among the last of the ummahs (communities) of your offspring who is called Dawud." He asked, "Lord, how long a life have You given him." He said, "Sixty years." Adam said, 'O Lord, add to it forty years from my life.' When Adam's span of life came to an end, the angel of death came to him, and he asked, "Do not another forty years still remain in my life span?" He replied, "Have you not

given them to your son, Daweed?" But, Adam denied and his offspring denied (like him), and Adam forgot and likewise his offspring forgot, and Adam erred, so his offspring also erred."

(3088)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَمَّا حَمَلَتْ حَوَاءُ طَافَ بِهَا إِبْلِيسُ وَكَانَ لَا يَعِيشُ لَهَا وَلَدٌ  
فَقَالَ سَمِّهِ عَبْدَ الْحَارِثِ فَسَمَّيْتُهُ عَبْدَ الْحَارِثِ فَعَاشَ وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ مِنْ وَحْيِ الشَّيْطَانِ  
وَأَمْرِهِ

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said: When Hawwa became pregnant, Iblis came to her often. Now, her children did not survive, so he suggested, "Name him Abdul Harith." So, she did name him Abdul Harith and he survived. That was on the prompting of the devil, and his command.

[Ahmed 20137]

(3089)

## Saif ul Haq

Abd ibn Humayd reported from Abu Nu'man, from Hisham ibn Sa'd, from Zayd ibn Aslam, from Abu Salih, from Abu Huraira (RA) that Allah's Messenger (SAW) i said, "When Allah created Adam ." (the rest of the hadith).

### 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 9

#### About surah al-Anfal



(3090)

لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ بَدْرٍ جِئْتُ بِسَيْفٍ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ شَفَى صَدْرِي مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ  
أَوْ نَحْوِ هَذَا هَبْ لِي هَذَا السَّيْفَ فَقَالَ هَذَا لِي وَلَا لَكَ فَقُلْتُ عَسَى أَنْ يُعْطِيَ هَذَا مَنْ  
لَا يُسَلِّي بِلَايِي فَجَاءَنِي الرَّسُولُ فَقَالَ إِنَّكَ سَأَلْتَنِي وَلَيْسَ لِي وَإِنَّهُ قَدْ صَارَ لِي وَهُوَ لَكَ قَالَ  
فَنَزَلَتْ {يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْأَنْفَالِ}

Sayyidina Sa'd (RA) narrated: During the Battle of Badr, I took a sword and went to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and said, "Indeed Allah has given coolness to my heart with the polytheists" - or something to the effect. "Give me this sword." He said, "It is not mine neither is it yours." I thought to myself, "Would that it is not given to one who is not put to a trial as I was." Soon, his message came to me, "You had asked me (for it) but it was not mine. Now it has come to me, So, it is yours." And the verse was revealed:

"They ask thee concerning (things taken as) spoils of war. Say: "(such) spoils are at the disposal of Allah and the Messenger: So fear Allah, and keep straight the relations between yourselves: Obey Allah and His Messenger, if ye do believe."(8:21)

(3091)

لَمَّا فَرَغَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ بَدْرٍ قِيلَ لَهُ عَلَيْكَ الْعِيرَ لَيْسَ دُونَهَا شَيْءٌ قَالَ  
فَنَادَاهُ الْعَبَّاسُ وَهُوَ فِي وَثَاقِهِ لَا يَصْلُحُ وَقَالَ لِأَنَّ اللَّهَ وَعَدَكَ إِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ وَقَدْ أَعْطَاكَ مَا  
وَعَدَكَ قَالَ صَدَقْتَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated: When Allah's Messenger (SAW) had finished With the Battle of Badr, someone said to him. Seize the caravan. There is no hindrance to it.' Abbas who was in fetters then (being a captive) called out loudly. "This is not correct, for, Allah has promised you one of the two parties and He has given you what He promised." The Prophet (SAW) said, "You spoke the truth."

(3092)

الْخُطَّابُ قَالَ نَظَرَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَهُمْ أَلْفِي وَأَصْحَابُهُ ثَلَاثُ  
مِائَةٍ وَبَضْعَةُ عَشَرَ فَاسْتَقْبَلَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْقَبِيلَةَ ثُمَّ مَدَّ يَدَيْهِ وَجَعَلَ  
يَهْتَفُ بِرَبِّهِ اللَّهُمَّ أَخْزِ لِي مَا وَعَدْتَنِي اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي مَا وَعَدْتَنِي اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي تَهْلِكُ هَذِهِ الْعَصَابَةُ مِنْ  
أَهْلِ الْإِسْلَامِ لَا تُعِيدُ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَمَا زَالَ يَهْتَفُ بِرَبِّهِ مَا دَامَ يَدِيهِ مُمِيتُ الْقَبِيلَةِ حَتَّى سَقَطَ  
رِدَاؤُهُ مِمَّنْ مَلَكَ يَدَا أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَأَخَذَ رِدَاؤَهُ فَالْقَاةُ عَلَى مَلَكَ يَدَيْهِ ثُمَّ التَزَمَهُ مِنْ وَرَائِهِ فَقَالَ يَا  
يَا اللَّهُ كَفَاكَ مُنَاشِدَتَكَ رَبِّكَ إِنَّهُ سَيَنْجُو لَكَ مَا وَعَدَكَ فَانْزِلْ اللَّهُ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى إِذَا

تَسْتَغِيثُونَ رَبَّكُمْ فَاسْتَجَابَ لَكُمْ أَنِّي مُمِدِّكُمْ بِالْفِ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ مَرَدِّينَ {فَآمَدَهُمُ اللَّهُ  
بِالْمَلَائِكَةِ

Sayyidina Umar (RA) ibn Khattab reported that the Prophet (SAW) looked towards the polytheists and they were one thousand in number while his sahabah numbered three hundred and ten plus. So, the Prophet (SAW) of Allah faced towards the qiblah, raised his hands and began to call his Lord, "O Allah make good the promise You had made to me. O Allah, if You let this small band of men of Islam perish then there will be none on earth to worship You." He did not cease to beseech his Lord with his hands outstretched; facing the qiblah till his mantle fell down from his shoulders. Abu Bakr came and replaced it on his shoulders and Embraced him from behind, he said, "O Prophet (SAW) of Allah, your petition to your Lord is enough. He will surely fulfil His promise." It was then that Allah revealed:

"When you were calling your Lord for help, so He responded to you (saying), "I am going to support you with one thousand of the angels, one following the other." (8 : 9) Then Allah helped them with the angles.

[Ahmed 208, Muslim 1763, Abu Dawud 26901

(3093)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ أَمَانَيْنِ لِأُمَّتِي  
{ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَأَنْتَ فِيهِمْ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ مُعَذِّبُهُمْ وَهُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ }  
فَإِذَا مَضَيْتُ تَرَكْتُ فِيهِمْ الْإِسْتِغْفَارَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina

Abu Musa (RA) reported that Allah Messenger (SAW) said, "Allah has sent down to me two things of security for my ummah:

"And Allah is not to send punishment upon them while you are in their midst, nor would Allah send punishment upon them while they are seeking forgiveness." (8 : 33)

And when I depart, I will leave behind with them the istighar till Las Day."

(3094)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرَأَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ وَأَعَدُّوا لَهُمْ مَا لَسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ  
قُوَّةٍ { قَالَ إِلَّا أَنْ الْقُوَّةَ الرَّمْيَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ إِلَّا إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَيَفْتَحُ لَكُمْ الْأَرْضَ وَتَكْفُونَ الْمَوْتَ  
فَلَا يَعْجِزُنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَنْ يُلْهَوْ بِأَسْهُمِهِ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited this verse from his pulpit: "And make ready against them whatever you can to the power." (8:60) He said, "Power is to shoot arrows." He said this three times. Then he said, "Know that Allah will soon

give you victories on land and you will be free of labour and toil. So let not any of you keep away from shooting arrows."

[Ahmed 17437, Muslim 1917, Abu Dawud 2514, Ibn e Majah 2813]

(3095)

لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ يَدْرُ وَجِيءَ بِالْأَسَارِيِّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا تَقُولُونَ فِي هَؤُلَاءِ  
الْأَسَارِيِّ فَقَالَ فِي الْحَدِيثِ قِصَّةٌ طَوِيلَةٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَضَعَنَّ  
مِنْهُمْ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا بِقِيَاءٍ أَوْ ضَرْبٍ عَنْقٍ قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ هَقَلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا سَهِيلَ  
إِنَّ بَيْضَاءَ قَانِي قَدْ سَمِعْتَهُ يَذْكُرُ الْإِسْلَامَ قَالَ فَسَكَتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ  
فَمَا رَأَيْتَنِي فِي يَوْمٍ أَخْوَفُ أَنْ يَقَعَ عَلَيَّ أَحْجَارَةٌ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنِّي فِي ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ قَالَ حَتَّى قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَّا سَهِيلَ ابْنُ الْبَيْضَاءِ قَالَ وَنَزَلَ الْقُرْآنُ يَقُولُ عَمْرُو مَا  
كَانَ لَنَبِيِّ أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُ أَسْرَى حَتَّى يُثَخِّنَ فِي الْأَرْضِ

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud (RA) narrated: During the Battle of Badr, when the captives were brought, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "What do you suggest about these captives?" Then a lengthy account follows in the hadith, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "None of them will go without paying ransom or having his neck severed." So, I said, "O Messenger of Allah (SAW) , except Suhayl ibn Bayda. I had heard him remember Islam." But, Allah's Messenger (SAW) did not say anything. So, I did not find myself more afraid any day than on this day - that stones might fall on me from the sky that day. But, Allah's Messenger (SAW) 44 (soon broke his silence and) said, "Except Suhayl ibn Bayda." Then, Umar (RA) said that the Qur'an was revealed:

"It is not for a Prophet (SAW) that there remain prisoners with him until he has had a thorough blood-shed in the land." (8: 67)

[Ahmed 5902, Abu Dawud 2647]

(3096)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَمْ تَحَاجَّ الْغَنَائِمَ لِأَجْدِ سُودِ الرُّعُوسِ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ كَانَتْ  
تَنْزِلُ نَارٌ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَتَأْكُلُهَا قَالَ سَلِيمَانُ الْأَعْمَشِيُّ فَمَنْ يَقُولُ هَذَا إِلَّا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ لِأَنَّ فِلْمًا  
كَانَ يَوْمَ يَدْرُ وَقَعُوا فِي الْغَنَائِمِ قِيلَ أَنْ حِلَّ هُمْ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى لَوْلَا كِتَابٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ سَبَقَ  
لِمَسْكُمَ فِيمَا أَحَدْتُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, "The booty was not lawful for anyone before you. A fire used to descend from the heaven and devour it." Sulayman A'mash said, "Who but Abu Huraira (RA) can say this, for after the Battle of Badr, they had seized the booty even before it became lawful?" So, Allah revealed:

"Had there not been a writ from Allah which came earlier, there would have reached you, for what you took, a great punishment. (8:68)

[Ahmed 7437]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 10

#### About surah Al-Taubah

(3097)

PõáúÊõ áöÚõËúãóÇäó Èúäö ÚóÝóÇäó ãóÇ  
 Íóãóáóßõäú Ãóäú ÚóãóÍúÊõäú Åöáóì ÇáúÃóäúÝóÇäö  
 æóåöíó äöäú ÇáúãóËóÇäöí æóÅöáóì ÈóÑóÇÁóÉñ  
 æóåöíó äöäú ÇáúãöÆöíäó ÝóÞóÑóäúÊõäú  
 ÈóíúäóåöãóÇ æóáóäú ÊóßúÊõÈõæÇ ÈóíúäóåöãóÇ  
 ÓóØóÑó ÈöÓúãö Çááøóåö ÇáÑøóÍúãóäö  
 ÇáÑøóÍöíäö æóæóÖóÚúÊõãöæåóÇ Ýöí ÇáÓøóÈúÚö  
 ÇáØøöæóåö ãóÇ Íóãóáóßõäú Úóáóì Ðóäößó  
 ÝóÞóÇäó ÚõËúãóÇäö ÞóÇäó ÑóÓõæåö Çááøóåö  
 Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúäö æóÓóáøóåö äöãóÇ  
 íóÃúÊöí Úóáóíúäö ÇáØøóãóÇäö æóåöæó ÊóäúÒöäö  
 Úóáóíúäö ÇáÓøöæóÑö ÐóæóÇÊõ ÇáúÚóÍöíö  
 ÝóßóÇäó ÅöÐóÇ äóÒóáó Úóáóíúäö ÇáØøóíúÃö  
 ÍóÚóÇ ÈóÚúÖó äóäú ÞóÇäó íóßúÊõÈõ ÝóíóÞöæåö

ÖóŬðæÇ åóÄðáóÇÄö ÇáúÂíóÇÈö Ýöí  
 ÇáÓøðæÑóÉö ÇáøóÊöí íðÐúßóÑö ÝöíåóÇ ßóÐóÇ  
 æóßóÐóÇ æóÄöÐóÇ äóÒóáóÊú Úóáóíúåö ÇáúÂíóÉó  
 ÝóíóÐðæåð ÖóŬðæÇ åóÐöåö ÇáúÂíóÉó Ýöí  
 ÇáÓøðæÑóÉö ÇáøóÊöí íðÐúßóÑö ÝöíåóÇ ßóÐóÇ  
 æóßóÐóÇ æóßóÇäóÊú ÇáúÂóäúÝóÇáö ãöäú  
 ÃóæóÇÆöåö ãóÇ ÃöäúÒöáóÊú ÈöÇáúãóÏöíäóÉö  
 æóßóÇäóÊú ÈóÑóÇÁóÉñ ãöäú ÂÎöÑö ÇáúÐöÑúÂö  
 æóßóÇäóÊú ÐöÕøóÊðåóÇ ÔóÈöíåóÉð  
 ÈöÐöÕøóÊðåóÇ ÝóÙóäóäúÊö ÃóäøóåóÇ ãöäúåóÇ  
 ÝóÐöÈöÖó ÑóÓðæåð Çááøóåö Õóáøóí Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóåö æóáóäú íðÈóíøöäú áóäóÇ  
 ÃóäøóåóÇ ãöäúåóÇ Ýóãöäú ÃóÍúåö Ðóáößó  
 ÐóÑóäúÊö ÈóíúäóåðåóÇ æóáóäú ÃóßúÊöÈú  
 ÈóíúäóåðåóÇ ÓóØúÑö ÈöÓúåö Çááøóåö  
 ÇáÑøóÍúåöäö ÇáÑøóÍöíåö ÝóæóÖóÚúÊðåóÇ Ýöí  
 ÇáÓøóÈúÚö ÇáØøðæóåö

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that he asked Sayyidina Uthman ibn Affan, 'What brought you to place (surah) al-Anfal-which is among al-Mathani-with (surah) Bara-which is among the mi'in (a surah with hundred or more verses) And why the' are joined without your writing between the two; and, your placing them among as-sab'at-tul (seven long surah ), what brought you to do this? So, he replied, "When a time passed over and a number of surah had been revealed to Allah's Messenger (SAW) with every fresh revelation that he recieved, he summoned some of his scribes and instructed them to insert the verse in the surah that mentoins this-and-that and when a verse was revealed, he instructed them to insert it in such-and-such surah. As for al-Anfal it was among the first to be revealed at Madinah and Bara was the last of the Quran and its subject matter is similar to the subject-matter of the other, and I thought that it was part of the other. Besides, Allah's Messenger (SAW) had not specified to us till his death, whether it was part of the other, It is for this reason that I paired them without writing "Bismillahi ar-rahman ar-rahim" between them and placed them among as-sabal-tul."

[Abu Dawud 786,Ahmed 3991]



(3098)

~Áóäóãö Ôóäöİó İóİöóÉó. CáuæóİóCÜö ãóÚó  
 NöOöæäö. Cáuöäö Öóäööi. Cáuöäö Uóäöíuäö  
 æóÓóäöäö. Yóİóäöİö. Cáuöäö æóÄöEüäöi Uóäöíuäö  
 æóĐöİööNö æóæóUöUö. Eöäöö. ĐöCáo Äöİöö İöæüäö  
 ÄöİüNöäö. Äöİöö İöæüäö. ÄöİüNöäö. Äöİöö İöæüäö  
 ÄöİüNöäö. ĐöCáo. YöĐöCáo. CáuöäöCÖö İöæüäö  
 Cáuİöİöö. CáuÄöİüEöNö İöC. NöOöæäö. Cáuöäö  
 ĐöCáo. YöÄöäöö. İöäöC. Äöİöäü æóÄöäüæöC. Äöİöäü  
 æóÄöUüNöC. Ööİöäü. Uóäöíuäö. İöNöC. Äöİ  
 İöİöNüäöEö İöæüäö. Äöİöäü æóĐöC. Yöİ. Eöäöİöäü  
 äóĐöC. Yöİ. Ööäü. Nöİöäü. äóĐöC. ÄöäöC. äóC. İöİüäöi  
 İöCáo. ÄöäöC. Uöäöi. äóYüÖöäö. æóäöC. İöİüäöi  
 æóCáoİn. Uöäöi. æóäöİöäö. æóäöC. æóäöİn. Uöäöi  
 æóCáoİöäö. ÄöäöC. ÄöäöC. CáuäöÖ. Quäöäö. Äöİöæ  
 CáuäöÖ. Quäöäö. Yöäöi. Öö. İöİöäö. äöäö. Quäöäö. äöäü  
 Äöİöäö. Ööİü. Äöİ. ÄöäöC. äóC. Äöİöäö. äöäü  
 äóYüÖöäö. ÄöäöC. æóÄöäö. İöäöö. NöEöC. Yöİ  
 CáuİöC. ÄöäöİööEö. äóæüÖöä. Uü. äöİöäü. NöÄöæÖö  
 ÄöäüæöC. Äöİöäü. äóC. EöU. Äöäöäö. æóäöC  
 EöU. Äöäöäö. Uöİü. Nö. NöEöC. CáuUöEöC. Öö. Eüäö  
 UöEüİö. CáuäöÖ. ÖöäöEö. YöÄöäöäö. äóæüÖöä. Uü  
 İöäöäö. ÄöäöC. æóÄöäö. İöäöö. İöäö. İöCáo. Yöİ  
 CáuİöC. ÄöäöİööEö. äóæüÖöä. Uü. æóÄöäöäö. İöäö  
 æóÖöUö. äöäü. İöäöC. Äö. CáuİöC. ÄöäöİööEö. İöäö  
 CáuİöC. NöEö. Eüäö. UöEüİö. CáuäöÖ. ÖöäöEö. İöCáo  
 äöÖüEöNüÖöUöC. Yöİ. Eöäöi. äöİüEö. YöĐöEöäöEüäö  
 äóĐöİü. ÄöäöC. æóC. ÖüEöäüÖöäC  
 EöC. ÄöäöÖ. ÖöC. Äö. İöİü. NöC. YöÄöäöäöC. äöäöö  
 UöäöCáo. Uöäüİöäü. äöİüÖö. Eöäüäöäöäö  
 äöäüäöäö. Ööİü. EöC. Uöİü. Nö. Đöäöö. ÄöäöC. Äöäü  
 İöÄüEöİäö. EöYöC. İöÖöEö. äóEöİöäöEö. YöÄöäü  
 YöUöäüäö. YöCáuİöC. Nöäöäö. Yöİ. CáuäöÖ. ÖöC. İöUö  
 æóC. Öü. NöEöäöäö. ÖöNüEöC. Uöİü. Nö. äóEöNööİö  
 YöÄöäü. ÄöÖöU. Äöäöäü. YöäöC. EöEüUöäC  
 Úóäöíuäöäö. ÖöEöİäöC. ÄöäöC. Äöäö. äöİöäü. Uöäöi  
 äóÖöC. Eöİöäü. İöĐöC. æóäöäö. ÖöC. Eöİöäü  
 Úóäöíuäöäü. İöĐöC. YöÄöäöC. İöĐöC. Äöäü. Uöäöi  
 äöÖöC. Eöİöäü. YöäöC. İöæÖö. Eüäö. YöNöÖöäü  
 äöäü. Eöİü. Nöäöäö. æóäöC. İöÄü. Eöäö. Yöİ  
 EöİäEöİöäü. äöäöäü. Eöİü. Nöäöäö. ÄöäöC  
 æóÄöäö. İöĐöäöäö. Uöäöíuäöäü. Äöäü  
 EöİüÖöäöC. Äöäöíuäöäö. Yöİ. İöÖü. æóEöäöäö  
 æóÖöUöC. Äöäöäö

Sayyidina Amr ibn Ahwas (RA) narrated: I was with Allah's Messenger (SAW) during the farewell pilgrimage. He praised and glorified Allah, gave advice and delivered the sermon, asking, "Which day is it that I declare sacred?" He asked this thrice. The people responded, "The day of Hajj Akbar (great pilgrimage), O Messenger of Allah (SAW) ." He said, "Your blood, your property and your honour are sacred to all of you as the sanctity of this your day in this your city in this your month. Know that a soul commits offence only against himself.

No father commits a crime calling for punishment on the son and no son commits a crime for which his father is punished. Know that a Muslim is a brother of another Muslim, so nothing of his brother is lawful to a Muslim save what he makes lawful. Know, all interest of the jahiliyah is written off, for you is only the principal amount. Do not wrong anyone, nor should you be wronged. And the interest of Abbas ibn Abdul Muttalib is abolished, all of it. Know that all blood of the jahiliyah is abolished, and the first blood that I abolish of the blood of jahiliyah is the blood of Harith ibn Abdul Muttalib who was suckled among the Banu Layth, Hudayl having killed him. Know that I instruct you about women be good to them, for, they are with you under Allah's security. You own nothing of them save that if they commit open indecency. If they do that then separate them from your bed and beat them lightly. And if they obey you then do not seek pretext against them. Know that you have right over your women and your women have right over you. As for your right over your women, it is that they should not allow those people to come near your bed whom you dislike and allow no one in your house whom you dislike. And know that their right over you is that you be good to them in regard to their clothing and their food."

[Bukhari 4406, Abu Dawud 3334, Ibn e Majah 3055, Ahmed 15507]

(3099)

ÓóÃóáúÊõ ÑóÓõæáo, Cááøóãö, Öóáøóì, Çááøóãö  
 Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãö Úóáóíúãö Çááøóãö  
 Çááøóãö Úóáóíúãö Úóáóíúãö Çááøóãö

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that he asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about the day of Hajj Akbar. He said that it was on the day of sacrifice (tenth of Dhul Hajjah).

(3100)

íóæúãö Çááøóãö Çááøóãö Çááøóãö Çááøóãö Çááøóãö Çááøóãö

Sayyidina Ali (RA) said that the day of Hajj Akbar was the day of sacrifice.

(3101)

ÈóÚóËó Çááøóãö ÈóÚóËó Çááøóãö Çááøóãö Çááøóãö Çááøóãö Çááøóãö  
 ÈóÚóËó Çááøóãö ÈóÚóËó Çááøóãö ÈóÚóËó Çááøóãö ÈóÚóËó Çááøóãö  
 ÈóÚóËó Çááøóãö ÈóÚóËó Çááøóãö ÈóÚóËó Çááøóãö ÈóÚóËó Çááøóãö  
 ÈóÚóËó Çááøóãö ÈóÚóËó Çááøóãö ÈóÚóËó Çááøóãö ÈóÚóËó Çááøóãö

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) sent the Bara'ah with Abu Bakr. Then he summoned him and said, "It does not behove anyone to convey it except a man of my family. He then summoned Ali (RA) and gave it to him." (Bara'ah is security or immunity'. See next hadith.

(3102)

ÈóÚóËó ÇääóÈöíó Õóáóí Çääóãó Úóáóíúãó  
 æóQóáóãó ÅóÈóÇ ÈóßóNó æóAóãóNóãó. Åóãó  
 ÌóãóÇíóíó. ÈóãóAóãóÇáó ÇáúßóãóãóÇÈó Èóãó  
 ÅóÈóÈóÚóãó ÚóãóíóðÇ YóÈóíúãóÇ. ÅóÈóæ ÈóßóNó  
 Yóí ÈóÚóÚóÇ. ÇáÓóóNóíPó. ÅóÈóÚó. ÓóãóÚó  
 NóÚóÇáó. áóÇPóÈó. NóÓóæáó Çáãóãó. Óóãóí  
 Çáãóãó. Úóãóíúãó æóQóáóãó ÇáúPóQúãóÇáó  
 YóíNóí. ÅóÈóæ ÈóßóNó YóÓóÚóÇ. YóÚóãó  
 Åóãóãó. NóÓóæáó Çáãóãó. Óóãóí Çáãóãó  
 Úóãóíúãó æóQóáóãó YóÅóÐóÇ. áóæó Úóãóíð  
 ÝóíYóÚó. Åóãóíúãó ßóÈóÇÈó. NóÓóæáó Çáãóãó  
 Óóãóí Çáãóãó Úóãóíúãó æóQóáóãó æóAóãóNó  
 ÚóãóíðÇ. ÅóãóíúãóÇ. YóÇáúQóãóPóÇ. YóíNóÇ. YóPóÇáó  
 Úóãóíð. ÅóíóÇáó. ÇáÈóóQúNóíPó. YóãóÇíóí  
 ÐóãóóÈó Çáãóãó æóNóÓóæáó. ÈóNóí. ÈóÈó. Åóãó  
 ßóãó. áóQúNóßó. YóÓóíúæÇ. Yóí ÇáúAóNúÓó  
 ÅóNúÈóÚóÈó. ÅóQúãóNó. æóãóÇ. íóíNóãó  
 ÈóÚóíNó ÇáúÚóÇáó. áóQúNóßó. æóãóÇ. íóíNóãó  
 ÈóÇáúÈóíúÈó. ÚóNúíóÇáó. æóãóÇ. íóíNóãó  
 ÇáúíúãóÈó. ÅóãóÇ. áóAóãóãó. æóßóÇáó. Úóãóíð  
 ÌóãóÇíóí. YóÅóÐóÇ. Úóíóíó. PóÇáó. ÅóÈóæ ÈóßóNó  
 YóãóÇíóí. ÈóãóÇ.

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated: The Prophet (SAW) sent Abu Bakr (RA) commanding him to proclaim these expressions (of bara'ah). Then, he sent Ali (RA) behind him and he caught up with him while he was still on the way. When he heard the cry of the she-camel of Allah's Messenger (SAW), the Quswa, Abu Bakr (RA) thought that he has come, but he was Ali. He gave the letter of Allah's Messenger (SAW) in which he had commaned Ali to proclaim those expressions. So, both of them went ahead, performed Hajj and Ali stood up during the day of tashirq and proclaimed, "Allah and His Messenger are immune from (absolved of) responsibility for every ploytheist. You have four months to move about on land and the polytheists wil not perform Hajj after this year nor make tawaf of the House naked. And no one but a believer will enter Paradise." So, Ali proclaimed and when he was tired, Abu Bakr made the proclamation of it. (Days of tashriq are three days after the eed of sacrifice).



(3103)

ÈöÃóíö ÒóííÁò ÈöÜöËüËö Ýóí CáúÍóíöóÈö ÞóCáo  
 ÈöÜöËüËö ÈöÁöNúÈöÜö Áöáü áöC íöÖöæYö  
 ÈöCáúÈöíüÈö ÜöNúíöCáñ æöáöáü ÞóCáo Èöíüáöáö  
 æöÈöíüáö CááöóÈöíö Ööáöóí Cááöáö Üöáöíüáö  
 æöÖöáöáö Üöáüíñ Yöáöæö Áöáöí áöíöóÈöáö  
 æöáöáü áöáü íöíöáü áöáö Üöáüíñ YöÁöíöáöáö  
 ÁöNúÈöÜöÈö ÁöÖöáöNö æöáöC íöíüíöáö  
 CáúíöáöÈö ÁöáöC áöYüÖñ áöÁüáöáöÈñ æöáöC  
 íöíüÈöáöÜö CáúáöÖüNöÖöáö æöCáúáöÖüáöáöæö  
 ÈöÜöíö ÜöCáöáöáü áöĐöC

Zayd ibn Yuthay' narrated: We asked Ali with what he was sent during the Hajj. He said, "I was sent with four (messages): That the tawaf of the House will not be made in the nude; he who has a covenant with the Prophet (SAW) ,(must know) that it will expire on its term but he who has no covenant has a period of four months; that no one but a believing soul will enter Paradise; and that the polytheists and the Muslims will not gather together after this year."

[Ahmed 594, Nisai 2955]

(3103A)

Ali ibn Khashram reported from Sufyan ibn Uyaynah, from Abu Ishaq, from Ziad ibn Uthay from Ali the like of it.

(3104)

ÞóCáo NöÓöæáö Cááöáö Ööáöóí Cááöáö  
 Üöáöíüáö æöÖöáöáö ÁöĐöC NöÁöíüÈöáü  
 ČáNöóíöáö íöÜüÈöCíö CáúáöÖüíö YöCÖüáöíöæC  
 áöáö ÈöCáúÁöíáöCáo ÞóCáo Cááöáö ÈöÜöCáoí  
 ÁöáöáöC íöÜüáöNö áöÖöCíöíö Cááöáö áöáü  
 Áöáö ÈöCááöáö æöCáúíöæüáö ČáúÁíöNö }

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If you see anyone accustomed to go to the mosque then bear testimony for him that he possesses faith. Allah the Exalted has said:

"The mosques of Allah shall be visited and maintained by such as believe in Allah and the Last Day." (9:18)

[Abu Dawud 1651]

(3105)

áóãøóÇ äóÒóáóÊú{ æóÇáøóÐöíäó íóßúäöÒðæäó  
 ÇáÐøóåóÈó æóÇáúÝöÖøóÉó }ÞóÇáó ßðäøóÇ ãóÚó  
 ÇääøóÈöíøö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóãó  
 Ýöí ÈóÚúÖö ÃóÓúÝóÇÑöåö ÝóÞóÇáó ÈóÚúÖö  
 ÃóÕúÍóÇÈöåö ÃöäúÒöáó Ýöí ÇáÐøóåóÈö  
 æóÇáúÝöÖøóÉö ãóÇ ÃöäúÒöáó áóæú ÚóáöãúäóÇ  
 Ãóíøö ÇáúãóÇáö ÍóíúÑñ ÝóäóÊøóÎöÐóåö ÝóÞóÇáó  
 ÃóÝúÖöáöåö áöÓóÇäñ ÐóÇßöÑñ æóÞóáúÈñ  
 ÔóÇßöÑñ æóÒóæúÍóÉñ ãöÃúãöäóÉñ ÊöÚöíäöåö  
 Úóáóì ÅöíäóÇäöåö

Sayyidina Thawban (RA) reported about the verse; "And there are those who bury gold and silver and spend it not in the way of Allah: announce unto them a most grievous penalty." (9:34) When it was revealed, they were with Allah's Messenger (SAW) in one of the travels. Some of the Sahaba said, "This is revealed concerning gold and silver. If we were to know what property is good then we would take it." So the Prophet (SAW) said, "The best of it is a tongue that remembers Allah, a heart that is grateful, a believing wife who helps husband in his faith."

(3106)

ÃóÊóíúÊö ÇääøóÈöíøö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö  
 æóÓóáøóãó æóÝöí ÚöäöÞöí ÕóáöíÈñ ãöäú ÐóáóÈö  
 ÝóÞóÇáó íóÇ ÚóÍöíøö ÇØúÑóÍú Úóäúßó áóÐóÇ  
 ÇáúæóÈöäó æóÓóãöÚúÊöåö íóÞúÑóÃö Ýöí  
 ÓðæÑóÉö ÈóÑóÇÁóÉñ{ ÇÊøóÍóÐöæÇ  
 ÃóÍúÈóÇÑóåöäú æóÑöåúÈóÇäóåöäú ÃóÑúÈóÇÈðÇ  
 ãöäú Îöæäö Çááøóåö }ÞóÇáó ÃóãóÇ Åöäøóåöäú áóäú

ίόβðæäðæÇ ίόÚÉõĬðæäðððáú æóáóβðæðððáú  
 βóÇäðæÇ ÅðĐóÇ ÆóÍóáððæÇ áóððáú ÔóíúÆðÇ  
 ÇÓúÊóÍóáððæðð æóÅðĐóÇ ÍóÑðóððæÇ Úóáóíúððáú  
 ÔóíúÆðÇ ÍóÑðóððæðð

Adi bin Hatim narrated; I came to the Prophet (SAW) while I wore round my neck a cross made of gold. He said to me, "Adi remove from this idol from you." And I heard him recite from surah al-Bara'ah;

"They take their priests and their anchorites to be their lords in derogation of Allah." (9:31)

He also said, "They did not worship them, but if they made anything lawful for them, they adopted it as lawful. And when they made anything unlawful, they adopted it as unlawful for themselves."

(3107)

ÞðáúÊð áðäðððÈððð Õóáðð Çááððð Úóáóíúðð  
 æóÓóáððð æóäðíúðð Ýð ÇáúÛóÇÑð áóæú Æóäðó  
 ÆóÍóĬðððáú íðúÛðÑð Åðáðð Þóðððíúðð  
 áóÃóÈúÕóÑððóÇ ÊóÍúÊó ÞóĬðððíúðð ÝóÞóÇáó íóÇ  
 ÆóÈóÇ ÈóβúÑð áóÇ Ûóäððβó ÈöÇËúäðíúäð  
 Çááððð ÈóÇáöËððððóÇ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA) informed him that while they were in the cave, he said to the Prophet (SAW), "If anyone of them looks at his own feet, he will observe us below his feet." He said, "O Abu Bakr, what you think of the two whose third is Allah?"

[Ahmed 1, Muslim 2381]

(3108)

áóððóÇ ÊðæðÝððíó ÚóÈúĬð Çááððð Èúäð ÆðÈóíðð

ĪōŪöíó ÑóŌðæáð Çááøóǎö Ōóáøóì Çááøóǎö  
 Úóáóíúǎö æóŌóáøóǎó áöáŌøóáóÇÉö Úóáóíúǎö  
 ÝóÞóÇǎó Åöáóíúǎö ÝóáóǎøóÇ æóÞóÝó Úóáóíúǎö  
 íōÑöíĪō ÇáŌøóáóÇÉó ÊóÍóæøóáúÊō ÍóÊøóì ÞöǎúÊō  
 Ýöí ŌóĪúÑöǎö ÝóÞöáúÊō íóÇ ÑóŌðæáó Çááøóǎö  
 ÆóÚóáóì ÚóĪðæøö Çááøóǎö ÚóÈúĪö Çááøóǎö Èúäö  
 ÆöÈóíøð ÇáúÞóÇÆöáö íóæúǎó ÞóÐóÇ æóÞóÐóÇ  
 ÞóÐóÇ æóÞóÐóÇ íóŪðĪðō ÆóíøóÇǎóǎö ÞóÇáó  
 æóÑóŌðæáð Çááøóǎö Ōóáøóì Çááøóǎö Úóáóíúǎö  
 æóŌóáøóǎó íóÊóÈóŌøóǎö ÍóÊøóì ÅöÐóÇ  
 ÆóÞúÈóÑúÊō Úóáóíúǎö ÞóÇáó ÆóĪøöÑú Úóäøöí íóÇ  
 ÚöǎóÑö Åöäøöí ĪöíøöÑúÊō ÝóÇĪúÊóÑúÊō ÞóĪú  
 Þöíáó áöí

ÇÓúÊóŪúÝöÑú áóǎðǎú Æóæú áóÇ }  
 ÊóŌúÊóŪúÝöÑú áóǎðǎú Åöǎú ÊóŌúÊóŪúÝöÑú  
 áóǎðǎú ŌóÈúŪöíǎó ãóÑøóÉð Ýóáóǎú íóŪúÝöÑó  
 Çááøóǎö áóǎðǎú } áóæú ÆóŪúáóǎö Æóäøöí áóæú  
 ÒöĪúÊō Úóáóì ÇáŌøóÈúŪöíǎö ŪðÝöÑó áóǎö  
 áóÒöĪúÊō ÞóÇáó Ēðǎøó Ōóáøóì Úóáóíúǎö æóǎóŌóì  
 ãóÚóǎö ÝóÞóÇǎó Úóáóì ÞóÈúÑöǎö ÍóÊøóì ÝöÑöŪó  
 ãöǎúǎö ÞóÇáó ÝóŪðĪöÈó áöí æóĪöÑúÆóÊöí Úóáóì  
 ÑóŌðæáð Çááøóǎö Ōóáøóì Çááøóǎö Úóáóíúǎö  
 æóŌóáøóǎó æóÇááøóǎö æóÑóŌðæáðǎö ÆóŪúáóǎö  
 ÝóæóÇááøóǎö ãóÇ ÞóÇǎó ÅöáøóÇ íóŌöíÑðÇ ÍóÊøóì  
 äóŌóáóÊú áóÇÊóÇäö ÇáúĀíóÊóÇäö{ æóáóÇ  
 ÊōŌóáøö Úóáóì ÆóÍóĪð ãöǎúǎðǎú ãóÇÊó ÆóÈóĪðÇ  
 æóáóÇ ÊóÞöǎú Úóáóì ÞóÈúÑöǎö } Åöáóì ĀĪöÑö  
 ÇáúĀíóÉö ÞóÇáó ÝóǎóÇ Ōóáøóì ÑóŌðæáð Çááøóǎö

Ōóáøóì Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóŌóáøóåö ÈóÚúĬóåö  
 Úóáóì åöäóÇÝöPò æóáóÇ PóÇåó Úóáóì PóÈúÑöåö  
 ÍóÊøóì PóÈóŌóåö Çááøóåö

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that he heard Umar ibn Khattab say:

"When Abdullah ibn Ubayy died, Allah's Messenger (SAW) was invited to lead his funeral salah. So, he stood up to go and consented to it, intending the salah, I intervened till I stood directly opposite him and I said, "O Messenger (SAW) of Allah, over the enemy of Allah, Abdullah ibn Ubbayy who said on such-and-such day this and that, this and that?" and I counted his days. Allah's Messenger (SAW) smiled till I exceeded much. He said, "Move away from me, O Umar. I have been given choice, so I have chosen. It has been said to me:

"Ask pardon for them or do not ask pardon for them-even if you ask pardon for them seventy

times, Allah shall never pardon them." (9:80)

And if I knew that exceeding over seventy would get him pardon them I would exceed that.' Then he prayed his funeral salah. Then he walked with the funeral and stood at his grave till it was over. I was surprised at my daring, but Allah and His Messenger (SAW) know better. By Allah, it was not easy till these two verses were revealed:

"And never offer a prayer on any one of them who dies, and do not stand by his grave." (9: 84)

[Ahmed 95, Bukhari 1366, Nisai 1965]

(3109)

ÌóÇÁó ÚóÈúĬö Çááøóåö Èúäö ÚóÈúĬö Çááøóåö Èúäö  
 ÅöÈóíøò Åöáóì ÇääøóÈöíøö Ōóáøóì Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóŌóáøóåö Íöíåö åóÇÊó ÅóÈöæåö  
 ÝóPóÇåó ÅóÚúØöäöí PóåöíŌóßó ÅößóÝøöäúåö  
 Ýöíåö æóŌóáøö Úóáóíúåö æóÇÓúÊóÚúÝöÑú áóåö  
 ÝóÅóÚúØóÇåö PóåöíŌóåö æóPóÇåó ÅöĐóÇ  
 ÝóÑóÚúÊöäú ÝóÅöĐöäöæäöí ÝóáóåøóÇ ÅóÑóÇĬó  
 Åóäú íöŌóáøöíó ÍóĐóÈóåö ÚöåöÑö æóPóÇåó



ἈόάοίúÓó ÞóĬú äóåóì Çááøóåð Ἀóäú ÊðÕóáøöíó  
 Ὑóáóì ÇáúãðäóÇÝöÞöíäó ὙóÞóÇáó ἈóäóÇ Èóíúäó  
 ÎöíÑóÊóíúäö

ÇÓúÊóŬúÝöÑú áóåðäú Ἀóæú áóÇ }  
 ÊóÓúÊóŬúÝöÑú áóåðäú } ὙóÕóáøóì Ὑóáóíúäö  
 ὙóἈóäúÒóáó Çááøóåð{ æóáóÇ ÊðÕóáøö Ὑóáóì  
 ἈóÍóĬò äöäúåðäú äóÇÊó ἈóÈóĬðÇ æóáóÇ ÊóÞöäú  
 Ὑóáóì ÞóÈúÑöäö } ὙóÊóÑóßó ÇáÕøóáóÇÉó  
 Ὑóáóíúäöäú

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated: Abdullah son of Abdullah ibn Ubayy came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) when his father died, and said, 'Give me your shirt that I may shroud him in it, and offer his funeral salah and seek forgiveness for him.' So, he gave him his shirt and said, "When you are over (with preparations), call me." When he intended to offer the salah, Umar pulled him, saying, "Has not Allah forbidden us to pray over the hypocrites?" He said, "I am between two options either to seek forgiveness for them or not to seek forgiveness for them", and he offered salah over him. So Allah revealed.

"And never offer a prayer on any one of them who dies, and do not stand by his grave." (9: 84)

[Ahmed 4680, Bukhari 1229, Muslim 2774, Nisai 1899,1523]

(3110)

ÊóäóÇÑóì ÑóĬóáóÇäö Ὑóì ÇáúãóÓúĬöĬö ÇáøóÐöí  
 ἈðÕøöÓó Ὑóáóì ÇáÊøóÞúæóì äöäú Ἀóæøóáö íóæúäö  
 ὙóÞóÇáó ÑóĬóäñ åðæó äóÓúĬöĬö ÞóÈóÇÁó  
 æóÞóÇáó ÇáúἈĬóÑö åðæó äóÓúĬöĬö ÑóÓðæáö  
 Çááøóåð Õóáøóì Çááøóåð Ὑóáóíúäö æóÓóáøóåð  
 ὙóÞóÇáó ÑóÓðæáö Çááøóåð Õóáøóì Çááøóåð  
 Ὑóáóíúäö æóÓóáøóåð åðæó äóÓúĬöĬöí äóÐóÇ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that two men argued on the mosque that was built from the first day on taqwa. One of them said that it was the mosque Quba while the other said that it was the mosque of Allah's Messenger (the Masjid Nabawi). So Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "It is my mosque, this one."

[Ahmed 22869, Muslim 1398, Nisai 693]

(3111)

Úóäú ÇääøóÈöíø Õóáøòì Çääøóã Üóáóíúãö  
æóÓóáøóãó ÞóÇáo äóÒóáóÊú áóÐöãö ÇáuÂíóÉö Ýöí  
Ãóãúãö ÞöÈóÇÁó

Ýöíãö ÑöìóÇáñ íöìöÈøðæäö Ãóäú íóÊóØóãøóÑöæÇ }  
æóÇááøóãö íöìöÈøð ÇáuãöØøóãøöÑöíãó }ÞóÇáo  
ßóÇäðæÇ íóÓúÊóäúìöæäö ÈöÇáuãóÇÁö  
ÝóäóÒóáóÊú áóÐöãö ÇáuÂíóÉö Ýöíãöäú

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that the following verse was revealed concerning the people of Quba.

"In it there are people who like to observe purity; and Allah loves those observing purity." (8:108)

He (the narrator) said that they used to make istinja (abstention) with water. So this verse was revealed.

(3112)

ÓóãöÚúÊö ÑöìöáðÇ íóÓúÊóÛúÝöÑö  
áöÃóÈóæóíúãö æóãðãóÇ ãöÔúÑößóÇäö ÝóÞóáúÊö  
áóãö ÃóÊóÓúÊóÛúÝöÑö áöÃóÈóæóíúßó æóãðãóÇ  
ãöÔúÑößóÇäö ÝóÞóÇáo ÃóæóáóíúÓó  
ÇÓúÊóÛúÝóÑó ÅöÈúÑóÇãöíãö áöÃóÈöíãö æóãðæö  
ãöÔúÑößñ ÝóÐóßóÑúÊö Ðóáößó áöääøóÈöíø  
Õóáøòì Çääøóã Üóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãó ÝóäóÒóáóÊú

[Ahmed 23735, 81360, Nisai 2035, Muslim 24]

áóăú ÃóÊóĬóáøóÝú Úóăú ÑóÓðæáö Çááøóăö Õóáøòì  
 Çááøóăö Úóáóíúăö æóÓóáøóăó Ýöí ÛóÒúæóÊò  
 ÛóÒóÇăóÇ ÍóÊøòì ßóÇăóÊú ÛóÒúæóÊö ÊóÊðæßó  
 ÄöáøóÇ ÈóĬúÑðÇ æóáóăú íðÚóÇÊöÊú ÇăäøóÈöíøö  
 Õóáøòì Çááøóăö Úóáóíúăö æóÓóáøóăó ÃóĬóĬðÇ  
 ÊóĬóáøóÝó Úóăú ÈóĬúÑò ÄöäøóăóÇ ÎóÑóĬó íðÑöíĬö  
 ÇáuÚöíÑó ÝóĬóÑóĬóÊú ÞóÑóíúŌñ ãöÛöíËöíăó  
 äöÛöíÑöăöăú ÝóÇáuÊóÞóæúÇ Úóăú ÛóíúÑö  
 äóæúÛöĬò ßóăóÇ ÞóÇáo Çááøóăö ÚóÒøó æóĬóáøó  
 æóáóÚóăúÑöí Äöäøó ÃóŌúÑóÝó ãóŌóÇăöĬö  
 ÑóÓðæáö Çááøóăö Õóáøòì Çááøóăö Úóáóíúăö  
 æóÓóáøóăó Ýöí ÇăäøóÇŌö áóÈóĬúÑñ æóăóÇ  
 ÃóĬöÈøö Ãóäøöí ßöăúÊö ŌóăöĬúÊöăóÇ ãóßóÇăó  
 ÈóíúÚóÊöí áóíúáóÉó ÇáuÚóÞóÈóÊö ÍóíúËö  
 ÊóæóÇËóÞúăóÇ Úóáóì ÇáuÄöÓúáóÇăö Ëöăøó áóăú  
 ÃóÊóĬóáøóÝú ÈóÚúĬö Úóăú ÇăäøóÈöíøö Õóáøòì



Çááøóã Üóáóíúã æóÓóáøóã ÍóËøóì ßóÇäóËú  
 ÛóÒúæóÉö ÊóËðæßó æóãöíó ÂÎöÑö ÛóÒúæóÉö  
 ÛóÒóÇãóÇ æóÂÐóäó ÇääøóËöíøö Õóáøóì Çááøóã  
 Üóáóíúã æóÓóáøóã ÇääøóÇÓó ÈöÇáÑøóÍöíáö  
 ÝóÐóßóÑó ÇáúÍóÎöíËö ÈöØðæáöãö ÞóÇáó  
 ÝóÇäúØóáóÞúËö Åöáóì ÇääøóËöíøö Õóáøóì  
 Çááøóã Üóáóíúã æóÓóáøóã ÝóÅöÐóÇ ãðæó  
 ÌóÇáöÕñ Ýöí ÇáúãóÓúÌöÎö æóÍóæúáóã  
 ÇáúãöÓúáöãðæäó æóãðæó íóÓúËöäöíÑö  
 ßóÇÓúËöäóÇÑóÉö ÇáúÞóãóÑö æóßóÇäó ÅöÐóÇ  
 ÓðÑøó ÈöÇáúÃóãúÑö ÇÓúËöäóÇÑó ÝóÌöÆúËö  
 ÝóÌóáóÓúËö Èóíúãó íóÍóíúãö ÝóÞóÇáó ÃóËúÔöÑú  
 íóÇ ßóÚúËö Èúãó ãóÇáößö ÈöÎóíúÑö íóæúãö ÃóËöí  
 Üóáóíúßó ãðäúÐö æóáóÍóËúßó Ãðãøößó ÝóÞóáúËö  
 íóÇ äóËöíøó Çááøóãö Ãóãöäú ÜöäúÎö Çááøóãö Ãóãú  
 ãöäú ÜöäúÎößó ÞóÇáó Èóáú ãöäú ÜöäúÎö Çááøóãö  
 Ëðãøó ÊóáóÇ áóÃðáóÇÁö ÇáúÃíóÇËö{ áóÞóÍú  
 ÊóÇËö Çááøóã Üóáóì ÇääøóËöíøö  
 æóÇáúãðáóÇÌöÑöíáö æóÇáúÃóäúÕóÇÑö  
 ÇáøóÐöíáö ÇËøóËóÚðæãö Ýöí ÓóÇÚóÉö  
 ÇáúÚðÓúÑóÉö ÍóËøóì ÈóáóÚó Åöäøó Çááøóã  
 ãðæó ÇáËøóæøóÇËö ÇáÑøóÍöíãö }ÞóÇáó æóÝöíáóÇ  
 ÃðäúÒöáóËú ÃóíúÖðÇ{ ÇËøóÞðæÇ Çááøóã  
 æóßðæäðæÇ ãóÚó ÇáÏøóÇÎöÞöíáö }ÞóÇáó ÞðáúËö  
 íóÇ äóËöíøó Çááøóãö Åöäøó ãöäú ÊóæúËöËöí Ãóäú  
 áóÇ ÃðÍóÎöËöËö ÅöáøóÇ ÕöÍúÞðÇ æóÃóäú  
 ÃóäúÍóáöÚó ãöäú ãóÇáöí ßðáøöãö ÕóÍóÞóÉð Åöáóì  
 Çááøóã æóÅöáóì ÑóÓðæáöãö ÝóÞóÇáó

ÇääøóÈöíø Õóáøòì Çääøóå Ûóáóíúå æóÓóáøóå  
 ÃóäúÓößú Ûóáóíúßó ÈóÚúÖó ãóÇáößó Ýóåðæó  
 ÎóíúÑñ áóßó ÝóÐóáúÊõ ÝóÅöäøöí ÃóäúÓößó  
 Óóåúãöíó ÇáøóÐöí ÈöÎóíúÈóÑó ÐóÇáó ÝóãóÇ  
 ÃóäúÚóãó Çääøóå Ûóáóíúøö äöÚúãóÉð ÈóÚúÎó  
 ÇáúÅöÓúáóÇäö ÃóÚúÚóãó Ýöí äóÝúÓöí äöäú  
 ÕöÎúÐöí ÑóÓðæáó Çääøóå Õóáøòì Çääøóå  
 Ûóáóíúå æóÓóáøóå Íöíäó ÕóÎóÐúÊõãó ÃóäóÇ  
 æóÕóÇÍöÈóÇíó æóáóÇ äóßðæäö ßóÐóÈúäóÇ  
 ÝóåóáóßúäóÇ ßóãóÇ åóáóßðæÇ æóÅöäøöí  
 áóÃóÑúÎðæ Ãóäú áóÇ íóßðæäó Çääøóå ÃóÈúáóí  
 ÃóÎóÎðÇ Ýöí ÇáÕøöÎúÐö äöÈúáó ÇáøóÐöí  
 ÃóÈúáóÇäöí äóÇ ÊóÚóãøöÎúÊõ äóßóÐöÈóÈò  
 ÈóÚúÎó æóÅöäøöí áóÃóÑúÎðæ Ãóäú íóÎúÝóÚóäöí  
 Çääøóå ÝöíäóÇ ÈóÐöíó

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Maalik (RA) narrated: I did not stay behind from any battle of the Prophet (SAW) that he fought till the Battle of Tabuk, except the Battle of Badr. And the Prophet (SAW) had not questioned anyone who had stayed behind during the Battle of Badr, for, he had set out only with the caravan in mind. The Quraysh, however, came forward in response to the appeal of the caravan. So they contended one another without a previous declaration. This is as Allah, The Majestic, The Glorious said. (And Ka'b continued to say:) By my life, the noblest of experience with Allah's Messenger (SAW) for the people was Badr but I would not love to have had that experience in place of the night of Aqabah through which we pledged ourselves in Islam. Thereafter, I never stayed back from any battle till the Battle of anything, his face became bright. So, I came to him and sat down by him. He said, "Good news for you, O Ka'b ibn Maalik with the best day that has come to you since your mother gave birth to you." I asked, "O Prophet of Allah, is it from you or from Allah?" He said, "Rather from Allah." Then he recited these verses:

"Surely, Allah has relented towards the Prophet and the muhajirs (emigrants) and the Ansar (the supporters) who followed him in the hour of hardship after the hearts of a group of them were about to turn crooked, then He relented towards them. Surely, to them He is very Kind, very Merciful." (9: 117)

He recited till he came to these words.

"And (He relented) towards the three whose matter was deferred until when the earth was straitened for them despite all its vastness, and even their own souls were straitened for them, and they realised that there is no refuge from Allah, except in Him. Then He turned towards them, so that they may repent. Allah is the most-Relenting, the very Merciful." (9: 118)

(Ka'b went on to day): It was about us that this was revealed:

"Fear Allah, and be in the company of the truthful." (9:119)

I said, "O Prophet of Allah, my repentance includes (a pledge that) I will speak the truth always and give away all my property in charity in the path of Allah and His Messenger." He said, "Retain with you some of your property, for, that is best for you." I submitted, "I keep with me my share of (the booty from) Khaybar." Allah did not bestow on me a blessing after (my) Islam greater in my sight than the truth I and my two colleagues spoke to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and we did not lie and ruin ourselves as they ruined themselves. And I imagine that Allah has not tried anyone in speaking truth as He tried me. Never did I speak a lie after that and I hope that Allah will preserve me in what remains.

[Ahmed 27245, Bukhari 4418, Muslim 2769, Abu Dawud 3320, Ibn e Majah 1393]

(3114)

Saif ul Haq

ÈóÚóËó Åöáóíøó ÅóÈöæ ÈóßúÑò ÇáÕøöİøöİPö  
 ãóPúÊóáó Åóåúáö ÇáúíóãóÇãóÉö ÝóÅöĐóÇ  
 ÚöãóÑö Èúäö ÇáúİóØøóÇÈö Úöäúİóåö ÝóPóÇáo  
 Åöäøó ÚöãóÑó Èúäó ÇáúİóØøóÇÈö Póİú ÅóÊóÇäöİ  
 ÝóPóÇáo Åöäøó ÇáúPóÊúáó Póİú ÇÓúÊóÍóÑøó  
 ÈöPöÑøóÇÁö ÇáúPöÑúÂäö íóæúãó ÇáúíóãóÇãóÉö  
 æóÅöäøöİ áóÅóİúÔöİ Åóäú íóÓúÊóÍöÑøó  
 ÇáúPóÊúáö ÈöÇáúPöÑøóÇÁö Ýöİ ÇáúãóæóÇØöäö  
 BóáøöåóÇ ÝóíóĐúåóÈó PöÑúÂäñ BóÈöİÑñ  
 æóÅöäøöİ ÅóÑöİ Åóäú ÊóÅúãöÑó ÈöİóåúÚö  
 ÇáúPöÑúÂäö PóÇáo ÅóÈöæ ÈóßúÑò áöÚöãóÑó  
 BóíúÝó ÅóÝúÚóáö ÔóíúÆðÇ áóäú íóÝúÚóáúåö  
 ÑóÓöæáö Çááøóåö Ôóáøöİ Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö

æóÓóáøóãó ÝóÞóÇáó ÚõãóÑõ åðæó æóÇááøóåö  
 ÎóíúÑñ Ýóáóåú íóÒóáú íõÑóÇÌöÚõäöí Ýöí Ðóáößó  
 ÍóÊøóì ÔóÑóÍó Çááøóåö ÕóĬúÑöí áöáøóÐöí ÔóÑóÍó  
 áóåö ÕóĬúÑó ÚõãóÑó æóÑóÃóíúÊõ Ýöíåö ÇáøóÐöí  
 ÑóÃóì ÞóÇáó ÒóíúĬñ ÞóÇáó ÃóÈõæ ÈóßúÑò  
 Åöäøóßó ÔóÇÈøñ ÚóÇÞöáñ áóÇ äóÊøóåöãðó ÞóĬú  
 ÞõäúÊó ÈóßúÊõÈõ áöÑóÓðæäö Çááøóåö Õóáøóì  
 Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóãó ÇáúæóĬúíó  
 ÝóÊóÊóÈøóÚú ÇáúÞõÑúÃäó ÞóÇáó ÝóæóÇááøóåö  
 áóæú ÞóáøóÝðæäöí äóÞúáó ĬóÈóáò ãöäú ÇáúĬöÈóÇáö  
 ãóÇ ÞóÇäó ÃóËúÞóáó Úóáóíøó ãöäú Ðóáößó ÞóÇáó  
 ÞõäúÊõ ÞóíúÝó ÊóÝúÚóáðæäó ÔóíúÆðÇ áóåú  
 íóÝúÚóáúåö ÑóÓðæäö Çááøóåö Õóáøóì Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóãó ÝóÞóÇáó ÃóÈõæ ÈóßúÑò  
 åðæó æóÇááøóåö ÎóíúÑñ Ýóáóåú íóÒóáú  
 íõÑóÇÌöÚõäöí Ýöí Ðóáößó ÃóÈõæ ÈóßúÑò  
 æóÚõãóÑõ ÍóÊøóì ÔóÑóÍó Çááøóåö ÕóĬúÑöí  
 áöáøóÐöí ÔóÑóÍó áóåö ÕóĬúÑóãðãóÇ ÕóĬúÑó  
 ÃóÈöí ÈóßúÑò æóÚõãóÑó ÝóÊóÊóÈøóÚúÊõ  
 ÇáúÞõÑúÃäó ÃóĬúãóÚõåö ãöäú ÇáÑøöÞóÇÚö  
 æóÇáúÚõÓðÈö æóÇááøöĬóÇÝö íóÚúäöí  
 ÇáúĬöĬóÇÑóÉó æóÕöĬöæÑö ÇáÑøöĬóÇáö  
 ÝóæóĬóĬúÊõ ÂĬöÑó ÓðæÑóÉö ÈóÑóÇÁóÉñ áóÚó  
 ĬöÒóíúãóÉó Èúäö ÈóÇÈöÈö{ áóÞóĬú ĬóÇÁóßõåú  
 ÑóÓðæáñ ãöäú ÃóäúÝöÓößõåú ÚóÒöíÒñ Úóáóíúåö  
 áóÇ ÚóäöÊøõåú ÍóÑöíÒñ Úóáóíúßõåú  
 ÈöÇáúãöÃúãöäöíåö ÑóÃóæÝñ ÑóĬöíñ ÝóÅöäú  
 ÊóæóáøóæúÇ ÝóÞõäú ÍóÓúÈöíó Çááøóåö áóÇ

## Äöáóåö ÄöáøóÇ åðæó Úóáóíúåö ÈóæóßøóáúËö { æóåðæó ÑóÈøö ÇáúÚóÑúÔö ÇáúÚóÛöíåö

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Thabit narrated : Abu Bakr as-Siddiq sent for me after the killing of warriors in (the Battle of) Yamamah. Umar ibn al-Khattab was with him. He said to me that Umar had come to him and impressed upon him that a large number of reciters of the Qur'an had been killed at Yamamah and if the reciters were killed in this manner in other battles then he was afraid that much of the Quran will be lost. So, Umar suggested that he (Abu Bakr) should give command that the Quran should be collected. Abu Bakr had reminded Umar how he could do something that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had not done. But Umar insisted that it was a good thing, by Allah, and he did not give in till Allah opened Abu Bakr's heart for what He had opened Umar's heart, so that he came to recognize what Umar had recognized. Zayd went on to say: Abu Bakr (RA) said to me, 'You are an intelligent young man whom we do not suspect. Indeed, you have been transcribing the revelation received by Allah's Messenger . So, follow the Qur'an.' By Allah, if they had deputed me to transport a mountain from a range that would not have been more burdensome to me than that which they commanded. I said, "How do you propose to do something that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had not done?" Abu Bakr (RA) said, "By Allah this is the best thing." Abu Bakr (RA) and Umar (RA) did not cease to coax me till Allah opened my heart for that which He had opened their hearts. So, I pursued the Qur'an, collecting it from parchments, date fibers, stone, etc. and hearts of men. And I found the last of Bara'ah with Khuzaymah ibn Thabit.

(3115)

ÞóĬöåö Úóáóì ÚöËúåöÇäö Èúäö ÚóÝøóÇäö æóßóÇäö  
íöÛóÇÒöí Äóåúåö ÇáÔøóÇäö Ýöí ÝóËúĬö  
ÄóÑúåöíäöíóÉó æóÄóÐúÑóÈöíĬóÇäö åóÚó Äóåúåö  
ÇáúÚöÑóÇÞö ÝóÑóÄóì ÍöÐóíúÝóËö  
ÇĬúËöåöÇÝóåðåú Ýöí ÇáúÞöÑúÄöö ÝóÞóÇáo  
åöÚöËúåöÇäö Èúäö ÚóÝøóÇäö íóÇ ÄóåöíÑó  
ÇáúåöÄúåöäöíåö ÄóĬúÑößú åöÐöåö ÇáúÄöåøóÉó  
ÞóËúåö Äóåú íóĬúËöåöÝöæÇ Ýöí ÇáúßöËóÇÈö  
ßöåöÇ ÇĬúËöåöÝóËú ÇáúíóåðæĬö æóÇáäøóÔóÇÑöí



ÝóÃóÑúÓóáó Åöáóì ÍóÝúÕóÉó Ãóäú ÃóÑúÓöáóì  
 ÅöáóíúäóÇ ÈöÇáÕøðÍöÝö äóäúÓóÎðåóÇ Ýöì  
 ÇáúãóÕóÇÍöÝö Èöãøó äóÑöÎøðåóÇ Åöáóíúßö  
 ÝóÃóÑúÓóáóÊú ÍóÝúÕóÉö Åöáóì ÚöËúãóÇäö  
 ÈöÇáÕøðÍöÝö ÝóÃóÑúÓóáó ÚöËúãóÇäö Åöáóì  
 ÒóíúÎö Èúäö ÈóÇÈöÊö æóÓóÚöíÎö Èúäö ÇáúÚóÇÕö  
 æóÚóÈúÎö ÇáÑøóÍúãóäö Èúäö ÇáúÍóÇÑöÈö Èúäö  
 åöÔóÇäö æóÚóÈúÎö Çááøóåö Èúäö ÇáÒøðÈóíúÑö  
 Ãóäú ÇäúÓóÎðæÇ ÇáÕøðÍöÝó Ýöì ÇáúãóÕóÇÍöÝö  
 æóÞóÇáó äöáÑøóåúØö ÇáúÞöÑóÔöíøöíäö  
 ÇáËøóáóÇËóÉö äóÇ ÇÎúÊóáóÝúÊöãú ÃóäúÊöãú  
 æóÒóíúÎö Èúäö ÈóÇÈöÊö ÝóÇßúÊöÈöæåö  
 ÈöäöÓóÇäö ÞöÑóíúÔö ÝóÅöäøóäóÇ äóÒóáó  
 ÈöäöÓóÇäöäöãú ÍóÊøóì äóÓóÎðæÇ ÇáÕøðÍöÝó Ýöì  
 ÇáúãóÕóÇÍöÝö ÈóÚóÈö ÚöËúãóÇäö Åöáóì ßöáøö  
 ÃöÝöÞö ÈöãöÕúÍöÝö äöäú Êöäúßö ÇáúãóÕóÇÍöÝö  
 ÇáøóÊöì äóÓóÎðæÇÞóÇáó ÇáÒøðåúÑöíøö  
 æóÍóÎøóËöäöí ÍóÇÑöÌóÉö Èúäö ÒóíúÎö Èúäö  
 ÈóÇÈöÊö Ãóäøó ÒóíúÎö Èúäö ÈóÇÈöÊö ÞóÇáó  
 ÝóÞóÍúÊö ÁíóÉð äöäú ÓöæÑóÉö ÇáúÃóÍúÒóÇÈö  
 ßöäúÊö ÃóÓúãóÚö ÑóÓöæáó Çááøóåö Ôóáøóì  
 Çááøóåö Úóáóíúäö æóÓóáøóåö íóÞúÑóÃöäóÇ{ äöäú  
 ÇáúãöÃúãöäöíäö ÑöÌóÇáñ ÔóÎóÞöæÇ äóÇ  
 ÚóÇáóÎðæÇ Çááøóåö Úóáóíúäö Ýóãöäúäöãú äóäú  
 ÞöÔöì äóÍúÈöåö æóãöäúäöãú äóäú íóäúÊóÙöÑö }  
 ÝóÇáúÊöãóÓúÊöäóÇ ÝóæóÍóÎúÊöäóÇ äóÚó  
 ÎöÒóíúãóÉö Èúäö ÈóÇÈöÊö Ãóæú ÃóÈöì  
 ÎöÒóíúãóÉö ÝóÃóáúÍóÞúÊöäóÇ Ýöì ÓöæÑóÊöäóÇ

ÞóÇáó ÇáÒøðáúÑöíøð ÝóÇÎúÈóáóÝðæÇ  
 íóæúãóÆöÐò Ýöí ÇáÊøóÇÈðæÊö æóÇáÊøóÇÈðæðö  
 ÝóÞóÇáó ÇáúÞðÑóÔöíøðæäó ÇáÊøóÇÈðæÊö  
 æóÞóÇáó ÒóíúÎñ ÇáÊøóÇÈðæðö ÝóÑðÝöÚó  
 ÇÎúÈöáóÇÝðððáú Åöáóì ÚöÈúãóÇäó ÝóÞóÇáó  
 ÇβúÊöÈöæðö ÇáÊøóÇÈðæÊö ÝóÅöäøóðö äóÒóáó  
 ÈöáöÓóÇäö ÞðÑóíúÔð ÞóÇáó ÇáÒøðáúÑöíøð  
 ÝóÃóÎúÈóÑóäöí ÚöÈóíúÎö Çááøóðö Èúäö ÚóÈúÎö  
 Çááøóðö Èúäö ÚöÈúÈóÉó Ãóäøó ÚóÈúÎó Çááøóðö  
 Èúäö äóÓúÚöæÎð βóÑöðó äóÒóíúÎö Èúäö ÈóÇÈöÊö  
 äóÓúÎó ÇáúãóÔóÇÍöÝö æóÞóÇáó íóÇ äóÚúÔóÑó  
 ÇáúãöÓúáöäöíäö ÃöÚúÒóáö Úóäú äóÓúÎö  
 βöÊóÇÈóÉö ÇáúãöÔúÍóÝö æóíóÊóæóáøóÇäóÇ  
 ÑóÎöãñ æóÇááøóðö áóÞóÎú ÃóÓúáóãúÊö æóÅöäøóðö  
 áóÝöí ÔðáúÈö ÑóÎöðö βóÇÝöÑö íöÑöíÎö ÒóíúÎó  
 Èúäö ÈóÇÈöÊö æóäöÐóáöβó ÞóÇáó ÚóÈúÎö  
 Çááøóðö Èúäö äóÓúÚöæÎð íóÇ Ãóáúáó  
 ÇáúÚöÑóÇÞö ÇβúÊöðæÇ ÇáúãóÔóÇÍöÝó ÇáøóÊöí  
 ÚöäúÎóβðáú æóÛöáøðæðóÇ ÝóÅöäøó Çááøóðó  
 íóÞðæáö{ æóäöáú íóÛúáðáú íóÃúÊö ÈöäóÇ Ûóáøó  
 íóæúãó ÇáúÞöíóÇäóÉö }ÝóÇáúÞðæÇ Çááøóðö  
 ÈöÇáúãóÔóÇÍöÝö ÞóÇáó ÇáÒøðáúÑöíøð  
 ÝóÈóáóÛóäöí Ãóäøó Ðóáöβó βóÑöðóðö äöáú  
 äóÞóÇáóÉö ÇÈúäö äóÓúÚöæÎð ÑöÎóÇáñ äöáú  
 ÃóÝóÇÖöáö ÃóÔúÍóÇÈö ÇääøóÈöíøö Ôóáøóì  
 Çááøóðö Úóáóíúäö æóÓóáøóäö

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated Huzayfah (RA) came to Uthman ibn Affan (Ra). He had been fighting against the people of Syria alongside the people of Iraq in the conquest of Armenia

and Azerbaijan. He had observed the difference in reading the Quran among them. He said to Uthman ibn Affan (RA), "O Commander of the Faithful. Check this ummah before they differ on the Book as the Jews and the Christians differed." So, Uthman (RA) sent message to Sayyidah Hafsa (RA) that she should send to him the mashaf (scripture) that they might make copies of it, assuring her that it would be returned to her. So, she sent the mashaf to him, and Uthman sent for Zayd ibn Thabit, Sa'eed ibn al-Aas, Abdur Rahman ibn Harith ibn Hisham and Abdullah ibn Zubayr that they should make out copies of the Qur'an from the mashaf. He instructed the three Qurayshi members that if they and Zayd ibn Thabit disagreed on anything then they should write it down in the dialect of the Quraysh, for it was revealed in their dialect. They complied and made the copies and Uthman sent a copy of that which they had transcribed to every region.

[Bukhari 4987]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

#### About surah Yunus

Saif ul Haq

(3116)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ {لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا الْحُسْنَىٰ وَزِيَادَةٌ} قَالَ إِذَا دَخَلَ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ الْجَنَّةَ نَادَىٰ مُنَادٍ إِنَّ لَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مَوْعِدًا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُنْجِزْكُمْوَهُ قَالُوا أَلَمْ يُبَيِّضْ وَجُوهَنَا وَيُنْجِنَا مِنَ النَّارِ وَيُدْخِلْنَا الْجَنَّةَ قَالَ فَيُكْشَفُ الْحِجَابُ قَالَ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا أَعْطَاهُمْ اللَّهُ شَيْئًا أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّظَرِ إِلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Suhaib reported the explanation of the following verse from the Prophet (SAW): "For those who do good there is the best and something more." (10:26) The Prophet (RA) said: When those worthy of Paradise enter Paradise, a caller will call, "For you there is a promise from Allah. He is about to make it good." They will exclaim, "Has He not made our faces radiant and saved us from Hell and admitted us to Paradise?" (Is this not a fulfilment of His promise? Has He to give us more?) Then the veil will be removed and, by Allah, they would not have been given anything dearer than the sight of Allah.

[Muslim 181, Ibn e Majah 187, Ahmed 2398]



(3117)

سَأَلْتُ أَبَا الدَّرْدَاءِ عَنْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ { لَهُمُ الْبُشْرَى فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا }

قَالَ مَا سَأَلَنِي عَنْهَا أَحَدٌ مُنْذُ سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْهَا فَقَالَ مَا سَأَلَنِي عَنْهَا أَحَدٌ غَيْرَكَ مُنْذُ أُنْزِلَتْ فَهِيَ الرُّؤْيَا الصَّالِحَةُ يَرَاهَا الْمُسْلِمُ أَوْ تُرَى لَهُ

It is reported that an Egyptian asked Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) to explain this verse: "For them there is the good news in the worldly life and in the Hereafter." (10: 64) He said, "No one else had asked me about it since I asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about it and he told me that no one had asked him apart from me since it was revealed. It is a good dream of a Muslim - or that which he is shown."

[Ahmed 27626]

(3118)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَمَّا أَعْرَقَ اللَّهُ فِرْعَوْنَ قَالَ { آمَنْتُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا الَّذِي آمَنْتُ بِهِ بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ } فَقَالَ جِبْرِيلُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ فَلَوْ رَأَيْتَنِي وَأَنَا أَخْذُ مِنْ حَالِ الْبَحْرِ فَأَدُسُّهُ فِيهِ مَخَافَةً أَنْ تُدْرِكَهُ الرَّحْمَةُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet said: When Allah drowned Pharaoh in the sea, he said: 'I believe that there is no God but the One in Whom the children of Israel believe.' (10: 90) So, Jibr'il said to me, "O Muhammad, would that had seen picking up mud from the sea and pouring it in his mouth, fearing that mercy might embrace him (because of the words he spoke)

[Ahmed 2203]

(3119)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ ذَكَرَ أَنَّ جِبْرِيلَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَعَلَ يَدُسُّ فِي فِي فِرْعَوْنَ الطِّينَ خَشْيَةً أَنْ يَقُولَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ فَيَرْحَمَهُ اللَّهُ أَوْ خَشْيَةً أَنْ يَرْحَمَهُ

اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Jibril put mud in Pharaoh's mouth that he might not say "La ilaha illa Allah" and thus get Allah to show mercy to him." - Or, he said, "I fear He may be merciful to him."

[Ahmed 2144]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

#### About surah Hud

(3120)

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيْنَ كَانَ رَبُّنَا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ خَلْقَهُ قَالَ كَانَ فِي عَمَاءٍ مَا تَحْتَهُ هَوَاءٌ وَمَا فَوْقَهُ هَوَاءٌ  
وَخَلَقَ عَرْشَهُ عَلَى الْمَاءِ قَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ قَالَ يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ الْعَمَاءُ أَيُّ لَيْسَ مَعَهُ شَيْءٌ

Sayyidina Abu Razin (RA) narrated: I said, "O Messenger of Allah, where was our Lord before He created His creations?" He said, "He was in space. Below him was air and above Him was air. And He created His Throne on water." (Ahmad said that Yazid said that (space) is that which has nothing with it.)

[Ahmed 12600, Ibn e Majah 1821]

(3121)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى يُمْلِي وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ يُمְهِلُ لِلظَّالِمِ  
حَتَّى إِذَا أَخَذَهُ لَمْ يُفْلِتْهُ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ { وَكَذَلِكَ أَخْذُ رَبِّكَ إِذَا أَخَذَ الْقُرَى وَهِيَ ظَالِمَةٌ }

Sayyidina Abu Musa (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Allah, the Blessed and the Exalted, gives respite to the wrong-doer till when He seizes him, then He does not let go

of him." He then recited: "And such is the seizing of your Lord when He seizes (the people of) towns while they are transgressing." (11 : 102)

[Bukhari 4686, Muslim 2583, Ibn e Majah 4018]

(3122)

لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ { فَمِنْهُمْ شَقِيٌّ وَسَعِيدٌ } سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ فَعَلَى مَا نَعْمَلُ عَلَى شَيْءٍ قَدْ فُرِغَ مِنْهُ أَوْ عَلَى شَيْءٍ لَمْ يُفْرَغْ مِنْهُ قَالَ بَلْ عَلَى شَيْءٍ قَدْ فُرِغَ مِنْهُ وَجَرَتْ بِهِ الْأَقْلَامُ يَا عُمَرُ وَلَكِنْ كُلُّ مُيَسَّرٍ لِمَا خُلِقَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA) narrated: When this verse was revealed: "So, some of them are wretched and (some) blessed." (11: 105). I asked Allah's Messenger (SAW), "O Prophet of Allah, on what do we perform deeds, on what has been determined already, or on something that has not been pre-determined?" He said, "Rather on what is pre-determined as the pens have recorded it, O Umar! But only that is made easy for a man for which he is created."

## Saif ul Haq

(3123)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنِّي عَاجَلْتُ امْرَأَةً فِي أَقْصَى الْمَدِينَةِ وَإِنِّي أَصَبْتُ مِنْهَا مَا دُونَ أَنْ أَمْسَهَا وَأَنَا هَذَا فَاقْضِي فِيَّ مَا شِئْتَ فَقَالَ لَهُ عُمَرُ لَقَدْ سَتَرَكَ اللَّهُ لَوْ سَتَرْتَ عَلَيَّ نَفْسِكَ فَلَمْ يَرُدَّ عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ شَيْئًا فَاِنْطَلَقَ الرَّجُلُ فَاتَّبَعَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلًا فَدَعَاهُ فَتَلَا عَلَيْهِ { وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ وَزُلْفَا مِنْ اللَّيْلِ إِنَّ الْحَسَنَاتِ يُذْهِبْنَ السَّيِّئَاتِ ذَلِكَ ذِكْرَى لِلذَّاكِرِينَ }

إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ هَذَا لَهُ خَاصَّةٌ قَالَ لَا بَلْ لِلنَّاسِ كَافَّةٌ

Sayidina Abdullah (RA) reported that someone came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, "At the outskirts of the city, I approached a woman and did with her everything except sexual intercourse. Now, I am here, decide about me whatever you will." So, Umar said to him, "Allah has concealed your sin. Would that you had concealed it for yourself!" But Allah's Messenger did not say anything. The man walked away. The Prophet sent someone to call him back. Then he recited to him. "And establish salah at both ends of the day, and in the early hours of the night. Surely, good deeds erase bad deeds. That is a reminder for the

mindful." (11: 114) Someone asked, "Is this only for this man?" He said, "No, rather for all men whoever."

[Muslim 2736, Abu Dawud 4468, Ahmed 4250]

(3124)

أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَرَأَيْتَ رَجُلًا لَقِيَ امْرَأَةً وَلَيْسَ بَيْنَهُمَا مَعْرِفَةٌ فَلَيْسَ يَأْتِي الرَّجُلُ شَيْئًا إِلَى امْرَأَتِهِ إِلَّا قَدْ أَتَى هُوَ إِلَيْهَا إِلَّا أَنَّهُ لَمْ يُجَامِعْهَا قَالَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ {وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ وَزُلْفًا مِنَ اللَّيْلِ إِنَّ الْحَسَنَاتِ يُذْهِبْنَ السَّيِّئَاتِ ذَلِكَ ذِكْرَى لِلذَّاكِرِينَ} فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَتَوَضَّأَ وَيُصَلِّيَ قَالَ مُعَاذُ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَهِيَ لَهُ خَاصَّةٌ أَمْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَامَّةٌ قَالَ بَلَى لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَامَّةٌ

Sayyidina Muadh ibn Jabal (RA) reported that a man came to the Prophet (SAW) and asked him, "O Messenger of Allah! Tell me about a man who meets a woman there being no acquaintance between them. The man does with her everything a man does with his wife, except having sexual intercourse. So Allah revealed. "And establish salah at both ends of the day, and in the early hours of the night. Surely, good deeds erase bad deeds. That is a reminder for the mindful." (11: 114) The Prophet commanded him to make ablution and offer salah. Mu'adh (RA) said that he asked, 'O Messenger of Allah! Is it for this man particularly or for the Believers generally?' He said, "Rather for the Believers generally."

(3125)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَصَابَ مِنْ امْرَأَةٍ قُبْلَةً حَرَامٍ فَاتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَأَلَهُ عَنْ كَفَّارَتِهَا فَنَزَلَتْ {وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ وَزُلْفًا مِنَ اللَّيْلِ إِنَّ الْحَسَنَاتِ يُذْهِبْنَ السَّيِّئَاتِ} فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ أَلِي هَذِهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ لَكَ وَلِمَنْ عَمِلَ بِهَا مِنْ أُمَّتِي

Sayyidina Ibn Masud (RA) narrated: A man kissed an unrelated woman. This is unlawful. Then he met the Prophet (SAW) and asked what the expiation was. This verse was revealed; "And establish salah at both ends of the day, and in the early hours of the night. Surely, good deeds erase bad deeds. That is a reminder for the mindful." (11:114) He asked, "O Messenger of Allah, is that only for me?" He said, "It is for you and for everyone of my ummah who abides by it."

[Bukhari 526, Muslim 2763, Abu Dawud 4468, Ibn e Majah 1398, Ahmed 3653]

(3126)

أَتَنِي امْرَأَةٌ تَبْتَاعُ تَمْرًا فَقُلْتُ إِنَّ فِي الْبَيْتِ تَمْرًا أَطْيَبَ مِنْهُ فَدَخَلْتُ مَعِيَ فِي الْبَيْتِ فَأَهْوَيْتُ إِلَيْهَا فَتَقَبَّلَتْهَا فَأَتَيْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ قَالَ اسْتُرْ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ وَتُبْ وَلَا تُخْبِرْ أَحَدًا فَلَمْ أَصْبِرْ فَأَتَيْتُ عُمَرَ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَقَالَ اسْتُرْ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ وَتُبْ وَلَا تُخْبِرْ أَحَدًا فَلَمْ أَصْبِرْ فَأَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَقَالَ أَخَلَفْتَ غَازِيًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فِي أَهْلِهِ بِمِثْلِ هَذَا حَتَّى تَمْنَى أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ أَسْلَمَ إِلَّا تِلْكَ السَّاعَةَ حَتَّى ظَنَّ أَنَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ قَالَ وَأَطْرَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طَوِيلًا حَتَّى أَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ {وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ وَزُلْفًا مِنَ اللَّيْلِ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ذِكْرَى لِلذَّاكِرِينَ} قَالَ أَبُو الْيَسَرِ فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَقَرَأَهَا عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ أَصْحَابُهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَهَذَا خَاصَّةٌ أَمْ لِلنَّاسِ عَامَّةٍ قَالَ بَلَى لِلنَّاسِ عَامَّةٍ

Abu Yasar narrated: A woman came to buy dates from me. I told her that there were superior dates in the house. So, she entered the house with me and I bowed towards her and kissed her. Then I came to Abu Bakr and mentioned to him what had transpired. He said, "Conceal your sin and repent (to Allah) and do not tell anyone." But, I was impatient and I came to Umar and told him all that. He said, "Keep your secret, repent (to Allah) and do not tell anyone." But, I was impatient and came to the Prophet and mentioned to him all that had happened. He asked, "Did you do like that to the wife of a ghazi going out in Allah's path?" Eventually, I wished that I had become a Muslim only at that hour and I was convinced that I was one of the dwellers of Hell. Allah's Messenger (SAW) bowed down his head for a long time till he received revelation;

"And establish salah at both ends of the day, and in the early hours of the night. Surely, good deeds erase bad deeds. That is a reminder for the mindful." (11 : 114)

When I came to him, Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited the verse to me. His Sahabah (RA) asked, "O Messenger of Allah, is this a specific command (for him) or for all people generally?" He said, "Rather, for all people generally."

## **50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## About surah Yusuf

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الْكَرِيمَ ابْنَ الْكَرِيمِ ابْنَ الْكَرِيمِ يُوسُفُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ بْنِ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ وَلَوْ لَبِثْتُ فِي السَّجْنِ مَا لَبِثَ يُوسُفُ ثُمَّ جَاءَنِي الرَّسُولُ أَجَبْتُ ثُمَّ قَرَأْتُ فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُ الرَّسُولُ قَالَ ارْجِعْ إِلَى رَبِّكَ فَاسْأَلْهُ مَا بَالُ النِّسْوَةِ الَّتِي قَطَعْنَ أَيْدِيَهُنَّ {قَالَ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى لُوطٍ إِنْ كَانَ لِيَأْوِي إِلَى رُكْنٍ شَدِيدٍ إِذْ قَالَ {لَوْ أَنَّ لِي بِكُمْ قُوَّةٌ أَوْ آوِي إِلَى رُكْنٍ شَدِيدٍ {فَمَا بَعَثَ اللَّهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ نَبِيًّا إِلَّا فِي ذُرْوَةٍ مِنْ قَوْمٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Indeed, the noble, son of the noble son of the noble, son of the noble was Yusuf son of Ya'qub son of Ishaq son of Ibrahim." He also said, "If I were in prison as long as Yusuf was in prison and a messenger (of the king) had come I would have responded positively." He then recited: So, when the messenger came to him, he said, "Go back to your lord and ask him, 'What about the women who cut their hands?'" (12 :50) He then said, "And may Allah's mercy be on Lot. He wished to get shelter in a strong fort. And, Allah did not send a Prophet after him but from the crest of his (own) people."

[Ahmed 8399, Bukhari 3375, Muslim 151, Muslim 4026)

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## About surah Ar-Ra'd

أَقْبَلَتْ يَهُودُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالُوا يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ أَخْبِرْنَا عَنِ الرَّعْدِ مَا هُوَ قَالَ  
مَلَكٌ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ مُوَكَّلٌ بِالسَّحَابِ مَعَهُ مَخَارِقُ مِنْ نَارٍ يَسُوقُ بِهَا السَّحَابَ حَيْثُ شَاءَ اللَّهُ

فَقَالُوا فَمَا هَذَا الصَّوْتُ الَّذِي نَسْمَعُ قَالَ زَجْرُهُ بِالسَّحَابِ إِذَا زَجَرَهُ حَتَّى يَنْتَهِيَ إِلَى حَيْثُ أَمَرَ قَالُوا صَدَقْتَ فَأَخْبَرْنَا عَمَّا حَرَّمَ إِسْرَائِيلُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ قَالَ اشْتَكَيْ عِرْقَ النَّسَا فَلَمْ يَجِدْ شَيْئًا يُلَاقِيهِ إِلَّا حُمُومَ الْإِبِلِ وَالْبَانَهَا فَلِذَلِكَ حَرَّمَهَا قَالُوا صَدَقْتَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that some Jews came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, "O Abul Qasim! Tell us about al-Ra'd (The Thunder) what is it?" He said, "He is an angle among angels appointed over the clouds. He holds a whip of fire with which he drives the clouds to whatever Allah wills." They asked, "What is this sound that we hear?" He said, "This is his urging the clouds when he drives them till they end up where they are commanded to go." They said "You speak the truth." And they asked, "What had Isra'il forbidden himself?" He said, "He complained of sciatica and he did not find anything comforting him except the flesh of camel and camel milk. So, he forbade himself these things." They said, "You speak the truth."

(3129)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِهِ { وَنُفِضَلُ بَعْضُهَا عَلَى بَعْضٍ فِي الْأَكْلِ } قَالَ الدَّقْلُ وَالْفَارِسِيُّ وَالْحُلُوُّ وَالْحَامِضُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported about the words of Allah: And we make some better than others in taste. (13:4) He reported from the Prophet that they are dates of a poor kind and excellent kind, or fruit sweet and bitter.

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 15

#### About surah Ibrahim

(3130)

أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِقِنَاعٍ عَلَيْهِ رُطْبٌ فَقَالَ مَثَلُ { كَلِمَةً طَيِّبَةً كَشَجَرَةٍ طَيِّبَةٍ أَصْلُهَا ثَابِتٌ وَفَرْعُهَا فِي السَّمَاءِ تُؤْتِي أَكْلَهَا كُلَّ حِينٍ يَأْذَنُ رَبُّهَا }



قَالَ هِيَ النَّخْلَةُ { وَمَثَلُ كَلِمَةٍ خَبِيثَةٍ كَشَجَرَةٍ خَبِيثَةٍ اجْتُثَّتْ مِنْ فَوْقِ الْأَرْضِ مَا لَهَا مِنْ قَرَارٍ {  
قَالَ هِيَ الْخُنْظَلُ قَالَ فَأَخْبَرْتُ بِذَلِكَ أَبَا الْعَالِيَةِ فَقَالَ صَدَقَ وَأَحْسَنَ

Shuayb ibn Habbab reported from Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) that some dates, dry and fresh were presented to Allah's Messenger (SAW). He recited: "A good word is a good tree, having its root firm and its branches in the sky. It brings its fruits at all times with the will of its Lord. (14: 24-25) He said, "This is the date palm tree. And he recited: And the parable of a bad word is like a bad tree, removed from the top soil, having no firm root. (14:26) He said, "This is colocynth."

The narrator said that he informed Abul Aaliyah about it and he said that was true and correct.

(3131)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى { يَثْبُتُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِالْقَوْلِ الثَّابِتِ فِي  
الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ } قَالَ فِي الْقَبْرِ إِذَا قِيلَ لَهُ مَنْ رَبُّكَ وَمَا دِينُكَ وَمَنْ نَبِيُّكَ

Sayyidina Bara reported from the Prophet (RA) about this verse: "Allah keeps the believers firm with the stable word in the worldly life and in the Hereafter." (14:27) He explained that this has reference to the grave when it is asked, "Who is your Lord? What is your religion and who was your Prophet?"

[Bukhari 1369, Muslim 2871, Abu Dawud 4750, Nisai 2056, Ibn e Majah 4269]

(3132)

هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ { يَوْمَ تُبَدَّلُ الْأَرْضُ غَيْرَ الْأَرْضِ } قَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَأَيْنَ يَكُونُ النَّاسُ قَالَ عَلَى  
الصِّرَاطِ

Masruq said that Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) asked about the verse: "The day on which this earth will be turned into some other earth." (14: 48) "O Messenger of Allah! Where would people be?" He said, "(They would be) on the sirat lathe bridge."

[Ahmed 24124, Muslim 2791, Ibn e Majah 4279]



**50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 16****About surah al-Hijr****(3133)**

كَانَتْ امْرَأَةً تُصَلِّي خَلْفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَسَنَاءَ مِنْ أَحْسَنِ النَّاسِ فَكَانَ بَعْضُ الْقَوْمِ يَتَقَدَّمُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ فِي الصَّفِّ الْأَوَّلِ لئَلَّا يَرَاهَا وَيَسْتَأْخِرُ بَعْضُهُمْ حَتَّى يَكُونَ فِي الصَّفِّ الْمُؤَخَّرِ فَإِذَا رَكَعَ نَظَرَ مِنْ تَحْتِ إِبْطِيهِ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى { وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا الْمُسْتَقْدِمِينَ مِنْكُمْ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا الْمُسْتَأْخِرِينَ }

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated: A women used to offer salah behind Allah's Messenger and she was the most beautiful of the beautiful people. Some of the men would come forward as far as the first row so that they may not see her but some others would stay behind as far as the last row and when they went into ruku they would peep through their armpits. So Allah revealed: "And certainly We know those of you who hasten forward, and certainly We know those who lag behind." (15 : 24)

[Ahmed 2783, Nisai 866, Ibn e Majah 1046]

**(3134)**

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَجَهَنَّمَ سَبْعَةُ أَبْوَابٍ بَابٌ مِنْهَا لِمَنْ سَلَّ السَّيْفَ عَلَى أُمَّتِي أَوْ قَالَ عَلَى أُمَّةٍ مُحَمَّدٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that the Prophet said, "There are seven gates for Hell. One of those gates is for those who raise the sword against my ummah." Or he said, "Against the ummah of Muhammad."

[Ahmed 5693]

**(3135)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ أُمُّ الْقُرْآنِ وَأُمُّ الْكِتَابِ وَالسَّبْعُ الْمَثَانِي

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, (surah al-Fatihah) is ummul-Quran (the mother of the Quran), ummul-Kitab (the mother of the Book) and as-

sab'ul Mathani (the seven off repeated).’ [Bukhari 4704, Abu Dawud 1457, Ahmed 9797]

(3136)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا أُنْزِلَ اللَّهُ فِي التَّوْرَةِ وَلَا فِي الْإِنْجِيلِ مِثْلَ أُمَّ الْقُرْآنِ وَهِيَ السَّبْعُ الْمَثَانِي وَهِيَ مَقْسُومَةٌ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ عَبْدِي وَلِعَبْدِي مَا سَأَلَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported from Ubayy ibn Ka'b that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Allah did not reveal in Torah and the Injil the like of the umm ul-Quran. It is as-sab ul-mathani (the seven off-repeated). And it is divided between Me and My slave, and for My slave is what he asks."

[Nisai 910, Ahmed 1152]

(3137)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِهِ { لَنَسْأَلَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ } قَالَ عَنْ قَوْلٍ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported the Prophet's (SAW) explanation of this verse: "We shall certainly question them all together concerning what they used to do. He said, "This means (There is no God but Allah)."

(3138)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اتَّقُوا فِرَاسَةَ الْمُؤْمِنِ فَإِنَّهُ يَنْظُرُ بِنُورِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ { إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّلْمُتَوَسِّمِينَ }

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Guard yourself against a Believer's insight, for, he sees with the light of Allah.' He then recited:

Surely in that are signs for the sagacious. (15: 75)

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 17

### About surah an-Nahl

(3139)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرْبَعُ قَبْلِ الظُّهْرِ بَعْدَ الزَّوَالِ تُحْسَبُ بِمِثْلِهِنَّ فِي صَلَاةِ السَّحَرِ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَيْسَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا وَيُسَبِّحُ اللَّهَ تِلْكَ السَّاعَةَ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ {يَتَفَيَّأُ ظِلَالُهُ عَنِ الْيَمِينِ وَالشَّمَائِلِ سُجَّدًا لِلَّهِ وَهُمْ دَاخِرُونَ} {الْآيَةُ كُلُّهَا}

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Four rakat before zuhr after za'val are counted like the salah of tahajjud." Allah's Messenger (SAW) also said, "There is nothing but glorifies Allah at that hour." And he recited: Their shadows inclining to the right and to the left, prostrating before Allah while being lowly. (16: 48 more till verse 50. This verse calls for prostration).

(3140)

لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ أُحُدٍ أَصِيبَ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ أَرْبَعَةٌ وَسِتُّونَ رَجُلًا وَمِنْ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ سِتَّةٌ فِيهِمْ حَمَزَةُ فَمَثَلُوا بِهِمْ فَقَالَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ لَيْسَ أَصَابًا مِنْهُمْ يَوْمًا مِثْلَ هَذَا نُزِبَ عَلَيْهِمْ قَالَ فَلَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى {وَإِنْ عَاقَبْتُمْ فَعَاقِبُوا بِمِثْلِ مَا عُوقِبْتُمْ بِهِ وَلَئِنْ صَبَرْتُمْ لَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لِلصَّابِرِينَ} فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ لَا قُرَيْشَ بَعْدَ الْيَوْمِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كُفُّوا عَنِ الْقَوْمِ إِلَّا أَرْبَعَةً

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b narrated: In the Battle of Uhud, sixty-four Ansar and six Muhajirs were martyred, Hamzah among them. They (the polytheists) mutilated his body. And if you (O Believers) have to punish them, then punish them with the like of that where with you were afflicted. But if you endure patiently, that is certainly better for the persevering. (16:126)

A man said, "There will be no Quraysh after today." Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Spare the people, but four (of them)."

[Ahmed 21288]

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 18

### About surah Banu Isra'il (al-Asra)

(3141)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حِينَ أُسْرِيَ بِي لَقِيتُ مُوسَى قَالَ فَنَعْتَهُ فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ حَسْبَتْهُ قَالَ مُضْطَرِبُ رَجُلُ الرَّأْسِ كَأَنَّهُ مِنْ رِجَالِ شَنْوَةَ قَالَ وَلَقِيتُ عِيسَى قَالَ فَنَعْتَهُ قَالَ رَبْعَةُ أَحْمَرٌ كَأَنَّمَا خَرَجَ مِنْ دِيمَاسٍ يَعْنِي الْحَمَّامَ وَرَأَيْتُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ وَأَنَا أَشْبَهُ وَلَدِهِ بِهِ قَالَ وَأُتِيتُ بِإِنَاءَيْنِ أَحَدُهُمَا لَبَنٌ وَالْآخَرُ خَمْرٌ فَقِيلَ لِي خُذْ أَيُّهُمَا شِئْتَ فَأَخَذْتُ اللَّبَنَ فَشَرِبْتُهُ فَقِيلَ لِي هُدَيْتَ لِلْفِطْرَةِ أَوْ أَصَبْتَ الْفِطْرَةَ أَمَا إِنَّكَ لَوْ أَخَذْتَ الْخَمْرَ غَوَتْ أُمَّتُكَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "When I was taken for the isra, I met Musa." The narrator reported that the Prophet then described him and also thought that he said, "Musa's hairs were disheveled as though he was a member of the shanu'ah." He then said, "And I met Eesa," and he described him, "He is medium-height, red complexioned as though he has just emerged from the bath. And, I saw Ibrahim. I resemble his offspring. Then, two vessels were brought to me, one containing milk and the other wine. I was told, 'Pick whichever one you like. So, I chose milk and drank it. I was told, 'You are guided or nature or, 'you walked the path of guidance. If you had chosen wine then your ummah would have gone astray'."

[Ahmed 10652, Bukhari 3394, Muslim 168, Nisai 5657]

(3142)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أُتِيَ بِالْبُرَاقِ لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِيَ بِهِ مُلْجَمًا مُسْرَجًا فَاسْتَصْعَبَ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ جِبْرِيلُ أَمُحَمَّدٍ تَفْعَلُ هَذَا فَمَا رَكِبَكَ أَحَدٌ أَكْرَمُ عَلَى اللَّهِ مِنْهُ قَالَ فَارْفُضْ عَرَقًا

Sayyidina Anas reported that the Buraq was brought for the Prophet (SAW) on the night of the isra (mi'raj, ascension), bridled and saddled. It showed some resistance, so, Jibril asked it, "Will you do that with Muhammad? No one nobler than he in Allah's sight has ridden you." That brought it perspiration.

[Ahmed 12672]

(3143)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمَّا انْتَهَيْنَا إِلَى بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ قَالَ جِبْرِيلُ بِإِصْبَعِهِ  
فَخَرَقَ بِهِ الْحَجَرَ وَشَدَّ بِهِ الْبُرَاقَ

Sayyidina Buraydah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When we came to Bayt al-Maqdis, Jibril gestured with his finger. So, he made (thereby) a hole in a stone and tied the Buraq to it."

(3144)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَمَّا كَذَّبْتَنِي قُرَيْشٌ قُمْتُ فِي الْحَجَرِ فَجَلَّى اللَّهُ لِي  
بَيْتَ الْمَقْدِسِ فَطَفِقْتُ أَخْبِرُهُمْ عَنْ آيَاتِهِ وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When the Quraysh rejected me, I stood by the stone. The Bayt al-Maqdis was brought before me and I informed them of its details (signs) while I looked at it."

[Bukhari 3886, Muslim 170, Ahmed 15038]

## Saif ul Haq

(3145)

فِي قَوْلِهِ {وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الرُّؤْيَا الَّتِي أَرَيْنَاكَ إِلَّا فِتْنَةً لِلنَّاسِ} قَالَ هِيَ رُؤْيَا عَيْنٍ أَرَاهَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِي بِهِ إِلَى بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ قَالَ  
{وَالشَّجَرَةُ الْمَلْعُونَةَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ} هِيَ شَجَرَةُ الزَّقُّومِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) explained the words of Allah, the Exalted: "And We made not the vision We showed you but as a trial for mankind." (17: 60) He said, "This is a vision that the Prophet (SAW) saw with his eyes on the night of Isra to Bayt al-Maqdis." And he said about: "As also the tree cursed in the Qur'an. (He said,) "It is tree of zaqqum."

[Ahmed 1916, Bukhari 3888]

(3146)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِهِ {وَقُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ} إِنَّ قُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ كَانَ مَشْهُودًا {قَالَ  
تَشْهَدُهُ مَلَائِكَةُ اللَّيْلِ وَمَلَائِكَةُ النَّهَارِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported the Prophet's (SAW) explanation of the words of Allah: "And the recital of the Quran at dawn surely the recital of the Quran at dawn is witnessed." (17: 78) (He said,) The angels of the night and the angels of the day witness it.'

[Ahmed 10139, Ibn e Majah 670]

(3147)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى {يَوْمَ نَدْعُو كُلَّ أُنَاسٍ بِإِمَامِهِمْ} قَالَ يُدْعَى أَحَدُهُمْ فَيُعْطَى كِتَابُهُ بِيَمِينِهِ وَيُمَدُّ لَهُ فِي جِسْمِهِ سِتُونَ ذِرَاعًا وَيَبْيَضُ وَجْهُهُ وَيُجْعَلُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ تَاجٌ مِنْ لَوْلُؤٍ يَتَلَأَلُ فَيَنْطَلِقُ إِلَى أَصْحَابِهِ فَيَرَوْنَهُ مِنْ بَعِيدٍ فَيَقُولُونَ اللَّهُمَّ ائْتِنَا بِهَذَا وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي هَذَا حَتَّى يَأْتِيَهُمْ فَيَقُولُ أَبْشِرُوا لِكُلِّ رَجُلٍ مِنْكُمْ مِثْلُ هَذَا قَالَ وَأَمَّا الْكَافِرُ فَيَسْوَدُ وَجْهُهُ وَيُمَدُّ لَهُ فِي جِسْمِهِ سِتُونَ ذِرَاعًا عَلَى صُورَةِ آدَمَ فَيَلْبَسُ تَاجًا فَيَرَاهُ أَصْحَابُهُ فَيَقُولُونَ نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَرِّ هَذَا اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَأْتِنَا بِهَذَا قَالَ فَيَأْتِيَهُمْ فَيَقُولُونَ اللَّهُمَّ أَخْرِهِ فَيَقُولُ أَبْعِدْكُمْ اللَّهُ فَإِنَّ لِكُلِّ رَجُلٍ مِنْكُمْ مِثْلَ هَذَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported the Prophet's (SAW) saying about these words of Allah: "On the day when We shall summon every people with their record." (17: 71) He said, "A man will be summoned and his body made sixty cubits tall and his face will be brightened and a crown will be placed on his head. It will be made of rubies, shining. He will go towards his people and they will see him from afar and say, O Allah, give us like this and bless with this'. He will come nearer to them and say to them, 'Good news for each one of you like this'. But, as for the disbeliever, his face will be blackened, his height increased to sixty cubits on the pattern of Adam and he will be made to wear a crown. His people will see him and say, 'We seek refuge in Allah from the mischief of this one. O Allah, do not give us this'. He will come closer to them and they will say, 'O Allah, put him away'. He will say, 'May Allah put you away and for each of you be the like of it'."

(3148)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِهِ {عَسَى أَنْ يَبْعَثَكَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا} سُئِلَ عَنْهَا قَالَ هِيَ الشَّفَاعَةُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was asked about Allah's words: "Soon your Lord will raise you to a Station Praised." (17: 79) He said, "It is intercession."

(3149)

دَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَكَّةَ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ وَحَوْلَ الْكَعْبَةِ ثَلَاثُ مِائَةٍ وَسِتُّونَ  
نُصْبًا فَجَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَطْعُنُهَا بِمِخْصَرَةٍ فِي يَدِهِ وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ بِعُودٍ وَيَقُولُ { جَاءَ  
الْحَقُّ وَزَهَقَ الْبَاطِلُ إِنَّ الْبَاطِلَ كَانَ زَهُوقًا } جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَمَا يُبْدِئُ الْبَاطِلُ وَمَا يُعِيدُ

Sayyidina Ibn Masud (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) entered Makkah with its conquest while three hundred and sixty idols were rooted around the Ka'bah. He began to strike them with his staff or a stick, as the narrator was unsure, he recited at the same time. "The Truth has come, and falsehood has vanished away; surely falsehood is ever certain to vanish." (17:81) He also said, "And falsehood would never return now."

(3150)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِمَكَّةَ ثُمَّ أُمِرَ بِالْهَجْرَةِ فَنَزَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ { وَقُلْ رَبِّ أَدْخِلْنِي مُدْخَلَ  
صِدْقٍ وَأَخْرِجْنِي مُخْرَجَ صِدْقٍ وَاجْعَلْ لِي مِنْ لَدُنْكَ سُلْطَانًا نَصِيرًا }

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) was in Makkah. Then he was commanded to migrate to Madinah. This verse was revealed to him at that time. "And say, 'O my Lord, cause me to enter a truthful entrance, and cause me to go forth a truthful outgoing, and grant me from your presence an authority to help (me).'" (17: 30)

(3151)

قَالَتْ قُرَيْشٌ لِيَهُودَ أَعْطُونَا شَيْئًا نَسْأَلُ هَذَا الرَّجُلَ فَقَالَ سَلُوهُ عَنِ الرُّوحِ قَالَ فَسَأَلُوهُ عَنِ  
الرُّوحِ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى { وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ قُلِ الرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّي وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِلَّا  
قَلِيلًا } قَالُوا أُوتِينَا عِلْمًا كَثِيرًا أُوتِينَا التَّوْرَةَ وَمَنْ أُوتِيَ التَّوْرَةَ فَقَدْ أُوتِيَ خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا فَأَنْزَلَتْ  
{ قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ الْبَحْرُ مِدَادًا لِكَلِمَاتِ رَبِّي لَنَفِدَ الْبَحْرُ إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ }



Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Quraysh requested the Jews, Teach us something about which we may ask this man.' They said, Ask him about the spirit (Ruh)." So, Allah, the Exalted, revealed:" And they ask you concerning the spirit Say "The Spirit is by the command of my Lord and you have not been given of knowledge except a little." (17: 85) They said, "We have been given plenty of knowledge. Indeed, we are given the Torah and he who is given the Torah is given much good." So, this verse was revealed: "Say, 'If the sea were ink for the words of my Lord, the sea would certainly be exhausted before the words of my Lord are exhausted - though we brought the like of it for support.'" (18: 109)

[Ahmed 2309]

(3152)

كُنْتُ أَمْشِي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي حَرْثٍ بِالْمَدِينَةِ وَهُوَ يَتَوَكَّأُ عَلَى عَسِيبٍ فَمَرَّ  
بَنَفَرٍ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لَوْ سَأَلْتُمُوهُ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لَا تَسْأَلُوهُ فَإِنَّهُ يُسْمِعُكُمْ مَا  
تَكْرَهُونَ فَقَالُوا لَهُ يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ حَدِّثْنَا عَنِ الرُّوحِ فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَاعَةً  
وَرَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ حَتَّى صَعِدَ الْوَحْيُ ثُمَّ قَالَ {الرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّي  
وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا}

Sayyidina Abdullah - narrated: I was walking with the Prophet (SAW) in a field of Madinah. He leaned on a branch of a date tree (as he walked). We came across a company of Jews. Some of them said to the others, "Would that you ask him something", some others said, "Do not ask him, for he makes you hear what you dislike." But, they said, "O Abul Qasim, tell us about the spirit." So, the Prophet (SAW) paused for a moment, raised his head towards the sky and I realised that he was receiving a revelation till the (bringer of) revelation went up and he recited: "The Spirit is by the command of my Lord and you have not been given of knowledge except a little." (17: 85)

[Ahmed 3688, R 125, Muslim 2794]

(3153)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُخْشَرُ النَّاسُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ثَلَاثَةً أَصْنَافٍ صِنْفًا مُشَاةً



وَصِنْفًا رُكْبَانًا وَصِنْفًا عَلَى وُجُوهِهِمْ قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَكَيْفَ يَمْشُونَ عَلَى وُجُوهِهِمْ قَالَ إِنَّ  
الَّذِي أَمْشَاهُمْ عَلَى أَقْدَامِهِمْ قَادِرٌ عَلَى أَنْ يَمْشِيَهُمْ عَلَى وُجُوهِهِمْ أَمَا إِنَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ بِوُجُوهِهِمْ  
كُلَّ حَدَبٍ وَشَوْكٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "On the Day of Resurrection, mankind will be gathered in three categories - a category of those walking on foot, another of riders and the third of those walking on their faces." Someone asked, "O Messenger of Allah, how would they walk on their faces?" He said, 'Surely, he who makes them walk on their feet is Able to make them walk on their faces. Know that they will walk on their faces safeguarding from every ascent and thorn."

[Ahmed 8763]

(3154)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّكُمْ مَحْشُورُونَ رِجَالًا وَرُكْبَانًا وَتُجْرُونَ عَلَى وُجُوهِكُمْ

Bahz ibn Hakim reported from his father who from his grand father that Allah's Messenger , said, "You will be assembled (on the Day of Resurrection) walking, riding and dragging on your face."

[Ahmed 20051]

Saif ul Haq

(3155)

أَنَّ يَهُودِيَيْنِ قَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا لِصَاحِبِهِ اذْهَبْ بِنَا إِلَى هَذَا النَّبِيِّ نَسْأَلُهُ فَقَالَ لَا تَقُلْ نَبِيٌّ فَإِنَّهُ إِنْ  
سَمِعَهَا تَقُولُ نَبِيٌّ كَانَتْ لَهُ أَرْبَعَةٌ أَعْيُنٌ فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَأَلَاهُ عَنْ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ  
عَزَّ وَجَلَّ { وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى تِسْعَ آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ } فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا  
تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا تَزْنُوا وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا تَسْرِقُوا وَلَا  
تَسْحَرُوا وَلَا تَمْشُوا بِزُورٍ إِلَى سُلْطَانٍ فَيَقْتُلُهُ وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا الرِّبَا وَلَا تَقْدِفُوا مُحْصَنَةً وَلَا تَفْرُوا مِنْ  
الرَّحْفِ شَكَّ شُعْبَةً وَعَلَيْكُمْ يَا مَعْشَرَ الْيَهُودِ خَاصَّةً لَا تَعْدُوا فِي السَّبْتِ فَقَبْلًا يَدَيْهِ وَرِجْلَيْهِ  
وَقَالَ نَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ نَبِيٌّ قَالَ فَمَا يَمْنَعُكُمْ أَنْ تُسَلِّمًا قَالَا إِنَّ دَاوُدَ دَعَا اللَّهَ أَنْ لَا يَزَالَ فِي ذُرِّيَّتِهِ  
نَبِيٌّ وَإِنَّا نَخَافُ أَنْ أَسْلَمْنَا أَنْ تَقْتُلَنَا الْيَهُودُ

Sayyidina Safwan ibn Assal al-Muradi reported that of two Jews one said to the other, "Come let us go to this Prophet that we may question him." The other said, "Do not call him a

Prophet, for, if he hears you say Prophet he will be overjoyed.' So they came to him and asked him about the words of Allah the Exalted: "And certainly we gave Musa nine manifest signs." (17:101)

He said that they were: (1) Associate nothing with Allah, (2) Do not commit fornication, (3) Do not unjustly take the life of one whose killing has been forbidden by Allah, (4) Do not steal, (5) Do not practice magic, (6) Do not take an innocent to the king with false charges) that he might execute him, (7) Do not devour interest, (8) Do not accuse a chaste woman falsely of fornication, (9) And, do not desert the battlefield.

Shu'bah was unsure if this was included: And particularly for you, O Jews, that you do not contravene (the injunctions on) the Sabbath (Saturday). So, they kissed his hand and his feet, saying, "We bear testimony that you are a Prophet. He asked. 'Then what prevents you from submitting (in Isaim)?" They said, 'Dawood had prayed that Prophets should not cease to come in his offspring and we fear that if we submit the Jews will kill us.'

[Ahmed 18814]

(3156)

{ وَلَا تَجْهَرُ بِصَلَاتِكَ } قَالَ نَزَلَتْ بِمَكَّةَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا رَفَعَ صَوْتَهُ بِالْقُرْآنِ سَبَّهُ الْمُشْرِكُونَ وَمَنْ أَنْزَلَهُ وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِهِ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ { وَلَا تَجْهَرُ بِصَلَاتِكَ } فَيَسُبُّوا الْقُرْآنَ وَمَنْ أَنْزَلَهُ وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِهِ

{ وَلَا تُخَافَتْ بِهَا } عَنْ أَصْحَابِكَ بِأَنْ تُسْمِعَهُمْ حَتَّى يَأْخُذُوا عَنْكَ الْقُرْآنَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported about the verse: "And speak not your prayer aloud, nor speak it low." (17:110) He said, "This was revealed at Makkah. When Allah's Messenger (SAW) raised his voice while reciting the Qur'an, the idolaters reviled it and him who revealed it and Him who brought it. So Allah revealed: "And do not raise your voice in your salah." Lest they abuse the Quran, Him who has revealed it and him who brought it. "And do not keep your voice low." from your companions that they do not hear you. Keep it such that they take the Qur'an from you.

[Ahmed 1853, Bukhari 4772, Muslim 446, Nisai 1007]

(3157)

فِي قَوْلِهِ { وَلَا تَجْهَرُ بِصَلَاتِكَ } وَلَا تُخَافَتْ بِهَا وَابْتَغَ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ سَبِيلًا {

قَالَ نَزَلَتْ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُحْتَفٍ بِمَكَّةَ فَكَانَ إِذَا صَلَّى بِأَصْحَابِهِ رَفَعَ صَوْتَهُ بِالْقُرْآنِ فَكَانَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ إِذَا سَمِعُوهُ شَتَمُوا الْقُرْآنَ وَمَنْ أَنْزَلَهُ وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِهِ فَقَالَ اللَّهُ لَنَبِيِّهِ { وَلَا تَجْهَرُ بِصَلَاتِكَ }

أَيَّ بِقِرَاءَتِكَ فَيَسْمَعُ الْمُشْرِكُونَ فَيَسُبُّوا الْقُرْآنَ { وَلَا تُخَافُ بِهَا }  
عَنْ أَصْحَابِكَ { وَابْتَغِ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ سَبِيلًا }

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas said about the words of Allah: "And speak not your prayer aloud, not speak it low, but seek a middle course between." (17:110)

That it was revealed to Allah's Messenger (SAW) when he was hiding in Makkah and raised his voice when he offered salah with his sahabah while reciting the Quran. When the idolaters heard him, they abused the Qur'an and him who brought it, Allah said to His Prophet: "And do not raise your voice in your salah, that is in your recital." Lest the idolaters hear it and revile the Qur'an, "And do not speak low", with your sahabah, but "Seek a middle course between."

[Ahmed 1853, Bukhari 4722, Muslim 446, Nisai 1007]

## Saif ul Haq

(3158)

قُلْتُ حَدَّثَنِي بَنُ الْيَمَانِ أَصْلَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ قَالَ لَا قُلْتُ بَلَى قَالَ أَنْتَ تَقُولُ ذَاكَ يَا أَصْلَحُ بِمِ تَقُولُ ذَلِكَ قُلْتُ بِالْقُرْآنِ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ الْقُرْآنُ فَقَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مَنْ احْتَجَّ بِالْقُرْآنِ فَقَدْ أَفْلَحَ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ يَقُولُ فَقَدْ احْتَجَّ وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ قَدْ فَلَجَ فَقَالَ { سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي أَسْرَى بِعَبْدِهِ لَيْلًا مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَى } قَالَ أَفْتَرَاهُ صَلَّى فِيهِ قُلْتُ لَا قَالَ لَوْ صَلَّى فِيهِ لَكُتِبَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ الصَّلَاةُ فِيهِ كَمَا كُتِبَتْ الصَّلَاةُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِدَابَّةٍ طَوِيلَةٍ الظَّهْرِ مَمْدُودَةٍ هَكَذَا خَطْوُهُ مَدُّ بَصَرِهِ فَمَا زَايَلَا ظَهَرَ الْبُرَاقِ حَتَّى رَأَى الْجَنَّةَ وَالنَّارَ وَوَعَدَ الْآخِرَةَ أَجْمَعَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ عَوْدَهُمَا عَلَى بَدْنِهِمَا قَالَ وَيَتَحَدَّثُونَ أَنَّهُ رَبَطَهُ لَمْ يُفِرُّ مِنْهُ وَإِنَّمَا سَخَرَهُ لَهُ عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ

Zirr ibn Hubaysh narrated: I asked Sayyidina Hudhayfah (RA) ibn Yaman whether Allah's Messenger had offered salah in Bayt al-Maqdis He said, "No." I said to him, "Yes, indeed" He remarked "You say that O Bald man, How do you say so?" I said "By the Qur'an. Between you

and me is the Qur'an." He said, "He who cites evidence from the Qur'an, indeed, prospers." Sufyan narrated that the sub-narrator said (perhaps), "He has indeed given an argument" - or he said, "He has prospered." Then Hudhayfah recited: "Glorified be He who carried His servant (Muhammad) by night from the Sacred Mosque (of Makkah) to the Remote Mosque (of Jerusalem)." (17: 1)

Then he asked, "Do you trump up from this that he offered salah there?" I said, "No." He said, "If he had offered salah there then that would have become wajib on you to offer salah there just as it is wajib to offer salah in the Masjid al-Haram." Hudhayfah said further that a long-backed animal was brought to Allah's Messenger (SAW) . Its stride was as long as the reach of its sight. And both of them did not dismount from the Buraq's back till they had seen Paradise and Hell and the promises of the Hereafter. Then it returned leaving both of them to where they had begun. He said, "People say that it was tied in Bayt al-Maqdis (though it was not necessary). Why? Would it have escaped? Indeed, the Knower of the unknown and the known had subjected it to him, (the Prophet).

(3159)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَا سَيِّدُ وَلَدِ آدَمَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا فَخْرَ وَبِيَدِي لَوَاءُ الْحَمْدِ وَلَا فَخْرَ وَمَا مِنْ نَبِيٍّ يَوْمُنَا آدَمَ فَمَنْ سِوَاهُ إِلَّا تَحْتَ لَوَائِي وَأَنَا أَوَّلُ مَنْ تَنْشَقُّ عَنْهُ الْأَرْضُ وَلَا فَخْرَ قَالَ فَيَفْزَعُ النَّاسُ ثَلَاثَ فِرْعَاطٍ فَيَأْتُونَ آدَمَ فَيَقُولُونَ أَنْتَ أَبُونَا آدَمُ فَاشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ فَيَقُولُ إِنِّي أَذْنَبْتُ ذَنْبًا أَهْبَطْتُ مِنْهُ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ وَلَكِنْ انْتُوا نُوحًا فَيَأْتُونَ نُوحًا فَيَقُولُ إِنِّي دَعَوْتُ عَلَى أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ دَعْوَةً فَأَهْلِكُوا وَلَكِنْ اذْهَبُوا إِلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَيَأْتُونَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَيَقُولُ إِنِّي كَذَبْتُ ثَلَاثَ كَذِبَاتٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْهَا كَذِبَةٌ إِلَّا مَا حَلَّ بِهَا عَنْ دِينِ اللَّهِ وَلَكِنْ انْتُوا مُوسَى فَيَأْتُونَ مُوسَى فَيَقُولُ إِنِّي قَدْ قَتَلْتُ نَفْسًا وَلَكِنْ انْتُوا عِيسَى فَيَأْتُونَ عِيسَى فَيَقُولُ إِنِّي عَبْدُتُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلَكِنْ انْتُوا مُحَمَّدًا قَالَ فَيَأْتُونَنِي فَأَنْطَلِقُ مَعَهُمْ قَالَ ابْنُ جُدَعَانَ قَالَ أَنَسٌ فَكَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فَآخُذْ بِحُلَقَةِ بَابِ الْجَنَّةِ فَأَقْعَقِعْهَا فَيَقَالُ مَنْ هَذَا فَيَقَالُ مُحَمَّدٌ فَيَفْتَحُونَ لِي وَيُرْحَبُونَ بِي فَيَقُولُونَ مَرْحَبًا فَأَخْرُ سَاجِدًا فَيُلْهِمُنِي اللَّهُ مِنَ الثَّنَاءِ وَالْحَمْدِ فَيَقَالُ لِي ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ وَسَلِّ تَعَطٍّ وَاشْفَعْ تَشْفَعُ وَقُلْ يُسْمَعُ لِقَوْلِكَ وَهُوَ الْمَقَامُ الْمَحْمُودُ الَّذِي قَالَ اللَّهُ { عَسَى أَنْ يَبْعَثَكَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا } قَالَ سُفْيَانُ لَيْسَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ إِلَّا هَذِهِ الْكَلِمَةُ فَآخُذْ بِحُلَقَةِ بَابِ الْجَنَّةِ فَأَقْعَقِعْهَا

Sayyidina Abu Saa'eed Khudri reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said : I will be the chief of the children of Aadam on the Day of Resurrection - no boast about it. And, in my hand will

be the standard of hamd (praise) and this is no boast. There will be no Prophet that day, including Aadam, but will be under my standard, and I will be the first for whom the earth will be split open (on resurrection) - and this is no boast. People will be terrified three times. They will come to Aadam and say, "You are our father. So intercede for us with your Lord." He will say, "I committed a sin for which I was sent down to the earth. But go to Nuh. So, they will come to Nuh and he will say. "I had prayed against the people of the earth (to be punished) and they were destroyed. But, go to Ibrahim." They will come too Ibrahim and he will say, "I lied three times." Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: None of that was a lie except that he helped Allah's religion with it. (Ibrahim will tell them.) "But, go to Musa." So, they will come to Musa and he will say, "I had killed a soul. But go to Eesa." They will go to Eesa. He will say, "I was worshipped at the exclusion of Allah. But go to Muhammad (SAW)." So, they will come to me and I will go with them.

Ibn Jad'an reported that Anas said, "As though I see Allah's Messenger!" (The Prophet's saying continues:) I will take hold of the latch of the gate of Paradise and knock at it. It will be asked, "Who is there?" Someone will answer, "(He is) Muhammad." So, it will be opened for me and I will be welcomed. They will say, "Welcome!" And I will fall down in prostration and Allah will inspire me with (words of His) praise and glorification. I will be told, "Raise your head and ask. You will be given. Intercede and it will be accepted. And say, your word will be heard." This is al-Maqaam al-Mahmud (Praised Station) about which Allah has said: "Soon your Lord will raise you to a Station Praised." (17: 79) Sufyan said that the version of Anas also has the Prophet's (SAW) saying. "I will take hold of the latch of the gate of Paradise and knock at it."

[Ahmed 10987, Ibn e Majah 4308, Muslim 2278]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 19

#### About surah al-Kahf

(3160)

إِنَّ نَوْفًا الْبَكَايَ يَزْعُمُ أَنَّ مُوسَى صَاحِبَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ لَيْسَ بِمُوسَى صَاحِبِ الْخُضِرِ قَالَ كَذَبَ  
عَدُوُّ اللَّهِ سَمِعْتُ أَبِي بَنَ كَعْبٍ يَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ قَامَ مُوسَى  
خَطِيبًا فِي بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ فَسُئِلَ أَيُّ النَّاسِ أَعْلَمُ فَقَالَ أَنَا أَعْلَمُ فَعَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ إِذْ لَمْ يَرِدْ الْعِلْمَ



إِلَيْهِ فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ عَبْدًا مِنْ عِبَادِي بِمَجْمَعِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ مِنْكَ قَالَ أَيُّ رَبِّ فَكَيْفَ  
 لِي بِهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ احْمِلْ حُوتًا فِي مِكْتَلٍ فَحَيْثُ تَفْقَدَ الْحُوتَ فَهُوَ ثُمَّ فَاَنْطَلَقَ وَانْطَلَقَ مَعَهُ فَتَاهُ  
 وَهُوَ يُوشِعُ بْنُ نُونٍ فَجَعَلَ مُوسَى حُوتًا فِي مِكْتَلٍ فَانْطَلَقَ هُوَ وَفَتَاهُ يَمْشِيَانِ حَتَّى أَتَيَا الصَّخْرَةَ  
 فَرَقَدَ مُوسَى وَفَتَاهُ فَاضْطَرَبَ الْحُوتُ فِي الْمِكْتَلِ حَتَّى خَرَجَ مِنَ الْمِكْتَلِ فَسَقَطَ فِي الْبَحْرِ قَالَ  
 وَأَمْسَكَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ جَرِيَّةَ الْمَاءِ حَتَّى كَانَ مِثْلَ الطَّاقِ وَكَانَ لِلْحُوتِ سَرَبًا وَكَانَ لِمُوسَى وَلِفَتَاهُ  
 عَجَبًا فَانْطَلَقَا بَقِيَّةَ يَوْمِهِمَا وَلَيْلَتَهُمَا وَنَسِيَ صَاحِبُ مُوسَى أَنْ يُخْبِرَهُ فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ مُوسَى قَالَ  
 لِفَتَاهُ { أَتَنَا غَدَاءَنَا لَقَدْ لَقِينَا مِنْ سَفَرِنَا هَذَا نَصَبًا } قَالَ وَلَمْ يَنْصَبْ حَتَّى جَاوَزَ الْمَكَانَ الَّذِي  
 أَمَرَ بِهِ قَالَ { أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ أَوَيْنَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَإِنِّي نَسِيتُ الْحُوتَ وَمَا أَنْسَانِيهِ إِلَّا الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ  
 أَذْكُرَهُ وَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ عَجَبًا } قَالَ مُوسَى { ذَلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغِ فَارْتَدَّا عَلَى آثَارِهِمَا  
 قَصَصًا } قَالَ يَقْصَانِ آثَارَهُمَا قَالَ سُفْيَانُ يَزْعُمُ نَاسٌ أَنَّ تِلْكَ الصَّخْرَةَ عِنْدَهَا عَيْنُ الْحَيَاةِ وَلَا  
 يُصِيبُ مَاؤُهَا مَيِّتًا إِلَّا عَاشَ قَالَ وَكَانَ الْحُوتُ قَدْ أَكَلَ مِنْهُ فَلَمَّا قَطَرَ عَلَيْهِ الْمَاءُ عَاشَ قَالَ  
 فَقَصَا آثَارَهُمَا حَتَّى أَتَيَا الصَّخْرَةَ فَرَأَى رَجُلًا مُسَجًى عَلَيْهِ بِثَوْبٍ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ مُوسَى فَقَالَ أَنِّي  
 بِأَرْضِكَ السَّلَامُ قَالَ أَنَا مُوسَى قَالَ مُوسَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ يَا مُوسَى إِنَّكَ عَلَى عِلْمٍ  
 مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ عِلْمَكَ لَا أَعْلَمُهُ وَأَنَا عَلَى عِلْمٍ مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ عِلْمَنِيهِ لَا تَعْلَمُهُ فَقَالَ مُوسَى  
 { هَلْ أَتَّبِعُكَ عَلَى أَنْ تُعَلِّمَنِي مِمَّا عُلِّمْتَ رُشْدًا } قَالَ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا وَكَيْفَ تَصْبِرُ  
 عَلَى مَا لَمْ تُحِطْ بِهِ خُبْرًا قَالَ سَتَجِدُنِي إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ صَابِرًا وَلَا أَعْصِي لَكَ أَمْرًا } قَالَ لَهُ الْخَضِرُ  
 { فَإِنْ اتَّبَعْتَنِي فَلَا تَسْأَلْنِي عَنْ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى أُحْدِثَ لَكَ مِنْهُ ذِكْرًا } قَالَ نَعَمْ فَانْطَلَقَ الْخَضِرُ  
 وَمُوسَى يَمْشِيَانِ عَلَى سَاحِلِ الْبَحْرِ فَمَرَّتْ بِهِمَا سَفِينَةٌ فَكَلَّمَاهُمَا أَنْ يَحْمِلُوهُمَا فَعَرَفُوا الْخَضِرَ  
 فَحَمَلُوهُمَا بِغَيْرِ نَوْلٍ فَعَمَدَ الْخَضِرُ إِلَى لَوْحٍ مِنَ الْأَوَاحِ السَّفِينَةِ فَنَزَعَهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى قَوْمٌ  
 حَمَلُونَا بِغَيْرِ نَوْلٍ عَمَدْتَ إِلَى سَفِينَتِهِمْ فَخَرَفْتَهَا لِتَغْرُقَ أَهْلَهَا لَقَدْ جِئْتَ شَيْئًا إِمْرًا قَالَ أَلَمْ  
 أَقُلْ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا قَالَ لَا تُؤَاخِذْنِي بِمَا نَسِيتُ وَلَا تُرْهِقْنِي مِنْ أَمْرِي عُسْرًا } ثُمَّ  
 خَرَجَا مِنَ السَّفِينَةِ فَبَيْنَمَا هُمَا يَمْشِيَانِ عَلَى السَّاحِلِ وَإِذَا غُلَامٌ يَلْعَبُ مَعَ الْعِلْمَانِ فَأَخَذَ  
 الْخَضِرُ بِرَأْسِهِ فَاقْتَلَعَهُ بِيَدِهِ فَقَتَلَهُ قَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى { أَقْتَلْتَ نَفْسًا زَكِيَّةً بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ لَقَدْ جِئْتَ  
 شَيْئًا نُكَرًا } قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكَ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا } قَالَ وَهَذِهِ أَشَدُّ مِنْ الْأُولَى } قَالَ إِنْ  
 سَأَلْتُكَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدَهَا فَلَا تُصَاحِبْنِي قَدْ بَلَغْتَ مِنْ لَدُنِّي عُذْرًا فَانْطَلَقَا حَتَّى إِذَا أَتَيَا أَهْلَ  
 قَرْيَةٍ اسْتَطْعَمَا أَهْلَهَا فَأَبَوْا أَنْ يُضَيِّفُوهُمَا فَوَجَدَا فِيهَا جِدَارًا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْقُصَ } يَقُولُ مَائِلٌ  
 فَقَالَ الْخَضِرُ بِيَدِهِ هَكَذَا { فَأَقَامَهُ } فَقَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى قَوْمٌ أَتَيْنَاهُمْ فَلَمْ يُضَيِّفُونَا وَلَمْ يُطْعَمُونَا  
 { لَوْ شِئْتَ لَتَّخَذْتَ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا } قَالَ هَذَا فِرَاقُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ سَأُنَبِّئُكَ بِتَأْوِيلِ مَا لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ عَلَيْهِ

صَبْرًا { قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ مُوسَى لَوَدِدْنَا أَنَّهُ كَانَ صَبَرَ حَتَّى يَقُصَّ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ أَخْبَارِهِمَا قَالَ وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْأُولَى كَانَتْ مِنْ مُوسَى نِسْيَانٌ قَالَ وَجَاءَ عُصْفُورٌ حَتَّى وَقَعَ عَلَى حَرْفِ السَّفِينَةِ ثُمَّ نَقَرَ فِي الْبَحْرِ فَقَالَ لَهُ الْخَضِرُ مَا نَقَصَ عِلْمِي وَعِلْمُكَ مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا مِثْلُ مَا نَقَصَ هَذَا لِعُصْفُورٍ مِنَ الْبَحْرِ قَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ وَكَانَ يَعْنِي ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يَقْرَأُ وَكَانَ أَمَامَهُمْ مَلِكٌ يَأْخُذُ كُلَّ سَفِينَةٍ صَالِحَةٍ غَضَبًا وَكَانَ يَقْرَأُ وَأَمَّا الْغُلَامُ فَكَانَ كَافِرًا

Sa'eed ibn Jubayr said that he told Ibn Abbas (RA) that Nawf al-Bikali believed that Musa of the Banu Israel was not (the same as) Musa of Khidr, He replied, "The enemy of Allah lies." Then he said that he had heard Ubayy ibn Ka'b say that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say: Musa stood up among the Banu Israel to deliver a sermon. He was asked, "Which of mankind is the most learned?" He said, "I am the most learned." Allah admonished him for not attributing knowledge to Him (Allah). So Allah revealed to him, "A slave among My slaves at the meeting point of the two seas is more learned than you." Musa said, "O Lord! How can I go to him?" He said to him, "Take a fish in your basket. Wherever you lose the fish - that is the place where he is" So he went with him went his servant he was Yusha' ibn Nun Musa placed the fish in the basket and he and his servant departed. They walked till they came to a rock. Musa and his servant lied down there. The fish stirred within the basket and came out of it and dropped into the sea. Allah stopped the current of the water so that it was like a tunnel and there was a passage for the fish. For Musa and his servant it was strange. They departed walking the remainder of their day and their night, and the servant of Musa forgot to inform him. When it was morning, Musa said to his servant: "Bring us our breakfast, certainly we have encountered fatigue from this journey of ours." (18:62) Indeed, Musa did not feel fatigued but only after they had gone past the place which they had been commanded to seek. The servant said: "Did you see when we took refuge on the rock, then I indeed forgot the fish - and none but Satan made me forget that I should speak of it - and it took its way into the sea; what a wonder!"(18:63) Musa said: "That is what we were seeking." (18: 64) "So they returned retracing their footsteps." (18: 64) They both returned retracing their footsteps. Sufyan said that people imagine that at this rock lies the spring of life to which no dead thing is brought but it revives. The fish had been eaten partly but drops of; ter poured on it, it revived. So they retraced their footsteps till they were at the rock. They observed a man covered with a garment. Musa greeted him (with salaam). He asked, "is there (a greeting like) salaam on your land?" He said, "I am Musa." He asked, "Musa of Banu Israel?" He said, "Yes." He said, "Musa, you have knowledge from Allah that Alalh taught you but He did not teach me. And, I possess knowledge from Allah that He taught me but did not teach you." Musa pleaded: "May I follow you, so that you may teach me of what you have been taught of right judgment." (18:66) He said: "Surely you will not be able to bear with me patiently. And how can you have patience in that you have not encompassed in (your) knowledge?" He said, "If Allah will you shall find me patient; and I shall not disobey you in any affair." (18: 67-69) Khidr said in response to him: "If you follow me, question me not about anything until I myself mention it to you about it."(18: 70) He said, "Yes. So they - Khidr and Musa - departed walking along the coast, when a boat passed by them. They

requested them to let them board it and they recognized Khidr and took them on board without any fare. Khidr pulled out a plank of the boat. Musa said to him, "These people took us in without fare but you damaged it with a hole that it may drown." He added: "In order to drown its occupants. You have certainly done a grievous thing." (18: 71) He said: "Did I not say that you would not be able to bear with me patiently?" He (Musa) said: Reproach me not for what I forgot, and oppress me not in my affair distressingly." (18: 73) Then they came out of the boat. While they were walking along the coast, they came across a boy playing with other two lads. Khidr grabbed him by his head and jerked him by his hand and killed him. So, Musa said to him: "Have you slain an innocent person who has slain no one. Certainly you have done a horrible thing." (18: 74) He said reminding him: "Did I not say to you that you would not be able to bear with me patiently?" (18: 75) And, indeed, this was more severe than the first time. He (Musa) pleaded: If I question you about anything after this, keep not company with me; indeed you have received an excuse from me. "So they departed until, when they came to the people of a township, they asked its people for food, but they refused to entertain them as guests. Then they found therein a wall about to fall down." (18: 76-77) That is, leaning down and Khidr gestured to it with his hand like this, "and so he set it up." (18:77) So, Musa protested, "A people to whom we came but they did not play host to us and did not serve us food." And, also: if you had wished you could have taken a wage for it." He (Khidr) said, "This is the parting between me and you. Now I will inform you the interpretation of that you were not able to bear patiently." (18: 77-78).

(Allah's Messenger's (SAW) narration continues :) May Allah have mercy on Musa! We wish that Musa had shown patience until (Allah) described to us more about the two of them! The first - it was from Musa's forgetfulness. Then a swallow came and sitting on the edge of the boat, dipped its beak in the sea. Khidr thereupon said to Musa, "My knowledge and your knowledge have not lessened Allah's knowledge even so much as this sparrow has withdrawn from the sea." Sa'eed ibn Jubayr said that Ibn Abbas (RA) recited: "And there was before them a king who seized every perfect boat forcibly." And he recited: "And as for the lad, he was a disbeliever."

[Ahmed 21167, Bukhari 74, Muslim 2380, Abu Dawud 4707]

(3161)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْغُلَامُ الَّذِي قَتَلَهُ الْخَضِرُ طُبِعَ يَوْمَ طُبِعَ كَافِرًا

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b reported from the Prophet (SAW) who said, 'The lad whom Khidr had killed was born a disbeliever.'

[Ahmed 21181, Muslim 2661, Abu Dawud 4705]

(3162)



قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّمَا سُمِّيَ الْخَضِرَ لِأَنَّهُ جَلَسَ عَلَى فَرَوَةٍ بَيْضَاءَ فَاهْتَزَّتْ  
تَحْتَهُ خَضِرَاءَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'He was named Khidr because he sat down on barren land which turned green below him.' (Khidr means 'green.')

[Ahmed 8119, Bukhari 3402]

(3163)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِهِ {وَكَانَ تَحْتَهُ كَنْزٌ لَهُمَا} قَالَ ذَهَبٌ وَفِضَّةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) reported from the Prophet about Allah's words: "And there was beneath it a treasure belonging to them." (18:82)

(3164)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي السَّدِّ قَالَ يَخْرِقُونَهُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ حَتَّى إِذَا كَادُوا يَخْرِقُونَهُ قَالَ  
الَّذِي عَلَيْهِمْ ارْجِعُوا فَسْتَخْرِقُونَهُ غَدًا فَيُعِيدُهُ اللَّهُ كَأَشَدَّ مَا كَانَ حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغَ مَدَّتَهُمْ وَأَرَادَ  
اللَّهُ أَنْ يَبْعَثَهُمْ عَلَى النَّاسِ قَالَ الَّذِي عَلَيْهِمْ ارْجِعُوا فَسْتَخْرِقُونَهُ غَدًا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ وَاسْتَشْنَى  
قَالَ فَيَرْجِعُونَ فَيَجِدُونَهُ كَهَيْئَتِهِ حِينَ تَرَكُوهُ فَيَخْرِقُونَهُ فَيَخْرُجُونَ عَلَى النَّاسِ فَيَسْتَقُونُ الْمِيَاهَ  
وَيَفِرُّ النَّاسُ مِنْهُمْ فَيَرْمُونَ بِسِهَامِهِمْ فِي السَّمَاءِ فَتَرْجِعُ مُحْضَبَةً بِالدَّمَاءِ فَيَقُولُونَ قَهْرُنَا مَنْ فِي  
الْأَرْضِ وَعَلُونَا مَنْ فِي السَّمَاءِ قَسْوَةٌ وَعُلُوءٌ فَيَبْعَثُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَعْفًا فِي أَقْفَائِهِمْ فَيَهْلِكُونَ  
فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ إِنَّ دَوَابَّ الْأَرْضِ تَسْمَنُ وَتَبْطِرُ وَتَشْكُرُ شُكْرًا مِنْ حُومِهِمْ

Abu Rafi' reported on the authority of Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said about the Sadd: They (Yajuj and Majuj) dig it every day till they nearly bore a hole in it. Then he who is over them (their chief) says, "Return. We shall bore the hole tomorrow." So, (they go away and) Allah replaces it stronger than before (This) till the term appointed arrives and Allah intends that they should go and overpower mankind, and the one who is over them will say, "Return. We shall bore the hole tomorrow if Allah wills" - included this proviso. Thus, they will return and find it exactly as they had left it and they will bore the hole and pounce on the people. They will drink all their water (and dry them out). The people will flee from them. They (Yajuj Majuj) will shoot arrows towards the sky and the arrows will come back to them with blood thereon. They will boast, "We have subdued those on earth and have overpowered those in the sky", showing their hard-heartedness and

pride. Then, Allah will grow a worm in their necks and they will perish. And by Him in Whose Hand is the soul of Muhammad the beasts of the earth will fatten and flourish and give thanks on (eating) their flesh.

[Ahmed 10637, Ibn e Majah 4080]

(3165)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِذَا جَمَعَ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ لِيَوْمٍ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ نَادَى مُنَادٍ مَنْ كَانَ أَشْرَكَ فِي عَمَلٍ عَمِلَهُ لِلَّهِ أَحَدًا فَلْيَطْلُبْ ثَوَابَهُ مِنْ عِنْدِ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ أَغْنَى الشُّرَكَاءَ عَنِ الشُّرْكِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed ibn Abu Fadal al-Ansari, who was One of the sahabah reported that he heard Allah's Messenger say, "When- Allah will gather -mankind on the Day of Resurrection- a day of which there is no doubt - a crier will proclaim, "He who associated in his deeds (someone) which is done for Allah alone, must demand its reward from (that) other than Allah - for, Allah is independent of partners and of association."

[Ahmed 15838, Ibn e Majah 4203, Muslim 2985]

## Saif ul Haq

### 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 20

### About Surah Maryam

(3166)

بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى نَجْرَانَ فَقَالُوا لِي أَلَسْتُمْ تَقْرَأُونَ يَا أُخْتَ هَارُونَ وَقَدْ كَانَ بَيْنَ عِيسَى وَمُوسَى مَا كَانَ فَلَمْ أَدْرِ مَا أُجِيبُهُمْ فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ أَلَا أَخْبَرْتَهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يُسْمُونَ بِأَنْبِيَائِهِمُ وَالصَّالِحِينَ قَبْلَهُمْ

Sayyidina Mughirah ibn Shu'bah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent him to Najran (to the Christians there). They asked him, "Do you not recite: "O sister of (the household of) Harun!. (19:28 in reference to Sayyidah Maryam (AS)). While there has been a

long period between Sayyidina Musa and Eesa ?“ He did not know how to answer them, so he returned to the Prophet (SAW) and informed him (about it). He asked him, “Did you not tell them that they used to name (their children) after their Prophets and righteous people who had preceded them?”

[Ahmed 18226, Muslim 2135]

(3167)

قَرَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ { وَأَنْذِرْهُمْ يَوْمَ الْحَسْرَةِ }  
 قَالَ يُؤْتَى بِالْمَوْتِ كَأَنَّهُ كَبْشٌ أَمْلَحُ حَتَّى يُوقَفَ عَلَى السُّورِ بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ فَيُقَالُ يَا أَهْلَ  
 الْجَنَّةِ فَيَشْرَبُونَ وَيُقَالُ يَا أَهْلَ النَّارِ فَيَشْرَبُونَ فَيُقَالُ هَلْ تَعْرِفُونَ هَذَا فَيَقُولُونَ نَعَمْ هَذَا  
 الْمَوْتُ فَيُضْجَعُ فَيُذْبَحُ فَلَوْلَا أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَضَى لِأَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ الْحَيَاةَ فِيهَا وَالْبَقَاءَ لَمَاتُوا فَرَحًا وَلَوْلَا  
 أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَضَى لِأَهْلِ النَّارِ الْحَيَاةَ فِيهَا وَالْبَقَاءَ لَمَاتُوا تَرَحًا

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) is reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited: "And warn them of the day of anguish." (19: 39) He said, Death will be brought in the form of a black and white ram and stopped at the fence between Paradise and Hell. A crier will call out, "O people of Paradise!" They will raise their heads and look carefully. Then he will call out, "O People of Hell!" They will stretch their necks and look carefully. He will ask, "Do you recognize this?" They will answer, "Yes, this is death." Then it will be made to lie down and slaughtered." Thus had Allah not decreed eternal life for the ' people of Paradise, they would have died of joy?d, had he not decreed eternal life for the inhabitants of Hell, there, they would have died of grief.

[Ahmed 11066, Bukhari 4730]

(3168)

{ وَرَفَعْنَاهُ مَكَانًا عَلِيًّا } قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَمَّا  
 عُرِجَ بِي رَأَيْتُ إِدْرِيسَ فِي السَّمَاءِ الرَّابِعَةِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "When I was taken to the heavens, I saw Idris on the fourth heaven."

[Ahmed 17850, Bukhari 3207, Muslim 162, Nisai 447]

(3169)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِجِبْرِيلَ مَا يَمْنَعُكَ أَنْ تَزُورَنَا أَكْثَرَ مِمَّا تَزُورُنَا قَالَ فَنَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ { وَمَا نَنْزِلُ إِلَّا بِأَمْرِ رَبِّكَ } إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ

Sayyifina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked Jibril "What prevents you from visiting us more often than you do?" So, this verse was revealed: "And we (the angels) descend no ut by the command of your Lord. To Him belongs whatsoever is before us, and whatsoever is behind us." (19: 64)

(3170)

{ وَإِنْ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا وَارِدُهَا } فَحَدَّثَنِي أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ مَسْعُودٍ حَدَّثَهُمْ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَرِدُ النَّاسُ النَّارَ ثُمَّ يَصْدُرُونَ مِنْهَا بِأَعْمَالِهِمْ فَأَوَّلُهُمْ كَلَمَحِ الْبَرْقِ ثُمَّ كَالرَّيْحِ ثُمَّ كَحُضْرِ الْفَرَسِ ثُمَّ كَالرَّاكِبِ فِي رَحْلِهِ ثُمَّ كَشَدِّ الرَّجُلِ ثُمَّ كَمَشْيِهِ

Suddi reported that he asked Murrah Hamdani about the saying of Allah, the Glorious, the Majestic: "And there is not one of you, but shall come to it." (19: 77) So, he narrated that Abdullah ibn Mas'ud had narrated to him that Allah's Messenger (SAW), said, "People will pass by Hell and go away from it according to their deeds. The first of them will go away as fast as the spark of lightning, the second batch like wind, the next at horse speed, the next like a camel-rider and then like a man running away and then as one who walks.

[Ahmed 4128]

(3171)

{ وَإِنْ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا وَارِدُهَا } قَالَ يَرِدُونَهَا ثُمَّ يَصْدُرُونَ بِأَعْمَالِهِمْ

Muhammad ibn Bashaar reported from Yahya ibn Sa'eed, from Shu'bah, from Suddi, from Murrah that Abdullah said about: "And there is not one of you, but shall come to it." (19: 77) They will come to it and then go away from it relative to their deeds. [Ahmed 4141]

(3171A)

Muhammad Muhammad ibn Bashshar reported from Abdur Rahman, from Shu'bah, from Suddi a similar hadith. Abdur Rahman said to Shu'bah that Israel reported to him from Suddi, from Murrah, from Abdullah from the Prophet. Shu'bah said that he heard that from Suddi in a marfu' manner.

(3172)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا أَحَبَّ اللَّهُ عَبْدًا نَادَى جِبْرِيلُ إِنِّي قَدْ أَحْبَبْتُ  
فُلَانًا فَأَحْبَبَهُ قَالَ فَيُنَادِي فِي السَّمَاءِ ثُمَّ تَنْزِلُ لَهُ الْمَحَبَّةُ فِي أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ فَذَلِكَ قَوْلُ اللَّهِ { إِنَّ  
الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ سَيَجْعَلُ لَهُمُ الرَّحْمَنُ وُدًّا } وَإِذَا أَبْغَضَ اللَّهُ عَبْدًا نَادَى جِبْرِيلُ  
إِنِّي أَبْغَضْتُ فُلَانًا فَيُنَادِي فِي السَّمَاءِ ثُمَّ تَنْزِلُ لَهُ الْبُغْضَاءُ فِي الْأَرْضِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: "When Allah loves a slave, He calls Jibril (and says), "I love so-and-so, Thus, you too love him." So, he proclaims that in heaven. Then love for him is sent down among the inhabitants of earth. That is the saying of Allah: "Surely those who believe and do righteous deeds, for them the Compassionate (Allah) shall assign love." (19:96) And when Allah hates anyone, He says to Jibril, "I detest so-and-so." Thus, he proclaims that in the heaven and then hate for him descends on earth.

[Ahmed 10679, Bukhari 3209, Muslim 2637]

(3173)

جُنْتُ الْعَاصَ بْنَ وَائِلِ السَّهْمِيِّ اتَّقَا ضَاهُ حَقًّا لِي عِنْدَهُ فَقَالَ لَا أُعْطِيكَ حَتَّى تَكْفُرَ بِمُحَمَّدٍ  
فَقُلْتُ لَا حَتَّى تَمُوتَ ثُمَّ تُبْعَثَ قَالَ وَإِنِّي لَمَيِّتٌ ثُمَّ مَبْعُوثٌ فَقُلْتُ نَعَمْ فَقَالَ إِنَّ لِي هُنَاكَ مَالًا  
وَوَلَدًا فَأَقْضِيكَ فَنَزَلَتْ { أَفَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي كَفَرَ بِآيَاتِنَا وَقَالَ لَأُوتِينَ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا } الْآيَةُ

Sayyidina Khabbab ibn Arat narrated: I went to Aas ibn Wail Sahmi to demand my right over him. He said, "I will not give it to you till you reject Muhammad." I said, "No – not even if you die and come back to life." He asked, "Will I die and be resurrected." I replied, "Yes", So, he said, "Surely, I will have wealth and children there and will give you (there)." So, this was revealed: "Have you (O Prophet) considered him who disbelieves in Our revelations and says, 'I shall certainly be given wealth and children?' (19: 77)

[Ahmed 21125, Bukhari 2091, Muslim 2751]

**50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 21****About Surah Ta Ha****(3174)**

لَمَّا قَفَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ خَيْبَرَ أَسْرَى لَيْلَةً حَتَّى أَدْرَكَهُ الْكَرَى أَنَاخَ فَعَرَّسَ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا بِلَالُ اكْمَلْ لَنَا اللَّيْلَةَ قَالَ فَصَلَّى بِلَالٌ ثُمَّ تَسَانَدَ إِلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْفَجْرِ فَعَلَبَتْهُ عَيْنَاهُ فَنَامَ فَلَمْ يَسْتَيْقِظْ أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ وَكَانَ أَوْلَهُمْ اسْتِيقَاطُ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ أَيُّ بِلَالُ فَقَالَ بِلَالٌ بِأَبِي أَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَخَذَ بِنَفْسِي الَّذِي أَخَذَ بِنَفْسِكَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اقْتَادُوا ثُمَّ أَنَاخَ فَتَوَضَّأَ فَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى مِثْلَ صَلَاتِهِ لِلْوَقْتِ فِي تَمَكُّثٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ { أَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ لِذِكْرِي }

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that while returning from Khaybar to Madinah in the night, Allah's Messenger (SAW) felt sleepy. He made the camel kneel down and went to sleep. He said, "O Bilal, keep vigil tonight." Bilal offered salah and reclining on his camel-saddle, waited for dawn. But his eyes were overcome by sleep and he (too) slept. Then, none of them woke up until the Prophet (SAW) was the first to wake up and he said, "O Bilal!" Bilal said, "May my parents be ransomed to you, O Messenger of Allah! The same thing took over me as took over you." So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Saddle the camels." After a little journey, they stopped the camels again, made ablution and stood up for salah. He offered salah like the salah at its time with gentle pauses. Then he said: "Establish salah for my remembrance." (20: 14)

[Muslim 680, Ibn e Majah 697, Abu Dawud 435]

**50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 22****About surah al-Anbiya**



(3175)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْوَيْلُ وَادٍ فِي جَهَنَّمَ يَهْوِي فِيهِ الْكَافِرُ أَرْبَعِينَ خَرِيفًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَبْلُغَ قَعْرَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, 'There is a valley in Hell called "wayl." The disbeliever will drop down into it for forty years before reaching its bottom.

[Ahmed 11712]

(3176)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَعَدَ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ لِي مَمْلُوكِينَ يُكَذِّبُونِي وَيَخُونُونِي وَيَعْصُونَني وَأَشْتُمُهُمْ وَأَضْرِبُهُمْ فَكَيْفَ أَنَا مِنْهُمْ قَالَ يُحْسَبُ مَا خَانُوكَ وَعَصَوْكَ وَكَذَّبُوكَ وَعِقَابُكَ إِيَّاهُمْ فَإِنْ كَانَ عِقَابُكَ إِيَّاهُمْ بِقَدْرِ ذُنُوبِهِمْ كَانَ كَفَافًا لَكَ وَلَا عَلَيْكَ وَإِنْ كَانَ عِقَابُكَ إِيَّاهُمْ دُونَ ذُنُوبِهِمْ كَانَ فَضْلًا لَكَ وَإِنْ كَانَ عِقَابُكَ إِيَّاهُمْ فَوْقَ ذُنُوبِهِمْ اقْتُصَّ لَهُمْ مِنْكَ الْفَضْلُ قَالَ فَتَنَحَّى الرَّجُلُ فَجَعَلَ يَبْكِي وَيَهْتِفُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَا تَقْرَأُ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ { وَنَضَعُ الْمَوَازِينَ الْقِسْطَ لِيَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ فَلَا تُظْلَمُ نَفْسٌ شَيْئًا وَإِنْ كَانَ مِثْقَالَ {

الْآيَةِ فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا أَجِدُ لِي وَلِهَؤُلَاءِ شَيْئًا خَيْرًا مِنْ مُفَارَقَتِهِمْ أَشْهَدُكُمْ أَنَّهُمْ أَخْرَارُ كُلِّهِمْ

Sayyidah Ayshah reported that a man sat down opposite Allah's Messenger (SAW) and said, "O Messenger of Allah! I have some slaves. They lie to me and cheat me and disobey me. So, I abuse them and beat them. So, how am I with them?" He said, "Their treachery with you, disobedience to you and lying to you will be reckoned against your punishing them. Thus, if your punishment is commensurate with their crime then it would be squared up-nothing for you and nothing against you. But if your punishment is softer than their crime then that would be favourable to you. If your punishment is harsher than their crime then favour will be cut off from you for them." The man wept and shrieked and set off to go. Allah's Messenger said, "Have you not read Allah's Book?" (He recited: "We shall set up scales of justice for the Day of Judgment, so that not a soul will be dealt with unjustly in the least, and if there be (no more than) the weight of a mustard seed, We will bring it (to account): and enough are We to take account." (21:47) The man submitted. "O Messenger of Allah, I could not find anything better for myself and for them than separating them. Be witness that they

are free-all of them.'

[Ahmed 2661]

(3177)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمْ يَكْذِبْ إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فِي شَيْءٍ قَطُّ إِلَّا فِي ثَلَاثِ قَوْلِهِ {إِنِّي سَقِيمٌ} وَلَمْ يَكُنْ سَقِيمًا وَقَوْلُهُ لِسَارَةَ أُخْتِي وَقَوْلُهُ {بَلْ فَعَلَهُ كَبِيرُهُمْ هَذَا}

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: Ibrahim never lied in anything except on three occasions : When he said, "I am sick" though he was not sick, and when he said about Sarah, "She is my sister," and when he said, "Rather, the biggest of them has done it."

[Ahmed 9252, Bukhari 2217, Muslim 2371, Abu Dawud 2212]

(3178)

قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالْمَوْعِظَةِ فَقَالَ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّكُمْ مَحْشُورُونَ إِلَى اللَّهِ عُرَاةً غُرْلًا ثُمَّ قَرَأَ {كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نُعِيدُهُ وَعَدًا عَلَيْنَا} إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ قَالَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ يُكْسَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِبْرَاهِيمُ وَإِنَّهُ سَيُؤْتَى بِرِجَالٍ مِنْ أُمَّتِي فَيُؤْخَذُ بِهِمْ ذَاتُ الشَّمَالِ فَأَقُولُ رَبِّ أَصْحَابِي فَيُقَالُ إِنَّكَ لَا تَدْرِي مَا أَحَدَثُوا بَعْدَكَ فَأَقُولُ كَمَا قَالَ الْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ {وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِي كُنْتَ أَنْتَ الرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَنْتَ عَلَيَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ إِنْ تُعَذِّبْهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ عِبَادُكَ وَإِنْ تَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ {إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ فَيُقَالُ هَؤُلَاءِ لَمْ يَزَالُوا مُرْتَدِّينَ عَلَى أَعْقَابِهِمْ مُنْذُ فَارَقْتَهُمْ}

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood up to deliver admonition. He said, "O people, you will be assembled before Allah naked, and uncircumcised." Then he recited: "As we originated the first creation so We shall restore it." (21:104) He said "The first one who will be clothed on the Day of Resurrection will be Ibrahim Then some men of my ummah will be brought and taken away to the left and I will plead, "My Lord! (They are) my companions." It will be said, "You do not realize what they innovated (in religion) after you." So I will say as the righteous slave (Eesa) said: "And I was a witness over them, while I dwelt among them; but when you did take me, You were the watcher over them. And You are Witness over everything. If You chastise them, surely they are Your slaves; and if you forgive them." (5:117-118) It will be said, These people never ceased to be apostates turning their backs since (the day) you separated from them.'

[Ahmed 1950, Bukhari 3319, Muslim 2869, Nisai 2083]



**50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 23****About surah al-Hajj****(3179)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ { يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ إِنَّ زَلْزَلَةَ السَّاعَةِ شَيْءٌ عَظِيمٌ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ وَلَكِنَّ عَذَابَ اللَّهِ شَدِيدٌ } قَالَ أَنْزَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ وَهُوَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَقَالَ أَتَدْرُونَ أَيُّ يَوْمٍ ذَلِكَ فَقَالُوا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ ذَلِكَ يَوْمٌ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَا دَمَ ابْعَثْ بَعْثَ النَّارِ فَقَالَ يَا رَبِّ وَمَا بَعْثُ النَّارِ قَالَ تِسْعُ مِائَةٍ وَتِسْعَةٌ وَتَسْعُونَ إِلَى النَّارِ وَوَاحِدٌ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ قَالَ فَأَنْشَأَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ يَبْكُونَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَارِبُوا وَسَدِّدُوا فَإِنَّهَا لَمْ تَكُنْ نُبُوءَةً قَطُّ إِلَّا كَانَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهَا جَاهِلِيَّةٌ قَالَ فَيُؤْخَذُ الْعَدُوُّ مِنَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَإِنْ تَمَّتْ وَإِلَّا كَمَلَتْ مِنَ الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَمَا مَثَلُكُمْ وَالْأُمَمُ إِلَّا كَمَثَلِ الرَّقْمَةِ فِي ذِرَاعِ الدَّابَّةِ أَوْ كَالشَّامَةِ فِي جَنْبِ الْبَعِيرِ ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونُوا رُبْعَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَكَبَّرُوا ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونُوا ثُلُثَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَكَبَّرُوا ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونُوا نِصْفَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَكَبَّرُوا قَالَ لَا أَدْرِي قَالَ الثُّلَاثِينَ أَمْ لَا

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) reported about these verses: "O Mankind! Fear you Lord. Surely the earthquake of the Hour (of Resurrection) is a mighty thing. On the day when you behold it, every suckling woman shall neglect the babe she suckled, and every pregnant woman shall lay down her burden, and you shall see mankind as drunk, yet they shall not be drunk, but the chastisement of Allah shall be severe." (22:1-2) He said: When they were revealed to the Prophet, he was on a journey, he asked, "Do you know what day that is?" They said, "Allah and His Messenger know best." He said, "That is the day when Allah will say to Aadam, 'Send! (Prepare) the batch for Hell.'" He will ask, 'O Lord what is the batch for Hell'. He will say 'Nine hundred and ninety-nine are in Hell while one is in Paradise'." The Muslims will begin to weep and Allah's Messenger (SAW) will say, "Adopt nearness and the straight path, for, Prophet Hood come only after ignorance. So, the number will be made up from there. So if that is achieved (good), otherwise it will be completed through the hypocrites. And your example against past ummahs is like a piece of flesh on the inside of an animal's foreleg, or a mole on the side of a camel. And I hope that you comprise one-fourth of the people of Paradise." They all exclaimed, "Allah is the Greatest." He then said, "I hope that you form one-third of the people of Paradise." They again extolled Allah (saying Allah is

Akbar). Then he said, "I hope that you make up half the number of inhabitants of Paradise." They exclaimed, "Allah is the Greatest." They narrator said that he could not say if he hoped that there were two-thirds or not.

(3180)

كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَتَفَاوَتْ بَيْنَ أَصْحَابِهِ فِي السَّيْرِ فَرَفَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَوْتَهُ بِهَاتَيْنِ الْآيَتَيْنِ

{ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ إِنَّ زَلْزَلَةَ السَّاعَةِ شَيْءٌ عَظِيمٌ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ عَذَابَ اللَّهِ شَدِيدٌ } فَلَمَّا سَمِعَ ذَلِكَ أَصْحَابُهُ حَثُّوا الْمَطِيَّ وَعَرَفُوا أَنَّهُ عِنْدَ قَوْلٍ يَقُولُهُ فَقَالَ هَلْ تَدْرُونَ أَيُّ يَوْمٍ ذَلِكَ قَالُوا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ ذَاكَ يَوْمٌ يُنَادِي اللَّهُ فِيهِ آدَمَ فَيُنَادِيهِ رَبُّهُ فَيَقُولُ يَا آدَمُ ابْعَثْ بَعَثَ النَّارِ فَيَقُولُ يَا رَبِّ وَمَا بَعَثَ النَّارِ فَيَقُولُ مِنْ كُلِّ أَلْفٍ تِسْعٌ مِائَةٌ وَتِسْعَةٌ وَتَسْعُونَ فِي النَّارِ وَوَاحِدٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ فَيَسْأَلُ الْقَوْمَ حَتَّى مَا أَبَدُوا بِضَاحِكَةٍ فَلَمَّا رَأَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الَّذِي بِأَصْحَابِهِ قَالَ اْعْمَلُوا وَأَبْشِرُوا فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ إِنَّكُمْ لَمَعَ خَلِيقَتَيْنِ مَا كَانَتَا مَعَ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا كَثَرَتَاهُ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ وَمَنْ مَاتَ مِنْ بَنِي آدَمَ وَبَنِي إِبْلِيسَ قَالَ فَسَرِّي عَنْ الْقَوْمَ بَعْضُ الَّذِي يَجِدُونَ فَقَالَ اْعْمَلُوا وَأَبْشِرُوا فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ مَا أَنْتُمْ فِي النَّاسِ إِلَّا كَالشَّامَةِ فِي جَنْبِ الْبَعِيرِ أَوْ كَالرَّقْمَةِ فِي ذِرَاعِ الدَّابَّةِ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) narrated: We were with the Prophet (SAW) on a journey. The sahabah separated from each other (outpacing or lagging behind). Allah's Messenger (SAW) raised his voice with these two verses: "O Mankind! Fear you Lord. Surely the earthquake of the Hour (of Resurrection) is a mighty thing. On the day when you behold it, every suckling woman shall neglect the babe she suckled, and every pregnant woman shall lay down her burden, and you shall see mankind as drunk, yet they shall not be drunk, but the chastisement of Allah shall be severe." (22:1-2) When the sahabah heard him, they knew that he was to say something and they directed their mounts towards him. He asked them if they knew what day that would be. They said that only Allah and His Messenger knew that. He said, "That's a day when Allah will call Aadam." His Lord will summon him, saying, "O Aadam! Send forth the group of Hell." He will ask, "O Lord! And what is the group of Hell?" So, He will say, "Out of every thousand, nine hundred and ninety-nine will go to Hell and one to Paradise." That brought grief to the people so that none could smile. When Allah's Messenger (SAW) observed the state of his sahabah, he said, "Perform deeds and give good tidings, for, by Him in Whose hand is the soul of Muhammad, you will be (in relation) with two kinds of creatures who will multiply whatever they are with. They are Ya'juj and Ma'juj,

and who died among the children of Aadam and the progeny of Iblis." So, something of what was found over the people was mitigated from them. he said, "Perform deeds and convey glad tidings, for, by Him Who has Muhammad's soul in His Hand! You are not as many compared to other ummah but as a mole on the side of camel, or an overgrown flesh on the inside of an animal's foreleg.'

[Ahmed 19922, Bukhari 3348, Muslim 222]

(3181)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّمَا سُمِّيَ الْبَيْتُ الْعَتِيقَ لِأَنَّهُ لَمْ يَظْهَرْ عَلَيْهِ جَبَّارٌ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Zubayr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The House (of Allah) is named al-Atiq only because no tyrant has taken over it.'

(3182)

لَمَّا أُخْرِجَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ مَكَّةَ قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَخْرَجُوا نَبِيَّهُمْ لِيَهْلِكُنَّ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى { أُذِنَ لِلَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَ بِأَنَّهُمْ ظَلَمُوا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ نَصْرِهِمْ لَقَدِيرٌ } الْآيَةَ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُ أَنَّهُ سَيَكُونُ قِتَالٌ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that when the Prophet was driven out of Makkah, Abu Bakr said, "They have driven out their Prophet so they will perish certainly." So, Allah revealed: Permission (to fight) is given to those -who are fought against because they have been wronged. And surely Allah is able to help them. (22: 39)

So, Abu Bakr said, "Surely I knew that it was to be fighting."

(3183)

لَمَّا أُخْرِجَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ مَكَّةَ قَالَ رَجُلٌ أَخْرَجُوا نَبِيَّهُمْ فَنَزَلَتْ { أُذِنَ لِلَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَ بِأَنَّهُمْ ظَلَمُوا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ نَصْرِهِمْ لَقَدِيرٌ } الَّذِينَ أَخْرَجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ { النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَصْحَابُهُ

Sayyidina Sa'eed ibn Jubayr narrated : When the Prophet (RA) was driven out of Makkah, a man commented, "They have driven out their Prophet." So, this was revealed. "Permission (to fight) is given to those who are fought against, because they have been wronged. And surely Allah is Able to help them-those who were expelled from their habitations without right."

(22: 39-40)

**50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 24****About surah al-Muminun****(3184)**

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ الْوَحْيُ سَمِعَ عِنْدَ وَجْهِهِ كَدْوِيَّ النَّحْلِ فَأُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ يَوْمًا فَمَكَّنَا سَاعَةً فَسَرَّيْ عَنْهُ فَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ وَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ وَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ زِدْنَا وَلَا تَنْقُصْنَا وَآكْرِمْنَا وَلَا تُهِنَّا وَأَعْظِنَا وَلَا تَحْرِمْنَا وَآثِرْنَا وَلَا تُؤْثِرْ عَلَيْنَا وَارْضْنَا وَارْضَ عَنَّا ثُمَّ قَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أُنْزِلَ عَلَيَّ عَشْرُ آيَاتٍ مَنْ أَقَامَهُنَّ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ { قَدْ أَفْلَحَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ } حَتَّى خَتَمَ عَشْرَ آيَاتٍ

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (SAW) reported: Whenever revelation descended on Allah's Messenger (SAW) a sound was heard near his face like the humming of bees. One day, it descended on him and we waited a while (near him), but it went away from him. He faced the qiblah, raised his hands and prayed, "OAllah, give us more but do not give us less; honour us but do not humiliate us; grant us but do not deprive us; prefer us but do not prefer others over us; do please us and be pleased with us." Then, he said, "Ten verses have been revealed to me. he who abides by them will enter Paradise." Then he recited: Prosperous indeed are the Believers . (till he finished the tenth verse) (23 : 1-10)

**(3184A)**

Muhammad ibn Aban reported from Abdur Razzaq from Yunus ibn Sulay, from Yunus ibn Yazid from Zuhri through this sanad, a hadith similar in meaning.

**(3185)**

أَنَّ الرُّبَيْعَ بِنْتَ النَّضْرِ أَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَكَانَ ابْنُهَا الْحَارِثُ بْنُ سُرَاقَةَ أُصِيبَ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ أَصَابَهُ سَهْمٌ غَرَبَ فَأَتَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ أَخْبِرْنِي عَنْ حَارِثَةَ لَيْنٍ كَانَ أَصَابَ خَيْرًا احْتَسَبْتُ وَصَبَرْتُ وَإِنْ لَمْ يُصَبِّ الْخَيْرَ اجْتَهَدْتُ فِي الدُّعَاءِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا أُمَّ حَارِثَةَ إِنَّهَا جَنَّةٌ فِي جَنَّةٍ وَإِنَّ ابْنَكَ أَصَابَ الْفِرْدَوْسَ الْأَعْلَى  
وَالْفِرْدَوْسُ رُبُوعُ الْجَنَّةِ وَأَوْسَطُهَا وَأَفْضَلُهَا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Sayyidah Rubay' bint Nadr came to the Prophet Her son, Harithah ibn Suraqah (RA) had been martyred in the Battle of Badr being hit by an arrow whose shooter was unknown. She said to Allah's Messenger "Inform me about Harithah. If he has found good then! will hope for reward and be patient; but if he has not found good, I will engage in more supplication." The Prophet (SAW) said, "O Umm Harithah, there are gardens in Paradise and your son has gained the elevated Firdaws. Firdaws is the hummock in Paradise, in its center and the most excellent of it."

[Ahmed 12254, Bukhari 2819]

(3186)

سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ { وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْتُونَ مَا آتَوْا وَقُلُوبُهُمْ  
وَجِلَةٌ } قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ أَهْمُ الَّذِينَ يَشْرَبُونَ الْخَمْرَ وَيَسْرِقُونَ قَالَ لَا يَا بِنْتَ الصِّدِّيقِ وَلَكِنَّهُمْ  
الَّذِينَ يَصُومُونَ وَيُصَلُّونَ وَيَتَصَدَّقُونَ وَهُمْ

يَخَافُونَ أَنْ لَا يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُمْ أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ يُسَارِعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ

Sayyisah Ayshah (RA) wife of the Prophet (SAW) reported that she asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about this verse: "And those who give whatsoever they give, while their hearts are full of fear ." (23 : 60)

She asked, "Are they who drink wine and steal?" He said, "No, O daughter of Siddiq! But they are who keep fast, offer salah, give charity and fear lest this is not accepted from them.

Those hasten to good things and they are foremost there in. (23: 61)

[Ahmed 2538, Ibn e Majah 4198]

(3187)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ { وَهُمْ فِيهَا كَاخُونَ } قَالَ تَشْوِيهِ النَّارُ فَتَقْلَصُ شَفَتُهُ  
الْعَالِيَةُ حَتَّى تَبْلُغَ وَسَطَ رَأْسِهِ وَتَسْتَرْخِي شَفَتُهُ السُّفْلَى حَتَّى تَضْرِبَ سُرَّتَهُ

Saryidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that the Prophet Si -L explained the verse: "While they shall be glum therein." (23 : 104)

He said, "The fire will roast him, and his upper lip will shrink till it comes to the middle of this head and his lower lip will dangle till it touches his navel." (22: 39-40)

**50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 25****About Surah Nur****(3188)**

ΒόÇäó ÑóÌõáñ íõÞóÇáõ áóãõ ãóÑúËóÏõ Èúäõ ÃóÈöí  
 ãóÑúËóÏõ æóßóÇäó ÑóÌõáðÇ íóÍúãöáõ ÇáúÃóÓúÑóí  
 äöäú æóßøóÉó ÍóÊøóí íóÃúËöíó Èöäöäú  
 ÇáúãóÏöíäóÉó ÞóÇáó æóßóÇäóËú ÇäúÑóÃóËñ  
 ÈóÛöíøñ ÈöãóßøóÉó íõÞóÇáõ áóãóÇ ÚóäóÇÞñ  
 æóßóÇäóËú ÕóÏöíÞóÉð áóãõ æóÃöäøóãõ ÞóÇäó  
 æóÚóÏó ÑóÌõáðÇ äöäú ÃöÓóÇÑóí æóßøóÉó  
 íóÍúãöäöäõ ÞóÇáó ÝóÏöÆúËõ ÍóÊøóí ÇäúËóãóíúËõ  
 Åöáóí Ûöáøö ÍóÇÆöØö äöäú ÍóæóÇÆöØö æóßøóÉó  
 Ýöí áóíúáóÉö ãõÞúãöÑóÉö ÞóÇáó ÝóÏóÇÁóËú  
 ÚóäóÇÞñ ÝóÃóËúÕóÑóËú ÓóæóÇÏó Ûöáøöí  
 ÈöÏöäúËö ÇáúÍóÇÆöØö ÝóáóãøóÇ ÇäúËóãóËú  
 Åöáóíøó ÚóÑóÝóËúãõ ÝóÞóÇáóËú ãóÑúËóÏñ  
 ÝóÞöáúËõ ãóÑúËóÏñ ÝóÞóÇáóËú ãóÑúÍóÈðÇ  
 æóÃóãúáðÇ äóãöãøó ÝóÈöËú ÚöäúÏöäóÇ  
 ÇááøóíúáóÉó ÞóÇáó ÞöáúËõ íóÇ ÚóäóÇÞö ÍóÑøóãõ  
 Çááøóãõ ÇáØöäóÇ ÞóÇáóËú íóÇ Ãóãúáó  
 ÇáúÏöíóÇäö äóÐóÇ ÇáÑøóÏöáõ íóÍúãöäõ  
 ÃóÓúÑóÇßöäú ÞóÇáó ÝóËóÈöÚóäöí ÈöãóÇäöíóËñ  
 æóÓóáóßúËõ ÇáúÏöäúÏöäóÉó ÝóÇäúËóãóíúËõ Åöáóí  
 ÞóãúÝö Ãóæú ÛóÇÑö ÝóÏöÏöáúËõ ÝóÏóÇÁöæÇ



ÍóËøóì ÞóÇãðæÇ Ùóáóì ÑóÃúÓöí ÝóËóÇáðæÇ  
 ÝóÙóáøó Èóæúáðððú Ùóáóì ÑóÃúÓöí  
 æóÃóÚúãóÇãðú Çááøóð Ùóäøöí ÞóÇáó Ëðãøó  
 ÑóÌóÚðæÇ æóÑóÌóÚúÊð Åöáóì ÕóÇÍöËöí  
 ÝóÍóãóáúÊðð æóßóÇäó ÑóÌðáðÇ ËóÞöíáðÇ ÍóËøóì  
 ÇäúÊóáóíúÊð Åöáóì ÇäúÅöÐúÎöÑö ÝóÝóßóßúÊð  
 Ùóäúð ßóÈúááð ÝóÌóÚóáúÊð ÃóÍúãðáðð  
 æóíðÚúíöíäöí ÍóËøóì ÞóËöáúÊð ÇäúãóËöíäóÉó  
 ÝóÃóÊóíúÊð ÑóÓðæáó Çááøóð Õóáøóì Çááøóð  
 Ùóáóíúð æóÓóáøóð ÝóÞðáúÊð íóÇ ÑóÓðæáó  
 Çááøóð ÃóäúßöÍð ÙóäóÇÞðÇ ÝóÃóãúÓóßó  
 ÑóÓðæáð Çááøóð Õóáøóì Çááøóð Ùóáóíúð  
 æóÓóáøóð Ýóáóú íóÑöËöó Ùóáóíøó ÕóíúÆðÇ  
 ÍóËøóì äóÒóáóÊú

ÇáÒøóÇäöí áóÇ íóäúßöÍð ÅöáøóÇ ÒóÇäöíóÉð }  
 Ãóæú ãðÕúÑößóÉð æóÇáÒøóÇäöíóÉð áóÇ  
 íóäúßöÍðáóÇ ÅöáøóÇ ÒóÇäð Ãóæú ãðÕúÑößñ  
 æóÍðÑøðáó Ðóáößó Ùóáóì ÇäúãðÃúãðöíäó }  
 ÝóÞóÇáó ÑóÓðæáð Çááøóð Õóáøóì Çááøóð  
 Ùóáóíúð æóÓóáøóð íóÇ ãóÑúËóËö{ ÇáÒøóÇäöí  
 áóÇ íóäúßöÍð ÅöáøóÇ ÒóÇäöíóÉð Ãóæú  
 ãðÕúÑößóÉð æóÇáÒøóÇäöíóÉð áóÇ íóäúßöÍðáóÇ  
 ÅöáøóÇ ÒóÇäð Ãóæú ãðÕúÑößñ }ÝóáóÇ  
 ÊóäúßöÍúðáóÇ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported on the authority of his father who from his grandfather that there was a man named Marthad ibn Abu Marthad. He used to carry captives from Makkah to Madinah. There was an immodest woman in Makkah, called Anaq, who was his friend. He had promised one of the captives of Makkah that he would carry him (away). He said: I came (to Makkah) and concealed myself in the shade of one of the walls of Makkah in a moonlit night. Now, Anaq came and she detected the back of my shadow on the side of the wall.

When she ended up near me, She recognised me and asked, "Marthad?" I said, "Marthad." She said, "Welcome. Come spend the night with us." I said, 'Anaq, Allah has forbidden adultery.' She called out, "O people of the tents! This man carries away your captives." So eight men pursued me and I made towards (the mount) Khandamah and ended up in a cave. I entered it. They pursued me till they stood over my head. They passed urine on my head but Allah blinded them from detecting me. Then they returned and I returned to my man and carried him away. He was a heavy man. I took him to Azkhir where I broke his fetters. Then I put him on my back and he tired me till I came to Madinah. I came to Allah's Messenger r1 &ic (SAW) and said, "O Messenger of Allah! I will marry Anaq." He did not say anything and made no reply to me till this revelation:

The adulterer weds not but an adulteress or an associatoress, and the adulteress none weds her but an adulterer or an associator.

(24 : 3)

So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, ""O Marthad! The adulterer weds not but an adulteress or an associatoress, and the adulteress none weds her but an adulterer or an associator. So, do not marry her."

[Abu Dawud 2051, Nisai 3225]

(3189)

Saif ul Haq

ÓõÆöáúÊõ Úóäú ÇáúãõÊóáóÇÚöäóíúäö Ýöí  
 ÅöãóÇÑóÉö ãõÕúÚóÈö Èúäö ÇáÒøõÈóíúÑö  
 ãóíõÝóÑøóÐö ÈóíúäóãõãóÇ ÝóãóÇ ÍóÑóíúÊö ãóÇ  
 ãóÐöæáõ ÝóÐöäúÊö ãöäú ãóßóÇäöí Åöáöí ãóäúÒöäö  
 ÚóÈúÏö Çááøóãö Èúäö ÚöãóÑó ÝóÇÓúÊöÃúÐóäúÊö  
 Úóáóíúäö ÝóÐöíáó áöí Åöäøóãö ÐóÇÆöäñ  
 ÝóÓóãöÚó ßóáóÇäöí ÝóÐóÇáó áöíó ÇÈúäö  
 ÌöÈóíúÑö ÇÏúÏöáú ãóÇ ÌóÇÁó Èößó ÅöáøóÇ  
 ÍóÇÌóÉñ ÐóÇáó ÝóÏóÏöáúÊö ÝóÅöÐóÇ ãöæó  
 ãöÝúÊöÑöÕñ ÈóÑúÏöÚóÉó Ñóíúäö áóãö ÝóÐöäúÊö  
 íóÇ ãóÈóÇ ÚóÈúÏö ÇáÑøóíúãöäö  
 ÇáúãõÊóáóÇÚöäóÇäö ãóíõÝóÑøóÐö ÈóíúäóãõãóÇ  
 ÝóÐóÇáó ÓöÈúÍóÇäö Çááøóãö äóÚóäú Åöäøó



Āóæøóáó ãóäú ÓóĀóáó Úóäú Ðóáöβó ÝóáóÇäð Èúäð  
 ÝóáóÇäð ĀóÊóì ÇääøóÈöíøó Ōóáøóì Çááøóãð  
 Úóáóíúãð æóÓóáøóãó ÝóÐóÇáó íóÇ ÑóÓðæáó  
 Çááøóãð ĀóÑóĀóíúÊó áóæú Āóäøó ĀóÍóÍóäóÇ  
 ÑóĀóì ÇäúÑóĀóÊóãð Úóáóì ÝóÇÍöŌóÉò βóíúÝó  
 íóŌúäóÚð Åöäú Êóβóáøóãó Êóβóáøóãó ÈöĀóäúÑò  
 ÚóÙöíãð æóÅöäú ÓóβóÊó ÓóβóÊó Úóáóì ĀóäúÑò  
 ÚóÙöíãð ÐóÇáó ÝóÓóβóÊó ÇääøóÈöíøð Ōóáøóì  
 Çááøóãð Úóáóíúãð æóÓóáøóãó Ýóáóäú íöÌöÈúãð  
 ÝóáóãøóÇ βóÇäó ÈóÚúÍó Ðóáöβó ĀóÊóì  
 ÇääøóÈöíøó Ōóáøóì Çááøóãð Úóáóíúãð æóÓóáøóãó  
 ÝóÐóÇáó Åöäøó ÇáøóÐöí ÓóĀóáúÊöβó Úóäúãð  
 ÐóÍú ÇÈúÊðáöíÊð Èöãð ÝóĀóäúŌóáó Çááøóãð  
 áóÐöãð ÇáúĀíóÇÊö Ýöí ÓðæÑóÉö ÇääøðæÑö  
 æóÇáøóÐöíãð íóÑúãðæãð ĀóŌúæóÇÌóãðäú æóáóäú }  
 íóβðäú áóãðäú ŌðãóíóÇĀð ÅöáøóÇ  
 ĀóäúÝóÓðãðäú }

ÍóÊøóì ÎóÊóãó ÇáúĀíóÇÊö ÐóÇáó ÝóÍóÚóÇ  
 ÇáÑøóÌðáó ÝóÊóáóÇäðäøó Úóáóíúãð æóæóÚóÙóãð  
 æóÐóβøóÑóãð æóĀóÍúÈóÑóãð Āóäøó ÚóÐóÇÈó  
 ÇáĬøðäúíóÇ Āóäúæóãð ãöäú ÚóÐóÇÈö ÇáúĀĬöÑóÉö  
 ÝóÐóÇáó áóÇ æóÇáøóÐöí ÈóÚóÊóβó ÈöÇáúÍóÐøð  
 áóÇ βóÐóÈúÊð ÚóáóíúãóÇ Ēðãøó Ēóäøóì  
 ÈöÇáúãóÑúĀóÉö æóæóÚóÙóãóÇ æóÐóβøóÑóãóÇ  
 æóĀóÍúÈóÑóãóÇ Āóäøó ÚóÐóÇÈó ÇáĬøðäúíóÇ  
 Āóäúæóãð ãöäú ÚóÐóÇÈö ÇáúĀĬöÑóÉö  
 ÝóÐóÇáóÊú áóÇ æóÇáøóÐöí ÈóÚóÊóβó  
 ÈöÇáúÍóÐøð áóÇ ŌóÍóÐó ÝóÈóÍóĀó ÈöÇáÑøóÌðáó

ÝÓÔóåöĬó ĀóÑúÈóÚó ÔóåóÇĬóÇÊò ÈöÇááøóåö  
 Åöäøóåö áóãöäú ÇáÕøóÇĬöPöíäó æóÇáúĬóÇãöÓóÉó  
 Āóäøó áóÚúäóÉó Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö Åöäú ßóÇäó  
 åöäú ÇáúßóÇÐöÈöíäó Èöäøó Èóäøóí  
 ÈöÇáúãóÑúĀóÉö ÝóÔóåöĬóÊú ĀóÑúÈóÚó  
 ÔóåóÇĬóÇÊò ÈöÇááøóåö Åöäøóåö áóãöäú  
 ÇáúßóÇÐöÈöíäó æóÇáúĬóÇãöÓóÉó Āóäøó ÚóÔóÈó  
 Çááøóåö ÚóáóíúåóÇ Åöäú ßóÇäó åöäú  
 ÇáÕøóÇĬöPöíäó Èöäøó ÝóÑøóPó ÈóíúäóåöäóÇ

Sa'eed ibn Jubayr narrated: During the rule of Mus'ab in Zubayr, someone asked me about a man and woman who have cursed one another-are they separated. I did not know what to say. So, I got up from my place and went to the house of Abdullah Ibn Umar. I sought permission to meet him, but I was told that he was having a nap. However, he had heard me and said to me, "Ibn Jubayr, come in! Nothing but a need has brought you." I went in. He was lying down on a packsaddle. I asked him, "OAbdur Rahman! Are the two who curse one another to be separated"? He said, "Glory be to Allah! Yes! The first person to ask about it was so-and-so son of so-and so. He came to Allah's Messenger and asked, 'O Messenger of Allah! What do you say about one of us who sees his wife commit indecency? What should he do? If he speaks, he speaks of a great affair but if he keeps quiet then he keeps quiet about a grave affair.' The Prophet (SAW) did not say anything and gave him no answer. Then after that, he came to the Prophet (SAW) and said. 'As for the question I had asked you.' So Allah revealed the verses of surah an-Nur:

And those who accuse their wives and there are no witnesses for them except themselves, the testimony of one of them shall be swearing by Allah four times . (24 : 6 to the end of 9)

The Prophet (SAW) called the man and recited to him these verses and gave him advice, saying. 'The worldly punishment is softer then the punishment of the Hereafter.' The man said, 'No, by Him who has sent you with the Truth, I have not lied against her.' Then the Prophet (SAW) turned towards the woman and gave her advice and admonition and informed her that the punishment of the world was softer than the punishment of the hereafter. She said, 'No! By Him Who with the Truth, he does not speak the truth. So, he began with the man. He swore by Allah, four testimonies, that he was among the truthful, and the fifth that Allah's curse be on him if he was among the liars. Then he followed up with the woman. She bore testimony four testimonies, by Allah that he was among the liars, and the fifth that Allah's wrath be on her if he was of the truthful. Then, he separated the two of them. [Muslim 1493, Nisai 470]

Āóäøó äöáóÇáó Èúäó ĀõãíøóÉó ÞóÐóÝó  
 ÇäúÑóĀóÊóãö ÚöäúĬó ÇääøóÈöíøö Ōóáøí Çááøóãö  
 Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãö ÈöŌóÑöíßö Èúäö  
 ÇáÓøóÍúãóÇÁö ÝóÞóÇáó ÑóÓðæáö Çááøóãö  
 Ōóáøí Çááøóãö Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãö  
 ÇäúÈóíøöäóÉó æóĀöáøóÇ ÍóĬøñ Ýöí ÙóäúÑößó  
 ÞóÇáó ÝóÞóÇáó äöáóÇáñ íóÇ ÑóÓðæáó Çááøóãö  
 ĀöÐóÇ ÑóĀóí ĀóÍóĬöäóÇ ÑóĬöáðÇ Úóáóí  
 ÇäúÑóĀóÊöãö ĀóíóáúÊóãöÓö ÇäúÈóíøöäóÉó  
 ÝóĬóÚóáó ÑóÓðæáö Çááøóãö Ōóáøí Çááøóãö  
 Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãö íóÞöæáö ÇäúÈóíøöäóÉó  
 æóĀöáøóÇ ÝóÍóĬøñ Ýöí ÙóäúÑößó ÞóÇáó ÝóÞóÇáó  
 äöáóÇáñ æóÇáøóÐöí ÈóÚóËóßó ÈöÇäúÍóÞöö Āöäøöí  
 áóŌóÇĬöÞñ æóáóíóäúÒöáóäøó Ýöí ĀóäúÑöí ãóÇ  
 íöÈóÑööÆö ÙóäúÑöí äöäú ÇäúÍóĬöö ÝóäóÒóáó  
 æóÇáøóÐöíäó íóÑúãðæäó ĀóÒúæóÇĬóãöäú æóáóäú }  
 íóßöäú áóãöäú ŌöãóĬóÇÁö ĀöáøóÇ  
 ĀóäúÝöŌöãöäú }ÝóÞóÑóĀó ÍóÊøí ÈóáóŪó  
 æóÇäúÍóÇãöÓóÉó Āóäøó ŪóŌóÈó Çááøóãö }  
 ÚóáóíúãóÇ Āöäú ÞóÇäó äöäú ÇáŌøóÇĬöÞöíäó }  
 ÞóÇáó ÝóÇäúŌóÑóÝó ÇääøóÈöíøö Ōóáøí Çááøóãö  
 Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãö ÝóĀóÑúÓóáó ĀöáóíúãöäóÇ  
 ÝóĬóÇÁóÇ ÝóÞóÇáö äöáóÇáö Èúäö ĀõãíøóÉó  
 ÝóŌóãöĬó æóÇääøóÈöíøö Ōóáøí Çááøóãö Úóáóíúãö  
 æóÓóáøóãö íóÞöæáö Āöäøó Çááøóãó íóŪúáóãö  
 Āöäøó ĀóÍóĬóßöãóÇ ÞóÇÐöÈñ Ýóãóáú äöäúßöãóÇ  
 ÊóÇÆöÈñ Ëöãøó ÞóÇãóÊú ÝóŌóãöĬóÊú ÝóáóãøóÇ  
 ÞóÇäóÊú ÚöäúĬó ÇäúÍóÇãöÓóÉö{ Āöäøó ŪóŌóÈó

Çááøóãö      ÚóáóíúãóÇ      Äöäü      ÞóÇäó      äöäü  
 ÇáÕøóÇÏöÞöíäó      }ÞóÇáðæÇ      áóãóÇ      ÄöäøóãóÇ  
 ãðæÌöÈóÉñ      ÝóÞóÇáó      ÇÈúäö      ÚóÈøóÇÓð  
 ÝóÊóáóßøóÃóÊú      æóäóßóÓóÊú      ÍóÊøóì      ÙóäøóäóÇ  
 Ãóäü      ÓóÊóÑúÌöÚö      ÝóÞóÇáóÊú      áóÇ      ÃóÝúÖóÍö  
 Þóæúãöí      ÓóÇÆöÑó      Çáúíóæúäö      ÝóÞóÇáó  
 ÇääøóÈöíøö      Õóáøóì      Çááøóãö      Úóáóíúãö      æóÓóáøóãö  
 ÃóÊúÕöÑöæãóÇ      ÝóÄöäü      ÌóÇÁóÊú      Èöãö      ÃóßúÍóáó  
 ÇáúÚóíúäóíúäö      ÓóÇÈöÛó      ÇáúÃóáúíóÊóíúäö  
 ÍóÍóáøóÍö      ÇáÓøóÇÞóíúäö      Ýóãðæó      áöÕóÑöíßö      Èúäö  
 ÇáÓøóÍúãóÇÁö      ÝóÌóÇÁóÊú      Èöãö      ÞóÐóáößö  
 ÝóÞóÇáó      ÇääøóÈöíøö      Õóáøóì      Çááøóãö      Úóáóíúãö  
 æóÓóáøóãö      áóæúáóÇ      ãóÇ      ãóÖóì      äöäü      ÞöÊóÇÈö  
 Çááøóãö      ÚóÒøó      æóÌóáøó      áóßóÇäó      áóäóÇ      æóáóãóÇ  
 ÓóÃúãñ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Hilal ibn Umayyah accused his wife of committing adultery with Shank ibn Sahma. So Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Either you bring wit-ness or you will face the hadd (lashes) on your back." He said, "If one of us sees a man over his wife, will he seek witnesses"? But, Allah's Messenger (SAW) insisted, "Witness, or the prescribed punishment on you back." So Hilal said, "By Him who has sent you with the truth, this is true (I am true) and surely there will be revealed for my case that which will free my back from the prescribed punishment." So, the revelation came: " And for those who launch a charge against their spouses, and have (in support) no evidence but their own,- their solitary evidence (can be received) if they bear witness four times (with an oath) by Allah that they are solemnly telling the truth." (24:6)

And he recited till he came to; "And the fifth (oath) should be that she solemnly invokes the wrath of Allah on herself if (her accuser) is telling the truth." (24:9)

The Prophet (SAW) left and summoned both of them. The came and Hill stood up and gave the testimony. The Prophet (SAW) said, "Surely Allah knows that one of you is a liar. So is there among you two, who repents?" Then the woman stood up and bore testimony. When she was about to give the fifth testimony that Allah's wrath be upon her if he is the truthful, the people around her said to her, "It will make punishment definite." Ibn Abbas said, "She hesitated and stopped short of taking oath. So we presumed that she would repent and withdraw her testimony." But she said, "I shall not fail my people all through the day." The



Prophet (SAW) said, "Watch her, if she bears a child with large black eyes, fat hips and thick thighs then the child belongs to Sharik bin Sharma." Indeed, that is what happened. The Prophet (SAW) said, "If what has been prescribed in the Book of Allah had not come down, then there would have been something else between us and her." (I would have given her the Hadd)

(3191)

áóãøóÇ ÐõßöÑó ãöäú ÔóÃúäöí ÇáøóÐöí ÐõßöÑó  
 æóãóÇ ÚóáöäúÊõ Èöäö ÞóÇãó ÑóÓõæáö Çááøóåö  
 Õóáøóí Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóãó Ýöíøó  
 ÎóØöíÈðÇ ÝóÊóÔóåøóÎó æóÍóãöÎó Çááøóåö  
 æóÃóËúäöí Úóáóíúåö ÈöäóÇ åöæó Ãóåúáöåö Ëöãøó  
 ÞóÇáó ÃóãøóÇ ÈóÚúÎö ÃóÔöíÑöæÇ Úóáóíøó Ýöí  
 ÃöäóÇÓò ÃóÈöäöæÇ Ãóåúáöí æóÇááøóåö ãóÇ  
 ÚóáöäúÊõ Úóáóí Ãóåúáöí ãöäú ÓõæÁò ÞóØøö  
 æóÃóÈöäöæÇ Èöäóäú æóÇááøóåö ãóÇ ÚóáöäúÊõ  
 Úóáóíúåö ãöäú ÓõæÁò ÞóØøö æóáóÇ ÎóÎóáó  
 ÈóíúÊöí ÞóØøö ÅöáøóÇ æóÃóäóÇ ÍóÇÖöÑñ æóáóÇ  
 ÛöÈúÊõ Ýöí ÓóÝóÑò ÅöáøóÇ ÛóÇÈó ãóÚöí  
 ÝóÞóÇãó ÓóÚúÎö Èúäö ãöÚóÇÐò ÑóÖöíó Çááøóåö  
 Úóäúåö ÝóÞóÇáó ÇÆúÐóäú áöí íóÇ ÑóÓõæáó  
 Çááøóåö Ãóäú ÃóÖúÑöÈó ÃóÚúäóÇÞóåöäú  
 æóÞóÇãó ÑóÎóañ ãöäú Èöäöí ÇáúÎóÒúÑóÎö  
 æóßóÇäóÊú Ãöãøö ÍóÓøóÇäó ÇÈúäö ËóÇÈöÊò ãöäú  
 ÑóåúØö Ðóáößó ÇáÑøóÎóåö ÝóÞóÇáó ÞóÐóÈúÊó  
 ÃóãóÇ æóÇááøóåö Ãóäú áóæú ÞóÇäöæÇ ãöäú  
 ÇáúÃóæúÓö ãóÇ ÃóÍúÈóÈúÊó Ãóäú ÊöÖúÑóÈó  
 ÃóÚúäóÇÞóåöäú ÍóÊøóí ÞóÇÎó Ãóäú íóßöæäó Èóíúäö

ÇáúÃóæúÖö æóÇáúĬóŎúÑóĬö ŎóÑøñ Ýöi  
 ÇáúãóŎúĬöĬö æóãóÇ ÚóáöãúÊö Èöåö ÝóáóãøóÇ  
 ßóÇäó ãóŎóÇÁö Ðóáößó Çáúíóæúãö ĬóÑóĬúÊö  
 áöÈóÚúŎö ÍóÇĬóÊöí æóãóÚöí Ãöãøö ãöŎúŎóĬö  
 ÝóÚóÊöÑóÊú ÝóÞóÇáóÊú ÊóÚöŎó ãöŎúŎóĬñ  
 ÝóÞöáúÊö áóåóÇ Ãóíú Ãöãøö ÊóŎöÈøöíäó ÇÈúäóßö  
 ÝóŎóßóÊóÊú Êöãøö ÚóÊöÑóÊú ÇáËøóÇäöíóÉó  
 ÝóÞóÇáóÊú ÊóÚöŎó ãöŎúŎóĬñ  
 ÝóÇäúÊóåóÑúÊöåóÇ ÝóÞöáúÊö áóåóÇ Ãóíú Ãöãøö  
 ÊóŎöÈøöíäó ÇÈúäóßö ÝóŎóßóÊóÊú Êöãøö  
 ÚóÊöÑóÊú ÇáËøóÇáöÊóÉó ÝóÞóÇáóÊú ÊóÚöŎó  
 ãöŎúŎóĬñ ÝóÇäúÊóåóÑúÊöåóÇ ÝóÞöáúÊö áóåóÇ  
 Ãóíú Ãöãøö ÊóŎöÈøöíäó ÇÈúäóßö ÝóÞóÇáóÊú  
 æóÇááøóåö ãóÇ ÃóŎöÈøöåö ÅöáøóÇ Ýöíßö  
 ÝóÞöáúÊö Ýöí Ãóíøö ŎóíúÁö ÞóÇáóÊú  
 ÝóÈóÞóÑóÊú áöí ÇáúĬóĬöíÊö ÞöáúÊö æóÞóĬú ßóÇäó  
 åöÐóÇ ÞóÇáóÊú äöÚóãú æóÇááøóåö áóÞóĬú  
 ÑóĬóÚúÊö Åöáöí ÈóíúÊöí æóßóÃóäøó ÇáøóÐöí  
 ĬóÑóĬúÊö áóåö áóãú ÃóĬúÑöĬú áóÇ ÃóĬöĬö äöäúåö  
 ÞóäöíäðÇ æóáóÇ ßöÊöíÑðÇ æóæöÚößúÊö  
 ÝóÞöáúÊö áöÑóŎöæáö Çááøóåö Ŏóáøöí Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóŎóáøóåö ÃóÑúŎöáúäöí Åöáöí ÈóíúÊö  
 ÃóÈöí ÝóÃóÑúŎóáó äöÚöí ÇáúŬöáóÇäó  
 ÝóĬóĬóáúÊö ÇáĬøóÇÑó ÝóæóĬóĬúÊö Ãöãøö  
 ÑöæãóÇäó Ýöí ÇáŎøöÝúáö æóÃóÈöæ ÈóßúÑö  
 ÝóæúÞó ÇáúÈóíúÊö íóÞúÑóÃö ÝóÞóÇáóÊú Ãöãøöí  
 åóÇ ĬóÇÁó Èößö íóÇ ÈöäöíøóÉö ÞóÇáóÊú  
 ÝóÃóĬúÈóÑúÊöåóÇ æóÐóßóÑúÊö áóåóÇ

ÇáúÍóĬöíĒó ÝóÄöĐóÇ åðæó áóăú íóÈúáôŬú äöăúăóÇ  
 ãóÇ ÈóáóŬó äöäøöí ÞóÇáóÊú íóÇ ÈöäóíøóĒó  
 ĬóÝøöÝöí Úóáóíúßö ÇáÔøóĂúăó ÝóÄöäøóăö  
 æóÇááøóăö áóÞóáøóăóÇ ÞóÇăóÊú ÇăúŃóĂóĒñ  
 ÍóÓúăóÇĂö ÚöăúĬó ŃóĬöáò íöĬöÈøöăóÇ áóăóÇ  
 ÖóŃóÇÆöŃö ÄöáøóÇ ÍóÓóĬúăóăóÇ æóÞöíáó  
 ÝöíăóÇ ÝóÄöĐóÇ äöíó áóăú íóÈúáôŬú äöăúăóÇ ãóÇ  
 ÈóáóŬó äöäøöí ÞóÇáóÊú ÞöăúĒö æóÞóĬú Úóăöăó  
 Èöăö ĂóÈöí ÞóÇáóÊú äóÚóăú ÞöăúĒö æóŃóÓöæăö  
 Çááøóăö Őóáøöí Çááøóăö Úóáóíúăö æóÓóáøóăö  
 ÞóÇáóÊú äóÚóăú æóÇÓúĒóÚúÈóŃúĒö æóÈóßóíúĒö  
 ÝóÓóăöŬó ĂóÈöæ ÈóßúŃö ŐóæúĒöí æóăöæó  
 ÝóæúÞó ÇăúÈóíúĒö íóÞúŃóĂö ÝóăóÒóáó ÝóÞóÇáó  
 äöĂöăøöí ãóÇ ŐóĂúăöăóÇ ÞóÇáóÊú ÈóáóŬóăóÇ  
 ÇáøóĐöí ĐößöŃö äöăú ŐóĂúăöăóÇ ÝóÝóÇÖóÊú  
 ÚóíúăóÇăö ÝóÞóÇáó ĂóÞóÓóăúĒö Úóáóíúßö íóÇ  
 ÈöäóíøóĒö ÄöáøóÇ ŃóĬóÚúĒö Äöáöí ÈóíúĒößö  
 ÝóŃóĬóÚúĒö æóáóÞóĬú ĬóÇĂó ŃóÓöæăö Çááøóăö  
 Őóáøöí Çááøóăö Úóáóíúăö æóÓóáøóăö ÈóíúĒöí  
 ÝóÓóĂóáó Úóäøöí ĬóÇĬöăóĒöí ÝóÞóÇáóÊú áóÇ  
 æóÇááøóăö ãóÇ ÚóăöăúĒö ÚóáóíúăóÇ ÚóíúÈðÇ  
 ÄöáøóÇ ĂóäøóăóÇ ÞóÇăóÊú ÊóŃúÞöĬö ÍóĒöí  
 ÊóĬúĬöáó ÇáÔøóÇĒö ÝóÊóĂúßöáó ĬöăöíŃóĒóăóÇ  
 Ăóæú ÚóĬöíăóĒóăóÇ æóÇăúĒóăöŃóăóÇ ÈóÚúŎö  
 ĂóŐúÍóÇÈöăö ÝóÞóÇáó ĂóŐúĬöÞöí ŃóÓöæăö  
 Çááøóăö Őóáøöí Çááøóăö Úóáóíúăö æóÓóáøóăö  
 ÍóĒöí ĂóÓúÞóØöæÇ áóăóÇ Èöăö ÝóÞóÇáóÊú  
 ÓöÈúÍóÇăó Çááøóăö æóÇááøóăö ãóÇ ÚóăöăúĒö

ÚóáóíúåóÇ ÄöáøóÇ ãóÇ íóÚúáóãõ ÇáÕøóÇÆöÙõ  
 Úóáóì ÊöÈúÑö ÇáÐøóåóÈö ÇáuÃóÍúãóÑö  
 ÝóÈóáóÛó ÇáuÃóãúÑö Ðóáößó ÇáÑøóÌóáó  
 ÇáøóÐöí Þöíáó áóãõ ÝóÞóÇáó ÓõÈúÍóÇäó Çááøóåö  
 æóÇááøóåö ãóÇ ßóÔóÝúÊõ ßóäóÝó ÃöäúÈöí ÞóØøõ  
 ÞóÇáóÊú ÚóÇÆöÔóÉõ ÝóÞöÊöáó ÔóåöíĬðÇ Ýöí  
 ÓóÈöíáö Çááøóåö ÞóÇáóÊú æóÃóÕúÈóÍó  
 ÃóÈóæóÇÍó ÚöäúĬöí Ýóáóãú íóÒóÇáóÇ ÍóÊøóí  
 ĬóĬóáó Úóáóíøó ÑóÓõæáõ Çááøóåö Õóáøóí Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóãó æóÞóĬú Ōóáøóí ÇáuÚóŌúÑó  
 Èõãøó ĬóĬóáó æóÞóĬú ÇßúÊóäóÝóäöí ÃóÈóæóÇÍó  
 Úóäú íóãöíäöí æóÚóäú ŌöãóÇáöí ÝóÊóÔóåøóĬó  
 ÇáäøóÈöíøõ Ōóáøóí Çááøóåö Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóãó  
 æóÍóãöĬó Çááøóåö æóÃóËúäöí Úóáóíúåö ÈöãóÇ  
 åöæó Ãóåúáõãõ Èöãøó ÞóÇáó ÃóãøóÇ ÈóÚúĬõ íóÇ  
 ÚóÇÆöÔóÉõ Åöäú ßöäúÊö ÞóÇÑóÝúÊõ ÓõæÁðÇ  
 Ãóæú ÛóáóãúÊõ ÝóÊõæÈöí Åöáóí Çááøóåö ÝóÅöäøó  
 Çááøóåó íóÞúÈóáõ ÇáÊøóæúÈóÉó Úóäú ÚöÈóÇĬöåö  
 ÞóÇáóÊú æóÞóĬú ĬóÇÁóÊú ÇáuÑóÃóÉñ äöäú  
 ÇáuÃóäúŌóÇÑö æóåöíó ĬóÇáöŌóÉñ ÈöÇáuÈóÇÈö  
 ÝóÞöáúÊõ ÃóáóÇ ÊóÓúÈóÍúíöí äöäú åóÐöåö  
 ÇáuãóÑúÃóÉö Ãóäú ÊóÐúßöÑó ŌóíúÆðÇ  
 ÝóæóÚóÛó ÑóÓõæáõ Çááøóåö Ōóáøóí Çááøóåö  
 Úóáóíúåö æóÓóáøóãó ÝóÇáuÊóÝóÊøõ Åöáóí ÃóÈöí  
 ÝóÞöáúÊõ ÃóĬöÈúãõ ÞóÇáó ÝóãóÇÐóÇ ÃóÞöæáõ  
 ÝóÇáuÊóÝóÊøõ Åöáóí Ãöãøöí ÝóÞöáúÊõ  
 ÃóĬöíÈöíåö ÞóÇáóÊú ÃóÞöæáõ ãóÇÐóÇ ÞóÇáóÊú  
 ÝóáóãøóÇ áóãú íöĬöíÈóÇ ÊóÔóåøóĬúÊõ ÝóÍóãöĬúÊõ



Çááøóåó æóÃóĒúäóíúĒõ Úóáóíúåõ ĒöäóÇ åðæó  
 Ãóåúáðåõ Ēöäøó ÞóáúĒõ ÃóäóÇ æóÇááøóåõ áóÆöäú  
 ÞóáúĒõ áóßðåú Åöäøöí áóåú ÃóÝúÚóáú æóÇááøóåõ  
 íóÔúåóĬõ Åöäøöí áóÔóÇĬöÞóĒñ åóÇ ÐóÇßó  
 ĒöäóÇÝöÚöí ÚöäúĬóßðåú áöí áóÞóĬú  
 ÊóßóáøóåúĒöåú æóÃöÔúÑöĒóĒú ÞóáðæĒößðåú  
 æóáóÆöäú ÞóáúĒõ Åöäøöí ÞóĬú ÝóÚóáúĒõ  
 æóÇááøóåõ íóÚúáóåõ Ãóäøöí áóåú ÃóÝúÚóáú  
 áóĒóÞóæáðäøó ÅöäøóåóÇ ÞóĬú ĒóÇÁóĒú Ēöåõ  
 Úóáóí äóÝúÔöåóÇ æóÅöäøöí æóÇááøóåõ åóÇ  
 ÃóĬöĬõ áöí æóáóßðåú åöĒóáðÇ ÞóÇáóĒú  
 æóÇáúĒóäóÔúĒõ ÇÓúåó íóÚúÞóæĒó Ýóáóåú  
 ÃóÞúĬöÑú Úóáóíúåõ ÅöáøóÇ ÃóĒóÇ íðæÔóÝó Ĭöíäó  
 ÞóÇáó{ ÝóÔóĒúÑñ Ĭöäöíåñ æóÇááøóåõ  
 ÇáúåõÔúĒóÚóÇåõ Úóáóí åóÇ ĒóÔöÝðæäó }

ÞóÇáóĒú æóÃöäúÔöåó Úóáóí ÑóÔðæäõ Çááøóåõ  
 Ôóáøöí Çááøóåõ Úóáóíúåõ æóÔóáøóåõ åöåú  
 ÓóÇÚóĒöåõ ÝóÔóßóĒúäóÇ ÝóÑöÝöÚó Úóåúåõ  
 æóÅöäøöí áóÃóĒóĒóíøóåõ ÇáÔðÑðæÑó Ýöí  
 æóĬúåöåõ æóåðæó íóåúÔóĬõ ĬöĒöíäóåõ æóíóÞóæáð  
 ÇáúĒöÔúÑöí íóÇ ÚóÇÆöÔóĒõ ÝóÞóĬú ÃóäúÔóáó  
 Çááøóåõ ĒóÑóÇÁóĒößö ÞóÇáóĒú ÝóßðåúĒõ  
 ÃóÔóĬöó åóÇ ßðåúĒõ ŨóÔóĒöÇ ÝóÞóÇáó áöí  
 ÃóĒóæóÇíó Þóæäöí Åöáóíúåõ ÝóÞóáúĒõ áóÇ  
 æóÇááøóåõ áóÇ ÃóÞóæåõ Åöáóíúåõ æóáóÇ  
 ÃóĬúåóĬöåõ æóáóÇ ÃóĬúåóĬößðåóÇ æóáóßöåú  
 ÃóĬúåóĬõ Çááøóåõ ÇáøóÐöí ÃóäúÔóáó  
 ĒóÑóÇÁóĒöí áóÞóĬú ÓöåõÚúĒöåðæåõ ÝóäóÇ

ĀóäúßóÑúÊõãðæåð æóáóÇ ÛóíøóÑúÊõãðæåð  
 æóßóÇäóÊú ÚóÇÆöÔóÉõ ÊóÐðæåð ĀóãøóÇ  
 ÒóíúäóÊõ ÈöäúÊõ ÌóÍúÔð ÝóÚóÕóãóåóÇ Çááøóåð  
 ÈöĬöíäöåóÇ Ýóáóåú ÊóÐðåú ÅöáøóÇ ÍóíúÑðÇ  
 æóĀóãøóÇ ĀóĬúÊõåóÇ ÍóãúäóÉõ ÝóåóáóßóÊú  
 Ýöíãóäú åóáóßó æóßóÇäó ÇáøóÐöí íóÊóßóáøóãð  
 Ýöíãö ãöÓúØóĬñ æóÍóÓøóÇäð Èúäð ÊóÇÈöÊð  
 æóÇáúãðäóÇÝöÐð ÚóÈúĬð Çááøóåð Èúäð ĀðÈóíøð  
 ÇÈúäð Óóáðæåó æóåðæó ÇáøóÐöí ßóÇäó  
 íóÓðæÓðåð æóíóĬúãóÚðåð æóåðæó ÇáøóÐöí  
 Êóæóáøóì ßöÈúÑóãð ãöäúãðåú åðæó æóÍóãúäóÉõ  
 ÐóÇáóÊú ÝóÍóáóÝó ĀóÈðæ ÈóßúÑð Āóäú áóÇ  
 íóäúÝóÚó ãöÓúØóĬðÇ ÈöäóÇÝöÚóÉð ĀóÈóĬðÇ  
 ÝóĀóäúÒóáó Çááøóåð ÊóÚóÇáóì åðÐöåð ÇáúĀíóÉó

æóáóÇ íóĀúÊóáö ĀðæåðæÇ ÇáúÝóÕúáö ãöäúßðåú }  
 æóÇáÓøóÚóÉö } Åöáóì ĀĬöÑö ÇáúĀíóÉö íóÚúäóì  
 ĀóÈóÇ ÈóßúÑð{ Āóäú íóĀúÊðæÇ Āðæåóì  
 ÇáúÐðÑúÊóì æóÇáúãðÓóÇßöíåó  
 æóÇáúãðåóÇĬöÑöíåó Ýöí ÓóÈöíåö Çááøóåð } íóÚúäóì  
 ãöÓúØóĬðÇ Åöáóì Ðóæúåöå{ ĀóáóÇ ÊðĬöÈððæäó  
 Āóäú íóÚúÝöÑó Çááøóåð áóßðåú æóÇááøóåð  
 ÛóÝðæÑñ ÑóĬöíãñ } ÐóÇáó ĀóÈðæ ÈóßúÑð Èóáóì  
 æóÇááøóåð íóÇ ÑóÈøóäóÇ ÅöäøóÇ áóäðĬöÈðð Āóäú  
 ÊóÚúÝöÑó áóäóÇ æóÚóÇĬó áóåð ÈöãóÇ ßóÇäó  
 íóÕúäóÚð

Sayyidah Ayshah narrated: When whatever was said about me and I was unaware of it, Allah's Messenger (SAW) got up to address the people about me. He began with the tashahhud (testimony of Allah's Unity and of the messenger ship). He praised Allah and glorified Him as He is worthy of it. He then said, 'To proceed: Give me advice about those

people who slander my wife. By Allah, I do not know of any evil in my wife, not at all! And they accuse her of being with a man of whom I know no evil, not at all! he never enters my house except when I am there. He never undertook a journey except with me." Sa'd ibn Mu'adh stood up and said, "Permit me, O Messenger of Allah that I may sever their necks." A man from the Khazraj also got up-the mother of Hassan ibn Thabit was of the same tribe are this man-and he said, "You lie. By Allah, if those people were from the Aws, you would not have loved to strike at their necks." This went so far that there nearly was evil between Aws and Khazraj in the mosque. But I did not know of it. When it was evening of that day, I went out to attend to one of my needs with Umm Mistah. She stumbled and exclaimed, "May Mistah perish." I said to her, "O Mother, do you revile your son?" But she did not say anything. She stumbled a second time and said, "May Mistah be ruined." I said to her, "O Mother, do you revile your son?" She did not answer. Again, she stumbled the third time and said, "May Mistah perish!" So, I rebuked her for that, saying, "O Mother, you revile your son?" She said, "By Allah, I do not revile him except for your sake." I asked her, "What about me?" She narrated the hadith (account of what had transpired). I asked "And is that really so?" She confirmed that it was so. I returned home not at all being pressed to follow that for which I had gone out. I fell ill and the said to Allah's Messenger, "Send me to the house of my father." He sent me there and sent a slave with me. I entered the house and found Umm Ruman my mother) downstairs and Abu Bakr upstairs reciting (the Qur'an). She asked me "What is with you, O daughter?" I informed her, relating the entire account but she was not as hurt by it as I was. She to me, "O my daughter, do not take it too hard. It is always that a beautiful woman who is loved by her husband and she has co-wives will find jealousy surrounding her. Her faults are picked." But she was not as hurt about it as I was. I asked her if my father knew about it. She said, "Yes." I was more grieved at that and wept loudly. Abu Bakr heard my voice. He was upstairs reciting the Quran. He came down and asked my mother how it was with me. She told him that I had learnt of the matter. Tears came to his daughter, go back to your home." So, I went back eyes. He said, "I adjure you, O home. Allah's Messenger -' had already come home and asked my maidservant about me She said, "By Allah, I do not know of any defect in her except that she goes to sleep and the sheep enters the house devouring her flour or her dough." Some of the Prophet's sahabah scolded her, saying, "Speak the truth before Allah's Messenger. They were rude to her and she said, "Subhan Allah". By Allah, I know about her as a jeweler knows pure gold." When that man of whom the accusation was made learnt of this, he said, "Subhan Allah! I have never seen a woman's satr (concealed body)." He was then martyred in Allah's cause (in a battle). In the morning my parents came to me. They remained with me till Allah's Messenger (SAW) came, having offered the salah of asr. He came in and my parents were sitting on either side of me. The Prophet recited the tashahhud, glorified Allah in words worthy of Him. Then he said, "Amma ba'd (To proceed), O Ayshah! If you have committed an evil deed or wronged (yourself) then repent to Allah, for, indeed Allah accepts repentance from His slaves." Meanwhile, an Ansar woman came and sat down by the door. I said (to him), "Do you not feel shy to speak so in the presence of this woman?" And he did deliver words of advice and admonition. I turned to my father and requested him to answer him, but he said, "What may I say?" Then I turned to my mother and asked her to say something, but she said, "Say what?" When they gave no reply, I recited the tashahhud, praised Allah and glorified Him with words worthy of Him. Then I said, "Now, if I were to tell you that I have done no such

thing and Allah is witness that I am truthful that would be of no avail to me before you because you have spoken about it and your hearts have already accepted that. But if I say that I have done it, and Allah knows that I have not done it, you would say surely that I have confessed to the crime. By Allah, I do not find an example for myself and for you," and I intended to take the name of Ya'qub but I could not recall it except Abu Yusuf (father of Yusuf) when he said:

'(For me) goodly patience! And Allah is He Whose help is ever there to seek against that which you describe. (12 : 18)

At that very instant, revelation descended on Allah's Messenger (SAW). We kept silent.

When it was over, I detected signs of relief on the Prophet's (SAW) face. He was wiping his forehead when he said, "Good tings to you, OAyshah! Allah has indeed revealed your acquital."

But I was in sever anger. My parents said to me, "Get up and go to him," but I refused. "No, by Allah! By Allah, I will not go to him."

Neither do I praise him nor do I praise you two, but I praise Allah Who has revealed my innocence. You all did hear it, yet you did not deny or change it." Sayyidah Ayshah used to say. "As for Zaynab bint Jahsh, Allah protected her because of her religious attitude and she did not say anything but good (words). As for her sister, Hamnah, she was ruined along with those who were ruined. And those who spoke about the affair (a derogatory speech) were Mistah, Hassan ibn Thabit and the hypocrite Abdullah ibn Ubayy, who circulated the rumour and incited others to do likewise. He and Hamnah were in the lead in this affair." She added that Abu Bakr swore never to show favour to Mistah (with help), but Allah revealed this verse let not the possessors of bounty and abundance among you: that is, Abu Bakr swear off giving to the kinsmen and the needy and the emigrants in the way of Allah:

"That is, Mistah let them pardon and overlook. Do you not love that Allah should forgive you? And Allah is Forgiving, Merciful." (24 : 22)

So, Abu Bakr said, "Certainly, by Allah, Oour Lord! We love that You forgive us." And he restored to him (Mistah) whatever he was accustomed to give.

184757, Muslim 2770, Ahmed 24371]

(3192)

áoãøóÇ äóÒóáo ÚõĐúÑöí ÞóÇãó ÑóÓõæáo Çááøóãö  
 Ōóáøóì Çááøóãö Úóáóíúãö æóÓóáøóãó Úóáóì  
 ÇáuãöäúÈóÑö ÝóĐóßóÑó Đóáößó æóÊóáoÇ  
 ÇáuÞõÑúÄäó ÝóáóãøóÇ äóÒóáo ÆóãóÑó

ÈöÑóĬōáóíúäö

æóÇăúÑóĂóÈò

ÝóÖöÑöÈöæÇ  
ÍóĬōáóĩüü

Sayidah Ayshah narrated: When my innocence was revealed, Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood up on the pulpit and mentioned it and recited the Qur'an. Then as he alighted, he ordered that the hadd (prescribed punishment) should be given to two men and a woman. And they were awarded the lashes.

[Abu Dawud 4474, Ibn e Majah 2567]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 26

#### About surah al-Furqan

(3193)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيُّ الذَّنْبِ أَعْظَمُ قَالَ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ لِلَّهِ نِدًّا وَهُوَ خَلَقَكَ قَالَ قُلْتُ ثُمَّ مَاذَا قَالَ أَنْ تَقْتُلَ وَلَدَكَ خَشِيَةً أَنْ يَطْعَمَ مَعَكَ قَالَ قُلْتُ ثُمَّ مَاذَا قَالَ أَنْ تَزْنِيَ بِحَلِيلَةِ جَارِكَ

Sayyidina Abdullah reported that he asked. "O Messenger of Allah, which sin is the gravest (of all)?" He said, "That you create for Allah partners while He has created you." He asked "What next?" He said, "That you kill your son fearing that he would eat with you." He asked. "What next?" He said. "That you commit adultery with your neighbour's wife."

[Bukhari 4477, Muslim 86, Abu Dawud 2319, Nisai 4019]

(3194)

سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيُّ الذَّنْبِ أَعْظَمُ قَالَ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ لِلَّهِ نِدًّا وَهُوَ خَلَقَكَ وَأَنْ تَقْتُلَ وَلَدَكَ مِنْ أَجْلِ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ مَعَكَ أَوْ مِنْ عَامِكَ وَأَنْ تَزْنِيَ بِحَلِيلَةِ جَارِكَ قَالَ وَتَلَا هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ {وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَدْعُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ وَلَا يَقْتُلُونَ النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا يَزْنُونَ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ يَلْقَ أَثَامًا يُضَاعَفْ لَهُ الْعَذَابُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَيَخْلُدْ فِيهِ مُهَانًا}

Sayyidina Abdullah narrated: I asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) "Which sin is the gravest?" He said, "That you set up rivals to Allah while He has created you, and that you kill your son lest he eats with you or from your food, and that you commit adultery with your neighbour's

wife." He then recited these verses:

And those who call not upon another god with Allah, and slay not the soul which Allah has forbidden, except by right, nor commit adultery, and he who does this shall meet the requital of sin-the chastisement shall be doubled for him on the Day of Resurrection, and he shall abide there in humiliated.

(25 : 68-69) [Bukhari 4761, Nisai 4019]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 27

#### About surah ash-Shu'ara

(3195)

لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ {وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ} قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا صَفِيَّةُ بِنْتُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ يَا فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ مُحَمَّدٍ يَا بَنِي عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ إِنِّي لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ مِنْ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا سَلُونِي مِنْ مَالِي مَا شِئْتُمْ

Sayyidah Ayshah reported that when the verse: "And warn your clan, the nearest kind (26 : 214) was revealed, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "O Safiyah bint Abdul Muttalib, O Fatimah bint Muhammad, O children of Abdul Muttalib, I have no say whatsoever with Allah for you. You may ask me for my wealth whatever you like."

[Ahmed 25592, Muslim 205, Nisai 3647]

(3196)

لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ {وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ} جَمَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قُرَيْشًا فَخَصَّ وَعَمَّ فَقَالَ يَا مَعْشَرَ قُرَيْشٍ أَنْقِدُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ مِنَ النَّارِ فَإِنِّي لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا يَا مَعْشَرَ بَنِي عَبْدِ مَنَاةٍ أَنْقِدُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ مِنَ النَّارِ فَإِنِّي لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ ضَرًّا وَلَا



نَفْعًا يَا مَعْشَرَ بَنِي قُصَيٍّ أَنْقِذُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ مِنَ النَّارِ فَإِنِّي لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا يَا مَعْشَرَ  
 بَنِي عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ أَنْقِذُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ مِنَ النَّارِ فَإِنِّي لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا يَا فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ  
 مُحَمَّدٍ أَنْقِذِي نَفْسَكَ مِنَ النَّارِ فَإِنِّي لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكَ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا إِنَّ لَكَ رَحِمًا سَأُبْلُهَا بِبِلَالِهَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported about this verse

(26 : 214) that when it was revealed, Allah's Messenger (SAW) gathered the Quraysh. He addressed them in general and in particular, saying. "Ocompany of Quraysh, save yourselves from the Fire, for I do not have a say with Allah for you for loss or benefit. Ocompany of Abd Manaf, save yourselves from the Fire, for, I do not have any say with Allah concerning you, for loss or benefit. Ocompany of Qusayy, save yourselves from the Fire, for I own no say for you for loss or gain. Ocompany of Banu Abdul Muttalib, save yourselves from the Fire, for. I own no say concerning you for loss or gain. OFatimah daughter of Muhammad, save yourself from the Fire, for I do not own for you any say for loss or gain. You do have a right of kinship and I will fulfill it in this world. (But I have no authority in the Hereafter.)

[Muslim 206, Nisai 3645, Bukhari 2535, Ahmed 8734]

(3197)

Saif ul Haq

لَمَّا نَزَلَ {وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ} وَضَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أُصْبُعَيْهِ فِي أُذُنَيْهِ  
 فَرَفَعَ مِنْ صَوْتِهِ فَقَالَ يَا بَنِي عَبْدِ مَنَافٍ يَا صَبَاحَا

Sayyidina Ash'ari (RA) reported that when this verse (26 : 214): was revealed, Allah's Messenger put his fingers in his ears, raised his voice and said, "O Banu Abd Manaf, O sabahah (fear Allah)."

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 28

#### About surah an-Naml

(3198)

إِنْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَالْخُرُجُ الدَّابَّةُ مَعَهَا خَاتَمُ سَالِمَانَ وَعَصَا مُوسَى  
فَتَجْلُو وَجْهَ الْمُؤْمِنِ وَتُخْتِمُ أَنْفَ الْكَافِرِ بِالْخَاتَمِ حَتَّى إِنَّ أَهْلَ الْحَوَانِ لَيَجْتَمِعُونَ فَيَقُولُ هَاهَا يَا  
مُؤْمِنُ وَيَقَالُ هَاهَا يَا كَافِرُ وَيَقُولُ هَذَا يَا مُؤْمِنُ وَيَقُولُ هَذَا يَا كَافِرُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) ported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, The dabbah (the beast) will come out and with it the ring of Sulayman and the staff of Musa with which it will scratch a line on the Believer's face. And it will shine. The animal will place a seal on the disbeliever's face with the ring. The people will assemble at the dining mat and call out (to each other), "O you Believer"! "O you disbeliever"!

[Ahmed 7942, Ibn e Majah 4066]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 29

#### About surah al-Qasas

(3199)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِعَمِّهِ قُلْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ أَشْهَدُ لَكَ بِهَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ قَالَ  
لَوْلَا أَنْ تَعِينَنِي بِهَا قُرَيْشٌ أَنْ مَأْجُمِلَهُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَزْجُ لَا قُرَيْشٌ بِهَا عَيْنُكَ فَانْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ  
إِنَّكَ لَا تَهْدِي مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah .(RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said to his uncle (Abu Talib), "Say and I will bear witness for you about that on the Day of Resurrection." He said. "If it was not that the Quraysh would taunt me that he did not it Fearing death then I surely would cool your eyes (by reciting this kalimah)." So, Allah revealed:

Surely you (OProphet) cannot guide (anyone) whom you love, but Allah guides whom He will.

(28: 56)

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 30

#### About surah al-AnKabut

(3200)

أُنْزِلَتْ فِي أَرْبَعِ آيَاتٍ فَذَكَرَ قِصَّةً وَقَالَتْ أُمُّ سَعْدٍ أَلَيْسَ قَدْ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِالْبِرِّ وَاللَّهُ لَا أَطْعَمُ طَعَامًا



Sayyidina Sad (RA) narrated: Four verses were revealed about me. Then he narrated the account. His mother, Umm Sa'd, asked him, "Has not Allah commanded you to be pious? By Allah, I will neither eat food nor drink water till I die or you come back to Christianity." So, when they decided to feed her, then opened her mouth and fed her. Then this verse was revealed:

(29:8 to the and)

[Ahmed 1567, Muslim 1748, Abu Dawud 2740]

(3201)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِهِ { وَتَأْتُونَ فِي نَادِيكُمْ الْمُنْكَرَ }  
قَالَ كَانُوا يَخْذِفُونَ أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ وَيَسْخَرُونَ مِنْهُمْ

Sayyidah Umm Hani (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) about this verse: "And commit your sins in your assemblies." (29:29)

He said, “They threw pebbles on people of the earth and made fun of them.”

[Ahmed 26956)

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 31

## About surah ar-Rum

(3202)

ãóäó ÑóÓõæáo Cáoóáo Ñóásóì Cáoóáo  
 Úóóíúáo móÓóóáo PóCáoáo ÁóÉóì ÉóBúNó Yóì  
 áóáo ÇóÉóÉó Çá ÚáoÉóÉú Cáoóáo } ÁóáoÇ  
 ÇúÉóÓúÉó íóÇ ÁóÉóÇ ÉóBúNó YóÁóáo  
 ÇáuÈóÓúÚó áóÇ Éóíúáo ÉóáoÇ Éó Áóóì ÉóÓúÚó

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah's Messenger said to Abu Bakr about the bet he waged relative to (30:1)

"Why did you not exercise caution, O Abu Bakr (RA) Indeed, is between three and nine." (The word & is found in these verses

as a few years.)

(3203)

áóãøóÇ ÞóÇäó íóæúãö ÈóÏúNò ÙóáóNóÊú  
ÇáNøðæãö Ùóáóì ÝóÇNòOó ÝóÁóÙíóÈó ÐóáöBó  
ÇáúãöÁúãöäóíáö ÝóáóOóáöÊú  
Çáã ÙóáöÈóÊú ÇáNøðæãö Áóáóì Ðóæúáöäö }  
íóÝúNóíö ÇáúãöÁúãöäóæäö ÈöäöOúNö Çááøöäö }  
ÞóÇäó ÝóÝóNóíö  
ÇáúãöÁúãöäóæäö ÈöÙóãöæNö ÇáNøðæãö Ùóáóì ÝóÇNòOó

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed reported that while the Battle of Badr was being fought, the Romans defeated the Persians. This pleased the Believers and this was revealed:

"*Alif Laam Mim*. The Romans have been defeated in the land close by, and after (this) defeat of theirs, they will soon be victorious within a few years. To Allah belongs the command before and after and on that day the Believers will rejoice, in Allah's help. (30: 1-5)

The Believers were pleased at the victory of the Romans over the Persian.

(3204)

Ýóì Ðóæúáö Çááøöäö ÈóÙóÇäó Çáã ÙóáöÈóÊú  
ÇáNøðæãö Ýóì ÁóÏúáóì ÇáúÁóNúOó ÞóÇäó  
ÙóáöÈóÊú æóÙóáóÈóÊú ÞóÇäó ÇáúãöOúNöBóæäö  
íóíöÈóðæäö Áóáú íóÙúáöNó Áóáúáö ÝóÇNòOó  
Ùóáóì ÇáNøðæãö äóÁóáøöäöæäö æóÁóíøóÇäóáú  
Áóáúáö ÇáúÁóæúÈóÇäó æóíöÇäó ÇáúãöOúáöäóæäö  
íóíöÈóðæäö Áóáú íóÙúáöNó ÇáNøðæãö Ùóáóì  
ÝóÇNòOó äóÁóáøöäöæäö Áóáúáö ÇáúíöÈóÇÉö  
ÝóÐóBóNóæäö äóÁóÈóì ÈóBúNó ÝóÐóBóNóáö  
ÁóÈóæ ÈóBúNó äóNóOóæäö Çááøöäö Oóáóì  
Çááøöäö Ùóáóíúáö æóOóáøöäö ÞóÇäó ÁóáóÇ  
Áóáøöäöæäö OóíöÙúáöÈóæäö ÝóÐóBóNóáö ÁóÈóæ  
ÈóBúNó äóáöáú ÝóÞóÇäóæÇ ÇúÙóáú ÈóíúáöæäöÇ  
æóÈóíúáöBó ÁóíöáöÇ ÝóÁóáú ÙóáöNúáöÇ ÞóÇäó  
áóáöÇ ÞóÐóÇ æóíöÐóÇ æóÁóáú ÙóáöNúÈóáú  
ÞóÇäó áóBóáú ÞóÐóÇ æóíöÐóÇ ÝóíöÙóáö ÁóíöáöÇ  
íöáúOó Oóáóíáö Ýóááú íóÙúáöNóæÇ  
ÝóÐóBóNóæÇ ÐóáöBó áóááøöÈóíøó Oóáóì

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas explained the words of Allah: “Alif Laam Mim. The Romans have been defeated in the land.” (80:1-2) He said: This is read as **UoáóEoEu** as also **UoáóEoEu**. The idolaters loved that the Persians should gain victory over Rome because they and the Persians were idolaters. The Muslims loved that the Romans should become victorious over the Persians because they were People of the Book. They mentioned it to Abu Bakr (RA) who mentioned it to Allah’s Messenger. He said ‘They will soon be victorious.’ Abu Bakr mentioned this to the idolaters and they said, “Cause between us and them a term. If we win during that time then for us is this-and-that and if you gain victory then for you is this-and that.” Then he fixed the times as five years; but it did not transpire, so he mentioned that to the Prophet). He said, ‘Why did you not fix a longer period’? The narrator supposed that he put it at ten years. And Sa’eed said that (bitl’) is a number less than ten Then Rome emerged victorious over Persia. This is why Allah said;

*"Alif Laam Mim. The Romans have been defeated in the land close by, and after (this) defeat of theirs, they will soon be victorious, within a few years. To Allah belongs the command before and after and on that day the Believers will rejoice, in Allah's help. (30: 1-5)*

Sufyan said, "I heard that the Romans emerged victorious on the day of Badr."

[Ahmed 2495, Bukhari 115]

(3205)

áóãøÇ äóQóáóÊú{ Cã ÛäöÈóÊú CãÑøðæãø Ýóí  
 Äóíúáóí CãñÁóÑúÓø æóãðáú æóáú ÊóÚúíø  
 ÛóáóÊóãðáú ÓóíóÚúáøÊóæó Ýóí ÊóÓúÚó  
 Óöäíäó { ÝóíøÇáóÊú ÝóCÑóÓø íæúáø äóQóáóÊú  
 äóÐóáó CãñÁíóÊø ÐóÇáóÑóíáø áóáÑøøæó  
 æóßóÇáó CãñáøQúáðæó íøíøÊóðæó ÛóäðÑó  
 ÇãÑøðæó Ûóáóíúáðáú áóÁóáøðáú æóÁóíøÇáóáú  
 Áóáúáø ßóÊóÇÉó æóÝóí Ðóáóíø Ðóæúáø Çáæóáø  
 ÊóÚóÇáóí{ æóíæúáø ÊóÐó íøÝúÑóíø  
 CãñãøÄúãðæó ÊóáóÓúÑó Çáæóáø íæúÓóÑó  
 áóáú íøÓóÇáó æóáæó CãñÚóÓóíø ÇãÑøíøíáø }  
 æóßóÇáóÊú ÐóÑóííÏñ ÊóíøÊó ÛóáæÑó  
 ÝóCÑóÓø áóÁóáøðáú æóÁóíøÇáóáú áóííÓóæÇ  
 ÊóÁóáúáø ßóÊóÇÉó æóáóÇ ÁóíáøÇáó ÊóÊóÚúÊó  
 ÝóáóáøÇ ÁóáúQóáó Çáæóáø ÊóÚóÇáóí áóÐóáó  
 CãñÁíóÊø íøÑóíø ÁóÊóæ ÊóííÑó ÇáÓøíøíøÐó  
 ÑóÓóíø Çáæóáø Ûóáúáø íøÓóíø Ýóí áóæÇíøí  
 áóßóÊó{ Cã ÛóáóÊóÊú ÇãÑøðæó Ýóí Äóíúáóí

CauAöNüUö æoæoau æoau EöUüö.UöæoEöæoau  
 ÖöioUüæöEöæö Yöi EöOuUö Ööæöiäö ÞöCäö  
 äöÇÖñ æöau ÞöNöiuÖö æöÄöEöi EöBuNö YöÖöæöBo  
 EöiuæöæöC æöEöiuæöBoau ÖöUöæö ÖöCöEöBo  
 Äöæöö.CäNöææö ÖöEöUüæöEö YöC.NöÖö Yöi  
 EöOuUö Ööæöiäö ÄöYöæöC äöNöCäæöBo Uöæöi  
 ÖöæöBo ÞöCäö EöæöiæöÖöæöBo ÞöEüæö EöluNöiäö  
 CäNöæöCäöYöC.NüEöæöæö ÄöEöæ EöBuNö  
 æöCäüäöÖüNöBoæöæöæöEöæöCÖöUöæC  
 CäNöæöCäö æöÞöCäæC äöÄöEöi EöBuNö.Þöæü  
 EöluUöæö CäüEöOuUö EöæöC.Eö Ööæöiäö Äöæöi  
 EöOuUö Ööæöiäö YöÖöæö EöiuæöæöC æöEöiuæöBo  
 æöÖöÖöC EöæüEöæöi Äöæöiäö ÞöCäö  
 YöÖöæöæüC Eöiuæöæöau ÖöEöö Ööæöiäö ÞöCäö  
 YöæöÖöEu CäÖööEöö Ööæöiäö ÞöEüæö Äöæü  
 íöUüæöNöæC YöÄölöÖö CäüäöÖüNöBoæö Nöæüæö  
 ÄöEöi EöBuNö YöæöæööC lölöæöEu CäÖöæöEö  
 CäÖööC.EöLöEö UöæöNöEu CäNöææö Uöæöi  
 YöC.NöÖö YöUöC.Eö CäüæöÖüæöæöæö Uöæöi  
 ÄöEöi EöBuNö EöÖüæöiöEö ÖöEöö Ööæöiäö  
 äöÄöæöö.Cäæöæö EöUöCäöi ÞöCäö Yöi EöOuUö  
 Ööæöiäö æöÄöÖüæöæö Uöæüö ÖöæöBo æöCÖñ  
 BoEöiNn

Sayyidina Niyar ibn Mukram al-Aslami (RA) narrated: When the verses "*Alif Laam Mim*. The Romans have been defeated in the land close by, and after (this) defeat of theirs, they will soon be victorious, within a few years. To Allah belongs the command before and after and on that day the Believers will rejoice, in Allah's help (30: 1-5)

were revealed, the Persians were the conquerors of Rome. The Muslims loved to see that Rome overran the Persians because they (the Romans) were People of the Book like them (the Muslim). This is what Allah's words concern:

"And on that day the Believers will rejoice in Allah's help. He helps whom He will. And He is the Mighty, the Merciful." (30: 4-5)

But the Quraysh loved the upper hand of Persia because they and the Quraysh were not People of the Book and did not believe in prophethood. When these verses were revealed, Abu Bakr Siddiq is recited (them) aloud in the surroundings of Makkah:

"*Alif Laam Mim*. The Romans have been defeated in the land close by, and after (this) defeat of theirs, they will soon be victorious, within a few years. To Allah belongs the command before and after and on that day the Believers will rejoice, in Allah's help. (30: 1-5)

Some of the Quraysh said to him, "Let that be (a deciding factor) between us and you. Your friend imagines that Rome will conquer Persia in a few years. Shall we not wage a bet with you over that?" He said, "Yes!" and that was before gambling was prohibited. Thus, Abu Bakr and the idolaters waged the bet and placed the wager somewhere. They asked Abu Bakr. "How much do you regard the (bid') to be between three and nine years? So name a middle

period for us and you at which it should terminate." So they named six years between them. The six years were over before the victory (of the Romans). So the idolators took hold of Abu Bakr's is wager. When the seventh year began, Rome defeated Persia. So the Muslims asked Abu Bakr (RA) why he had determined six years. He said, "Because Allah the Exalted said: "in a few years." Many people embraced Islam when that happened.

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 32

#### About surah Luqman

(3206)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَبْعُوا الْقَيْنَاتِ وَلَا تَشْتَرُوهُنَّ وَلَا تُعَلِّمُوهُنَّ وَلَا خَيْرَ فِي مَجَارَةٍ فِيهِنَّ وَتَمْنَهُنَّ حَرَامٌ وَفِي مِثْلِ هَذَا أَنْزَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَشْتَرِي هُوَ الْحَدِيثُ لِيُضِلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ إِلَى الْحَرِّ الْآيَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Neither buy singing girls nor sell them. Do not teach them (to sing). And, there is no good in the business on them. Their price is forbidden. It is about this that the verse was revealed:

And of mankind is he who buys frivolous discourse to lead astray (others) from Allah's way (31:6 to end)

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 33

#### About surah as-Sajdah

(3207)

أَنَّ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ { تَتَجَافَى جُنُوبُهُمْ عَنْ الْمَصَاجِعِ } نَزَلَتْ فِي أَنْتِظَارِ الصَّلَاةِ الَّتِي تُدْعَى الْعَتَمَةُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik narrated: The verse, "Their sides forsake their beds." (32 :16)

was revealed concerning the wait for the salah called (al-atmah).

[Abu Dawud 1321]

(3208)



يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَإِلَ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى إِعْدَدْتُ لِعِبَادِيَ الصَّالِحِينَ مَا لَا عَيْنٌ رَأَتْ وَلَا أُذُنٌ سَمِعَتْ وَلَا خَطَرَ عَلَيْهِ قَلْبٌ بَشَرٌ وَتَصْدِيقُ ذَلِكَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ { فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مِمَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُمْ مِنْ قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ جَزَاءُ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ }

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported from the Prophet that Allah said: I have prepared for My righteous slaves what eyes have not seen, ears have not heard and hearts of human beings not perceived. Confirmation of that is found in Allah's Book:

No soul knows what delight of the eyes is kept hidden from them, as a recompense for what they used to do. (32:17)

[Bukhari 3244, Muslim 282, Ibn e Majah 4328, Ahmed 9255]

(3209)

سَمِعْتُ الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنَ شُعْبَةَ عَلَى الْمَنِيرِ يَفْعُهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ مُوسَى عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ سَأَلَ رَبَّهُ فَقَالَ أَيُّ رَجُلٍ أَدْنَى مِنِّي قَالَ رَجُلٌ يَأْتِي بَعْدَ مَا يَدْخُلُ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ الْجَنَّةَ فَيَقَالُ لَهُ ادْخُلِ الْجَنَّةَ فَيَقُولُ كَيْفَ أَدْخُلُ وَقَدْ نَزَلُوا مِنَّا زَهْمٌ وَأَخَذُوا أَخْذَهُمْ قَالَ فَيَقَالُ لَهُ أَتَرْضَى أَنْ يَكُونَ لَكَ مَا كَانَ لِمَلِكٍ مِنَ مُلُوكِ الدُّنْيَا فَيَقُولُ يَعْزِمُ أَيُّ رَبِّ قَدْ رَضِيتُ فَيَقَالُ لَهُ فَإِنَّ لَكَ هَذَا وَمِثْلَهُ وَمِثْلَهُ وَمِثْلَهُ فَيَقُولُ رَضِيتُ أَيُّ رَبِّ فَيَقَالُ لَهُ فَإِنَّ لَكَ مَعَ هَذَا مَا أَشْتَهَتْ نَفْسُكَ وَلَدْتَ عَيْنَكَ

Shabi'i reported having heard Mughirah ibn Shu'bah (RA) say from the pulpit tracing it to the Prophet that he said: Musa asked his Lord, "O Lord! Which of the dwellers of Paradise will have the lowest grade?" He said, "A man who will come after its inhabitants have entered Paradise. It will be said to him, 'Enter.' He will ask, 'How do I enter Paradise when its houses have been occupied and all that was available has been taken over.' He will be asked, 'Would you be pleased on having what was owned by a king of the world's kings?' He will assert, 'Yes, O Lord! I am pleased.' So, he will be told, For you is this, the like of that, the like of that and the like of that. He will affirm, 'I am pleased, O Lord.' And it will be said to him, For you is this and ten times the like of it.' So he will profess, 'I am pleased O Allah, O My Lord!' Then it will be said to him, 'And for you with (all this) is what your heart desires and what pleases your eyes.'"

[Muslim 189]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 34

#### About surah al-Ahzab

(3210)

ãóÇ ÍóÚáó Cááóóã ãöÑóíóã ãöäú ÞóáúÈóíúã }  
 Ýóí íóæúÝóã } áóÇ Úóãóí ÈóÐóãóß ÞóÇáó ÞóÇáó  
 áóÈóíóß Cááóóã Óóãóí Cááóóã Úóãóíúã  
 æóÓóãóã íóæúãóÇ íóÓóãóí ÝóíÓóí  
 ÍóØúÑóÈó ÝóÞóÇáó ÇáúãóãóÇ ÝóÞóæáó ÇáóóÐóíã  
 íóÓóãóãæáó áóÚóãó ÁóãóÇ ÈóÑóí Áóãóãóã  
 ÞóáúÈóíúã ÞóáúÈóÇ áóÚóßóáú æóÞóáúÈóÇ  
 áóÚóãóáú ÝóÁóáúÓóãó Çááóóã } áóÇ íóÚóã  
 Çááóóã áóÑóíóã áóáú ÞóáúÈóíúã Ýóí íóæúÝóã }

Ibn Abu Zabyan reported from his father (Abu Zabyan) that he asked Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) what he thought of the words of Allah, the Glorious, the Majestic:

“Allah has not assigned to any man two hearts within his body.” (33 :4)

He said, “The Prophet (SAW) stood up one day and offered salah, but forgot something. So, the hypocrites who were praying with him said. ‘Do you not see that he has two hearts. a heart with you and a heart with them.’ So, Allah revealed: “Allah has not assigned to any man two hearts within his body.” (33:4)

(3211)

ÞóÇáó Úóãóí Áááóó Èáãó Cááóó ÕúÑó ÓóãóíÈó  
 Èáãó áóáú íóÓóãóí ÈóíúÑóÇ áóÚó ÑóÓóæáó  
 Çááóóã Óóãóí Cááóóã Úóãóíúã æóÓóãóã  
 ÝóßóÈóÑó Úóãóíóß ÝóÞóÇáó Áóæáóã áóÓóãóí  
 Óóãóíóã ÑóÓóæáó Çááóóã Óóãóí Cááóóã  
 Úóãóíúã æóÓóãóã ÚóÈúÈó Úóáúãó ÁóãóÇ  
 æóÇááóã áóÈóáú ÁóÑóÇáí Cááóóã áóÓóãóí  
 áóÚó ÑóÓóæáó Çááóóã Óóãóí Cááóóã Úóãóíúã  
 æóÓóãóã ÝóíãóÇ ÈóÚóíó áóíóÑóíãæó Çááóóã  
 áóÇ ÁóÓóãóÚó ÞóÇáó ÝóãóÇÈó Áóáú íóÞóæáó  
 ÚóíúÑóãóÇ ÝóÓóãóíó áóÚó ÑóÓóæáó Çááóóã  
 Óóãóí Cááóóã Úóãóíúã æóÓóãóã íóæúã  
 Áóíóíó áóáú ÇáúÚóÇáó ÇáúÞóÇÈóã  
 ÝóÇóúÈóÞúÈóãóã ÓóÚóíó Èúãó áóÚóÇÈó  
 ÝóÞóÇáó íóÇ ÁóÈóÇ ÚóáúÑóæ Áóíúãó ÞóÇáó  
 æóÇáóÇ áóÑóíó ÇáúíóãóÈó ÁóíóíóãóÇ íóæáó  
 Áóíóíó ÝóÞóÇÈóã íóÈóí ÞóÈóãó Ýóæóíóíó Ýóí  
 ÍóÓóíóã ÈóÓóíú æóÈóãóÇáóã áóáú Èóíúã  
 ÓóÑúÈóÈóæóÓóÚóãóÈó æóÑóáúíóÈó ÝóÞóÇáóÈú  
 ÚóãóíÈó ÇáÑóóÈóíóÚó ÈóáúÈó Çááóó ÕúÑó  
 ÝóãóÇ ÚóÑóÝóÈó Áóíóí ÁóãóóÇ ÈóÈóãóÇáóã  
 æóãóÓóãóÈú áóÐóãó ÇáúÁóíó } ÑóíóÇáú  
 ÓóíóÞóæÇ áóÇ ÚóÇáóíóæÇ Çááóóã Úóãóíúã  
 Ýóãóáúãóáú áóáú ÞóÓóí áóíúÈóãó æóãóáúãóáú áóáú  
 íóáúÈóÚóÑó æóãóÇ ÈóíóãóæÇ ÈóÈúíóãóÇ }

Sayyidina Anas in Maalik narrated: My uncle, Anas ibn Nadr after whom I am named, did not

participate in (the Battle of) Badr with Allah's Messenger

This weighed heavily on him. He said, 'This was the first battle and Allah's Messenger did indeed take part in it but I absented myself from it. By Allah, if Allah causes me to participate in a battle with His Messenger then He will see what I do.' (The narrator said:) He was afraid to say more than that. So, he participated with Allah's Messenger J' in the Battle of Uhud in the year following. He met Sa'd ibn Mu'adh i who asked him, "O Abu Amr, whereto?" He said, "How wonderful! I perceive the fragrance of Paradise at Uhud." So he fought till he was killed, and on his body something over eighty wounds were counted from blunt strike, spears and arrows. My aunt, Rabi bint Nadr, said, "I did not recognize my brother but through his fingertips." This verse was revealed:

Men who are true to the covenant they made with Allah: so of them is he who fulfilled his vow 'by (martyrdom) and of them is he who waits, and they have not altered in the least.

(33 : 23)

[Ah3014, M1903]

(3212)

PóÇáo Úóãøöí ÆóäóÖö, Èúäö, CáäóóÖúÑö ÖóãøöíÊö  
 Epáo,áoau,íoQuáolu EöluNöC,áoUö NöÖóæáo  
 Cáäóáo Öóäøöí Cáäóáo, Úóäöíuáo,æöÖóäøöáo  
 ÝöbøEöNö Úóäöíöó ÝöPöCáo, Áóæóáo,áoQuáoö  
 Öóäöíáo NöÖóæáo, Cáäóáo Öóäøöí Cáäóáo  
 Úóäöíuáo,æöÖóäøöáo,ÚöEöÚö Úóäöíáo, ÁóäöC  
 æöCáäóáo,áoEöau, ÁöNöCáo, Cáäóáo,áoQuáoöC  
 áöUö NöÖóæáo, Cáäóáo Öóäøöí, Cáäóáo, Úóäöíuáo  
 æöÖóäøöáo ÝöíáoC, EöUöíö áöíöNöíáoC, Cáäóáo  
 áöC, ÁöQuáoUö, PöCáo, ÝóäöC, Eö, Áöau,íoPöæáo  
 ÚöíöNöáoC, ÝöÖóäöíö áöUö NöÖóæáo, Cáäóáo  
 Öóäøöí, Cáäóáo, Úóäöíuáo,æöÖóäøöáo,íoæúáo  
 , Áöíöíö áöau, CáúUöCáo, CáúPöC, Eöáo  
 , ÝöC, ÖúEöPöEöáo, ÖöUöíö Èúäö,áoUöC, Öö  
 ÝöPöCáo,íoC, ÁöEöC, ÚóäöNöæ, Áöíuáo, PöCáo  
 æöCáoC,áoNöíö, CáúíáoæöEö, ÁöíöíáoC,íoæáo  
 Áöíöíö, ÝöPöC, Eöáo,íoEööí, PöEöáo, Ýóæöíöíö, Ýöí  
 íöÖöíáo, EöÖúÚö æöEöáo, Cáäóáo,áoau, Eöíuáo  
 ÖöNöEöEöæöÖöÚáoEö æöNöáuíoEö, ÝöPöCáoEö  
 ÚóäøöEöí, CáNöEöEöíö,Úö EöauEö, CáäóóÖúNö  
 ÝóäöC, ÚöNö,ÝöEö, Áöíöíö, ÁöäöC, EöEöáo, Cáäóáo  
 ,æöáoÖóäöEö,áoÖöáo, Cáú,ÁöíöEö, NöíöCáo  
 ÖöíöPöæC,áoC, ÚöCáoíöæC, Cáäóáo, Úóäöíuáo  
 Ýöäöáuáoau,áoau, PöÖöí,áoíöEöáo,æöáoáuáoau,áoau  
 íöauEöUöNö æöáoC, EöíöáoæC, EöEöíöíáoC }

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated that his uncle was absent from the Battle of Badr. So, he lamented. "I was absent from the first battle that Allah's Messenger (SAW) fought against the idolaters. If Allah causes me to participate in a battle against the idolaters, He will see how I perform." So, when it was the day of Uhud, the Muslims suffered defeat, and he



**(3213)**

Musa ibn Talhah narrated: I went to Mu awiyah. He said. Shall I not give you good news?' I said, "Yes." He said "I heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say that Talhah is among those who have fulfilled their vow."

[Ibn e Majah 127]

(3214)

Sayyidina Talhah (RA) reported that the sahabah requested an ignorant villager to ask Allah's Messenger (SAW) about him who has fulfilled his vow, "Who is he?" They did not dare to ask directly, for they held him in respect and awe. so, the villager did ask him, but he did not pay attention to him He asked again, but the Prophet ﷺ looked the other way. The third time he asked and he turned away. (Talhah said:) I entered through the door of the mosque wearing green coloured garments. When the Prophet saw me, he asked "Where is the one who asked about him who fulfilled his vow"? The villager said, "I, O Messenger of Allah!" He said, "This is he who fulfilled his vow."

(3215)

aoaooC Aoaoino NoUoæao Caaoao Uoaooi Caaoao  
 Uoaoiuaæ æoOoaoao EoEoluiioiNo AæOuaæCloao  
 EoloAo Eoi YoPoCao ioC UoC EoOoEo Aæaooi  
 ÐoCbNñ aobö AoauiNoC YoaoC Uoaoiubö Aoaui  
 aoC EoOuEoUuloaoi loEoi EoOuEoAuaoiNoi  
 AoEoæoiubö PoCaoEu æoPolu Uoaoao Aoaao  
 AoEoæoCio aoaui ioBoæaoC aoioAuaoNoCaoi  
 EoYoNoCÐao PoCaoEu Eoæo PoCao Aæao  
 Caaoao EoUoCaoi ioPoæao ioC AoiæaoC  
 CæaoEoiæo Poau aæAoOuæoClobo Aoaui PoauEoæo  
 EoNoiuaæ CaulioC Eo CalæoauioCæoOoiæoEoæoC  
 YoEoUoCaoiuaæ loEoi EoæoUo aæauiæluOoæoC Eo  
 aæauiæaoæ AoluiNoC UoUoiæoC YoPoauEo Yoio  
 Aoiæo aæÐoC AæOuEoAuaoNo AoEoæoiæo  
 YoAæaoi AæNoiæo Caaoao æoNoOoæaoao  
 æoCæioCNo CæuAioNoEo æoYoUoæo AoOuæoClo  
 CæaoEoiæo Ooaooi Caaoao Uoaoiuaæ æoOoaoao  
 aæEuao aæC YoUoauEo

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated: When Allah's Messenger was commanded to give option to his wives, he began with me and said. "O Ayshah I tell you something, but do not make haste to answer it till you seek advice from your parents." He knew that my parents would never ask me to separate from him. He added that Allah has said:

O Prophet, say to you wives, "If you desire the life of this world and its adornment, come! I will provide for your comfort and allow you to depart by a fair departing. But if you desire Allah and His Messenger and the abode of the Hereafter then surely Allah has repaid for the good doers among you a mighty reward." (33:28-29)

So, I said, about what of it shall I consult my parents? For, I wish for Allah and His Messenger (SAW). And the (other) wives of the Prophet (SAW) did as I had done.

[Bukhari 4785, Nisai 3201, Ahmed 25354]

(3216)

áóãóC äóQóáóÊú. áóÐöäö CæuAioEo Uoaoi  
 CæaoEoiæo Ooaooi Caaoao Uoaoiuaæ æoOoaoao  
 AæaoaoCioNoiæo Caaoao aæioÐuaoEo Uoaoiuaæ  
 CæNoiæoOo Aæauiæo CæuEoiuEo æoioOoæoNoBoau  
 EoOuaoiNoC Yoio EoiuEo Aæao OoaoaoEo  
 YoioUoC YoC OoæoEo æoioOoæoC æoioOoiuaæC  
 Yoioæoæoæoæo EoBoQoCæo æoUoaoiæo loauYo  
 UoauNoao Yoioæoæoæo EoBoQoCæo Eoæo PoCao  
 Caaoaoæo aæAæoCæo Aæauiæo EoiuEoi  
 YoAæoÐuaoEu Uoaoiuaæ CæNoiæoOo  
 æoOoæoNuaaoi EoOuaoiNoC PoCaoEu Aæao  
 ÓoæoEo æoAæoC aæUoaoi ioC aæEoiæo Caaoao  
 PoCao AæauiEo Uoaoi aæioCæio æoAæauiEo Uoaoi  
 ioiuiNo

Sayyidina Umar ibn Abu Salamah (RA) the Prophet's stepson, reported that when this verse was revealed to the Prophet (SAW): "Allah only desires to take away from you all abomination, O people of the household (of Muhammad), and to purify you with a thorough purifying." (33:33) He was in the house of Umm Salamah (RA).He summoned Fatimah ,(RA),

[Muslim 2424]

[illegible]

He would call, "The salah" (and recited): "Allah only desires to take away from you all abomination, O people of the household (of Muhammad), and to purify you with a thorough purifying." (33:33)

# Saif ul Haq

ÇáúÀíóÉó{ æóÄöĐúÊóĐöæáõ.áöáóóĐöí.ÃóäúÚóãó  
 Çááøóãó Úóáóíuãó {íóÚuãóí ÊóÇáúÄóÓuãóÇáó  
 æóAóäúÚóäúÊó Úóáóíuãó }  
 íóÚüäöí.ÈöÇáúÚöÊúĐö ÝóÃóÚúÊóĐúÊóãó  
 ÄóäúÓöĐúÚóáóíuö.ÓöæuööæóÇÊøöĐö }  
 Çááøóãó æóÊóluYóí.Yóí.äóYüÓöö.äóÇ.Çááøóãó  
 äóÊüöíäó æóÊóluQóí.ÇááøóÇ.Óó.æóÇááøóãó  
 ÄóööĐö Äóäú ÊóluQóÇáó Äóáóí.Đöæuãó  
 æóöóÇáó ÄóäúNó.Çááøóãó äóYüÚöæäóÇ.æóÄóáó  
 NöÓöæäó Çááøóãó Óóáóí.Çááøóãó Úóáóíuãó  
 æóÓóáóãó.äóäóÇ.ÊóÓóæóöíöäóÇ.ĐöÇáóæÇ  
 ÊóÓóæóöíöäóÊó ÇÊuãó.YóÄóäúÓóäó  
 Çááøóãó.ÊóÚóÇáóí.äóÇ.öóÇáó.äóöäóöíN.ÄóÊó  
 Äóöíö.äóäú.NöÇáóöäú.æóäóöäú.NöÓöæäó  
 Çááøóãó æóöóÇÊäó.ÇááøóÊóíöíäó.æóöóÇáó  
 NöÓöæäó Çááøóãó.Óóáóí.Çááøóãó Úóáóíuãó  
 æóÓóáóãó.ÊóÊóäóÇáó.æóäóæó.ÓóÚóíN  
 ÝóáóÊóÊó.Êóí.ÓóÇNö.NöäóÇ.íööóÇáó.äóäó  
 Óóíuö.Êüäó.äóöäóöí.YóÄóäúÓóäó.Çááøóãó

# Saif ul Haq

6/24/2009



## Uoaulo Çaaøoao }

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said, "We used to call Zayd ibn Harithah, Zayd ibn Muhammad till the Qur'an was revealed: "Call them by (the names of) their fathers: that is more equitable in the sight of Allah." (33:5)

[Ahmed 5480, Bukhari 4782, Muslim 2425]

(3221)

Ýöí Þóæíáö Çáäøóäö ÚóÒóó æóÌóáøó{ äóÇ ÞóÇäö  
ãóÌóáøóíñ ÄóÈóÇ ÄóÌóÌó äóäü NóÌóÇäöÞóäü } ÞóÇäö  
äóÇ ÞóÇäö äóÌóÚóíÖó äóäö ÝóíÞóäü æóäóíñ  
ÐóíÖñ

Aamir Shabi (RA) said in explanation of this verse: "Muhammad is not the father of anyone of your men." (33:40). none of his sons survived him among you.

(3222)

äøóäóÇ ÄóÈóÈú ÇáäøóÈöíøó Öóáøóí Çáäøóäö  
Úóáóíúäö æóÖóäøóäö ÝóÞóÇäöÈú äóÇ ÄóNóí Þóäøó  
ÖóíúÄó ÄóäøóÇ äóäñNóíÖóÇäö æóäóÇ ÄóNóí  
ÇáäøöÖóÇÄó íöÈúíñ Nüäö ÈóÖóíúÄó ÝóäóÖóäöÈú  
äóÈäö ÇäüÄíöÈó Äóäøó  
áúäö ÖóäöäóíäöæóÇäüäö ÖóäöäöÇÉö  
æóÇäüäö Äúäöäóíäö æóÇäüäö ÄüäöäöÇÉö } ÇäüÄíöÈó

Sayyidah Umm Umarah Ansariyah (RA) came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, "I do not see but everything is about men and I do not find any mention of women." So this verse was revealed: "For Muslim men and women for believing men and women. (33 35) the verse to the end).

[Ahmed 26636]

(3223)

áóäøóÇ äóÖóáóÈú äóÐöäö ÇäüÄíöÈó{ æóÈöíúÝöí  
Ýöí äóÝúÖóíäö äóÇ Çáäøóäö äóÈúíäö æóÈöíúÖóí  
ÇáäøóÇÖó }  
Ýöí ÖóÄúäö ÖóíúäöÈó ÈöäüÈö ÌóÍúÖó ÌóÇÁó  
Öóíúíñ íöÖóíäö Ýóäöäøó ÈóÖóäöÇÞóäöÇ  
ÝóÇÖúÈöÄüäöNó ÇáäøóÈöíøó Öóáøóí Çáäøóäö  
Úóáóíúäö æóÖóäøóäö ÝóÞóÇäö ÇáäøóÈöíøó Öóáøóí  
Çáäøóäö Úóáóíúäö æóÖóäøóäö ÄóäüÖóíú Úóáóíúäö

## Uæulolbo æoÇEøøPo Çaaøoa

Sayyidina Anas reported about this verse: "But you did hide in your heart." (33 : 37)

It was about Zaynab bint Jahsh."O Zayd came (to the Prophet) and complained (about her) having resolved to divorce her. The Prophet advised him to: "Retain you your wife, and fear Allah." (33 : 37)

[Ahmed 12513, Bukhari 4787]

(3224)

æóÒóáóÊú åóÐöäö ÇáúÁíóÉó Ýóí ÒóíúäóÈó ÈöäúÊö  
 æóØóÑóÇ ÓóæøøíuäøÇßäøÇ {PoÇao YoßoÇaoEu  
 ÈóYúíóNö Uóaoí AóOíæøÇíö ÇäøøÈöíøø Óqaoí  
 Çaaøøao Uóaoíuäø æóÓqaoøao ÈóPóæao  
 Òóæøøíößäøø Aóäúäøæíäøø æóÓqaoøíöaoí  
 Çaaøøao äoau YóæúPo ÓóEuUö ÓóaoÇæøÇEö

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that when the verse about Zaynab bint Jahsh was

"Then when Zayd had dissolved (his marriage) with her, with the necessary (formality), we joined her in marriage to you." (33 37) she boasted before the other wives of the Prophet (SAW) saying. "You were given in marriage by your family but I was given in marriage by Allah from above the seven heavens."

[Bukhari 7420]

Saif ul Haq

(3225)

ÍóØóÈóäöí ÑóÓöæäö Çáaoøäö Óóaoí Çáaoøäö  
 Úáaoíuäø æóÓqaoøao YóÇUíEöÐöNúEö Aóaoíuäø  
 ÝóUöÐöNúaoí Èqaoø AóäúÓqao Çaaøøao ÈóUoÇaoí  
 AóaoøÇ AóíuäøauäøÇ áóíö AóOíæøÇíößö  
 ÇaaøøÇEöí AÉöíuEö AóíöæNóäaoø æoäøÇ  
 áóáóßöEu íäaoíäöíö äóaoøÇ AóYóÇAo Çaaøøao  
 Uóaoíuäø æóÈöaoÇEö Uóaoøöíö æóÈöaoÇEö  
 ÚóäøÇEöíö æóÈöaoÇEö íöÇaoíö æóÈöaoÇEö  
 íöÇaoÇEöíö ÇaaøøÇEöí äóÇíöNúäö äóUöíö  
 æóÇáúNöAóEö äóAúäöäöÈö Aóäú æóaoÈöEu  
 äóYúÓaoøÇ äóäaoøÈöíøø  
 ÇáúÁíóÉó ÐóÇáoÊú Ýóáóäú Áóßäú Áóíöäö äóäö  
 äóAóäøíö äoau AóaoÇíöNúßöäúÈö äoau  
 ÇáØøøaoPoÇAo

Sayyidah Umm Hani (RA) daughter of Abu Talib narrated: Allah's Messenger sent me proposal of marriage. But I excused myself and he accepted my excuse. Then,

She said, "I was not lawful to him because I had not migrated. I was among those who had embraced Islam after the conquest of Makkah."

äöäöíó ÑóÔõæáö Cááøáö Öóáøí Cááøáö  
 Uóáöíuáö æøÖóáøáö Uóáö ÁöÖóáöCYö  
 CááøöÖóCáö ÁöáøöC áøC BóCáö áöáö  
 ÇáüãöÁüãöäöCÉö ÇáüãöäöClöÑöCÉö ÞöCáö áøC  
 íöíöáøö áöÞö ÇááøöÖóCáö áöáö ÉöUíö æöáøC  
 Áöáö ÉöÉöíøáö Éöáöáøö áöáö ÁöÖóáöClö æöáøæü  
 ÁöUíöÉöÞö íöÖóáøáöáøö ÁöáøöC áøC áöáöíöÉü  
 íöáöíöáöáö áøöÁöíöáøö Çááøáö YöÉöíöCÉöÞöáö  
 ÇáüãöÁüãöáöCÉö áøÇáüÑöÁöÉö áöÁüãöáöÉö  
 Áöáö æöáöÉöÉü áöYüÖóáöC áöáøöÉöíøö  
 áøíöÑöáö Þöáøö ÞöCÉö íöíö UöíöÑö  
 ÇáüÁöÖóÖóáöCáö Éöáøö ÞöCáö áöáöáö íöÞüYöÑü  
 ÈöÇáüÁöíöáöCáö YöÞöíö íöÉöÖö Uöáøáöáö æöáøæö  
 Yöí ÇáüÁöíöÑöÉö áöáö ÇáüöCÖöÑöíö áøÞöCáö  
 íöC ÁöíøáöC ÇááøöÉöíö ÁöáøöC ÁöíöáöáöáöC  
 áöÞö ÁöÖóáöClöÞö ÇááøöCÉöí ÁöíöÉö  
 ÄöíöæÑöáöáøö æöáöC áöáöÞöÉü íöáöíöáöáö áöáøöC  
 ÁöYöCáö Çááøáö Uöáöíüö Áöáöí Þöæüáöáö  
 íöCáöÖöÉö áöÞö áöáö íöæáö ÇáüãöÁüãöáöíö  
 áøíöÑöáö áøC Ööáöí Ðöáöíö áöáö ÁöÖóáöCYö  
 ÇááøöÖóCáö

Believing young women were allowed. "And any believing woman who declares her soul to the Prophet." (33 : 50)

And Allah forbade all other women.

[Ahmed 2925]

(3227)

ãóÇ ãóÇÊó ÑóÓõæáõ Çááóãö Öóáóòì Çááóãö  
 Úóáóíuãö æóÓóáóãö ÍóÊóòì Áóíóãóãö áóãö  
 ÇááóóÓóÇÁó

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that till he died, the women were lawful to Allah's Messenger (SAW).

[Nisai 3204]

(3228)

ßõäüÊõ ÚõäüÍó ÇááóÊõíõö Öóáóòì Çááóãö  
 Úóáóíuãö æóÓóáóãö ÝóÁóÊóì ÊóÇÊó ÇáúNóÁóÊó  
 ÚóNóóÓó ÊóáóÇ ÝóÁóÐóÇ ÚõäüíóãöÇ Ðóæuãñ  
 ÝóÇáúÓóáóÐó ÝóÐóÓóì ÍóÇíóÊóãö ÝóÇíúÊóÊóÓó  
 ÊóãóNóíóÚó æóÚóáüíóãöÇ Ðóæuãñ  
 ÝóÇáúÓóáóÐó ÝóÐóÓóì ÍóÇíóÊóãö ÝóNóíóÚó  
 æóÐóíú ÍóNóíóæÇ ÐóÇáó Ýóíóíóãö æóÁóNóíó  
 Êóíuãñ æóÊóíuãñçó ÓóÊúNóÇ ÐóÇáó  
 ÝóÐóßóNóÊóãö áóÁóÊóì ÓóáüíóÊó ÐóÇáó  
 ÝóÐóÇáó áóÊóáü ÐóÇáó ÐóáóÇ ÊóÐóæó  
 áóíóäüÓóáóãó Ýóì áóÐóÇ Óóíuãñ ÝóáóÓóáóÊú  
 ÁóÊó ÇáüíóíóÇÊó

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated: I was with the Prophet (SAW). He came to the door of his wife with whom he had consummated his marriage. There (still) were some people inside, so he returned, Attended to some task and came there (again) but they were still there. He went away, attended to his task and came there. They had gone away. He went in and put a screen between himself and me. I mentioned this to Abu Talhah who said, "If it is as you say then something will be revealed about it." Indeed, the verse of hijab was then revealed. (Hijab is to observe the veil by a woman).

[Bukhari 5166, Muslim 1428, Ahmed 13478]

(3229)

ÊóÓóæóíó ÑóÓõæáõ Çááóãö Öóáóòì Çááóãö  
 Úóáóíuãö æóÓóáóãö Ýóíóíóãö ÊóÁóáüãóãö ÐóÇáó  
 ÝóÓóáóÚóÊú Áóáóòì Áóáóõ Óóáóíuãö ÍóííÓóÇ  
 ÝóíóÚóáóÊúãö Ýóì ÊóæuNó ÝóÐóÇáóÊú íóÇ  
 ÁóáóÓó ÇÐúáóÊú ÊóáóÐóÇ Áóáóì NóÓóæáõ  
 Çááóãö Óóáóòì Çááóãö Úóáóíuãö æóÓóáóãö  
 ÝóÐóáü áóáó ÊóÚóÊóÊú ÊóáóÐóÇ Áóáóíuãö Áóáóòì



0. a0a0i0 E0PuNoA0i0 CaU00a0Cao a0E0P0a0  
 A0a0 a0Đ0C a0b0 a0a0C P0a0i0h. i0C N0O0a0  
 Caa0a0 P0Cao Y0Đ0a0EuĐ0 E0a0 A0a0i N0O0a0  
 Caa0a0 O0a0i Caa0a0 U0a0iua0 a0Q0a0a0  
 Y0P0a0E0 A0a0 A0a0i E0PuNoA0i0  
 C0Q0a0Cao a0E0P0a0 A0a0 a0Đ0C a0a0C  
 a0b0 P0a0i0h Y0P0Cao O0U0a0 E0a0 P0Cao  
 CĐu0a0Eu Y0CluU0 a0i Y0a0CaoC a0Y0a0CaoC  
 a0Y0a0CaoC a0a0a0 a0P0iE0 Y0Q0a0i N0i0CaoC  
 P0Cao Y0l0U0a0E0 a0a0 O0a0i a0a0a0 a0P0iE0  
 P0Cao P0a0E0 a0A0a0O0 U0l0l0 h0a0 h0Caoa0C  
 P0Cao O0a0Cao E0a0C E0 a0C A0E0 P0Cao  
 a0P0Cao a0i N0O0a0 Caa0a0 O0a0i Caa0a0  
 U0a0iua0 a0Q0a0a0 i0C A0a0O0 a0C E0  
 CaE0a0N0 P0Cao Y0l0l0a0a0C i0E0i  
 C0u0E0a0A0Eu CaO00 Y00E0 a0Caul0luN0E0  
 Y0P0Cao N0O0a0 Caa0a0 O0a0i Caa0a0  
 U0a0iua0 a0Q0a0a0 a0iE0l0a0P0 U0O0N0E0  
 U0O0N0E0 a0a0iA0u0a0 h0a0 A0a0O0Cao  
 a0a0C i0a0i0 P0Cao Y0A0b0a0a0C i0E0i  
 O0E0U0a0C P0Cao Y0l0N0l0Eu O0C A0Y0E0  
 a0l0l0a0Eu O0C A0Y0E0 i0E0i A0b0a0a0C  
 h0a0a0a0 P0Cao Y0P0Cao a0i i0C A0a0O0  
 CÑuY0U0 P0Cao Y0N0Y0U0E0 Y0a0C A0luN0i  
 i0i0 a0O0U0E0 h0Cao A0b0E0N0 A0a0 i0i0  
 N0Y0U0E0 P0Cao a0l0a0O0 a0a0a0  
 O0a0C A0Y0 i0E0l0l0E0E0a0 Y0i E0uE0  
 N0O0a0 Caa0a0 O0a0i Caa0a0 U0a0iua0  
 a0Q0a0a0 a0N0O0a0 Caa0a0 O0a0i Caa0a0  
 U0a0iua0 a0Q0a0a0 i0Cao0n a0O0a0l0E0a0  
 a0a0a0i0E0 a0l0a0a0C A0a0i Caul0C A0O0  
 Y0E0P0a0a0C U0a0i N0O0a0 Caa0a0 O0a0i  
 Caa0a0 U0a0iua0 a0Q0a0a0 Y0l0N0l0 N0O0a0  
 Caa0a0 O0a0i Caa0a0 U0a0iua0 a0Q0a0a0  
 Y0O0a0a0 U0a0i a0O0C A0a0 E0a0 N0l0U0  
 Y0a0a0C N0A0a0C N0O0a0 Caa0a0 O0a0i  
 Caa0a0 U0a0iua0 a0Q0a0a0 P0luN0l0U0  
 U0a0a0C A0a0a0a0 P0lu E0P0a0a0C U0a0iua0  
 P0Cao Y0C0uE0l0N0a0C C0uE0C E0 Y0l0N0l0a0C  
 h0a0a0a0 a0l0Cao N0O0a0 Caa0a0 O0a0i  
 Caa0a0 U0a0iua0 a0Q0a0a0 i0E0i A0N0l0i  
 CaO00EuN0 a0l0l0a0 a0A0a0C i0Cao0n Y0i  
 C0u0luN0E0 Y0a0a0 i0a0E0Eu A0a0C i0O0iN0C  
 i0E0i l0N0l0 U0a0i0 a0A0a0Q0a0Eu a0Đ0a0  
 C0uA0C E0 Y0l0N0l0 N0O0a0 Caa0a0 O0a0i  
 Caa0a0 U0a0iua0 a0Q0a0a0 Y0P0N0A0a0a0  
 U0a0i Caa0C Q0 i0C A0i0a0C Caa0Đ0i0  
 A0a0a0C a0C E0l0l0a0a0C E0i0a0E0 Caa0E0i0  
 A0a0C A0a0 i0AuĐ0a0 a0b0a0 A0a0i O0U0Cao  
 U0i0N0 a0C U0N0i0 A0a0Cao a0a0h0a0 A0Đ0C  
 i0U0iE0a0 Y0Clu0a0a0C Y0A0Đ0C O0U0a0E0a0  
 Y0C0uE0Đ0N0a0C a0a0C a0O0E0A0a0O0i0  
 a0l0l0iE0 A0a0 Đ0a0b0a0 P0Cao i0AuĐ0i  
 Caa0E0i0 A0a0i A0N0 C0uA0iE0 P0Cao  
 C0u0U0l0 P0Cao A0a0O0n A0a0C A0l0l0E0

æóİöİöEuäö äöÖöÇÄö NöÖöæäö Çääöäö Ööäööİ  
 Çääöäö Uöäöİüäö æöÖöäöäö

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger married and went to his wife. My mother prepared haysO and put it in a bowl of stone and said, "O Anas, go with this to the Prophet and tell him, 'My mother has sent me to you with this and she has conveyed salaam to you. She says that we have sent very little to you.'" So, I went to him and said, 'My mother offers to you her salaam and says that this is from us, a little.' He said, 'Put it the men. So I invited whoever he had named and whoever I met. The sub narrator said that he asked him how many they were and he said that they were around three hundred men. The Prophet (SAW) said to me, "O Anas, give me the vessel." (Meanwhile,) they came in till the courtyard and the room was full. He instructed them that they should sit ten each in a circle, and everyone should eat from what was before him. They ate till they were satiated. A batch went out and another entered till all of them had eaten. Then he said, "O Anas, pick up the vessel." So, I took it up and I could not determine if it was more than I had brought (or lesser). A group of them (the invitees) sat down chatting in the house of Allah's Messenger who was also sitting and his wife sat facing the wall. This was unbearable by Allah's Messenger.

So, he went out to his wives, greeted them and returned. When they saw Allah's Messenger return, they imagined that it was unbearable to him, so they took to the door and went out, all of them. And Allah's Messenger J' came, drew the curtain and entered. I was sitting there in the room. Not much time had passed when he came to me and these verses were revealed:

O you who believe Enter not the Prophet's houses until leave is give you for a meal, (and then) not (so early as) to wait for its preparation: but when you are invited, enter: and when you have taken your meal, disperse, without seeking familiar talk. Such (behaviour) annoys the Prophet: he is ashamed to dismiss you, but Allah is not ashamed (to tell you) the truth. And when you ask (his wives) for anything you want, ask them from before a screen: that makes for greater purity for your hearts and for theirs. Nor is it right for you that you should annoy Allah's Messenger, or that you should marry his widows after him at any time. Truly such a thing is in Allah's sight an enormity. (33: 53)

Ja'd reported that Anas (RA) said, "I was the first of the people to get these verses and the Prophet's (SAW) wives took up the veil (that day)."

[Bukhari 5163, Muslim 1428, Nisai 3387]

(3230)

Èöäöİ NöÖöæäö Çääöäö Ööäööİ Çääöäö Üöäöİüäö  
 æöÖöäöäö EöÇauNöÄöEö-äöau äöÖöÇ Eöäö  
 YöÄöNuÖöäöäöİ YöİöUöæüEö PöæüäöÇ Äöäöİ  
 ÇäÖööUöÇäö YöäöäöÇ ÄöİöäöæÇ æöİöNöİöæÇ  
 PöÇäö NöÖöæäö Çääöäö Ööäööİ Çääöäö  
 Üöäöİüäö æöÖöäöäö äöäüÖöäöPöÇ PöEöäö EöİüEö  
 ÜöÇ EöÖöEö YöNöÄöİ Nöİöäöİüäö İöÇäö Ööİüäö  
 YöÇäüÖöNöYö NöÇİöUöÇ PöÇäöÇäNöİöäöÇäö  
 YöİöNöİöÇ YöÄöäüÖöäö Çääöäö UöÖöö æöİöäöö  
 İöÇ ÄöİöäöÇ ÇäöÖöİäö ÄöäöäöæÇ äöÇ  
 ÈöİüİäöæÇ EöİöæEö ÇääöEöİöÖ ÄöäöÇ Äöäü

10AuDoao aoljoau Aoaol UoUoCao UoiuNo  
 äóÇÜöÑöiaö AöaoÇäö }æoYöi ÇäulöloiEö PöOöoEn

Sayyidina Anas bin Malik (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) consummated his marriage with one of his wives and sent me to invite people to the meal. When they had eaten and went out, Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood up to go towards the house of (Sayyidah) Ayshah, but he saw two men still seated. So, he returned. The two men got up and went away. This was revealed then; "O you who believe! Enter not the Prophet's houses until leave is given you, for a meal, (and then) not (so early as) to wait for its preparation." (33 : 53) There is a lengthier account.

(3231)

ÃóÊöÇäóÇ ÑóÓðæáö Çääðóäö Öóáðöi Çääðóäö  
 Uóáðiuäö æoQóáðóäö æoáðluäö Yöi áðluäöQö  
 ÓóÚilö Euäo UöEöClöEö YöPöCäo áðäö EöQöiNö  
 Èuäö QöUilö AóáðNöäoÇ Çääðóäö Aóau äöQóáðóäö  
 Uóáðiuäö YöðoiuYö äöQóáðóäö Uóáðiuäö PöCäo  
 YöQöðöEö NöQóæäö Çääðóäö Qóáðóäö Çääðóäö  
 Uóáðiuäö æoQóáðóäö IoEöi EöáðáðoiuäöÇ  
 Ãóäðóäö áðau ioÖuAóauäö Eöäðö PöCäo NöQóæäö  
 Çääðóäö Qóáðóäö Çääðóäö Uóáðiuäö æoQóáðóäö  
 PöæäöæÇ Çääðóäöæö Qóáðö Uóáðí áðloáðölo  
 æoUóáðí Aäö áðloáðölo ßöäöÇ QóáðoiuEö Uóáðí  
 AöEuNöÇäoiaö æoUóáðí Aäö AöEuNöÇäoiaö  
 æoEöCÑöbu Uóáðí áðloáðölo æoUóáðí Aäö  
 äöÍöáðölo ßöäöÇ EöCÑöbuEö Uóáðí AöEuNöÇäoiaö  
 æoUóáðí Aäö AöEuNöÇäoiaö Yöi ÇäulöCäoiaö  
 Aöäðöðö IoäoiIn äolöiIn æoÇäQöðöäöÇäö ßöäöÇ  
 Pölu UóáðöäuiEöäui

Abu Mas'ud Ansari .i narrated: We were sitting with Sa'd ibn Ubadah when Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to us. Bashir ibn Sa'd (RA) said to him, "Allah has commanded us to invoke blessing on you. How should we do that? He kept quiet till we wished that he had not asked the question. Then he said: Say:

"O Allah! Shower blessing on Muhammad and on the family of Muhammad as You did shower blessing on Ibrahim and on the family of Ibrahim. And shower favours on Muhammad and on the family of Muhammad as You did shower favours on Ibrahim and on the family of Ibrahim in the worlds. Surely, You are Praise worthy, Glorious.

He said: As for salaam, it is as you have learnt (in the tashahhud).

[Bukhari 6357, Muslim 405, Abu Dawud 980, Nisai 1282, Ahmed 22415]

(3232)

Úäü ÇääðöÈöiöö Öóáðöi Çääðóäö Úóáðíuäö  
 æoQóáðóäö Aöäðö áðæöi Uóáðiuäö ÇäQóðóäöÇä  
 ßöÇäö NöIoäöÇ IoioioöÇ OöEöiNööÇ äöÇ ioNöi áðau



loauloao UojuAn C OueoluiocAð aøauao  
 YóAðoCáo aøau AðoCáo aøau Eøaoi  
 ÅöÓúÑóCÆøiao YóðoCáoæC aøC iøOuEøEøNø  
 ÈöIöáulöao. ÅøøøC EøNøOn æøAøøøC AøluNøEn  
 æøAøøøC AYøEn æøAøøøC CaaøøøC UøOøø  
 æøloøøø AøNøCio Aøau iøEøNøø Eøøø aøøøøC  
 ÞóCáoæC æøAøøø aøæOøi Uøøøøøø CaaøøøøC  
 IøøøC iøæuøøC æøluøøø YøæøOøUø EøioC Eøøø  
 Uøaoi IøIøNø Eøøø GUøEøOøøø YøøøøøøC  
 YøNøUø AøÞuEøao Aøøøi EøioC Eøøø  
 áöíóÅülöðøøøC æøAøøø CøuløIøNø UøIøC  
 EøEøæuEøøø YøAøIøðø aøæOøi UøOøGøø  
 ÝóQøøøEø CøuløIøNø YøIøUøøø iøÞøæø EøæuEøi  
 IøIøNø EøæuEøi IøIøNø IøEøøi CøuEøøøi Aøøøi  
 ãóáoAø aøau Eøøøi AøÓúNøCÆøiao YøNøAøæuøø  
 UøNøUøCáoC AøluOøøø CaaøøC Oø IøauÞøC  
 æøAøEuNøAøøø aøøøøC ÞóCáoæC iøÞøæøøøø  
 ÞóCáo æøÞóCáo CøuløIøNø YøAøIøðø EøæuEøao  
 æøøøEøOøøø æøOøYøÞø EøCøuløIøNø OøNøEøC  
 EøUøOøCáo YøæøCaaøøøø Aøøø EøCøuløIøNø  
 aøøøIøEøC aøau AøEøNø UøOøCáo EøøøC EøC  
 Aøæu AøNøUøUøC Aøæu IøauOøC Yøðøøøø  
 Þøæuøøø EøUøCøøi iøC AøIøøøøC Caaøøøøø  
 ÅøøøæC aøC EøIøæøøæC ÞøCøøøðøøø AðøæuC  
 aøæOøi YøEøNøøAøøø Caaøøøø aøøøøC ÞøCáoæC  
 æøIøCáo Uøaulø Caaøøøø æøIøiaøC }

## Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet said: Musa was very shy. He kept himself covered, nothing of his body was ever seen because of his modesty. But some of the Banu Isra'il annoyed him, saying, "He conceals his body to this extent only because of a defect on his skin, perhaps leprosy or scrotal hernia, or some other malady." But, surely, Allah decided to absolve him of what they alleged. One day, Musa secluded himself all alone and took off his garments placing them on a stone. Then he had a bath. When he had finished, he approached his clothes that he might take them. But the stone fled with his garments. Musa took his staff and pursued the stone saying, "My garments, O stone! My garments, O stone!" He ended up at a company of Banu Israil and the observed him naked, the best of men in creation. And he was cleared of what (calumnies) they used to allege. The stone stopped and he took his garments and wore them. Then he struck the stone with his staff. By Allah, the stone yet has marks of the beating three or four or five. This is as Allah's words:

"O you who believe! Be not like those who annoyed Musa, but Allah cleared him of what they said, and he was honoured in Allah's sight." (33: 69)

[Ahmed 10683, Bukhari 678, Muslim 339]

### 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 35

## About surah Saba

(3233)

ĀóĒóíúĒō, CáāóóĒōíóó, Ōóáóóí~Cááóóāō Ūóáóíúāō  
 æóŌóáóóāō, YóPóáúĒō, íóC, NóŌóæāō, Cáāóóāō  
 ÁóáóC, ÁóPóCĒóāō āóáú, ÁóíúĒóNó āóáú Póæúāóí  
 Ēóāóāú, ÁóPúĒóāō āóāúāóáú, YóÁóĐóāō, áóí, Yóí  
 PóĒóCáāóāú æóÁóāóóNóāóí, YóāóáóóC, íóNóíúĒó  
 āóáú, Ūóáúāó, ŌóÁóāō, Ūóáóóí, áóC, YóŪóāō  
 CáúŪóŌóíúYóíóó, YóÁóíúĒóNó, Áóāóóí, Póíú  
 ŌóNúĒó, PóCáō, YóÁóNúŌóāō, Yóí, ÁóĒóNóí  
 YóNóíóāóí, YóÁóĒóíúĒóāō, æóāóæó, Yóí, áóYóNó  
 āóáú, ÁóŪóíóCĒóāō, YóPóCáō, ClúŪó, CáúPóæúāō  
 Yóāóāú, ÁóŪóāóāō, āóáúāóáú, YóCpúĒóāú, āóáúāó  
 æóāóāú, āóáú, íóŪóāóāú, YóáóC, ĒóŪóíóāú, íóĒóí  
 ÁóíúíóĒó, Áóāóíúó, PóCáō, æóÁóāúŌóāō, Yóí  
 ŌóĒóÁó, áóC, ÁóáúŌóāō, YóPóCáō, Nóíóāñ, íóC  
 NóŌóæāō, Cáāóóāō, æóāóC, ŌóĒóĒñ, ÁóNúŌñ, Áóæú  
 CáúNóÁóĒñ, PóCáō, áóíúŌó, ĒóÁóNúŌó, æóāóC  
 CáúNóÁóĒó, æóāóóóāóóāó, Nóíóāñ, æóāóíó  
 ŪóŌúNóĒó, āóáú, CáúŪóNóĒó, YóĒóíóCáóāō  
 āóáúāóáú, ŌóĒóĒñ, æóĒóŌóCÁóāō, āóáúāóáú  
 ÁóNúĒóŪóĒñ, YéÁóāóC, CáóóĐóíāō  
 ĒóŌóCÁóāóæC, Yóāóíúāñ, æóíóĐóCáō  
 æóŪóŌóCáō, æóŪóCáóāóĒó, æóÁóāóóC, CáóóĐóíāō  
 ĒóíóCáóāóæC, YóCáúÁóŪóíó  
 æóCáúÁóŪóŪóNóíóóæāó, æóíóāúíóNñ, æóóáúíóĒó  
 æóāóĐóíóíñ, æóÁóāóóCñ, YóPóCáō, Nóíóāñ, íóC  
 NóŌóæāō, Cáāóóāō, æóāóC, ÁóāúāóCñ, PóCáō  
 CáóóĐóíāō, āóáúāóáú, íóĒúŪóāō, æóĒóíóíáóĒó

Sayyidina Farwah ibn Musayk al-Muradi (RA) narrated: I went to the Prophet (SAW) and said, "O Messenger of Allah! Shall I not join those people of my tribe who have embraced Islam and fight against those who turn away from it." He gave me permission for that and he made me amir (chief) of my tribe. When I went out from him, he asked about me, "What did al-Ghutayfi do?" He was informed that I had gone away. So he sent for me. When I came to him, some of the sahabah (RA) were sitting with him. He said, "Invite the people. So, whoso submits (to Islam), welcome him and whoso does not submit (to Islam), do not hurry (about him) till I tell you something." The narrator reported that there was a revelation about Saba and a man asked, "O Messenger of Allah, what is Saba, a land or a woman"? He said, "Neither a land nor a woman but a man who had ten Arab sons, six of whom he regarded auspicious and four inauspicious. As for those he regarded as inauspicious, they were Lakhm, Juzam, Ghassan and Aamilah and as for those he regarded as lucky they were Azd, Ash'arun, Himyar, Kindah, Mazhij and Anmar." The man said, "O Messenger of Allah! What is Anmar"? He said, "The one from whom spring Kath'am and Bajilah."

[Abu Dawud 3988]

(3234)

Úóäú, CáäóÈöíö Ñóáóí Cááóã Ûóáíuäö  
 æóÓóáóäö ÞóÇáo ÄöĐöÇ ÞóÓí Cááóäö, Ýóí  
 CáÓóäöÇÄö ÄöäúNöÇ ÖöNöÈöEu  
 ÇáíáäöÇÄößóÈö ÈöÄöíuäöíöÈöäóÇ ÍöÖúUöÇäöÇ  
 äöÞóæuäöäö ÞóÄöäóäöÇ ÖöäúÖöäöÈö, Úóáí  
 ÖöYuæöÇáo ÝóÄöĐöÇ  
 ÝöÖöÚó Úóäú ÞóáöæÈöäöäú ÞóÇáäöÇ äóÇĐöÇ }  
 ÞóÇáo NöÈöÖßöäú ÞóÇáäöæÇ ÇáíöÞöäö æöäöæö  
 ÇáíUöáäíöä ÇáíßóÈöíNö }  
 ÞóÇáo æóÇáÖöóíöÇÖöíäö ÈóÚúÖöäöäú ÝóæúÞö  
 ÈöUöÖö

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “When Allah decrees a command in the heaven, the angels flutter their wings in fear. This makes a sound like an iron chain being struck on stone. When that fear goes out of their hearts, they ask each other what their Lord had said. Their reply is that He spoke the truth and He is Exalted, Mighty. As for the devils, some of them (stand) above some other (that they might hear the command of Allah).”

[Bukhari 4800, Abu Dawud 3989, Ibn e Majah 194]

(3235)

ÈöíuäöäöÇ ÑóÓóäö, Cááóäö Öóáóí, Cááóäö  
 Úóáíuäö æóÓóáóäö ÍöÇáoÖñ Ýóí, äöÝöNö, äöäú  
 ÄöÖúöÇÈöäö ÄöĐö, Nöäöíö Èöäöíuäö  
 ÝöÇÖúÈöäöÇNö ÝöÞóÇáo, NöÖöäö, Çááóäö  
 Ööäöí, Çááóäö Úóáäíuäö æóÓóáóäö äöÇ  
 ÞöäúÈöäú, ÈöÞöæäöäö, äöäöÈöäö, äöĐöÇ Ýóí  
 ÇáíöÇáäöíöÈöÈö ÄöĐöÇ NöÄöíuÈöäöäö  
 ÞóÇáäöÇ ÞöäöÇ äóÞöäö íäöäöÈö ÚöUöíäñ Äöæú  
 íöæäöíö ÚöUöíäñ ÝöÞóÇáo, NöÖöäö, Çááóäö  
 Ööäöí, Çááóäö, Úóáäíuäö æóÓóáóäö ÝóÄöäöäö  
 äöÇ, íöNüäöí Èöäö, äöäöæúÈö Äöíöíö æöäöÇ  
 äöíöíöÇÈöäö æöäößöäö NöÈöäöÇ ÚöÖöäö æöíöäö  
 ÄöĐöÇ ÞóÓí ÄöäúNöÇ ÖöÈöíö, äöäö, ÍöäöäöÈö  
 ÇáíUöíNüÖö Èöäö ÖöÈöíö Äöäúäö ÇáÓóäöÇÄö  
 ÇáöĐöíäö, íöäöæäöäöäú, Èöäö, ÇáöĐöíäö  
 íöäöæäöäöäú ÍöÈöí íöÈöäöÚö ÇáÈöÖúÈöíö Äöäöí  
 äöĐöäö, ÇáÓóäöÇÄö, Èöäö, ÖöÄöäö Äöäúäö  
 ÇáÓóäöÇÄö ÇáÓöÇÇöÖöÈö Äöäúäö  
 ÇáÓóäöÇÄö ÇáÓöÇÇöÖöÈö, äöÇĐöÇ ÞóÇáo  
 NöÈöÖßöäú, ÞóÇáo ÝóíöíuÈöNöæäöäöäú Èöäö  
 íöÖúÈöUöÈöNö, Äöäúäö Þöäö, ÖöäöÇÄö, ÍöÈöí  
 íöÈöäöÚö, ÇáíöÈöNö, Äöäúäö ÇáÓóäöÇÄö  
 ÇáöäúíöÇ, æöÈöíuÈöÖöÝö ÇáÓöíöÇÖöíäö  
 ÇáÓöäúÚö, ÝóíöNüäöæúäö, ÝóíöÞöĐöÝöæäöäö  
 Äöäöí ÄöäúäöíöÇÈöäöäú ÝöäöÇ ÍöÇáäöæÇ Èöäö  
 Úóáí æöíuäöäö Ýöäöæö ÍöÞöñ æöäößöäöäöäú

## 1010N00Y0æa0a0 æ010U0110æa0

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that while Allah's Messenger (SAW) was sitting with some of his sahabah, a star shot down and there was a bright light (in the sky). Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked, "What would you have said during the jahiliyah if such a thing had happened then?" They said, "We would have remarked, A great man will die' and great man will be born:" He said, "It does not shoot at the death of anyone or life of one. But when our Lord, blessed is His name and Exalted is He, decrees an affair, the bearers of the Throne hymn (His) glory. Then the dwellers of the heavens (the angels) hymn his glory, they being nearer to them, then those nearer to these (and so on) till the tasbih (glorification) resounds on the heaven. Then the angels of the sixth heaven ask those of the seventh heaven, 'What has your Lord said?' They inform them. Then the dwellers of every heaven are informed till news goes out to the heaven above earth, and the devils try to eavesdrop, but are hit. They disclose it to their friends (the soothsayers). What they come out with is true, but they change it and add to it.'

[Ahmed 1882, Muslim 2229]

### 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 36

#### About surah al-Ma'ikah (Fatir)

Saif ul Haq

(3236)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ فِي هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ { ثُمَّ أَوْفَيْنَا الْكِتَابَ الَّذِينَ اصْطَفَيْنَا مِنْ عِبَادِنَا فَمِنْهُمْ ظَالِمٌ لِنَفْسِهِ وَمِنْهُمْ مُقْتَصِدٌ وَمِنْهُمْ سَابِقٌ بِالْخَيْرَاتِ } قَالَ هَؤُلَاءِ كُلُّهُمْ بِمَنْزِلَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَكُلُّهُمْ فِي الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri reported the Prophet's (SAW) saying about this verse:

"Then We have given the Book for inheritance to such of Our servants as We have chosen, but there are among them some who wrong their own souls, some who follow a middle course, and some who are by Allah's leave foremost in good deeds)."

(35: 32)

He said, "These-all of them-are at one station and all of them will be in Paradise." [Ah21756]

### 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 37



## About surah Yasin

(3237)

كَانَتْ بَنُو سَلَمَةَ فِي نَاحِيَةِ الْمَدِينَةِ فَأَرَادُوا النُّقْلَةَ إِلَى قُرْبِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَنَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ { إِنَّا نَحْنُ حَيُّ الْمَوْتَى وَنَكْتُبُ مَا قَدَّمُوا وَآثَرَهُمْ } فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ آثَارَكُمْ تُكْتَبُ فَلَا تَنْتَقِلُوا

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that the Banu Salamah lived in the suburbs of Madinah but cherished to move over nearer to the mosque. So, this verse was revealed:

"Verily We shall give life to the dead and We record that which they send before and that which they leave behind." (36: 12)

Thus, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to them, "What you have behind is recorded, so do not move."

[Bukhari 656, Ibn e Majah 784, Ahmed 12033, Muslim 665]

(3238)

قَالَ دَخَلْتُ الْمَسْجِدَ حِينَ غَابَتِ الشَّمْسُ وَالنَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَالِسٌ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَدْرِي يَا أَبَا ذَرٍّ أَيْنَ تَذْهَبُ هَذِهِ قَالَ قُلْتُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ فَإِنَّهَا تَذْهَبُ فَتَسْتَأْذِنُ فِي السُّجُودِ فَيُؤْذِنُ لَهَا وَكَانَ فِيهَا قَدْفِيلٌ لَهَا أَطْلَعِي مَنْ حَيْثُ لَحِثْتَ فَتَطْلُعُ مِنْ مَغْرِبِهَا قَالَ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ وَذَلِكَ مُسْتَقَرُّهَا قَالَ وَذَلِكَ فِي قِرَاءَةِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr narrated: I entered the mosque while the sun was setting and the Prophet (SAW) was sitting there. He asked me. 'O Abu Dharr! Do you know where it goes'? I said, "Allah and His Messenger know best." He said, 'It goes and seeks permission to prostrate. Permission is given and as though it will be told: Rise from where you have come. And it will rise from its west.' Then he recited (قَرَأَ وَذَلِكَ مُسْتَقَرُّهَا) that being the recital of Abdullah. (That is its period determined) (compare verse 36 : 38)

[Ahmed 21597, Bukhari 3199, Muslim 159, Nisai 1176]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 38

### About surah as-Saffat

(3239)



قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا مَنْ دَاعٍ دُعَا إِلَى شَيْءٍ إِلَّا كَانَ مَوْفُوفًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا مَأْيَ بِهِ لَا يُفَارِقُهُ وَإِنْ دَعَا رَجُلٌ رَجُلًا ثُمَّ قَرَأَ قَوْلَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ {وَقِفُوهُمْ إِنَّهُمْ مَسْئُولُونَ} مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَنَاصَرُونَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "There is no one who invites to (polytheism, or sin or Resurrection (and punished for that) and anything but will be stopped on the Day of necessarily he (whom will he invited) will not be separated from him even though if one man had invited just one." Then he recited the words of Allah, the Glorious, the Majestic:

"But stop them, for they must be asked, "What is the matter with you that you help not each other?" (37: 24-25)"

[Ibn e Majah 208]

(3240)

سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى {وَأَرْسَلْنَاهُ إِلَى مِائَةِ أَلْفٍ أَوْ يَزِيدُونَ} قَالَ عِشْرُونَ أَلْفًا

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b (RA) narrated: I asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about the words of Allah, the Exalted: "And we sent him (on a mission) to a hundred thousand (men) or more." (37: 147) He said, "(More is) twenty thousand."

## Saif ul Haq

(3241)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِ اللَّهِ {وَجَعَلْنَا ذُرِّيَّتَهُ هُمُ الْبَاقِينَ} قَالَ حَامٌ وَسَامٌ وَيَافِثٌ

Sayyidina Samurah (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) about Allah's words: "And made his progeny to endure (on this earth)."

(37: 77) He said "They were (three sons of Nuh): Haam, Saam, and Yaafith."

(3242)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ سَامٌ أَبُو الْعَرَبِ وَحَامٌ أَبُو الْحَبَشِ وَيَافِثٌ أَبُو الرُّومِ

Sayyidina Samurah (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, "Saam was the father of the Arab, Haam the father of the Ethiopians and Yaafith of the Romans."

[Ahmed 20120]

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 39

### About surah Saad

(3243)

مَرَضَ أَبُو طَالِبٍ فَجَاءَتْهُ قُرَيْشٌ وَجَاءَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعِنْدَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ مَجْلِسُ رَجُلٍ فَقَامَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ كَيْ يَمْنَعَهُ وَيُسْكُوهُ إِلَى أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ يَا ابْنَ أَخِي مَا تُرِيدُ مِنِّي قَوْمًا قَالَ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ مِنْهُمْ كَلِمَةً وَاحِدَةً تَدِينُ لَهُمْ هَاهُنَا الْعَرَبُ وَتُؤَدِّي إِلَيْهِمُ الْعِجْمَ الْحَزِيَّةَ قَالَ كَلِمَةً وَاحِدَةً قَالَتْ كَلِمَةً وَاحِدَةً قَالُوا يَا عَمُّ قُولُوا لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ فَقَالُوا أَهَذَا وَاحِدًا مَا يَجْعَلُنَا هَذَا فِي الْمِلَّةِ الْآخِرَةِ إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا اخْتِلَافٌ قَالَ فَتَنَزَّلَ فِيهِمُ الْقُرْآنُ ص وَالْقُرْآنُ ذِي الذِّكْرِ بَلِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي عِزَّةٍ وَشِقَاقٍ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ مَا سَمِعْنَا بِهَذَا فِي الْمِلَّةِ الْآخِرَةِ إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا اخْتِلَافٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that when Abu Talib fell ill, the Quraysh went to him, and the Prophet (SAW) (also) went to him but there remained seating accomodation with him for only one man. Abu Jahi got up to forbid him and all of them complained to Abu Talib (about the Prophet (SAW) so he asked him, "Nephew, what do you desire from your people?" He said, "I desire from them one kalimah whereby they would rule the Arabs, while the non-Arabs would pay them the jizyah. He asked, "One kalimah"? And the Prophet confirmed, "One kalimah, O uncle! Say . There is no God but Allah)." (They asked, "One God? We have not heard this from any previous religion. This is nothing but an invented (story).") Thus, there was revealed in the Qur'an concerning them:

"Saad. By the Qu'an, full of admonition; (this is the Truth). But the unbelievers (are steeped) in self-glory and separatism. How many generations before them did we destroy? In the end they cried (for mercy) when there was no longer time for being saved! So they wonder that a warner has come to them from among themselves! And the unbelievers say, "This is a sorcerer telling lies! Has he made the gods (all) into one God? Truly this is a wonderful thing.. This is nothin but a made-up tale!"

(38 : 1-7)

[Ahmed 3419]

(3244)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَانِي اللَّيْلَةَ رَبِّي تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى فِي أَحْسَنِ صُورَةٍ قَالَ أَحْسَنَهُ قَالَ فِي الْمَنَامِ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ هَلْ تَدْرِي قِمَمٌ يَخْتَصِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ عَلَيْهَا قَالَ قُلْتُ لَا قَالَ فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيَّ وَحَدَّثَ بَرْدَهَا بَيْنَ ثَدْيَيْي أَوْ قَالَ فِي عَجْرِي فَعَلِمْتُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ قَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ هَلْ تَدْرِي فِيمَ يَخْتَصِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ عَلَيْهَا قَالَ فِي الْمَكْفَارَاتِ وَالْكَفَارَاتِ الْمُكْتَفِيَةِ الْمَسَاحِدِ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ وَالْمَشْيِ عَلَى الْأَقْدَامِ إِلَى الْحِمَاةِ وَالْأَسْوَاقِ فِي الْمَكَارِهِ وَمِنْ فِعْلِ ذَلِكَ حَاشَى بَحْرِ وَمَاتَ بَحْرٌ وَكَانَ مِنْ خَطِيئَتِهِ كِبُومٌ وَلَدَنَهُ أُمُّهُ وَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِذَا صَلَّيْتَ فَقُلِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ فِعْلَ الْخَيْرِ أَوْ تَقَرُّ الْمُنْكَرَاتِ وَحُبِّ الْمَسَاكِينِ وَإِذَا أَرَدْتَ بَعَادَكَ فَتَنَزَّلْ فَافْبِضْ إِلَيْكَ غَيْرَ مُفْتُونٍ قَالَ وَالدرجاتِ أَفْسَاءُ السَّلَامِ وَإِطْعَامِ الطَّعَامِ وَالصَّلَاةِ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّاسِ نِيَامَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA), narrated Allah's Messenger said, "Tonight my Lord, the Blessed

and the Ealted, came to me (in my dream) in the best of appearance.” The narrator thought that he used the word dream too. He said, ‘O Muhammad! Do you know about what the angels nearer to Me argue?’ I said, ‘No’. He put His hand between my shoulder blades so that I felt its coolness on my chest-or, he said throat-and I thus learnt what is between the heavens and the earth. He asked, ‘O Muhammad! Do you know about what the nearer angels argue?’ I said, ‘Yes about al-kaffarat. And, kaffarat is to stay in the mosque after salah, to walk on foot for the congreg-ation and to perform ablution well even when it is difficult. And, he who does that lives with goodness and dies with goodness, and is (purified) of sin as (he was) on the day his mother gave him birth. And He said, O Muhammad when you have prayed (salah) say:

'O Allah! I ask You for (ability to do) deeds, and giving up the disapproved, and love for the poor. And when You decide to put Your slaves to a trial, take me away to you without being tried. As for ranks they are to make salaam (the greeting) common to feed (people) food and to offer salah at night when people are asleep.'

[Ahmed 3484]

(3245)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ فِي أَحْسَنِ صُورَةٍ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ قُلْتُ لَيْسَ رَبِّ وَسَعْدَيْكَ قَالَ فِيمَ يَخْتَصِمُ الْمَلَأُ الْأَعْلَى قُلْتُ رَبِّ لَا أَدْرِي فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيَّ فَوَجَدْتُ بَرْدَهَا بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ فَعَلِمْتُ مَا بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ قُلْتُ لَيْسَ رَبِّ وَسَعْدَيْكَ قَالَ فِيمَ يَخْتَصِمُ الْمَلَأُ الْأَعْلَى قُلْتُ فِي الدَّرَجَاتِ وَالْكَفَارَاتِ وَفِي نَقْلِ الْأَقْدَامِ إِلَى الْجَمَاعَاتِ وَإِسْبَاغِ الْوُضُوءِ فِي الْمَكْرُوهَاتِ وَاتِّظَارِ الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ وَمَنْ يَحَافِظُ عَلَيْهِنَّ عَاشَ بِخَيْرٍ وَمَاتَ بِخَيْرٍ وَكَانَ مِنْ ذُنُوبِهِ كَيَوْمٍ وَلَدَتْهُ أُمُّهُ

My Lord came to me in the best of forms and said, "O Muhammad!" I said, 'Here am I my Lord, at Your service.' He asked "About what do the nearer angels argue?" I said, "(My Lord) I do not fathom." So He placed His Hand between my shoulder-blades till I felt its coolness between my breasts and I learnt what is between the east and the west. He said, "O Muhammad I answered, "Here am I, Lord, at your service." He asked, "About what do the nearer angels argue?" I said, "About ad-darajat and al-kattadat , and about taking footsteps to the mosque (for congregation), and making good ablution in spite of difficulties, and waiting for (next) salah after having offered one salah. And he who maintains these things lives happily and dies happily and is free of his sins as (he was) on the day his mother gave him birth."

[Ahmed 3484]

(3246)

اخْتِيسَ عَنَّا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَاتَ غَدَاةٍ عَنْ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ حَتَّى كُنَّا نَتَرَايَ عَيْنَ الشَّمْسِ فَخَرَجَ سَرِيعًا فَثَوَّبَ بِالصَّلَاةِ فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَخَجَرَ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ دَعَا بِصَوْتِهِ فَقَالَ لَنَا عَلَى مَصَافِكُمْ كَمَا أَنْتُمْ ثُمَّ انْفَتَلَ إِلَيْنَا ثُمَّ قَالَ أَمَا إِنِّي سَأُخْبِرُكُمْ مَا حَسَنِي عَنْكُمْ الْغَدَاةُ إِنِّي قُمْتُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَتَرَضَّاتُ وَصَلَّيْتُ مَا قَدَّرْتُ فَنَعَبَسْتُ فِي صَلَاتِي فَاسْتَقَلْتُ أَفَافُ أَنَا بِرَبِّي تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى فِي أَحْسَنِ صُورَةٍ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ قُلْتُ لَيْسَ رَبِّ قَالَ فِيمَ يَخْتَصِمُ الْمَلَأُ الْأَعْلَى قُلْتُ لَا أَدْرِي رَبِّ قَالُوا ثَلَاثًا قَالَ فَرَأَيْتَهُ وَضَعَ كَفَّهُ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيَّ حَتَّى وَجَدْتُ بَرْدَ أَنَامِلِهِ بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ فَتَجَلَّيْتُ لِي كَأَنَّ شَيْءًا وَعَرَفْتُ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ قُلْتُ لَيْسَ رَبِّ قَالَ فِيمَ يَخْتَصِمُ الْمَلَأُ الْأَعْلَى قُلْتُ فِي الْكُفَارَاتِ قَالَ مَا هُنَّ قُلْتُ مَشْيُ الْأَقْدَامِ إِلَى الْجَمَاعَاتِ وَالْجُلُوسُ فِي الْمَسَاجِدِ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِسْبَاغُ الْوُضُوءِ فِي الْمَكْرُوهَاتِ قَالَ ثُمَّ فِيمَ قُلْتُ أَطْعَامُ الطَّعَامِ وَلَبِنُ الْكَلَامِ وَالصَّلَاةُ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّاسُ بِيَامٍ قَالَ سَأَلْتُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ فَعَلَى الْحَبَرَاتِ وَتَرْكُ الْمُنْكَرَاتِ وَحُبُّ الْمَسَاكِينِ وَأَنْ تَغْفَرَ لِي

وَتَرْحَمَنِي وَإِذَا أَرَدْتُ فِتْنَةً فَوِّمَ فِتْوَفَنِي غَيْرَ مَفْتُونٍ إِسْأَلُكَ حَبِّكَ وَحَبِّي مِنْ بِحَبِّكَ وَحَبِّي عَمَلٍ  
يُقَرِّبُ إِلَى حَبِّكَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّهَا حَقٌّ فَأَدْرَسُوهَا ثُمَّ تَعْلَمُوهَا

Sayyidina Mu'adh ibn Jabal (RA) narrated: One morning, Allah's Messenger

was held back from us from the salah of fajr till we nearly saw the sun peeping out. He

came out quickly, the iqamah was called for the salah and Allah's Messenger (SAW) led the salah. He made it brief. When he had finished, he called out to us in a loud voice, saying, "In your rows as you were." Then he turned to us and said: Indeed, I will tell you now what held me back from you this morning. I got up during the night, performed ablution and offered salah as much as I could: but, during the course of it, I dozed and was overcome by sleep. Suddenly, I saw my Lord, the Blessed and the Exalted in the best of forms. He said, "O Muhammad!" I said, "Here I am, my Lord!" He asked, "What do these angels nearer to Me argue about?" I said, 'I do not know.' He asked it three times and I saw him put His palm between my shoulder-blades, and I felt the coolness of His fingers between my breasts and everything became clear to me and I gained knowledge. Then He asked, "O Muhammad!" I said, "Here am I, my Lord!" He asked, "What do the angles nearer to Me argue about?" I answered, "About al-kaffarat." He asked, "What are they?" I said, "Taking footsteps to the mosque (for congregational salah), sitting in the mosques even after the salah and performing ablution well even when it is difficult," He asked, "What else (do they argue) about?" I said, "Feeding food, gentle speech, and observing salah by night while people are fast asleep." He said, "Ask (for anything)." I supplicated:

'O Allah! I ask You for (ability to do) good deeds, and to shun the disapproved, and for love of the poor, and that You should forgive me and have mercy on me, and when You decide to put a people to trial, take me away without a trial. And I ask You for Your love and love of those who love You, and a love of deeds that bring (me) near to Your love.'

Allah's Messenger (SAW) concluded (by saying), "This is true. So, study it and then learn it."

[Ahmed 22170]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 40

#### About surah az-Zumar

(3247)

لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ { ثُمَّ إِنَّكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عِنْدَ رَبِّكُمْ تَخْتَصِمُونَ } قَالَ الرَّسُولُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَتَكْرَهُ عَلَيْنَا  
الْخُصُومَةَ بَعْدَ الَّذِي كَانَ بَيْنَنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا قَالَ نَعَمْ فَقَالَ إِنْ الْأَمْرُ إِذَا لَشَدِيدٌ

Sayyidina Zubayr (RA) reported that when: "Then surely on the Day of Resurrection, before you Lord, you shall contend with each other."(39:31)

was revealed, he asked, "O Messenger of Allah, will the disputes be repeated between us (in the Hereafter after we have altercated in this world?' He said, Yes." Zubayr remarked,

"Indeed, the matter will be severe then."

(3248)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرَأُ يَا عِبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ أَسْرَفُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ لَا تَقْنَطُوا مِنْ رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ جَمِيعًا {وَلَا يَبَالِي

Sayyidah Asma bint Yazid (RA) narrated: I heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) recite:

"O My servants who have been prodigal against themselves, despair not of Allah's mercy. Surely Allah forgives sins altogether." (39: 53)

And He does not care.

[Ahmed 27640]

(3249)

جَاءَ يَهُودِيٌّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُسَيِّدُ السَّمَاوَاتِ عَلَى أَصْبَعٍ وَالْأَرْضِينَ عَلَى أَصْبَعٍ وَالْجِبَالَ عَلَى أَصْبَعٍ وَالْخَلَائِقَ عَلَى أَصْبَعٍ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ إِنَّا الْمَلِكُ قَالَ فَضَحِكَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى بَدَتْ نَوَاجِذُهُ قَالَ {وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ {

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that a Jew came to the Prophet and said, "O Muhammad, Allah will carry the heavens on a finger, mountains on a finger, the earths on a finger, and the (rest of the) creation on a finger. Then He will say: I am the King." The Prophet laughed till his premolar teeth were visible and he recited: "And they esteem not Allah with the true esteem." (39 :67)

[Ahmed 4368, 4811, Muslim 1786]

(3250)

فَضَحِكَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَعَجُّبًا وَتَصَدِيقًا

(Muhammad ibn Bashshar) Bundar reported from Yahya ibn Sa'eed, from Fudayl ibn layd, from Mansur, from Ibrahim, from Ubaydah, from Abdullah. He said, The Prophet (SAW) laughed because of wonder and confirmation."

(3251)

مَنْ يَهُودِيٌّ بِالنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا يَهُودِيٌّ حَدِّثْنَا فَقَالَ كَيْفَ يَقُولُ يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ إِذَا وَضَعَ اللَّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ عَلَى ذِيهِ وَالْأَرْضَ عَلَى ذِيهِ وَالْمَاءَ عَلَى ذِيهِ وَالْجِبَالَ عَلَى ذِيهِ وَيَسْأَلُ الْخَلْقَ عَلَى ذِيهِ وَأَشَارَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْيَسْتِ بِمَنْصَرِهِ أَوَّلًا ثُمَّ تَابَعَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ الْإِبْهَامَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ {وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ {

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that a Jew passed by the Prophet (SAW) and he said, "O Jew narrate to us (something)." He said, "How do you say, O Abul Qasim, that Allah will put



the heavens on this (finger), the earths on this, the water on this, the mountains on this and all the creation on this?" And Muhammad ibn Salt Abu Ja'far pointed out to the little finger then the next till he came to the thumb. Allah the Mighty, the Glorious revealed:

"And they esteem not Allah with the true esteem." (39: 67)

[Ahmed 2267]

(3252)

أَتَدْرِي مَا سَعَةُ جَهَنَّمَ قُلْتُ لَا قَالَ أَجَلَ وَاللَّهِ مَا تَدْرِي حَدَّثَنِي عَائِشَةُ أَنَّهَا سَأَلَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ قَوْلِهِ {وَالْأَرْضُ جَمِيعًا قَبْضَتُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَالسَّمَوَاتُ مَطْوِيَّاتٌ بِيَمِينِهِ} قَالَتْ قُلْتُ فَأَيْنَ النَّاسُ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ عَلَى جِسْرِ جَهَنَّمَ

Mujahid reported that Sayyidina Ibn Abbas .m asked, "Do you know how large Hell is"? He said, "No." He said, "By Allah, you do not know. Ayshah narrated to me that she asked Allah's Messenger. (SAW) about Allah's Words: "And the whole earth will be His handful on the Day of Resurrection, and the heavens will be rolled up in His right hand." (30: 67)

She asked, "Where would the people be on that day, O Messenger of Allah"? He said. "On the bridge over Hell." (There is an account in this hadith.)

[Ahmed 24910]

(3253)

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ {وَالْأَرْضُ جَمِيعًا قَبْضَتُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَالسَّمَوَاتُ مَطْوِيَّاتٌ بِيَمِينِهِ} فَأَيْنَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ يَوْمَئِذٍ قَالَ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ يَا عَائِشَةُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA)- reported that she asked. "O Messenger of Allah! (These words of Allah:) "And the whole earth will be His handful on the Day of Resurrection and the heavens will be rolled up in His right Hand."(30: 67)

Where will the Believers be"? He said, "On the sirat (bridge), O Ayshah!"

[Ahmed 24124]

(3254)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَيْفَ أَنْعَمُ وَقَدْ أَلْقَمَ صَاحِبُ الْقَرْنِ الْقَرْنَ وَحَنَى جَبْهَتَهُ وَأَصْبَغَى سَهْمَهُ يَنْتَظِرُ أَنْ يُؤْمَرَ أَنْ يَنْفُخَ فَيَنْفُخُ قَالَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ فَكَيْفَ يَقُولُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ قُولُوا حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ تَوَكَّلْنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ رَبِّنَا قَالَ سُفْيَانُ عَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "How may I rest when the blower of the horn (trumpet) has already placed it in his mouth, He has lowered his forehead and pricked up his ears awaiting the command to blow that he may blow the trumpet"? The Muslims submitted, "O Messenger of Allah! What should we say"? He said, "Say

Allah suffices us. He is the best of the Guardians. We place trust in Him, our Lord." perhaps he (Sufyan) said, "In Allah do we trust. [Ahmed 11039]

(3255)

قَالَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا الصُّورُ قَالَ قَرْنٌ يُنْفَخُ فِيهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that a villager asked, "O Messenger of Allah, what is the trumpet"? He said, "It is a horn which will be blown."

[Ahmed 6517, Abu Dawud 4744]

(3256)

قَالَ يَهُودِيٌّ بِسُوقِ الْمَدِينَةِ لَا وَالَّذِي اصْطَفَى مُوسَى عَلَى الشَّرِّ قَالَ فَرَفَعَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يَدَهُ فَضَلَّ بِهَا وَجْهَهُ قَالَ يَقُولُ هَذَا وَفِينَا نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ { وَنُفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ فَصَبَقُوا مِنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ } ثُمَّ نَفَخَ فِيهِ الْخَرِيُّ فَكَلِمَاتُهُمْ فَيَوْمَ يَنْظُرُونَ { فَأَمَّا بَنُو آدَمَ } مَنْ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَادًّا مُوسَى أَحَدُ بِقَائِمَةٍ مِنْ قَوَائِمِ الْعَرْشِ فَلَا أَذْرِي أَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ فَيَلِي أَمْ كَانَ مِنْ أَسْتَيْسَى اللَّهِ وَمَنْ قَالَ أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ مَتَّى فَقَدْ كَذَبَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that, in the market of Madinah, a Jew said, "By Him Who chose Musa over all human beings...." A man of the Ansar raised his hand and slapped the Jew's face with it, saying, "You (dare to) say that while Allah's Prophet is amongst us?" (Both of them came to the Prophet (SAW) So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited:

"And the trumpet shall be blown, so all who are in the heavens and all who are on the earth shall swoon, except whom Allah will. Then it shall be blown again, behold, they shall stand beholding." (39: 68)

(He said) "I will be the first one who raises his head and, behold, Musa will be holding a pillar of the pillars of the Throne. And I cannot say whether he will raise his head before me or be among those whom Allah has exempted. O And he who says that I am better than Yunus ibn Mata has indeed lied."

[Ahmed 9828, Bukhari 2411, Ibn e Majah 4274, Muslim 2373, Abu Dawud 4671]

(3257)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يُنَادِي مُنَادٍ إِنَّ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَحْيَوْا فَلَا تَمُوتُوا أَبَدًا وَإِنَّ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَصِحُّوا فَلَا تَسْقُمُوا أَبَدًا وَإِنَّ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَشَبَّوْا فَلَا تَهَرَّمُوا أَبَدًا وَإِنَّ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَنْعَمُوا فَلَا تَبَاسُوا أَبَدًا فَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى { وَتِلْكَ الْجَنَّةُ الَّتِي أُورِثْتُمُوهَا بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ }

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) and Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said: A crier will proclaim (in Paradise), 'You have (eternal) living and you will never die. For you is health and you will never be sick. For you is (eternal) youth and you will never become old (and decrepit). For you is (perpetual) blessing and you will never grieve (or face straitened circumstances).' That is as the saying of Allah, the Exalted:

"And this is the garden which you have been made to inherit because of what you used to

do."(43: 72)

[Muslim 2837, Ahmed 11905]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 42

#### About surah as-Sajdah (Fussilat)

(3259)

اِخْتَصَمَ عِنْدَ السَّبْتِ ثَلَاثَةُ نَفَرٍ قُرَشِيَّانِ وَثَقَفِيٌّ أَوْ ثَقَفِيَّانِ وَقُرَشِيٌّ قَلِيلٌ فَقَهُ قُلُوبُهُمْ كَثِيرٌ شَحْمٌ بَطُونُهُمْ فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمْ أَتَرَوْنَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَسْمَعُ مَا يَقُولُ فَقَالَ الْآخَرُ يَسْمَعُ إِذَا جَهَرْنَا وَلَا يَسْمَعُ إِذَا أَحْفَيْنَا وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ إِنْ كَانَ يَسْمَعُ إِذَا جَهَرْنَا فَإِنَّهُ يَسْمَعُ إِذَا أَحْفَيْنَا فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَتِرُونَ أَنْ يَشْهَدَ عَلَيْكُمْ سَمْعُكُمْ وَلَا أَبْصَارُكُمْ وَلَا جُلُودُكُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Masud (RA) reported that three men contended with each other near the House (of Allah). Two of them were from Quraysh and one was from Banu Thaqaf or two were from Thaqaf and one was from Quraysh. Their hearts had little understanding but their bellies were corpulent. One of them asked, "Do you think that Allah hears what we say? The other said, "He hears if we speak audibly but He does not hear if we keep our speech soft." The third said, "If He can hear when we are audible then He hears when our speech is soft." Allah the Majestic, the Glorious revealed:

"And you used not to cover yourselves, lest your ears and your eyes and your skins should bear witness against you." (41 : 22)

[Ahmed 3875, Bukhari 4816, Muslim 2775]

(3260)

كُنْتُ مُسْتَتِرًا بِأَسْتَارِ الْكَعْبَةِ فَجَاءَ ثَلَاثَةُ نَفَرٍ كَثِيرٌ شَحْمٌ بَطُونُهُمْ قَلِيلٌ فَقَهُ قُلُوبُهُمْ قُرَشِيٌّ وَخَتَنَاهُ ثَقَفِيٌّ أَوْ ثَقَفِيَّانِ وَخَتَنَاهُ قُرَشِيَّانِ فَتَكَلَّمُوا بِكَلَامٍ أَمْ أَفْهَمَهُ فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمْ أَتَرَوْنَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَسْمَعُ كَلَامَنَا هَذَا فَقَالَ الْآخَرُ إِذَا رَفَعْنَا أَصْوَاتَنَا سَمِعَهُ وَإِذَا لَمْ نَرْفَعْ أَصْوَاتَنَا لَمْ يَسْمَعْهُ فَقَالَ الْآخَرُ إِنْ سَمِعَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا سَمِعَهُ كُلَّهُ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ فَإِذْ كُنْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَتِرُونَ أَنْ يَشْهَدَ عَلَيْكُمْ سَمْعُكُمْ وَلَا أَبْصَارُكُمْ وَلَا جُلُودُكُمْ إِلَّا قَوْلُهُ فَأَصْبَحْتُمْ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ

Abdur Rahman ibn Yazid reported that Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) narrated: I was hiding behind the curtain of the Ka'bah when three men with very fat stomachs but hearts short of understanding came there. They were a Qurayshi and his two Thaqafi sons-in-law, or a Thaqafi and his two Qurayshi sons-in-law. They conversed with each other but I could not decipher what they said. One of them asked, 'Do you think that Allah hears this conversation of ours? The other said, 'When we raise our voices, He hears it but when we do not raise it,



He cannot hear it.' The third said, "If He hears something of it then He hears all of it." So I mentioned that to the Prophet (SAW) and Allah revealed to him;

"And you used not to cover yourselves, lest your ears and your eyes, and your skins should bear witness against you, but you thought that Allah's did not know much of what you were doing. And that thought of yours which you thought regarding your Lord has ruined you, so you have become of the losers." (41 : 22-23)

[Ahmed 3614]

(3261)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرَأَ فِي إِيٍّ الذِّكْرِ فَقَالُوا رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَقَامُوا {قَالَ قَدْ قَالَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited:

"Surely those who say 'Our Lord is Allah', then remain firm in their belief." (41 : 30)

He said, "Many people say that but then many of them disbelieve. So, those who die while they profess they remain firm."

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 43

#### About surah ash-Shura

(3262)

عَنْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ {قُلْ لَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا إِلَّا الْمَوَدَّةَ فِي الْقُرْبَى} فَقَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ قُرْبَى

Tawus reported that Ibn Abbas (RA) was asked about (the verse) : "Say: I ask of you no reward for that but (I seek to guide you) in respect of love of kinship." (42: 23)

Sa'eed ibn Jubair said kinship is the family (descendants) of Muhammad." Ibn Abbas (RA) asked, "Do you know that there was no household of the Quraysh but it had kinship to Allah's Messenger to?" So, he said, "(I will not seek a reward from you) except that you join ties of relationship between me and you."

[Ahmed 202-1, Bukhari 3497]

(3263)

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ جُمَيْدٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَاصِمٍ حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْوَازِعِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي شَيْخٌ مِنْ بَنِي مُرَّةٍ قَالَ قَالَ قَدِمْتُ الْكُوفَةَ فَأَخْبَرْتُ عَنْ بِلَالِ بْنِ أَبِي بَرْدَةَ فَقُلْتُ إِنَّ عِنْدَهُ لَمُعْتَبَرًا فَإِنِّيته وَهُوَ مُحْبُوسٌ فِي دَارِهِ الَّتِي قَدْ كَانَ بَنِي قَالَ وَأَمَّا كُلُّ شَيْءٍ مِنْهُ قَدْ تَغَيَّرَ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ وَالضَّرْبِ وَأَذَى هُوَ فِي قَشَاشٍ فَقُلْتُ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ يَا بِلَالُ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُكَ وَأَنْتَ تَمُرُّ بِنَا تَمْسِكُ بِأَنْفِكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ عَجَارٍ وَأَنْتَ فِي حَالِكَ هَذَا الْيَوْمَ فَقَالَ مَنْ أَنْتَ فَقُلْتُ مِنْ بَنِي مُرَّةٍ بَنِ عِيَادٍ فَقَالَ إِلَّا أَحَدْتُكَ حَدِيثًا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَنْفَعُكَ بِهِ قَلْبٌ هَاتِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي أَبُو بَرْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ إِلَى مُوسَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يُصِيبُ عَبْدًا نَكْبَةٌ فَمَا فَوْقَهَا أَوْ دُونَهَا إِلَّا بِذَنْبٍ وَمَا يَعْفُو اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَكْثَرَ قَالَ وَقَرَأُ وَمَا أَصَابَكُمْ مِنْ مُصِيبَةٍ فِيمَا كَسَبَتْ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَيَعْفُو عَنْ كَثِيرٍ

A man of Banu Murrah (RA) narrated: I went to Kufah (where) I was informed about Bilal ibn Abu Burdah. I said, "Indeed in that is a lesson." I went to him and he was imprisoned in his house that he had got built. Everything of him had changed because of the punishment and the beating that he was getting. He had a worn out garment on him. I said, "Praise belongs to Allah, O Bilal. I had seen you pass by us holding your nose although there was no dust about. And, today, you are in this condition of yours." He asked, "From whom are you?" I said, "I am from Banu Murrah-Ibn Abbad." He said, "Shall I not narrate to you a hadith, perhaps Allah may benefit you therefrom." I said, "Go ahead"! He said that Abu Burdah narrated on the authority of his father Abu Musa (RA) that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "A person does not face a difficulty or something more than that or less than that but because of his sin, and that which Allah forgives is more than that." Then he recited:

"And whatever of misfortune befalls you, it is for what your own hands have earned and He pardons much." (43: 30)

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 44

#### About surah az-Zukhruf

(3264)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا ضَلَّ قَوْمٌ بَعْدَ هُدًى كَانُوا عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا أَوْتُوا الْجِدَلَ ثُمَّ تَلَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ مَا ضَرَبُوهُ لَكَ إِلَّا جَدَلًا بَلْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ خَصِمُونَ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "No people go astray after receiving guidance unless they begin to dispute with each other." He recited this verse: "They cite not him to you but to dispute. Nay, they are a contentious people." (43: 58)

[Ibn e Majah 48, Ahmed 22226]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 45

### About surah Dukhan

(3265)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ إِنَّ قَاصًّا عَقَصَ يَقُولُ أَنَّهُ يَخْرُجُ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ الدُّخَانِ فَيَأْخُذُ  
بِمَسَامِعِ الْكَافَرِ وَيَأْخُذُ الْمُؤْمِنِ كَهَيْئَةِ الزَّكَامِ قَالَ فَعُصِبَ وَكَانَ مُتَكِنًا فَجَلَسَ ثُمَّ قَالَ إِذَا سُئِلَ  
أَحَدُكُمْ عَمَّا يَعْلَمُ فَلْيَقُلْ بِهِ قَالَ مَنْصُورٌ فَلْيُخْبِرْ بِهِ وَإِذَا سُئِلَ عَمَّا لَا يَعْلَمُ فَلْيَقُلْ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ  
فَانْصَرَفَ الرَّجُلُ إِذَا سُئِلَ عَمَّا لَا يَعْلَمُ أَنْ يَقُولَ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى قَالَ لِسَيِّدِ الْقُلُوبِ  
مَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُتَكَلِّفِينَ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمَّا  
رَأَى قَرِيشًا اسْتَعْصَمُوا عَلَيْهِ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ أَعْنِي عَلَيْهِمْ بِسَمْعٍ يَسْمَعُ يُوسِفُ فَأَخَذَتْهُمْ سَنَةٌ  
فَأَجْصَتِ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى أَكَلُوا الْجُلُودَ وَالْمُتَةَ وَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا الْبُطْشَةَ قَالَ وَجَعَلَ يَخْرُجُ مِنَ  
الْأَرْضِ كَهَيْئَةِ الدُّخَانِ فَأَتَاهُ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ فَقَالَ إِنَّ قَوْمَكَ قَدْ هَلَكُوا فَادْعِ اللَّهَ لَهُمْ قَالَ فَبِذَا  
لِقَوْلِهِ يَوْمَ تَذِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُخَانٍ مُبِينٍ يَغْشَى النَّاسَ هَذَا عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ لَقِيلَ مَنْصُورٌ هَذَا لِقَوْلِهِ  
وَلَا تُبَاكِسِفُ عَنَّا الْعَذَابَ إِنَّا مُؤْمِنُونَ لَقِيلَ يَكْسِفُ عَذَابَ الْآخِرَةِ قَدْ مَضَى الْبُطْشَةُ  
وَالزَّكَامُ وَالْأَرْضُ

Masruq reported that a man came to Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) and said that a preacher preached that a smoke would emerge from the earth whereby the hearing of the disbelievers would be impaired and the Believers would get something like common cold. Abdullah (RA) was enraged and he sat up straight though he had been reclining (before being told of that). Then he said, "If one of you is asked of something of which he has knowledge then he may answer"-or he said, inform. "But, if he is asked something of which he has no knowledge then he must say Allah knows best." Then he said that Allah has said to His Prophet:

"Say, 'I ask of you no reward for this, nor am I of the impostors.'"

(38: 86)

When Allah's Messenger (SAW) observed that the Quraysh disobeyed him, he prayed, "O Allah! Help me over them with the seven like the seven of Yusuf." (seven years of famine). So, a year came upon them when everything was exhausted and they were driven to eat hides and carriory.-And one of the narrators saide-even bones. The like of smoke emerged from the earth. Abu Sufyan came to the Prophet (SAW) and said, "Your people are perishing. Pray to Allah for them." This was for his people:

"...the Day when the heaven shall bring a manifest smoke enveloping the people. This will be a painful chastisement." (44: 10-11)

Mansur (a narrator) said that this is for his people (who will pray):

"Our Lord remove from us the chastisement, surely we are believers. (44 : 12) (This cannot be the punishment of the Hereafter). Obviously, the Punishment of the Hereafter is not removed. (Abdullah said:) 'The batshah, the lizam and the dukhan have passed.' And one of the narrators (Mansur or A'mash) said, 'The (splitting of the) moon' and the other said, (The liberation of) Rome have also passed.

[Ahmed 4206, Bukhari 4693, Muslim 2798]

Lizam means (the people who were killed during) the Battle of Badr.

(3266)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ مُؤْمِنٍ إِلَّا وَلَهُ بَابَانِ بَابٌ يَصْعَدُ مِنْهُ عَمَلُهُ وَبَابٌ  
يَنْزِلُ مِنْهُ رِزْقُهُ فَإِذَا مَاتَ بَكِيًّا عَلَيْهِ قَدْ لِكَ قَوْلُهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ  
{ فَمَا بَكَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَمَا كَانُوا مُنْظَرِينَ }

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is not a Believer but there are for him two gates a gate through which his deeds ascend and a gate through which his provision descends. When he dies, both weep over him." This is as the saying of Allah:

"So the heaven and the earth wept not for them, nor were they respited." (44: 29)

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 46

About surah Al-Ahqaf

Saif ul Haq

(3267)

áoãøóÇ ÃõÑõíİó ÜõËúãóÇãõ İóÇÁó.ÚóËúİõ  
Çáãøãõ Euãõ QããõÇãõ YõPõÇãõ áããõ ÚõEuãõÇãõ  
áoÇ İóÇÁõ EõBõ PõÇãõ İõEuEõ Yõİ áõQõNõBõ  
PõÇãõ ÇİuNõİu Aõãõ ÇããøÇõ YõÇõQõNõİuãõau  
Uõãõõİ YõAõãõõBõ İõÇNõİn İõİuNõ aõİ aõauBõ  
İóÇİõãõ YõİõNõİõ UõEuİõ Çããøãõ Euãõ QõãõÇãõ  
Aõãõ ÇããøÇõ YõPõÇãõ AõİõãõÇ ÇããøÇõQõ  
Aõãõãõ BõÇãõ Çõãõİ Yõİ ÇãuİõÇãõãİõPõEõ  
ÝõãõÇãõ YõQõãõÇãõİ NõQõãõ Çããøãõ Qõãõİ  
Çããøãõ Uõãõİuãõ æõQõãøãõ UõEuİõ Çããøãõ  
æõãõQõãõ Yõİõõ AİõÇõãõ aõau BõEõÇõ Çããøãõ  
ãõQõãõEu Yõİõõ { æõQõãõİõ QõÇãõİn aõau Eõãõİ  
AõQõNõÇEõİãõ Uõãõİ ãõEuãõãõ YõAõãõ  
æõÇÓúEõBõEõNõEõau Aõãõ Çããøãõ æõÇİõauİõİ  
ÇãuPõæuãõ ÇãUõõÇãõãõİãõ { æõãõQõãõİu Yõİõõ  
Põau BõYõİ EõÇããøãõ QõãõİİõÇ Eõİuãõİ }  
æõEõİuãõİõau æõãõau Uõauİõãõ Uõauãõ  
ÇãuBõEõÇõ { Aõãõãõãõãõãõ QõİuYõÇ  
ãóÛúãõæİõÇ UõauBõau æõAõãõ ÇãuãõãõÇEõBõEõ

Pôlu. lô. Cæo. Nô. Eul. ðau. Xoi. Eo. a. l. o. l. ðau. a. o. Ð. o. C  
 Cáo. Ð. o. i. a. o. O. a. o. Y. o. i. a. o. a. o. E. o. i. o. ð. o. a. u. Y. o. C. a. a. o. a. o.  
 C. á. a. o. a. o. Y. o. i. a. o. Ð. o. C. C. á. N. o. i. o. a. o. A. o. a. u. E. o. Ð. u. E. o. a. o. æ. a. o.  
 Y. o. æ. o. C. a. a. o. a. o. A. o. a. u. Ð. o. E. o. a. u. E. o. a. o. æ. a. o.  
 á. o. Ê. o. O. ù. Ñ. ð. I. o. a. o. l. o. i. N. o. C. a. o. l. ð. a. u. C. a. u. a. o. a. o. C. A. E. o. l. o. E. o.  
 æ. o. a. o. E. o. O. a. o. a. o. a. o. O. o. i. u. Y. o. C. a. a. o. a. o. C. a. u. a. o. U. i. a. o. æ. l. o.  
 U. o. a. u. l. ð. a. u. Y. o. a. o. C. i. o. U. i. a. o. l. o. A. o. a. o. i. o. æ. u. a. o.  
 C. á. u. Ð. o. i. o. C. a. o. E. o. Ð. o. C. a. o. Y. o. Ð. o. C. a. o. æ. C. C. P. u. E. o. a. o. æ. C.  
 C. a. u. i. o. a. o. æ. I. o. i. o. o. a. o. C. P. u. E. o. a. o. æ. C. U. o. E. u. a. o. C. a. o.

The nephew of Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Salaam (RA) narrated: When the people intended to slay Usman (RA), Abdullah ibn Salaam (RA) came to Usman (RA) asked him. "What has brought you here?" He said, "I have come to" help you, He said, "Then go out and send the men away from me, for you are better for me outside then you are inside." So, Abdullah went out to the people and said, "O People! During the jahiliyah my name was so-and-so. Then Allah's Messenger (SAW) named me Abdullah and verses were revealed in Allah's Book about me. This was (also) revealed concerning me : "And a witness from among the children of Isra'il has already testified to its similarity and has believed, while, you are arrogant. Surely Allah guides not the evildoing people." (46: 10) And also this verse was about me : "Say, Allah suffices as a witness between me and you and whosoever has with him know-ledge of the Book." (13: 43) A sword of Allah is concealed from you and, indeed, the angels are your neighbours in this your city where your Prophet (SAW) had come. By Allah! Allah! About this man that you wish to slay. By Allah, if you slay him, the angels will give up your neighbourhood and the concealed sword of Allah will come upon you. It will never again be sheathed till the Last Day." The people responded, "Kill the Jew! and kill Usman!"

# Saif ul Haq

BóCăo, CăăşóÈöíşõ Õóáşòì Căáşóăõ Úóáóíúăö  
 æóÕóáşóăõ ÅóĐóC NôÁóí åóİóíăşEă ÅóPúEóăó  
 æóÅóİúEóNó YóÅóĐóC, åóØóNóEú ŌóNóóíó  
 Úóăúăó PóCăóEú YóPóăúEõ, åóăó, YóPóCăó æóăóC  
 ÅóİúNóí åóUóăşóăõ BóăóC PóCăó Căăşóă  
 EóUóCăóí  
 ÓóăăşóC ÑóĂóæúăă ÚóCÑóÖđC, ãóÓúÊóPúÈöăó }  
 ÅóæúİóíóEóăăú PóCăóæC, åóĐóC ÚóCÑóŌñ  
 äăăŭØóNóăóC }

"Then, when they saw it as a sudden cloud advancing towards their valleys, they said, "This is a cloud bringing us rain." (46: 24)

[Ahmed 24401, Bukhari 3206, Muslim 899, Abu Dawud 5098]

file:///C:/Users/NSA/AppData/Local/Temp/~hh51BD.htm



aoau UoloEo CaoEoloUoaooi Caooao Uoaoiao  
 æoOoaoaoa aoiuaoEo Cauloaoa aoiuBoau Aoioln  
 PoCao æoC OoioEoao aoiææC Aoioln æoaoBoau  
 Polu ÇYuEoPoluaoCao DoCæ aoiuaoEo æoaoæo  
 EoaoBooEo YoBoauaoC ÇUuEoao Aæu  
 CÚEoQoiNa æoC YoUaoEoao YoEoEuaoc  
 ÈöÖNæo aoiuaoEo EoCæ EoaoC Poæuan loEoai  
 AöDoC AoOueoluaoC Aæu BoCao Yoiaæoluao  
 CaQooEulo AöDoC aoiuaoEoao ioloiAo aoiu  
 PoEoao loNoCao PoCao YoDoBoNæC aoiu  
 CæoDoi loCaoæC Yoiaæ YoDoCao AæEoCaoi  
 IóÇUoi Cauloaoa YoAæEoiuEoaoau YoPoNoAuEo  
 Uoaoiuaoau YoCauOaoPo YoAoNoCaoC  
 ÅEóÇNoaoau æoAæoCNo aoiNoCaoaoau PoCao  
 CaOooUuBoioæ æoOoAaoæææ CaOooÇlo  
 æoBoCaoæC aoiu loaoa CauloOoiNoEo YoPoCao  
 BoaoUoUuao ioDuboNo Coao Caooao Uoaoiuao  
 ioPoUo Yoia AoiuloioBoau AæuYoNo æoC BoCao  
 aoiuaoC æoBoaoæ EoUuNoEo Aæu NoæuEoEo  
 UoaoYn aoiææCæoBoau YoPoCao NoOoææo  
 Caooao Ooaooi Caooao Uoaoiuao æoOoaoao  
 YbaoC EoOueoaulæC EoaoaoC YoAaoaoaoC  
 OoÇlo AoiuæoCaoBoau Cauloaoa

Alqamah reported that he asked Ibn Mas'ud (RA) "Did anyone of you accompany the Prophet (SAW) on the night of the jinn"? He said: None of us did accompany him, but we lost him one night while he was in Makkah and we thought that someone may have captured him or kidnapped him. That night was very evil for us till it was morning. Early morning he was seen coming from the side of (the cave of) Hira. They mentioned to him how they had felt. He said, "A jinn had come to invite me. I went to them and recited the Qur'an to them." Then, he took us there and showed us their traces and traces of their fires. Sha'bi said that the jinns then asked him for provision and they were from the island. And the Prophet (SAW) said, "For you is every bone on which Allah's name is not called, and it will be clothed in much flesh. And the droppings and excretion of every camel will be the grazing of your animals." Then Allah's Messenger (SAW) disallowed us to make istinja (abstention) with bone or dung, saying, "This is the food of your brothers, the Jinns."

[Bukhari 3859, Muslim 450, Abu Dawud 85]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 47

#### About surah Muhammad

(3270)

وَأَسْتَغْفِرُ لَذَنبِكَ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ { فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّي لَا أَسْتَغْفِرُ  
اللَّهُ فِي الْيَوْمِ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported about the Prophet's (SAW) explanation of this verse: "And ask forgiveness for your fault, and for the believing men and believing women." (47: 19) The Prophet (SAW) said, "Surely, I make istighfar (seek forgiveness of Allah) seventy times in a day."

[Bukhari 6307, Ahmed 7798]

(3271)

تَلَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمًا هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ { وَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا يَسْتَبْدِلْ قَوْمًا غَيْرَكُمْ ثُمَّ لَا  
يَكُونُوا أَمْثَالَكُمْ } فَقَالُوا وَمَنْ يَسْتَبْدِلْ أَيْنَا قَالَ فَضْرَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى  
مَنْكِبِ سَلْمَانَ ثُمَّ قَالَ هَذَا وَقَوْمُهُ هَذَا وَقَوْمُهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited this verse one day: "If you turn away, He will substitute for you another people, then they will not be your likes." (47: 38) They [the sahabah (RA)] asked, "Who will replace us?" Allah's Messenger (SAW) struck the shoulder of Salman and said, "He and his people. He and his people."

[Ahmed 9410, Bukhari 4898, Muslim 2546]

(3272)

قَالَ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَنْ هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ ذَكَرَ  
اللَّهُ أَنْ يَتَوَلَّوْا يَسْتَبْدِلْ بِنَا ثُمَّ لَمْ يَكُونُوا أَمْثَالًا قَالَ وَكَانَ سَلْمَانُ بِجَنْبِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فَضْرَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَخَذَ سَلْمَانَ وَقَالَ هَذَا وَأَصْحَابُهُ  
وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوْ كَانَ الْإِيمَانُ مَنُوطًا بِالشَّرْيَا لَتَنَاوَلَهُ رَجُلَانِ مِنْ فَارِسَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that some of the sahabah (RA) said,

"O Messenger of Allah, who are they about whom Allah says that if we turn away, they will replace us whereafter they will not be the, likes of us?" He (the narrator) said that Salman was sitting by the side of the Prophet (SAW) and he struck him on his thigh and said, "He his friends. By Him in Whose Hand is my soul, if faith was placed on Pleiades, the people of Persia would fetch it."

[Ahmed 9410, Muslim 2546]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 48

### About surah al-Fath

(3273)

كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي بَعْضِ أَسْفَارِهِ فَكَلَّمْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَكَتَ ثُمَّ كَلَّمْتُهُ فَسَكَتَ فَحَرَكْتُ رَأْسِي فَتَنَحَّيْتُ وَقُلْتُ تُكَلِّمُكَ أَمَّا يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَابِ نَزَرْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ كُلَّ ذَلِكَ لَا يَكَلِّمُكَ مَا أَخْلَقْتُكَ بِأَنْ يَنْتَبِذَ فِيكَ فَرَانٌ قَالَ فَمَا نَشِئْتُ أَنْ سَمِعْتُ صَارِحًا يَصْرُحُ بِي فَقَالَ فَجِئْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَابِ لَقَدْ أَنْزَلَ عَلَيَّ هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةَ سُورَةٌ مَا أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْهَا مَا طَلَعَتِ عَلَيْهِ الشَّمْسُ إِنَّا فَتَحْنَا لَكَ فَتْحًا مُبِينًا

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA) narrated: We were on a journey with the Prophet (SAW) spoke to him about some thing but he kept quiet. I spoke again, but he maintained silence. So, I moved my beast to a side and said to myself, "O Ibn Khattab may your mother weep over you. You caused inconvenience to Allah's Messenger (SAW) by putting the question three times each time he did not speak to you. I am afraid a verse of the Qur'an might be revealed about you." I had not even paused when I heard a crier call me. So I went to Allah's Messenger (SAW) who said, "O Ibn Khattab, indeed, a surah has been revealed to me this night and it is dearer to me than everything on which the sun shines. (It is) :

"Surely we have granted you a manifest victory." (48: 1)

[Ahmed 109, Bukhari 4177]

(3274)

نَزَلَتْ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ { لِيَغْفَرَ لَكَ اللَّهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ } مَرَّجَعَهُ مِنَ الْحَدِيثِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَقَدْ نَزَلَتْ عَلَيَّ آيَةٌ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِمَّا عَلَى الْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ قَرَأَهَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَقَالُوا هَيْبًا مَرِيئًا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَدْ بَيَّنَّ اللَّهُ لَكَ مَا إِذَا يَفْعَلُ بِكَ فِيمَا دَا يُفْعَلُ بِنَبَا فَنَزَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ { لِيَدْخُلَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ حَتَّى بَلَغَ فَوْزًا عَظِيمًا }

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that this was revealed to the Prophet (SAW); "That Allah may forgive you of your fault that which is past and that which is to come." (48: 2) When he was returning from Hudaibiyah. So he said, "Indeed, a verse is revealed to me dearer to me than whatever is on earth." Then he recited it to his companions. They exclaimed. "How happy and welcome! O Messenger of Allah, Allah has described for you what He would do with you, but what would He do with us?" So, this was revealed to him: "That He may admit the believing men and the believing women into Gardens underneath which rivers flow, abiding therein, and may acquit them of their evil deeds. And that in Allah's sight is a mighty triumph." (48: 5)

[Ahmed 13245, Muslim 1786]



(3275)

أَنَّ ثَمَانِينَ هَبَطُوا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَصْحَابِهِ مِنْ جَبَلِ التَّنْعِيمِ عِنْدَ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ وَهُمْ يَرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَقْتُلُوهُ فَأَخَذُوا إِخْذًا فَأَعْتَقَهُمُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ { وَهُوَ الَّذِي كَفَّ أَيْدِيَهُمْ عَنْكُمْ وَأَيْدِيَكُمْ عَنْهُمْ } الْآيَةَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that eighty men (disbelievers) came down upon Allah's Messenger (SAW) and his sahabah from Mount Tan'im at the time of the salah of fajr. They intended to kill him, but they were (all) seized. Allah's Messenger (SAW) released them and Allah revealed:

And it is He Who has restrained their hands from you and your hands from them in the midst of Makka, after that He gave you the victory over them. And Allah sees well all that ye do. (48: 24)

[Muslim 1808, Abu Dawud 2688, Ahmed 12256]

(3276)

Sayyidina Ubayy **عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ { وَالزَّمَهُمْ كَلِمَةَ التَّقْوَى } قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ**  
ibn Ka'b (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) about

"And (He) made them stick to the word of piety." (48: 26)

He said, "It is "There is no God but Allah."

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 49

#### About surah al-Hujurat

(3277)

أَنَّ الْأَفْوَاعَ بْنَ جَابِسٍ قَدِمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اسْتَعْمِلْهُ حَتَّى يَمُوتَ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ لَا تَسْتَعْمِلْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَيَكَلِّمَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى ارْتَفَعَتْ أَصْوَاتُهُمَا فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ لِعُمَرَ مَا أَرَدْتُ إِلَّا خِلَافِي فَقَالَ مَا أَرَدْتُ خِلَافَكَ قَالَ فَنَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ { يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَرْفَعُوا أَصْوَاتَكُمْ فَوْقَ صَوْتِ النَّبِيِّ } قَالَ فَبَكَى عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ إِذْ تَكَلَّمَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمْ يَسْمَعْ كَلَامَهُ حَتَّى يَسْتَفْهِمَهُ قَالَ رَوَاهُ ذَكَرَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ جَدَّهُ يَعْنِي أَبَا بَكْرٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Zubayr (RA) narrated: Aqra ibn Habis (RA) came to the Prophet (SAW), Abu Bakr (RA) said, "O Messenger of Allah, make him amir over his people." But Umar (RA) said, "Do not make him their amir, O Messenger of Allah." They argued in the Prophet's

(SAW) presence and soon their voices were raised. Abu Bakr (RA) said to Umar (RA), "You had no intention but to oppose me." He said. "I had no intention to oppose you." This verse was revealed (in this situation):

"O you who believe! Raise not your voice above the Prophet's voice." (49: 2)

After that whenever Umar (RA) spoke to the Prophet (SAW), his words were not heard until he explained (or repeated) them.

(Zubayr did not mention how his (maternal) grandfather Abu Bakr Behaved after that.)

[B4367, Nisai 5396]

(3278)

لَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ ينادُونَكَ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْحُجُرَاتِ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ { قَالَ فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ مُحَمَّدِي زَيْنٌ وَإِنْ دُمِّي شَيْنٌ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَاكَ اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib reported about Allah's words: "Surely those who callout to you (O Prophet) from behind the private apartments, most of them have no sense." (49: 4) (The background is that) a man stood and called, O Messenger of Allah! My praise is honourable and my blame is digrace." The Prophet (SAW) said, "That is Allah, the Mighty, the Glorious."

(3279)

كَانَ الرَّجُلُ مِمَّنْ يَكُونُ لَهُ الْإِسْمَانِ وَالثَّلَاثَةُ فَيُدْعَى بِبَعْضِهَا فَعَسَى أَنْ يَكْرَهُه قَالَ فَزَلَّتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ { وَلَا تَنَابَرُوا بِالْألقَابِ

Sayyidina Abu Jubayrah ibn Dahhak narrated: Each one of us had two or three names by one of which he was called and perhaps he detested it (that name). This verse was revealed:

"And revile not one another with nicknames." (49: 12)

[Ahmed 6642, Bukhari 330, Abu Dawud 4962, 1Muslim 3741]

(3280)

{ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ فِيكُمْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ يُطِيعُكُمْ فِي كَثِيرٍ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ لَعَنِتُّمْ { قَالَ هَذَا نَبِيُّكُمْ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُوحِي إِلَيْهِ وَخِيَارُ أَمَتِكُمْ لَوْ أَطَاعَهُمْ فِي كَثِيرٍ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ لَعَنِتُوا فَكَيْفَ بِكُمْ الْيَوْمَ

Abu Nadrah reported that Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri recited this verse:

"And know that among you is Allah's Messenger, If he were to obey you in many a matter you would certainly be in trouble." (49: 7)

He said, "This verse was revealed to your Prophet (SAW) while the best of your imams were there. If he had obeyed them in many affairs then they would have faced trouble. Then, how

will it be with you today?"

(3281)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَطَبَ النَّاسَ يَوْمَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ فَقَالَ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَذْهَبَ عَنْكُمْ مَحَبَّةَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَتَعَاظَمَهَا يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ بِجَلَالِ بَرِّ تَقِيٍّ كَرِيمٍ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَفَاجِرٍ شَقِيٍّ هَيْنَ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَالنَّاسُ بَنُو آدَمَ وَخَلَقَ اللَّهُ آدَمَ مِنْ تُرَابٍ قَالَ اللَّهُ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّي خَلَقْتُكُمْ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ وَأُنْثَى وَجَعَلْتُكُمْ لُغُوبًا وَقَبَائِلَ لِتَعَارَفُوا إِنَّ أَكْرَمَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَتْقَاكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) reported that at the time of the liberation of Makkah, the Prophet (SAW) addressed the people. He said, "O you people, surely Allah has removed from you pride of pre-Islamic days and pride in high descent. Thus, men are of two kinds, man who is pious and God-fearing, and noble in the sight of Allah. The other kind is a sinner, hard-hearted and lowly in Allah's sight. But, men are children of Adam and Allah had created Adam from dust. He said:

"And revile not one another with nicknames." (49: 12)

[Ahmed 6642, Bukhari 330, Abu Dawud 4962, 1Muslim 3741]

(3282)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْحَسْبُ الْمَالُ وَالْكَرْمُ التَّقْوَى

Sayyidina Samurah (RA) reported the Prophet (SAW) saying, "Pride in ancestry is property while generosity is piety."

[Ahmed 21022, 1Muslim 4219]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 50

#### About surah Qaaf

(3283)

أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا تَزَالُ جَهَنَّمُ تَقُولُ { هَلْ مِنْ مَزِيدٍ } حَتَّى يَضَعَ فِيهَا رَبُّ الْعِزَّةِ قَدَمَهُ فَتَقُولُ قَطُّ وَقِزَّتِكَ وَيُزَوَّى بَعْضُهَا إِلَى بَعْضٍ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Hell does not cease to

[*Bukhari 6661, Ahmed 12383*]

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## About surah adh-Dhariyat

قَدِمْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرْتُ عِنْدَهُ وَافِدَ عَادَ فَقُلْتُ أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِثْلَ وَافِدِ عَادَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَمَا وَافِدُ عَادَ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ عَلَى الْخَمِيرِ سَقَطَتْ أَيْ عَادًا لَمَّا أَفْحَطَتْ بَعَثْتُ قَبِيلًا فَنَزَلَ عَلَيَّ بَكْرُ بْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ فَبَقَاهُ الْخَمِيرُ وَغَنَّتْهُ الْجَوَادِثَانِ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ يَرِيدُ جِبَالَ مَهْرَةَ فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي لَمْ أَتِكَ لِمَرِيضٍ فَادَاوِيهِ وَلَا لِأَسِيرٍ فَأَفَادِكِيهِ فَاسْقِ عَيْدَكَ مَا كُنْتُ مُسْقِيهِهِ وَأَسْقِ مَعَهُ بَكْرُ بْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ بِشُكْرٍ لَهُ الْخَمِيرُ الَّذِي سَقَاؤُهُ فَرُغَ لَهُ سَحَابَاتٌ فَقِيلَ لَهُ اخْتِمْ أَحَدَاهُنَّ فَاخْتَارَ السُّودَاءَ فَتُخِنَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ خِدْمَاهَا رَمَادًا رَمَدًا لَا يَنْتَدِرُ مِنْ عَادٍ أَحَدًا وَذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يُسَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ الرِّيحِ إِلَّا قَدْرُ هَذِهِ الْجَلْقَةِ بَعْضُ حَلْقَةِ الْخَاتَمِ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ إِذَا أُرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ الرِّيحُ الْعَقِيمُ مَا تَذَرُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ أَنْتَ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا جَعَلْتَهُ كَالرَّمِيمِ {

"When we loosed against them a blighting wind that left nothing it came upon, but made it like ashes." (51: 41-42)

[Ibn e Majah 2816]

قَالَ قَدِمْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَدَخَلْتُ الْمَسْجِدَ فَإِذَا هُوَ غَاصٌّ بِالنَّاسِ وَإِذَا رَايَاتُ سُودٌ تَحْقُقُ وَإِذَا

بِلَالٍ مَتَقِلِدِ السَّيْفِ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قُلْتُ مَا شَأْنُ النَّاسِ فَأُلُوا  
يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَبْعَثَ عَمْرُو بْنُ الْعَاصِ وَجْهًا فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ بِطَوْلِهِ حَتَّى قَالَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ سُفْيَانَ بْنِ عُيَيْنَةَ  
بِمَعْنَاهُ قَالَ وَيُقَالُ لَهُ الْحَارِثُ بْنُ حَسَّانٍ

Sayyidina Harith ibn Yazid Bakri (RA) narrated: I came to Madinah and entered the mosque. It was full of people, black flags fluttered and Bilal stood, sword drawn, by Allah's Messenger (SAW). I asked, "Why are the people assembled?" I was told that the Prophet (SAW) intended to send Amr ibn al-Aas on an expedition. Then he narrated the hadith in detail bearing the same meaning as the hadith of Sufyan ibn Uyaynah. And he (Harith ibn Yazid) was also called Harith ibn Hassan.

[Ibn e Majah 2816]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 52

#### About surah at- Tur

(3286)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا بَارَأَ التُّجُومَ الرَّكْعَتَانِ قَبْلَ الْفَجْرِ وَإِذَا بَارَأَ السُّجُودَ  
الرَّكْعَتَانِ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "After (the setting of) the stars pray two raka'at before the fair, and after the sujud (prostration, sunset) pray two raka'at." (That is, after maghrib).

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 53

#### About surah an-Nairn

(3287)

لَمَّا بَلَغَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سِدْرَةَ الْمُنْتَهَى قَالَ انْتَهَى إِلَيْهَا مَا يَخْرُجُ مِنَ  
الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ فَوْقِهَا فَأَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ عِنْدَهَا ثَلَاثًا: يُعْطِيهِمْ نَبَأًا كَانَ فِيهِ قَضِيَّةٌ عَلَيْهِ  
الصَّلَاةُ خَمْسًا وَأَعْطِيَهُ خَوَاتِيمَ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ وَغَفَرَ لِأُمَّتِهِ الْمُفْجَمَاتِ مَا لَمْ يُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا قَالَ  
ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: إِذَا يَغْشَى السِّدْرَةَ مَا يَغْشَى، قَالَ السِّدْرَةُ فِي السَّمَاءِ السَّادِسَةِ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ

فَوَاشٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَإِشَارَ سَفْيَانٍ بِيَدِهِ فَارْعَدَهَا وَ قَالَ غَيْرُ مَالِكِ بْنِ مِغْوَلٍ إِلَيْهَا يَنْتَهِي عِلْمُ الْخَلْقِ لَا عِلْمَ لَهُمْ بِمَا فَوْقَ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) reached sidratul muntahah (during his mi'raj)-muntahah is to which one ascends from earth and from which one descends to earth-Allah gave him three things that were never given to any Prophet (SAW) before him. The five times salah was prescribed for him, the concluding verses of surah al-Baqarah were given to him, and his ummah were forgiven all major sins as long as they do not associate anything with Allah. Ibn Mas'ud said about this verse; "When that which shrouds shrouded the Lote-tree." (53: 16) The sidrah is at the sixth heaven." Sufyan said, "That which shrouds are butterflies of gold", and he indicated with his hand how they fly. Maalik ibn Mighwal and others said that at this point the knowledge of the creatures ends none of them has knowledge beyond that.

(3288)

{ فَكَانَ قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَىٰ } فَقَالَ أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ مَسْعُودَانَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَى جِبْرِيلَ وَلَهُ سِتُّ مِائَةِ جَنَاحٍ

Shaybani narrated: I asked Zirr ibn Habaysh about the words of Allah, the Majestic, the Glorious: "Till he was within two bows' length or even nearer." (53: 9) He said that Ibn Mas'ud (RA) had informed him that the Prophet (SAW) saw Jibril and he had six hundred wings.

## Saif ul Haq

[Bukhari 4656, Muslim 174]

(3289)

هَلْ رَأَى مُحَمَّدٌ رَبَّهُ فَقَالَتْ لَقَدْ تَكَلَّمْتُ بِشَيْءٍ قَفَىٰ لَهُ شَعْرِي قُلْتُ رُوَيْدًا ثُمَّ قَرَأْتُ { لَقَدْ رَأَى مِنْ آيَاتِ رَبِّهِ الْكُبْرَى } فَقَالَتْ أَيْنَ يَذْهَبُ بَلْ إِنَّمَا هُوَ جِبْرِيلُ مَنْ أَخْبَرَكَ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَأَى رَبَّهُ أَوْ كَيْتَمَ شَيْئًا مِمَّا أَمَرَ بِهِ أَوْ يَعْلَمُ الْحَمْسَ الَّتِي قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَىٰ { إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ } وَيُنَزِّلُ الْغَيْثَ { فَقَدْ أَعْظَمَ الْفَرِيَةَ وَلَكِنَّهُ رَأَى جِبْرِيلَ لَمْ يُبْصِرْهُ فِي صُورَتِهِ إِلَّا مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّةً عِنْدَ سِدْرَةِ الْمُنْتَهَى وَمَرَّةً فِي جِيَادٍ لَهُ سِتُّ مِائَةِ جَنَاحٍ قَدْ سَدَّ الْأَفْقَ

Sha'bi reported that Ibn Abbas (RA) met Ka'b (RA) at Arafat. He asked him (Ka'b) about something and he began to call the takbir (Allah Akbar) till it echoed from the mountain. Ibn Abbas (RA) said, "We are children of Hashim." Ka'b said, "Surely, Allah divided His vision and speach between Muhammad and Musa. Musa conversed with Him twice and Muhammad saw Him twice." Masruq said that he went to Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) and asked her, "Did Muhammad see his Lord"? She said, "You have certainly said something that makes my hair stand on ends." He said, "Be patient." Then he recited: "Certainly he saw of the greatest signs of his Lord." (53: 18) She said, "Where are you senses? That was only Jibril. Who informed you that Muhammad saw his Lord? Or, Muhammad concealed something (from his



ummah) of what Allah had commanded him? Or, that he knew the five things of which Allah says: "Surely the knowledge of the Hour is with Allah alone, and He sends down the rain?"

(31: 34) That man lies. But of course, Muhammad (SAW) did see Jibril and he saw him in his real appearance only twice, once at the sidratul muntaha and the second time at Jiyad, he has six hundred wings that covered the horizon."

[Ahmed 26099, Bukhari 3234, Muslim 177]

(3290)

رَأَى مُحَمَّدٌ رَبَّهُ قُلْتُ لَيْسَ اللَّهُ يَقُولُ لَا تَدْرِكُهُ الْبَصَارُ وَهُوَ يُدْرِكُ الْبَصَارَ { قَالَ وَيَحْكُ ذَاكَ إِذَا تَجَلَّى بِنُورِهِ الَّذِي هُوَ نُورُهُ وَقَالَ أَرِيهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ikrimah (RA) reported that Sayyidina Ibn Abbas said, "Muhammad saw his Lord." He (Ikrimah) asked, "Does not Allah say: "Vision comprehends him not, but He comprehends all vision?" (6: 103) He said, "Woe to you! That is when He appears in Hit" Light which is His own Light. In fact, Muhammad saw his Lord two times."

(3291)

فِي قَوْلِ اللَّهِ { وَلَقَدْ رَآهُ نَزْلَةً أُخْرَى عِنْدَ سِدْرَةِ الْمُنْتَهَى { فَأَوْحَى إِلَى عَبْدِهِ مَا أَوْحَى { فَكَانَ فَأَبْ قُوسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى { قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ قَدْ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said about the verse: "And certainly he saw him yet another time, by the lote tree of the utmost boundary." (53: 13-14) "Thus did (Allah) reveal to His servant that which He revealed." (53: 10) "Till he was within two bows length or even rearer." (53: 9) The Prophet (SAW) had seen Him." Ibn Abbas explained that the Prophet (SAW) had seen Allah.

[Muslim 176]

(3292)

{ مَا كَذَبَ الْفُؤَادُ مَا رَأَى { قَالَ رَأَاهُ بِقَلْبِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) explained the verse: "The heart lied not of what he saw." (53: 11) He said, "The Prophet (SAW) saw Allah with his heart."

[M178]

(3293)

قُلْتُ لَأَبِي ذَرٍّ لَوْ أَذْرَكْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ عَمَّا كُنْتُ تَسْأَلُهُ قُلْتُ  
أَسْأَلُهُ هَلْ رَأَى مُحَمَّدٌ رَبَّهُ فَقَالَ قَدْ سَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ نَوْرًا أَرَاهُ

Abdullah ibn Shaqiq narrated: I said to Abu Dharr, "If I had met the Prophet (SAW) then I would have asked him (a question)." He asked, "About what would you have asked?" I said that I would have asked him if he had seen his Lord. Abu Dharr said, "I had asked him and he said that He is Light, how could he see Him."

[Ahmed 21450]

(3294)

لِمَا كَذَبَ الْفُؤَادُ مَا رَأَى { قَالَ رَأَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جِبْرِيلَ فِي حُلَّةٍ مِنْ  
رُفْرِفٍ قَدْ مَلَأَ مَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) explained the verse: "The heart lied not of what he saw." (53: 11) He said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) saw Jibril dressed in silk garment, his being having filled up that which is between heaven and earth."

(3295)

الَّذِينَ يَخْتَفُونَ كِبَائِرَ الْإِثْمِ وَالْفَوَاحِشَ إِلَّا اللَّمَمَ { قَالَ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ  
تُغْفِرُ اللَّهُمَّ تَغْفِرْ جَمَآؤَآيَ عَبْدٍ لَكَ لَا أَلَمَّا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) spoke about this verse: "They are those who avoid great sins and indecencies save small offences." (53: 32) He said that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If you forgive, O Allah, then forgive all sin, for which of your slaves has not committed small offences?"

[Ahmed 3971, Bukhari 3233]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 55



## About surah ar-Rahman

(3302)

خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى أَصْحَابِهِ فَقَرَأَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُورَةَ الرَّحْمَنِ مِنْ أَوَّلِهَا إِلَى آخِرِهَا فَسَكَتُوا فَقَالَ لَقَدْ قَرَأْتُهَا عَلَى الْجِنِّ لَيْلَةَ الْجِنِّ فَكَانُوا أَحْسَنَ مِرْدُودًا مِنْكُمْ كُنْتُ كَلِمًا أَتَيْتُ عَلَى قَوْلِهِ { فَبِأَيِّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ } قَالُوا لَا بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ نِعْمِكَ رَبَّنَا نَكْذِبُ فَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to the Sahabah and recited to them surah ar-Rahman from its beginning to its end. They observed silence. He said, "I had recited it to the jinn on the night of jinn and they had been better than you at responding. Whenever I came to the words of Allah: "Which, then of the bounties of your lord, wil you belie." (55:13) They responded, "None of your bounties, O' Our lord, do we belie and for you is all praise."

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 56

### About surah al-Waqi'ah

Saif ul Haq

(3303)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ أَعَدَدْتُ لِعِبَادِي الصَّالِحِينَ مَا لَا عَيْنٌ رَأَتْ وَلَا أَذُنٌ سَمِعَتْ وَلَا خَطَرَ عَلَى قَلْبِ بَشَرٍ وَاقْرَءُوا إِن شِئْتُمْ { فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَا أُخْفِيَ لَهُمْ مِنْ قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ } وَفِي الْجَنَّةِ شَجَرَةٌ يَسِيرُ الرَّكَّابُ فِي ظِلِّهَا مِائَةَ عَامٍ لَا يَقْطَعُهَا وَاقْرَءُوا إِن شِئْتُمْ { وَظِلُّهُ مَجْدُودٌ } وَهُوَ مَوْضِعٌ سَبُوطٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا وَاقْرَءُوا إِن شِئْتُمْ { فَمَنْ زَحَرَ عَنِ النَّارِ وَأَدْخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ فَقَدْ فَازَ وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا مَتَاعُ الْغُرُورِ }

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported Allah's Messenger (SAW) as narrating a hadith Qudsi. Allah said: I have prepared for My righteous slaves what no eye has seen and no ear has heard and what has not occurred to the heart of any mortal. If you like, recite:

"No sou! knows what delight of the eyes is kept hidden from them, as a recompense for what they used to do."

(32:17)

In Paradise, there is a tree under whose shadow a rider may travel for a hundred years, but he will not be able to go through all of it. So recite, if you like:

"And the spreading shade." (56:30)

And, the space in Paradise enough to place a whip is better than the world and whatever it contains. So, if you like recite:

"Whoever is removed from the Fire and admitted to the Garden, he indeed shall attain the triumph. And the life of this world is naught but comfort of illusion."

(3:185)

[Ahmed 10428]

(3304)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ لَشَجَرَةً يَسِيرُ الرَّكَّابُ فِي ظِلِّهَا مِائَةَ عَامٍ لَا يَقْطَعُهَا وَإِنْ سِئْتُمْ فَأَقْرَءُوا وَظِلُّ مَمْدُودٍ وَمَاءٌ مَسْكُوبٌ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "There is a tree in Paradise under whose shade a ride may ride for a hundred years but will not be able to cover it." He also said that if anyone likes, he might recite:

"And the spreading shade, and water over-flowing." (56:30-31)

[Ahmed 12071]

Saif ul Haq

(3305)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِهِ { وَفُرْشٍ مَرْفُوعَةٍ } قَالَ ارْتِفَاعُهَا كَمَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَسِيرَةُ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا خَمْسٌ مِائَةَ عَامٍ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported from the Prophet (SAW) about Allah's Words:

"And couches upraised." (56 : 34)

He said, "Their heights would be like the distance between sarth and heaven. And the distance between them is a journey of five hundred years."

(3306)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ { وَتَجْعَلُونَ رِزْقَكُمْ أَنْتُمْ تُكَذِّبُونَ } قَالَ شُكْرُكُمْ تَقُولُونَ مُطِرْنَا بِنُوءٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا وَبِنَجْمٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited this verse: "And make it your livelihood that you should belie it?" (56: 82) Then he said, "You give thanks for your

provision by refutation, you say that rain poured down because of such-and such a star."

[Ahmed 677]

(3307)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِهِ { إِنَّا أَنْشَأْنَاهُنَّ إِنْشَاءً } قَالَ إِنَّ مِنَ الْمُنْشَأَتِ  
الَّتِي كُنَّ فِي الدُّنْيَا عَجَائِزَ عَمَّشًا رَمَصًا

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported the saying of Allah's Messenger (SAW) about this verse:  
"Surely we have created them (their spouses) by (special) creation." (56: 35)

He said, "The women created specially are they who were old, blear-eyed and had them in their eyes."

(3308)

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَدْ شَبَّتَ قَالَ شَيْبَتْنِي هُوْدُ وَالْوَاقِعَةُ وَالْمُرْسَلَاتُ وَعَمَّ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ وَإِذَا الشَّمْسُ  
كُوِّرَتْ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Sayyidina Abu Bakr submitted, "O Messenger of Allah! You have grown old." He said, "The surah Hud, al-Waqiah, al-Mursalat, 'amma yata sa alun' ( Surah an-Naba) and 'izash shamsu kuu'u'irat' (Surah at-Takweer) have made me old."

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 57

#### About surah al-Hadid

(3309)

بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ بِاللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَالِسٌ وَأَصْحَابُهُ إِذْ أَتَى عَلَيْهِمْ سَحَابٌ فَقَالَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَلْ تَدْرُونَ مَا هَذَا فَقَالُوا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ هَذَا الْعَنَانُ هَذِهِ رَوَايَا  
الْأَرْضِ يَسُوقُهُ اللَّهُ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى إِلَى قَوْمٍ لَا يَشْكُرُونَهُ وَلَا يَدْعُونَهُ قَالِ هَلْ تَدْرُونَ مَا فَوْقَكُمْ  
قَالُوا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ فَايُّهَا الرَّقِيعُ سَقْفٌ مَحْفُوظٌ وَمَوْجٌ مَكْفُوفٌ ثُمَّ قَالَ هَلْ تَدْرُونَ كَمْ  
بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهَا قَالُوا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهَا مَسِيرَةُ خَمْسِ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ هَلْ  
تَدْرُونَ مَا فَوْقَ ذَلِكَ قَالُوا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ فَإِنَّ فَوْقَ ذَلِكَ سَمَاءَيْنِ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا مَسِيرَةُ  
خَمْسِ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ حَتَّى عَدَّ سَبْعَ سَمَوَاتٍ مَا بَيْنَ كُلِّ سَمَاءَيْنِ كَمَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ قَالَ  
هَلْ تَدْرُونَ مَا فَوْقَ ذَلِكَ قَالُوا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ قُلْ فَوْقَ ذَلِكَ الْعَرْشُ وَبَيْنَهُ وَكُنْ

السَّمَاءِ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءَيْنِ ثُمَّ قَالَ هَلْ تَدْرُونَ مَا الَّذِي تَحْتَهُ قَالَوا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ فَإِنَّهَا أَرْضٌ أُخْرَى بَيْنَهُمَا مَسِيرَةُ خَمْسِ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ حَتَّى يَخْرُجَ عِلْدٌ سَبْعَ أَرْضِينَ بَيْنَ كُلِّ أَرْضَيْنِ مَسِيرَةُ خَمْسِ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَالَّذِي تَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ لَوْ أَنَّكُمْ دَلَيْتُمْ رَجُلًا يَجْلِسُ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ السُّفْلَى لَهَبَطَ عَلَى اللَّهِ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ { هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ }

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated: While the Prophet (SAW) and his sahabah were sitting once, some clouds appeared overhead. He asked, "Do you realise what this is" "They said, "Allah and His Messenger know best." He said, "These clouds (irrigate and) water the earth. Allah drives them to a people who do not thank Him and do not supplicate Him." Then he asked if they knew what was above them and on receiving an answer from the sahabah that only Allah and His Messenger (SAW) knew best, he said, "This is an elevated protective roof. It is like the sea without support." Then he asked, if they knew the distance between them and it. They pleaded, "Allah and His Messenger (SAW) know best." He said, "Between you and it lies a journey of five hundred years." Again he asked them if they knew what was above that and when they pleaded that only Allah and His Messenger (SAW) knew, he said, "Above that are two heavens, the distance between them being a journey of five hundred years till the count is seven heavens, the distance between every two being what it is between the heaven and earth." Again, he asked, "Do you realise what is above that"? They said, "Allah and His Messenger (SAW) know best." He said, "Above that is the throne and between it and the heaven is the distance between two heavens". Then he asked. "Do you realise what is underneath you"? They said, "Allah and His Messenger (SAW) know best." He said, "That is the earth." Then, he asked, "Do you know what is underneath that"? They said, "Allah and His Messenger (SAW) know best." He said, "Below it there is another earth and between the two is the distance of a journey of five hundred years, till the count is seven earths, between every two earths is a journey of five hundred years." Then he said, "By him in whose Hand is the soul of Muhammad, if you will throw down a rope to the lowest earth then it will drop down to Allah" He then recited:

"He is the First and the Last, and the Manifest and the Hidden, and He is the knower of everything." (57:3)

[Ahmed 8836]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 58

#### About surah al-Mujadalah

(3310)

كُنْتُ رَجُلًا قَدْ أُوتِيتُ مِنْ جَمَاعِ النَّسَاءِ مَا لَمْ يُؤْتِ غَيْرِي فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ رَمَضَانُ تَظَاهَرْتُ مِنْ أَمْرِ آتِي حَتَّى يَنْسَلِخَ رَمَضَانُ فَرَفَا مِنْ أَنْ أَصِلَ مِنْهَا فِي لَيْلَتِي فَاتَّبَعْتُ فِي ذَلِكَ إِلَى أَنْ يَدْرِكَنِي النَّهَارُ وَأَيُّهَا لَا أَقْدِرُ أَنْ أَنْزِعَ فَيَسْتَمَهِمِي تَحْدِثُ مِنِّي ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ إِذْ تَكْشِفُ لِي مِنْهَا شَيْءٌ فَوُثِّقَتْ عَلَيْهَا فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحْتُ غَدَوْتُ عَلَى قَوْمِي فَأَخْبَرْتُهُمْ خَبْرِي فَقُلْتُ انْطَلِقُوا مَعِيَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

Salamah ibn Sakhr Ansari (RA) narrated: I was a man who was given potential for sexual intercourse with women that was not given to others. When the month of Ramadan began I made zihar with my wife so that (the month may pass and) I may not indulge in sexual intercourse with her in the night and continue with it into the day being unable to stop. However, while she was serving me one night, something of her body was spotted by me and I leaped on her. When it was morning. I went to my people and, informed them of the happening and asked them to accompany me to Allah's Messenger (SAW) that we might inform him of my plight. They said, "No, By Allah, we shall not do that for fear that the Qur'an might be revealed about us, or Allah's Messenger (SAW) might say something to us: words that could reflect on us. But, you go alone and do what seems correct to you. So I went and met Allah's Messenger (SAW) and informed him of my doings. He asked, "You alone did it"? I said, "Yes I did it myself. And, here I am, so impose on me Allah's command. I am patient over that." He said, "Emancipate a slave." I struck my neck with my hand and submitted, "By Him who has sent you with Truth. I do not own anything other than this (my) neck." He said, "Then keep fast for two months." I pleaded, "O Messenger of Allah, has anything afflicted me except through fasting"? He said, "Then feed sixty poor people." I pleaded, "By Him who has sent you with the Truth, indeed, we spent our this night in hunger. We had no meal for the night." He said, "Go to the officer collecting zakah of Banu Zurayq and ask him for it. He will give it to you and you feed with that a wasaq each to sixty poor people and with that which remains with you help yourself and your family." Then I returned to my people and said to them, "I found with you constriction and wicked opinion, but I found with Allah's Messenger generosity and blessing. He has commanded me to collect your zakah. So pay it to me." Thus they paid their zakah to me.

لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ { بِهِ أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا نَاجَيْتُمُ الرَّسُولَ فَقَدِّمُوا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ خُجُوكُمْ صَدَقَةٌ } قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا تَرَى دِينَارًا قُلْتُ لَا يُطِيقُونَهُ قَالَ فَنَزَلَتْ { الشَّقَقْتُمْ أَن تَقْدُمُوا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ خُجُوكُمْ صَدَقَاتٍ } الْآيَةَ قَالَ فِي خَفَّفَ اللَّهُ عَنْ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ

6/24/2009



and His Messenger. And Allah is well-acquainted with all that ye do." (58: 13) Thus, because of me, Allah made it light on this ummah (and the earlier verse was abrogated).

(3312)

أَنَّ يَهُودِيًّا أَتَى عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَصْحَابَهُ فَقَالَ السَّامُ عَلَيْكُمْ فَرَدَّ عَلَيْهِ الْقَوْمُ فَقَالَ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَلْ تَدْرُونَ مَا قَالَهُ هَذَا فَقَالُوا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ سَلَّمَ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ قَالَ لَا وَلَكِنَّهُ قَالَ كَذَا وَكَذَا رَدَّوهُ عَلَيَّ فَرَدَّوهُ قَالَ قُلْتُ السَّامُ عَلَيْكُمْ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ إِذَا سَلَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ أَحَدٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ فَقُولُوا عَلَيْكَ مَا قُلْتَ قَالَ { وَإِذَا جَاءُوكَ حَيَّوْكَ بِمَا لَمْ يُحَيِّكَ بِهِ اللَّهُ }

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that a Jew came to the Prophet (SAW) and his sahabah. He wished them 'Assaam Alikum' and they reciprocated (the salutation). The Prophet (SAW) asked them, "Do you realise what he had said ?" They said, "Allah and His Messenger know best. He saluted us, a Messenger of Allah." He said, "No, but his words were 'this' or 'that', Bring him to tile." He was brought and he asked, "Did you say 'Assaam Alikum?" He confirmed that he had said so. The Prophet (SAW) said, "In that case, when one of the people of the scripture greets you, say 'On you what you said'." Then he recited:

"And when they come to you (O Prophet) they greet you with a greeting wherewith Allah greets you not)." (58: 8)

[Ahmed 11948, Bukhari 6926, 1Muslim 3687, Muslim 2163, Ahmed 5207]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 59

#### About surah al-Hashr

(3313)

حَقَّقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَخْلَ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ وَقَطَعَ وَهِيَ الْمُبَوَّرَةُ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ { مَا قَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ لِينَةٍ أَوْ تَرَكْتُمُوهَا قَائِمَةً عَلَى أُصُولِهَا فَبِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَلِيُخْزِيَ الْفَاسِقِينَ }

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had the palm trees of Banu Nadir burnt down and chopped off. That place was al-Buwayrah. Allah revealed: "Whatsoever palm-trees you cut down, or left standing upon their roots, it was by Allah's leave, in order that He might abase the transgressors." (59: 5)

[Bukhari 4031, Muslim 1346, Abu Dawud 2615, Ibn e Majah 2844]

(3314)

فِي قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ { مَا قَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ لِينَةٍ أَوْ تَرَكْتُمُوهَا قَائِمَةً عَلَى أُصُولِهَا }  
 قَالَ الْبَنَةُ النَّخْلَةُ وَلِيُخْزِيَ الْفَاسِقِينَ قَالَ اسْتَنْزَلُوهُمْ مِنْ حُصُونِهِمْ قَالَ وَأَمُرُوا بِقَطْعِ النَّخْلِ  
 فَجَاءَ فِي صُدُورِهِمْ فَقَالَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ قَدْ قَطَعْنَا بَعْضًا وَتَرَكْنَا بَعْضًا فَلَيْسَ بِنَسْأَلِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
 اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَلْ لَنَا فِيهَا قِطْعَانٌ مِنْ آخِرٍ وَهَلْ عَلَيْنَا فِيهَا تَرْكُنَا مِنْ وَرَرٍ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى  
 { مَا قَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ لِينَةٍ أَوْ تَرَكْتُمُوهَا قَائِمَةً عَلَى أُصُولِهَا } الْآيَةَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) explained the words of Allah, the Mighty, the Glorious:

"Whatsoever palm-trees you cut down, or left standing upon their roots, it was by Allah's leave, in order that He might abase the transgressors." (59: 5)

He said 'al-linah' is a palm-tree while 'abase to the transgressors' is that the Muslims brought them (the Jews) from their forts. When they (the Muslims) were commanded to cut down their trees, they thought that they had cut off some and spared some, so they asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about it : Will we be rewarded for the trees that we have cut down and punished for those that we have spared?" So, Allah revealed:

"Whatsoever palm-trees you cut down, or left standing upon their roots, it was by Allah's leave, in order that He might abase the transgressors." (59: 5)

(3315)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ بَاتَ بِهِ ضَيْفٌ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا قُوْتُهُ وَقُوْتُ صَبَايَاهُ فَقَالَ لَا مَرَأَتَهُ  
 يَوْمِي الصَّبِيَّةُ وَأُطْفِئِي السِّرَاحَ وَفَرِي لِطَبَقٍ مَا عِنْدَكَ فَتَرَكْتُ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ { وَيُؤْتِرُونَ عَلَى  
 أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَلَوْ كَانَ بِهِمْ خَصَاصَةٌ }

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated: A guest visited a man of the Ansars, but he only had provision enough for himself and his family. So he said to his wife, "Put the children to sleep, put off the lantern and present whatever you have before the guest." This was revealed concerning it : "But preferring them above themselves even though poverty was their lot." (59: 9)

[Bukhari 3798, Muslim 2054]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 60

About surah al-Mumtahinah .

(3316)

بَعَثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَا وَالزُّبَيْرُ وَالْمُقَدَّادُ بْنُ الْأَسْوَدِ فَقَالَ انْطَلِقُوا حَمًّا

تَاتُوا رَوْضَةَ خِاخٍ فَإِنْ فِيهَا ظَعِينَةٌ مَعَهَا كِتَابٌ فِخْذُوهُ مِنْهَا فَاتَوْنِي بِهِ فَخَرَجْنَا تَتَعَادَى بَيْنَا  
 جَيْلَانَا حَتَّى أَتَيْتُمَا الرَّوْضَةَ فَأَذَا أَحَدُ الْظَعِينَةِ فَقُلْنَا أِخْرِجِي الْكِتَابَ فَقَالَتْ مَا مَعِيَ مِنْ كِتَابٍ  
 فَقُلْنَا لَتُخْرِجِي الْكِتَابَ أَوْ لَتُلْقِيَنَّ الشَّيْءَ قَالَ فَأَخْرَجَتْهُ مِنْ عِقَاصِهَا قَالَ فَاتَيْنَا بِهِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
 صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَذَا هُوَ مِنْ حَاطِبِ بْنِ أَبِي بَلْتَعَةَ إِلَى نَاسٍ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ عَمَلَهُمْ يَحْبِرُهُمْ  
 بِعَصْرِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ مَا هَذَا يَا حَاطِبُ قَالَ لَا تَعَجَّلْ عَلَيَّ يَا رَسُولَ  
 اللَّهِ إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَمْرًا مُلْصِقًا فِي قَرِيْشٍ وَمَا أَكُنُ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهَا وَكَانَ مِنْ مَعَكَ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ لَهُمْ  
 قَرَابَاتٌ يَحْمُونَ بِهَا أَهْلِيهِمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ عَمَلَهُمْ فَخَبِثْتُ ذَلِكَ مِنْ نَسَبٍ فِيهِمْ أَنْ يَأْخُذَ  
 فِيهِمْ بَدَأَ يَحْمُونَ بِهَا قَرِيْشِي وَمَا فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ كُفْرًا وَلَا ارْتِدَادًا عَنْ دِينٍ وَلَا رِضًا بِالْكَفْرِ بَعْدَ  
 الْإِسْلَامِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَدَقَ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
 دَعْنِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَضْرِبُ عُنُقَ هَذَا الْمُنَافِقِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّهُ قَدْ شَهِدَ  
 بَدْرًا فَمَا يَذَرِيكَ لَعَنَ اللَّهُ أَطْلَعَ عَلَى أَهْلِ بَدْرٍ فَقَالَ اجْعَلُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ فَقَدْ غَفَرْتُ لَكُمْ قَالَ  
 وَفِيهِ أَنْزِلَتْ هَذِهِ السُّورَةُ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا عُذُوِيَّ وَعُذُوَكُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ {السُّورَةُ قَالَ  
 عُمَرُو وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي رَافِعٍ وَكَانَ كَاتِبًا لِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger sent me, Zubayr and Miqdad ibn Aswad, saying, "Go till you are at Rawdah Khakh. A woman is there and she carries a letter. Seize it from her and bring it to me." So we went. Our horses galloping at full pace till we came to the Rawdah and, behold, we came upon her. We said, "Take out the letter." She said, "I have no letter with me." We said, "You will surely take out the letter or we strip your garments." She took it out of her hair braid, and we brought it to Allah's Messenger (SAW) It was from Hatib ibn Abu Balta'ah to certain people of the Makkani idolaters. It informed them of some affairs of the Prophet (SAW). He said, "What is this, O Hatib?" He said, "Do not be hasty concerning me, O Messenger of Allah. I have certain affairs with the Quraysh, but am not one of them, while the muhajirs with you have relatives and properties in Makkah. I have no relationship with them, so I thought that if I do them a favour, they would protect my relatives. I have not done this out of disbelief or apostasy from religion, nor from being pleased with disbelief." The Prophet (SAW) said, "He has spoken the truth." Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) said, "Permit me O Messenger of Allah that I may sever the neck of this hypocrite." The Prophet (SAW) said, "He was a participant at Badr. What may make you understand-Allah has looked at the people of Badr, sayings "Do what you like, for I have forgiven you." It is about him that this surah was revealed: "O you who believe, take not My enemy and your enemy for friends offering them love." (60: 1 the entire surah). Amr said, "I had seen Ibn Abu Rafi. He was the scribe for Ali ibn Abu Talib."

[Ahmed 600, Bukhari 3007, Muslim 2494, Abu Dawud 265]

(3317)

مَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَمْتَحِنُ إِلَّا بِالْآيَةِ الَّتِي قَالَ اللَّهُ  
 إِذَا جَاءَكَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ يُبَايِعْنَكَ {الْآيَةُ قَالَ مَعْمَرٌ فَأَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ طَاوُوسٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ مَا مَسَّتْ  
 يَدُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدَ امْرَأَةٍ إِلَّا امْرَأَةٌ يَحْكُمُهَا

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to examine (women) because of this verse: "When believing women come to you swearing fealty to you that they will not associate with Allah anything, that they will not steal, that they will not commit adultery, that they will not kill their children, that they will not come up with a calumny they forged between their hands and their feet, and that they will not disobey you in what is right, then you accept their fealty and ask Allah's forgiveness for them. Surely Allah is Forgiving,



Merciful." (60 : 12) Mamar said that Ibn Tawus informed him from his father that the hand of Allah's Messenger (SAW) never touched the hand of a woman except the woman whom he possessed.

[Ahmed 24883, Bukhari 2713, Muslim 1866, Abu Dawud 2941, Ibn e Majah 2875]

(3318)

قَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنَ النِّسْوَةِ مَا هَذَا الْمَعْرُوفُ الَّذِي لَا يَنْبَغِي لَنَا أَنْ نَعْصِيكَ فِيهِ قَالَ لَا تَنْحِنَ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ بَنِي فَلَانٍ قَدْ أَسْعَدُونِي عَلَى عَمِّي وَلَا يَدُّ لِي مِنْ قِصَائِهِنَّ فَلْيُفَضِّلْنِي عَلَى فَائِيْتَهُ مَرَارًا فَادِّخِنِي فِي قِصَائِهِنَّ فَلَمْ أَنْحَ بَعْدَ قِصَائِهِنَّ وَلَا عَلَى عَمِيرَةٍ حَتَّى السَّاعَةِ وَلَمْ يَبْقَ مِنَ النِّسْوَةِ امْرَأَةٌ إِلَّا وَقَدْ نَاحَتْ غَيْرِي

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that a woman asked, "What is that 'known thing' in which it is not allowed to us to disobey you?" He said, "That you do not wail (over anyone)." Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) said that she asked, "O Messenger of Allah, the women of a certain tribe had joined me in wailing over my paternal uncle. So, I am bound to reciprocate." But, he forbade her (to do so). When she pursued the matter repeatedly, he gave permission to reciprocate a favour. Thereafter, she never wailed over anyone. There was no woman, apart from her, who had sworn fealty yet wailed over anyone.

[Ibn e Majah 1579]

(3319)

فِي قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى إِذَا جَاءَكُمُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ مِنْهَا جَرَّاتٌ فَأَمْتَجْنُوهُنَّ ۚ قَالَ كَانَتْ الْمَرْأَةُ إِذَا جَاءَتْ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِتَسْلِمَ حَلْفَهَا بِاللَّهِ مَا خَرَجَتْ مِنْ بَغْضِ زَوْجِي مَا خَرَجَتْ إِلَّا حُبًّا لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) explained the words of the Quran: "When believing women come to you as emigrants examine them." (60: 10) He said, "When a woman came to the Prophet to accept Islam, he asked her to swear by Allah, 'I have not come out of hatred for my husband. And I have not come out except for love of Allah and His Messenger (SAW).'"

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 61

#### About surah as-Saff

(3320)

قَعَدْنَا نَفَرٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَتَذَاكَرْنَا فَقُلْنَا لَوْ نَعْلَمُ أَيُّ الْأَعْمَالِ أَحَبُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ لَعَمَلْنَاهُ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى رُوحَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَفْعَلُونَ قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَرَأَهَا مَحَلِّينَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ فَقَرَأَهَا عَلَيْنَا ابْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ يَحْيَى فَقَرَأَهَا عَلَيْنَا أَبُو سَلَمَةَ قَالَ ابْنُ كَثِيرٍ فَقَرَأَهَا عَلَيْنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ فَقَرَأَهَا عَلَيْنَا ابْنُ كَثِيرٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Salaam (RA) narrated : We - some of the Companions of the Prophet (SAW)- were sitting together. We said, "If we know which of the deeds is dearest to Allah, we would perform it." So, Allah revealed: "Whatsoever is in the earth glorifies Allah, and He the Mighty, the Wise. O you who believe, why do you say that which you do not?" (61 : 1-2) Abdullah Salaam said, Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited this verse to us. Abu Salamah said, "Ibn Salamah recited it to us." Yahya said, "Abu Salamah recited it to us." Ibn Kathir said, "Awza'i recited it to us." Abdullah said, "Ibn Kathir recited it to us."

[Ahmed 15958]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 62

#### About surah Jumuah

## Saif ul Haq

(3321)

كُنَّا عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حِينَ أُنْزِلَتْ سُورَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ فَتَلَّاهَا فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ الْوَاحِينَ مِنْهُمْ لَمَّا يَلْحَقُوا بِهِمْ قَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَنْ هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ لَا يَلْحَقُوا بِنَا فَلَمْ يُكَلِّمْهُ قَالَ وَسَلَّمَانِ الْفَارِسِيُّ فِينَا قَالَ قَوْضِعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى سَلْمَانَ يَدَهُ فَقَالَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوْ كَانَ الْإِيمَانُ بِأَثَرٍ لَتَنَاولَهُ رِجَالٌ مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that when surah al-Jumu'ah was revealed, we were with Allah's Messenger. So he recited it. When he came to the word: "And (also for) others of them who have not yet joined them. And He is the Mighty, the Wise." (62 : 3) A man said to him, "O Messenger of Allah, who are they who have not joined us?" But, he did not give an answer. The narrator said that Salman was among them. Allah's Messenger (SAW) put his hand on Salman and said, "By Him in Whose Hand is my soul, if faith was in the Star Thurayya (Pleiades), men from these people would bring it."

[Ahmed 9410, Bukhari 4897, Muslim 21546]

(3322)

بَيْنَمَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ قَائِمًا إِذْ قَدِمَتْ عِيرُ الْمَدِينَةِ فَابْتَدَرَهَا

اصْحَابَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى لَمْ يَبْقَ مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا اثْنَا عَشَرَ رَجُلًا فِيهِمْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَتُرِكَتِ الْآيَةُ وَإِذَا رَأَوْا تِجَارَةً أَوْ لَهْوًا انْفَضُّوا إِلَيْهَا وَتَرَكُوكَ قَائِمًا

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that while the Prophet was delivering a Sermon on Friday, standing up, a caravan of Madinah arrived. The sahabah advanced towards it so that only twelve men remained behind, among them Abu Bakr and Umar . This verse was revealed on the occasion: "And when they saw some merchandise or sport, they flocked to it eagerly." (62:11)

[Ahmed 14982, Nisai 936, Muslim 853]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 63

#### About surah al-Munafiqun

(3323)

كُنْتُ مَعَ عَمِّي فَسَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي إِبْنِ سَلُولٍ يَقُولُ لِأَصْحَابِهِ { لَا تُنْفِقُوا عَلَيَّ مِنْ عِنْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يَنْفَضُوا } لِيَنْفَضُوا لِيُخْرِجُوا الْأَعْرَابَ مِنْهَا لِأَذَلِّ { فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِعَمِّي فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ عَمِّي لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَعَانِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَحَدَّثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي إِبْنِ سَلُولٍ وَاصْحَابَهُ فَيُخْلِقُونَ مَا قَالُوا فَكَذَّبَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَصَدَّقَ أَصْحَابِي شَيْئًا لَمْ يَصْنَعْ قَطُّ مِثْلَهُ فَجَلَسْتُ فِي الْبَيْتِ فَقَالَ عَمِّي مَا أَرَدْتُ إِلَّا أَنْ كَذَّبَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَمَقَّتِكَ فَأَتَىكَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى إِذْ جَاءَكَ الْمُنَافِقُونَ { فَبَعَثَ إِلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَرَأَاهَا ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ صَدَّقَكَ }

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam (RA) narrated: I was with my uncle when I heard Abdullah ibn Ubayy ibn Salul say to his friends. "Expend not on those who are with Allah's Messenger until they disperse." (63: 2) "If we return to Al-Madinah, the mightier ones of it will expel there from the meaner ones." (63 : 8) I mentioned that to my uncle who mentioned that to the Prophet (SAW) . The Prophet (SAW) called me and I narrated to him (what I had heard). So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent for Abdullah ibn Ubayy and his friends who swore that they did not say that. Thus, Allah's Messenger (SAW) belied me and accepted his word. This brought me a feeling as had never affected me, and I confined myself to my home. My uncle said to me. "You had no intention but that Allah's Messenger should belie you and become angry." But, Allah revealed: "When the hypocrites come to you...." (63 : 10) Allah's Messenger sent for me, recited it and said, "Surely, Allah has proved you true."

[Ahmed 19305, Bukhari 4900, Muslim 2772]

(3324)

غَزَوْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَكَانَ مَعَنَا أَنَابِسُ بْنُ الْأَعْرَابِ فَكُنَّا نَبْتَدِرُ الْمَاءَ وَكَانَ الْأَعْرَابُ يَسْبِقُونَا إِلَيْهِ فَيَسْبِقُ الْأَعْرَابِي فِيْمَلَأَ الْخَوْضَ وَيَجْعَلُ حَوْلَهُ حِجَارَةً وَيَجْعَلُ النُّطْعَ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى يَجِيءَ أَصْحَابُهُ قَالَ قَاتِمٌ (رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ أَعْرَابِيًّا)

فَارْتَحَى زَمَامَ نَافِثِهِ لِيَشْرَبَ فَلَمَّا انْزَلَهُ فَاثْبَتَ رَأْسَ الْمُنَافِقِينَ فَخَبَرُوا وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ  
فَغَضِبَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي قُحَيْشٍ فَاتَى عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي قُحَيْشٍ فَاتَى عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي قُحَيْشٍ  
بَعْنَى الْأَعْرَابِ وَكَانُوا يَخْضَرُونَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عِنْدَ الْإِطْعَامِ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ  
أَذَا أَنْفَضُوا مِنْ عِنْدِ مُحَمَّدٍ قَاتِلُوا مُحَمَّدًا بِالْمَطْعَامِ فَلْيَاكُلْ هُوَ وَمَنْ عِنْدَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ لَا أَصْحَابَهُ لَنْ  
رَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ لِيُخْرِجَنَّ الْأَعَزُّ مِنْهَا الْأَذَلَّ قَالَ زَيْدٌ وَأَيُّ رَدِّكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ فَبَسَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي قُحَيْشٍ عَمِّي فَانْطَلَقَ فَأَخْبَرَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ فَلَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَكَذَنِي قَالَ فَجَاءَ عَمِّي إِلَيَّ فَقَالَ مَا أَرَدْتُ إِلَّا أَنِّي مَقْتِكُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَكَذَنِي وَالْمُسْلِمُونَ قَالُوا فَوَقَّعَ عَلَيَّ مِنْ أَهْمٍ مَا لَمْ يَقْعَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ قَالُوا  
فَبَسَمِعْنَا أَنَا أَسْمِعُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي شَفْرِ قَدْ خَفَقْتُ بِرَأْسِي مِنْ أَهْمٍ إِذَا  
أَتَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَعَرَّكَ أَذُنِي وَضَحَّكَ لِي وَجْهِي فَمَا كَانَتْ يَسْرُنِي أَنَّ لِي  
هَذَا الْخُلْدُ فِي الدُّنْيَا إِنْ لِيَا بَكَرٍ لِحَقْنِي فَقَالَ مَا قَالَ لَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
قُلْتُ مَا قَالَ لِي شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَنَّهُ عَرَّكَ أَذُنِي وَضَحَّكَ لِي وَجْهِي فَقَالَ ابْشِرْ لِحَقْنِي عَمْرٍ فَقُلْتُ  
لَهُ مِثْلَ قَوْلِي لَا يِي بَكَرٍ فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحْنَا قَرَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُورَةَ الْمُنَافِقِينَ

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam (RA) narrated: We participated with the Prophet (SAW) in a battle. There were some villagers with us. We rushed towards water but the villagers overtook us there. One of them was the first. He filled the pond, put stones around it and covered it with a piece of leather to prevent all but his co-villagers (from using the water). An Ansar came there and released the reins of his she-camel that she might drink water, but this man did not allow him (the facility). The Ansar removed the stone (to allow water to flow out) and the villager picked up a stick and struck the Ansar on his head causing a wound. He went to Abdullah ibn Ubayy, the chief of the hypocrites, and informed him. He was with his friends and he went into a rage and said, "Do not spend anything upon those who are with the Messenger of Allah (SAW) until they disperse -meaning, the villagers who used to come to Allah's Messenger (SAW) at the time of the meals. He meant that they should take food to the Prophet (SAW) only when the villagers were gone so that only the Prophet (SAW) and those who were with him might eat it. He also said to his friends, "When we return to Madinah, the mighty will certainly drive out the humble from there." (Zayd said) : I was the co-rider with Allah's Messenger (SAW) and I heard him. I informed my uncle and he went and conveyed the news to Allah's Messenger (SAW) who sent for him and he swore that he had not said any such thing. Allah's Messenger (SAW) upheld his word and belied me. My uncle came to me and said that I wanted nothing but the Prophet's (SAW) anger, and that he and the Muslims should belie me. A grief overcame-me as had not overcome anyone. While I was walking with Allah's Messenger (SAW) with my head lowered with sorrow, he drew near me and pulling my ears laughed. This pleased me so much that even tidings of perpetual life in this world would not have pleased me as much. Abu Bakr came to me and asked, "What did Allah's Messenger (SAW) say to you?" I told him that he said nothing except that he pulled my ears and laughed before me. He said, "That's good news for you." Then Umar came and I said to him like what I had told Abu Bakr. When it was morning, Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited surah al-Munafiqun.

(3325)

أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي قُحَيْشٍ قَالَ فِي غَزْوَةِ تَبُوكَ { لَنْ رَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ لِيُخْرِجَنَّ الْأَعَزُّ مِنْهَا الْأَذَلَّ }  
قَالَ فَاتَيْتَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرْتَ ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَيَخْلَفُ مَا قَالَهُ فَلَا مَنِي قَوْمِي وَقَالُوا  
مَا أَرَدْتَ إِلَّا هَذِهِ فَاتَيْتَ الْبَيْتَ وَبِمَتِ كُنْيَا جَزِينَا فَاتَانِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَوْ آتَيْتُهُ  
فَقَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ صَدَّقَكَ قَالَ فَنَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ { هُمُ الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ لَا تُنْفِقُوا عَلَى مَنْ عِنْدَ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يَنْفَضُوا }

Hakam ibn Utaybah narrated that he had heard the Hadith of Zayd ibn Arqam (RA) forty



years prior to Muhammad ibn Ka'b Qurazi. During the Battle of Tabuk, Abdullah ibn Ubayy had said: "If we return to Madinah, surely the more honourable will expel therefrom the humbler." (63: 8) So, Zayd came to the Prophet (SAW) and mentioned that to him. But, he swore that he had not uttered those words. Thus his people blamed Zayd, saying, "What did you intend with that?" He went home and went to sleep grieved. Then the Prophet (SAW) went to him -or he went to the Prophet (SAW) and he said, "Surely Allah has confirmed your truth" and he said that this verse is revealed: "They are the ones who say, "Spend nothing on those who are with Allah's Messenger, to the end that they may disperse (and quit Medina)." (63: 7)

(3326)

كُنَّا فِي غَزَاةٍ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ يَرَوْنَ أَنَّهَا غَزْوَةُ بَنِي الْمُصْطَلِقِ فَكَسَعَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ الْمُهَاجِرِيُّ بِاللُّهُمَّاجِرِينَ وَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ يَا لَلْأَنْصَارِ فَسَمِعَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ مَا بَالُ عَوَى أَجَاهِلِيَّةٍ قَالُوا رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ كَسَعَ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَعَوْهَا فَأَتَاهَا مِنْتَهُ فَمَسَمَ ذَلِكَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ سَلُولٌ فَقَالَ أَوْفَدَ فَعَلَوْهَا وَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ رَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ لَيُخْرِجَنَّ عَنْ أَغْوًى مِنْهَا الْأَذَلَّ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْكَافَرِ دَعْنِي أَضْرِبُ عَنْقَ هَذَا الْمُنَافِقِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَعَا لَا يَتَّخِذُ الْبَنِي أَنْ مُحَمَّدًا يَقْتُلُ أَصْحَابَهُ وَقَالَ عُمَرُ عَمِرُوا فَقَالَ لَهُ ابْنُهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهِ لَا تَنْقَلِبُ حَتَّى تَقَرَّ أَنَّكَ الذَّلِيلُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعَزِيزُ ففَعَلَ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that they were participating in a battle - Sufyan thought that it was the Battle of Banu Mustaliq. One of the Muhajirs kicked an Ansar, and called out, "O Muhajirs!" And the Ansar called for help. "O Ansars!" The Prophet (SAW) heard it and said, "What is wrong that you raise the cry of the jahiliyah?" They said that a man of the Muhajirs had kicked one of Ansars. The Prophet (SAW) said, "Give up the practice (of the call), for, it is detestable." Abdullah ibn Ubayy ibn Salul heard that and asked. Have they done it? By Allah: They say, "If we return to Medina, surely the more honourable (element) will expel therefrom the meaner." (63: 8) Umar said, "O Messenger of Allah, permit me to chop off the head of this hypocrite." The Prophet (SAW) said, "Leave him alone else people will say that Muhammad kills his companions." A narrator other than Amr narrated that his son, Abdullah ibn Abdullah said, "By Allah! We shall not turn back till you admit that you are mean and Allah's Messenger (SAW) is honourable." So, he did admit that.

[Ahmed 14637, Bukhari 3518, Muslim 2584]

(3327)

مَنْ كَانَ لَهُ مَالٌ يُبْلَغُهُ حَجٌّ بَيْتِ رَبِّهِ أَوْ تَحَبُّ عَلَيْهِ فِيهِ الزَّكَاةُ فَلَمْ يَفْعَلْ يَسْأَلُ الرَّجْعَةَ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ يَا ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ إِنَّمَا يَسْأَلُ الرَّجْعَةَ الْكَافِرُ قَالَ سَأَلُو عَنكَ بِذَلِكَ قَوْلَ أَنَا يَا أَبَا الدِّينِ أَمْنُوا لَا قُلْهُمْ أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُكُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ قَالَ فَمَا يُوجِبُ الزَّكَاةَ قَالَ إِذَا بَلَغَ الْمَالُ مِائَتِي دِرْهَمٍ فَصَاعِدًا قَالَ فَمَا يُوجِبُ الْحَجَّ قَالَ الزَّادُ وَالْبَعِيرُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) said that if anyone possesses enough wealth to enable him to go and perform Hajj at the House of his Lord, or to make it obligatory on him to pay zakah but does not do that, at the then time of death he will plead for a return (to earthly life). A man exclaimed, "O Ibn Abbas! Fear Allah. Only the disbelievers will long for a return." So, he said,

"I will recite to you from the Qur'an concerning that (what I say)." And he recited: "O ye who believe! Let not your riches or your children divert you from the remembrance of Allah. If any act thus, the loss is their own. And spend something (in charity) out of the substance which We have bestowed on you, before Death should come to any of you and he should say, "O my Lord! why didst Thou not give me respite for a little while? I should then have given (largely) in charity, and I should have been one of the doers of good". But to no soul will Allah grant respite when the time appointed (for it) has come; and Allah is well acquainted with (all) that ye do." (63: 9 -11) The man asked. "What makes zakah obligatory?" He said, "When the property is two hundred (dirhams) or more." "And", he asked, "What makes Hajj obligatory?" He said, "Provision for the journey and (availability of) the conveyance."

### (3327A)

Abd ibri Humayd reported the like of it from Abdur Razzaq, from Thawri, from Yahya ibn Abu Hayyah, from Dahhak, from Ibn Abbas (RA) from the Prophet (SAW). Similarly Sufyan ibn Uyaynah and others reported this Hadith from Abu Janab from Dahhak from Ibn Abbas his saying without making it marfu. This is more sahih than the Hadith of Abdur " Razzaq. As for Abu Janab al-Qassab, his name was Yahya ibn Abu Habbah, and he was not sound in Hadith.

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 64

#### About surah al-Taghabun

### (3328)

وَسَّالَهُ رَجُلٌ عَنْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ { يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِكُمْ وَأَوْلَادِكُمْ عَدُوًّا لَكُمْ فَاحْذَرُوهُمْ } قَالَ هَؤُلَاءِ رَجُلٌ إِسْلَمُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ وَارَادُوا أَنْ يَأْتُوا النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَتَى أَزْوَاجَهُمْ وَأَوْلَادَهُمْ أَنْ يَدْعُوهُمْ أَنْ يَأْتُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَمَّا أُنْزِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَوْا النَّاسَ قَدْ فَفَقَهُوا فِي الدِّينِ هُمَا أَنْ يُعَاقِبُوهُمْ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

{ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِكُمْ وَأَوْلَادِكُمْ عَدُوًّا لَكُمْ فَاحْذَرُوهُمْ }  
الْآيَةُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that someone asked him to explain the verse: He explained: They were the people who embraced Islam in Makkah and longed to join the Prophet (SAW), but their wives and children prevented them from doing so. Thus, when they came to Madinah, they found that others had gained tremendous understanding of religion, so they resolved to punish them (that is, their wives and children). It was then that this verse was revealed: "O you who believe, surely among your wives and your children, there are (some) enemies to you, so be aware of them." (64: 14)

**50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 65****About surah at-Tahrim****(3329)**

لَمْ أَزَلْ حَرِيصًا أَنْ أَسْأَلَ عُمَرَ عَنِ الْمَرَاتَيْنِ مِنْ أَرْوَاحِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اللَّتَيْنِ قَالَ  
 اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ { إِنْ تَتُوبَا إِلَى اللَّهِ فَقَدْ صَغَتْ قُلُوبُكُمَا }  
 حَتَّى حَجَّ عُمَرُ وَحَجَّجْتُ مَعَهُ فَصَبَبْتُ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْإِدَاوَةِ فَتَوَضَّأَ فَقُلْتُ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مَنْ  
 الْمَرَاتَانِ مِنْ أَرْوَاحِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اللَّتَانِ قَالَ اللَّهُ  
 { إِنْ تَتُوبَا إِلَى اللَّهِ فَقَدْ صَغَتْ قُلُوبُكُمَا وَإِنْ تَظَاهَرَا عَلَيْهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ مَوْلَاهُ }  
 فَقَالَ بِي وَإِعْجَابًا لَكَ يَا ابْنَ عِلَاسٍ قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ وَكَرِهَ وَاللَّهُ مَا سَأَلَهُ عَنْهُ وَلَمْ يَكْتُمَهُ فَقَالَ هِيَ  
 عَائِشَةُ وَحَفْصَةُ قَالَ ثُمَّ أَنْشَأَ يَحْدِثُ الْحَدِيثَ فَقَالَ كُنَّا مَعَشَرَ قُرَيْشٍ نَغْلِبُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا  
 الْمَدِينَةَ وَجَدْنَا قَوْمًا تَغْلِبُهُمْ نِسَاؤُهُمْ فَطُفِقَ نِسَاؤُنَا يَتَعَلَّمُونَ مِنْ نِسَائِهِمْ فَتَغَضُّبْتُ عَلَى أَمْرَاتِي  
 يَوْمًا فَإِذَا هِيَ تَرَايَعُنِي فَقَالَتْ مَا تَنْكَرُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنْ أَرْوَاحُ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
 لَتَرَايَعُنِي وَتَهْجُرُهُ إِحْدَاهُنَّ الْيَوْمَ إِلَى اللَّيْلِ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ فِي نَفْسِي قَدْ خَابَتْ مِنْ فِعْلَتِ ذَلِكَ  
 مِنْهُنَّ وَخَسِرْتُ قَالَ وَكَانَ مَنْزِلُ بِالْعَوَالِي بَنِي أُمَيَّةَ وَكَانَ لِي جَارٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ كُنَّا نَتَنَاوَبُ  
 الْبُزُوفَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَنُزِلَ يَوْمًا فَتَاتَنِي بِجَرِّ الْوُحْيِ وَغَيْرِهِ وَأَنْزَلَ  
 يَوْمًا فَاتَنِي عَمَلًا ذَلِكَ قَالَ وَجِئْنَا حَتَّى أَنْ غَسَّاءَ لِنَعْمَلُ لِحَاكِمِنَا قَالُوا قَالُوا فَجَاءَنِي يَوْمًا بِعِشَاءٍ  
 فَضَرَبَ عَلَيَّ الْبَابَ فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ حَدَّثَ أَمْرٌ عَظِيمٌ قُلْتُ أَجَاءَتْ غَسَّاءٌ قَالَ أَعْظَمُ  
 مِنْ ذَلِكَ طَلَّقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نِسَاءَهُ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ فِي نَفْسِي قَدْ خَابَتْ  
 حَقِيقَةُ وَخَسِرْتُ قَدْ كُنْتُ أَظُنُّ هَذَا كَانُوا قَالَ فَلَمَّا صَلَيْتُ الصُّبْحَ شَدَّدْتُ عَلَيَّ ثِيَابِي ثُمَّ  
 انْطَلَقْتُ حَتَّى دَخَلْتُ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَهْكِي فَقُلْتُ ااطْلُقِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
 وَسَلِّمْ قَالَتْ لَا أَدْرِي هُوَ ذَا مُعْتَزَلَةٍ فِي هَذِهِ الْمَسْرُوعَةِ قَالَ فَاِنْطَلَقْتُ فَاتَنَيْتُ غِلَامًا أَسْوَدَ  
 فَقُلْتُ اسْتَأْذِنَ لِعُمَرَ قَالَ فَدَخَلَ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَيَّ قَالَ قَدْ ذَكَرْتُكَ لَهُ فَلَمْ يَقُلْ شَيْئًا قَالَ فَاِنْطَلَقْتُ  
 إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ فَإِذَا حَوْلَ الْمِنْبَرِ يَقْرَأُ بِيَكُونُ فَجَلَسْتُ إِلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ غَلَبَنِي مَا أَحْدُ قَاتَنِي الْغِلَامُ  
 فَقُلْتُ اسْتَأْذِنَ لِعُمَرَ فَدَخَلَ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَيَّ فَقَالَ قَدْ ذَكَرْتُكَ لَهُ فَلَمْ يَقُلْ شَيْئًا قَالَ فَاِنْطَلَقْتُ  
 إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ ابْتِغَاءً فَجَلَسْتُ ثُمَّ غَلَبَنِي مَا أَحْدُ قَاتَنِي الْغِلَامُ فَقُلْتُ اسْتَأْذِنَ لِعُمَرَ فَدَخَلَ ثُمَّ  
 خَرَجَ إِلَيَّ فَقَالَ قَدْ ذَكَرْتُكَ لَهُ فَلَمْ يَقُلْ شَيْئًا قَالَ فَوَلَّيْتُ مُسْتَطَلِقًا فَإِذَا الْغِلَامُ يَدْعُونِي فَقَالَ  
 ادْخُلْ فَقَدْ أَذِنَ لَكَ فَدَخَلْتُ فَإِذَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُتَّحِي عَلَى رَأْسِ قُرْبٍ قَدْ  
 رَأَيْتُ أَثَرَهُ فِدْ جَنِبِهِ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَطْلَقْتَ نِسَاءَكَ قَالَ لَا قُلْتُ أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَا يَا  
 رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَكُنَّا مَعَشَرَ قُرَيْشٍ نَغْلِبُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ وَجَدْنَا قَوْمًا تَغْلِبُهُمْ نِسَاؤُهُمْ  
 فَطُفِقَ نِسَاؤُنَا يَتَعَلَّمُونَ مِنْ نِسَائِهِمْ فَتَغَضُّبْتُ يَوْمًا عَلَى أَمْرَاتِي فَإِذَا هِيَ تَرَايَعُنِي فَأَنْكَرْتُ  
 ذَلِكَ فَقَالَتْ مَا تَنْكَرُ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنْ أَرْوَاحُ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَتَرَايَعُنِي وَتَهْجُرُهُ إِحْدَاهُنَّ  
 الْيَوْمَ إِلَى اللَّيْلِ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ حَقِيقَةُ تَرَايَعُنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَتْ نَعَمْ  
 وَتَهْجُرُهُ إِحْدَاهُنَّ الْيَوْمَ إِلَى اللَّيْلِ فَقُلْتُ قَدْ خَابَتْ مِنْ فِعْلَتِ ذَلِكَ مِنْكِ وَخَسِرْتُ أَتَأْمَنُ  
 أَحَدًا أَنْ يَغْضِبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِا لَغَضِبَ رَسُولُهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ قَدْ هَلَكَتْ فَتَبَسَّمَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
 عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ لِحَفْصَةَ لَا تَرَايَعُنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَا تَسْأَلَنِي  
 وَسَلِّمْ مَا بَدَأَ لَكَ وَلَا يَغْرُنَكَ إِنْ كَانَتْ صَاحِبَتُكَ أَوْ سَمَّ مَبْلُوكٌ وَأَحْبَبْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
 اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فَتَبَسَّمَ أُخْرَى فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَتَأْمَنُ قُلْتُ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَرَفَعْتُ رَأْسِي  
 فِيمَا رَأَيْتُ فِي الْبَيْتِ إِلَّا أَهْبَةَ ثَلَاثَةَ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يُوسِّعَ عَلَيَّ أَمْتِكَ  
 فَقَدْ وَسَّعَ عَلَيَّ قَارِيسَ وَالرُّومَ وَهُمْ لَا يُعْبِدُونَهُ فَاسْتَوَيْتُ جَالِسًا فَقَالَ أَفِي شَيْءٍ أَنْتَ يَا ابْنَ  
 الْخَطَّابِ أَوْلَيْتَ قَوْمَ عَجَلٍ هُمْ طَبِيبَاتُهُمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا قَالَ وَكَانَ أَقْسَمُ أَنْ لَا يَدْخُلَ عَلَى  
 نِسَائِهِ نَشْرًا فَعَاتَبَهُ اللَّهُ فِي ذَلِكَ وَجَعَلَ لَهُ كَفَّارَةً الْيَمِينَ



فَالزَّهْرِيُّ فَأَخْبَرَنِي عُرَّةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ فَلَمَّا مَضَتْ تِسْعَ وَعِشْرُونَ دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِدَأْمِي قَالَ يَا عَائِشَةُ إِنَّي ذَاكِرُكَ شَيْئًا فَلَا تَعْجَلِي حَتَّى تَسْتَأْذِنِي أَبُوِي قَالَتْ مِمَّ قَرَأَ هَذَا الْآيَةَ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قَالَ لَزَوَاجِكَ الْآيَةُ قَالَتْ لَعَلَّيْكُمْ وَاللَّهِ إِنْ أَبَوِي لَمْ يَكُنْ بِأَمْرِي بِفِرَاقِهِ فَقُلْتُ أَيْ هَذَا أَسْتَأْذِنُ أَبَوِي فَإِنِّي أُرِيدُ إِلَيْهِ وَرَسُولُهُ وَالْبَدَارُ الْآخِرَةُ قَالَ مَعْمَرٌ فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبُوُ أَنْ يُوْبَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ لَهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَا تُخْبِرْ لَزَوَاجِكَ إِنِّي أَخْتَرْتُكَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّمَا بَعَثَنِي اللَّهُ مُبَلِّغًا وَمَا يَبْعَثُنِي مُتَعَنِّتًا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated: I did not cease to long to ask Umar about the two women of the Prophet's wives of whom Allah said: "If you two turn towards Allah repentant, your hearts are indeed so inclined." (66:4) Umar (RA) performed Hajj and I was with him. While I poured water from a vessel for him and he performed ablution, I asked him, "O Chief of the Believers! Who are the two women of the Prophet's wives of whom Allah said: "If you two turn towards Allah repentant, your hearts are indeed so inclined." (66:4) He said, "I am surprised at you, O Ibn Abbas!" Zuhri said that Umar felt bad about it but he did not conceal it. He said, "They were Ayshah and Hafsa." Then he began to narrate to me the Hadith. He said, "We people of Quraysh got our wives under our thumbs, but when we came to Madinah, we came across a people whom their women dominated. Our women picked up their habits. One day, I was angry at my wife when she answered back and I did not like it. She said, "Why do you mind it? By Allah, even the wives of the Prophet (SAW) argue with him and stop speaking to him during the day till nightfall." I said to myself, "Whoever does so has indeed lost and harms herself." I was staying at Awali among the Banu Umayyah and had an Ansar as a neighbour, and he and I took turns to serve Allah's Messenger (SAW) (on alternate days). We used to report to one another about revelation and other things. One day, he came as usual and said that the Ghassan prepared their horses to fight us. He came one day after isha and knocked at my door and I came out to him. He said that a great thing had happened. I asked if the Ghassan had invaded and he said that it was more serious than that, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) has divorced his wives!" I said too myself that Hafsa has failed and is at a loss. Indeed, I was apprehensive all along that this could happen. When I had offered the fajr salah and put over my garment, I moved out till I was at Hafsa's home. She was weeping. I asked her if Allah's Messenger had divorced them and she said that she did not know. She said that he had secluded himself in an upper chamber. I went up and came upon a black slave whom I asked, 'Seek permission for Umar'. He went in only to say on return that he gave no answer. So, I went to the mosque where a few men sat by the pulpit, weeping. I sat down among them. But I was overcome by thoughts and came back to the slave and asked him to seek permission for Umar. He went in and, on returning, he said, 'I mentioned you to him but he did not say anything in response'. So, I came back to the mosque and sat down. Again, I was overcome by thoughts, and I came to the slave and requested him to seek permission for Umar. He went in and, on coming out to me, he said, "I mentioned you to him but he made no reply. So, I turned to go away when, suddenly, the slave called me, saying. 'Go in! Indeed, he has given permission to you'. So, I went in and found the Prophet (SAW) reclining on a mat and I detected its imprints on his sides. I said, 'O Messenger of Allah! Have you divorced your wives?' He said, 'No.' I exclaimed 'Allahu Akbar! If you observe, O Messenger of Allah, we - the company of Quraysh always got our wives under our thumbs, but when we came to Madinah, we met a people dominated by their wives and our women picked up their traits. One day, as I became angry at my wife for arguing with me, she retorted, 'Why do you feel bad about it? By Allah, even the Prophet's (SAW) wives argue with him and do not speak to him throughout a day till night'. I also said to him that I asked Hafsa if she argued with him and she said, 'Yes and one of us also stops speaking to him all day till it is night'. I told him that I said to her, 'She among you who does this is at a loss. Could any of you be at peace if Allah is angry at her because of the displeasure of His Messenger? She will be ruined'. The Prophet smiled. I told him that I asked Hafsa not to argue with him and not to demand any thing from him, but she should ask me for whatever she wants; and, 'Do not let it occupy your mind that your co-wife is more beautiful than you and dearer to Allah's Messenger (SAW) than you'. He again smiled. I asked him, "O Messenger of Allah, may I stay here a little longer?" He said, 'Yes'. I raised my head



and I did not find but three pieces of hide (hanging down). I said, 'O Messenger of Allah. Pray to Allah that He may increase the provision of your ummah, for, it is bestowed liberally to the Persians and Romans while they do not worship Him'. He sat up straight and said, 'Are you in doubt O Ibn Khattab? They are a people to whom the reward of their good deed is hastened in the life of this world'. The Prophet (SAW) had vowed not go to his wives for a month. Allah asked him about that and commanded him to make expiation for his oath.

Zuhri reported that Urwah informed him on the authority of Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) when twenty-nine days were over, Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to me, beginning (this visits) with me. He said, "O Ayshah, I mention to you something. Do not make haste in giving an answer before you consult your parents." Then he recited this verse:

"O Prophet, say to your wives, 'If you desire the life of this world, and its adornment, come I will provide for your comfort and allow you to depart by a fair departing."

(33:28)

He knew that my parents would never command me to separate from him, so I said, "Shall I consult my parents about this? Desire Allah and His Messenger and the hereafter.' Ma'mar reported that Ayyub informed him that Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said to the Prophet (SAW) O Messenger of Allah, do not inform your wives that I have chosen you." The Prophet (SAW) said, "Indeed, Allah has sent me only to convey and not to put into difficulty."

[Bukhari 89, Muslim 1479, Nisai 3128, Ahmed 222]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 66

#### About surah al-Qalam

(3330)

قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ الْقَلَمَ فَقَالَ لَهُ اكْتُبْ فَجَرَى بِمَا هُوَ كَاتِبٌ إِلَى الْأَبَدِ

Abdul Waahid ibn Sulaym narrated: I came to Makkah where I met Ata ibn Abu Rabah. I said to him, "O Abu Muhammad, certain people at our place deny the Divine decree." Ata said, "I had met Walid ibn Ubadah ibn Samit who said that his father narrated to him that he heard Allah's Messenger say, "The first thing Allah created was the pen. He said to it, 'Write down'. So it recorded everything that would take place till eternity."

[Ahmed 22768]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## About surah al-A1-Haqqah

**(3331)**

زَعِمَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ جَالِسًا فِي الْبَيْطِ حِينَ فِي عَصَايَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَالِسٌ فِيهِمْ إِذْ مَرَّتْ عَلَيْهِمْ سَحَابَةٌ فَظَنُّوا أَنَّهَُا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَلْ تَدْرُونَ مَا أَسْمُ هَذِهِ قَالُوا نَعَمْ هَذِهِ السَّحَابُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَالْمُزَنُ قَالُوا وَالْمُزَنُ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَلْ تَدْرُونَ كَيْفَ بَعْدَ مَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ فَقَالُوا لَا وَاللَّهِ مَا يَدْرِي قَالَ قُلْ بَعْدَ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا أَمَا وَأَمَّا اثْنَانِ أَوْ ثَلَاثٌ وَسَبْعُونَ سَنَةً وَالسَّمَاءُ الَّتِي فَوْقَهَا كَذَلِكَ حَتَّى عِدْدُهُنَّ سَبْعُ سَمَوَاتٍ كَذَلِكَ ثُمَّ قِيلَ فَوْقَ السَّمَاءِ السَّابِعَةِ بَحْرٌ بَيْنَ أَعْلَاهُ وَأَسْفَلِهِ كَمَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ وَفَوْقَ ذَلِكَ ثَمَانِيَةُ أَوْعَالٍ بَيْنَ أَظْلَافِهِنَّ وَرُكْبَتَيْهِنَّ مِثْلُ مَا بَيْنَ سَمَاءٍ إِلَى سَمَاءٍ ثُمَّ فَوْقَ ظُهُورِهِنَّ الْعَرْشُ بَيْنَ أَسْفَلِهِ وَأَعْلَاهُ مِثْلُ مَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ وَاللَّهُ فَوْقَ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Abbas ibn Abdul Muttalib (RA) narrated: I and some other sahabah (RA) were sitting at Batha with Allah's Messenger (SAW). A cloud passed overhead and the sahabah looked at it. Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked them, "Do you know, its name?" They said, "Yes. It is sahab (i.e. loud)." Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "And, al-Muzn (i.e. nimbus, rain cloud)." They confirmed. "And al-Muzan." He said, "And al-Anan (i.e. clouds). They confirmed, "And al-Anan." Then, Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked them, "Do you know the distance between the heaven and the earth." They said, "No, by Allah! We do not know." He said, "The distance between them is either seventy-one or seventy-two or seventy-three years. And the heaven above it is likewise distant." And he enumerated the seven heavens likewise. Then he said, "Above the seventh heaven is an ocean and (the distance) between its surface and bottom is as between heaven and heaven. Above that are eight angels like mountain goats, the length between their hoof and knee is like (the distance) between heaven and heaven. Then on their backs is the Throne between whose bottom and top is like between two heavens. And Allah is above that."

[*Abu Dawud* 4723, *Ibn e Majah* 193, *Ahmed* 177]

(3332)

رَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا بُخَارَى عَلَى بَغْلَةٍ وَعَلَيْهِ عِمَامَةٌ سَوْدَاءُ وَيَقُولُ كَسَانِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Yahya ibn Musa reported from Abdur Rahman ibn Abdullah ibn Sa'd ar-Razi (Dashtaki) that his father informed him that his father informed him, saying, "I saw a man in Bukhara on a mule wearing a black turban which, he said, Allah's Messenger (SAW) had put on him."

[*Abu Dawud* 4038]

1

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 68

### About surah al-Ma'arif (saala saail)

(3333)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي قَوْلِهِ { كَالْمُهْل } قَالَ كَعَكْرِ الرَّيْتِ فَإِذَا قَرَّبَهُ إِلَى وَجْهِهِ سَقَطَتْ فَرْوَةٌ وَجْهِهِ فِيهِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported from the Prophet about Allah's Words : "kal muhl" (as molten brass).(70 8) He said, "It is dregs of oil (food for evil-doers in Hell). When he will bring it to his mouth, hide from his face will peel off into it."

[Ahmed 11672]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 69

### About Surah Jinn

Saif ul Haq

(3334)

مَا قَرَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْجِنِّ وَلَا رَأَهُمْ أَنْطَلَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي طَائِفَةٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ عَامِدِينَ إِلَى سَوْقٍ عَكَاظٍ وَقَدْ جُمِلَ بَيْنَ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَبَيْنَ خَيْرِ السَّمَاءِ وَأَرْسَلَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الشَّهْبُ فَرَجَعَتْ الشَّيَاطِينُ إِلَى قَوْمِهِمْ فَقَالُوا مَا لَكُمْ قَالُوا حَيَّاكُمْ أَمْرٌ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ خَيْرِ السَّمَاءِ وَأَرْسَلَتْ عَلَيْنَا الشَّهْبُ فَقَالُوا مَا هَذَا الَّذِي جَاءَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ خَيْرِ السَّمَاءِ فَاضْرِبُوا مِشَارِقَ الْأَرْضِ وَمِغَارِبَهَا فَانْظُرُوا مَا هَذَا الَّذِي جَاءَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ خَيْرِ السَّمَاءِ قَالَ فَانْطَلَقُوا يَضْرِبُونَ مِشَارِقَ الْأَرْضِ وَمِغَارِبَهَا يَبْتَغُونَ مَا هَذَا الَّذِي جَاءَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ خَيْرِ السَّمَاءِ فَانْصَرَفَ أُولَئِكَ النَّفَرُ الَّذِينَ يُوْجِهُونَ خَوْفَهُمْ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ بِنَخْلَةٍ عَامِدًا إِلَى سَوْقٍ عَكَاظٍ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي بِأَصْحَابِهِ صَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ فَلَمَّا سَمِعُوا الْقُرْآنَ اسْتَمَعُوا لَهُ فَقَالُوا هَذَا وَاللَّهِ الَّذِي جَاءَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ خَيْرِ السَّمَاءِ قَالَ فَهَذَا الَّذِي رَجَعُوا إِلَى قَوْمِهِمْ فَقَالُوا يَا قَوْمُنَا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا قُرْآنًا عَجَبًا يَهْدِي إِلَى الْرُّشْدِ فَأَمَّا بِهِ وَلَنْ نَشْرَكَ بِرَبِّهِ أَحَدًا فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى نَبِيِّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قُلْ أَوْحَى إِلَيَّ أَنَّهُ اسْتَمَعَ نَفَرٌ مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَإِنَّا أَوْحَى إِلَيْهِ قَوْلَهُ الْجِنِّ وَهَذَا الْإِسْنَادُ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَوْلُ الْجِنِّ لِقَوْمِهِمْ لَمَّا قَامَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَدْعُوهُ كَادُوا يَكُونُونَ عَلَيْهِ لِبَدًا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that neither did Allah's Messenger (SAW) recite to the jinns nor did he see them. While Allah's Messenger (SAW) came out with a group of his sahabah intending to go to the market of Ukkaz, a screen was put up between the devils and the news from heaven (revelation), and flames were fired upon them. So, the devils returned

to their kind. They asked, "What is with you?" And they answered, "There is a screen between us and news from heaven and flames of fire are aimed at us." They said, "Nothing is interrupting between us and heavenly news but a fresh event (or command). So, travel to the east of the earth and its west and observe what is it that intervenes between you and news from heaven. So they travelled to the east of the earth and its west seeking to investigate what hindered them from heavenly news. They who had set out towards Tihamah came upon Allah's Messenger (SAW) while he was at Nakhlah headed for the market of Ukkaz. He was praying the salah of fajr with his sahabah. When they heard the Qur'an, they paid attention to it and said to each other, "This, by Allah, is what came up between us and news from heaven." They returned to their kind and said to them: O our people:

"They said, 'We have really heard a wonderful Recital! It gives guidance to the Right, and we have believed therein: we shall not join (in worship) any (gods) with our Lord.'" (72 : 1-2)

So, Allah the Blessed and the Exalted, revealed to His Prophet (SAW)

"Say: It has been revealed to me that a company of Jinns listened (to the Qur'an). (72: 1)

And the words of the jinns were revealed to the Prophet exactly (as they were).

And, through the same isnad, it is reported by Ibn Abbas (RA the saying of the jinns to their fellow-beings:

"Yet when the Devotee of Allah stands forth to invoke Him, they just make round him a dense crowd." (72 :19)

That is, when they saw him offer salah and his sahabah also offering salah with him, prostrating with his prostration, they were surprised at their obedience. They said, to their kind:

"Yet when the Devotee of Allah stands forth to invoke Him, they just make round him a dense crowd."(72: 79)

[Bukhari 773, Muslim 449]

(3335)

كَانَ الْجِنُّ يَصْعَدُونَ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ يَسْتَمِعُونَ الْوَحْيَ فَإِذَا سَمِعُوا الْكَلِمَةَ نَادَوْا فِيهَا تَسْعًا فَأَمَّا الْكَلِمَةُ فَتَكُونُ حَقًّا وَأَمَّا مَا زَادُوهُ فَيَكُونُ بَاطِلًا فَلَمَّا بُعِثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنَعُوا مَقَاعِدَهُمْ فَاذْكُرُوا ذَلِكَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَمْ تَكُنِ النُّجُومُ يَرْمِي بِهَا قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ إِبْلِيسُ مَا هَذَا إِلَّا مِنْ أَمْرِ قَدْ جَدَّ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَبُعِثَ جُنُودُهُ فَوَجَدُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَائِمًا يُصَلِّي بَيْنَ جَبَلَيْنِ أَرَاهُ قَالَ بِمَكَّةَ فَلَقَوْهُ فَأَخْبَرُوهُ فَقَالَ هَذَا الَّذِي حَدَّثَ فِي الْأَرْضِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas narrated: The jinns used to climb up to the heaven and overhear the revelation. They heard one expression, but added nine to it. Thus the (heard) expression was true, but as for their additions, they were false. When Allah's Messenger (SAW) was sent, their sitting place was denied to them. They mentioned that to Iblis and, before that, they were not hit by (shooting) stars. Iblis said to them, "This is not but that something has happened on earth newly." he sent his army who found Allah's Messenger standing in salah between two mountains perhaps in Makkah. So, they (returned and) met him and informed him. He said. "This is the new thing that has occurred on earth."

[Ahmed 2482]

**50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 70****About surah al-Muddathir****(3336)**

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ فِتْرَةِ الْوَحْيِ فَقَالَ فِي حَدِيثِهِ بَيْنَمَا أَنَا أَمْشِي سَمِعْتُ صَوْتًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَرَفَعْتُ رَأْسِي فَإِذَا الْمَلِكُ إِلَهِي جَاءَنِي بِحِزَاءٍ جَالِسٍ عَلَى كُرْسِيِّ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ فَحِشْتُ مِنْهُ رُعْبًا فَرَجَعْتُ فَقُلْتُ زَمَلُونِي زَمَلُونِي فَذَرُونِي فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عِزِّي وَجَلَّ يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُدَّثِّرُ قُمْ فَأَنْذِرْ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ وَالرَّجْزُ فَاهْجُرْ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَفْرُضَ الصَّلَاةَ

Savayidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) narrated: I heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) while he described the period of suspension of revelation. While talking (about it), he said, 'I was walking when I heard voices from the heaven. I raised my head and, behold, there was the angel who had come to me at Hira, sitting on a chair between heaven and earth. I was scared of him, so I returned (home). I said (there, 'Wrap me up, put a blanket over me'. Then Allah revealed: "O thou wrapped up (in the mantle)! Arise and deliver thy warning! And thy Lord do thou magnify! And thy garments keep free from stain! And all abomination shun!" (74: 1-5) This was before salah was prescribed.

[Ahmed 15037, Bukhari 4, Muslim 161]

**(3337)**

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الصَّعُودُ جَبَلٌ مِنْ نَارٍ يَتَصَعَّدُ فِيهِ الْكَافِرُ سَبْعِينَ خَرِيفًا ثُمَّ يَهْوَى بِهِ كَذَلِكَ فِيهِ أَبَدًا

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: "'Sa'ud' is a mountain in Hell. The inhabitant of Hell will be made to climb it for seven years. Then he will be pushed down, and it will go on like that for ever.

**(3338)**

قَالَ نَاسٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ لَأَنَاسٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَلْ يَعْلَمُ نَبِيِّكُمْ كَمْ عَدَدُ خَزْنَةِ جَهَنَّمَ قَالُوا لَا نَدْرِي حَتَّى نَسْأَلَ نَبِيَّنَا فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ عِلِّبْ أَصْحَابِي الْيَوْمَ قَالُوا وَمَا غَلَبُوا قَالِ يَا نَبِيَّاهُمْ يَهُودٌ هَلْ يَعْلَمُ نَبِيِّكُمْ كَمْ عَدَدُ خَزْنَةِ جَهَنَّمَ قَالِ فَمَا قَالُوا قَالِ لَا نَدْرِي حَتَّى نَسْأَلَ نَبِيَّنَا قَالِ أَقْغَلِبْ قَوْمٌ سَأَلُوا عَمَّا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ فَقَالُوا لَا نَعْلَمُ حَتَّى نَسْأَلَ نَبِيَّنَا لَكِنَّهُمْ قَدْ سَأَلُوا نَبِيَّاهُمْ فَقَالُوا أَرَأَيْتَ اللَّهُ جَهَنَّمَ



عَلَيْهِ بِأَعْدَاءِ اللَّهِ إِنِّي سَأَلْتُهُمْ عَنْ تَرْبَةِ الْجَنَّةِ وَهِيَ الدَّرْمَكُ فَلَمَّا جَاءُوا قَالُوا يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ كَمْ عَلَيْهِمْ خَنْزِيرٌ قَالُوا هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا فِي مَرَّةٍ كَثِيرَةٍ وَفِي مَرَّةٍ تِسْعَةٍ قَالُوا نَعَمْ قَالُوا هُمْ النَّجِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا تَرْبَةُ الْجَنَّةِ قَالُوا فَسَكَبُوا هَنِيئَةً ثُمَّ قَالُوا خَبْزَةٌ يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْخَبْزُ مِنَ الدَّرْمَكِ

Sayyidina Jabir reported that some Jews asked a few sahabah whether their Prophet (SAW) knew how many keepers of Hell were there. The sahabah said, "We do not know but we shall ask him." So, a man went to the Prophet and asked, "O Muhammad, your sahabah were defeated today." He asked, "How were they defeated?" The man said, "The Jews asked them whether their Prophet knew the number of keepers of Hell." He asked, "What did they say?" The man said that they said, "We do not know till we ask our Prophet." He asked, "Are a people defeated when they are questioned about something they do not know? They only said that they did not know till they asked their Prophet while they (the Jews) had asked their Prophet, show us Allah in public'. Bring these enemies of Allah to me. I will ask them about the dust of paradise. It is fine earth (or flour)." When they came to him, they asked, "O Abul Qasim, how many keepers are there over Hell?" He said through gesture (of his fingers) showing ten once and nine the second time.<sup>1</sup> They said, 'Yes. The Prophet (SAW) asked them, "What is the dust of Paradise?" They kept quiet some time and then asked, "Is it bread, O Abul Qasim?" He said, "Bread of flour."

(3339)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ فِي هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ {هُوَ أَهْلُ التَّقْوَى وَأَهْلُهَا} أَنَّهُ الْمَغْفِرُ {قَالَ قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَنَا أَهْلٌ أَنْ أَتَقَى فَمَنْ أَتَقَانِي فَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ مَعِيَ إِهْلًا قَانَا أَهْلٌ أَنْ أَغْفِرَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said about this verse: "He is the Lord of Righteousness, and the Lord of Forgiveness." (74: 56)

That Allah, the Blessed and the Exalted says: I am Worthy that they (My slaves) fear me. And he who fears me, does not join another God with me, and (to him) I am Worthy of pardoning him.

[Ahmed 12445, Ibn e Majah 99]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 71

#### About surah al-Qiyamah

(3340)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ الْقُرْآنُ يُحَرِّكُ بِهِ لِسَانَهُ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَحْفَظَهُ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ {لَا تُحَرِّكُ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ} قَالَ فَكَانَ يُحَرِّكُ بِهِ شَفَتَيْهِ وَحَرَّكَ سَفِيَانِ شَفَتَيْهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) moved his tongue when the

Qu'ran was revealed to him intending thereby to preserve it. So, Allah, the Blessed and the Exalted, revealed: "Move not thy tongue concerning the (Qur'an) to make haste therewith." (75: 16) The narrator moved his lips to show that. And Sufyan also moved his lips (to show how Allah's Messenger (SAW) moved them).

[Bukhari 5, Muslim 448, Nisai 931, Ahmed 3191]

(3341)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَدْنَى أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ مَنْزِلَةً لِمَنْ يَنْظُرُ إِلَى جَنَانِهِ وَيُزَوِّجُهُ  
وَعَشِيَّتَهُ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَكَرَّمَهُمْ عَلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مَنْ يَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَجْهِهِ عُدُوَّةً  
{ وَجْوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ نَاضِرَةٌ إِلَى رَبِّهَا نَاطِرَةٌ }

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The lowest in station of the people of Paradise will be one who looks at his gardens, his wives, his servants and his couches stretching (to the distance) of a thousand years Journey. And the most honourable one given this honour by Allah, the Glorious, the Majestic will be one who looks at His countenance (every) morning and evening. Then Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited:

"Some faces, that Day, will beam (in brightness and beauty). Looking towards their Lord;" (75 : 23)

[Ahmed 5317]

Saif ul Haq

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 72

#### About surah Abas

(3342)

أُنْزِلَ  
{ عَبَسَ وَتَوَلَّى }  
فِي ابْنِ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ الْأَعْمَى أَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَجَعَلَ يَقُولُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
أَرَشِدْنِي عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِحَالٍ مِنْ عِظَمَاءِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَجَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُعْرِضُ عَنْهُ وَيُقْبِلُ عَلَى الْآخِرِ وَيَقُولُ أَتَرَى بِمَا أَقُولُ بَاسًا فَيَقُولُ لَا  
فَفِي هَذَا أَنْزَلَ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated : The surah Abasa was revealed concerning Ibn Umm

Maktum, the blind sahabi. He came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) of and kept saying, "O Messenger Allah, guide me. While he had a man from among the elite polytheists." Allah's Messenger turned away from him (or, neglected him) and paid attention to the other (the polytheist), saying, "Is there anything wrong in what I say?" And, he said, "No." So it was about this that the surah was revealed.

(3343)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ تُحْشَرُونَ جُفَاءً غُرْلًا فَقَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ أَيْبَصِرُ أَوْ يَرَى بَعْضُنَا عَوْرَةَ بَعْضٍ قَالَ يَا فَلَانَةُ { لِكُلِّ أَمْرٍ مِنْهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ شَأْنٌ يَغْنِيهِ }

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet said, "You will be resurrected naked and uncircumcised." A woman asked, "Will we be observed, or some of us see the private parts of others?" He said, 'O so-and-so: "Each one of them, that Day, will have enough concern (of his own) to make him indifferent to the others." (80: 37)

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 73

About surah At-Takwir

Saif ul Haq

(3344)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ سَرَّهُ أَنْ يَنْظُرَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ كَأَنَّهُ رَأَى عَيْنٍ فَلْيَقْرَأْ إِذَا الشَّمْسُ كُوِّرَتْ وَإِذَا السَّمَاءُ انْفَطَرَتْ وَإِذَا السَّمَاءُ انشَقَّتْ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "If anyone likes to see the Day of Resurrection as though his eyes look at it then let him recite "iza ash-shamsu kuwwirat"(surah 81) and "iza as-samaa-un fatarat" (surah 82) and "iza as-samaa-un shaqqat.(surah 84)"

[Ahmed 8406]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 74

About surah al-Mutaffifin



(3345)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ الْعَبْدَ إِذَا أَخْطَأَ خَطِيئَةً نَكَتَتْ فِي قَلْبِهِ نُكْتَةً سَوْدَاءٌ فَإِذَا هُوَ نَزَعَ وَاسْتَغْفَرَ وَتَابَ سَقِلَ قَلْبُهُ وَإِنْ عَادَ زِيدَ فِيهَا حَتَّى تَعْلُو قَلْبَهُ وَهُوَ الرَّأْسُ الَّذِي ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ { كَلَّا بَلْ رَأَى عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ مَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ }

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said; "When someone commits a sin, a black dot is marked on his heart. When he abandons it and seeks forgiveness and repents, his heart is cleaned (and spotless), but if he persists and returns (to the sin), then the dots are added till blackness covers his heart as Allah has said: "By no means! but on their hearts is the stain of the (ill) which they do! (83; 14)

[Ahmed 7957, Muslim 4244, Nisai 418]

(3346)

{ يَوْمَ يَقُومُ النَّاسُ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ } قَالَ يَقُومُونَ فِي الرَّشْحِ إِلَى أَنْصَافِ آذَانِهِمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) explained Allah's words:

"A Day when (all) mankind will stand before the Lord of the Worlds?" (83; 6)

He said, "They will stand immersed in their sweat up to half of their ears.

[Ahmed 6093, Bukhari 4938, Muslim 2862, Ibn e Majah 4278]

(3347)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ { يَوْمَ يَقُومُ النَّاسُ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ } قَالَ يَقُومُ أَحَدُهُمْ فِي الرَّشْحِ إِلَى أَنْصَافِ أُذُنِيهِ

Hannad reported from Eesa ibn Yunus, from Ibn Awn, from Nafi', from Ibn Umar , from the Prophet (the expalnation of) :

"A Day when (all) mankind will stand before the Lord of the Worlds?" (83; 6)

He said, "Each one of them shall stand in perpiration immersed up to half of his ears."

[Ahmed 4613, Muslim 2862]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 75

#### About surah al-Inshiqaq

(3348)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ نُوقِشَ الْحِسَابَ هَلَكَ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقُولُ فَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ يَسِيرًا { قَالَ ذَلِكَ الْعَرُضُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He whose account is taken (on the Day of Resurrection) will be ruined." She asked, "O Messenger of Allah, does not Allah say: "Then he who is given his Record in his right hand. Soon will his account be taken by an easy reckoning." (84: 7-8) He said, "That is merely presentation of his pious deeds (or account).

[Ahmed 24255, Bukhari 103, Muslim 2876, Abu Dawud 3093]

(3349)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ حُوسِبَ عُذِّبَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "He whose account is taken is punished."

[Ahmed 24659]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

### Chapter 76

#### About surah al-Buruj

(3350)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْيَوْمُ الْمَوْعُودُ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ وَالْيَوْمُ الْمَشْهُودُ يَوْمُ عَرَفَةَ وَالنَّبَاهُ يَوْمُ الْجُمُعَةِ وَمَا طَلَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ وَلَا غَرَبَتْ عَلَى يَوْمٍ أَفْضَلَ مِنْهُ فِيهِ سَاعَةٌ لَا يُوَافِقُهَا عَبْدٌ مُؤْمِنٌ يَدْعُو اللَّهَ بِخَيْرٍ إِلَّا اسْتَجَابَ اللَّهُ لَهُ وَلَا يَسْتَعِيدُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا أَعَادَهُ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'the Promised Day' is the Day of Resurrection while 'the witnessed day' is, the day of Arafah, and 'the witness' is ( the day of) the day of Friday. The sun has neither risen nor set on a day more excellent than it (Friday). There is a moment on it on which if a Believing slave (of Allah) supplicates Allah for some thing good then Allah answers him with approval and if he seeks refuge from anything then Allah grants him refuge from it."

(3351)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ هَمَسَ وَالْهَمْسُ فِي قَوْلِ بَعْضِهِمْ تَحْرُكُ شَفْتَيْهِ كَأَنَّهُ يَتَكَلَّمُ فَقِيلَ لَهُ إِنَّكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِذَا صَلَّيْتَ الْعَصْرَ هَمَسْتَ قَالُوا بَلَى إِنَّ نَبِيًّا مِنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ كَانَ أَجْعَبَ بَأَمْتِهِ فَقَالَ مَنْ يَقُومُ لِهَؤُلَاءِ فَأَوْجَحِي اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ خَيْرُهُمْ بَيْنَ أَنْ تُتَقِمَ مِنْهُمْ وَيَبْنَؤَ أَلْفَا قَالَ وَكَانَ إِذَا حَدَّثَ بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ حَدَّثَ بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ الْآخِرِ قَالَ كَانَ أَمْلَكُ مِنَ الْمُلُوكِ وَكَانَ لِلْمَلِكِ الْمَلِكِ كَاهِنٌ يُكْهِنُ لَهُ فَقَالَ الْكَاهِنُ انْظُرُوا إِلَى غُلَامٍ فَهَلْهُ أَوْ قَالَ فُطِنًا لِقِنَا فَأَعْلَمَهُ عِلْمِي هَذَا فَإِنِ أَحْبَبَ أَنْ أَمُوتَ فَيَنْقُطِعَ مِنْكُمْ هَذَا الْعِلْمُ وَلَا يَكُونَ فِيكُمْ مَنْ يَعْلَمُهُ قَالَ فَنَظَرُوا إِلَيْهِ عَلَى مَا وَصَفَ فَأَمَرُوهُ أَنْ يَحْضُرَ ذَلِكَ الْكَاهِنَ وَأَنْ يَخْتَلِفَ إِلَيْهِ فَيَجْعَلَ يَخْتَلِفُ إِلَيْهِ وَكَانَ عَلَى طَرِيقِ الْغُلَامِ رَاهِبٌ فِي صَوْمَعَةٍ قَالَ مَعْمَرٌ حَسِبْتُ أَنْ أَصْحَابَ الصَّوْمَعَةِ كَانُوا يَوْمِيًّا مُسْلِمِينَ قَالَ فَيَجْعَلُ الْغُلَامُ يُسْأَلُ ذَلِكَ الرَّاهِبَ كَلِمًا مَرَّ بِهِ فَلَمْ يَزَلْ بِهِ حَتَّى أَحْمَرَهُ فَقَالَ إِنَّمَا أَعْبَدُ اللَّهَ قَالَ فَيَجْعَلُ الْغُلَامُ يَمُكِّثُ عِنْدَ الرَّاهِبِ وَيَبْطِئُ عَنِ الْكَاهِنِ فَأَرْسَلَ الْكَاهِنُ إِلَى أَهْلِ الْغُلَامِ أَنَّهُ لَا يَكُنْ يَحْضُرُنِي فَأَخْبَرَ الْغُلَامُ الرَّاهِبَ بِذَلِكَ فَقَالَ لَهُ الرَّاهِبُ إِذَا قَالَ لَكَ الْكَاهِنُ أَيْنَ كُنْتَ فَقُلْ عِنْدَ أَهْلِي وَإِذَا قَالَ لَكَ أَهْلُكَ أَيْنَ كُنْتَ فَأَجِبْهُمْ إِنَّكَ كُنْتَ عِنْدَ الْكَاهِنِ قَالُوا فَيَسْمَعُ الْغُلَامُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ إِذْ يَمُرُّ بِجَمَاعَةٍ مِنَ النَّاسِ كَثِيرٍ فَهَ يَحْسِبُهُمْ دَائِيَةً فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ إِنِّي تِلْكَ الدَّائِيَةُ كَانَتْ أَسَدًا قَالُوا فَاحْذِرِ الْغُلَامَ حَجَرًا فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ مَا يَقُولُ الرَّاهِبُ أَحَقًّا فَاسْأَلْكَ أَنْ أَقْتُلَهَا قَالَ رَمَى فَقَتَلَ الدَّائِيَةَ فَقَالِ النَّاسُ مَنْ قَتَلَهَا قَالُوا الْغُلَامُ فَفَزِعَ النَّاسُ وَقَالُوا لَقَدْ عَلِمَ هَذَا الْغُلَامُ عَلِيمًا لَمْ يَعْلَمْهُ أَحَدٌ قَالَ فَسَمِعَ بِهِ أَعْمَى فَقَالَ لَهُ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ رَدَدْتَ بَصْرِي فَلَيْكَ كَذَا وَكَذَا قَالَ لَهُ لَا أُرِيدُ مِنْكَ هَذَا وَلَكِنْ أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ رَجَعَ إِلَيْكَ بَصْرُكَ أَتُؤْمِنُ بِالَّذِي رَدَّكَ عَلَيْكَ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَإِنَّا اللَّهُ فَرَدَّ عَلَيْهِ بَصْرَهُ فَأَتَيْنِ الْأَعْمَى فَخَبَّرَ الْمَلِكَ أَمْرَهُمْ فَبَعَثَ إِلَيْهِمْ فَاتَى بِهِمْ فَقَالَ لَا أَقْتُلَنَّ كُلَّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْكُمْ قَتَلَهُ لَا أَقْتُلُ بَهَا صَاحِبَهُ فَأَمَرَ بِالرَّاهِبِ وَالْجُنْدِ الَّذِي كَانَ أَعْمَى فَوَضَعَ الْمُنْشَارَ عَلَى مَقَرِّ أَحَدِهِمَا فَفَتَقَهُ وَقَتَلَ الْآخَرَ بِقَتْلِهِ الْآخَرَ ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِالْغُلَامِ فَقَالَ انْطَلِقُوا بِهِ إِلَى جَنَّةٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا فَأَلْقَوْهُ مِنْ رَأْسِهِ فَأَنْطَلَقُوا بِهِ إِلَى ذَلِكَ الْمَكَانِ الَّذِي أَرَادُوا أَنْ يَلْقَوْهُ مِنْهُ فَجَعَلُوا يَتَهَاوَتُونَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْجَبَلِ وَيَتَرَدُّونَ حَتَّى لَمْ يَبْقَ مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا الْغُلَامُ قَالَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَأَمَرَ بِهِ الْمَلِكُ أَنْ يَنْطَلِقُوا بِهِ إِلَى الْبَحْرِ فَيَلْقَوْنَهُ فِيهِ فَأَيْطَلِقُ بِهِ إِلَى الْبَحْرِ فَيَغْرُقُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا مَعَهُ وَأَجَاهُ فَقَالَ الْغُلَامُ لِلْمَلِكِ إِنَّكَ لَا تَفْعِلُنِي حَتَّى تَصْلِيَنِي وَتَمُوتَنِي وَتَقُولَ إِذَا رَمَيْتَنِي بِسَمِ اللَّهِ رَبِّ هَذَا الْغُلَامِ قَالَ فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَصَلَّبَ ثُمَّ دُفِنَ فَقَالَ نَاسٌ لَقَدْ عَلِمَ هَذَا الْغُلَامُ عَلِيمًا مَا عَلَيْهِ أَحَدٌ فَإِنَّا نُؤْمِنُ بِرَبِّ هَذَا الْغُلَامِ فَقَالَ الْغُلَامُ فَقِيلَ لِلْمَلِكِ أَجَزَعْتَ إِنْ خَالَفَكَ ثَلَاثَةٌ فَهَذَا الْعَالَمُ كُلُّهُمْ قَدْ خَالَفُوكَ قَالَ فَخُذْ أَخَذُوهُ ثُمَّ أَلْقَى فِيهَا الْحَطَبَ وَالنَّارَ ثُمَّ جَمَعَ النَّاسُ فَقَالَ مَنْ قَالَ رَجَعَ عَنْ دِينِهِ تَرْكِنَاهُ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَرْجَعْ الْقِيَاهُ فِي هَذِهِ النَّارِ فَجَعَلَ يَلْقِيهِمْ فِي تِلْكَ الْأَخْدُودِ قَالَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى فِيهِ

Sayyidina Suhayb reported that after he had offered the salah of asr, Allah's Messenger used to susurrus which according to some is to move the lips as though something will be said). Someone said, O Messenger of Allah, when you offer asr, you susurrus.' He said, "A Prophet among the Prophets was pleased with the large number of his followers (ummah) and he thought, Who can match them? So, Allah revealed to him that he should give them choice to choose between self-destruction and subjugation under an enemy. They chose self-destruction. So Allah put death over them and just in a day seventy thousand of them died." When Allah's Messenger narrated this Hadith, he also narrated : There was king among the kings. This king had a soothsayer who said to him that he should get him an intelligent boy to whom he might teach his knowledge. He said, "Let it not be that when I die, this knowledge should be lost to you. And there be no one to teach it you." So, they searched out a boy as described by the soothsayer. They ordered him to go to that soothsayer every day) and maintain contact with him. So, he went to him regularly. Now, on the path of the boy was a monk in his cathedral. Mamar said that he thought that the worshippers in the cathedral used to be Muslims in those days. This boy used to make enquiries from the monk whenever he passed by him. He was not deterred till the monk disclosed to him that he worshipped Allah. The boy began to tarry with the monk a little longer, and gave lesser time to the soothsayer. The soothsayer sent message to the boy's family that he thought that the boy might not come to him anymore. The boy informed the monk about it. He said to him, "When the soothsayer asks you where you were, say that you were with your family and

whom your people ask you where you were, tell them that you were with the soothsayer." While the boy was at it, one day he passed by a group of people whom an animal prevented from advancing forward. Some said that it was a lion. The boy picked up a stone and said. "O Allah! If what the monk says is true then I ask You to kill it," and he threw the stone. He killed the animal. The people asked, "Who killed it?" Others said, "The boy!" The people were surprised and commented that the boy had acquired knowledge that no one else had learnt. A blind man heard of it. He said, "If you return to me my sight then for you is this and that. The boy said, "I do not wish for that from you, but wish of you that if your sight is restored to you then you believe in Him Who restores it to you." He said, "Yes" So he prayed to Allah and He restored to him his eye-sight. The blind man then believed. Their affair was conveyed to the king and he sent for them and they were presented to him. He said, "I will slay each one of you in different ways." He had the monk and the man who had been blind killed-one of them sawed through and the other in some other way. Then he ordered that the boy should be taken to the top of a particular mountain and thrown down from the top. When they took him there and were at the place from where he was to be thrown down, (the mountain shook and) they began to fall down and all of them, except the boy, died. The boy returned to the king who commanded that he should be thrown into the sea. They took him there, but Allah drowned all of them and saved the boy. The boy came to the king and said, "You cannot slay me till you bind me and shoot an arrow and while shooting it, you say:

(In the name of Allah, the Lord of this boy).

So, the king ordered that he should be tied up (somewhere). Then they shot the arrow, saying the while tj (In the name of Allah, Lord of this boy). The boy placed his hand on his temple while the arrow was shot. He died. The people said, "This boy learnt knowledge that no one else learnt. So, we believe in the Lord of this boy." Then it was said to the king, "You were worried at the opposition of three men. Now, this whole world opposes you!" The king had trenches dug up. Firewood was thrown into it and it was put on fire. Then, people were brought together and he said, "He who reverts to his (original) religion, we will leave him alone, but he who does not revert to his religion, we shall hurl him in this fire." So, they began hurling them in the fire, The Prophet said that Allah, the Blessed and Exalted said about it.

Persh the companions of the pit! of the fuel-fed fire, when they sat around it, and they were witnesses to what they did with the believers, and they avenged them not except for this that

they believed in Allah, the Mighty, the Praised. (85:4-8)

As for the boy, he was buried. It is said that his corpse was dug out in the times of Umar ibn Khattab and his finger was placed on his temple just as he had placed it on the day he was slain.

[Muslim 3005, Ahmed 18955]

---

## **50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### **Chapter 77**

#### **About surah al-Ghashiyah**

(3352)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّى يَقُولُوا لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ فَإِذَا  
قَالُوا عَصَمُوا مِنِّي دِمَاءَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهَا وَحَسَابُهُمْ عَلَى اللَّهِ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ  
{ إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُذَكِّرٌ لَسْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِمُصَيِّرٍ }

Sayyidina Jabir b reported that Allaha Messegner said, "I am commanded to fight people till they say La illa ha illa allah(there is no God but Allah). And when they say that, they have saved from me their lives and their properties, except for the rights over them, and their account is with Allah." Then he recited:So, admonish (them). You are but an admonisher. You are not a warder over them. (88 : 21-22)

[Muslim 21, Abu Dawud 2640, Nisai 3983, Ibn e Majah 9227]

### 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 78

#### About surah al-Fajr

Saif ul Haq

(3353)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُئِلَ عَنِ الشَّفْعِ وَالْوَتْرِ فَقَالَ هِيَ الصَّلَاةُ بَعْضُهَا شَفْعٌ  
وَبَعْضُهَا وَتْرٌ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) reported that someone asked the Prophet about: By the even and the odd. (89:3) He said, "It is the salah some of which are even and some odd."

[Ahmed 19993]

### 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 79

#### About surah ash-Shams

(3354)



سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمًا يَذْكُرُ النَّافَةَ وَالِدِي عَقَرَهَا فَقَالَ  
{ إِذْ أَنْبَعْتُ أَشْقَاهَا }

أَنْبَعْتُ لَهَا رَحُلَ عَارِمٍ عَزِيزٍ مُضِيعٍ فِي رَهْطِهِ. مِثْلُ أَبِي زَمْعَةَ ثُمَّ سَمِعْتُهُ يَذْكُرُ النَّبِيَّاءَ فَقَالَ الْإِمَامُ يَعْمَدُ  
أَحَدَكُمْ فَيَجْلِدُ امْرَأَتَهُ جَلْدَ الْعَبْدِ وَلَعَلَّهُ أَنْ يَصْلَحَ جَعْلُهُ مِنْ آخِرِ يَوْمِهِ قَالَ ثُمَّ وَعَظَهُمْ فِي  
ضَحِكِهِمْ مِنَ الضَّرْطَةِ فَقَالَ الْإِمَامُ يَضْحَكُ أَحَدَكُمْ مِمَّا يَفْعَلُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Zam'ah reported that one day he heard the Prophet mention the she-camel (of Sayyidina Salih ) and the one who hamstrung it. He recited: hen the basest of them uprose. (91 : 12)He said, "When the most wicked man of them, evil and toughest of them, like Abu Zam'ah got up to kill it." Then he heard the Prophet mention women, saying, "Why does one of you lash his wife like a slave Then, at the end of the day he might sleep with her?" Then, he admonished them saying, "Do not laugh when somebody breaks wind. At what does one of you laugh at that which he himself does

[Ahmed 16222, Bukhari 3377, Muslim 2855, Ibn e Majah 1983]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 80

#### About surah al- Layl

Saif ul Haq

(3355)

كُنَّا فِي جَنَازَةٍ فِي الْبَقِيعِ فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَجَلَسَ وَجَلَسْنَا مَعَهُ وَمَعَهُ عُوذُ  
بَنِيكَ بِهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَرَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَقَالَ مَا مِنْ نَفْسٍ مِنْقُوسَةٍ إِلَّا قَدْ كُتِبَ مَدْخُلُهَا  
فَقَالَ الْقَوْمُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَفَلَا نَتَكَلَّى عَلَيْكَ كِتَابِنَا فَمِنْ كَيْلٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّعَادَةِ فَإِنَّهُ يَجْعَلُ  
لِلسَّعَادَةِ وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الشَّقَاءِ فَإِنَّهُ يَجْعَلُ لِلشَّقَاءِ قَالَ بَلْ أَعْمَلُوا فَكُلٌّ يَسِيرٌ أَمَّا مَنْ كَانَ  
مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّعَادَةِ فَإِنَّهُ يَسِيرُ لِعَمَلِ السَّعَادَةِ وَأَمَّا مَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الشَّقَاءِ فَإِنَّهُ يَسِيرُ لِعَمَلِ  
الشَّقَاءِ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ  
{ فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَى وَاتَّقَى وَصَدَّقَ بِالْحُسْنَى فَسَنِيْسِرُهُ لِلْيُسْرَى وَأَمَّا مَنْ بَخِلَ وَاسْتَغْنَى وَكَذَّبَ  
بِالْحُسْنَى فَسَنِيْسِرُهُ لِلْعُسْرَى }

Sayyidina All narrated: We had accompanied a funeral to the Baqi. The Prophet came and sat down. We sat down with him. He had a stick with which he scratched the ground. He raised his head towards the sky and said, There is not a soul but his place is recorded for him." The people asked, "O Messenger of Allah, shall we rely on that which is recorded for us? The fortunate will do deeds of the pious and the ill-fated shall do deeds of the wicked." He said, "Rather perform deeds. For everyone it is made easy. As for one of the fortunate, for him righteous deed are made easy. And, as for one who is ill-fated, wicked deeds are made easy for him." Then he recited: As for him who gives in charity and is God- fearing, and truthfully believes in goodness, We shall smooth for him the way to perfect ease. But, as for him who is niggardly and thinks himself self-sufficient, and who belies goodness, We shall smooth for him the way to distress. (92:5-10)

[Ahmed 621, Bukhari 1392, Muslim 2647, Ibn e Majah 78]

**50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 81****About surah ad-Duha****(3356)**

كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي غَارٍ فَدَمِيتُ أُصْبِعُهُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَلْ أَنْتَ إِلَّا أَصْبَعٌ دَمِيتَ  
وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مَا لَقِيتَ  
قَالَ وَأَبْطَأَ عَلَيْهِ جِبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فَقَالَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ قَدْ وُدَّعَ مُحَمَّدٌ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى  
{ مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَى }

Sayyidina Jundub Bajali narrated: I was with the Prophet in a cave when one of his fingers bled. So, the Prophet remarked: Are you but a finger that bleeds in the path of Allah against what you met (The narrator reported that) Jibril did not come to him for some time. So the polytheists exclaimed, "Muhammad is forsaken." But, Allah, the Blessed, the Exalted revealed: Your Lord has not forsaken you, nor is He displeased. (93:3)

**50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 82****About surah al-Inshirah****(3357)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بَيْنَمَا أَنَا عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ بَيْنَ النَّائِمِ وَالْيَقْظَانِ إِذْ سَمِعْتُ قَائِلًا يَقُولُ أَحَدُ بَنِي الثَّلَاثَةِ فَأَتَيْتُ لَطَسْتُ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فِيهَا مَاءٌ زَمْزَمٌ فَشَرَجَ صِدْقِي إِلَى كَذَا وَكَذَا قَالَ فَبَادَا فَبَدَا لَأَنْسَ بَنِي مَالِكٍ مَا يَعْنِي قَوْلِي إِلَى أَسْفَلِ بَطْنِي فَاسْتَحْرَجَ قَلْبِي فَعَسَلَ قَلْبِي بِمَاءٍ زَمْزَمٍ ثُمَّ أَعِيدَ مَكَانَهُ ثُمَّ حَشَى إِيْمَانًا وَحِكْمَةً

Sayyidina Arias ibn Maalik reported from Maalik ibn Sa'sa'ah a man of his own tribe, that the Prophet said, "I was in the House (of Allah), between sleep and awakening, when I heard a speaker-one of the three-say (something). They had brought a dish of gold containing zamzam water. He opened my heart from here to there ." Qatadah reported that he asked

Anas what he meant and he said, "Till low down the belly." (The Prophet's words:) "Then they took out my heart, washed it with the water of zamzam and then replaced it where it belonged and then filled it with faith and wisdom." There is a lengthy account in the Hadith.

[Ahmed 17850, Bukhari 3207, Muslim 164, Nisai 447]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 83

#### About surah at-Tin

(3358)

مَنْ قَرَأَ  
{ وَالتِّينِ وَالزَّيْتُونِ }  
فَقَرَأَ

{ أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِأَحْكَمَ الْحَاكِمِينَ }  
فَلْيَقُلْ بَلَىٰ وَأَنَا عَلَىٰ ذَلِكَ مِنَ الشَّاهِدِينَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah said that if anyone recites the surah At Tin and comes to the verse: Is not Allah the Justest of judges (95:8) then let him say, "Certainly, and I am to that a witness!"

[Abu Dawud 387]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 84

#### About surah al-Alaq (Iqra bismi Rabbika)

(3359)

{ سَنَدْعُ الزَّبَانِيَةَ }  
قَالَ قَالَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ لَيْسَ وَأَيُّتُ مُحَمَّدًا يُصَلِّي لِأَطَانَّ عَلَىٰ عُنُقِهِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ فَعَلَ لَا حَدَّثَهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ عِيَانًا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) explained the verse:



"We shall call the guards of Hell ."He said : Abu Jahl said, "If I see Muhanmiad offering salah, I will surely trample his neck." The Prophet said, "If he does that, the angels will seize him instantly."

[Ahmed 3483, Bukhari 4985]

(3360)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي فَجَاءَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ فَقَالَ أَلَمْ أَنْهَكَ عَنْ هَذَا أَلَمْ أَنْهَكَ عَنْ هَذَا أَلَمْ أَنْهَكَ عَنْ هَذَا فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ الْفَلِيدُ نَادِيَهُ سَدْعُ الزَّبَانِيَةِ { فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فَوَاللَّهِ لَوْ دَعَا نَادِيَهُ لَأَخَذَتْهُ زَبَانِيَةُ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas " reported that while the Prophet (SAW) was offering salah, Abu Jahl came there and said, "Did I not forbid you this? Did I not forbid you this" When the Prophet finished his salah, he scolded him. Abu Jahl said, Surely you know that there is none who has more sympathisers than " Allah, the Blessed, the Exalted revealed:Then let him call on his henchmen; We shall call the guards of Hell. (90: 17-18)

[Ahmed 2321]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

### Chapter 85

#### About surah al-Qadr

(3361)

ĐóCáo.NóIóãñ Äöáoì CáúÍóÓóäö Èüäö.Úóáöíöò  
 ÉóÚíóíáoC ÉóCíóUó áóUóCæóíóÉó YóPóCáo  
 ÓóæóíóÉó æóíóæáo CáúáoAúáoáoíáo Áóæú íóC  
 ãóÓóæóíó æóíóæáo CáúáoAúáoáoíáo YóPóCáo áóC  
 ÉóÁóáoöEuáoì Nólóáoöó Cááoáoó YóÁóáoö  
 ÇáäóÉóíóö Óáoóí Cááoáoó Úáoíuáo æóÓáoáoó  
 ÁóNóló Éáoí ÁóáoíóöÉó ÚáoíLáoáuÉóNáo  
 YóÓóÇÁáoó Đóáoíö YóáoÓáoEu  
 ÄöäóóÇ ÄóÚúÓóíúäóÇßó ÇáußóæúÉóNó } }  
 íóÇ ãóÍóãóíö íóÚúäóí áóáuNóC.Yóí CáúÍóäóóÉó  
 æóáoÓáoóEu áóĐóáoó ÇáuAíóÉó

AoaoC AoauUoauaoCao Yoi aoiaaoEo }  
 CáuPóluNô ãoãöC AólúNôCbé ãöC áoiuaóEõ  
 ÇáúPóluNô áoiuaóEõ ÇáúPóluNô löluNhãou  
 { AóáYô OóáúNo  
 íóãúaößðãóÇ ÈóÚíÍóßó Èóäãæ ÃõãóiçóÉó íóC  
 äóíoãøio

Yusuf ibn Sad reported that a man said to Sayyidina Hasan ibn Ali after having pledged allegiance to Mu'awiyah, "You have smeared the faces of the Believers with black." He replied, "Do not blame me. May Allah have mercy on you. The Prophet had seen members of Banu Umayyah on his pulpit, and he asked about it. So, this verse was revealed: Surely, We have granted you the kawthar (O Muhammad). (108:1) It is a river in Paradise. And this was also revealed: Surely We have revealed it on the Night of Power. And what will make you realise what the Night of Power is The Night of Power is better than a thousand months. (97:1-3) 'Banu Umayyah will rule after you,' he was told. Qasim reported that they counted it and indeed, they were one thousand months not a day more, not a day less.

**(3362)**

[illegible]

Zirr ibn Hubaysh and his kunyah was Abu Maryan-reported that he asked Ubayy ibn Ka'b (RA) that his brother Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) said, "If anyone keeps vigil in the night for a year, he will find Laylat ul-Qadr (the Night of Power)." He said, "May Allah forgive Abu Abdur Rahman (Abdullah ibn Mas'ud He knew that it lies in the last ten days of Ramadan and that it is the twenty-seventh night. But, he intended that people should not rest assured (on it and ignore other obligations)." Then he spoke on oath that the night was on the twenty-seventh. He asked him, "On what basis do you say so, O Abu Munzir?" He said, "By the portent described to us by Allah's Messenger -the sun rises this day but does not throw its rays."

[Muslim 672, Abu Dawud 1378]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 86

### About surah al-Bayyinah (Lum yakun)

(3363)

قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا خَيْرَ الْبَرِيَّةِ قَالَ ذَلِكَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ

Mukhtar ibn Fulful reported that he heard Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) say that a man called the Prophet (the best of all creation!). He said "That was Ibrahim."

[Muslim 2369, Abu Dawud 4672, Ahmed 12826]

(3362)

فَقَالَ يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لِأبي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ لَقَدْ عَلِمَ أَنَّهَا فِي الْعَشِيرِ الْأَوَّخِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ وَأَنَّهَا لَيْلَةُ سَبْعٍ وَعَشِيرِينَ وَلَكِنَّهُ أَرَادَ أَنْ لَا يَتَكَلَّمَ النَّاسُ بِمِمْ حَلَفَ لَا يَسْتَسْنِي إِلَيْهَا لَيْلَةُ سَبْعٍ وَعَشِيرِينَ قَالَ قُلْتُ لَهُ يَأَيُّ شَيْءٍ تَقُولُ ذَلِكَ يَا أَبَا الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ بِالْآيَةِ الَّتِي أَخْبَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَوْ بِالْعَلَامَةِ أَنَّ الشَّمْسَ تَطْلُعُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لَا شُعَاعَ لَهَا

Zirr ibn Hubaysh and his kunyah was Abu Maryan-reported that he asked Ubayy ibn Ka'b (RA) that his brother Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) said, "If anyone keeps vigil in the night for a year, he will find Laylat ul-Qadr (the Night of Power)." He said, "May Allah forgive Abu Abdur Rahman (Abdullah ibn Mas'ud He knew that it lies in the last ten days of Ramadan and that it is the twenty-seventh night. But, he intended that people should not rest assured (on it and ignore other obligations)." Then he spoke on oath that the night was on the twenty-seventh. He asked him, "On what basis do you say so, O Abu Munzir?" He said, "By the portent described to us by Allah's Messenger - the sun rises this day but does not throw its rays."

[Muslim 672, Abu Dawud 1378]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 87

#### About surah az-Zilzal

(3364)

قَرَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ  
 { يَوْمَئِذٍ تُحَدِّثُ أَخْبَارَهَا }  
 قَالَ أَتَدْرُونَ مَا أَخْبَارُهَا قَالُوا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ فَإِنَّ أَخْبَارَهَا أَنْ تَشْهَدَ عَلَى كُلِّ عَبْدٍ أَوْ أَمَةٍ بِمَا عَمِلَ عَلَى ظَهْرِهَا تَقُولُ عَمَلٌ يَوْمَ كَذَا وَكَذَا فَهَذِهِ أَخْبَارُهَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) recited this verse: On that day it will relate its tidings. (99:4) He asked, "Do you realise what its tidings are?" They

submitted, "Allah and His Messenger know best." He said, "Its tidings are that it will bear witness over every man and woman for the deeds that they have performed on its surface. It will say, 'He did this and that'. These are its tidings."

[Ahmed 8876]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 88

#### About surah at-Takathur

(3365)

أَنَّهُ انْتَهَى إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يَقْرَأُ  
 { أَهْلَاكُمْ التَّكَاثُرُ }  
 قَالَ يَقُولُ ابْنُ آدَمَ مَالِي وَمَالِي وَهَلْ لَكَ مِنْ مَالِكَ إِلَّا مَا تَصَدَّقْتَ فَأَمْضَيْتَ أَوْ أَكَلْتَ  
 فَأَنْفَيْتَ أَوْ لَبَسْتَ فَأَبْغَيْتَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Shikhhkhair " narrated : I went to the Prophet He was reciting:(O mankind) your rivalry for amassing riches distracts you. (102 : 1)

He said, "The son of Aadam says, 'My wealth, my wealth!' But, do you have any wealth as your own except that which you give in charity and make perpetual, or eat and make it vanish, or wear and make it threadbare"

[Ahmed 16327, Muslim 2958, Nisai 3612]

(3366)

مَا زَلْنَا نَشْكُ فِي عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ أَهْلَاكُمْ التَّكَاثُرُ

Sayyidina Ali narrated : We did not cease to doubt punishment in the grave till the surah was revealed:Your rivalry in the accumulation of wealth diverts your minds . (102:1 etc.)Abu Kurayb reported from Amr ibn Abu Qays (who was Razi-and Amr ibn Qays was Mula'i Kufi), from Ibn Abu Layla, from Minhal ibn Amr.

(3367)

لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ  
 { ثُمَّ لَتَسْأَلَنَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنِ النَّعِيمِ }  
 قَالَ الرَّبُّسِرُّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَأَيُّ النَّعِيمِ نُسْأَلُ عَنْهُ وَإِنَّمَا هُمَا الْأَسْوَدَانِ التَّمْرُ وَالْمَاءُ قَالَ أَمَا إِنَّهُ  
 سَيَكُونُ

Abdullah ibn Zubayr ibn Awwam reported on the authority of his father that when this verse was revealed: Then you shall be questioned that Day concerning the (wordly) blessings. (102:8) He (Zubayr) asked, "O Messenger of Allah, about which blessing shall we be asked? They are only the two black things O dates and water." He said, "Indeed, they will be seen soon."

You will have the blessings shortly. [Ahmed 1405, Ibn e Majah 4158]

(3368)

لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ  
 { ثُمَّ لَتُسْأَلُنَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنِ النَّعِيمِ }  
 قَالَ النَّاسُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَنْ لَيْ نَعِيمٍ نُسْأَلُ فَإِنَّمَا هُمَا الْأَسْوَدَانِ وَالْعَدُوُّ حَاضِرٌ وَسُيُوفُنَا  
 عَلَى عَوَائِقِنَا قَالَ إِنْ ذَلِكَ سَيَكُونُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah . reported about this verse Then on that day you shall surely be questioned about the blessings. (102:8) He said that the sahabah -e submitted, "O Messenger of Allah, about which blessing shall we be asked, for, they only are the two black things, water and dates" He said, "Indeed, they will soon come (to you)."

[Ahmed 23701]

(3369)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا يُسْأَلُ عَنْهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَغْنِي الْعَبْدَ مِنَ  
 النَّعِيمِ أَنْ يُقَالَ لَهُ أَمْ نَصَحْتُكَ جِسْمَكَ وَنَرَوَيْكَ مِنَ الْمَاءِ الْبَارِدِ

Sayyidina Abu Huraryah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The first thing about which one will be questioned on the Day of Resurrection-meaning, the slave about blessings. It will be said, 'Did we not give you a sound, healthy body and quench your thirst with cool water.' This Hadith is gharib. As for Dahhak, he was Ibn Abdur Rahman ibn Arzab but it is also said : Ibn Arzam and this latter is more correct.

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 89

#### About surah al-Kawthar

(3370)

ΑöäøÇ ÃóÚúØóíúäóÇΒó ÇáúΒóæúËóÑó } }



Sayyidina Anas reported about (surah al-Kawthar) that the Prophet said, "It is a river in Paradise." He then added, "I saw a river in Paradise on whose beds on either side are tents of pearl. I asked, 'O Jibril, what are they?' He said, 'It is al-Kawthar that Allah has granted you'."

(3371)

Sayyidina Anas reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "While I was in Paradise, I saw a river on either side of which tents of pearl were pitched. I asked the angel what they were and he said, 'It is al-Kawthar that Allah has granted you'. Then, he struck its soil with his hand and it emitted the fragrant smell of musk. Then the Sidratul-Muntaha was raised for me, and I saw in it a great light."

[Ahmed 12988]

**(3372)**

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar reported that Allah's Messenger - ﷺ said, "Al-Kawthar is a river in Paradise. Its banks are of gold and it flows over pearls and rubies. Its soil is more pleasing than musk, and its water is sweeter than honey and more white than snow."

[Ahmed 5920, Ibn e Majah 4334]

**50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 90****About surah an-Nasr (at-Fath)****(3373)**

كَانَ عُمَرُ يُسْأَلُنِي مَعَ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ  
 أَسْأَلُهُ وَلَنَا بَنُونَ فَقَالَ لَهُ عُمَرُ إِنَّهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ تَعْلَمُ فَسَأَلَهُ عَنْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ  
 { إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ وَالْفَتْحُ }  
 فَقُلْتُ إِنَّمَا هُوَ أَحَلُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعْلَمَهُ إِيَّاهُ وَقَرَأَ السُّورَةَ إِلَى آخِرِهَا  
 فَقَالَ لَهُ عُمَرُ وَاللَّهِ مَا أَعْلَمُ مِنْهَا إِلَّا مَا تَعْلَمُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated: Umar would ask me (about religious matters) in the presence of the sahabah of the Prophet Abdur Rahman ibn Awf said to him, "Do you ask him while he is like our children?" He said, "(You know) from where he has learnt." Then he asked me to explain: When comes the help of Allah and victory. (110 :1 to the end of the surah, an-Nasr) I said, "Indeed, it was the term of life of Allah's Messenger that, he was informed, had come to the end. And I recited the surah to the end. Umar said, "By Allah, I do not know about it more than what you know."

[Ahmed 3127, Bukhari 3627]

**50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 91****About surah al-Lahab (Tabbat yada)****(3374)**

صَعِدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ عَلَى الصَّفا فَنَادَى يَا صَبَاحَاهُ فَاجْتَمَعَتْ  
 إِلَيْهِ قُرَيْشٌ فَقَالَ إِنِّي  
 { نَذِيرٌ لَكُمْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ }  
 أَرَأَيْتُمْ لَوْ أَنِّي أَخْبَرْتُكُمْ أَنَّ الْعَدُوَّ مُمَسِّكُكُمْ أَوْ مُصْبِحُكُمْ أَكُنْتُمْ تُصَدِّقُونِي فَقَالَ أَبُو هَبْ أَهَذَا

جَمَعْتُنَا تَبَا لَكَ فَانْزِلِ اللَّهُ  
{ تَبَّتْ يَدَا أَبِي لَهَبٍ وَتَبَّ }

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah's Messenger ascended the Safa (mountain) one day. He called, "O Sabahah." The Quraysh gathered towards him. He said, "I am a warner to you to warn you of a severe chastisement. What do you say if I inform you that the enemy is likely to come up to you by morning or by evening, will you believe me?" Abu Lahab exclaimed, "Is this for which you called us May you break your hands." So, Allah, the Blessed, the Exalted revealed:

Perished are the hands of Abu Lahab and perished is he. (111 :1)

[Ahmed 2801, Bukhari 4971, Muslim 208]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 92

#### About surah al-Ikhlās

(3375)

Saif ul Haq

أَنَّ الْمُشْرِكِينَ قَالُوا لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ انْشُبْ لَنَا رَبَّكَ فَانْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
{ قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ }  
وَالصَّمَدُ الَّذِي لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ لِأَنَّهُ لَيْسَ شَيْءٌ يُولَدُ إِلَّا سَيَمُوتُ وَلَا شَيْءٌ يَمُوتُ إِلَّا سَيُورَثُ  
{ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ }  
قَالَ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَبِيهٌ وَلَا عَدْلٌ وَلَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b narrated: The polytheists said to Allah's Messenger that he should describe to them the genealogy of his Lord. So, Allah, the Blessed and

the Exalted revealed: Say He is Allah, the One and Only, Allah, the eternally Besought of all, He begets not, nor was He begotten. (112 : 1-3) This, because there is nothing born that will not die and there is nothing that dies but will be inherited. And, Allah will never die and is never inherited. And there is none co-equal with Him. (112:4) He said that there is none who resembles Him and none equal to Him and there is none like Him.

(3376)

Sayyidina Abul Aaliyah narrated: the Prophet mentioned the deities of the polytheists. They



protested, "Tell us of the line of descent of your Lord." So, Jibril came with this surah:

(Surah al-IKhlās, 112 : 1-4)

Then he mentioned a hadith like this but did not mention therein, 'from Ubayy ibn Ka'b'. This is more sahih than the Hadith of Abu Sad. The name of Abu Sad was Muhammad ibn Muyassar. Abu Aaliyah was Rufay'. A woman of the Sabiyah had regard for him.

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 93

#### About surah al-Falaq & an Naas (The Mu'adhatayn)

(3377)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَظَرَ إِلَى الْقَمَرِ فَقَالَ يَا عَائِشَةُ اسْتَعِيْذِي بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَرِّ هَذَا فَإِنْ هَذَا هُوَ الْغَاسِقُ إِذَا وَقَبَ

Sayyidah Ayshah narrated: Allah's Messenger looked at the moon and said, "O Ayshah, seek refuge in Allah from the mischief of this, for, it causes darkness when it sets."

[Ahmed 24377]

Saif ul Haq

(3378)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ قَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ آيَاتٍ لَمْ يُرَ مِثْلُهُنَّ  
 { قُلْ أَعُوْذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ }  
 إِلَى آخِرِ السُّورَةِ وَ  
 { قُلْ أَعُوْذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ }  
 إِلَى آخِرِ السُّورَةِ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir Juhanni reported from the Prophet that he said, 'Indeed, Allah has revealed to me some verses thlike of which have not been seḡn. (rhey are): Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of mankind, . (114: 1 to the end of the surah 1-6) and Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of dawn, . (113:1 to the end of the surah 1-5)

[Muslim 814, Nisai 953, Ahmed 17305]

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 94

### About creation of Aadam and beginning of salutation, and retraction of Aadam and of his offspring

(3379)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمَّا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ آدَمَ وَنَفَخَ فِيهِ الرُّوحَ عَطَسَ فَقَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ بِإِذْنِهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَبُّهُ يَزِيدُكَ اللَّهُ يَا آدَمُ إِذْهَبْ إِلَى أُولَئِكَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ إِلَى مَلَأَ مِنْهُمْ جُلُوسٌ فَقِيلَ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ قَالُوا وَعَلَيْكَ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَى رَبِّهِ فَقَالَ إِنَّ هَذِهِ كَيْفَتُكَ وَكَيْفَةُ بَنِيكَ بَيْنَهُمْ فَقَالَ اللَّهُ لَهُ وَيَدَاهُ مَقْبُوضَتَانِ اخْتِمْ إِلَيْهِمَا شَيْئًا قَالَ اخْتِمْ بَيْنَ رَبِّي وَكَتَلْتَا يَدَيَّ رَبِّي تَحِينَ مَبَارَكَةً ثُمَّ بَسَطَهَا فَإِذَا فِيهَا آدَمُ وَذُرِّيَّتُهُ فَقَالَ أَيُّ رُبِّ مَا هَؤُلَاءِ فَقَالَ هَؤُلَاءِ ذُرِّيَّتُكَ فَإِذَا كُلُّ إِنْسَانٍ لَمْ يَكُتُوبَ عَمْرُهُ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ فَإِذَا فِيهِمْ رَجُلٌ أَضْيُوءُهُمْ أَوْ مِنْ أَضْيُوءِهِمْ قَالَ يَا رَبِّ مَنْ هَذَا قَالَ هَذَا ابْنُكَ دَاوُدُ قَدْ كُتِبَتْ لَهُ عُمُرُ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً قَالَ يَا رَبِّ زِدْهُ فِي عَمْرِهِ قَالَ ذَاكَ الَّذِي كُتِبَتْ لَهُ قَالَ أَيُّ رَبِّ فَإِنِّي قَدْ جَعَلْتُ لَهُ مِنْ عَمْرِي سِتِينَ سَنَةً قَالَ أَنْتَ وَكَذَلِكَ قَالَ ثُمَّ أَسْكَنَ الْجَنَّةَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ أَهْبَطَ مِنْهَا فَكَانَ آدَمُ يَعُدُّ لِنَفْسِهِ قَالَ فَأَتَاهُ مَلَكُ الْمَوْتِ فَقَالَ لَهُ آدَمُ قَدْ عَجَلْتُ قَدْ كُتِبَ لِي أَلْفُ سَنَةٍ قَالَ بَلَى وَلَكِنَّكَ جَعَلْتَ لِابْنِكَ دَاوُدَ سِتِينَ سَنَةً فَجَحَدْتَ ذُرِّيَّتَهُ وَنَسِيتَ ذُرِّيَّتَهُ قَالَ فَمَنْ يَوْمِئِذٍ أَمْرٌ بِالْكِتَابِ وَالشَّهَادِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said: When Allah created Aadam and blew into him the spirit, he sneezed and said " (all praise belongs to Allah). Thus, he praised Allah with His permission. And, so, his Lord said to him (may Allah have mercy on you), O Aadam, Go to those angels - to the angels among them who are seated - and say: (peace be on you). They responded: " (and on you be peace, and the mercy of Allah). Then he returned to his Lord who said, "This is your salutation and the salutation of your children to each other." And, Allah said to him while His hands were closed in a fist, "Choose whichever of the two you wish." He said, "I choose the right hand of my Lord - and both hands of my Lord are right and blessed." Then, Allah spread it open - and, behold, in it were Aadam and His progeny. He asked, "O Lord, who are they" He said, "They are your offspring." And with regard to every person, his age was inscribed between his two eyes. And, behold, among them was a man, most radiant of them all - or one of the most radiant of them. He asked, 'O Lord, who is he" Allah said, "He is your son Dawood. And I have decreed for him the age forty years." He said, "O Lord, add to his age." He said, "That is what is decreed for him." He (Aadam) said, "O Lord! Then indeed set aside for him from my age, sixty years." Allah said, "That is for you to do." Then, he lived in Paradise as long as Allah willed. Then he was sent down (to earth) and he kept a count of his age. The angel of death came to him and Aadam said to him, "Surely, you have made haste. For me, a thousand years have been written down." The angel said, "Certainly, but you have set aside for your son Dawood sixty years." But he denied. So his offspring denied. And he forgot, so his offspring forgot. (The Prophet said): Since that day the command is issued to write down and to have witnesses. This hadith is hasan gharib. Through this sanad. It is also reported through other sanads from Abu Hurayrah from the Prophet (Reported from Zayd ibn Aslam, from Abu Salih from Abu Hurayrah, from the Prophet

## 50- BOOK OF EXEGESIS OF THE QUR'AN

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 95

### The wisdom in creating the mountains on earth to prevent it from shaking

(3380)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَمَّا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ الْأَرْضَ جَعَلَتْ تَمِيدُ فَخَلَقَ الْجِبَالَ فَعَادَ بِهَا عَلَيْهَا فَاسْتَقَرَّتْ فَعَجِبَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ مِنْ شِدَّةِ الْجِبَالِ قَالُوا يَا رَبِّ هَلْ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ شَيْءٌ أَشَدُّ مِنْ الْجِبَالِ قَالَ نَعَمْ الْحَدِيدُ قَالُوا يَا رَبِّ هَلْ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ شَيْءٌ أَشَدُّ مِنْ الْحَدِيدِ قَالَ نَعَمْ النَّارُ قَالُوا يَا رَبِّ هَلْ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ شَيْءٌ أَشَدُّ مِنْ النَّارِ قَالَ نَعَمْ الْمَاءُ قَالُوا يَا رَبِّ هَلْ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ شَيْءٌ أَشَدُّ مِنْ الْمَاءِ قَالَ نَعَمْ الرِّيحُ قَالُوا يَا رَبِّ هَلْ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ شَيْءٌ أَشَدُّ مِنْ الرِّيحِ قَالَ نَعَمْ ابْنُ آدَمَ تَصَدَّقْ بِصَدَاقَةٍ يَسْمِينَهُ يَخْفِيهَا مِنْ سَمَائِهِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that the Prophet said, "When Allah created earth, it began to shake. So, He created the mountains, and commanded, "Stabilise it." So it gained stability. The angels were surprised at the hardness of the mountains. They asked, "O Lord, is there in Your creation anything harder than the mountains" He said, "Yes the iron." They asked. "O Lord, is there in Your creation anything harder than the iron" He said, "Yes; It is fire." So they asked, O Lord, is there in Your creation anything harder than the fire" He said, "Yes. It is water." They asked, "O Lord' Is there anything in Your creation harder than wate?" He said. "Yes. It is wind" They asked, "O Lord, is there anything in Your ceration harder than wind?" He said, "Yes. He is the son of Aadam who gives charity with his right hand keeping it concealed from his left hand."This Hadith is gharib. We do not know it in a marfu' form except through this sanad. Tafsis (exegesis) concludes.

Saif ul Haq

# Saif ul Haq

---

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 1

#### About merits of supplication

(3381)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيْسَ شَيْءٌ أَكْرَمَ عَلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى مِنَ الدُّعَاءِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ' reported that the Prophet said, "There is nothing nobler in Allah's sight than supplication."

[Ibn e Majah 3829, Ahmed 8756]

(3382)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الدُّعَاءُ مُخُّ الْعِبَادَةِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Supplication is the essence of worship." This hadith is gharib through this sanad. We know it as a narrative of Ibn Lahi'ah.

(3383)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الدُّعَاءُ هُوَ الْعِبَادَةُ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ  
 { وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ ادْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي سَيَدْخُلُونَ جَهَنَّمَ  
 دَاخِرِينَ }

Sayyidina Nu'man ibn Bashir (RA) reported that the Prophet said, "The supplication is itself worship." Then he recited. And your lord says, "Call upon Me, and I shall answer you. Surely those who are too arrogant to worship Me, they shall enter Hell, disgraced." (40: 60)

[Ahmed 18419]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 2

**If anyone does not supplicate Allah, He becomes angry on him**

(3384)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ لَمْ يَسْأَلِ اللَّهَ يَغْضَبْ عَلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'If anyone does not ask Allah for anything then Allah gets angry at him.'

[Ahmed 9725]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 3

**Dhikr, best of your deeds**

(3385)

كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي غَزَاةٍ فَلَمَّا قَفَلْنَا أَشْرَفْنَا عَلَى الْمَدِينَةِ فَكَبَّرَ  
النَّاسُ تَكْبِيرَةً وَرَفَعُوا بِهَا أَصْوَاتَهُمْ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ لَيْسَ  
بَأَصَمٍّ وَلَا غَائِبٍ هُوَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ رُءُوسِ رِحَالِكُمْ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ قَيْسٍ أَلَا أَعْلَمُكَ  
كُنْزًا مِنْ كُنُوزِ الْجَنَّةِ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Musa al-Ash'ary narrated: We were with Allah's Messenger in a battle. When we were returning and came near Madinah, people extolled Allah with 'Allah Akbar' and raised their voices. Allah's Messenger said, "Surely, your Lord is not deaf or absent. He is among you and nearer to you than the necks of your riding beasts." Then

he said, “O Abdullah ibn Qays, shall I not teach you a treasure of the treasures of Paradise? (It is:)(There is no might and no power except in Allah).”

[Ahmed 19616, Bukhari 4205, Muslim 2704, Abu Dawud 1526, Ibn e Majah 3824]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 4

#### About merits of dhikr

(3386)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ شَرَائِعَ الْإِسْلَامِ قَدْ كَثُرَتْ عَلَيَّ فَأَخْبِرْنِي بِشَيْءٍ أَتَشَبَّثُ بِهِ  
قَالَ لَا يَزَالُ لِسَانُكَ رَطْبًا مِنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Busr reported that a man submitted, “O Messenger of Allah, the injunctions of Islam are many over me, so teach me something that I might abide by.”

He said, “Let not your tongue cease to be fresh with the remembrance of Allah.”

[Ibn e Majah 3792, Ahmed 10968]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 5

#### Much remembrance of Allah more excellent than warior in Allah’s path

(3387)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُئِلَ أَيُّ الْعِبَادِ أَفْضَلُ دَرَجَةً عِنْدَ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

قَالَ الذَّاكِرُونَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَالذَّاكِرَاتُ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ الْغَازِي فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ قَالَ  
لَوْ ضَرَبَ بِسَيْفِهِ فِي الْكُفَّارِ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ حَتَّى يَنْكَسِرَ وَيَخْتَضِبَ دَمًا لَكَانَ الذَّاكِرُونَ اللَّهَ  
أَفْضَلَ مِنْهُ دَرَجَةً

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri reported that someone asked Allah's Messenger, (SAW)  
"Which worshipper is of a better rank in the sight of Allah on the day of Resurrection?

He said, He who remembers Allah very often." Abu Sa'eed asked, "O Messenger of Allah,  
is he better than the warrior in Allah's path even?" He said "If he strikes his sword on  
the disbelievers and the polytheists till it breaks and becomes bloody, yet those who  
remember Allah much are better than him in rank."

[Ahmed 11820]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 6

#### More about it

(3388)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَلَا أُنبِّئُكُمْ بِخَيْرِ أَعْمَالِكُمْ وَأَزْكَاهَا عِنْدَ مَلِكِكُمْ وَأَرْفَعَهَا  
فِي دَرَجَاتِكُمْ وَخَيْرٌ لَكُمْ مِنْ إِنْفَاقِ الذَّهَبِ وَالْوَرِقِ وَخَيْرٌ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْ تَلْقَوْا عَدُوَّكُمْ  
فَتَضْرِبُوا أَعْنَاقَهُمْ وَيَضْرِبُوا أَعْنَاقَكُمْ قَالُوا بَلَى قَالَ ذَكَرُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى

Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Shall I not inform you  
of the best of your deeds and the purest of them in the sight of Allah, your Master-the  
raisers of your ranks, better for you than spending gold and silver in charity, and better  
for you than your encounter with your enemy whose necks you chop off and they strike  
at your necks?" They said, "Certainly (inform us)." He said, "Remembrance of Allah."  
Mu'adh ibn Jabal said, uNothing is a better deliverer from Allah's chastisement than  
remembrance of Allah."

[Ahmed 21761, Ibn e Majah 379]



## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 7

#### Excellence of assembly of dhikr

(3389)

أَنَّهُمَا شَهِدَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَا مِنْ قَوْمٍ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ إِلَّا حَفَّتْ بِهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَغَشِيَتْهُمْ الرَّحْمَةُ وَنَزَلَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّكِينَةُ وَذَكَرَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِيمَنْ عِنْدَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) and Abu Hurayrah (RA) bore testimony that Allah's Messenger said, "Whenever a people remember Allah, the angels surround them, mercy envelops them and peace descends on them, and Allah mentions them to those with Him (the angels)."

[Muslim 2700, Ibn e Majah 3791, Nisai 953, Ahmed 11463]

(3390)

خَرَجَ مُعَاوِيَةُ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ مَا يُجْلِسُكُمْ قَالُوا جَلَسْنَا نَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ قَالَ آلهُ مَا أَجْلَسَكُمْ إِلَّا ذَاكَ قَالُوا وَاللَّهِ مَا أَجْلَسْنَا إِلَّا ذَاكَ قَالَ أَمَا إِنِّي لَمْ أَسْتَحْلِفْكُمْ تُهْمَةً لَكُمْ وَمَا كَانَ أَحَدٌ بِمَنْزِلَتِي مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَقَلَّ حَدِيثًا عَنْهُ مِنِّي إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَرَجَ عَلَى حَلَقَةٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ فَقَالَ مَا يُجْلِسُكُمْ قَالُوا جَلَسْنَا نَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ وَنُحَمِّدُهُ لِمَا هَدَانَا لِلْإِسْلَامِ وَمَنْ عَلَيْنَا بِهِ فَقَالَ آلهُ مَا أَجْلَسَكُمْ إِلَّا ذَاكَ قَالُوا اللَّهُ مَا أَجْلَسْنَا إِلَّا ذَاكَ قَالَ أَمَا إِنِّي لَمْ أَسْتَحْلِفْكُمْ لِتُهْمَةٍ لَكُمْ إِنَّهُ أَتَانِي جِبْرِيلُ فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُبَاهِي بِكُمْ الْمَلَائِكَةَ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that when Mu'awiyah (RA) came to the

mosque, he asked people why they were sitting. They said, “We sit remembering Allah.” He asked, “Do you sit with no other purpose but this?” They asserted, “By Allah, we do not sit but only for that.” He said, “I did not seek your assurance on Doath because I thought you might be lying. You know well that I narrate very few ahadith from Allah’s Messenger Once he came to a circle of the Sahabah ... and asked them why they were assembled. They said that they sat and remembered Allah and praised Him that. He guided them to Islam and favoured them with it. He asked them, “By Allah, is that the only thing you are sitting for?” They confirmed that they sat for nothing else. He told them that he had not made them swear lest they might be lying but that Jibril had come to him and informed him that Allah took pride in them in the company of angels.”

[Muslim 2701, Nisai 5441]

---

## **51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

---

### **Chapter 8**

**About those who sit together but do not mention Allah**

**(3391)**

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا جَلَسَ قَوْمٌ مَجْلِسًا لَمْ يَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ فِيهِ وَلَمْ يُصَلُّوا  
عَلَى نَبِيِّهِمْ إِلَّا كَانَ عَلَيْهِمْ تَرَةٌ فَإِنْ شَاءَ عَذَّبَهُمْ وَإِنْ شَاءَ غَفَرَ لَهُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “As for those people who sit together but do not remember Allah in their assembly and do not invoke blessings on their Prophet, they are at a loss, thus, if He will Allah may punish them or if He will, He may forgive them.” [Ahmed 10248, Abu Dawud 4856, Nisai 407]

---

## **51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

---

### **Chapter 9**

## The supplication of a Muslim is granted

(3392)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ يَدْعُو بِدُعَاءٍ إِلَّا آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَا سَأَلَ أَوْ كَفَّ عَنْهُ مِنَ السُّوءِ مِثْلَهُ مَا لَمْ يَدْعُ بِإِثْمٍ أَوْ قَطِيعَةٍ رَحِمَ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported having heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "There is none who makes a supplication but Allah gives him what he asks, or removes from him an evil equal to his supplication provided he has not supplicated for a sin or for severing of ties of relationship."

(3393)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ سَرَّهُ أَنْ يَسْتَجِيبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ عِنْدَ الشَّدَائِدِ وَالْكَرْبِ فَلْيُكْثِرِ الدُّعَاءَ فِي الرَّخَاءِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "He to whom it pleases that Allah should answer him during severity and difficulty must make supplication during ease (and blessing)."

Saif ul Haq

(3394)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ أَفْضَلُ الذِّكْرِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَفْضَلُ الدُّعَاءِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger say, "The most excellent zikr is "There is no God but Allah" and the most excellent supplication is "all praise belongs to Allah(Alhamdulillah)"."

[Ibn e Majah 3800]

(3395)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ أَحْيَانِهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said that Allah's Messenger (SAW) remembered Allah at every moment.

[Bukhari 634, Muslim 373, Abu Dawud 18, Ibn e Majah 302, Ahmed 26436]

## **51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### **Chapter 10**

#### **Petitioner must pray for himself first**

(3396)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا ذَكَرَ أَحَدًا فَدَعَا لَهُ بَدَأَ بِنَفْسِهِ

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b " reported that if Allah's Messenger (SAW) remembered someone and prayed for him, he began with himself.

[Abu Dawud 3984, Ibn e Majah 3852]

Saif ul Haq

## **51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### **Chapter 11**

#### **Raisings hands for prayer**

(3397)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ فِي الدُّعَاءِ لَمْ يَحْطِهُمَا حَتَّى يَمْسَحَ بِهِمَا وَجْهَهُ

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA) said that if Allah's Messenger ' rasied his hands for prayer, he did not take them back without wiping them on his face. Muhammad ibn Muthanna said in his hadith: He did not return them till he rubbed his face with them.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 12

#### About one who makes haste in supplication

(3398)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يُسْتَجَابُ لِأَحَدِكُمْ مَا لَمْ يَعْجَلْ يَقُولُ دَعَوْتُ فَلَمْ  
يُسْتَجَبْ لِي

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger(SAW) said, "The supplication of each one of you is accepted if he does not make haste and say, I prayed but was not given an answer."

[ Bukhari 634, Muslim 2735]

## Saif ul Haq

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 13

#### Supplication in the morning and in the evening

(3399)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ عَبْدٍ يَقُولُ فِي صَبَاحٍ كُلِّ يَوْمٍ وَمَسَاءٍ كُلِّ  
لَيْلَةٍ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا يَضُرُّ مَعَ اسْمِهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ  
الْعَلِيمُ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ لَمْ يَضُرَّهُ شَيْءٌ

Sayyidina Uthman ibn Affan (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said:

Nothing can harm a person who makes this supplication in the morning of every day and

in the evening of every day three times each;

(3400)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَالَ حِينَ يُمْسِي رَضِيتُ بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ  
دِينًا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيًّا كَانَ حَقًّا عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ يُرْضِيَهُ

Sayyidina Thawban (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone says in the evening:

I am pleased with Allah as Lord, with Islam as religion and with Muhammad as a Prophet. then it is a right on Allah that He should be pleased with him. [Ahmed 18990]

(3401)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَمْسَى قَالَ أَمْسَيْنَا وَأَمْسَى الْمُلْكُ لِلَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ  
وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ أَرَاهُ قَالَ فِيهَا لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ  
شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ مَا فِي هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةِ وَخَيْرَ مَا بَعْدَهَا وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةِ  
وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهَا وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ وَسُوءِ الْكِبَرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ  
الْقَبْرِ وَإِذَا أَصْبَحَ قَالَ ذَلِكَ أَيْضًا أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمُلْكُ لِلَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to make this supplication in the evening:

"We have come to the evening and all the universe has come to the evening. And all praise belongs to Allah. There is no God but Allah, He is Alone and has no partner. (The narrator thought that he also prayed:) To Him belongs the dominion and to Him belongs praise, and He is over all things Able. I ask you for the good of this night and the good of that which is after it. And I seek refuge in you from the evil of this night and the evil of that which is after it. And I seek refuge in you from sloth and evil of old age. And I seek refuge in you from punishment in the grave."

When it was morning, he prayed in the same way but instead of evening, he said morning:

"We have come to the morning and all the universe has come to the morning. And

praise belongs to Allah.”

[Ahmed 4192, Muslim 2723, Abu Dawud 5071, Nisai 23]

(3402)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُعَلِّمُ أَصْحَابَهُ يَقُولُ إِذَا أَصْبَحَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَقُلْ  
اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَصْبَحْنَا وَبِكَ أَمْسَيْنَا وَبِكَ نَحْيَا وَبِكَ نَمُوتُ وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ وَإِذَا أَمْسَى فَلْيَقُلْ  
اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَمْسَيْنَا وَبِكَ أَصْبَحْنَا وَبِكَ نَحْيَا وَبِكَ نَمُوتُ وَإِلَيْكَ النُّشُورُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger used to teach his sahabah (RA) “When one of you comes to morning, let him pray:

“O Allah by You we enter in to morning and by You we enter into evening, and by You we live and by You we die, and to You is our return.”

And when it is evening, let him pray.

“O Allah, by You we come to evening and by You we come to morning, and by You we live and by You we die, and to You will we be gathered.”

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 14

More about it (O Allah, knower of the unknown )

(3403)

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مُرْنِي بِشَيْءٍ أَقُولُهُ إِذَا أَصْبَحْتُ وَإِذَا أَمْسَيْتُ قَالَ قُلِ اللَّهُمَّ عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ  
وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ رَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَمَلِكُهُ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَعُوذُ

بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِي وَمِنْ شَرِّ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشَرِّهِ قَالَ قُلْهُ إِذَا أَصْبَحْتَ وَإِذَا أُمْسَيْتَ وَإِذَا  
أَخَذْتَ مَضْجَعَكَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA) requested, ‘O Messenger of Allah, command me some thing that I may supplicate when I come to morning and when I come to evening. He said! Say.

O Allah! Knower of the unseen and the seen, Creator of the heavens and the earth, Lord of everything and its Owner, I bear witness that there is no god but You, I seek refuge with You from the mischief of my self and the mischief of the devil and his (temptation to) polytheism.

He said, ‘Make this supplication when you come to morning, when you come to evening, and when you take to your bed.” [Ahmed 7966]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 15

#### Sayyid-ul-Istighfar

(3404)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهُ أَلَا أَدُلُّكَ عَلَى سَيِّدٍ الْإِسْتِغْفَارِ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَأَنَا عَلَى عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ وَأَبُوءُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَأَعْتَرِفُ بِذُنُوبِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ لَا يَقُولُهَا أَحَدُكُمْ حِينَ يُمْسِي فَيَأْتِي عَلَيْهِ قَدَرٌ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُصْبِحَ إِلَّا وَجَبَتْ لَهُ الْجَنَّةُ وَلَا يَقُولُهَا حِينَ يُصْبِحُ فَيَأْتِي عَلَيْهِ قَدَرٌ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُمْسِيَ إِلَّا وَجَبَتْ لَهُ الْجَنَّةُ

Sayyidina Shaddad ibn Aws reported that the Prophet (SAW) said to him: Shall I not guide you to Sayyid-ul-Istighfar(the chief of supplication seeking forgiveness)? (It is):

“O Allah, You are my Lord. There is no god but You. You created me and I am Your slave and I stick to Your covenant and promise as much as I can. I seek refuge in You from the



evil of that which I do. And I confirm to You Your Favours to me and I confess my sin. Forgive me my sin, for, none forgives sin but You.”

(He said,) None of you will say this when it is evening but (He said,) that if his term comes before it is morning then admittance to paradise will be assured to him. And he will not say this when he finds the morning but that if his term comes upon him before evening then admittance to paradise will be assured to him.

[Bukhari 6306]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 16

#### Supplications while going to sleep

(3405)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهُ أَلَا أَعَلَّمُكَ كَلِمَاتٍ تَقُولُهَا إِذَا أَوَيْتَ إِلَى فِرَاشِكَ فَإِنْ مِتَّ مِنْ لَيْلَتِكَ مِتَّ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ وَإِنْ أَصْبَحْتَ أَصْبَحْتَ وَقَدْ أَصَبْتَ خَيْرًا تَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي إِلَيْكَ وَوَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِي إِلَيْكَ وَفَوَّضْتُ أَمْرِي إِلَيْكَ رَغْبَةً وَرَهْبَةً إِلَيْكَ وَأَلْجَأْتُ ظَهْرِي إِلَيْكَ لَا مَلْجَأَ وَلَا مَنْجَى مِنْكَ إِلَّا إِلَيْكَ آمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلْتَ وَنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ قَالَ الْبَرَاءُ فَقُلْتُ وَبِرَسُولِكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ قَالَ فَطَعَنَ بِيَدِهِ فِي صَدْرِي ثُمَّ قَالَ وَنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Shall I not teach you an expression which if you utter when you go to your bed and happen to die that night you will die on nature (that is Islam) and if you come to morning then you will come with goodness?" Say:

" O Allah, I have entrusted my soul to You, turned my face to You and placed my affairs in Your trust out of desire and out of fear for You. And I have put my back in Your protection, for, there is no refuge and no place of safety from You except through You. I believe in Your Book that You have sent down and in Your Prophet who You have

commissioned.”

Bara said that he uttered, “and in Your Messenger whom You have commissioned,” but the Prophet (SAW) struck his hand on his chest and said, “and in Your Prophet whom You have commissioned.”

[Ahmed 18585, Bukhari 247, Muslim 12710, Abu Dawud 5046, Ibn e Majah 3876]

(3406)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا اضْطَجَعَ أَحَدُكُمْ عَلَى جَنْبِهِ الْأَيْمَنِ ثُمَّ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ  
أَسْلَمْتُ نَفْسِي إِلَيْكَ وَوَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِي إِلَيْكَ وَأَجَأْتُ ظَهْرِي إِلَيْكَ وَفَوَّضْتُ أَمْرِي إِلَيْكَ  
لَا مَلْجَأَ وَلَا مَنَاجَى مِنْكَ إِلَّا إِلَيْكَ أَوْ مِنْ بَكْتَابِكَ وَبِرَسُولِكَ فَإِنْ مَاتَ مِنْ لَيْلَتِهِ دَخَلَ  
الْجَنَّةَ

Sayyidina Rafi ibn Khadij reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “If one of you lies down on his right side and makes this supplication:

“O Allah, I have entrusted my soul to You, turned my face to You and put my back to Your protection and placed my affairs in Your trust, there being no refuge and no place of safety from You except through You. I believe in Your Book and in Your Messenger.”

and happens to die that night then he will be admitted to paradise.

[Nisai 776]

(3407)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا أَوَى إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ قَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي  
أَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا وَكَفَانَا وَآوَانَا فَكَمْ مِمَّنْ لَا كَافِيَ لَهُ وَلَا مُؤْوِي

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that when Allah’s Messenger (SAW) retired to his bed, he made this prayer:

“ Praise belongs to Allah Who fed us, gave us to drink, satisfied us and gave us refuge. How many there are who have none to give them enough or to protect them with refuge!”

[Ahmed 2553, Muslim 2715, Abu Dawud 5053, Nisai 803]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 17

**More [I seek forgiveness.....]**

**(3408)**

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ حِينَ يَأْوِي إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمَ  
الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ ذُنُوبَهُ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ  
مِثْلَ زَبَدِ الْبَحْرِ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ عَدَدَ وَرَقِ الشَّجَرِ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ عَدَدَ رَمْلِ عَالِجٍ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ عَدَدَ  
أَيَّامِ الدُّنْيَا

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that the Prophet ' said: If anyone says when he retires to his bed.

"I seek forgiveness of Allah Who-there is no god besides Him, the Ever-Living, the Eternal, and I repent to Him."

three times, then Allah will forgive him his sins even though they be like the foam of the sea, or as many in number as the sand particles of Aalij, or equal to the number of days of this world.

[Ahmed 11074]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 18

**0 Allah, protect me from Your punishment**

**(3409)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَنَامَ وَضَعَ يَدَهُ تَحْتَ رَأْسِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ  
قِنِي عَذَابَكَ يَوْمَ تَجْمَعُ أَوْ تَبْعَثُ عِبَادَكَ

Sayyidma Hudhyfah ibn Yaman reported that when the Prophet (SAW) decided to sleep, he put his hand under his head and said:

“O Allah protect me from Your punishment on the day on which You assemble or resurrect Your slaves.”

(3410)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَتَوَسَّدُ يَمِينَهُ عِنْدَ الْمَنَامِ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ رَبِّ قِنِي عَذَابَكَ  
يَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ عِبَادَكَ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) used to rest his head on his right hand while going to sleep and say:

“O Lord save me from Your punishment on the day You raise Your slaves.”

[Ahmed 18694, Bukhari 1215, Tirmidhi 252]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 19

**O Allah, Lord of the heavens and the earths**

(3411)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْمُرُنَا إِذَا أَخَذَ أَحَدُنَا مَضْجَعَهُ أَنْ يَقُولَ اللَّهُمَّ  
رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَرَبَّ الْأَرْضِينَ وَرَبَّنَا وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَفَالِقَ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَى وَمُنْزِلَ التَّوْرَةِ  
وَالْإِنْجِيلِ وَالْقُرْآنِ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ ذِي شَرٍّ أَنْتَ آخِذٌ بِنَاصِيَتِهِ أَنْتَ الْأَوَّلُ فَلَيْسَ

قَبْلَكَ شَيْءٌ وَأَنْتَ الْآخِرُ فَلَيْسَ بَعْدَكَ شَيْءٌ وَالظَّاهِرُ فَلَيْسَ فَوْقَكَ شَيْءٌ وَالْبَاطِنُ  
فَلَيْسَ دُونَكَ شَيْءٌ اقْضِ عَنِّي الدَّيْنَ وَأَغْنِنِي مِنَ الْفَقْرِ

Sayyidma Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger would command them that when one of them took to his bed, he must pray:

" O Allah, Lord of the heavens and the earth, our Lord and Lord of everything, Who splits the grain and the kernel, Who has sent down the Torah and the Injeel and the Qur'an. I seek refuge in You from the evil of every source of evil whom You do seize by the forelock! You are the First, nothing being before You and You are the last, nothing being after You. You are the Manifest, nothing being above You and You are the Hidden, nothing being beyond You, pay for me the debt and grant me riches rather than poverty."

[Ahmed 8969, Muslim 2713, Abu Dawud 5051, Ibn e Majah 3873]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 20

**In Your name O Lord, I put my side down**

(3412)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا قَامَ أَحَدُكُمْ عَنْ فِرَاشِهِ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَيْهِ  
فَلْيَنْفُضْهُ بِصَنْفَةٍ إِزَارِهِ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَدْرِي مَا خَلْفَهُ عَلَيْهِ بَعْدُ فَإِذَا اضْطَجَعَ  
فَلْيَقُلْ بِاسْمِكَ رَبِّي وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِي وَبِكَ أَرْفَعُهُ فَإِنْ أَمْسَكَتَ نَفْسِي فَارْحَمْهَا وَإِنْ أَرْسَلْتَهَا  
فَاخْضُطْهَا بِمَا تَخْفِظُ بِهِ عِبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِينَ فَإِذَا اسْتَيْقَظَ فَلْيَقُلْ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي عَافَانِي فِي  
جَسَدِي وَرَدَّ عَلَيَّ رُوحِي وَأَذِنَ لِي بِذِكْرِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said:

When one of you gets up from his bed and then returns to it, he must dust it with the edge of his lower garment three times, for, he does not know what has come on it after

he was gone. When he lies down, let him say:

“ In Your name, my Lord, I put down my side, and in You do I raise it, If You take away my soul, have mercy on it, but if You send it (back), guard it with what You have guarded Your righteous slaves. “

When he wakes up, let him say:

“ Praise belongs to Him Who gave health to my body and returned to me my soul and enabled me

to remember Him.”

[Ahmed 9460, Bukhari 7393]

## **51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### **Chapter 21**

**About one who recites the Quran while going to sleep**

**(3413)**

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا أَوَى إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ جَمَعَ كَفَّيْهِ ثُمَّ نَفَثَ فِيهِمَا  
فَقَرَأَ فِيهِمَا قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ وَقُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ وَقُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ثُمَّ يَمْسَحُ بِهِمَا  
مَا اسْتَطَاعَ مِنْ جَسَدِهِ يَبْدَأُ بِهِمَا عَلَى رَأْسِهِ وَوَجْهِهِ وَمَا أَقْبَلَ مِنْ جَسَدِهِ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ  
ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated: When the Prophet (SAW) came to his bed every night, he would place together both palms (in a scoop), blow on them and recite on them:

“Surah al-Ikhlās, al-Falaq and an-Naas”. Then he would wipe them on as much of his body as he could, beginning them at his head and his face and that of his body that is in the front. He would do that three times.

[Bukhari 6319, Abu Dawud 5056, Ibn e Majah 3875]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 22

Reciting surah al-Kafirun, etc.

(3414)

أَنَّهُ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلِّمْنِي شَيْئًا أَقُولُهُ إِذَا أَوَيْتُ إِلَى فِرَاشِي قَالَ اقْرَأْ قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ فَإِنَّهَا بَرَاءَةٌ مِنَ الشِّرْكَ

Sayyidina Farwah ibn Nawfal reported that he went to the Prophet and requested, “O Messenger of Allah, teach me something that I may say when I retire to my bed.” He said, “Recite “Surah Kafiroom” for it is a rejection of polytheism.” Shu’ah said that he would say sometimes, “(recite) once.” and sometimes he did not say that.

[Ahmed 23868, Abu Dawud 5055]

Saif ul Haq

(3415)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَنَامُ حَتَّى يَقْرَأَ بِ تَنْزِيلِ السَّجْدَةِ وَتَبَارَكَ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) said that the Prophet (SAW) did not go to sleep till he had recited and [These are surah Sajdah #32 and al-Mulk # 67].

(3416)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَنَامُ حَتَّى يَقْرَأَ الزُّمَرَ وَبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) would not go to sleep till he had recited (surah) az-Zumar and Banu Isra’il (al-Isra)

(3417)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ لَا يَنَامُ حَتَّى يَقْرَأَ الْمُسَبِّحَاتِ وَيَقُولُ فِيهَا آيَةَ خَيْرٍ

## مِنْ أَلْفِ آيَةٍ

Sayyidina Irbad ibn Sariyah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) would not go to sleep till he had recited the musabbihat.<sup>1</sup> He would say that there is a verse in these surah that is better than a thousand verses.

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

#### Chapter 23

**O Allah, I ask you for**

(3418)

صَحِبْتُ شَدَّادَ بْنِ أَوْسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فِي سَفَرٍ فَقَالَ أَلَا أَعْلَمُكَ مَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُعَلِّمُنَا أَنْ نَقُولَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الثَّباتَ فِي الْأَمْرِ وَأَسْأَلُكَ عَزِيمَةَ الرُّشْدِ وَأَسْأَلُكَ شُكْرَ نِعْمَتِكَ وَحُسْنَ عِبَادَتِكَ وَأَسْأَلُكَ لِسَانًا صَادِقًا وَقَلْبًا سَلِيمًا وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا تَعْلَمُ وَأَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا تَعْلَمُ وَأَسْتَغْفِرُكَ مِمَّا تَعْلَمُ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ قَالَ وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يَأْخُذُ مَضْجَعَهُ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا وَكَّلَ اللَّهُ بِهِ مَلَكًا فَلَا يَقْرُبُهُ شَيْءٌ يُؤْذِيهِ حَتَّى يَهْبَ مَتَى هَبَّ

A man of Banu Hanzalah narrated: I accompanied Shaddad ibn Aws on a journey. He said to me that he would teach me what Allah's Messenger used to teach them. It was that they should pray:

"O Allah, I ask You for steadfastness in keeping Your command. And I ask You for firmness of resolution in (pursuing) the right path. And I ask You (enablement) to be thankful for Your favours and to worship You in the best way. And I ask You for a truthful tongue and a sound heart. And I seek refuge in You from the mischief that You know and I ask You for the good that You know. And I seek Your forgiveness for (sins) that You know Indeed, You are the Best Knower of the unseen."



He also reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is no Muslim who when he goes to bed recites a surah from the Book of Allah but that Allah appoints an angel to protect him so that nothing harmful approaches him till he arises when he awakes."

[Ahmed 171733]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 24

About glorifying, extoling and praising Allah before sleeping

(3419)

شَكَتْ إِلَيَّ فَاطِمَةُ مَجَلَّ يَدَيْهَا مِنَ الطَّحِينَ فَقُلْتُ لَوْ أَتَيْتَ أَبَاكَ فَسَأَلْتَهُ خَادِمًا فَقَالَ أَلَا  
أَدُلُّكُمَا عَلَى مَا هُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكُمَا مِنَ الْخَادِمِ إِذَا أَخَذْتُمَا مَضْجَعَكُمَا تَقُولَانِ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ  
وَثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ وَأَرْبَعًا وَثَلَاثِينَ مِنْ تَحْمِيدٍ وَتَسْبِيحٍ وَتَكْبِيرٍ

Sayyidina Ali narrated: Fatimah complained to me of blisters on her hands from grinding the mill. I suggested to her that she should go to her father and ask him for a maid-servant. He said (to her), "Shall I not guide you both to something better for both of you than a servant? When you both retire to your bed, make thirty-three, thirty-three and thirty-four times praise, glorification and extoling (of Allah by the words SubhanAllah 33 times Alhamdulillah 33 times and AllahuAkbar 34 times) There is a lengthier account in the hadith.

[Ahmed 740,996]

(3420)

جَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَشْكُو مَجَلَّ يَدَيْهَا فَأَمَرَهَا بِالتَّسْبِيحِ  
وَالْتَّكْبِيرِ وَالتَّحْمِيدِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) narrated: Fatimah went to the Prophet (SAW) complaining about blisters on her hands. He commanded her to engage in tashbih, takbir and tahmid.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 25

#### Excellence of tasbih, tahmid and takbir after salah and before sleeping

(3421)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَلَّتَانِ لَا يُحْصِيهِمَا رَجُلٌ مُسْلِمٌ إِلَّا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ أَلَا  
وَهُمَا يَسِيرٌ وَمَنْ يَعْمَلُ بِهِمَا قَلِيلٌ يُسَبِّحُ اللَّهَ فِي دُبُرِ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ عَشْرًا وَيَحْمَدُهُ عَشْرًا  
وَيُكَبِّرُهُ عَشْرًا قَالَ فَأَنَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَعْقِدُهَا بِيَدِهِ قَالَ فَتِلْكَ  
خَمْسُونَ وَمِائَةٌ بِاللِّسَانِ وَأَلْفٌ وَخَمْسُ مِائَةٍ فِي الْمِيزَانِ وَإِذَا أَخَذْتَ مَضْجَعَكَ تُسَبِّحُ  
وَتُكَبِّرُهُ وَتَحْمَدُهُ مِائَةً فَتِلْكَ مِائَةٌ بِاللِّسَانِ وَأَلْفٌ فِي الْمِيزَانِ فَأَيُّكُمْ يَعْمَلُ فِي الْيَوْمِ وَاللَّيْلَةِ  
أَلْفَيْنِ وَخَمْسِ مِائَةِ سَيِّئَةٍ قَالُوا فَكَيْفَ لَا يُحْصِيهَا قَالَ يَأْتِي أَحَدُكُمْ الشَّيْطَانُ وَهُوَ فِي صَلَاتِهِ  
فَيَقُولُ اذْكُرْ كَذَا اذْكُرْ كَذَا حَتَّى يَنْفَتِلَ فَلَعَلَّهُ لَا يَفْعَلُ وَيَأْتِيهِ وَهُوَ فِي مَضْجَعِهِ فَلَا يَزَالُ  
يُنَوِّمُهُ حَتَّى يَنَامَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'Two characteristics are such that if a Muslim man adopts them, he will be admitted to paradise. And, indeed, both of them are easy but those who put them in practice are few. Glorify Allah at the end of every salah ten times, praise, Him ten times and extol Him ten times. The narrator said I observed Allah's Messenger (SAW) count them on his fingers. He said, "They are a hundred and fifty by the tongue, but one thousand and five hundred in the scale. And, when you take to your bed glorify Him, extol Him and praise Him a hundred times. That is a hundred on the tongue but a thousand in the scale. So which of you commits during the day and night two thousand and five hundred sins?'0

They (the sahabah . ) said, “Why can we not do it regularly?” He said, “The devil comes to one of you while he is engaged in his, salah and says, Remember this, Remember that, till he finishes his salah and perhaps does not do it. And when he goes to bed, the devil comes to him and does not cease to, induce sleep over him till he is asleep.”

[Abu Dawud 5065, Nisai 1344, Ahmed 6927]

(3422)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَعْقِدُ التَّسْبِيحَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr reported having observed Allah’s Messenger count the tasbeih on his fingers.

[Abu Dawud 1502, Nisai 1351]

(3423)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مُعَقَّبَاتٌ لَا يَحِبُّ قَائِلُهُنَّ يُسَبِّحُ اللَّهَ فِي دُبُرِ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ وَيَحْمَدُهُ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ وَيُكَبِّرُهُ أَرْبَعًا وَثَلَاثِينَ

Sayyidina Ka’b ibn Ujah reported that the Prophet said, “There are certain mu’aqibat (post salah supplication) whose speaker is not deprived. Glorify Allah after every salah thirty-three times, praise Him thirty-three times and extol Him thirty-four times.” [Muslim 596, Nisai 1345]

(3424)

أَمَرْنَا أَنْ نُسَبِّحَ دُبُرَ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ وَنَحْمَدُهُ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ وَنُكَبِّرُهُ أَرْبَعًا وَثَلَاثِينَ قَالَ فَرَأَى رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فِي الْمَنَامِ فَقَالَ أَمَرَكُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ تُسَبِّحُوا فِي دُبُرِ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ وَتَحْمَدُوا اللَّهَ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ وَتُكَبِّرُوا أَرْبَعًا وَثَلَاثِينَ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ فَاجْعَلُوا خَمْسًا وَعِشْرِينَ وَاجْعَلُوا التَّهْلِيلَ مَعَهُنَّ فَعَدَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَحَدَّثَهُ فَقَالَ افْعَلُوا

Sayyidina Zavd ibn Thabit narrated : We were commanded to glorify Allah (with thirty-three times after every salah and extol Him thirty-four times after every salah. Then I saw an ansar man in my dream. He asked me if Allah's Messenger had commanded us to glorify Allah after every salah thirty three times, to praise Him thirty-three times and to extol Him thirty-four times, and I answered that he had. So he said, Make that twenty-five and include the tahlil with them'. Next morning I came to the Prophet and narrated (the dream) to him. He said, 'Do that'.

[Ahmed 21656]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 26

#### Supplication on waking up in the night

Saif ul Haq

(3425)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ تَعَارَّ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَقَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي أَوْ قَالَ ثُمَّ دَعَا اسْتُجِيبَ لَهُ فَإِنْ عَزَمَ فَتَوَضَّأَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى قُبِلَتْ صَلَاتُهُ

Sayyidina Ubadah ibn Samit (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "If any on wakes up during the night and says:

"There is no God but Allah. He is Alone and has no partner. To Him belongs the dominion and to Him all praise belongs. And He is over everything Able. Subhan Allah (glorified is Allah) Alhamdu lillah (all praise belongs to Allah) Allahu Akbar (Allah is the Greatest) and there is no power and might save with Allah. "then (he added), "says: "O Lord forgive me," or he said, "then he makes a supplication, he will be answered and if he resolves and makes ablution and offers salah , his salah is approved."

[Ahmed 22738]

(3426)

كَانَ عُمَيْرُ بْنُ هَانِيٍّ يُصَلِّي كُلَّ يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ سَجْدَةٍ وَيُسَبِّحُ مِائَةَ أَلْفٍ تَسْبِيحَةً

Ali ibn Hujr reported that Muslamah ibn Amr reported that Umayr ibn Hani made a thousand prostrations every day and glorified Allah with SubhanAllah a hundred thousand times.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 27

Allah has heard him who praises Him

(3427)

كُنْتُ أَبِيتُ عِنْدَ بَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأُعْطِيهِ وَضُوءَهُ فَأَسْمَعُهُ الْهُوْيَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ يَقُولُ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمَدَهُ وَأَسْمَعُهُ الْهُوْيَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ يَقُولُ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

Sayyidina Rabi'ah ibn Ka'b Aslami said, "I used to sleep at the door of the Prophet (SAW) and give him water for ablution. I could hear long in the night his repetition of: "Allah has heard him who praises Him" and could also hear long in the night his repetition of "All praise belongs to Allah".

[Ahmed 16576, Abu Dawud 1320, Ibn e Majah 3879, Nisai 1617]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 28

### Praise belongs to Allah who gives life

(3428)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَنَامَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ بِاسْمِكَ أَمُوتُ وَأَحْيَا وَإِذَا اسْتَيْقَظَ قَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَحْيَا نَفْسِي بَعْدَ مَا أَمَاتَهَا وَإِلَيْهِ النُّشُورُ

Sayyidina Huzayfah ibn Yaman (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger ' decided to go to sleep, he would pray:

"O Allah, with Your name do I die and live. And when he woke up, he would pray:"

Praise belongs to Allah who revived my soul after putting me to death, and to Him is the return.

[Ahmed 23429, Bukhari 6312, Abu Dawud 5049, Ibn e Majah 3880]

Saif ul Haq

51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

Narrated from Allah's Messenger

## Chapter 29

### Supplication made when rising up for salah in the right

(3429)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ مِنْ جَوْفِ اللَّيْلِ يَقُولُ  
اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ قَيَّامُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ أَنْتَ الْحَقُّ وَوَعْدُكَ الْحَقُّ وَلِقَاؤُكَ حَقٌّ  
وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ وَالنَّارُ حَقٌّ وَالسَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ  
وَإِلَيْكَ أُنَبِّئُ وَبِكَ خَاصَمْتُ وَإِلَيْكَ حَاكَمْتُ فَاعْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ

## وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ أَنْتَ إِلَهِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Abbasi reported that when Allah's Messenger got up in the dark of the night to offer salah, he would make this supplication:

“ O Allah, praise belongs to You—You are the light of the heavens and earth-and, praise belongs to You-You are the Guardian Creator of the heavens and the earth. And, praise belongs to You—You are Lord of the heavens and the earth and that which is therein. You are True and Your promise is True, and the meeting with You is True. And paradise is True and hell is True; and the hour is True.

o Allah, to You do I surrender, and in You do I have faith, and on You do I rely, and to You do I turn. And, with Your help do I contend, and Your judgement do I seek. So, forgive me that which I haie committed and that which I have put back, and that which I have concealed and that which I have disclosed. You are my God. There is no god but You.”

[Muslim 769, Abu Dawud 771, Ahmed 2710]

## Saif ul Haq

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 30

#### O Allah, I ask You for mercy from You

(3430)

سَمِعْتُ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَيْلَةً حِينَ فَرَعَ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ رَحْمَةً مِنْ عِنْدِكَ تَهْدِي بَهَا قَلْبِي وَتَجْمَعُ بَهَا أَمْرِي وَتَلُمُ بَهَا شَعْيِي وَتُصْلِحُ بَهَا غَائِبِي وَتَرْفَعُ بَهَا شَاهِدِي وَتُزَكِّي بَهَا عَمَلِي وَتُلْهِمُنِي بَهَا رُشْدِي وَتَرُدُّ بَهَا أُلْفَتِي وَتَعْصِمُنِي بَهَا مِنْ كُلِّ سُوءٍ اللَّهُمَّ أَعْطِنِي إِيْمَانًا وَيَقِينًا لَيْسَ بَعْدَهُ كُفْرٌ وَرَحْمَةً أَنَالُ بِهَا شَرَفَ كَرَامَتِكَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْفَوْزَ فِي الْعَطَاءِ وَنُزُلَ الشُّهَدَاءِ وَعَيْشَ السُّعْدَاءِ وَالنَّصَرَ عَلَى



الْأَعْدَاءِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُنْزِلُ بِكَ حَاجَتِي وَإِنْ قَصُرَ رَأْيِي وَضَعُفَ عَمَلِي افْتَقَرْتُ إِلَى رَحْمَتِكَ  
 فَاسْأَلُكَ يَا قَاضِيَ الْأُمُورِ وَيَا شَافِيَ الصُّدُورِ كَمَا تُجِيرُ بَيْنَ الْبُحُورِ أَنْ تُجِيرَنِي مِنْ عَذَابِ  
 السَّعِيرِ وَمِنْ دَعْوَةِ الثُّبُورِ وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْقُبُورِ اللَّهُمَّ مَا قَصُرَ عَنْهُ رَأْيِي وَلَمْ تَبْلُغْهُ نِيَّتِي وَلَمْ  
 تَبْلُغْهُ مَسْأَلَتِي مِنْ خَيْرٍ وَعَدْتَهُ أَحَدًا مِنْ خَلْقِكَ أَوْ خَيْرٍ أَنْتَ مُعْطِيهِ أَحَدًا مِنْ عِبَادِكَ فَإِنِّي  
 أَرْغَبُ إِلَيْكَ فِيهِ وَأَسْأَلُكَ بِرَحْمَتِكَ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ اللَّهُمَّ ذَا الْحَبْلِ الشَّدِيدِ وَالْأَمْرِ الرَّشِيدِ  
 أَسْأَلُكَ الْأَمْنَ يَوْمَ الْوَعِيدِ وَالْجَنَّةَ يَوْمَ الْخُلُودِ مَعَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ الشُّهُودِ الرَّكَعِ السُّجُودِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ  
 بِالْعُهُودِ إِنَّكَ رَحِيمٌ وَدُودٌ وَأَنْتَ تَفْعَلُ مَا تُرِيدُ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنَا هَادِينَ مُهْتَدِينَ غَيْرَ ضَالِّينَ  
 وَلَا مُضِلِّينَ سَلَامًا لِأَوْلِيَائِكَ وَعَدُوًّا لِأَعْدَائِكَ نُحِبُّ بِحُبِّكَ مَنْ أَحَبَّكَ وَنُعَادِي بِعَدَاوَتِكَ مَنْ  
 خَالَفَكَ اللَّهُمَّ هَذَا الدُّعَاءُ وَعَلَيْكَ الْإِجَابَةُ وَهَذَا الْجُهْدُ وَعَلَيْكَ التَّكْلَانُ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ لِي  
 نُورًا فِي قَلْبِي وَنُورًا فِي قَبْرِي وَنُورًا مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيَّ وَنُورًا مِنْ خَلْفِي وَنُورًا عَنْ يَمِينِي وَنُورًا عَنْ  
 شِمَالِي وَنُورًا مِنْ فَوْقِي وَنُورًا مِنْ تَحْتِي وَنُورًا فِي سَمْعِي وَنُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَنُورًا فِي شَعْرِي وَنُورًا  
 فِي بَشَرِي وَنُورًا فِي حَمِي وَنُورًا فِي دَمِي وَنُورًا فِي عِظَامِي اللَّهُمَّ أَعْظِمْ لِي نُورًا وَأَعْظِمِي نُورًا  
 وَاجْعَلْ لِي نُورًا سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي تَعَطَّفَ الْعِزَّ وَقَالَ بِهِ سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي لَبَسَ الْمَجْدَ وَتَكَرَّمَ بِهِ  
 سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي لَا يَنْبَغِي التَّسْبِيحُ إِلَّا لَهُ سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْفَضْلِ وَالنِّعَمِ سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْمَجْدِ  
 وَالْكَرَمِ سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) make this supplication when he had finished with his salah (of tahajjud):

“ O Allah, I ask You for mercy from You by which You guide my heart, and by which You set my affairs right, and by which You remove my worry, and by which you correct my secret, and by which You elevate my apparent condition, and by which You purify my deed, and by which You inspire me with right guidance, and by which You return my love, and by which You protect me from every evil.

O Allah, grant me faith and a conviction after which there is no disbelief, and a mercy by which I acquire the honour of Your compassion in this world and the hereafter. O Allah, I



ask You for success in (the grant or as reported) the decree, and the ranks of the martyrs, and the life of the fortunate, and triumph over the enemies.

O Allah, I place before You my need knowing that I have a deficient intelligence and poor deeds. I am in need of Your mercy! So, I ask You. O The one who decrees affairs and Who heals hearts-as You rescue (the stricken) on the seas-rescue me from the chastisement of hell and from the curse that ruins and from the trial in the graves.

O Allah, that which my poor intelligence overlooked and my supplication did not encompass-of the good that You promised someone among Your creatures, or the good that You would grant one of Your slaves-so, I desire that from You longingly and I ask You for that through Your mercy, O Lord of the worlds.

O Allah, Owner of the strong rope and of correct commands, I ask You for peace on the Day of Resurrection, and paradise on the day of everlasting life with those who are near to You, and witnesses, and observers of ruku and sujud (bowing and prostration), who fulfil their promises. You are The Most Merciful and The Most Loving. Indeed, You do what You desire to do!

O Allah, cause us to guide and be rightly guided-not misled and not those who mislead (others), at peace with Your friends, but at war with Your enemies, that we may love those who love You and antagonise those who oppose You.

O Allah, this is a supplication and it is upon You to grant it, and this is a humble effort yet reliance is placed on You.

O Allah, make for me light in my heart, light in my grave, light before me, light behind me, light to my right, light to my left, light above me, light below me, light in my hearing, light in my sight, light in my hair, light in my body, light in my flesh, light in my blood and light in my bones. O Allah, magnify for me light and give me light, and make for me light.

Glorified is He who has covered Himself with honour and is known by it. Glorified is He whose garment is Majesty-and is honoured by it. Glorified is He-none deserves to be glorified except Him. Glorified is He Possessor of favour and blessings. Glorified is He, the Possessor of Majesty and Benevolence. Glorified is He, the Possessor of Majesty and Splendour.

---

## **51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

---

## Chapter 31

### Supplication while beginning the salah of tahajjud

(3431)

بِأَيِّ شَيْءٍ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَفْتَحُ صَلَاتَهُ إِذَا قَامَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ قَالَتْ كَانَ إِذَا قَامَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ افْتَحَ صَلَاتَهُ فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ جِبْرِيلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ وَإِسْرَافِيلَ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ عَالِمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ أَنْتَ تَحْكُمُ بَيْنَ عِبَادِكَ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ اهْدِنِي لِمَا اخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِكَ إِنَّكَ تَهْدِي مَنْ تَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ

Abu Salamah narrated: I asked Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) “With what did the Prophet I begin his salah when he stood for it in the night?” She said, “When he stood up in the night, he began his salah thus:

O Allah, Lord of Jibril and Mikail and Israfil, Originator of the heavens and the earth, Knower of the unseen and the seen, You will judge between Your slaves concerning that which they differ. Guide me in that which is disputed to the Truth with Your command. Surely, You are on the Right Path.

[Ahmed 25280, Muslim 770, Abu Dawud 767, Ibn e Majah 1357, Nisai 1621]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 32

### I turn my face towards

(3432)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ قَالَ وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِي فَطَرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ حَنِيفًا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي

لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَبِذَلِكَ أُمِرْتُ وَأَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَنْتَ رَبِّي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي وَاعْتَرَفْتُ بِذُنُوبِي فَاعْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي جَمِيعًا إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَاهْدِنِي لِأَحْسَنِ الْأَخْلَاقِ لَا يَهْدِي لِأَحْسَنِهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَاصْرِفْ عَنِّي سَيِّئَهَا إِنَّهُ لَا يَصْرِفُ عَنِّي سَيِّئَهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ آمَنْتُ بِكَ تَبَارَكْتَ وَتَعَالَيْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ فَإِذَا رَكَعَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ رَكَعْتُ وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ وَلَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ خَشَعَ لَكَ سَمْعِي وَبَصَرِي وَمُخِّي وَعِظَامِي وَعَصْبِي فَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ مِلءَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِينَ وَمِلءَ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَمِلءَ مَا شِئْتَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدُ فَإِذَا سَجَدَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ سَجَدْتُ وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ وَلَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ سَجَدَ وَجْهِي لِلَّذِي خَلَقَهُ فَصَوَّرَهُ وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهُ وَبَصَرَهُ فَتَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ ثُمَّ يَكُونُ آخِرَ مَا يَقُولُ بَيْنَ التَّشَهُّدِ وَالسَّلَامِ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي أَنْتَ الْمُقَدِّمُ وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood for salah, he said:

I have turned my face towards Him Who originated the heavens and the earth. I am not inclined to any deviation, and I am not of the polytheists. Surely, my salah, my offering, my living and my dying are for Allah, Lord of the worlds, He has no partner, and about that I have been commanded, and I am the first of those who submit (as a Muslim).

O Allah, You are the king. There is no God besides You. You are my Lord and I am Your slave. I have wronged myself and I confess my sins, so forgive me my sins, all of them. No one, but You forgive sins. And guide me to the best of manners. No one will guide me to the best of them, but You. And, turn away from me its evils, for, none will turn away from me its evils, except You. I have believed in You. Blessed are You and Exalted! I seek Your forgiveness and I repent to You.

Then as he bowed down into ruku, he said:

O Allah, I bow down for you, and in you do I believe, and to you do I submit. Humbled before you are my hearing, my sight, my marrow, my bones and my nerves.

Then as he raised his head, he said:

O Allah, our Lord, for You is all praise as fills up the heavens and the earths and that which is between them, and fills up that which You wish of anything (besides these).

Then he prostrated and said:

O Allah, to You do. I prostrate and in You do I believe and to You do I submit. My face prostrated to Him Who created it and fashioned it, and opened in it its hearing and its sight. So blessed is Allah the Best of all Creators!

Then, the last he said between the tashahhud and the salutation :

O Allah, forgive me that which I have hastened and that which I have delayed (of sins), what I have concealed and what I have disclosed, and that which you know of it better than I do. You are the One Who advances and You are The One Who delays. There is no God, but You.

[Muslim 771, Abu Dawud 760, Nisai 896, Ibn e Majah 1054, Ahmed 729]

(3433)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ قَالَ وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِي لِلَّذِي  
فَطَرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ حَنِيفًا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي  
لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَبِذَلِكَ أُمِرْتُ وَأَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ لَا إِلَهَ  
إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَنْتَ رَبِّي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي وَاعْتَرَفْتُ بِذُنُوبِي فَاعْفُرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي جَمِيعًا إِنَّهُ لَا  
يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَاهْدِنِي لِأَحْسَنِ الْأَخْلَاقِ لَا يَهْدِي لِأَحْسَنِهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَاصْرِفْ  
عَنِّي سَيِّئَهَا لَا يَصْرِفُ عَنِّي سَيِّئَهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ وَالْخَيْرُ كُلُّهُ فِي يَدَيْكَ وَالشَّرُّ  
لَيْسَ إِلَيْكَ أَنَا بِكَ وَإِلَيْكَ تَبَارَكْتَ وَتَعَالَيْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ فَإِذَا رَكَعَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ  
لَكَ رَكَعْتُ وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ وَلَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ خَشَعَ لَكَ سَمْعِي وَبَصَرِي وَعِظَامِي وَعَصَبِي فَإِذَا  
رَفَعَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ مِلءَ السَّمَاءِ وَمِلءَ الْأَرْضِ وَمِلءَ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَمِلءَ مَا  
شِئْتَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدُ فَإِذَا سَجَدَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ سَجَدْتُ وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ وَلَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ  
سَجَدَ وَجْهِي لِلَّذِي خَلَقَهُ فَصَوَّرَهُ وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهُ وَبَصَرَهُ فَتَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ

مِنْ آخِرِ مَا يَقُولُ بَيْنَ التَّشَهُّدِ وَالتَّسْلِيمِ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ  
وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ وَمَا أَسْرَفْتُ وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي أَنْتَ الْمُقَدِّمُ وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) stood for salah, he prayed:

Translation as in hadith # 3422 and then the portion from: "Labbaik"

Here I am. I obey You alone. All good is in Your Hand but evil will not draw one near You. I place trust in You. You are Blessed and Exalted.

Then he went into ruku and said:

O Allah, I bow down for you, and in you do I believe, and to you do I submit. Humbled before you are my hearing, my sight, my marrow, my bones and my nerves.

When he raised his head from ruku, he said:

O Allah, our Lord, for You is all praise as fills up the heavens and the earths and that which is between them, and fills up that which You wish of anything (besides these).

Then he prostrated and said:

O Allah, to You do. I prostrate and in You do I believe and to You do I submit. My face prostrated to Him Who created it and fashioned it, and opened in it its hearing and its sight. So blessed is Allah the Best of all Creators!

Between tashahhud and salutation he said:

O Allah, forgive me that which I have hastened and that which I have delayed (of sins), what I have concealed and what I have disclosed, and that which you know of it better than I do. You are the One Who advances and You are The One Who delays. There is no God, but You.

(3434)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ  
حَذَوْ مَنْكَبَيْهِ وَيَصْنَعُ ذَلِكَ أَيْضًا إِذَا قَضَى قِرَاءَتَهُ وَأَرَادَ أَنْ يَرْكَعَ وَيَصْنَعُهَا إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ  
مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ وَلَا يَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ وَهُوَ قَاعِدٌ فَإِذَا قَامَ مِنْ سَجْدَتَيْنِ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ

كَذَلِكَ فَكَبَّرَ وَيَقُولُ حِينَ يَفْتَحُ الصَّلَاةَ بَعْدَ التَّكْبِيرِ وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِي فَطَرَ  
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ حَنِيفًا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ  
الْعَالَمِينَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَبِذَلِكَ أُمِرْتُ وَأَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ  
سُبْحَانَكَ أَنْتَ رَبِّي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي وَاعْتَرَفْتُ بِذُنُوبِي فَاعْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي جَمِيعًا إِنَّهُ  
لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَاهْدِنِي لِأَحْسَنِ الْأَخْلَاقِ لَا يَهْدِي لِأَحْسَنِهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَاصْرِفْ  
عَنِّي سَيِّئَهَا لَا يَصْرِفُ عَنِّي سَيِّئَهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ أَنَا بِكَ وَإِلَيْكَ وَلَا مَنْجَا وَلَا  
مَلْجَأَ إِلَّا إِلَيْكَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ ثُمَّ يَقْرَأُ فَإِذَا رَكَعَ كَانَ كَلَامُهُ فِي رُكُوعِهِ أَنْ يَقُولَ  
اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ رَكَعْتُ وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ وَلَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ وَأَنْتَ رَبِّي خَشَعَ سَمْعِي وَبَصَرِي وَمَخِيَ  
وَعَظُمِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ فَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ قَالَ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ ثُمَّ يُتْبِعُهَا  
اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ مِلءَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمِلءَ مَا شِئْتَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدُ فَإِذَا سَجَدَ  
قَالَ فِي سُجُودِهِ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ سَجَدْتُ وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ وَلَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ وَأَنْتَ رَبِّي سَجَدَ وَجْهِي  
لِلَّذِي خَلَقَهُ وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهُ وَبَصَرَهُ تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ وَيَقُولُ عِنْدَ انْصِرَافِهِ مِنْ  
الصَّلَاةِ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ أَنْتَ إِلَهِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا  
أَنْتَ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Talib reported that when Allah's Messenger ﷺ stood for fard salah, he raised his hand up to his shoulders. When he finished the recital (of the Qur'an) and went in to ruku, he did that again. He did the same thing on raising his head from ruku. But he did not raise his hand on any posture when he was sitting down. When he got up from the two postures, he raised his hands in the same way, saying Allahu Akbar.

When he began the salah, after the takbir, he would say:

Translation as in the preceding hadith up to "la manja" whereafter:

There is no shelter from You and no place of refuge except by having recourse to You. I seek Your forgiveness and repent to You. Then he recited (the Quran). When he bowed down into ruku, his words in ruku were:

O Allah, I bow down for you, and in you do I believe, and to you do I submit. Humbled before you are my hearing, my sight, my marrow, my bones and my nerves.

When he raised his head from the ruku, he said:

Allah hears He who glorified him

and he followed it with:

O Allah, our Lord, for You is all praise as fills up the heavens and the earths and that which is between them, and fills up that which You wish of anything (besides these).

Then he prostrated and said:

O Allah, to You do. I prostrate and in You do I believe and to You do I submit. My face prostrated to Him Who created it and fashioned it, and opened in it its hearing and its sight. So blessed is Allah the Best of all Creators!

When he had finished offering the salah, he said:

O Allah, forgive me that which I have hastened and that which I have delayed (of sins), what I have concealed and what I have disclosed, and that which you know of it better than I do. You are the One Who advances and You are The One Who delays. There is no God, but You.

## Saif ul Haq

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

#### Chapter 33

#### What is said in the prostrations on reciting the Qur'an

(3435)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ رَأَيْتُنِي اللَّيْلَةَ وَأَنَا نَائِمٌ كَأَنِّي كُنْتُ أُصَلِّي خَلْفَ شَجَرَةٍ فَسَجَدْتُ فَسَجَدْتُ الشَّجَرَةُ لِسُجُودِي وَسَمِعَتْهَا وَهِيَ تَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ اكْتُبْ لِي بِهَا عِنْدَكَ أَجْرًا وَضَعْ عَنِّي بِهَا وَزْرًا وَاجْعَلْهَا لِي عِنْدَكَ ذُخْرًا وَتَقَبَّلْهَا مِنِّي



كَمَا تَقَبَّلَتْهَا مِنْ عَبْدِكَ دَاوُدَ قَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ لِي جَدُّكَ قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَرَأَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَجْدَةً ثُمَّ سَجَدَ قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فَسَمِعْتُهُ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ مِثْلَ مَا أَخْبَرَهُ الرَّجُلُ عَنْ قَوْلِ الشَّجَرَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that a man came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and said, "O Messenger of Allah, I saw myself in the night, while I was asleep, as though I offer salah behind a tree. As I prostrated, the tree prostrated with my prostration. I heard it saying:

O Allah record for me a reward against it, with You, and remove from me against it a burden (of sin). And let it be with You a treasure. And accept it from me as You did accept it from Your servant Dawud.

Ibn Jurayj reported from Ibn Abbas (RA) that the Prophet (SAW) then recited a verse calling for prostration and made a prostration. Ibn Abbas (RA) said that he heard him repeat the words the man had conveyed to him from the tree.

[Ibn e Majah 1053]

(3436)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ فِي سُجُودِ الْقُرْآنِ بِاللَّيْلِ سَجْدَ وَجْهِي لِلَّذِي خَلَقَهُ وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهُ وَبَصَرَهُ بِحَوْلِهِ وَقُوَّتِهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah r'i narrated : The Prophet (SAW) used to say when he made a prostration for a verse of the Qur'an in the night:

"My face made the prostration for Him who has created it and Who, with His (intrinsic) power and strength, made openings in it for ears and eyes "

[Abu Dawud 1414, Ahmed 24077]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*



## Chapter 34

### On coming out of the home

(3437)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَالَ يَعْنِي إِذَا خَرَجَ مِنْ بَيْتِهِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ يُقَالُ لَهُ كُفِّتَ وَوُقِيتَ وَتَنَحَّى عَنْهُ الشَّيْطَانُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "If anyone who goes out of his home says:

In the name of Allah. I trust in Allah. There is no power and strength save in Allah, then it is said to him, 'You are well provided and protected,' and the devil goes away from him.

[Nisai 89]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 35

### In the name of Allah, I rely on him

(3438)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا خَرَجَ مِنْ بَيْتِهِ قَالَ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ نَزِلَّ أَوْ نَضِلَّ أَوْ نُظْلِمَ أَوْ نُظْلَمَ أَوْ نُجْهَلَ أَوْ يُجْهَلَ عَلَيْنَا

Sayyidah Umm Salarnah (RA) reported that when the Prophet went forth from his house, he prayed:

In the name of Allah, I place trust in Allah. O Allah, we seek refuge in You lest we slip, or go astray, or wrong (someone), or be wronged (by someone), or do something uncultivated, or someone may act ignorantly with us.

[Abu Dawud 5094, Ibn e Majah 3884, Nisai 5501, Ahmed 26791]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 36

#### When going to the market

(3439)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ دَخَلَ السُّوقَ فَقَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ أَلْفَ أَلْفِ حَسَنَةٍ وَمَحَا عَنْهُ أَلْفَ أَلْفِ سَيِّئَةٍ وَرَفَعَ لَهُ أَلْفَ أَلْفِ دَرَجَةٍ

Sayyidina Umar reported that Allah's Messenger ' said, "If anyone goes to the market and says: "There is no God but Allah Who is Alone; He has no partner; to Him belongs the dominion and for Him is all praise; He gives life and gives death; He is the Ever-Living Who will never die; in His Hand is all the good, and He is over all things powerful. " "

Allah will record for him a million pieties, and remit from him a million evil deeds, and raise him by a million ranks.

[Ibn e Majah 2235]

(3440)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ فِي السُّوقِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ أَلْفَ أَلْفِ حَسَنَةٍ وَمَحَا عَنْهُ أَلْفَ أَلْفِ سَيِّئَةٍ وَبَنَى لَهُ بَيْتًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ

Amr ibn Dinar reported it. He was the treasure of the family of Zubayr. He reported from Saalim ibn Abdullah, and it is similar to the above. Ahmad ibn Abda ad-Dabbi reported from Hammad ibn Zayd and Mu'tamir ibn Sulayman. They said : Amr ibn Dinar the treasurer of the family of Zubayr reported from Saalim ibn Abdullah ibn Umar. from his

father, from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger said: If anyone says in the market.

There is no God but Allah Who is Alone, Who has no partner; to Him belongs the dominion and to Him belongs all praise; He gives life and He gives death and He is the Living who never dies; in His Hand is all the good and He is over all things Powerful, then Allah will record for him a million good deeds, erase from him a million bad deeds and build for him a house in Paradise.

[Ahmed 327]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 37

#### When someone is afflicted with illness

(3441)

أَنْتُهُمَا شَهِدَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ  
صَدَّقَهُ رَبُّهُ فَقَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا وَأَنَا أَكْبَرُ وَإِذَا قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ قَالَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَا  
إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا وَحْدِي وَإِذَا قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ قَالَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا  
وَحْدِي لَا شَرِيكَ لِي وَإِذَا قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ قَالَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا  
لِي الْمُلْكُ وَلِي الْحَمْدُ وَإِذَا قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا  
أَنَا وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِي وَكَانَ يَقُولُ مَنْ قَالَهَا فِي مَرَضِهِ ثُمَّ مَاتَ لَمْ تَطْعَمُهُ النَّارُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed and Abu Hurayrah bore testimony that the Prophet .i-i said: If anyone says

There is no God but Allah and Allah is the Greatest,  
then Allah his Lord attests him, saying.

There is no God but I and I am The Greatest.

And, if he says:

then Allah says,”

‘There is no God but I and I am Alone.’ And if he says:

There is no God but Allah Who is Alone and Who has no partner,

then He says, “There is no God but I Who is Alone and I have no partner.” and, if he says:

There is no God but Allah to whom belongs the dominion and to whom belongs all praise,

Then Allah says, There is no God but I. To Me belongs the dominion and to Me belongs all praise.” And, if he says:

There is no God but Allah and there is no power and no might except with Allah,

Then Allah says, There is no God but I and there is no power and no might except with Me. If a person utters these expressions in his illness and dies then the fire will not consume him.

[Ibn e Majah 3784]

---

## Saif ul Haq

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

---

## Chapter 38

### On seeing someone afflicted

---

(3442)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ رَأَى صَاحِبَ بَلَاءٍ فَقَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي  
عَافَانِي مِمَّا ابْتَلَاكَ بِهِ وَفَضَّلَنِي عَلَى كَثِيرٍ مِمَّنْ خَلَقَ تَفْضِيلًا إِلَّا عُوفِيَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْبَلَاءِ كَأَنَّا  
مَا كَانَا مَا عَاشَ

Sayyidina Umar reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, “If anyone says on seeing someone in affliction:

Praise belongs to Allah Who saved me from that with which He has afflicted you, and

caused me to excel over most of those whom He created with a distinct excellence, then he will be saved from the affliction whatever it be as long as he lives.

[Ibn e Majah 3892]

(3443)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ رَأَى مُبْتَلًى فَقَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي عَافَانِي مِمَّا  
ابْتَلَاكَ بِهِ وَفَضَّلَنِي عَلَى كَثِيرٍ مِمَّنْ خَلَقَ تَفْضِيلًا لَمْ يُصِبْهُ ذَلِكَ الْبَلَاءُ

Sayyidina Abu Huraira (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who sees an afflicted person and says:

Praise belongs to Allah Who saved me wherewith he has afflicted you and made me to excel singularly over many of those whom He created, then that affliction will never bother him.

51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS  
Narrated from Allah's Messenger

## Chapter 39

### On arising from a gathering

(3444)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ جَلَسَ فِي مَجْلِسٍ فَكَثَرَ فِيهِ لَغَطُهُ فَقَالَ قَبْلَ أَنْ  
يَقُومَ مِنْ مَجْلِسِهِ ذَلِكَ سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ  
إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا كَانَ فِي مَجْلِسِهِ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "If anyone sits in a company and indulges in much idle talk but before leaving them says:

O Allah, You are without blemish and with Your praise, I testify that there is no God but You. I seek Your forgiveness and I repent to You, then he will be forgiven what happened in that gathering.

[Abu Dawud 4859, Ahmed 10420]

(3445)

كَانَ يُعَدُّ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْمَجْلِسِ الْوَاحِدِ مِائَةً مَرَّةً مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَقُومَ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَتُبْ عَلَيَّ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الْغَفُورُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) made this prayer before arising from every company and he repeated it a hundred times:

O Lord, forgive me and relent towards me. Surely, You are. The Relenting, The Forgiving.

[Ahmed 4726, Bukhari 618, Abu Dawud 1516, Muslim 3814]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 40

#### What one says when in distress

(3446)

أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَدْعُو عِنْدَ الْكَرْبِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْحَلِيمُ الْحَكِيمُ  
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَرَبُّ الْعَرْشِ  
الْكَرِيمِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that when he was in distress, the Prophet made this supplication:

There is no God but Allah. The Clement, The Wise. There is no God but Allah, the Lord of the mighty throne. There is no God but Allah, the Lord of the heavens and the Lord of the glorious throne.

(3447)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا أَهَمَّهُ الْأَمْرُ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَقَالَ سُبْحَانَ  
اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ وَإِذَا اجْتَهَدَ فِي الدُّعَاءِ قَالَ يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that when the Prophet (SAW) was worried about some affair, he would raise his head towards the heaven and say:

Glorified is Allah, the mighty.

And when he was assiduous about the prayer, he would say:

O The Ever-Living, O the Self-Subsisting.

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

#### Chapter 41

On stopping over at some place

Saif ul Haq

(3448)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ نَزَلَ مَنْزِلًا ثُمَّ قَالَ أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ  
التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ لَمْ يَضُرَّهُ شَيْءٌ حَتَّى يَرْتَحِلَ مِنْ مَنْزِلِهِ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidah Khawlah bint Hakim Sulamiyah (RA) reported that Allah's (SAW) said, "If anyone haltat at a place during his journey and says:

I seek refuge in the perfect words of Allah from the evil of that which He created, then no harm will befall him till he moves ahead from that halt.

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 42

### When departing on a journey

(3449)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا سَافَرَ فَرَكِبَ رَاحِلَتَهُ قَالَ بِإِصْبَعِهِ وَمَدَّ شُعْبَةً  
إِصْبَعَهُ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِيفَةُ فِي الْأَهْلِ اللَّهُمَّ اصْحَبْنَا بِنُصْحِكَ  
وَاقْلِبْنَا بِذِمَّةِ اللَّهِمَّ ازْوِ لَنَا الْأَرْضَ وَهَوِّنْ عَلَيْنَا السَّفَرَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَعْثَاءِ  
السَّفَرِ وَكَآبَةِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that when Allahs Messenger(SAW) mounted on his beast to set out on a journey, he gestured with his finger (towards heaven) - and Shubah too stretched his finger (while reling this hadith) and he said:

O Allah, You are the Companion in the journey and the Guardian of the family. O Allah, be with us with Your Goodness and return us with protection. O Allah, shrink the distance for us and make the journey easy for us. O Allah, I seek refuge in You from the rigours of the journey and a sad return.

I did not know this except as Hadith of Ibn Abu Adi till Suwayd narrated it to me. Sawayd reported from Nasr, from Abdullah ibn Mubarak, from Shubah through this sanad like that in meaning.

[Nisai 5511]

(3450)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا سَافَرَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ فِي السَّفَرِ  
وَالْخَلِيفَةُ فِي الْأَهْلِ اللَّهُمَّ اصْحَبْنَا فِي سَفَرِنَا وَاخْلُفْنَا فِي أَهْلِنَا اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ  
وَعْثَاءِ السَّفَرِ وَكَآبَةِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ وَمِنْ الْحَوْرِ بَعْدَ الْكَوْنِ وَمِنْ دَعْوَةِ الْمَظْلُومِ وَمِنْ سُوءِ  
الْمَنْظَرِ فِي الْأَهْلِ وَالْمَالِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Sarjis (SAW) reported that the Prophet would say when he set out on a journey:

O Allah, You are the Companion in the journey and the Guardian of the family. O Allah,



be with us in our journey and represent us at our family. O Allah, I seek refuge in You from the rigours of the journey and a sad return, from poverty after abundance from the curse of the oppressed, and from an evil sight in my family and wealth.

[Muslim 1343, Ibn e Majah 3888, Nisai 5508, Ahmed 20802]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 43

#### While returning home

(3451)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا قَدِمَ مِنْ سَفَرٍ قَالَ آيُّونَ تَائِبُونَ عَابِدُونَ لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) made this supplication when he returned from the journey:

We have returned from the journey. We repent from sins. We are obedient and worshipful and praise our Lord.

[Ahmed 18503, Nisai 552]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 44

#### Speeding up the animal on seeing the wils of Madinah

(3452)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا قَدِمَ مِنْ سَفَرٍ فَنَظَرَ إِلَى جُدْرَانِ الْمَدِينَةِ أَوْضَعَ رَاحِلَتَهُ وَإِنْ كَانَ عَلَى دَابَّةٍ حَرَّكَهَا مِنْ حُبِّهَا

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that when the Prophet (SAW) returned from a journey and he saw the walls of Madinah, he hastened his she-camel; and even if he was on another animal, he hastened it . [Ahmed 12619, Bukhari 1802]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 45

#### On bidding farewell

(3453)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا ودَّعَ رَجُلًا أَخَذَ بِيَدِهِ فَلَا يَدْعُهَا حَتَّى يَكُونَ الرَّجُلُ هُوَ يَدْعُ يَدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَيَقُولُ اسْتَوْدِعُ اللَّهَ دِينَكَ وَأَمَانَتَكَ وَآخِرَ عَمَلِكَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that when the Prophet bid someone farewell, he took him by his hand and would not let go till the man himself withdrew his hand. He would then say:

To Allah, entrust your faith, your trust and the consequences of your deed.

[Ahmed 4524, Ibn e Majah 2826]

(3454)

كَانَ يَقُولُ لِلرَّجُلِ إِذَا أَرَادَ سَفَرًا ادْنُ مِنِّي أُوَدِّعْكَ كَمَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُودِّعُنَا فَيَقُولُ اسْتَوْدِعُ اللَّهَ دِينَكَ وَأَمَانَتَكَ وَخَوَاتِيمَ عَمَلِكَ

Saalin reported that Ibn Umar said to a man who intended to set on a journey, "Come

closer that I may bid you farewell in the same way as Allah's Messenger bade adieu to us. He would say:

I place in the safe custody of Allah your faith, trust, honesty and the finale of your deeds.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 46

#### More about it

(3455)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ سَفَرًا فَزَوِّدْنِي قَالَ  
 زَوَّدَكَ اللَّهُ التَّقْوَى قَالَ زِدْنِي قَالَ وَغَفَرَ ذَنْبَكَ قَالَ زِدْنِي بِأَيِّ أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي قَالَ وَيَسِّرْ لَكَ  
 الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُمَا كُنْتَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that a man came to Allah's Messenger and said, "O Messenger of Allah, I intend to set on a journey. So, give me provision." He said, "May Allah give you provision of taqwa (righteousness)." He said, "Give me more." Allah's Messenger said, "And, may He forgive your sins." He said, "Give me more, may my parents be ransomed to you." He said, "And may He make the goodness easy for you wherever you are."

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 47

#### The Prophet's (SAW) instructions to the traveller

(3456)

s أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُسَافِرَ فَأَوْصِنِي قَالَ عَلَيْكَ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَالتَّكْبِيرِ عَلَى كُلِّ شَرَفٍ فَلَمَّا أَنْ وَلَّى الرَّجُلُ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ اطْوِ لَهُ الْأَرْضَ وَهَوِّنْ عَلَيْهِ السَّفَرَ

ayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that a man said to Allah's Messenger (SAW) Messenger of Allah, I intend to travel. Do give me some advice." He said, "You must adopt taqwa-a God-fearing life-and call the takbir (Allahu Akbar Allah is the Greatest) at every incline." When he turned to go, Allah's Messenger (SAW) prayed for him:

O Allah, shrink the distance for him and make the journey easy for him.

[Ahmed 8317, Ibn e Majah 2771]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 48

#### Supplication while sitting in conveyance

(3457)

شَهِدْتُ عَلَيَّ أُتِيَ بِدَابَّةٍ لِيَرْكَبَهَا فَلَمَّا وَضَعَ رِجْلَهُ فِي الرِّكَابِ قَالَ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ ثَلَاثًا فَلَمَّا اسْتَوَى عَلَى ظَهْرِهَا قَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ { سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ مُقْرِنِينَ وَإِنَّا إِلَى رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ } ثُمَّ قَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ثَلَاثًا وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ثَلَاثًا سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي قَدْ ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي فَاعْفِرْ لِي فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ ثُمَّ ضَحِكَ قُلْتُ مِنْ أَيِّ شَيْءٍ ضَحِكْتَ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَالَ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَنَعَ كَمَا صَنَعْتُ ثُمَّ ضَحِكَ فَقُلْتُ مَنْ أَيِّ شَيْءٍ ضَحِكْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَيَعْجَبُ مِنْ عَبْدِهِ إِذَا قَالَ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي

## إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ غَيْرُكَ

Ali ibn Rabi'ah narrated: I observed Sayyidina Ali (RA) being brought his mount that he might ride it. When he put his foot in the stirrup, he said: (In the name of Allah). When he was seated on its back, he said: (All praise belongs to Allah.) Then he said:

Glorified be He who has subjected (all) this to us and we ourselves were not capable to do it.

And surely to our Lord we shall return. (43: 13-14)

Then he said ((praise be to Allah)) three times ((Allah is The greatest)) three times, and: Glorified are You. Surely, I have wronged myself. So, forgive me, for, there is no one to forgive sins except you.

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

#### Chapter 49

#### Traveller's prayer answered

Saif ul Haq

(3459)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَسَافِرَ فَأَوْصِنِي قَالَ عَلَيْكَ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَالتَّكْبِيرِ عَلَى كُلِّ شَرَفٍ فَلَمَّا أَنْ وَلَّى الرَّجُلُ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ اطْوِ لَهُ الْأَرْضَ وَهَوِّنْ عَلَيْهِ السَّفَرَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, Three prayers are answered-the supplication of the oppressed, the supplication of the traveller and the supplication of the father for his son."

[Ahmed 7513, Ibn e Majah 3862]

(3459A)

Ali ibn Hujr reported this hadith from Ismail ibn Ibrahim, from Hisham ad-Dastawai, from Yahya ibn Abu Kathir through this sanad like it with the addition They are answered, there is no doubt in that.

[Ahmed 7513, Ibn e Majah 3862]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 50

#### When the wind blows

(3460)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا رَأَى الرِّيحَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهَا وَخَيْرِ مَا فِيهَا وَخَيْرِ مَا أُرْسِلَتْ بِهِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا فِيهَا وَشَرِّ مَا أُرْسِلَتْ بِهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated: When the Prophet observed a strong wind blowing, he would say:

O Allah, I ask You for the good of this (wind), and the good of what is in it and the good of what it is sent with. And I seek refuge in You from the evil of it, and the evil of what is in it, and the evil of what it is sent with

[Muslim 899, Ibn e Majah 3846, Ahmed 25073]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 51

#### On hearing thunderclap

(3461)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا سَمِعَ صَوْتَ الرَّعْدِ وَالصَّوَاعِقِ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَقْتُلْنَا بِغَضَبِكَ وَلَا تُهْلِكْنَا بِعَذَابِكَ وَعَافِنَا قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) heard a

thunderclap and the thunderbolt, he would say:

“ O Allah, do not slay us with Your anger and do not destroy us with Your punishment, but forgive us before that.”

[Ahmed 5767]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 52

#### On beholding the new moon

(3462)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا رَأَى الْهَيْلَالَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ أَهْلِلْهُ عَلَيْنَا بِالْإِيمَانِ وَالْإِيمَانِ وَالسَّلَامَةِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكَ اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Talhah ibn Ubaydullah reported that when the Prophet saw the new moon, he would say:

O Allah! cause this moon to rise on us with peace, faith, safety and Islam, My Lord and your Lord (O moon) is Allah.

[Ahmed 1397]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 53

#### What to say when angry

(3463)

اسْتَبَّ رَجُلَانِ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى عُرِفَ الْغَضَبُ فِي وَجْهِ أَحَدِهِمَا فَقَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنِّي لَا أَعْلَمُ كَلِمَةً لَوْ قَالَهَا لَذَهَبَ غَضَبُهُ أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ  
الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

Sayyidina Mu'adh ibn Jabal narrated: Two men reviled one another in the presence of the Prophet (SAW) In fact, signs of anger were visible on the face of one of them. The Prophet (SAW) said, "I know an expression which if he utters. his anger will vanish: I seek refuge in Allah from the accursed devil.

[Ahmed 4780]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 54

#### On seeing a bad dream

Saif ul Haq

(3464)

أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِذَا رَأَى أَحَدُكُمْ الرُّؤْيَا يُحِبُّهَا فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ مِنَ  
اللَّهِ فَلْيَحْمَدِ اللَّهَ عَلَيْهَا وَلْيَحْدِثْ بِمَا رَأَى وَإِذَا رَأَى غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ مِمَّا يَكْرَهُهُ فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ مِنَ  
الشَّيْطَانِ فَلْيَسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَلَا يَذْكُرْهَا لِأَحَدٍ فَإِنَّهَا لَا تَضُرُّهُ

Sayyidina Abu Saeed Khudri (RA) reported that he heard the Prophet (SAW) say, "If one of you sees a dream that he likes, it is from Allah. So he must praise Allah for that and narrate what he has seen (to others). But, if he sees something other than that-which he dislikes, then it is from the devil, So, let him seek refuge in Allah from its evil and he must not mention it to anyone. Then it will not harm him."

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*



---

## Chapter 55

### On seeing the first fruit

---

(3465)

كَانَ النَّاسُ إِذَا رَأَوْا أَوَّلَ الثَّمَرِ جَاءُوا بِهِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَإِذَا أَخَذَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي ثَمَارِنَا وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي مَدِينَتِنَا وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي صَاعِنَا وَمُدَّنَا اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَبْدُكَ وَخَلِيلُكَ وَنَبِيُّكَ وَإِنِّي عَبْدُكَ وَنَبِيُّكَ وَإِنَّهُ دَعَاكَ لِمَكَّةَ وَأَنَا أَدْعُوكَ لِلْمَدِينَةِ بِمِثْلِ مَا دَعَاكَ بِهِ لِمَكَّةَ وَمِثْلَهُ مَعَهُ قَالَ ثُمَّ يَدْعُو أَصْغَرَ وَلِيدٍ يَرَاهُ فَيُعْطِيهِ ذَلِكَ الثَّمَرَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that when people saw the first fruit (grow) they brought it to Allah's Messenger . He said:

O Allah, bless us in our fruits and bless us in our city and bless us in our sa' and our mudd.

O Allah, surely Ibrahim was Your slave and Your friend and Your Prophet, and I am Your slave and Your Prophet. He had prayed to You for Makkah and I pray to You for Madinah like he had prayed to You for Makkah, and as much of it again.

Then he called the youngest child that he could find (around) and gave him that fruit.

[Ahmed 8381, Ibn e Majah .229]

---

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

---

## Chapter 56

### What to say after eating anything

---

(3466)

دَخَلْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَا وَخَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ عَلَى مَيْمُونَةَ فَجَاءَتْنَا بِإِنَاءٍ فِيهِ لَبَنٌ فَشَرِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَنَا عَلَى يَمِينِهِ وَخَالِدٌ عَلَى شِمَالِهِ فَقَالَ لِي الشَّرْبَةُ لَكَ فَإِنْ شِئْتَ آثَرْتَ بِهَا خَالِدًا فَقُلْتُ مَا كُنْتُ أُؤَثِّرُ عَلَى سُورِكَ أَحَدًا ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ أَطْعَمَهُ اللَّهُ الطَّعَامَ فَلْيَقُلْ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيهِ وَأَطْعِمْنَا خَيْرًا مِنْهُ وَمَنْ سَقَاهُ اللَّهُ لَبَنًا فَلْيَقُلْ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيهِ وَزِدْنَا مِنْهُ وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْسَ شَيْءٌ يُجْزَى مَكَانَ الطَّعَامِ وَالشَّرَابِ غَيْرُ اللَّبَنِ

Sayyidina Jhn Abbas (RA) narrated: I and Khalid ibn Walid went with Allah's Messenger (SAW) to the house of Maymunah (his wife). She brought us a bowl of milk. Allah's Messenger drank from it. It was to his right and Khalid to his left. He said to me, "The drink is for you, but if you will relinquish (your right) for Khalid." I said, "I shall not do it for anyone over the left-over of Allah's Messenger. Then he said, "He to whom Allah feeds food must say:

O Allah bless us in this and feed us better than this. And he to whom Allah gives to drink, must say:

O Allah bless us in this and give us more of it.

And he also said, "There is nothing besides milk that will suffice as food and drink."

[Abu Dawud 3730, Ahmed 1904]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 57

#### After finishing the meal

(3467)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا رُفِعَتِ الْمَائِدَةُ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ يَقُولُ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ غَيْرَ مُودَّعٍ وَلَا مُسْتَعْنَى عَنْهُ رَبُّنَا

Sayyidma Abu Umamah (RA) narrated: When the dining mat was removed from before him, Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to pray:

Praise belongs to Allah-praise, abundant, pure and blessed. We take it away not because we do not need it nor do we show our indifference to it, our Lord!

[Ahmed 22364, Bukhari 5458, Abu Dawud 3849, Ibn e Majah 3284]

(3468)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَكَلَ أَوْ شَرِبَ قَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا  
وَجَعَلَنَا مُسْلِمِينَ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that when the Prophet rii ate or drank something, he would say:

Praise belongs to Allah who gave us to eat and drink and caused us to be Muslims.

[Ibn e Majah 3283, Ahmed 11276]

Saif ul Haq

(3469)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ أَكَلَ طَعَامًا فَقَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنِي هَذَا  
وَرَزَقَنِيهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ حَوْلٍ مِنِّي وَلَا قُوَّةٍ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ

Sayyidina Mu'adh ibn Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone who has eaten something says:

All praise belongs to Allah who fed me this and provided it to me without my possession power or ability (to acquire it), then he is forgiven all his past sins. [Ahmed 15632]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 58

### On hearing a donkey bray

(3470)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا سَمِعْتُمْ صِيَاخَ الدَّيَكَةِ فَاسْأَلُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ فَإِنَّهَا رَأَتْ مَلَكًا وَإِذَا سَمِعْتُمْ نَهيقَ الْحِمَارِ فَتَعَوَّذُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ فَإِنَّهُ رَأَى شَيْطَانًا

Sayyidma Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “When you hear the hen crow, ask Allah for His favours, for it has seen an angel. When you hear the braying of the donkey, seek refuge in Allah from the accursed devil, for it has seen the devil.’

[Ahmed 9414, Bukhari 3301, Muslim 2729, Abu Dawud 5102, Nisai 949]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 59

### Tasbih, takbir tahlil and tahmid

(3471)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا عَلَى الْأَرْضِ أَحَدٌ يَقُولُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ إِلَّا كُفِّرَتْ عَنْهُ خَطَايَاهُ وَلَوْ كَانَتْ مِثْلَ زَبَدِ الْبَحْرِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “There is none on the surface of earth who says:

There is no God but Allah. And Allah is the greatest. And there is no might and no power except with Allah, but his sins are forgiven though they may be like the foam of the ocean.

[Ahmed 6489]

(3472)

كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي غَزَاةٍ فَلَمَّا قَفَلْنَا أَشْرَفْنَا عَلَى الْمَدِينَةِ فَكَبَّرَ النَّاسُ تَكْبِيرَةً وَرَفَعُوا بِهَا أَصْوَاتَهُمْ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ لَيْسَ بِأَصَمٍّ وَلَا غَائِبٍ هُوَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ رُءُوسِ رِحَالِكُمْ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ قَيْسٍ أَلَا أَعْلَمُكَ كُنْزًا مِنْ كُنُوزِ الْجَنَّةِ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Musa Ashary (RA) narrated: We accompanied Allah's Messenger (SAW) in a battle. When we returned and were near Madinah, the people called the takbir (Aflahu Akbar), raising their voices with it, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Your Lord is not deaf and not absent. He is amongst you and over the necks of your beasts." Then he said, "O Abduflah ibn Qays, shall I not teach you about a treasure of the treasures of paradise?" (It is):

There is no power and no might except with Allah.

[Ahmed 19624]

## Saif ul Haq

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

#### Chapter 60

#### Trees of Paradise are Subhan Allah al Hamdulillah

(3473)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَقِيتُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِيَ بِي فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ أَقْرِئْ أُمَّتَكَ مِنِّي السَّلَامَ وَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنَّ الْجَنَّةَ طَيِّبَةُ التُّرْبَةِ عَذْبَةُ الْمَاءِ وَأَنَّهَا قِيَعَانُ وَأَنَّ غِرَاسَهَا سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud i reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: I met Ibrahim on the night of miraj (ascension to the heavens) and he said to me, "O Muhammad! convey to your ummah salaam from me and inform them that paradise has an excellent soil and

sweet water, and is an even plain and its trees are:

Glorified be Allah and praise be to Allah and there is no God but Allah, and Allah is the Greatest.

(3474)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ جُلَسَائِهِ أَيْعِزُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَنْ يَكْسِبَ أَلْفَ حَسَنَةٍ  
فَسَأَلَهُ سَائِلٌ مِنْ جُلَسَائِهِ كَيْفَ يَكْسِبُ أَحَدُنَا أَلْفَ حَسَنَةٍ قَالَ يُسَبِّحُ أَحَدُكُمْ مِائَةً  
تَسْبِيحَةٍ تُكْتَبُ لَهُ أَلْفُ حَسَنَةٍ وَتُحُطُّ عَنْهُ أَلْفُ سَيِّئَةٍ

Sayyidina Sad (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said to those seated with him, "Is one of you unable to earn a thousand pious deeds?" One of them asked, "How can any of us earn a thousand pious deeds?" He said, "Let him glorify Allah (with a hundred times so that a thousand good deeds are credited to him and a thousand evil deeds are deleted from his record.'

[Muslim 2698, Ahmed 1496]

Saif ul Haq

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 61

### Merits of subhan Allah and al-hamdulillah

(3475)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ غُرِسَتْ لَهُ شَجَرَةٌ  
فِي الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Jabir reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone says: Glorified be Allah the Mighty and with His praise, then a tree is planted for him in Paradise.

(3476)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ غُرِسَتْ لَهُ خَلَّةٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Jabir reported that the Prophet said, “For him who says:

Glorified be Allah, the Mighty, and with His praise a tree is planted in paradise.] This hadith is hasan gharib.

(3477)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ مِائَةَ مَرَّةٍ غُفِرَتْ لَهُ ذُنُوبُهُ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ مِثْلَ زَبَدِ الْبَحْرِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said: If anyone says a hundred times:

Glorified be Allah and with his praise his sins will be forgiven even if they are as many as the foam of the ocean.

[Bukhari 6405, Ibn e Majah 3812, Ahmed 10688]

(3478)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَلِمَتَانِ خَفِيفَتَانِ عَلَى اللِّسَانِ ثَقِيلَتَانِ فِي الْمِيزَانِ حَبِيبَتَانِ إِلَى الرَّحْمَنِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “There are two expressions light on the tongue but heavy in the scale and dear to the Compassionate. (They are):

Glorified is Allah, the mighty. And, glorified is Allah with His praise.

[Bukhari 6406, Muslim 2694, Ibn e Majah 3806, Ahmed 7170]

(3479)

Sayyidina Abu Huraira(RA) reported that Allahs Messenger (SAW) said about one who says a hundred times in a day:

There is no God but Allah Who is Alone and has no partner, To Him belongs the dominion and for Him is all praise. He gives life and He causes death and He is Omnipotent.

He said that this person will have a reward for setting free ten slaves, a hundred blessings will be credited to his record, a hundred evil deeds will be removed from his record, and it will be a shield for him against the devil for that day till evening. And none will bring anything more excellent than what he brings unless he does more than this person has done. (of the same thing).

Through the same sand, it is reported from the Prophet (SAW) If anyone says a hundred times:

Glorified be Allah, and with His praise, then his sins are deleted from his record even if they exceed the foam of the ocean.

[Bukhari 6403, Muslim 2691, Ahmed 8014]

## Saif ul Haq

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

#### Chapter 62

#### No Caption

(3480)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ  
الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ فِي يَوْمٍ مِائَةَ مَرَّةٍ كَانَ لَهُ عِدْلُ  
عَشْرِ رِقَابٍ وَكُتِبَتْ لَهُ مِائَةُ حَسَنَةٍ وَحُيِّتْ عَنْهُ مِائَةُ سَيِّئَةٍ وَكَانَ لَهُ حِرْزًا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ يَوْمَهُ  
ذَلِكَ حَتَّى يُمْسِيَ وَلَمْ يَأْتِ أَحَدٌ بِأَفْضَلَ مِمَّا جَاءَ بِهِ إِلَّا أَحَدٌ عَمِلَ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said about one who says



in the morning and in the evening a hundred times:

Glorified be Allah and with His praise.

He said that no one will come on the day of Resurrection with a better deed except one who said as he did and one who said it more than him.

[Muslim 2692, Abu Dawud 5091, Ahmed 8844]

(3481)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ لِأَصْحَابِهِ قُولُوا سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ  
مِائَةً مَرَّةٍ مَنْ قَالَهَا مَرَّةً كُتِبَتْ لَهُ عَشْرًا وَمَنْ قَالَهَا عَشْرًا كُتِبَتْ لَهُ مِائَةٌ وَمَنْ قَالَهَا مِائَةً كُتِبَتْ  
لَهُ أَلْفًا وَمَنْ زَادَ زَادَهُ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ اسْتَغْفَرَ اللَّهَ غَفَرَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that one day Allah's Messenger said to his sahabah i that they should say:

Glorified be Allah, with his praise. a hundred times (He said), "if anyone says that once, ten pious deeds are recorded for him; and if he says that ten times, a hundred pious deeds are recorded for him; and if he says that a hundred times, a thousand pious deeds are recorded for him. And if anyone increases on that, Allah will increase (the reward) for him. And, if anyone seeks Allah's forgiveness then Allah will forgive him."

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 63

No Caption

(3482)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ سَبَّحَ اللَّهَ مِائَةً بِالْغَدَاةِ وَمِائَةً بِالْعِشَاءِ كَانَ كَمَنْ  
حَجَّ مِائَةً مَرَّةً وَمَنْ حَمَدَ اللَّهَ مِائَةً بِالْغَدَاةِ وَمِائَةً بِالْعِشَاءِ كَانَ كَمَنْ حَمَلَ عَلَى مِائَةِ فَرَسٍ فِي

سَبِيلَ اللَّهِ أَوْ قَالَ غَزَا مِائَةَ غَزْوَةٍ وَمَنْ هَلَّلَ اللَّهَ مِائَةَ بِالْغَدَاةِ وَمِائَةَ بِالْعِشِيِّ كَانَ كَمَنْ  
أَعْتَقَ مِائَةَ رَقَبَةٍ مِنْ وَلَدِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَمَنْ كَبَّرَ اللَّهَ مِائَةَ بِالْغَدَاةِ وَمِائَةَ بِالْعِشِيِّ لَمْ يَأْتِ فِي ذَلِكَ  
الْيَوْمِ أَحَدٌ بِأَكْثَرَ مِمَّا أَتَى بِهِ إِلَّا مَنْ قَالَ مِثْلَ مَا قَالَ أَوْ زَادَ عَلَى مَا قَالَ

Amr ibn Shuayb reported from his father who from his grand father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone glorifies Allah (saying Subhan Allah) a hundred times in the morning and a hundred times in the evening then he is like one who performed a hundred Hajj (pilgrimages). And, he who praises Allah (saying Alhamdulillah) a hundred times in the morning and a hundred times in the evening, is like one who gave a hundred warriors horses to ride in the path of Allah" or, he said; as though he participated in a hundred battles. And he who declared Allah's unity (saying La ilaha illAllah) a hundred times in the morning and a hundred times in the evening, is as though he emancipated a hundred slaves, who were descendants of Isma'il. And, he who extolled Allah (saying Allahu Akbar) a hundred times in the morning and a hundred times in the evening (should know that), none would bring that day more than what he brought unless he said as this person said or increased upon it."

(3483)

تَسْبِيحُهُ فِي رَمَضَانَ أَفْضَلُ مِنْ أَلْفِ تَسْبِيحَةٍ فِي غَيْرِهِ

Husayn ibn Aswad al-Ijli al-Baghdadi reported from Yahya ibn Adan, from Hasan ibn Salih, from Abu Bishr, from Zuhri, He said, "One tasbih (saying Subhan Allah) in Ramadan is better than one thousand tasbih at other times."

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 64

About reward against the kalimah tawhid

(3484)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا

شَرِيكَ لَهُ إِلَهًا وَاحِدًا أَحَدًا صَمَدًا لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ صَاحِبَةً وَلَا وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ عَشْرَ  
مَرَّاتٍ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ أَرْبَعِينَ أَلْفَ أَلْفٍ حَسَنَةٍ

Sayyidina Tamim Dan reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone repeats ten times (the words):

I bear witness that there is no God but Allah, Who is Alone, Who has no partner. The One God, only One, Independent, Who has not taken a wife nor children, and there is none co-equal with Him, then Allah will record for him forty million (40,000,000) pious deeds.

(3485)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ فِي دُبُرِ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ وَهُوَ ثَانٍ رَجُلِيهِ  
قَبْلَ أَنْ يَتَكَلَّمَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ  
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ عَشْرَ مَرَّاتٍ كُتِبَتْ لَهُ عَشْرُ حَسَنَاتٍ وَمُحِيتَ عَنْهُ عَشْرُ سَيِّئَاتٍ وَرُفِعَ  
لَهُ عَشْرُ دَرَجَاتٍ وَكَانَ يَوْمُهُ ذَلِكَ كُلَّهُ فِي حِرْزٍ مِنْ كُلِّ مَكْرُوهٍ وَحُرْسٍ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ وَلَمْ  
يَنْبَغِ لِدَنْبٍ أَنْ يُدْرِكَهُ فِي ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ إِلَّا الشُّرْكُ بِاللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "If anyone says after concluding the salah of fajr while he continues to sit (as he sat in salah during tashahhud), before speaking to anyone ten times:

"There is no God but Allah, Who is Alone and Who has no partner. To Him belongs the dominion and for Him is all praise. He gives life and He gives death and He is Omnipotent."

Then ten pious deeds are recorded for him, ten evil deeds are erased from him, ten ranks are elevated for him, and all that day he is protected from every disapproved thing and the devil is not allowed to approach him, and that day no sin will ruin him apart from associating partner with Allah.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 65

### Concerning comprehensive supplications

(3486)

سَمِعَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلًا يَدْعُو وَهُوَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنِّي أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ الَّذِي لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ قَالَ فَقَالَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَقَدْ سَأَلَ اللَّهُ بِاسْمِهِ الْأَعْظَمِ الَّذِي إِذَا دُعِيَ بِهِ أَجَابَ وَإِذَا سُئِلَ بِهِ أُعْطِيَ

Sayyidina Buraydah Aslami narrated: The Prophet (SAW) heard a man make a supplication, saying:

O Allah, I ask You by virtue of my testimony that You, indeed You are Allah. There is no God besides You Who are The One, The Independent Who does not beget nor was begotten, and there is none co-equal with Him.

He said, By Him Who has my soul in His hand, he has, indeed, asked Allah by virtue of His is azam (great name) by which if He is called, He replies and if He is asked by it, gives."

Zayd said that he mentioned this hadith to Zuhayr ibn Mu'awiyah after many years and he confirmed that Abu Ishaq had narrated it to him on the authority of Maalik ibn Mighwal. Then Zavd mentioned it to sufyan and he narrated it from Maalik.

[Abu Dawud 1493, Ibn e Majah 3857, Ahmed 23103]

(3487)

بَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَاعِدٌ إِذْ دَخَلَ رَجُلٌ فَصَلَّى فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَجِلْتَ أَيُّهَا الْمُصَلِّي إِذَا صَلَّيْتَ فَقَعَدْتَ فَاحْمَدِ اللَّهَ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَصَلِّ عَلَيَّ ثُمَّ ادْعُهُ قَالَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَجُلٌ آخَرُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَصَلَّى عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيُّهَا الْمُصَلِّي ادْعُ تُجِبَ

Sayyidina Fadalah ibn Ubayd (RA) reported that while Allah's Messenger (SAW) was sitting (in the mosque), a man came in and offered Salah and then prayed:

O Allah forgive me and have mercy on me.

Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him, "O you who had prayed, you made haste. When you have offered salah, sit down, praise Allah as is His due, invoke blessing on me, then pray to Him." Then another man offered salah after which he praised Allah and invoked blessing on the Prophet (SAW). So, the Prophet said to him, "O you worshipper, pray and you will receive an answer."

[Abu Dawud 1481, Nisai 1280]

(3488)

سَمِعَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلًا يَدْعُو فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَلَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَجَلَ هَذَا ثُمَّ دَعَاهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ أَوْ لغيرِهِ إِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَبْدَأْ بِتَحْمِيدِ اللَّهِ وَالثَّنَاءِ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ يُصَلِّ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ لِيَدْعُ بَعْدَ مَا شَاءَ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Fadalah ibn Ubayd (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) heard a man make a supplication in his salah without invoking blessing on the Prophet (SAW). So he said, "He has made haste." Then he called him and said to him or to another." When one of you offers salah, let him begin by praise of Allah and His glorification. Then let him invoke blessing on the Prophet and then supplicate for whatever he will."

[Ahmed 23992]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 66

No Caption

(3489)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ الْأَعْظَمُ فِي هَاتَيْنِ الْآيَتَيْنِ  
 { وَإِلَهُكُمْ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ }  
 وَفَاتِحَةِ آلِ عِمْرَانَ  
 { اَللّٰهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ }

Sayyidh Asma bint Yazid (RA) narrated: The Prophet said, “The great name of Allah is found in these two verses:

And your god is One God; there is no God but He, the Compassionate, the Merciful. (2:1-3) and in the beginning of Aal Imran:

Alif Laam Meem. Allah! There is no God but He, the Ever-Living, the Self-Subsisting, (3:1-2)

[Abu Dawud 1496, Ibn e Majah 3855]

(3490)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ادْعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَنْتُمْ مُوقِنُونَ بِالْإِجَابَةِ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَجِيبُ دُعَاءَ مَنْ قَلْبٌ غَافِلٌ لَّاهٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger said, Pray to Allah while you are sure of an answer. And know that Allah does not answer a prayer from an indifferent, playful heart.’

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 67

**0 Allah give me a sound body**

(3491)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي جَسَدِي وَعَافِنِي فِي بَصَرِي  
وَأَجْعَلْهُ الْوَارِثَ مِنِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْحَلِيمُ الْكَرِيمُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ وَالْحَمْدُ  
لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger used to say:

O Allah, give me a sound body and give me healthy eyesight and let these remain with me till I die. There is no God but Allah, the Clement, the Benevolent. Glorified is Allah, Lord of the mighty throne. And praise belongs to Allah, Lord of the worlds.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 68

The prayer that the Prophet taught Sayyidah Fatimah (RA)

(3492)

جَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَسْأَلُهُ خَادِمًا فَقَالَ لَهَا قُولِي اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ  
السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَرَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ رَبَّنَا وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُنْزِلَ التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ وَالْقُرْآنِ  
فَالِقَ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَى أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ أَنْتَ آخِذٌ بِنَاصِيَتِهِ أَنْتَ الْأَوَّلُ فَلَيْسَ  
قَبْلَكَ شَيْءٌ وَأَنْتَ الْآخِرُ فَلَيْسَ بَعْدَكَ شَيْءٌ وَأَنْتَ الظَّاهِرُ فَلَيْسَ فَوْقَكَ شَيْءٌ وَأَنْتَ  
الْبَاطِنُ فَلَيْسَ دُونَكَ شَيْءٌ اقْضِ عَنِّي الدَّيْنَ وَأَغْنِنِي مِنَ الْفَقْرِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Sayyidah Fatimah came to the Prophet (SAW) and requested him for a servant. He said to her that she should pray:

O Allah, Lord of the seven heavens and Lord of the mighty throne, our Lord and Lord of everything. The One Who revealed the Torah, the Injil and the Quran The Splitter of the seed and the stone, I seek refuge in You from the evil of everything that You seize by its

forelocks. You are the First, nothing being before You. And You are the last, nothing being after You. And You are the Manifest, nothing being above You. And You are the Hidden, nothing is more concealed than You, pay my debt and relieve me from want.”

[Muslim 2713, Ibn e Majah 3831, Ahmed 8969]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 69

**O Allah I seek refuge with You from a heart that is not humble**

(3493)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ قَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشَعُ وَمِنْ دُعَاءٍ لَا يُسْمَعُ وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَا تَشْبَعُ وَمِنْ عِلْمٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ الْأَرْبَعِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to make this supplication:

O Allah I seek refuge in You from that does not fear, and from a prayer that is not answered, and from a soul that is not satiated, and from knowledge that does not benefit. I seek refuge in you from these four.

[Ahmed 6572]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 70



## Teaching the supplication 'O Allah, guide me'

(3494)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِأَبِي يََا حُصَيْنُ كَمْ تَعْبُدُ الْيَوْمَ إِهْمَا قَالَ أَبِي سَبْعَةً سِتَّةً فِي الْأَرْضِ وَوَاحِدًا فِي السَّمَاءِ قَالَ فَأَيُّهُمْ تَعُدُّ لِرَغْبَتِكَ وَرَهْبَتِكَ قَالَ الَّذِي فِي السَّمَاءِ قَالَ يََا حُصَيْنُ أَمَا إِنَّكَ لَوْ أَسْلَمْتَ عَلَّمْتُكَ كَلِمَتَيْنِ تَنْفَعَانِكَ قَالَ فَلَمَّا أَسْلَمَ حُصَيْنُ قَالَ يََا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلِّمْنِي الْكَلِمَتَيْنِ اللَّتَيْنِ وَعَدْتَنِي فَقَالَ قُلْ اللَّهُمَّ أَهْمْنِي رُشْدِي وَأَعِزَّنِي مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِي

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn reported that the Prophet (SAW) said to his Imran's father, "O Husayn, how many gods do you worship in a day?" He said, "Seven-six on earth and one in the heaven." He asked, "Which of them, you place hope in and fear." He said, "He Who is in the heaven." The Prophet said, "O Husayn, if you become a Muslim, I will teach you expressions that will benefit you." When Husayn embraced Islam, he said, "O Messenger of Allah, teach me the expressions that you had promised." He said:

O Allah, guide me and protect me from the evil of my self.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 71

**O Allah I seek refuge with you from anxiety and grief**

(3495)

كَثِيرًا مَا كُنْتُ أَسْمَعُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدْعُو بِهَؤُلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ الْهَمِّ وَالْحُزْنِ وَالْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ وَالْبُخْلِ وَضَلَعِ الدِّينِ وَغَلَبَةِ الرِّجَالِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated : It was very often that I heard the Prophet (SAW) pray in these words:

O Allah, I seek refuge in You from anxiety, grief, fatigue, sloth, niggardliness, burden of debt and wrath of men.

[Bukhari 6369, Nisai 5459, Ahmed 13524]

(3496)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَدْعُو يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ وَالْهَرَمِ  
وَالْجُبْنِ وَالْبُخْلِ وَفِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

Sayyidina Anas reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to pray thus:

“ O Allah, I seek refuge in You from sloth, infirm old age, cowardice, niggardliness, mischief of dajjal and punishment in the grave.”

[Nisai 5505]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 72

#### Counting tasbih on the fingers

(3497)

رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَعْقِدُ التَّسْبِيحَ بِيَدِهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr narrated (RA) observed the Prophet (SAW) counting his repetitious recital on the fingers.

(3498)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَادَ رَجُلًا قَدْ جُهِدَ حَتَّى صَارَ مِثْلَ الْفَرْخِ فَقَالَ لَهُ أَمَا  
كُنْتَ تَدْعُو أَمَا كُنْتَ تَسْأَلُ رَبَّكَ الْعَافِيَةَ قَالَ كُنْتُ أَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ مَا كُنْتُ مُعَاقِبِي بِهِ فِي

الْآخِرَةِ فَعَجَّلَهُ لِي فِي الدُّنْيَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ إِنَّكَ لَا تُطِيقُهُ  
أَوْ لَا تَسْتَطِيعُهُ أَفَلَا كُنْتَ تَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا  
عَذَابَ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that the Prophet visited a sick man who had gone weak and fatigued looking like the young of a bird. He asked him, 'Do you not pray to Your Lord to give You health?' He said, "I used to pray, "O Allah whatever punishment You will give me in the Hereafter, hasten it for me in this workd." The Prophet said, 'Glory to Allah! You do not have the strength nor can you endure it. Why do you not say:

O Allah, give us good in this world and good in the Hereafter, and preserve us from the punishment of the fire?"

[Muslim 2688, Ahmed 12049]

(3499)

{ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً }

Hasan explained Allah's words:

Our Lord! Grant us what is good in this world and what is good in the Hereafter.

He said, "Knowledge and worship in this world. And in the hereafter, paradise."

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 73

**O Allah! I ask You for guidance**

(3500)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَدْعُو اللَّهَ إِيَّيَّ أَسْأَلُكَ الْهُدَى وَالتَّقَى وَالْعَفَافَ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to pray:

O Allah, I ask You for guidance, righteousness, piety and freedom from want.

[Muslim 2721, Ibn e Majah 3832, Ahmed 4135]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 74

#### Prayer of Dawud

(3501)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ مِنْ دُعَاءِ دَاوُدَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ حُبَّكَ  
وَحُبَّ مَنْ يُحِبُّكَ وَالْعَمَلَ الَّذِي يُبَلِّغُنِي حُبَّكَ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ حُبَّكَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ نَفْسِي  
وَأَهْلِي وَمِنْ الْمَاءِ الْبَارِدِ قَالَ وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا ذَكَرَ دَاوُدَ  
يُحَدِّثُ عَنْهُ قَالَ كَانَ عَبْدَ الْبَشَرِ

Sayyidina Abu Darda (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Among the supplication of Dawud (AS)

O Allah, I ask You for Your love and love for him who loves You and for the deed that will lead me to Your love. O Allah! cause Your love to be dearer to me than my own self, my family and cool water.

And whenever Allah's Messenger (SAW) mentioned Sayyidina Dawud rLJ he spoke about him (at length), saying, 'He worshipped (Allah) more than all mankind.'

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

---

## Chapter 75

### O Allah, grant me Your love

---

(3502)

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ فِي دُعَائِهِ اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْنِي حُبَّكَ وَحُبَّ  
مَنْ يَنْفَعُنِي حُبُّهُ عِنْدَكَ اللَّهُمَّ مَا رَزَقْتَنِي مِمَّا أَحَبُّ فَاجْعَلْهُ قُوَّةً لِي فِي مَا تُحِبُّ اللَّهُمَّ وَمَا  
زَوَيْتَ عَنِّي مِمَّا أَحَبُّ فَاجْعَلْهُ فَرَاغًا لِي فِي مَا تُحِبُّ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Yazid al-Khatmi al-Ansari (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to make this prayer:

O Allah! Grant me Your love, and the love of him whose love will benefit me in Your sight.

O Allah, cause whatever You grant me of that which I love to be strength in what You love.

O Allah, cause whatever You prevent to me of that which I love to be a relief to me in what You love.

Saif ul Haq

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

---

## Chapter 76

### O Allah, I seek refuge in You from the evil of my hearing and the evil of my sight

---

(3503)

أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلِّمْنِي تَعَوُّذًا أَتَعَوَّذُ بِهِ قَالَ فَأَخَذَ  
بِكَتِفِي فَقَالَ قُلِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ سَمْعِي وَمِنْ شَرِّ بَصَرِي وَمِنْ شَرِّ لِسَانِي وَمِنْ  
شَرِّ قَلْبِي وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَنِيِّي يَعْنِي فَرْجَهُ

Sayyidina Shakal ibn Humayd (RA) narrated: I went to the Prophet (SAW) and said (to him), “O Messenger of Allah, teach me a prayer of refuge that I might seek refuge in Allah thereby.’ He held my hand and instructed me to say:

O Allah, I seek refuge in You from the evil of my hearing, and from the evil of my sight, and from the evil of my tongue, and from the evil of my heart, and from the evil of my sexual organs.

[Ahmed 15541]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 77

#### I seek refuge in Your pleasure

(3504)

كُنْتُ نَائِمَةً إِلَى جَنْبِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَفَقَدْتُهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَلَمَسْتُهُ  
فَوَقَعَتْ يَدِي عَلَى قَدَمَيْهِ وَهُوَ سَاجِدٌ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ أَعُوذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخِطِكَ وَبِمُعَافَاتِكَ  
مِنْ عِقُوبَتِكَ لَا أَحْصِي ثَنَاءً عَلَيْكَ أَنْتَ كَمَا أَثْنَيْتَ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated: I was sleeping next to Allah’s Messenger (SAW) but I missed him in the night. I groped with my hand and finally touched his feet while he was in prostration. He was saying:

O Allah, I seek refuge in Your pleasure from Your wrath and in Your forgiveness from Your punishment. I cannot praise You according to what You are worthy. Indeed, You are as You praise yourself.

[Ahmed 24366]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

## Chapter 78

## No Caption

(3505)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُعَلِّمُهُمْ هَذَا الدُّعَاءَ كَمَا يُعَلِّمُهُمُ السُّورَةَ مِنْ  
الْقُرْآنِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ وَمِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ  
الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Abbas s reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to teach them this prayer as he used to teach them the surah of the Qur'an:

O Allah, I seek refuge in You from the punishment in Hell and from the punishment in the grave, and I seek refuge in You from the mischief of dajjal, and I seek refuge in You from the trial of life and death.

[Muslim 590, Abu Dawud 1542, Nisai 2059, Ahmed 2168]

## Saif ul Haq

(3506)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدْعُو بِهَؤُلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ  
فِتْنَةِ النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ النَّارِ وَفِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْغِنَى وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ  
الْفَقْرِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْ خَطَايَايَ بِمَاءِ الثَّلْجِ وَالْبَرْدِ وَأَنْقِ قَلْبِي  
مِنَ الْخَطَايَا كَمَا أَنْقَيْتَ الثَّوْبَ الْأَبْيَضَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ وَبَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا  
بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ وَالْهَرَمِ وَالْمَأْثَمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) prayed in these words:

O Allah, I seek refuge in You from the trial of Hell and the punishment in Hell and the trial of the grave and from the evil of the trial of riches and from the evil of the trial of poverty and from the mischief of dajjal. O Allah, wash away my sins with snow and hail water and purify my heart as a white garment is purified from filth, and put a distance between me and my sins as You have put a distance between the east and the west. O Allah, I seek refuge in You from slackness, in firm old age, sin and debt.

[Bukhari 832, Muslim 589, Abu Dawud 880, Nisai 1305, Ahmed 24632]

(3507)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ عِنْدَ وَفَاتِهِ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَأَلْحِقْنِي  
بِالرَّفِيقِ الْأَعْلَى

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported having heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) make this supplication at the time of his death:

O Allah, forgive me and have mercy on me and join me with the higher companion.

(The words are ar-Rafiq ui-Ala).

[Ahmed 26006, Bukhari 4440, Muslim 2444]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 79

**Let not any of you say forgive me if You will**

(3508)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَقُولُ أَحَدُكُمْ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي إِنْ شِئْتَ اللَّهُمَّ  
ارْحَمْنِي إِنْ شِئْتَ لِيَعْزِمَ الْمَسْأَلَةَ فَإِنَّهُ لَا مُكْرَهَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "None of you must say, 'O Allah forgive me if You will, O Allah have mercy on me if you will:' Rather, he must not make his request conditional because there is none to prevent Him."

[Bukhari 6339, Abu Dawud 1483, Ahmed 9975]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS



*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 80

### Our Lord descends to the heave nover earth every night

(3509)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَنْزِلُ رَبُّنَا كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا حِينَ يَبْقَى ثُلُثُ اللَّيْلِ الْآخِرِ فَيَقُولُ مَنْ يَدْعُونِي فَأَسْتَجِيبَ لَهُ وَمَنْ يَسْأَلُنِي فَأُعْطِيَهُ وَمَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُنِي فَأَغْفِرَ لَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Our Lord comes down every night to the heaven over earth in the last one-third of the night. He says, "Is there anyone to supplicate Me that I may answer him?. Who will ask Me that I may grant him? Who will seek forgiveness from me that I may forgive him?"

[Ahmed 10315, Bukhari 1145, Muslim 758, Abu Dawud 1315, Ibn e Majah 1366]

Saif ul Haq

(3510)

قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيُّ الدُّعَاءِ أَسْمَعُ قَالَ جَوْفَ اللَّيْلِ الْآخِرِ وَدُبُرَ الصَّلَوَاتِ الْمَكْتُوباتِ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah reported that someone asked the Prophet "O Messenger of Allah, which prayer is heard (most)?" He said, "In the last portion of the night and after the prescribed salah."

It is reported from Abu Dharr and Ibn Umar (RA) from the Prophet that he said, "Around the last portion of the night, the supplication is most excellent and most likely to be accepted" or like the hadith.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 81

**0 Allah, I have come to the morning or to the evening asking you to witness**

(3511)

إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ حِينَ يُصْبِحُ اللَّهُمَّ أَصْبَحْنَا نُشْهِدُكَ  
وَنُشْهِدُ حَمَلَةَ عَرْشِكَ وَمَلَائِكَتَكَ وَجَمِيعَ خَلْقِكَ بِأَنَّكَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ اللَّهُ وَحْدَكَ لَا  
شَرِيكَ لَكَ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ إِلَّا غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ مَا أَصَابَ فِي يَوْمِهِ ذَلِكَ وَإِنْ قَالَهَا  
حِينَ يُمْسِي غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ مَا أَصَابَ فِي تِلْكَ اللَّيْلَةِ مِنْ ذَنْبٍ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone prays in the morning:

0 Allah, we enter into morning, calling You to witness and calling to witness the bearers of Your throne, Your angels and all Your creatures that You are God, there is no God other than You, You are Alone and You have no partner, and that Muhammad is Your slave and Your Messenger.

Then Allah forgives him what (sins) he commits that day. And, if he prays that in the evening then Allah forgives him what sins he commits that night.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 82

**0 Allah forgive me my sin and expand for me my home**

(3512)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ سَمِعْتُ دُعَاءَكَ اللَّيْلَةَ فَكَانَ الَّذِي وَصَلَ إِلَيَّ مِنْهُ أَنْكَ تَقُولُ  
اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذَنْبِي وَوَسِّعْ لِي فِي دَارِي وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيمَا رَزَقْتَنِي قَالَ فَهَلْ تَرَاهُنَّ تَرْكُنَ شَيْئًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that a man said, "0 Messenger of Allah, I heard your prayer tonight. So the portion of it I heard is that you said:

O Allah, forgive me my sins and make my home spacious for me and bless me in that which You have provided me of sustenance.

The Prophet (SAW) asked him, “Did you find anything that has been omitted in it?”

[Abu Dawud 5069, Ahmed 16599]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 83

#### O Allah let fear intervene between us and our sins

(3513)

قَلَّمَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُومُ مِنْ مَجْلِسٍ حَتَّى يَدْعُو بِهَؤُلَاءِ الدَّعَوَاتِ  
لِأَصْحَابِهِ اللَّهُمَّ اقْسِمْ لَنَا مِنْ خَشْيَتِكَ مَا يَحُولُ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ مَعَاصِيكَ وَمِنْ طَاعَتِكَ مَا  
تُبَلِّغُنَا بِهِ جَنَّاتِكَ وَمِنْ الْيَقِينِ مَا تَهْوُونَ بِهِ عَلَيْنَا مُصِيبَاتِ الدُّنْيَا وَمَتِّعْنَا بِأَسْمَاعِنَا وَأَبْصَارِنَا  
وَقُوتِنَا مَا أَحْيَيْتَنَا وَاجْعَلْهُ الْوَارِثَ مِنَّا وَاجْعَلْ ثَأْرَنَا عَلَى مَنْ ظَلَمْنَا وَانصُرْنَا عَلَى مَنْ  
عَادَانَا وَلَا تَجْعَلْ مُصِيبَتَنَا فِي دِينِنَا وَلَا تَجْعَلِ الدُّنْيَا أَكْبَرَ هَمِّنَا وَلَا مَبْلَغَ عِلْمِنَا وَلَا تُسَلِّطْ  
عَلَيْنَا مَنْ لَا يَرْحَمُنَا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that it was seldom that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) got up from a gathering before having prayed in these words (and) having the sahaah pray:

O Allah, cause us to have as much portion of Your fear as becomes a barrier between us and disobedience to You, and as much of obedience to You as may take us to paradise, and as much of faith as removes hardships of this world from us. And, let us benefit from our hearing, our sight and our vitality as long as you cause us to live and cause them to survive us. And take revenge from those who wrong us and help us against those who antagonise us. And do not cause our difficulties to descend on our religion and do not make this world most of our ambition and do not make it the limit of our knowledge. And do not impose on us one who would not have mercy on us.

(3514)

سَمِعَنِي أَبِي وَأَنَا أَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ الْهَمِّ وَالْكَسَلِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ قَالَ يَا بُنَيَّ مَنْ سَمِعْتَ هَذَا قُلْتُ سَمِعْتُكَ تَقُولُهُنَّ قَالَ الزَّمَهُنَّ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُهُنَّ

Muslim ibn Abu Bakrah (RA) said that his father heard him pray:

O Allah, I seek refuge in You from grief, sloth and punishment in the grave.

He asked, "O son, from whom did you hear it?" He said, "I had heard, you pray in these words."

He said, "Bind yourself by them. I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) supplicate thus."

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 84

**There is no god but Allah, the High, the Mighty**

(3515)

قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَلَا أُعَلِّمُكَ كَلِمَاتٍ إِذَا قُلْتَهُنَّ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكَ وَإِنْ كُنْتَ مَغْفُورًا لَكَ قَالَ قُلْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْحَلِيمُ الْكَرِيمُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ

Sayyidina Ali reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him, "Shall I not teach you words which when you pray by, Allah will forgive you and if you are forgiven, He will elevate your ranks. Say:

There is no God, but Allah, the High, the Mighty. There is no God but Allah, the Clement, the Noble. There is no God but Allah glorified be Allah Lord of the mighty throne.

[Ahmed 712]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 85

#### Prayer of Dhun-Nun (Yunus )

(3516)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَعْوَةُ ذِي النُّونِ إِذْ دَعَا وَهُوَ فِي بَطْنِ الْحُوتِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَدْعُ بِهَا رَجُلٌ مُسْلِمٌ فِي شَيْءٍ قَطُّ إِلَّا اسْتَجَابَ اللَّهُ لَهُ

Sayyidina Sa'd (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The prayer of Dhun-Nun(Yunus) while he was in the stomach of the fish:

There is no God but you. You are Glorified. I am one of the wrong-doers. is such that if a Muslim makes it and asks for something, Allah will surely grant him that.

[Ahmed 1462]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 86

#### Allah has ninety nine names

(3517)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ لِلَّهِ تِسْعَةً وَتِسْعِينَ اسْمًا مِائَةً غَيْرَ وَاحِدٍ مَنْ أَحْصَاهَا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Surely Allah has ninety-nine names-a hundred, less one. He who remembers them will enter Paradise."

[Ibn e Majah 3860, Ahmed 7505]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 87

The beautiful names of Allah - all of them mentioned

Saif ul Haq

(3518)

س قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى تِسْعَةً وَتِسْعِينَ اسْمًا مِائَةً غَيْرَ وَاحِدٍ مَنْ أَحْصَاهَا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ الْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهِيمُنُ الْعَزِيزُ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ الْغَفَّارُ الْقَهَّارُ الْوَهَّابُ الرَّزَّاقُ الْفَتَّاحُ الْعَلِيمُ الْقَابِضُ الْبَاسِطُ الْخَافِضُ الرَّافِعُ الْمُعِزُّ الْمَذِلُّ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ الْحَكَمُ الْعَدْلُ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ الْحَلِيمُ الْعَظِيمُ الْغَفُورُ الشَّكُورُ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ الْحَفِيفُ الْمُقِيتُ الْحَسِيبُ الْجَلِيلُ الْكَرِيمُ الرَّقِيبُ الْمُجِيبُ الْوَاسِعُ الْحَكِيمُ الْوَدُودُ الْمَجِيدُ الْبَاعِثُ الشَّهِيدُ الْحَقُّ الْوَكِيلُ الْقَوِيُّ الْمَتِينُ الْوَلِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ الْمُحْصِي الْمُبْدِئُ الْمُعِيدُ الْمُخَيُّ الْمُمِيتُ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ الْوَاحِدُ الْمَاجِدُ الْوَاحِدُ الصَّمَدُ الْقَادِرُ الْمُقْتَدِرُ الْمُقَدِّمُ الْمُؤَخَّرُ الْأَوَّلُ الْآخِرُ الظَّاهِرُ الْبَاطِنُ الْوَالِي الْمُنْتَعَالِي الْبَرُّ التَّوَّابُ الْمُنتَقِمُ الْعَفُو الرَّءُوفُ مَالِكُ

## الْمَلِكِ ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ الْمُقْسِطُ الْجَامِعُ الْغَنِيُّ الْمَغْنِي الْمَانِعُ الضَّارُّ النَّافِعُ النُّورُ الْهَادِي الْبَدِيعُ الْبَاقِي الْوَارِثُ الرَّشِيدُ الصَّبُورُ

ayyidina Abu Hurayrah(RA) reported that Allah's Messenger ' said:

Surely Allah has ninety-nine names-a hundred, less one. He Who remembers them will enter

Paradise.

He is Allah Who there is no God besides Him:

Ar-Rahman, Ar-Rahim, Al-Malik, Al-Quddus, As-Salaam, Al-Mumin, Al-Muhammin, Al-Aziz, Al-Jabbar, Al-Mutakabbir Al-Khaliq, Al-Ban, Al-Musawwir, Al-Ghaffar, Al-Qahhar, Al-Wahhab, Ar-Razzaq, Al-Fattah, Al-Azim Al-Qabid, Al-Basil, Al-Khafid, Ar-Rafi, Al-Mu'iz, Al-Muzil, As-Sami, Al-Basir, Al-Hakam, Al-Adi, Al-Latif, Al-Khabir, Al-Ally, Al-Halim, Al-Azim, Al-Ghafur, Ash-Shakur, Al-Kabir, Al-Hafiz, Al-Muqit, Al-Hasib, Al-Jalil, Al-Karim, Ar-Raqib, Al-Mujib Al-Wasi, Al-Hakim, Al-Wadud, Al-Majid, Al-Ba'ith, Ash-Shahid, Al-Haqq, Al-Wakil, Al-Qawiy, Al-Matin, Al-Waliy, Al-Hamid, Al-Muhsiy, Al-Mubdi, Al-Mu'id, Al-Muhyiy, Al-Mumit, Al-Hayyu, Al-Qayyum, Al-Wajid, Al-Majid, Al-Wahid, As-Samad, Al-Qadir, Al-Muqtadir, Al-Muqaddim, Al-Mu'akhkhir, Al-Awwal, Al-Aakhir, Az-Zahir, Al-Batin, Al-Waliy, Al-Muta'aliy, Al-Barr, At-Tawwab, Al-Muntaqim, Al-Afuw, Ar-Ra'uf, Maalik-ul-Mulk, Dhul Jalali walikram, Al-Muqsit, Al-Jami, Al-Ghaniy, Al-Mughni, Al-Mani, Ad-Darr, An-Nafi, An-Nur, Al-Hadi, Al-Badi, Al-Baqi Al-Warith, Ar-Rashid, As-Sabur.

[Bukhari 7392]

(3519)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ لِلَّهِ تِسْعَةً وَتِسْعِينَ اسْمًا مَنْ أَحْصَاهَا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported from the Prophet that he said, "Allah has ninety-nine names. He who remembers them will enter paradise."

[Bukhari 7392, Muslim 2677, Ahmed 10486]

(3520)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا مَرَرْتُمْ بِرِیَاضِ الْجَنَّةِ فَارْتَعُوا قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ

وَمَا رِيَاضُ الْجَنَّةِ قَالَ الْمَسَاجِدُ قُلْتُ وَمَا الرَّتْعُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ  
لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When you pass by the gardens of paradise, graze there." I asked, "O Messenger of Allah, and what are the gardens of paradise?" He said, "The mosques." I asked, "And what is the grazing, O Messenger of Allah?" He said, "(That is the saying:)

Glorified be Allah. And, all praise belongs to Allah. and, there is no god but Allah, and Allah is the Greatest.

(3521)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا مَرَرْتُمْ بِرِيَاضِ الْجَنَّةِ فَارْتَعُوا قَالُوا وَمَا رِيَاضُ  
الْجَنَّةِ قَالَ حِلَقُ الذِّكْرِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When you pass by the gardens of paradise graze (there)." They (the sahabah) asked, "And what are the gardens of paradise?" He said, "Circles of Dhikr." (This means, 'groups of people who mention and remember Allah.

[Ahmed 12525]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 88

To say, we belong to Allah and to him is our return' when faced with difficulty

(3522)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا أَصَابَ أَحَدَكُمْ مُصِيبَةٌ فَلْيَقُلْ إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا



إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ اللَّهُمَّ عِنْدَكَ اخْتَسَبْتُ مُصِيبَتِي فَأَجْرِنِي فِيهَا وَأَبْدِلْنِي مِنْهَا خَيْرًا فَلَمَّا  
 اخْتُصِرَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ اخْلُفْ فِي أَهْلِي خَيْرًا مِنِّي فَلَمَّا قُبِضَ قَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ إِنَّا لِلَّهِ  
 وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ اخْتَسَبْتُ مُصِيبَتِي فَأَجْرِنِي فِيهَا

Sayyidina Abu Salamah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When one of you is faced with difficulty, let him say:

We belong to Allah and we will return to Him. O Allah, I seek reward, for my difficulty from you.

So, reward me for it and change it for me with something better.

Thus when death approached Abu Salamah (RA) he prayed:

O Allah, give my wife someone better than me. When he died Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) prayed:

To Allah, we belong and to Him will we return. I place my difficulty with Allah. So, reward me against it.

[Ahmed 16343, Ibn e Majah 1598]

Saif ul Haq

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 89

#### Supplication for safety and pardon

(3523)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيُّ الدُّعَاءِ أَفْضَلُ قَالَ  
 سَلْ رَبَّكَ الْعَافِيَةَ وَالْمُعَافَاةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ فِي الْيَوْمِ الثَّانِي فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
 أَيُّ الدُّعَاءِ أَفْضَلُ فَقَالَ لَهُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ فِي الْيَوْمِ الثَّالِثِ فَقَالَ لَهُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ قَالَ

## فَإِذَا أُعْطِيَ الْعَافِيَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَأُعْطِيَتْهَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ فَقَدْ أَفْلَحَتْ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that a man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Messenger of Allah, which prayer is best?” He said, “Ask your Lord for pardon and security in this world and the next.” He came again the next day and asked, “O Messenger of Allah! which prayer is best?” He told him the like of what he had said. He came again on the third day and he said to him as he had said (earlier). He also said, “If you are given pardon in this world, and you are also given that in the Hereafter, indeed, you have succeeded.”

[Ibn e Majah 3848]

(3524)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ عَلِمْتُ أَيُّ لَيْلَةٍ لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ مَا أَقُولُ فِيهَا قَالَ قُولِي اللَّهُمَّ  
إِنَّكَ عَفُوفٌ كَرِيمٌ تُحِبُّ الْعَفْوَ فَاعْفُ عَنِّي

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that she asked, “O Messenger of Allah! what do you say if I learnt which night is the Laylatul Qadr (night of power), what should I pray then?” He said, “Say:

O Allah, You are the Forgiving, the Benevolent, You love to forgive, so forgive me.

(3525)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلِّمْنِي شَيْئًا أَسْأَلُهُ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ قَالَ سَلِ اللَّهَ الْعَافِيَةَ فَمَكَثْتُ أَيَّامًا  
ثُمَّ جِئْتُ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلِّمْنِي شَيْئًا أَسْأَلُهُ اللَّهَ فَقَالَ لِي يَا عَبَّاسُ يَا عَمَّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
سَلِ اللَّهَ الْعَافِيَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ

Sayyidina Abbas ibn Abdul Muttalib (RA) reported that he submitted, “O Messenger of Allah, teach me something that I may ask (thereby) Allah, the Mighty the Glorious.” He said, “Ask Him for safety.” I waited for a few days and then went to him and asked him, “O Messenger of Allah, teach me something whereby I might ask Allah.” he said, “O Abbas! O uncle of Allah’s Messenger, ask for security in this world and the next.”

[Ahmed 1783]

(3526)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا سُئِلَ اللَّهُ شَيْئًا أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ أَنْ يُسْأَلَ الْعَافِيَةَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Allah is not asked for anything dearer to Him than He is asked for safety."

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 90

#### 0 Allah, select for me and determine for me the right course

(3527)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَمْرًا قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ خِرْ لِي وَاخْتَرْ لِي

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported on the authority of Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA) that when the Prophet (SAW) intended to do something, he would say:

0 Allah, select for me and determine for me (the right course).

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 91

#### Merit of ablution and praise and glorification of Allah

(3528)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْوُضُوءُ شَطْرُ الْإِيمَانِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ تَمْلَأُ الْمِيزَانَ  
وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ تَمْلَأَانِ أَوْ تَمْلَأُ مَا بَيْنَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالصَّلَاةُ نُورٌ وَالصَّدَقَةُ

بُرْهَانٌ وَالصَّبْرُ ضِيَاءٌ وَالْقُرْآنُ حُجَّةٌ لَكَ أَوْ عَلَيْكَ كُلُّ النَّاسِ يَغْدُو فَبَائِعٌ نَفْسَهُ فَمُعْتِقُهَا  
أَوْ مُوْبِقُهَا

Sayyidina Abu Maalik (RA) al-Ash'ari reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Wudu (ablution) is half of faith. Al-Hamdu lillah (praise of Allah) fills up the scale while SubhanAllah and al-Hamdulillah fill up that which is between the heavens and the earth. Salah is light and sadaqah (charity) is evidence. Patience is radiance. The Qur'an is proof for you or against you. Every person begins his day selling his soul and he either gets it released (because of obedience) or destroys it (because of disobedience.)

[Muslim 223, Ahmed 22965]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 92

Two ahadith-tasbih is half of the scale

(3529)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ التَّسْبِيحُ نِصْفُ الْمِيزَانِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ يَمْلَأُهُ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَيْسَ هَا دُونَ اللَّهِ حِجَابٌ حَتَّى تَخْلُصَ إِلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Tasbih (to glorify Allah) is half of faith while Hamd (to praise Allah) fills it up. And as for "There is no God but Allah", there is no screen between it and Allah so that it goes (directly) to Him."

(3530)

عَدَّهِنَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي يَدِي أَوْ فِي يَدِهِ التَّسْبِيحُ نِصْفُ الْمِيزَانِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ يَمْلَأُهُ وَالتَّكْبِيرُ يَمْلَأُ مَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالصَّوْمُ نِصْفُ الصَّبْرِ وَالطَّهْوَرُ

## نِصْفُ الْإِيمَانِ

A man of the tribe of Banu Sulaym narrated: Allah's Messenger counted on his fingers or on mine, "Tasbih (glorifying Allah) is half of the scale and Hamd (praising Him) fills it up. Takbir (extolling Allah's greatness) fills up that which is between the heaven and the earth. fasting is half patience while purity is half of faith."

[Ahmed 23135]

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

#### Chapter 93

#### Prayer at Arafat-O Allah praise belongs to you

(3531)

أَكْثَرُ مَا دَعَا بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَشِيَّةَ عَرَفَةَ فِي الْمَوْقِفِ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ كَالَّذِي نَقُولُ وَخَيْرًا مِمَّا نَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي وَإِلَيْكَ مَآبِي وَلَكَ رَبِّ تَرَانِي اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَوَسْوَاسَةِ الصَّدْرِ وَشَتَاتِ الْأَمْرِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا تَجِيءُ بِهِ الرِّيحُ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib reported that at Arafat at the mawqif after zawal (declination of the sun), much of the supplication of Allah's Messenger (SAW) was:

O Allah, praise belongs to You in the manner You say but better than we say. O Allah, for You is my salah, my sacrifice, my living and my death. To You is the return for refuge. For You is my legacy. O Allah, I seek refuge in You from the punishment in the grave and the temptation in the heart and confusion in affairs. O Allah, I seek refuge in You from the evil with which the wind comes.

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 94

**O Allah, we seek the good your Prophet Muhammad (SAW) asked of you**

(3532)

دَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِدُعَاءٍ كَثِيرٍ لَمْ نَحْفَظْ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
دَعَوْتَ بِدُعَاءٍ كَثِيرٍ لَمْ نَحْفَظْ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا فَقَالَ أَلَا أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَى مَا يَجْمَعُ ذَلِكَ كُلَّهُ تَقُولُ  
اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا سَأَلَكَ مِنْهُ نَبِيُّكَ مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ  
شَرِّ مَا اسْتَعَاذَ مِنْهُ نَبِيُّكَ مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَنْتَ الْمُسْتَعَانُ وَعَلَيْكَ الْبَلَاغُ  
وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah (RA) reported: Allah's Messenger made many supplication that we did not remember. We said, "O Messenger of Allah, you have made many supplication but we do not remember anything of it." He said, "Shall I point out to you that which gathers together all of them?" He said:

O Allah, we ask You of the good of which Your Prophet Muhammad asked You. And we seek refuge in You from the evil from which Your Prophet Muhammad sought refuge. And You are the Helper and Yours is the responsibility. There is no power and no strength save with Allah.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 95

**O Director of hearts**

(3533)

يَا أُمُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُ دُعَاءِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كَانَ عِنْدَكَ قَالَتْ

كَانَ أَكْثَرَ دُعَائِهِ يَا مُقَلِّبَ الْقُلُوبِ ثَبَّتْ قَلْبِي عَلَى دِينِكَ قَالَتْ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا أَكْثَرَ دُعَاكَ يَا مُقَلِّبَ الْقُلُوبِ ثَبَّتْ قَلْبِي عَلَى دِينِكَ قَالَ يَا أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ آدَمِيٌّ إِلَّا وَقَلْبُهُ بَيْنَ أَصْبُعَيْنِ مِنْ أَصَابِعِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ شَاءَ أَقَامَ وَمَنْ شَاءَ أَزَاغَ فَتَلَا مُعَاذُ

Shahr ibn Hawshab narrated: I asked Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA), "O Mother of the Believers! What was the most regular prayer of Allah's Messenger when he was with you?" She said, "The most frequent of his prayers was:

O Director of hearts, let my heart be steadfast on Your religion. She said, "I asked him, "O Messenger of Allah! why is this your most frequent prayer?" and he said, "O Umm Salamah, there is no man whose heart is not between the fingers of Allah so, whoso He will is steadfast and whoso He will goes astray." Then the narrator, Mu'adh recited:

Our Lord, cause not our hearts to stray after You have guided us." (3:8, the verse to the end)

[Ahmed 12108]

## Saiful Haq

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 96

### Prayer to cure insomnia

(3534)

شَكَاهُ خَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ الْمَخْزُومِيُّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا أَنَامُ اللَّيْلَ مِنَ الْأَرَقِّ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَوَيْتَ إِلَى فِرَاشِكَ فَقُلْ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَمَا أَظَلَّتْ وَرَبَّ الْأَرْضِينَ وَمَا أَقَلَّتْ وَرَبَّ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَمَا أَضَلَّتْ كُنْ لِي جَارًا مِنْ شَرِّ خَلْقِكَ كُلِّهِمْ جَمِيعًا أَنْ يَفْرُطَ عَلَيَّ أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ أَوْ أَنْ يَبْغِيَ عَزَّ جَارُكَ وَجَلَّ تَنَاوُكَ وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

Sayyidina Buraydah reported that Khalid ibn Walid al-Makhzumi (RA) complained to the Prophet (SAW) saying, “O Messenger of Allah, I cannot sleep in the night due to insomnia’ The Prophet — said, “When you come to your bed, say:

O Allah, Lord of the seven heavens and that on which they cast their shadows; and, Lord of the earths and that which they bear; and, Lord of the devils and of those whom they mislead be for me a neighbour against the mischief of the whole of Your creation lest any of them may trespass on me or oppress me. Great is Your neighbourhood and glorious is Your praise! There is no God besides You There is no God but You.

## **51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### **Chapter 97**

#### **No Caption**

(3535)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كَرِهَ أَمْرًا قَالَ يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ بِرَحْمَتِكَ أَسْتَغِيْثُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that when the Prophet (SAW) faced a difficult matter, he said:

O The Ever-Living, The self-Subsisting, to Your merey do I appeal

And with the same sanad, he reported that Allah’s Messenger said, “Hold fast to the possessor of Majesty and Benevolence.”

(3536)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَلْطُّوْا بِيَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ قَالَ أَبُو عِيسَى وَهَذَا حَدِيْثٌ غَرِيْبٌ وَقَدْ رُوِيَ هَذَا الْحَدِيْثُ عَنْ أَنَسٍ مِنْ غَيْرِ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ

Sayyidina Anas reported that the Prophet said, “Hold fast to ‘O the Lord of Majesty and Benevolence!”



**51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS***Narrated from Allah's Messenger***Chapter 98****Merit of one who goes to his bed purified so remembers Allah****(3537)**

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ أَوَى إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ طَاهِرًا يَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ حَتَّى يُدْرِكَهُ النَّعَاسُ لَمْ يَنْقَلِبْ سَاعَةً مِنَ اللَّيْلِ يَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ شَيْئًا مِنْ خَيْرِ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ إِلَّا أَعْطَاهُ إِيَّاهُ

Sayyidina Abu Umamah Bahili reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "If anyone goes to his bed purified and mentions Allah till sleep overtakes him then he will not pass a moment of the night asking Allah for any good of this world and the next without Allah giving him that thing."

Saif ul Haq

**(3538)**

سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلًا يَدْعُو يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ تَمَامَ النِّعْمَةِ فَقَالَ أَيُّ شَيْءٍ تَمَامُ النِّعْمَةِ قَالَ دَعْوَةٌ دَعَوْتُ بِهَا أَرْجُو بِهَا الْخَيْرَ قَالَ فَإِنَّ مِنْ تَمَامِ النِّعْمَةِ دُخُولَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالْقُورَ مِنَ النَّارِ وَسَمِعَ رَجُلًا وَهُوَ يَقُولُ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ فَقَالَ قَدْ اسْتَجِيبَ لَكَ فَسَلْ وَسَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلًا وَهُوَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الصَّبْرَ فَقَالَ سَأَلْتَ اللَّهَ الْبَلَاءَ فَسَلْهُ الْعَافِيَةَ

Sayyidina Mu'adh ibn Jabal reported that the Prophet (SAW) heard a man pray, "O Allah I ask You for perfect bounty." So he asked him, "What is perfect bounty?" The man said, "I prayed a prayer, hoping for the best." He said, "The perfect bounty is admittance to paradise, and deliverance from hell." The Prophet (SAW) also heard another man say:

O Lord of Majesty and Benevolence.

So he said to him, "Your prayer is granted, so ask (what you desire)." He also heard a man say, "O Allah, I ask You for patience," so he said to him, "You have asked Allah for

trial. Now, ask Him for safety.”

## **51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### **Chapter 99**

#### **No Caption**

(3539)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا فَزِعَ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي النَّوْمِ فَلْيَقُلْ أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ  
اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ غَضَبِهِ وَعِقَابِهِ وَشَرِّ عِبَادِهِ وَمِنْ هَمْزَاتِ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَأَنْ يَخْضُرُونَ فَإِنَّهَا لَنْ  
تَضُرَّهُ وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ يُلَقِّنُهَا مَنْ بَلَغَ مِنْ وَلَدِهِ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَبْلُغْ مِنْهُمْ كَتَبَهَا فِي صَكٍّ  
ثُمَّ عَلَّقَهَا فِي عُنُقِهِ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb reported from his father, from his grandfather that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If any of you gets a nightmare, let him say:

I seek refuge in the perfect words of Allah against His wrath and His punishment and the mischief of His slaves and from the temptations of the devils and that which they bring.

Then they will not harm him." So, Abdullah ibn Amr used to teach this supplication to his grown up children. And, he wrote it down on something and hung it on the neck of those who had not attained puberty.

[Abu Dawud 3893]

## **51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### **Chapter 100**

## 0 Allah, I have wronged myself

(3540)

أَتَيْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنَ الْعَاصِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ حَدِّثْنَا مِمَّا سَمِعْتَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَلْقَى إِلَيَّ صَحِيفَةً فَقَالَ هَذَا مَا كَتَبَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فَنَظَرْتُ فَإِذَا فِيهَا إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلَّمَنِي مَا أَقُولُ إِذَا أَصْبَحْتُ وَإِذَا أَمْسَيْتُ فَقَالَ يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ قُلِ اللَّهُمَّ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ عَالِمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ رَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَمَلِكُهُ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِي وَمِنْ شَرِّ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشَرِّكَ وَأَنْ أَقْتَرِفَ عَلَى نَفْسِي سُوءًا أَوْ أَجْرَهُ إِلَى مُسْلِمٍ

Abu Raashid al-Hubrani reported that he came to Abdullah ibn Amr ibn al-Aas and requested him to narrate to him from what they heard from Allah's Messenger . So he gave him a writing, saying, "This is what Allah's Messenger (SAW) had got write down for me." He looked at it and found written therein: Abu Bakr (RA) said, "O Messenger Allah, teach me what I should pray in the morning and in the evening?" He said, "O Abu Bakr say:

O Allah, Originator of the heavens and the earth, Knower of the unseen and the seen. There is no God but You. Lord of every thing and its Master, I seek refuge in You from the evil of myself and from the mischief of the devil and his polytheism, and from that I may put myself in evil or get a Muslim into it.

[Ahmed 31, Abu Dawud 5083]

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 101

### None has more modesty than Allah

(3541)

قُلْتُ لَهُ أَنْتَ سَمِعْتَهُ مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ نَعَمْ وَرَفَعَهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لَا أَحَدٌ أَغْيَرُ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَلِذَلِكَ  
حَرَّمَ الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ وَلَا أَحَدٌ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْهِ الْمَدْحُ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَلِذَلِكَ مَدَحَ  
نَفْسَهُ

Amr ibn Murrah reported that he heard Abu Wa'il say that he heard Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) narrate (this Hadith). The sub narrator asked him if he had heard from Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) and he said, "Yes" He said that the Prophet had said, "No one has a greater sense of honour than Allah. That is why He has forbidden indecencies that are apparent and that are hidden. And there is no one to whom his praise is dearer than it is to Allah which is why He has praised Himself."

[Bukhari 4634, Muslim 2760, Ahmed 3616]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 102

Saif ul Haq

### 0 Allah, I have wronged myself

(3542)

أَنَّهُ قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلَّمَنِي دُعَاءً أَدْعُو بِهِ فِي صَلَاتِي قَالَ قُلْ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي  
ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا وَلَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ فَاعْفِرْ لِي مَغْفِرَةً مِنْ عِنْدِكَ وَارْحَمْنِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ  
الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr reported that Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA) said, "O Messenger of Allah, teach me a prayer which I may make in my salah." He said, Pray:

O Allah, I have wronged my soul much wrong, and there is none who will forgive sins besides You. So, forgive me a forgiveness from You. And have mercy on me. Surely, You are The Forgiving, The Merciful.

[Ahmed 8, Bukhari 834, Muslim 2705, Ibn e Majah 2835, Nisai 1301]

(3543)

جَاءَ الْعَبَّاسُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَكَأَنَّهُ سَمِعَ شَيْئًا فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَقَالَ مَنْ أَنَا فَقَالُوا أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامُ قَالَ أَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَلَقَ الْخَلْقَ فَجَعَلَنِي فِي خَيْرِهِمْ فِرْقَةً ثُمَّ جَعَلَهُمْ فِرْقَتَيْنِ فَجَعَلَنِي فِي خَيْرِهِمْ فِرْقَةً ثُمَّ جَعَلَهُمْ قَبَائِلَ فَجَعَلَنِي فِي خَيْرِهِمْ قَبِيلَةً ثُمَّ جَعَلَهُمْ بُيُوتًا فَجَعَلَنِي فِي خَيْرِهِمْ بَيْتًا وَخَيْرَهُمْ نَسَبًا

Muttalib ibn Wada'ah narrated: Abbas (RA)' came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) that he might hear something. The Prophet (SAW) ascended the pulpit and asked, "Who am I?" They (the sahabah ,÷. said, "You are Allah's Messenger, may peace be on you." He said, "I am Muhammad ibn Abdullah ibn Abdul Mutalib. Surely. Allah created the creation and made me the best of them groupwise. Then He made them two groups and made me the best of them as regards group. Then He made them tribes and made me the best of them tribewise. Then He made them families and made me the best of them familywise and the best of them as regards descent.

[Ahmed 1788]

Saif ul Haq

(3544)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرَّ بِشَجَرَةٍ يَابِسَةِ الْوَرَقِ فَضْرَبَهَا بِعَصَاهُ فَتَنَاثَرَ الْوَرَقُ فَقَالَ إِنَّ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَتَسَاقِطُ مِنْ ذُنُوبِ الْعَبْدِ كَمَا تَسَاقِطُ وَرَقُ هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that the Prophet passed by a tree whose leaves had dried. He struck its branches with his staff so that the leaves fell down. He said, "Indeed, praise for Allah glorifying Him declaring His Oneness and extoling Him get the sins of a person to drop down just as the leaves of this tree fall down.

(3545)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ

الْمَلِكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ عَشْرَ مَرَّاتٍ عَلَى إِثْرِ الْمَغْرِبِ  
بَعَثَ اللَّهُ مَسْلَحَةً يَحْفَظُونَهُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ حَتَّى يُصْبِحَ وَكَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ بِهَا عَشْرَ حَسَنَاتٍ  
مُوجِبَاتٍ وَمَحَا عَنْهُ عَشْرَ سَيِّئَاتٍ مُؤَبَّقَاتٍ وَكَانَتْ لَهُ بِعَدْلِ عَشْرِ رِقَابٍ مُؤْمِنَاتٍ

Sayyidina Umarah ibn ash-Shabib as-aba: reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said that if anyone says:

There is no Good but Allah, Alone, Who has no partner. To Him belongs the kingdom and to Him belongs all praise. He gives life and gives death and. He is ommipotent. ten times after maghrib then Allah will send to him an angel to protect him from the devil till morning. Ten pious deeds will be written down for him and ten destroying evils will be erased from him and reward for emancipating ten believing slaves will be recorded for him

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 103

**Merit of seeking for giveness and repentance and about Allah's mercy on His slaves**

(3546)

أَتَيْتُ صَفْوَانَ بْنَ عَسَّالٍ الْمُرَادِيَّ أَسْأَلُهُ عَنِ الْمَسْحِ عَلَى الْحَقَّيْنِ فَقَالَ مَا جَاءَ بِكَ يَا زُرُّ  
فَقُلْتُ ابْتِغَاءَ الْعِلْمِ فَقَالَ إِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَتَضَعُ أَجْنَحَتَهَا لِطَالِبِ الْعِلْمِ رِضًا بِمَا يَطْلُبُ  
فَقُلْتُ إِنَّهُ حَكٌّ فِي صَدْرِي الْمَسْحُ عَلَى الْحَقَّيْنِ بَعْدَ الْغَائِطِ وَالْبَوْلِ وَكُنْتُ امْرَأً مِنْ  
أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَجِئْتُ أَسْأَلُكَ هَلْ سَمِعْتَهُ يَذْكُرُ فِي ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا قَالَ  
نَعَمْ كَانَ يَأْمُرُنَا إِذَا كُنَّا سَفَرًا أَوْ مُسَافِرِينَ أَنْ لَا نَنْزِعَ خِفَافَنَا ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ وَلِيَالِيَهُنَّ إِلَّا مِنْ  
جَنَابَةِ لَكِنْ مِنْ غَائِطٍ وَبَوْلٍ وَنَوْمٍ فَقُلْتُ هَلْ سَمِعْتَهُ يَذْكُرُ فِي الْهَوَى شَيْئًا قَالَ نَعَمْ كُنَّا مَعَ  
النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَبَيْنَا نَحْنُ عِنْدَهُ إِذْ نَادَاهُ أَعْرَابِيٌّ بِصَوْتٍ لَهُ جَهْوَرِيٌّ

يَا مُحَمَّدُ فَأَجَابَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَحْوًا مِنْ صَوْتِهِ هَاؤُمُ فَقُلْنَا لَهُ وَيْحَكَ  
 اغْضُضْ مِنْ صَوْتِكَ فَإِنَّكَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَدْ نُهِيتَ عَنْ هَذَا فَقَالَ  
 وَاللَّهِ لَا أَغْضُضُ قَالَ الْأَعْرَابِيُّ الْمَرْءُ يُحِبُّ الْقَوْمَ وَلَمَّا يَلْحَقْ بِهِمْ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
 عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَرْءُ مَعَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَمَا زَالَ يُحَدِّثُنَا حَتَّى ذَكَرَ أَبَا بَا مِنْ قَبْلِ  
 الْمَغْرَبِ مَسِيرَةَ سَبْعِينَ عَامًا عَرَضَهُ أَوْ يَسِيرُ الرَّكَّابُ فِي عَرَضِهِ أَرْبَعِينَ أَوْ سَبْعِينَ عَامًا

Zirr ibn Hubaysh (RA) narrated: I met Safwan ibn Assal al-Muradiy to ask him about wiping over socks (during ablution). he asked, "What has brought you here, O Zirr?" I said that acquisition of knowledge had brought me to him. He commented, "The angels spread their wings for the seeker of knowledge, pleased at what he desires." I said that I was confused about wiping over the socks following answer of natures call, though I am one of the sahabah of the Prophet (SAW). "So, I have come to ask you if you have heard him say anything about it." He said, "Yes. He had commanded us that when we were on a journey or travellers we should not remove our socks for three days and three nights. But, bath against sexual defilement is an exception. As for ablution after answering nature's call or awakening from sleep, the socks may be retained" I asked him if he had heard the Prophet say anything about love. He said "Yes. We were with Allah's Messenger on a journey. While we were with him, a villager called him in a loud, sonorous voice, "O Muhammad! So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded him in the same tone, 'Come.' We aid to him, Woe to you! soften your voice. You are before the Prophet (SAW) and you are forbidden this (behaviour).' He said, 'By Allah, I will not lower my. voice.' He added, 'A man loves his people though he has not met them.' The Prophet said, On the day of resurrection, a man will be with those he loves.' Then, he did not cease to narrate to us till he said, 'There is a door to the west whose width is like a journey of forty or seventy years.'

Sufyan said that the door was to the north. Allah created it on the very day He created the heavens and the earth. It lies open for repentance and will not be shut till the sun will rises from it (that is, the west)."

[Ahmed 18113, Ibn e Majah 4070]

(3547)

فَقَالَ مَا جَاءَ بِكَ قُلْتُ ابْتِغَاءَ الْعِلْمِ قَالَ بَلَّغْنِي أَنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ تَضَعُ أَجْنِحَتَهَا لِطَالِبِ



الْعِلْمِ رِضًا بِمَا يَفْعَلُ قَالَ قُلْتُ لَهُ إِنَّهُ حَاكٌ أَوْ حَاكٌ فِي نَفْسِي شَيْءٌ مِنَ الْمَسْحِ عَلَى  
 الْحُقَيْنِ فَهَلْ حَفِظْتَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِيهِ شَيْئًا قَالَ نَعَمْ كُنَّا إِذَا كُنَّا  
 فِي سَفَرٍ أَوْ مُسَافِرِينَ أَمَرْنَا أَنْ لَا نَخْلَعَ خِفَافَنَا ثَلَاثًا إِلَّا مِنْ جَنَابَةٍ وَلَكِنْ مِنْ غَائِطٍ وَبَوْلٍ  
 وَنَوْمٍ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ فَهَلْ حَفِظْتَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْهُوَى شَيْئًا قَالَ  
 نَعَمْ كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي بَعْضِ أَسْفَارِهِ فَنَادَاهُ رَجُلٌ كَانَ فِي آخِرِ  
 الْقَوْمِ بِصَوْتِ جَهْوَريٍّ أَعْرَائي جَلْفٌ جَافٍ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ فَقَالَ لَهُ الْقَوْمُ مَهْ إِنَّكَ  
 قَدْ نُهِيتَ عَنْ هَذَا فَأَجَابَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَحْوًا مِنْ صَوْتِهِ هَاؤُمُ فَقَالَ  
 الرَّجُلُ يُحِبُّ الْقَوْمَ وَلَمَّا يَلْحَقْ بِهِمْ قَالَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَرْءُ مَعَ  
 مَنْ أَحَبَّ

قَالَ زِرٌّ فَمَا بَرِحَ يُحَدِّثُنِي حَتَّى حَدَّثَنِي أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ جَعَلَ بِالْمَغْرِبِ بَابًا عَرْضُهُ مَسِيرَةُ  
 سَبْعِينَ عَامًا لِلتَّوْبَةِ لَا يُغْلَقُ مَا مَ تَطْلُعُ الشَّمْسُ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ وَذَلِكَ قَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ  
 { يَوْمَ يَأْتِي بَعْضُ آيَاتِ رَبِّكَ لَا يَنْفَعُ نَفْسًا إِيْمَانُهَا }

This hadith is nearly the same as the previous hadith # 3546 except that the villager was called harsh and foolish.' The hadith concludes: He then recited the verse:

On the day when certain signs of your lord will come, to believe them shall not benefit a soul...

(6: 158)

[Ahmed 18115, Ibn e Majah 4070, Nisai 127]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 104



## Allah accepts repentance of a slave till he gasps for breath

(3548)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقْبَلُ تَوْبَةَ الْعَبْدِ مَا لَمْ يُغْرِغْ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Indeed, Allah accepts repentance of His slave as long as he does not gasp for last breaths."

[Ahmed 6168, Ibn e Majah 4253]

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 105

### Allah is pleased with the repentance of one of you

(3549)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِلَّهِ أَفْرَحُ بِتَوْبَةِ أَحَدِكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدِكُمْ بِضَالَّتِهِ إِذَا وَجَدَهَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Allah is pleased with the repentance of one of you more than one of you is when he finds his lost camel."

[Ahmed 10503, Muslim 2675, Ibn e Majah 4247]

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 106

**If you do not sin Allah will create a creation that will commit sin and He will forgive them**

(3550)

أَنَّهُ قَالَ حِينَ حَضَرَتْهُ الْوَفَاةُ قَدْ كَتَمْتُ عَنْكُمْ شَيْئًا سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَوْلَا أَنَّكُمْ تُذْنِبُونَ لَخَلَقَ اللَّهُ خَلْقًا يُذْنِبُونَ وَيَغْفِرُ لَهُمْ

Abu Sirmah reported about Sayyidina Abu Ayyub (RA) that when death approached him, he disclosed that he had kept something secret from the others that he had heard from Allah's Messenger (SAW). He had said, "If you people do not commit sin, Allah will create a people who will commit sin, and He will forgive them."

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 107

As long as you pray to me

Saif ul Haq

(3551)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ إِنَّكَ مَا دَعَوْتَنِي وَرَجَوْتَنِي غَفَرْتُ لَكَ عَلَى مَا كَانَ فِيكَ وَلَا أُبَالِي يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ لَوْ بَلَغَتْ ذُنُوبُكَ عَنَانَ السَّمَاءِ ثُمَّ اسْتَغْفَرْتَنِي غَفَرْتُ لَكَ وَلَا أُبَالِي يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ إِنَّكَ لَوْ أَتَيْتَنِي بِقُرَابِ الْأَرْضِ خَطَايَا ثُمَّ لَقَيْتَنِي لَا تَشْرِكُ بِي شَيْئًا لَأَتَيْتَكَ بِقُرَابِهَا مَغْفِرَةً

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated: I heard Allah's Messenger relate a hadith Qudsi. Allah, the Blessed and Exalted said: O son of Aadam, as long as you pray to Me and place hope in Me, I will forgive you no matter how much it is against you, never mind. O son of Aadam, if your sins reach the borders of the sky and you seek forgiveness from Me, I will forgive you, never mind. O son of Adam, if you come to Me with sins as many as fill the earth and you meet Me with the earthful but without polytheism then I will come to you with as much forgiveness.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 108

#### Allah created a hundred mercies

(3552)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ مِائَةَ رَحْمَةٍ فَوَضَعَ رَحْمَةً وَاحِدَةً بَيْنَ خَلْقِهِ يَتَرَاكُمُونَ بِهَا وَعِنْدَ اللَّهِ تِسْعٌ وَتِسْعُونَ رَحْمَةً

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Allah has created a hundred mercies of which He placed among His creatures only one mercy. They show mercy to each other through that. And Allah has ninety-nine mercies."

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 109

#### Should a believer know how much punishment lies with Allah

(3553)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَوْ يَعْلَمُ الْمُؤْمِنُ مَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مِنَ الْعُقُوبَةِ مَا طَمَعَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَحَدٌ وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُ الْكَافِرُ مَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ مَا قَنَطَ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ أَحَدٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "If a believer were to know what punishment lies with Allah then none would aspire for paradise. And if a disbeliever were to know how much mercy is there with Allah then he too will not lose hope of it." [Ahmed 8423, Bukhari 6469]

**51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS***Narrated from Allah's Messenger***Chapter 110****My mercy surpasses My wrath****(3554)**

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ حِينَ خَلَقَ الْخَلْقَ كَتَبَ بِيَدِهِ عَلَى  
نَفْسِهِ إِنَّ رَحْمَتِي تَغْلِبُ غَضَبِي

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When Allah created the creation, He wrote down with His hand for Himself, 'Indeed My mercy will overcome My wrath.'"

[Muslim 4295, Ahmed 9603]

**(3555)**

دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَسْجِدَ وَرَجُلٌ قَدْ صَلَّى وَهُوَ يَدْعُو وَيَقُولُ فِي دُعَائِهِ  
اللَّهُمَّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ الْمَنَّانُ بَدِيعُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَدْرُونَ بِمَ دَعَا اللَّهَ دَعَا اللَّهَ بِاسْمِهِ الْأَعْظَمِ الَّذِي إِذَا دُعِيَ بِهِ  
أَجَابَ وَإِذَا سُئِلَ بِهِ أُعْطِيَ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that when the Prophet once came into the mosque, a man had offered his salah and was making supplication. He said:

O Allah, there is no God but You, the Benefactor, Originator of the heavens and the earth, Owner of Majesty and Benevolence.

The Prophet said to his sahabah (RA) "Do you realise what he is supplicating Allah with? He has prayed to Allah with His Great name with which if one prays to Him, He responds and if one asks Him, He gives."

[Ahmed 13571]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 111

#### May his nose be dusty

(3556)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَغِمَ أَنْفُ رَجُلٍ ذُكِرْتُ عَنْدهُ فَلَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيَّ وَرَغِمَ أَنْفُ رَجُلٍ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ رَمَضَانُ ثُمَّ انْسَلَخَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُغْفَرَ لَهُ وَرَغِمَ أَنْفُ رَجُلٍ أَدْرَكَ عَنْدهُ أَبَوَاهُ الْكِبَرَ فَلَمْ يُدْخِلَاهُ الْجَنَّةَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'And may his nose be dusty before whom I am mentioned and he does not invoke blessings on me. And may his nose be dusty who finds (the month of) Ramadan but it passed away before he was forgiven. And may his nose be dusty who has his parents in their old age but they could not (be a means to) admit him to paradise.' Abdur Rahman (a narrator) said that he thought he said "Or, one of them."

[Ahmed 7455]

(3557)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْبَخِيلُ الَّذِي مَنْ ذُكِرْتُ عَنْدهُ فَلَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيَّ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The miser is he before whom I am mentioned but he does not invoke blessings on me." [Ahmed 1736]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 112

### 0 Allah, cool my heart

(3558)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ بَرِّدْ قَلْبِي بِالثَّلْجِ وَالْبَرْدِ وَالْمَاءِ الْبَارِدِ  
اللَّهُمَّ نَقِّ قَلْبِي مِنَ الْخَطَايَا كَمَا نَقَّيْتَ الثَّوْبَ الْأَبْيَضَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Abu Awfa reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) made this supplication:

OAllah, cool my heart with ice and cold water. O Allah, purify my heart of sin as You purify white garments of dirt.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 113

### He of you for whom doors of prayer are opened

(3559)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ فُتِحَ لَهُ مِنْكُمْ بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ فَتَحَتْ لَهُ أَبْوَابُ  
الرَّحْمَةِ وَمَا سُئِلَ اللَّهُ شَيْئًا يَغْنِي أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ أَنْ يُسْأَلَ الْعَافِيَةَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'He for whom doors of supplication are opened has the doors of mercy opened for him. And Allah is not asked for anything dearer to Him than asking Him for health (and security).' And, Allah's Messenger said, "Prayer benefits against what has come down and against what has not come down. So, it is upon you, O servants of Allah, that you supplicate."

(3560)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ عَلَيْكُمْ بِقِيَامِ اللَّيْلِ فَإِنَّهُ دَأْبُ الصَّالِحِينَ قَبْلَكُمْ  
وَإِنَّ قِيَامَ اللَّيْلِ قُرْبَةٌ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَمَنْهَاةٌ عَنِ الْإِثْمِ وَتَكْفِيرٌ لِلْسَّيِّئَاتِ وَمَطْرَدَةٌ لِلدَّاءِ عَنِ الْجَسَدِ

Sayyidina Bilal (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "You must stand up (in prayer) in the night, for, it was the perseverent practice of the righteous before you. The prayer in the night brings near to Allah and keeps away from sin and atones for wrongs and forces out physical ailments."

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 114

**The age of my ummah will be between sixty and seventy**

(3561)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعْمَارُ أُمَّتِي مَا بَيْنَ السِّتِينَ إِلَى السَّبْعِينَ وَأَقَلُّهُمْ مَنْ  
يَجُوزُ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The age of my followers (ummah) will be between sixty and seventy years. And, (there will be) few of them who will surpass that."

[Ibn e Majah 4236]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 115

**My Lord, help me but do not help anyone against me**

(3562)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدْعُو يَقُولُ رَبِّ أَعِنِّي وَلَا تُعِنِّ عَلَيَّ وَانصُرْنِي وَلَا تَنْصُرْ عَلَيَّ وَامْكُرْ لِي وَلَا تَمْكُرْ عَلَيَّ وَاهْدِنِي وَيَسِّرْ لِي الْهُدَى وَانصُرْنِي عَلَى مَنْ بَغَى عَلَيَّ رَبِّ اجْعَلْنِي لَكَ شَكَارًا لَكَ ذِكْرًا لَكَ رَهَابًا لَكَ مَطْوَعًا لَكَ مُحِبًّا إِلَيْكَ أَوَاهًا مُنِيبًا رَبِّ تَقَبَّلْ تَوْبَتِي وَاغْسِلْ حَوْبَتِي وَأَجِبْ دَعْوَتِي وَثَبِّتْ حُجَّتِي وَسَدِّدْ لِسَانِي وَاهْدِ قَلْبِي وَاسْلُلْ سَخِيمَةَ صَدْرِي

Sayyidma Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) used to make this supplication:

My Lord, help me but do not help against me. Give me victory but not give victory over me. Scheme for me but not give against me. And guide me and make guidance easy for me, and help me against those who oppress me. O Lord, make me to You grateful, remembering You, fearing You, obedient to You, humble before You, my Lord, accept my repentance and wash away my sins; grant my prayer, and make my plea strong, and make my tongue straight (away from wrong words).. Guide my heart and take away envy from my bosom.

[Abu Dawud 1510, Ibn e Majah 3830 Ahmed 1997]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 116

#### He who curses his oppressor has taken his revenge

(3563)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ دَعَا عَلَى مَنْ ظَلَمَهُ فَقَدْ انْتَصَرَ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone prays against one who oppresses him then he has indeed seized (his) revenge."



## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 117

#### About one who utters kalimah tawhid ten times

(3564)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ قَالَ عَشْرَ مَرَّاتٍ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ كَانَتْ لَهُ عِدْلُ أَرْبَعِ رِقَابٍ مِنْ وَلَدِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ

Sayyidina Abu Ayyub (RA) Ansari reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone repeats ten times:

There is no God but Allah Alone, Who has no partner. To Him belongs all dominion and for Him is all praise (He gives life and gives death) and He is over all things powerful.

then for him is a reward of releasing four slaves who were offspring of Isma'il.

[Bukhari 6404, Muslim 2693, Ahmed 23605]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 118

#### Reward for glorifying Allah in these words

(3565)

دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَبَيْنَ يَدَيَّ أَرْبَعَةُ آلَافِ نَوَاةٍ أُسَبِّحُ بِهَا فَقَالَ لَقَدْ سَبَّحْتَ بِهِ أَلَا أَعْلَمُكَ بِأَكْثَرِ مِمَّا سَبَّحْتَ بِهِ فَقُلْتُ بَلَى عَلَّمَنِي فَقَالَ قُولِي سُبْحَانَ

## اللَّهُ عَدَدَ خَلْقِهِ

Savvidah Safivah narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to me while I had four thousand seeds of dates on which I (counted and) glorified Allah. He said, "You have glorified Allah on these seeds. Shall I not teach you a more rewarding glorification?" I said, "Yes, do teach me," so he instructed me to say:

Glorified be Allah to the number of His creation.

(3566)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرَّ عَلَيْهَا وَهِيَ فِي مَسْجِدِهَا ثُمَّ مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِهَا قَرِيبًا مِنْ نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ فَقَالَ لَهَا مَا زِلْتِ عَلَى حَالِكِ فَقَالَتْ نَعَمْ قَالَ أَلَا أُعَلِّمُكَ كَلِمَاتٍ تَقُولِينَهَا سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ خَلْقِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ خَلْقِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ خَلْقِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رِضَا نَفْسِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رِضَا نَفْسِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ زِينَةَ عَرْشِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ زِينَةَ عَرْشِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهِ

Sayyidah Juwayriyah bint Harith (RA) narrated : The Prophet (SAW) went by me while I was on the prayer rug. He again came there around noon time and asked me, "Are you still here in the same state? I said, "Yes" He asked, Shall I not teach you expressions that you might repeat?" (They are)

Glory be to Allah to the number of His creatures. Glory be to Allah to the number of His creatures. Glory be to Allah to the number of His creatures.

Glory be to Allah in accordance to His pleasure. Glory be to Allah in accordance to His pleasure. Glory be to Allah in accordance with His pleasure.

Glory be to Allah to the weight of His throne. Glory be to Allah to the weight of His throne.

Glory be to Allah to the weight of His throne. Glory be to Allah to the extent of His words.

Glory be to Allah to the extent of His words. Glory be to Allah to the extent of His words.

[Ahmed 26820, Bukhari 3555, Muslim 2726, Ibn e Majah 3808]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 119

#### Surely Allah has modesty and is Benevolent

(3567)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَيٌّ كَرِيمٌ يَسْتَحْيِي إِذَا رَفَعَ الرَّجُلُ إِلَيْهِ يَدَيْهِ  
أَنْ يَرُدَّهُمَا صِفْرًا خَائِبَتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Salman Farisi (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Indeed, Allah is Modest and Benevolent. He feels ashamed when a man raises his hands before Him in prayer that He should return them empty.'

[Abu Dawud 1488, Ibn e Majah 3865, Ahmed 23775]

Saif ul Haq

(3568)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا كَانَ يَدْعُو بِإِصْبَعَيْهِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَحَدٌ أَحَدٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that a man made supplication with his two fingers. So Allah's Messenger said, "Make prayer with one, one."

[Ahmed 10744]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 120

#### Miscellaneous Ahadith

## Chapters on supplication

(3569)

قَامَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقُ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ ثُمَّ بَكَى فَقَالَ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
عَامَ الْأَوَّلِ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ ثُمَّ بَكَى فَقَالَ اسْأَلُوا اللَّهَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ فَإِنَّ أَحَدًا لَمْ يُعْطَ بَعْدَ  
الْيَقِينِ خَيْرًا مِنَ الْعَافِيَةِ

Rifaah reported that Abu Bakr as-Siddiq stood on the pulpit and wept and said, Allah's Messenger stood on the pulpit in the first year (of hijrah) and wept and said:

"Ask Allah for pardon and health, for none is given anything better than health, after faith."

[Ahmed 46]

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 121

### He is not stubborn who seeks forgiveness

(3570)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا أَصْرَ مَنْ اسْتَغْفَرَ وَلَوْ فَعَلَهُ فِي الْيَوْمِ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً

Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He does not insist who seeks forgiveness though he may do it seventy times a day."

[Abu Dawud 1514]

(3571)

لَيْسَ عُمْرُ بَنِي الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ثَوْبًا جَدِيدًا فَقَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَسَانِي مَا أُوَارِي  
بِهِ عَوْرَتِي وَأَتَجَمَّلُ بِهِ فِي حَيَاتِي ثُمَّ عَمَدَ إِلَى الثَّوْبِ الَّذِي أَخْلَقَ فَتَصَدَّقَ بِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ لَيْسَ ثَوْبًا جَدِيدًا فَقَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي

كَسَانِي مَا أُوَارِي بِهِ عَوْرَتِي وَأَتَجَمَّلُ بِهِ فِي حَيَاتِي ثُمَّ عَمَدَ إِلَى الثَّوبِ الَّذِي أَخْلَقَ فَتَصَدَّقَ بِهِ كَانٍ فِي كَنَفِ اللَّهِ وَفِي حِفْظِ اللَّهِ وَفِي سِتْرِ اللَّهِ حَيًّا وَمَيِّتًا

Sayyidina Abu Umamah (RA) reported that Umar ibn Khattab wore new garments and made this supplication:

Praise belongs to Allah who clothed me with what I may cover myself and may adorn my life

with it. Then he said, "I had heard Allah's Messenger say: If any one wears a new garment and says:

and gives away his old garment in charity then he is in Allah's care, His protection and cover as long as he is alive and when he dies.

[Ibn e Majah 3557]

(3572)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ بَعْثًا قَبْلَ نَجْدٍ فَعَنِمُوا غَنَائِمَ كَثِيرَةً وَأَسْرَعُوا الرَّجْعَةَ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِمَّنْ لَمْ يَخْرُجْ مَا رَأَيْنَا بَعْثًا أَسْرَعَ رَجْعَةً وَلَا أَفْضَلَ غَنِيمَةً مِنْ هَذَا الْبَعْثِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَلَا أَذُلُّكُمْ عَلَى قَوْمٍ أَفْضَلُ غَنِيمَةً وَأَسْرَعُ رَجْعَةً قَوْمٌ شَهِدُوا صَلَاةَ الصُّبْحِ ثُمَّ جَلَسُوا يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ حَتَّى طَلَعَتِ عَلَيْهِمُ الشَّمْسُ أُولَئِكَ أَسْرَعُ رَجْعَةً وَأَفْضَلُ غَنِيمَةً

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) sent an army to Najd. They collected a large booty and hastened their return. A man who was among those who had not gone said, "We have not seen such a quick return with a booty better than this army." The Prophet said, "Shall I not point out to you a people with a better booty and a quicker return? A people who prayed the salah of fajr with the congregation and sat down remembering Allah till sunrise. They are quicker returners and have a better booty."

(3573)

أَنَّهُ اسْتَأْذَنَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْعُمْرَةِ فَقَالَ أَيُّ أَخِي أَشْرَكْنَا فِي دُعَائِكَ وَلَا تَنْسَنَا

It is reported that Sayyidina Umar (RA) requested the Prophet (SAW) for permission to perform umerah. He said, "Yes, brother, include us in your prayers. and do not forget us."

[Abu Dawud 1498, Ibn e Majah 2894, Ahmed 195]

(3574)

أَنَّ مُكَاتَبًا جَاءَهُ فَقَالَ إِنِّي قَدْ عَجَزْتُ عَنْ كِتَابَتِي فَأَعِنِّي قَالَ أَلَا أَعْلَمُكَ كَلِمَاتٍ  
عَلَّمَنِهِنَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ كَانَ عَلَيْكَ مِثْلُ جَبَلٍ صِيرَ دَيْنًا أَدَّاهُ اللَّهُ  
عَنْكَ قَالَ قُلِ اللَّهُمَّ اكْفِنِي بِحَلَالِكَ عَنْ حَرَامِكَ وَأَغْنِنِي بِفَضْلِكَ عَمَّنْ سِوَاكَ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) narrated that a mukatab came to him and said, "I have no hope of buying my freedom, So, help me out." He said, "Shall I not teach you words that Allah's Messenger (SAW) taught me saying that if you are in debts as much as the size of a mountain, Allah will pay them off for you." (say):

O Allah let me suffice with Your lawful sustenance abstaining from Your unlawful, sustenance

and cause me, by Your favour, to be independent of thoe other than You.

Ahmed 1318]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 122

#### Supplication of the sick

(3575)

كُنْتُ شَاكِيًا فَمَرَّ بِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَنَا أَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ أَجَلِي قَدْ  
حَضَرَ فَأَرْحِنِي وَإِنْ كَانَ مُتَأَخِّرًا فَارْفَعْنِي وَإِنْ كَانَ بَلَاءٌ فَصَبِّرْنِي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَيْفَ قُلْتَ قَالَ فَأَعَادَ عَلَيْهِ مَا قَالَ قَالَ فَضْرَبَهُ بِرِجْلِهِ فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ عَافِهِ

أَوْ اشْفِهِ شُعْبَةَ الشَّائِ فَمَا اشْتَكَيْتُ وَجَعِي بَعْدُ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) narrated: I fell ill once and Allah's Messenger ' came to me while I was praying, "O Allah, if my term is on hand then give me comfort but if it is later then give me health. And, if this is a trial then give me patience." Allah's Messenger said, "What did you say?" So, I repeated it for him. He struck me with his foot and prayed:

O Allah give him health (or, cure him). (Shu'bah was in doubt which word he used)

Thereafter. I had no complaint.

[Ahmed 638]

(3576)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا عَادَ مَرِيضًا قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ أَذْهَبِ الْبَأْسَ رَبَّ النَّاسِ  
وَاشْفِ فَإِنَّ الشَّافِيَ لَا شِفَاءَ إِلَّا شِفَاؤُكَ شِفَاءً لَا يُغَادِرُ سَقَمًا

Sayyidina Ali reported that when the Prophet (SAW) visited the sick, he prayed:

Remove this plight, O Lord of mankind. And cure, You are who cures. There is no cure except Your healing a cure that will not leave behind a sickness. [Ahmed 567]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 123

#### Supplication in witr

(3577)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقُولُ فِي وَتْرِهِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ  
وَأَعُوذُ بِمُعَافَاتِكَ مِنْ عُقُوبَتِكَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ لَا أَحْصِي ثَنَاءً عَلَيْكَ أَنْتَ كَمَا أَثْنَيْتَ  
عَلَى نَفْسِكَ

Sayyidina Ali reported that the Prophet made this supplication in witr (salah):

O Allah, I seek refuge in Your pleasure from Your wrath, and in Your forgiveness from Your punishment; and I seek refuge in You from You. I cannot do justice to Your praise as is worth' of You. You are as You have praised yourself.

[Ahmed 751]

## **51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### **Chapter 124**

#### **The Prophet's prayer and ta'awuz following every Salah**

(3578)

كَانَ سَعْدٌ يُعَلِّمُ بَنِيهِ هَؤُلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ كَمَا يُعَلِّمُ الْمُكْتَبُ الْغُلَمَانَ وَيَقُولُ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْ دُبْرِ الصَّلَاةِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَرَذَلِ الْعُمُرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

Mus'abibn Sad and Amr ibn Maymun reported about Sayyidina Sad ' that he taught his sons these words as a teacher teaches his students, saying that Allah's Messenger would seek refuge with these words after salah:

O Allah, I seek refuge in You from cowardie, and I seek vefuge in You from niggardliness, and I seek refuge in You from faint, feeble old age, and I seek refuge in you from the trial of this world and punishment in the grave.

[Bukhari 2822, Nisai 5457, Ahmed 1585]

(3579)

أَنَّهُ دَخَلَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ وَبَيْنَ يَدَيْهَا نَوَى أَوْ قَالَ حَصَى تُسَبِّحُ بِهِ فَقَالَ أَلَا أَخْبَرُكَ بِمَا هُوَ أَيْسَرُ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ هَذَا أَوْ أَفْضَلُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ



عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا  
بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا هُوَ خَالِقٌ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ  
وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidin Sa'd ibn Abu Waqqas (RA) narrated: I went with Allah's Messenger a woman. She had before her seeds or pebbles on which she glorified Allah. He said, "Shall I tell you about something easier than that or more excellent than that?" (say):

Glorified be Allah to the extent of what He has created in the heaven. And, glorified be Allah to the extent of what He has created on earth. And, glorified be Allah to the number between them. And, glorified be Allah to the number He will create. And, Allah is the Greatest---like that. And, praise belongs to Allah---like that. And, there is no power and no might except with Allah---like that.

[Abu Dawud 1500]

(3580)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ صَبَاحٍ يُصْبِحُ الْعَبْدُ فِيهِ إِلَّا وَمُنَادٍ يُنَادِي  
سُبْحَانَ الْمَلِكِ الْقُدُّوسِ

Sayyidina Zubayr ibn Awwarru ' narrated: The Prophet (SAW) said, "There is no morning on which a slave awakens but a caller calls : glorify The king, The sacred.'

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 125

#### Supplication to develop memory

(3581)

بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذْ جَاءَهُ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ يَا  
أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي تَفَلَّتَ هَذَا الْقُرْآنُ مِنْ صَدْرِي فَمَا أَجِدُنِي أَقْدِرُ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى

اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ أَفَلَا أَعْلَمُكَ كَلِمَاتٍ يَنْفَعُكَ اللَّهُ بِهِنَّ وَيَنْفَعُ بِهِنَّ مَنْ عََلِمَتْهُ  
وَيُثَبِّتُ مَا تَعَلَّمْتَ فِي صَدْرِكَ قَالَ أَجَلٌ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَعَلَّمَنِي قَالَ إِذَا كَانَ لَيْلَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ  
فَإِنْ اسْتَطَعْتَ أَنْ تَقُومَ فِي ثُلْثِ اللَّيْلِ الْآخِرِ فَإِنَّهَا سَاعَةٌ مَشْهُودَةٌ وَالِدُعَاءُ فِيهَا  
مُسْتَجَابٌ وَقَدْ قَالَ أَخِي يَعْقُوبُ لِبَنِيهِ  
{ سَوْفَ أَسْتَغْفِرُ لَكُمْ رَبِّي }

يَقُولُ حَتَّى تَأْتِيَ لَيْلَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ فَقُمْ فِي وَسْطِهَا فَإِنْ لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ فَقُمْ فِي أَوَّلِهَا  
فَصَلِّ أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ تَقْرَأُ فِي الرُّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ وَسُورَةَ يَسَ وَفِي الرُّكْعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ  
بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ وَحَمْدِ الدُّخَانِ وَفِي الرُّكْعَةِ الثَّالِثَةِ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ وَالْم تَنْزِيلِ السَّجْدَةِ وَفِي  
الرُّكْعَةِ الرَّابِعَةِ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ وَتَبَارَكَ الْمُفْصَلِ فَإِذَا فَرَغْتَ مِنَ التَّشَهُّدِ فَاحْمَدِ اللَّهَ  
وَأَحْسِنِ الثَّنَاءَ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَصَلِّ عَلَىَّ وَأَحْسِنْ وَعَلَى سَائِرِ النَّبِيِّينَ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ  
وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَلِإِخْوَانِكَ الَّذِينَ سَبَّوْكَ بِالْإِيمَانِ ثُمَّ قُلْ فِي آخِرِ ذَلِكَ اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْنِي بِتَرْكِ  
الْمَعَاصِي أَبَدًا مَا أَبْقَيْتَنِي وَارْحَمْنِي أَنْ أَتَكَلَّفَ مَا لَا يَغْنِيَنِي وَارْزُقْنِي حُسْنَ النَّظَرِ فِيمَا  
يُرْضِيكَ عَنِّي اللَّهُمَّ بَدِيعَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ وَالْعِزَّةِ الَّتِي لَا تُرَامُ  
أَسْأَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ يَا رَحْمَنُ بِجَلَالِكَ وَنُورِ وَجْهِكَ أَنْ تُلْزِمَ قَلْبِي حِفْظَ كِتَابِكَ كَمَا عَلَّمْتَنِي  
وَارْزُقْنِي أَنْ أَتْلُوهُ عَلَى النَّحْوِ الَّذِي يُرْضِيكَ عَنِّي اللَّهُمَّ بَدِيعَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ذَا  
الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ وَالْعِزَّةِ الَّتِي لَا تُرَامُ أَسْأَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ يَا رَحْمَنُ بِجَلَالِكَ وَنُورِ وَجْهِكَ أَنْ تُنَوِّرَ  
بِكِتَابِكَ بَصَرِي وَأَنْ تُطْلِقَ بِهِ لِسَانِي وَأَنْ تُفَرِّجَ بِهِ عَن قَلْبِي وَأَنْ تَشْرَحَ بِهِ صَدْرِي وَأَنْ  
تَغْسِلَ بِهِ بَدَنِي فَإِنَّهُ لَا يُعِينُنِي عَلَى الْحَقِّ غَيْرُكَ وَلَا يُؤْتِيهِ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا  
بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ تَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ ثَلَاثَ جُمُعٍ أَوْ خَمْسًا أَوْ سَبْعًا تُحِبُّ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ  
وَالَّذِي بَعَثَنِي بِالْحَقِّ مَا أَخْطَأَ مُؤْمِنًا قَطُّ قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا لَبِثَ عَلَيَّ إِلَّا

خَمْسًا أَوْ سَبْعًا حَتَّى جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي مِثْلِ ذَلِكَ الْمَجْلِسِ فَقَالَ  
يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي كُنْتُ فِيمَا خَلَا لَا آخِذٌ إِلَّا أَرْبَعَ آيَاتٍ أَوْ نَحْوَهُنَّ وَإِذَا قَرَأْتُهُنَّ عَلَى  
نَفْسِي تَفَلَّتَنَ وَأَنَا أَتَعَلَّمُ الْيَوْمَ أَرْبَعِينَ آيَةً أَوْ نَحْوَهَا وَإِذَا قَرَأْتُهَا عَلَى نَفْسِي فَكَأَنَّمَا كِتَابُ  
اللَّهِ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيَّ وَلَقَدْ كُنْتُ أَسْمَعُ الْحَدِيثَ فَإِذَا رَدَّدْتُهُ تَفَلَّتَ وَأَنَا الْيَوْمَ أَسْمَعُ الْأَحَادِيثَ فَإِذَا  
تَحَدَّثْتُ بِهَا لَمْ أَخْرِمْ مِنْهَا حَرْفًا فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ مُؤْمِنٌ  
وَرَبُّ الْكَعْبَةِ يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas narrated: While we were seated with Allah's Messenger, Ali ibn Abu Talib came. He said, "May my parents be ransomed to you. This Qur'an is heavy, on my bosom and I do not find myself remembering it. "So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him, "O Abu Hasan, shall I not teach you words whereby Allah will benefit you and also benefit those whom you teach them? Whatever you learn will remain firm in your heart." He said, 'Yes, O Messenger of Allah, so teach me.'

So, he said : When it is Friday night, and if you can, then stand (in prayer) in the last one-third of the night for that is an auspicious hour and prayer in it is granted. My brother Ya'qub, had said to his sons, "I will make istighfar for you to my Lord," meaning on the night of Friday. But, if you cannot then stand in the middle of the night. If you cannot, then stand in the first part of it, pray four raka'a.

In the first raka'ah, recite the fatihatul-kitab (surah al-Fatihah) and surah Yasin, In the second recite fatjhatul Kitab and HaMeen ad-Dukhan and in the third recite fatihatul Kitab and Alif Laam Meem Tanzil-as-Sajdah and in the fourth Fatihatul Kitab and Tabarak, the whole. When you have finished with the tashahhad, praise Allah and glorify Him in the best way, and invoke blessing on me, making it well, and on all the Prophets. Seek forgiveness for all the believers men and women and your brothers who have preceded you in faith. Then say in the end of that:

O Allah, have mercy on me that I may give up sin always as long as You spare me (to live), And have mercy on me that I may not indulge in that which is of no consequence to me. Provide me deep insight to do what pleases You with me.

O Allah, Originator of heavens and earth, Owner of Majesty and Benevolence and of night unfathomed, I ask you, O Allah, O Compassionate (Rahman), by Your Majesty and the light of Your countenance that You cause my heart to necessarily memorise (and retain) Your Book as You have taught me, and enable me to recite it in such a manner as pleases You with me.

O Allah, Originator of the heavens and earth, Owner of Majesty and Benevolence and of Might unfathomed! I ask You, O Allah, O Compassionate, by Your Majesty and light of Your countenance that You illuminate with Your Book my sight, and that You make fluent thereby my tongue, and that You open my heart with it, and that You expand my bosom with it, and that You wash my body with it. For, indeed, there is none to help me attain the truth except You. And none will give it besides You. And there is no power and no might except with Allah, the Elevated, the Mighty.

O Abdul Hasan,.do that for three Fridays or five, or seven. You will be granted, with Allah's command. And, by Him Who has sent me with Truth, no believer who makes this supplication will ever be deprived.

Ibn Abbas asserted: By Allah, Ali had not passed but five or seven (Fridays) when he came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) like that (earlier) gathering and exclaimed, O Messenger of Allah, before this I would learn four verses or so but when I tried to recollect them to myself, I would grope for them. But now, I learn today forty verses or so and when I recite them to myself, it is as though the Book of Allah is before my eyes. Also, I would hear a hadith, but when I intended to recall it, I would fail to narrate it. But now,, today, I hear the hadith and as I narrate it, I do not miss a word." So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him, "In that case, you are a Believer, by the lord of the Ka'bah, O Abdul Hasan."

---

## Saif ul Haq

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

---

#### Chapter 126

#### About waiting for grant of supplication

---

(3582)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَلُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يُحِبُّ أَنْ يُسْأَلَ وَأَفْضَلُ الْعِبَادَةِ أَنْتَظَرُ الْفَرَجَ

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Ask Allah for His favour, for Allah surely loves that He is asked (for something). The best of worship is to wait for supplication to be granted."

(3583)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ وَالْعَجْزِ وَالْبُخْلِ

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam (RA) reported that the Prophet. used to make this supplication:

O Allah, I seek refuge in You from sloth, inability and niggardliness.”

And through the same sanad, it is reported that the Prophet sought refuge from decrepitude and punishment in the grave.

[Ahmed 12114, Bukhari 2823, Muslim 2722, Nisai 5468]

(3584)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا عَلَى الْأَرْضِ مُسْلِمٍ يَدْعُو اللَّهَ بِدَعْوَةٍ إِلَّا آتَاهُ اللَّهُ إِيَّاهَا أَوْ صَرَفَ عَنْهُ مِنَ السُّوءِ مِثْلَهَا مَا لَمْ يَدْعُ بِإِثْمٍ أَوْ قَطِيعَةٍ رَحِمَ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ إِذَا نُكْثِرُ قَالَ اللَّهُ أَكْثَرُ

Sayyidina Ubadah ibn Samit reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, There is no Muslim on the face of the earth who prays a prayer, but Allah grants him exactly what he wants, or removes from him a like amount of evil, provided he does not pray for a sin or severing ties of relationship.” A man of the group exclaimed, “Then we will make much supplication.” He said, “Allah will grant more than that.”

[Ahmed 22849]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*

### Chapter 127

#### Supplication while sleeping

(3585)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِذَا أَخَذْتَ مَضْجَعَكَ فَتَوَضَّأْ وَضُوءَكَ لِلصَّلَاةِ  
ثُمَّ اضْطَجِعْ عَلَى شِقِّكَ الْأَيْمَنِ ثُمَّ قُلِ اللَّهُمَّ أَسْلَمْتُ وَجْهِي إِلَيْكَ وَفَوَّضْتُ أَمْرِي إِلَيْكَ  
وَأَلْجَأْتُ ظَهْرِي إِلَيْكَ رَغْبَةً وَرَهْبَةً إِلَيْكَ لَا مَلْجَأَ وَلَا مَنَاجَا مِنْكَ إِلَّا إِلَيْكَ آمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ  
الَّذِي أَنْزَلْتَ وَبَنِيِّكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ فَإِنْ مِتَّ فِي لَيْلَتِكَ مِتَّ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ قَالَ فَرَدَدْتُهِنَّ  
لَأَسْتَذْكِرَهُ فَقُلْتُ آمَنْتُ بِرَسُولِكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ فَقَالَ قُلْ آمَنْتُ بِبَنِيِّكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ

Sayyidina Bara (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said: When you take to your bed, make ablution like your ablution for salah. Then lie down on your right side and say:

O Allah, I have surrendered my countenance to You and entrusted my affairs to You and taken You as my Protector during hope and fear. There is no refuge and no escape from You except to (turn to) You. I believe in Your Book that You have revealed and in Your Prophet whom You have sent. Thus, if You happen to die that night of Yours, You will die on fitrah.

Bara (RA) reported that he repeated these words to memorise them but concluded, "I have believed in Your Messenger whom You have sent." The Prophet (SAW) corrected him and asked him to say, "I have believed in Your Prophet whom you have sent."

[Ahmed 18585, Bukhari 5046, Muslim 2710, Abu Dawud 5046, Muslim 3876]

(3586)

خَرَجْنَا فِي لَيْلَةٍ مَطِيرَةٍ وَظُلْمَةٍ شَدِيدَةٍ نَطْلُبُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي لَنَا  
قَالَ فَأَدْرَكْتُهُ فَقَالَ قُلْ فَلَمْ أَقُلْ شَيْئًا ثُمَّ قَالَ قُلْ فَلَمْ أَقُلْ شَيْئًا قَالَ قُلْ فَقُلْتُ مَا أَقُولُ  
قَالَ قُلْ قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ وَالْمُعَوَّذَتَيْنِ حِينَ تُمْسِي وَتُصْبِحُ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ تَكْفِيكَ مِنْ كُلِّ  
شَيْءٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Khubayb narrated: We went out on a rainy, extremely dark night seeking Allah's Messenger i, that he might lead us in salah. I found him. He said to me, "Say!" But I did not say anything. Then he said, "Say!" Again, I did not say anything. Once again he said, "Say!" I asked, "What shall I say?" He said, "Say:

Say: He is Allah the One and Only. (112:1)

(Surah al-Ikhlās) al-Falaq and an-Naas when you are in the evening and in the morning, three times. This will suffice you in everything."



[Abu Dawud 5082, Nisai 5443]

## Chapter 127

(3587)

نَزَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى أَبِي فَقَرَّبْنَا إِلَيْهِ طَعَامًا فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ أُتِيَ بِتَمْرٍ  
فَكَانَ يَأْكُلُ وَيُلْقِي النَّوَى بِأَصْبَعَيْهِ جَمَعَ السَّبَّابَةَ وَالْوُسْطَى قَالَ شُعْبَةُ وَهُوَ ظَنِّي فِيهِ إِنْ  
شَاءَ اللَّهُ وَأَلْقَى النَّوَى بَيْنَ أَصْبَعَيْنِ ثُمَّ أُتِيَ بِشَرَابٍ فَشَرِبَهُ ثُمَّ نَاوَلَهُ الَّذِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ قَالَ  
فَقَالَ أَبِي وَأَخَذَ بِلِجَامِ دَابَّتِهِ ادْعُ لَنَا فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي مَا رَزَقْتَهُمْ وَاعْفِرْ لَهُمْ  
وَارْحَمْهُمْ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Busr narrated Allah's Messenger (SAW) visited my father. We presented food to him and he ate from it. Then dates were brought. He ate them and cast aside their seeds with his two fingers-forefinger and middle finger.

Shu'bah said, "This is my recollection and, Insha Allah, it is correct. He coast aside the seeds with his two fingers." Then something to drink was brought to him and he drank it and passed it on to the one sitting to his right. Then my father held the reins of his beast and requested him, "Do pray for us." He said:

O Allah, bless them the sustenance that You have provided them. And, forgive them and have mercy on them.

[Ahmed 17699, Muslim 2042, Abu Dawud 3729, Nisai 293]

(3588)

سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ قَالَ أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ  
الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ غُفِرَ لَهُ وَإِنْ كَانَ فَرَّ مِنَ الرَّحْفِ

Sayyidina Zayd reported that he heard the Prophet say that if anyone says:

I seek forgiveness of Allah Who besides Whom there is no God, the Ever-Living, the Self-Subsisting. And I repent to Him, then Allah will forgive him even if he has fled the battlefield.

[Abu Dawud 1517]

## Chapter 127

(3589)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا ضَرِيرَ الْبَصَرِ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يُعَافِيَنِي قَالَ إِنْ شِئْتَ دَعَوْتُ وَإِنْ شِئْتَ صَبَرْتَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكَ قَالَ فَادْعُهُ قَالَ فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَتَوَضَّأَ فَيُحْسِنَ وُضُوئَهُ وَيَدْعُوَ بِهَذَا الدُّعَاءِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ وَأَتَوَجَّهُ إِلَيْكَ بِنَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيِّ الرَّحْمَةِ إِنِّي تَوَجَّهْتُ بِكَ إِلَى رَبِّي فِي حَاجَتِي هَذِهِ لِتُقْضَى لِي اللَّهُمَّ فَشَفِّعْهُ فِيَّ

Sayyidina Uthman ibn Hunayf (RA) narrated: A man who was blind came to the Prophet and requested Pray to Allah that He may give me health. He said, "If 'ou wish, (will pray for you; but if you wish, you may be patient, for that is better for you.' He said that he may pray for him. So, the Prophet (SAW) commanded him to make ablution and make it very well and pray in these words:

O Allah, I ask you—and plead to you through your Prophet Muhammad, Prophet of rnercy---I plead by your virtue0 to my Lord for my need, this one, that it be granted to me. O Allah, accept his intercession for me.

[Muslim 1384, Ahmed 17240]

(3590)

سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ أَقْرَبُ مَا يَكُونُ الرَّبُّ مِنَ الْعَبْدِ فِي جَوْفِ اللَّيْلِ الْآخِرِ فَإِنْ اسْتَطَعْتَ أَنْ تَكُونَ مِمَّنْ يَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ فِي تِلْكَ السَّاعَةِ فَكُنْ

Sayyidina Amr ibn Abasah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, 'The nearest to the Lord is the slave in the last portion of the night. So, if you can be among those who remember Allah in that hour, then be (among them).'

[Abu Dawud 1277, Ahmed 17023]

(3591)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يَقُولُ إِنَّ عَبْدِي كُلَّ عَبْدِي الَّذِي يَذْكُرُنِي وَهُوَ مُلَاقٍ قِرْنَهُ يَغْنِي عِنْدَ الْقِتَالِ

Sayyidina Umarah ibn Za'karah (RA) narrated: I heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say. 'Surely, Allah the Glorious, the Majestic says, 'My slave is he who remembers Me even



during jihad when he fights the enemy.'

## **51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### **Chapter 128**

#### **Merit of La'hawla wala quwata.**

(3592)

أَنَّ أَبَاهُ دَفَعَهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْدُمُهُ قَالَ فَمَرَّ بِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَدْ صَلَّيْتُ فَضَرَبَنِي بِرِجْلِهِ وَقَالَ أَلَا أَدُلُّكَ عَلَى بَابٍ مِنْ أَبْوَابِ الْجَنَّةِ قُلْتُ بَلَى قَالَ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

Sayyidina Qays ibn Uhadah (RA) reported that his father placed him at the disposal of the Prophet (SAW) that he may serve him. He said, "The Prophet passed by me while I was offering salah. (when I had finished), he struck me with his foot and said, "Shall I not guide you to a door of the doors of paradise? I said, "Certainly!" He said: (There is no power and no might save with Allah)

(3593)

مَا نَهَضَ مَلَكٌ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ حَتَّى قَالَ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

Safwan ibn Sulaym reported that the angels do not fly off from earth before saying:

There is no power nor might save with Allah.

#### **Excellence of tasbih, tahlil and taqdis**

(3594)

قَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيَكُنَّ بِالتَّسْبِيحِ وَالتَّهْلِيلِ وَالتَّقْدِيسِ وَاعْقِدْنَ بِالْأَنَامِلِ فَإِنَّهُنَّ مَسْئُولَاتٌ مُسْتَنْطَقَاتٌ وَلَا تَغْفُلْنَ فَتَنْسِينَ الرَّحْمَةَ

Sayyidah Yusayrah (RA) who was one of the muhajirs narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to us, "It is binding on you women to observe tasbih, tahlil and taqdis.0 And reckon

them on the tips of your fingers, for, they will be questioned (on the day of Resurrection) and given speech (to reply). And, do not be neglectful, for you will (thereby) forget mercy.

[Abu Dawud 1501, Ahmed 27157]

### Supplication when waging battle

(3595)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا غَزَا قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ عَضْدِي وَأَنْتَ نَصِيرِي وَبِكَ أُقَاتِلُ

Sayyidina Anas reported that when he was in a battle the Prophet (SAW) made this supplication:

O Allah, you are my Support and you are my Help and I fight with your backing.

[Ahmed 12908, Abu Dawud 2632]

### Supplication on the day of Arafah

(3596)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ خَيْرُ الدُّعَاءِ دُعَاءُ يَوْمِ عَرَفَةَ وَخَيْرُ مَا قُلْتُ أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّونَ مِنْ قَبْلِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

Amr ibn Shu'ayb m reported from his father who from his grandfather that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The best of supplication is the supplication on the day of Arafah. And the best of what I said - I and the Prophets before me is:

There is no God but Allah Who is Alone. He has no partner. To Him belongs the dominion and to Him belongs all praise And He is over all things power ful.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 129

O Allah, cause my unseen (behaviour) to be better than my seen nature

(3597)

عَلَّمَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ قُلْ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ سِرِّي خَيْرًا مِنْ عَلَانِي  
وَاجْعَلْ عَلَانِي صَالِحَةً اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ صَالِحِ مَا تُؤْتِي النَّاسَ مِنَ الْمَالِ وَالْأَهْلِ  
وَالْوَلَدِ غَيْرِ الضَّالِّ وَلَا الْمُضِلِّ

Sayyidina Umar ibn Khattab said, "The Messenger of Allah commanded me to make this supplication:

O Allah, cause my unseen to be better than my known conduct and let my known conduct be righteous. O Allah, I ask You for the good of what You grant people: wealth, wives and children neither misled nor misleading.

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 130

O Director of hearts

(3598)

دَخَلْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي وَقَدْ وَضَعَ يَدَهُ الْيُسْرَى عَلَى فَخِذِهِ  
الْيُسْرَى وَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى فَخِذِهِ الْيُمْنَى وَقَبَضَ أَصَابِعَهُ وَبَسَطَ السَّبَابَةَ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ  
يَا مُقَلِّبَ الْقُلُوبِ ثَبِّتْ قَلْبِي عَلَى دِينِكَ

Aasim ibn Kulayb al-Jarmi reported from his father who from his grandfather that he narrated: I went to the Prophet He was offering salah. He had placed his left hand on his left thigh and had placed his right hand on his right thigh. He had closed his fist and had put his fore-finger straight forward and was praying:

O Director of hearts, cause my heart to be steadfast on your religion.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 130A

#### About chanting/armulet when there is a complaint

(3599)

قَالَ لِي يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِذَا اشْتَكَيتَ فَضَعْ يَدَكَ حَيْثُ تَشْتَكَِي وَقُلْ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ أَعُوذُ بِعِزَّةِ اللَّهِ  
وَقُدْرَتِهِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَجِدُ مِنْ وَجْعِي هَذَا ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ يَدَكَ ثُمَّ أَعِدْ ذَلِكَ وَثَرًا فَإِنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ  
مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَنِي أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَدَّثَهُ بِذَلِكَ

Muhammad in Saalim reported from Thabit al-Bunani that he said to him: O Muhammad, if you have pain then put your hand on the troubled spot and say:

In the name of Allah. I seek refuge in the Might of Allah and His Power from the mischief of that which I find of this pain.

Then raise your hand and repeat this exercise an odd number of times, Indeed, Anas ibn Maalik had reported to me that Allah's Messenger (SAW) narrated it to him.

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 130B

#### Supplication of Umm Salamah (RA)

(3600)

عَلَّمَني رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ قُولِي اللَّهُمَّ هَذَا اسْتِقْبَالُ لَيْلِكَ وَاسْتِدْبَارُ

## نَهَارِكَ وَأَصْوَاتُ دُعَاتِكَ وَحُضُورُ صَلَوَاتِكَ أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي

Sayyidah Umm Salamah narrated: Allahs Messenger (SAW) taught me this prayer:

O Allah, this is the hour welcoming Your night and bidding farewell to Your day-and the sounds of supplicating 'You and presenting Your salah-I beseech You to forgive me.

(3601)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا قَالَ عَبْدٌ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ قَطُّ مُخْلِصًا إِلَّا فُتِحَتْ لَهُ أَبْوَابُ السَّمَاءِ حَتَّى تُفْضِيَ إِلَى الْعَرْشِ مَا اجْتَنَبَ الْكَبَائِرَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allahs Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone says sincerely "There is no God but Allah" then the gates of heaven are opened for him till it is carried over to the Throne, provided he has kept away from the major sins.

(3602)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ مُنْكَرَاتِ الْأَخْلَاقِ وَالْأَعْمَالِ وَالْأَهْوَاءِ

Saif ul Haq

Ziyad ibn Ilaqah reported from his uncle that the Prophet (SAW) prayed:

O Allah, I seek refuge in You from evil morals and tall desires.

(3603)

بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ نُصَلِّي مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذْ قَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كَبِيرًا وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَثِيرًا وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ الْقَائِلُ كَذَا وَكَذَا فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ أَنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ عَجِبْتُ لَهَا فُتِحَتْ لَهَا أَبْوَابُ السَّمَاءِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that while they were offering salah with Allah's Messenger a man in the congregation said:

Allah is the Greatest, very Great, And praise belongs to Allah very much. And glorified be Allah in the morning and in the evening.

Allah's Messenger said, "Who was that speaker who said those words?" A man in the congregation offered, "I am he, O Messenger of Allah." He said, "I was surprised that gates of the heaven were opened for it." Ibn Umar said, "I have not ceased to repeat those words since I heard that from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

[Muslim 601, Nisai 882, Ahmed 4627]

## **51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### **Chapter 131**

#### **Which expression is dearest to Allah**

(3604)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَادَهُ أَوْ أَنَّ أَبَا ذَرٍّ عَادَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ يَا أَبِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيُّ الْكَلَامِ أَحَبُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ قَالَ مَا اصْطَفَاهُ اللَّهُ لِمَلَائِكَتِهِ سُبْحَانَ رَبِّي وَبِحَمْدِهِ سُبْحَانَ رَبِّي وَبِحَمْدِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr (RA) narrated : Allah's Messenger (SAW) paid me a sick visit, or I paid him a sick visit. So Abu Dharr (RA) said, "O Messenger of Allah, may my parents be ransomed to you, which of the expressions is dearest to Allah?" He said, "The one that Allah has chosen for His angels: Glorified is my Lord and with His praise, glorified is my Lord and with His praise.

[Muslim 2731, Ahmed 21378]

### **Chapter**

#### **About forgiveness and security**

(3605)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الدُّعَاءُ لَا يَرُدُّ بَيْنَ الْأَذَانِ وَالْإِقَامَةِ قَالُوا فَمَاذَا نَقُولُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ سَلُوا اللَّهَ الْعَافِيَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The

supplication that is not rejected is the one made between the dhan and the iqamah.” The sahabah (RA) asked, “So what shall we pray, “O Messenger of Allah?” He said, “Ask Allah for security in this world and the next.” [Ahmed 12201, Abu Dawud 521]

(3606)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الدُّعَاءُ لَا يُرَدُّ بَيْنَ الْأَذَانِ وَالْإِقَامَةِ

Mahmud ibn Ghaylan reported from Waki and Abdur Razzaq and Abu Ahmad and Abu Na'aym from Sufyan, from Zayd al-Ammiy, from Mu'awiyah ibn Qurrah, from Anas ibn Maalik (RA) from the Prophet (SAW) He said, “The supplication is not rejected between the Adhan and the iqamah.”

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 132

## Saif ul Haq

### The lighter people overtook

(3607)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَبَقَ الْمُفَرِّدُونَ قَالُوا وَمَا الْمُفَرِّدُونَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ الْمُسْتَهْتَرُونَ فِي ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ يَضَعُ الذِّكْرُ عَنْهُمْ أَثْقَالَهُمْ فَيَأْتُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ خِفَافًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, “The mufarridun have taken the lead.” They asked, “O Messenger of Allah, who are the mufarridun? He said, “They are addicted to dhkr (remembrance) of Allah. Dhikr casts off from them their burden (of sin). So they will come on the Day of Resurrection, light.”

(3608)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَأَنْ أَقُولَ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِمَّا طَلَعَتْ عَلَيْهِ الشَّمْسُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said : That I say

“Glory be to Allah and all praise belongs to Allah and there is no God but Allah and Allah is the Greatest. “ is dearer to me than everything on which the sun rises. [Muslim 2695, Nisai 841]

(3609)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثَةٌ لَا تُرَدُّ دَعْوَتُهُمُ الصَّائِمُ حَتَّى يُفْطِرَ وَالْإِمَامُ الْعَادِلُ وَدَعْوَةُ الْمَظْلُومِ يَرْفَعُهَا اللَّهُ فَوْقَ الْغَمَامِ وَيَفْتَحُ لَهَا أَبْوَابَ السَّمَاءِ وَيَقُولُ الرَّبُّ وَعِزِّي لِأَنْصُرَنَّكَ وَلَوْ بَعْدَ حِينٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah’s Messenger said, ‘Three people will not be rejected their prayer: the one who fasts, at the time he takes iftar, the imam who is just and the oppressed, when he prays, Allah raises his prayer above the clouds and gates of heaven are opened for him and the Lord says, “By My Honour, I will surely help you though after sometime.”

[Ibn e Majah 1752, Ahmed 9749]

## Saif ul Haq

(3610)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْفَعْنِي بِمَا عَلَّمْتَنِي وَعَلِّمْنِي مَا يَنْفَعُنِي وَزِدْنِي عِلْمًا الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ وَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ حَالِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) prayed:

O Allah, give me benefit from that which You have taught me, and teach me that which will benefit me, and increase me in knowledge, Praise belongs to Allah in every condition and I seek refuge in Allah from the condition of the dwellers of hell.

[Ibn e Majah 251]

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger*



## Chapter 132A

## Allah has angels who make rounds on earth

(3611)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَلَائِكَةً سَيَّاحِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَضْلاً عَنْ  
 كُتَابِ النَّاسِ فَإِذَا وَجَدُوا أَقْوَماً يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ تَنَادَوْا هَلُمُّوا إِلَى بُغْيَتِكُمْ فَيَجِئُونَ فَيَحْفُونَ  
 بِهِمْ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ عَلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ تَرَكْتُمْ عِبَادِي يَصْنَعُونَ فَيَقُولُونَ  
 تَرَكْنَاهُمْ يَحْمَدُونَكَ وَيُمَجِّدُونَكَ وَيَذْكُرُونَكَ قَالَ فَيَقُولُ فَهَلْ رَأَوْنِي فَيَقُولُونَ لَا قَالَ  
 فَيَقُولُ فَكَيْفَ لَوْ رَأَوْنِي قَالَ فَيَقُولُونَ لَوْ رَأَوْكَ لَكَانُوا أَشَدَّ تَحْمِيدًا وَأَشَدَّ تَمَجِيدًا وَأَشَدَّ  
 لَكَ ذِكْرًا قَالَ فَيَقُولُ وَأَيُّ شَيْءٍ يَطْلُبُونَ قَالَ فَيَقُولُونَ يَطْلُبُونَ الْجَنَّةَ قَالَ فَيَقُولُ وَهَلْ  
 رَأَوْهَا قَالَ فَيَقُولُونَ لَا قَالَ فَيَقُولُ فَكَيْفَ لَوْ رَأَوْهَا قَالَ فَيَقُولُونَ لَوْ رَأَوْهَا لَكَانُوا أَشَدَّ  
 لَهَا طَلَبًا وَأَشَدَّ عَلَيْهَا حِرْصًا قَالَ فَيَقُولُ فَمِنْ أَيِّ شَيْءٍ يَتَعَوَّذُونَ قَالُوا يَتَعَوَّذُونَ مِنَ النَّارِ  
 قَالَ فَيَقُولُ هَلْ رَأَوْهَا فَيَقُولُونَ لَا فَيَقُولُ فَكَيْفَ لَوْ رَأَوْهَا فَيَقُولُونَ لَوْ رَأَوْهَا لَكَانُوا أَشَدَّ  
 مِنْهَا هَرَبًا وَأَشَدَّ مِنْهَا خَوْفًا وَأَشَدَّ مِنْهَا تَعَوُّذًا قَالَ فَيَقُولُ فَإِنِّي أُشْهِدُكُمْ أَنِّي قَدْ غَفَرْتُ  
 لَهُمْ فَيَقُولُونَ إِنَّ فِيهِمْ فُلَانًا الْخَطَّاءَ لَمْ يَرِدْهُمْ إِنَّمَا جَاءَهُمْ لِحَاجَةٍ فَيَقُولُ هُمْ الْقَوْمُ لَا  
 يَشْقَى لَهُمْ جَلِيسٌ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said that Allah has travelling angels on earth quite apart from the recorders of men's deeds. When they come across people remembering Allah, they call each other to their goal. They come to them and cover them up to the heaven above earth. Allah asks them "In what deed did you leave My slaves?" They say, "We left them praising You, extolling You and remembering You," He asks, "Have they seen Me?" They say, "They have not seen You."

He asks, "Then how will they act if They see Me?" They say, 'If they see You then they will exert themselves more in prasing You, more in extolling You and more in remembering You.' He asks. "What were they wishing for?" They say, "They wished for paradise." He asks, "Have they seen it?" They answer, "No," He asks, "How will it be if

they see it?” They say, “Were they to see it, they would be more desirous of it and more eager for it.”

Allah asks, “From what do they seek refuge?” They say, “They seek refuge from hell.” He asks, “Have they seen it?” They say “No!” He asks “How would they behave if they see it?” They say, “Were they to see it, they would flee from it with greater force, aid fear it more and seek refuge from it more severely.” He says, “I make you witnesses that I have forgiven them.” They say, “Among them was a certain man who came incidentally, with no intention to join them. He had come to them for a need.” He says, “They are a people, none who sits with them will be miserable.” [Ahmed 7428, 8713]

(3612)

قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَكْثَرُ مِنْ قَوْلٍ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ فَإِنَّهَا  
كَنْزٌ مِنْ كُنُوزِ الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah’s Messenger said, “Recite frequently:

There is no power and no might except with Allah.

It is a treasure of paradise. Makhul said that if anyone says:

There is no power and no might except with Allah and no refuge from Him except in Him, then seventy doors of harm are removed from him, the humblest of them being poverty.

[Ahmed 8414]

(3613)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ دَعْوَةٌ مُسْتَجَابَةٌ وَإِنِّي اخْتَبَأْتُ دَعْوَتِي  
شَفَاعَةً لِأُمَّتِي وَهِيَ نَائِلَةٌ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَنْ مَاتَ مِنْهُمْ لَا يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Every Prophet has a supplication that is granted. I have held in abeyance my supplication for intercession for my ummah and it will be available to everyone of them who dies without having associated anything with Allah.”

[Ahmed 10315, Bukhari 6304, Muslim 198, Ibn e Majah 4307]

**51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS***Narrated from Allah's Messenger***Chapter 132 B****Having good expectation from Allah****(3614)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَنَا عِنْدَ ظَنِّ عَبْدِي بِي وَأَنَا مَعَهُ حِينَ يَذْكُرُنِي فَإِنْ ذَكَرَنِي فِي نَفْسِهِ ذَكَرْتُهُ فِي نَفْسِي وَإِنْ ذَكَرَنِي فِي مَالٍ ذَكَرْتُهُ فِي مَالِي خَيْرٌ مِنْهُمْ وَإِنْ اقْتَرَبَ إِلَيَّ شِبْرًا اقْتَرَبْتُ مِنْهُ ذِرَاعًا وَإِنْ اقْتَرَبَ إِلَيَّ ذِرَاعًا اقْتَرَبْتُ إِلَيْهِ بَاعًا وَإِنْ أَتَانِي يَمْشِي أَتَيْتُهُ هَرْوَلَةً

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said that Allah says, "I am as My slave expects Me. I am with him when he remembers Me. If he mentions Me, in his mind, I remember him to Myself. If he remembers Me in a company, I remember him in company better than them. If he comes towards Me by a span, I approach him by a cubit. If he comes nearer Me by a cubit, I come near to him by two cubits. If he comes to Me walking, I come to him running."

[Ahmed 7426, Muslim 2675, Ibn e Majah 3822]

**(3615)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اسْتَعِيدُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ وَاسْتَعِيدُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ اسْتَعِيدُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ وَاسْتَعِيدُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Seek refuge in Allah from punishment in hell. Seek refuge in Allah from punishment in the grave. Seek refuge in Allah from the mischief of the dajjal and seek refuge in Allah from the trial through life and death."

**51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 133

### Refuge in Allah's perfect words

(3616)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ قَالَ حِينَ يُمَسِّي ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ  
التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ لَمْ يَضُرَّهُ حُمَةٌ تِلْكَ اللَّيْلَةَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone says when it is evening three times:

I seek refuge in the perfect words of Allah from the mischief of what He has created. then no poison will harm him that night. Suhayl said, Our family used to teach it and recite it every night. A girl among them was stung by something one night, but she felt no pain.

[Ahmed 7903]

Saif ul Haq

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

## Chapter 134

### O Allah, let me be one who thanks You most

(3617)

دُعَاءُ حَفِظْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا أَدْعُهُ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي أَعْظَمُ شُكْرَكَ  
وَأَكْثَرُ ذِكْرَكَ وَاتَّبِعْ نَصِيحَتَكَ وَأَحْفَظْ وَصِيَّتَكَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that he learnt a supplication from Allah's Messenger which he never abandoned:

O Allah, cause me to be most grateful to You, one who remembers You most who obeys Your teachings and preserves Your instructions. [Ahmed 8107]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 135

#### Every prayer is granted

(3618)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ رَجُلٍ يَدْعُو اللَّهَ بِدُعَاءٍ إِلَّا اسْتُجِيبَ لَهُ  
فَإِمَّا أَنْ يُعْجَلَ لَهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَإِمَّا أَنْ يُدْخَرَ لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَإِمَّا أَنْ يُكَفَّرَ عَنْهُ مِنْ ذُنُوبِهِ  
بِقَدْرِ مَا دَعَا مَا لَمْ يَدْعُ بِإِثْمٍ أَوْ قَطِيعَةٍ رَحِمَ أَوْ يَسْتَعْجِلْ قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَكَيْفَ  
يَسْتَعْجِلُ قَالَ يَقُولُ دَعَوْتُ رَبِّي فَمَا اسْتَجَابَ لِي

Sayyidina Abu Huravrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone prays to Allah then his prayer is answered. It may be granted promptly in this life or stoned for him for the Hereafter. Or his sins may be atoned against that to the extent of his prayer provided he does not pray for a sin or severance of ties of relationship, or makes haste. They asked, 'O Messenger of Allah, how does one make haste?' He said, "He may complain that he prayed to his Lord but was given no answer."

[Ahmed 13007, Muslim 2735, Abu Dawud 1484]

(3619)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ عَبْدٍ يَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى يَبْدُوَ إِبْطُهُ يَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ  
مَسْأَلَةً إِلَّا آتَاهَا إِيَّاهُ مَا لَمْ يَعْجَلْ قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَكَيْفَ عَجَلَتْهُ قَالَ يَقُولُ قَدْ سَأَلْتُ  
وَسَأَلْتُ وَلَمْ أُعْطَ شَيْئًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "There is no slave who raises his hands till his armpits are visible beseeching Allah for his needs but He grants him that provided he does not make haste." They asked, "O Messenger of Allah, how does he make haste?" He said, "He complains that he has prayed and prayed, but was

not given anything.”

[Ahmed 10316]

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 136

**To have good expectations from Allah is excellent worship of Allah**

(3620)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ حُسْنَ الظَّنِّ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ حُسْنِ عِبَادَةِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "To have a good expectation from Allah is part of excellent worship of Allah." [Ahmed 7964]

## Saif ul Haq

### 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 137

**One must see what he prays for**

(3621)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِيَنْظُرَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ مَا الَّذِي يَتَمَنَّى فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَدْرِي مَا يُكْتَبُ لَهُ مِنْ أُمْنِيَّتِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Salamah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Each one of you must observe what he craves for, because he cannot know what of his longings is recorded."

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 138

**O Allah, let me benefit from my hearing and sight**

(3622)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدْعُو فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ مَتِّعْنِي بِسَمْعِي وَبَصَرِي  
وَأَجْعَلْهُمَا الْوَارِثَ مِنِّي وَأَنْصُرْنِي عَلَى مَنْ يَظْلِمُنِي وَخُذْ مِنْهُ بِثَأْرِي

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to make this supplication:

O Allah, cause me to benefit from my hearing and sight, and make them to survive me. And help me against one who oppresses me, and take my revenge from him.

Saif ul Haq

## 51 - BOOK OF SUPPLICATIONS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger*

### Chapter 139

**Everyone must pray to his Lord for all his needs whatsoever**

(3623)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِيَسْأَلْ أَحَدُكُمْ رَبَّهُ حَاجَتَهُ كُلَّهَا حَتَّى يَسْأَلَ شِسْعَ  
نَعْلِهِ إِذَا انْقَطَعَ

Sayyidina Anas reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Let everyone of you ask his Lord for all his needs-asking also for the thong of his sandal when it is damaged.'

(3624)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِيَسْأَلْ أَحَدُكُمْ رَبَّهُ حَاجَتَهُ حَتَّى يَسْأَلَهُ الْمِلْحَ  
وَحَتَّى يَسْأَلَهُ شِئْنَهُ نَعْلِهِ إِذَا انْقَطَعَ

Salih ibn Abdullah reported from Ja'far ibn Sulayman from Thabit Bunani that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Each one of you must ask his Lord for his needs, even for salt and also for the thong or strap of his sandal or boot when it is cut off."

---

Saif ul Haq



## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 1

#### About the Prophet's (SAW) merits

(3625)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَى مِنْ وَلَدِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَاصْطَفَى  
مِنْ وَلَدِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بَنِي كِنَانَةَ وَاصْطَفَى مِنْ بَنِي كِنَانَةَ قُرَيْشًا وَاصْطَفَى مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ بَنِي هَاشِمٍ  
وَاصْطَفَانِي مِنْ بَنِي هَاشِمٍ

Sayyidina Wathilah ibn Asqa (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Allah chose ismail from the offspring of Ibrahim, and from the progeny of Isma'il, He chose Hanu Kinariab. From Banu Kinanah, He chose the Quraysh, and from the Quraysh, He chose Banu Hashim, and He chose me from Banu Hashim.'

[Ahmed 16984, Muslim 2276]

Saif ul Haq

(3626)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَى كِنَانَةَ مِنْ وَلَدِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَاصْطَفَى  
قُرَيْشًا مِنْ كِنَانَةَ وَاصْطَفَى هَاشِمًا مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ وَاصْطَفَانِي مِنْ بَنِي هَاشِمٍ

Sayyidina Wathilah ibn Asqa (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, Surely Allah chose Kinanah from the progeny of Isma'il, and He chose Quraysh from the Kinanah, and He chose Hashim from Quraysh, and He chose me from Banu Hashim.

[Tirmidhi 3625]

(3627)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ قُرَيْشًا جَلَسُوا فَتَذَاكَرُوا أَحْسَابَهُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ فَجَعَلُوا مَثَلَكَ مَثَلِ نَخْلَةٍ  
فِي كَبُوءٍ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَلَقَ الْخَلْقَ فَجَعَلَنِي مِنْ

خَيْرِهِمْ مِنْ خَيْرِ فِرْقِهِمْ وَخَيْرِ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ ثُمَّ تَخَيَّرَ الْقَبَائِلَ فَجَعَلَنِي مِنْ خَيْرِ قَبِيلَةٍ ثُمَّ تَخَيَّرَ  
الْبُيُوتَ فَجَعَلَنِي مِنْ خَيْرِ بُيُوتِهِمْ فَأَنَا خَيْرُهُمْ نَفْسًا وَخَيْرُهُمْ بَيْتًا

Sayyidina Abbas ibn Muttalib narrated that he said, ‘O Messenger of Allah, the Quraysh gathered together and recalled their ancestry among each other and gave your example as a palm tree on a rising on land.’

The Prophet (SAW) said, Allah created the universe and made me from the best of them in the best of their group and the best of their two sections. Then He chose the tribes and made me of the best tribe.

Then He chose the families and made me of the best of the families. So I am the best of them as an individual and familywise too.”

(3628)

جَاءَ الْعَبَّاسُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَكَأَنَّهُ سَمِعَ شَيْئًا فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَقَالَ مَنْ أَنَا فَقَالُوا أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامُ قَالَ أَنَا مُحَمَّدُ  
بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَلَقَ الْخَلْقَ فَجَعَلَنِي فِي خَيْرِهِمْ ثُمَّ جَعَلَهُمْ فِرْقَتَيْنِ  
فَجَعَلَنِي فِي خَيْرِهِمْ فِرْقَةً ثُمَّ جَعَلَهُمْ قَبَائِلَ فَجَعَلَنِي فِي خَيْرِهِمْ قَبِيلَةً ثُمَّ جَعَلَهُمْ بُيُوتًا  
فَجَعَلَنِي فِي خَيْرِهِمْ بَيْتًا وَخَيْرَهُمْ نَفْسًا

Muttalib ibn Abu Wada’ah reported that Sayyidina Abbas (RA) came to Allah’s Messenger as though he had heard something from the Quraysh.

The Prophet (SAW) stood up on the pulpit and asked, “Who am I’ They said, ‘You are Allah’s Messenger may peace be on you.’ He said, “I am Muhammad ibn Ahdullah ibn Abdul Muttalib. Allah created everything and made the best of them. Then He made them into two groups and placed me in the best of them. Then He made them tribes and placed me in the best of tribes. Then He made them families and placed me in the best of them familywise and as an individual.”

[Tirmidhi 3543, Ahmed 1788]

(3629)

قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَتَى وَجَبَتْ لَكَ النُّبُوَّةُ قَالَ وَآدَمُ بَيْنَ الرُّوحِ وَالْجَسَدِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that people asked, “O Messenger of Allah, when was prophethood bestowed on you?” He said, ‘When Aadam was between soul and body.’”

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 2

**And I am the first of mankind to arise on resurrection**

(3630)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَا أَوَّلُ النَّاسِ خُرُوجًا إِذَا بُعِثُوا وَأَنَا خَطِيئُهُمْ إِذَا  
وَفَدُّوا وَأَنَا مُبَشِّرُهُمْ إِذَا أَيْسُوا لِوَاءِ الْحَمْدِ يَوْمَئِذٍ بِيَدِي وَأَنَا أَكْرَمُ وَلَدِ آدَمَ عَلَى رَبِّي وَلَا  
فَخَرَّ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “I will be the first of the people to come out (of the grave) when they are resurrected. I will be their spokesman when they go before Allah. And I will be the giver of glad tidings to them when they are disappointed.

On that day, the standard of Hamd (praise) will be in my hand. And I am the noblest of the children of Aadam in the sight of my Lord and there is no boast (about it).”

(3631)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَا أَوَّلُ مَنْ تَنْشَقُّ عَنْهُ الْأَرْضُ فَأُكْسَى حُلَّةً مِنْ  
حُلَلِ الْجَنَّةِ ثُمَّ أَقُومُ عَنْ يَمِينِ الْعَرْشِ لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْخَلَائِقِ يَقُومُ ذَلِكَ الْمَقَامَ غَيْرِي

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “I will be the first one for whom the earth will be split (at the grave). I will be made to wear garments of paradise. Then I will stand by the right of the throne. There is no one of the creatures other than me who will stand at that place.”

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 3

#### Ask Allah for the wasilah to be given to me

(3632)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَلُوا اللَّهَ لِي الْوَسِيلَةَ قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَا الْوَسِيلَةَ قَالَ أَعْلَى دَرَجَةٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ لَا يَنَالُهَا إِلَّا رَجُلٌ وَاحِدٌ أَرْجُو أَنْ أَكُونَ أَنَا هُوَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Ask Allah to let me have the wasilah." They asked, "O Messenger of Allah, and what is wasila?" He said "Highest rank in paradise which none but one man will get. I hope that I will be the one."

(3633)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَثَلِي فِي النَّبِيِّينَ كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ بَنَى دَارًا فَأَخْسَنَهَا وَأَكْمَلَهَا وَأَجْمَلَهَا وَتَرَكَ مِنْهَا مَوْضِعَ لَبَنَةٍ فَجَعَلَ النَّاسُ يَطُوفُونَ بِالْبِنَاءِ وَيَعْجَبُونَ مِنْهُ وَيَقُولُونَ لَوْ تَمَّ مَوْضِعُ تِلْكَ اللَّبَنَةِ وَأَنَا فِي النَّبِيِّينَ مَوْضِعُ تِلْكَ اللَّبَنَةِ

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said:

My example among the Prophets is like a man who built a house. He made it beautiful and completed it and adorned it, but left in it space for a brick. People came and looked round it and were delighted with it and commented, "Would that this space of brick was filled up!" And, I among the Prophets am the space for that brick."

And with the same sanad from the Prophet, he said, "When it is the Day of Resurrection, I will be the Imam of the Prophets and the owner of the intercession-without boast.

[Ahmed 21301]

(3634)

أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِذَا سَمِعْتُمُ الْمُؤَذِّنَ فَقُولُوا مِثْلَ مَا يَقُولُ ثُمَّ

صَلُّوا عَلَيَّ فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيَّ صَلَاةً صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ بِهَا عَشْرًا ثُمَّ سَلُّوا لِي الْوَسِيلَةَ فَإِنَّهَا مَنْزِلَةٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ لَا تَنْبَغِي إِلَّا لِعَبْدٍ مِنْ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ وَأَرْجُو أَنْ أَكُونَ أَنَا هُوَ وَمَنْ سَأَلَ لِي الْوَسِيلَةَ حَلَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الشَّفَاعَةُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "When you hear the mu 'ahdhin, say the like of what he says. Then invoke blessing on me, for, if anyone invokes blessing on me once, Allah sends on him ten blessings. Then ask (Allah) for the wasilah for me. It is a station in paradise, not available to anyone but only one of Allah's slaves, and I hope that I will be the one. And, as for him who asks the wasilah for me, my intercession will become lawful for him."

[Muslim 384, Abu Dawud 523, Nisai 671, Ahmed 6579]

(3635)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَا سَيِّدُ وَلَدِ آدَمَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا فَخْرَ وَبِيَدِي لَوَاءُ الْحَمْدِ وَلَا فَخْرَ وَمَا مِنْ نَبِيٍّ يَوْمُنَا آدَمُ فَمَنْ سِوَاهُ إِلَّا تَحْتَ لَوَائِي وَأَنَا أَوَّلُ مَنْ تَنْشَقُّ عَنْهُ الْأَرْضُ وَلَا فَخْرَ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger ' said, "I will be the chief of the children of Aadam on the Day of Resurrection-no boast. In my hand will be the standard of praise-and, no boast. There will be no Prophet on that day-Aadam included-but will be under my banner. And, I will be the first for whom the earth will be split open-and, no boast."

[Ahmed 10987]

(3636)

جَلَسَ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَنْتَظِرُونَهُ قَالَ فَخَرَجَ حَتَّى إِذَا دَنَا مِنْهُمْ سَمِعَهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ فَسَمِعَ حَدِيثَهُمْ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَجَبًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ اتَّخَذَ مِنْ خَلْقِهِ خَلِيلًا اتَّخَذَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلًا وَقَالَ آخِرُ مَاذَا بِأَعْجَبَ مِنْ كَلَامِ مُوسَى كَلَّمَهُ

تَكْلِيمًا وَقَالَ آخِرُ فَعِيسَى كَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ وَرُوحُهُ وَقَالَ آخِرُ آدَمُ اصْطَفَاهُ اللَّهُ فَخَرَجَ عَلَيْهِمْ  
 فَسَلَّمَ وَقَالَ قَدْ سَمِعْتُ كَلَامَكُمْ وَعَجَبْتُكُمْ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلُ اللَّهِ وَهُوَ كَذَلِكَ وَمُوسَى نَجِيُّ  
 اللَّهِ وَهُوَ كَذَلِكَ وَعِيسَى رُوحُ اللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتُهُ وَهُوَ كَذَلِكَ وَآدَمُ اصْطَفَاهُ اللَّهُ وَهُوَ كَذَلِكَ أَلَا  
 وَأَنَا حَبِيبُ اللَّهِ وَلَا فَخْرَ وَأَنَا حَامِلُ لَوَاءِ الْحَمْدِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا فَخْرَ وَأَنَا أَوَّلُ شَافِعٍ  
 وَأَوَّلُ مُشَفِّعٍ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا فَخْرَ وَأَنَا أَوَّلُ مَنْ يُحَرِّكُ حِلَقَ الْجَنَّةِ فَيَفْتَحُ اللَّهُ لِي فَيَدْخُلْنِيهَا  
 وَمَعِيَ فَقَرَاءُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَلَا فَخْرَ وَأَنَا أَكْرَمُ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ وَلَا فَخْرَ

Sayyidina Ihn Abbas (RA) narrated: Some of the sahabah of Allah's Messenger (SAW) sat together awaiting him. He came forth till he was near them and heard them discussing.

He heard their conversation. Someone among them said, Wonderful that Allah, the Majestic, the

Glorious, took a friend from His creatures! He took Ibrahim for a friend.'

Another put in, "What could be more wonderful than the conversation of Musa-he spoke directly to Allah!" Yet another exclaimed. "As for Eesa, he was the word of Allah and His spirit." Someone else wondered, 'As for Aadam, Allah chose him.' Then, he came to them, offered them salaam and said, "Indeed, I heard your conversation and your surprise. Surely, Ibrahim was Allah's friend. That is so! And Musa was confidant of Allah, and that is exactly so! And, Eesa was the spirit of Allah and His word, and that is exactly so! Aadam was Allah's chosen one, and that is exactly so! O And know, I am, the dear friend of Allah, and no pride about it. And, I will be the holder of the standard of praise (Hamd) on the day of Resurrection, no boast. And, I will be the first to intercede and the first whose intercession will be accepted, no boast. And, I will be the first to knock the chain of (the gate of) paradise. Allah will open it for me and I will enter it, and with me the poor of the Believers no boast. And I am the noblest of the first and the last-no boast!"

(3637)

مَكْتُوبٌ فِي التَّوْرَةِ صِفَةُ مُحَمَّدٍ وَصِفَةُ عِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ يُدْفَنُ مَعَهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Salaam (RA) narrated: There is written in the Torah, the description of Muhammad (SAW) (and of) Eesa (RA) Maryam that he would be buried with him. Abu Mawdud reported that there is space for a grave in the house (shrine).

(3638)

لَمَّا كَانَ الْيَوْمُ الَّذِي دَخَلَ فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَدِينَةَ أَضَاءَ مِنْهَا كُلُّ شَيْءٍ فَلَمَّا كَانَ الْيَوْمُ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ أَظْلَمَ مِنْهَا كُلُّ شَيْءٍ وَلَمَّا نَفَضْنَا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْأَيْدِي وَإِنَّا لَفِي دَفْنِهِ حَتَّى أَنْكَرْنَا قُلُوبَنَا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated: The day when Allah's Messenger entered Madinah, everything in it was illuminated. Then, the day when he died everything in it became dark. And we had barely dusted off our hands after burying him when our hearts changed.

[Ahmed 13311, Ibn e Majah 1631]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 4

## Saif ul Haq

### The birth of the Prophet (SAW)

(3639)

وُلِدْتُ أَنَا وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَامَ الْفِيلِ وَسَأَلَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ قُبَاثَ بْنَ أَشِيمَ أَخَا بَنِي يَعْمَرَ بْنِ لَيْثٍ أَأَنْتَ أَكْبَرُ أَمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَكْبَرُ مِنِّي وَأَنَا أَقْدَمُ مِنْهُ فِي الْمِيلَادِ وَوُلِدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَامَ الْفِيلِ وَرَفَعَتْ بِي أُمِّي عَلَى الْمَوْضِعِ قَالَ وَرَأَيْتُ خَذَقَ الطَّيْرِ أَخْضَرَ مُحْيِلًا

Sayyidina Qays ibn Makhramah narrated: I was born, as was Allah's Messenger, ' in the year of the Elephant. Uthman ibn Affan asked Qubath ibn Ashyam of Banu Yamar ibn Layth, "Are you senior or Allah's Messenger (SAW). He said, Allah's Messenger is senior to me (in rank) though I preceded him in birth." He added, 'And I did observe the droppings of the green birds having faded.'



In Arabic, there is a play upon words, the word 'Akbar' meaning, 'older', 'greater' The green birds were the ones that crushed Abrahams arms with small pebbles when it invaded Makkah

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 5

#### The beginning of the Prophet's (SAW) mission

(3640)

خَرَجَ أَبُو طَالِبٍ إِلَى الشَّامِ وَخَرَجَ مَعَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي أَشْيَاحٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ فَلَمَّا أَشْرَفُوا عَلَى الرَّاهِبِ هَبَطُوا فَحَلُّوا رِحَالَهُمْ فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمُ الرَّاهِبُ وَكَانُوا قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ يَمُرُّونَ بِهِ فَلَا يَخْرُجُ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَا يَلْتَفِتُ قَالَ فُهُمْ يَحْلُونَ رِحَالَهُمْ فَجَعَلَ يَتَخَلَّلُهُمُ الرَّاهِبُ حَتَّى جَاءَ فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ هَذَا سَيِّدُ الْعَالَمِينَ هَذَا رَسُولُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ يَبْعُهُ اللَّهُ رَحْمَةً لِلْعَالَمِينَ فَقَالَ لَهُ أَشْيَاحٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ مَا عَلِمُكَ فَقَالَ إِنَّكُمْ حِينَ أَشْرَفْتُمْ مِنَ الْعَقَبَةِ لَمْ يَبْقَ شَجَرٌ وَلَا حَجَرٌ إِلَّا خَرَّ سَاجِدًا وَلَا يَسْجُدَانِ إِلَّا لِنَبِيِّ وَإِنِّي أَعْرِفُهُ بِخَاتَمِ النُّبُوَّةِ أَسْفَلَ مِنْ غُضْرُوفٍ كَتِفِهِ مِثْلَ التَّفَاحَةِ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَصَنَعَ لَهُمْ طَعَامًا فَلَمَّا أَتَاهُمْ بِهِ وَكَانَ هُوَ فِي رِعْيَةِ الْإِبِلِ قَالَ أَرْسَلُوا إِلَيْهِ فَأَقْبَلَ وَعَلَيْهِ غِمَامَةٌ تُظِلُّهُ فَلَمَّا دَنَا مِنَ الْقَوْمِ وَجَدَهُمْ قَدْ سَبَقُوهُ إِلَى فِيءِ الشَّجَرَةِ فَلَمَّا جَلَسَ مَالَ فِيءِ الشَّجَرَةِ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ انْظُرُوا إِلَى فِيءِ الشَّجَرَةِ مَالَ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ فَبَيْنَمَا هُوَ قَائِمٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَهُوَ يُنَاشِدُهُمْ أَنْ لَا يَذْهَبُوا بِهِ إِلَى الرُّومِ فَإِنَّ الرُّومَ إِذَا رَأَوْهُ عَرَفُوهُ بِالصِّفَةِ فَيَقْتُلُونَهُ فَالْتَفَتَ فَإِذَا بِسَبْعَةٍ قَدْ أَقْبَلُوا مِنَ الرُّومِ فَاسْتَقْبَلَهُمْ فَقَالَ مَا جَاءَ بِكُمْ قَالُوا جِئْنَا إِنَّ هَذَا النَّبِيَّ خَارِجٌ فِي هَذَا الشَّهْرِ فَلَمْ يَبْقَ طَرِيقٌ إِلَّا بُعِثَ إِلَيْهِ بِأَنَاسٍ وَإِنَّا قَدْ أَخْبَرْنَا خَبْرَهُ بُعِثْنَا إِلَى طَرِيقِكَ هَذَا



فَقَالَ هَلْ خَلَفَكُمْ أَحَدٌ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنْكُمْ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا أَخْبَرْنَا خَبْرَهُ بِطَرِيقِكَ هَذَا قَالَ أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ  
 أَمْرًا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَقْضِيَهُ هَلْ يَسْتَطِيعُ أَحَدٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ رَدُّهُ قَالُوا لَا قَالَ فَبَايَعُوهُ وَأَقَامُوا  
 مَعَهُ قَالَ أَنْشِدُكُمْ بِاللَّهِ أَيُّكُمْ وَلِيُّهُ قَالُوا أَبُو طَالِبٍ فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يُنَاشِدُهُ حَتَّى رَدَّهُ أَبُو طَالِبٍ  
 وَبَعَثَ مَعَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ بِلَالًا وَرَوَّدَهُ الرَّاهِبُ مِنَ الْكَعْكِ وَالزَّيْتِ

Sayyidina Abu Musa Ash'ary (RA) narrated: Abu Talib set forth for Syria and the Prophet (SAW) travelled with him, elders of the Quraysh were part of the caravan. When they reached the monk, he came down (his hermitage). They unfastened the saddles of their animals and he came to them though before that they used to pass by him, he never came out and never paid attention to them. As they were unpacking their saddles, he mingled among them till he came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and held his hand, saying, "He is the chief of the universe. He is the Messenger of the Lord of the worlds. Allah has sent him as mercy to the worlds." The elders among the Quraysh asked him how he could say that and he answered, "While you were coming down the hillock, none of the stones and trees missed prostrating before him, and these two (objects) do not prostrate but to a Prophet. And I recognise him by the seal of prophethood on the upper bone on his shoulder, firm like an apple.' Then he went away and prepared a meal for them. When he brought it to them, the Prophet (SAW) had taken the camels to graze. He said, "Send for him." He came while a small cloud cast its shadow over him. When he came to the people, he found that they had preceded him to the shade of the trees. When he sat down, the tree bowed towards him and cast its shade over him. The monk pointed out, "Observe the tree bowing to him." The narrator reported that while he was standing among them, he entreated them that they should not take him to Rome, "for, when the Romans see him, they will recognise him from the descriptions and will kill him." Then he turned and suddenly seven Romans came whom he received and asked, "What has brought you here?" They said, "We have come, that this Prophet will emerge this month. We have left no road but sent people there. When we received news of him, we were sent on your path, this one." He asked, "Is there anyone behind you and better than you?" They repeated that they were informed that he was on his path-that one.

The monk asked them, 'Think if God decides to do something, can one of mankind avert it?' They said, "No." So, he said, "Pledge allegiance to him and support him." Then he asked (the Quraysh) I adjure you by Allah, who is his guardian? They said, "Abu Talib." So he did not cease to adjure him till he sent him back and Abu Bakr sent with him Bilal and the monk provided him biscuits and olives.

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 6

### The age of the Prophet when commissioned

(3641)

أُنْزِلَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ ابْنُ أَرْبَعِينَ فَأَقَامَ بِمَكَّةَ ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ  
وَبِالْمَدِينَةِ عَشْرًا وَتُوُفِّيَ وَهُوَ ابْنُ ثَلَاثٍ وَسِتِّينَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated: Revelation began to descend to Allah's Messenger (SAW) when he was forty years old. Thereafter, he stayed at Makkah for thirteen years and at Madinah for ten years and he died when he was sixty- three years old.

[Bukhari 3851, Ahmed 2017]

(3642)

فَبُيُضَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ ابْنُ خَمْسٍ وَسِتِّينَ سَنَةً

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet ' died at the age of sixty-five.

(3643)

لَمْ يَكُنْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالطَّوِيلِ الْبَائِنِ وَلَا بِالْقَصِيرِ الْمُتَرَدِّدِ وَلَا  
بِالْأَبْيَضِ الْأَمْهَقِ وَلَا بِالْأَدَمِ وَلَيْسَ بِالْجَعْدِ الْقَطِطِ وَلَا بِالسَّبِطِ بَعَثَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَأْسِ أَرْبَعِينَ  
سَنَةً فَأَقَامَ بِمَكَّةَ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ وَبِالْمَدِينَةِ عَشْرًا وَتَوَفَّاهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَأْسِ سِتِّينَ سَنَةً وَلَيْسَ فِي  
رَأْسِهِ وَلَحْيَتِهِ عَشْرُونَ شَعْرَةً بَيْضَاءَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was neither very tall nor short statured, neither very white nor wheat-complexioned. Neither did he have curly hair nor very straight. Allah sent him when he was forty years old. He stayed in Makkah for ten yeis thereafter, and ten years in Madinah, Allah took him away when he was sixty years old, and there were not on his head and beard twenty white hair.

[Ahmed 13159, Bukhari 3547, Muslim 2374]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 7

#### The signs peculiar to the Prophet

(3644)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ بِمَكَّةَ حَجَرًا كَانَ يُسَلِّمُ عَلَيَّ لَيَالِي بُعِثْتُ إِلَيْهِ  
لَأَعْرِفُهُ الْآنَ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, 'There is a stone in Makkah that used to greet me in the nights when I was commissioned. I know it even now.'

[Ahmed 20867, Muslim 2277]

Saif ul Haq

(3645)

كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَتَدَاوُلُ فِي قَصْعَةٍ مِنْ غَدَوَةٍ حَتَّى اللَّيْلِ يَقُومُ  
عَشْرَةٌ وَيَقْعُدُ عَشْرَةٌ فَلَمَّا كَانَتْ ثُمْدُ قَالَ مِنْ أَيِّ شَيْءٍ تَعْجَبُ مَا كَانَتْ ثُمْدُ إِلَّا مِنْ  
هَاهُنَا وَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub narrated: We were with the Prophet once. We ate from a bowl from morning to night, ten would get up and ten would take the seat.

The narrator said that they asked Samurah, "Was not the bowl replenished?" He said, "With what are you surprised? It was not replenished but from here," and he pointed to the heaven.

[Ahmed 201551]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 8

### Rocks or trees welcomed the Prophet (SAW) in Makkah

(3646)

كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِمَكَّةَ فَخَرَجْنَا فِي بَعْضِ نَوَاحِيهَا فَمَا اسْتَقْبَلَهُ جَبَلٌ وَلَا شَجَرٌ إِلَّا وَهُوَ يَقُولُ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib narrated: I came forth with the Prophet through the surroundings of Makkah. Every rock and tree welcomed him, saying, "Peace be on you, O Messenger of Allah."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 9

# Saif ul Haq

### Weeping of a trunk of a tree

(3647)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَطَبَ إِلَى لِزْقٍ جَذَعٍ وَاتَّخَذُوا لَهُ مِنْبَرًا فَخَطَبَ عَلَيْهِ فَحَنَّ الْجَذَعُ حِينَ النَّاقَةِ فَنَزَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَمَسَّهُ فَسَكَنَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) used to deliver sermon reclining on the trunk of a palm tree. The sahabah (RA) chose a pulpit for him and he delivered a sermon from it, but the trunk wept like the weeping of a she-camel. So, he descended and stroked it and it ceased to weep.

(3648)

جَاءَ أَغْرَابِيٌّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ بِمَ أَعْرِفُ أَنَّكَ نَبِيٌّ قَالَ إِنْ

دَعَوْتُ هَذَا الْعِدْقَ مِنْ هَذِهِ النَّخْلَةِ أَتَشْهَدُ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ فَدَعَاهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَجَعَلَ يَنْزِلُ مِنَ النَّخْلَةِ حَتَّى سَقَطَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ قَالَ ارْجِعْ فَعَادَ فَأَسْلَمَ الْأَعْرَابِيُّ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that a villager came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and asked, "How do I know that you are a Prophet?" He said, "If I summon this bunch from this date tree, asking if it testifies that I am Allah's Messenger?" So, he summoned it. It came down from the tree, dropped before the Prophet (SAW). Then he commanded it, "Return." So it returned and the villager submitted in Islam.

[Ahmed 1954]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 10

Long life for Abu Zayd Akhtab

Saif ul Haq

(3649)

مَسَحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدَهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ وَدَعَا لِي

Sayyidina Abu Zayd ibn Akhtab (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) stroked my face with his hand and prayed for me. Azrah reported that he went on to live for a hundred and twenty years and there were not on his head but a few white hair.

[Ahmed 22953]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 11

A few barley bread enough for seventy or eighty people

(3650)

قَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ لِأُمِّ سُلَيْمٍ لَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ صَوْتَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَعْنِي ضَعِيفًا أَعْرِفُ فِيهِ الْجُوعَ فَهَلْ عِنْدَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَقَالَتْ نَعَمْ فَأَخْرَجَتْ أَقْرَاصًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ ثُمَّ أَخْرَجَتْ خِمَارًا لَهَا فَلَقَّتْ الْخُبْزَ بِبَعْضِهِ ثُمَّ دَسَّتْهُ فِي يَدِي وَرَدَّتْنِي بِبَعْضِهِ ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَتْنِي إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فَذَهَبْتُ بِهِ إِلَيْهِ فَوَجَدْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَالِسًا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَمَعَهُ النَّاسُ قَالَ فَقُمْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرْسَلَكَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ فَقُلْتُ نَعَمْ قَالَ بِطَعَامٍ فَقُلْتُ نَعَمْ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِمَنْ مَعَهُ قُومُوا قَالَ فَانْطَلَقُوا فَانْطَلَقْتُ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ حَتَّى جِئْتُ أَبَا طَلْحَةَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ يَا أُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ قَدْ جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَالنَّاسُ مَعَهُ وَلَيْسَ عِنْدَنَا مَا نُطْعِمُهُمْ قَالَتْ أُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ فَانْطَلَقَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ حَتَّى لَقِيَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَقْبَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبُو طَلْحَةَ مَعَهُ حَتَّى دَخَلَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَلُمِّي يَا أُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ مَا عِنْدَكَ فَأَتَتْهُ بِذَلِكَ الْخُبْزِ فَأَمَرَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَفُتَّ وَعَصَرَتْ أُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ بَعْكَةً لَهَا فَأَدَمَتْهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَقُولَ ثُمَّ قَالَ ائْذَنْ لِعَشْرَةٍ فَأِذِنْ لَهُمْ فَأَكَلُوا حَتَّى شَبِعُوا ثُمَّ خَرَجُوا ثُمَّ قَالَ ائْذَنْ لِعَشْرَةٍ فَأِذِنْ لَهُمْ فَأَكَلُوا حَتَّى شَبِعُوا ثُمَّ خَرَجُوا فَأَكَلَ الْقَوْمُ كُلُّهُمْ وَشَبِعُوا وَالْقَوْمُ سَبْعُونَ أَوْ ثَمَانُونَ رَجُلًا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported: Abu Talhah (RA) said to Umm Sulaym , "I heard the voice of Allah's Messenger and it was weak. I know that it is from hunger, So, do you have anything (to eat)?" She said, "Yes," and she brought some loaves of barley bread. Then she took out her scarf and wrapped the bread in some of it and put it in my hand and covered my head with the rest of it (the searf). She sent me to Allah's Messenger (SAW) went to him with it and found him sitting in the mosque with some men.

I stood by them. He said, "Did Abu Talhah send you?" I said, "Yes," He asked, "With

food?” I answered, “Yes.” Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said to those with him, “Stand up!” They walked along and I walked ahead of them till I came to Abu Talhah . and informed him. He exclaimed, “O Umm Sulaym, Allah’s Messenger (SAW) has come with some men and we do not have anything to serve them.” She said, “Allah and His Messenger know best.” So, Abu Talhah went forward and met Allah’s Messenger Li and they entered the house. Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Bring here whatever you have.”

O Umm Sulaym So she brought that bread, Allah’s Messenger (SAW) instructed her that the bread should be crushed and Umm Sulaym poured butter oil over it. Then Allah’s Messenger(SAW) prayed on the mixture what Allah willed that he pray. Then he said “Call ten men.” They came in and ate to their full and went out. Then he said, “Call ten.” They came and ate and went out. Then he said, “Call ten.” They came in, ate, and went out. So, all of them ate till they were satiated. They numbered seventy or eighty men.

[Ahmed 13427, Bukhari 422, Muslim 2040, Ibn e Majah 3342]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 12

**Water pouring out from the Prophet’s (SAW) fingers**

(3651)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَحَانَتْ صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ وَالتَّمَسَ النَّاسُ الْوُضُوءَ  
فَلَمْ يَجِدُوهُ فَأَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِوُضُوءٍ فَوَضَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدَهُ فِي ذَلِكَ الْإِنَاءِ وَأَمَرَ النَّاسَ أَنْ يَتَوَضَّئُوا مِنْهُ قَالَ فَرَأَيْتُ الْمَاءَ يَنْبُعُ مِنْ  
تَحْتِ أَصَابِعِهِ فَتَوَضَّأَ النَّاسُ حَتَّى تَوَضَّئُوا مِنْ عِنْدِ آخِرِهِمْ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated: I saw Allah’s Messenger (SAW) while the time of the salah of asr had approached. People searched for water to perform ablution but could not find it. They brought (some) water to Allah’s Messenger (SAW) for ablution. He put his hand on the vessel and instructed the men to perform ablution. I saw water springing out from under the fingers of the Prophet ‘ And, the men performed ablution with it till the last of them.

[Ahmed 1235, Bukhari 169, Muslim 2279, Nisai 76]



## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 13

#### True dreams in the beginning of the Prophet's mission

(3652)

أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ أَوَّلُ مَا ابْتَدَيْ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنَ النَّبُوءَةِ حِينَ أَرَادَ اللَّهُ كَرَامَتَهُ وَرَحْمَةَ الْعِبَادِ بِهِ أَنْ لَا يَرَى شَيْئًا إِلَّا جَاءَتْ مِثْلَ فَلَقِ الصُّبْحِ فَمَكَثَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَمْكُثَ وَحُبَّ إِلَيْهِ الْخُلُوءُ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ شَيْءٌ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ أَنْ يَخْلُوَ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated. In the beginning of prophethood when Allah intended to make clear to the people his wonders and mercies, he saw dreams that came true like the bright gleam of dawn. This continued as long as Allah willed. Solitude was dear to him and nothing was dearer to him than being alone.

Saif ul Haq

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 14

#### Food glorifies Allah's praise

(3653)

إِنَّكُمْ تَعُدُّونَ الْآيَاتِ عَذَابًا وَإِنَّا كُنَّا نَعُدُّهَا عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَرَكَةً لَقَدْ كُنَّا نَأْكُلُ الطَّعَامَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَنَحْنُ نَسْمَعُ تَسْبِيحَ الطَّعَامِ قَالَ وَأُتِيَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِإِنَاءٍ فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ فِيهِ فَجَعَلَ الْمَاءُ يَنْبُعُ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَصَابِعِهِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَيَّ عَلَى الْوُضُوءِ الْمُبَارَكِ وَالْبَرَكَةُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ



## حَتَّى تَوْضَّأْنَا كُلُّنَا

Sayyidina Abdullah (RA) said, “You people reckon the signs (of nature) as punishment, while in the times of Allah’s Messenger (SAW) we took them as blessings. We would eat food with the Prophet (SAW) and hear the tasbih of the food (that is, its glorifying Allah). The Prophet (SAW) was given a utensil in which he put his hand water poured forth through his fingers. He said, “Come to perform the blessed ablution,” the blessing was from the heaven and we all performed ablution.

[Ahmed 4393, Bukhari 3579]

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 15

#### Description of revelation received by the Prophet

(3654)

أَنَّ الْحَارِثَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَيْفَ يَأْتِيكَ الْوَحْيُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْتِينِي فِي مِثْلِ صَلَافَةِ الْجَرَسِ وَهُوَ أَشَدُّ عَلَيَّ وَأَخْيَانًا يَتَمَثَّلُ لِي الْمَلَكُ رَجُلًا فَيُكَلِّمُنِي فَأَعْيِي مَا يَقُولُ قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَنْزِلُ عَلَيْهِ الْوَحْيُ فِي الْيَوْمِ ذِي الْبَرْدِ الشَّدِيدِ فَيَفْصِمُ عَنْهُ وَإِنْ جَبِينَهُ لَيَتَفَصَّدُ عَرَقًا

Sayyidah Ayshah reported that Harith ibn Hisham asked the Prophet how he received the revelation. He said, “Sometimes, I hear the sound of bells and this is hard for me. And sometimes the angel comes to me in human form and speaks to me and I remember what he says.” Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) said, “Even on a day of severe cold, I saw that when revelation came down on him and ended, perspiration poured on his forehead.”

[Ahmed 35307, Bukhari 2, Muslim 2333, Nisai 932]

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 16

### Description of the Prophet (SAW)

(3655)

مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْ ذِي لِمَّةٍ فِي حُلَّةٍ حُمْرَاءَ أَحْسَنَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَهُ  
شَعْرٌ يَضْرِبُ مَنْكَبَيْهِ بَعِيدٌ مَا بَيْنَ الْمَنْكَبَيْنِ لَمْ يَكُنْ بِالْقَصِيرِ وَلَا بِالطَّوِيلِ

Sayyidina Bara (RA) narrated: I have never seen anyone with long hair wearing a red robe looking more beautiful than Allah's Messenger (SAW). His hair touched his shoulders. He was broad-shouldered, neither short nor tall.

[Ahmed 18582]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

## Chapter 17

### His face was like the moon

(3656)

سَأَلَ رَجُلٌ الْبَرَاءَ أَكَانَ وَجْهُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِثْلَ السَّيْفِ قَالَ لَا مِثْلَ الْقَمَرِ

Abu Ishaq (RA) reported that someone asked Sayyidina Bara (RA) if the face of Allah's Messenger (SAW) was like a sword. He said, "No. (But,) like the moon.

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 18

## Ali's (RA) description of the Prophet (SAW)

(3657)

لَمْ يَكُنْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالطَّوِيلِ وَلَا بِالْقَصِيرِ شَنَّ الْكَفَّيْنِ وَالْقَدَمَيْنِ  
ضَخَمَ الرَّأْسِ ضَخَمَ الْكَرَادِيسِ طَوِيلَ الْمَسْرُوبَةِ إِذَا مَشَى تَكَفَّأَ تَكَفُّوًا كَأَنَّمَا انْحَطَّ مِنْ  
صَبَبٍ لَمْ أَرْ قَبْلَهُ وَلَا بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) narrated : The Prophet (SAW) was neither tall nor short. His palms and feet were hard and thick and he had a large head and large joints. The hair on his breast was a fine, long line (to his navel). When he walked, he bent forward as though he descended down a slope. I did not see anyone like him before him or afterwards .

[Ahmed 1122]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 19

## Saif ul Haq

### Another description from Ali (RA)

(3658)

كَانَ عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ إِذَا وَصَفَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَمْ يَكُنْ بِالطَّوِيلِ  
الْمُغَطِّ وَلَا بِالْقَصِيرِ الْمُتَرَدِّدِ وَكَانَ رُبْعَةً مِنَ الْقَوْمِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ بِالْجَعْدِ الْقَطَطِ وَلَا بِالسَّبِطِ  
كَانَ جَعْدًا رَجُلًا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ بِالْمُطَهَّمِ وَلَا بِالْمُكَلَّمِ وَكَانَ فِي الْوَجْهِ تَدْوِيرٌ أَبْيَضُ مُشْرَبٌ  
أَدْعَجُ الْعَيْنَيْنِ أَهْدَبُ الْأَشْفَارِ جَلِيلُ الْمَشَاشِ وَالْكَتَدِ أَجْرَدُ ذُو مَسْرُوبَةٍ شَنَّ الْكَفَّيْنِ  
وَالْقَدَمَيْنِ إِذَا مَشَى تَقَلَّعَ كَأَنَّمَا يَمْشِي فِي صَبَبٍ وَإِذَا التَفَتَ التَفَتَ مَعًا بَيْنَ كَتِفَيْهِ خَاتَمُ  
النُّبُوَّةِ وَهُوَ خَاتَمُ النَّبِيِّينَ أَجْوَدُ النَّاسِ كَفًّا وَأَشْرَحُهُمْ صَدْرًا وَأَصْدَقُ النَّاسِ لَهْجَةً وَأَلْيَنُهُمْ  
عَرِيكَةً وَأَكْرَمُهُمْ عِشْرَةً مَنْ رَأَاهُ بِدِيهَةٍ هَابَهُ وَمَنْ خَالَطَهُ مَعْرِفَةً أَحَبَّهُ يَقُولُ نَاعْتُهُ لَمْ أَرْ

## قَبْلَهُ وَلَا بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) described the Prophet saying: He was neither very tall nor very short, but was of average height. His hair were neither very curly nor very straight, but slightly curly. He was not very fat. His face was not very round but had a roundish appearance. He was reddish-white with wide black eyes, long eye lashes. He had large joints and broad shoulders, fleshy between shoulders.

He was not hairy except for a fine line of hair from his chest to navel. His palms and feet were hard and thick. When he walked, he put his feet down firmly on the ground raising them as though he walked down a slope. If he looked at anyone, he turned completely (not with a side glance).

Between his shoulders was the seal of prophet hood, He was the seal of the Prophets and the best of men at heart (free from jealousy), truer speaker than all men, of mildest nature and noblest company. If, anyone saw him suddenly, he would be overcome with awe and he who chose his company, loved him. One who describes him admits, "I have never seen anyone like him before or

[Ahmed 944]

---

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

#### Chapter 20

#### He spoke distinctly

---

(3659)

مَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْرُدُ سَرْدَكُمْ هَذَا وَلَكِنَّهُ كَانَ يَتَكَلَّمُ بِكَلَامٍ بَيْنَهُ فَصْلٌ يَحْفَظُهُ مَنْ جَلَسَ إِلَيْهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated : Allah's Messenger (SAW) did not speak rapidly like this, but he spoke with pauses so that those who sat with him could retain what he said.

[Ahmed 24919, Bukhari 3568, Muslim 2493, Abu Dawud 3655]

---

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 21

**He repeated an expression thrice**

(3660)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُعِيدُ الْكَلِمَةَ ثَلَاثًا لِتُعْقَلَ عَنْهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger Th repeated his words three times that they may be understood.

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 22

**I did not see anyone smiling more than him**

(3661)

مَا رَأَيْتُ أَحَدًا أَكْثَرَ تَبَسُّمًا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Harith ibn Jazz narrated. I did not see anyone smiling more than Allah's Messenger (SAW)

[Ahmed 17720]

(3662)

مَا كَانَ ضَحْكُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَّا تَبَسُّمًا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Harith ibn Jazz narrated: Allah's Messenger's (SAW) laugh was only a smile.

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 23

### About the seal of Prophethood

(3663)

ذَهَبَتْ بِي خَالَتِي إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ ابْنَ أُخْتِي وَجَعَ  
فَمَسَحَ بِرَأْسِي وَدَعَا لِي بِالْبَرَكَةِ وَتَوَضَّأَ فَشَرِبْتُ مِنْ وَضْؤِهِ فَقُمْتُ خَلْفَ ظَهْرِهِ فَنَظَرْتُ  
إِلَى الْخَاتَمِ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيْهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ مِثْلُ زُرِّ الْحَجَلَةِ

Sayyidina Sa'ib ibn Yazid (RA) narrated : My aunt took me to the Prophet (SAW) and said, "O Messenger of Allah, this the son of my sister is sick." He stroked my head and prayed for me for blessing. He performed ab' Lion and I drank the residue water. Then I stood behind him and saw the seal between his shoulders. It was like Zirril hajalah.

[Bukhari 190, Muslim 2345]

(3664)

كَانَ خَاتَمُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعْغِي الَّذِي بَيْنَ كَتِفَيْهِ غُدَّةٌ حُمْرَاءَ مِثْلَ بَيْضَةِ  
الْحُمَامَةِ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah (RA) reported that the seal of Allah's Messenger (SAW) between his shoulders was a red mole like a pigeon's egg.

[Ahmed 20879]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 24

### The Prophet's (SAW) feet were slender

(3665)

كَانَ فِي سَاقَيْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حُمُوشَةٌ وَكَانَ لَا يَضْحَكُ إِلَّا تَبَسُّمًا

وَكُنْتُ إِذَا نَظَرْتُ إِلَيْهِ قُلْتُ أَكْحَلُ الْعَيْنَيْنِ وَلَيْسَ بِأَكْحَلٍ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurah (RA) narrated : The legs of Allah's Messenger (SAW) were slender. He did not laugh beyond a smile. When I looked at him I thought that there was collyrium in his eyes, but he had not applied collyrium.

[Ahmed 20971]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 25

#### Had a broad face and large eyes

(3666)

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ضَلِيعَ الْفَمِ أَشْكَالَ الْعَيْنَيْنِ مِنْهُوَشَ الْعَقَبِ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Samurth (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) had a large face, big eyes and skinny ankles.

[Ahmed 20838, Muslim 2339]

(3667)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ضَلِيعَ الْفَمِ أَشْكَالَ الْعَيْنَيْنِ مِنْهُوَشَ الْعَقَبِ

Abu Musa reported from Muhammad ibn Muthanna, from Muhammad ibn Ja'far, from Shu'bah, from Simak ibn Harb, from Jabir ibn Samurah that he said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) had "(as the foregoing: 3666). Shu'bah reported that he asked Simak what the words meant. He said, "(Respectively) a large face, big eyes, little flesh." [Ahmed 20966]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 26

## I have not seen anyone more beautiful than Allah's Messenger (SAW)

(3668)

مَا رَأَيْتُ شَيْئًا أَحْسَنَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَأَنَّ الشَّمْسَ تَجْرِي فِي وَجْهِهِ  
وَمَا رَأَيْتُ أَحَدًا أَسْرَعَ فِي مَشْيِهِ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَأَنَّمَا الْأَرْضُ تُطْوَى  
لَهُ إِنَّا لَنُجْهِدُ أَنْفُسَنَا وَإِنَّهُ لَغَيْرُ مُكْتَرَبٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) said: I have not seen anything more beautiful than Allah's Messenger (SAW) as though the sun sailed in his face. And, I have not seen anyone walk faster than Allah's Messenger iii as though the land is rolled up for him; while we have to exert ourselves (walking with him), he (walks) effortlessly.

[Ahmed 8952]

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 27

# Saif ul Haq

## The Prophet described

(3669)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ عُرِضَ عَلَيَّ الْأَنْبِيَاءُ فَإِذَا مُوسَى ضَرْبُ مَنْ  
الرِّجَالِ كَأَنَّهُ مِنْ رِجَالِ شَنْوَةَ وَرَأَيْتُ عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ فَإِذَا أَقْرَبُ النَّاسِ مَنْ رَأَيْتُ بِهِ  
شَبَهَا عُرْوَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَرَأَيْتُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَإِذَا أَقْرَبُ مَنْ رَأَيْتُ بِهِ شَبَهَا صَاحِبُكُمْ يَعْنِي  
نَفْسَهُ وَرَأَيْتُ جِبْرَائِيلَ فَإِذَا أَقْرَبُ مَنْ رَأَيْتُ بِهِ شَبَهَا دَحِيَّةَ هُوَ ابْنُ خَلِيفَةَ الْكَلْبِيِّ

Sayyidina Jahir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: (On the night

of miraj) the Prophets were presented to me. Musa was a young man as though one of Shami'ah. And I saw Eesa ibn Maryam, to whom the nearest in appearance that I have seen is Urwah ibn Masud. And I saw Ibrahim the nearest to him in looks that I have seen is your companion (meaning, myself). And I saw Jabril, and the nearest in appearance to him that I have seen is Dihyah. (He was ibn Khalifah Kalbi).



[Ahmed 14595, Muslim 167]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 28

#### The Prophet's age on his death

(3670)

تُوفِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ ابْنُ خَمْسٍ وَسِتِّينَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas(RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) died when he was sixty-five years old.

[Muslim 2353, Ahmed 1945]

(3671)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تُوفِّيَ وَهُوَ ابْنُ خَمْسٍ وَسِتِّينَ

Nasr ibn Ali al-Jahdami reported from Bishr ibn Mufaddal from Khalid al-Hazza, from Ammar, the freedman of Banu Hashim that Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (SAW) died when he was sixty-five years old.

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 29

#### He stayed in Makkah for thirteen years

(3672)

مَكَثَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِمَكَّةَ ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ سَنَةً يَعْنِي يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ وَتُوفِّيَ وَهُوَ  
ابْنُ ثَلَاثٍ وَسِتِّينَ سَنَةً

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) stayed in Makkah for thirteen

years during which he received revelation and he died at the age of sixty-three.

[Ahmed 2242, Bukhari 3851, Muslim 2351]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 30

**He died when he was sixty-three years old**

(3673)

سَمِعْتُهُ يَخْطُبُ يَقُولُ مَاتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ ابْنُ ثَلَاثٍ وَسِتِّينَ وَأَبُو  
بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَأَنَا ابْنُ ثَلَاثٍ وَسِتِّينَ

Sayyidina Jarir ibn Abdullah reported that he heard Muawivah ibn Abu Sufvan deliver a sermon and say, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) died when he was sixty-three years old, and Abu Bakr and Umar And, I am sixty three years old.'

[Muslim 2353]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 31

**He died at the age sixty-three**

(3674)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَاتَ وَهُوَ ابْنُ ثَلَاثٍ وَسِتِّينَ

Sayyidah Ayshah said: The Prophet died at the age of sixty three.

[Ahmed 24672, Bukhari 3536. Muslim 2349]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 32

**Merits of Abu Bakr as-Siddiq (RA) His name was Abdullah ibn Uthman, and his epithet was Atiq**

(3675)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبْرَأُ إِلَى كُلِّ خَلِيلٍ مِنْ خَلِّهِ وَلَوْ كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذًا خَلِيلًا لَا تَخَذْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ خَلِيلًا وَإِنَّ صَاحِبَكُمْ خَلِيلُ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abdullah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I am absolved of the friendship of every friend. Were I to choose a friend, I would take Ibn Abu Quhafah as a friend. And your companion (meaning myself) is the friend of Allah."

[Ibn e Majah 2383, Ahmed 3878]

(3676)

أَبُو بَكْرٍ سَيِّدُنَا وَخَيْرُنَا وَأَحَبُّنَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Umar said, 'Our chief Abu Bakr (RA) is the best of us and was the dearest of all of us to Allah's Messenger.'

[Bukhari 3668]

(3677)

أَيُّ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ أَحَبَّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ قُلْتُ ثُمَّ مَنْ قَالَتْ عُمَرُ قُلْتُ ثُمَّ مَنْ قَالَتْ ثُمَّ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ قُلْتُ ثُمَّ مَنْ قَالَ فَسَكَتَتْ

Abdullah ibn Shaiq reported that he asked Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) "Which of the sahabah i was dearest to the Prophets?" She said, "Abu Bakr." He asked, "Who next?" she said, "Umar." He asked, "Who next?" She said, "After him Abu Ubaydh ibn Jarrah." He asked, "Who next?" She kept quiet.

[Bukhari 3662, Ibn e Majah 102]

(3678)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ أَهْلَ الدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلَى لَيَرَاهُمْ مَنْ تَحْتَهُمْ كَمَا تَرَوْنَ النُّجْمَ الطَّالِعَ فِي أَفْقِ السَّمَاءِ وَإِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ مِنْهُمْ وَأَنْعَمَا

Sayyidina Abu Saeed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "As for those having higher ranks (in paradise), those having a lower rank will look at them as you look at the stars shining in the horizon of the heaven. Abu Bakr and Umar are of them-and how excellent!"

[Ibn e Majah 9, Ahmed 11213]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 33

Were I to take a friend, I would take Abu Bakr as a friend

(3679)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَطَبَ يَوْمًا فَقَالَ إِنَّ رَجُلًا خَيْرُهُ رَبُّهُ بَيْنَ أَنْ يَعْيشَ فِي الدُّنْيَا مَا شَاءَ أَنْ يَعْيشَ وَيَأْكُلَ فِي الدُّنْيَا مَا شَاءَ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ وَبَيْنَ لِقَاءِ رَبِّهِ فَاخْتَارَ لِقَاءَ رَبِّهِ قَالَ فَبَكَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَقَالَ أَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَلَا تَعْجَبُونَ مِنْ هَذَا الشَّيْخِ إِذْ ذَكَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلًا صَالِحًا خَيْرُهُ رَبُّهُ بَيْنَ الدُّنْيَا وَبَيْنَ لِقَاءِ رَبِّهِ فَاخْتَارَ لِقَاءَ رَبِّهِ قَالَ فَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَعْلَمَهُمْ بِمَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ بَلْ نَفْدِيكَ بِآبَائِنَا وَأَمْوَالِنَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنَ النَّاسِ أَحَدٌ أَمَنَ إِلَيْنَا فِي صُحْبَتِهِ وَذَاتِ يَدِهِ مِنْ ابْنِ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ وَلَوْ كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذًا خَلِيلًا لَاتَّخَذْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ خَلِيلًا وَلَكِنْ وُدُّ وَإِخَاءُ إِيْمَانٍ وُدُّ وَإِخَاءُ إِيْمَانٍ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ

## ثَلَاثًا وَإِنَّ صَاحِبَكُمْ خَلِيلُ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Mu'alla (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) delivered a sermon one day, saying, "Indeed, to a man, Allah has given choice between living in the world as long as he wills, eating in the world whatever he likes to eat and meeting his Lord, He has chosen to meet his Lord." Abu Bakr (RA) wept.

The companions of the Prophet (SAW) said, "Is not this shaykh surprising? Allah's Messenger (SAW) mentions a man whom his Lord has given a choice between this world and meeting his Lord, and he has chosen the meeting with his Lord."

But, Abu Bakr . knew better than them what Allah's Messenger r.L meant. So, he said, "May our forefathers and our properties be ransomed to you!" Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is none of the people who has favoured us with companionship and spending more than Ibn Abu Quhafah. Were I to choose a friend, I would choose Ibn Abu Quhafah a friend. But, friendship and brotherhood is faith." He said that twice or thrice. "And, know that your companion (meaning himself) is Allah's friend."

[Ahmed 15922]

(3680)

Saif ul Haq

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَلَسَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ قَالَ إِنَّ عَبْدًا خَيَّرَهُ اللَّهُ بَيْنَ أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُ مِنْ زَهْرَةِ الدُّنْيَا مَا شَاءَ وَبَيْنَ مَا عِنْدَهُ فَاخْتَارَ مَا عِنْدَهُ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَدَيْنَاكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ بِآبَائِنَا وَأُمَّهَاتِنَا قَالَ فَعَجَبْنَا فَقَالَ النَّاسُ انْظُرُوا إِلَى هَذَا الشَّيْخِ يُخْبِرُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَنْ عَبْدٍ خَيَّرَهُ اللَّهُ بَيْنَ أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُ مِنْ زَهْرَةِ الدُّنْيَا مَا شَاءَ وَبَيْنَ مَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ فَدَيْنَاكَ بِآبَائِنَا وَأُمَّهَاتِنَا قَالَ فَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ هُوَ الْمُخَيَّرُ وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ هُوَ أَعْلَمُنَا بِهِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ مِنْ أَمَنِ النَّاسِ عَلَيَّ فِي صُحْبَتِهِ وَمَالِهِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَلَوْ كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذًا خَلِيلًا لَا تَتَّخِذْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ خَلِيلًا وَلَكِنْ أَخُوهُ الْإِسْلَامِ لَا تُبْقَيْنِي فِي الْمَسْجِدِ خَوْخَةً إِلَّا خَوْخَةً أَبِي بَكْرٍ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) sat down on the pulpit and said, "Allah has given choice to a slave between receiving the pleasures of the world whatever he wishes and what is with Allah." Abu Bakr said, "May we ransom to you, O

Messenger of Allah, our fathers and our mothers!”

The narrator said, “We were surprised and people said: Look at this shaykh Allah’s Messenger r.L informs us of a man whom Allah has given choice between the pleasures of this world as much as he wishes and what is with Allah, and he says may our parents be ransomed to you.”

But, Allah,s Messenger (SAW) was the one given the choice and Abu Bakr knew better than the others, The Prophet (SAW) said, “Surely, the most favouring one to me with his companionship and his wealth is Abu Bakr. And, if I were to pick a friend, I would take Abd Bakr as a friend, but Islamic fraternity (is enough). Let not there remain any window in the mosque, but the window of Abu Bakr.”

[Bukhari 3904, Muslim 2382]

## **52 – BOOK ON MERITS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 34**

**We have reimbursed everyone for his favours except Abu Bakr**

(3681)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا لِأَحَدٍ عِنْدَنَا يَدٌ إِلَّا وَقَدْ كَافَيْنَاهُ مَا خَلَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ  
فَإِنَّ لَهُ عِنْدَنَا يَدًا يُكَافِيهِ اللَّهُ بِهَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَمَا نَفَعَنِي مَالٌ أَحَدٍ قَطُّ مَا نَفَعَنِي مَالُ أَبِي  
بَكْرٍ وَلَوْ كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذًا خَلِيلًا لَاتَّخَذْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ خَلِيلًا إِلَّا وَإِنَّ صَاحِبَكُمْ خَلِيلُ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “There is none with us whom we have not repaid (his favours) except Abu Bakr. Indeed, he has helped us and Allah will make up to him on the Day of Resurrection. And no one’s property has benefitted me as the property of Abu Bakr. And, were I to take a friend, I would take Abu Bakr as a friend, but indeed, your companion is Allah’s friend.”

[Ibn e Majah 94, Ahmed 7450]

## **52 – BOOK ON MERITS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 35

### Follow those who are after me: Abu Bakr and Umar

(3682)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اقْتَدُوا بِاللَّذِينَ مِنْ بَعْدِي أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ

Sayyidina Hudhayfah r reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Follow those who succeed me-Abu Bakr and Umar."

[Ibn e Majah 97, Ahmed 23305]

(3683)

كُنَّا جُلُوسًا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنِّي لَا أَدْرِي مَا بَقَائِي فِيكُمْ فَاقْتَدُوا بِاللَّذِينَ مِنْ بَعْدِي وَأَشَارَ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ

Sayyidina Hudhayfah i narrated: We were sitting with the Prophet (SAW)

He said, "I cannot say how long more I will be, among you. So, follow those who are after me, and he pointed out to Abu Bakr and Umar."

[Ahmed 23336, Ibn e Majah 97]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 36

### Abu Bakr and Umar are chiefs of middle-aged men of paradise except Prophets

(3684)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ هَذَانِ سَيِّدَا كُھُولِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ إِلَّا النَّبِيِّينَ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ لَا تُخْبِرُهُمَا يَا عَلِيُّ

Sayyidina reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said about Abu Bakr (RA) and Umar

(RA), “These two are chiefs of the middle-aged dwellers of paradise of the earliest and the last, except the Prophets and Messengers. Do not inform them, Ali.’

(3685)

كُنْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذْ طَلَعَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَذَانِ سَيِّدَا كُهُولِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ إِلَّا النَّبِيِّينَ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ يَا عَلِيُّ لَا تُخْبِرَهُمَا

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib narrated: We were with Allah’s Messenger (SAW) when Abu Bakr and Umar came, and he said, ‘These two are chiefs of the middle-aged inhabitants of paradise of the first and the last, except the Prophets and Messengers. “O Ali, do not inform them.”

(3686)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ سَيِّدَا كُهُولِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ مَا خَلَا النَّبِيِّينَ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ لَا تُخْبِرُهُمَا يَا عَلِيُّ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) narrated: The Prophet (SAW) said, “Abu Bakr and Umar are chiefs of the middle-aged people of paradise whether the foremost or the last with the exception of the Prophets and the Messengers. Do not inform them, O Ali.”

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 37

No Caption

(3687)

أَلَسْتُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ أَلَسْتُ صَاحِبَ كَذَا

Sayyidina Abu Sa’eed Khudri (RA) reported that Abu Bakr (RA) said, “Am I not the most deserving of all people. Am I not the first of those who embraced Islam. Am I not the companion of so-and-so? Am I not the companion of so-and-so?”



---

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 38

#### No Caption

---

(3688)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَخْرُجُ عَلَى أَصْحَابِهِ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ  
وَهُمْ جُلُوسٌ فِيهِمْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ فَلَا يَرْفَعُ إِلَيْهِ أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ بَصَرَهُ إِلَّا أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ  
فَإِنَّهُمَا كَانَا يَنْظُرَانِ إِلَيْهِ وَيَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِمَا وَيَتَبَسَّمَانِ إِلَيْهِ وَيَتَبَسَّمُ إِلَيْهِمَا

Sayyidna Anas narrated: When Allah's Messenger (SAW) would come towards his sahabah (RA) both the Muhajir and the Ansar, while they were sitting, and Abu Bakr and Umar were among them, none would dare look at him in the eye. But, Abu Bakr (RA) and Umar would look at him and smile to him and he would smile to them.

Saif ul Haq

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 39

**The Prophet's (SAW) saying, "This is how we will be resurrected on the Day of Resurrection."**

---

(3689)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَرَجَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ فَدَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ  
أَحَدُهُمَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَالْآخَرُ عَنْ شِمَالِهِ وَهُوَ آخِذٌ بِأَيْدِيهِمَا وَقَالَ هَكَذَا نُبْعَثُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar narrated: One day, Allah's Messenger (SAW) came forth and entered the mosque with Abu Bakr (RA) and Umar one of them on his right and the other on his left and he held their hands. He said, "This is how we will be raised on the Day of Resurrection."

[Ibn e Majah 99]

(3690)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ أَنْتَ صَاحِبِي عَلَى الْخَوْضِ وَصَاحِبِي فِي الْغَارِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that Allah's Messenger said to Abu Bakr(RA) "You are my companion at the pond, and my companion at the cave."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 40

The Prophet's saying, These two are the hearing and the sight

(3691)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَى أَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ فَقَالَ هَذَانِ السَّمْعُ وَالْبَصَرُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Hantab (RA) reported that on seeing Abu Bakr and Umar, the Prophet (SAW) said, "These two are the hearing and the sight."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 41

No Caption

(3692)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ إِذَا قَامَ مَقَامَكَ لَمْ يُسْمَعْ النَّاسُ مِنَ الْبُكَاءِ فَأُمِرَ عُمَرُ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ

قَالَتْ فَقَالَ مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ فَقُلْتُ لِحَفْصَةَ قُولِي لَهُ إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ  
إِذَا قَامَ مَقَامَكَ لَمْ يُسْمَعْ النَّاسَ مِنَ الْبُكَاءِ فَأَمَرَ عُمَرَ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ فَفَعَلَتْ حَفْصَةُ  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّكُمْ لَأَنْتُنَّ صَوَاحِبَاتُ يُوسُفَ مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ  
فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ فَقَالَتْ حَفْصَةُ لِعَائِشَةَ مَا كُنْتُ لِأُصِيبَ مِنْكَ خَيْرًا

Sayyidah Ayshah narrated, that the Prophet (SAW) commanded that Abu Bakr should lead the people in salah.” She pleaded, ‘O Messenger of Allah, if Abu Bakr stands in your place, people will not hear him because of his weeping. So, do instruct Umar that he may lead people in Salah.” But, he repeated, “Ask Abu Bakr that he may lead them in salah.’ She said to Hafsa (RA), “Do tell him that when Abu Bakr will stand in his place, people will be unable to hear him because of his weeping, so command Umar to lead them in salah.” So Sayyidah Hafsa said that to him and he said, “You are the women of Yusuf (who sent him to prison). Ask Abu Bakr to lead men in salah.” So, Sayyidah Hafsa (RA) said to Sayyidah Ayshah “I have never had good from you.”

[Bukhari 664, Muslim 418, Ibn e Majah 1232, Ahmed 25819]

**52 – BOOK ON MERITS**  
Saif ul Haq  
Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 42

**It does not behove a people when Abu Bakr is among them that anyone else may lead them in salah**

(3693)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَنْبَغِي لِقَوْمٍ فِيهِمْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَنْ يُؤَمَّهُمْ غَيْرُهُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated: Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “It does not behove a people, among whom is Abu Bakr that anyone else should act as their imam.”

**52 – BOOK ON MERITS**  
Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 43

The Prophet (SAW) hoped that Abu Bakr should be called from every gate of paradise

(3694)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ أَنْفَقَ زَوْجَيْنِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ نُودِيَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ هَذَا خَيْرٌ فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الصَّلَاةِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الصَّلَاةِ وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجِهَادِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الْجِهَادِ وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الصَّدَقَةِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الصَّدَقَةِ وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الصِّيَامِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الرِّيَّانِ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَا أَيُّهَا أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي مَا عَلَى مَنْ دُعِيَ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأَبْوَابِ مِنْ ضَرُورَةٍ فَهَلْ يُدْعَى أَحَدٌ مِنْ تِلْكَ الْأَبْوَابِ كُلِّهَا قَالَ نَعَمْ وَأَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنْهُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (RA) said, "If anyone spends a pair (of dirham, rupees, etc) in the path of Allah then he will be called, 'O Allah's slave, this is good.' And one who had been an observer of salah will be called from the gate of salah; one who had participated in jihad will be called from the gate of jihad; one who had been charitable will be called from the gate of charity; one who had been observing fasts will be called from the gate of Rayyan." O Abu Bakr (RA) submitted, "May my parents be ransomed to you! Though it is not necessary that anyone should be called from all the gates, will anyone be called from these doors, all of them?" He said, "Yes! I hope that you are one of them."

[Ahmed 8637, Bukhari 1897, Muslim 2027, Nisai 3132]

(3695)

أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ نَتَصَدَّقَ فَوَافَقَ ذَلِكَ عِنْدِي مَالًا فَقُلْتُ الْيَوْمَ أَسْبِقُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ إِنْ سَبَقْتُهُ يَوْمًا قَالَ فَجِئْتُ بِنِصْفِ مَالِي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا أَبْقَيْتَ لِأَهْلِكَ قُلْتُ مِثْلَهُ وَآتَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ بِكُلِّ مَا عِنْدَهُ فَقَالَ يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ مَا أَبْقَيْتَ لِأَهْلِكَ قَالَ أَبْقَيْتُ لَهُمُ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ قُلْتُ وَاللَّهِ لَا أَسْبِقُهُ إِلَى شَيْءٍ أَبَدًا

Sayyidina Umar ibn al-Khattab (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) commanded us to give sadaqah (charity). That coincided with my possession of some wealth at that time,

so I thought, “Today I will outdo Abu Bakr, if I do.” So, I brought half of my wealth. Allah’s Messenger (SAW) asked me, “What have you retained for your family?” I said, “The like of it.” Abu Bakr came with all that he had. He asked him, “O Abu Bakr, what have you retained for your family?” He said, “I have kept a side for them Allah and His Messenger.” I said, “Never will I overtake him in anything.”

[Abu Dawud 1678]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 44

**If you do not find me then come to Abu Bakr**

(3696)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ فَكَلَّمَتْهُ فِي شَيْءٍ وَأَمَرَهَا بِأَمْرٍ فَقَالَتْ  
أَرَأَيْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنْ لَمْ أَجِدْكَ قَالَ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَجِدْنِي فَأَتِي أَبَا بَكْرٍ

Sayyidina Jubayr ibn Mut'im (RA) reported that a woman came to Allah’s Messenger (SAW) and spoke to him about something. He gave her some instructions, but she asked, ‘What do you say, O Messenger of Allah, if I do not find you?’ He said, “If you do not find me, go to Abu Bakr.” [Ahmed 16755, Bukhari 3659, Muslim 2386]

(3697)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ رَاكِبٌ بَقَرَةً إِذْ قَالَتْ لَمْ أُخْلَقْ لِهَذَا إِنَّمَا  
خُلِقْتُ لِلْحَرْثِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ آمَنْتُ بِذَلِكَ أَنَا وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ  
قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ وَمَا هُمَا فِي الْقَوْمِ يَوْمَئِذٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “While a man mounted a cow to ride it, it remarked, “I was not created for this. I am created to plough the fields.’ I have believed in that and Abu Bakr and Umar.” Abu Salamah (RA) said that both of them were not among the people that day.

[Ahmed 8972, Bukhari 2324, Muslim 2388]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 45

#### The Prophet ordered all doors should be closed

(3698)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَ بِسَدِّ الْأَبْوَابِ إِلَّا بَابَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ

Sayyidah Ayshah reported that the Prophet commanded that all the doors should be closed up except the door of Abu Bakr.

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 46

#### Named Atiq

(3699)

أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ دَخَلَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ أَنْتَ عَتِيقُ اللَّهِ مِنَ النَّارِ  
فَيَوْمَئِذٍ سُمِّيَ عَتِيقًا

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Abu Bakr came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) who said, 'You are Atiq of Allah from the hell.' Since that day, he was named Atiq

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 47

## My ministers on earth are Abu Bakr and Umar

(3700)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا لَهُ وَزِيرَانِ مِنَ أَهْلِ السَّمَاءِ وَوَزِيرَانِ مِنَ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ فَأَمَّا وَزِيرَايَ مِنَ أَهْلِ السَّمَاءِ فَجِبْرِيلُ وَمِيكَائِيلُ وَأَمَّا وَزِيرَايَ مِنَ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ فَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri narrated: Allah's Messenger said, "There is no Prophet without two ministers from the dwellers of the heavens and two ministers from the inhabitants of the earth. As for my heavenly ministers they are Jibril and Mika'il and my ministers from earth are Abu Bakr and Umar.

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 48

### Merits of Abu Hafs, Umar ibn al-Khattab

(3701)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ أَعِزِّ الْإِسْلَامَ بِأَحَبِّ هَذَيْنِ الرَّجُلَيْنِ إِلَيْكَ بِأَبِي جَهْلٍ أَوْ بِعُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ قَالَ وَكَانَ أَحَبَّهُمَا إِلَيْهِ عُمَرُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) prayed, "O Allah, strengthen Islam with whichever of these two men is dearer to you. Abu Jahl or Umar ibn al-Khattab." And, Umar (RA) was the one of the two dear to Allah."

[Ahmed 57001]

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 49

## Surely Allah grew the truth on Umar's tongue and heart

(3702)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ جَعَلَ الْحَقَّ عَلَى لِسَانِ عُمَرَ وَقَلْبِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Surely, Allah brought the truth on the tongue of Umar and his heart." He also reported that when a situation arose and other people said something and Umar (RA) said something-or he said that Ibn ul-Khattab said something (the narrator being unsure which way), the Qur'an was revealed upholding Umar's view.

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 50

### Islam of Umar on the Prophets prayer

(3703)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ أَعِزِّ الْإِسْلَامَ بِأَبِي جَهْلٍ ابْنِ هِشَامٍ أَوْ بِعُمَرَ  
قَالَ فَأَصْبَحَ فَعَدَا عُمَرُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَسْلَمَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) prayed: O Allah give strength to Islam through (the Islam of) Abu Jahi ibn Hisham or-Umar ibn al-Khatab. So, the next morning Umar (RA) came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and embraced Islam.

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 51

### Umar's words to Abu Bakr (RA)

(3704)



قَالَ عُمَرُ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ يَا خَيْرَ النَّاسِ بَعْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَمَا إِنَّكَ إِنْ قُلْتَ ذَلِكَ  
فَلَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَا طَلَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى رَجُلٍ خَيْرٍ  
مِنْ عُمَرَ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Sayyidina Umar (RA) said to Sayyidina Abu Bakr (RA), “O the best of men after Allah’s Messenger But, Abu Bakr said (to him), Though you say that, I had, indeed, heard Allah’s Messenger (SAW) say, ‘The sun has not risen on a man better than Umar.’”

(3705)

مَا أَظُنُّ رَجُلًا يَنْتَقِصُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ يُحِبُّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Muhammad ibn Sirin said, ‘I do not suppose that a man who defames Abu Bakr and Umar loves the Prophet (SAW)’

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 52

**The Prophet’s (SAW) saying: If there were a Prophet after me, he would be Umar**

(3706)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ كَانَ بَعْدِي نَبِيٌّ لَكَانَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “If there were to be a Prophet after me then he would be Umar ibn Al-Khattab.”

[Ahmed 17410]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chpter 53

### The Prophet's dream that he gave some milk to Umar

(3707)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَيْتُ كَأَنِّي أُتِيتُ بِقَدَحٍ مِنْ لَبَنٍ فَشَرِبْتُ مِنْهُ  
فَأَعْطَيْتُ فَضْلِي عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ قَالُوا فَمَا أَوْلَتْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ الْعِلْمُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, I saw in my dream that I am given a bowl of milk I drank from it and gave the remainder to Umar ibn al-Khattab." They asked, "How do you interpret it, O Messenger of Allah?" He said, "(It is) knowledge."

(3708)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ دَخَلْتُ الْجَنَّةَ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِقَصْرِ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَقُلْتُ لِمَنْ هَذَا الْقَصْرُ قَالُوا لِشَابٍّ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ فَظَنَنْتُ أَنِّي أَنَا هُوَ فَقُلْتُ وَمَنْ هُوَ فَقَالُوا عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet said: I went into paradise and was by a castle of gold and I asked, 'To whom does it belong?' They said, 'To a young man of the Quraysh.' I supposed that I was the one and asked, 'Who is he?' They answered, 'Umar ibn al-Khattab.'

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 54

### I came to a castle

(3709)

أَصْبَحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَدَعَا بِلَالًا فَقَالَ يَا بِلَالُ بِمَ سَبَقْتَنِي إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ مَا

دَخَلْتُ الْجَنَّةَ قَطُّ إِلَّا سَمِعْتُ خَشْخَشَتَكَ أَمَامِي دَخَلْتُ الْبَارِحَةَ الْجَنَّةَ فَسَمِعْتُ  
 خَشْخَشَتَكَ أَمَامِي فَأَتَيْتُ عَلَى قَصْرِ مُرَبَّعٍ مُشْرِفٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَقُلْتُ لِمَنْ هَذَا الْقَصْرُ  
 فَقَالُوا لِرَجُلٍ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ فَقُلْتُ أَنَا عَرَبِيٌّ لِمَنْ هَذَا الْقَصْرُ قَالُوا لِرَجُلٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ قُلْتُ أَنَا  
 قُرَشِيٌّ لِمَنْ هَذَا الْقَصْرُ قَالُوا لِرَجُلٍ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ مُحَمَّدٍ قُلْتُ أَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ لِمَنْ هَذَا الْقَصْرُ قَالُوا  
 لِعُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ فَقَالَ بِلَالُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا أَذْنْتُ قَطُّ إِلَّا صَلَّيْتُ رَكَعَتَيْنِ وَمَا أَصَابَنِي  
 حَدَثٌ قَطُّ إِلَّا تَوَضَّأْتُ عِنْدَهَا وَرَأَيْتُ أَنَّ لِلَّهِ عَلَيَّ رَكَعَتَيْنِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
 عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِهِمَا

Sayyidina Abu Buraydah (RA) narrated: One morning, Allah's Messenger called Bilal and said, "O Bilal, with what did you overtake me to Paradise? Indeed, I did not enter paradise but heard the rusutle of your footsteps ahead of me. I entered paradise last night and heard your steps ahead of me till I came to a castle square and lofty made of gold. I asked, "To whom does this castle belong?" They said, 'A man of the Arabs,' and I said, "I am an Arab. for whom is this castle?" They said, 'For a man of the Quraysh,' so I said, 'I am a Quraysh, for whom is it?' They said, 'For a man of Muhammad's Ummah.' I said, 'I am Muhammad's and for whom is the castle?' They said, 'For Umar ibn al-Khattab." Bilal said, "O Messenger of Allah! I never call the adhan but offer two raka'at prayer (before that) and whenever I relieve myself or break wind, I make a fresh ablution. I am convinced that to offer two raka'at is Allah's right on me." Allah's Messenger said, "Because of both these things (you preceded me to paradise)."

[Ahmed 23102]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 55

**Surely the devil fears you, O Umar**

(3710)

خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي بَعْضِ مَغَازِيهِ فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ جَاءَتْ جَارِيَةٌ

سَوْدَاءُ فَقَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي كُنْتُ نَذَرْتُ أَنْ رَدَّكَ اللَّهُ سَالِمًا أَنْ أَضْرِبَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْكَ  
بِالدَّفِّ وَأَتَغَنَّى فَقَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ كُنْتَ نَذَرْتَ فَاضْرِبِي وَإِلَّا  
فَلَا فَجَعَلَتْ تَضْرِبُ فَدَخَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَهِيَ تَضْرِبُ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ عَلِيٌّ وَهِيَ تَضْرِبُ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ  
عُثْمَانُ وَهِيَ تَضْرِبُ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ عُمَرُ فَأَلْقَتْ الدَّفَّ تَحْتَ اسْتِهَا ثُمَّ قَعَدَتْ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَيَخَافُ مِنْكَ يَا عُمَرُ إِنِّي كُنْتُ جَالِسًا وَهِيَ  
تَضْرِبُ فَدَخَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَهِيَ تَضْرِبُ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ عَلِيٌّ وَهِيَ تَضْرِبُ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ عُثْمَانُ وَهِيَ  
تَضْرِبُ فَلَمَّا دَخَلَتْ أَنْتَ يَا عُمَرُ أَلْقَتْ الدَّفَّ

Sayyidina Buraydah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger set out for one of his battles. When he returned from it, a black female slave came and submitted, "O Messenger of Allah, I had made a vow that if Allah brought you back safely, I would beat the daff in your presence and sing." So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to her, "If you have made a vow then beat the daff, otherwise no." So she began to beat it. Abu Bakr came in and she was beating it. Then Ali came in and she persisted in beating it. Then Uthman came in and she continued to beat the daff. Then as Umar came in, she placed the daff down under her and at down on it. So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Surely, the devil is afraid of you, O Umar, I was sitting down and she played the daff. Abu Bakr came in and she played it. Then Ali came in and she played it and Uthman came in and she played it. When you came in, O Umar, she placed the daff down."

(Ahmed 23050, Abu Dawud 3312)

(3711)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَالِسًا فَسَمِعْنَا لَغَطًا وَصَوْتَ صَبِيَانٍ فَقَامَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَإِذَا حَبَشِيَّةٌ تَزْفِنُ وَالصَّبِيَانُ حَوْلَهَا فَقَالَ يَا عَائِشَةُ تَعَالَى  
فَانْظُرِي فَجِئْتُ فَوَضَعْتُ حَيِّي عَلَى مَنْكِبِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَجَعَلْتُ  
أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهَا مَا بَيْنَ الْمَنْكِبِ إِلَى رَأْسِهِ فَقَالَ لِي أَمَا شِيعَتْ أَمَا شِيعَتْ قَالَتْ فَجَعَلْتُ أَقُولُ  
لَا لِأَنْظُرَ مَنْزِلَتِي عِنْدَهُ إِذْ طَلَعَ عُمَرُ قَالَتْ فَارْفَضَ النَّاسُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنِّي لَأَنْظُرُ إِلَى شَيَاطِينِ الْإِنْسِ وَالْجِنِّ قَدْ فَرُّوا مِنْ عُمَرَ قَالَتْ

فَرَجَعْتُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated: While Allah's Messenger (SAW) was sitting (with us), we heard a noise and voices of children. He got up and found an Ethiopian woman dancing and the children had gathered around her. He said, 'O Ayshah, come here! And look at it.' So, I went and placed my chin on the shoulder of Allah's Messenger (SAW) and observed the woman from between his shoulder and head.

He said to me, "Are you not satisfied? Are you not satisfied?" I said, "No," that I may know my station in his esteem, But Umar came upon us, and the people dispersed from her. Allah's

Messenger said, "I saw, indeed, that the devils both of jinn and mankind fled from Umar,"

Then, I returned.

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 56

## Saif ul Haq

**I am the first for whom the earth will be split, then Abu Bakr (RA) then Umar it**

(3712)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَا أَوَّلُ مَنْ تَنْشَقُّ عَنْهُ الْأَرْضُ ثُمَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ ثُمَّ عُمَرُ  
ثُمَّ آتَى أَهْلَ الْبَقِيعِ فَيُخْشَرُونَ مَعِيَ ثُمَّ أَنْتَظِرُ أَهْلَ مَكَّةَ حَتَّى أُخْشَرَ بَيْنَ الْحَرَمَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "I will be the first person for whom the earth will be split (over the grave), then for Abu Bakr, then for Umar, then I will come to the inhabitants of Baqi' and they will assemble with me. Then I will wait for the Makkans till I am assembled between the two Harmayn-Makkah and Madinah."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 57

There were muhaddithun in earlier ummah and if there is in mine

(3713)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَدْ كَانَ يَكُونُ فِي الْأُمَمِ مُحَدِّثُونَ فَإِنْ يَكُ فِي أُمَّتِي أَحَدٌ فَعُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There had been muhaddithun in the previous Ummah. If there is to be one in my ummah then he is Umar ibn al-Khattab."

[Muslim 2398, Ahmed 24339]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 58

The Prophet's (SAW) information that a man of paradise will come to them, meaning Umar

Saif ul Haq

(3714)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَطْلُعُ عَلَيْكُمْ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَاطَّلَعَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَطْلُعُ عَلَيْكُمْ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَاطَّلَعَ عُمَرُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Masud (RA) reported that the Prophet said, "A man of paradise will come to you." So Abu Bakr i came (to them). Then he said, "A man of paradise will come to you," and Umar (RA) emerged.

(3715)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ يَرْعَى غَنَمًا لَهُ إِذْ جَاءَ ذِئْبٌ فَأَخَذَ شَاةً فَجَاءَ صَاحِبُهَا فَانْتَزَعَهَا مِنْهُ فَقَالَ الذِّئْبُ كَيْفَ تَصْنَعُ بِهَا يَوْمَ السَّبْعِ يَوْمَ لَا رَاعِيَ لَهَا غَيْرِي قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَمَنْتُ بِذَلِكَ أَنَا وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet said: While a man was grazing the sheep, a wolf came and grabbed a sheep. Its owner came and got it released. The wolf remarked, What will you do on the day of beasts of prey-they day when there will be no shepherd for it except me.” Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said: I have believed in that as also Abu Bakr and Umar. Abu Salamah i said, “And both of them were not among the people that day.”

[Bukhari 3690, Muslim 2388, Ahmed 355]

## **52 – BOOK ON MERITS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 59**

**Merits of Uthman ibn Affan (RA) and he had two kunyahs: Abu Amir and Abu Abdullah**

(3716)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ عَلَى حِرَاءَ هُوَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعَلِيٌّ وَعُثْمَانُ  
وَطَلْحَةُ وَالزُّبَيْرُ فَتَحَرَّكَتِ الصَّخْرَةُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اهْدَأْ إِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ نَبِيٌّ  
أَوْ صِدِّيقٌ أَوْ شَهِيدٌ

Syyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger was atop (Mount) Hira, Abu Bakr Umar (RA) Uthman (RA) Ali , Talhah and Zubayr (RA), were with him. The rock vibrated and the Prophet said, “Calm down, for, on you are none but a Prophet or a Siddiq (truthful), or a Shahid (martyr).”

[Muslim 2417, Ahmed 9430]

(3717)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَعِدَ أُحُدًا وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ فَرَجَفَ بِهِمْ  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اثْبُتْ أَحَدٌ فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ نَبِيٌّ وَصِدِّيقٌ وَشَهِيدَانِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik, narrated that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) climbed the (mountain) Uhud, Abu Bakr (RA), Umar and Uthman (RA) were with him. The mountain shook while they were on top of it. So, the Prophet (SAW) said, “Steady, Uhud, For, on you are a Prophet, a Siddiq (truthful), and two shahids.” (shahids is marhjr).

(Ahmed 12107, Bukhari 3686, Abu Dawud 4651]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 60

#### And my friend in paradise is Uthman

(3718)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ رَفِيقٌ وَرَفِيقِي يَعْنِي فِي الْجَنَّةِ عُثْمَانُ

Sayyidina Talhah ibn Ubaydullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is for every Prophet, a friend. And, my friend meaning, in paradise is Uthman."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 61

#### Uthman named shahid and he equipped the army in difficulty

(3719)

لَمَّا حُصِرَ عُثْمَانُ أَشْرَفَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَوْقَ دَارِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَذْكُرْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ حِرَاءَ حِينَ انْتَفَضَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اثْبُتْ حِرَاءُ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ إِلَّا نَبِيٌّ أَوْ صَدِيقٌ أَوْ شَهِيدٌ قَالُوا نَعَمْ قَالَ أَذْكُرْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فِي جَيْشِ الْعُسْرَةِ مَنْ يُنْفِقْ نَفَقَةً مُتَقَبَّلَةً وَالنَّاسُ مُجْهَدُونَ مُعْسِرُونَ فَجَهَّزْتُ ذَلِكَ الْجَيْشَ قَالُوا نَعَمْ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَذْكُرْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ بَرَّ رُومَةَ لَمْ يَكُنْ يَشْرَبُ مِنْهَا أَحَدٌ إِلَّا بِثَمَنِ فَاثْبَتَتْهَا فَجَعَلْتُهَا لِلْغَنِيِّ وَالْفَقِيرِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ قَالُوا اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ وَأَشْيَاءَ



## عَدَّهَا

Abu Abdur Rahman as-Sulami reported that when Uthman (RA) was besieged, he appeared before them on the roof of his house and said, "I remind you by Allah do you recall that when Hira shook, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Steady, Hira!, There is none on you but a Prophet, or a Siddiq (truthful), or a Shahid (martyr)?" They affirmed "Yes." He said, "I remind you by Allah do you remember that Allah's Messenger said at the time of (the Battle of Tabuk for the illequipped army, 'Who will spend a spending that is approved?' The people were striving in difficulty and I equipped that army?" They confirmed, "Yes!" Then he said, "I remind you, by Allah do you recall thait was not possible to get a drink from the well Rumah except against a price, so I bought it and made it avail?le to the rich and the poor and the traveller?" They affirmed, "O Allah, yes!" And other things that he conted out.

[Bukhari 2775, Nisai 3608]

(3720)

شَهِدْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يَحُثُّ عَلَى جَيْشِ الْعُسْرَةِ فَقَامَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلَيَّ مِائَةٌ بَعِيرٍ بِأَخْلَاسِهَا وَأَقْتَابِهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ حَضَّ عَلَى الْجَيْشِ فَقَامَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلَيَّ مِائَتَا بَعِيرٍ بِأَخْلَاسِهَا وَأَقْتَابِهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ حَضَّ عَلَى الْجَيْشِ فَقَامَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلَيَّ ثَلَاثُ مِائَةٍ بَعِيرٍ بِأَخْلَاسِهَا وَأَقْتَابِهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَنْزِلُ عَنِ الْمِنْبَرِ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ مَا عَلَى عُثْمَانَ مَا عَمِلَ بَعْدَ هَذِهِ مَا عَلَى عُثْمَانَ مَا عَمِلَ بَعْدَ هَذِهِ

Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Khabbab (RA) narrated: I observed the Prophet (SAW) while he was encouraging (people) for the army illequipped (for the Battle of Tabuk). Uthman (RA) ibn Affan stood up and said, "O Messenger of Allah! On me are a hundred camels loaded with their cloths and saddles in the path of Allah." He continued to urge the people forward and Uthman (RA) got up and said, "O Messenger of Allah, I am bound to provide two hundred camels with their cloths and saddles in Allah's path." As the Prophet carried on his appeal, Uthman ibn Affan (RA) got up again and said, "O Messenger of Allah' On me are three hundred camels with their cloth, and saddles in Allah's path." I observed Allah's Messenger (SAW) get down from the pulpit, saying the while, "Nothing against Uthman whatever he does after this. Nothing against Uthman whatever he does after this."

[Ahmed 16696]

(3721)

جَاءَ عُثْمَانُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِأَلْفِ دِينَارٍ قَالَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ وَاقِعٍ وَكَانَ فِي مَوْضِعٍ آخَرَ مِنْ كِتَابِي فِي كُمِّهِ حِينَ جَهَّزَ جَيْشَ الْعُسْرَةِ فَيَنْشُرُهَا فِي حَجَرِهِ قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ فَرَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُقَلِّبُهَا فِي حَجَرِهِ وَيَقُولُ مَا ضَرَّ عُثْمَانَ مَا عَمِلَ بَعْدَ الْيَوْمِ مَرَّتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Samurah (RA) narrated: Uthman (RA) came to the Prophet (SAW) with a thousand dinar. Hasan ibn Waqi said that elsewhere in his book (it was written) that he brought the one thousand dinar during the Battle of Tabuk rolled up in his sleeves and put them in the Prophet's lap.

Abdur Rahman went on to say, "I saw the Prophet (SAW) turn the money upside down in his lap and say, 'Nothing will harm Uthman after today whatever he does.' (twice)."

[Ahmed 20655]

## Saif ul Haq

(3722)

لَمَّا أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِبَيْعَةِ الرِّضْوَانِ كَانَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ رَسُولَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ قَالَ فَبَايَعَ النَّاسَ قَالَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ عُثْمَانَ فِي حَاجَةِ اللَّهِ وَحَاجَةِ رَسُولِهِ فَضَرَبَ بِإِحْدَى يَدَيْهِ عَلَى الْأُخْرَى فَكَانَتْ يَدُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِعُثْمَانَ خَيْرًا مِنْ أَيْدِيهِمْ لِأَنَّهُمْ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (RA) gave the command (to swear allegiance) for bay'ah Ridwan, Uthman ibn Affan was the envoy of Allah's Messenger (SAW) to the people of Makkah. So the people gave the pledge. Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Indeed Uthman is in the task of Allah and the task of His Messenger." He struck one of his hands on his other hand. O Indeed, the hand of Allah's Messenger (SAW) for Uthman was better than their (people's) hands for themselves.

[Abu Dawud 2726]

(3723)

شَهِدْتُ الدَّارَ حِينَ أَشْرَفَ عَلَيْهِمْ عُثْمَانُ فَقَالَ انْتُونِي بِصَاحِبَيْكُمْ اللَّذَيْنِ أَلْبَأَكُمْ عَلَيَّ  
 قَالَ فَجِئْ بِهَمَا فَكَأَنَّهُمَا جَمَلَانِ أَوْ كَأَنَّهُمَا حِمَارَانِ قَالَ فَأَشْرَفَ عَلَيْهِمْ عُثْمَانُ فَقَالَ  
 أَنْشُدْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ  
 وَلَيْسَ بِهَا مَاءٌ يُسْتَعَذَّبُ غَيْرَ بئرِ رُومَةَ فَقَالَ مَنْ يَشْتَرِي بِئرَ رُومَةَ فَيَجْعَلَ دَلْوَهُ مَعَ دَلَاءِ  
 الْمُسْلِمِينَ بِخَيْرٍ لَهُ مِنْهَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ فَاشْتَرَيْتُهَا مِنْ صُلْبِ مَالِي فَأَنْتُمْ الْيَوْمَ تَمْنَعُونِي أَنْ أَشْرَبَ  
 حَتَّى أَشْرَبَ مِنْ مَاءِ الْبَحْرِ قَالُوا اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ قَالَ أَنْشُدْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ  
 الْمَسْجِدَ ضَاقَ بِأَهْلِهِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ يَشْتَرِي بُقْعَةَ آلِ فُلَانٍ  
 فَيَزِيدُهَا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ بِخَيْرٍ مِنْهَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ فَاشْتَرَيْتُهَا مِنْ صُلْبِ مَالِي فَأَنْتُمْ الْيَوْمَ تَمْنَعُونِي  
 أَنْ أَصَلِّيَ فِيهَا رَكَعَتَيْنِ قَالُوا اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ قَالَ أَنْشُدْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنِّي  
 جَهَّزْتُ جَيْشَ الْعُسْرَةِ مِنْ مَالِي قَالُوا اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَنْشُدْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ هَلْ  
 تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ عَلَى ثَبِيرِ مَكَّةَ وَمَعَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ  
 وَأَنَا فَتَحَرَّكَ الْجَبَلُ حَتَّى تَسَاقَطَتْ حِجَارَتُهُ بِالْخَضِيزِ قَالَ فَرَكَّضَهُ بِرَجْلِهِ وَقَالَ اسْكُنْ  
 ثَبِيرُ فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ نَبِيٌّ وَصَدِيقٌ وَشَهِيدَانِ قَالُوا اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ قَالَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ شَهِدُوا لِي وَرَبِّ  
 الْكَعْبَةِ أَنِّي شَهِيدٌ ثَلَاثًا

Thumamah ibn Hazn al-Qusjiayri narrated: I was present at the house when Uthman (RA) appeared before the people. He said, "Bring your two friends who have put you against me." So, they were brought as if they were two camels or two donkeys. Uthman turned to them and said, "I adjure you by Allah and Islam, do you know that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to Madinah and there was no fresh water except at Bi'r Ruma and he said, 'Who will buy the well Ruma and let Muslims put down it their buckets for a better one than that for him in paradise?' So, I bought it from my capital. But, today, you are preventing me that I may drink from it so that I have to drink salty water." They affirmed, "O Allah, Yes!" Then he said, "I adjure you by Allah and Islam, do you recall that the Mosque had grown crowded for its worshippers? So Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'Who will buy the plot of such-and-such family and add it to the

Mosque for a better one than that for him in paradise.” So, I bought it with my capital while you people deny me access to it today that I may pray two raka’at there.” They acknowledged, “O Allah, Yes!” He said, “I adjure you by Allah and Islam, do you recall that I equipped the ill equipped army (for Tabuk) with my capital?” They acknowledged, “O Allah, yes!” He said, “I adjure you by Allah and Islam, do you recall that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) was on the top of the mountain Thabir at Makkah and with him were Abu Bakr, Umar and myself? The mountain shook till its stones fell down with rapidity, He kicked it with his foot and said, ‘Stop, Thabir! On you is a Prophet, a Saddiq, two Shahids.” They affirmed, “O Allah, yes.’ He said “Allah Akbar (Allah is the Greatest)! They have testified for me, by the Lord of the Ka’bah, I am a Shahid (martyr)!” (He said that) three times.

[Nisai 3686]

(3724)

أَنَّ خُطَبَاءَ قَامَتْ بِالشَّامِ وَفِيهِمْ رِجَالٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَامَ آخِرُهُمْ رَجُلٌ يُقَالُ لَهُ مِرَّةٌ بْنُ كَعْبٍ فَقَالَ لَوْلَا حَدِيثُ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا قُمْتُ وَذَكَرَ الْفِتَنَ فَقَرَّبَهَا فَمَرَّ رَجُلٌ مُقَنَّعٌ فِي ثَوْبٍ فَقَالَ هَذَا يَوْمُنَا عَلَى الْهُدَى فَقُمْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ قَالَ فَأَقْبَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ بِوَجْهِهِ فَقُلْتُ هَذَا قَالَ نَعَمْ

Abu Ash’ath San’ani narrated: The sermonisers stood up in Syria and among them were some of the sahabah . Finally, a man named Murrah ibn Ka’b (RA) stood up and said, “If I had not heard a hadith from the Prophet (SAW) would not have stood up.” And he mentioned the fitan (trial or civil strife), saying that it was nearing. A man passed by with a piece of cloth wrapped on his face. So he said, “He will be on guidance on that day.” So, I went to him and indeed he was Uthman ibn Affan . Then I turned to Murrah (RA) and asked, “Is he the one?” He said, “Yes.”

[Ahmed 20374]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 62

### The Prophet forbade Uthman to remove his shirt

(3725)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ يَا عُثْمَانُ إِنَّهُ لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ يُقَمِّصُكَ قَمِيصًا فَإِنْ أَرَادُوكَ عَلَى خَلْعِهِ فَلَا تَخْلَعْهُ لَهُمْ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said (to Uthman), “ Uthman, perhaps Allah may clothe you with a shirt. So, if people try to take it away from you, do not remove it for them.” (There is a lengthy account in the hadith).

[Ahmed 25216, Ibn e Majah 112]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 63

### Three objections raised by an Egyptian

(3726)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَهْلِ مِصْرَ حَجَّ الْبَيْتِ فَرَأَى قَوْمًا جُلُوسًا فَقَالَ مَنْ هَؤُلَاءِ قَالُوا قُرَيْشٌ قَالَ فَمَنْ هَذَا الشَّيْخُ قَالُوا ابْنُ عُمَرَ فَأَتَاهُ فَقَالَ إِنِّي سَأَلْتُكَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ فَحَدَّثْتَنِي أَنْشُدَكَ اللَّهَ بِحُرْمَةِ هَذَا الْبَيْتِ أَتَعْلَمُ أَنَّ عُثْمَانَ فَرَّ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ أَتَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ تَغَيَّبَ عَنْ بَيْعَةِ الرِّضْوَانِ فَلَمْ يَشْهَدْهَا قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ أَتَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ تَغَيَّبَ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ فَلَمْ يَشْهَدْ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ فَقَالَ لَهُ ابْنُ عُمَرَ تَعَالَى أَبِينِ لَكَ مَا سَأَلْتَ عَنْهُ أَمَّا فِرَارُهُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ فَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ عَفَا عَنْهُ وَغَفَرَ لَهُ وَأَمَّا تَغَيُّبُهُ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَتْ عِنْدَهُ أَوْ تَحْتَهُ ابْنَةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَكَ أَجْرُ رَجُلٍ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا وَسَهْمُهُ وَأَمْرُهُ أَنْ يَخْلُفَ عَلَيْهَا وَكَانَتْ عَلِيَّةٌ وَأَمَّا تَغَيُّبُهُ عَنْ بَيْعَةِ الرِّضْوَانِ فَلَوْ كَانَ

أَحَدٌ أَعَزَّ بِطَنْ مَكَّةَ مِنْ عُثْمَانَ لَبَعَثَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَكَانَ عُثْمَانَ  
 بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عُثْمَانَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ وَكَانَتْ بَيْعَةُ الرِّضْوَانِ بَعْدَ مَا  
 ذَهَبَ عُثْمَانُ إِلَى مَكَّةَ قَالَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِيَدِهِ الْيُمْنَى هَذِهِ يَدُ  
 عُثْمَانَ وَضَرَبَ بِهَا عَلَى يَدِهِ فَقَالَ هَذِهِ لِعُثْمَانَ قَالَ لَهُ اذْهَبْ بِهَذَا الْآنَ مَعَكَ

Uthman ibn Abdullah ibn Mawhab reported that a man from Egypt performed Hajj. He saw some men sitting and asked, "Who are they?" The people said, "They are the Quraysh." He asked, "Who is this shaykh?" They said, "He is Ibn Umar." So, he came to him and said, "I am going to ask you about something, so tell me, I adjure by Allah and by the sanctity of this House. Do you know that Uthman fled from the Battle of Uhud?" He said, "Yes." The man asked, "Do you know that he absented himself from the Bay'ah Ridwan and did not witness it?" He said, "Yes." The man asked, "Do you know that he kept away from the Battle of Badr and did not participate?" He said, "Yes." The man exclaimed, "Allah Akbar (Allah is the Greatest)." Ibn Umar (RA) said to him. "Stay till I explain to you what you have asked about. As for fleeing from the Battle of Uhud, I bear witness that. Allah surely overlooked and forgave him. As for absenting himself from the Battle of Badr, he had the Prophet's (SAW) daughter as his wife and he had said to him, 'You will get a reward of one who participated in Badr and the booty too.' He commanded him to give her company, she being sick. As for keeping away from Bay'ah Ridwan, if there was anyone more honourable in the Makkah valley than Uthman then Allah's Messenger (SAW) would have sent him in place of Uthman. Allah's Messenger L sent him to Makkah and the

Bay'ah Ridwan was taken after Uthman had gone to Makkah. Allah's Messenger (SAW) said about his right hand, 'This is Uthman's hand,' and struck with it his left hand, saying, 'This is for Uthman.' So, go now, this being with you."

[Bukhari 3698, Abu Dawud 2726, Ahmed 5776]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 64

**We used to name Abu Bakr, Umar and Uthman**

(3727)



كُنَّا نَقُولُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَيَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar narrated: While Allah's Messenger (SAW) was alive, we used to say Abu Bakr, Umar and Uthman (in this sequence).

[Bukhari 3655, Abu Dawud 4628]

(3728)

ذَكَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِتْنَةً فَقَالَ يُقْتَلُ فِيهَا هَذَا مَظْلُومًا لِعُثْمَانَ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) mentioned a fitnah (trial), He said, "This innocent one will be killed in that. "Referring to Uthman ibn Affan.

[Ahmed 5960]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 65

Saif ul Haq

**Gharib hadith: Refused to offer funeral salah over one who bore hatred for Uthman**

(3729)

أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِجَنَازَةِ رَجُلٍ لِيُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ فَلَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيْهِ فَقِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا رَأَيْنَاكَ تَرَكْتَ الصَّلَاةَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ قَبْلَ هَذَا قَالَ إِنَّهُ كَانَ يَبْغِضُ عُثْمَانَ فَأَبْغَضَهُ اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that funeral of a man was brought before the Prophet (SAW) that he may lead the funeral salah. But, he did not pray over it. Someone said, " O Messenger of Allah, we have never seen you neglect the salah over anyone before this." He said, " He bore hatred for Uthman. so Allah is angry with him."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 66

### Tidings of paradise to Uthman against a rebellion

(3730)

انطلقت مع النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فدخل حائطاً للأنصار فقضى حاجته فقال لي يا أبا موسى أملك عليّ الباب فلا يدخلن عليّ أحدٌ إلّا بإذنٍ فجاء رجلٌ يضرب الباب فقلتُ من هذا فقال أبو بكرٍ فقلتُ يا رسول الله هذا أبو بكرٍ يستأذنُ قال ائذنْ له وبشره بالجنة فدخل وبشرته بالجنة وجاء رجلٌ آخر فضرب الباب فقلتُ من هذا فقال عمرُ فقلتُ يا رسول الله هذا عمرُ يستأذنُ قال افتحْ له وبشره بالجنة ففتحتُ الباب ودخل وبشرته بالجنة فجاء رجلٌ آخر فضرب الباب فقلتُ من هذا قال عثمانُ فقلتُ يا رسول الله هذا عثمانُ يستأذنُ قال افتحْ له وبشره بالجنة على بلوى تُصيبه

Sayyidina Abu Musa al-Ash'ary (RA) narrated : I went with the Prophet and entered a garden of an ansar. He answered nature's call there and said to me, afterwords, "O Abu Musa, stay at the gate for me that no one may come to me without permission." A man came and knocked at the door. i asked, "Who is there?" He said, "Abu Bakr." I said "O Messenger of Allah! He is Abu Bakr seeking permission."

He said, "Give him permission and give him glad tidings of paradise." So he entered and I gave him glad tidings of Paradise. Another man came and knocked at the gate and I asked, "Who is there?" He said, "Umar." I said, "O Messenger of Allah, here is Umar asking permission." He said, "Open (the gate) for him and give him glad tidings of paradise."

So, I opened (the gate) and he came in and I conveyed to him the glad tidings of paradise. Another man came and knocked at the gate and I asked, "Who is there?" He said, "Uthman." I said, "O Messenger of Allah. here is Uthman, seeking permission (to come in)." He said, "Open for him the door and give him glad tidings of paradise against a rebellion that he will encounter."

[Ahmed 19662, Bukhari 3674, Muslim 2403]



(3731)

إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَدْ عَهَدَ إِلَيَّ عَهْدًا فَأَنَا صَابِرٌ عَلَيْهِ

Abu Sahlah reported: When Uthman was besieged in his house, he said to me, "Surely Allah's Messenger (SAW) had taken a promise from me. So, I am patient over it."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 67

**Merits of Ali ibn Talib He had two kunyah: Abu Turab and Abul Hasan**

(3732)

بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَيْشًا وَاسْتَعْمَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ  
فَمَضَى فِي السَّرِيَّةِ فَأَصَابَ جَارِيَةً فَأَنْكَرُوا عَلَيْهِ وَتَعَاقَدَ أَرْبَعَةٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالُوا إِذَا لَقِينَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَخْبَرْنَاهُ بِمَا صَنَعَ  
عَلِيٌّ وَكَانَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ إِذَا رَجَعُوا مِنَ السَّفَرِ بَدَّءُوا بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
فَسَلَّمُوا عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفُوا إِلَى رِحَالِهِمْ فَلَمَّا قَدِمَتِ السَّرِيَّةُ سَلَّمُوا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَامَ أَحَدُ الْأَرْبَعَةِ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَلَمْ تَرِ إِلَى عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ صَنَعَ كَذَا  
وَكَذَا فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ قَامَ الثَّانِي فَقَالَ مِثْلَ مَقَالَتِهِ  
فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ ثُمَّ قَامَ الثَّالثُ فَقَالَ مِثْلَ مَقَالَتِهِ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ ثُمَّ قَامَ الرَّابِعُ فَقَالَ مِثْلَ مَا  
قَالُوا فَأَقْبَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَالْغَضَبُ يُعْرِفُ فِي وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ مَا تُرِيدُونَ  
مِنْ عَلِيٍّ مَا تُرِيدُونَ مِنْ عَلِيٍّ مَا تُرِيدُونَ مِنْ عَلِيٍّ إِنَّ عَلِيًّا مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْهُ وَهُوَ وَلِيٌّ كُلِّ مُؤْمِنٍ  
بَعْدِي

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) narrated Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent an army and appointed an amir, Ali ibn Abu Talib over them. They were a sariyah. He took a female

captive from the booty. The people disliked that and four of the sahabah resolved to inform Allah's Messenger (SAW) of what Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) did, on meeting him. The Muslims used to meet Allah's Messenger first thing on returning home from a journey, and then go to their homes. Thus, when this sariyah returned, they greeted the Prophet (SAW) One of the four stood and said, "O Messenger, of Allah, do you know that Ali ibn Abu Talib did this-and-that." Allah's Messenger turned his face away from him. Then the second stood up and spoke as the first had, and he turned away from him. Then the third stood and spoke similar words, and he turned his face away from him. Then, the fourth stood and spoke like they had spoken. Allah's Messenger (SAW) turned to him and anger was obvious on his face. He said, 'What do you expect from Ali? What do you expect from Ali. Ali is from me and I from him and he is the wali (friend or guardian), of all Muslims after me.'

(3733)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ كُنْتُ مَوْلَاهُ فَعَلَيَّْ مَوْلَاهُ

Sayyidina Abu Sariyah (RA) or Zayd ibn Arqam-Shubah is uncertain about it-reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "He of whom I am a friend, Ali is his friend."

(3734)

Saif ul Haq

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَحِمَ اللَّهُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ زَوْجَنِي ابْنَتُهُ وَحَمَلَنِي إِلَى دَارِ  
الْهِجْرَةِ وَأَعْتَقَ بِلَالًا مِنْ مَالِهِ رَحِمَ اللَّهُ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ الْحَقُّ وَإِنْ كَانَ مُرًّا تَرَكَهُ الْحَقُّ وَمَا لَهُ  
صَدِيقٌ رَحِمَ اللَّهُ عُثْمَانَ تَسْتَخِيهِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ رَحِمَ اللَّهُ عَلِيًّا اللَّهُمَّ أَدِرْ الْحَقَّ مَعَهُ حَيْثُ دَارَ

Sayyidina Ali narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "May Allah have mercy on Abu Bakr. He married his daughter to me, brought me to the dar-ul-hijrah (Madinah) and emancipated Bilal with his wealth. May Allah have mercy on Umar. He speaks the truth even if it be bitter. Truthfulness has left him without friends. May Allah have mercy on Uthman! The angels show modesty to him. May Allah have mercy on Ali! O Allah, let truth be with him wherever he is."

(3735)

لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْحُدَيْبِيَةِ خَرَجَ إِلَيْنَا نَاسٌ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ فِيهِمْ سُهَيْلُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو وَأُنَاسٌ مِنْ

رُؤَسَاءِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ فَقَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ خَرَجَ إِلَيْكَ نَاسٌ مِنْ أبنَائِنَا وَإِخْوَانِنَا وَأَرْقَانِنَا وَلَيْسَ  
لَهُمْ فِقْهٌ فِي الدِّينِ وَإِنَّمَا خَرَجُوا فِرَارًا مِنْ أَمْوَالِنَا وَضِيَاعِنَا فَارْذُدَّهُمْ إِلَيْنَا قَالَ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ  
لَهُمْ فِقْهٌ فِي الدِّينِ سَنُفَقِّهُهُمْ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا مَعْشَرَ قُرَيْشٍ لَتَنْتَهَنَّ أَوْ  
لَيَبْعَثَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ مَنْ يَضْرِبُ رِقَابَكُمْ بِالسَّيْفِ عَلَى الدِّينِ قَدْ اِمْتَحَنَ اللَّهُ قَلْبَهُ عَلَى  
الْإِيمَانِ قَالُوا مَنْ هُوَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ مَنْ هُوَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَقَالَ عُمَرُ مَنْ  
هُوَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ هُوَ خَاصِيفُ النَّعْلِ وَكَانَ أُعْطِيَ عَلِيًّا نَعْلَهُ يَخْصِفُهَا ثُمَّ التَفَتَ إِلَيْنَا  
عَلَيٌّ فَقَالَ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ  
مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib said at Rahbah: During the peace of Hudaibiyah, a number of idolators came to us. Suhayl ibn Amr and other chiefs were among them. They said, “O Messenger of Allah, many people have come to you from our children, our brothers and our slaves. And they have no understanding of religion. They have only escaped from our wealth and our properties. So, return them to us. If they lack an understanding of religion, we shall make them understand.” So, the Prophet (SAW) said, “O company of Quraysh, desist! If not then Allah will impose on you such people as will strike your necks with swords for religion. Allah has tried their hearts for faith.” They asked, “Who is he, O Messenger of Allah?” Abu Bakr (RA) asked him, “Who is he, O Messenger of Allah?” And Umar (RA) asked, “Who is he, O Messenger of Allah?” He said, “He is the one who mends sandals,” and he had given his sandals to Ali to mend them. Then Ali turned to them and said : Allah’s Messenger said, “If anyone forges a lie on me intentionally then let him find his place in Hell.”

[Bukhari 106, Muslim 2, Ibn e Majah 31]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 68

**We know the hypocrites from their jealousy for Ali ibn Talib (RA)**

(3736)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَنْتَ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْكَ

Sayyidma Bara ibn Aazib reported that the Prophet (SAW) said to Ali ibn Abu Talib, "You pertain to me and I to you." (There is a lengthy account in this hadith.)

(3737)

إِنَّا كُنَّا لَنَعْرِفُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ نَحْنُ مَعْشَرَ الْأَنْصَارِ بِبُغْضِهِمْ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed al-Khudri (RA) said, "We the company of Ansar recognise the hypocrites by their jealousy for Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) This hadith is gharib. Shu'bah questioned Abu Harun Abdi's veracity. This is reported from A'mash, from Abu Saith, from Abu Sa'eed (RA)

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 69

## Saif ul Haq

### A hypocrite will not love Ali

(3738)

دَخَلْتُ عَلَى أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ فَسَمِعْتُهَا تَقُولُ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا يُحِبُّ عَلِيًّا مُنَافِقٌ وَلَا يَبْغُضُهُ مُؤْمِنٌ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger(SAW) said, "A hypocrite will not love Ali while a Believer will not despise him."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 70

### Four people whom Allah also loves

(3739)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَنِي بِحُبِّ أَرْبَعَةٍ وَأَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّهُ يُحِبُّهُمْ قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ سَمِّهِمْ لَنَا قَالَ عَلِيٌّ مِنْهُمْ يَقُولُ ذَلِكَ ثَلَاثًا وَأَبُو ذَرٍّ وَالْمِقْدَادُ وَسَلْمَانُ أَمَرَنِي بِحُبِّهِمْ وَأَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّهُ يُحِبُّهُمْ

Sayyidina Buraydah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Surely, Allah has commanded me to love four and has informed me that He also loves them." He was requested, "O Messenger of Allah, name them to us." He said, "Ali is one of them." He said this three times. "And, Abu Dharr, Miqdad and Salman. And commanded me to love them and informed me that He also loves them."

[Ahmed 23029, Ibn e Majah 149]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 71

#### Ali is mine & I am his

## Saif ul Haq

(3740)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلِيٌّ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْ عَلِيٍّ وَلَا يُؤَدِّي عَنِّي إِلَّا أَنَا أَوْ عَلِيٌّ

Sayyidina Hubshi ibn Junadah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "All is from me and I from Ali and none shall represent me save myself or Ali."

[Ibn e Majah 119]

(3741)

آخَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَيْنَ أَصْحَابِهِ فَجَاءَ عَلِيٌّ تَدْمَعُ عَيْنَاهُ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ آخَيْتَ بَيْنَ أَصْحَابِكَ وَلَمْ تُؤَاخِ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ أَحَدٍ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ

## عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْتَ أَخِي فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) established ties of fraternity between his companions, Ali (RA) came to him with weeping eyes. He said, "O Messenger of Allah, you have joined ties of brotherhood between your sahabah but you have not joined me in brotherhood with anyone." Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him, "You are my brother in this world and the next."

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 72

#### No Caption

(3742)

كَانَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طَيْرٌ فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ ائْتِنِي بِأَحَبِّ خَلْقِكَ إِلَيْكَ يَأْكُلُ  
مَعِيَ هَذَا الطَّيْرَ فَجَاءَ عَلِيٌّ فَأَكَلَ مَعَهُ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) had bird meat once. He said, "O Allah, send to me from Your creatures one who is dearest to You that he may eat with me this bird. So, Ali came to him and ate with him."

(3743)

كُنْتُ إِذَا سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعْطَانِي وَإِذَا سَكَتُ ابْتَدَأَنِي

Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Hind al-Jamali reported that Ali said, "When I asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) for anything, he gave me. When I said nothing, he began (to give) with me."

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 73

## I am the house of wisdom and Ali is its gate

(3744)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَا دَارُ الْحِكْمَةِ وَعَلِيٌّ بَابُهَا

Sayyidina Ali reported that Allah's Messenger said, "I am the house of wisdom and Ali is its gate."

(3745)

أَمَرَ مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ سَعْدًا فَقَالَ مَا يَمْنَعُكَ أَنْ تَسُبَّ أَبَا تُرَابٍ قَالَ أَمَّا مَا ذَكَرْتَ ثَلَاثًا قَاهُنَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَنْ أُسَبَّهُ لِأَنْ تَكُونَ لِي وَاحِدَةً مِنْهُنَّ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ حُمْرِ النَّعَمِ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لِعَلِيٍّ وَخَلَفَهُ فِي بَعْضِ مَغَازِيهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ عَلِيٌّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ تَخْلُفُنِي مَعَ النِّسَاءِ وَالصِّبْيَانِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَا تَرْضَى أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنِّي بِمَنْزِلَةِ هَارُونَ مِنْ مُوسَى إِلَّا أَنَّهُ لَا نُبُوَّةَ بَعْدِي وَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ لَأُعْطِيَنَّ الرَّايَةَ رَجُلًا يُحِبُّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيُحِبُّهُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ قَالَ فَتَطَاوَلْنَا لَهَا فَقَالَ ادْعُوا لِي عَلِيًّا فَأَتَاهُ وَبِهِ رَمَدٌ فَبَصَقَ فِي عَيْنِهِ فَدَفَعَ الرَّايَةَ إِلَيْهِ فَفَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَأَنْزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ

{ نَدْعُ أَبْنَاءَنَا وَأَبْنَاءَكُمْ وَنِسَاءَنَا وَنِسَاءَكُمْ }

Sayyidina Sad ibn Abu Waqas (RA) narrated: Mu'awiyah ibn Abu Sufyan ordered Sa'd and asked, "What prevents you from reviling Abu Turab." He said, "As long as I remember three things that Allah's Messenger had said I will not speak against him, for, even each of them is dearer to me than red camels. I heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say (this) to Ali while he had left him behind in one of his battles. All said to him, "O Messenger of Allah do you leave me behind with women and children?" He said to him, 'Does it not please you that you be to me of the rank of Harun to Musa except that there is no prophethood after me.' And I heard him say on the day of Khaybar, "I will give the banner to a man who loves Allah and His Messenger and Allah and His Messenger love him. We all hoped to receive that. But, he sent for Ali and he came. He had pain in his eyes. The Prophet (SAW) put his saliva in them and handed over the banner to him. Then Allah gave us victory at his hands and revealed this verse

We will summon our sons and your sons, and our women and your women. (3:61)



Allah's Messenger (SAW) summoned Ali, Fatimah, Hasan and Husayn (RA) and said, "O Allah, these are my family." [Muslim 2404]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 74

#### Account of Ali taking a female captive from the booty

(3746)

بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَيْشَيْنِ وَأَمَرَ عَلَى أَحَدِهِمَا عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَعَلَى  
الْآخَرَ خَالِدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ وَقَالَ إِذَا كَانَ الْقِتَالُ فَعَلَيَّ قَالَ فَافْتَتَحَ عَلِيٌّ حِصْنًا فَأَخَذَ مِنْهُ  
جَارِيَةً فَكَتَبَ مَعِيَ خَالِدٌ كِتَابًا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَشِي بِهِ قَالَ فَقَدِمْتُ عَلَى  
النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَرَأَ الْكِتَابَ فَتَغَيَّرَ لَوْنُهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ مَا تَرَى فِي رَجُلٍ يُحِبُّ اللَّهَ  
وَرَسُولَهُ وَيُحِبُّهُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ قَالَ قُلْتُ أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ غَضَبِ اللَّهِ وَغَضَبِ رَسُولِهِ وَإِنَّمَا أَنَا  
رَسُولٌ فَسَكَتَ

Sayyidina Bara (RA) narrated: The Prophet sent two armies. He appointed Ali ibn Abu Talib as commander over one and Khalid ibn Walid (RA) over the other, saying, "When fighting erupts Ali (RA) (will be the commander)." Ali conquered the fort and seized a female captive (for himself).

So Khalid sent me with a Letter to the Prophet (SAW) with the Complaint. I went to the Prophet (SAW) who read the letter and the colour of his face changed. Then he said, "What do you say of a man who loves Allah and His Messenger and Allah and His Messenger love him."

I said, "I seek refuge in Allah from Allah's anger and from the anger of His Messenger, for, I am only a carrier of message." He did not say anything (after that).

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*



---

## Chapter 75

**I did not speak with him secretly but Allah did so**

---

(3747)

دَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلِيًّا يَوْمَ الطَّائِفِ فَأَنْتَجَاهُ فَقَالَ النَّاسُ لَقَدْ طَالَ  
نَجْوَاهُ مَعَ ابْنِ عَمِّهِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا أَنْتَجَيْتُهُ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْتَجَاهُ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) called Sayyidina (RA) during the Battle of Ta'if and confided with him. The people said, "The confiding has lengthened with the son of his uncle." Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I have not had secret talk with him, but Allah has had secret talk with him."

---

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 76

Saif ul Haq

**It is not allowed to anyone besides the two of us to remain in the mosque in a seminal defiled state**

---

(3748)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِعَلِيِّ يَا عَلِيُّ لَا يَجِلُّ لِأَحَدٍ أَنْ يُجْنِبَ فِي هَذَا  
الْمَسْجِدِ غَيْرِي وَغَيْرِكَ

Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to Ali, "O Ali, it is not allowed to anyone to be in a state of seminal impurity in this mosque, except for me and you." Ali ibn Mundhir said that he asked Dirar ibn Surad the meaning of this hadith.

He said, "It is not allowed to anyone except me and you to make it a thoroughfare in a defiled state"

---

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

---

## Chapter 77

**The Prophet (SAW) was commissioned on Monday and Ali (RA) offered salah on Tuesday**

---

(3749)

بُعِثَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ الْاِثْنَيْنِ وَصَلَّى عَلَيَّ يَوْمَ الثَّلَاثَاءِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) was commissioned on Monday and Ali (RA) offered salah on Tuesday.

---

(3750)

Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Hind al-Jamali narrated that Ali (RA) said, “When I asked Allah’s Messenger (SAW) for anything, he gave (it to) me. When I said nothing, he began (to give) with me.”

---

(3751)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِعَلِيِّ أَنْتَ مِنِّي بِمَنْزِلَةِ هَارُونَ مِنْ مُوسَى إِلَّا أَنَّهُ لَا نَبِيَّ بَعْدِي

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that the Prophet said to Ali (RA), “You are to me like Harun was to Musa, but that there is no Prophet after me.”

---

(3752)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِعَلِيِّ أَنْتَ مِنِّي بِمَنْزِلَةِ هَارُونَ مِنْ مُوسَى إِلَّا أَنَّهُ لَا نَبِيَّ بَعْدِي

Sayyidina Sad ibn Abu Waqqas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said to Ali “You are to me like Harun was to Musa.” (except that there is no Prophet after me).”

[Muslim 2404, Ahmed 1547]

---

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 78

### All doors except Ali's should be closed

---

(3753)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَ بِسَدِّ الْأَبْوَابِ إِلَّا بَابَ عَلِيٍّ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet commanded that all doors should be closed (that opened in the mosque) except the door of Ali.

---

(3754)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَخَذَ بِيَدِ حَسَنِ وَحُسَيْنٍ فَقَالَ مَنْ أَحَبَّنِي وَأَحَبَّ هَذَيْنِ وَأَبَاهُمَا وَأُمَّهُمَا كَانَ مَعِي فِي دَرَجَتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyididina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) narrated: The Prophet held the hands of Hasan and Husayn and said, 'He who loves me, loves these two, their father and their mother will be with me at my place on the Day of Resurrection.

---

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 79

### The first who offered Salah was Ali and the first who embraced Islam was Ali

---

(3755)

أَوَّلُ مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيَّ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the one who was the first to offer salah was Ali.

---

(3756)

أَوَّلُ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ عَلَيَّ

Sayyidin Zayd ibn Arqam (RA) reported that the first to believe was Ali Amr ibn Murrah said that he mentioned that to Ibrahim Nakha'i and he denied that, saying, "The first person who believed was Ali bin Talib"

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 80

**None but a believer will love you and none but a hypocrite will hate you**

(3757)

لَقَدْ عَهِدَ إِلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ الْأُمِّيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّكَ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ وَلَا يَبْغُضُكَ إِلَّا مُنَافِقٌ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) narrated: Indeed, the Prophet (SAW) the unlettered Prophet asserted to me, "None will love you except a believer and none will despise you but a hypocrite." Adi ibn Thabit said, "I belong to the generation for whom the Prophet (SAW) prayed."

[Muslim 78, Ibn e Majah 114, Nisai 5033, Ahmed 1062]

(3758)

بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَيْشًا فِيهِمْ عَلِيٌّ قَالَتْ فَسَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ رَافِعٌ يَدَيْهِ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ لَا تُمِتَّنِي حَتَّى تُرِيَنِي عَلِيًّا

Sayyidah Umm Atiyah reported that the Prophet (SAW) sent an army and Ali was among them. She said, "I heard Allah's Messenger say with his hands raised in prayer, 'O Allah do not cause me to die before I see Ali.'"

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 81

**Merit of Abu Muhammad Talhah ibn Ubaydullah**

(3759)

كَانَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ دِرْعَانِ فَنَهَضَ إِلَى صَخْرَةٍ فَلَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ فَأَقْعَدَ تَحْتَهُ طَلْحَةَ فَصَعِدَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى اسْتَوَى عَلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَقَالَ سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ أَوْجَبَ طَلْحَةُ

Sayyidina Zubayr reported that during the Battle of Uhud, Allah's Messenger (SAW) had two coats of mail on him. He began to climb over a rock, but could not. So, he made Talhah sit down and climbed over his back on to the rock. He (the narrator) reported that he heard the Prophet (SAW) say, "It is now the right of Tathah." (meaning paradise).

[Ahmed 1417]

(3760)

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "He to whom it pleases to see a martyr walk on the surface of the earth should look at Talliah ibn Ubaydullah."

[Ibn e Majah 125]

Saif ul Haq

(3761)

دَخَلْتُ عَلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ فَقَالَ أَلَا أُبَشِّرُكَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ طَلْحَةُ مِمَّنْ قَضَى نَحْبَهُ

Musa ibn Talhah narrated: I went to Mu'awiyah who said, "Shall I not give you glad tidings? I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say: Talhah is one who has fulfilled his vow."

(3762)

سَمِعْتُ أُذُنِي مِنْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ طَلْحَةُ وَالزُّبَيْرُ جَارَايَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) narrated: My ears heard from the mouth of Allah's

Messenger (SAW) he said, “Tathah and Zubayr are my two neighbours in paradise.”

## **52 – BOOK ON MERITS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 82**

#### **The Prophet pointed out Talhah as one who fulfilled his vow**

(3763)

أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالُوا لِأَعْرَابِيٍّ جَاهِلٍ سَلَهُ عَمَّنْ قَضَى نَحْبَهُ  
مَنْ هُوَ وَكَانُوا لَا يَجْتَرُّونَ هُمْ عَلَى مَسْأَلَتِهِ يُوقِّرُونَهُ وَيَهَابُونَهُ فَسَأَلَهُ الْأَعْرَابِيُّ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ  
ثُمَّ سَأَلَهُ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ ثُمَّ إِنِّي أَطَّلَعْتُ مِنْ بَابِ الْمَسْجِدِ وَعَلَيَّ ثِيَابٌ خُضْرٌ فَلَمَّا رَأَى  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَيْنَ السَّائِلُ عَمَّنْ قَضَى نَحْبَهُ قَالَ الْأَعْرَابِيُّ أَنَا يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ هَذَا مِمَّنْ قَضَى نَحْبَهُ

Sayyidina Talhah reported that some of the sahabah instructed an ignorant villager to ask him (the Prophet (SAW)) about (completed his vow), “Who is the one?” They did not dare to ask directly because they respected him and held him in awe. The villager asked him, but he evaded him. He asked him again, but he evaded him. Again he asked him but he evaded him. Then I came in the gate of the mosque wearing green garments. When the Prophet saw me, he asked, “Where is the one who asked about (the one who fulfilled his vow) ?” The villager answered, “I, O Messenger of Allah!” He said, “He is the one who fulfilled his vow.”

## **52 – BOOK ON MERITS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 83**

#### **Merits of Zubayr ibn Awwam**

(3764)

جَمَعَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبَوَيْهِ يَوْمَ قُرَيْظَةَ فَقَالَ بِأَبِي وَأُمِّي

Sayyidina Zubayr (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) put together for me his parents on the day of (the battle of) Qurayzah when he said, "May my father and mother be ransomed to you."

[Ahmed 1408 Bukhari 3720, Muslim 2416 Ibn e Majah 123]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 84

#### Every Prophet has disciples

(3765)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ حَوَارِيًّا وَإِنَّ حَوَارِيَّ الرَّبِيرِ بْنِ الْعَوَّامِ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Indeed, there is a disciple for every Prophet. And my disciple is Zubayr ibn Awwam."

[Ahmed 6801]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 85

#### The Prophecy's (SAW) saying (as above)

(3766)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ حَوَارِيًّا وَإِنَّ حَوَارِيَّ الرَّبِيرِ بْنِ الْعَوَّامِ

Sayyidina Jabir reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "There is for every Prophet a disciple and my disciple is Zubayr."

Abu Nu'aym added to that: The day of al-Ahzab." The Prophet (SAW) asked, "Who will bring us news of the enemy?" Zubayr volunteered, "I" He asked thrice and each time Zubayr said, "I".

[Ahmed 14382 Bukhari 2747, Muslim 2415, Ibn e Majah 122]

## **52 – BOOK ON MERITS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 86**

**Each of my limbs was wounded in battles I fought for the Prophet**

(3767)

أَوْصَى الزُّبَيْرُ إِلَى ابْنِهِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ صَبِيحَةَ الْجَمَلِ فَقَالَ مَا مِنِّي عُضْوٌ إِلَّا وَقَدْ جُرِحَ مَعَ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى انْتَهَى ذَاكَ إِلَى فَرْجِهِ

Hisham ibn Urwah (RA) reported that during the Battle of Jamal, Zubayr instructed his son Abdullah and also said, "There is not any of my limb but has been wounded (in battles I fought) for Allah's Messenger (SAW) so much so that my private parts were injured."

## **52 – BOOK ON MERITS**

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 87**

**Merits of Abdur Rahman ibn Awf ibn Abd Awf Zuhri**

(3768)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَعُمَرُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَعُثْمَانُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ  
وَعَلِيٌّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَطَلْحَةُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَالزُّبَيْرُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَسَعْدُ  
فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَسَعِيدُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَأَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ فِي الْجَنَّةِ



Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Awf narrated: Allah's Messenger said, "Abu Bakr is in paradise. Umar is in paradise. Uthman is in paradise. Ali is in paradise. Talhah is in paradise. Zubayr is in paradise. Abdur Rahman ibn Awf is in paradise. Sad ibn Abu Waqqas is in paradise. Sa'eed ibn Zayd is in paradise and Abu Ubaydah ibn Jarrah is in paradise."

[Ahmed 1675]

(3769)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ عَشْرَةٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَعُمَرُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَعُثْمَانُ وَعَلِيٌّ وَالزُّبَيْرُ وَطَلْحَةُ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ وَأَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ وَسَعْدُ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ قَالَ فَعَدَّ هَؤُلَاءِ التَّسْعَةَ وَسَكَتَ عَنِ الْعَاشِرِ فَقَالَ الْقَوْمُ نَنْشُدُكَ اللَّهُ يَا أَبَا الْأَعْوَرِ مِنَ الْعَاشِرِ قَالَ نَشَدْتُمُونِي بِاللَّهِ أَبُو الْأَعْوَرِ فِي الْجَنَّةِ

Sa'eed ibn Zayd narrated to some people that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Ten people will go to paradise. Abu Bakr is in paradise. Umar is in paradise. Ali and Uthman and Zubayr and Talhah and Abdur Rahman and Abu Ubaydah and Sa'd ibn Abu Waqqas."

He counted these nine but said nothing about the tenth. The people said, "We adjure you by Allah, O Abu A'war, who is the tenth?" He said, "You have adjured me by Allah (so listen, Abu A'war is in paradise.)" [Ahmed 1629]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 88

#### The will of Abdur Rahman (RA)

(3770)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ أَمْرُكَنَّ مِمَّا يُهْمُنِي بَعْدِي وَلَنْ يَصْبِرَ عَلَيْكَنَّ إِلَّا الصَّابِرُونَ قَالَ ثُمَّ تَقُولُ عَائِشَةُ فَسَقَى اللَّهُ أَبَاكَ مِنْ سَلْسَبِيلِ الْجَنَّةِ تُرِيدُ عَبْدَ

الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ وَكَانَ قَدْ وَصَلَ أَزْوَاجَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِمَالٍ يُقَالُ يَبِيعُ  
بِأَرْبَعِينَ أَلْفًا

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) said (to his wives), "I am concerned about your welfare after I am dead. None will care for you except the persevering." She said to Abu Salamah, "May Allah give your father drink from salsabil in paradise." She referred to Abdur Rahman ibn Awf (RA) who had given gift to the wives of the Prophet (SAW) a property that was sold for forty thousand.

(3771)

أَوْصَى بِحَدِيقَةٍ لِأُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَبِيعُ بِأَرْبَعِ مِائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Sayyidina Abu Salamah reported that Abdur Rahman ibn Awf (RA) left behind in his will a garden for the Prophet's (SAW) wives, that was sold for four hundred thousand.

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 89

**Merits of Abu Ishaq Sad Ibn Abu Waqqas (RA), The name of Abu Waqqas was Maalik ibn Wuhayb**

(3772)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ اسْتَجِبْ لِسَعْدٍ إِذَا دَعَاكَ

Sayyidina Sad ibn Abu Waqqas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger prayed, "O Allah, grant an answer to Sad when he prays to you."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 90

## The Prophet (SAW) pride for Sad

(3773)

أَقْبَلَ سَعْدٌ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَذَا خَالِي فَلْيُرِنِي امْرُؤُ خَالَهُ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) narrated: When Sa'd came, the Prophet said loudly, "This is my maternal uncle. Let anyone (who has such a one) show me his maternal uncle."

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 91

### Shoot, my father and my mother be ransomed to you

(3774)

مَا جَمَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبَاهُ وَأُمَّهُ لِأَحَدٍ إِلَّا لِسَعْدٍ قَالَ لَهُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ ارْمِ فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي وَقَالَ لَهُ ارْمِ أَيُّهَا الْغُلَامُ الْحَزَوْرُ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger never spoke of his father and his mother together for anyone except for Sa'd. He said to him on the day of Uhud, "Shoot (arrows), may my father and my mother be ransomed to you. Shoot O you strong young man!"

[Ahmed 1147, Bukhari 2905, Muslim 2411 Ibn e Majah 129]

(3775)

جَمَعَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبَوَيْهِ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ

Sa'd ibn Abu Waqqas (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) took the names of his parents together on the day of (the Battle of) Uhud.

[Ahmed 1616, Bukhari 3725, Muslim 2412, Ibn e Majah 130]

(3776)

مَا سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُفَدِّي أَحَدًا بِأَبَوَيْهِ إِلَّا لِسَعْدٍ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ يَوْمَ  
أُحُدٍ أَرَمَ سَعْدٌ فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib (RA) narrated: I have never heard 'the Prophet (SAW) say that his parents be ransome'd for anyone except for Sa'd. I heard it on the Day of Uhud. He said, "Shoot Sad. May my parents be ransomed to you."

[Tirmidhi 3774]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 92

#### Would that a pious man keep guard for me tonight

(3777)

سَهَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَقْدَمَهُ الْمَدِينَةَ لَيْلَةً قَالَ لَيْتَ رَجُلًا صَاحِحًا يَحْرُسُنِي  
الْلَيْلَةَ قَالَتْ فَبَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ كَذَلِكَ إِذْ سَمِعْنَا خَشْخَشَةَ السَّلَاحِ فَقَالَ مَنْ هَذَا فَقَالَ سَعْدُ بْنُ  
أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا جَاءَ بِكَ فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ وَقَعَ فِي  
نَفْسِي خَوْفٌ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَجِئْتُ أَخْرُسُهُ فَدَعَا لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ نَامَ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) arrived in Madinah one night from a battle but could not sleep. So, he said, "Would that a pious man stand guard for me tonight!" While we were on tht,'we heard a rustle of weapons. He asked, 'Who is that?'

There was a reply, "Sa'd ibn Abu Waqqas." Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked, "What is with you?" Sad said, "I felt within myself fear for Allah's Messenger (SAW)?-' So, I came to guard him." So, Allah's Messenger (SAW) prayed for him. Then he went to sleep.

[Ahmed 25147, Bukhari 2885, Muslim 2410]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 93

**Merits of Abul A'war whose name was Sa'eed ibn Zayd ibn Amr ibn Nufayl (RA)**

(3778)

أَشْهَدُ عَلَى التَّسْعَةِ أَنَّهُمْ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَلَوْ شَهِدْتُ عَلَى الْعَاشِرِ لَمْ آتَمِّ قِيلَ وَكَيْفَ ذَلِكَ قَالَ  
كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِحِرَاءَ فَقَالَ اثْبُتْ حِرَاءَ فَإِنَّهُ لَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ إِلَّا  
نَبِيٌّ أَوْ صَدِيقٌ أَوْ شَهِيدٌ قِيلَ وَمَنْ هُمْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ  
وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ وَعَلِيٌّ وَطَلْحَةُ وَالزُّبَيْرُ وَسَعْدُ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ قِيلَ فَمَنْ الْعَاشِرُ قَالَ  
أَنَا

Sayyidina Sa'eed ibn Zayd ibn Amr ibn Nufayl said, "I testify about nine people that they will enter paradise and if I were to testify for the tenth, I would not be sinning." He was asked, "How is that?" He said, "We were with Allah's Messenger on Hira when he said, 'Be steady Hira, for, there are not on top of you but a Prophet, a Siddiq and a Shahid.'"

He was asked, "Who were they?" He said, "They were Allah's Messenger (SAW), Abu Bakr Umar, Uthman, Ali, Talhah, Zubayr, Sad and Abdur Rahman ibn Awf." He was asked, "And who was the tenth?" He said, "I."

[Ahmed 1630, Abu Dawud 4048, Ibn e Majah 134]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 94

**Merits of Abu Ubaydah ibn Aamir ibn Jarrah**

(3779)

جَاءَ الْعَاقِبُ وَالسَّيِّدُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَا ابْعَثْ مَعَنَا أَمِينًا فَقَالَ فَإِنِّي  
سَأَبْعَثُ مَعَكُمْ أَمِينًا حَقًّا أَمِينٍ فَأَشْرَفَ لَهَا النَّاسُ فَبَعَثَ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ بْنَ الْجَرَّاحِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ

Sayyidina Hudhayfah ibn Yaman (RA) reported that the chief and his deputy (of a tribe) came to the Prophet (SAW) and requested, "Send with us your trustworthy man." He said, "I will send with you a trustworthy man who really is trustworthy," So people hoped for that position and he sent Abu Ubaydah. (Whenever Abu Ishaq narrated this hadith from Silah, he would confirm, "I have heard it sixty years ago.")

[Bukhari 4381) Muslim 242, Ibn e Majah 135]

(3780)

Huzayfah ' said, "The heart of Silah ibn Zufar is of gold." (He meant that he was a great man).

52 – BOOK ON MERITS  
Saif ul Haq  
Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 95

### More on it

(3781)

Abdullah ibn Shaqiq reported that he asked Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) "Which of his sahabah was dearest to the Prophet ?" She said, "Abu Bakr." He asked, "Who next?" She said, "Umar." He asked, "And, next?" She said, "After him, Abu Ubaydah ibn Jarrah" He asked, "And, who next?" But she did not answer.

(3782)

قُلْتُ لِعَائِشَةَ أَيُّ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ قَالَتْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ  
قُلْتُ ثُمَّ مَنْ قَالَتْ ثُمَّ عُمَرُ قُلْتُ ثُمَّ مَنْ قَالَتْ ثُمَّ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ قُلْتُ ثُمَّ مَنْ

## فَسَكَّتْ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "How excellent is Abu Bakr! How excellent is Umar! How excellent is Abu Ubaydah ibn Jarah!"

[Ahmed 9431]

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 96

#### Merits of the Prophet's uncle- and he was Abbas ibn Abdul Muttalib (RA)

(3783)

دَخَلَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُغْضَبًا وَأَنَا عَنْدَهُ فَقَالَ مَا أَغْضَبَكَ قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا لَنَا وَلِقَرِيشٍ إِذَا تَلَاقُوا بَيْنَهُمْ تَلَاقُوا بِوُجُوهِ مُبَشَّرَةٍ وَإِذَا لَقُونَا لَقُونَا بِغَيْرِ ذَلِكَ قَالَ فَغَضِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى احْمَرَّتْ وَجْهُهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا يَدْخُلُ قَلْبُ رَجُلٍ الْإِيمَانُ حَتَّى يُحِبَّكُمْ لِلَّهِ وَلِرَسُولِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ مَنْ آذَى عَمِّي فَقَدْ آذَانِي فَإِنَّمَا عَمُّ الرَّجُلِ صِنُّ أَبِيهِ

Sayyidina Abdul Muttalib ibn Rabi'ah ibn Harith ibn Abdul Muttalib reported that Sayyidina Abbas ibn Abdul Muttalib (RA) came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) in a rage, while he was there. He asked, 'What has made you angry?' He said, "O Messenger of Allah, what is between us and the Quraysh? When they meet amongst themselves, they meet with happy faces, but, when they meet us, they meet without that." This angered Allah's Messenger (SAW) so much that his face turned red and he said, "By Him in Whose Hand is my soul, faith will not enter the heart of a man till he loves you for the sake of Allah and His Messenger." Then he said, "O people! If anyone hurts my uncle then he hurts me, for, indeed, the uncle of a man is the brother of and equal to his father." [Ahmed 1772]

(3784)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعَبَّاسُ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Abbas is of me and I am of him."

(3785)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِعُمَرَ فِي الْعَبَّاسِ إِنَّ عَمَّ الرَّجُلِ صِنُو أَبِيهِ وَكَانَ عُمَرُ تَكَلَّمَ فِي صَدَقَتِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that the Prophet said, "Abbas is the uncle of Allah's Messenger. And, indeed, a man's uncle is the brother of and equal to his father."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 97

**Abbas is uncle of Allah's Messenger and a man's uncle is like his father**

(3786)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْعَبَّاسُ عَمُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَإِنَّ عَمَّ الرَّجُلِ صِنُو أَبِيهِ أَوْ مِنْ صِنُو أَبِيهِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said to Umar (RA) about Abbas (RA), "Surely, the uncle of a man is like his father." And Umar (RA) had spoken to him about sadaqah.

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*



## Chapter 98

### 0 Allah forgive Abbas

(3787)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِلْعَبَّاسِ إِذَا كَانَ غَدَاةَ الْاِثْنَيْنِ فَأْتِنِي أَنْتَ وَوَلَدُكَ حَتَّى أَدْعُوَ لَكَ بِدَعْوَةٍ يَنْفَعُكَ اللَّهُ بِهَا وَوَلَدُكَ فَعَدَا وَغَدَوْنَا مَعَهُ وَأَلْبَسَنَا كِسَاءً ثُمَّ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِلْعَبَّاسِ وَوَلَدِهِ مَغْفِرَةً ظَاهِرَةً وَبَاطِنَةً لَا تُغَادِرُ ذَنْبًا اللَّهُمَّ احْفَظْهُ فِي وَلَدِهِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas narrated: Allah's Messenger(SAW) said to Sayyidina Abbas, "When it is Monday come to me with your sons that I may pray for them a supplication by which Allah will benefit you and your sons." So he went and we went with him. He covered us with a piece of cloth and said, "O Allah, forgive Abbas and his sons-a pardon of the known and the unknown, leaving no sin unforgiven. O Allah, protect him (his honour) among his children."

#### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 99

### Merits of Ja'far ibn Abu Talib , brother of Ali (RA)

(3788)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَيْتُ جَعْفَرًا يَطِيرُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مَعَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "I saw Jafar flying in paradise with the angels."

#### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 100

### Abu Hurayrah (RA) said

(3789)

مَا اخْتَذَى النَّعَالَ وَلَا انْتَعَلَ وَلَا رَكِبَ الْمَطَايَا وَلَا رَكِبَ الْكُورَ بَعْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَفْضَلُ مِنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated: None, after Allah's Messenger was better than Ja'far in wearing sandals, riding an animal and mounting a camel.

(3790)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَجَعْفَرِ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَشَبَّهْتَ خَلْقِي وَخُلُقِي

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said to jafar, "You resemble me in appearance and habits.' There is an account in the hadith.

[Ahmed 2040, Bukhari 1781]

(3791)

فَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَكْنِيهِ بِأَبِي الْمَسَاكِينِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated: I would ask the sahabah of the Prophet about the verses of the Qur'an. I knew that, but I would ask only that they might feed me something. When I asked Ja'far ibn Abu Talib, he would not answer me till he had taken me to his place. he would say to his wife, "O Asma, feed us."

After she had served us, he would give me an answer. Ja'far loved the poor. he would sit with them. He would converse with them and they with him. Allah's Messenger (SAW) had given him the kunyah Abul Masakin.° [Ahmed 2040, Bukhari 178]

(3792)

كُنَّا نَدْعُو جَعْفَرَ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَبَا الْمَسَاكِينِ فَكُنَّا إِذَا أَتَيْنَاهُ قَرَّبَنَا إِلَيْهِ مَا حَضَرَ فَأَتَيْنَاهُ يَوْمًا فَلَمْ يَجِدْ عِنْدَهُ شَيْئًا فَأَخْرَجَ جَرَّةً مِنْ عَسَلٍ فَكَسَّرَهَا فَجَعَلْنَا نَلْعَقُ مِنْهَا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated: We used to call Ja'far ibn Abu Talib, 'Abul Masakin.' When we went to him, he would draw us near him and what he had. One day we went to him, but he did not find anything. He brought a piece of leather with honey and split it. We began to lick from it.

[Bukhari 3708]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 101

#### Merits of Abu Muhammad al-Hasan ibn Ali ibn Abu Talib and of al-Husayn ibn Ali ibn Abu Talib

(3793)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْحَسَنُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ سَيِّدَا شَبَابِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Hasan and Husayn are the chief of the youth of paradise."

[Ahmed 10999]

(3794)

طَرَفْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ فِي بَعْضِ الْحَاجَةِ فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ مُشْتَمِلٌ عَلَى شَيْءٍ لَا أَدْرِي مَا هُوَ فَلَمَّا فَرَغْتُ مِنْ حَاجَتِي قُلْتُ مَا هَذَا الَّذِي أَنْتَ مُشْتَمِلٌ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ فَكَشَفَهُ فَإِذَا حَسَنٌ وَحُسَيْنٌ عَلَى وَرْكِهِ فَقَالَ هَذَانِ ابْنَايَ وَابْنَا ابْنَتِي اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُحِبُّهُمَا فَأَحِبَّهُمَا وَأَحِبَّ مَنْ يُحِبُّهُمَا

Sayyidina Usamah ibn Zayd (RA) narrated: I went to the Prophet (SAW) one night in connection with a need. The Prophet came out wrapped in something. I do not know what it was. When I had finished what I had to, I asked, 'What is this you are wrapped into?' He uncovered it and they were Hasan and Husayn (RA) on his back. He said, "They are my children-children of my daughter. O Allah, I love them, so do love them, and love whoso loves them,"

(3795)

أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِرَاقِ سَأَلَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ عَنْ دَمِ الْبَعُوضِ يُصِيبُ الثَّوبَ فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ انظُرُوا إِلَى هَذَا يَسْأَلُ عَنْ دَمِ الْبَعُوضِ وَقَدْ قَتَلُوا ابْنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

وَسَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ الْحَسَنَ وَالْحُسَيْنَ هُمَا رِيحَانَتَايَ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا

Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Nu'm reported that a man of Iraq asked Ibn Umar about blood of a mosquito that stains a garment. Ibn Umar (RA) said, "Look at him. He asks about blood of a mosquito while they have killed the son° of Allah's Messenger(SAW) had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say. Surely, Hasan and Husayn are my two flowers in this world."

[Ahmed 5572, Bukhari 3753]

(3796)

دَخَلْتُ عَلَى أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ وَهِيَ تَبْكِي فَقُلْتُ مَا يُبْكِيكِ قَالَتْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَغْنِي فِي الْمَنَامِ وَعَلَى رَأْسِهِ وَلَحِيَّتِهِ التُّرَابُ فَقُلْتُ مَا لَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ شَهِدْتُ قَتْلَ الْحُسَيْنِ آنِفًا

Sayyidah Salmaa reported that she went to Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) and found her weeping. She asked her what made her weep. She said, "I saw Allah's Messenger (RA) in my dream. There was dust on his head and beard. I asked him, 'What is wrong with you, O Messenger of Allah?' He said, 'I have just witnessed Husayn's murder.'"

(3797)

سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيُّ أَهْلِ بَيْتِكَ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْكَ قَالَ الْحَسَنُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ وَكَانَ يَقُولُ لِفَاطِمَةَ ادْعِي لِي ابْنَيَّ فَيَشُمُّهُمَا وَيَضُمُّهُمَا إِلَيْهِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Malik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was asked, 'Which one of the people of your house is dearest to you?' He said, "Hasan and Husayn." He would say to Sayyidah Fatimah (RA), "Call for me my two sons.' Then, he would sniff them and hug them.

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 102

### This my son is Sayyid

(3798)

صَعِدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمِنْبَرَ فَقَالَ إِنَّ ابْنِي هَذَا سَيِّدٌ يُصْلِحُ اللَّهُ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فِتْنَتَيْنِ عَظِيمَتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Abu Bakrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) ascended the pulpit and said, "This my son is Sayyid (leader). Allah will reconcile two (great) sects at his hands."

[Ahmed 20470, Bukhari 2704, Abu Dawud 4662, Nisai 1406]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 103

### He picked up Hasan and Husayn and put them down

(3799)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْطُبُنَا إِذْ جَاءَ الْحَسَنُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ عَلَيْهِمَا قَمِيصَانِ أَحْمَرَانِ يَمْشِيَانِ وَيَعْثُرَانِ فَنَزَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنَ الْمِنْبَرِ فَحَمَلَهُمَا وَوَضَعَهُمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ صَدَقَ اللَّهُ { إِنَّمَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكُمْ فِتْنَةٌ }

فَنَظَرْتُ إِلَى هَذَيْنِ الصَّبِيِّينِ يَمْشِيَانِ وَيَعْثُرَانِ فَلَمْ أَصْبِرْ حَتَّى قَطَعْتُ حَدِيثِي وَرَفَعْتُهِمَا

Sayyidina Abu Buiyda (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) was delivering a sermon to them when Hasan and Husayn came stumbling (towards him). They were wearing shirts of red colour. So, Allah's Messenger got down from the pulpit carried them (in his arms) and made them sit in front of him. Then he said, "Allah has spoken the truth:

Your riches and your children are only a trial. (64: 15)

I saw these two children stumbling as they walked and could not be patient till I interrupted my sermon and carried them (here).”

[Ahmed 23056, Abu Dawud 1109, Nisai 1409, Ibn e Majah 3600]

(3800)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حُسَيْنٌ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْ حُسَيْنٍ أَحَبَّ اللَّهُ مَنْ أَحَبَّ حُسَيْنًا حُسَيْنٌ سِبْطٌ مِنَ الْأَسْبَاطِ

Sayyidina Ya'la ibn Murrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Husayn is of me and I am his. Allah loves those who love Husayn. Husayn is a grandson among grandsons."

[Ahmed 17572, Ibn e Majah 144]

(3801)

لَمْ يَكُنْ مِنْهُمْ أَحَدٌ أَشَبَّهَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ مِنَ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik said that no one of the men resembled Allah's Messenger more than Hasan ibn Ali (RA)

[Ahmed 13052, Bukhari 3752]

(3802)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَكَانَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ يُشَبِّهُهُ

Sayyidina Juhayfah (RA) narrated I have seen Allah's Messenger, Indeed, Hasan ibn Ali resembled him."

[Bukhari 3543, Muslim 2343]

(3803)

كُنْتُ عِنْدَ ابْنِ زِيَادٍ فَجِئَ بِرَأْسِ الْحُسَيْنِ فَجَعَلَ يَقُولُ بِقَضِيْبٍ لَهُ فِي أَنْفِهِ وَيَقُولُ مَا رَأَيْتُ مِثْلَ هَذَا حُسْنًا قَالَ قُلْتُ أَمَا إِنَّهُ كَانَ مِنْ أَشَبِّهِمُ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated: I was with Ibn Ziyad when the head of Husayn was brought to him. He tapped his nose with his wand, saying, "I have not seen such beauty. Then why mention him." I said, "Indeed, he resembles Allah's Messenger most closely."

[Ahmed 13750, Bukhari 3748]

(3804)

الْحَسَنُ أَشْبَهُ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا بَيْنَ الصَّدْرِ إِلَى الرَّأْسِ وَالْحُسَيْنُ أَشْبَهُ  
بِالنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا كَانَ أَسْفَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) said that Hasan (RA) most resembled Allah's Messenger from the chest to the head while Husayn most resembled him from chest down.

[Ahmed 774]

(3805)

لَمَّا جِيءَ بِرَأْسِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ وَأَصْحَابِهِ نُصِّدَتْ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فِي الرَّحْبَةِ فَاَنْتَهَيْتُ  
إِلَيْهِمْ وَهُمْ يَقُولُونَ قَدْ جَاءَتْ قَدْ جَاءَتْ فَإِذَا حَيَّةٌ قَدْ جَاءَتْ تَخْلُلُ الرُّءُوسَ حَتَّى دَخَلَتْ  
فِي مَنْخَرِي عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ فَمَكَثَتْ هُنَيْهَةً ثُمَّ خَرَجَتْ فَذَهَبَتْ حَتَّى تَغَيَّتْ ثُمَّ قَالُوا قَدْ  
جَاءَتْ قَدْ جَاءَتْ فَفَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا

Umarah ibn Umayr narrated: When the heads of Ubaydullah ibn Ziyad and his henchmen were placed in the mosque at Rahabah, I also went there. They were exclaiming, "It's here. It is here!" There it was! A snake came and through the heads went into the nostrils of Ubaydullah ibn Ziyad. It stayed there awhile, came out and disappeared. Again, people exclaimed, "It is here! It is here!" So it did that two or three times.

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 104

## Hasan and Husayn are the chiefs of the youth of paradise

(3806)

سَأَلْتَنِي أُمِّي مَتَى عَهْدُكَ تَعْنِي بِالنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ مَا لِي بِهِ عَهْدٌ مُنْذُ كَذَا وَكَذَا فَنَالَتْ مِنِّي فَقُلْتُ لَهَا دَعِينِي آتِيَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأُصَلِّيَ مَعَهُ الْمَغْرِبَ وَأَسْأَلُهُ أَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرَ لِي وَلَكَ فَآتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَصَلَّيْتُ مَعَهُ الْمَغْرِبَ فَصَلَّى حَتَّى صَلَّى الْعِشَاءَ ثُمَّ انْقَلَبَ فَتَبِعْتُهُ فَسَمِعَ صَوْتِي فَقَالَ مَنْ هَذَا حُذِيفَةُ قُلْتُ نَعَمْ قَالَ مَا حَاجْتُكَ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكَ وَلِأُمِّكَ قَالَ إِنَّ هَذَا مَلَكٌ لَمْ يَنْزِلْ الْأَرْضَ قَطُّ قَبْلَ هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةِ اسْتَأْذَنَ رَبَّهُ أَنْ يُسَلِّمَ عَلَيَّ وَيُبَشِّرَنِي بِأَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ سَيِّدَةَ نِسَاءِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ وَأَنَّ الْحَسَنَ وَالْحُسَيْنَ سَيِّدَا شَبَابِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Hudhayfah (RA) narrated: My mother asked me, "When do you go to the Prophet (SAW). I said that I had not gone to him since so many days. She became angry at me, so I said to her, "Excuse me now, but I will go to the Prophet and pray the maghrib salah with him and request him to seek forgiveness for me and for you." So, I went to the Prophet (SAW) and prayed the maghrib with him. He was occupied in salah till he prayed the isha. Then he moved out and I followed him. He heard me and asked, "Who is he, Hudhayfah?" I said, "Yes." He asked, "What do you need? May Allah forgive you and your mother! This, here, is an angel. He has never come down to earth before this night. He has asked permission of his Lord to convey greetings to me and give me good tidings that Fatimah is the chief of women of paradise and that Hasan and Husayn are the chiefs of the youth of paradise."

[Ah23390]

(3807)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبْصَرَ حَسَنًا وَحُسَيْنًا فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُحِبُّهُمَا فَأَحِبَّهُمَا

Sayyidina Bara reported that Allah's Messenger observed Hasan and Husayn and said, "O Allah, I love them. So, do love them Yourself." [Ahmed 18527, Bukhari 3749, Muslim 2422]



(3808)

رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَاضِعًا الْحُسَيْنَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ عَلَى عَاتِقِهِ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ  
إِنِّي أَحِبُّهُ فَأَحِبَّهُ

Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) narrated. I saw the Prophet (SAW) place Hasan on his shoulder and make this supplication, “O Allah, I love him, so do love him Yourself.

(3809)

كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَامِلَ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ عَلَى عَاتِقِهِ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ  
نِعْمَ الْمَرْكَبُ رَكِبْتَ يَا غُلَامُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَنِعْمَ الرَّكَّابُ هُوَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated: Allah Messenger (SAW) had carried Hasan ibn Ali on his shoulder. A man commented, “What an excellent conveyance, you are riding. O young boy!” The Prophet said, “And an excellent rider, he!”

52 – BOOK ON MERITS  
Saiful Haq  
Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)

## Chapter 105

### Virtues of the people of the house of the Prophet

(3810)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي حَجَّتِهِ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ وَهُوَ عَلَى نَاقَتِهِ الْقَصَوَاءِ  
يَخْطُبُ فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّي قَدْ تَرَكْتُ فِيكُمْ مَا إِنِ اخَذْتُمْ بِهِ لَنْ تَضِلُّوا كِتَابَ  
اللَّهِ وَعِثْرَتِي أَهْلَ بَيْتِي

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, “Every Prophet is given seven eminent men who are his friends, but I am given fourteen.” They asked him, “Who are they?” He said, “I and my two sons and Ja'far, Hamzah, Abu Bakr, Umar, Mus'ab ibn Umayr, Bilal, Salman, Ammar, Miqdad, Hudhayfah and Abdullah ibn Masud.

(3811)

نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
 { إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيُذْهِبَ عَنْكُمُ الرِّجْسَ أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ وَيُطَهِّرَكُمْ تَطْهِيرًا }  
 فِي بَيْتِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ فَدَعَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَاطِمَةَ وَحَسَنًا وَحُسَيْنًا فَجَلَّلَهُمْ  
 بِكِسَاءٍ وَعَلَيَّ خَلْفَ ظَهْرِهِ فَجَلَّلَهُ بِكِسَاءٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ هَؤُلَاءِ أَهْلُ بَيْتِي فَأَذْهِبْ عَنْهُمْ  
 الرِّجْسَ وَطَهِّرْهُمْ تَطْهِيرًا قَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ وَأَنَا مَعَهُمْ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ قَالَ أَنْتِ عَلَى مَكَانِكَ  
 وَأَنْتِ إِلَى خَيْرٍ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah narrated: I observed Allah's Messenger (SAW) during his Hajj on the day of Arafah, delivering a sermon while he was seated on his she-camel Qaswa. I heard him say, "O people, I leave behind with you that to which if you stick, you will not go astray-the Book of Allah and my relatives of my household."

(3812)

Saif ul Haq

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنِّي تَارِكٌ فِيكُمْ مَا إِنْ تَمَسَّكْتُمْ بِهِ لَنْ تَضِلُّوا بَعْدِي  
 أَحَدُهُمَا أَعْظَمُ مِنَ الْآخَرِ كِتَابُ اللَّهِ حَبْلٌ مَمْدُودٌ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ وَعِشْرَتِي أَهْلُ بَيْتِي  
 وَلَنْ يَتَفَرَّقَا حَتَّى يَرِدَا عَلَيَّ الْحَوْضَ فَاَنْظُرُوا كَيْفَ تَخْلُفُونِي فِيهِمَا

Sayyidina Umar ibn Abu Salamah (RA) stepson of the Prophet -- reported about this verse:

Allah only desires to take away from you all abomination, O people of the household, and to purify you with a thorough purifying.

It was revealed to the Prophet (SAW) in the house of Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA). So, the Prophet (SAW) called Sayyidah Fatimah (RA) Hasan and Husayn and covered them with a sheet of cloth, while Ali was behind him. So, he put the sheet of cloth over them and said, "O Allah, they are the people of my house. Remove from them abomination and purify them a complete purifying."

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) said, "And I am with them, O Messenger of Allah!" He said, "You are in your place and you are on the goad."

[Tirmidhi 3216, Muslim 2424]

(3813)

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ كُلَّ نَبِيٍّ أُعْطِيَ سَبْعَةَ نُجَبَاءَ أَوْ نُقَبَاءَ وَأُعْطِيْتُ أَنَا أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ قُلْنَا مَنْ هُمْ قَالَ أَنَا وَابْنَايَ وَجَعْفَرُ وَحَمْزَةُ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَمُصْعَبُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ وَبِلَالٌ وَسَلْمَانُ وَالْمِقْدَادُ وَحُذَيْفَةُ وَعَمَّارٌ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "I am leaving behind with you that to which if you hold fast, you will not go astray after my death. One of them is mightier than the other the Book of Allah, a rope hanging down from the heaven to earth. And (the other), is my family-people of my household. Both of them will not separate till they come to me at the pond. So, watch out how you represent me in them."

(3814)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَحِبُّوا اللَّهَ لِمَا يَغْذُوكُمْ مِنْ نِعَمِهِ وَأَحِبُّوايَ بِحُبِّ اللَّهِ وَأَحِبُّوا أَهْلَ بَيْتِي بِحُبِّي

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Love Allah, for, He gives you sustenance from His bounties. And love me, because of Allah's love, and love the people of my house, because of my love."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 106

**Merits of Mu'adh ibn Jabal, Zayd ibnThabit, Ubayy ibn Ka'b and Abu Ubaydah ibn Jarrah (RA)**

(3815)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرْحَمُ أُمَّتِي بِأُمَّتِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَأَشَدُّهُمْ فِي أَمْرِ اللَّهِ

عُمَرُ وَأَصْدَقُهُمْ حَيَاءُ عُثْمَانُ وَأَعْلَمُهُمْ بِالْحَلَالِ وَالْحَرَامِ مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ وَأَفْرَضُهُمْ زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ وَأَقْرَأُهُمْ أُبَيٌّ وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَمِينٌ وَأَمِينُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The most merciful member of my ummah to my ummah is Abu Bakr, and the most strict of them concerning Allah's commands is Umar, and the most sincere of them showing modesty is Uthman ibn Affan, and the most knowledgeable of them concerning the lawful and the unlawful is Mu'adh ibn Jabal, and (the most knowledgeable) about (laws of) inheritance is Zayd ibn Thabit, and the most (knowledgeable) about recital (of Qur'an) is Ubayy ibn Ka'b, and there is for every ummah an amin (trustworthy) and the trustworthy of this ummah is Abu Ubsyдах ibn Jarrah."

(3816)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرْحَمُ أُمَّتِي بِأُمِّي أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَأَشَدُّهُمْ فِي أَمْرِ اللَّهِ عُمَرُ وَأَصْدَقُهُمْ حَيَاءُ عُثْمَانُ وَأَقْرَأُهُمْ لِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ أُبَيُّ بْنُ كَعْبٍ وَأَفْرَضُهُمْ زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ وَأَعْلَمُهُمْ بِالْحَلَالِ وَالْحَرَامِ مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ وَإِنَّ لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَمِينًا وَإِنَّ أَمِينَ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ

Saif ul Haq

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The most merciful person of my ummah to my ummah is Abu Bakr and the most strict of them about Allah's commands is Umar, and the most sincerely modest of them is Uthman, and the most read of them of the Book of Allah is Ubayy ibn Ka'b, and the most knowledge of laws of inheritance is Zayd ibn Thabit, and the most learned of them about the lawful and the unlawful is Mu'adh ibn Jabal. Surely, there is for every ummah a trustworthy member and the trustworthy member of this ummah is Abu Ubaydah ibn Jarrah."

[Ahmed 12903, Ibn e Majah 154]

(3817)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِأُبَيِّ بْنِ كَعْبٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَقْرَأَ عَلَيْكَ لَمْ يَكُنْ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا قَالَ وَسَمَّيْنِي قَالَ نَعَمْ فَبَكِّي

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said to Ubayy, "Allah

has commanded, me to recite to you (surah al-Bayyinah). He asked, “And did he name me.” (He said, ‘Yes, and he (Ubayy) wept. [Bukhari 4959, Ahmed 12918, M799]

(3818)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَقْرَأَ عَلَيْكَ فَقَرَأَ عَلَيْهِ  
{ لَمْ يَكُنْ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ }

فَقَرَأَ فِيهَا إِنَّ ذَاتَ الدِّينِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْخَيْفِيُّ الْمُسْلِمَةُ لَا الْيَهُودِيَّةُ وَلَا النَّصْرَانِيَّةُ مَنْ يَعْمَلْ  
خَيْرًا فَلَنْ يُكْفَرَهُ وَقَرَأَ عَلَيْهِ وَلَوْ أَنَّ لِبْنِ آدَمَ وَادِيًا مِنْ مَالٍ لَابْتَغَى إِلَيْهِ ثَانِيًا وَلَوْ كَانَ لَهُ  
ثَانِيًا لَابْتَغَى إِلَيْهِ ثَالِثًا وَلَا يَمَلَأُ جَوْفَ ابْنِ آدَمَ إِلَّا التُّرَابُ وَيَتُوبُ اللَّهُ عَلَى مَنْ تَابَ

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him, "Surely Allah has commanded me that I recite to you: Surah (al-Bayyinah) and he recited therewith: (Surely the religion with Allah is upright submission not Judaism and not Christianity. He who does good, never disbelieves (or rejects). And he recited to him: If the son of Aadam had a valley full of wealfh, he would crave for a second, and if he had the second, he would crave for a third. And nothing would fill the belly of the son of Aadam but dust. And Allah relents to one who repents.

[Ahmed 21260]

(3819)

جَمَعَ الْقُرْآنَ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرْبَعَةٌ كُلُّهُمْ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ أُبَيُّ بْنُ  
كَعْبٍ وَمُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ وَزَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ وَأَبُو زَيْدٍ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that four men all of them ansars collected the Qur'an in the era of Allah's Messenger (SAW) (They were) : Ubayy ibn Ka'b, Mu'adh ibn Jabal, Zayd ibn Thabit and Abu Zayd (RA).". The subnarrator said that he asked Anas "Who was Abu Zayd?" He said, "One of my uncles."

[Ahmed 13944, Bukhari 3810, Muslim 2465]

(3820)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نِعَمَ الرَّجُلُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ نِعَمَ الرَّجُلُ عُمَرُ نِعَمَ الرَّجُلُ  
أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ نِعَمَ الرَّجُلُ أُسَيْدُ بْنُ حُضَيْرٍ نِعَمَ الرَّجُلُ ثَابِتُ بْنُ قَيْسِ بْنِ شَمَّاسٍ  
نِعَمَ الرَّجُلُ مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ نِعَمَ الرَّجُلُ مُعَاذُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْجُمُوحِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "How excellent a man is Abu Bakr! Umar is an excellent man! Abu Ubaydah ibn Jarrah is an excellent man! Usayd ibn Hudayr is an excellent man! Thabit ibn Qays ibn Shammās is an excellent man! Mu'adh ibn Jabal is an excellent man! Mu'adh ibn Amr ibn Jamuh is an excellent man!"

[Ahmed 9431]

(3821)

جَاءَ الْعَاقِبُ وَالسَّيِّدُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَا ابْعَثْ مَعَنَا أَمِينًا فَقَالَ فَإِنِّي  
سَأَبْعَثُ مَعَكُمْ أَمِينًا حَقَّ أَمِينٍ فَأَشْرَفَ لَهَا النَّاسُ فَبَعَثَ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ بْنَ الْجَرَّاحِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ

Sayyidina Hudhayfah ibn Yaman reported that the chief and his deputy (of a tribe) came to the Prophet and requested him, "Send with us your trustworthy man." He said, "I will send with you a trustworthy man who is really trustworthy." So everyone hoped for that position and he sent Abu Ubaydah. (Whenever Abu Ishaq narrated this hadith from Silah, he would confirm, "I have heard it sixty years hence.")

[Tirmidhi 3779]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 107

#### Merits of Salman al-Farisi (RA)

(3822)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ الْجَنَّةَ لَتَشْتَاقُ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةٍ عَلَيَّ وَعَمَّارٍ وَسَلْمَانَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Surely, paradise longs for three (men) : Ali, Ammar and Salman."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 108

#### Merits of Ammar ibn Yasir whose Kunyah was Abdul Yaqzan

(3823)

جَاءَ عَمَّارٌ يَسْتَأْذِنُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ ائْذِنُوا لَهُ مَرْحَبًا بِالطَّيِّبِ الْمُطِيبِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that Ammar ibn Yasir (RA) sought permission to meet the Prophet (SAW) and he said, 'Let him come. Welcome O, pure one with pure habits!'

[Ahmed 1033, Ibn e Majah 146]

(3824)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا خَيْرَ عَمَّارٍ بَيْنَ أَمْرَيْنِ إِلَّا اخْتَارَ أَرْشَدَهُمَا

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Ammar was not given choice between two courses, but he chose the better one."

[Ahmed 24874, Ibn e Majah 148]

(3825)

كُنَّا جُلُوسًا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنِّي لَا أَدْرِي مَا قَدَرُ بَقَائِي فِيكُمْ فَاقْتَدُوا بِاللَّذِينَ مِنْ بَعْدِي وَأَشَارَ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ وَاهْتَدُوا بِهَدْيِ عَمَّارٍ وَمَا حَدَّثَكُمْ

## ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ فَصَدَّقُوهُ

Sayyidina Hudhayfah narrated : We were seated with the Prophet (SAW) He said, ‘I do not know how long more I will remain with you. So follow those who are after me,’ and he pointed out to Abu Bakr and Umar, “and follow the path of Ammar, and what Ibn Mas’ud narrates to you confirm that.

[Tirmidhi 3682]

(3826)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبَشِّرْ عَمَّارُ تَقْتُلُكَ الْفِئَةُ الْبَاغِيَّةُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrab (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Good news to you, O Ammar. A rebel section will kill you.”

[Ahmed 24874, Ibn e Majah 148]

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

#### Chapter 109

#### Merits of Abu dharr Ghifari (RA)

(3827)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَا أَظَلَّتْ الْخُضْرَاءُ وَلَا أَقَلَّتْ الْغُبَرَاءُ أَصْدَقَ مِنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amar (RA) reported that he heard Allah’s Messenger (SAW) say, “Neither has the heaven given shade to, nor the earth carried anyone more truthful than, Abu Dharr (RA)

[Ibn e Majah 156, Ahmed 6641]

(3828)



قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا أَظَلَّتْ الْخُضْرَاءُ وَلَا أَقَلَّتْ الْعَبْرَاءُ مِنْ ذِي  
 هَجَةٍ أَصْدَقَ وَلَا أَوْفَى مِنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ شَبَّهِ عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ  
 الْخَطَّابِ كَالْحَاسِدِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَفَتَعْرِفُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ قَالَ نَعَمْ فَأَعْرِفُوهُ لَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Dharr narrated: Allah's Messenger said about me, "Neither has the heaven given shade to, nor the earth carried anyone more truthful and more honourable to his promise than Abu Dharr.

He resembles Eesa ibn Maryam." Umar ibn Khattab asked-as though in envy, "Shall we tell him, O Messenger of Allah?" He said, "Yes, inform him."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 110

#### Merits of Abdullah ibn Salaam (RA)

Saif ul Haq

(3829)

لَمَّا أُريدَ قَتْلُ عُثْمَانَ جَاءَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ فَقَالَ لَهُ عُثْمَانُ مَا جَاءَ بِكَ قَالَ جِئْتُ فِي  
 نَصْرِكَ قَالَ اخْرُجْ إِلَى النَّاسِ فَاطْرُدْهُمْ عَنِّي فَإِنَّكَ خَارِجًا خَيْرٌ لِي مِنْكَ دَاخِلًا فَخَرَجَ عَبْدُ  
 اللَّهِ إِلَى النَّاسِ فَقَالَ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّهُ كَانَ اسْمِي فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَلَانَ فَسَمَّاني رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
 اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ وَنَزَلَتْ فِي آيَاتٍ مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَنَزَلَتْ فِيَّ

{ وَشَهِدَ شَاهِدٌ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ عَلَى مِثْلِهِ فَأَمَنَ وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ

الظَّالِمِينَ }

وَنَزَلَتْ فِيَّ

{ قُلْ كَفَى بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ وَمَنْ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ الْكِتَابِ }

إِنَّ لِلَّهِ سَيْفًا مَغْمُودًا عَنْكُمْ وَإِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ قَدْ جَاوَرَتْكُمْ فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا الَّذِي نَزَلَ فِيهِ

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَاللَّهُ اللَّهُ فِي هَذَا الرَّجُلِ أَنْ تَقْتُلُوهُ فَوَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ قَتَلْتُمُوهُ  
لَتَطْرُدَنَّ جِيرَانَكُمْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَلَتَسْلُنَّ سَيْفَ اللَّهِ الْمَغْمُودَ عَنْكُمْ فَلَا يُغَمَدُ عَنْكُمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ  
الْقِيَامَةِ قَالُوا اقْتُلُوا الْيَهُودِيَّ وَاقْتُلُوا عُثْمَانَ

Abdul Malik ibn Umar reported on the authority of the nephew of Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Salaam (RA) that when people resolved to kill Sayyidina Uthman Abdullah ibn Salaam went to him. He asked, "What is with you?" He said, "I have come to help you." He said, "Go to the people and put them away from me, for, you are better for me outside than you are inside." So, he went out to the people and said, "O people, my name during the Jahiliyah was so-and-so, hut Allah's Messenger named me Abdullah and verses of Allah's Book were revealed about me. And, this vere was revealed about me:

And a witness from among the children of Isra'il has already testified to its similarity (with earlier scripture) and has believed, while you are arrogant. Surely Allah guides not the evildoing people. (41 : 10)

And, also:

Say, Allah suffices as awitness between me and you, and whoso ever has with him knowledge of the book. (13 : 43)

Allah's sword is sheatled from you and the angels are your neighbours in this your city where Allah's Messenger (SAW) had come. Allah! Fear Allah for this man whom you wish to kill. By Allah, if you kill him, your neighbouring angels will move away from you and Allah's sword will be unsheathed against you never to be sheathed till the Day of Resurrection." They said, "Kill the jew and kill Uthman."

[Tirmidhi 3267]

(3830)

لَمَّا حَضَرَ مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ الْمَوْتَ قِيلَ لَهُ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَوْصِنَا قَالَ أَجْلِسُونِي فَقَالَ إِنَّ  
الْعِلْمَ وَالْإِيمَانَ مَكَانَهُمَا مَنْ ابْتَغَاهُمَا وَجَدَهُمَا يَقُولُ ذَلِكَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ وَالتَّمِسُوا الْعِلْمَ  
عِنْدَ أَرْبَعَةِ رَهْطٍ عِنْدَ عُوَيْمِرِ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ وَعِنْدَ سَلْمَانَ الْفَارِسِيِّ وَعِنْدَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ  
وَعِنْدَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَلَامٍ الَّذِي كَانَ يَهُودِيًّا فَأَسْلَمَ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

## وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّهُ عَاشِرُ عَشْرَةٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ

Yazid ibn Umayrah reported that when death approached Mu'adh ibn Jahal he was requested, "O Abu Abdur Rahman, give us advice and instruction." He said, "Make me sit." Then, he said, "Knowledge and faith are in their place. He who seeks them will find them." He said that three times, and then, "And seek knowledge from four people from Abu Darda, from Salman Farisi, from Abdullah ibn Mas'ud and from Abdullah ibn Salaam who had been a Jew and then embraced Islam. I had heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "He is the tenth of the ten in paradise." [Ahmed 2265]

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 111

#### Merits of Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA)

(3831)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ افْتَدُوا بِاللَّذِينَ مِنْ بَعْدِي مِنْ أَصْحَابِي أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَاهْتَدُوا بِهَدْيِ عَمَّارٍ وَتَمَسَّكُوا بِعَهْدِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, After me, follow those of my sahabah Abu Bakr and Umar, and follow the path of Ammar and stick to the advice of Ibn Masud.'

(3832)

لَقَدْ قَدِمْتُ أَنَا وَأَخِي مِنَ الْيَمَنِ وَمَا نُرَى حِينًا إِلَّا أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ مَسْعُودٍ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمَّا نَرَى مِنْ دُخُولِهِ وَدُخُولِ أُمِّهِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Abu Aswad ibn Yazid reported that he heard Abu Musa say, When I and my brother came from Yaman, we heard only of Abdullah ibn Masud that he was a man of the household of the Prophet from what we saw of his going with his mother to the Prophet (SAW).

[Bukhari 3763, Muslim 2460]

(3833)

أَتَيْنَا عَلَى حُدَيْفَةَ فَقُلْنَا حَدِّثْنَا مَنْ أَقْرَبُ النَّاسِ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَدِيًّا وَدَلًّا فَنَأْخُذَ عَنْهُ وَنَسْمَعَ مِنْهُ قَالَ كَانَ أَقْرَبُ النَّاسِ هَدِيًّا وَدَلًّا وَسَمِعْتُ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ حَتَّى يَتَوَارَى مِنَّا فِي بَيْتِهِ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمَ الْمَحْفُوظُونَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ ابْنَ أُمِّ عَبْدِ هُوَ مِنْ أَقْرَبِهِمْ إِلَى اللَّهِ زُلْفَى

Abdur Rahman ibn Yazid reported that they went to Hudhayfah (RA) and requested him to narrate to them about one who was most close of all people to Allah's Messenger in style of living and habits that they might learn from him and listen to him.' He said, "The closest of men to Allah's Messenger (SAW) in way of life and habits is Ibn Mas'ud so much so that he would visit his house more regularly than us and knew his confidential affairs more than other sahabah. Indeed, Ibn Umm Abd (Abdullah ibn Mas'ud) was the closest to Allah than the others.'

[Ahmed 23468, Bukhari 3762]

Saif ul Haq

(3834)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ كُنْتُ مُؤَمَّرًا أَحَدًا مِنْ غَيْرِ مَشُورَةٍ مِنْهُمْ لَأَمَرْتُ عَلَيْهِمُ ابْنَ أُمِّ عَبْدِ

Sayyidina Ali (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Were I to appoint one of them as a commander (of an army) without consulting others then I would surely appoint the son of Umm Abd." (He is Abdullah ibn Mas'ud).

[Ahmed 566]

(3835)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ كُنْتُ مُؤَمَّرًا أَحَدًا مِنْ غَيْرِ مَشُورَةٍ لَأَمَرْتُ ابْنَ أُمِّ

عَبْدُ

Sufyan ibn Waki' narrated on the authority of his father, from Sufyan Thawri, from Abu Ishaq, from Harith, from Sayyidina Ali (RA) that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Were I to appoint anyone a commander without consulting anyone then I would surely appoint the son of Umm Abd."

(3836)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خُذُوا الْقُرْآنَ مِنْ أَرْبَعَةٍ مِنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَأَبِي بَنْ كَعْبٍ وَمُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ وَسَالِمٍ مَوْلَى أَبِي حُذَيْفَةَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Take the Qur'an from four (men) : Ibn Masud, Ubayy ibn Ka'b, Mu'adh ibn Jabal, and Saalim the freedman of Abu Hudhayfah."

[Bukhari 4999, Muslim 2464]

Saif ul Haq

(3837)

أَتَيْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَسَأَلْتُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يُيسِّرَ لِي جَلِيسًا صَاحِحًا فَيَسِّرَ لِي أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ فَجَلَسْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ إِنِّي سَأَلْتُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يُيسِّرَ لِي جَلِيسًا صَاحِحًا فَوَفَّقْتَ لِي فَقَالَ لِي مِمَّنْ أَنْتَ قُلْتُ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكُوفَةِ جِئْتُ أَلْتَمِسُ الْخَيْرَ وَأَطْلُبُهُ قَالَ أَلَيْسَ فِيكُمْ سَعْدُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ مُجَابُ الدَّعْوَةِ وَابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ صَاحِبُ طَهُورِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَنَعْلِيهِ وَحُذَيْفَةُ صَاحِبُ سِرِّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعَمَّارُ الَّذِي أَجَارَهُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ عَلَى لِسَانِ نَبِيِّهِ وَسَلْمَانَ صَاحِبُ الْكِتَابَيْنِ

Khaythamah ibn Abu Sayrah narrated: I came to Madinah and prayed to Allah to get me a righteous companion. He made easy for me the company of Abu Hurayrah (RA). I sat down with him and said to him, "I prayed to Allah that He should make easy for me the company of a righteous men and he brought you and me together." He asked me, "From where are you?" I said, "I am from Kufah. I have come seeking good." He asked, "Is not there among you Sa'd ibn Maalik whose prayers are answered, and Ibn Mas'ud who carried water for the Prophet's ablution and his shoes, and Hudhayfah who was the

Prophet's confidant, and Ammar whom Allah kept away from the devil in answer to the Prophets I' prayer, and Salman who is the man of two Books?" Qatadah explained, "The two Books are the Injil and the Qur'an."

[Bukhari 3758]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 112

#### Merits of Hudhayfah ibn Yaman

(3838)

قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ اسْتَخْلَفْتَ قَالَ إِنْ اسْتَخْلَفَ عَلَيْكُمْ فَعَصَيْتُمُوهُ عُدْبْتُمْ وَلَكِنْ مَا حَدَّثَكُمْ حُذَيْفَةُ فَصَدَّقُوهُ وَمَا أَقْرَأَكُمْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ فَاقْرَءُوهُ

Sayyidma Hudhayfah reported that the sahabah said, "O Messenger of Allah, would that you appoint a Khalifah!" He said, "If I were to make someone your Khalifah and you disobeyed him then you would be punished. But, confirm what Hudhayfah tells you and recite what Abdullah (ibn Mas'ud) recites to you." Abdullah reported that he said to Ishaq ibn Eesa that people ascribe it to Abu Wail, but he said, "No. It is from Zazan, Insaha Allah."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 113

#### Merits of Zaid bin harith (RA)

(3839)

أَنَّهُ فَرَضَ لِأَسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ فِي ثَلَاثَةِ آلَافٍ وَخَمْسِ مِائَةٍ وَفَرَضَ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ فِي ثَلَاثَةِ آلَافٍ قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ لِأَبِيهِ لَمْ فَضَّلْتَ أَسَامَةَ عَلَيَّ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا سَبَقَنِي إِلَى مَشْهَدٍ

قَالَ لِأَنَّ زَيْدًا كَانَ أَحَبَّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ أَبِيكَ وَكَانَ أُسَامَةُ  
أَحَبَّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْكَ فَآثَرْتُ حُبَّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى حُبِّي

Zayd ibn Aslam reported that Sayyidina Umar (RA) Usamah from the Baytul-Maal State Treasury three thousand and five hundred and to Abdullah ibn Umar he gave three thousand. So, Abdullah ibn Umar said to his father, "Why did you give preference to Usamah over me? By Allah, he never excelled over me in any battle." He said, "This is because Zayd was dearer to Allah's Messenger (SAW) than his father and Usamah was dearer to Allah's Messenger (SAW) than you. Hence, I preferred the beloved of Allah's Messenger (SAW) to my beloved."

(3840)

مَا كُنَّا نَدْعُو زَيْدَ بْنَ حَارِثَةَ إِلَّا زَيْدَ ابْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ  
{ ادْعُوهُمْ لِآبَائِهِمْ هُوَ أَقْسَطُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ }

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar (RA) reported that they used to call Zayd ibn Harithah, Zayd ibn Muhammad till this was revealed:

Call them by their fathers; that is more equitable in the sight of Allah. (35 :5)

[Ahmed 5480, Bukhari 4782, Muslim 2425]

(3841)

قَدِمْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ابْعَثْ مَعِيَ أَخِي زَيْدًا  
قَالَ هُوَ ذَا قَالَ فَإِنْ انْطَلَقَ مَعَكَ لَمْ أَمْنَعُهُ قَالَ زَيْدُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهِ لَا أَخْتَارُ عَلَيْكَ  
أَحَدًا قَالَ فَرَأَيْتُ رَأْيِي أَخِي أَفْضَلَ مِنْ رَأْيِي

Jabalah ibn Harith brother of Zayd, narrated: I came to Allah's Messenger 'and said' to him. "O Messenger of Allah, send with me my brother Zayd." He said, "He is here! If he comes with you, I do not stop him." But, Zayd interrupted, "O Messenger of Allah, by Allah, I will not prefer anyone over you." So, I observed that my brother's opinion was better than mine.



(3842)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ بَعْثًا وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمْ أُسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ فَطَعَنَ النَّاسُ فِي إِمْرَتِهِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ تَطَعُنُوا فِي إِمْرَتِهِ فَقَدْ كُنْتُمْ تَطَعُونَ فِي إِمْرَةِ أَبِيهِ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَإِنَّمَا اللَّهُ إِنْ كَانَ خَلِيقًا لِلْإِمَارَةِ وَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَحَبِّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ وَإِنْ هَذَا مِنْ أَحَبِّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ بَعْدَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent an army placing Usamah ibn Zayd as commander over them. The people were cynical about his commandership. So, he said, "If you are cynical about his commandership then indeed you had been cynical about the commandership of his father before. By Allah, he was worthy of being a commander and was also dearer to me than other people. And (now) he is the dearest of people to me after him."

[Ahmed 5894, Bukhari 3730, Muslim 2426]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 114

#### Merits of Usamah ibn Zayd (RA)

(3843)

لَمَّا ثَقُلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ هَبَطْتُ وَهَبَطَ النَّاسُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَدْ أَصَمَّتْ فَلَمْ يَتَكَلَّمْ فَجَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَضَعُ يَدَيْهِ عَلَيَّ وَيَرْفَعُهُمَا فَأَعْرِفُ أَنَّهُ يَدْعُو لِي

Sayyidina Usamah ibn Zayd (RA) reported that when the sickness of Allah's Messenger grew serious he and some other men returned to Madinah. He visited Allah's Messenger (SAW) but he had lost speech and did not speak. However, Allah's Messenger placed his hands on him and raised them. So, he understood that he was praying for him.

[Ahmed 21814]



(3844)

أَرَادَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُنَحِّيَ مُحَاطَ أُسَامَةَ قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ دَعْنِي حَتَّى أَكُونَ أَنَا  
الَّذِي أَفْعَلُ قَالَ يَا عَائِشَةُ أَحْبَبِهِ فَإِنِّي أَحِبُّهُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) the Mother of the faithful narrated that the Prophet (SAW) intended to wipe Usamah's nose. She said, "Let me do that." He said, "O Ayshah, love him, for, I love him."

(3845)

كُنْتُ جَالِسًا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذْ جَاءَ عَلِيٌّ وَالْعَبَّاسُ يَسْتَأْذِنَانِ فَقَالَ يَا  
أُسَامَةَ اسْتَأْذِنْ لَنَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عَلِيٌّ  
وَالْعَبَّاسُ يَسْتَأْذِنَانِ فَقَالَ أَتَدْرِي مَا جَاءَ بِهِمَا قُلْتُ لَا أَدْرِي فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ لَكِنِّي أَدْرِي فَأَذِنَ لَهُمَا فَدَخَلَا فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ جِئْنَاكَ نَسْأَلُكَ أَيُّ أَهْلِكَ أَحَبُّ  
إِلَيْكَ قَالَ فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ مُحَمَّدٍ فَقَالَ مَا جِئْنَاكَ نَسْأَلُكَ عَنْ أَهْلِكَ قَالَ أَحَبُّ أَهْلِي إِلَيَّ مَنْ  
قَدْ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَأَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْهِ أُسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ قَالَ ثُمَّ مَنْ قَالَ ثُمَّ عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ  
قَالَ الْعَبَّاسُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ جَعَلْتَ عَمَّكَ آخِرَهُمْ قَالَ لِأَنَّ عَلِيًّا قَدْ سَبَقَكَ بِالْهِجْرَةِ

Sayyidina Usamah ibn Zayd (RA) narrated While I was sitting, Ali and Abbas came seeking permission. They said, "O Usamah, seek permission for us from Allah's Messenger." (SAW)

I said "O Messenger of Allah, Ali and Abbas ask permission to come in." He asked, "Do you know what has brought them here?" I said, "No." He said, "But, I know. Give them permission." So, they came in and said, "O Messenger of Allah, we have come to ask you which of your family member is dearest to you." He said, "Fatimah bint Muhammad." They said, "We have not come to ask that." He said, "The dearest to me of my household is one on whom Allah has bestowed bounty and I have bestowed bounty, on him, Usamah ibn Zayd." They asked, Who next? He said, "Ali ibn Abu Talib." So, Abbas said, "O Messenger of Allah, you have placed your uncle last of them." He said, "Indeed, Ali preceeded you with hijrah (migration to Madinah)."

---

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 115

#### Merits of Jarir ibn Abdullah Bajali (RA)

---

(3846)

مَا حَجَبَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُنْذُ أَسْلَمْتُ وَلَا رَأَى إِلَّا ضَحِكًا

Sayyidina Jarir ibn Abdullah (RA) said, "Allah's Messenger (SAW) never deprived me (of his grants) since I embraced Islam and never saw me without laughing."

[Ahmed 19194, Bukhari 3035]

---

(3847)

مَا حَجَبَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُنْذُ أَسْلَمْتُ وَلَا رَأَى إِلَّا تَبَسَّمَ

Sayyidina Jarir narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) never kept me apart since I embraced Islam and he never saw me without smiling.

---

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

### Chapter 116

#### Merit of Abdullah ibn Abbas

---

(3848)

أَنَّهُ رَأَى جِبْرِيلَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامَ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَدَعَا لَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرَّتَيْنِ

Sayyidin Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that he saw Jibril twice, and the Prophet prayed for him twice.

(3849)

دَعَا لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُؤْتِيَنِي اللَّهُ الْحِكْمَةَ مَرَّتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) twice prayed for me that Allah grant me wisdom.

(3850)

ضَمَّنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ عَلِّمَهُ الْحِكْمَةَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas narrated: Allah's Messenger embraced me and prayed, "O Allah grant him wisdom."

[Ahmed 33798, Bukhari 75, Muslim 2477, Ibn e Majah 166]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 117

#### Merits of Abdullah ibn Umar

Saif ul Haq

(3851)

رَأَيْتُ فِي الْمَنَامِ كَأَنَّمَا فِي يَدِي قِطْعَةً إِسْتَبْرَقٍ وَلَا أُشِيرُ بِهَا إِلَى مَوْضِعٍ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ إِلَّا طَارَتْ بِي إِلَيْهِ فَقَصَصْتُهَا عَلَى حَفْصَةَ فَقَصَصْتُهَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنَّ أَخَاكَ رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ أَوْ إِنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated: I saw in a dream as though I had a piece of silk in my hand. I did not point with it to any place in paradise, but it flew there with me. So, I related it to Hafsa and she recounted it to the Prophet ' who said, "Your brother is a righteous man." or (he said), "Abdullah is a righteous man."

[Bukhari 1121, Muslim 2478, Ahmed 4494]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 118

### Merits of Abdullah ibn Zubayr (RA)

---

(3852)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَى فِي بَيْتِ الزُّبَيْرِ مِصْبَاحًا فَقَالَ يَا عَائِشَةُ مَا أَرَى أَسْمَاءَ إِلَّا قَدْ نَفَسَتْ فَلَا تُسَمِّوهُ حَتَّى أُسَمِّيَهُ فَسَمَّاهُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ وَحَنَّكَهُ بِتَمْرَةٍ بِيَدِهِ

Sayyidah Ayshah reported that the Prophet (SAW) saw the (light of a) lantern in the house of Zubayr and said, “O Ayshah, I do not see Asma but that a child is born to her. Do not name him till I give him a name.” Then he named him Abdullah and chewed a date and rubbed the moistened date on the child’s palate.

---

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

---

## Chapter 119

### Merits of Anas ibn Maalik

---

Saif ul Haq

(3853)

مَرَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَمِعَتْ أُمِّي أُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ صَوْتَهُ فَقَالَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنْيَسُ قَالَ فَدَعَا لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثَ دَعَوَاتٍ قَدْ رَأَيْتُ مِنْهُنَّ اثْنَتَيْنِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَأَنَا أَرْجُو الثَّالِثَةَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated: As Allah’s Messenger (SAW) was passing by, my mother, Umm Sulaym, heard him. She said, “My parent be ransomed to you, O Messenger of Allah (this is) Unays. Allah’s Messenger (SAW) prayed for me three supplications. I have found two of them (answered) in this world and I hope for the third in the Hereafter. [Muslim 2481]

---

(3854)

رُبَّمَا قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا ذَا الْأُذُنَيْنِ

Sayyidina Anas narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) addressed me, "O possessor of two ears!" Abu Salamah explained that it was by way of jest.

[Abu Dawud 5002, Ahmed 12165]

(3855)

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنَسُ خَادِمُكَ ادْعُ اللَّهَ لَهُ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ أَكْثِرْ مَالَهُ وَوَلَدَهُ وَبَارِكْ لَهُ فِيمَا أُعْطِيَتهُ

Sayyidh Umm Sulaym (RA) submitted, "O Messenger of Allah, Anas ibn Maalik (RA) is your servant. Pray to Allah for him." He said, 'O Allah, bless (him) in his wealth and his children, and bless for him that which You give him.

[Ahmed 27496, Bukhari 1982, Muslim 2480]

(3856)

كَتَبَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِبَقْلَةٍ كُنْتُ أَجْتَنِيهَا

Sayyidina Anas (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) gave me a kunyah after a vegetable that he saw me plucking.

[Ahmed 12288]

(3857)

Thabit Bunani reported that Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik said to him, "O Thabit, learn from me for, you will never derive from anyone (knowledge) more authentic than from me. I have derived it from Allah's Messenger, and he derived it from Jibril who derived it from Allah, the Majestic, the Glorious."

(3858)

يَا ثَابِتُ خُذْ عَنِّي فَإِنَّكَ لَنْ تَأْخُذَ عَنْ أَحَدٍ أَوْثَقَ مِنِّي إِنِّي أَخَذْتُهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ جِبْرِيلَ وَأَخَذَهُ جِبْرِيلُ عَنْ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى

Abu Kurayb reported the like of hadith of Ibrahim ibn Yaqub from Zayd ibn Hubab, from Maymun Abu Abdullah, from Thabit, from Anas ibn Maalik (RA) But, he did not mention:

And the Prophet (SAW) derived it from Jibril.

(3859)

سَمِعَ أَنَسٌ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ خَدَمَهُ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ وَدَعَا لَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَكَانَ لَهُ بُسْتَانٌ يَحْمِلُ فِي السَّنَةِ الْفَاكِهَةَ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَكَانَ فِيهَا رِيحَانٌ كَانَ يَجِيءُ مِنْهُ رِيحُ الْمِسْكِ

Abu Khaldah reported that he asked Abul Aaliyah if Anas had heard anything from the Prophet (SAW). He said 'He served him ten years and the Prophet prayed for him. He had a garden that produced fruit twice each year and there was in it a tree that gave out the fragrance of musk.'

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 120

### Merits of Abu Hurayrah

Saif ul Haq

(3860)

أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَبَسَطْتُ ثَوْبِي عِنْدَهُ ثُمَّ أَخَذَهُ فَجَمَعَهُ عَلَى قَلْبِي فَمَا نَسِيتُ بَعْدَهُ حَدِيثًا

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah narrated: I went to the Prophet (SAW) and spread my cloak before him. He took it and rolled it up on my heart. After that, I never forgot (anything).

(3861)

قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَسْمَعْ مِنْكَ أَشْيَاءَ فَلَا أَحْفَظُهَا قَالَ ابْسُطْ رِدَاءَكَ فَبَسَطْتُهُ فَحَدَّثَ حَدِيثًا كَثِيرًا فَمَا نَسِيتُ شَيْئًا حَدَّثَنِي بِهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated: I said, “O Messenger of Allah, I hear from you something but cannot retain it (in my memory).” He said, “Spread your cloak.’ So, I spread it, Then, he narrated many ahadith, and I did not forget anything that he narrated.

[Bukhari 118, Muslim 2492]

(3862)

أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَنْتَ كُنْتَ أَلْزَمَنَا لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَخْفَظَنَا حَدِيثَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) said to Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah “O Abu Hurayrah, you were in the company of Allah’s Messenger (SAW) more than us and retained more hadith from him.”

[Ahmed 4453]

(3863)

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ يَا أَبَا مُحَمَّدٍ أَرَأَيْتَ هَذَا الْيَمَانِيَّ يَعْنِي أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَهْوَأَ أَعْلَمَ بِحَدِيثِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْكُمْ نَسْمَعُ مِنْهُ مَا لَا نَسْمَعُ مِنْكُمْ أَوْ يَقُولُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا لَمْ يَقُلْ قَالَ أَمَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ سَمِعَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا لَمْ نَسْمَعْ فَلَا أَشْكُ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا لَمْ نَسْمَعْ وَذَلِكَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ مِسْكِينًا لَا شَيْءَ لَهُ ضَيْفًا لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدُهُ مَعَ يَدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَكُنَّا نَحْنُ أَهْلَ بُيُوتَاتٍ وَغَنَى وَكُنَّا نَأْتِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ فَلَا أَشْكُ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا لَمْ نَسْمَعْ وَلَا نَجِدُ أَحَدًا فِيهِ خَيْرٌ يَقُولُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا لَمْ يَقُلْ

Maalik ibn Abu Aamir reported that a man came to Talhah ibn Ubaydullah and asked, “O Abu Muhammad, what do you say about this man from Yaman-that is, Abu Hurayrah (RA) does he know more ahadith of Allah’s Messenger than you people? We hear from

him what we do not hear from you ,or, does he ascribe to Allah's Messenger what he has not said?" He said He has, indeed, heard from Allah's Messenger (SAW) what we did not hear. This, because he was poor, having nothing. He was the guest of Allah's Messenger '. His hand was with the hand of Allah's Messenger ' while we were people with families, homes and riches. We would come to Allah's Messenger (SAW) at the two ends of the day. Hence, there is no doubt whatever that he has heard from Allah's Messenger (SAW) what we have not heard. And, you will never find anyone who has good in him ascribe words to Allah's Messenger (SAW) that he had never said.

(3864)

قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِمَّنْ أَنْتَ قَالَ قُلْتُ مِنْ دَوْسٍ قَالَ مَا كُنْتُ أَرَى أَنَّ  
فِي دَوْسٍ أَحَدًا فِيهِ خَيْرٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) asked, "To what tribe do you belong?" He said, "I come from Daws." He said, "I had thought that there was none among Daws with any good in him."

## Saif ul Haq

(3865)

أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِتَمَرَاتٍ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ادْعُ اللَّهَ فِيهِنَّ بِالْبَرَكَةِ  
فَضَمَّهِنَّ ثُمَّ دَعَا لِي فِيهِنَّ بِالْبَرَكَةِ فَقَالَ خُذْهُنَّ وَاجْعَلْهُنَّ فِي مِرْوَدِكَ هَذَا أَوْ فِي هَذَا  
الْمِرْوَدِ كُلَّمَا أَرَدْتَ أَنْ تَأْخُذَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا فَأَدْخِلْ فِيهِ يَدَكَ فَخُذْهُ وَلَا تَنْشُرْهُ نَشْرًا فَقَدْ حَمَلْتُ  
مِنْ ذَلِكَ التَّمْرِ كَذَا وَكَذَا مِنْ وَسْقٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَكُنَّا نَأْكُلُ مِنْهُ وَنُطْعِمُ وَكَانَ لَا يُفَارِقُ  
حَقْوِي حَتَّى كَانَ يَوْمُ قَتْلِ عُثْمَانَ فَإِنَّهُ انْقَطَعَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narated: I brought some dates to the Prophet and requested him, 'O Messenger of Allah, pray to Allah for blessing in these.' He gathered them and prayed for me in it, and said to me, "Take them and put them in your tiffin carrier, this one. Whenever you wish take any (date) from it put your hand into it. Take it out but do not dust it out.' Indeed, I have carried many baskets full of this date given away in Allah's path, we ate from it ourselves and fed other people. And it has never been put away from my back till the day when Uthman was killed it dropped (somewhere and was lost).



[Ahmed 8636]

(3866)

لَمْ كُنِّيْتَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ أَمَا تَفَرِّقُ مِنِّي قُلْتُ بَلَى وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لِأَهَابُكَ قَالَ كُنْتُ أَرْعَى غَنَمَ أَهْلِي وَكَانَتْ لِي هُرَيْرَةٌ صَغِيرَةٌ فَكُنْتُ أَضَعُهَا بِاللَّيْلِ فِي شَجَرَةٍ فَإِذَا كَانَ النَّهَارُ ذَهَبَتْ بِهَا مَعِيَ فَلَعِبْتُ بِهَا فَكُنَّوْنِي أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ

Abdullah ibn Rafi' reported that he asked Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) "How did you get the kunyah Abu Hurayrah? He asked, "Are you afraid of me?" He said, "Yes. By Allah, I fear you." He said, "I used to graze the sheep of my family, and I had a small cat. I would put it up on a tree at night. When it was day, I would go out, and she with me and I would play with her. Thus, people gave me the kunyah Abu Hurayrah."

(3867)

لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ أَكْثَرَ حَدِيثًا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنِّي إِلَّا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يَكْتُبُ وَكُنْتُ لَا أَكْتُبُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated: There is not anyone knowing more ahadith from Allah's Messenger than me except Abdullah ibn Amr. He used to write down while I did not write down.

[Tirmidhi 2677, Ahmed 7393, Bukhari 113]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 121

#### Merits of Mu'awiyah ibn Abu Sufyan (RA)

(3868)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِمُعَاوِيَةَ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ هَادِيًا مَهْدِيًا وَاهْدِ بِهِ

Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Umayrah (RA) one of the sahabah of Allah's Messenger reported that the Prophet (SAW) prayed for Mu'awiyah (RA).

O Allah! guide him, make him a guided who guides and guide people through him.

[Ahmed 17915]

(3869)

لَمَّا عَزَلَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ عُمَيْرَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ عَنْ حِمَصَ وَلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ فَقَالَ النَّاسُ عَزَلَ عُمَيْرًا  
وَوَلَّى مُعَاوِيَةَ فَقَالَ عُمَيْرٌ لَا تَذْكُرُوا مُعَاوِيَةَ إِلَّا بِخَيْرٍ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِ بِهِ

Abu Idris Khawlani reported that when Umar ibn Khattab (RA) removed Umayr ibn Sad as governor of Hims and appointed Mu'awiyah (instead), the people commented, he has dismissed Umayr and appointed Muawiyah. So, Umayr said, "Do not mention Mu'awiyah except in praise, for, I have heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say: O Allah, guide people through him."

Saif ul Haq

52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 122

### Merits of Amr ibn al-Aas (RA)

(3870)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَسْلَمَ النَّاسُ وَآمَنَ عَمْرُو بْنُ الْعَاصِ

Sayyidina Uqbah ibn Aamir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The people embraced Islam and Amr ibn Aas believed."

(3871)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّ عَمْرُو بْنَ الْعَاصِ مِنْ صَالِحِي قُرَيْشٍ

Sayyidina Talhah ibn Ubaydullah (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW),

“Indeed, Amr ibn al-Aas is among the righteous men of Quraysh.”

[Ahmed 1382]

## **52 – BOOK ON MERITS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 123**

#### **Merits of Khalid ibn al- Walid (RA)**

(3872)

نَزَلْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْزِلًا فَجَعَلَ النَّاسُ يَمْشُونَ فَيَقُولُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ هَذَا يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ فَأَقُولُ فَلَانٌ فَيَقُولُ نَعَمْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ هَذَا وَيَقُولُ مَنْ هَذَا فَأَقُولُ فَلَانٌ فَيَقُولُ بئسَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ هَذَا حَتَّى مَرَّ خَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ فَقَالَ مَنْ هَذَا فَقُلْتُ هَذَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ فَقَالَ نَعَمْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ خَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ سَيْفٌ مِنْ سُيُوفِ اللَّهِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah narrated: In a journey with Allah’s Messenger (SAW) we halted at a place. People began to go past us. Allah’s Messenger asked, “Who is he, O Abu Hurayrah?” As I named him, he said, “Excellent slave of Allah, this!”

Then he asked, “And who is this?” I named him and he said, “Evil slave of Allah, this” So, on, till Khalid ibn Walid passed by and he asked, “Who is he?” I named him, “Khalid ibn Walid.” He said, “Excellent slave of Allah, Khalid ibn Walid, a sword of the swords of Allah!” [Ahmed 8728]

## **52 – BOOK ON MERITS**

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### **Chapter 124**

#### **Merits of Sa’d ibn Mu’adh**

(3873)

أَهْدِي لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَوْبُ حَرِيرٍ فَجَعَلُوا يَعْجَبُونَ مِنْ لِينِهِ فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَعْجَبُونَ مِنْ هَذَا لِمَنَادِيلُ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ  
أَحْسَنُ مِنْ هَذَا

Sayyidina Bara (RA) reported that a piece of silk cloth' was presented to Allah's Messenger .The people were astonished at its softness. Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Are you astonished at this? The head gears of Sa'd ibn Mu'adh in paradise would be more beautiful than this."

[Ahmed 17418]

(3874)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ وَجَنَازَةُ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ اهْتَزَّ لَهُ  
عَرْشُ الرَّحْمَنِ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say when the funeral bier of Sa'd ibn Muadh was placed before them, "The throne of the Compassionate shook."

[Ahmed 14155, Muslim 2466]

(3875)

لَمَّا حُمِلَتْ جَنَازَةُ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ قَالَ الْمُنَافِقُونَ مَا أَخَفَّ جَنَازَتُهُ وَذَلِكَ لِحُكْمِهِ فِي بَنِي  
قُرَيْظَةَ فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ كَانَتْ تَحْمِلُهُ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that when the funeral of Sa'd ibn Mu'adh (RA) was carried, the hypocrites commented, "How light is his funeral bier! That is because of his judgement on the Banu Quraysh." This was conveyed to the Prophet and he said, "Surely the angels are carrying it."

[Ahmed 13454, Muslim 2467]

**52 – BOOK ON MERITS***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 125****Merits of Qays ibn Sad ibn Ubadah (RA)****(3876)**

كَانَ قَيْسُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِمَنْزِلَةِ صَاحِبِ الشَّرْطِ مِنَ الْأَمِيرِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Sayyidina Qays ibn Sad was with the Prophet (SAW) like a courtier with an amir. (The narrator Ansari said that he discharged his commands).

[Bukhari 7155]

**52 – BOOK ON MERITS***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 126****Merits of Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA)****(3877)**

جَاءَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْسَ بِرَاكِبٍ بَغْلٍ وَلَا بِرِذْوَنٍ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that when Allah's Messenger (SAW) visited him, he was neither riding a mule nor riding a Turk horse. (Rather, he came on foot).

**(3878)**

اسْتَغْفَرَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْلَةَ الْبَعِيرِ خَمْسًا وَعِشْرِينَ مَرَّةً

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger sought forgiveness for me on the night of the camel twenty-five times.

[Bukhari 2718, Muslim 715, Ahmed 15017, Nisai 4655]

**52 – BOOK ON MERITS***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 127****Merits of Musab ibn Umayr****(3879)**

هَاجَرْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَبْتَغِي وَجْهَ اللَّهِ فَوَقَعَ أَجْرُنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ فَمِنَّا مَنْ مَاتَ وَلَمْ يَأْكُلْ مِنْ أَجْرِهِ شَيْئًا وَمِنَّا مَنْ أَيْنَعَتْ لَهُ ثَمَرَتُهُ فَهُوَ يَهْدِيهَا وَإِنَّ مُصْعَبَ بْنَ عُمَيْرٍ مَاتَ وَلَمْ يَتْرُكْ إِلَّا ثَوْبًا كَانُوا إِذَا غَطُّوا بِهِ رَأْسَهُ خَرَجَتْ رِجْلَاهُ وَإِذَا غَطُّوا بِهِ رِجْلَيْهِ خَرَجَ رَأْسُهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ غَطُّوا رَأْسَهُ وَاجْعَلُوا عَلَى رِجْلَيْهِ الْإِذْخِرَ

Sayyidina Khabbab (RA) narrated: We made hijrah (migrated to Madinah) with the Prophet (SAW) seeking Allah's countenance. So, our reward was with Allah. There were those of us who died before receiving reward (in the world) and there were others who survived to reap the fruit thereof. Mus'ab ibn Umayr (RA), "died leaving behind nothing but a garment such that if his head was covered with it, his feet became bare and if it was stretched over his feet, his head was exposed. So, Allah's Messenger said, "Cover his head and put izkhir on his feet." (Izkhir is lemon grass).

[Ahmed 21134, Bukhari 1276, Muslim 940, Abu Dawud 3155, Nisai 1899]

**52 – BOOK ON MERITS***Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)***Chapter 128****Merits of Bara ibn Maalik****(3880)**

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَمْ مِنْ أَشْعَثَ أَغْبَرَ ذِي طِمْرَيْنِ لَا يُؤْبَهُ لَهُ لَوْ

## أَقْسَمَ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِأَبَرَّهُ مِنْهُمْ الْبَرَاءُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'How many there are with dishevelled hair and dusty bodies, worried and wearing a pair of ragged garments to whom people pay no attention, yet, if they were to adjure by Allah, He would confirm them to be true! One of them is Bara ibn Maalik

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 129

#### Merits of Abu Musa al-Ashary

(3881)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ يَا أَبَا مُوسَى لَقَدْ أُعْطِيتَ مِنْ مَزَامِيرِ آلِ دَاوُدَ

Sayyidina Abu Musa narrated: The Prophet (SAW) said, 'O Abu Musa! Indeed, you are given a sweet voice from the sweet voice of the descendants of Dawood.'

[Bukhari 5048, Muslim 793]

### 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

#### Chapter 130

#### Merits of Sahi ibn Sad (RA)

(3882)

كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يَخْفِرُ الْخُنْدَقَ وَنَحْنُ نَنْقُلُ الشَّرَابَ فَيَمُرُّ بِنَا فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ لَا عَيْشَ إِلَّا عَيْشَ الْآخِرَةِ

Sayyidina Sahi ibn Sa'dij (RA) narrated: We were with Allah's Messenger (SAW) when he

was digging the trenches. We excavated the soil. He passed by us and said:

O Allah, there is no life except the life of the Hereafter. So, forgive the ansar and the muhajir.

[Bukhari 6414, Ahmed 22878]

(3883)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُمَّ لَا عَيْشَ إِلَّا عَيْشُ الْآخِرَةِ  
فَأَكْرِمِ الْأَنْصَارَ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةَ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said: O Allah, there is no life but the life of the hereafter. So, give honour to the ansar and the muhajirin.

[Ahmed 12950, Bukhari 2834, Muslim 1805]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

Saif ul Haq

### Chapter 131

About the excellence of one who has seen the Prophet (SAW) and was his companion

(3884)

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ لَا تَمَسُّ النَّارُ مُسْلِمًا رَأَى أَوْ رَأَى مَنْ رَأَى

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that he heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "The fire will not touch him who has seen me, or seen one who has seen me." Talhah said, "Indeed, I have seen Jabir ibn Abdullah." And, Musa said, "Indeed, I saw Talhah." And, Yahya said, and Musa said to me, "Indeed, you have seen me and we have hopes in Allah."

(3885)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرُ النَّاسِ قَرْنِي ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ



يَلُونَهُمْ ثُمَّ يَأْتِي قَوْمٌ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ تَسْبِقُ أَيْمَانُهُمْ شَهَادَاتُهُمْ أَوْ شَهَادَاتُهُمْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The best of people are from my age, then those who will follow them, then those who will follow them. Then, a people will come after them whose oaths will precede their testimonies or their testimonies will precede their oaths."

[Ahmed 4130, Bukhari 2652, Muslim 2533]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 132

#### The excellence of those who swore allegiance under the tree

(3886)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَدْخُلُ النَّارَ أَحَدٌ مِّنْ بَايَعَ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "None of those who swore allegiance under the tree will enter Hell."

[Ahmed 4784, Abu Dawud 4653]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 133

#### About one who reviles the Companions of the Prophet (SAW)

(3887)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَسُبُّوا أَصْحَابِي فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسِي  
بِيَدِهِ لَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ أَنْفَقَ مِثْلَ أُحُدٍ ذَهَبًا مَا أَدْرَكَ مُدَّ أَحَدِهِمْ وَلَا نَصِيفَهُ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Khudri reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Do not revile

my companions, for, by Him in Whose hand is my soul, were any of you to spend gold equal to mount Uhud he would not attain to a mudd (2/3 of Kg) of one of them nay half of that.

[Ahmed 11079, Bukhari 3673, Muslim 2591, Abu Dawud 46581]

(3888)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ فِي أَصْحَابِي اللَّهُ اللَّهُ فِي أَصْحَابِي لَا تَتَّخِذُوهُمْ غَرَضًا بَعْدِي فَمَنْ أَحَبَّهُمْ فَبِحُبِّي أَحَبَّهُمْ وَمَنْ أَبْغَضَهُمْ فَبِإِبْغَضِي أَبْغَضَهُمْ وَمَنْ آذَاهُمْ فَقَدْ آذَانِي وَمَنْ آذَانِي فَقَدْ آذَى اللَّهَ وَمَنْ آذَى اللَّهَ يُوشِكُ أَنْ يَأْخُذَهُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mughaffal (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Allah! Allah! my sahabah do not take them as target (for blame) after me. He who loves them, loves them because of my love and he who despises them, despises them because of despising me. And, he who hurts them, has hurt me; and, he who hurts me, hurts Allah; and, he who hurts Allah, soon He will seize him (in punishment)."

## Saif ul Haq

(3889)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِيَدْخُلَنَّ الْجَنَّةَ مَنْ بَايَعَ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ إِلَّا صَاحِبَ الْجَمَلِ الْأَحْمَرِ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Surely they will enter paradise who had pledged allegiance under the tree except the owner of the red camel."

\*The owner of the red camel is the hypocrite, Jaad bin Qays who instead of giving the pledge was looking for his camel.

(3890)

أَنَّ عَبْدًا لِحَاطِبِ بْنِ أَبِي بَلْتَعَةَ جَاءَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَشْكُو حَاطِبًا فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لِيَدْخُلَنَّ حَاطِبُ النَّارِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَذَبْتَ

لَا يَدْخُلُهَا فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا وَالْحُدَيْبِيَّةَ

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that a slave of Sayyidina Hatib (RA) came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) complaining about Hatib, saying, "O Messenger of Allah, surely Hatib will go to hell." He said, "You lie. He will not go to it, for, he participated in (the Battle of) Badr and in the (Peace) Hdaybiyah."

[Ahmed 14491, Muslim 2195]

(3891)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِي يَمُوتُ بِأَرْضٍ إِلَّا بُعِثَ قَائِدًا وَنُورًا لَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Buraydah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "None of my sahabah will die on any land but will be resurrected there on the Day of Resurrection as a leader and a light for them."

**52 – BOOK ON MERITS**  
*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 134

### Reviling the Sahaba

(3892)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا رَأَيْتُمُ الَّذِينَ يَسُبُّونَ أَصْحَابِي فَقُولُوا لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى شَرِّكُمْ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "When you see those who revile my sahabah, say to them, 'Allah's curse be upon you for your mischief.'"

**52 – BOOK ON MERITS**  
*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 135

### About virtues of Sayyidah Fatimah (RA)

(3893)

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ وَهُوَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ إِنَّ بَنِي هِشَامِ بْنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ اسْتَأْذَنُونِي فِي أَنْ يُنْكَحُوا ابْنَتَهُمْ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَلَا آذَنُ ثُمَّ لَا آذَنُ ثُمَّ لَا آذَنُ إِلَّا أَنْ يُرِيدَ ابْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَنْ يُطَلِّقَ ابْنَتِي وَيُنْكَحَ ابْنَتَهُمْ فَإِنَّهَا بَضْعَةٌ مِنِّي يَرِيبُنِي مَا رَابَهَا وَيُؤْذِينِي مَا آذَاهَا

Sayyidina Miswar ibn Makhramah (RA) reported having heard the Prophet (SAW) say from the pulpit, “Banu Hisham ibn Mughirah sought my permission to marry their daughter to Ali ibn Abu Talib. I do not permit that. I do not permit that. I do not permit that, unless Ibn Abu Talib decides to divorce my daughter and marry their daughter. She is part of me. It pains me what pains her and it hurts me what hurts her.”

[Ahmed 18948, Bukhari 926, Muslim 2449, Abu Dawud 2071, Ibn e Majah 1998]

Saif ul Haq

(3894)

كَانَ أَحَبَّ النِّسَاءِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَاطِمَةُ وَمِنْ الرِّجَالِ عَلِيٌّ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ يَعْنِي مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ

Sayyidina Buraydah (RA) reported that the dearest to Allah’s Messenger (SAW) among women was Fatimah and among men was Ali.

Ibrahim said that this meant from ‘people of his household.’

(3895)

أَنَّ عَلِيًّا ذَكَرَ بِنْتَ أَبِي جَهْلٍ فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنَّمَا فَاطِمَةُ بَضْعَةٌ مِنِّي يُؤْذِينِي مَا آذَاهَا وَيُنْصِبُنِي مَا أَنْصَبَهَا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Zubayr (RA) reported that Sayyidina Ali mentioned the daughter

of Abu Jahl. That came to the Prophet's (SAW) knowledge and he said, "Surely Fatimah is part of me. It hurts me what hurts her and it tires me what tires her."

(3896)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِعَلِيِّ وَفَاطِمَةَ وَالحُسَيْنِ وَالحُسَيْنِ أَنَا حَرْبٌ لِمَنْ حَارَبْتُمْ وَسَلَامٌ لِمَنْ سَالَمْتُمْ

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to Ali, Fatimah, Hasan and Husain, "I will fight against whom you fight and make peace with whom you make peace."

[Ahmed 9704, Ibn e Majah 145]

(3897)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَلَلَ عَلَى الْحُسَيْنِ وَالحُسَيْنِ وَعَلِيٍّ وَفَاطِمَةَ كِسَاءً ثُمَّ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ هَؤُلَاءِ أَهْلُ بَيْتِي وَخَاصَّتِي أَذْهَبْ عَنْهُمْ الرَّجْسَ وَطَهِّرْهُمْ تَطْهِيراً فَقَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ وَأَنَا مَعَهُمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ إِنَّكَ إِلَى خَيْرٍ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) put a cloak over Hasan, Husayn, Ali and Fatimah and prayed, "O Allah, they are people of my house and closest to me. Remove from them evil and purify them a perfect purification." Umm Salamah (RA) submitted, "I too am with them, O Messenger of Allah!" He said, "Indeed you are on what is good."

[Ahmed 26570]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 136

More on that

(3898)

مَا رَأَيْتُ أَحَدًا أَشْبَهَ سَمْتًا وَدَلًّا وَهَدْيًا بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ فِي قِيَامِهَا وَقُعُودِهَا مِنْ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَتْ وَكَانَتْ إِذَا دَخَلَتْ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَامَ إِلَيْهَا فَقَبَّلَهَا وَأَجْلَسَهَا فِي مَجْلِسِهِ وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا قَامَتْ مِنْ مَجْلِسِهَا فَقَبَّلَتْهُ وَأَجْلَسَتْهُ فِي مَجْلِسِهَا فَلَمَّا مَرَضَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَخَلَتْ فَاطِمَةُ فَأَكَبَتْ عَلَيْهِ فَقَبَّلَتْهُ ثُمَّ رَفَعَتْ رَأْسَهَا فَبَكَتْ ثُمَّ أَكَبَتْ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ رَفَعَتْ رَأْسَهَا فَضَحِكَتْ فَقُلْتُ إِنْ كُنْتُ لَأُظُنُّ أَنَّ هَذِهِ مِنْ أَعْقَلِ نِسَائِنَا فَإِذَا هِيَ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ فَلَمَّا تُوفِّيَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قُلْتُ لَهَا أَرَأَيْتِ حِينَ أَكَبَيْتِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَرَفَعْتَ رَأْسَكَ فَبَكَيْتَ ثُمَّ أَكَبَيْتِ عَلَيْهِ فَرَفَعْتَ رَأْسَكَ فَضَحِكْتَ مَا حَمَلَكَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ إِنِّي إِذَا لَبَذَرَةً أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّهُ مَيِّتٌ مِنْ وَجَعِهِ هَذَا فَبَكَيْتُ ثُمَّ أَخْبَرَنِي أَنِّي أَسْرَعُ أَهْلِهِ حُوقًا بِهِ فَذَاكَ حِينَ ضَحِكْتُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA), the mother of the Believers, narrated: I have not seen anyone resembling Allah's Messenger (SAW) more closely than Fatimah daughter of Allah's Messenger (SAW) in habits, gait and characteristics, and in her getting up and her sitting down. When she came to the Prophet (SAW) he would stand up for her, kiss her and make her sit in his place. And when he visited her, she stood up from her seat, kissed him and gave him her place to sit down. When he was taken ill, she came to him, fell down on him, and kissed him. Then she raised her head and wept. Again, she fell down on him, and raised her head and laughed. I said (to myself). "I had thought that she was the most intelligent of women, but, after all, she is a woman." When the Prophet (SAW) died, I said to her, 'What do you say when you fell down on the Prophet (SAW) and raised your head (afterwards), you wept. Then again, you tell down, raised your head and laughed? What made you do that?' She said, "While he was alive, I had kept this secret. He informed me that he would die from that illness, so I wept. Then he informed me that I would be the quickest of his family to meet him. So at that time, I laughed."

[Bukhari 3623, Abu Dawud 5217, Muslim 2450, Ibn e Majah 1621, Ahmed 26475]

(3899)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَعَا فَاطِمَةَ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ فَنَاجَاهَا فَبَكَتْ ثُمَّ حَدَّثَهَا فَضَحِكَتْ قَالَتْ فَلَمَّا تُوفِّيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَأَلْتُهَا عَنْ بُكَائِهَا وَضَحِكِهَا قَالَتْ أَخْبَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ يَمُوتُ فَبَكَيتُ ثُمَّ أَخْبَرَنِي أَنِّي سَيِّدَةُ نِسَاءِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ إِلَّا مَرْيَمَ ابْنَةَ عِمْرَانَ فَضَحِكَتُ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) sent for Sayyidah Fatimah (RA) on the day of the conquest. He confided with her and she wept. Then he narrated something to her and she laughed. When Allah's Messenger (SAW) died, Sayyidah Umm Salamah (RA) asked her about her weeping and her laughing. She said, "Allah's Messenger informed me that he would die (soon), so I wept. Then he informed me that I was the chief of the women of paradise excluding Maryam daughter of Imran. So, I laughed."

(3900)

دَخَلْتُ مَعَ عَمَّتِي عَلَى عَائِشَةَ فَسُئِلْتُ أَيُّ النَّاسِ كَانَ أَحَبَّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَتْ فَاطِمَةُ فَقِيلَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ قَالَتْ زَوْجُهَا إِنْ كَانَ مَا عَلِمْتُ صَوَامًا قَوَامًا

Jumay' ibn Umayr Taymi reported that he went to Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) with his paternal aunt. He asked her, "Which one of the people was dearest to Allah's Messenger (SAW). She said, "Fatimah." She was asked, "And of the men?" she said, "Her husband. And I know he was much given to fast and to stand (in salah).

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 137

#### The virtues of the wives of Allah's Messenger (SAW)

(3917)

قِيلَ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ بَعْدَ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ مَاتَتْ فُلَانَةٌ لِبَعْضِ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ



فَسَجَدَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ أَتَسْجُدُ هَذِهِ السَّاعَةَ فَقَالَ أَلَيْسَ قَدْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ آيَةً فَاسْجُدُوا فَأَيُّ آيَةٍ أَعْظَمُ مِنْ ذَهَابِ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Sayyidina Ikrimah reported that Sayyidina Ibn Abbas was told after a salah of fajr that a certain wife of the Prophet (SAW) had died. He went down into prostration. Someone asked him, "Do you make prostration at this time?" He said, "Has not Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, 'When you see a sign, go down into prostration.' So, which sign is greater than the departure of the wives of the Prophet (SAW)?"

[Abu Dawud 1197]

(3918)

دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَدْ بَلَغَنِي عَنْ حَفْصَةَ وَعَائِشَةَ كَلَامٌ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَقَالَ أَلَا قُلْتُ فَكَيْفَ تَكُونَانِ خَيْرًا مِنِّي وَزَوْجِي مُحَمَّدٌ وَأَبِي هَارُونُ وَعَمِّي مُوسَى وَكَانَ الَّذِي بَلَغَهَا أَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا نَحْنُ أَكْرَمُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْهَا وَقَالُوا نَحْنُ أَزْوَاجُ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَبَنَاتُ عَمِّهِ

Sayyidah Safiyah bint Huyay narrated: Allah's Messenger (SAW) came to me and I had heard the comment of Hafsa and A'ishah. I mentioned that to him and he said to me, "Why did you not say, 'How can you be better than me while my husband is Muhammad and father is Harun and uncle Musa?' That which she had heard was their saying, "We are more honourable than her in the sight of Allah's Messenger (SAW). We are his wives and daughters of his uncle."

(3919)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَعَا فَاطِمَةَ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ فَنَاجَاهَا فَبَكَتُ ثُمَّ حَدَّثَهَا فَضَحِكْتُ قَالَتْ فَلَمَّا تُوفِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَأَلْتُهَا عَنْ بُكَائِهَا وَضَحِكِهَا قَالَتْ أَخْبَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ يَمُوتُ فَبَكَيْتُ ثُمَّ أَخْبَرَنِي



أَنِّي سَيِّدَةُ نِسَاءِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ إِلَّا مَرْيَمَ بِنْتَ عِمْرَانَ فَضَحِكْتُ

Sayyidah Umm Salamah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) called

Sayyidah Fatimah (RA) in the year of the conquest and confided something to her. She wept. Then he conversed with her and she laughed. When Allah's Messenger (RA) died, she asked her about her weeping and her laughing, she said, "Allah's Messenger informed me that he would die, so I wept. Then, he told me that I was the chief of the women of paradise, with the exception of Maryam, daughter of Imran, so I laughed."

(3920)

بَلَغَ صَفِيَّةٌ أَنَّ حَفْصَةَ قَالَتْ بِنْتُ يَهُودِيٍّ فَبَكَتْ فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهِيَ تَبْكِي فَقَالَ مَا يُبْكِيكِ فَقَالَتْ قَالَتْ لِي حَفْصَةُ إِنِّي بِنْتُ يَهُودِيٍّ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّكَ لَابْنَةُ نَبِيٍّ وَإِنَّ عَمَّكَ لَنَبِيٍّ وَإِنَّكَ لَتَحْتَ نَبِيٍّ فَفِيمَ تَفْخَرُ عَلَيْكَ ثُمَّ قَالَ اتَّقِي اللَّهَ يَا حَفْصَةُ

Sayyidina Anas reported that Sayyidah Safiyah (RA) had learnt that Sayyidah Hafsa commented (about her), 'Daughter of a Jew.' So, she wept, The Prophet (SAW) went to her and found her weeping. He asked her, 'Why do you weep?' She said, "Hafsa says to me that I am the daughter of a Jew." The Prophet (SAW) said, "And you are the daughter of a Prophet and your uncle was a Prophet and you are in marriage with a Prophet. So, of what does she boast over you?" Then he said, "Fear Allah, O Hafsa!"

[Ahmed 12395]

(3921)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرُكُمْ خَيْرُكُمْ لِأَهْلِهِ وَأَنَا خَيْرُكُمْ لِأَهْلِي وَإِذَا مَاتَ صَاحِبُكُمْ فَدَعُوهُ

Sayyidah Ayshah (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger said, "The best of you is the best among you to his family and I am the best among you to my family. And when one of you dies, do not speak ill of him."

(3922)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُبَلِّغُنِي أَحَدٌ عَنْ أَحَدٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِي شَيْئًا فَإِنِّي أَحِبُّ أَنْ أَخْرُجَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَأَنَا سَلِيمُ الصَّدْرِ قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ فَأْتِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِمَالٍ فَقَسَّمَهُ فَاَنْتَهَيْتُ إِلَى رَجُلَيْنِ جَالِسَيْنِ وَهُمَا يَقُولَانِ وَاللَّهِ مَا أَرَادَ مُحَمَّدٌ بِقِسْمَتِهِ الَّتِي قَسَمَهَا وَجْهَ اللَّهِ وَلَا الدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ فَتَشَبَّتُ حِينَ سَمِعْتُهُمَا فَأَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَأَحْمَرَّ وَجْهُهُ وَقَالَ دَعْنِي عَنْكَ فَقَدْ أُوذِيَ مُوسَى بِأَكْثَرَ مِنْ هَذَا فَصَبَرَ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said "Let not anyone convey to me anything about one of my sahabah, for, I like to go out to them while I am clean-hearted." Abdullah narrated: Once some property was brought to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and he distributed it. I ended up with two men who were sitting and saying, "By Allah, Muhammad has no intention with this division to seek Allah's pleasure or the home of the hereafter." I felt very bad about it when I heard them, so I came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and informed him of that. His face turned red and he said, "Leave me alone. Indeed, Musa was annoyed more than this, yet he was patient."

[Abu Dawud 4860, Ahmed 3759]

(3923)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يُبَلِّغُنِي أَحَدٌ عَنْ أَحَدٍ شَيْئًا

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "No one must convey to me anything about anyone."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 138

#### Merits of Ubayy ibn Ka'b (RA)

(3924)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَقْرَأَ عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ فَقَرَأَ عَلَيْهِ

{ لَمْ يَكُنِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا }

وَقَرَأَ فِيهَا إِنَّ ذَاتَ الدِّينِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْخَنِيفَةُ الْمُسْلِمَةُ لَا الْيَهُودِيَّةُ وَلَا النَّصْرَانِيَّةُ وَلَا الْمَجُوسِيَّةُ مَنْ يَعْمَلْ خَيْرًا فَلَنْ يُكْفَرَهُ وَقَرَأَ عَلَيْهِ لَوْ أَنَّ لِبْنِ آدَمَ وَادِيًا مِنْ مَالٍ لَا يَبْتَغَى إِلَيْهِ ثَانِيًا وَلَوْ كَانَ لَهُ ثَانِيًا لَا يَبْتَغَى إِلَيْهِ ثَالِثًا وَلَا يَمَلَأُ جَوْفَ ابْنِ آدَمَ إِلَّا تَرَابٌ وَيَتُوبُ اللَّهُ عَلَى مَنْ تَابَ

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him, "Allah has commanded me that I should recite the Qur'an to you." Then he recited to him Surah al-Bayyinah, 98.

He also recited: Surely, the religion with Allah is upright Islam not Judaism and not Christianity and not Magian. He, who performs good deeds, does not disbelieve. He then said, "If the son of Aadam has a valley full of wealth, he would crave for a second, and if he had a second, he would crave for a third. Nothing will fill the belly of the son of Aadam but dust. And Allah relents to one who repents."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 139

#### Merits of the Ansars and the Quraysh

(3925)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْلَا الْهِجْرَةُ لَكُنْتُ امْرَأً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If there was no hijrah then I would have been one of the ansar." (Through the some isnad it is reported from the Prophet (SAW) that he said, "Were the ansar to trek through a valley

or a mountain pass, I would be with them.”

[Ahmed 21304]

(3926)

أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَوْ قَالَ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْأَنْصَارِ لَا يُحِبُّهُمْ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ وَلَا يَبْغِضُهُمْ إِلَّا مُنَافِقٌ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُمْ فَأَحَبَّهُ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ أَبْغَضَهُمْ فَأَبْغَضَهُ اللَّهُ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ أَنْتَ سَمِعْتَهُ مِنَ الْبَرَاءِ فَقَالَ إِيَّاي حَدَّثَ

Adi ibn Thabit reported on the authority of Sayyidina Bara ibn Aazib (RA) that he heard the Prophet say or that the Prophet (SAW) said about the ansar, “No one but a believer loves them and only a hypocrite will hate them. He who loves them Allah will love him and he who hates them Allah will hate him.” They asked him, “Did you hear it from Bara?” Adi said, “This is how he narrated (it).”

[Bukhari 3783, Muslim 75, Ibn e Majah 163, Ahmed 18600]

## Saif ul Haq

(3927)

جَمَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَاسًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ هَلْ فِيكُمْ أَحَدٌ مِنْ غَيْرِكُمْ قَالُوا لَا إِلَّا ابْنُ أَخْتٍ لَنَا فَقَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّ ابْنَ أَخْتِ الْقَوْمِ مِنْهُمْ ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنَّ قُرَيْشًا حَدِيثُ عَهْدِهِمْ بِجَاهِلِيَّةٍ وَمُصِيبَةٍ وَإِنِّي أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَجْبِرَهُمْ وَأَتَأَلَّفَهُمْ أَمَا تَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ النَّاسُ بِالدُّنْيَا وَتَرْجِعُونَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى بُيُوتِكُمْ قَالُوا بَلَى فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَوْ سَلَكَ النَّاسُ وَادِيًا أَوْ شِعْبًا وَسَلَكَتُ الْأَنْصَارُ وَادِيًا أَوْ شِعْبًا لَسَلَكَتُ وَادِي الْأَنْصَارِ أَوْ شِعْبَهُمْ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) assembled some people of the ansar and asked, ‘Tell me is there among you, a stranger not one of you?’. They said, “No, except the son of a brother of ours.” He said, “A nephew belongs to the people.” Then he said, “The Quraysh are newly relieved of jahiliyah and difficulties. I intend to console them and show them affinity. Would it not please you that people return with worldly possessions while you return with Allah’s Messenger (SAW) to your homes?”

They said, “Of Course!” So, Allah’s Messenger said i3 “If people trek through a valley or a pass and the ansar trek through another valley or pass then I will take the valley of the ansar or their pass.”

[83146, Muslim 1059, Nisai 2606, Ahmed 139151]

(3928)

أَنَّهُ كَتَبَ إِلَى أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ يُعْزِيهِ فِيمَنْ أُصِيبَ مِنْ أَهْلِهِ وَبَنِي عَمِّهِ يَوْمَ الْحَرَّةِ فَكَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ  
إِنِّي أَبَشِّرُكَ بِبُشْرَى مِنْ اللَّهِ إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ  
لِلْأَنْصَارِ وَلِذُرَارِيِّ الْأَنْصَارِ وَلِذُرَارِيِّ ذُرَارِيهِمْ

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam (RA) reported that he wrote to Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) a condolence (letter) on what had afflicted his family and the children of his uncle in the Battel of al-Harrah. He wrote to him, “I give you glad tidings-tidings from Allah. I had heard Allah’s Messenger (SAW) pray: O Allah, forgive the ansar, the children of the ansar, and the children of their children.”

[Ahmed 19362, Bukhari 4906, Muslim 2506]

Saif ul Haq

(3929)

قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَقْرَأُ قَوْمَكَ السَّلَامَ فَإِنَّهُمْ مَا عَلِمْتُ أَعَفَّةً

صَبْرًا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported from Sayyidina Abu Talhah that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said to him, “Convey salaam (greeting) to your people, for, I know them to be righteous and patient.”

[Ahmed 12533]

(3930)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَلَا إِنَّ عَيْبَتِي الَّتِي آوَى إِلَيْهَا أَهْلُ بَيْتِي وَإِنَّ كَرَشِي  
الْأَنْصَارُ فَاغْفُوا عَنْ مُسِيئِهِمْ وَاقْبَلُوا مِنْ مُحْسِنِهِمْ

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "Surely, my confidants to whom I return are my family members. And those whom I trust are the ansar; so, forgive the evil among them and accept the pious of them."

(3931)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ يُرِدْ هَوَانَ قُرَيْشٍ أَهَانَهُ اللَّهُ

Sayyidina Sa'd (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "If anyone wishes that the Quraysh should be humiliated then Allah will humiliate him."

[Ahmed 1473]

(3932)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَبْغِضُ الْأَنْصَارَ رَجُلٌ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said to him, "A man who believes in Allah and the Last Day cannot despise the ansar."

[Ahmed 2819]

Saif ul Haq

(3933)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْأَنْصَارُ كَرِشِي وَعَيْبَتِي وَإِنَّ النَّاسَ سَيَكْثُرُونَ  
وَيَقْلُونَ فَاقْبَلُوا مِنْ مُحْسِنِهِمْ وَتَجَاوَزُوا عَنْ مُسِيئِهِمْ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The ansar are my reliable people and confidants. The people will multiply while they will decline. So, accept the pious among them and forgive their evil."

[Ahmed 12802, Bukhari 3801, Muslim 2510]

(3934)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اللَّهُمَّ أَذِقْ أَوَّلَ قُرَيْشٍ نَكَالًا فَأَذِقْ آخِرَهُمْ نَوَالًا

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "O Allah! You

caused the first people of the Quraysh to taste punishment, now give the last of them to taste blessings and mercy.”

[Ahmed 2170]

(3935)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِلْأَنْصَارِ وَلِأَبْنَاءِ الْأَنْصَارِ وَلِأَبْنَاءِ أَبْنَاءِ الْأَنْصَارِ وَلِنِسَاءِ الْأَنْصَارِ

Sayyidina Anas (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) prayed, “O Allah, forgive the ansar and the children of the ansar, and the children of the children of the ansar, and the women of the ansar.”

[Ahmed 12595] -

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 140

# Saif ul Haq

## The excellence of the homes of the ansar

(3936)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِخَيْرِ دُورِ الْأَنْصَارِ أَوْ بِخَيْرِ الْأَنْصَارِ قَالُوا بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ بَنُو النَّجَّارِ ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ بَنُو عَبْدِ الْأَشْهَلِ ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ بَنُو الْحَارِثِ بْنِ الْحَزْرَجِ ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ بَنُو سَاعِدَةَ ثُمَّ قَالَ بِإِذْنِهِ فَقَبَضَ أَصَابِعَهُ ثُمَّ بَسَطَهُنَّ كَالرَّامِي بِإِذْنِهِ قَالَ وَفِي دُورِ الْأَنْصَارِ كُلِّهَا خَيْرٌ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Shall I inform you of the best houses of the ansar or the best of the ansar?” They said, “Certainly, O Messenger of Allah.” He said, “Banu Najjar, and those who follow them Banu Abd al-Ashhal, and those who follow them Banu al-Harith ibn Khazraj, and those who follow them Banu Sa’idah.” Then he gestured with his hand, closing his fist and spreading open his fingers as though he threw something with his hand and said, “There is good in all the houses of the ansar.”



[Ahmed 12025, Bukhari 3879, Muslim 2511]

(3937)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرُ دُورِ الْأَنْصَارِ دُورُ بَنِي النَّجَّارِ ثُمَّ دُورُ بَنِي عَبْدِ الْأَشْهَلِ ثُمَّ بَنِي الْحَارِثِ بْنِ الْخَزْرَجِ ثُمَّ بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ وَفِي كُلِّ دُورٍ الْأَنْصَارِ خَيْرٌ فَقَالَ سَعْدُ مَا أَرَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَّا قَدْ فَضَّلَ عَلَيْنَا فَقِيلَ قَدْ فَضَّلَكُمْ عَلَى كَثِيرٍ

Sayyidina Abu Usayd Saidi (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The best of the tribes of the ansar are the tribe of Banu Najjar, then the tribe Banu Abd al-Ashhal, then Banu Harith ibn Khazraj, then Banu Sa'idah, and there is good in every tribe of ansar. Sad narrated, "I never saw Allah's Messenger (SAW) but he preferred over us. So, someone said, "He preferred you, indeed, over many."

[Ahmed 16049, Bukhari 3789, Muslim 2511]

(3938)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرُ دِيَارِ الْأَنْصَارِ بَنُو النَّجَّارِ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The best of houses of the ansar are the Banu Najjar."

(3939)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْرُ الْأَنْصَارِ بَنُو عَبْدِ الْأَشْهَلِ

Sayyidina Jabir ibn Abdullah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The best of the ansar are the Banu Abd al-Ashhal."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 141

#### About the excellence of Madinah



(3940)

خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا بِحَرَّةِ السُّقْيَا الَّتِي كَانَتْ لِسَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ائْتُونِي بِوَضُوءٍ فَتَوَضَّأْتُ ثُمَّ قَامَ فَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ ثُمَّ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ كَانَ عَبْدَكَ وَخَلِيلَكَ وَدَعَا لِأَهْلِ مَكَّةَ بِالْبَرَكَةِ وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ أَدْعُوكَ لِأَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ أَنْ تُبَارِكَ لَهُمْ فِي مُدَّهِمْ وَصَاعِهِمْ مِثْلِي مَا بَارَكْتَ لِأَهْلِ مَكَّةَ مَعَ الْبَرَكَةِ بَرَكَتَيْنِ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib narrated: we went forth with Allah's Messenger (SAW) till we were at Harrah Suqya, The locality of Sa'd ibn Abu Waqqas. Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Fetch me water for ablution." He performed ablution and stood up and faced the qiblah. Then he prayed:

"O Allah! Surely, Ibrahim was Your slave and Your friend. He prayed (to You) for the people of Makkah to be blessed. And, I am Your slave and Your Messenger. I pray to You for the people of Madinah that You bless them in their mudd and their Sa' like You blessed for the people of Makkah, with a blessing twice over."

[Ahmed 9361]

Saif ul Haq

(3941)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا بَيْنَ بَيْتِي وَمَنْبَرِي رَوْضَةٌ مِنْ رِيَاضِ الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abu Talib and Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "That which is between my house and my pulpit is a garden of the gardens of paradise."

[Ahmed 7227, 8894]

(3942)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا بَيْنَ بَيْتِي وَمَنْبَرِي رَوْضَةٌ مِنْ رِيَاضِ الْجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "The portion between my house and my pulpit is a garden of the gardens of paradise."

It is also reported through the same sanad that the Prophet (SAW) said, "A salah offered in this, my mosque is better than a thousand salah offered in any other of the mosques,

except Masjid al-Haram.

(3943)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ أَنْ يَمُوتَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَلْيَمُتْ بِهَا فَإِنِّي أَشْفَعُ لِمَنْ يَمُوتُ بِهَا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, "If anyone can die in Madinah, let him die there for, I will intercede for one who dies there."

[Ahmed 5438, Ibn e Majah 311]

(3944)

أَنَّ مَوْلَاةً لَهُ أَتَتْهُ فَقَالَتْ اشْتَدَّ عَلَيَّ الزَّمَانُ وَإِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَخْرُجَ إِلَى الْعِرَاقِ قَالَ فَهَلَّا إِلَى الشَّامِ أَرْضُ الْمَنْشَرِ اصْبِرِي لَكَاعِ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ مَنْ صَبَرَ عَلَى سِدَّتِهَا وَلَأَوَائِهَا كُنْتُ لَهُ شَهِيدًا أَوْ شَفِيعًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

It is reported about Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) that one of his freed woman came to him. She said, "Times are very hard upon me and I intend to go away to Iraq." He said, "Why do you not go to Syria? It is the land of gathering. Besides, O foolish one! Why do you not show patience? I have heard Allah's Messenger say that if anyone exercises patience over the hardships of Madinah and over hunger then, on the day of resurrection, he will be his-witness or intercessor."

[Muslim 1377, Ahmed 6449]

(3945)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ آخِرُ قَرْيَةٍ مِنْ قُرَى الْإِسْلَامِ خَرَابًا الْمَدِينَةُ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The last city of the cites of Islam to be destroyed will be Madinah."

(3946)

أَنَّ أَعْرَابِيًّا بَايَعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ فَأَصَابَهُ وَعَكٌ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَجَاءَ الْأَعْرَابِيُّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ أَقْلِنِي بَيْعِي فَأَبَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَخَرَجَ الْأَعْرَابِيُّ ثُمَّ جَاءَهُ فَقَالَ أَقْلِنِي بَيْعِي فَأَبَى فَخَرَجَ الْأَعْرَابِيُّ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنَّمَا الْمَدِينَةُ كَالْكَبِيرِ تَنْفِي خَبَثَهَا وَتُنْصَعُ طَيِّبَهَا

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that a villager swore allegiance to Allah's Messenger (SAW) over Islam. But, he was overtaken by fever in Madinah. So, he came to Allah's Messenger (SAW) and said, "Return me (that is, cancel) my pledge." But, Allah's Messenger (SAW) refused. So, the villager went away only to come back and say again, Return me my pledge," but he refused. The villager went out and came back later and said "Return me my pledge," but the Prophet (SAW) refused (to do that). He went away and Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Madinah is like bellows that drives away its impurity and purifies the good in it."

(3947)

أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ لَوْ رَأَيْتُ الظَّبَاءَ تَرَعُ بِالْمَدِينَةِ مَا دَعَرْتُهَا إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا حَرَامٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah used to say, "If I were to see a deer grazing in Madinah, I would not frighten it off. Allah's Messenger said that the portion between the two rocks is sacred land."

[Bukhari 1869, Muslim 1372, Ahmed 7222]

(3948)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طَلَعَ لَهُ أُحُدٌ فَقَالَ هَذَا جَبَلٌ يُحِبُّنَا وَحُبُّهُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَرَّمَ مَكَّةَ وَإِنِّي أُحَرِّمُ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) reported that on seeing Uhud, Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "This Mountain loves us and we love it. O Allah, surely, Ibrahim declared Makkah to be sacred and I declare sacred that which lies between the two rocks (Madinah)."

[Ahmed 12612, Muslim 1365]

(3949)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَوْحَى إِلَيَّ أَيُّ هَؤُلَاءِ الثَّلَاثَةِ نَزَلَتْ فِيهَا دَارُ هِجْرَتِكَ الْمَدِينَةُ أَوْ الْبَحْرَيْنِ أَوْ قِنْنَسْرِينَ

Sayyidina Jarir ibn Abdullah (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, ‘Indeed, Allah revealed to me that in whichever of these three places I take up residence, that will be the place of my hijrah (migration): Madinah, Bahrayn or Qinnasrin (a place in Syria).’

(3950)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَصْبِرُ عَلَى لَأَوَاءِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَشِدَّتِهَا أَحَدٌ إِلَّا كُنْتُ لَهُ شَهِيدًا أَوْ شَفِيعًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “No one endures the hardships and rigours of Madinah but I will be an intercessor or a witness for him on the day of resurrection.”

[Muslim 1378, Ahmed 9172]

Saif ul Haq

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah’s Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 142

#### About the excellence of Makkah

(3951)

رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ واقِفًا عَلَى الْحُزُورَةِ فَقَالَ وَاللَّهِ إِنَّكَ خَيْرُ أَرْضِ اللَّهِ وَأَحَبُّ أَرْضِ اللَّهِ إِلَيَّ وَلَوْلَا أَنِّي أُخْرِجْتُ مِنْكَ مَا خَرَجْتُ

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Adi ibn Hamra reported that he saw Allah’s Messenger (SAW) standing at Hazwarah. He said, “By Allah, the best of Allah’s land and dearest of it to Allah are you. And, if I had not been driven away from you, I would not have gone.”

[Ahmed 8749]

(3952)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِمَكَّةَ مَا أَطْيَبَكَ مِنْ بَلَدٍ وَأَحَبَّكَ إِلَيَّ وَلَوْلَا أَنَّ قَوْمِي أَخْرَجُونِي مِنْكَ مَا سَكَنْتُ غَيْرَكَ

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) addressed Makkah, saying, "What a nice town you are! How dear to me! Were it not that my people expelled me from you, I would not live anywhere besides you."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 143

#### Virtues of the Arabs

(3953)

قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا سَلْمَانَ لَا تَبْغُضْنِي فَتُفَارِقَ دِينَكَ قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَيْفَ أَبْغُضُكَ وَبِكَ هَدَانَا اللَّهُ قَالَ تَبْغِضُ الْعَرَبَ فَتَبْغِضْنِي

Sayyidina Salman (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said to him, 'O Salman, do not hate me, lest you abandon your religion.' He asked, "O Messenger of Allah, how can I hate you when through you, Allah has guided me." He said, "If you hate the Arabs then you will hate me."

[Ahmed 23792]

(3954)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ غَشَّ الْعَرَبَ لَمْ يَدْخُلْ فِي شَفَاعَتِي وَلَمْ تَنْلُهُ مَوَدَّتِي

Sayyidina Uthman ibn Affan (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "He who betrays the Arabs will not be included in my intercession and will not get my love."

[Ahmed 519]

(3955)

إِذَا مَاتَ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ اشْتَدَّ عَلَيْهَا فَقِيلَ لَهَا إِنَّا نَرَاكَ إِذَا مَاتَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ اشْتَدَّ عَلَيْكَ قَالَتْ سَمِعْتُ مَوْلَايَ يَقُولُ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ اقْتِرَابِ السَّاعَةِ هَلَاكُ الْعَرَبِ

Muhammad ibn Abu Razin reported on the authority of his mother that she said that whenever an Arab died Umm Harir became very grieved. She was asked, "We observe that you are much grieved when anyone of the Arabs dies." She said that she had heard her master say that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, one of the signs of the approach of the Last Hour is the destruction of the Arabs."

(3956)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيَفِرَنَّ النَّاسُ مِنَ الدَّجَالِ حَتَّى يَلْحَقُوا بِالْجِبَالِ قَالَتْ أُمُّ شَرِيكِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَأَيْنَ الْعَرَبُ يَوْمَئِذٍ قَالَ هُمْ قَلِيلٌ

Sayyidah Umm Sharik (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "People will flee from the dajjal and go to the mountains." She asked, "O Messenger of Allah, where will the Arabs be on that day?" He said, "They will be few."

[Muslim 3231, Ahmed 27691]

(3957)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ سَامٌ أَبُو الْعَرَبِ وَيَافِثُ أَبُو الرُّومِ وَحَامٌ أَبُو الْحَبَشِ

Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Saam was the father of the Arabs, Yaafith of the Romans and Haam of the Ethiopians."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 144

### Virtues of the Ajam (non-Arabs)

(3958)

ذُكِرَتْ الْأَعَاجِمُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَأَنَا بِهِمْ أَوْ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْثَقُ مِنِّي بِكُمْ أَوْ بَعْضُكُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that the Ajam (non-Arabs) were mentioned before Allah's Messenger (SAW). He said, "Indeed, they or some of them are more trustworthy in my sight than you or some of you."

(3959)

كُنَّا عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حِينَ أُنْزِلَتْ سُورَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ فَتَلَاهَا فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ { وَآخِرِينَ مِنْهُمْ لَمَّا يَلْحَقُوا بِهِمْ } قَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَنْ هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يَلْحَقُوا بِنَا فَلَمْ يُكَلِّمَهُ قَالَ وَسَلَّمَانُ الْفَارِسِيُّ فِينَا قَالَ فَوَضَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدَهُ عَلَى سَلْمَانَ فَقَالَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوْ كَانَ الْإِيمَانُ بِالشُّرْيَا لَتَنَاوَلَهُ رَجُلٌ مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah narrated: We were with Allah's Messenger (SAW) when surah al-Jumu'ah was revealed. He recited it. When he came to the words:

"And (also for) others of them who have not yet joined them." (62 : 3)

A man said to him, "O Messenger of Allah, who are they who have not yet joined us." He did not say anything to him. Salman Farsi was among us. Allah's Messenger placed his hand on Salman and said, "By Him in Whose Hand is my soul, were faith to be in Thurayya (Pleiades) some of these men would fetch it."

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 145

### Virtues of the people of Yemen

(3960)

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَظَرَ قِبَلَ الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ أَقْبِلْ بِقُلُوبِهِمْ وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي صَاعِنَا وَمُدِّنَا

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Thabit (RA) reported that the Prophet looked in the direction of Yemen and prayed: O Allah turn their hearts towards us, and bless us in our sa' and our mudd.

[Ahmed 21606]

(3961)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَاكُمْ أَهْلُ الْيَمَنِ هُمْ أَضْعَفُ قُلُوبًا وَأَرْقُ أَفْئِدَةً الْإِيمَانُ يَمَانٍ وَالْحِكْمَةُ يَمَانِيَّةٌ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that Allah's Messenger said, "The people of Yemen have come to you. They have most mild thoughts and, most soft hearts. Faith comes from Yemen and wisdom is (also) from there." [Ahmed 10982, Bukhari 3301, Muslim 52]

(3962)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُلْكُ فِي قُرَيْشٍ وَالْقَضَاءُ فِي الْأَنْصَارِ وَالْأَذَانُ فِي الْحَبَشَةِ وَالْأَمَانَةُ فِي الْأَزْدِ يَعْنِي الْيَمَنَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger said, "Kingdom belongs to the Quraysh, judgement to the Ansar, adhan to Ethiopia and fidelity to the Azd, meaning Yemen."

[Ahmed 8769]

(3963)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْأَزْدُ أَسَدُ اللَّهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ يُرِيدُ النَّاسُ أَنْ يَضَعُوهُمْ وَيَأْبَى اللَّهُ إِلَّا أَنْ يَرْفَعَهُمْ وَلَيَأْتِيَنَّ عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ يَقُولُ الرَّجُلُ يَا لَيْتَ أَبِي كَانَ أَزْدِيًّا يَا



## لَيْتَ أُمِّي كَانَتْ أَزْدِيَّةً

Sayyidina Anas reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "The Azd are Allah's Azd (Aza or Asad meaning Lion) on earth. People wish to put them down, but Allah refuses every thing except that He should raise them. A time will come to the people when a man will lament: would that my father was an Azd. Would that my father was an Azd!"

(3964)

إِنْ لَمْ نَكُنْ مِنَ الْأَزْدِ فَلَسْنَا مِنَ النَّاسِ

Sayyidina Anas ibn Maalik (RA) narrated: If we were not of the Azd, we would not have been of the (perfect) people.

(3965)

كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ أَحْسَبُهُ مِنْ قَيْسٍ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
الْعَنَ حِمَيْرًا فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ ثُمَّ جَاءَهُ مِنَ الشَّقِّ الْآخِرِ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ ثُمَّ جَاءَهُ مِنَ الشَّقِّ الْآخِرِ  
فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ ثُمَّ جَاءَهُ مِنَ الشَّقِّ الْآخِرِ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
رَحِمَ اللَّهُ حِمَيْرًا أَفْوَاهُهُمْ سَلَامٌ وَأَيْدِيهِمْ طَعَامٌ وَهُمْ أَهْلُ أَمْنٍ وَإِيمَانٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated: We were with Allah's Messenger (SAW) when a man came to him-I suppose, from the Qays. He said, "O Messenger of Allah, curse the Himyar." But he turned away from him. Then he came from the other side, but the Prophet (SAW) again turned away. Again, he came from another side, but he turned away from him and said, 'May Allah have mercy on the Himyar! May there be peace in their mouths and food in their hands! they are folk of peace and faith.'

[Ahmed 7749]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

## Chapter 146

### About the Ghifar, Aslam, Juhaynah and Muzaynah

(3966)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْأَنْصَارُ وَمُزَيْنَةُ وَجُهَيْنَةُ وَغِفَارٌ وَأَشْجَعُ وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ بَنِي عَبْدِ الدَّارِ مَوَالِيٍّ لَيْسَ لَهُمْ مَوْلَى دُونَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ مَوْلَاهُمْ

Sayyidina Abu Ayyub Ansari (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said,. "The Ansar, the Muzaynah, the Juhaynah, the Ashja,' the Ghifar and the members of Banu Abd ad-Dar are my friends. They have no Lord other than Allah. And Allah and His Messenger are their friends."

[Muslim 2519]

(3967)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَسْلَمُ سَأَلَمَهَا اللَّهُ وَغِفَارٌ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهَا وَعُصَيَّةٌ عَصَتْ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said (about the tribes), "Aslam-may Allah grant peace to them, and Ghifar-may Allah forgive them. And, Usayyah have disobeyed Allah and His Messenger." [Ahmed 702, Muslim 2518, Bukhari 3513]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 147

#### About the Thaqif and Hanifah

(3968)

قَالُوا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَخْرَقْتَنَا نِبَالُ ثَقِيفٍ فَادْعُ اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِمْ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِ ثَقِيفًا

Sayyidina Jabir (RA) reported that people said, "O Messenger of Allah! The arrows of the Thaqif have burned us, so curse them." He said, "O Allah, guide Thaqif."

[Ahmed 14708]

(3969)

مَاتَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يَكْرَهُ ثَلَاثَةَ أَحْيَاءٍ ثَقِيفًا وَبَنِي حَنِيفَةَ وَبَنِي أُمَيَّةَ

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) died while he detested three tribes: Thaqif. Banu Hanifah and Banu Umayyah.

(3970)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي ثَقِيفٍ كَذَّابٍ وَمُبِيرٍ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "There is in Thaqif a liar and one who will cause ruin."

[Ahmed 4790]

(3971)

أَنَّ أَعْرَابِيًّا أَهْدَى لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَكْرَةً فَعَوَّضَهُ مِنْهَا سِتَّ بَكَرَاتٍ فَتَسَخَّطَهُ فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَحَمَدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنَّ فُلَانًا أَهْدَى إِلَيَّ نَاقَةً فَعَوَّضْتُهُ مِنْهَا سِتَّ بَكَرَاتٍ فَظَلَّ سَاخِطًا وَلَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ لَا أَقْبَلَ هَدِيَّةً إِلَّا مِنْ قُرَشِيٍّ أَوْ أَنْصَارِيٍّ أَوْ ثَقَفِيٍّ أَوْ دَوْسِيٍّ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah narrated: A villager presented to Allah's Messenger (SAW) a young she-camel. He reciprocated by giving him six young camels. But, the man was displeased. This came to the Prophet's (SAW) knowledge. He praised and glorified Allah and said, "So-and-so gave me a gift of a she-camel, so I reciprocated with six young she-camels, yet he became angry. I have resolved, therefore, that I shall not accept a gift except from a Quraysh, an Ansar, a Thaqafi, or a Daws."

[Ahmed 7923]

(3972)

أَهْدَى رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي فِزَارَةَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَاقَةً مِنْ إِبِلِهِ الَّتِي كَانُوا أَصَابُوا بِالْغَابَةِ فَعَوَّضَهُ مِنْهَا بَعْضَ الْعَوَاضِ فَتَسَخَّطَهُ فَسَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى هَذَا الْمَنْبَرِ يَقُولُ إِنَّ رِجَالًا مِنَ الْعَرَبِ يُهْدِي أَحَدُهُمُ الْهَدِيَّةَ فَأَعَوَّضَهُ مِنْهَا بِقَدَرِ مَا

عِنْدِي ثُمَّ يَتَسَخَّطُهُ فَيَظَلُّ يَتَسَخَّطُ عَلَيَّ وَإِنَّمَا اللَّهُ لَا أَقْبَلُ بَعْدَ مَقَامِي هَذَا مِنْ رَجُلٍ مِنَ  
الْعَرَبِ هَدِيَّةً إِلَّا مِنْ قُرَشِيٍّ أَوْ أَنْصَارِيٍّ أَوْ ثَقَفِيٍّ أَوْ دَوْسِيٍّ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) narrated: A man of Banu Fazarah presented to the Prophet (SAW) a she-camel from the camels that had come to his possession at Ghabah. So, the Prophet (SAW) reciprocated to him some of it, but he became angry. Then I heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say (about this) from the pulpit, "Of the men of the Arabs, someone presents a gift, so I return the gesture to the extent I can. But he becomes angry and displays anger to me. By Allah, after this moment, I will not accept gift from the men of Arab except from the Qurayshi, Ansari, Thaqafi or Dawsii."

[Abu Dawud 3537]

(3973)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نِعَمَ الْحَيِّ الْأَسَدُ وَالْأَشْعَرِيُّونَ لَا يَفِرُّونَ فِي الْقِتَالِ  
وَلَا يَغْلُونَهُمْ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْهُمْ قَالَ فَحَدَّثْتُ بِذَلِكَ مُعَاوِيَةَ فَقَالَ لَيْسَ هَكَذَا قَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ هُمْ مِنِّي وَإِنِّي فَقُلْتُ لَيْسَ هَكَذَا حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي وَلَكِنَّهُ حَدَّثَنِي  
قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ هُمْ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْهُمْ قَالَ فَأَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ  
بِحَدِيثِ أَبِيكَ

Aamir ibn Abu Aamir Ash'ari reported on the authority of his father that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "How excellent, a tribe the Asad and the Ashari are! They do not flee from the battle and they do not cheat in the booty. They are mine and I am theirs." The narrator said that he narrated it to Mu'awiyah (RA) but he said that it was not in that manner. (It was): Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "They are mine and for me." Again the narrator objected; This is not how my father narrated to me, but he narrated: I heard Allah's Messenger (SAW) say, "They are mine and I am theirs." Mu'awiyah (RA) submitted, "Then you know better the hadith of your father."

[Ahmed 17166]

(3974)

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَسْلَمُ سَأَلَهَا اللَّهُ وَغَفَارُ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهَا

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) reported that the Prophet (SAW) said, “Aslam-may Allah give them peace! and And, Ghifar-may Allah forgive them!

[Ahmed 4702]

(3974A)

Sayyidina Ibn Umar reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “Aslam-may Allah give them peace! And, Ghifar-may Allah forgive them! And, Usayyah disobeyed Allah and His Messenger.

(3975)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ أَسْلَمُ سَأَلَهَا اللَّهُ وَغَفَارُ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهَا وَعُصَيَّةُ عَصَتْ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ

Abdullah ibn Dinar reported a hadith like that of Shu’bah with the addition, “And Usayyah disobeyed Allah and His Messenger.”

Saif ul Haq

(3976)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ لَغَفَارُ وَأَسْلَمُ وَمُزَيْنَةُ وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ جُهَيْنَةَ أَوْ قَالَ جُهَيْنَةَ وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ مُزَيْنَةَ خَيْرٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنْ أَسَدٍ وَطَيِّئٍ وَغَطَفَانَ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah’s Messenger (SAW) said, “By Him in Whose Hand is the soul of Muhammad, the Ghifar, Aslam, Muzaynah and those of Juhaynah” or, he said, “Juhaynah and those who belong to Muzaynah are better in Allah’s sight on the Day of Resurrection than Asad, Watiy and Ghatafan.”

[Ahmed 9820, Muslim 2521, Bukhari 3523]

(3977)

جَاءَ نَفَرٌ مِنْ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ أَبَشِّرُوا يَا بَنِي تَمِيمٍ قَالُوا  
بَشَّرْتَنَا فَأَعْطِنَا قَالَ فَتَغَيَّرَ وَجْهُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَجَاءَ نَفَرٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ  
الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ اقْبَلُوا الْبُشْرَى فَلَمْ يَقْبَلْهَا بَنُو تَمِيمٍ قَالُوا قَدْ قَبِلْنَا

Sayyidina Imran ibn Husayn (RA) reported that a deputation of Banu Tamim came to Allah's Messenger who said, "Glad tidings, O Banu Tamim!" They said, "Since you give us glad tidings, do grant us something, too!" The narrator reported that the face of Allah's Messenger (SAW) changed colour. Also, a deputation of the people of Yemen came (to him) and he said, "Accept the glad tidings that Banu Tamim did not accept." They said, "Indeed, we accept (it)."

[Ahmed 19897, Bukhari 3191]

## 52 – BOOK ON MERITS

*Narrated from Allah's Messenger (SAW)*

### Chapter 148

#### No Caption

## Saif ul Haq

(3979)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي شَامِنَا اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي يَمِينَا  
قَالُوا وَفِي نَجْدِنَا قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي شَامِنَا وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي يَمِينَا قَالُوا وَفِي نَجْدِنَا قَالَ هُنَاكَ  
الزَّلَازِلُ وَالْفِتَنُ وَبِهَا أَوْ قَالَ مِنْهَا يُخْرَجُ قَرْنُ الشَّيْطَانِ

Sayyidina Ibn Umar (RA) narrated: Allah's Messenger prayed, "O Allah, bless us in our Syria. O Allah, bless us in our Yemen." They (the sahabah) said, "And in our Najd." He then prayed, "O Allah, bless us in our Syria, and bless us in our Yemen." They said, "And in our Najd." He said, "There will be earthquakes and dissensions and with it"-or, he said, "in it will arise the horn of the devil."

[Ahmed 5994, Bukhari 1037]

(3980)

كُنَّا عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نُؤَلِّفُ الْقُرْآنَ مِنَ الرِّقَاعِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طُوبَى لِلشَّامِ فَقُلْنَا لِأَيِّ ذَلِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ لِأَنَّ مَلَائِكَةَ الرَّحْمَنِ بِاسِطَةً أَجْنَحَتَهَا عَلَيْهَا

Sayyidina Zayd ibn Thabit reported: We were with Allah's Messenger (SAW) making transcripts of the Qur'an on parchments. He said, "Blessed is Syria." We asked, "Why is that so, O Messenger of Allah?" He said, "Because the angels of the Compassionate One have spread their wings over it."

[Ahmed 21663]

(3981)

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَيَنْتَهِيَنَّ أَقْوَامٌ يَفْتَخِرُونَ بِآبَائِهِمُ الَّذِينَ مَاتُوا إِنَّمَا هُمْ فَحْمُ جَهَنَّمَ أَوْ لَيَكُونُنَّ أَهْوَنَ عَلَى اللَّهِ مِنَ الْجُعَلِ الَّذِي يُدْهَدُهُ الْحِرَاءُ بِأَنْفِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَذْهَبَ عَنْكُمْ عُبْيَةَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَفَخَّرَهَا بِالْأَبَاءِ إِنَّمَا هُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ تَقِيٌّ وَفَاجِرٌ شَقِيٌّ النَّاسُ كُلُّهُمْ بَنُو آدَمَ وَآدَمُ خُلِقَ مِنْ تُرَابٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "People must cease to boast about their forefathers who have died. Indeed, they are not but the fuel of Hell. If not, then they will surely be worse than the beetle that makes balls of dung with its nose. Allah has removed from you the arrogance of Jahiliyah and its boasting on forefathers. A man is but a pious believer, or a miserable sinner. Mankind is children of Adam and Adam was created from dust."

(3982)

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ قَدْ أَذْهَبَ اللَّهُ عَنْكُمْ عُبْيَةَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَفَخَّرَهَا بِالْأَبَاءِ مُؤْمِنٌ تَقِيٌّ وَفَاجِرٌ شَقِيٌّ وَالنَّاسُ بَنُو آدَمَ وَآدَمُ مِنْ تُرَابٍ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) reported that Allah's Messenger (SAW) said, "Indeed, Allah has removed from you the arrogance of pre-Islamic's days and its boasting on ancestry (There is now) a pious believer or a miserable sinner. And mankind is children of Adam and Adam was (created) from dust."

[Abu Dawud 5116]

Saif ul Haq



## Classification of Ahadith of Jami Tirmidhi According to Allama Nasiruddin Albani

### Goto Hadith #

[500](#)
[1000](#)
[1500](#)
[2000](#)
[2500](#)
[3000](#)
[3500](#)

| Hadith # | Allama Albani's Classification of the Hadith                       |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1        | Sahih                                                              |
| 2        | Sahih                                                              |
| 3        | Sahih                                                              |
| 4        | Sahih                                                              |
| 5        |                                                                    |
| 6        | Sahih                                                              |
| 7        | Sahih                                                              |
| 8        | Sahih                                                              |
| 9        |                                                                    |
| 10       | Daeef                                                              |
| 11       | Sahih                                                              |
| 12       | Hadith of Hazrat Aisha is Sahih and Hadith of Hazrat Umer is Daeef |
| 13       | Sahih                                                              |
| 14       | Sahih                                                              |
| 15       | Sahih                                                              |
| 16       | Sahih                                                              |
| 17       | Sahih                                                              |
| 18       | Sahih                                                              |
| 19       | Sahih                                                              |
| 20       | Sahih                                                              |
| 21       | Sahih                                                              |
| 22       | Sahih                                                              |
| 23       | Sahih                                                              |
| 24       | Sahih                                                              |
| 25       | Hasan                                                              |
| 26       | Sahih                                                              |
| 27       |                                                                    |
| 28       | Sahih                                                              |
| 29       | Sahih                                                              |

Saif ul Haq

|    |              |
|----|--------------|
| 30 |              |
| 31 | Sahih        |
| 32 | Sahih        |
| 33 | Hasan        |
| 34 | Hasan        |
| 35 | Sahih        |
| 36 | Hasan Sahih  |
| 37 | Sahih        |
| 38 | Sahih        |
| 39 | Hasan Sahih  |
| 40 | Sahih        |
| 41 | Sahih        |
| 42 | Sahih        |
| 43 | Hasan Sahih  |
| 44 | Sahih        |
| 45 | Daeef        |
| 46 | Sahih        |
| 47 | Sahih        |
| 48 | Sahih        |
| 49 | Sahih        |
| 50 | Daeef        |
| 51 | Sahih        |
| 52 | Sahih        |
| 53 | Daeef        |
| 54 | Daeef        |
| 55 | Sahih        |
| 56 | Sahih        |
| 57 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 58 | Daeef        |
| 59 | Daeef        |
| 60 | Sahih        |
| 61 | Sahih        |
| 62 | Sahih        |
| 63 | Sahih        |
| 64 | Sahih        |
| 65 | Sahih        |
| 66 | Sahih        |
| 67 | Sahih        |
| 68 | Sahih        |
| 69 | Sahih        |
| 70 | Sahih        |
| 71 | Sahih        |

Saif ul Haq

|     |             |
|-----|-------------|
| 72  | Sahih       |
| 73  | Sahih       |
| 74  | Sahih       |
| 75  | Sahih       |
| 76  | Sahih       |
| 77  | Daeef       |
| 78  | Sahih       |
| 79  | Hasan       |
| 80  | Hasan Sahih |
| 81  | Sahih       |
| 82  | Sahih       |
| 83  | Sahih       |
| 84  | Sahih       |
| 85  | Sahih       |
| 86  | Sahih       |
| 87  | Sahih       |
| 88  | Daeef       |
| 89  | Sahih       |
| 90  | Hasan Sahih |
| 91  | Sahih       |
| 92  | Sahih       |
| 93  | Sahih       |
| 94  | Sahih       |
| 95  | Sahih       |
| 96  | Hasan       |
| 97  | Daeef       |
| 98  | Hasan Sahih |
| 99  | Sahih       |
| 100 | Sahih       |
| 101 | Sahih       |
| 102 | Sahih       |
| 103 | Sahih       |
| 104 | Sahih       |
| 105 | Sahih       |
| 106 | Daeef       |
| 107 | Sahih       |
| 108 | Sahih       |
| 109 | Sahih       |
| 110 | Sahih       |
| 111 |             |
| 112 | Daeef       |
| 113 | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq

|     |             |
|-----|-------------|
| 114 | Sahih       |
| 115 | Hasan       |
| 116 | Sahih       |
| 117 | Sahih       |
| 118 | Sahih       |
| 119 |             |
| 120 | Sahih       |
| 121 | Sahih       |
| 122 | Sahih       |
| 123 | Daeef       |
| 124 | Sahih       |
| 125 | Sahih       |
| 126 | Sahih       |
| 127 |             |
| 128 | Hasan       |
| 129 | Sahih       |
| 130 | Sahih       |
| 131 | Daeef       |
| 132 | Sahih       |
| 133 | Sahih       |
| 134 | Sahih       |
| 135 | Sahih       |
| 136 | Daeef       |
| 137 | Daeef       |
| 138 | Sahih       |
| 139 | Hasan Sahih |
| 140 | Sahih       |
| 141 | Sahih       |
| 142 | Sahih       |
| 143 | Sahih       |
| 144 | Sahih       |
| 145 | Daeef       |
| 146 | Daeef       |
| 147 | Sahih       |
| 148 | Sahih       |
| 149 | Hasan Sahih |
| 150 | Sahih       |
| 151 | Sahih       |
| 152 | Sahih       |
| 153 | Sahih       |
| 154 | Sahih       |
| 155 | Daeef       |

Saif ul Haq

156 Sahih

157 Sahih

158 Sahih

159 Sahih

160 Sahih

161 Sahih

162

163

164 Sahih

165 Sahih

166

167 Sahih

168 Sahih

169 Sahih

170 Sahih

171 Da'eef

172 M

173 Sahih

174 Hasan

175 Sahih

176 Sahih

177 Sahih

178 Sahih

179 Da'eef

180 Sahih

181 Sahih

182 Sahih

183 Sahih

184 Da'eef

185 Sahih

186 Sahih

187 Sahih

188 Da'eef Jiddan

189 Hasan

190 Sahih

191 Sahih

192 Hasan Sahih

193 Sahih

194 Da'eef

195 Da'eef Jiddan

196

197 Sahih

Saif ul Haq

|     |             |
|-----|-------------|
| 198 | Daeef       |
| 199 | Daeef       |
| 200 | Daeef       |
| 201 | Daeef       |
| 202 | Hasan       |
| 203 | Sahih       |
| 204 | Hasan Sahih |
| 205 | Sahih       |
| 206 | Daeef       |
| 207 | Sahih       |
| 208 | Sahih       |
| 209 | Sahih       |
| 210 | Sahih       |
| 211 | Sahih       |
| 212 | Sahih       |
| 213 | Sahih       |
| 214 | Sahih       |
| 215 | Sahih       |
| 216 | Sahih       |
| 217 | Sahih       |
| 218 | Daeef       |
| 219 | Sahih       |
| 220 | Sahih       |
| 221 | Sahih       |
| 222 | Sahih       |
| 223 | Sahih       |
| 224 | Sahih       |
| 225 | Sahih       |
| 226 |             |
| 227 | Sahih       |
| 228 | Sahih       |
| 229 | Sahih       |
| 230 | Sahih       |
| 231 | Sahih       |
| 232 | Sahih       |
| 233 | Daeef       |
| 234 | Sahih       |
| 235 | Sahih       |
| 236 | Sahih       |
| 237 | Sahih       |
| 238 | Sahih       |
| 239 | Daeef       |

Saif ul Haq

|     |             |
|-----|-------------|
| 240 | Sahih       |
| 241 | Hasan       |
| 242 | Sahih       |
| 243 | Sahih       |
| 244 | Daeef       |
| 245 | Daeef       |
| 246 | Sahih       |
| 247 | Sahih       |
| 248 | Sahih       |
| 249 | Sahih       |
| 250 | Sahih       |
| 251 | Daeef       |
| 252 | Hasan Sahih |
| 253 | Sahih       |
| 254 | Sahih       |
| 255 | Sahih       |
| 256 |             |
| 257 | Sahih       |
| 258 | Sahih       |
| 259 | Sahih       |
| 260 | Sahih       |
| 261 | Daeef       |
| 262 | Sahih       |
| 263 | Sahih       |
| 264 | Sahih       |
| 265 | Sahih       |
| 266 | Sahih       |
| 267 | Sahih       |
| 268 | Daeef       |
| 269 |             |
| 270 | Sahih       |
| 271 | Sahih       |
| 272 | Sahih       |
| 273 | Sahih       |
| 274 | Sahih       |
| 275 | Sahih       |
| 276 | Sahih       |
| 277 | Hasan       |
| 278 | Hasan       |
| 279 | Sahih       |
| 280 |             |
| 281 | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq

282 Da'eef

283 Sahih

284 Sahih

285

286 Da'eef

287 Sahih

288 Da'eef

289 Sahih

290 Sahih

291 Sahih

292 Sahih

293 Sahih

294 Sahih

295 Sahih

296 Sahih

297 Da'eef

298 Sahih

299 Sahih

300 Sahih

301 Hasan Sahih

302 Sahih

303 Sahih

304 Sahih

305 Sahih

306 Sahih

307 Hasan Sahih

308 Sahih

309 Sahih

310 Sahih

311 "Do not do it recite only the Umm ul Quran" (Da'eef) & "for the one who does not recite has not offered Salah"(Sahih)

312 Sahih

313 Sahih

314 Sahih

315 Sahih

316 Sahih

317 Sahih

318 Sahih

319 Da'eef

320 Da'eef

321 Sahih

322 Hasan

Saif ul Haq



323 Sahih

324 Sahih

325 Sahih

326 Sahih

327 Sahih

328

329

330 Sahih

331 Hasan Sahih

332 Sahih

333 Sahih

334 Da'eef

335 Hasan Sahih

336 Sahih

337 Sahih

338 Sahih

339 Sahih

340 Sahih

341 Sahih

342 Sahih

343

344

345 Hasan

346 Da'eef

347

348 Sahih

349

350 Sahih

351 Sahih

352 Sahih

353 Sahih

354

355 Sahih

356 Sahih

357 Da'eef except " And one must not suppress urge to relief  
one self in order to stand in prayer" (which is Sahih)

358 Da'eef Jiddan

359 Sahih

360 Hasan

361 Sahih

362 Sahih

363 Sahih

Saif ul Haq

|     |                                |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 364 | Sahih                          |
| 365 | Sahih                          |
| 366 | Daeef                          |
| 367 | Sahih                          |
| 368 | Sahih                          |
| 369 | Sahih                          |
| 370 | Sahih                          |
| 371 | Sahih                          |
| 372 | Sahih                          |
| 373 | Sahih                          |
| 374 | Sahih                          |
| 375 | Sahih                          |
| 376 | Sahih                          |
| 377 | Sahih                          |
| 378 | Hasan                          |
| 379 | Daeef                          |
| 380 | Sahih                          |
| 381 | Daeef                          |
| 382 |                                |
| 383 | Sahih                          |
| 384 | Hasan                          |
| 385 | Daeef                          |
| 386 | Sahih                          |
| 387 | Sahih                          |
| 388 | Sahih                          |
| 389 | Sahih                          |
| 390 | Sahih                          |
| 391 | Sahih                          |
| 392 | Sahih                          |
| 393 | Sahih                          |
| 394 | Sahih                          |
| 395 | "Shaz" with the zikr of Tashud |
| 396 | Sahih                          |
| 397 | Sahih                          |
| 398 | Sahih                          |
| 399 | Sahih                          |
| 400 | Sahih                          |
| 401 | Sahih                          |
| 402 | Sahih                          |
| 403 |                                |
| 404 | Hasan                          |
| 405 | Sahih                          |

Saif ul Haq

|     |                                   |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 406 | Hasan                             |
| 407 | Hasan Sahih                       |
| 408 | Daeef                             |
| 409 | Sahih                             |
| 410 | Daeef                             |
| 411 | Daeef                             |
| 412 | Sahih                             |
| 413 | Sahih                             |
| 414 | Sahih                             |
| 415 | Sahih                             |
| 416 | Sahih                             |
| 417 | Sahih                             |
| 418 | Sahih                             |
| 419 | Sahih                             |
| 420 | Sahih                             |
| 421 | Sahih                             |
| 422 | Sahih                             |
| 423 | Sahih                             |
| 424 | Sahih                             |
| 425 | Sahih                             |
| 426 | Hasan                             |
| 427 | Sahih                             |
| 428 | Sahih                             |
| 429 | Hasan                             |
| 430 | Hasan                             |
| 431 | Hasan Sahih                       |
| 432 | Sahih                             |
| 433 | Sahih                             |
| 434 |                                   |
| 435 | Daeef Jiddan                      |
| 436 | Sahih                             |
| 437 | Sahih                             |
| 438 | Sahih                             |
| 439 | Sahih                             |
| 440 | "Shaz" with the zikr of "Istijae" |
| 441 |                                   |
| 442 | Sahih                             |
| 443 | Sahih                             |
| 444 |                                   |
| 445 | Sahih                             |
| 446 | Sahih                             |
| 447 | Sahih                             |

Saif ul Haq

|     |                                                                     |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 448 | Sahih                                                               |
| 449 | Sahih                                                               |
| 450 | Sahih                                                               |
| 451 | Sahih                                                               |
| 452 | Sahih except the wording "better than red camels" (which is Da'eef) |
| 453 | Sahih                                                               |
| 454 |                                                                     |
| 455 | Sahih                                                               |
| 456 | Sahih                                                               |
| 457 | Sahih                                                               |
| 458 | Sahih                                                               |
| 459 | Da'eef Jiddan                                                       |
| 460 | Sahih                                                               |
| 461 | Sahih                                                               |
| 462 | Sahih                                                               |
| 463 | Sahih                                                               |
| 464 | Sahih                                                               |
| 465 | Sahih                                                               |
| 466 | Sahih                                                               |
| 467 | Sahih                                                               |
| 468 | Sahih                                                               |
| 469 | Sahih                                                               |
| 470 | Sahih                                                               |
| 471 | Sahih                                                               |
| 472 | Da'eef                                                              |
| 473 | Sahih                                                               |
| 474 | Sahih                                                               |
| 475 | Da'eef                                                              |
| 476 | Sahih                                                               |
| 477 | Sahih                                                               |
| 478 | Da'eef Jiddan                                                       |
| 479 | Sahih                                                               |
| 480 | Hasan                                                               |
| 481 | Hasan                                                               |
| 482 | Sahih                                                               |
| 483 | Sahih                                                               |
| 484 | Da'eef                                                              |
| 485 | Sahih                                                               |
| 486 | Hasan                                                               |
| 487 | Hasan                                                               |
| 488 | Sahih                                                               |
| 489 | Hasan                                                               |

Saif ul Haq

490 Da'eef Jiddan

491 Sahih

492 Sahih

493

494 Sahih

495

496 Sahih

497 Sahih

498 Sahih

499 Sahih

500 Hasan Sahih

501 Da'eef

502 Da'eef Jiddan

503 Sahih

504

505 Sahih

506 Sahih

507 Sahih

508 Sahih

509 Sahih

510 Sahih

511 Sahih

512 Sahih

513 Da'eef

514 Hasan

515 Sahih

516 Sahih

517 Shaz

518 Sahih

519 Sahih

520 Sahih

521 Sahih

522 Sahih

523 Sahih

524 Sahih

525 Sahih

526 Sahih

527 Da'eef

528 Da'eef

529

530 Hasan

531 Sahih

Saif ul Haq

532 Hasan Sahih

533 Sahih

534 Sahih

535 Sahih

536 Sahih

537 Sahih

538 Hasan Sahih

539 Sahih

540

541 Sahih

542 Sahih

543 Sahih

544 Sahih

545 Sahih

546 Sahih

547 Sahih

548 Sahih

549 Sahih

550 Da'eef

551 Da'eef

552 Da'eef

553 Sahih

554

555 Sahih

556 Sahih

557 Sahih

558 Hasan

559 Sahih

560 Sahih

561 Sahih

562 Da'eef

563 Sahih

564 Sahih

565 Sahih

566 Sahih

567

568 Da'eef

569 Da'eef

570 Sahih

571 Sahih

572 Sahih

573 Sahih

Saif ul Haq

|     |             |
|-----|-------------|
| 574 | Sahih       |
| 575 | Sahih       |
| 576 | Sahih       |
| 577 | Sahih       |
| 578 | Daeef       |
| 579 | Hasan       |
| 580 | Sahih       |
| 581 | Sahih       |
| 582 | Sahih       |
| 583 | Sahih       |
| 584 | Sahih       |
| 585 | Sahih       |
| 586 | Hasan       |
| 587 | Sahih       |
| 588 |             |
| 589 | Daeef       |
| 590 | Sahih       |
| 591 | Sahih       |
| 592 | Sahih       |
| 593 | Hasan Sahih |
| 594 | Sahih       |
| 595 | Sahih       |
| 596 | Sahih       |
| 597 | Sahih       |
| 598 | Hasan       |
| 599 |             |
| 600 | Sahih       |
| 601 | Hasan       |
| 602 | Sahih       |
| 603 | Sahih       |
| 604 | Sahih       |
| 605 | Sahih       |
| 606 | Sahih       |
| 607 | Sahih       |
| 608 | Sahih       |
| 609 | Sahih       |
| 610 | Sahih       |
| 611 |             |
| 612 |             |
| 613 | Daeef       |
| 614 | Sahih       |
| 615 |             |

Saif ul Haq

|     |                                 |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 616 | Sahih                           |
| 617 | Sahih                           |
| 618 | Daeef                           |
| 619 | Sahih                           |
| 620 | Sahih                           |
| 621 | Sahih                           |
| 622 | Sahih                           |
| 623 | Sahih                           |
| 624 | Sahih                           |
| 625 | Sahih                           |
| 626 | Sahih                           |
| 627 |                                 |
| 628 | Sahih                           |
| 629 | Sahih                           |
| 630 | Sahih                           |
| 631 | Sahih                           |
| 632 | Sahih                           |
| 633 | Daeef                           |
| 634 | Daeef                           |
| 635 | Sahih                           |
| 636 |                                 |
| 637 | Hasan but not with this wording |
| 638 | Sahih                           |
| 639 | Sahih                           |
| 640 | Sahih                           |
| 641 | Daeef                           |
| 642 | Sahih                           |
| 643 | Daeef                           |
| 644 | Daeef                           |
| 645 | Hasan Sahih                     |
| 646 | Hasan                           |
| 647 | Sahih                           |
| 648 |                                 |
| 649 | Daeef                           |
| 650 | Sahih                           |
| 651 |                                 |
| 652 | Sahih                           |
| 653 | Daeef                           |
| 654 |                                 |
| 655 | Sahih                           |
| 656 | Hasan Sahih                     |
| 657 | Sahih                           |

Saif ul Haq



|     |                                             |
|-----|---------------------------------------------|
| 658 | "When one of you breaks fast....." (Da'eef) |
|     | "To give Zakah to a needy....."(Sahih)      |
| 659 | Da'eef                                      |
| 660 | Da'eef                                      |
| 661 | Sahih                                       |
| 662 | Munkar                                      |
| 663 | Da'eef                                      |
| 664 | Da'eef                                      |
| 665 | Sahih                                       |
| 666 | Sahih                                       |
| 667 | Sahih                                       |
| 668 | Sahih                                       |
| 669 | Sahih                                       |
| 670 | Hasan                                       |
| 671 | Sahih                                       |
| 672 | Sahih                                       |
| 673 | Sahih                                       |
| 674 | Da'eef                                      |
| 675 | Sahih                                       |
| 676 | Sahih                                       |
| 677 | Hasan Sahih                                 |
| 678 | Hasan                                       |
| 679 | Hasan                                       |
| 680 | Sahih                                       |
| 681 | Sahih                                       |
| 682 | Sahih                                       |
| 683 | Sahih                                       |
| 684 | Sahih                                       |
| 685 | Sahih                                       |
| 686 | Sahih                                       |
| 687 | Hasan                                       |
| 688 | Sahih                                       |
| 689 | Sahih                                       |
| 690 | Sahih                                       |
| 691 | Da'eef                                      |
| 692 | Sahih                                       |
| 693 | Sahih                                       |
| 694 | Sahih                                       |
| 695 | Da'eef                                      |
| 696 | Sahih                                       |
| 697 | Sahih                                       |
| 698 | Sahih                                       |

Saif ul Haq

|     |             |
|-----|-------------|
| 699 | Sahih       |
| 700 | Daeef       |
| 701 |             |
| 702 | Sahih       |
| 703 | Sahih       |
| 704 |             |
| 705 | Hasan Sahih |
| 706 | Sahih       |
| 707 | Sahih       |
| 708 | Sahih       |
| 709 | Sahih       |
| 710 | Sahih       |
| 711 | Sahih       |
| 712 | Sahih       |
| 713 | Sahih       |
| 714 | Daeef       |
| 715 | Hasan Sahih |
| 716 | Sahih       |
| 717 |             |
| 718 | Daeef       |
| 719 | Daeef       |
| 720 | Sahih       |
| 721 | Sahih       |
| 722 |             |
| 723 | Daeef       |
| 724 | Sahih       |
| 725 | Daeef       |
| 726 | Daeef       |
| 727 | Sahih       |
| 728 | Sahih       |
| 729 | Sahih       |
| 730 | Sahih       |
| 731 | Sahih       |
| 732 | Sahih       |
| 733 | Hasan Sahih |
| 734 | Hasan Sahih |
| 735 | Daeef       |
| 736 | Sahih       |
| 737 | Hasan Sahih |
| 738 | Sahih       |
| 739 | Daeef       |
| 740 | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq

|     |             |
|-----|-------------|
| 741 | Daeef       |
| 742 | Hasan Sahih |
| 743 | Sahih       |
| 744 | Sahih       |
| 745 | Sahih       |
| 746 | Daeef       |
| 747 | Sahih       |
| 748 | Daeef       |
| 749 | Sahih       |
| 750 | Sahih       |
| 751 | Sahih       |
| 752 | Sahih       |
| 753 | Sahih       |
| 754 | Sahih       |
| 755 | Sahih       |
| 756 | Sahih       |
| 757 | Sahih       |
| 758 | Daeef       |
| 759 | Hasan Sahih |
| 760 | Sahih       |
| 761 | Hasan Sahih |
| 762 | Sahih       |
| 763 | Sahih       |
| 764 | Sahih       |
| 765 | Sahih       |
| 766 | Sahih       |
| 767 | Sahih       |
| 768 | Sahih       |
| 769 | Sahih       |
| 770 | Sahih       |
| 771 | Sahih       |
| 772 | Sahih       |
| 773 | Sahih       |
| 774 | Sahih       |
| 775 | Sahih       |
| 776 | Sahih       |
| 777 | Munkar      |
| 778 | Sahih       |
| 779 | Sahih       |
| 780 | Sahih       |
| 781 | Sahih       |
| 782 | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq

|     |              |
|-----|--------------|
| 783 |              |
| 784 | Daeef        |
| 785 | Daeef        |
| 786 | Daeef        |
| 787 | Sahih        |
| 788 | Sahih        |
| 789 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 790 | Sahih        |
| 791 | Sahih        |
| 792 |              |
| 793 | Sahih        |
| 794 |              |
| 795 | Sahih        |
| 796 | Sahih        |
| 797 | Sahih        |
| 798 | Sahih        |
| 799 | Sahih        |
| 800 |              |
| 801 | Mawdhu       |
| 802 | Sahih        |
| 803 | Sahih        |
| 804 | Sahih        |
| 805 |              |
| 806 | Sahih        |
| 807 | Sahih        |
| 808 | Sahih        |
| 809 | Sahih        |
| 810 | Hasan Sahih  |
| 811 | Sahih        |
| 812 | Daeef        |
| 813 | Daeef        |
| 814 | Daeef        |
| 815 | Sahih        |
| 816 | Sahih        |
| 817 | Sahih        |
| 818 | Sahih        |
| 819 | Daeef        |
| 820 |              |
| 821 | Shaz         |
| 822 | Sahih        |
| 823 | Daeef        |
| 824 | Daeef        |

Saif ul Haq

|     |              |
|-----|--------------|
| 825 | Sahih        |
| 826 | Sahih        |
| 827 |              |
| 828 | Sahih        |
| 829 | Sahih        |
| 830 | Sahih        |
| 831 | Sahih        |
| 832 | Sahih        |
| 833 | Munkar       |
| 834 |              |
| 835 | Sahih        |
| 836 | Sahih        |
| 837 |              |
| 838 | Sahih        |
| 839 | Daeef        |
| 840 | Sahih        |
| 841 | Sahih        |
| 842 | Daeef        |
| 843 | Shaz         |
| 844 | Shaz         |
| 845 |              |
| 846 | Sahih        |
| 847 | Daeef        |
| 848 | Sahih        |
| 849 | Sahih        |
| 850 | Sahih        |
| 851 | Daeef        |
| 852 | Sahih        |
| 853 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 854 | Sahih        |
| 855 | Sahih        |
| 856 | Daeef        |
| 857 | Sahih        |
| 858 | Sahih        |
| 859 | Sahih        |
| 860 | Hasan        |
| 861 | Sahih        |
| 862 |              |
| 863 | Sahih        |
| 864 | Sahih        |
| 865 | Sahih        |
| 866 | Sahih        |

Saif ul Haq

|     |             |
|-----|-------------|
| 867 | Daeef       |
| 868 | Sahih       |
| 869 | Sahih       |
| 870 | Sahih       |
| 871 | Sahih       |
| 872 | Sahih       |
| 873 | Sahih       |
| 874 | Daeef       |
| 875 | Sahih       |
| 876 | Sahih       |
| 877 | Hasan Sahih |
| 878 | Sahih       |
| 879 |             |
| 880 | Sahih       |
| 881 | Sahih       |
| 882 | Daeef       |
| 883 | Sahih       |
| 884 | Sahih       |
| 885 | Sahih       |
| 886 | Hasan       |
| 887 | Sahih       |
| 888 | Sahih       |
| 889 |             |
| 890 | Sahih       |
| 891 |             |
| 892 | Sahih       |
| 893 | Sahih       |
| 894 | Sahih       |
| 895 | Sahih       |
| 896 | Sahih       |
| 897 | Sahih       |
| 898 | Sahih       |
| 899 | Sahih       |
| 900 | Sahih       |
| 901 | Sahih       |
| 902 | Sahih       |
| 903 | Daeef       |
| 904 | Sahih       |
| 905 | Sahih       |
| 906 | Sahih       |
| 907 | Sahih       |
| 908 | Daeef       |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                          |
|------|--------------------------|
| 909  | Sahih                    |
| 910  |                          |
| 911  | Sahih                    |
| 912  | Sahih                    |
| 913  | Sahih                    |
| 914  | Sahih                    |
| 915  | Daeef                    |
| 916  |                          |
| 917  | Sahih                    |
| 918  | Sahih                    |
| 919  | Sahih                    |
| 920  | Sahih                    |
| 921  | Shaz                     |
| 922  | Sahih                    |
| 923  | Sahih                    |
| 924  | Sahih                    |
| 925  | Sahih                    |
| 926  | Sahih                    |
| 927  |                          |
| 928  | Daeef                    |
| 929  | Sahih                    |
| 930  | Sahih                    |
| 931  | Sahih                    |
| 932  | Daeef                    |
| 933  | Sahih                    |
| 934  | Sahih                    |
| 935  | Sahih                    |
| 936  | Sahih                    |
| 937  | Sahih                    |
| 938  | Sahih                    |
| 939  | Sahih                    |
| 940  | Sahih                    |
| 941  | Sahih                    |
| 941A | Sahih                    |
| 942  | Sahih                    |
| 943  | Sahih                    |
| 944  | Sahih                    |
| 945  | Sahih                    |
| 946  | Sahih                    |
| 947  |                          |
| 948  | Munkar with this wording |
| 949  | Sahih                    |

Saif ul Haq

|     |             |
|-----|-------------|
| 950 | Sahih       |
| 951 | Sahih       |
| 952 | Sahih       |
| 953 | Sahih       |
| 954 | Sahih       |
| 955 | Sahih       |
| 956 | Sahih       |
| 957 | Sahih       |
| 958 | Sahih       |
| 959 | Sahih       |
| 960 | Sahih       |
| 961 | Sahih       |
| 962 | Sahih       |
| 963 | Sahih       |
| 964 | Daeef       |
| 965 | Sahih       |
| 966 | Sahih       |
| 967 | Hasan Sahih |
| 968 | Sahih       |
| 969 | Sahih       |
| 970 | Sahih       |
| 971 | Sahih       |
| 972 | Sahih       |
| 973 | Sahih       |
| 974 | Sahih       |
| 975 | Sahih       |
| 976 | Sahih       |
| 977 | Sahih       |
| 978 | Sahih       |
| 979 | Sahih       |
| 980 | Daeef       |
| 981 | Sahih       |
| 982 |             |
| 983 |             |
| 984 | Sahih       |
| 985 | Hasan Sahih |
| 986 | Daeef       |
| 987 | Daeef       |
| 988 | Hasan Sahih |
| 989 |             |
| 990 | Sahih       |
| 991 | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq



|      |       |
|------|-------|
| 992  | Sahih |
| 993  |       |
| 994  | Sahih |
| 995  | Sahih |
| 996  | Sahih |
| 997  |       |
| 998  | Sahih |
| 999  | Hasan |
| 1000 | Hasan |
| 1001 | Sahih |
| 1002 | Sahih |
| 1003 | Hasan |
| 1004 | Sahih |
| 1005 | Hasan |
| 1006 | Sahih |
| 1007 | Hasan |
| 1008 | Sahih |
| 1009 | Sahih |
| 1010 | Sahih |
| 1011 | Sahih |
| 1012 | Sahih |
| 1013 | Daeef |
| 1014 | Daeef |
| 1015 | Sahih |
| 1016 | Sahih |
| 1017 | Sahih |
| 1018 | Sahih |
| 1019 | Daeef |
| 1020 | Sahih |
| 1021 | Daeef |
| 1022 | Hasan |
| 1023 | Hasan |
| 1024 | Sahih |
| 1025 | Sahih |
| 1026 | Sahih |
| 1027 | Sahih |
| 1028 | Sahih |
| 1029 | Sahih |
| 1030 | Daeef |
| 1031 | Sahih |
| 1032 | Sahih |
| 1033 | Sahih |

Saif ul Haq

|      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1034 | Sahih |
| 1035 | Sahih |
| 1036 | Sahih |
| 1037 | Sahih |
| 1038 | Sahih |
| 1039 | Sahih |
| 1040 | Daef  |
| 1041 | Sahih |
| 1042 | Sahih |
| 1043 | Daef  |
| 1044 | Sahih |
| 1045 | Sahih |
| 1046 | Sahih |
| 1047 | Sahih |
| 1048 | Sahih |
| 1049 | Sahih |
| 1050 | Sahih |
| 1051 | Sahih |
| 1052 | Sahih |
| 1053 | Sahih |
| 1054 | Sahih |
| 1055 | Daef  |
| 1056 | Sahih |
| 1057 | Daef  |
| 1058 | Hasan |
| 1059 | Daef  |
| 1060 | Sahih |
| 1061 | Sahih |
| 1062 | Sahih |
| 1063 | Daef  |
| 1064 | Daef  |
| 1065 | Sahih |
| 1066 | Sahih |
| 1067 | Sahih |
| 1068 | Sahih |
| 1069 | Sahih |
| 1070 | Sahih |
| 1071 | Sahih |
| 1072 | Sahih |
| 1073 | Hasan |
| 1074 | Sahih |
| 1075 | Daef  |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                                          |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 1076 | Hasan                                                    |
| 1077 | Daeef                                                    |
| 1078 | Daeef                                                    |
| 1079 | Hasan                                                    |
| 1080 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1081 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1082 | Daeef                                                    |
| 1083 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1084 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1085 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1086 | Hasan                                                    |
| 1087 | Hasan                                                    |
| 1088 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1089 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1090 | Hasan                                                    |
| 1091 | Daeef except " Publicise the marriages" (which is Sahih) |
| 1092 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1093 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1094 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1095 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1096 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1097 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1098 |                                                          |
| 1099 | Daeef                                                    |
| 1100 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1101 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1102 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1103 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1104 |                                                          |
| 1105 | Daeef                                                    |
| 1106 |                                                          |
| 1107 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1108 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1109 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1110 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1111 | Hasan Sahih                                              |
| 1112 | Daeef                                                    |
| 1113 | Hasan                                                    |
| 1114 | Hasan                                                    |
| 1115 | Daeef                                                    |
| 1116 | Sahih                                                    |
| 1117 |                                                          |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                              |
|------|------------------------------|
| 1118 | Sahih                        |
| 1119 | Sahih                        |
| 1120 | Daeef                        |
| 1121 | Sahih                        |
| 1122 | Sahih                        |
| 1123 | Sahih                        |
| 1124 | Sahih                        |
| 1125 | Munkar                       |
| 1126 | Sahih                        |
| 1127 | Sahih                        |
| 1128 | Sahih                        |
| 1129 | Sahih                        |
| 1130 | Sahih                        |
| 1131 | Sahih                        |
| 1132 | Hasan                        |
| 1133 |                              |
| 1134 | Hasan                        |
| 1135 | Sahih                        |
| 1136 | Sahih                        |
| 1137 | Sahih                        |
| 1138 | Sahih                        |
| 1139 | Sahih                        |
| 1140 | Sahih                        |
| 1141 | Sahih                        |
| 1142 | Sahih                        |
| 1143 | Daeef                        |
| 1144 | Sahih                        |
| 1145 | Daeef                        |
| 1146 | Sahih                        |
| 1147 | Daeef                        |
| 1148 | Sahih                        |
| 1149 | Sahih                        |
| 1150 | Sahih                        |
| 1151 | Sahih                        |
| 1152 | Sahih                        |
| 1153 | Sahih                        |
| 1154 | Sahih                        |
| 1155 | Sahih                        |
| 1156 | Daeef                        |
| 1157 | Sahih                        |
| 1158 | Shaz with wording "Free Man" |
| 1159 | Sahih                        |

Saif ul Haq

|      |              |
|------|--------------|
| 1160 | Sahih        |
| 1161 |              |
| 1162 | Hasan Sahih  |
| 1163 | Sahih        |
| 1164 | Daeef        |
| 1165 | Hasan Sahih  |
| 1166 | Hasan        |
| 1167 | Daeef        |
| 1168 | Daeef        |
| 1169 | Hasan        |
| 1170 | Daeef        |
| 1171 | Daeef        |
| 1172 | Sahih        |
| 1173 | Sahih        |
| 1174 | Sahih        |
| 1175 | Sahih        |
| 1176 | Sahih        |
| 1177 | Sahih        |
| 1178 | Sahih        |
| 1179 | Sahih        |
| 1180 |              |
| 1181 | Daeef        |
| 1182 | Sahih        |
| 1183 | Sahih        |
| 1184 | Hasan Sahih  |
| 1185 | Daeef        |
| 1186 | Sahih        |
| 1187 | Hasan        |
| 1188 | Sahih        |
| 1189 | Sahih        |
| 1190 |              |
| 1191 | Sahih        |
| 1192 | Sahih        |
| 1193 | Hasan        |
| 1194 | Sahih        |
| 1195 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 1196 | Daeef        |
| 1197 | Sahih        |
| 1198 | Sahih        |
| 1199 | Sahih        |
| 1200 | Sahih        |
| 1201 | Sahih        |

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 1202 | Sahih       |
| 1203 | Hasan       |
| 1204 | Sahih       |
| 1205 | Daeef       |
| 1206 | Sahih       |
| 1207 | Sahih       |
| 1208 | Sahih       |
| 1209 | Sahih       |
| 1210 | Sahih       |
| 1211 | Sahih       |
| 1212 | Sahih       |
| 1213 | Daeef       |
| 1214 | Daeef       |
| 1215 | Sahih       |
| 1216 | Daeef       |
| 1217 | Sahih       |
| 1218 | Sahih       |
| 1219 | Sahih       |
| 1220 | Hasan       |
| 1221 | Daeef       |
| 1222 | Daeef       |
| 1223 | Sahih       |
| 1224 | Sahih       |
| 1225 | Sahih       |
| 1226 | Sahih       |
| 1227 | Sahih       |
| 1228 | Sahih       |
| 1229 | Sahih       |
| 1230 | Sahih       |
| 1231 | Sahih       |
| 1232 | Sahih       |
| 1233 | Sahih       |
| 1234 | Sahih       |
| 1235 | Sahih       |
| 1236 | Sahih       |
| 1237 | Sahih       |
| 1238 | Hasan Sahih |
| 1239 | Sahih       |
| 1240 | Sahih       |
| 1241 | Sahih       |
| 1242 | Sahih       |
| 1243 | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 1244 | Sahih       |
| 1245 | Sahih       |
| 1246 | Daeef       |
| 1247 | Sahih       |
| 1248 | Sahih       |
| 1249 | Sahih       |
| 1250 | Sahih       |
| 1251 | Hasan       |
| 1252 | Hasan Sahih |
| 1253 | Hasan       |
| 1254 | Sahih       |
| 1255 | Sahih       |
| 1256 | Sahih       |
| 1257 | Sahih       |
| 1258 | Sahih       |
| 1259 | Sahih       |
| 1260 | Sahih       |
| 1261 | Daeef       |
| 1262 | Sahih       |
| 1263 | Sahih       |
| 1264 | Hasan       |
| 1265 | Daeef       |
| 1266 | Sahih       |
| 1267 | Sahih       |
| 1268 | Sahih       |
| 1269 | Sahih       |
| 1270 | Daeef       |
| 1271 | Sahih       |
| 1272 | Hasan       |
| 1273 | Sahih       |
| 1274 | Sahih       |
| 1275 | Sahih       |
| 1276 | Sahih       |
| 1277 | Sahih       |
| 1278 | Sahih       |
| 1279 | Sahih       |
| 1280 | Sahih       |
| 1281 | Sahih       |
| 1282 | Sahih       |
| 1283 | Sahih       |
| 1284 | Daeef       |
| 1285 | Hasan       |

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 1286 | Hasan       |
| 1287 | Hasan       |
| 1288 | Daeef       |
| 1289 | Hasan       |
| 1290 | Hasan       |
| 1291 | Daeef       |
| 1292 | Daeef       |
| 1293 | Hasan       |
| 1294 | Sahih       |
| 1295 | Sahih       |
| 1296 | Sahih       |
| 1297 | Hasan       |
| 1298 | Hasan       |
| 1299 | Sahih       |
| 1300 | Hasan Sahih |
| 1301 | Sahih       |
| 1302 | Sahih       |
| 1303 | Sahih       |
| 1304 | Sahih       |
| 1305 | Sahih       |
| 1306 | Sahih       |
| 1307 | Sahih       |
| 1308 | Sahih       |
| 1309 | Sahih       |
| 1310 | Sahih       |
| 1311 | Sahih       |
| 1312 | Sahih       |
| 1313 |             |
| 1314 | Sahih       |
| 1315 | Sahih       |
| 1316 | Sahih       |
| 1317 | Sahih       |
| 1318 | Sahih       |
| 1319 | Sahih       |
| 1320 | Sahih       |
| 1321 | Sahih       |
| 1322 | Sahih       |
| 1323 | Sahih       |
| 1324 | Sahih       |
| 1325 | Sahih       |
| 1326 | Daeef       |
| 1327 | Daeef       |

Saif ul Haq



|      |              |
|------|--------------|
| 1328 | Daeef        |
| 1329 | Daeef        |
| 1330 | Sahih        |
| 1331 | Sahih        |
| 1332 | Daeef        |
| 1333 |              |
| 1334 | Daeef        |
| 1335 | Hasan        |
| 1336 | Hasan        |
| 1337 | Sahih        |
| 1338 |              |
| 1339 | Sahih        |
| 1340 | Daeef        |
| 1341 | Sahih        |
| 1342 |              |
| 1343 | Sahih        |
| 1344 | Sahih        |
| 1345 | Sahih        |
| 1346 | Sahih        |
| 1347 | Sahih        |
| 1348 | Sahih        |
| 1349 | Sahih        |
| 1350 |              |
| 1351 | Sahih        |
| 1352 | Sahih        |
| 1353 | Sahih        |
| 1354 | Sahih        |
| 1355 | Sahih        |
| 1356 | Sahih        |
| 1357 | Sahih        |
| 1358 | Sahih        |
| 1359 | Sahih        |
| 1360 | Sahih        |
| 1361 | Sahih        |
| 1362 | Sahih        |
| 1363 | Sahih        |
| 1364 | Sahih        |
| 1365 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 1366 | Sahih        |
| 1367 | Sahih        |
| 1368 | Sahih        |
| 1369 | Sahih        |

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 1370 | Sahih       |
| 1371 | Sahih       |
| 1372 | Sahih       |
| 1373 | Sahih       |
| 1374 | Sahih       |
| 1375 | Sahih       |
| 1376 | Sahih       |
| 1377 | Sahih       |
| 1378 | Sahih       |
| 1379 | Sahih       |
| 1380 | Sahih       |
| 1381 | Sahih       |
| 1382 | Sahih       |
| 1383 | Sahih       |
| 1384 | Sahih       |
| 1385 | Hasan       |
| 1386 | Sahih       |
| 1387 | Sahih       |
| 1388 | Sahih       |
| 1389 | Sahih       |
| 1390 | Sahih       |
| 1391 | Daeef       |
| 1392 | Hasan       |
| 1393 | Daeef       |
| 1394 | Daeef       |
| 1395 | Hasan Sahih |
| 1396 | Sahih       |
| 1397 | Sahih       |
| 1398 | Daeef       |
| 1399 | Sahih       |
| 1400 | Sahih       |
| 1401 | Sahih       |
| 1402 | Sahih       |
| 1403 | Sahih       |
| 1404 | Sahih       |
| 1405 | Sahih       |
| 1406 | Hasan       |
| 1407 | Sahih       |
| 1408 | Sahih       |
| 1409 | Daeef       |
| 1410 | Sahih       |
| 1411 | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 1412 | Sahih       |
| 1413 | Sahih       |
| 1414 | Sahih       |
| 1415 | Sahih       |
| 1416 | Sahih       |
| 1417 | Sahih       |
| 1418 | Hasan Sahih |
| 1419 | Daeef       |
| 1420 | Sahih       |
| 1421 | Sahih       |
| 1422 | Hasan       |
| 1423 | Sahih       |
| 1424 | Sahih       |
| 1425 | Sahih       |
| 1426 | Sahih       |
| 1427 | Sahih       |
| 1428 | Sahih       |
| 1429 | Daeef       |
| 1430 | Sahih       |
| 1431 | Sahih       |
| 1432 | Sahih       |
| 1433 | Hasan Sahih |
| 1434 | Sahih       |
| 1435 | Sahih       |
| 1436 | Sahih       |
| 1437 | Sahih       |
| 1438 | Sahih       |
| 1439 | Sahih       |
| 1440 | Sahih       |
| 1441 | Sahih       |
| 1442 | Sahih       |
| 1443 | Sahih       |
| 1444 | Sahih       |
| 1445 | Sahih       |
| 1446 | Sahih       |
| 1447 | Daeef       |
| 1448 | Sahih       |
| 1449 | Sahih       |
| 1450 | Sahih       |
| 1451 | Sahih       |
| 1452 | Daeef       |
| 1453 | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                               |
|------|-------------------------------|
| 1454 | Sahih                         |
| 1455 | Sahih                         |
| 1456 | Daeef                         |
| 1457 |                               |
| 1458 | Daeef                         |
| 1459 | Hasan except "Stone to Death" |
| 1460 | Hasan Sahih                   |
| 1461 | Sahih                         |
| 1462 | Hasan                         |
| 1463 | Sahih                         |
| 1464 | Sahih                         |
| 1465 | Daeef                         |
| 1466 | Daeef                         |
| 1467 | Daeef                         |
| 1468 | Sahih                         |
| 1469 | Sahih                         |
| 1470 | Sahih                         |
| 1471 | Daeef                         |
| 1472 | Munkar                        |
| 1473 | Sahih                         |
| 1474 | Sahih                         |
| 1475 | Sahih                         |
| 1476 |                               |
| 1477 | Sahih                         |
| 1478 | Sahih                         |
| 1479 | Sahih                         |
| 1480 | Sahih                         |
| 1481 | Sahih                         |
| 1482 | Sahih                         |
| 1483 | Sahih                         |
| 1484 | Hasan Sahih                   |
| 1485 | Sahih                         |
| 1486 | Daeef                         |
| 1487 | Sahih                         |
| 1488 | Sahih                         |
| 1489 | Sahih                         |
| 1490 | Daeef                         |
| 1491 | Sahih                         |
| 1492 | Sahih                         |
| 1493 | Sahih                         |
| 1494 | Sahih                         |
| 1495 | Sahih                         |

Saif ul Haq

|      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1496 | Sahih |
| 1497 | Sahih |
| 1498 | Daeef |
| 1499 | Sahih |
| 1500 |       |
| 1501 | Sahih |
| 1502 | Sahih |
| 1503 | Daeef |
| 1504 | Daeef |
| 1505 | Sahih |
| 1506 | Sahih |
| 1507 | Sahih |
| 1508 | Hasan |
| 1509 | Daeef |
| 1510 | Sahih |
| 1511 | Daeef |
| 1512 | Daeef |
| 1513 | Sahih |
| 1514 | Sahih |
| 1515 | Sahih |
| 1516 | Daeef |
| 1517 | Sahih |
| 1518 | Sahih |
| 1519 | Hasan |
| 1520 | Sahih |
| 1521 | Sahih |
| 1522 | Daeef |
| 1523 | Sahih |
| 1524 | Hasan |
| 1525 | Sahih |
| 1526 | Sahih |
| 1527 | Sahih |
| 1528 | Sahih |
| 1529 | Sahih |
| 1530 | Sahih |
| 1531 | Sahih |
| 1532 | Sahih |
| 1533 | Daeef |
| 1534 | Sahih |
| 1535 | Sahih |
| 1536 | Sahih |
| 1537 | Sahih |

Saif ul Haq

|       |             |
|-------|-------------|
| 1538  | Sahih       |
| 1539  | Sahih       |
| 1540  | Sahih       |
| 1541  | Hasan Sahih |
| 1542  | Hasan Sahih |
| 1543  | Sahih       |
| 1544  | Sahih       |
| 1545  | Sahih       |
| 1546  | Sahih       |
| 1547  | Sahih       |
| 1548  | Sahih       |
| 1549  | Daeef       |
| 1550  | Sahih       |
| 1551  | Sahih       |
| 1552  | Sahih       |
| 1553  | Daeef       |
| 1554  | Daeef       |
| 1555  | Sahih       |
| 1556  | Sahih       |
| 1557  | Sahih       |
| 1558  | Sahih       |
| 1559  | Sahih       |
| 1560  | Sahih       |
| 1561  | Sahih       |
| 1562  | Sahih       |
| 1563  | Sahih       |
| 1564  | Sahih       |
| 1565  | Sahih       |
| 1566  | Sahih       |
| 1566A | Sahih       |
| 1567  | Daeef       |
| 1567A | Daeef       |
| 1568  | Sahih       |
| 1569  | Sahih       |
| 1570  | Sahih       |
| 1571  | Hasan       |
| 1572  | Sahih       |
| 1573  | Sahih       |
| 1574  | Sahih       |
| 1575  | Sahih       |
| 1576  | Hasan       |
| 1577  | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq

|       |              |
|-------|--------------|
| 1578  | Sahih        |
| 1579  | Shaz         |
| 1580  | Sahih        |
| 1581  | Sahih        |
| 1582  | Daeef Jiddan |
| 1583  | Hasan Sahih  |
| 1584  | Hasan        |
| 1585  | Sahih        |
| 1585A | Sahih        |
| 1586  | Sahih        |
| 1587  | Sahih        |
| 1588  | Sahih        |
| 1589  | Daeef        |
| 1590  | Sahih        |
| 1591  | Hasan        |
| 1592  | Sahih        |
| 1593  | Sahih        |
| 1594  | Sahih        |
| 1595  | Sahih        |
| 1596  | Sahih        |
| 1597  | Sahih        |
| 1598  | Sahih        |
| 1599  | Sahih        |
| 1600  | Sahih        |
| 1601  | Sahih        |
| 1602  | Sahih        |
| 1603  | Sahih        |
| 1604  | Sahih        |
| 1605  | Sahih        |
| 1606  | Sahih        |
| 1607  | Sahih        |
| 1608  | Sahih        |
| 1609  | Sahih        |
| 1610  | Sahih        |
| 1611  |              |
| 1612  | Sahih        |
| 1613  | Sahih        |
| 1614  | Sahih        |
| 1615  |              |
| 1616  | Sahih        |
| 1617  | Sahih        |
| 1618  | Daeef        |

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 1619 | Sahih       |
| 1620 | Sahih       |
| 1621 | Sahih       |
| 1622 | Sahih       |
| 1623 | Sahih       |
| 1624 | Sahih       |
| 1625 | Sahih       |
| 1626 | Sahih       |
| 1627 | Sahih       |
| 1628 | Sahih       |
| 1629 | Sahih       |
| 1630 | Hasan Sahih |
| 1631 | Sahih       |
| 1632 | Hasan       |
| 1633 | Hasan       |
| 1634 | Sahih       |
| 1635 | Sahih       |
| 1636 |             |
| 1637 |             |
| 1638 | Sahih       |
| 1639 | Sahih       |
| 1640 | Sahih       |
| 1641 | Sahih       |
| 1642 | Sahih       |
| 1643 | Daeef       |
| 1644 | Sahih       |
| 1645 | Sahih       |
| 1646 | Sahih       |
| 1647 | Sahih       |
| 1648 | Daeef       |
| 1649 | Sahih       |
| 1650 | Daeef       |
| 1651 | Sahih       |
| 1652 | Sahih       |
| 1653 | Sahih       |
| 1654 | Sahih       |
| 1655 | Sahih       |
| 1656 | Hasan       |
| 1657 | Sahih       |
| 1658 | Sahih       |
| 1659 | Sahih       |
| 1660 | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq



|      |                        |
|------|------------------------|
| 1661 | Hasan                  |
| 1662 | Sahih                  |
| 1663 | Sahih                  |
| 1664 | Hasan Sahih            |
| 1665 | Sahih                  |
| 1666 | Sahih                  |
| 1667 | Sahih                  |
| 1668 |                        |
| 1669 | Sahih                  |
| 1670 | Sahih                  |
| 1671 | Sahih                  |
| 1672 | Daeef                  |
| 1673 | Hasan                  |
| 1674 | Hasan Sahih            |
| 1675 | Hasan                  |
| 1676 | Sahih                  |
| 1677 | Sahih                  |
| 1678 | Sahih                  |
| 1679 | Sahih                  |
| 1680 | Hasan                  |
| 1681 | Sahih                  |
| 1682 | Sahih                  |
| 1683 | Daeef                  |
| 1684 | Sahih                  |
| 1685 | Hasan                  |
| 1686 | Sahih except "squared" |
| 1687 | Hasan                  |
| 1688 | Sahih                  |
| 1689 | Daeef                  |
| 1690 | Sahih                  |
| 1691 | Sahih                  |
| 1692 | Sahih                  |
| 1693 |                        |
| 1694 | Sahih                  |
| 1695 | Sahih                  |
| 1696 | Daeef                  |
| 1697 | Sahih                  |
| 1698 | Hasan                  |
| 1699 | Sahih                  |
| 1700 | Sahih                  |
| 1701 | Hasan Sahih            |
| 1702 | Sahih                  |

Saif ul Haq

|      |              |
|------|--------------|
| 1703 |              |
| 1704 | Sahih        |
| 1705 | Sahih        |
| 1706 | Sahih        |
| 1707 | Sahih        |
| 1708 | Sahih        |
| 1709 | Sahih        |
| 1710 | Daeef        |
| 1711 | Sahih        |
| 1712 | Sahih        |
| 1713 | Sahih        |
| 1714 | Daeef        |
| 1715 |              |
| 1716 | Sahih        |
| 1717 | Sahih        |
| 1718 | Sahih        |
| 1719 | Sahih        |
| 1720 | Daeef        |
| 1721 | Daeef        |
| 1722 | Daeef        |
| 1723 | Sahih        |
| 1724 | Sahih        |
| 1725 | Sahih        |
| 1726 | Sahih        |
| 1727 | Sahih        |
| 1728 | Sahih        |
| 1729 | Sahih        |
| 1730 | Sahih        |
| 1731 | Sahih        |
| 1732 | Hasan        |
| 1733 | Sahih        |
| 1734 | Sahih        |
| 1735 | Sahih        |
| 1736 | Sahih        |
| 1737 | Sahih        |
| 1738 | Sahih        |
| 1739 | Sahih        |
| 1740 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 1741 | Sahih        |
| 1742 | Sahih        |
| 1743 | Sahih        |
| 1744 | Sahih        |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                |
|------|--------------------------------|
| 1745 | Sahih                          |
| 1746 | Sahih                          |
| 1747 | Sahih                          |
| 1748 | Hasan Sahih                    |
| 1749 | Sahih                          |
| 1750 | Sahih                          |
| 1751 | Sahih                          |
| 1752 | Daeef                          |
| 1753 |                                |
| 1754 | Sahih                          |
| 1755 | Sahih                          |
| 1756 | Sahih                          |
| 1757 | Sahih                          |
| 1758 | Sahih                          |
| 1759 | Sahih                          |
| 1760 | Sahih                          |
| 1761 | Hasan Sahih                    |
| 1762 | Sahih                          |
| 1763 | Sahih except " and grows hair" |
| 1764 | Sahih                          |
| 1765 | Sahih                          |
| 1766 | Sahih                          |
| 1767 | Sahih                          |
| 1768 | Sahih                          |
| 1769 |                                |
| 1770 |                                |
| 1771 | Daeef                          |
| 1772 | Sahih                          |
| 1773 | Sahih                          |
| 1774 | Sahih                          |
| 1775 | Sahih                          |
| 1776 | Hasan                          |
| 1777 | Sahih                          |
| 1778 | Sahih                          |
| 1779 | Sahih                          |
| 1780 | Sahih                          |
| 1781 | Sahih                          |
| 1782 | Sahih                          |
| 1783 | Sahih                          |
| 1784 | Munkar                         |
| 1785 | Sahih                          |
| 1786 | Sahih                          |

Saif ul Haq

|       |              |
|-------|--------------|
| 1787  | Daeef Jiddan |
| 1788  | Sahih        |
| 1788A | Sahih        |
| 1789  | Daeef        |
| 1790  | Sahih        |
| 1791  | Daeef        |
| 1792  | Daeef        |
| 1793  | Sahih        |
| 1794  | Sahih        |
| 1795  | Sahih        |
| 1796  | Sahih        |
| 1797  | Sahih        |
| 1798  | Sahih        |
| 1799  | Daeef        |
| 1800  | Sahih        |
| 1801  | Sahih        |
| 1802  | Hasan Sahih  |
| 1803  | Sahih        |
| 1804  | Sahih        |
| 1805  | Sahih        |
| 1806  | Sahih        |
| 1807  | Sahih        |
| 1808  | Sahih        |
| 1809  | Sahih        |
| 1810  | Sahih        |
| 1811  | Daeef        |
| 1812  | Sahih        |
| 1813  | Sahih        |
| 1814  | Sahih        |
| 1815  | Sahih        |
| 1816  | Daeef        |
| 1817  | Hasan        |
| 1818  | Daeef        |
| 1819  | Sahih        |
| 1820  | Sahih        |
| 1821  | Sahih        |
| 1822  | Sahih        |
| 1823  | Sahih        |
| 1824  | Daeef        |
| 1825  | Sahih        |
| 1826  | Sahih        |
| 1827  | Sahih        |

Saif ul Haq

|      |        |
|------|--------|
| 1828 | Sahih  |
| 1829 | Sahih  |
| 1830 |        |
| 1831 | Sahih  |
| 1832 | Sahih  |
| 1833 | Sahih  |
| 1834 | Sahih  |
| 1835 | Daeef  |
| 1836 | Sahih  |
| 1837 | Sahih  |
| 1838 | Sahih  |
| 1839 | Sahih  |
| 1840 | Sahih  |
| 1841 | Sahih  |
| 1842 | Daeef  |
| 1843 | Sahih  |
| 1844 | Sahih  |
| 1845 | Munkar |
| 1846 | Sahih  |
| 1847 |        |
| 1848 | Hasan  |
| 1849 | Sahih  |
| 1850 | Sahih  |
| 1851 | Daeef  |
| 1852 | Sahih  |
| 1853 | Daeef  |
| 1854 | Sahih  |
| 1855 | Daeef  |
| 1856 | Daeef  |
| 1857 | Sahih  |
| 1858 | Sahih  |
| 1859 | Sahih  |
| 1860 | Sahih  |
| 1861 | Daeef  |
| 1862 | Sahih  |
| 1863 | Daeef  |
| 1864 | Sahih  |
| 1865 |        |
| 1866 | Munkar |
| 1867 | Sahih  |
| 1868 | Sahih  |
| 1869 | Sahih  |

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 1870 | Sahih       |
| 1871 | Sahih       |
| 1872 | Hasan Sahih |
| 1873 | Sahih       |
| 1874 | Sahih       |
| 1875 | Sahih       |
| 1876 | Sahih       |
| 1877 |             |
| 1878 | Sahih       |
| 1879 | Sahih       |
| 1880 | Sahih       |
| 1881 |             |
| 1882 | Sahih       |
| 1883 | Sahih       |
| 1884 | Sahih       |
| 1885 | Sahih       |
| 1886 | Sahih       |
| 1887 | Sahih       |
| 1888 | Sahih       |
| 1889 | Sahih       |
| 1890 |             |
| 1891 | Sahih       |
| 1892 | Daeef       |
| 1893 | Daeef       |
| 1894 | Hasan       |
| 1895 | Sahih       |
| 1896 | Sahih       |
| 1897 | Sahih       |
| 1898 | Munkar      |
| 1899 | Sahih       |
| 1900 | Sahih       |
| 1901 | Sahih       |
| 1902 | Sahih       |
| 1903 | Sahih       |
| 1904 | Hasan       |
| 1905 | Sahih       |
| 1906 | Sahih       |
| 1907 | Sahih       |
| 1908 | Sahih       |
| 1909 | Sahih       |
| 1910 | Sahih       |
| 1911 | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq

|       |                                |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 1911A | Sahih                          |
| 1912  | Hasan                          |
| 1913  | Sahih                          |
| 1914  | Sahih                          |
| 1915  | Sahih                          |
| 1916  | Sahih                          |
| 1917  | Daeef                          |
| 1918  | Sahih                          |
| 1919  | Daeef                          |
| 1920  | Sahih                          |
| 1921  | Sahih                          |
| 1922  | Sahih                          |
| 1923  | Daeef                          |
| 1924  | Daeef                          |
| 1925  | Sahih                          |
| 1926  | Sahih                          |
| 1927  | Sahih                          |
| 1928  | Daeef                          |
| 1929  | Sahih                          |
| 1930  | Hasan                          |
| 1931  | Sahih                          |
| 1932  | Sahih                          |
| 1933  | Sahih                          |
| 1934  | Sahih                          |
| 1935  | Sahih                          |
| 1936  | Daeef Jiddan                   |
| 1937  | Sahih                          |
| 1938  | Sahih                          |
| 1939  | Sahih                          |
| 1940  | Sahih                          |
| 1941  | Sahih                          |
| 1942  | Sahih                          |
| 1943  | Sahih                          |
| 1944  | Sahih                          |
| 1945  | Sahih except " to please her " |
| 1946  |                                |
| 1947  | Hasan                          |
| 1948  | Daeef                          |
| 1949  | Sahih                          |
| 1950  | Sahih                          |
| 1951  | Sahih                          |
| 1952  | Sahih                          |

Saif ul Haq

|      |              |
|------|--------------|
| 1953 | Daeef        |
| 1954 | Sahih        |
| 1955 | Sahih        |
| 1956 | Sahih        |
| 1957 | Daeef        |
| 1958 | Daeef        |
| 1959 | Daeef        |
| 1960 | Sahih        |
| 1961 | Sahih        |
| 1962 | Sahih        |
| 1963 | Sahih        |
| 1964 | Sahih        |
| 1965 | Sahih        |
| 1966 | Sahih        |
| 1967 | Sahih        |
| 1968 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 1969 | Daeef        |
| 1970 | Daeef        |
| 1971 | Hasan        |
| 1972 | Sahih        |
| 1973 | Sahih        |
| 1974 | Sahih        |
| 1975 | Sahih        |
| 1976 | Sahih        |
| 1977 | Sahih        |
| 1978 | Sahih        |
| 1979 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 1980 |              |
| 1981 | Sahih        |
| 1982 | Sahih        |
| 1983 | Sahih        |
| 1984 | Sahih        |
| 1985 | Sahih        |
| 1986 | Sahih        |
| 1987 | Daeef        |
| 1988 | Sahih        |
| 1989 | Sahih        |
| 1990 | Sahih        |
| 1991 | Hasan        |
| 1992 | Sahih        |
| 1993 | Daeef        |
| 1994 | Hasan        |

Saif ul Haq



|      |                         |
|------|-------------------------|
| 1995 | Sahih                   |
| 1996 | Sahih                   |
| 1997 | Sahih                   |
| 1998 | Sahih                   |
| 1999 | Sahih                   |
| 2000 | Daeef with this wording |
| 2001 | Daeef                   |
| 2002 | Daeef                   |
| 2003 | Sahih                   |
| 2004 | Sahih                   |
| 2005 | Sahih                   |
| 2006 | Sahih                   |
| 2007 | Daeef                   |
| 2008 | Sahih                   |
| 2009 | Sahih                   |
| 2010 | Sahih                   |
| 2011 | Hasan                   |
| 2012 |                         |
| 2013 | Sahih                   |
| 2014 | Daeef                   |
| 2015 | Hasan                   |
| 2016 | Sahih                   |
| 2017 | Hasan                   |
| 2018 | Sahih                   |
| 2019 | Daeef                   |
| 2020 | Sahih                   |
| 2021 | Sahih                   |
| 2022 | Sahih                   |
| 2023 | Sahih                   |
| 2024 | Sahih                   |
| 2025 | Sahih                   |
| 2026 | Sahih                   |
| 2027 | Sahih                   |
| 2028 |                         |
| 2029 | Daeef                   |
| 2030 | Sahih                   |
| 2031 | Sahih                   |
| 2032 | Sahih                   |
| 2033 | Sahih                   |
| 2034 | Sahih                   |
| 2035 | Sahih                   |
| 2036 | Sahih                   |

Saif ul Haq

|       |                                                    |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 2037  | Sahih                                              |
| 2038  | Sahih                                              |
| 2039  | Hasan Sahih                                        |
| 2040  | Daeef                                              |
| 2041  | Hasan                                              |
| 2042  | Hasan                                              |
| 2043  | Hasan                                              |
| 2044  | Sahih                                              |
| 2045  | Sahih                                              |
| 2046  | Daeef                                              |
| 2047  | Sahih                                              |
| 2048  | Sahih                                              |
| 2049  | Sahih                                              |
| 2050  | Sahih                                              |
| 2051  | Sahih                                              |
| 2052  | Sahih                                              |
| 2053  | Sahih                                              |
| 2054  | Daeef                                              |
| 2055  | Daeef                                              |
| 2056  | Sahih                                              |
| 2056A | Sahih                                              |
| 2057  | Sahih                                              |
| 2058  | Sahih                                              |
| 2059  | Sahih                                              |
| 2060  | Daeef                                              |
| 2061  | Sahih                                              |
| 2062  | Sahih                                              |
| 2063  | Sahih                                              |
| 2063A | Sahih                                              |
| 2064  | Sahih                                              |
| 2065  | Sahih                                              |
| 2066  | Sahih                                              |
| 2067  | Sahih                                              |
| 2068  | Daeef except "Evil eye is a fact" (which is Sahih) |
| 2069  | Sahih                                              |
| 2070  | Sahih                                              |
| 2071  | Sahih                                              |
| 2072  | Daeef                                              |
| 2073  | Hasan Sahih                                        |
| 2074  | Sahih                                              |
| 2075  | Sahih                                              |
| 2076  | Daeef                                              |

Saif ul Haq

|      |       |
|------|-------|
| 2077 | Daeef |
| 2078 | Sahih |
| 2079 | Hasan |
| 2080 | Sahih |
| 2081 | Sahih |
| 2082 | Daeef |
| 2083 | Sahih |
| 2084 | Sahih |
| 2085 | Daeef |
| 2086 | Daeef |
| 2087 | Sahih |
| 2088 | Daeef |
| 2089 | Sahih |
| 2090 | Sahih |
| 2091 | Daeef |
| 2092 | Sahih |
| 2093 |       |
| 2094 | Daeef |
| 2095 |       |
| 2096 |       |
| 2097 | Sahih |
| 2098 | Daeef |
| 2099 | Hasan |
| 2100 | Sahih |
| 2101 | Hasan |
| 2102 | Hasan |
| 2103 | Sahih |
| 2104 | Sahih |
| 2105 | Sahih |
| 2106 | Daeef |
| 2107 | Daeef |
| 2108 | Daeef |
| 2109 | Daeef |
| 2110 | Sahih |
| 2111 | Sahih |
| 2112 | Sahih |
| 2113 | Daeef |
| 2114 | Sahih |
| 2115 | Sahih |
| 2116 | Sahih |
| 2117 | Sahih |
| 2118 | Sahih |

Saif ul Haq

2119 Hasan Sahih

2120 Sahih

2121 Da'eef

2122 Da'eef

2123 Sahih

2124 Da'eef

2125 Sahih

2126 Sahih

2127 Sahih

2128 Sahih

2129 Hasan

2130 Da'eef

2131 Sahih

2132 Sahih

2133 Sahih

2134 Sahih

2135 Sahih

2136 Sahih

2137 Da'eef

2138 Sahih

2139 Sahih

2140 Hasan

2141 Sahih

2142 Sahih

2143 Sahih

2144 Sahih

2145 Sahih

2146 Hasan

2147 Sahih

2148 Hasan

2149 Sahih

2150 Sahih

2151 Sahih

2152 Sahih

2153 Sahih

2154 Sahih

2155 Da'eef

2156 Da'eef

2157 Hasan

2158 Da'eef

2159 Hasan

2160

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 2161 |             |
| 2162 | Sahih       |
| 2163 | Sahih       |
| 2164 | Sahih       |
| 2165 | Sahih       |
| 2166 | Sahih       |
| 2167 | Hasan       |
| 2168 |             |
| 2169 | Sahih       |
| 2170 | Sahih       |
| 2171 | Sahih       |
| 2172 | Sahih       |
| 2173 |             |
| 2174 | Sahih       |
| 2175 | Sahih       |
| 2176 | Hasan       |
| 2177 | Daeef       |
| 2178 | Sahih       |
| 2179 | Sahih       |
| 2180 | Sahih       |
| 2181 | Sahih       |
| 2182 | Sahih       |
| 2183 | Sahih       |
| 2184 | Sahih       |
| 2185 | Daeef       |
| 2186 | Sahih       |
| 2187 | Sahih       |
| 2188 | Sahih       |
| 2189 | Sahih       |
| 2190 | Sahih       |
| 2191 | Sahih       |
| 2192 | Sahih       |
| 2193 | Sahih       |
| 2194 | Sahih       |
| 2195 | Hasan Sahih |
| 2196 | Sahih       |
| 2197 | Sahih       |
| 2198 | Daeef       |
| 2199 | Sahih       |
| 2200 | Sahih       |
| 2201 | Sahih       |
| 2202 |             |

Saif ul Haq

|       |             |
|-------|-------------|
| 2203  | Sahih       |
| 2204  | Hasan Sahih |
| 2205  | Sahih       |
| 2206  | Sahih       |
| 2207  | Sahih       |
| 2208  | Sahih       |
| 2209  | Sahih       |
| 2210  | Hasan Sahih |
| 2211  | Sahih       |
| 2212  | Sahih       |
| 2213  | Sahih       |
| 2214  | Sahih       |
| 2215  | Sahih       |
| 2216  | Sahih       |
| 2217  | Daeef       |
| 2218  | Daeef       |
| 2219  | Sahih       |
| 2220  | Daeef       |
| 2221  | Sahih       |
| 2222  | Sahih       |
| 2223  | Sahih       |
| 2224  | Sahih       |
| 2225  | Sahih       |
| 2226  | Sahih       |
| 2227  | Sahih       |
| 2228  | Sahih       |
| 2229  | Sahih       |
| 2230  | Sahih       |
| 2231  | Sahih       |
| 2232  | Sahih       |
| 2233  | Sahih       |
| 2234  | Sahih       |
| 2235  | Sahih       |
| 2236  | Sahih       |
| 2237  | Hasan Sahih |
| 2238  | Hasan Sahih |
| 2238A | Hasan Sahih |
| 2239  | Hasan       |
| 2240  | Sahih       |
| 2241  | Daeef       |
| 2242  | Sahih       |
| 2243  | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq

|      |       |
|------|-------|
| 2244 | Sahih |
| 2245 | Daeef |
| 2246 | Sahih |
| 2247 | Sahih |
| 2248 | Sahih |
| 2249 | Sahih |
| 2250 | Sahih |
| 2251 | Sahih |
| 2252 | Sahih |
| 2253 | Sahih |
| 2254 | Sahih |
| 2255 | Daeef |
| 2256 |       |
| 2257 | Sahih |
| 2258 | Sahih |
| 2259 | Sahih |
| 2260 | Sahih |
| 2261 | Sahih |
| 2262 | Sahih |
| 2263 | Sahih |
| 2264 | Sahih |
| 2265 | Sahih |
| 2266 | Sahih |
| 2267 | Sahih |
| 2268 | Sahih |
| 2269 | Sahih |
| 2270 | Sahih |
| 2271 | Sahih |
| 2272 | Sahih |
| 2273 | Daeef |
| 2274 | Daeef |
| 2275 | Sahih |
| 2276 | Daeef |
| 2277 | Sahih |
| 2278 | Sahih |
| 2279 | Sahih |
| 2280 | Sahih |
| 2281 | Daeef |
| 2282 | Sahih |
| 2283 | Sahih |
| 2284 | Sahih |
| 2285 | Sahih |

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 2286 | Sahih       |
| 2287 | Sahih       |
| 2288 | Sahih       |
| 2289 |             |
| 2290 | Sahih       |
| 2291 | Sahih       |
| 2292 | Sahih       |
| 2293 |             |
| 2294 | Sahih       |
| 2295 | Daeef       |
| 2296 | Sahih       |
| 2297 | Sahih       |
| 2298 | Sahih       |
| 2299 | Sahih       |
| 2300 | Sahih       |
| 2301 | Sahih       |
| 2302 | Sahih       |
| 2303 |             |
| 2304 |             |
| 2305 | Daeef       |
| 2306 | Daeef       |
| 2307 |             |
| 2308 | Sahih       |
| 2309 | Sahih       |
| 2310 |             |
| 2311 | Sahih       |
| 2312 | Hasan       |
| 2313 | Daeef       |
| 2314 | Sahih       |
| 2315 | Hasan       |
| 2316 | Sahih       |
| 2317 | Sahih       |
| 2318 | Sahih       |
| 2319 | Hasan       |
| 2320 | Sahih       |
| 2321 | Hasan Sahih |
| 2322 | Hasan       |
| 2323 | Daeef       |
| 2324 | Sahih       |
| 2325 | Sahih       |
| 2326 | Sahih       |
| 2327 | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq



|      |                                                                               |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2328 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2329 | Hasan                                                                         |
| 2330 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2331 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2332 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2333 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2334 | Hasan                                                                         |
| 2335 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2336 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2337 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2338 | Hasan Sahih                                                                   |
| 2339 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2340 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2341 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2342 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2343 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2344 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2345 | Hasan Sahih                                                                   |
| 2346 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2347 | Daeef                                                                         |
| 2348 | Daeef                                                                         |
| 2349 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2350 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2351 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2352 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2353 | Hasan                                                                         |
| 2354 | Daeef                                                                         |
| 2355 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2356 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2357 | Daeef                                                                         |
| 2358 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2359 | Hadith of Sayyidina Anas (RA) is Sahih and Hadith<br>of Hazrat Aisha is Daeef |
| 2360 | Hasan Sahih                                                                   |
| 2361 | Hasan Sahih                                                                   |
| 2362 | Daeef with this wording and Sahih with wording<br>the poor of the Muhajireen  |
| 2363 | Daeef                                                                         |
| 2364 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2365 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2366 | Sahih                                                                         |
| 2367 | Hasan                                                                         |

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 2368 | Sahih       |
| 2369 | Sahih       |
| 2370 | Sahih       |
| 2371 | Sahih       |
| 2372 | Sahih       |
| 2373 | Sahih       |
| 2374 | Sahih       |
| 2375 | Sahih       |
| 2376 | Sahih       |
| 2377 | Sahih       |
| 2378 | Daeef       |
| 2379 | Sahih       |
| 2380 | Sahih       |
| 2381 | Sahih       |
| 2382 | Daeef       |
| 2383 | Sahih       |
| 2384 | Sahih       |
| 2385 | Hasan       |
| 2386 | Sahih       |
| 2387 | Sahih       |
| 2388 | Sahih       |
| 2389 | Sahih       |
| 2390 | Daeef       |
| 2391 | Daeef       |
| 2392 | Sahih       |
| 2393 | Sahih       |
| 2394 | Hasan       |
| 2395 | Sahih       |
| 2396 | Sahih       |
| 2397 | Sahih       |
| 2398 | Sahih       |
| 2399 | Sahih       |
| 2400 |             |
| 2401 | Sahih       |
| 2402 | Sahih       |
| 2403 | Hasan       |
| 2404 | Hasan Sahih |
| 2405 | Sahih       |
| 2406 | Hasan Sahih |
| 2407 | Hasan Sahih |
| 2408 | Sahih       |
| 2409 | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                   |
|------|-----------------------------------|
| 2410 | Hasan                             |
| 2411 | Daeef                             |
| 2412 | Daeef                             |
| 2413 | Daeef                             |
| 2414 | Sahih                             |
| 2415 | Hasan                             |
| 2416 | Sahih                             |
| 2417 | Hasan Sahih                       |
| 2418 | Sahih                             |
| 2419 | Daeef                             |
| 2420 | Daeef                             |
| 2421 | Sahih                             |
| 2422 | Sahih                             |
| 2423 | Sahih                             |
| 2424 | Hasan                             |
| 2425 | Sahih                             |
| 2426 | Sahih                             |
| 2427 | Daeef with this wording           |
| 2428 | Sahih                             |
| 2429 | Sahih                             |
| 2430 | Sahih                             |
| 2431 | Sahih                             |
| 2432 | Sahih                             |
| 2433 | Daeef                             |
| 2434 | Sahih                             |
| 2435 | Daeef                             |
| 2436 | Sahih                             |
| 2437 | Daeef                             |
| 2438 | Sahih                             |
| 2439 | Sahih                             |
| 2440 | Daeef                             |
| 2441 | Sahih                             |
| 2442 | Sahih                             |
| 2443 | Sahih                             |
| 2444 |                                   |
| 2445 | Sahih                             |
| 2446 | Sahih                             |
| 2447 | Daeef chain of narrators - Mursal |
| 2448 | Daeef                             |
| 2449 | Sahih                             |
| 2450 | Sahih                             |
| 2451 | Sahih                             |

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 2452 | Sahih       |
| 2453 | Sahih       |
| 2454 | Sahih       |
| 2455 | Sahih       |
| 2456 | Daeef       |
| 2457 | Daeef       |
| 2458 | Sahih       |
| 2459 | Daeef       |
| 2460 | Hasan Sahih |
| 2461 | Hasan       |
| 2462 | Sahih       |
| 2463 | Sahih       |
| 2464 | Hasan       |
| 2465 | Hasan       |
| 2466 | Hasan       |
| 2467 | Daeef       |
| 2468 | Daeef       |
| 2469 | Sahih       |
| 2470 | Sahih       |
| 2471 | Sahih       |
| 2472 | Hasan       |
| 2473 | Sahih       |
| 2474 | Sahih       |
| 2475 |             |
| 2476 | Sahih       |
| 2477 | Sahih       |
| 2478 | Sahih       |
| 2479 | Sahih       |
| 2480 | Sahih       |
| 2481 | Daeef       |
| 2482 | Shaz        |
| 2483 | Sahih       |
| 2484 | Daeef       |
| 2485 | Sahih       |
| 2486 | Hasan       |
| 2487 | Hasan       |
| 2488 | Daeef       |
| 2489 | Hasan       |
| 2490 | Daeef       |
| 2491 | Sahih       |
| 2492 | Daeef       |
| 2493 | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq

|      |        |
|------|--------|
| 2494 | Sahih  |
| 2495 | Sahih  |
| 2496 | Sahih  |
| 2497 | Sahih  |
| 2498 | Daeef  |
| 2499 | Sahih  |
| 2500 | Hasan  |
| 2501 |        |
| 2502 | Mawdhu |
| 2503 | Daeef  |
| 2504 | Daeef  |
| 2505 | Sahih  |
| 2506 | Sahih  |
| 2507 | Hasan  |
| 2508 | Sahih  |
| 2509 | Sahih  |
| 2510 | Sahih  |
| 2511 | Sahih  |
| 2512 | Sahih  |
| 2513 | Mawdhu |
| 2514 | Daeef  |
| 2515 | Sahih  |
| 2516 | Hasan  |
| 2517 | Sahih  |
| 2518 | Hasan  |
| 2519 | Sahih  |
| 2520 | Daeef  |
| 2521 | Sahih  |
| 2522 | Sahih  |
| 2523 | Sahih  |
| 2524 | Sahih  |
| 2525 | Hasan  |
| 2526 | Sahih  |
| 2527 | Daeef  |
| 2528 | Daeef  |
| 2529 | Hasan  |
| 2530 | Sahih  |
| 2531 | Sahih  |
| 2532 | Sahih  |
| 2533 | Sahih  |
| 2534 | Sahih  |
| 2535 | Hasan  |

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 2536 | Sahih       |
| 2537 | Sahih       |
| 2538 | Sahih       |
| 2539 | Sahih       |
| 2540 | Daeef       |
| 2541 | Daeef       |
| 2542 |             |
| 2543 | Sahih       |
| 2544 | Sahih       |
| 2545 | Sahih       |
| 2546 | Sahih       |
| 2547 | Sahih       |
| 2548 | Hasan       |
| 2549 | Daeef       |
| 2550 | Daeef       |
| 2551 | Hasan Sahih |
| 2552 | Daeef       |
| 2553 | Daeef       |
| 2554 | Hasan       |
| 2555 | Sahih       |
| 2556 | Sahih       |
| 2557 | Daeef       |
| 2558 | Daeef       |
| 2559 | Daeef       |
| 2560 | Sahih       |
| 2561 | Sahih       |
| 2562 | Daeef       |
| 2563 | Sahih       |
| 2564 | Sahih       |
| 2565 | Sahih       |
| 2566 | Sahih       |
| 2567 | Sahih       |
| 2568 | Sahih       |
| 2569 | Hasan Sahih |
| 2570 | Hasan Sahih |
| 2571 | Daeef       |
| 2572 | Sahih       |
| 2573 | Daeef       |
| 2574 |             |
| 2575 | Daeef       |
| 2576 | Daeef       |
| 2577 | Daeef       |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                 |
|------|-----------------|
| 2578 | Sahih           |
| 2579 | Sahih           |
| 2580 | Sahih           |
| 2581 | Sahih           |
| 2582 | Sahih           |
| 2583 | Sahih           |
| 2584 | Sahih           |
| 2585 | Daeef           |
| 2586 | Sahih           |
| 2587 | Hasan           |
| 2588 | Sahih           |
| 2589 | Daeef           |
| 2590 | Daeef           |
| 2591 | Daeef           |
| 2592 | Daeef           |
| 2593 | Daeef           |
| 2594 | Daeef           |
| 2595 | Daeef           |
| 2596 | Daeef           |
| 2597 | Daeef           |
| 2598 | Sahih           |
| 2599 | Sahih           |
| 2600 | Daeef           |
| 2601 | Sahih           |
| 2602 | Sahih           |
| 2603 | Daeef           |
| 2604 | Sahih           |
| 2605 | Sahih           |
| 2606 | Sahih           |
| 2607 | Sahih           |
| 2608 | Daeef           |
| 2609 | Sahih           |
| 2610 | Hasan           |
| 2611 | Sahih           |
| 2612 | Sahih           |
| 2613 | Sahih           |
| 2614 | Sahih           |
| 2615 | Sahih Mutawatir |
| 2616 | Sahih           |
| 2617 | Sahih           |
| 2618 | Sahih           |
| 2619 | Sahih           |

Saif ul Haq

|      |              |
|------|--------------|
| 2620 | Sahih        |
| 2621 | Daeef        |
| 2622 | Sahih        |
| 2623 | Sahih        |
| 2624 | Sahih        |
| 2625 | Sahih        |
| 2626 | Daeef        |
| 2627 | Sahih        |
| 2628 | Sahih        |
| 2629 | Sahih        |
| 2630 | Sahih        |
| 2631 | Sahih        |
| 2632 | Sahih        |
| 2633 | Sahih        |
| 2634 | Sahih        |
| 2635 | Daeef        |
| 2636 | Hasan Sahih  |
| 2637 | Sahih        |
| 2638 | Sahih        |
| 2639 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 2640 | Sahih        |
| 2641 | Sahih        |
| 2642 | Daeef        |
| 2643 | Sahih        |
| 2644 | Sahih        |
| 2645 | Sahih        |
| 2646 | Sahih        |
| 2647 | Hasan        |
| 2648 | Sahih        |
| 2649 | Hasan Sahih  |
| 2650 | Sahih        |
| 2651 | Sahih        |
| 2652 | Sahih        |
| 2653 | Sahih        |
| 2654 | Sahih        |
| 2655 | Sahih        |
| 2656 | Daeef        |
| 2657 | Mawdhu       |
| 2658 | Sahih        |
| 2659 | Daeef        |
| 2660 | Daeef        |
| 2661 | Sahih        |

Saif ul Haq



|      |                 |
|------|-----------------|
| 2662 | Sahih           |
| 2663 | Sahih           |
| 2664 | Daeef           |
| 2665 | Sahih           |
| 2666 | Sahih           |
| 2667 |                 |
| 2668 | Sahih Mutawatir |
| 2669 | Sahih           |
| 2670 | Sahih Mutawatir |
| 2671 | Sahih           |
| 2672 | Sahih           |
| 2673 | Sahih           |
| 2674 | Sahih           |
| 2675 | Daeef           |
| 2676 | Sahih           |
| 2677 | Sahih           |
| 2678 | Sahih           |
| 2679 | Hasan Sahih     |
| 2680 | Sahih           |
| 2681 | Sahih           |
| 2682 | Sahih           |
| 2683 | Sahih           |
| 2684 | Sahih           |
| 2685 | Sahih           |
| 2686 | Daeef           |
| 2687 | Daeef           |
| 2688 | Sahih           |
| 2689 | Daeef           |
| 2690 | Mawdhu          |
| 2691 | Sahih           |
| 2692 | Daeef           |
| 2693 | Sahih           |
| 2694 | Sahih           |
| 2695 | Daeef           |
| 2696 | Daeef Jiddan    |
| 2697 | Sahih           |
| 2698 | Sahih           |
| 2699 | Sahih           |
| 2700 | Daeef           |
| 2701 | Sahih           |
| 2702 | Sahih           |
| 2703 | Sahih           |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                                                                        |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2704 | Hasan                                                                                  |
| 2705 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2706 | Daeef                                                                                  |
| 2707 | Daeef                                                                                  |
| 2708 | "Salam before speech" (Hasan) and "Do not invite a person.....<br>with Salam" (Mawdhu) |
| 2709 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2710 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2711 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2712 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2713 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2714 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2715 | Hasan Sahih                                                                            |
| 2716 | Daeef                                                                                  |
| 2717 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2718 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2719 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2720 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2721 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2722 | Daeef                                                                                  |
| 2723 | Mawdhu                                                                                 |
| 2724 | Hasan Sahih                                                                            |
| 2725 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2726 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2727 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2728 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2729 | Hasan Sahih                                                                            |
| 2730 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2731 |                                                                                        |
| 2732 | Hasan Sahih                                                                            |
| 2733 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2734 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2735 | Sahih in wording                                                                       |
| 2736 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2737 | Hasan                                                                                  |
| 2738 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2739 | Daeef                                                                                  |
| 2740 | Daeef                                                                                  |
| 2741 | Daeef                                                                                  |
| 2742 | Daeef                                                                                  |
| 2743 | Sahih                                                                                  |
| 2744 | Daeef                                                                                  |

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 2745 | Daeef       |
| 2746 | Sahih       |
| 2747 | Hasan       |
| 2748 | Sahih       |
| 2749 | Daeef       |
| 2750 | Sahih       |
| 2751 | Sahih       |
| 2752 | Sahih       |
| 2753 | Daeef       |
| 2754 | Hasan Sahih |
| 2755 | Hasan Sahih |
| 2756 | Sahih       |
| 2757 | Daeef       |
| 2758 | Sahih       |
| 2759 | Sahih       |
| 2760 | Sahih       |
| 2761 | Hasan Sahih |
| 2762 | Daeef       |
| 2763 | Sahih       |
| 2764 | Sahih       |
| 2765 | Sahih       |
| 2766 | Hasan       |
| 2767 | Sahih       |
| 2768 | Sahih       |
| 2769 | Daeef       |
| 2770 | Sahih       |
| 2771 | Mawdhu      |
| 2772 | Sahih       |
| 2773 | Sahih       |
| 2774 | Sahih       |
| 2775 |             |
| 2776 | Sahih       |
| 2777 | Hasan Sahih |
| 2778 | Hasan       |
| 2779 | Sahih       |
| 2780 | Sahih       |
| 2781 | Sahih       |
| 2782 | Sahih       |
| 2783 | Sahih       |
| 2784 | Hasan       |
| 2785 | Sahih       |
| 2786 | Hasan       |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                  |
|------|------------------|
| 2787 | Daeef            |
| 2788 | Sahih            |
| 2789 | Sahih            |
| 2790 | Sahih            |
| 2791 | Sahih            |
| 2792 | Sahih            |
| 2793 | Sahih            |
| 2794 | Sahih            |
| 2795 | Hasan            |
| 2796 | Sahih            |
| 2797 | Sahih            |
| 2798 | Sahih            |
| 2799 | Hasan            |
| 2800 | Daeef            |
| 2801 | Sahih            |
| 2802 | Sahih            |
| 2803 | Hasan            |
| 2804 | Sahih            |
| 2805 | Sahih            |
| 2806 | Sahih            |
| 2807 | Sahih            |
| 2808 | Daeef            |
| 2809 | Daeef            |
| 2810 | Hasan            |
| 2811 | Daeef            |
| 2812 | Sahih            |
| 2813 | Sahih            |
| 2814 | Sahih            |
| 2815 | Sahih            |
| 2816 | Daeef            |
| 2817 | Sahih in wording |
| 2818 | Sahih            |
| 2819 | Sahih            |
| 2820 | Daeef            |
| 2821 | Sahih            |
| 2822 | Sahih            |
| 2823 | Hasan            |
| 2824 | Sahih            |
| 2825 | Daeef            |
| 2826 | Sahih            |
| 2827 | Sahih            |
| 2828 | Hasan Sahih      |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                                     |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 2829 | Sahih                                               |
| 2830 | Sahih                                               |
| 2831 | Sahih                                               |
| 2832 | Sahih                                               |
| 2833 | Sahih                                               |
| 2834 | Sahih                                               |
| 2835 | Sahih                                               |
| 2836 | Sahih                                               |
| 2837 | Sahih                                               |
| 2838 | Munkar with the mentioning of " O strong young Man" |
| 2839 | Sahih                                               |
| 2840 | Sahih                                               |
| 2841 | Hasan                                               |
| 2842 | Sahih                                               |
| 2843 |                                                     |
| 2844 | Sahih                                               |
| 2845 | Sahih                                               |
| 2846 | Sahih                                               |
| 2847 | Sahih                                               |
| 2848 | Sahih                                               |
| 2849 | Sahih                                               |
| 2850 | Hasan Sahih                                         |
| 2851 | Sahih                                               |
| 2852 | Sahih                                               |
| 2853 | Hasan Sahih                                         |
| 2854 | Hasan Sahih                                         |
| 2855 | Hasan                                               |
| 2856 | Sahih                                               |
| 2857 | Sahih                                               |
| 2858 | Sahih                                               |
| 2859 | Sahih                                               |
| 2860 | Sahih                                               |
| 2861 | Sahih                                               |
| 2862 | Sahih                                               |
| 2863 | Sahih                                               |
| 2864 | Sahih                                               |
| 2865 | Sahih                                               |
| 2866 | Sahih                                               |
| 2867 | Sahih                                               |
| 2868 | Sahih                                               |
| 2869 | Daeef                                               |
| 2870 | Hasan Sahih                                         |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                 |
|------|---------------------------------|
| 2871 | Sahih                           |
| 2872 |                                 |
| 2873 |                                 |
| 2874 | Sahih                           |
| 2875 | Sahih                           |
| 2876 | Sahih                           |
| 2877 | Sahih                           |
| 2878 | Hasan Sahih                     |
| 2879 | Daeef                           |
| 2880 | Sahih                           |
| 2881 | Sahih                           |
| 2882 | Sahih                           |
| 2883 | Sahih                           |
| 2884 | Sahih                           |
| 2885 | Daeef                           |
| 2886 | Sahih                           |
| 2887 | Daeef                           |
| 2888 | Daeef                           |
| 2889 | Sahih                           |
| 2890 | Sahih                           |
| 2891 | Sahih                           |
| 2892 | Sahih                           |
| 2893 |                                 |
| 2894 | Sahih                           |
| 2895 | Daeef                           |
| 2896 | Mawdhu                          |
| 2897 | Mawdhu                          |
| 2898 | Daeef                           |
| 2899 | Daeef                           |
| 2900 | Hasan                           |
| 2901 | Sahih                           |
| 2902 | Hasan except about Surah Zilzal |
| 2903 | Hasan except about Surah Zilzal |
| 2904 | Daeef                           |
| 2905 | Sahih                           |
| 2906 | Sahih                           |
| 2907 | Daeef                           |
| 2908 | Sahih                           |
| 2909 | Sahih                           |
| 2910 | Hasan Sahih                     |
| 2911 | Sahih                           |
| 2912 | Sahih                           |

Saif ul Haq

|      |              |
|------|--------------|
| 2913 | Sahih        |
| 2914 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 2915 | Daeef        |
| 2916 | Sahih        |
| 2917 | Sahih        |
| 2918 | Sahih        |
| 2919 | Sahih        |
| 2920 | Daeef        |
| 2921 | Daeef        |
| 2922 | Daeef        |
| 2923 | Hasan Sahih  |
| 2924 | Hasan        |
| 2925 | Daeef        |
| 2926 | Hasan        |
| 2927 | Daeef        |
| 2928 | Sahih        |
| 2929 | Sahih        |
| 2930 | Hasan        |
| 2931 | Daeef        |
| 2932 | Daeef        |
| 2933 | Sahih        |
| 2934 | Sahih        |
| 2935 | Daeef        |
| 2936 | Sahih        |
| 2937 | Daeef        |
| 2938 | Daeef        |
| 2939 | Daeef        |
| 2940 | Sahih        |
| 2941 |              |
| 2942 | Daeef        |
| 2943 | Sahih        |
| 2944 | Sahih        |
| 2945 | Hasan        |
| 2946 | Sahih        |
| 2947 | Sahih        |
| 2948 | Sahih        |
| 2949 | Sahih        |
| 2950 | Sahih        |
| 2951 | Sahih        |
| 2952 | Sahih        |
| 2953 | Hasan Sahih  |
| 2954 | Sahih        |

Saif ul Haq

|       |                                                          |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 2955  | Daeef                                                    |
| 2956  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2957  | Daeef                                                    |
| 2958  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2959  | Daeef                                                    |
| 2960  | Daeef                                                    |
| 2961  | Daeef                                                    |
| 2962  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2962A | Sahih                                                    |
| 2963  | Sahih Hadith and the wording of Hazrat Adi (RA) is Hasan |
| 2964  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2965  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2966  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2967  |                                                          |
| 2968  | Hasan                                                    |
| 2969  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2970  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2971  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2972  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2972A | Sahih                                                    |
| 2973  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2974  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2975  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2976  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2977  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2978  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2979  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2980  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2981  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2982  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2983  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2984  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2985  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2986  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2987  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2988  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2989  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2990  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2991  | Hasan                                                    |
| 2992  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2993  | Sahih                                                    |
| 2994  | Sahih                                                    |

Saif ul Haq



|       |              |
|-------|--------------|
| 2995  | Sahih        |
| 2996  | Sahih        |
| 2997  | Sahih        |
| 2998  | Sahih        |
| 2999  | Daeef        |
| 3000  | Hasan        |
| 3001  | Daeef        |
| 3002  | Daeef        |
| 3003  | Sahih        |
| 3004  |              |
| 3005  | Sahih        |
| 3006  | Sahih        |
| 3007  | Sahih        |
| 3008  | Sahih        |
| 3009  | Daeef Jiddan |
| 3010  | Daeef        |
| 3011  | Hasan Sahih  |
| 3012  | Hasan        |
| 3013  | Sahih        |
| 3014  | Sahih        |
| 3015  | Sahih        |
| 3016  | Hasan Sahih  |
| 3017  | Hasan        |
| 3018  | Sahih        |
| 3019  | Sahih        |
| 3020  | Sahih        |
| 3021  | Hasan        |
| 3022  | Sahih        |
| 3022A | Daeef        |
| 3023  | Sahih        |
| 3024  | Hasan        |
| 3025  | Sahih        |
| 3026  | Sahih        |
| 3027  | Sahih        |
| 3028  | Sahih        |
| 3029  | Sahih        |
| 3030  | Sahih        |
| 3031  | Hasan        |
| 3032  | Sahih        |
| 3033  | Sahih        |
| 3034  | Sahih        |
| 3035  | Sahih        |

Saif ul Haq

|      |              |
|------|--------------|
| 3036 | Sahih        |
| 3037 | Sahih        |
| 3038 | Sahih        |
| 3039 | Sahih        |
| 3040 | Sahih        |
| 3041 | Sahih        |
| 3042 | Sahih        |
| 3043 | Sahih        |
| 3044 | Sahih        |
| 3045 | Sahih        |
| 3046 | Hasan        |
| 3047 | Hasan        |
| 3048 | Daeef        |
| 3049 | Sahih        |
| 3050 | Daeef        |
| 3051 | Sahih        |
| 3052 | Sahih        |
| 3053 | Sahih        |
| 3054 | Sahih        |
| 3055 | Sahih        |
| 3056 | Sahih        |
| 3057 | Hasan        |
| 3058 | Daeef        |
| 3059 | Daeef        |
| 3060 | Sahih        |
| 3061 | Sahih        |
| 3062 | Sahih        |
| 3063 | Sahih        |
| 3064 | Sahih        |
| 3065 | Sahih        |
| 3066 | Daeef        |
| 3067 | Sahih        |
| 3068 | Sahih        |
| 3069 | Daeef        |
| 3070 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 3071 | Sahih        |
| 3072 | Daeef        |
| 3073 | Sahih        |
| 3074 | Daeef        |
| 3075 | Daeef        |
| 3076 | Sahih        |
| 3077 | Daeef        |

Saif ul Haq

|       |             |
|-------|-------------|
| 3078  | Sahih       |
| 3079  | Sahih       |
| 3080  | Sahih       |
| 3081  | Daeef       |
| 3082  | Sahih       |
| 3083  | Sahih       |
| 3084  | Sahih       |
| 3085  | Sahih       |
| 3086  | Daeef       |
| 3087  | Hasan       |
| 3088  | Daeef       |
| 3089  |             |
| 3090  | Hasan Sahih |
| 3091  | Daeef       |
| 3092  | Hasan       |
| 3093  | Daeef       |
| 3094  | Hasan Sahih |
| 3095  | Daeef       |
| 3096  | Sahih       |
| 3097  | Daeef       |
| 3098  | Hasan       |
| 3099  | Sahih       |
| 3100  |             |
| 3101  | Hasan       |
| 3102  | Sahih       |
| 3103  | Sahih       |
| 3103A | Sahih       |
| 3104  | Daeef       |
| 3105  | Sahih       |
| 3106  | Hasan       |
| 3107  | Sahih       |
| 3108  | Sahih       |
| 3109  | Sahih       |
| 3110  | Sahih       |
| 3111  | Sahih       |
| 3112  | Hasan       |
| 3113  | Sahih       |
| 3114  | Sahih       |
| 3115  | Sahih       |
| 3116  | Sahih       |
| 3117  | Sahih       |
| 3118  | Sahih       |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                  |
|------|----------------------------------|
| 3119 | Sahih                            |
| 3120 | Daeef                            |
| 3121 | Sahih                            |
| 3122 | Sahih                            |
| 3123 | Hasan Sahih                      |
| 3124 | Daeef                            |
| 3125 | Sahih                            |
| 3126 | Hasan                            |
| 3127 | Hasan                            |
| 3128 | Sahih                            |
| 3129 | Hasan                            |
| 3130 | Sahih as Mawquf, Daeef as Marfu' |
| 3131 | Sahih                            |
| 3132 | Sahih                            |
| 3133 | Sahih                            |
| 3134 | Daeef                            |
| 3135 | Sahih                            |
| 3136 | Sahih                            |
| 3137 | Daeef                            |
| 3138 | Daeef                            |
| 3139 | Daeef                            |
| 3140 | Hasan Sahih                      |
| 3141 | Sahih                            |
| 3142 | Sahih                            |
| 3143 | Sahih                            |
| 3144 | Sahih                            |
| 3145 | Sahih                            |
| 3146 | Sahih                            |
| 3147 | Daeef                            |
| 3148 | Sahih                            |
| 3149 | Sahih                            |
| 3150 | Daeef                            |
| 3151 | Sahih                            |
| 3152 | Sahih                            |
| 3153 | Daeef                            |
| 3154 | Hasan                            |
| 3155 | Daeef                            |
| 3156 | Sahih                            |
| 3157 | Sahih                            |
| 3158 | Hasan                            |
| 3159 | Sahih                            |
| 3160 | Sahih                            |

Saif ul Haq

|       |                                              |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|
| 3161  | Sahih                                        |
| 3162  | Sahih                                        |
| 3163  | Daeef Jiddan                                 |
| 3164  | Sahih                                        |
| 3165  | Hasan                                        |
| 3166  | Hasan                                        |
| 3167  | Sahih except "Thus had Allah not decreed..." |
| 3168  | Sahih                                        |
| 3169  | Sahih                                        |
| 3170  | Sahih                                        |
| 3171  | Sahih Mawquf to be considered as Marfu'      |
| 3172  | Sahih                                        |
| 3173  | Sahih                                        |
| 3174  | Sahih                                        |
| 3175  | Daeef                                        |
| 3176  | Sahih                                        |
| 3177  | Sahih                                        |
| 3178  | Sahih                                        |
| 3179  | Daeef                                        |
| 3180  | Sahih                                        |
| 3181  | Daeef                                        |
| 3182  | Sahih                                        |
| 3183  |                                              |
| 3184  | Daeef                                        |
| 3184A | Daeef                                        |
| 3185  | Sahih                                        |
| 3186  | Sahih                                        |
| 3187  | Daeef                                        |
| 3188  | Hasan                                        |
| 3189  | Sahih                                        |
| 3190  | Sahih                                        |
| 3191  | Sahih                                        |
| 3192  | Hasan                                        |
| 3193  | Sahih                                        |
| 3194  | Sahih                                        |
| 3195  | Sahih                                        |
| 3196  | Sahih                                        |
| 3197  | Hasan Sahih                                  |
| 3198  | Daeef                                        |
| 3199  | Sahih                                        |
| 3200  | Sahih                                        |
| 3201  | Daeef Jiddan                                 |

Saif ul Haq

|      |              |
|------|--------------|
| 3202 | Daeef        |
| 3203 | Sahih        |
| 3204 | Sahih        |
| 3205 | Hasan        |
| 3206 | Hasan        |
| 3207 | Sahih        |
| 3208 | Sahih        |
| 3209 | Sahih        |
| 3210 | Daeef        |
| 3211 | Sahih        |
| 3212 | Sahih        |
| 3213 | Hasan        |
| 3214 | Hasan Sahih  |
| 3215 | Sahih        |
| 3216 | Sahih        |
| 3217 | Daeef        |
| 3218 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 3219 | Sahih        |
| 3220 | Sahih        |
| 3221 | Daeef Maqtu' |
| 3222 | Sahih        |
| 3223 | Sahih        |
| 3224 | Sahih        |
| 3225 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 3226 | Daeef        |
| 3227 | Sahih        |
| 3228 | Sahih        |
| 3229 | Sahih        |
| 3230 | Sahih        |
| 3231 | Sahih        |
| 3232 | Sahih        |
| 3233 | Hasan Sahih  |
| 3234 | Sahih        |
| 3235 | Sahih        |
| 3236 | Sahih        |
| 3237 | Sahih        |
| 3238 | Sahih        |
| 3239 | Daeef        |
| 3240 | Daeef        |
| 3241 | Daeef        |
| 3242 | Daeef        |
| 3243 | Daeef        |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                                             |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3244 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3245 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3246 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3247 | Hasan                                                       |
| 3248 | Daeef                                                       |
| 3249 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3250 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3251 | Daeef                                                       |
| 3252 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3253 |                                                             |
| 3254 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3255 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3256 | Hasan Sahih                                                 |
| 3257 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3258 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3259 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3260 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3261 | Daeef                                                       |
| 3262 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3263 | Daeef                                                       |
| 3264 | Hasan                                                       |
| 3265 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3266 | Daeef                                                       |
| 3267 | Daeef                                                       |
| 3268 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3269 | Sahih except " Allah's name is ... grazing of your animals" |
| 3270 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3271 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3272 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3273 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3274 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3275 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3276 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3277 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3278 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3279 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3280 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3281 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3282 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3283 | Sahih                                                       |
| 3284 | Hasan                                                       |
| 3285 | Hasan                                                       |

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 3286 | Daeef       |
| 3287 | Sahih       |
| 3288 | Sahih       |
| 3289 | Daeef       |
| 3290 | Daeef       |
| 3291 | Hasan Sahih |
| 3292 | Sahih       |
| 3293 | Sahih       |
| 3294 | Sahih       |
| 3295 | Sahih       |
| 3296 | Sahih       |
| 3297 | Sahih       |
| 3298 | Sahih       |
| 3299 | Sahih       |
| 3300 | Sahih       |
| 3301 | Sahih       |
| 3302 | Hasan       |
| 3303 | Hasan       |
| 3304 | Sahih       |
| 3305 | Daeef       |
| 3306 | Daeef       |
| 3307 | Daeef       |
| 3308 | Sahih       |
| 3309 | Daeef       |
| 3310 | Sahih       |
| 3311 | Daeef       |
| 3312 | Sahih       |
| 3313 | Sahih       |
| 3314 | Sahih       |
| 3315 | Sahih       |
| 3316 | Sahih       |
| 3317 | Sahih       |
| 3318 | Hasan       |
| 3319 |             |
| 3320 | Sahih       |
| 3321 | Sahih       |
| 3322 | Sahih       |
| 3323 | Sahih       |
| 3324 | Sahih       |
| 3325 | Sahih       |
| 3326 | Sahih       |
| 3327 | Daeef       |

Saif ul Haq



|       |                                                             |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3327A | Daeef                                                       |
| 3328  | Hasan                                                       |
| 3329  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3330  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3331  | Daeef                                                       |
| 3332  | Daeef                                                       |
| 3333  | Daeef                                                       |
| 3334  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3335  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3336  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3337  | Daeef                                                       |
| 3338  | Daeef                                                       |
| 3339  | Daeef                                                       |
| 3340  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3341  | Daeef                                                       |
| 3342  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3343  | Hasan Sahih                                                 |
| 3344  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3345  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3346  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3347  |                                                             |
| 3348  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3349  | Hasan Sahih                                                 |
| 3350  | Hasan                                                       |
| 3351  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3352  | Sahih Mutawatir                                             |
| 3353  | Daeef                                                       |
| 3354  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3355  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3356  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3357  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3358  | Daeef                                                       |
| 3359  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3360  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3361  | Daeef Muztarib (in chain of narrators) and Munkar (in text) |
| 3362  | Hasan Sahih                                                 |
| 3363  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3364  | Daeef                                                       |
| 3365  | Sahih                                                       |
| 3366  | Daeef                                                       |
| 3367  | Hasan                                                       |
| 3368  | Hasan                                                       |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                |
|------|--------------------------------|
| 3369 | Sahih                          |
| 3370 | Sahih                          |
| 3371 | Sahih                          |
| 3372 | Sahih                          |
| 3373 | Sahih                          |
| 3374 | Sahih                          |
| 3375 | Hasan except " Wa Samadullazi" |
| 3376 | Daeef                          |
| 3377 | Hasan Sahih                    |
| 3378 | Sahih                          |
| 3379 | Hasan Sahih                    |
| 3380 | Daeef                          |
| 3381 | Hasan                          |
| 3382 | Daeef with this wording        |
| 3383 | Sahih                          |
| 3384 | Hasan                          |
| 3385 |                                |
| 3386 | Sahih                          |
| 3387 | Daeef                          |
| 3388 | Sahih                          |
| 3389 | Sahih                          |
| 3390 | Sahih                          |
| 3391 | Sahih                          |
| 3392 | Hasan                          |
| 3393 | Hasan                          |
| 3394 | Hasan                          |
| 3395 | Sahih                          |
| 3396 | Sahih                          |
| 3397 | Daeef                          |
| 3398 | Sahih                          |
| 3399 | Hasan Sahih                    |
| 3400 | Daeef                          |
| 3401 | Sahih                          |
| 3402 | Sahih                          |
| 3403 | Sahih                          |
| 3404 | Sahih                          |
| 3405 | Sahih                          |
| 3406 | Daeef                          |
| 3407 | Sahih                          |
| 3408 | Sahih                          |
| 3409 | Sahih                          |
| 3410 | Sahih                          |

Saif ul Haq

|      |              |
|------|--------------|
| 3411 | Sahih        |
| 3412 | Hasan        |
| 3413 | Sahih        |
| 3414 | Sahih        |
| 3415 | Sahih        |
| 3416 | Sahih        |
| 3417 | Hasan        |
| 3418 | Daeef        |
| 3419 | Sahih        |
| 3420 | Sahih        |
| 3421 | Sahih        |
| 3422 | Sahih        |
| 3423 | Sahih        |
| 3424 |              |
| 3425 | Sahih        |
| 3426 | Daeef Maqtu' |
| 3427 | Sahih        |
| 3428 | Sahih        |
| 3429 | Sahih        |
| 3430 | Daeef        |
| 3431 | Sahih        |
| 3432 | Sahih        |
| 3433 | Sahih        |
| 3434 | Hasan Sahih  |
| 3435 | Hasan        |
| 3436 | Sahih        |
| 3437 | Sahih        |
| 3438 | Sahih        |
| 3439 | Hasan        |
| 3440 | Hasan        |
| 3441 | Sahih        |
| 3442 | Hasan        |
| 3443 | Sahih        |
| 3444 | Sahih        |
| 3445 | Sahih        |
| 3446 | Sahih        |
| 3447 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 3448 | Sahih        |
| 3449 | Sahih        |
| 3450 | Sahih        |
| 3451 | Sahih        |
| 3452 | Sahih        |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                                       |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 3453 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3454 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3455 | Hasan Sahih                                           |
| 3456 | Hasan                                                 |
| 3457 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3458 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3459 | Hasan                                                 |
| 3460 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3461 | Daeef                                                 |
| 3462 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3463 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3464 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3465 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3466 | Hasan                                                 |
| 3467 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3468 | Daeef                                                 |
| 3469 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3470 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3471 | Hasan                                                 |
| 3472 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3473 | Hasan                                                 |
| 3474 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3475 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3476 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3477 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3478 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3479 | Sahih except words "He gave Life and He causes death" |
| 3480 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3481 | Daeef Jiddan                                          |
| 3482 | Munkar                                                |
| 3483 | Daeef Maqtu'                                          |
| 3484 | Daeef                                                 |
| 3485 | Daeef                                                 |
| 3486 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3487 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3488 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3489 | Hasan                                                 |
| 3490 | Hasan                                                 |
| 3491 | Daeef Maqtu'                                          |
| 3492 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3493 | Sahih                                                 |
| 3494 | Daeef                                                 |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                 |
|------|---------------------------------|
| 3495 | Sahih                           |
| 3496 | Sahih                           |
| 3497 | Sahih                           |
| 3498 | Sahih                           |
| 3499 |                                 |
| 3500 | Sahih                           |
| 3501 | Daeef                           |
| 3502 | Daeef                           |
| 3503 | Sahih                           |
| 3504 | Sahih                           |
| 3505 | Sahih                           |
| 3506 | Sahih                           |
| 3507 | Sahih                           |
| 3508 | Sahih                           |
| 3509 | Sahih                           |
| 3510 | Hasan                           |
| 3511 | Daeef but supplication is Hasan |
| 3512 | Daeef                           |
| 3513 | Hasan                           |
| 3514 | Sahih                           |
| 3515 | Daeef                           |
| 3516 | Sahih                           |
| 3517 | Sahih                           |
| 3518 | Sahih                           |
| 3519 |                                 |
| 3520 | Daeef                           |
| 3521 | Hasan                           |
| 3522 | Sahih                           |
| 3523 | Daeef                           |
| 3524 | Sahih                           |
| 3525 | Sahih                           |
| 3526 |                                 |
| 3527 | Daeef                           |
| 3528 | Sahih                           |
| 3529 | Daeef                           |
| 3530 | Daeef                           |
| 3531 | Daeef                           |
| 3532 | Daeef                           |
| 3533 | Sahih                           |
| 3534 | Daeef                           |
| 3535 | Hasan                           |
| 3536 | Sahih                           |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                                                      |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3537 | Daeef                                                                |
| 3538 | Daeef                                                                |
| 3539 | Hasan except the statement " Abdullah bin Amr' used to ....."        |
| 3540 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3541 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3542 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3543 |                                                                      |
| 3544 | Hasan                                                                |
| 3545 | Hasan Sahih                                                          |
| 3546 | Hasan                                                                |
| 3547 | Hasan                                                                |
| 3548 | Hasan                                                                |
| 3549 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3550 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3551 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3552 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3553 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3554 | Hasan Sahih                                                          |
| 3555 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3556 | Hasan Sahih                                                          |
| 3557 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3558 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3559 | "He for whom...."(Daeef) and " Prayer benefits against ...." (Hasan) |
| 3560 | Daeef                                                                |
| 3561 | Hasan                                                                |
| 3562 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3563 | Daeef                                                                |
| 3564 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3565 |                                                                      |
| 3566 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3567 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3568 | Hasan Sahih                                                          |
| 3569 | Hasan Sahih                                                          |
| 3570 | Daeef                                                                |
| 3571 | Daeef                                                                |
| 3572 | Daeef                                                                |
| 3573 | Daeef                                                                |
| 3574 | Hasan                                                                |
| 3575 | Daeef                                                                |
| 3576 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3577 | Sahih                                                                |
| 3578 | Sahih                                                                |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                                                                                 |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3579 | Munkar (Rejected)                                                                               |
| 3580 | Daeef                                                                                           |
| 3581 | Mawdhu                                                                                          |
| 3582 | Daeef                                                                                           |
| 3583 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3584 | Hasan Sahih                                                                                     |
| 3585 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3586 | Hasan                                                                                           |
| 3587 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3588 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3589 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3590 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3591 | Daeef                                                                                           |
| 3592 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3593 |                                                                                                 |
| 3594 | Hasan                                                                                           |
| 3595 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3596 | Hasan                                                                                           |
| 3597 | Daeef                                                                                           |
| 3598 | Munkar in this context                                                                          |
| 3599 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3600 | Daeef                                                                                           |
| 3601 | Hasan                                                                                           |
| 3602 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3603 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3604 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3605 | " Ask Allah for security in ...." (Sahih) and munkar, otherwise                                 |
| 3606 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3607 | Daeef                                                                                           |
| 3608 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3609 | Daeef but the first portion is Sahih with word " Traveler"<br>instead of "The Imam who is Just" |
| 3610 | Sahih except " Praise belongs to....."                                                          |
| 3611 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3612 | Sahih except the words of Imam Makhul                                                           |
| 3613 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3614 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3615 | Sahih                                                                                           |
| 3616 |                                                                                                 |
| 3617 |                                                                                                 |
| 3618 |                                                                                                 |
| 3619 |                                                                                                 |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                              |
|------|----------------------------------------------|
| 3620 |                                              |
| 3621 |                                              |
| 3622 |                                              |
| 3623 |                                              |
| 3624 |                                              |
| 3625 | Sahih except the mention of the first choice |
| 3626 | Sahih                                        |
| 3627 | Daeef                                        |
| 3628 | Daeef                                        |
| 3629 | Sahih                                        |
| 3630 | Daeef                                        |
| 3631 | Daeef                                        |
| 3632 | Sahih                                        |
| 3633 | Sahih                                        |
| 3634 | Sahih                                        |
| 3635 | Sahih                                        |
| 3636 | Daeef                                        |
| 3637 | Daeef                                        |
| 3638 | Sahih                                        |
| 3639 | Daeef                                        |
| 3640 | Sahih                                        |
| 3641 | Sahih                                        |
| 3642 | Shaz                                         |
| 3643 | Sahih                                        |
| 3644 | Sahih                                        |
| 3645 | Sahih                                        |
| 3646 | Daeef                                        |
| 3647 | Sahih                                        |
| 3648 | Sahih                                        |
| 3649 | Sahih                                        |
| 3650 | Sahih                                        |
| 3651 | Sahih                                        |
| 3652 | Hasan Sahih                                  |
| 3653 | Sahih                                        |
| 3654 | Sahih                                        |
| 3655 | Sahih                                        |
| 3656 | Sahih                                        |
| 3657 | Sahih                                        |
| 3658 | Daeef                                        |
| 3659 | Hasan                                        |
| 3660 | Hasan Sahih                                  |
| 3661 | Sahih                                        |

Saif ul Haq



|      |              |
|------|--------------|
| 3662 | Sahih        |
| 3663 | Sahih        |
| 3664 | Sahih        |
| 3665 | Daeef        |
| 3666 |              |
| 3667 | Sahih        |
| 3668 | Daeef        |
| 3669 | Sahih        |
| 3670 | Shaz         |
| 3671 | Shaz         |
| 3672 | Sahih        |
| 3673 | Sahih        |
| 3674 | Sahih        |
| 3675 | Sahih        |
| 3676 | Hasan        |
| 3677 | Sahih        |
| 3678 | Sahih        |
| 3679 | Daeef        |
| 3680 | Sahih        |
| 3681 | Sahih        |
| 3682 | Sahih        |
| 3683 | Sahih        |
| 3684 |              |
| 3685 | Sahih        |
| 3686 | Sahih        |
| 3687 | Sahih        |
| 3688 | Daeef        |
| 3689 | Daeef        |
| 3690 | Daeef        |
| 3691 | Sahih        |
| 3692 | Sahih        |
| 3693 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 3694 | Sahih        |
| 3695 | Hasan        |
| 3696 | Sahih        |
| 3697 | Sahih        |
| 3698 | Sahih        |
| 3699 | Sahih        |
| 3700 | Daeef        |
| 3701 | Sahih        |
| 3702 | Sahih        |
| 3703 | Daeef Jiddan |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                |
|------|--------------------------------|
| 3704 | Mawdhu                         |
| 3705 | Sahih Maqtu'                   |
| 3706 | Hasan                          |
| 3707 | Sahih                          |
| 3708 | Sahih                          |
| 3709 | Sahih                          |
| 3710 | Sahih                          |
| 3711 | Sahih                          |
| 3712 | Daeef                          |
| 3713 | Hasan Sahih                    |
| 3714 | Daeef                          |
| 3715 | Sahih                          |
| 3716 | Sahih                          |
| 3717 | Sahih                          |
| 3718 | Daeef                          |
| 3719 | Sahih                          |
| 3720 | Daeef                          |
| 3721 | Hasan                          |
| 3722 | Daeef                          |
| 3723 | Hasan                          |
| 3724 | Sahih                          |
| 3725 | Sahih                          |
| 3726 | Sahih                          |
| 3727 | Sahih                          |
| 3728 | Hasan                          |
| 3729 | Mawdhu                         |
| 3730 | Sahih                          |
| 3731 | Sahih                          |
| 3732 | Sahih                          |
| 3733 | Sahih                          |
| 3734 | Daeef Jiddan                   |
| 3735 | Daeef except the last sentence |
| 3736 |                                |
| 3737 | Daeef Jiddan                   |
| 3738 | Daeef                          |
| 3739 | Daeef                          |
| 3740 | Hasan                          |
| 3741 | Daeef                          |
| 3742 | Daeef                          |
| 3743 | Daeef                          |
| 3744 | Daeef                          |
| 3745 | Sahih                          |

Saif ul Haq

3746 Da'eef

3747 Da'eef

3748 Da'eef

3749 Da'eef

3750

3751 Sahih

3752 Sahih

3753 Sahih

3754 Da'eef

3755 Sahih

3756 Sahih

3757 Sahih

3758 Da'eef

3759 Hasan

3760 Sahih

3761 Hasan

3762 Da'eef

3763 Hasan Sahih

3764 Sahih

3765 Hasan Sahih

3766 Sahih

3767 Sahih

3768 Sahih

3769 Sahih

3770 Hasan

3771 Hasan Sahih

3772 Sahih

3773 Sahih

3774 Munkar

3775 Sahih

3776 Sahih

3777 Sahih

3778 Sahih

3779 Sahih

3780

3781

3782

3783 Da'eef Except "Uncle of a Man..."

3784 Da'eef

3785 Sahih

3786 Sahih

3787 Hasan

Saif ul Haq

|      |                |
|------|----------------|
| 3788 | Sahih          |
| 3789 | Sahih (Mawquf) |
| 3790 | Sahih          |
| 3791 | Daef Jiddan    |
| 3792 |                |
| 3793 | Sahih          |
| 3794 | Hasan          |
| 3795 | Sahih          |
| 3796 | Daef           |
| 3797 | Daef           |
| 3798 | Sahih          |
| 3799 | Sahih          |
| 3800 | Hasan          |
| 3801 | Sahih          |
| 3802 | Sahih          |
| 3803 | Sahih          |
| 3804 | Daef           |
| 3805 | Sahih          |
| 3806 | Sahih          |
| 3807 | Sahih          |
| 3808 | Sahih          |
| 3809 | Daef           |
| 3810 | Daef           |
| 3811 | Sahih          |
| 3812 | Sahih          |
| 3813 | Sahih          |
| 3814 | Daef           |
| 3815 | Sahih          |
| 3816 |                |
| 3817 | Sahih          |
| 3818 |                |
| 3819 | Sahih          |
| 3820 | Sahih          |
| 3821 | Sahih          |
| 3822 | Daef           |
| 3823 | Sahih          |
| 3824 | Sahih          |
| 3825 | Sahih          |
| 3826 | Sahih          |
| 3827 | Sahih          |
| 3828 | Daef           |
| 3829 | Daef           |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                        |
|------|------------------------|
| 3830 | Sahih                  |
| 3831 | Sahih                  |
| 3832 | Sahih                  |
| 3833 | Sahih                  |
| 3834 | Daeef                  |
| 3835 | Daeef                  |
| 3836 | Sahih                  |
| 3837 | Sahih                  |
| 3838 | Daeef                  |
| 3839 | Daeef                  |
| 3840 | Sahih                  |
| 3841 | Hasan                  |
| 3842 | Sahih                  |
| 3843 | Hasan                  |
| 3844 | Hasan                  |
| 3845 | Daeef                  |
| 3846 | Sahih                  |
| 3847 | Sahih                  |
| 3848 | Daeef                  |
| 3849 | Sahih                  |
| 3850 | Sahih                  |
| 3851 | Sahih                  |
| 3852 | Hasan                  |
| 3853 | Sahih                  |
| 3854 | Sahih                  |
| 3855 | Sahih                  |
| 3856 | Daeef                  |
| 3857 | Daeef                  |
| 3858 |                        |
| 3859 | Sahih                  |
| 3860 | Hasan Al Asnad (Sahih) |
| 3861 | Sahih                  |
| 3862 | Sahih                  |
| 3863 | Daeef                  |
| 3864 | Sahih                  |
| 3865 | Hasan                  |
| 3866 | Hasan                  |
| 3867 | Sahih                  |
| 3868 | Sahih                  |
| 3869 | Sahih                  |
| 3870 | Hasan                  |
| 3871 | Daeef                  |

Saif ul Haq

|      |              |
|------|--------------|
| 3872 | Sahih        |
| 3873 | Sahih        |
| 3874 | Sahih        |
| 3875 | Sahih        |
| 3876 | Sahih        |
| 3877 | Sahih        |
| 3878 | Daeef        |
| 3879 | Sahih        |
| 3880 | Sahih        |
| 3881 | Sahih        |
| 3882 | Sahih        |
| 3883 | Sahih        |
| 3884 | Daeef        |
| 3885 | Sahih        |
| 3886 | Sahih        |
| 3887 | Sahih        |
| 3888 | Daeef        |
| 3889 | Daeef        |
| 3890 | Sahih        |
| 3891 | Daeef        |
| 3892 | Daeef Jiddan |
| 3893 | Sahih        |
| 3894 | Munkar       |
| 3895 | Sahih        |
| 3896 | Daeef        |
| 3897 | Sahih        |
| 3898 | Sahih        |
| 3899 |              |
| 3900 | Munkar       |
| 3901 | Sahih        |
| 3902 | Sahih        |
| 3903 | Sahih        |
| 3904 | Sahih        |
| 3905 | Sahih        |
| 3906 | Sahih        |
| 3907 | Sahih        |
| 3908 | Sahih        |
| 3909 | Sahih        |
| 3910 | Sahih        |
| 3911 | Sahih        |
| 3912 |              |
| 3913 | Sahih        |

Saif ul Haq

|      |                                                  |
|------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 3914 | Daeef                                            |
| 3915 | Sahih                                            |
| 3916 | Sahih                                            |
| 3917 | Hasan                                            |
| 3918 | Daeef                                            |
| 3919 | Sahih                                            |
| 3920 | Sahih                                            |
| 3921 | Sahih                                            |
| 3922 | Daeef                                            |
| 3923 |                                                  |
| 3924 | Hasan                                            |
| 3925 | Hasan Sahih                                      |
| 3926 | Sahih                                            |
| 3927 | Sahih                                            |
| 3928 | Sahih                                            |
| 3929 | Daeef, but from it the second portion is 'Sahih' |
| 3930 | Munkar with the mentioning of 'Ahle Bait'        |
| 3931 | Sahih                                            |
| 3932 | Sahih                                            |
| 3933 | Sahih                                            |
| 3934 | Hasan Sahih                                      |
| 3935 | Sahih                                            |
| 3936 | Sahih                                            |
| 3937 | Sahih                                            |
| 3938 | Sahih                                            |
| 3939 | Sahih                                            |
| 3940 | Sahih                                            |
| 3941 | Hasan Sahih                                      |
| 3942 | Hasan Sahih                                      |
| 3943 | Sahih                                            |
| 3944 | Sahih                                            |
| 3945 | Daeef                                            |
| 3946 | Sahih                                            |
| 3947 | Sahih                                            |
| 3948 | Sahih                                            |
| 3949 | Mawdhu                                           |
| 3950 | Sahih                                            |
| 3951 | Sahih                                            |
| 3952 | Sahih                                            |
| 3953 | Daeef                                            |
| 3954 | Mawdhu                                           |
| 3955 | Daeef                                            |

Saif ul Haq

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| 3956 | Sahih       |
| 3957 | Daeef       |
| 3958 | Daeef       |
| 3959 | Sahih       |
| 3960 | Hasan Sahih |
| 3961 | Sahih       |
| 3962 | Sahih       |
| 3963 | Daeef       |
| 3964 | Sahih       |
| 3965 | Mawdhu      |
| 3966 | Sahih       |
| 3967 | Daeef       |
| 3968 | Daeef       |
| 3969 | Daeef       |
| 3970 | Sahih       |
| 3971 | Sahih       |
| 3972 | Sahih       |
| 3973 | Daeef       |
| 3974 | Sahih       |
| 3975 | Sahih       |
| 3976 | Sahih       |
| 3977 | Sahih       |
| 3978 | Sahih       |
| 3979 | Sahih       |
| 3980 | Sahih       |
| 3981 | Hasan       |
| 3982 | Hasan       |

Saif ul Haq